

**DUE DATE SLIP**

**GOVT. COLLEGE, LIBRARY**

KOTA (Raj.)

Students can retain library books only for two weeks at the most.

BORROWER'S No.	DUE DTATE	SIGNATURE
-------------------	-----------	-----------

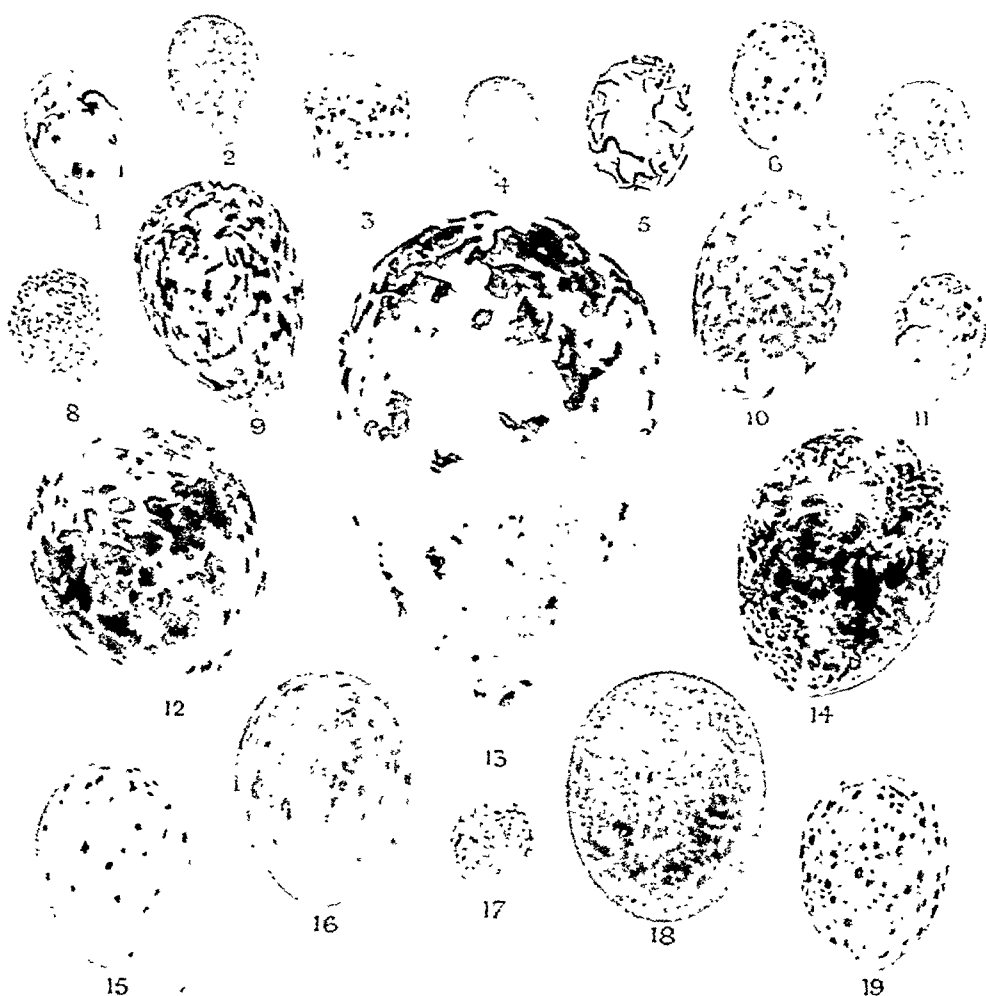
The  
CHILDREN'S  
DICTIONARY

VOLUME THREE

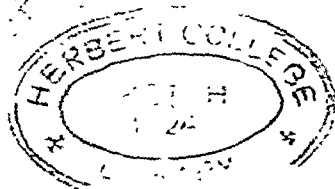
AUG 3 - 1938



# THE RICH VARIETY OF COLOUR IN THE EGGS OF BRITISH BIRDS



20



Eggs.—The eggs of British birds shown above are as follows: 1. Chaffinch. 2. Spotted flycatcher. 3. Butcher bird. 4. Gold-crest. 5. Yellow-hammer. 6. Icterine warbler. 7. Robin. 8. Great tit. 9. Kentish plover. 10. Nuthatch. 11. Linnet. 12. Sparrow-hawk. 13. Guillemot. 14. Ptarmigan. 15. Song-thrush. 16. Corn-crake. 17. Willow-wren. 18. Lesser kestrel. 19. Mistle-thrush. 20. Red grouse.



# THE CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

*Edited by*  
HAROLD WHEELER

RESERVED BOOK

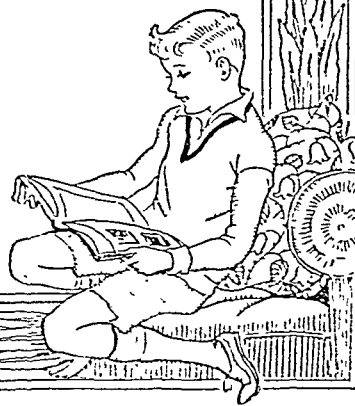
*Associate Editors :*

R. WOOD SMITH  
ERNEST G. OGAN  
A. BOLLAERT ATKINS  
A. B. GOUGH

VOLUME THREE  
DRY — HARK

INDIA & BURMA :

The Standard Literature Co., Ltd.,  
Calcutta and Rangoon.



# DRY AND ITS NUMEROUS FAMILY

*A Little Word that Touches many and varied Phases of Life*

**dry** (dri), *adj.* Without moisture; not yielding milk, sap, etc.; thirsty; uninteresting; without emotion; not sweet (of wine). *v.t.* To deprive of moisture. *v.i.* To lose or be deprived of moisture. (F. *sec.*, *insipide*, *sarcastique*; *sécher*; *devenir sec*.)

A desert is dry, for there is no moisture there. In a dry, rainless season the crops suffer. A walk along a dusty road will make a traveller feel dry, or thirsty. After a bathe we dry or wipe ourselves on towels, or we may be content to dry ourselves in the sun. We speak of dry land as opposed to sea or water. A dry wine is unsweetened wine, but a dry piece of bread is a stale piece or a slice without butter on it. A dull book may be described as dry, and a person who is cold or harsh in manner has a dry manner.

A country whose laws forbid the sale of alcohol as a beverage may be described as a dry country. Geographers tell us that large areas of the world tend to dry up, or become arid for lack of rain, owing largely to the felling of forests. The moistness of the air can be discovered by comparing a dry-bulb thermometer (*n.*), which has its bulb

exposed to the air, with a wet-bulb thermometer, which has its bulb kept moist by cotton dipping into water. The latter thermometer is chilled by the evaporation of the water, and the drier the air is the further will its reading be below that of the dry-bulb instrument.

A **dry-bob** (*n.*) is a boy at Eton who takes part in cricket, football, and other games on land (*see* bob [2]). Casks for dry goods, such as sugar, are made by a **dry-cooper** (*n.*), whereas a wet-cooper makes casks intended to hold liquids. There are two chief ways of preserving food. One is to treat it with, or submerge it in, some liquid, as in pickling; the other is to **dry-cure** (*v.t.*) or **dry-salt** (*v.t.*) it, which means drying the moisture out of it, or salting it. A callous person is able to watch **dry-eyed** (*adj.*), or without tears, a scene that brings tears to the eyes of a sensitive person.

Trout and salmon are sometimes caught with a **dry-fly** (*n.*), which is an artificial fly specially shaped and then oiled so that it will float on the water. When the Israelites

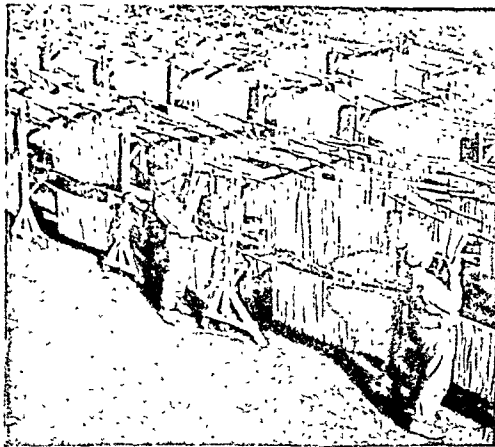
fled from Egypt, they passed **dry-foot** (*adv.*) that is, without wetting their feet, through the Red Sea, and were **dry-footed** (*adj.*) as they crossed the Jordan to enter the Promised Land. In the United States, what we should call drapery and haberdashery are termed **dry-goods** (*n.pl.*). Lodgings without board, or **dry-lodging** (*n.*), means that the lodger will take all his meals out. Dry goods, such as corn, flour, and potatoes are sold by **dry-measure** (*n.*) when sold by volume, that is, in quarts, gallons, pecks bushels, and quarters. The form of electric battery called a **dry-pile** (*n.*) is made by piling disks of copper and zinc, and cloth moistened with weak acid, on one another, the order of the

disks being zinc, copper, cloth, over and over again. The **dry-plate** (*n.*) used in photography has a hard, dry, sensitized film on glass. In 1878 it replaced the wet-plate, which had to be sensitized in a bath just before use, and to be exposed while wet.

An engraving instrument called a **dry-point** (*n.*) is a needle with a hard steel point, which cuts lines into the metal plate. No acid is then needed to bite the lines as in etching, and to **dry-point** (*v.t.*)

is to engrave by this method. The term is also applied to an engraving made in this manner. Certain species of fungi, especially *Merulius lachrymans*, attack timber and cause **dry-rot** (*n.*), a form of decay very destructive and difficult to check. The term **dry-salter** (*dri salt' ér, n.*) is applied to a person who sells and makes many things besides dry-cured goods. He may deal in pickles, preservatives, oils, and various chemicals and drugs. The goods sold are collectively called **drysaltery** (*dri salt' ér i, n.*); and the name is also used to denote a drysalter's place of business.

To go **dry-shod** (*adv.*) is to go dry-foot; to be **dry-shod** (*adj.*) is to be dry-footed. In districts where stone is plentiful, a **dry wall** (*n.*), that is, a wall built of stone without mortar, is commonly used as a hedge. Ground may be described as **dryish** (*dri' ish, adj.*) when not quite dry. A lecturer who treats his subject drily (*dri' li, adv.*) or **dryly** (*adv.*) will probably fail to hold the attention of his audience. **Dryness** (*dri' nès, n.*) is the state or quality of being dry, and may



Dry.—Macaroni hanging out to dry in the grounds of a factory in Milan.

refer either to lack of moisture, or to lack of sympathy in manner. One who, or that which, dries anything is a drier (dri' èr, *n.*) or dryer (*n.*)

M.E. *drige*, *drughe*, A.-S. *dryge*; cp. Dutch *droog*, G. *trocken*. See drought. SYN.: *adj.* Arid, desiccated, dull, parched. *v.* Desiccate, parch. ANT.: *adj.* Damp, moist, wet. *v.* Dampen, moisten, saturate.

**dryad** (dri' àd), *n.* A nymph of the forests *pl.* dryades (dri' à dēz) or dryads. (F. *dryade*.)

In ancient Greek myths, dryades were supposed to be the protecting deities of trees, and to live only as long as their special tree lived.

L. *dryas* (*pl.* -adēs), Gr. *dryas* (-ades), from *drys* tree, oak.

**Dryasdust** (dri' àz düst), *n.* One who carries out his researches in a plodding, mechanical spirit a prosy historian; a dull student of ancient things *adj.* Uninteresting; dull (F. *prosaïque*.)

Sir Walter Scott dedicated some of his novels to an imaginary person of this kind whom he named the Rev. Dr. Dryasdust -E: *drv.* as. and dust



Dual.—The crown of England offered to William of Orange and Mary, whose dual reign began in 1689.

**dual** (dū' àl), *adj.* Double, consisting of two parts: twofold; indicative of two. *n.* In grammar, the dual number. (F. *duel*.)

Aeroplanes having dual control are those in which the steering controls of the aeroplane are duplicated so that when there are two pilots either can take control of the aeroplane. An alliance between two nations is called a dual alliance. In many languages certain words (nouns, adjectives, pronouns, and verbs) change to indicate two things, and they are said to be of dual number. Thus in Greek, *nōi* or *nō* means we two, *sphōi* or *sphō* ye two, *podoin* of or to two feet. The English word *both*, like Latin *ambō*, contains a trace of an old dual. The state of being two or twofold is duality (dū' àl' i ti, *n.*), and anything done dually (dū' àl li, *adv.*) is done

in a twofold manner. To dualize (dū' à liz, *v.t.*) is to make or to regard as two L. *duālis*, from *duo* two.

**dualin** (dū' à lin), *n.* A powerful explosive. (F. *dualine*.)

This explosive is a mixture of nitroglycerine, nitre, and fine particles of wood. It is used for blasting purposes.

From *dual* and the chemical suffix -in.

**dualism** (dū' à lizm), *n.* A theory founded on two main principles, either opposing or assisting one another. (F. *dualisme*.)

Many of the lower races of mankind regard the world dually, as the result of a great conflict between good and evil; and some philosophers look on it as composed of matter and spirit.

In religion the term denotes those who believe in a twofold personality in Jesus Christ. Electricity, with its positive and negative forms, and chemistry in its theory that all substances consist of two parts which are positively and negatively electrified, also furnish examples of a dualist (dū' à list, *adj.*) or dualistic (dū' à lis' tik, *adj.*) theory.

From *dual* and suffix -ism implying system or doctrine.

**duan** (doo' an), *n.* A song; a canto (F. *chant*.)

This word is Gaelic, and was not used in English until the year 1765, when it was employed by the poet James Macpherson in one of his poems. It is usually applied to a song or story which is interrupted by episodes

**dub** [1] (düb), *v.t.* To confer knighthood upon by a light blow on the shoulder with a sword; to give a nickname to: to confer rank upon. to rub over with grease. (F. *armer chevalier, donner un sobriquet a, frotter de graisse*.)

When a man is dubbed a knight he kneels before the king, who lightly taps him on the shoulder with a sword and says, 'Rise, Sir John Smith,' or whatever his name is.

In fishing, an artificial fly is often used, and to make up such a fly is to dub a fly. To dub cloth is to tease it, that is, to make a nap on it by means of teasles. Dubbing (düb' ing *n.*) or dubbin (düb' in, *n.*), is a preparation used to soften, preserve, and make boots waterproof.

Probably an imitative word. M.E. *dubben*, late A.-S. *dubbian*, probably derived from O.F. (a)douben to dub a knight.

**dub** [2] (düb), *v.t.* To dab at; to make any noise like that of beating a drum (F. *battre le tambour*.)

We say that the drums of war were dubbing, meaning being beaten, and that they were being sounded dub-a-dub (düb à düb, *adv.*).

Probably imitative.

**dubious** (dū' bi ūs), *adj.* Doubtful·questionable; uncertain; undetermined. (F. *douteux, incertain.*)

We may say that the result of a boxing contest was dubious, or uncertain, until the sixth round had ended. A person who ventures on to a frozen pond after reading a warning that the ice is not safe does so dubiously (dū' bi ūs li, *adv.*), that is, hesitatingly, and his dubiety (dū bi' ē ti, *n.*) or dubiousness (dū' bi ūs nēs, *n.*), that is, his doubtfulness, is due to the knowledge that he may go through into the water underneath. He may get safely across the pond, but the matter is dubitable (dū' bit ābl, *adj.*), or open to doubt.

L. *dubiosus*, from *dubius* moving in two opposite directions, from *duo* two; suffix L. *-osus*, E. *-ous*, full of. SYN.: Doubtful, indefinite, perplexing, uncertain, vague. ANT.: Certain, clear, definite, positive, sure.

**dubitation** (dū bi tā' shūn), *n.* The act of doubting; hesitancy·indecision. (F. *dubitation.*)

Hamlet, Prince of Denmark, was in a state of dubitation, or hesitancy, when, according to Shakespeare, he said:—

To be, or not to be—that is the question—  
Whether 'tis nobler in the mind to suffer  
The slings and arrows of outrageous fortune,  
Or to take arms against a sea of troubles...

Anything expressing doubt or tending to doubt, may be described as dubitative (dū' bi tā tiv, *adj.*), and in doubting we may be said to view the matter dubitatively (dū' bi tā tiv li, *adv.*).

L. *dubitatio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), *n.* of state or action from *dubitare* to doubt, from *dubius* doubtful. See dubious. SYN.: Doubt, hesitation, perplexity, suspense, uncertainty. ANT.: Assurance, certainty, positiveness.

**ducal** (dū' kāl), *adj.* Of or relating to a duke or a duchy. (F. *ducal.*)

The ducal rank in Britain is the highest in the nobility. Ducally (dū' kāl li, *adv.*) means in the manner of a duke.

L.L. *ducālis* connected with a leader, from *dux* (acc. *duc-em*). See duke.

**ducat** (dūk' āt), *n.* A gold or silver coin once widely current in Europe. (F. *ducat.*)

The ducat was first minted in silver by Roger II, of Sicily, in the Duchy of Apulia, about 1140, and was so called because it bore the word *ducatus*, which referred to his duchy. The gold ducat, which was not minted until 1252 in Florence, became common in Holland, Russia, Austria-Hungary, Sweden, and other countries, and was worth a little less than ten shillings. The silver coin was worth about three shillings and fourpence. The ducatoon (dūk ā toon', *n.*) was a silver coin, once current in the Netherlands, and worth about five shillings and fourpence.

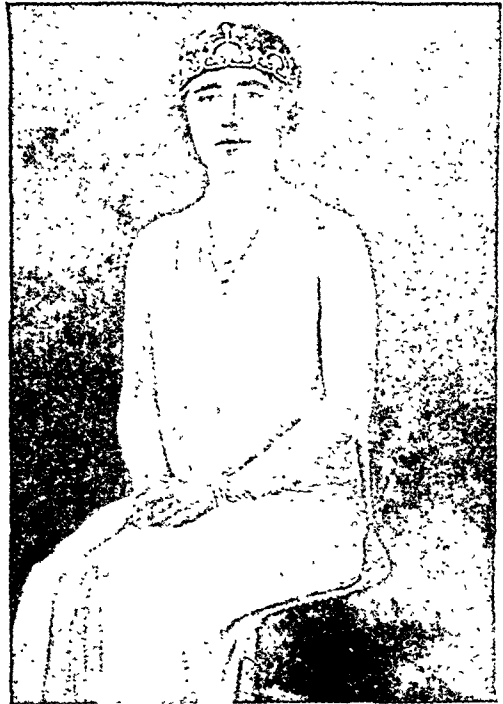
Ital. *ducato* duchy, from L.L. *ducātus* dukedom, duchy, from *dux* duke. See duke.

**duchess** (dūch' ēs), *n.* The wife or widow of a duke; a lady holding a duchy in

her own right; in building, a large roofing slate. (F. *duchesse.*)

Sometimes this term is applied to any woman of distinguished bearing. The slate known by this name measures two feet by one foot. The territory held by a duke or duchess is a duchy (dūch' i *n.*) and where certain privileges of government are attached, there is a duchy-court (*n.*) A particular instance is that of the Duchy of Lancaster.

F. *duchesse*, from *duc* duke, and fem. suffix *-esse*, L.L., Gr. *-issa*.



Duchess.—H.R.H. the Duchess of York, formerly Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon. She became Duchess of York in 1923.

**duck** (1, (dūk), *n.* A web-footed swimming bird, with a broad, flat bill; a term of endearment; a score of nothing at cricket. (F. *canard.*)

Ducks form the largest group of the family Anatidae, other members of which are swans and geese. There are nearly two hundred species of ducks, and they are found in most parts of the world, the Antarctic being the one exception. They are fine swimmers and divers, and wonderfully strong flyers, but they walk with a waddle owing to the webbed feet being placed so far back on the body.

The feathers of the female bird are of a dull brown colour, but those of the male, or drake, are of a showier kind. The mallard is the wild duck, and it is from this bird that we have got the domesticated duck, which provides such excellent food and eggs. The familiar expression "like water off a duck's back," arose from the fact that water quickly

runs from the duck's plumage by reason of its thickness and closeness and the free use of the oil gland. The most valued of British ducks is the Aylesbury, which attains a weight of nine or ten pounds.

To play at ducks and drakes is to throw stones or flat shells into a pond or river in such a way that they skim along the surface of the water, and to make ducks and drakes of one's money is to spend it quickly and recklessly. To help a lame duck is to give physical assistance to a lame person, or financial help to one who is in need of money.

A young duck is called a duckling (dūk' ling, *n.*), and a bird with a bill like a duck may be described as duck-billed (*adj.*). One of the best known and most remarkable animals so called is the duckbill (*n.*), or duck-billed platypus, whose scientific name is *Ornithorhynchus anatinus*. About eighteen inches long, it has hair like a cat, a beaver-like tail, four legs, and no teeth. It lives both on land and in the water and is found only in Australasia. Although it lays eggs and hatches them, it feeds its young like mammals, to which class of animals it belongs.

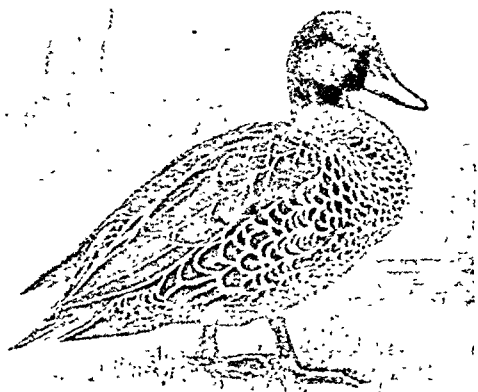
Another name for both the European and American marsh-harrier is the duck-hawk (*n.*), and the popular name of a genus of small perennial plants with oval leaves and, occasionally, tiny flowers, is duckweed (*n.*). These plants, which float on stagnant water, and have simple fibrous roots, are sometimes called duck-meat (*n.*), or duck's-meat (*n.*).

A favourite sport in Great Britain is duck-shooting (*n.*). It is carried on in punts or on foot from the shores of rivers, inlets, and broads. A special small shot called duck-shot (*n.*) is used. Failure to score in cricket is known as getting a duck, or duck's-egg (*n.*), and a batsman is said to break his duck (duck's egg) when he scores his first run in any innings. A person who goes duck-hunting, or one who breeds ducks, is called a ducker (dūk' ēr, *n.*). The back toe of the duck is turned inward, or nearly so, and this characteristic, found in all poultry, has given rise to the word duck-footed (*adj.*). Human beings whose feet turn inwards are said to be duck-footed.

M.E. *doke*, *duke*, A.-S. *dūce* literally diver. See duck [2].



Duckbill.—The duckbill, or duck-billed platypus, a mammal which has a bill like a duck and lays eggs.



Duck.—The yellow-billed duck, a member of the largest group of the family Anatidae.

**duck** [2] (dūk), *v.t.* To plunge under water; to bow quickly or bob (as the head); to cringe. *v.t.* To dip under water; to throw into water. *n.* A quick lowering of the head; a sudden plunge under water. (F. *plonger baisser la tête*, *plonger dans l'eau*; *inclination de tête*, *plongeon*.)

Rather more than a hundred years ago it was the custom to punish quarrelsome people by giving them a ducking (dūk' ing, *n.*). They were placed in a ducking-stool (*n.*), which was a chair fitted to the end of a movable plank of wood, and, having been securely bound, were ducked a number of times in a ducking-pond (*n.*). Not only quarrelsome people, who, when it was a man and his wife, were bound back to back, but dishonest shopkeepers, beggars, and other wrongdoers were given this form of punishment, which was last inflicted in 1809 at Leominster.

Any diving bird, especially that noted diver, the dabchick or little grebe, and the dipper or water-ouzel, is known as a ducker (dūk' ēr, *n.*).

M.E. *d(o)uken*: cp. Dutch *duken*, G. *tauchen* to plunge, dive.

**duck** [3] (dūk), *n.* A stout fabric of linen or cotton; (*pl.*) clothes made of this. (F. *toile grossière*.)

Trousers or suits made of duck, called ducks, are commonly worn by sailors and people living in hot climates. On account of its lightness duck is often preferred to canvas for the topsails of yachts.

Of Dutch origin. Dutch *doek*, akin to Swed. *duk*, O. Norse *duk-r*, G. *tuch*.

**duct** (dūkt), *n.* A tube or canal along which fluid is conveyed. (F. *conduit*, *canal*.)

Among the ducts in the human body, are those by means of which the liver and the pancreas

pour their special fluids, or secretions, into the intestines to help digest the food. Some very important glands, such as the thyroid gland in the neck, are **ductless** (dŭkt' lès, *adj.*), that is, have no ducts, and they pour their secretion directly into the blood passing through them. The ducts of plants are long, fine tubes, along which water, or sap, and air can pass from one part to another.

*L. ductus* act of leading, from *p.p.* of *dūcere* to lead, convey. See *duke*.

**ductile** (dŭk' til; dŭk' tīl), *adj.* Pliant; malleable; capable of being drawn into wire or threads; yielding; susceptible to advice or persuasion; easily led. (*F. ductile.*)

Most metals, especially silver, copper, and gold, are ductile, that is, they can be drawn out into long threads or wires. A man is ductile who is easily led by others. The quality or state of being ductile is **ductility** (dŭk' til' i ti, *n.*).

*L. ductilis* easily led or drawn, from *ductus* led, with suffix *-ilis*, *E. -ile*, capable of being. See *duct*.

**dude** (dŭd), *n.* A fop; a dandy; a man fastidious in dress and deportment. (*F. petit-maitre, dandy, élégant.*)

One who dresses with scrupulous exactness and affects an exaggerated deportment may be termed a dude or fop. A woman adopting a **dudish** (dŭd' ish, *adj.*) mode of dress is known as a **dudette** (dŭ det', *n.*), or **dudine** (dŭ dēn', *n.*), but these words are seldom used nowadays.

An American word, adopted from *G. dude*, a fool, probably shortened from *Low G. dudenkop, dudendop* a lazy fellow; *cp. East Frisian dudden* to be drowsy. *SYN.*: Dandy, fop, swell.

**dudeen** (doo dēn'), *n.* A short-stemmed clay tobacco pipe. (*F. brûle-gueule.*)

This type of tobacco pipe is Irish. Numbers have been found during excavations. The bowl is narrow, and is almost on a level with the stem, which is thick and coarse.

**dudgeon** (dŭj' ōn), *n.* Displeasure; anger; temper; indignation. (*F. mauvaise humeur.*)

When we say that a person is in high dudgeon over something, we mean that he is very angry about it, or in a bad temper over it.

**due** (dŭ), *adj.* Owed or owing; right, fit or proper; expected; direct; straight. *adv.* Exactly; directly. *n.* An amount owing to one; that which one owes; a debt; a fee or account. (*F. dû, juste; directement; dû.*)

We may say that on rent-day the rent is due, or that it falls due, which means that it is owing on that day and should be paid. An account is overdue when we have failed

to pay it on the day it was due. The curdling of milk may be due to close atmosphere, but if we boil it in due time, that is, at the proper time, we can prevent it from turning sour. We may say that a train is due to arrive at seven o'clock, and that a motor-car travelling from Bristol to London heads due, or direct, east.

When we travel abroad we have to pay a tax, called the customs **dues**, on certain articles, such as tobacco and silk. Dock dues or harbour dues are those which must be paid for the use of docks or harbour. The fitness, or appropriateness, of anything is called **dueness** (dŭ' nēs, *n.*).

*M.E. dew, O.F. deu, p.p. of devoir, L. debere* to owe. See *debt*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Becoming, direct, proper, suitable. *ANT.*: *adj.* Improper unsuitable.

**duel** (dŭ' èl), *n.* A pre-arranged combat between two persons, armed with deadly weapons, in order to decide a quarrel; any struggle between two contending parties.



Duel.—Rob Roy separating the duellists, Rashleigh and Francis Osbaldistone, an incident in Sir Walter Scott's "Rob Roy."

*v.i.* To fight a duel. (*F. duel; se battre en duel.*)

The duel, or pre-arranged single combat, derived from the old legal custom of deciding disputes or quarrels by ordeal by battle. It arose in France, but did not establish itself as a custom in England until about the beginning of the seventeenth century. The last fatal duel to be fought in England was that between Lieutenants Hawkey and Seton, in May, 1845.

Two contending counsel in a law court are said to fight a duel when they argue one against the other, though their weapons are but tongues. The code of rules governing a duel was the **duello** (dŭ' èl ō, *n.*), and these had to be strictly observed by the duellist (dŭ' èl ist, *n.*) when he was duelling (dŭ' èl ing, *n.*), that is, fighting a duel. A pistol made with a long barrel and a hair trigger is known as a **duelling pistol**.

*Ital. duello*, from *L. duellum* (=bellum) a fight between two (*duo*) persons.

**duenna** (dū en' ā), *n.* An elderly woman employed as governess or companion to a girl; a chaperon. (F. *duègne*.)

Though the duenna is still employed in various European countries, Britain has practically dispensed with her services.

Span. *dueña*, L. *domina*, fem. of *dominus* lord.

**duet** (dū et'), *n.* A musical composition for two voices, or two performers; a dialogue. Another form is *duetto* (dū et' ō). (F. *duo*.)

A duet may be vocal or instrumental, and the duettists (dū et' ists, *n. pl.*) may perform on the same or different instruments. A short, simple performance by two people is called a little duet, or *duettino* (dū e tē' nō, *n.*).

Ital. *duetto*, dim. from L. *duo* two.



Duet.—Two jolly little inhabitants of the Solomon Islands singing a duet.

**duffel** (dūf), *n.* A thick, rough, woollen cloth, named after a town in Brabant, near Antwerp. (F. *molleton de laine*.)

Cloaks were at one time made commonly of duffel. Wilham Wordsworth uses the word in "Goody Blake and Harry Gill": "Good duffel gray, and flannel fine."

**duffer** (dūf' er), *n.* A stupid person; a dull-witted person; a useless or bad workman or player; a pedlar, especially one who hawks women's dresses and cheap jewellery. (F. *mgaud*, *savetier*, *colporteur*.)

We say that a boy is a duffer at games when he does not play them at all well, or that he is a duffer at his books when he does not progress with his lessons. A man may be said to be a duffer in business when he is always being beaten by others.

Sc. *douf* without animation, stupid, whence *doufart*, in which the suffix = E. *-ard*; cp. O. Swed. *dauf*, O. Norse *dauf-r* deaf. See deaf.

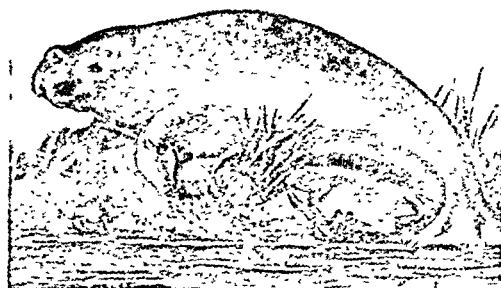
**dug** (dūg). This is the past tense and past participle of *dig*. See *dig*.

**dugong** (dū' gong), *n.* A sea mammal inhabiting shallow tropical seas. (F. *dugong*.)

This curious animal, which attains a length of from eight to twelve feet, looks something like a miniature whale. It is possible that the mermaid myth has its foundation on the appearance of this creature when it raises its round head out of the water

and gives forth its peculiar, feeble cry. It feeds chiefly on seaweed and is noted for the extreme affection it bears towards its young. The Australian species is hunted for its oil. The scientific name of the genus is *Halicore*.

Malayan *dūvong*.



Dugong.—The dugong is a sea mammal which inhabits shallow tropical seas. Its chief food is the under-water species of seaweed.

**dug-out** (dūg' out), *n.* A canoe made of a log or logs hollowed out; an underground shelter (F. *canot*, *abri-caverne*.)

The rough canoes used by some American Indian and African tribes are dug-outs. During the World War (1914-18) the word came to be used for underground rooms or shelters, where soldiers were protected from shell-fire, and also to places where civilians could obtain shelter from air-raids.

E. *dug*, *p. p.* of *dig*, and *out*.

**duiker** (di ker), *n.* A small African antelope. Found in parts of Africa, including the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, and West Africa, the duiker is very swift of foot and small in size. The scientific name of the yellow-backed species is *Cephalophus sylvicultor*.

O. Dutch *duskerbok* div ng-buck.



Duiker.—The yellow-backed duiker, an antelope of West Africa.



**duke** (dūk), *n.* A title of honour; a reigning prince; kind of cherry. (F. *duc*.)

The British title of duke ranks above that of a marquess, and next to that of a prince. It is hereditary, except in the case of royal princes, on whom it is bestowed as a qualification for sitting in the House of Lords. The first duke in England was the Black Prince, son of Edward III. The duchy of Cornwall was bestowed on him by his father in 1337,

and was afterwards attached to the eldest son of the reigning sovereign. The dignity or title of a duke is a dukedom (dūk' dôm, *n.*). In the British peerage a duke, if not royal, is addressed as "Your Grace," and styled "his Grace the Duke of..." A district in Nottinghamshire containing several ducal seats is known as the Dukeries (dūk' er iz, *n. pl.*).

The term duke was applied to certain sovereign princes, and to certain very powerful almost independent vassals, in some countries of Europe and in very early times to a chief or leader generally. Under the early Roman emperors a duke was the general of a military expedition, and under the later emperors the military governor of a province. One of the most notable British dukes was Arthur Wellesley (1769-1852), the fourth son of the Earl of Mornington. Referred to when a boy by his somewhat stern mother as "the fool of the family," he lived to become one of the world's greatest generals and the first Duke of Wellington. The term dukeling (dūk' ling, *n.*) is used contemptuously for a petty duke.

M.E. *duk*, F. *duc*, from L. *dux* (acc. *duc-em*, leader, from *ducere* to lead).

**Dukhobors** (doo' kô bôrz, *n. pl.*) A Russian religious sect. Another spelling is *Doukhoborts*. (F. *Doukhobortse*.)

The Dukhobors had their origin in Russia in the eighteenth century. They condemn all war, they have no places of worship, no rites or ceremonies, and no clergy, and they believe that the Spirit of God is present in the soul of man to direct him. After much persecution many migrated to Canada.

Rus. *dukh* spirit, *bortsy* fighters, wrestlers, a name given by their opponents, meaning those who contend against the Spirit of God.

**dulcamara** (dül kâ măr' â), *n.* Another name for the bitter-sweet or woody nightshade, a plant belonging to the tomato family. (F. *douce-amère*.)

The dulcamara (*Solanum dulcamara*) gets its name from the taste of the roots and twigs, which is first bitter and then sweet. An infusion of the young dried branches is used in medicine for the cure of certain skin diseases. The purplish flowers resemble those of the tomato and potato, and produce juicy red berries which are poisonous.

L. *dulcis* sweet, *amārus* bitter

**dulcet** (dül' set), *adj.* Pleasant to the ear. (F. *doux*, harmonieux)

This word was formerly used to describe things pleasant to the taste, to the sight or to other feelings, or to the mind, as when Milton, in "Paradise Lost" (v, 347), writes: "And from sweet kernels prest she tempers dulcet creams."

O.F. *doncet*, *dolcet*, dim. from O.F. *dols* (F. *doux*), L. *dulcis* sweet, cognate with Gr. *glykys* sweet. SYN.: Agreeable, soft, soothing, sweet.

**dulcify** (dül' si fi), *v. t.* To take acidity, sourness, or saltiness from; to make good-tempered. (F. *dulcifier*.)

This word, which was popular with the chemists of olden days, is now seldom used, and then only in its figurative sense. The act or process of dulcifying is called *dulcification* (dül si fi kâ' shùn, *n.*).

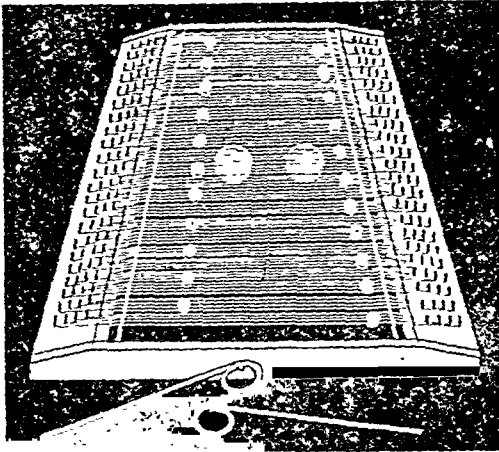
F. *dulcifier*, from L. *dulcis* sweet, and F. *-fier* (E. suffix *-fy*), from L. *facere* to make.

**dulcimer** (dül' si mēr), *n.* A musical instrument with wire strings struck with hammers. (F. *tympanon*.)

The dulcimer is also called the cymbalo, and consists of a shallow wooden box-like body, across which are stretched wires attached to pegs, by which they are tightened up to the required pitch. It has a sounding-board, which gives a certain amount of resonance to the instrument, and bridges to support the wires and keep them in their right position. The wires are struck by two hammers with flexible handles, and heads soft one side and hard the other. A considerable amount of dexterity is called for on the part of the performer, who must be very quick of eye and hand.



Duke.—The Black Prince, son of Edward III, who was the first duke to be created in England.



Dulcimer.—The dulcimer is an ancestor of the piano. A grand piano is a huge keyed dulcimer.

The dulcimer is a very ancient instrument. It is an ancestor of the piano, a grand piano with its horizontal strings being a huge keyed dulcimer. It is often heard in gipsy bands.

Obsolete *F. doulcemer*, Span. *dulcemele*, from *L. dulce* sweet, *L., Gr. melos* song, tune. See dulcet, melody.

**dulcitone** (dül' si tōn), *n.* A kind of small piano, the notes of which strike on steel strips, somewhat resembling tuning-forks, instead of on wires. (*F. dulcitone*.)

*L. dulcis* sweet, *tonus* tone.

**dull** (dül), *adj.* Slow to see, hear, move, or understand; wanting in sensibility; lacking briskness or lustre; having the edge blunt; lacking distinctness or intensity; cheerless; uninteresting; cloudy; depressing. *v.t.* To make dull. *v.i.* To become dull. (*F. lent, lourd, sombre, émoussé, faible, peu intéressant, triste; appesantir, attrister; devenir lourd*.)

The adjective dull is used to qualify a great number of very different things. Our sight may be dull, our hearing, our pen-knife, looking-glass, business, holiday, or boots. If not very dull but only slightly so, they are dullish (dül' ish, *adj.*). Anything that is not bright has dullness (dül' nēs, *n.*).

One who is slow of understanding might be described as a dullard (dül' ärd, *n.*) or a dull-witted (*adj.*) person; he will do things, not in a sprightly fashion, but dully (dül' li, *adv.*). He might also be called a dullard (*adj.*) or dull-brained (*adj.*) fellow. A person who has poor sight is dull-sighted (*adj.*), but if his expression is dull, or his eyes have a meaningless look, he is dull-eyed (*adj.*).

When we take the point or edge or brightness away from something, or muffle or deaden a sound, we dull it.

*M.E. dul*, assumed *A.-S. dyl*, akin to *dol*, *dwol* foolish, Goth. *dwals*, Dutch *dol*, *G. toll* mad. See dwell, dwale. *Syn.*: *adj.* Heavy, inert, sluggish, stupid, tedious. *Ant.*: *adj.* Active, bright, clear, quick, sharp.

**dulse** (duls), *n.* A species of edible seaweed. (*F. espèce d'algue comestible*.)

A number of species of seaweed are edible and are actually eaten in many parts of the world. One of these, which is used as food in Scotland and called dulse, is very common round our coasts between tide-marks and extending into deep water. The scientific name is *Rhodymenia palmata*. It is red or purple in colour, and has forked fronds. In the North of England another species, *Iridaea edulis*, is also called dulse. This seaweed is brown or purple in colour, and has simple, wedge-shaped fronds.

In Scotland and Ireland dulse is dried and eaten raw or cooked, and in Iceland it is dried and stored to be eaten with fish.

*Irish duileasg*, perhaps from *duille* leaf, *uisge* water.

**duly** (dü' li), *adv.* In the proper manner, or at the proper time; in accordance with what is suitable or right. (*F. dûment, justement, régulièrement*.)

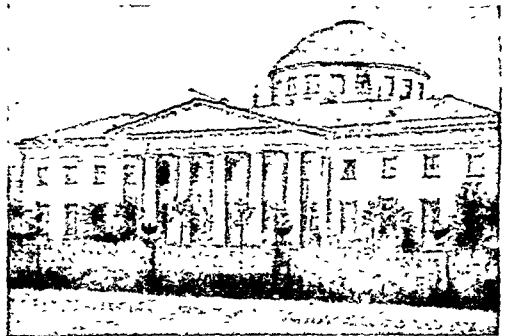
Those who duly perform their duty should be duly rewarded.

*M.E. deuliche*, from *due* and suffix *-ly* (=like, *A.-S. līce*). *Syn.*: Adequately, becomingly, fittingly, punctually, regularly.

**Duma** (doo' mā), *n.* The Russian parliament, which first met in 1906, and was abolished in 1917. Another spelling is *Douma* (doo' mā). (*F. douma*.)

The Duma was created by a proclamation of the Tsar Nicholas II in 1905. It was designed to help the Tsar by way of advice, but was to take no real part in the government of the country. This caused great discontent, and the first two Dumas were dissolved by the Tsar because they tried to take a hand in the actual government. The final Duma lasted from 1912 until the revolution in 1917, and continued to have some power until November of that year, when it ceased to exist.

*Rus. duma* council, thought. Probably of Teut. origin; cp. *A.-S. dōm* judgment, doom, *E. doom*.



Duma.—The old palace of the Duma, the former Russian parliament, at Leningrad.

**dumb** (düm), *adj.* Unable to utter the articulate sounds called speech; refraining from speech. *v.t.* To silence. (*F. muet, silencieux; réduire au silence*.)

Astonishment is said to strike people dumb when it renders them speechless for a time. The material brought up by a dredger from the bottom of a channel is in some cases loaded into a dumb-barge (*n.*) or other dumb-craft (*n.*), which cannot move of itself, and has to be towed. The lighters that move up and down the Thames with the tide are dumb barges.

The muscles of the arms and upper part of the body can be exercised by the use of dumb-bells (*n.pl.*), pairs of flattened weights joined by short bars gripped in the hands. Some energetic people dumb-bell (*v.i.*), or use dumb-bells, every day.



Dumb-bell.

In the game of dumb-crambo (*n.*), one side chooses a secret word rhyming with a word told to the other side. The words are acted in

dumb-show (*n.*), that is, by gestures only, until the correct word is reached. A pianist can exercise his fingers on a keyboard called a dumb-piano (*n.*) without disturbing his neighbours.

By dumb-waiter (*n.*) is usually meant a stand with circular revolving shelves, placed on or near a table to carry dishes, cruets, etc. It may also signify a trolley for moving food from one room to another. Surface water is sometimes drained into a well sunk into porous ground, called a dumb-well (*n.*), from which the water soaks into the soil.

A brave person suffers pain or grief dumbly (*düm' li, adv.*), or in silence. The absence of articulate speech, called dumbness (*düm' nēs, n.*), may start at birth and continue till death. Dumbness may also be caused by shock or illness, when sometimes it is only passing, not lasting.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dumb*, akin to Dutch *dom*, G. *dumm* stupid, O. Norse *dumb-r*, Goth. *dumb-s* dumb. Perhaps akin to *deaf*. SYN.: Inarticulate, mute, silent, speechless, voiceless. ANT.: Articulate, garrulous, talkative, vocal, vociferous.

**dumbfound** (*düm found'*), *v.t.* To strike dumb; to confuse utterly. Other forms are dumbfounder and dumfounder (*düm foun' dēr*). (F. *confondre*.)

When we suddenly meet a friend we supposed to be miles away, or when something happens that staggers us and deprives us of speech for the time, we are dumbfounded. Such a state of mind might be called dumbfounderment (*düm foun' dēr mēnt, n.*).

E. *dumb* and (*con*)found. SYN.: Astonish, astound, bewilder, confound, perplex.

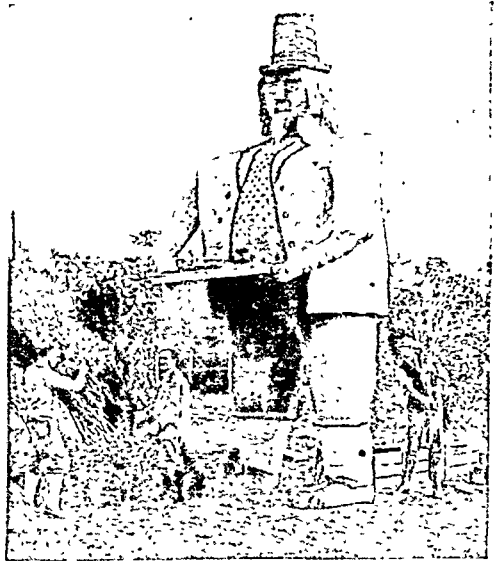
**dumbledore** (*düm' bl dōr*), *n.* A name given to the bumble-bee, and also to the cockchafer. Another form is *dumbledor*. (F. *bourdon, hanneton*.)

An imitative word; cp. *humble-bee*, and dialect *drumledore, bumble-bee*. E. dialect *dumble* (cp. Dutch *dommelēn* to buzz), and *dor* (A.-S. *dora* humble bee).

**dumdum bullet** (*düm' düm bul' 'ét*), *n.* A soft-nosed, expanding bullet that makes a terrible wound. (F. *dumdum*.)

The bullets known by this name are fitted, not with the usual hard metal tip which makes a small, clean wound, but with a soft metal tip, which spreads out when it strikes the mark. They got their name from the town of Dum-Dum, near Calcutta, where such bullets were first made.

**dummy** (*düm' i*), *n.* A person who has nothing to say or who does not take an active part; one who acts as a substitute for another; an object made to resemble the real thing; an imaginary player at cards; a game so played; a term in Rugby football. *adj.* Sham. *v.t.* and *i.* In Australia, to take up (public land) in one's own name, but actually as the agent of another not entitled to do so. (F. *muet, mannequin, mort*.)



Dummy.—A dummy of Guy Fawkes that weighed three tons and was over twenty feet high.

Of objects made to look like the real thing and called dummies, some of the most familiar are the model figures used to show off clothes, hats, hair, etc., in a shop window; the figures used as marks in shooting galleries; sets of sheets made up in book-form, consisting partly of printed pages and partly of blanks. A locomotive fitted with a condensing engine, and which, therefore, does not make a noise like an ordinary steam engine, is called a dummy. At bridge or whist, if there are two exposed hands the game is called double-dummy (*n.*). The word dummyism (*düm' i izm, n.*) is used in Australia for the practice of dummying land.

A Rugby football player running towards the opponent's goal line may, on being tackled, pass the ball to another, or endeavour to pass by the tackler. If he elects to do the latter he may pretend to pass the ball, but

instead swerve past his opponent whom he has thus deceived. This deception is known as "giving the dummy," or "selling the dummy."

For *dumb-y*, from *dumb* and noun suffix *-y*.

**dump** [1] (dŭmp), *n.* A leaden counter used in some games; a silver coin current in Australia about 1823, worth one shilling and threepence; a globular sweetmeat.

The Australian dump was a disk punched out from a larger coin, the Spanish dollar, and was therefore thick in proportion to its diameter. The dollar piece after this mutilation was also used for currency and called a holey dollar, or ring dollar. Several other things of a dummy kind are covered by this word. For example, a "bull's-eye" sweet, a short, thick nail or bolt used in shipbuilding; a short nnepin; and even a stocky, or short and thick-set person.

Probably something thrown down in a lump or heap, from *dump* [2].

**dump** [2] (dŭmp), *v.t.* To empty out from a cart, or wagon, by tilting; to shoot out, or throw, into a heap; to get rid of (unsaleable goods or unwanted people) by sending them elsewhere. *v.i.* To sit down suddenly and heavily. *n.* A place where refuse is shot; a heap of rubbish; a depot or centre at which goods are stored; a thump or thud. (F. *jeter par terre, décharger, vendre à l'étranger bon marché; place de décharge.*)

The enormous quantities of munitions and stores needed by our troops during the World War (1914-18) were concentrated in great dumps in various parts of France and elsewhere. When, during a retreat or change of position, it became necessary to abandon the ammunition dumps or forage dumps, they were destroyed or set on fire to prevent such valuable material being made use of by our enemies. In America the heap of ore or residue near the head of a mine shaft is called a dump, and the mass of washed gravel from a gold mine is given a similar name. A

dump-cart (*n.*) is a vehicle which has a tipping body; when a catch is released the whole of its contents may be shot out, or dumped, on to the ground. In a dump-car (*n.*) or dump-wagon (*n.*), generally a four-wheeled vehicle, the body is tilted and may be made to discharge sideways or from the rear end. Dumpage (dŭmp' āj, *n.*) is a charge made for the right to dump refuse, or soil excavated from another place; also the act of dumping. Anyone who dumps is a dumper (dŭmp' ēr, *n.*), and the word is used of a foreign manufacturer who sells his surplus goods in this country at a low price to get rid of them, since the absence of an import duty or tax on many articles of commerce renders Britain a convenient dumping-ground (*n.*).

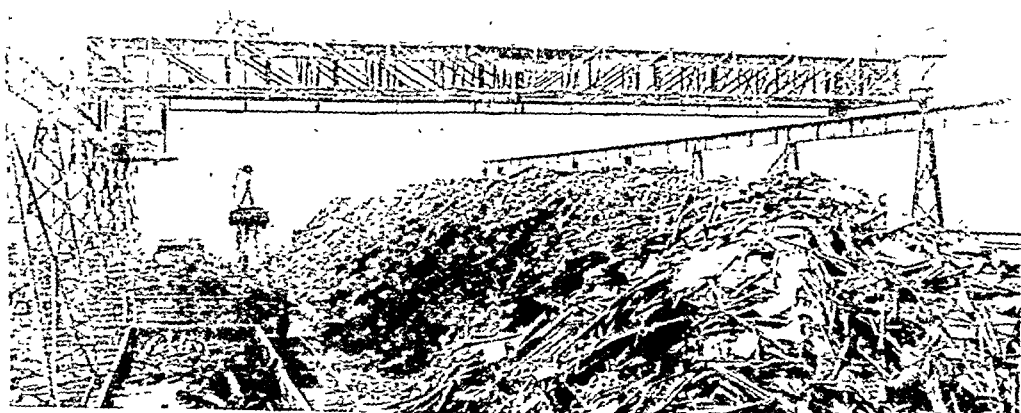
To transfer unwanted people as emigrants to another country is to dump them. After the War of American Independence (1781) many Loyalists who had fought on the British side took refuge in Nova Scotia, and a number of loyal negroes were dumped there by the British government. The climate and conditions were so unsuited to their habits, however, that, by the intercession of philanthropic people, many of these Africans were again transferred, in 1792, to Freetown, in Sierra Leone, where they ultimately became good colonists.

Probably imitative and of Scand. origin: cp. Norw. *dumpa*, Dan. *dumpe*, Swed. *dumpa* to fall down plump.

**dumpling** (dŭmp' ling), *n.* A pudding of boiled suet paste; a mass of paste or dough, enclosing meat or fruit, and boiled or baked. (F. *chausson*.)

The plain, boiled dumpling is said to have originated in Norfolk, and is a welcome adjunct to a stew, or dish of boiled meat; baked or boiled apple dumplings are prime favourites with most young people. A Scotch dumpling, or bannock, is made of oatmeal boiled in broth or kail.

From *dump* lump, and dim. suffix *-ling*.



Dump.—A dump of many tons of metal that has been scrapped. Further contributions have just arrived in railway wagons seen to the left of the photograph.



Dunce.—A dunce wearing the pointed dunce's cap that a child who could not do his lessons was once obliged to don in school. The name was first applied to a follower of John Duns Scotus.

**dumps** (dūmps), *n. pl.* Low spirits; sadness; melancholy. (F. *tristesse, mélancolie*.)

Dumps are always doleful; thus in Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet" (iv, 5), Peter says:—

When griping grief the heart doth wound,  
And doleful dumps the mind oppress.

A person in low spirits, much depressed, or melancholy, is in the dumps or dumpish (dūmp' ish, *adj.*), and in Shakespeare's day he would have been said to have a dump.

Of Scand. origin, and akin to *damp*; cp. Swed. dialect *dumpin* melancholy (*adj.*), p.p. of *dimba* to steam, Dan. *dump* dull, akin to Dutch *domp* damp, G. *dumpf* dull, musty.

**dummy** (dūm' pi), *adj.* Short, thick, squat. *n.* A breed of fowls having short legs. *pl.* Nickname of the 19th Hussars regiment. (F. *trapu, court et gros*.)

Short, thick fingers are dummy ones, and this dumpiness (dūm' pi nēs, *n.*) may be the result of some gouty or rheumatic affection. A form of surveyor's spirit level with a short telescope is called a dummy level (*n.*). A short-legged variety of domestic fowl, bred mostly in the Isle of Arran and the south-west of Scotland, is known as the Scots Dumpie. "Dumpies," the nickname of the 19th Hussars, was given to the regiment when first raised in 1858, on account of the diminutive stature of the men.

From *dump* [1] in the sense of something short and thick (see dumpling), and suffix -y.

**dun** [1] (dūn), *adj.* Dull brown in colour; dusky; dark or gloomy. *n.* A dun horse; a dun-fly. *v.t.* To preserve (codfish) by a process which imparts a dun colour. (F. *brun foncé, sombre; bai, taon; saler*.)

There are various shades of dun, including fallow-dun, which is creamy or reddish-brown, and mouse-dun, which is lead or slate-colour. Water which the poet calls "wondrous dun" is dark and gloomy; while Macbeth's "dunest smoke" (i, 5) was smoke of the most dense, darkest kind.

Several ducks, including the common pochard (*Fuligula ferina*), are popularly called dun-birds (*n. pl.*), while the female, as well as the young male, of the merganser or goosander (*Mergus merganser*) is called the dun-diver (*n.*), on account of its dun-coloured head. Dun-fish (*n.*) is cod cured by the process called dunning, which gives it a dark colour; and the gadfly (*Oestrus curvicauda*) is sometimes called the dun-fly (*n.*), a name also given to some of the ash-coloured artificial flies used by anglers.

A.-S. *dunn* dingy-coloured, of Celtic origin; cp. Irish and Gaelic *donn*, Welsh *dwn*.

**dun** [2] (dūn), *v.t.* To demand payment importunately; to press; to pester. *n.* One who duns; a debt collector; an importunate demand. (F. *réclamer, importuner; créancier importun*.)

Some people are so reluctant to pay their debts that their creditors are obliged to dun them for the money, either by calling repeatedly in person, or by sending a dun to pester and worry them until they do pay. Byron, in whose time debts were treated perhaps rather more lightly than to-day, speaks of dining beneath a hospitable roof "while duns are kept aloof."

Probably of Scand. origin, akin to *din*; cp. O. Norse *duna* to thunder, make a din. Otherwise referred to a bailiff at Lincoln about 1500 named Joe Dun.

**dun** [3] (dūn), *n.* A hill, a mound; a fort or earthwork. (F. *tertre, éminence, tertassement*.)

Dun or its other form don, is often found in place-names, as, for instance, Dunedin, Dundee, Snowdon, Abingdon, and London.

Irish and Gaelic *dun* hill-fort; cp. Welsh *din*. E. down (A.-S. *dūn*) is from the same Celtic source.

**dunce** (dūns), *n.* One who is slow in learning; a dull or obtuse person. (F. *lourdaut, ignorant*.)

Dunce was the name first applied in derision to a follower of John Duns Scotus,

sometimes called John Scot of Duns, teacher of philosophy and theology, who died in A.D. 1309. His views were much disputed by other learned men, particularly by the Thomists, who followed the teachings of Thomas Aquinas. Scotus had many defenders, however, who became known as "Dunses" or "Dunsmen." Tyndale, writing in 1575, calls the Scotists "Dunce's disciples." At first the name meant a sophist, who when he could not refute an argument, tried to elude the point, but later it came to stand for one who would not learn anything new, and in time dunce took on its present meaning of a slow-witted person, or one who is ignorant and stupid. Children who would not learn their lessons used to have to wear a pointed paper cap in school, marked with a letter D. It was called a dunce's cap (*n.*). Dunceness (*n.*) is the state of being a dunce, and duncish (*adj.*) means doltish, ignorant or dull of understanding. The Dunciad (*n.*) was a satirical poem written by Alexander Pope (1688-1744) in ridicule of Colley Cibber and other of his contemporaries, one of whom is alluded to as the king of dunces.

Duns Scotus is said to have been born at Duns in Berwickshire, but this is doubtful.

**dunderhead** (dūn' der hed), *n.* A dunce; a blockhead; a dolt. (*F. busembécile, niais.*)

A scholar who dislikes, for example grammar or arithmetic, may be called by his teacher a dunderhead, or dunderpate (dūn' der pāt, *n.*) unless he overcomes his distaste and applies himself to mastering these subjects.

Perhaps from *Sc. dunner*, *dunder* to resound, strike with a noise and *E. head*.

**dune** (dūn), *n.* A mound or ridge of sand. (*F. dune.*)

Sand dunes are a familiar feature of our coastline; they are formed of drift sand thrown up by the sea. In course of time the sand may be driven farther inland by the wind, covering and encroaching on cultivated land. To bind the sand and check its further movement stakes and hurdles are used, while long-rooted shrubs are planted to serve the same end. A dunny (dūn' i, *adj.*) shore is one dotted with hillocks or mounds of sand.

*F. dune*, from Dutch *dun*, akin to A.-S. *dūn*, *E. dun*.

**dung** (dūng), *n.* Waste matter from the bowels of animals; manure. *v.t.* To discharge such matter. *v.t.* To dress or manure with dung. (*F. fiente, crotte, crottin, fumier; fienter; fumer.*)

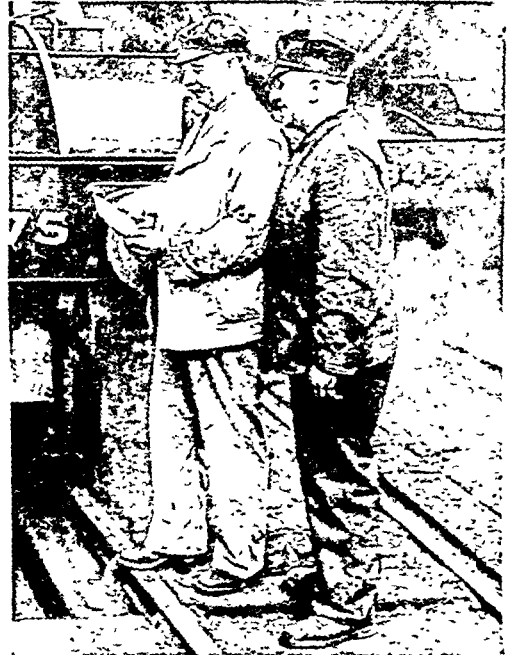
The dung of certain animals is spread over or mixed with soil to make it fertile or productive. In farmyards it is often collected into a heap or dunghill (*n.*), and is spread out by means of a special kind of fork called a dung-fork (*n.*). The dung-beetle (*n.*) is another name for the dor-beetle (see dor-beetle), and the dung-fly (*n.*) is a kind

of fly (*Scatophaga stercoraria*) which feeds on dung.

A.-S. *dung*; cp. O.H.G. *tunga* manuring, Dan. *dyng* heap, pile; perhaps from *dungen* old p.p. of *ding* to throw, in the sense of that which is thrown down or away. See *ding*.

**dungaree** (dūng gā ré'), *n.* A coarse calico cloth, used for overalls, or rough working suits; (*pl.*) Clothing made of this.

Railway engine-drivers and firemen generally wear dungarees, so that their clothing will not be soiled by oil or dirt from the



Dungaree.—A railway engine-driver and a fireman wearing dungarees.

engines, and engineers, machinists, and others don similar protective garments. Blue is the usual colour, but overalls of brown dungaree are worn also, and in hot climates clothing may be made of white dungaree.

Hindustani *dungrī*.

**dungeon** (dūn' jōn), *n.* A dark, underground prison cell or chamber; any close, dark place of confinement. (*F. donjon, cachot.*)

Dungeon, or donjon, was originally another name for the keep, or innermost tower of a castle, which could be defended for a long time even if the outer castle walls were taken by the assailants. In the lower part of the keep were the cells where prisoners were confined—dank, dark, underground chambers whose unfortunate inmates seldom saw the light of day. So the name came to be used for any place of confinement resembling a cell of the old dungeon-keep, and we say a gloomy room is as dark as a dungeon.

*F. donjon*, L.L. *domnio* (acc. -ōn-em) principal tower, keep, for *dominio*=L. *dominium* lordship. *Dominion* and *donjon* are doublets.

**duniwassal** (doo ni wäs' ál, *n.* A Highland gentleman; a yeoman; a cadet of a family of rank. Another spelling is *dunniewassal*.

This word is properly used only in reference to the Scottish Highlands. Sir Walter Scott in "Waverley" (xvi) writes: "His bonnet had a short feather, which indicated his claim to be treated as a Duinhe-Wassell, a sort of gentleman."

Gaelic *duine* a man, *uasal* exalted, of gentle birth; cp. Welsh *dyn* and *uchel*.

**Dunker** (dŭng' kër), *n.* A member of a German-American religious sect practising adult baptism; also called Tunkers. (F. *Dunker*.)

The Tunker or Dunker sect of Baptists was founded in Germany about 1708 by one Alexander Mack; its members were so persecuted that in 1723 they migrated in a body to Philadelphia, in the United States of America.

G. *tunker* a dipper, a name also given to members of the sect generally, from *tunken* or *dunken* to dip.

**dunlin** (dŭn' lin), *n.* A species of sandpiper (*Tringa alpina*), a common British shore-bird. (F. *bécasseau variable*, *chevalier*.)

This sprightly bird is common in Britain, large flocks being seen on the sea-shore in summer and autumn. Its summer plumage is rusty brown and black above, and white beneath, with a black horse-shoe mark on the breast; in winter the colouring is ashy-grey above and white below, and the breast marking disappears. Breeding usually on the northern moorland, it spends the remainder of the year at the sea margin, seeking its food on the mud, or between tide marks.

From *dun* (colour) and *-lin*(g), probably dim.

**Dunlop** (dŭn' lop), *n.* A rich white cheese made in Scotland. (F. *Dunlop*.)

This cheese is made of unskimmed milk, and is named after the village of Dunlop, in Ayrshire, where it was first produced.

**dunnage** (dŭn' aj), *n.* Material, such as wood, faggots, empty bags or mats, used in a ship's hold to support the cargo, or protect it from injury; odds and ends. *v.t.* To place (such material) in a ship's hold. (F. *fardage*; *placer à fond de cale*.)

Dunnage is used to raise the cargo above the level of the bilge-water in the hold, and the cargo when stowed is chocked or wedged

with material of the same kind to prevent it rolling or shifting with the motion of the vessel. Sometimes the less valuable part of a cargo is used to dunnage or protect the perishable or more costly goods. Sailors sometimes describe their odds and ends of kit or baggage as dunnage.

Possibly Low G. *dünne twige* brushwood, literally thin twigs, and E. collective suffix *-age*.

**dunnoch** (dŭn' òk), *n.* A name given to the hedge-sparrow.

From *dun* (colour) and *-ock* dim. suffix.

**duo** (dŭ' ò), *n.* A song or other musical composition for two persons; a duet. (F. *duo*.)

Ital., L. *duo* two.

**duo-**. A Latin prefix meaning two. It occurs in such words as duodecagon (dŭ ò dek' à gòn, *n.*), a plane figure having twelve equal angles and sides, and duodecahedron (dŭ ò dek' à hē' dròn, *n.*), a solid figure having twelve equal sides, each of which is a pentagon. Dodecagon and dodecahedron are more usual forms of these words. A duodecade (dŭ ò dek' àd, *n.*) is a period of twelve years. Other words of which *duo-* is the first syllable are defined below.

L. *duo*, cognate with Welsh *dau*, Gr. *dyo*, Rus. *dva*, Goth. *twai*, Sansk. *dvāu*, E. *two*.

**duodecimal** (dŭ ò des' i māl), *adj.* Relating to a system of reckoning in which twelve is the unit; proceeding in computation by twelves. *n.pl.* A method of finding out by cross multiplication the areas and volumes whose length, breadth (and depth) are stated in feet and inches. (F. *duodécimal*; *multiplication des nombres complexes*.)

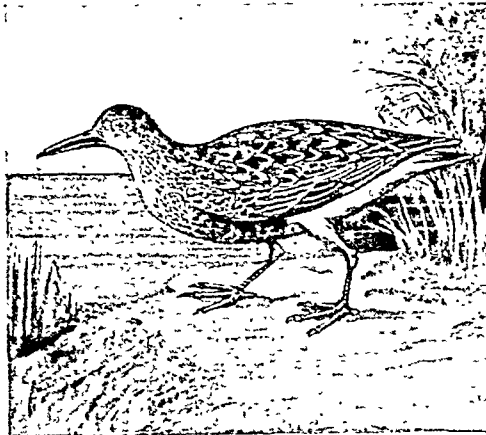
In the duodecimal scale of notation the local value of a digit or figure increases twelvefold as we proceed from right to left,

not, as in our ordinary or denary system, tenfold. In the system of computation by twelves the digits are said to be duodecimal, or to proceed duodecimally (dŭ ò des' i māl *li, adv.*). A book made from sheets of paper folded to produce twelve leaves, or twenty-four pages, is called a duodecimo (dŭ ò des' i mō, *adj.*) volume, or a duodecimo (*n.*). The word is often abbreviated to 12mo.

L. *duodecim* twelve, and *adj. suffix -al* (L. *-ālis*).

**duodenary** (dŭ ò dē' nā ri), *adj.* Pertaining to the number twelve; twelve-fold; proceeding by twelves. (F. *duodénaire*, *duodécimal*.)

L. *duodēni* twelve apiece, from *duodecim* twelve, and suffix *-ary* (L. *-ārius*) belonging to.



Dunlin.—The dunlin, a species of sandpiper, a common British shore-bird. Large flocks may be seen in summer and autumn.

**duodenum** (dū ō dē' nŭm), *n.* The first part of the smaller intestine. (F. *duodénium*.)

This portion of the smaller intestine is situated directly below the stomach, and is named from being in some animals as long as the breadth of twelve fingers placed side by side. Anything relating to the duodenum is described as duodenal (dū ō dēn' āl, *adj.*), as, for example, duodenitis (dū ō dē nī' tis, *n.*), which is inflammation of the duodenum.

L.L. *duodénium* (*digitōrum*) space of twelve finger's breadths, from L. *duodēni* twelve each. See duodenary.

**duologue** (dū' ō log), *n.* A dialogue between two persons; a composition for two speakers, or actors. (F. *duologue*.)

Any conversation carried on between two people only, and in which each takes a part, may be called a duologue. Thus we hold a duologue with the postman if we question him about a letter and he replies. The word is used chiefly of set-pieces intended to be recited or acted in public.

L. *duo* two, Gr. *logos* speech.

**duovir** (dū ō' vir), *n.* In ancient Rome, one of a pair of joint officials. A less correct spelling is duumvir (dū ūm' vir).

The best known of the duoviri (dū ō' vi ri, *n.pl.*), or duovirs (dū ō' virz), are those who had charge of the Sibylline books (see under sibyl). The office or position of these officials is called a duumvirate (dū ūm' vi rāt, *n.*), a term which may be used of any partnership of two, in which the authority is more or less equally divided.

L. *duo* two, *vir* man. See virile.

**dupe** (dŭp), *n.* A victim of deception; one who is easily cheated or misled; a gull. *v.t.* To impose upon, decoy, trap, take advantage of. (F. *dupe*, *duper*.)

Credulous, simple people are the most likely to become the dupes, or victims, of the swindler, who is usually able to detect dupable (dū' pābl, *adj.*) folk. The easiness with which a man is deceived is the measure of his dupability (dū pā bil' i ti, *n.*).

F. *dupe*, formerly a name for the hoopoe, a bird which was stupid and easily caught (cp. dodo, gull).

**duple** (dū' pl), *adj.* Double; duplicate; in music, having two beats to one bar. (F. *double*.)

When the first of two numbers is twice as great as the other the numbers are said to be in duple ratio (*n.*); for instance, the ratio of 2 : 1; 8 : 4; 2n : n; in sub-duple ratio the proportions are reversed as 1 : 2; 4 : 8; n : 2n; and so on. In music duple time (*n.*) consists of two rhythmic beats, or strong time accents, to each bar. There are various kinds of duple time; for example,  $\frac{2}{4}$  at the commencement of a composition stands for two minim beats to the bar;  $\frac{3}{4}$  for two crotchët beats to the bar, and  $\frac{6}{8}$  for two quaver beats.

L. *duplus* double. See double, which is a doublet.

**duplex** (dū' pleks), *adj.* Double; two-fold; compounded of two parts. *v.t.* To make duplex. (F. *double*; *doubler*.)

Acetylene gas is burned in a duplex burner, the two jets being inclined to each other, so that the two flames run together and make a single large one. An oil lamp having a burner with two flat wicks side by side is called a duplex lamp (*n.*). The carrying capacity of a telegraph line was doubled in 1854 by the invention of duplex telegraphy (*n.*) which enabled messages to be sent in two directions at the same time through one wire.

L. *duplex*, from *duo* two and *plicare* to fold.

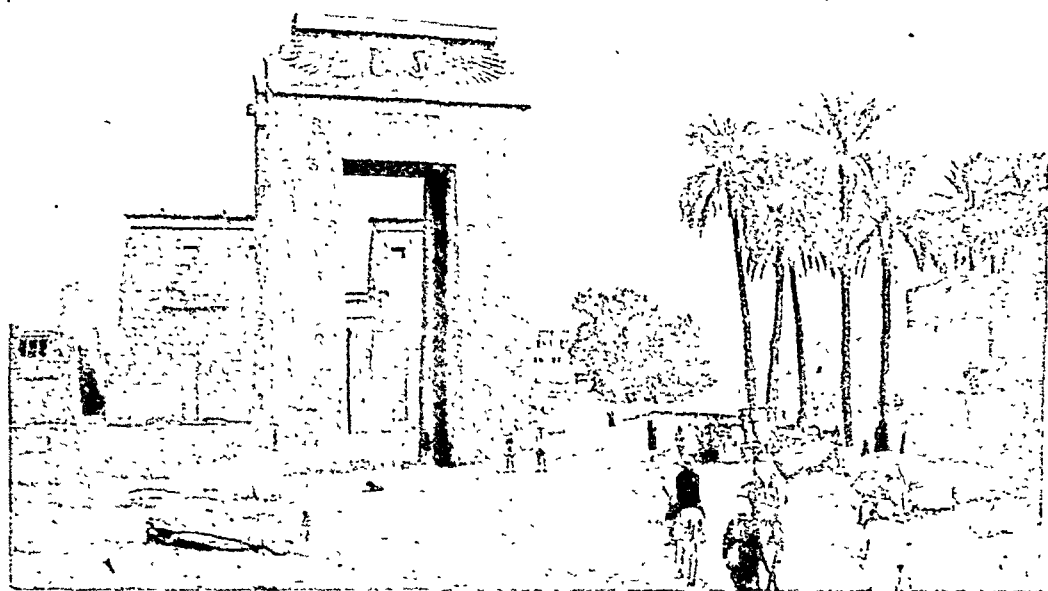


Duplicate.—A Japanese wood-engraver taking proofs, each of which is a duplicate of any other.

**duplicate** (dū' pli kāt, *n.*; dū' pli kāt, *v.*), *n.* An exact copy; a counterpart; the second part of a bill of exchange drawn in two parts. *adj.* Double, twofold; in two parts exactly corresponding; in exact correspondence with another. *v.t.* To double; to make a copy of; to divide (itself) so as to form two parts. (F. *double*, *duplicata*; *doubler*, *copier*, *diviser en deux*.)

In time of war, oversea correspondence is generally sent in duplicate, an original letter and a copy being dispatched by different routes, or mails; every sensible person keeps a duplicate copy of any important letter he writes, and he may duplicate his letter by interposing a sheet of transfer paper between two sheets of writing paper, and then writing on the uppermost one with a pen or pencil, or in a typewriter. When money is to be remitted abroad by a bill of exchange it is usual to prepare two documents relating to the transaction, called the first and second of exchange, the first being sent by one mail and the second by another, so that if the first is lost on the





Durable.—The gateway of Ptolemy III at Karnak, in Egypt, which was built so durably that it has lasted for over two thousand years.

way, the second will become good for the money. The documents are not exactly alike, because the second says that it is only to be paid if the first remains unpaid, and the first bears a similar clause referring to the second

In law, a duplicate of a document is a counterpart, corresponding in its provisions with the original, and signed by the same persons; this has the same force and authority as the original. Sometimes a duplicate means a document issued to replace one destroyed, or lost and while it may not be exactly like the original it has the same effect. In biology a living cell is said to duplicate when it divides into two portions to form two cells. Anything which can be doubled is duplicative (*dū' pli kā tiv, adj.*) the process of making a duplicate is duplication (*dū pli kā' shūn, n.*), while a machine used to make facsimile copies of a document or drawing is a duplicator (*dū' pli kā tōr, n.*).

Duplicate ratio or proportion is the proportion of squares. Thus in a series of proportional numbers, 3, 9, 27, the ratio of the first term to the second may be expressed by 3 and of the first to the third by 9 and the ratio of 3 to 27 is a duplicate of the ratio of 3 to 9

*L. duplicatus*, p.p. of *duplicare* to make double, from *duplex* (acc. *duplic-em*). See *duplex*. SYN.: Copy counterpart double, facsimile replica

**duplicity** (*dū plis' i ti*), *n.* Doubleness in speech and conduct; double dealing. (*F. duplicité, mauvaise foi.*)

Duplicity is dissimulation, or the showing of two aspects. A person who pretends to be a friend to another while secretly wishing him harm, or who poses as virtuous while

really leading a wicked life, practises duplicity and we should call him "two-faced."

*L.L. duplicitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *L. duplex* (acc. *duplic-em*) double. See *duplex*. SYN.: Artifice, deceit, fraud, guile, hypocrisy. ANT.: Candour, frankness, sincerity.

**durable** (*dūr' ābl*). *adj* Lasting. (*F. durable, permanent.*)

The saying, "There's nothing like leather," refers to the fact that leather is remarkably durable—it takes a long time to wear out. We can also speak of fame for instance, or friendship as being durable. In the linen and similar goods she buys every housewife looks for durability (*dūr ā bil' i ti, n.*) of material. It is most important that these should be durably (*dūr āb li adv.*) made.

*L. durābilis*, from *durare* to last, from *durus* hard, lasting, and suffix *-ābilis* capable of. See *during*. SYN.: Abiding, changeless, constant, permanent, stable, unchanging. ANT.: Capricious, fitful, spasmodic, unstable, wavering.

**duralumin** (*dūr ā iū' min*) *n.* An aluminium alloy

There are many alloys of aluminium. Duralumin is one which is very strong and light, and is therefore very largely used in the construction of all-metal aeroplanes, and in aircraft construction generally. This metal and similar metals are now replacing wood in aeroplanes and so lessening the dangers of fire

*L. durus* hard, and *E. alumin(um)*.

**dura mater** (*dūr ā mā' tēr*), *n.* The outermost of the three membranes that enclose the brain and spinal cord (*F. dure-mere.*)

The Arabs have a way of using the terms father, mother, son, etc., to express the

relationship between things as well as between persons. According to this old fancy the coverings of the brain were the mothers of the delicate mass of nerves they enclose and protect, and the outermost and toughest was called the *dura mater*, which is the Latin for hard mother. The *dura mater* is a dense, glistening membrane, which lines the brain-case, to which it clings closely, and the spinal canal, from which it is free. See *pia mater*.

L. *dūra* (fem.) hard, *māter* mother.

**duramen** (dūr ā' mēn), *n.* The heart-wood of an exogenous tree, that is, of a tree whose trunk thickens by layers that grow on the outside. (F. *duramen*.)

The older wood in the central part of a tree that increases in thickness yearly is harder and denser than the newer wood near the circumference, owing largely to the drying and thickening of the walls of the woody cells. This *duramen* is often different in colour from the outer soft wood. A very striking example of this is the ebony tree, in which the *duramen* is black, whereas the outer wood is pale in colour.

L. *dūrāmen* hardness, from *dūrāre* to harden, from *dūrus* hard. See *during*.

**durance** (dūr' āns), *n.* Forced imprisonment; constraint. (F. *emprisonnement*, *captivité*, *contrainte*.)

This word is now used chiefly in the phrase in *durance vile*.

O.F. *durance* duration, from *durer* to last, with suffix *-ance* (=L. *-antia*), as if from a L. *dūrantia*, from L. *dūrāre* to last. See *during*. SYN.: Captivity, confinement, duress, restraint.

**duration** (dū rā' shūn), *n.* The period of time during which anything lasts. (F. *durée*.)

Many of the special laws in D.O.R.A., that is, the Defence of the Realm Act, passed to meet the emergencies of the World War (1914-18), were made for the duration of the war only, and the phrase "for the duration" was in frequent use.

L.L. *dūrātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal *n.* from L. *dūrāre* to last. See *during*.

**darbar** (dēr' bar), *n.* The council of a native ruler in India; the chamber in which this is held; a great ceremonial gathering in India.

Among the most magnificent *darbars*, in which richly caparisoned elephants and the gorgeous uniforms of native princes added to the brilliance of the scene, were those held at Delhi in 1877, for the proclamation of Queen Victoria as Empress of India, and in 1903 and 1911 respectively, for the proclamation of King Edward VII and George V.

Pers. *darbār* court, from *dar* door, and *bār* assembly.

**duress** (dūr' ēs; dūr es'), *n.* Pressure; imprisonment; in law, the act of compelling someone by a threat, or by personal restraint or violence, to perform some action. A less common form is *duresse*. (F. *emprisonnement*, *contrainte*.)

If a person does not wish to do a certain act, but is forced to by actual violence or threats he acts under duress.

O.F. *duresce*, L. *dūritia* hardness, harshness from *dūrus* hard, and suffix *-itia*. See *during*.



Durbar.—One of the most impressive sights at the review held in connexion with the Delhi Durbar of 1911 was the boy Maharajah of Bahawalpur leading his camel corps.

**durian** (du rē' ān, doo' ri ān), *n.* A round, pulpy fruit cultivated in the East, especially in the Malay Archipelago. (F. *durion*.)

The durian has been called the fruit of the East. It is a large, juicy fruit, and grows on a tall tree called the durio (dūr' i ō, *n.*) the mallow family, the best known of the three species being *Durio zibethinus*. The soft custard-like pulp has an unpleasant odour, to some people resembling that of the onion. The taste is delicious.

Malayan *durian*, from *dūri* thorn.

**during** (dūr' ing), *prep.* In the course of; in the time of. (F. *pendant, durant*.)

Originally pres. p. of obsolete *E. dure*, *F. durer*, *L. dūrāre* to last, from *dūrus* hard, firm, cognate with Irish *dur* firm, Welsh *dur* steel, *Gr. dy-namis* force.

**durmast** (dēr' mast), *n.* A sub-species of oak with dark heavy wood. (F. *chêne rouvre*.)

There are three sub-species of the English oak (*Quercus robur*)—one with stalked leaves but stalkless flowers (*Q. sessiliflora*), one with stalkless leaves but stalked flowers (*Q. pedunculata*), and one with both leaves and flowers with short stalks. This last is the durmast (*Q. intermedia*), which is easily distinguished by the downy underside of the leaves. The wood is darker, heavier and more elastic than that of the others. It is of durmast oak that the beautiful carved roof of Westminster Hall is made.

Apparently a modern misprint or other error for *dun mast* having dark acorns. See *dun* [1] and *mast* [2].

**durra** (dur' ā), *n.* A group of coarse grasses, including the Indian millet, belonging to the genus *Sorghum*. Another spelling is *doura* (dur' ā). (F. *dourra, sorgho*.)

The various species of *durra* have broad leaves, long panicles of flowers, and strong stems, or culms, filled with sweet pith. The stalk and leaves are used as fodder, and the grain as stock-food and also as human food.

The Egyptian rice-corn (*Sorghum vulgare*), the Chinese sugar-cane (*S. saccharatum*), and the Kaffir corn (*S. Caffrorum*) are three common species of *durra*.

Arabic *durrah* millet.

**durrie** (dūr' i). This is another spelling of *dhurrie*. See *dhurrie*.

**durst** (dērst). This is the past tense of *dare*. See *dare*.

**dusk** (dŭsk), *n.* Twilight; shadowiness; partial darkness. *adj.* Becoming dark; dim; dark. *v.i.* To appear or grow dark or dim. *v.t.* To make dark or dim. (F. *crépuscule, brune; un peu sombre, obscur s'obscurer; obscurer*.)

Much as the curfew bell used to do, dusk may be said to toll the knell of parting day.

It is the herald of approaching darkness, when, as Thomas Gray (1716-71) says in his

Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard:

"Now fades the glimmering landscape on the sight." Strictly, dusk is that darker stage of the twilight before it becomes

really dark. It is also that time when the darkness of the night begins to pale before the dawn. In fading light effects are dusk,

dusky (dŭsk' i, *adj.*), or duskish (dŭsk' ish, *adj.*), that is,

somewhat dusky, and objects appear duskily

(dŭsk' i li, *adv.*), or duskly (dŭsk' li, *adv.*),

in the duskiness (dŭsk' i nes, *n.*), or duskness

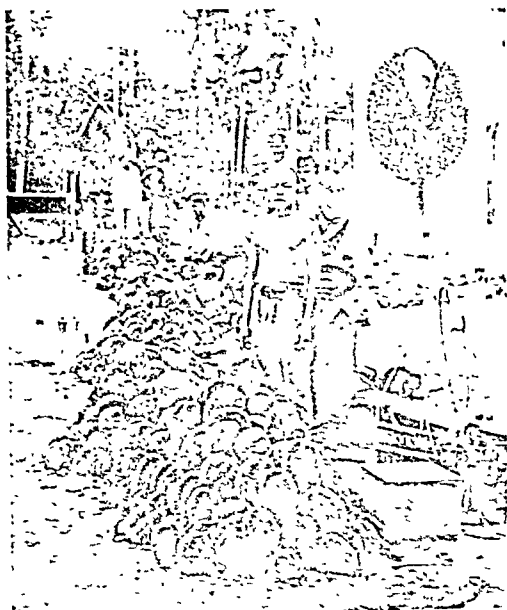
(dŭsk' nes, *n.*).

Noun from *adj.* M.E. *dosc, dcosc, adj.* dark; cp. A.-S. *dox* (for *dosc*) dark-haired, dusky. Perhaps from Scand.; cp. Norw., Swed. *dusk* drizzle. SYN.: *n.* Dimness, gloaming, gloom, half-light. ANT.: *n.* Brightness, day, glare, light, sunshine.

**dust** (dŭst), *n.* Earthy or other matter in a powdery or finely divided state; a stirring of such; disturbance; confusion; household refuse; the ashes of the dead; the mortal frame of man; the grave; a lowly condition. *v.i.* To sprinkle or soil with or as if with dust or the like; to cleanse of such. (F. *poussière, poudre, tapage, cendres; saupoudrer, épousseter*.)

Any fine particles, especially such as are light enough to float on or to be carried by the air, are called dust. The pollen of flowers for instance, is sometimes termed dust. Gold-dust is very tiny particles of gold.

It is an important part of household work to keep the rooms and furniture free from the dust which is constantly settling on them from the air, for dustiness (dŭst' i nes, *n.*) is looked upon with horror by the careful housewife. We can speak of a regiment of soldiers trailing dustily (dŭst' i li, *adv.*) through the streets. To clean a dusty (dŭst' i, *adj.*) room a duster (dŭst' ēr, *n.*) in the form of a cloth is used. The dust is swept into a dust-pan (*n.*) before being put into the dust-bin (*n.*). This usually contains much



Durian.—A durian market in the Malay States. Inset is a larger picture of the durian.

besides dust when it is cleared by the dustman (*n.*) with his dust-cart (*n.*). When we feel sleepy we say that the dustman is coming, for it feels as if there is dust in our eyes. Dust-sheets (*n.pl.*) and dust-cloths (*n.pl.*) are used to cover up the furniture. Dust-coats (*n.pl.*) are worn as much to keep the other clothes clean as for warmth. Dust-colour (*n.*) is a light, brownish grey.

The auricula, a relative of the primrose, is sometimes called the dusty miller (*n.*), because of its dusty appearance, and the same name is given to an artificial fly used by anglers. A disease of corn in which the ears are filled with a black powder, is called dust-brand (*n.*), and so is the fungus that causes it. Another name for it is smut. A dust-guard (*n.*) is a contrivance on a machine to keep off dust. A very small size of shot is called dust-shot (*n.*). Dustward (*düst' wård* *adv.* and *adj.*) is a word seldom met with. It means toward or tending toward the dust or the grave, debased, ignoble.

All dead bodies crumble to dust. Milton says, "Dust thou art and shalt to dust return," and Wordsworth, that Westminster Abbey holds Britain's "proudest dust." As the dust of the roads is trodden underfoot, dust is a symbol of all that is lowly, mean, and worthless. Job repented in "dust and ashes," and worldly pleasures have been described as fruit which turns to dust and ashes in the mouth. The act of misleading or deceiving people is described as throwing dust in their eyes.

A.-S. *dūst*, akin to Dutch *duist* flour-dust, G. *dunst* vapour, fine dust; cognate with Sansk. *dhvasta*- p.p. of *dhvams* to fall to pieces.

**Dutch** (*düch*), *adj.* Of or relating to Holland or the Netherlands. *n.* The language of Holland. (F. *hollandais*.)

The Southern Germans and their language were formerly called High Dutch, now High German, that is, Dutch or German of the highlands, and the Germans and related peoples of North Germany and the Netherlands and their language, Low Dutch. We now call the kind of Low Dutch spoken in the Netherlands simply Dutch, and that spoken in Germany Low German.

The round, red cheeses known as Dutch cheeses (*n.pl.*) are made in Holland from skim milk, and a Dutch clinker (*n.*) is a special kind of hard, yellow brick made in Holland. A Dutch auction (*n.*) is an auction in which the auctioneer states a high price for an article and gradually lowers his price until someone calls out that he will take the article being offered. It is the reverse of an ordinary auction, where the bids increase. Dutch clover (*n.*) is another name for the white clover. Valour inspired by drinking is called Dutch courage (*n.*). An alloy of copper and zinc, known as Dutch metal (*n.*), is used instead of the more expensive gold-leaf for gilding. It is also called Dutch foil (*n.*), Dutch gold (*n.*), and Dutch leaf (*n.*).

A native of Holland is called a Dutchman (*n.*), and Dutchman is a term used by sailors for Germans and other fair-complexioned northern Europeans, as opposed to dark-skinned southern Europeans, whom they call Dagoes. When England and Holland were at war in the seventeenth century, the word Dutch was often used in an uncomplimentary sense. The phrase, "I'm a Dutchman if I do," means "I will certainly not."

The Flying Dutchman is a spectre ship which is supposed to haunt various seas. According to one of the many versions of the legend, the Flying Dutchman was a ship which was laden with gold. A man was murdered on board and plague broke out among the crew, and no port would allow the vessel to enter. The spectral ship is supposed to be seen off the Cape of Good Hope in stormy weather, and her appearance is regarded by sailors as a portent of evil.

In one account the captain's name is given as Vanderdecken, and for his blasphemy he is doomed to sail about the Cape of Good Hope for ever. In the Dutch account the mariner's name is van Straaten. In the



Dutch.—A Dutchman telling stories of the sea to six delighted little Dutch boys.

German version the skipper is named von Falkenberg and the scene is the North Sea. The name Flying Dutchman is also given to one of the express trains of the Great Western Railway.

A Dutch-oven (*n.*) is a camp oven, an oven which hangs in front of a fire so as to cook by radiated heat. The Dutch-rush (*n.*) is a species of horse-tail (*Equisetum hyemale*), used for polishing wood, alabaster, etc. The Dutch school was a school of painters of the most varied and finished accomplishment that arose in the seventeenth century, of whom some of the best known are Rembrandt (1606-69), Frans Hals (died 1666), and Jakob van Ruysdael (died 1682). A Dutch tile (*n.*) is a glazed tile with pictures and

floral and other devices, once largely used for decorating large fireplaces, and for wall panels

Originally meaning German, the present sense being short for Low Dutch. *G. deutsch*, M.H.G. *diutisk* belonging to the people, from *diut* people (cp. A.-S. *theod*, Goth. *thiuda*), and *-isk* (E *-ish*). Cognate with Irish *tuath* a people.

**duty** (dū' ti), *n.* Something that ought to be done; moral or legal obligation; office or function; an act of respect, reverence, or courtesy; an action due to a lord of the manor; a tax or import levied by the government on certain goods imported, exported, manufactured, or sold, or the transfer of or succession to property, etc.; the work that an engine or other machine is designed to perform. (F. *devoir*, *obéissance* *respect*, *droit*.)

The underlying idea of this word is usually that of something that truth, honesty, honour, loyalty, faith, or other principle requires to be done. This idea is present in Nelson's famous signal to his fleet as he was going into action at Trafalgar: "England expects that every man will do his duty."

Another instance is in the Church of England Catechism: "To do my duty in that state of life, unto which it shall please God to call me." A third is found in the Old Testament (Ecclesiastes, xii, 13), where the Preacher sums up thus: "Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man."

When we hear a clergyman say that a friend took duty for him, while he was on holiday, it means that his work was carried on in his absence by that clergyman. A stout walking-stick may do duty for a crutch or a cudgel—it serves equally well as a support or as a weapon.

The word *dutiful* (dū' ti fūl, *adj.*) is used of one who performs the duties and observes the obligations of his position, and especially of one who is respectful and submissive to his superiors. For instance, a good son has *dutifulness* (dū' ti fūl nēs, *n.*) and behaves *dutifully* (dū' ti fūl li, *adv.*) towards his parents.

The words *duteous* (dū' té ūs, *adj.*), *duteousness* (dū' té ūs nēs, *n.*), and *duteously* (dū' té ūs li, *adv.*) have the same meaning respectively as *dutiful*, *dutifulness*, and *dutifully*, but are less often used.

A large proportion of the national revenues of most civilized countries is raised by duties—import duties, excise duties, licence duties, and others. Anything on which such a duty is charged is *dutiable* (dū' ti ābl, *adj.*), or—to use a much less common word—is *dutied* (dū' tid, *adj.*). If no duty is charged it is said to be free of duty, or *duty-free* (*adj.*).

From *due* that which is owed or owing, and suffix *-ty*, F. *-té*, L. *-tas*, (acc. *-tāt-em*), Anglo-F. *dueté*. SYN.: Business, function, occupation, responsibility, right.



Duty.—A sentry on duty on the Horse Guards Parade, London. In the distance is the Guards' Memorial.

**duumvir** (dū ūm' vir). This is a less correct form of *duovir*. *pl.* *duumviri* (dū ūm' vi ri) or *duumvirs* (dū ūm' virz). See *duovir*.

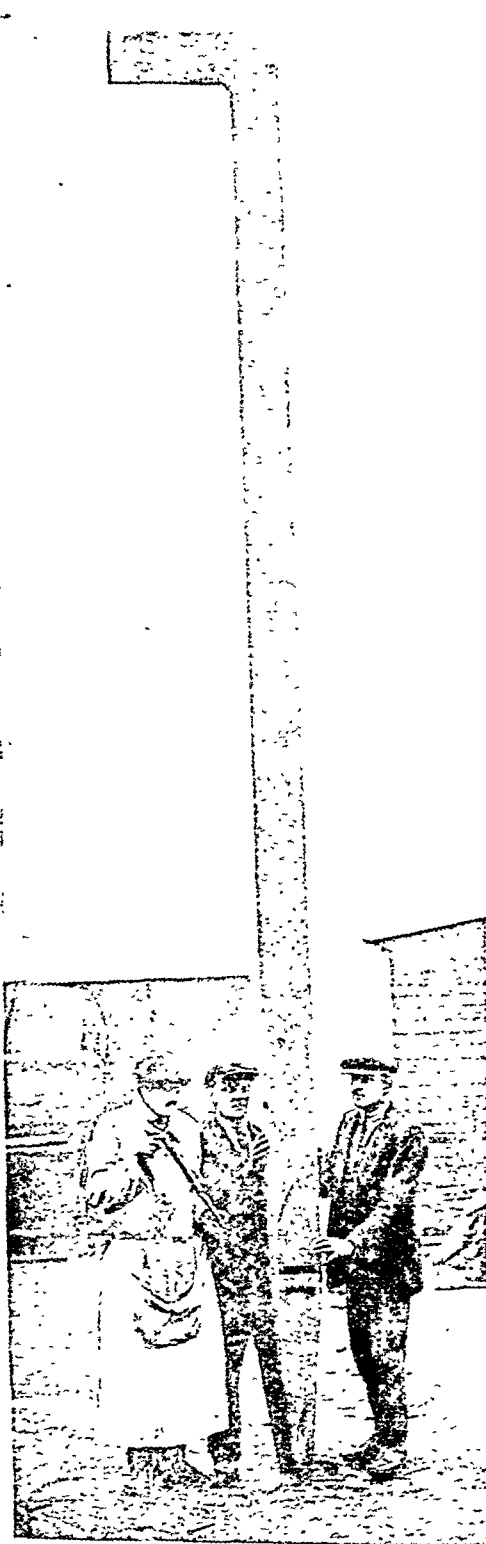
**duumvirate** (dū ūm' vi rāt), *n.* The office of the Roman *duovirs*; a partnership of two. See *under* *duovir*.

**duvet** (du vā'), *n.* A quilt stuffed with down. (F. *duvet*.)

F. *duvet* down, originally *dumet*, dim. of O.F. *dum* down.

**dwarf** (dwawrf), *n.* A human being, animal, plant, or other object much below normal size; in folklore, one of a race of tiny beings supposed to guard precious metals and hidden treasures underground. *adj.* Smaller than usual. *v.t.* To make or keep small; to cause to look small by comparison. *v.i.* To become smaller. (F. *nain*, *pygmée*, *elfe*, *gnome*; *nain*; *rapetisser*; *se rapetisser*.)

Dwarfs are often exhibited as curiosities, and sometimes as a ridiculous contrast to a giant, by the side of whom even a person



Dwarf.—The smallest pipe of the Melbourne Town Hall organ dwarfed by a sixteen foot pipe.

of normal height will be dwarfed. Formerly dwarfs were frequently attached as jesters to royal courts, or to the households of nobles, where it was the custom to throw them from one guest to another, like a ball. One of the most famous of these early dwarfs was Henrietta Maria's Jeffery Hudson (1619-82). Only about eighteen inches in height, he stepped out of a large pie at a dinner given by the Duke of Buckingham and was immediately adopted by the queen. He fought a fierce duel with a turkey-cock. The well-known Tom Thumb's real name was Charles Stratton (1837-83). The "general" was thirty-one inches high.

What is called a dwarf wall is a low wall, such as those on which iron railings are sometimes put. A favourite ornament for dwellings among the Chinese and Japanese are dwarf trees. These are stunted by being kept in poor soil and scantily supplied with water, so that they become dwarfish (dwawrf' ish, *adj.*), and grow dwarfishly (dwawrf' ish li, *adv.*). Their dwarfishness (dwawrf' ish nes, *n.*) is their particular charm.

M.E. *duergh*, A.-S. *dweorg*, akin to Dutch *dwerg*, G. *zuerg*, O. Norse *dverg-r*; cognate with Gr *serphos* (for *tuērph-os*) a midge. SYN.: *adj.* Diminutive, miniature, puny, stunted, tiny. ANT.: *adj.* Colossal, enormous, gigantic, huge, immense.

**dwell** (dwel), *v.i.* To reside or have one's abode; to linger; of a horse, to hesitate at a fence. *n.* A regular stoppage in the movement of part of a machine to enable a certain operation to be effected. *p.t.* and *p.p.* dwelt (dwelt) less often nowadays dwelled (dweld). (F. *demeurer*, *s'arrêter*, *hésiter*.)

In speaking we generally use the word live instead of dwell, but dwell is often seen in books. To dwell on or upon means to linger over or to treat at some length. A speaker will dwell upon certain points and merely touch upon others. A resident is a dweller (dwel' er, *n.*), and so is a horse that stops before taking a fence. The fact of residing in a place is dwelling (dwel' ing, *n.*), and the house in which one lives is a dwelling, or dwelling-house (*n.*). In olden days the desert was the dwelling-place (*n.*) of many hermits.

M.E. *duellen* to mislead, delude, stupefy, also to delay, dwell, representing two A.-S. verbs, *duellan* to lead astray, *duelian* to go astray. linger; O. Norse *duelja*, Dan. *duale* to linger. M.H.G. *tuellen* to hinder; cognate with Sansk. *dhr* to bend aside. SYN.: *v.* Abide, live, reside, sojourn, stay.

**dwindle** (dwin' dl), *v.i.* To grow smaller and smaller; to decline in value or quality. *v.t.* To make smaller. (F. *diminuer*, *déperir*, *s'amoindrir*; *diminuer*.)

An object dwindles as it recedes from view. A handsome property dwindles, if badly managed. Our energy dwindles as the years pass on.

Frequentative or dim. of M.E. *dwinen* to languish (Sc. *dwine*), A.-S. *dwinan*, akin to O. Norse *dvína*, Swed. *tvína* to pine away. SYN.: Decrease, diminish, ebb, fade, lessen. ANT.: Advance, enlarge, increase, spread, strengthen.

**dyad** (dī' ād), *n.* Two units considered as one; a pair; a couple. (F. *dyade*.)

This word is used in chemistry to describe an element or a group of elements that is divalent (which *see*). Anything of the nature of a dyad is **dyadic** (dī ād' ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *dyas* (acc. *dyad-a*), from *dyō* two.

**Dyak** (dī' āk), *n.* A member of the wild tribes of Borneo. Another spelling is **Dayak** (dī' āk). (F. *Dayak*.)

The Dyaks are the natives of Borneo and are the most numerous people of the island. They are said to be related to the Malays, whose superiors they are in many ways. Formerly they were addicted to head-hunting, but this practice, which was closely related to their religion, has now almost ceased, as has the piracy of the sea Dyaks. The blow-pipe is their chief weapon. Their industries include cloth-weaving, basketry, and metal-work, especially the making of weapons, and they are known for their skill in building bridges with bamboo poles and withes.

**dyarchy** (dī' ār ki), *n.* Government by two rulers, or by ministers appointed in two different ways. Another form of the word is **diarchy**.

By the Government of India Act, 1919, this dual form of government was introduced into the larger provinces of India. Certain branches of the government were, as before, administered by the governor and his executive council, and other branches were placed under ministers chosen by the governor from the elected members of the legislative council.

From Gr. *dyō* two and *arkhein* to rule.

**dye** (dī), *v.t.* To cause to become a certain colour; to stain. *v.i.* Of a material, to take a colour; to carry on the business of colouring textiles and other materials. *n.* A colouring material; a colour or tinge produced by or as if by dyeing; a stain. *pres. p.* dyeing (dī' ing); *p.t.* and *p.p.* dyed (did). (F. *teindre*, *colorer*; *teindre*; *teinture*, *teinte*, *empreinte*.)

When a piece of cloth is soaked in a coloured liquid so that the cloth itself becomes coloured the cloth is dyed. A material that takes up a colour when put into a dyeing liquid, and the person who conducts

the operation both dye, and the person is called a **dyer** (dī' ēr, *n.*) and in Scotland sometimes a **dyster** (dī' stēr, *n.*). The place where dyeing is carried on is a **dye-house** (*n.*), and the operation or process of imparting the colour is **dyeing** (dī' ing, *n.*).

The name **dyer's-weed** (dī' ēr z wēd, *n.*) is given to various plants that yield dyes such as **dyer's greenweed** (*n.*) or **dyer's broom** (*n.*), the plant known scientifically as *Genista tinctoria*, and **dyer's rocket** (*n.*), known scientifically as *Reseda tutcola*, both of which give a yellow dye, and **dyer's woad** (*n.*), *Isatis tinctoria*, the source of a blue dye. Many dyes are obtained from wood, such wood being known as **dye-wood** (*n.*), but most modern dyes are obtained from coal-

tar. All these materials are **dye-stuffs** (*n.pl.*).

A.-S. *dægian*, *v.* from *dēah*, *n.* The distinction in spelling between **dye** and **die** is quite modern.

**dying** (dī' ing), *adj.* Nearing death; drawing to a close; fading. *n.* The act of expiring; death. (F. *mourant*, *qui se fane*; *mort*.)

A person who is near to death is **dying**, and a drooping flower, which cannot be revived, is **dying**. A fire which is gradually going out is said to be **dying**, and a fading colour is said to be **dying away**. A **dying act** is an act performed a short time before death, and **dying words** are those uttered at the point of death. The word is used as a noun in this sentence: "His **dying** was unexpected."

Pres. *p.* of *die*.

**dyke** (dik). This is another spelling of **dike**. See **dike**.

**dynam** (dī' nām), *n.* A foot-pound considered as a unit of measurement. (F. *dyname*.)

This is a term once used in engineering for the amount of work required to raise a weight of one pound one foot.

Gr. *dynamis* power, force, from *dynasthai* to be strong.

**dynameter** (dī nām' ē tēr; dī nām' ē tēr), *n.* An instrument for measuring the magnifying power of a telescope. (F. *dynamomètre*.)

A **dynameter** is a small tube fixed to a telescope and containing a transparent plate exactly divided into a number of parts. By its means the diameter of the image formed by the object-glass can be measured, and the ratio of this to the diameter of the aperture of the telescope gives the magnifying power.



Dyak.—Two Dyak women of Borneo dressed for an important ceremony.

Anything relating to a dynameter is *dynametric* (dī nā met' rik, dīn ā met' rik, *adj.*), or *dynametrical* (dī nā met' rik āl; dīn ā met' rik āl, *adj.*).

Gr. *dynamis* power, *metron* measure.

**dynamic** (dī nām' ik; dī nām' ik), *adj.* Relating to physical force, energy, or power; of diseases, affecting the function, as opposed to the structure, of an organ; forceful. *n.* The force that causes any action or movement. (F. *dynamique*.)

A heavy weight resting on the ground exerts what is called statical, that is, motionless pressure. A moving body puts *dynamical* (dī nām' ik āl; dī nām' ik āl, *adj.*) pressure, pressure due to the energy of motion, on anything it meets with. A shell pierces an armour-plate *dynamically* (dī nām' ik āl li; dī nām' ik āl li, *adv.*), or by force.

The science called *dynamics* (dī nām' iks; dī nām' iks, *n.*) deals with forces. In its first sense it applies especially to statics, under which the forces of bodies at rest are considered, and to kinetics, the study of the forces of bodies in motion. With the growth of science *dynamics* has been extended to other branches and forms of energy, and we now have *electrodynamics*, *hydrodynamics*, and *thermodynamics*, which are respectively the *dynamics* of electricity, fluids, and heat.

Some philosophers have pictured the universe as being merely force in different forms, and have held that force is sufficient to explain all phenomena. This view of things is called *dynamism* (dī' nā mizm; dīn' ā mizm, *n.*). The modern theory of matter, which regards substances as bodies of electricity, may perhaps be looked upon as *dynamism*. One who believes in *dynamism* is a *dynamist* (dī' nā mist; dīn' ā mist, *n.*).

If a solid drug be reduced to powder, it will act on the body more quickly. In medicine, to *dynamize* (dī' nā miz; dīn' ā miz, *v.t.*) means to increase power by thorough grinding and mixing. For instance, if a bottle of medicine has "shake before taking" on its label, it needs *dynamization* (dī nā mī zā' shūn; dīn ā mī zā' shūn, *n.*), or strengthening, by having any deposited matter mixed well with the fluid part of it.

Gr. *dynamikos* connected with power (*dynamis*), related to *dynasthai* to be able.

**dynamite** (dī' nā mīt; dīn' ā mīt), *n.* A powerful explosive formed by mixing nitro-glycerine with some absorbent substance. *v.t.* To blow up with dynamite. (F. *dynamite*; *faire sauter*.)

This explosive was invented in 1867 by the Swedish chemist, Alfred Nobel (1833-96), who mixed twenty-five parts of a kind of earth, called *kieselguhr*, with seventy-five parts of nitro-glycerine. Though less powerful than pure nitro-glycerine, it is much safer to handle. A continuous bar of the substance ignites at the speed of nearly four miles a second.

Dynamite is not safe as an explosive for shells fired from ordinary cannons. Experiments have been made with a special form of very large air-gun, called a *dynamite-gun* (*n.*), from which dynamite shells were propelled by highly compressed air. The invention of other explosives has now made such a device unnecessary.

From time to time misguided people have tried to frighten governments into doing various things. The name *dynamiter* (dī' nā mīt ēr; dīn' ā mīt ēr, *n.*), or *dynamitard* (dī' nā mīt ārd; dīn' ā mīt ārd, *n.*), is applied to one who commits outrages on life and property with explosives. In 1881, Alexander II, Tsar of Russia, was killed by a *dynamiter's* bomb.

Very great force is termed *dynamitic* (dī nā mīt' ik; dīn ā mīt' ik, *adj.*) after the terrific violence of dynamite. The belief in explosives as a means of terrorizing people is called *dynamitism* (dī' nā mīt izm; dīn' ā mīt izm, *n.*), and one who holds it is a *dynamitist* (dī' nā mīt ist; dīn' ā mīt ist, *n.*).

Gr. *dynamis* power, and chemical suffix *-ite*.



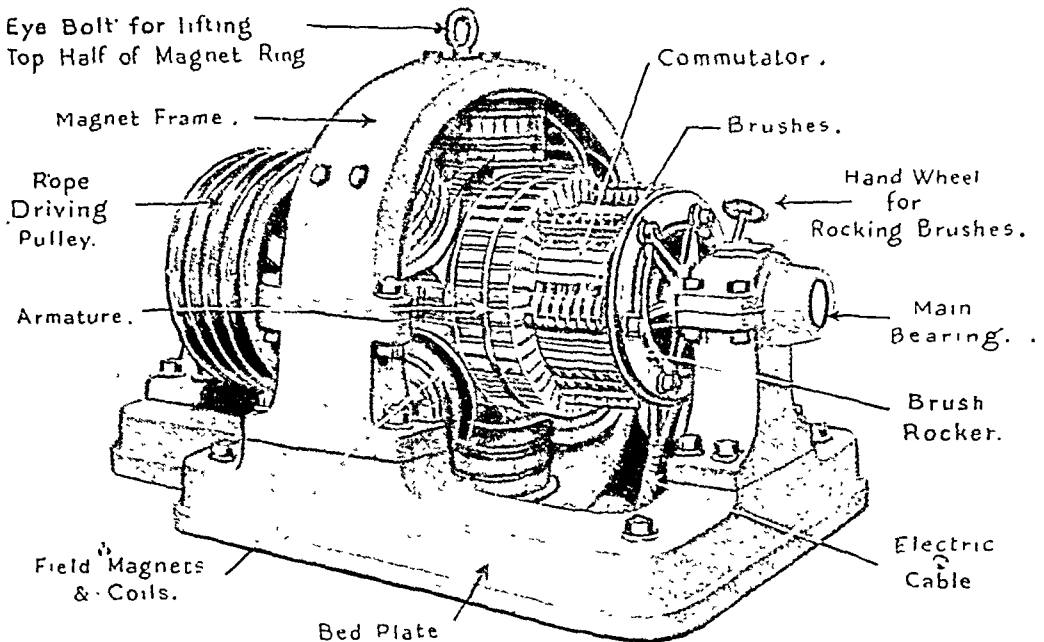
Dynamite.—The result of an explosion of dynamite, the invention of Alfred Nobel, a Swedish chemist.

**dynamo** (dī' nā mō), *n.* A machine which generates electric current by having a conductor revolved between the poles of powerful magnets. (F. *génératrice*, *dynamo*.)

The discovery by the famous British physicist, Michael Faraday (1791-1867), in 1831, of the fact that a conductor, if moved across the field of a magnet, has a current induced in it, led up to the invention of the dynamo. This is a *dynamoelectric* (dī nā mō ē lek' trik, *adj.*) apparatus, which means one for converting the mechanical energy of the engine driving it into electric energy or current.

The term *dynamo* is merely a shortened form of *dynamoelectric machine* (*n.*). Any machine which generates electricity by being itself driven is a *dynamo*. The word is, however, now generally used only of one which produces continuous current, the term





**Dynamo.**—In a dynamo, an armature revolving in a magnetic field induces an electrical current to flow in the commutator. This direct current is picked up by the brushes and distributed through a cable.

alternator being kept for one which creates alternating, or continually reversing, current.

A dynamo has the conductor wound on a drum-like iron core, called the armature, turning between the poles of one or two magnets, which themselves are magnetized by the current produced. The pressure and volume of the current depends chiefly on the length of the conductor, the speed at which it rotates, and the winding of the magnet.

A device called a dynamograph (*dī nām' ó gräf; dī nām' ó gräf; dī' nā mó gräf; dīn' á mó gräf, n.*) records on paper the quantity of a force. Dynamographs are used on railways to find out what power is needed to move trains of different weights at different speeds. They are arranged in a special car placed between the engine and the train, and take into account the speed of the train, the pull on the locomotive's drawbar, the pressure of steam in the cylinders, and so on. The charts thus obtained enable engineers to gain very useful knowledge.

**dynamometer** (*dī nā mom' e tēr; dīn ā mom' ē tēr, n.* An apparatus for measuring power or force. (*F. dynamomètre.*)

When an engine has been built, its makers have to test it to find out whether it develops the proper amount of power. The test is usually made by harnessing the machine to a dynamometric (*dī nā mó met' rik; dīn ā mó met' rik, adj.*), or dynamometrical (*dī nā mó met' rik ál; dīn ā mó met' rik ál, adj.*), that is, power-measuring instrument. A very common kind is a brake pressing on the fly-wheel, which by its friction pulls on a spring-balance. The speed of the wheel's rim and

the pull being known, the power developed is easily worked out.

*Gr. dynamis power, metron measure.*

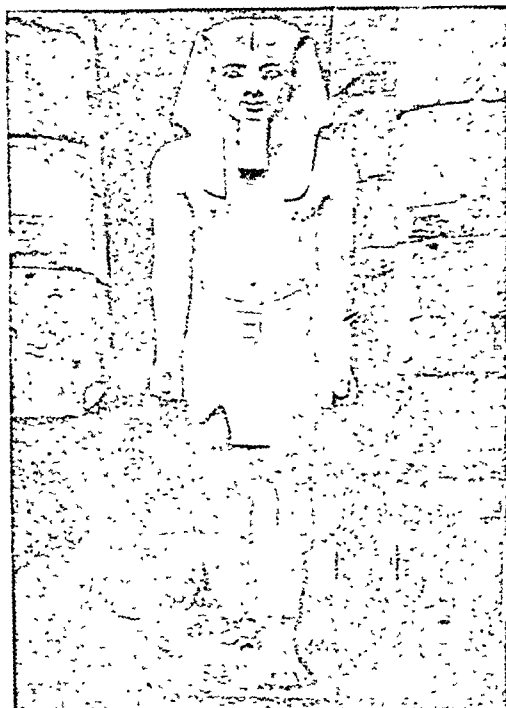
**dynast** (*dīn' äst; dī' näst, n.* A ruler, especially an hereditary one; a member or a founder of a line of rulers. (*F. dynaste.*)

This word is not very often met with. It has become familiar from the title of Thomas Hardy's great drama, "The Dynasts," dealing with England's struggle with Napoleon. A succession of sovereigns belonging to one family, or tracing their descent to a single ancestor, is a dynasty (*dīn' äs ti; dī' näs ti, n.*). The history of ancient Egypt is arranged according to dynasties.

Thirty are reckoned from Menes to the Persian conquest in 342 B.C., but many dynasties were contemporary in different parts of Egypt, and there were a number of kings before the first dynasty.

It is to Rameses II, a Pharaoh of the nineteenth dynasty, that Egypt owes many of her wonderful monuments. A remarkable man in every way, he is often referred to as Rameses the Great. During his reign of sixty-seven years he not only completed a number of monuments which Seti, his predecessor, had begun, but erected many on his own account. Rameses finished the great hall of Karnak, and placed a colossus of himself over ninety feet in height at the temple of Tanis. Another statue erected by him probably weighed one thousand tons.

Anything relating to a dynasty is dynastic (*dī näs' tik; dī näs' tik, adj.*), and acts performed in its interest, or by its



Dynasty.—A statue of Ramses II, of the nineteenth dynasty of Egyptian kings, at Luxor, Egypt.

authority are done dynastically (dī nās' tik āl h; dī nās' tik āl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *dynastēs* lord, from *dynasthai* to be strong. SYN.: Chief, lord, monarch, potentate, sovereign.

**dyne** (din), *n.* The force needed to give a body weighing one gramme a speed increasing every second by one centimetre per second (F. *dyne*.)

If a body at rest be suddenly pushed by a force able to keep it in motion, it will, by the end of a second, have attained a certain speed. What this speed will be depends upon the weight of the body and the magnitude of the force. The British Association adopted the dyne as the absolute unit of force, the speed and weight being fixed, as given above.

For ordinary use a much larger unit, the megadyne (= one million dynes), is preferred. This is rather less than a pound avoirdupois, and represents a force acting upon a body weighing a million grammes and giving it the speed mentioned.

Gr. *dyn-amis* power.

**dyophysite** (dī of' i zit), *n.* One who holds the belief that there are two natures combined in Christ, one human and the other divine. (F. *dyophysite*.)

The belief is dyophysitism (dī of' i zi tizm, *n.*), and anything relating to it is diophysitic (dī of' i zit ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *dyō* two, *physis* nature, suffix *-ite* (Gr. *-itēs*) denoting an adherent or follower of.

**dyothelete** (dī oth' ē lēt), *n.* One who holds the belief that Christ has two wills,

one human and the other divine. *adj.* Holding this doctrine. Another form is **dyothelite** (dī oth' ē lit). (F. *dyothélite*.)

The belief is dyothelism (dī oth' ē lizm, *n.*), and anything relating to it is dyotheletian (dī oth' ē lē' shi ān, *adj.*), dyotheletic (dī oth' ē let' ik, *adj.*), dyotheletical (dī oth' ē let' ik āl, *adj.*), or dyothelitic (dī oth' ē lit' ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *dyō* two, *thelein* to will, and suffix *-ete* (Gr. *-ētēs*) denoting an adherent or follower of.

**dys-**. A prefix of Greek origin meaning bad, badly, difficult, painful. It occurs in medical and scientific words, such as **dysaesthesia** (dis es thē' zi ā, *n.*), meaning partial or disordered sensibility, and **dyscrasia** (dis krā' zi ā, *n.*), a bad condition of the blood (F. *dys-*.)

**dysentery** (dis' en ter i), *n.* A dangerous and infectious inflammation of the bowels, especially common in hot countries. (F. *dysenterie*.)

The various forms of dysentery are all dangerous. Acute dysentery is due to the attack of microscopic bacilli which are plants, whereas that form of the disease which has an irregular course is due to the attack of microscopic forms of animal life. Outbreaks of dysentery occur chiefly in insanitary surroundings. Among dysenteric (dis en ter' ik, *adj.*) symptoms are a dry skin, furred tongue, thirst, and low spirits.

Gr. *dysenteria*, from prefix *dys-* badly, *enteron*, intestine, from *entos* within.

**dyslogistic** (dis lō jis' tik), *adj.* Expressing disapproval. (F. *dyslogistique*.)

This word and its derivatives are very seldom used. Writing of Mirabeau, Thomas Carlyle says that "in the way of eulogy and dyslogy (dis' lō ji, *n.*) . . . there may doubtless be a great many things set forth." By this he meant that we can speak both in praise or in blame, or dyslogistically (dis lō jis' tik āl li, *adv.*).

After *eulogistic*. See *dys-*. SYN.: Contumelious, depreciative, disparaging, opprobrious. ANT.: Encomiastic, eulogistic, laudatory.

**dyspepsia** (dis pep' si ā), *n.* Another name for indigestion. **Dyspepsy** (dis pep' si) is an old form of the word. (F. *dyspepsie*.)

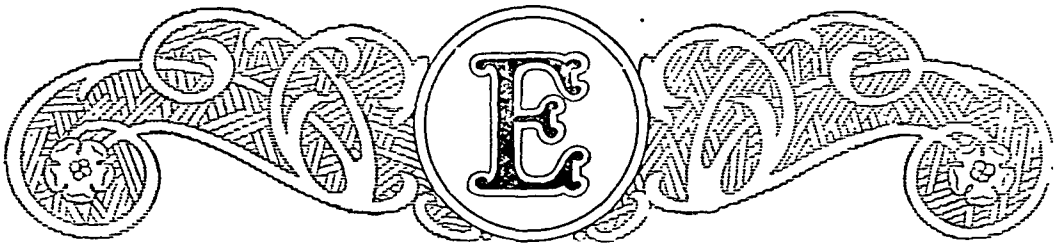
One of the commonest causes of dyspepsia is unsuitable food. Internal pains, headache and depression are common dyspeptic (dis pep' tik, *adj.*) symptoms. A person who suffers from dyspepsia is a dyspeptic (*n.*).

Gr. *dyspepsia*, from prefix *dys-* badly, *peptein* to cook, digest.

**dziggetai** (dzig' ē tī), *n.* A species of wild ass found in Central Asia. This word is spelt in many different ways, a common variant being **chigetai** (chig' ē tī).

This animal somewhat resembles a mule. Its colour is fawn, shading into dirty white. It is found in the sandy steppes up to a height of sixteen thousand feet. The scientific name is *Equus hemionus*.

Mongolian *tchikhitei* long-eared, from *tchikhi* ear.



**E, e (ē).** The fifth letter and the second vowel in the English and other Latin alphabets.

This letter is the one most frequently used in the English language. It has several different sounds, but the three that occur most often are the short sound as in *let*, *cell*, the long sound as in *be*, *idea*, and the short sound slightly altered by having the letter *r* as the following letter, as in *her*, *fern*. This last sound is not always observed when *r* is the next letter; when it is followed by a vowel, for example, it carries the long sound as in *mere*.

In the word *sere*, the sound is that of the long *e*, shown in "The Children's Dictionary" thus, *ē*, and in the word there the sound is that of the long *a* slightly altered, and shown as *ā*. In many instances, the *e* has an indistinct or slurred sound, as in *ailment*, *panel*, which is shown by placing a dot over it, thus, *ē*; and in some words, such as *clerk* and *sergeant*, it has the sound of *a* as in *far*.

In words of one syllable, *e* is frequently used at the end to show that the preceding vowel is to be sounded long, examples being *bat*, *bate*, *pin*, *pine*, *win*, *wine*. As, however, *v* is never final in English, *e* follows a short stem vowel in such words as *give*, *dove*. At the end of words containing at least one other vowel, *e* is nearly always silent—*recipe*, *syncope*, being two of the exceptions. It is used after *c* and *g* generally to show that those letters are to be given their soft sounds, *s* and *j* respectively, as in *peaceable*, *outrageous*.

When *e* is followed by *a*, the digraph, as two vowels or consonants that give a simple sound when joined together are called, is sounded usually as long *e*, as in *beat*, *meat*, *cheap*, but sometimes the *a*, and at others the *e*, is mute, as in *bread*, *dread*, *threat*, *heart*. The digraph *ei* may be sounded

either like long *a* as in *eight*, long *e* as in *receipt*, or short *i* as in *foreign*.

The sound of the double vowel *eo* in *people*, is like the long *e*; but in *yeoman* the *e* is silent, the *o* being long; in *leopard* it is short, the *o* being mute; and in *pigeon*, *surgeon*, it has the sound of a slurred *o* or *u*. *Eu* produces the sound of long *u*, as in *deuce*, *eulogy*.

As an abbreviation, *e* stands for *east* and *earl*; E.C. represents *East Central*; E.E. *Early English*; e.g. *exempli gratia* (for example); E.I. *East Indies* or *East Indian*; E.R. *East Riding* (of Yorkshire), and *Edwardus Rex* (King Edward).

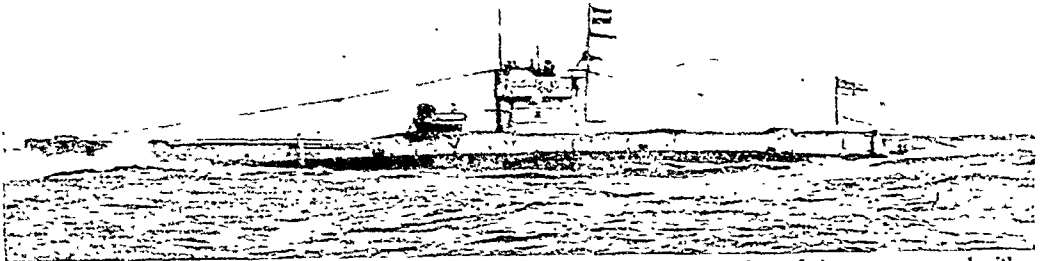
As a symbol it stands for a class of British submarines, the motor-car index-mark of the county of Staffordshire, for the fifth of the Dominical letters in the Church calendar, and for a second-class merchant ship in Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign shipping. In music, it is the third note in the scale of C major, in which key it is an important note. Being a major third above the keynote C, that is, four semitones above that note, it shows that the scale is major. In C minor, E becomes E<sup>♭</sup>, three semitones above C. As a prefix it is a shortened form of *ex-*, and means out of, out, or from. It occurs in such words as *emend*, *evade*, *evolve*.

The interesting story of how the letter *e* came into the English alphabet is related on page xi.

**each (ēch), adj.** Every (one of a number of persons or things) taken separately. *pron.* Every one (in the same sense). (F. *chaque*; *chacun*.)

We may say that each boy in turn tried to solve the puzzle, or that the presents cost five shillings each.

When the pronoun "each" is used with "other," as in the sentences, "We often



**E.**—A British submarine of the E class, which consisted of fifty-five vessels. Most of them were armed with one 12-pdr. and five torpedo tubes. They did excellent service during the World War.

meet each other," "They looked at each other," the pronouns are said to be used reciprocally, because the two parties act in the same way, A acting towards B as B acts towards A. In such phrases certain words are left to be understood; thus the first means, "We often meet, that is, each meets the other," and the second means, "They looked, that is, each looked at the other." "At each other" is a modern alteration of "each at other."

M.E. *eche*, *elch*, A.-S. *ǣlc* for *ǣ-(g)lic* aye-like, ever-like (Sc. *ilk*); akin to Dutch *elk* each. G. *jedlich-er* See aye, ilk, like [1]



Eager.—Enthusiastic young footballers, some eager to score a goal, others just as eager to prevent a score.

**eager** (ē' ger), *adj.* Ardent, keen; inspired by a strong desire to obtain or succeed in anything. (F. *ardent*, *avide*, *vif*.)

The word suggests ardour and keenness, and even excitement and impatience. Everyone wishes to succeed, but some are more eager to do so than others. An audience may be eager for the chief actor to appear. Greyhounds strain eagerly (ē' gēr h, *adv.*) at the eash, or strain with eagerness (ē' gēr nēs, *n.*)

M.E. *egre*, O.F. *eigre*, *aigre*, L. *acer* (acc. *acr-em*) keen, sharp. See acid, vinegar. SYN.: Ardent, fervent, keen, wistful, zealous. ANT.: Averse, indifferent, listless, slow, sluggish.

**eagle** (ē' gl), *n.* A large bird of prey; a bird belonging to the genus *Aquila*: a figure representing this bird; a group of fixed stars in the northern sky (F. *aigle*.)

The true eagles are the largest members of the hawk family. Although rare in Britain, various species of eagles are well distributed over the wilder parts of the world. The magnificent golden eagle still nests in the remote Highlands of Scotland. Its scientific name is *Aquila chrysaetus*. The white-tailed sea eagle is found in parts of Scotland and Ireland. Such a noble bird as the eagle has been used extensively as a symbol of courage, victory, and liberty.

The Persians and the Romans used it on their standards and France, the United

States, and other countries, also use the figure in various ways. It appears on certain coins of various countries, and was adopted as a national emblem by America, and the German, Austrian, and Russian Empires. Anything which has keen sight or is strong on the wing may be described as eagle-eyed (*adj.*), eagle-flighted (*adj.*), or eagle-winged (*n.*). The largest European owl is called the eagle-owl (*n.*), and other species bearing the same name are found in America and India. The scientific name of the European species is *Bubo maximus*. Eagle-hawk (*n.*) is another name for the hawk-eagle (*which see*).

Superstitious people of bygone times thought that the eagle-stone (*n.*) was carried by the eagle to its nest to charm the eggs into hatching out eaglets (ē' glēs, *n. pl.*), that is, young eagles. This so called eagle-stone was a pebble, which, being hollow with loose particles inside, rattled if shaken.

L. *aquila*, said to be so called from its colour, *aquila* being the fem. of an *adj.* *aquilus* meaning dark brown.



Seton Gordon

Eagle.—A golden eagle and an eaglet. The eagle still nests in the remote Highlands of Scotland.

**eagre** (ē' ger), *n.* A tidal wave or bore. (F. *raz de marée*.)

In some tidal estuaries, such as those of the Humber and the Severn, every spring-tide eagres, or bores as they are also called, sweep up the river with such force that the noise sounds like rolling thunder. See bore.

O.F. *aiguere* a flood, L.L. *aquāria* conduit, properly fem. sing. or neuter pl. of L. *aquārius* belonging to water, from L. *agua* water. See aquarium, ever. There is no connexion with *Aegir* the Norse sea-god.

**ear** [1] (ēr), *n.* The organ of hearing; the outside part of this; the sense of hearing; musical judgment; attention. (F. *oreille*, *ouïe*.)

The ears form part of the sense organs whereby sounds are heard. The external ear,

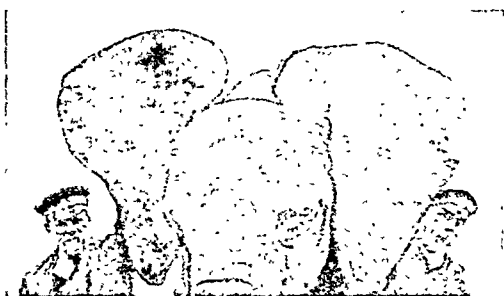
the part which can be seen, concentrates sound vibrations passing through the air on to the middle ear, or ear-drum (*n.*). Small projections on ornaments, machinery, etc., especially if in pairs and occupying a position similar to the ears on the head, are also known as ears. The two handles of a dish or vase, for example, might be called ears.

A person who has a keen sense of hearing and can readily remember tunes, or is a good musician, is said to have a good ear for music. Anyone who is partly deaf may have to use an ear-trumpet (*n.*), an instrument which magnifies sound. Sitting in a draught may cause ear-ache (*n.*), and the person affected would perhaps wear an ear-cap (*n.*) for a time to protect the ear. A shrill whistle or cry may be described as ear-piercing (*adj.*). Ear-rings (*n.pl.*) are ornaments which are attached to the ear-laps (*n.pl.*) or lobes.

If we shout to a person, he will hear us if he is within hearing distance, or ear-shot (*n.*). A person interested in a lecture will be all ears, that is, very attentive. A careless remark may set two people by the ears, that is, cause an argument or quarrel between them, and a man who has so much work to do that it almost overwhelms him is said to be up to the ears in work. To interfere with a wasp's nest, or in someone's private affairs, may bring about one's ears more trouble than is desirable.

The committee of a relief fund may ear-mark (*v.t.*) so much of the funds for certain purposes, that is, reserve or set them on one side for this purpose. A mark made on the ear of a sheep so that it can easily be known is an ear-mark (*n.*), a term which may also be applied to any distinctive point whereby an object or person may be easily recognised. An earless (*ēr' lēs, adj.*) animal has no ears, an eared (*ērd, adj.*) animal has. An earlet (*ēr' lēt, n.*) is a small ear.

Common Teut. M.E. *ere*, A.-S. *ēare*; cp.



Ear.—The ears of an elephant, and one of the ears (arrow) of a cricket, situated on the foreleg.

Dutch *oor*, G. *ohr*, O. Norse *eyra*, Goth. *auso*; cognate with L. *auris*, Gr. *ous*, O. Irish *ō*.

ear [2] (*ēr*), *n.* The spike or head of corn, containing the flower and fruit. *v.i.* To form ears, like corn. (F. *épi*; *monter en épi*.)

An ear is made up of several grains generally ending in the long, stiff, bristles known as the beard. The ears of Indian corn or maize are larger than those of any other corn, and the ordinary wheat plant has a zigzag-shaped ear with spikelets each bearing four flowers. The ears of barley are made up of two, four, or six rows of grain. Ear-cockle (*n.*) is a disease which attacks wheat, oats, rye, and other eared (*ērd, adj.*) plants.

M.E. *er*, A.-S. *ēar*, *ehar*; cp. Dutch *aar*, G. *ähre*, O. Norse, Dan., Swed. *ax*, cognate with L. *acus* (gen. *acer-is*) husk of corn. See *awn*.

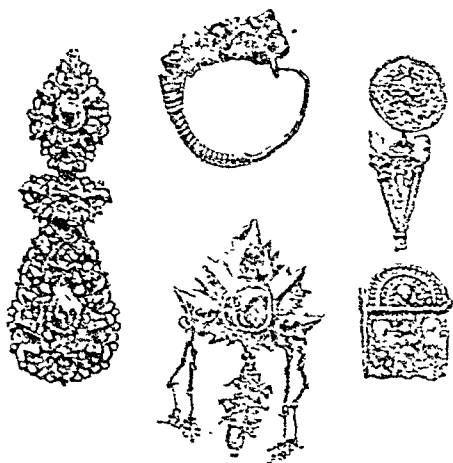
earring (*ēr' ing*), *n.* A small line fastened to a loop or eye in the rope running along the side of a sail. (F. *raban de pointure*.)

The purpose of an earring is either to attach the sail to its yard, that is, the spar carrying it, or to assist in reefing the sail.

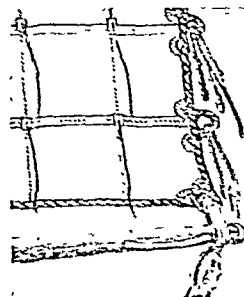
Either from *ear* [1] and suffix *-ing*, identical with that of the verbal *n.*, or a doublet of *ear-ring*.

earl (*ēr*), *n.* A British peer ranking next above a viscount and next below a marquess. (F. *comte*.)

This is the oldest title and rank of the English nobility. It first appeared in



Ear-rings.—Italian, Greek, and Flemish ear-rings of hundreds of years ago.



Earing.—The earings of a sail.

England in Anglo-Saxon times, in the form of *eorl*, and was employed to mark the distinction between men of noble birth and commoners, who were known as *ceorls*. When, in the eleventh century, Canute divided up the country into counties, the men he set as rulers over each part were called *jarls*, and this Danish word was soon replaced by the English form *earl*. In the early times an earl was known by his county, but nowadays he is called after his county, surname, or place of residence, and the title is one of rank rather than office.

The foreign equivalent to an earl is a count. The wife of an earl is a countess. On the death of an earl, his heir succeeds to the earldom (*ēr' dōm*, *n.*). The earl-marshal (*n.*) is the officer who presides over the Herald's College, or College of Arms, and decides matters affecting coats of arms, etc. The office is held by the dukes of Norfolk.

A.-S. *eorl* a noble, a warrior, akin to O. Norse *earl*, *jarl*, in oldest form *eril-ar* nobleman, O. Saxon *erl*.

**earlet** (*ēr' lèt*), *n.* A little ear. See *under ear*.

The word is used as an adverb in the Psalm (lvii, 8): "Awake psalter and harp; I myself will awake right early." In the old saying: "The early bird catches the worm," the word is an adjective, meaning being in advance of (other birds). An early spring is one that comes before it is expected, as opposed to a late, or delayed spring.

The style of architecture called the Early English (*n.*) is that employed in England during the thirteenth century. It was an English form of the pointed or Gothic style, marked by slim pillars, lancet windows, and general elegance. York Minster is the finest example of the Early English (*adj.*) style. The state of being early, or in good time, is earliness (*ēr' li nes*, *n.*).

From *ere* and *-ly* adverbial suffix. M.E. *carlich*, probably from the adv., A.-S. *ærllice*, from *ær* soon, before and *lic* like. SYN.: *adv.* Betimes, soon. *adj.* Forward, timely. ANT.: *adv.* Late. *adj.* Behindhand, delayed.

**earn** (*ēr'n*), *v.t.* To deserve; to merit; to gain by service or labour; to be entitled to as reward. (F. *mériter*, *gagner*.)

A runner may earn the applause of the spectators by his pluckiness, and he will earn the reward if he wins. All rewards gained by merit or service are earnings (*ēr'n' ingz*, *n.pl.*).

A.-S. *earnian*, akin to O.H.G. *arnōn* to reap (cp. G. *ernē* harvest). The *v.* means to obtain by labour; cp. A.-S. *esne* labourer, O. Norse *ōnn* field-work, Goth. *asans* harvest. SYN.: Deserve, merit, win.

**earnest** [1] (*ēr' nēst*), *n.* Seriousness. *adj.* Serious; eager; ardent or zealous in doing anything; sincere. (F. *ardeur*, *zèle*; *sérieux*, *ardent*.)

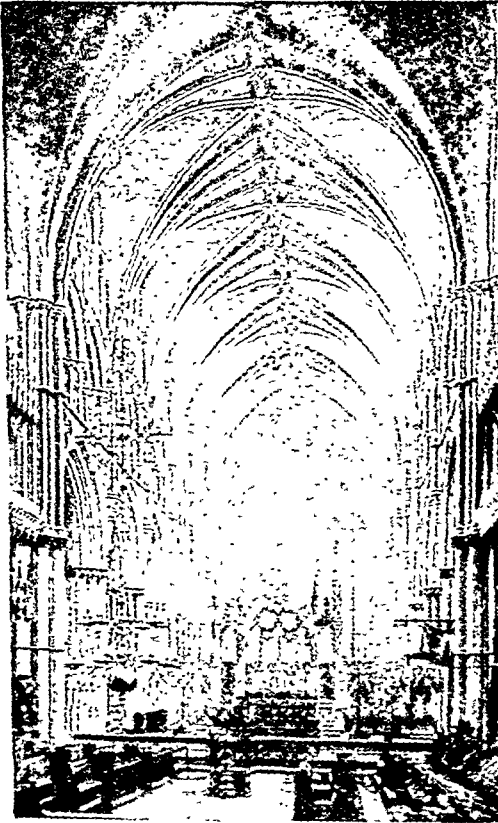
A father, anxious for the welfare of his son, may give him earnest, that is, serious advice. He may also be said to speak with earnest, or in earnest, that is, seriously. We show that we are in earnest by carrying out a promise. A boy who studies hard shows an earnest desire to get on. If he strives earnestly (*ēr' nēst li*, *adv.*) in time he gains a reward for his earnestness (*ēr' nēst nēs*, *n.*).

A.-S. *earnost* ardour of battle, zeal (cp. *ornest* wager of battle), akin to Dutch and G. *ernst*. SYN.: *adj.* Ardent, eager, serious, sincere, zealous. ANT.: *adj.* Flippant, indifferent.

**earnest** [2] (*ēr' nēst*), *n.* A sum of money paid to clinch a bargain or confirm a contract; a pledge or an assurance of something to come. (F. *arrhes*.)

A person may buy a house for one thousand pounds and pay down one hundred pounds as a first instalment or pledge that he will pay the balance of the price. This instalment or pledge is known as earnest-money (*n.*). A present may be given as an earnest, or pledge, of friendship.

M.E. *ernes* (also *erles*, *arles*), probably O.F. *erres*, *arres* (Modern F. *arrhes*) pl., L. *arrha* pledge, security, Gr. *arrabōn*, from Sem.; cp. Heb. *ērābōn*, from *ārāb* to give security. The E. word is influenced by *earnest* [1].



Early English.—The choir of Lincoln Cathedral is a beautiful specimen of Early English architecture.

**early** (*ēr' li*), *adv.* In good time; soon; at or near the beginning. *adj.* Before the set time; near the beginning. (F. *de bonne heure*; *prématuré*.)

# EARTH'S PLACE IN SPACE

*The Home of the Human Race and its Place in the Solar System*

**earth** (ĕrth), *n.* The ground ; the planet on which we live ; land, in contrast to the sea ; soil ; dead matter ; the lair of an animal (as a badger) ; in electricity, that part of an open circuit which connects with the soil ; the name of certain oxides in chemistry. *v.t.* To cover (up) with soil or mould ; to drive an animal to its lair. *v.i.* To retire to a lair. (*F. terre, repaire; butler.*)

The earth is the greatest of the planets from our own point of view, because it is our home, but it is really quite a small member of the great solar system, of which the sun is the centre. Round the golden orb which gives us light and heat, and without which nothing could live, the earth and other planets revolve. From the earth to the sun is a distance of some ninety-three million miles. Mercury and Venus are much nearer the sun than is the spinning planet on which we live, while Neptune runs a lonely race 2,792,000,000 miles from it. The diameter of the earth is a little under 8,000 miles ; that of the sun is 866,000 miles. Learned men vary in their estimates of the age of our planet, but it is reasonably certain that over 20,000,000 years have come and gone since the molten mass began to harden.

We plant seeds in the earth, or soil, and we earth up potatoes, that is, raise the earth round the roots as they grow to guard them from sunlight. We rake the earth tidily on our flower beds or break the earth up when digging. We run a person to earth when we find out where he is, and a fox is said to go to earth when he goes into his lair, usually a hole in the earth. In order to obtain clear reception, every wireless set should have a good earth connexion, that is, a wire leading to the ground or to some conductor in contact with the ground, to complete the electrical circuit. A plate fastened to the end of this wire and buried in the soil is known as the earth-plate (*n.*). In chemistry, rare earths are rare substances which contain the oxides of rare metals, such as cerium and terbium.

For the treatment of certain diseases, doctors sometimes prescribe an earth-bath

(*n.*), that is, a kind of bath in which the patient is partly covered with earth. It is more of a continental remedy than an English one. Human beings are sometimes described as earth-born (*adj.*), that is, mortal, born of the earth. A person of lowly parentage is sometimes said to be earth-born. Anything fixed firmly in the ground, as a big tree, for example, is earth-bound (*adj.*), and people whose sole thoughts are practical, matter-of-fact ones, as opposed to spiritual ones, are often described as earth-bound in their ideas.

Man is earth-created (*adj.*), that is, made from the dust of the earth. A fall of land is an earth-fall (*n.*), and the wish which many

people have to possess their own piece of land is earth-hunger (*n.*). When the moon is new or when it is an old crescent, the dark part of the moon can sometimes be seen to be faintly glowing. This is due to the reflected light from the earth, and is called earth-light (*n.*), or earth-shine (*n.*). A truffle or pig-nut or ground-nut is called an earth-nut (*n.*).

The strains and stresses in the rocks sometimes cause sudden cracks in the earth's crust. The violence of the shock produced by these fractures sets up waves of motion which may travel hundreds of

miles and cause great loss of life and destruction of property. Such a violent trembling of the earth's surface is an earthquake (*n.*), and this term is often applied, figuratively, to any great upheaval. An earthwork (*n.*) is a term used in the army to denote earth defences ; in engineering, an earthwork is an embankment or cutting. An earth-worm (*n.*) is a burrowing worm of the genus *Lumbricus*.

The earth-wolf (*n.*) is another name for the aardwolf (which see). An earth-pillar (*n.*) is a tapering column of clay, in some cases capped with a single large stone, formed by the washing away of the soil round it. The finest earth-pillars are found in the Austrian Tyrol and Colorado, U.S.A., where a number of fine specimens reach a height of about one hundred feet. The cap-stone, by its umbrella-like protection, has prevented the clay below it being removed. A thing



Earth-pillar.—Earth-pillars are formed by the washing away of the soil round them.



Earthquake.—A cotton mill at Nagoya, in Japan, which was wrecked by an earthquake.

falling towards the earth is said to fall *earthward* (ērth' wārd, *adv.*) or *earthwards* (ērth' wārdz, *adv.*).

Common Teut. A.-S. *eorthe*; cp. Dutch *aarde*, G. *erde*, Goth. *airtha*; cognate with Gr. *era* earth.

**earthen** (ēr' then), *adj.* Made of earth, or baked clay. (F. *de terre*.)

A floor made of earth is an *earthen floor*, and a vessel made of earth is *earthenware* (*n.*). This term includes all pottery that light cannot pass through.

E. *earth* and *-en* suffix of material.

**earthly** (ērth' li), *adj.* Belonging to this world; human; mundane; natural; worldly, as distinct from spiritual. (F. *terrestre*, *mondain*.)

If a person is interested in material things, that is, all that we can see and touch, as opposed to spiritual things, we may say that the person has much *earthliness* (ērth' li nēs, *n.*), is *earthly-minded* (*adj.*), and lives in a state of *earthly-mindedness* (*n.*).

E. *earth* and *-ly* having the quality of (A.-S. *eorthic*). SYX.: Carnal, human, mortal, worldly. ANT.: Exalted, heavenly, spiritual, sublime.

**earthy** (ērth' i), *adj.* Resembling earth; made of earth; material; dull; inanimate; cold. (F. *terreux*.)

In an underground passage there is usually a damp, *earthy* smell—that is, a smell reminding one of the odour of earth. Material things as opposed to heavenly things may be described as *earthy*. In the study of minerals, dull, lustreless minerals are described as *earthy*. *Earthiness* (ērth' i nēs, *n.*) is the state of being *earthy*.

E. *earth* and *-y* forming adjs. from nouns.

**earwig** (ēr' wig), *n.* A straight-winged insect armed with pincers. (F. *perce-oreille*.)

This insect got its name from the old belief, entirely wrong, that it would creep into a person's ear. It is easily recognized by the pincers on its abdomen, which it uses with great effect when being attacked. It is shy of the light and as it preys on young shoots and leaves, it is no friend of the gardener. The scientific name is *Forficula auricularia*.

A.-S. *earwiga*, from *ēare* ear, and *wiga* an insect; cp. E. dialect *wiggle* to wriggle.

**ease** (ēz), *n.* Rest; quiet; freedom from labour or effort, pain, or discomfort; readiness. *v.t.* To relieve; to lighten; to loosen; to unload; to free from pain or trouble; to slacken (a rope, sail, etc.). *v.i.* To slow down. (F. *aise*, *repos*, *facilité*, *soulager*, *relâcher*; *ralentir*.)

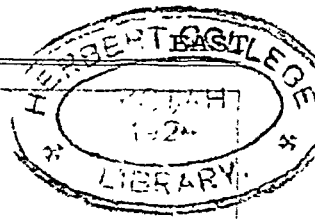
In the cool of the evening a labourer will take his *ease*, or rest, from work. The mission of a doctor is to bring *ease*, or freedom from pain, to the sufferer. After playing a piece of music a number of times a performer will play it with *ease*, or readiness, for practice makes perfect. In a ship, to *ease* a sail means to slacken it, and to *ease* away or *ease* off is to slacken something, usually a rope, gradually. When a captain wishes to cut down the speed of the engines of a ship, he gives the command to *ease* her.

We are at *ease* if we are free from discomfort of any kind, whether mental or physical, but we are ill at *ease* if we are in bodily or mental pain or trouble. The active man who retires from business in search of rest often finds that he is miserable and *easeless* (ēz' lēs, *adj.*), without *ease*, away from his work. Continual work promotes *ease* or becomes *easeful* (ēz' fül, *adj.*), for use brings dexterity and enables the work to be done *easefully* (ēz' fül li, *adv.*), or with



Ease.—A sailor on leave from his ship, enjoying a magazine and taking his ease in a hammock.





East.—The Three Wise Men with their gifts, guided to the birthplace of Jesus at Bethlehem by the star in the east.

easefulness (ēz' fūl nēs, *n.*). A task accomplished with ease is done easily (ēz' i li, *adv.*).

M.E. *ese*, O.F. *eise*, *aise*; cp. Ital. *agio*, Port. *azo*. It is suggested that the word may be connected with L.L. *āsa*, L. *ansa* handle, in the sense of favourable opportunity. SYN.: *n.* Comfort, quiet, rest. *v.* Lighten, relieve, unload. ANT.: *n.* Anxiety, discomfiture, discontent, worry.

easel (ēz' ēl), *n.* A folding frame or tripod for supporting a canvas, picture, blackboard, or panel. (F. *chevalet*.)

The large frame holding a blackboard, familiar to all boys and girls in a schoolroom, is an easel. They are to be seen also in every artist's studio, in shop windows for exhibiting pictures, and, in miniature form, as supports for photographs. A small picture suitable for standing on an easel is called an easel-picture (*n.*).

Dutch *ezel* ass, any support (cp. *clothes-horse* and F. *chevalet*), L. *asellus*, dim. of *asinus* ass. Several art terms are derived from Dutch.

easement (ēz' mēnt), *n.* The act of easing; convenience; in law, a right or privilege. (F. *soulagement*, *servitude*.)

On an old building we frequently see a sign which reads "Ancient Lights." This means that the buildings have enjoyed the light for at least twenty years, and that nobody can put up another building which would block that light. The owner in such a case is said to possess an easement. Sometimes the owner of a piece of land possesses an easement over a neighbouring estate. This means, as a rule, that he has the right to walk, or perhaps to drive a cart, over the land of his neighbour. In Scotland the term for easement is *servitude*.

E. *ease* and *-ment* expressing result of verbal action (O.F. *aisement*).

east (ēst), *adj.* Situated towards the rising sun; coming from that direction. *n.* The point of the compass at which the sun rises at the equinox; one of the four cardinal points, at right angles clockwise to the north; an eastern part or region. *adv.* Towards the rising sun. *v.i.* To move or turn towards the east; to change direction from north or south to east. (F. *d'est*, *oriental*; *est*, *orient*, *levant*; *vers l'orient*, *vers l'est*; *s'orienter*.)

The east is particularly connected with the sun, for it is there that the sun first shows itself every day, and it has from time immemorial been connected with worship, since sun-worship dates back to times before history. Such practices as that of turning to the east, and of burying the dead with their feet towards the east, go back beyond the Christian era.

Another reason for the veneration of the east is the fact that religious civilization and knowledge travelled westward from the East. It was from the East that the Wise Men came to the cradle at Bethlehem. Western Christians naturally connect the East with the beginnings of their religion, and to them the east end of a church, where the altar is placed, is the most sacred part.

In ways of thinking, in dress, and in other respects people of the East are so different from those of the West that Rudyard Kipling wrote:—

Oh! East is East and West is West,  
And never the twain shall meet.

The eastern (ēst' ērn, *adj.*), and poorer, part of London is called the East End (*n.*), and one who lives in it is an East-ender (*n.*). Most large towns in western Europe have an East End inhabited by the poor, because the wealthy avoid a district to which the prevalent west winds blow the smoke.

The distance that a ship has to sail eastward is her *easting* (ĕst' ing, *n.*). When she makes an *eastward* (ĕst' wărd, *adj.*) voyage she moves towards the east, to the *eastward* (*n.*) or *easterly* (ĕst' ĕr li, *adj.*) quarter, or *eastwards* (ĕst' wărd, *adv.*). An *easterly* view is one facing towards the east, but an *easterly* wind is one blowing from the east. In like manner to travel *easterly* (*adv.*) is to travel eastwards, although a wind is said to be blowing *easterly* if it comes from the east.

The *eastern* (ĕst' ĕrn, *adj.*) counties of England are those farthest east. Eastern manners and customs are those of an *eastern* (*n.*), that is, an inhabitant of the East.

The Near East is a name for the countries round the eastern Mediterranean, Black Sea, and Red Sea, especially Turkey, Greece, the Balkans, Syria, Irak, and Egypt. The Middle East includes Persia, India, and Central Asia; and the Far East denotes China, Japan, the Malay Archipelago, and other regions east of India. The Near Eastern question refers to the relations of Turkey and her neighbours, and is to a large extent

a religious one, of Christian against Mohammedan. In spite of the rearrangements that followed the World War (1914-18), the position in the Near East continued to cause grave anxiety to statesmen.

The Far Eastern question is that of the political rise of Japan and the decay of China. It may be said to date from 1869, when Japan threw off her old system of feudal government and began to adopt Western ideas. The defeat of Russia by Japan in 1904-5 gave Japan great power in the East. The question was complicated by civil war in China.

In the U.S.A. an *Easterner* (ĕst' ĕrn ĕr, *n.*) is an inhabitant of the New England States, the *easternmost* (ĕst' ĕrn mōst, *adj.*), or most easterly of which is Maine.

The term *eastward position* (*n.*) is applied especially to the position taken by the celebrating priest at Holy Communion if he faces the east, that is, stands with his back to the congregation and faces the altar. The rubric at the beginning of the Communion Service says that the priest is to stand at the north side of the table. At one time there was much dispute as to whether the eastward position was legal, since it obscured the "manual acts" of consecration. But in 1890 it was pronounced legal, since at the time when the rubric was drawn up (Edward VI's reign) the table was often arranged with its long sides running east and west, so that the priest would be facing it if standing on the north side.

Common Teut. M.E. *ĕst*, A.-S. *ĕast*; cp. Dutch *oost*, G. *ost*, O. Norse *austr*, Goth. *austra*-. The original meaning was dawn; cp. L. *aurōra* (for *aus-ōsa*) Lithuanian *auszra*, Gr. *au(s)ōs*, Sansk. *ushās*. SYN.: *adj.* Oriental. *n.* Orient. ANT.: *adj.* Occidental, western. *n.* Occident, west.

**Easter** (ĕst' ĕr), *n.* The festival in commemoration of the resurrection of Christ. (F. *Pâques*.)

Easter is one of the great festivals of the Christian Church. It corresponds to the Jewish Passover. The festival is observed in Western Christendom on the Sunday after the full moon that falls on or next after March 21st, the spring equinox. From time to time proposals have been made in favour of having a fixed date for Easter. *Easter-dues* (*n.pl.*), or *Easter-offerings* (*n.pl.*), are payments or offerings made to the priest of a parish at Easter. In the Church of England the offertories on Easter Sunday are usually devoted to this purpose.



Easter.—In parts of Italy a strange custom in commemoration of Christ's purging of the Temple is observed just before Easter. Boys are allowed to enter the church playing noisy instruments and are expelled by the sacristan.

As eggs contain the germ of new life, presents of eggs, boiled hard and stained or gilded, have long been made at Easter, as symbols of the resurrection. Latterly the custom has grown of giving as Easter-eggs (*n.pl.*), artificial eggs made of chocolate, for instance, or of decorated cardboard, containing perhaps sweetmeats, or toys, or other presents. The day before Easter-Day (*n.*) is Easter-eve (*n.*). Easter week (*n.*) begins with Easter Day.

Some ancient churches—Lincoln Cathedral, for example—contain what is called an Easter sepulchre (*n.*). This is a recess in which the crucifix and the sacred elements were kept from Good Friday to Easter Day. The term is now used in the Roman Catholic Church for a chapel in which the Holy Sacrament is placed on Maundy Thursday, to be brought back and consumed at the main altar on Good Friday.

M.E. *Ester*, A.-S. *ēastre* (G. *Ostern*) originally the name (Northumbrian *Eostre*) of the goddess of dawn or of the spring; cp. Lithuanian *ausra* dawn, Sansk. *usra*—a ray. See east.

**easting** (ĕst' ing), *n.* Movement or distance eastward. See under east.

**easy** (ēz' i), *adj.* Free from pain, care or discomfort; not difficult or strict; yielding readily; comfortable; not hard to get or handle. *adv.* Easily. *n.* A pause in rowing. (F. *tranquille*, à son aise.)

An easy mind is one free from worry. A patient's condition is easy when he has relief from pain. A person with plenty of money to spend on anything he desires is said to be in easy circumstances. A shoe is easy when large enough to slip without difficulty on or off the foot. Pedalling a cycle along a level road is easy work; forcing the machine up hill is difficult. An easy style of writing is one which suggests that the words came smoothly and flowingly from the author's pen.

In cricket, the wicket that a batsman prefers to all others is an easy wicket (*n.*). This is a good, dry wicket, which gives little if any help to the bowlers, the ball coming off the ground in a natural manner—the way the batsman anticipates.

The exclamation "Easy!" means "Go gently!" and the order "Easy ahead!" means "Steam (or row) ahead slowly!" At the command, "Easy all!" oarsmen stop rowing and turn their oar blades flatwise, resting on the surface of the water or just above it. A hand of whist ends up with honours easy if each side holds half of the honours cards.

The padded arm-chair called an easy chair (*n.*) is welcomed by tired people, and does not come amiss to the easy-going (*adj.*) person, who, if not actually lazy, at least takes things easily (ēz' i li, *adv.*), or in an easy manner. The quality of being easy is easiness (ēz' i nēs, *n.*), or ease.

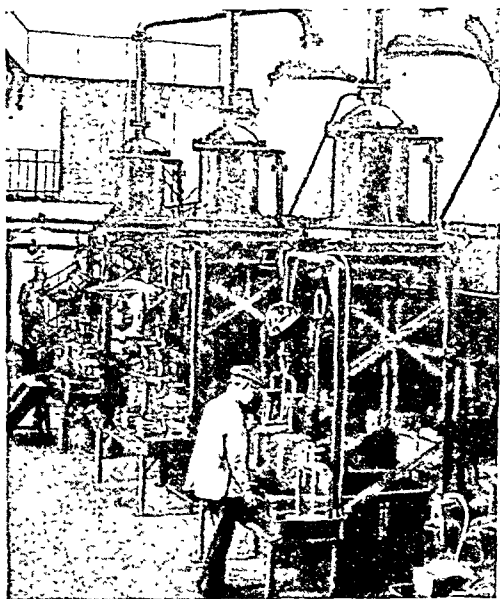
E. *ease*, *n.* and *adj.* suffix -y. SYN.: *adj.* Calm, facile, gentle, manageable, quiet, unconcerned. ANT.: *adj.* Difficult, hard, severe, tight.

**eat** (ēt), *v.t.* To consume as food; to destroy by devouring; to ravage; to rust, corrode, or wear away. *v.i.* To consume food; to make a passage by gnawing or the like; to have a certain flavour or consistency when being eaten. *p.t.* ate (et; āt); *p.p.* eaten (ēt' en). (F. *manger*, *dévor*er, *ronger*, *corroder*.)

Most of us eat to live; only greedy people live to eat. Rust eats into iron. A very conceited man may be said to be eaten up with pride. While a man is studying for the bar he is said to be eating his terms, because he has to dine a certain number of times each term in the hall of his inn. To eat one's words is to withdraw what one has said in a humiliating way. To eat one's heart out is to give way to silent grief.

One who or that which eats is an eater (ēt' ēr, *n.*). We say that a person who takes little food is a small eater. Anything fit to be eaten is eatable (ēt' ābl, *adj.*), and such things are eatables (ēt' āblz, *n.pl.*). An establishment where meals may be purchased and eaten is an eating-house (*n.*).

Common Teut. M.E. *eten*, A.-S. *etan*; cp. Dutch *eten*, G. *essen*, O. Norse *eta*, Dan. *æde*, cognate with L. *edere*, Gr. *edem*, Sansk. *ad*.



Eau-de-Cologne.—Machinery used in the distilling of eau-de-Cologne.

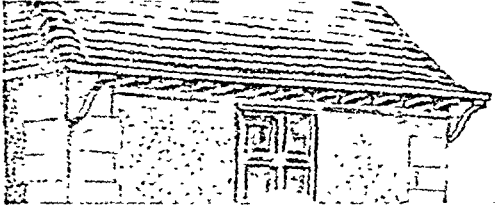
**eau** (ō), *n.* The French word for water.

This word is used with others as the name of various perfumes, medicines, etc. Eau-de-Cologne (*n.*), a scent originally made at Cologne, is composed of alcohol and certain sweet-smelling oils. Eau-de-luce (*n.*) is a mixture of alcohol, ammonia, mastic and oil of amber, used as a remedy for snake-bites, and also as smelling-salts. Eau-de-vie (*n.*) is the French name for brandy.

L. *aqua* water.

eaves (ēvz), *n.pl.* The overhanging lower edge of a roof. (F. *chénaux*.)

This word, which was formerly singular, is generally treated as a plural because it ends with *s*. A singular form eave (ēv) is occasionally found. The term is applied to various things that overhang, such as the edges of a precipice, or cloud, or hill, or the eyelids. An eaved (ēvd, *adj.*) cornice is one furnished with eaves



Eaves.—The eaves, or overhanging lower edge, of the roof of a building.

The eaves of a building are made to project beyond the walls in order to throw water clear of them, or to give room for a gutter where one is used. An old Saxon law forbade any person to build a house nearer than two feet to the boundary of his land, lest the drip from the roof, called the eavesdrop (*n.*), should injure his neighbour's property.

Anyone standing where the eavesdrop can fall on him must be very near the walls and windows. This explains why the term eavesdropper (*n.*) means one who tries to overhear private conversation, and why to eavesdrop (*v.i.*) means to listen to secrets.

A.-S. *efes* clipped edge of thatch; cp. O.H.G. *opasa*, Goth. *ubizara*. The word is supposed to be connected with *over*, from the caves overhanging.

ebb (eb), *n.* The outward flow of the tide; a change for the worse; decline; a state or point of decline: *v.t.* Of fish, to keep back with a staked net, so that they do not return with the tide. *v.i.* To flow back or away;

to decline. (F. *reflux*, *déclin*; *refleur*, *décliner*.)

The great tidal wave caused by the attraction of the moon and sun makes the sea rise and fall on every coast every time it passes. During the rise, or flow, of the tide the water climbs up the beach and rushes inland through river estuaries: during ebb-tide (*n.*) it sinks again and moves outwards. About twice a day the sea is seen to ebb and flow, that is, to recede and come back. A sick person's strength is said to ebb and flow if it keeps varying from time to time.

A.-S. *ebba*, *n.*, *ebbian*, *v.*; cp. Dutch *eb*, *ebbe*, *n.*, *ebben*, *v.* A connexion with E. *off* is suggested. SYN.: *v.* Abate, decrease, recede.

**Ebenezer** (eb e nē' zer), *n* The name of the memorial stone set up by Samuel after the victory of Mizpah (I Samuel vii, 12); a memorial of God's help and deliverance; a term for a dissenting chapel. (F. *Ebénézer*.)

Like Bethel, Zion, etc., Ebenezer is often used by Nonconformists as a name for a particular chapel or meeting-house.

Heb. *eben hā-ēzer* stone of help.

**Ebionite** (ē' bi ō nit' eb' i ō nit'), *n.* A member of a Christian sect in Palestine and Syria in the first and second centuries (F. *Ebionite*.)

The Ebionites were Jewish converts to Christianity, who still kept the law of Moses. They observed Saturday (the Sabbath) as holy, not eating "unclean" foods, etc.; they also used only one gospel, St. Matthew's, and they denied the truth of several Christian doctrines. Very little is known of the history of the sect, and it disappeared at an early date. Anything to do with this sect is called Ebionitic (ē bi ō nit' ik; eb i ō nit' ik, *adj.*), and the beliefs of the Ebionites are known as Ebionitism (ē' bi on it izm; eb' i on it izm, *n.*).

Heb. *ebyonim* the poor, Jewish name for Christians.



Ebb.—During ebb-tide the sea moves outwards, away from the beach. It was ebbing on the bright moonlight night when this photograph was taken.

**Eblis** (eb' lis), *n.* In Mohammedan mythology, the chief of the jinn, or genii; the Mohammedan devil. Another spelling is Iblis (ib' lis). (F. *Eblis*, *Iblis*.)

Among the Mohammedans there is a belief in the existence of certain spirits called jinn, who are lower than angels and can turn themselves into human and animal forms, and who have magic powers, generally mischievous, over men. The Hall of Eblis is the place of uproar, violence, and confusion where they are supposed to live.

Arabic *Iblis*, *Ablis*.

**ebony** (eb' ō n), *n.* An extremely hard and heavy wood, usually dark-coloured, capable of a very high polish. *adj.* Made of or relating to ebony; of the colour of ebony; very black. The form ebon (eb' ō n, *n.* and *adj.*) is now only used in poetry. (F. *ébène*, *d'ébène*.)

The best ebony, which comes from India, Ceylon, and Mauritius, is deep black, and is made from the heart-wood of the tree Jamaica or West Indian ebony is also known as green ebony, the heart-wood being brownish-green. The scientific name of the genus is *Diospyros*.

Ebony is used for many kinds of ornamental cabinet work. It is sometimes inlaid with ivory, silver, and gold.

To make furniture look like ebony is to ebonize (eb' ō niz, *v.t.*) it, and a worker in ebony is an ebonist (eb' ō nist, *n.*). Ebonite (eb' ō nit, *n.*) is another name for vulcanite, a form of rubber used largely for bracelets, brooches, combs, and other ornaments, and for electric machines.

Earlier spelling *ebene*, O.F. *ebene*, L. (*h*)*ebenus*, Gr. *ebenos*; cp. Heb. *hobnim*. The form *ebony* (M.E. *hebenyf*) is perhaps an *adj.* from *ebon*.

**éboulement** (ā bool man'), *n.* The crumbling or falling of a wall in a fortification; a sudden fall of rock and earth in a mountainous or hilly district; a landslide.

F. *ébouler* to tumble down, fall like a ball from *é-* (=L. *ex*) from, down, and *boule* ball suffix *-ment*.

**ebracteate** (ē brāk' te āt), *adj.* Without bracts. (F. *ébracté*.)

The flowers of many plants spring from the axil of a leafy bract, which serves as a protection to the young flower-bud. In some plants such bracts are absent; the wallflower, for example, and many other members of the cruciferous family are ebracteate.

From L. *ē-* (= *ex-*) without, and *bracteate*. See *bract*.

**ebriety** (ē bri' e ti), *n.* Drunkenness; intoxication; excitement. (F. *ébrété*.)

This word, and the words *ebriate* (ē' bri āt, *adj.*), *ebriose* (ē' bri ōs, *adj.*), and *ebrious* (ē' bri ūs, *adj.*), meaning drunk, and *ebriosity* (ē' bri os' i ti, *n.*), which has the same meaning as *ebriety*, are not often used.

F. *ébrété*, L. *ébrētas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *ēbrius* drunk; suffix *-ty* through F. from L. See *sober*. *SYN.*: Drunkenness, exhilaration, inebriety, intemperance.

**ebullient** (ē būl' i ent), *adj.* Boiling; overflowing with high spirits. (F. *en ébullition*.)

Liquids are ebullient when they boil up or boil over. Our energies or feelings are ebullient when our spirits boil over with enthusiasm. The bubbling over of a liquid or of spirits may be called ebullience (ē būl' i ēns, *n.*) or ebulliency (ē būl' i ēn si, *n.*). When a liquid is heated it throws up bubbles, and this bubbling is called an ebullition (eb ū lish' ūn, *n.*). A sudden outburst or display of feeling may also be described as an ebullition.

L. *ebulliens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *ebullire* to bubble up, from *ē-* out, *bullire* to bubble, boil. See *boil* [1]. *SYN.*: Effervescent, excited, foaming, seething.



Eburnean.—An eburnean or ivory triptych carved in the fourteenth century.

**eburnean** (e bër' ne ān), *adj.* Made of ivory; like ivory. Other forms are eburnian and eburnine (e bër' nīn) (F. *fait en ivoire*, *éburné*.)

This word in its various forms, and the terms eburnation (eb ēr nā' shūn, *n.*) or eburnification (ē bër' ni kā' shūn, *n.*), meaning the process or state of becoming hard and dense like ivory, and eburnated (eb ēr nāt' ēd *adj.*), so hardened and condensed, are not often used.

L. *eburneus*, *adj.* from *ebur* ivory; E. *adj.* suffix *-an*. See *ivory*.

**écarté** (ā kar' tā), *n.* A card game. (F. *écarté*.)

This game is played by two persons with thirty-two cards, the smaller values—from two to six—having been taken out. A feature of the game is that the players are entitled to discard, or throw out, cards from their hands and replace them from the pack.

P.p. of F. *écarter* to discard, from *é-* (= *ex*) away, and *carte* card.

**ecaude** (ē kaw' dāt), *adj.* Without a tail or tail-like appendage.

This is a word used in zoology. The tailed, or caudate, tadpole develops into a tailless, or ecaudate, frog. Some butterflies are described as ecaudate because they have no slender tail-like appendages to their hind wings.

E. *c-* (=L. *ex*) without, and *caudate*.

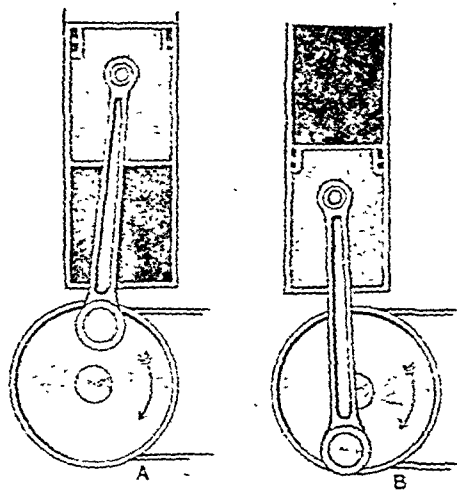
**ecbatic** (ek bāt' ik), *adj.* Denoting mere consequence as opposed to purpose.

This is an unusual word. It is sometimes used in grammar to describe certain conjunctions or clauses.

From Gr. *ekbainem*, from *ek-* out, *bainem* to go, come (*adj. stem bat-*) and *adj. suffix -ic*.

**Ecce Homo** (ek' si hō' mō), *n.* A picture or other representation of Christ wearing the crown of thorns. (F. *ecce homo*.)

The words are the Latin for "Behold the man!" These were the words spoken by Pilate (John xix. 5).



**Eccentric.**—(A) Action or position of the downward thrust, and (B) the finish of the downward thrust and beginning of the return piston rise.

**eccentric** (ek sen' trik), *adj.* Out of centre; odd in manner or habits. *n.* A disk used to convert turning movement into to-and-fro movement; a person of odd habits or behaviour. (F. *excentrique*; *disque d'excentrique*, original.)

The slide-valve of a steam-engine is in most cases moved backwards and forwards by an eccentric mounted on the crankshaft. The eccentric is connected with the valve-rod by an eccentric-rod (*n.*), which at its crankshaft end is attached to a band encircling the eccentric and named an eccentric-strap (*n.*).

The eccentric is in effect a small eccentric-wheel (*n.*), being mounted eccentrically (ek sen' trik āl li, *adv.*), so that it turns about a centre which is not its own centre. This eccentricity (ek sen' tris' i ti, *n.*), or state of being out of centre, makes it act on a

crank, and move the rod to and fro, and the valve with it. The travel of the valve will be twice the distance between the centre of the eccentric and the centre of the shaft.

In a human being eccentricity is oddness of behaviour.

F. *excentrique*, from L.L. *eccentricus*, from Gr. *ekkentros* (*ek-* out of, *kentron* centre). See centre. SYN. *adj.* Anomalous, queer, singular, strange, whimsical. ANT. *adj.* Concentric, natural, ordinary, regular.

**ecchymosis** (ek i mō' sis), *n.* A discoloration of the skin resulting from the breaking of blood-vessels caused by a blow. (F. *ecchymose*.)

The black eye of a boxer after a fight, and the marks on his body where he has been punched black and blue, are examples of ecchymosis. Skin discoloured in this way is ecchymosed (ek' i mōzd, *adj.*).

Gr. *ekkhymōsis*, from *ek-* out, *khymos* juice, from *kheim* to pour.

**ecclesia** (e klē' zi ā), *n.* In ancient Greece, a regular assembly, especially the general assembly of the free citizens of Athens. (F. *ecclesie*.)

In the early days of Christianity this word was adopted by the Christians as the regular term for church. In the chief Greek translation of the Old Testament it was used to express the children of Israel as a religious body, and in the Greek New Testament it denotes the Church of Christ. The following words derived from *ecclesia* are in common use.

An *ecclesiastic* (ē klē zi ās' tik, *n.*) is a clergyman, and *ecclesiastical* (ē klē zi ās' tik āl, *adj.*) means having to do with the Church or the clergy. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners (*n.pl.*) are a committee established in 1836, to manage the money affairs of the Church of England. Ecclesiastical Law (*n.*) means Church law, and it is administered in what are known as the ecclesiastical courts (*n.pl.*).

Before the year 1870, the Pope ruled as a king over part of central Italy. This kingdom is sometimes referred to as the Ecclesiastical States (*n.pl.*), but more usually, as the States of the Church or the Papal States.

The word *ecclesiastically* (ē klē zi ās' tik āl li, *adv.*) means in an ecclesiastical manner, sense, or relation. The forms, traditions, and methods of the clergy make up *ecclesiasticism* (ē klē zi ās' ti sizm, *n.*). To attach too much importance to ecclesiasticism is *ecclesiolatry* (ē klē zi ol' ā tri, *n.*), and one who does so is an *eccesiolater* (ē klē zi ol' āt ēr, *n.*).

The department of knowledge which deals with the history of the organization and development of the Church is called *ecclesiology* (ē klē zi ol' ō-jī, *n.*), a word applied particularly to the study of church architecture and decoration. One learned in that science is an *ecclesiologist* (ē klē zi ol' ō jist, *n.*), and his studies and works are ecclesiological (ē klē zi ō loj' ik āl, *adj.*).

A treatise on churches or on the Church can be called an ecclesiology or an ecclesiology (è klē zi og' rà fi, *n.*).

The term ecclesiast (è klē' zi āst, *n.*) means a member of the Athenian ecclesia. It is also sometimes used of the author of Ecclesiasticus or of the Book of Ecclesiastes, and in the sense of a church administrator, an ecclesiastic.

L. *ecclēsia* assembly, L.L. = church, Gr. *ekklēsia*, from *ek-* out, *kalein* to call. The word has passed into many languages in the sense of church; F. *église*, Span. *iglesia*, Port. *igreja*, Ital. *chiesa*, Welsh *eglwys*, Turkish *kilise*.

**ecdysis** (ek' di sis), *n.* The action of putting off the old skin.

Slow-worms, lizards, snakes, and caterpillars are among the various creatures that are subject to ecdysis; they possess the habit of casting their skins at intervals.

Gr. *ekdysis*, from *ek-* out, off, *dyein* to enter.

**échelon** (esh' è lôn : esh' lôn), *n.* An arrangement of troops in the form of steps. *v.t.* To form in this arrangement. (F. *échelon*; *échelonner*.)

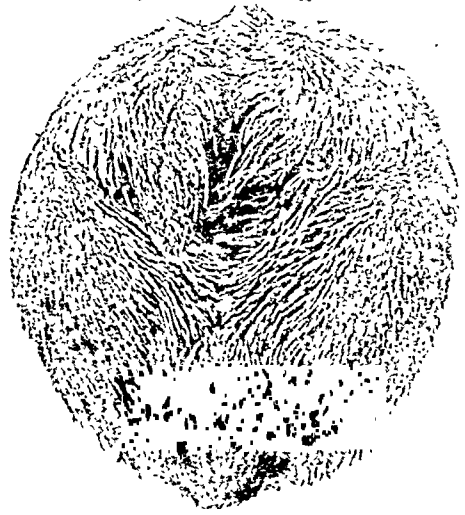
When troops march in échelon, though each rank or division is parallel to the other, they are not in the same alinement. Battleships are said to be in échelon when they are advancing in the form of a V, with the apex in front.

F. *échelon*, properly rung of a ladder, dim. of *échelle*, L. *scāla* ladder. See scale [3].

**echidna** (è kid' nà), *n.* A genus of small burrowing animals, something like the hedgehog. (F. *échidné*.)

Almost unique among animals, the echidna, a four-footed mammal, lays an egg, and hatchès its young in a pouch under its body. It has no teeth, but has powerful feet for digging out ants, which it licks up with its tongue. It has a coat of spines, like a hedgehog. There are two species, one having five toes on each foot and the other three; the former species is found in Tasmania and Australia, and the latter in New Guinea.

Gr. *ekhidna* adder, also a fabulous monster, from *ekhis* adder, cognate with L. *anguis* snake.



Echinid.—The heart-urchin is both an echinid and an echinoderm or prickly-skinned marine animal.

**echinate** (ek' i nāt, *adj.*). Spiny; bristly; covered with sharp points. Another form is echinated (è ki' nāt éd). (F. *échiné*.)

The cupule enclosing the fruits of the sweet chestnut is echinate, for it is thickly covered with soft prickles. Other echinated protective coverings are those of the beech and the thorn-apple. Sea-urchins, or sea-hedgehogs, are called echinids (è ki' nidz, *n.pl.*) or echinidans (è ki' nid ānz, *n.pl.*), that is, spiny animals. Their fossil forms, or echinites (ek' i nīts, *n.pl.*), are abundant and well preserved in the chalk. The eggs of some insects are, in appearance, so like tiny sea-urchins, that they are described as echinoid (ek' i noid, *adj.*).

Gr. *ekhinos* hedgehog, sea-urchin. The suffix *-ale* is a p.p. form from L. *-ālus*.

**echinoderm** (è ki' nō dērm), *n.* A prickly-skinned marine animal. (F. *échinoderme*.)

Star-fish, sea-urchins, brittle-stars, sea-lilies, and sea-cucumbers are echinoderms, or echinodermatous (è ki nō dēr' mātūs, *adj.*) animals, for they are included in the class named echinodermata (è ki nō dēr' mātā, *n.pl.*); the scientific name of the sea-urchin, sometimes aptly named the sea-hedgehog, is echinus (è ki' nūs, *n.*). In architecture, this term denotes the line of basin-like moulding on the cornice of an Ionic column.

Gr. *ekhinos* sea-urchin, *derma* skin.

**echo** (ek' ō), *n.* The repetition of a sound caused by its reflection from an obstacle; an imitation, either in sound, in sentiment, or words; in music, a faintly-played repetition of notes; in poetry, the repetition of the last syllables of a line in the next. *v.i.* To be repeated by echo; to resound. *v.t.* To return or send back (as a sound); to repeat; to imitate. (F. *écho*; *faire écho*; *répéter*.)

In a big cave or in a valley with hills all round we can hear an echo if we shout, the



Echidna.—The echidna, a mammal which lays eggs, is found in Australia, Tasmania, and New Guinea.

sound coming back to us some little time after we have first shouted. If a person makes a statement and we agree with it, almost in the same words, we are said to echo his sentiments. A person who echoes, or repeats, other people's sentiments, or anything which causes an echo, is an echoer (*ek' ō ēr, n.*). Echoism (*ek' ō izm, n.*) is the forming of words which resemble or indicate the object or sound they represent, as cuckoo. That which has no echo or gives no response is echoless (*ek' ō lēs, adj.*).

An echometer (*ē kom' é tēr, n.*) is a musical scale or rule which is used to indicate the duration of sounds. An echo-organ (*n.*) is a section of a very large organ, played by a separate manual. It is enclosed in a swell-box, and is usually placed at a distance from the rest of the organ. Remarkable distant effects of music can be obtained on it. Among the few echo-organs in this country are those at Norwich Cathedral and Westminster Abbey.

In the tales told in ancient Greece, Echo was a mountain nymph, who incurred the displeasure of the goddess Hera, and was punished by being rendered incapable of voluntary speech—she could only echo the words which were spoken to her. She fell in love with Narcissus, and as her affection was not returned, she pined away and was changed into a stone.

*L. ēchō, Gr. ēkhō, akin to ēkhē sound.*

**éclair** (*ā' klār, n.* A kind of sweet cake. (*F. éclair.*)

The small iced cake, like a finger in shape, and containing cream or custard, is a very popular confection.

*F.* literally a flash of lightning, from *é-* (= *L. ex*) out, and *clair* clear (*L. exclārāre* to make clear).

**éclaircissement** (*ā klār' sis man, n.* A clearing up of a misunderstanding; an explanation. (*F. éclaircissement.*)

This term was much used in the eighteenth century; nowadays, however, it is seldom employed.

From *F. éclaircir*, from an assumed *L. exclārescere*, inceptive form of *exclārāre*. See *éclair*.

**éclat** (*ē kla', n.* Brilliance; striking success; applause. (*F. éclat.*)

*Éclat* is not merely success. It is success achieved in some brilliant or unusually striking manner. Military manoeuvres may be carried out with great éclat, or brilliance, and the performers be greeted with great éclat or applause.

*F.* from *O.F. esclater*, to break out, burst forth; from an assumed Teut. *v. slaitan* to

cause to burst or split, causative of the *v.* found in *E. slit*, *O.H.G. slizen*, *G. schleissen* to slit, split. See *slate*, *slit*.

**eclectic** (*ek lek' tik, adj.* Selecting; picking out from the views and opinions of others. *n.* A person who, having no set doctrine of his own, picks out at will such views and opinions as may please him from the doctrines of others. (*F. éclectique.*)

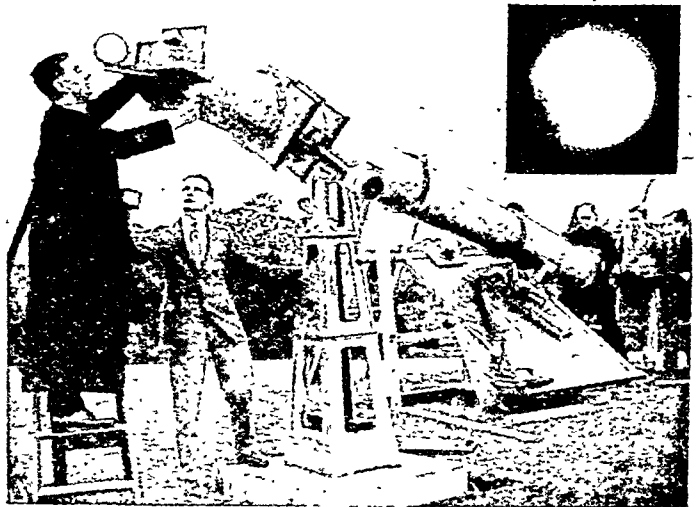
A philosopher who is not bound to any special school or sect is an eclectic philosopher. In the same way, we have eclectic physicians, painters, etc. Eclecticism (*ek lek' ti sizm, n.*) is the name given to the doctrine of an eclectic, and a selection made in the manner of an eclectic is made eclectically (*ek lek' tik ā li, adv.*).

*Gr. eklektikos*, from *ek-* out, from, *legein* to pick, choose

**eclipse** (*ēk lips', n.* The shutting off of the light of the sun by the passing of the moon between it and the eye; the darkening of the moon by the passing across it of the earth's shadow, or the darkening of a satellite by the shadow of its primary; loss of brightness or glory. *v.t.* To cause an eclipse of (a heavenly body); to darken; to obscure; to overshadow; to surpass or excel. *v.i.* To suffer eclipse. (*F. éclipse; éclipsér; s'éclipsér.*)

When the moon passes between the earth and the sun, there is a partial or total eclipse of the sun to those parts of the earth falling within the moon's shadow.

Regarding goodness, happiness, fame, or glory, as being bright or splendid—like the sun—we may speak of their eclipse by something figuratively darker or brighter. Thus we may speak of a man's bad qualities eclipsing his virtues; of the eclipse of once great nations, such as Greece; or of the eclipse of old faiths and religions.



Eclipse.—The director of the observatory of Stonyhurst College and some of the scholars making preparations to photograph an eclipse of the sun, and (inset) the picture they took.



M.E. (*e*)clips, L. *eclipsis*, Gr. *ekleipsis* failure, eclipse, from *ekleipein* to leave out, fail, be eclipsed, from *ek-* out, *leipein* to leave, fail, cognate with L. *inquere*. SYN.: *n.* Dimming, extinction, obscurity. *v.* Excel, obscure, overshadow.

**ecliptic** (ek lip' tik), *adj.* Relating to an eclipse; pertaining to the sun's apparent path in the heavens. *n.* The apparent path of the sun among the stars. (F. *écliptique*.)

One of our poets speaks of the sun moving along its "bright ecliptic road," by which he means its apparent course among, or rather in front of, the twelve groups of stars, called the Zodiac. This course is a great circle called the ecliptic, because it is only when the moon crosses it that an eclipse can occur. A great circle on the earth corresponding in position with the sun's ecliptic is also called the ecliptic. It is inclined to the equator, which it cuts at two opposite points, at an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ .

Gr. *ekleiptikos* belonging to an eclipse, from *ekleipein* to fail. See eclipse.

**eclogue** (ek' log), *n.* A poem of country life in which conversation between shepherds is usually introduced. (F. *églogue*.)

The term was originally applied to the bucolics, or pastoral poems, of Virgil.

L. *ecloga*, Gr. *eklogē* selection, from *eklegein*, from *ek-* out, *legein* to pick, choose.

**ecology** (ē kol' ō ji). This is another spelling of oecology. See oecology.

**economy** (ē kon' ō mi), *n.* A saving of expense; a careful use of anything; thrift; the management of a household or its affairs; the conduct of the internal affairs of a state, etc.; the plan or arrangement of any work; an organized system or body; a system of laws, etc., in religion; the ordinary operations of nature in animals and plants. (F. *économie, système*.)

Economy may be practised in many ways apart from cutting down expenses. A writer or speaker may effect an economy of words. A builder will study economy of space. Economy of time is important to a busy person. Anyone who effects a saving in this way, whether of money, words, time, or space, is said to economize (ē kon' ō mīz, *v.i.*), and the saving is an economization (ē kon' ō mī zā' shùn, *n.*).

The builder is said to economize (*v.t.*) space. A boxer may economize, or save, his strength in the early rounds of a contest. A busy person makes an economical (ek ō nom' ik āl, *adj.*) use of his time, and the careful housewife spends her money economically (ek ō nom' ik āl li, *adv.*).

Economy is also applied to the regulation,

government, and management (especially in money matters) of the domestic affairs of a household, nation, government department, etc. The management of household affairs, or of the home affairs of a country, is spoken of as domestic economy. Economy, however, is something more than management. The economy of a household, for instance, depends on good management, but the latter is only part of the whole system of control, called the economy. In other senses, one



Economy.—Many economical people collect tinfoil and silver paper for hospitals. In the top picture these are being sorted, and below are ingots of lead, aluminium, and tin obtained from them. Tinfoil is worth £250 a ton.

may speak of the economy of a plant; of animal economy; of the economy of a man's work, meaning the general arrangement of the work, and so on.

The study of rules governing the production and distribution of everything that is necessary or valuable to man, such as food, clothing, etc., is political economy (*n.*). No one can produce for himself all he needs in life, and everyone, therefore, is in some way dependent on others. Wealth comes from the land; it is created by labour which in turn is paid by capital. The principles or rules controlling these three elements, taking into account costs and prices, wages

and taxes, form the science of political economy or economics (ek o nom' iks, *n.pl.*), as it is more usually called.

Anything relating to the science of economics or anything maintained for profit may be described as economic (*adj.*). Wars and revolutions often arise from economic causes. A country's prosperity is measured largely by its economic condition. A business that pays is economic. A person who has expert knowledge on the subject of economics is known as an economist (e kon' o mist n.), and the same term may be applied to a thrifty person or anyone who manages things, such as money, with care.

An apparatus for heating the feed-water of a boiler, in order to save fuel, is known as an economizer (e kon' o miz er, *n.*). It has a large number of tubes outside which pass the waste gases from the furnace or waste steam from the engine, while the water to be heated flows through them.

*L. oeconomia*, Gr. *oiko-* nomia, management of a household, from (*oikos*) house, cognate with *L. vicus* village (see vicinity), and *nomos* custom, law, from *nemein* to manage. See nomad. *Syn.*: Administration, plan, system, thrift. *Ant.*: Extravagance, prodigality, wastefulness.

**ecostate** (e kos' tat), *adj.* Having no central rib.

In botany, leaves which have no central rib may be described as ecostate.

*L. ē* (=ex), priv., *costa* rib; p.p. formation as if from a *L. ecostäre, ecostälus*.

**écru** (ä kru'), *adj.* Of the pale brown colour or appearance of unbleached linen. *n.* This colour. (*F. é cru.*)

From *ē* (=es-) thoroughly and *cru* raw, *L. crudus*. See crude.

**ecstasy** (ek' stä si), *n.* A state of very great joy, grief or other emotion; rapture; a trance; a disease, affecting the nervous system, in which the mind is completely filled with one idea. (*F. extase.*)

A person in a state of ecstasy, or an ecstatic (ek stät' ik, *adj.*) condition, forgets for the moment all that is going on around him. He may be in an ecstasy of delight, or an ecstasy of grief, but his mind is fixed on the one object that entrances him and he is completely under the sway of the emotion

which this object causes. A wonderful painting might fill an artist with ecstasy or rapture. It would be received ecstatically (ek stät' ik al li, *adj.*), and the painting may also be said to ecstasize (ek' stä siz, *v.t.*) an artist, who may ecstasize (*v.i.*), that is, go into ecstasies, or raptures, about it.

*O.F. extasie*, *L.L. ecstas* swoon, trance, Gr. *ekstasis* standing out displacement of feelings, trance, from *ek-* out and *sta-* root of *stēnai* to stand. *Syn.*: Delight, fervour, frenzy, joy, rapture. *Ant.*: Coolness, indifference.



Ecstasy.—Joan of Arc in ecstasy when hearing the Voices which bade her deliver France.

**ectoblast** (ek' tō bläst), *n.* The outermost layer of the cells which are produced when an egg cell is developing into a many-celled animal. (*F. ectoblaste.*)

All eggs begin with one cell. When the egg is hatching this cell keeps on dividing up and the new cells arrange themselves in layers, the outside one being the ectoblast. In higher animals this becomes the ectoderm (ek' tō dērm, *n.*), or skin. The sea-anemones and jelly-fish consist of two layers of cells only, endoblast and ectoblast; the latter is known also as the ectoderm. Single-celled animals, or Protozoa, cannot have cell layers, but it is found that the outside of their single cell is of different structure

from the inside and it is called ectoplasm (ek' tō plāzm, *n.*) to distinguish it from the interior, or endoplasm. Where it is clear and transparent, as in an amoeba, it is sometimes called ectosarc (ek' tō sark, *n.*).

An ectozoon (ek' tō zō' on, *n.*) is a parasite which lives on the outside of other animals. Fleas and lice are ectozoa (ek' tō zō' ā, *n.pl.*). *Gr. eklos* outside, *blastos* sprout, shoot.

**ectype** (ek' tip), *n.* A copy or reproduction of an original. (*F. ectype.*)

The meaning of this word is that of a copy. In architecture a cast of an ornamental design, moulded in relief, is called an ectype, or ectypal (ek' tip āl, *adj.*) copy. The ectypal world is the realm of the senses as distinguished from the purely intellectual world, called by philosophers the archetypal or noumenal world. Ectypography (ek' ti pog' rä fi, *n.*) is a mode of etching which leaves the design in relief.

*Gr. eklypos* worked in relief, embossed, from *ek-* out, *typos* blow, stamp, figure. See type.

**écu** (ā ku), *n.* An obsolete French silver coin; the modern five-franc piece. (F. *écu*.)

In the reign of Louis IX (1226-70) many of the French nobles had the right to coin their own money, and this, of course, passed current only in the province of its origin. Louis, by causing the royal money he issued to bear a fixed value, and by enforcing its acceptance in his domains, and the territories of his vassals, laid the foundation of a national standard of currency. The écu was one of the coins he caused to be struck, and its value was equal to three livres. In the time of Charles VI (1384) another écu, called the *écu de la couronne*, was minted; this was called in England a crown, being considered equivalent to that English coin. A double silver écu was also current at one time. A gold coin worth twenty shillings, used in Scotland in the sixteenth century, was called an écu.

O.F. *escut*, *escut*, L. *scūtum* shield. See *esquire*, *scutage*.

**ecumenical** (ē kū men' ik āl). This is another spelling of oecumenical. See *oecumenical*.

**eczema** (ek' zē mā), *n.* An inflammation of the skin, generally with formation of pustules and crusts. (F. *eczéma*.)

Many skin diseases are *eczematous* (ek zem' ā tūs, *adj.*) in character. Redness and irritation of the skin are followed by the formation of small vesicles, from which oozes a clear fluid; crusts then form, which have to be removed by cleansing and the use of ointments before any cure can be made. Eczema may be due to various causes, but always requires careful treatment by a medical man.

Gr. *ekzema* pustule, from *ek-* out, *zein* to boil; the suffix *-ma* expresses the result of verbal action.

**edacious** (ē dā' shūs), *adj.* Fond of food; voracious; greedy. (F. *vorace*, *goulu*.)

A glutton is *edacious*, and so are locusts and caterpillars, and other creatures that seem to spend all their time in eating. Time, too, might be called *edacious*, in that it is all-devouring. This word, and *edacity* (ē dās' i ti, *n.*), meaning the quality of being *edacious*, are by no means common.

L. *edax* (acc. *edāc-em*), from *edere* to eat.

**Edda** (ed' ā), *n.* The name given to either of two collections of Old Norse or Icelandic literature. (F. *Edda*.)

The Elder, or earlier, Edda is a collection of thirty-three poems, written in simple language, dealing with Scandinavian legends about the doings of the pagan gods and heroes.

The manuscript was discovered in 1643 by an Icelandic bishop, Brynjulf Sveinsson, who named it the Edda of Saemund. The poems are believed to date from the tenth and eleventh centuries, and to be derived from earlier verses chanted in honour of the gods, and handed down by oral tradition.

The Younger Edda, or Prose Edda, is also called the Edda of Snorri Sturluson (1178-1241), who may have arranged it from writings of an earlier date. This was discovered in 1628. It is partly in prose and is divided into five sections, the first of which relates the story of the creation of the world as given in the Bible; while the later ones deal with pagan gods, rhetoric, and the arts of writing poetry and prose.

The name originally belonged only to the Younger or Prose Edda, but the meaning of the word is unknown, though it is possibly connected with O. Norse *ōth-r* poetry. Edda is the name of a great-grandmother in an O. Norse poem.

**eddish** (ed' ish), *n.* Aftermath; a stubble field. (F. *pâturage*, *herbe*.)

When a hayfield has been mown and cleared the grass grows again. This second growth is the *eddish*. A wheat or barley stubble is frequently covered with an *eddish* of clover.

Possibly A.-S. *edisc*, enclosure, park, of uncertain origin.

**eddy** (ed' i), *n.* A current of water moving in a direction different from that of the main stream; a small whirlpool or vortex; a current of air in rotatory motion. *v.i.* To whirl in an eddy. *v.t.* To cause to move in an eddy. (F. *remous*, *tourbillon*; *tourbillonner*.)

An eddy may be caused when a current of water in a river meets a spur of land jutting out into the stream; two currents from different directions may produce a whirling eddy when they meet. Sandbanks and shoals cause the sea to eddy round about them, and eddying (ed' i ing, *adj.*) water is

also seen near rocks or groynes. When we pull the plug of a wash-basin or bath the escaping water makes a miniature eddy or whirlpool, and a small toy boat caught in this vortex will spin round in a spiral, getting closer to the centre with each gyration.

We have all seen the dust or dead leaves whirl round in an eddy caused by the autumn

wind, especially in a corner between walls or buildings. Our aviators who climb cloudwards in their frail machines tell us how their 'planes are buffeted about by air currents, or eddying winds.



Edacious.—The wolverine was formerly believed to be an edacious animal.

Poets speak of the "smiling eddies of the Ocean," and the "charmed eddies of the autumnal winds"; and one writer compares human beings with the "eddies of dust uplifted by the blast and whirled along the highway of the world."

Figuratively, minor currents of thought or feeling may be described as eddies.

Of Scand. origin, M.E. *edy*; cp. O. Norse *itha*, Dan. *ide*, perhaps from O. Norse prefix *ith-* = A.-S. *ed-* denoting repetition or turning backwards.

**edelweiss** (ä' dël vīs), *n.* An Alpine plant belonging to the order Compositae. (F. *edelweiss*.)

This plant is a perennial herb, about six inches high, related to the asters; it grows wild in the Alps at a height of some five thousand feet above the sea. The flowers are yellowish in colour, borne in terminal clusters, and the flower-head is surrounded by a ring of bracts having a covering of white woolly hairs. The leaves, which are lance-shaped, have also this woolly covering, which serves as a protection from the cold. Edelweiss is a favourite in our rock gardens, where it flourishes if given a sandy or loamy soil, and protected by glass in the winter.

G. *edel* noble (A.-S. *aethel*), and *weiss* white.



Edelweiss.—A perennial herb, edelweiss grows wild in the Alps and is cultivated in British gardens.

**edema** (ē dē' mā). This is another spelling of oedema. See oedema.

**Eden** (ē' dn), *n.* The garden of Adam and Eve; any delightful or fruitful region. (F. *Eden*, *paradis terrestre*.)

From its description in Genesis ii, 8-15, the Garden of Eden has been taken by poets and others as the figure for an entirely blissful and happy abode, or for a state of complete happiness. To make a place very pleasant and comfortable, or to give it an Edenic (ē den' ik, *adj.*) quality, is Edenization (ē dēn i zā' shūn, *n.*).

Heb. *eden* delight, place of delight.

**edentate** (ē den' tāt), *n.* An animal belonging to the mammalian order Edentata. *adj.* Relating to such animals; having no incisor or canine teeth; toothless. (F. *édenté*.)

The order Edentata (ē den tā' tā, *n.pl.*) includes some edentulous (ē den' tù lūs, *adj.*) animals, such as the ant-eaters, quite destitute of teeth, but others, having no incisor teeth and only rudimentary cheek teeth, are also called edentate, or edental (ē den' tål, *adj.*). These latter edentates include the sloth, and the cheek teeth are simple, rootless organs, without enamel, resembling the milk-teeth or deciduous first teeth of other animals, which are shed later. In the edentates, however, such teeth continue to grow throughout life. The Edentata are either vegetable feeders, as the sloth, or insectivorous, as the ant-eater.

Existing species of edentates are dwarfed by gigantic fossil remains which have come to light of the mylodon and megatherium, sloth-like creatures eleven and twenty feet in length respectively.

L. *ēdentātus*, *p.p.* of *ēdentāre* to make toothless from *ē-* (=ex), priv. *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth. See dentist.

**edge** (ej), *n.* The thin, sharp, cutting portion of an instrument or weapon; the degree of acuteness of this; the line of meeting of two surfaces of a solid; anything resembling this in shape; the crest of a ridge; the margin or verge of anything; a dividing line; that part next a boundary line; sharpness of mind or appetite; keenness. *v.t.* To make sharp; to provide with an edge, or a border; to urge on; to incite; to move (a thing) forward a short distance at a time. *v.i.* To move (oneself) forward, or withdraw, little by little; to sidle. (F. *tranchant*, *bord*, *tranche*; *aiguiser*, *border*, *pousser*, *exciter*; *s'avancer peu à peu*, *aller de côté*.)

A knife or other cutting tool is useless unless it has a sharp edge, and if it lacks this we sharpen it, so as to put an edge on it.

An edge- or edged-tool (*n.*) may be one of those which a carpenter uses for cutting and shaping wood, such as the chisel, plane, spokeshave, drawknife, axe, or adze, and, figuratively, anything dangerous to handle. An edgeless (ej' lēs, *adj.*) tool is one that has become blunted or dulled. When a man whets or sharpens a scythe he tests it with his thumb, and if he is not satisfied with its sharpness or edge, he whets it again. The edge of a carpenter's or bricklayer's straight-edge is not used as a cutting tool, but to test the alinement of a surface, or to serve as a guide for a pencil.

A brisk walk in the open air with the wind blowing in our faces soon puts a keen edge on our appetite, and if we want to get a really good "blow" we climb to the topmost ridge or edge of a hillside. At the seaside we may be warned not to go too near the edge of the cliffs, because of overhanging parts which may give way suddenly, without warning. A grassy slope may invite our exploration, but may end abruptly at its edge in a sheer drop of some hundred feet. If, as is not unlikely, the grass is smooth and

slippery, we must edge backward carefully, bit by bit, until we have reached a position of safety. To edge on a person to some action is to incite him to do this, or to egg him on. To border a flower bed with tiles or with an edging plant is to edge it.

From a cliff-top we may see a yacht edge away from the shore, or sail gradually away. To edge in with, or edge down on, is to approach gradually, or in an oblique direction. A bitter or sour liquid will set one's teeth on edge, as the saying goes, that is, make them tingle, and we sometimes talk of taking the edge off a sharp or acid drink by adding sugar.

Railways now use an edge-rail (*n.*) for their tracks; that is, one which carries the wheels of trucks and passenger coaches on its edge, but the early rails were plate rails, in which the wheels were carried on a broad base. At switch-points, too, a short length of rail is placed alongside the running rail, to guide the wheel by its flange in the desired direction, and this is called an edge-rail or guard-rail. To turn an object edgewise (*ej' wāz, adv.*) is to direct its edge, or narrower dimension, in a particular direction, and to place garden tiles, for example, edgewise, or edgewise (*ej' wīz, adv.*) is to set them edge to edge.

A border of small plants to the pathway in a garden is an edging (*ej' ing, n.*), and the same name is given to lace braiding, or other similar decoration on the edges of a dress or uniform. Anything which has sharp corners, angles, or edges is said to be edgy (*ej' i, adj.*), and anyone who has an easily aroused temper or is irritable may be called an edgy person.

A.-S. *egg*; cp. Dutch *egge*, G. *egge*, O. Norse *egg*. The Indo-European root *ak* also occurs in L. *acies*, Gr. *akis* point, Sansk. *apri-* edge. SYN.: *n.* Brim, brink, border, margin, verge. ANT.: *n.* Centre, interior.

**edible** (*ed' ibl*), *adj.* Fit to be eaten; eatable. *n.* An eatable. (F. *mangeable*; *comestible*.)

Among the edible plants or vegetables in familiar use, some, such as the turnip, parsnip, and carrot, have edible roots. Others are grown because of the edibility (*ed i bil' i ti, n.*) of their leaves, as the cabbage and lettuce, while rhubarb and celery are edibles whose stalks are prepared as food. Edible bird's-nests are used by the Chinese to make soup. Such nests are made by a genus of swifts, *Collocutia*, which breed in caves in the islands of the Indian Ocean and the Pacific. The nests are composed largely of a gelatinous substance.

L.L. *edibilis*, *adj.* from L. *edere* to eat. SYN.: *comestible*, *esculent*. ANT.: *Uneatable*.



Edible.—An appetizing collection of edible fruit, including grapes, peaches, and nuts.

**edict** (*ē' dikt*), *n.* A decree issued by someone in authority. (F. *édit*.)

Perhaps one of the most famous edicts, or decrees in history was the Edict of Nantes, which was issued in 1598, by Henry IV of France, granting liberty of worship to the Protestants. The edict was revoked by Louis XIV in 1685. Anything in the nature of an edict may be described as edictal (*ē dik' tál, adj.*). In Scotland, when it is impossible to serve a summons direct, as in the case of a non-resident, this is done by proclamation and the process is called an edictal citation (*n.*)

L. *ēdictum*, neuter sing. of *ēdictus*, p.p. of *ēdicere* to proclaim, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *dicere* to say. SYN.: *Command*, *decree*, *order*, *proclamation*.

**edifice** (*ed' i fis*), *n.* A building. (F. *édifice*.)

This term is applied chiefly to a large building or to one of some importance.

L. *aedificium* building. See *edify*. SYN.: *Building*, *fabric*, *structure*.

**edify** (*ed' i fi*), *v.t.* To improve the mind; to instruct. (F. *édifier*.)

To edify is, literally, to build up, and the thing that is built up is the character or mind of the individual. A lesson given for the edification (*ed i fi kā' shùn, n.*) or instruction of the young may be described as an edificatory (*ed i fi kā' tó ri, adj.*) lesson.

L. *aedificāre* to build, from *aedes* a building, originally a hearth (cp. Gr. *atheim* to kindle) and *facere* to make. SYN.: *Enlighten*, *improve*, *instruct*. ANT.: *Corrupt*, *misguide*.

**edile** (*ē' dil*). This is another spelling of *aedile*. See *aedile*.

**edit** (*ed' it*), *v.t.* To prepare for publication by selecting, compiling, revising, collating, etc.; to direct the selection, revision, etc., of (material) for publication; to conduct (a journal or magazine). (F. *éditer*, *rédiger*, *diriger*, *publier*.)

One who selects the work of others for publication, or who conducts a magazine or newspaper, is an editor (*ed' i tór, n.*), and

anything pertaining to him or to his work may be described as editorial (*ed i tōr' i āl, adj.*). A leading article or one written by an editor is known as an editorial (*n.*), and the position or office of editing is editorship (*n.*). Work done in an editorial manner is conducted editorially (*ed i tōr' i āl h, adv.*). A woman editor is also called an editress (*ed' i tres, n.*). The form in which a novel or other literary work is brought out is an edition (*ē dish' ūn, n.*); this term also denotes the complete number of copies published at once.

A back formation from *editor*, *L. ēditor* agent *n.* from *ēditus*, *p.p.* of *ēdere* to publish, from *ē-* (=ex) out, forth, dare to give. *SYN.*: Correct, emend, revise

department established in 1899, to superintend public education in England and Wales. It consists of a president, who is, as a rule, a member of the Cabinet, the Lord President of the Council, the principal Secretaries of State, the First Lord of the Treasury, and the Chancellor of the Exchequer. These are helped by a permanent staff, which, unlike the Board itself, does not change with change of government.

*L. ēducāre* (*p.p. -āt-us*) to rear, bring up a child, connected with *ēducere*, to lead out from *ē-* (=ex) out, *dūcere* to lead, bring. *SYN.* Instruct, teach, train.

**educē** (*e dūs*), *v.t.* To draw out; to infer; to extract; to deduce. (*F. tirer, inferer, extraire, déduire.*)

We educē, or infer, from the increasing number of motor-car accidents, that motoring is getting more dangerous. An educible (*e dūs' ibl, adj.*) thing or argument is one which can be educed, or deduced, and the act of educing is education (*e dūk' shūn, n.*). Chemists often separate a substance into various parts, or extract one substance from another. Such a separated substance is called an educt (*ē' dūkt, n.*). In a steam-engine, the education-pipe (*n.*) is the pipe which carries the exhaust steam away from the cylinder. It is now usually called an exhaust-pipe.

*L. ēducere*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *dūcere* to lead, draw. *SYN.*: Deduce, elicit, extract, infer.

**edulcorate** (*ē dūl' kō rāt*), *v.t.* To remove acidity from; to free from acids, etc., by washing.

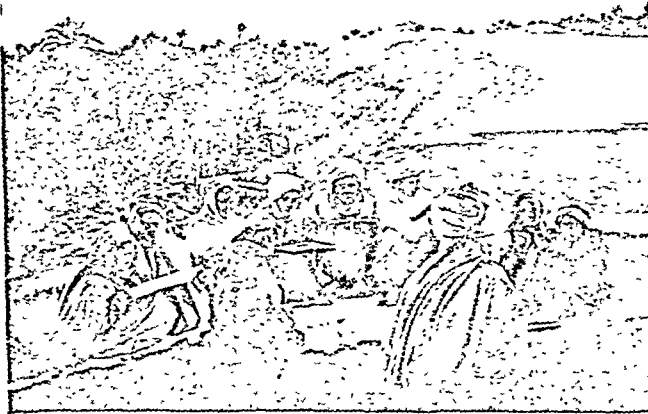
The process of edulcorating is edulcoration (*ē dūl kō rā' shūn, n.*). An edulcorator (*ē dūl' kō rā tōr, n.*) is a tube used in chemistry for adding drops of liquid to various mixtures. Edulcorant (*ē dūl' kō rānt, adj.*) means removing or reducing acidity, and a drug that does this is an edulcorant (*n.*).

*L. ēdulcorāre* (*p.p. -āt-us*) to sweeten, from *ē-* (=ex) out and *dulcor* sweetness, from *dulcis* sweet.

**eel** (*ēl*), *n.* A fish, shaped like a snake, belonging to the genus *Anguilla*; an eel-like fish. (*F. anguille.*)

"Slippery as an eel" is an old saying, but a very descriptive one. The eel spawns in the sea, and the young, called elvers, come inshore, and ascend the rivers in countless thousands. This migration, as well as a brood of elvers, is called an eel-fare (*n.*). When they are full-grown they leave the fresh water and return to the sea again. The scientific name of the common eel is *A. vulgaris*.

Eels are caught in vase-shaped traps made of willows, called an eel-buck (*n.*), or eel-pot (*n.*), or by means of a long-handled prong called an eel-fork (*n.*) or eel-spear (*n.*)



Educate.—Algerian children being educated at an open-air school in the desert.

**educate** (*ed' ū kāt*), *v.t.* To bring up (children); to provide with schooling; to train. (*F. élever, instruire.*)

The word is used in many senses apart from that of sending a child to school. A person's taste is educated by being improved. The mind, the imagination, the eye are all educated when they are trained or developed in certain ways. An animal is educated when it is trained. A person capable of being educated is educable (*ed' ū kābl, adj.*), and one may speak of his educability (*ed ū kā bil' i ti, n.*), or capability of being educated.

The schooling of a child, or any course of training or instruction, is referred to as an education (*ed ū kā' shūn, n.*), and so any subject which may educate is educational (*ed ū kā' shūn āl, adj.*). The study of algebra is of great value educationally (*ed ū kā' shūn āl li, adv.*), that is, from an educational point of view for it trains the mind to reason. A person who is trained in educational methods, or who advocates education, is an educationalist (*ed ū kā' shūn āl ist, n.*), or an educationist (*ed ū kā' shūn ist, n.*). Instruction which improves the mind is educative (*ed' ū kā tiv, adj.*), and a person, or book that educates is an educator (*ed' ū kā tōr, n.*).

The Board of Education is a government

Another name for grass-wrack is eel-grass (*n.*), and two fish, the burbot and the blenny, are sometimes called eel-pouts (*n.pl.*). Anything like an eel may be described as eely (è' li, *adj.*).

Common Teut., M.E. *ēl*, A.-S. *ǣl*; cp. G. and Dutch *aal*, O. Norse, *ǣll*.

**e'en** (ēn). This is a contracted form of even. See even [r].

**e'er** (är). This is a contracted form of ever. See ever.

**eerie** (ēr' i), *adj.* Inspiring fear or awe; weird; uncanny; timid. Another spelling is eery. (F. *à faire frissonner, sinistre.*)

At night, a lonely, untenanted house will have an eerie look to the superstitious, especially if they recall any frightening legends about it. Dark and lonely woods may inspire a feeling of eeriness (ēr i nēs, *n.*), or weirdness, especially if the weather is misty, and there are creatures abroad breaking the silence eerily (ēr' i li, *adj.*), that is in an eerie manner.

M.E. *ery*, *eri*, A.-S. *earg*, cowardly, bad; common Teut., cp. Dutch, G. *arg* bad, O. Norse, *arg-r* good for nothing, cowardly. SYN.: Creepy, ghostly, uncanny, weird.

**efface** (è fās'), *v.t.* To rub out or cause to disappear; to put into the shade; to render unimportant. (F. *effacer.*)

We may efface, or rub out, finger-marks on a book or letter. One achievement is effaced, that is, thrown into the shade, by another of greater merit. We may efface ourselves if we are shy or retiring, by remaining in the background when a group is being photographed.

A good deed may cause the effacement (è fās' mēt, *n.*), or obliteration, of a bad deed, in which case we may say that the bad deed is an effaceable (è fās' ābl, *adj.*) mistake.

F., from L. *ef-* (=ex) out, *faciēs* form, face. SYN.: Erase, expunge, obliterate. ANT.: Restore.

**effect** (è fekt'), *n.* Result; capacity for producing a result; accomplishment; an impression left on the mind; a special combination of forms, sounds, or the like; purpose; (*pl.*) goods. *v.t.* To bring about; to accomplish. (F. *effet.*)

A law comes into effect when it comes into force and must be obeyed. We cannot always tell beforehand what the effect, or outcome, of a line of action will be. The paintings of

J. M. W. Turner (1775-1851), like a fine sunset, show wonderful colour effects, or combinations of colours.

Money badly spent is, in effect, or in reality, wasted. A speech is delivered for effect when it is meant to glorify the speaker; if it fails to achieve its purpose it is of no effect, or useless. In order to give

effect to orders, or make them of use, one must see that they are carried out; otherwise they will have been issued to no effect, or in vain. A medicine is said to take effect if it has the result desired, and to be without effect if it has no good result.

An action is effective (è fek' tiv, *adj.*) if successful; a dress is effective if it is attractive. A soldier is effective and an effective (*n.*) if fit for duty. Anything done effectively (è fek' tiv li, *adv.*), that is, in an effective manner, has effectiveness (è fek' tiv nēs, *n.*), the

quality of producing the desired effect. An effectless (è fekt' lēs, *adj.*) effort, by having no effect, fails to be effectual (è fek' tū āl, *adj.*), or able to effect what is desired, and so lacks effectuality (è fekt' tū āl' i ti, *n.*), or effectualness (è fek' tū āl nēs, *n.*), the quality of being effective or successful.

A person works effectually (è fek' tū āl li, *adv.*) if he is able to effectuate (è fek' tū āt, *v.t.*), or accomplish, what he sets out to do. The act of carrying out a design is its effectuation (è fek' tū ā' shùn, *n.*).

L. *effectus* from *efficere* (p.p. *effect-us*) to accomplish, from *ef-* (=ex) out, *facere* to make, work. SYN.: *n.* Consequence, efficacy, efficiency, force, meaning, purport. *v.* Achieve, attain, complete; execute, fulfil.

**effeminate** (è fem' i nāt), *adj.* Unmanly; womanish. (F. *efféminé.*)

A boy who never takes an interest in any form of sport or exercise may tend to become effeminate, or unmanly. If he acts effeminately (è fem' i nāt li, *adv.*), that is, in an unmanly way, he will be chaffed by his companions, for effeminacy (è fem' i nā si, *n.*) is hated by the young Briton. Another word with the same meaning is effeminateness (è fem' i nāt nēs, *n.*). To effeminize (è fem' i nīz, *v.t.*) is to make unmanly or timorous.

L. *effeminātus*, p.p. of *effemināre* to make womanish, from *ef-* (=L. *ex-*) intensive *femina* a woman. See feminine. SYN.: Unmanly, weak, womanish. ANT.: Bold, manly, strong, vigorous.



Eel.—An eel, a fish that is snake-like in appearance, in its natural surroundings.



Efficient. - Field-Marshal Earl Haig (1861-1928), one of the most efficient commanders in the annals of the British Army.

**effendi** (è ten' di), *n.* A Turkish title of respect. (F. *effendi*.)

This title is given to learned men and to men holding high civil positions, especially in connexion with the Mohammedan religion. A person honoured in this way adds the word *effendi* to the title or description of his office.

Turkish from Gr. *authenlēs*, pron. *asthendēs* (modern *asendēs*) absolute, lord, master, from *autos* self and *-hentēs* (for *senlēs*) working cp. L. *sous* guilty. See *authentic*.

**effeient** (ef' èr ènt), *adj.* Conveying outwards; discharging. *n.* A nerve or vessel which conveys outwards. (F. *efférent*.)

This word is used to describe or denote a stream which carries off the water from a lake, or the nerves and vessels of the body which carry fluids or nervous impulses outwards from the centre to the surface. Every movement we make is the result of a message sent out from the brain along an effeient nerve to the muscles which are used for the movement. These conveying nerves are also known as motor nerves.

L. *effereus* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *efferre*, to bear out, from *ef-* (=L. *ex*) out, *ferre* to bear.

**effervesce** (ef èr ves'), *v.i.* To bubble up; to bubble over with excitement. (F. *être en effervescence*.)

When gas escapes from a liquid it causes countless little bubbles to appear, usually with a hissing sound. The liquid is then said to effervesce, or to be effervescent (ef èr ves' ènt, *adj.*), and it is in a state of effervescence (ef èr ves' èns, *n.*). The word is used figuratively in the sense of unrestrained, natural excitement.

L. *effervescere*, from *ef-* (=L. *ex*) out, *fervescere* to begin to boil, inceptive of *fervere* to be hot. See *fervent*. SYN.: Bubble, ferment, froth

**effete** (e ièt'), *adj.* Worn out; having exhausted all vigour. (F. *usé, épuisé*.)

Ground becomes effete, or worn out, from the constant production of the same crops, so farmers usually plant a root-crop one year and corn the next. This system saves the ground from effeteness (è fèt' nés *n.*), or exhaustion.

L. *effētus*, from *ef-* (=L. *ex*) out, *fētus* that has brought forth. SYN.: Barren, exhausted, worn out. ANT.: Fertile, fruitful, productive, vigorous.

**efficacious** (et i kâ' shūs), *adj.* Having power to produce the effect intended. (F. *efficace*.)

An efficacious medicine is one that will have, or has had, a desired effect. It is said to act efficaciously (ef i kâ' shūs li, *adv.*), and we may refer to its efficaciousness (ef i kâ' shūs nés, *n.*), or its efficacy (ef' i kâ si, *n.*).

From L. *efficax* (acc. -ac-em), from *efficere* to accomplish, from *ef-* (=L. *ex*) thoroughly, *facere* to do; E. *adj.* suffix -ious. SYN.: Effective, effectual, operative. ANT.: Ineffective, ineffectual, inoperative.

**efficient** (e fish' ènt), *adj.* Producing an effect or result; competent. *n.* One who is competent to perform the duties of a service. (F. *efficent*.)

A piece of work carried through without mistakes is performed in an efficient manner. We may say that it has been performed efficiently (è fish' ènt li, *adv.*), or with efficiency (è fish' èn si, *n.*).

L. *efficiens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *efficere* to accomplish. See *efficacious*. SYN.: *adj.* Able, capable, competent, effectual. ANT.: *adj.* Dull, impotent, inefficient.



**effigy** (ef' i ji), *n.* An image or likeness of a person. (F. *effigie*.)

On every modern English coin will be found the effigy of the sovereign in whose reign it was struck. In our cathedrals and churches there may be seen many tombs, each having on it the effigy, or sculptured figure, of the person buried in or near it. There are some very interesting wax effigies—of Queen Elizabeth and others—in Westminster Abbey.

The scarecrow is a rough effigy of a man. To show their dislike of a very unpopular person, people sometimes make a scarecrow-like image of him and burn or hang it in public. To do this is to burn or hang in effigy. Guy Fawkes is treated in this fashion every November 5th.

Through F. from L. *effigiēs*, from *effingere* to fashion, mould, from *ef-* (=ex) out, *ingere* (root *fig-*) to shape, form.

**effloresce** (ef lō res'), *v.i.* To blossom; to change to a white, mealy powder; to become covered with crystals. (F. *effleurir*, s'*effleurir*.)

A plant effloresces when it bursts into bloom, the time of its efflorescence (ef lō res' ēns, *n.*) being the season when it produces flowers. Figuratively speaking, various arts or periods of art or of learning are said to effloresce, as when Ruskin speaks of Italian Gothic architecture efflorescing into meaningless ornamentation such as that which adorns the cathedral of Como.

In another sense, certain crystals such as carbonate of soda are described as efflorescent (ef lō res' ēnt, *adj.*) in dry air, when they lose moisture and crumble into a white powder. A salt may be carried in solution to the surface of a porous substance, such as an old wall, and there be deposited as an efflorescence of fine crystals.

L. *efflorescere*, from *ef-* (=ex) out, *flōrescere*, inceptive of *flōrere* to flower, from *flos* (acc. *flōr-em*) a flower.

**effluent** (ef' lū ēnt), *adj.* Flowing out; issuing. *n.* A river which flows out of a lake; the discharge from a sewage farm. (F. *effluent*; *effluence*.)

The Swedish River Göta is an effluent. It flows out of Lake Wener. The act of flowing out, or that which flows out, is an effluence (ef' lū ēns, *n.*).

L. *effluens* (acc. -*ent-em*) pres. p. of *effluere*, from *ef-* (=L. *ex*) out, *fluere* to flow. See fluent.

**effluvium** (ē floo' vi ūm), *n.* An odour, especially an unpleasant one. *pl.* effluvia (ē floo' vi ā). (F. *exhalaison*.)

Effluvia are really invisible particles, given off by substances, which affect the sense of smell, and the term is generally used to denote a disagreeable smell as that given off from decaying matter.

L. from *effluere* to flow out. See effluent. SYN.: Emanation, exhalation, odour.

**efflux** (ef' lūks), *n.* The act of flowing out or passing away. (F. *efflux*, *effluxion*.)



Effigy.—An effigy of Cecil Rhodes, to whom the British Empire owes the great colony of Rhodesia.

If an artery be cut, there will be a great efflux, or a flowing out, or an effluxion (ē flūk' shūn, *n.*) of blood. The most durable buildings gradually decay with the efflux, that is, the passage, of time.

L. *efflux-us*, from stem of p.p. of *effluere*. See effluent.

**effort** (ef' ōrt), *n.* A wholehearted attempt; an exertion or display of power. (F. *effort*.)

We may have to make an effort, or an exertion, to rise early, even if we go to bed

early the night before. Much effort, or power, may be required to shift a heavy load. A performance carried through with ease is an effortless (ef' ört lès, *adj.*) one.

F. from (s')efforcer to make an effort, L.L. *exfortiäre*, from *ef-* (=L. *ex*) out, *fortis* strong. SYN.: Attempt, endeavour, essay, exertion.

**effrontery** (è frün' tär i), *n.* Shameless impudence. (F. *effronterie*.)

When Hawkins and Drake went on the high seas together, something exciting was bound to happen. Their expedition to Guinea in 1567 was no exception to the rule. While off Vera Cruz, a violent storm drove them into the nearest port. They had not been there long when a mighty Spanish fleet appeared.

The Spanish admiral was surprised to find enemy ships occupying his port, but his surprise turned to amazement when Hawkins had the effrontery, or impudence, to tell him that he could bring in his fleet on condition that the English should be allowed to refit their vessels and go away unmolested! So astounded was he, indeed, that he agreed to a truce, only to break it shortly afterwards by making a sudden attack on the English ships, all but two of which were sunk.

That piece of treachery cost the Spaniards dear, for Drake waged a bitter personal war against them from that day onwards, until the mere mention of his name struck terror into their hearts.

F. *effronterie* from *effronté* shameless, from L. *effrons*, from *ef-* (=ex) without, *frons* (acc. *front-em*) front, forehead, SYN.: Audacity, impudence, insolence, shamelessness. ANT.: Bashfulness, modesty, shyness, timidity.

**effulge** (è fülj'), *v.i.* To shine forth. (F. *resplendir*.)

This verb is seldom used, but some words derived from it are often found, especially in poetical writing. The radiance of the sun is effulgence (è fül' jens, *n.*). When heated to a white heat a mass of iron becomes effulgent (è fül' jent, *adj.*), or glowing, and lights up all around it effulgently (è fül' jent li, *adv.*), or brightly.

L. *effulgere*, from *ef-* (=ex) out, *fulgere* to shine. See fulgent.

**effuse** (è füz', *v.*; è füs', *adj.*), *v.t.* To pour forth; to spill; to shed; to emit; to diffuse. *adj.* Loosely spreading. (F. *verser*, *épancher*, *répandre*; *expansif*.)

We may say that the ancient vessel from which the merry-makers were to effuse, or pour forth, wine was broken in a thousand

pieces. The sun effuses, or sheds, its light, and the effusion (è füz' zhün, *n.*) of it brings gladness to the hearts of kings and workers.

Persons who express their feelings too freely may be described as effusive (è füz' siv, *n.*), and are said to behave effusively (è füz' siv li, *adv.*). Such freedom of expression is effusiveness (è füz' siv nès, *n.*). As an adjective, effuse is widely used, as, for example, to describe a lichen which spreads shapelessly, and parts of insects which are loosely jointed instead of being compact.

In another sense, effusion denotes the escape of blood, or other body fluid, from its proper vessels into another part. When Lord Byron jeers at "the light effusions of a heedless boy," he means the boy's pouring forth of words.

L. *effundere* (p.p. *effūs-us*) from *ef-* (=ex) out, *fundere* to pour. See fuse.

**eff** (eft). This is another name for the newt. See newt.

M.E. *ewte*, A.-S. *efela eft*, newt.

**egence** (è' jens), *n.* Need; a state of being needy; the existence of needs. (F. *besoin*.)

This word is very seldom used.

L. *egens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *egere* to be in need; suffix *-ence* (L. *-entia*, through F.) denoting state.

**egg** [1] (eg), *n.* The body, usually globular or elongated, produced by the female of a bird, reptile, fish, or other animal, containing the germ which develops into a new individual; in common usage, a hen's egg. *v.i.* To collect bird's eggs. (F. *œuf*.)

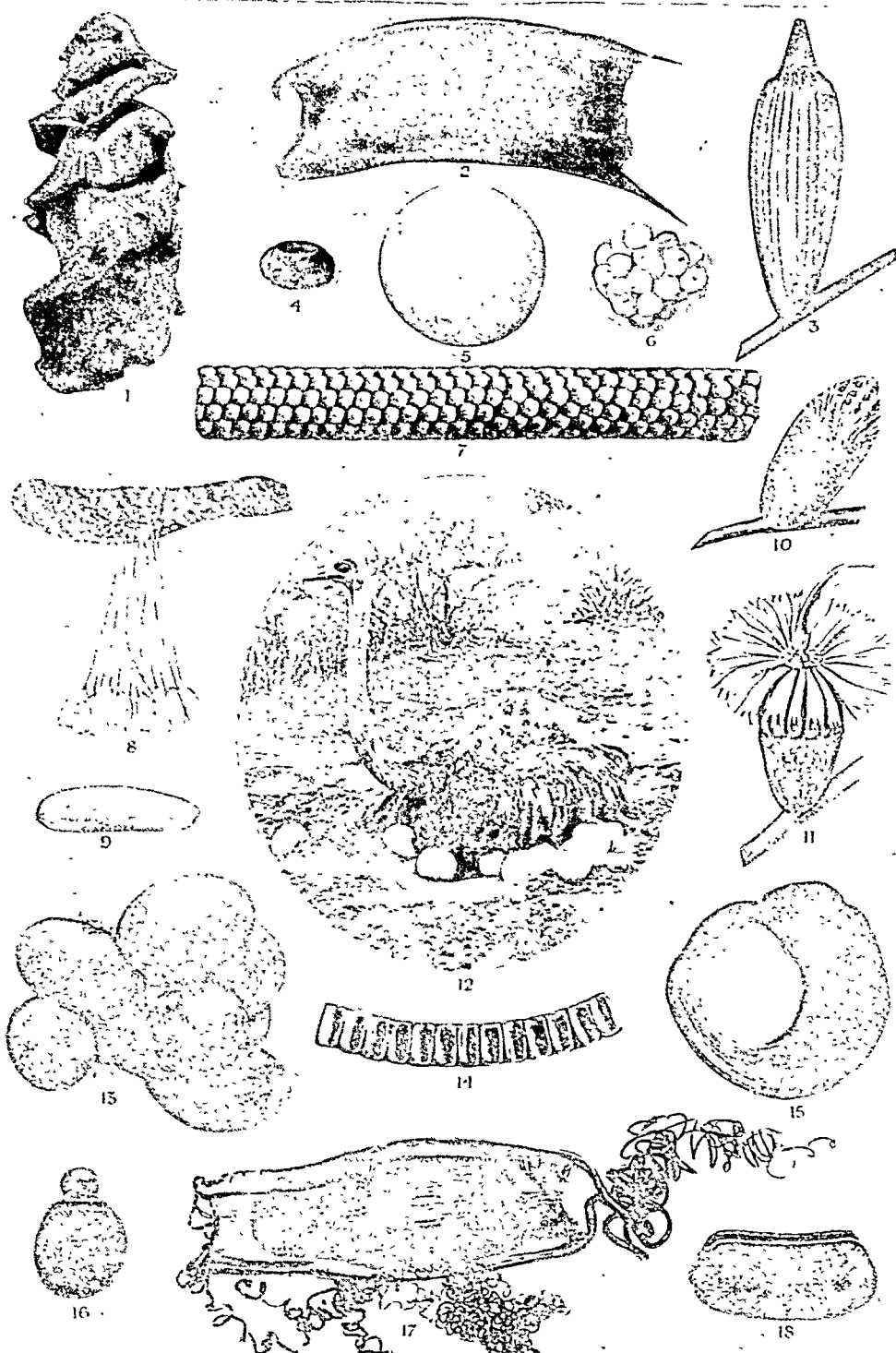
This word occurs in many phrases and compound words. Anything shaped like an egg is egg-shaped (*adj.*). The terms egg and anchor, egg and dart, and egg and tongue are applied in architecture to different kinds of mouldings carved with series of alternate egg-shaped and dart-shaped patterns. An egg-and-spoon race is a race in which the competitors carry eggs in spoons.

In cooking, to egg and crumb is to cover with yolk of egg and bread-crumbs. The term egg-bird (*n.*) is applied to various sea-birds that nest in great companies, and whose eggs are collected for food, especially the sooty tern (*Sterna fuliginosa*), enormous numbers of which are found on the island of Ascension. What is called egg-cleavage (*n.*) is the earliest process of germination, in which the single cell becomes divided up into a number of smaller ones.



Egg.—An egg-and-spoon race, in which competitors have to carry an egg in a spoon.

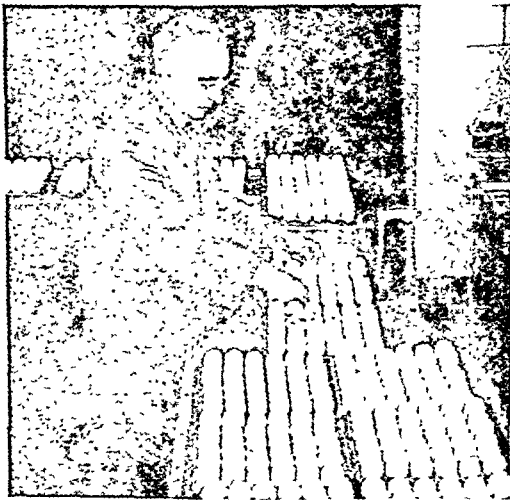
# EGGS AND EGG-CASES OF MANY SHAPES AND SIZES



Egg.—1. Egg-case of hammer-shark. 2. Egg-case of skate. 3, 10, 11. Eggs of parasitical insects. 4. Conical egg of mole-cricket. 5. Egg of gopher tortoise. 6. Eggs of slug. 7. Eggs of moth on a twig. 8. Cluster of stalked eggs of lace-wing fly. 9. Egg of house-fly. 12. Ostrich egg. 13. Egg cluster of grass-snake. 14. Egg cluster of moth. 15. Egg of shell-fish. 16. Egg of tropical stick insect. 17. Egg-case of dog-fish. 18. Egg capsule of cockroach. Many of the eggs are highly magnified.

An egg-cup (*n.*) is a cup for holding an egg at table. An egg-dance (*n.*) is a dance among eggs by a person blindfold, or a dance by a person who juggles with eggs without breaking them, hence a difficult feat. Egg-flip (*n.*) or egg-nog (*n.*) is a drink made of milk, eggs, wine, and other ingredients. An egg-glass (*n.*) is a sand-glass that empties itself in the time required to boil an egg. Egg sauce (*n.*) is sauce prepared with eggs for use with meat and fish.

The covering of an egg is the egg-shell (*n.*), and egg-shell china (*n pl.*) is very delicate porcelain, as thin as an egg-shell. An egg-slice (*n.*) is a device for lifting eggs or omelets out of the pan. An egg-spoon (*n.*) is a small spoon used in eating boiled eggs. The hard knob on a bird's beak or reptile's snout with which it breaks its way out of the egg is called the egg-tooth (*n.*). An egg whisk (*n.*) is a wire brush for beating up eggs. An egger (*eg' er, n.*) is one who gathers



Egg.—Placing eggs in a machine which dips them in an oil that preserves them.

eggs. To put all one's eggs in one basket means to risk everything on a single venture. M.E. *eg*, O. Norse *egg*, cp. A.-S. *æg* (whence M.E. *ey*), Dutch and G. *ei*; probably cognate with Irish *ugh*, Welsh *wy*, L. *ovum*, Gr. *ōvōn*.

egg [2] (*eg*), *v.t.* Tourge. (*F. presser, hâter.*)

Nowadays this word is always followed by *on*. It is alleged that at the court of Queen Elizabeth, Sir Walter Raleigh was eager for the queen's favour, but had seen others receive it and lose it. With a diamond—so the very improbable story runs—he scratched on a pane of glass the words:—

Fain would I climb, yet fear I to fall.

When the queen saw it, and completed the couplet by writing

If thy heart fails thee, climb not at all.  
She may be said to have egged him on.

O. Norse *eggja* to goad, from *egg* point; cp. A.-S. *egg* edge. SYN.: Challenge, dare, incite, provoke, tempt.

eggar-moth (*eg' ar moth, n.*) A group of moths with hairy caterpillars. Another spelling is *egger-moth*.

These moths get their name from the fact that the chrysalis is usually enclosed in an egg-shaped cocoon. They are reddish brown in colour, and comprise the oak eggar, the pale oak eggar, the grass eggar, and the small eggar. The scientific name of the oak eggar, the commonest species, is *Lasitocampa quercus*.

E. *egg* and suffix *-ar*, form of *-er*, denoting agent or producer

egg-plant (*eg' plant*). This is another name for the aubergine. See aubergine.

E *egg* and *plant*.

egis (*ē' jis*). This is another spelling of aegis. See aegis.

eglandulose (*e glän' dū lōs*), *adj.* Having no glands. Another form is eglandular (*e glän' dū lār*). (*F. sans glandes*)

L *ē-* (= *ei*) without, and *glandulōsus*, from *glandula* dim. of *glans* (acc *cland-em*) acorn, gland, and suffix, *-ōsus* full of. See gland.

eglantine (*eg' lán tin; eg' lán tīn, n.*) A poetical name of the sweetbrier. (*F. églantine.*)

When Milton, in "L'Allegro" (48), speaks of "the twisted eglantine" he means perhaps the honeysuckle, for he mentions the sweetbrier in the same passage.

F. *églantine* extended from O.F. *aignant* sweetbrier, assumed L.L. *aculent-us* prickly, from L. *acus* needle, and *ad-* suffix *-lentus*.

ego (*eg' ō*), *n.* Individuality; personality. (*F. moi.*)

By a person's ego a philosopher means his self-ness, apart from the world and other people—his consciousness of being a thinking unit, which can make even his own body and feelings objects of thought. If a man is always thinking about himself he becomes an egoist (*eg' ō ist, n.*), one who finds his happiness too much inside himself, as it were.

What may be called the ego-altruistic (*eg' ō āl trū ist' ik, adj.*) person can spare some time for thinking of others, and so is less likely to become egocentric (*eg ō sen' trik, adj.*), that is, self-centred, or to suffer from egocentricity (*eg ō sen trīs' i ti, n.*), which is selfishness.

The condition of having an ego is egohood (*eg' ō hud, n.*). An egoist is egoistic (*eg ō is' tik, adj.*), or egoistical (*eg ō is' tik āl, adj.*), that is, self-loving. He behaves egoistically (*eg ō is' tik āl li, adv.*), and suffers from egoism (*eg' ō izm, n.*), the excessive love and thought of self, which, if carried to extremes, becomes egomania (*eg ō mā' ni ā, n.*).

We must not confuse egoism with egotism (*eg' ō tizm, n.*), for whereas the first means a state of mind, the second is the expression of that state of mind.

The egotist (*eg' ō tist, n.*) annoys us by constantly speaking of himself, his doings, and his opinions. One soon wearies of egotistic (*eg ō tis' tik, adj.*), or egotistical

(eg ô tis' tik âl, *adj.*) talk, for the person who speaks egotistically (eg ô tis' tik âl li, *adv.*) is seldom interesting. To egotize (eg' ô tiz, *v.i.*) is to be an egotist.

L. *ego* I, cognate with Gr. *egô*, G. *ich*, E. *I*. Sansk. *aham*.

**egregious** (è grê' jûs), *adj.* Exceptional; remarkable. (F. *insigne*.)

Nowadays this word is only used in a bad sense—for instance, with words expressing scorn, such as folly, ass, blunder. An absurd book may be described as egregiously (è grêi jûs li, *adv.*) silly, or a contemptuous reference may be made to the egregiousness (è grê' jûs nês, *n.*) of its absurdity.

L. *ëgregius*, from *ë-* (=ex) out, selected from, best of, *grex* (acc. *greg-em*) flock; E. *adj.* suffix -ous. See gregarious. SYN.: Crass, extraordinary, flagrant, gross, monstrous.

**egress** (è' gres), *n.* The act, power, or right of going out, as from a closed space; a means of so going out. (F. *sortie*, *issue*.)

A doorway is a means both of ingress to or egress from a room or building. The egress of a star or planet is its passage from behind the disk of the sun or the moon by which it has been hidden—in other words, the end of a transit. The word *egression* (è gresh' ûn, *n.*), meaning the action of going out, is not often used.

L. *ëgressus*, from *ëgredi*, from *ë-* out, *gradi* to step, go (p.p. *gress-us*).



Egret.—The snowy egret, showing the beautiful aigrettes on the head and breast.

**egret** (è' grêt; eg' rêt), *n.* One of a group of small white herons. (F. *aigrette*.)

These birds are noted for their very lovely breeding plumes called aigrettes. See aigrette. The collecting of these plumes led to the wholesale slaughter of these birds in Egypt, Florida, Central America, and other countries, a practice now condemned.

O.F. *egrette*, *aigrette*, dim. of an assumed form *aigre*, from O.H.G. *heigir* heron. See heron.



Egyptian.—An Egyptian mother, her baby, and nurse taking the air at Assuan.

**Egyptian** (è jip' shàn), *adj.* Of or relating to Egypt. *n.* A native of Egypt. (F. *Egyptien*.)

The word "gipsy" is a shortened form of Egyptian. The popular belief that the first gipsies came from Egypt is not justified by facts, for their language is a corrupt Indian dialect. When they appeared in Central Europe in the fourteenth century, they pretended that they had come from a country called "Little Egypt."

A kind of jasper called Egyptian jasper (*n.*), or Egyptian pebble (*n.*), is found near Cairo. It has bands of brown and yellow. The Egyptian lotus (*n.*), *Nymphaea lotus*, is a water-lily growing in the Nile. The Egyptian thorn (*n.*), *Acacia vera*, produces gum arabic of the finest quality.

Many people are interested in Egyptology (è jip tol' ô ji, *n.*), that is, the study of the buildings, arts, etc., of ancient Egypt. At the British Museum, London, is one of the finest Egyptological (è jip tô loj' ikâl, *adj.*) collections in the world, where the Egyptologist (è jip tol' ô jist, *n.*), or student of Egyptology, will find much to interest him.

E. *Egypt* and -ian belonging to.

**eh** (â). An interjection used to invite agreement or an answer. (F. *eh*.)

**eider** (i' dër), *n.* A genus of duck famed for the softness of its down. (F. *eider*.)

In Iceland and Scandinavia this duck is preserved and guarded in every possible way, because of the value of the yearly crop of eider-down (*n.*), which it plucks from

its body to line its nest. It is a black and white diving duck, and lives on the sea, in the far north. There are six species, the common eider duck nesting on the north coasts of Britain. The scientific name of the genus is *Somateria*.

Swed. *eider* (now *cjäder*), Icel. *aethar* (in *aethar-dim*, eiderdown), pronounced *i thar*, gen. of *aethr*-eider duck.



British Museum (Natural History).

Eider.—The eider duck, which nests on the north coasts of Britain.

**eidograph** (ī' dō grāf), *n.* An instrument for copying plans or designs on a larger or smaller scale.

The apparatus allows free motion in two directions at right angles to one another, so that any line traced by a point in one part of it is reproduced by a pencil, engraving tool, or cutter in another part, but on a different scale. A device of this kind is used for the cutting out of steel plates with the oxy-acetylene flame.

Gr. *eidōs* form, *graphein* to sketch, write.

**eidolon** (ī dō' lōn), *n.* An image, likeness, or representation; a ghost or apparition. *pl.* *eidola* (ī dō' lā) or *eidolons*.

Gr. *eidōlon* idol, image. See *idol*.

**eight** (āt), *n.* The number next above seven; seven plus one; a group of eight persons or things, especially a crew of eight oarsmen (and the cox) in a rowing-boat; a curved outline in skating representing the figure eight. *adj.* Consisting of one more than seven. (F. *huit*.)

Eight is represented in Arabic numerals by the symbol 8 and in Roman numerals by VIII. In many homes there is an eight-day (*adj.*) clock, that is, one which requires winding up only once in eight days. A thing that is divided into eight parts is an eight-fold (*adj.*) thing. Thus, in Buddhism, the eight virtues that lead to Nirvana together make up what is known as the Eight-fold Path. A business that has increased in such a way as to be eight times its original size is said to have increased eight-fold (*adv.*).

If an object is divided into eight equal parts each such part is an eighth (ātth, *adj.*) part, or an eighth (*n.*). Musicians call the interval of an octave an eighth. An object that comes next in a series to the seventh is the eighth, and when we are naming such objects in order we say first, secondly, and so on, and eighthly (ātth' li, *adv.*) for the one which is eighth in order.

The sum of ten and eight is eighteen

(ā tēn', *n.* and *adj.*), and the eighteenth (ā tēn' th, *adj.*) thing is the one which is number eighteen in order. If anything is divided into eighteen parts each part is an eighteenth (*n.*). Eighteenmo (ā tēn' mō, *n.*), usually written *18mo*, is a term used by printers for a book in which each sheet has been folded to form eighteen leaves.

The number eighty (ā' ti, *n.* and *adj.*) is ten times eight. It is written in Arabic numerals 80, and in Roman numerals LXXX. When anything is divided into eighty parts, each part is an eightieth (ā' ti ēth, *adj.*) part or an eightieth (*n.*) of the whole. A man is in the eightieth year of his age when he is seventy-nine years old.

The piece of eight (*n.*) was an old Spanish silver coin, the peso. Its value was equal to that of eight reals.

Common Indo-European word. M.E. *eighte*, A.-S. *eahta*; cp. Dutch and G. *acht*, O. Norse *átta*, Goth. *ahtau*, Irish *ocht*, Welsh *wyth*, L. *octo*, Gr. *októ*, Sansk. *ashta(u)*.

**eikon** (ī' kōn). This is another spelling of *icon*. See *icon*.

**eirenicon** (ī rē' ni kōn), *n.* A plea, scheme, or proposal made with the object of securing or restoring peace, especially in the Church.

Gr. *eirēnikon*, neuter of *eirēnikos*, productive of peace, from *eirēnē* peace.



Eisteddfod.—Heralds carrying the horn of peace and plenty at the Welsh National Eisteddfod.

**eisteddfod** (ā steth' vōd), *n.* The national bardic congress of Wales. *pl.* *eisteddfodau* (ā steth' vō' dou) or *eisteddfods*.

At the eisteddfod the bards and others meet every year to show their prowess in music and literature. See *under* *bard* [I].

Welsh = session, from *cistedd* to sit.

**either** (ī' thēr; ē' thēr), *adj.* and *pron.* One or the other of two; each of two. *conj.* In one of two or more cases. *adv.* In any case; at all. (F. *l'un ou l'autre*; ou; également.)

We may say that a woman wears one of her rings on either hand, meaning sometimes on one hand, and sometimes on the other. If we say that a woman wears an enormous number of rings on either hand we mean that both her hands are encrusted with rings. Sometimes, somewhat loosely, either is used of one of more than two things.

M.E. *either*, *ayther*, A.-S. *æghther*, short form of *æghwaether*, in which *æ*=always, *g(e)* is a prefix, *hwaether*=whether; cp. G. *jeder*. See *ay*, whether.

**ejaculate** (è jāk' ū lāt), *v.t.* To utter suddenly, shortly, or sharply. *v.i.* To speak thus; to exclaim. (F. *éjaculer*.)

A word or phrase thrown out under stress of emotion is an ejaculation (è jāk ū lā' shùn, *n.*), and such an utterance is ejaculative (è jāk' ū lā tiv, *adj.*) or ejaculatory (è jāk' ū lā tō ri, *adj.*). In time of danger a good man may ejaculate a prayer, a wicked man a curse.

L. *ējaculāri* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *ē*- out, *jaculāri* to throw, cast, from *jaculum* javelin, dim. from *jacere* to throw.

**eject** (è jekt', *v.*; ē' jekt, *n.*), *v.t.* To throw out; to discharge. *n.* Something believed to exist, though not perceptible by one's senses. (F. *jeter*, *décharger*, *expulser*.)

A whale betrays its presence by the ejection (è jek' shùn, *n.*), or expulsion, of air and water from its blow-holes. The powder-charge of a gun is ejective (è jek' tiv, *adj.*), that is, it tends to eject the shot or shell. An ejection (è jekt' mēt, *n.*) is an act of ejecting, usually in a legal sense, such as the ejecting of a tenant from a property which he wrongfully occupies.

Modern firearms are usually provided with an ejector (è jek' tōr, *n.*), that is, a part which extracts an empty cartridge-case when the breech is opened. Another kind of ejector employs a jet of steam or air to move water or air from one place to another. The vacuum brake depends for its working on an ejector, which exhausts air from the train-pipe and brake-cylinders.

L. *ējicere* (p.p. *ēject-us*), from *ē*- (=ex) out, *jacere* to throw. SYN.: *v.* Banish, dismiss, emit, evict, expel.

**eke** [1] (ēk), *v.t.* To produce, obtain, or maintain with difficulty; to cause to last out by economy or other devices; to supply the shortcomings of; lengthen purposely. (F. *suppléer*, *allonger*.)

Nowadays this word is always followed by the word out. If we are reduced to a short supply of anything it becomes necessary to eke out what we have, and so increase the time it lasts. A shipwrecked crew, with a

limited quantity of food and water, must eke out their provisions as long as the hope of rescue is doubtful.

M.E. *eken*, A.-S. *ēcan*; cp. O. Norse *auka*, Goth. *aukan*; akin to L. *augere*, Gr. *auxanein* to increase.

**eke** [2] *adv.* Also. (F. *aussi*.)

This old word is still sometimes used in poetry.

A.-S. *ēac*, cp. Dutch *ook*, G. *auch*, O. Norse, Goth. *auk*, Dan. *og*, from the Teut. base *auk*-increase. See *eke* [1].

**elaborate** (è lāb' ō rāt, *adj.*; è lāb' ō rāt, *v.*), *adj.* Highly finished; executed with painstaking care. *v.t.* To develop; to work out in detail; to produce by labour; to give finish to; of nature and natural agencies, to produce from sources or elements (F. *élaboré*, *soigné*; *élaborer*.)



Elaborate.—An elaborate set-piece in fireworks representing a volcano in eruption and a village.

Crude oil as it is pumped from the well is of no use to a motorist. It has to be purified by a process of elaboration (è lāb ō rā' shùn, *n.*), that is, by a series of successive refining operations. A scientist elaborates a theory from the results of his experiments. Some plants elaborate nourishment, others elaborate poison. The processes that bring about such results are elaborative (è lāb' ō rā tiv, *adj.*). A person may dress very elaborately (è lāb' ō rāt li, *adv.*), or with great elaborateness (è lāb' ō rāt nēs, *n.*).

L. *ēlaborātus*, p.p. of *ēlaborāre* to labour hard, from *ē*- out, *labōrāre* to labour, from *labor* labour, work. See labour.

**elaeo-**. This is a prefix meaning relating to oil. It is found, for example, in *elaeometer* (el i om' è tēr, *n.*), the name given to an instrument for determining the purity of oils. (F. *éleo-*.)

Gr. *elaiōn* oil, from *elai(w)a* olive tree, whence L. *oliva*, *olea*. See oil, olive

**élan** (ā lan'), *n.* Ardour; dash.

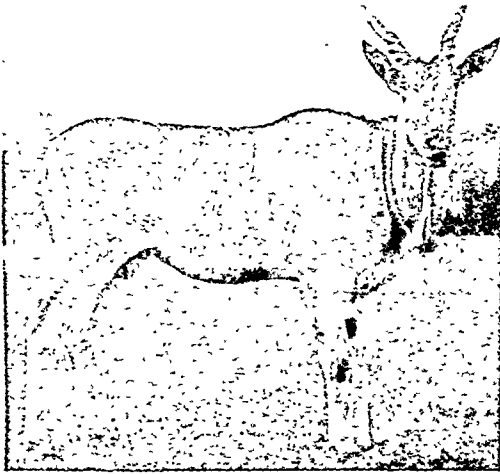
Thus French word suggests the kind of liveliness that springs from enthusiasm. Soldiers, when fighting for a good cause, go into battle with great élan.

F. from *élancer* to launch, throw a lance, from L. *ex-* out, *lancea* lance.

**eland** (ē' lānd), *n.* A species of large African antelope. (F. *élan d'Afrique*.)

The eland is the largest of all antelopes, and is also noteworthy because both males and females have horns. In colour it ranges from fawn to grey. It is found chiefly in the interior of Africa. The scientific name is *Taurotragus oryx* or *Oreas canna*.

Dutch = *elk*, G. *elend*, Lithuanian *elvis* *elk*; cp. Rus. *olen'* stag, Welsh *elain* a hind; possibly cognate with E. *elk*.



Eland.—The eland is the largest of all antelopes. It is found chiefly in the interior of Africa.

**elapse** (ē lāps'), *v.i.* To pass away. (F. *s'écouler*.)

This word is used of time. In the World War, fighting ceased in November, 1918, but some months elapsed before peace was signed.

L. *elābi* (p.p. *elaps-us*), from *ē-* out, away, *lābi* to glide.

**elasmobranch** (ē lāz' mō brānk), *n.* One of a class of fish with plate-like gills.

Sharks and rays belong to the class Elasmobranchii (ē lāz mō brāng' kī i, *n.pl.*); they are elasmobranchiate (ē lāz mō brāng' kī āt, *adj.*) fishes. Such fishes are distinguished mainly by their peculiar gills, which are usually ten separate openings, not covered over, as in the ordinary fishes.

Gr. *clasma* metal plate, *branchhia* gills.

**elastic** (ē lās' tik), *adj.* Having the quality of returning to its original shape or volume after having been pulled out or otherwise put out of shape; springy; adaptable; having the power of recovering from depression; not confined within narrow limits. *n.* A string, cord, or strip of material containing threads of rubber. (F. *élastique*.)

We use elastic suspenders to keep our stockings up. Children have elastic spirits, that is, they get over any small troubles easily. A tennis ball is elastic, a steel spring is elastic, and a man is said to have an elastic conscience when he does not abide by hard and fast principles. A rule is elastic when it can be stretched almost to breaking-point. The quality or condition of being elastic is elasticity (ē lās tis' i ti, *n.*). Elastically (ē lās' tik āl li, *adv.*) means in an elastic manner.

The soft, elastic mineral elaterite is sometimes called elastic bitumen or elastic pitch. The fibres of the yellowish form of connective tissue in the body known as elastic tissue (*n.*) are made up of elastin (ē lās' tin, *n.*) or elasticin (ē lās' ti sin, *n.*).

Late Gr. *elastikos* that which drives or propels, *adj.* from *elaunein* (future *elaso*) to drive; cp. *elastēs* one who drives. SYN.: *adj.* Flexible, pliant, resilient, supple.

**elate** (ē lāt'), *v.t.* To raise the spirits of; to make joyful or triumphant. *adj.* In high spirits; exultant. (F. *animer, réjouir; joyeux, triomphant*.)

A shipwrecked sailor is elated by the sight of a ship on the horizon. A personal success usually causes a feeling of elation (ē lā' shūn, *n.*) in the one who achieves it.

L. *elātus*, used as p.p. of *efferre* to bring out, raise, exalt, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *lātus* for *ilātus* p.p. of *tollere* to bear. SYN.: *v.* Cheer, encourage, excite, hearten, inspire. ANT.: *v.* Deject, depress, dishearten, dispirit.

**elater** (el' ā tēr), *n.* A click-beetle; an elastic spiral thread attached to certain spores. (F. *elater, taupin*.)

The elaters are called click-beetles or skip-jacks, because, when they have fallen on their backs, they right themselves by springing into the air, being otherwise unable to turn over, by reason of the shortness of their legs. They first bend stiffly at the middle joint, and then, by suddenly straightening themselves, leap into the air with a click and fall upon their legs.

Among plant elaters very interesting ones are the elastic filaments on the spores of the horsetails (Equisetaceae). Each spore has four elaters coiled once or twice round it. When the spores are shed they are gradually scattered by a creeping movement due to the coiling and uncoiling of the elaters as they become damp or dry.

Gr. *elātēr* one who or that which drives, agent *n.* from *elaunein* to drive.

**elaterite** (ē lāt' ēr it), *n.* A natural, soft, brown, elastic bitumen. (F. *élatérite*.)

Elaterite is found in the lead mines at Castleton, Derbyshire, at St. Bernard's Well, Edinburgh, and in a few other localities. It is probably formed by the slow oxidation of organic matter in the rocks in which it occurs. It has been called elastic bitumen and mineral caoutchouc because of its resemblance to rubber.

E. *elātēr* and *-ite* mineralogical suffix.



**elbow** (el' bō), *n.* The joint between the forearm and upper arm; a corner, bend, or angle resembling the crook of the elbow. *v.t.* To push or force with or as if with the elbows; to jostle. *v.i.* To make one's way by using the elbows. (F. *coude*; *coudoyer*; *faire coude*.)

A person in a hurry will elbow his way through a crowd, and a person in a high position may be elbowed out of it by his opponents. Anything near at hand is at one's elbow. A poor or shabbily-dressed person is said to be out at elbows. An arm-chair is sometimes called an elbow-chair (*n.*). Elbow-grease (*n.*), that is, vigorous rubbing, is the best recipe for polishing or scrubbing, and the term is used for energetic work of any kind. To have plenty of room to do something is to have elbow-room (*n.*).

M.E. *elbowe*, A.-S. *el(n)boga* from *el(n)* ell, fore-arm, *boga* bow, bending; cp. O. Norse *ðlnbogi*, Dutch *elleboog*, G. *ellenbogen*. See *ell*, bow [1].

**elchi** (el' chi), *n.* The Turkish title for an ambassador. Other forms are *eltchi* and *elchee* (el' chē).

In his well-known "History of the Crimean War," A. W. Kinglake often refers to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe, the British ambassador at Constantinople, as the "great Elchi."

Turkish *ilchi*, from *il* a tribe.

**elder** [1] (el' dēr), *adj.* Older; senior in rank or position; belonging to former times. *n.* A senior in years; a counsellor; an office-bearer in certain churches; (*pl.*) persons of greater age, wisdom, and experience. (F. *plus âgé*, *ainé*, *plus ancien*; *ainé*, *ancien*, *supérieur*.)

Elder and eldest (el' dēst, *adj.*) are the comparative and superlative of old, but older and oldest are now generally used, except in certain special senses. Older and oldest are used of persons and things, elder and eldest only of persons. We speak of the eldest son but of the oldest branch of a family. Elderly (el' dēr li, *adj.*) means somewhat old, approaching old age.

Among the Jews the elders were those who had had their eldership (el' dēr ship, *n.*) conferred on them because of their age and wisdom. In the early days of the Christian Church the elders held rank next to a bishop. Nowadays, in the Presbyterian Church, there are two kinds of elders—teaching elders, who are pastors, and ruling elders, who are laymen. The masters of Trinity House, London, are called the Elder Brethren (*n.pl.*); they look after the lighthouses, lightships, beacons, and similar matters.

M.E. *elder*, *eldre*, A.-S. *yldra*, *eldra*, comparative of *eald*, old.

**elder** [2] (el' dēr), *n.* A tree or shrub of the genus *Sambucus*. (F. *sureau*.)

The elder is a native of temperate regions. The most familiar species is the common elder (*Sambucus niger*), a small tree bearing flat masses of cream-coloured flowers and

dark purple berries. From the pithy young stems popguns, known as elder-guns (*n.pl.*), can be made; from the ripe berries, elder-wine (*n.*), and from the flowers, elder-flower water (*n.*), *aqua sambuci*, used as a flavouring. A smaller species is the dwarf elder (*S. ebulus*), or danewort.

M.E. *eller*, A.-S. *ellen*, *ellaern*; cp. M. Low G. *ellern*. The *d* is an excrescence as in *alder*.



Elder.—From the flowers of the elder a flavouring called elder-flower water is made.

**El Dorado** (el dō ra' dō), *n.* An imaginary region of South America supposed to abound in riches; any place or concern where much money can be made easily. (F. *eldorado*.)

For twelve long years the man who had founded England's great colonial empire had been imprisoned in the Tower of London. He was Sir Walter Raleigh, the hero of Virginia, who had been accused of plotting against King James I, sentenced to death, and, at the eleventh hour, reprieved. Early in 1616, there came at last the message for which he had longed. He could have his freedom, but only on condition that he made a further attempt to discover El Dorado, and that he promised not to annoy the Spaniards who guarded its secret.

In a mood to promise anything, Raleigh agreed, and for the third time in his career set out for Guiana. The expedition was doomed to failure from the beginning. Raleigh was taken ill, his son was killed, and as an act of revenge his men destroyed a Spanish settlement. Raleigh returned home and was arrested. The magic name of El Dorado had long been held as a bait before his eyes, and finally it lured him to the scaffold, for in 1618 he was executed.

Span. *el the*, L. *ille* that, and Span. *dorado* gilded, L. *dēaurātus*. See *dory*.

**eldritch** (el' drich), *adj.* Frightful; ghastly; unnatural; weird. (F. *hideux*, *de démon*.)

Sc. word formerly spelt *elrich*. Sc. *elphrich* with the same meaning is perhaps the same word. Perhaps connected with *elf*.

**Eleatic** (el é ät' ik), *adj.* Of or relating to Elea or the school of philosophy founded there. *n.* A follower of this school. (F. *éléatique*.)

Elea, called by the Romans Velia, was a town, in what was called Magna Graecia, in Southern Italy, at which a school of philosophy was founded. Parmenides and Zeno helped to establish the school.

The Eleatics taught that behind the multitude of false appearance exists the One, the Absolute, which is the only reality, and that by thought alone can we pass from false appearances to knowledge of this reality and of being. The teachings of the school are called Eleaticism (el é ät' i sizm, *n.*)

L. *Eleāticus*, *adj.* from Gr. *Elea*



Election.—The last election in Pompeii before an eruption of Vesuvius overwhelmed the city in A.D. 79.

**elecampane** (el é kām pān'), *n.* A stout, downy composite plant closely related to the aster. (F. *aunée*.)

The elecampane (*Inula helenium*) has long, oval, wrinkled leaves and large yellow flower heads that bloom in late summer. A candied sweetmeat is made from the fleshy roots, but they are chiefly used in medicine, being both tonic and aromatic.

M.F. *enule-campane*, L. *inula campāna* inula growing in the field (*campus*). The first element through A.-S. *e(o)lene*.

**elect** (è lekt'), *adj.* Chosen for a certain purpose, especially chosen by God for everlasting life; appointed to an office of which the duties have not yet been undertaken. *v.t.* To pick out; to choose for an office or employment, especially by vote; to make up one's mind to do one thing rather than another (F. *élire*.)

In the Old Testament the term elect is applied to the Israelites, as the people chosen by God to receive His revelations. In the New Testament the word is carried over to the members of the Church of Christ, so long as they remain faithful to Him.

The idea that some people are elect to salvation occurs in various Christian sects from the fifth century onwards, but more particularly after the Reformation. John Calvin (1509-64) was the great upholder of this teaching. The term elect is sometimes applied a little contemptuously to people who are very highly privileged or extremely self-satisfied.

The word election (è lekt' shùn, *n.*) means the act or power of electing. It is used particularly of the process of choosing a person for some office, especially by vote, and in theology for the singling out of certain individuals for eternal salvation. A general election is an election of the whole body of members of the House of Commons. A by-election (*n.*) is an election of a new member for one constituency. One who works during an election in the interests of a candidate is an electioneer (è lekt' shùn èr' èr, *n.*), and is said to electioneer (è lekt' shùn èr', *v.i.*).

An election-auditor (*n.*) is an official who has charge of the accounts of the expenses of a parliamentary election. A post that is filled by election is elective (è lekt' tiv, *adj.*), and it is filled electively (è lekt' tiv' li, *adv.*). In chemistry, the tendency shown by substances to unite with some substances rather than with others, is called elective affinity, a term also applied to persons. Any man or woman who is entitled to exercise the right of electing is an elector (è lekt' tór, *n.*), and the whole mass of voters is known as the electorate (è lekt' tór át, *n.*).

The term elector was applied in a special sense to the German princes who, in the Holy Roman Empire, were entitled to vote at the election of the German king. The number of this electoral (è lekt' tór ál, *adj.*) body stood at seven until 1648, when it was increased to eight, a ninth being added in 1708. The wife of such an elector was an electress (è lekt' trës, *n.*), and the privileges exercised were those of electorship (è lekt' tór ship, *n.*).

L. *electus*, p.p. of *ēligere*, from *ē-* out, *ligere* to choose.

# ELECTRIC ENERGY AT WORK

*The Wonderful Force that gives Power, Light, and Heat for the Service of Man*

**electric** (è lek' trik), *adj.* Relating to, worked by, creating, or resembling electricity. *n.* A non-conducting substance which becomes electrified if rubbed. The word **electrical** (è lek' trik àl, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (*F. électrique.*)

The physical force called **electricity** (el èk tris' i ti, *n.*) is one form of energy. It can be converted into and produced by heat energy, mechanical energy, and chemical energy. It passes readily through metals, and with difficulty through substances called non-conductors, such as glass and ebonite. It is able to magnetize a bar of steel and iron, giving it polarity, or opposed electrical conditions at its two ends.

By a phenomenon called induction, electricity in one circuit can cause a current to flow in another and quite separate circuit. It was so named because its presence was first noticed when people found that amber, if rubbed, attracted small objects to it.

A number of voltaic cells, storage cells, or Leyden jars connected together form an electric battery (*n.*), and what is called an electric column (*n.*) is a particular form of the voltaic pile. The colour known as electric-blue (*n.*) is a steely-blue used for woven fabrics. Its name may be due to the bluish light of the arc-lamp.

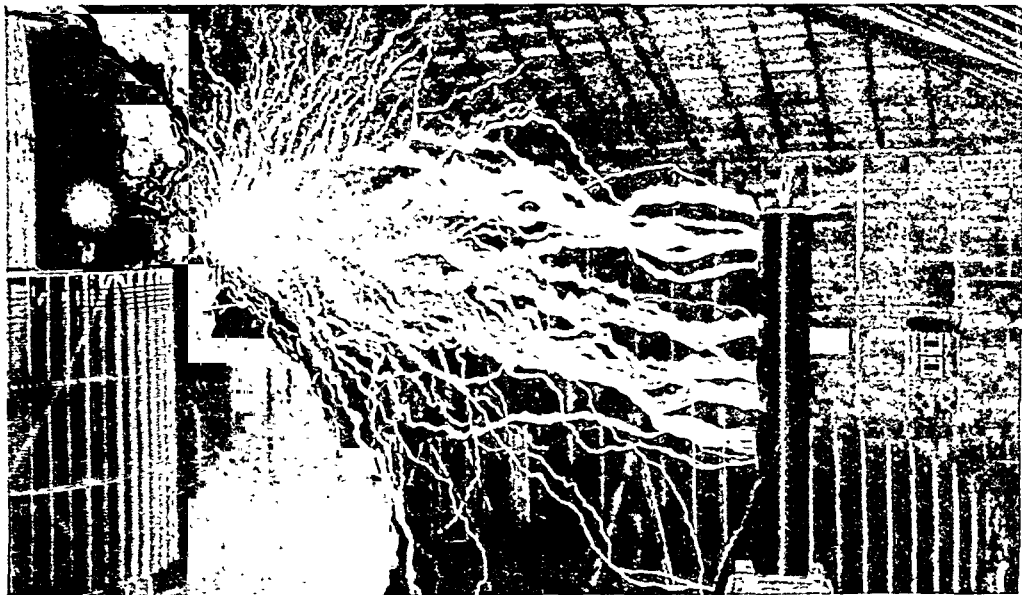
If one electrical conductor is raised to a higher potential, that is, if it is made more positive than another, it carries an electric charge (*n.*) relatively to the other. The charge of an accumulator is the amount of

electricity put into it. A path along which an electric current flows is an electric circuit (*n.*). It includes a source of electricity (battery or generator), an apparatus for using the electricity (motor, lamp, etc.), and twin conductors joining the two.

A clock which is worked in any way by electricity may be called an electric clock (*n.*). Some clocks of the kind are merely kept wound electrically (è lek' trik àl li, *adv.*); others are regulated by currents from a distant master-clock; others, again, are dials on which the hands move in obedience to impulse from a master-clock. Clocks of the last type are now used widely in large buildings and on ships.

It is somewhat difficult to define an electric current (*n.*), since it is an effect rather than a flow. It is now considered to be a transfer of electrons from one atom of a conductor to another. Its presence can be described only by what it does, such as magnetizing a magnet, lighting a lamp, making a motor turn, and so on. Perhaps it is best to regard it as a transfer of electrical energy through a conductor. The old name given to electricity, namely, electric fluid (*n.*), was based on the belief that electricity flowed like water.

The device called an electric jar (*n.*), or Leyden jar, is a form of the electrical condenser. It is a wide-necked glass bottle, coated outside and inside part way up with tinfoil. The neck is closed by an insulating stopper, through which runs a brass rod with a ball at the top and a chain at the bottom,



Electric.—A brilliant electric discharge in a laboratory, where experimental work is carried on. A flash of lightning is an electric discharge of great intensity.

touching the inner lining. The jar is charged by bringing the knob near a frictional machine.

A light produced by the passage of an electric current is an electric light (*n.*). The earliest form was the arc-light, in which the current jumps a gap between two carbon points, and in it creates a dazzling arc, or bow, of flame. Later came the incandescent light, having a very thin filament raised to white heat by its resistance to the current. In another form of light now used a body of metallic vapour is made to glow.

If two conductors at very different electrical pressures be touched by a person at the same time, he will receive an electric shock (*n.*), due to a current passing through his body. A strong current may cause death.

The story of the practical electric telegraph (*n.*), by which signals are sent electrically

condenser, or leakage from a conductor carrying current at very high pressure. A slow discharge may be accompanied by a brush-like luminous glow; a sudden discharge by a brilliant spark. A flash of lightning is an electric discharge of great intensity. Electric power (*n.*) is power produced by the passage of electric current through motors, which convert electricity into motion and work.

Fish able to give electric shocks are called electric fish (*n.*). The chief species are the electric eel (*n.*)—see below—the electric ray (*n.*) or torpedo, and the electric cat fish (*n.*)—(*Malapterurus*)—of tropical Africa.

By an electrician (*ē lek trish' ān, n.*) is meant a person who understands electricity and apparatus that makes use of it, or who is engaged in installing electric fittings, circuits, machines, etc.

One can electrify (*ē lek' trī fī v.t.*) a circuit, that is, charge it with electricity, in several different ways—by friction, by a machine, by a battery, and even by heat. Nowadays we hear much about the electrification (*ē lek trī fī kā' shūn, n.*) of railways, which means providing them with electric power. We can speak, too, of an actor electrifying his audience by the magnetic power of his acting. The word electrize (*ē lek' trīz, v.t.*) means the same as electrify, and electrization (*ē lek trī zā' shūn, n.*) the same as electrification, but they are seldom used.

Modern *L. electricus*, adj. from *L. electrum*, Gr. *ēlektron* amber, so called from its brightness; cp. *ēlektōr* gleaming. The electric properties of amber when rubbed were observed at an early date.

electric eel (*ē lek' trik ēl, n.*) A large fish found in Brazil and the Guianas (South America), named

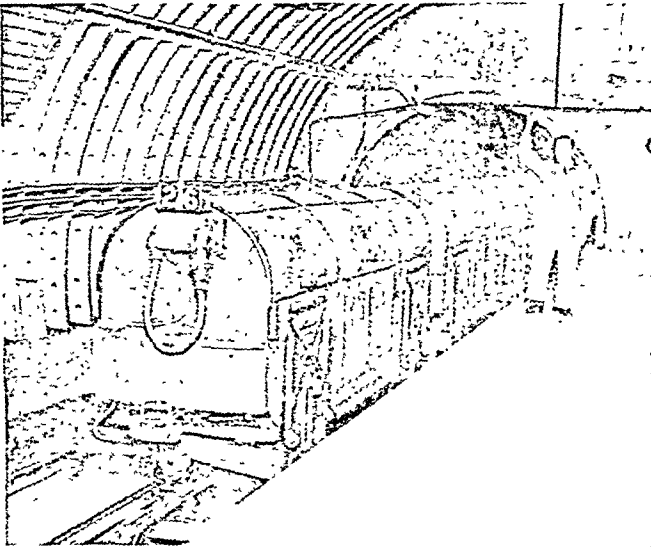
after the natural electric battery which it contains. (*F. gymnote électrique.*)

This formidable creature, which inhabits marshes and ponds, is able to give a very powerful, and even fatal, shock to any animal it meets with. The natives consider it very good to eat, and to capture it they drive horses into the water where the eel lives. When an eel has exhausted its electricity on the unfortunate horses, it can be easily and safely captured. The scientific name is *Gymnotus electricus*. Its length is about three feet. It is not really an eel, but is related to the carp.

*E. electric* and *eel*.

electrify (*ē lek' trī fī, v.t.*) To charge with electricity or with exciting emotion. See under electric.

electrize (*ē lek' trīz, v.t.*) To electrify. See under electric.



Electric.—A driverless electric train on the General Post Office railway, which carries twenty-three thousand bags of parcels and letters daily. The attendant is signalling to the control box official that the train is ready to depart.

through a wire connecting two places, begins with a discovery made in 1819 by the Danish physicist, Hans Christian Oersted. One day in an idle moment after a lecture, he laid a magnetic compass on the table, and held over it a wire connecting the two poles of a battery. To his astonishment, the needle turned till it stood at right angles to the wire. On reversing the current he saw the needle also reverse itself.

This discovery was soon followed up by other people, who invented the electric telegraph. In its earliest form this used reversals of current for signalling, and the same method is still in common use. But side by side with it there is another method, introduced by Samuel Morse, in 1835, of using long and short pulses of current.

An electric discharge (*n.*) is the release or escape of electrical energy stored up in a

**electro** (è lek' trō), *n.* A common abbreviation of *electrotype*. See under *electro-*.

**electro-**. A prefix meaning having to do with some application of electricity. (*F. electro-*.)

Articles to be plated electrically are placed in an *electro-bath* (*n.*), which is a solution containing a salt of the metal to be applied. The science named *electro-biology* (*n.*) examines electricity as found in living creatures, especially in regard to its effects. One who makes a special study of this science is an *electro-biologist* (*n.*).

The chemist now finds electricity very useful for splitting up chemical compounds into their component elements. The science of *electro-chemistry* (*n.*), as the branch of chemistry that employs the action of electric current is named, has given us many *electro-chemical* (*adj.*) products.

The use of electricity for increasing the yield of crops is called *electro-culture* (*n.*). A network of insulated wires is arranged a few yards above the ground and kept charged with current at fifty thousand or more volts pressure. A slow discharge takes place through the air to the ground. Though very little electricity is used, the yield of the crops treated has been increased by half in some cases.

The term *electro-dynamics* (*n.*) is applied to that branch of dynamics, or study of forces, which deals with electrical forces. A force is *electro-dynamic* (*adj.*) if it is due to electricity. The strength of an electric current is measured by an *electro-dynamometer* (*n.*), one form of which has two coils, one fixed and the other movable. The same current is passed through both, and its strength is shown by the angle through which the movable coil turns. Engraving by electricity is called *electro-engraving* (*n.*).

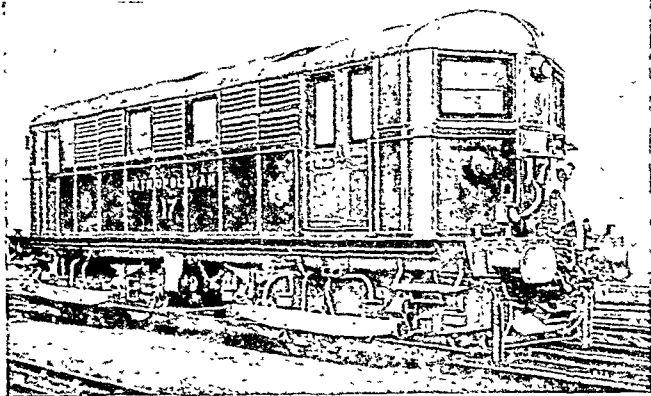
There are two branches of *electro-dynamics*. That one which treats of electricity in motion, or electrical current, is termed *electro-kinetics* (*n.*). The other, *electro-statics* (*n.*), is mentioned on p. 1364. Much wider in its scope is *electrology* (è lek trol' ô ji, *n.*), the science dealing with electricity in all its aspects.

If a current be passed through a metal no change takes place in the metal, except that perhaps it may become hotter. But in many other cases the current will produce a chemical change, and *electrolyze* (è lek' trō liz, *v.t.*), or decompose the substance. The process of decomposition is called *electrolysis* (è lek trol' i sis, *n.*), or *electro-analysis* (*n.*). Any substance able to be broken up by electrolysis is an *electrolyte* (è lek' trō lit, *n.*). Usually an electrolyte is a liquid in which the substance to be dealt with is dissolved.

One can make a very simple *electro-magnet* (*n.*) by winding insulated wire round a soft iron poker. When a current is passed through the wire the poker becomes magnetized.

The *electro-magnet* was invented in 1825 by William Sturgeon, a shoemaker who took an interest in electricity; but the *electro-magnetic* (*adj.*) properties of a coil through which a current flowed had been discovered five years earlier by the French astronomer, D. F. Arago (1786-1853). The enormous development of *electro-magnetism* (*n.*) during the last half century has provided us with electric power and with electric light, for all electric generators make use of magnetism produced by the electric current.

Electricity is employed in smelting metals from their ores, in refining them, in separating one metal from another, and in welding metal parts together. All these processes form part of *electro-metallurgy* (*n.*), the science of applying electricity to extraction and working of metals. An *electrometer* (è lek trom' è tér, *n.*) is a delicate apparatus for



**Electro-motor.**—An electric locomotive which is equipped with four 300-horse-power electro-motors. Its weight is about fifty-six tons.

measuring differences of electric pressure in conductors. A record made with it is called an *electrograph* (è lek' trō gräf, *n.*), and such measurements are *electrometrical* (è lek trō met' rik ál, *adj.*).

When current moves through a circuit it has *electro-motion* (*n.*), and will cause movement, in, say, an electric motor. The motion thus produced is also *electro-motion*, and is due to the *electro-motive* (*adj.*) force created by a generator or battery. A motor which is made to turn by electricity passing through it, and which drives something else, is an *electro-motor* (*n.*), or electric motor. An *electromobile* (è lek trō mō' bēl, *n.*) is a road vehicle propelled by electricity stored in accumulators carried on it.

An electric shock given to the dead body of a frog will make it kick its legs. This is *electro-muscular* (*adj.*) action.

In electricity, things that are unlike attract each other, and things that are like repel each other. If water be broken up by

electrolysis, hydrogen is given off at the negative pole and oxygen at the positive. This shows oxygen to be more electro-negative (*adj.*) than hydrogen, and to be an electro-negative (*n.*), that is, an element which prefers the positive pole.

Electricity is now used for fighting several kinds of diseases and ailments. Electropathy (è lek tróp' à thi, *n.*) is the name given to this method of treatment. In charging a body with static electricity an electrophorus (è lek tróf' ór ùs, *n.*), or electricity-carrier, may be used. This consists of a cake of resin and a brass plate with a glass handle. The resin is electrified by rubbing, and the plate is placed on it, touched with the finger and removed by the handle. The plate is now charged and able to charge any body to which it is applied.

There is no difference between electrophysiology (*n.*) and electro-biology (*see* above). It follows therefore, that electrophysiological (*adj.*) means having to do with relations between electricity and living creatures.

It is now a very common practice to electro-plate (*v.t.*) a metal, that is, to cover it electrically with a thin coating of some other metal, which will give it a better appearance and also protect it.

An article to be electro-plated, say, with copper, is hung in a solution of sulphate of copper, and connected with the negative terminal of a battery or dynamo. The positive pole of the source of current is connected with a copper plate, also hanging in the bath. Copper from the solution is deposited on the article, and replaced by copper from the plate. Plated articles generally are called electro-plate (*n.*).

The term electro-polar (*adj.*) means applied to a conductor which is electrified positively at one end and negatively at the other.

An electro-positive (*adj.*) element, or electro-positive (*n.*), is the reverse of an electro-negative, that is, it has a tendency to be attracted to the negative pole in electrolysis. In water, hydrogen is the electro-positive element.

The electrical condition of an electrified body is shown by an electroscope (è lek' tró skóp, *n.*), the commonest form of which is a couple of gold leaves at the bottom of an insulated rod. If a glass tube be rubbed and placed against the rod, the leaves spring

apart. The electroscope is an electro-static (*adj.*) apparatus, being connected with the study of electro-statics (*n.*), that branch of electro-dynamics which treats of electricity in a state of balance.

What are sometimes called electro-therapeutics (*n.*) and electro-therapy (*n.*) are both the same as electropathy (*see* above).

The science called electro-thermancy (*n.*) has to do with the heating effect of a current passing through a conductor. The incandescent electric light is an example of electro-thermic (*adj.*) action, for the light it gives is due to the heat set up by the resistance of the filament.

A change in the state of a nerve can be produced by passing an electric current through it. The change is known as an

electrotone (è lek' tró tòn, *n.*) or electrotonus (è lek trót' ó nùs, *n.*), or an electrotonic (è lek tró ton' ík, *adj.*) effect. To electrotonize (è lek trót' ó níz, *v.t.*) a nerve is to alter its condition by an electric current.

Set-up printing type, engravings, medals, etc., can be copied by having copper deposited electrically on a wax mould taken from them. A copy thus made is an electrotype (è lek' tró tip, *n.*), and to make copies in this way is to electrotype (*v.t.*) the originals. The work is carried out by an electrotyper

(è lek tró tip' ér, *n.*), or electrotypist (è lek tró tip' íst, *n.*). *See also* electrocution, electrode, electrolier, electrophone.

Gr. combining form from *ēlektron* amber. *See* electric.

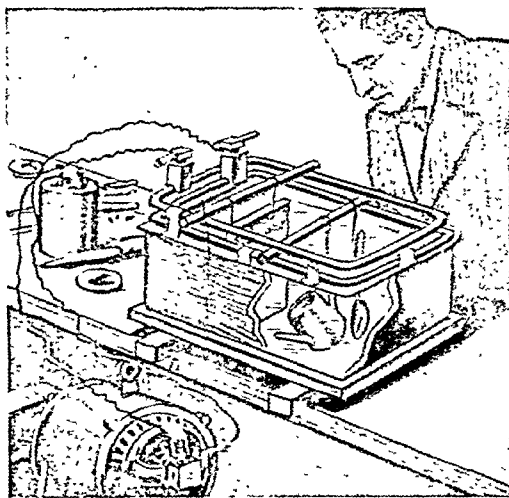
**electrocution** (è lek tró kù' shùn), *n.* Execution by electric shock. (*F. électrocution.*)

A very strong electric current passing through a living body may cause instant death. This method of inflicting the death penalty is used in parts of the United States, on the ground that to electrocute (è lek' tró kùt, *v.t.*) a criminal is less revolting than hanging him.

Shortened from *electro-* and (*exe*)cution.

**electrode** (è lek' tród), *n.* A plate or rod connected with one pole of an electric battery or generator, to lead current into or from an electrolytic bath, electric furnace, or arc-lamp. (*F. électrode.*)

Electrodes are used in pairs, one being connected with each pole. The one through which current enters is called the anode, and the one by which it leaves the kathode.



Electro-plate.—The apparatus used for electro-plating. A portion of the bath has been removed to show the articles being electro-plated.

In an electro-plating bath the object to be plated acts as kathode, and a plate of the metal to be deposited as anode.

E. *electro-* and *-ode*, Gr. *hodos* way.

**electrolier** (è lek trò lèr'), *n.* A pendant with two or more arms, each carrying an electric lamp. (F. *lustre électrique*.)

A century ago the chandelier was in fashion, to carry candles. Then came the gaselier, to be succeeded in turn by the electrolier.

Arbitrarily formed from E. *electro-* after *chandelier*.

**electron** (è lek' trón), *n.* A natural or artificial mixture of gold and silver used for coins and plate by the ancients; a particle of negative electricity. In the first sense another form is *electrum* (è lek' trùm). (F. *électrum, électron*.)

Roman writers disagree with regard to the proportions of gold and silver in the alloy of this name. We may conclude, therefore, that different goldsmiths used different proportions.

The electrical electron plays an important part in the theories suggested for explaining the wonders of electricity and matter. Physicists regard all matter as made up of atoms, each having one or more electrons circling round a core of positive electricity. See *under atom*.

Gr. *ēlektron* (L. *ēlectrum*) the mixture of metals, also amber. See *electric*.

**electrophone** (è lek' trò fôn), *n.* A system of broadcasting concerts, lectures, etc., over telephone wires.

The Electrophone Company was formed in London in 1894. Its offices were connected with theatres, churches, concert-halls, etc., and with the telephone exchanges. Anyone who had a telephone number and paid a fee to the Electrophone Company, could be switched on to any programme being transmitted by the company.

E. *electro-* and *-phone*, as in *telephone*.

**electrum** (è lek' trùm), *n.* A term applied by the ancients both to amber and to an alloy of gold and silver used for jewellery and coins; a name sometimes given to the alloy of copper, nickel, and zinc usually called German silver. (F. *électrum, argenté*.)

In the old sense of the term the form *electron* (è lek' trón) is also used. See *electron*.

**electuary** (è lek' tū à ri), *n.* A medicinal substance compounded with jam, honey or sugar to make it palatable. (F. *électuaire*.)

M.E. *lectuarie*, O.F. *lectuaire*, L.L. *electuārium* perhaps from Gr. *ekleikton* a medicine to be licked out, from *ekleikhein*, from *ek-* out and *leikhein* to lick. See *lick*.

**eleemosynary** (el è ē mos' i nà ri), *adj.* Relating to alms or charity; gratuitous; established, or existing, for charitable purposes; dependent on alms or free gifts. (F. *de charité*.)

Poor patients in our voluntary hospitals are attended free of charge by doctors and

surgeons, who devote a considerable part of their time to such eleemosynary duties. The hospital itself is dependent on eleemosynary gifts for its maintenance, for while patients who are able are expected to pay part or the whole cost of their board, and a proportion of the running cost of the institution, those who have no means are received and cared for without being called upon for any payment.

An eleemosynary society is one established to distribute alms to needy persons, or to provide some service, such as the supply of surgical appliances, without requiring payment.

L.L. *eleēmosynārius*, *adj.* from Gr. *eleēmosynē*, alms. See *alms*.



**Elegant.**—A portrait by Thomas Gainsborough (1727-28), in which elegance and dignity are pictured with remarkable success.

**elegant** (el' è gânt), *adj.* Characterized by grace or symmetry; tasteful; refined. (F. *élegant*.)

A person whose manners and bearing are elegant behaves with propriety and grace, and does not offend in dress or language. Elegance (el' è gâns, *n.*) of speech or literary composition is characterized by the use of well-turned, aptly chosen, polished phrases, conveying an exact meaning elegantly (el' è gânt li, *adv.*). The cabinets and other articles designed by Chippendale (died 1779) exhibit elegance in their form and manner of construction.

Through F. from L. *ēlegans* (acc. *-ant-em*), choosing carefully, tasteful, a variant of *ēligens*, from *ēligere*, from *ē-* out, *legere* to choose. SYN.: Accomplished, graceful, handsome, ornamental, tasteful, well-proportioned. ANT.: Awkward, coarse, ill-proportioned, ungraceful.

**elegiac** (el' ē jī' āk), *adj.* Relating to, or resembling an elegy; mournful, sad, plaintive. *n.pl.* Verses following the style and metre used by the ancient Greeks and Romans for elegies. (F. *élégiaque*; *vers élégiaques*)

Plaintive, mournful poetry is sometimes called elegiac verse, or is said to be written in an elegiac style. The elegiacs of the Greeks and Romans consisted of alternating couplets of hexameters and pentameters.

**L. elegiacus**, Gr. *elegeiakos*, from *elegeion* elegy. **elegy** (el' ē jī), *n.* A poem in elegiac verse; a funeral ode or song, a poem lamenting the dead; a poem with a mournful theme. (F. *élégie*.)

An elegy was originally a song of lamentation for the dead, written in a special form of verse, but the word is also used of any short poem, regardless of its metre, which strikes a mournful note, such as, for instance, Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard." Milton may be called an elegist (el' ē jīst, *n.*), for in his "Lycidas" he laments the untimely death of a college companion, who perished by shipwreck on the Welsh coast, while journeying to spend his holidays with relatives in Ireland. Edward King was the name of the youth thus elegized (el' ē jīzd, *v.t.*).

Through F. from L. *elegia*, Gr. *elegeia*, neuter pl. of *elegeion* an elegiac couplet, from *elegos* a lament. SYN.: Lament, threnody.

**element** (el' ē ment), *n.* A simple part of a more complex whole; a component, or fundamental part; in chemistry, a substance which cannot be decomposed by an analysis; (*pl.*) the rudiments of an art or science; the bread and wine in the eucharist. (F. *élément*.)

Chemical elements were regarded as the fundamental or basic substances which could not be further split up or decomposed, and Lavoisier (1743-94) compiled a list of twenty-three elements. With the progress of science some of these were found capable of division, and new elements were discovered, so that to-day the list includes over ninety elements. Some of these exist alone, as iron, tin, and zinc, but many substances consist of two or more elements combined into a chemical compound. The elementary substances (*n.pl.*), as elements are also called, include gases, liquids, and solids, as, for example, oxygen, mercury, and gold. In a consideration or discussion the important elements are those facts which must be weighed up and given their proper value in arriving at a conclusion.

The elementary (el' ē ment' ā ri, *adj.*) facts

of a science are its basic or fundamental truths. The simple first principles of a study—geometry, for instance—are called its elements; from these the student goes on to the more complex lessons. All difficult subjects must first be studied elementarily (el' ē ment' ā ri li, *adv.*), or in their rudiments, before one can hope to master their more advanced stages. Certain living organisms are characterized by the extreme elementariness (el' ē ment' ā ri nēs, *n.*), or simplicity of their structure.

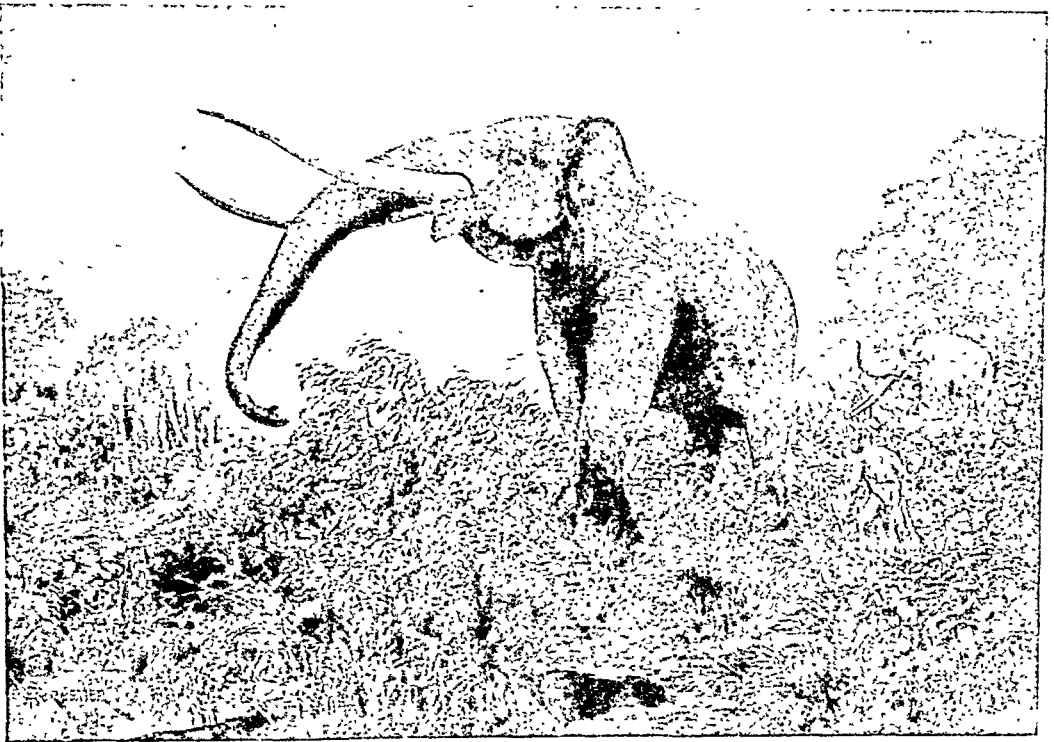
In our elementary schools (*n.pl.*) young people receive a grounding in knowledge, and the process of education is continued in the secondary schools to which a certain number of scholars from the primary institutions afterwards proceed.



Elemental.—In earlier days the great forces of Nature, including lightning, were called the elemental forces.

The alchemists, following an idea of Aristotle, thought the world was composed of four elements—earth, air, fire, and water—and spirits believed to inhabit these were called elemental spirits (*n.pl.*), sometimes named gnomes, sylphs, salamanders, and undines. The great forces of Nature were called the elemental (el' ē ment' ā l, *adj.*) forces, and some of our familiar expressions remind us of these ideas, as, for example, "exposed to the elements," or the "watery element." A person who is in his usual or natural sphere is said to be in his element, and one who is ill at ease is described as out of his element.





Elephant.—A type of elephant which died out probably about fifty thousand years ago. A picture of the elephant of to-day will be found on page 1111.

In its ordinary sense elemental means simple, uncompound, or relating to an element. The theory that the conception of pagan deities arose elementally (el é ment' ál li, *adv.*), from the personification of natural forces, is called elementalism (el é ment' ál izm, *n.*). In chemistry an element-aloid (el é ment' á loid, *adj.*) substance is one which resembles, or behaves like, an element.

O.F. *element*, L. *elementum*, doubtfully connected with L. *alere* to nourish. SYN.: Constituent, ingredient, part.

**elemi** (el' é mi), *n.* An aromatic resin, used as an ingredient of plasters and ointments. (F. *élémi*.)

Two of the most valuable species are the eastern or Manila elemi, a soft, lemon-yellow resin obtained from the Manila pitch-tree (*Canarium commune*), and used as a stimulant, and the Bengal elemi, from the *Commiphora agallocha*. Some species of elemi are mixed with varnishes to prevent them from cracking as they dry. An oily compound which is distilled from elemi is known as *elemi* (el' é min, *n.*).

Probably of Oriental origin.

**elenchus** (é leng' kús), *n.* The opposite of a proposition, which must be established in order to prove the falsity of an opponent's argument; an argument by which another is made to contradict himself; a refutation. *pl. elenchi* (é leng' kí).

The philosopher Socrates (about 430 B.C.) had an effective method of argument.

Starting from some proposition to which his antagonist readily agreed, he would then by a series of questions, draw from it some quite unexpected and contradictory conclusion, to the perplexity and discomfiture of his opponent. This way of argument by the use of an elenchus, or of elenchi, is called the elenctic (é leng' tik, *adj.*) method, and a barrister in the law-courts, when he has to deal with an untruthful or evasive witness, uses somewhat the same means in his cross-examination, leading on the witness to contradict himself, and thus betray the falseness of his testimony.

L. from Gr. *elengkhos* cross-examination, confutation, from *elengkhein* to disgrace, refute.

**elephant** (el' é fánt), *n.* The largest existing land animal, a quadruped of the order Pachydermata, having a flexible and prehensile trunk, and the upper incisors developed to form tusks. (F. *éléphant*.)

Two species only of elephant now exist, the African (*Elephas africanus*), and the Indian (*E. indicus*). The former is the larger, being generally about eleven feet high at the shoulder, and is easily distinguished by its large fan-shaped ears and more clumsy appearance. The Indian elephant has smaller ears and a massive bulbous head, the animal, too, being about a foot less in height than the African. In India this more docile and tameable species is largely used as a beast of burden or draught animal, both in peace and war.

The elephant is a vegetarian feeder, and its curious trunk or proboscis is used to pluck leaves and branches of trees, or grass and other herbage. When drinking, the trunk is filled with water by suction, and then inserted into the mouth, and the water ejected from its tip. The animal also directs water over its body with its trunk, for cleansing purposes. At the tip of the proboscis are the nostrils—for it must not be forgotten that this is the organ of smell in addition to its uses as a prehensile member—and a flexible finger-like process with which the animal can pick up even a small object like a pin. The African elephant, by the way, has two "fingers," while the Indian species has only one.

In our museums we may see the remains of huge fossil elephants which lived ages ago,

the West Indies and South America and the goliath beetle (*Goliathus giganteus*) of West Africa. In some tropical countries there is prevalent a disease, called elephantiasis (el é fân ti' à sis, *n.*), in which the parts affected swell enormously, and the skin becomes thickened, hard, and coarse, resembling that of an elephant.

In palaeontology, the age or period in the earth's history during which large elephantine (el é fân' tin, *adj.*) or elephant-like creatures lived, is called the elephantine epoch (*n.*), and the mammoth or another like animal of that period may be described as an elephantoid (el é fân' toid, *adj.*) animal, or an elephantoid (*n.*).

The elephant-apple (*n.*) or wood-apple, is the orange-like fruit of an East Indian tree (*Feronia elephantum*), belonging to the rue family. The pulp of the fruit, in which the seeds are embedded, is eatable, and also has medicinal properties. A gum exuded by the tree is used in preparing the resinous substance called lac.

The Order of the Elephant (*n.*) is a Danish order of knighthood dating from the fifteenth century, and remodelled in 1693; the badge is an elephant with a castle on its back, and the ribbon is of light blue watered silk. A Siamese Order of the White Elephant (*n.*), instituted in 1861, has for its badge a white elephant on a gold ground, surmounted by the crown of Siam; its ribbon is red, with borders of green, yellow, and blue.

The elephant-seal (*n.*) or sea elephant (*Macrorhinus*) is the largest of the seals, measuring over twenty feet in length, with a girth of about fifteen feet. The male is distinguished by its long snout or proboscis, which it can distend at will, when enraged,

for instance. Some species are found in the South Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, and others are met with off the western coast of South America and the Californian coast.

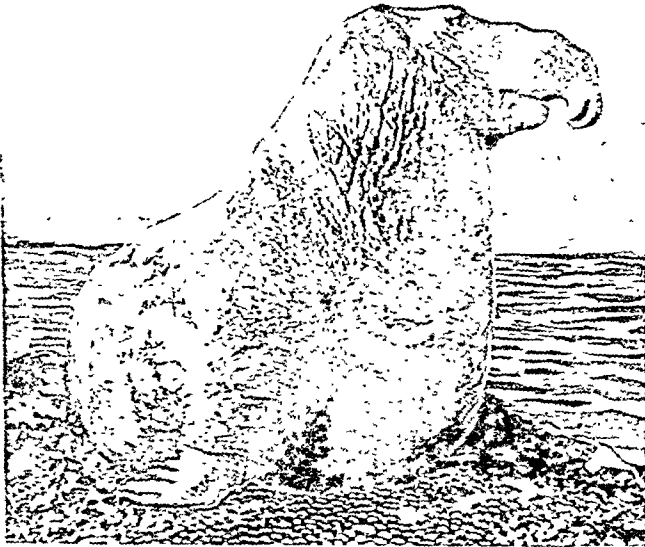
The African jumping shrew, of which there are several species, is sometimes called the elephant shrew, in allusion to its long snout.

Two handsome British hawk moths are *Choerocampa elenor*, the elephant hawk-moth (*n.*). The fore-part of the caterpillar is supposed to resemble an elephant's trunk.

O.F. *elefant*, *olifant*, L., Gr. *elephas* [acc. *elephant-em*, *-a*]; perhaps connected with Heb. *aleph*, *eleph* ox.

**Eleusinian** (el ū sin' i ân), *adj.* Pertaining to Eleusis. (F. *éleusinien*.)

Eleusis was a city of ancient Greece in Attica. Each autumn a great religious festival was held there in honour of Mother Earth, Demeter, goddess of agriculture. These religious rites were so jealously guarded and



Elephant-seal.—The elephant-seal or sea elephant is the largest of the seals. It is more than twenty feet in length.

such as the mammoth and the mastodon. These resembled the Indian species in appearance, but some had long, curving tusks and were clothed with woolly hair.

A trade name for a sheet of paper measuring twenty-eight inches by twenty-three inches, is "elephant," and a sheet twice this size is called double elephant. A possession which is of little use, and expensive to keep up—for example, a castle too large to be properly furnished—is sometimes called a white elephant (*n.*). It is said that at one time the kings of Siam, where the white elephant is regarded as sacred, sometimes made a present of such an animal to a courtier who had displeased him, so that the offender might be ruined or impoverished by the cost of keeping the animal in the luxurious state befitting its degree.

Certain large tropical beetles are called elephant beetles (*n.pl.*), for example, the hercules beetle (*Dynastes hercules*) found in

veiled with mystery, that the word is sometimes used to describe anything of a secret, mystical nature.

L. *Eleusinius*, Gr. *Eleusínios*, from *Eleusis* (acc. -*in-a*).

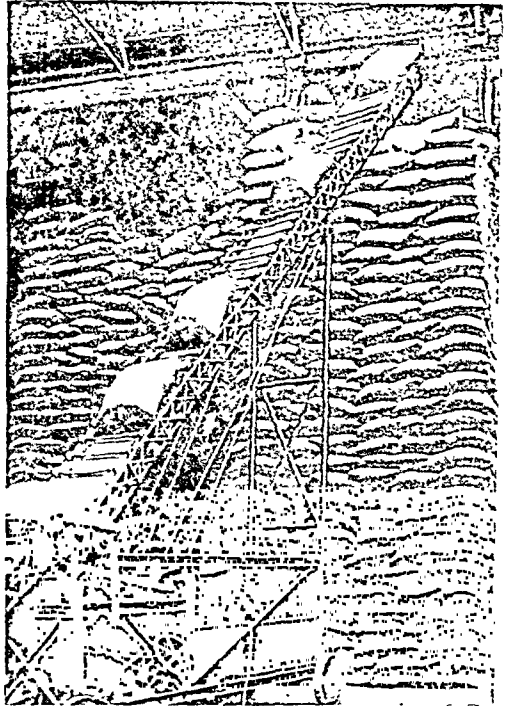
**eleuthero-**. This is a prefix meaning free, not adherent, and it is found in such a word as *eleutheropetalous* (è lû thèr ô pet' à lûs, *adj.*), which means composed of distinct or separate petals.

Gr. *eleutheros* free, cognate with L. *liber* free. See liberal.

**elevate** (el' è vāt), *v.t.* To lift up; to raise to a higher position; to improve; to elate. (F. *élever*, *perfectionner*.)

When walking, we should elevate, or raise, our head so that we can breathe properly. If a person is made a peer, we say that he has been elevated, or raised, to the peerage. A good book will elevate, or improve, the mind. Several of the world's largest cities have underground railways; in a few—New York, Chicago, and Liverpool, for example—there are elevated railways (*n.pl.*), that is, railways supported on pillars above the level of the streets.

The act of raising, or the state of being raised, is elevation (el' è vā' shûn, *n.*). The term also denotes height above another level, or a high position, or simply height. A gun, when being ranged for a shot, is given elevation, that is, its muzzle is raised so that the axis of the gun makes a certain angle with a horizontal line. The side or end view of a building, drawn without perspective, is an elevation; a bird's-eye view of it is a plan. In the Roman Catholic Church, the priest, who is celebrating Mass, raises the Host, or sacred wafer, above his head so that



Elevator.—An electric elevator raising bags of corn.

it shall be adored. This act is called the elevation of the Host.

One who elevates or that which elevates is an elevator (el' è vā tōr, *n.*). The machine known by this name is used for raising materials from a lower to a higher level. It consists, generally, of an endless chain of buckets, receiving at the bottom and discharging at the top of the frame round which it runs. A passenger or other lift in a building is sometimes called an elevator, especially in America. The elevator of an aeroplane or airship is the horizontal rudder hinged to the rear edge of the tail plane. By turning it upwards or downwards the pilot makes the aircraft ascend or descend.

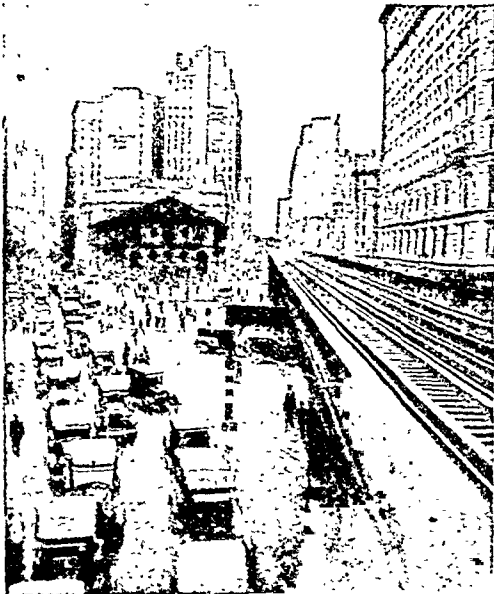
The elevatory (el' è vā tō ri, *adj.*) power, that is, the lifting power, of some cranes is over two hundred tons.

L. *elevare* (p.p. -*āt-us*), from *ē-* (=ex) out, *levare* to lift, from *levis* light. See levity. *Syn.*: Elate, exalt, improve, promote, raise. *Ant.*: Degrade, depress, lower.

**eleven** (è lev' èn), *n.* The number next above ten; a symbol representing this number, as *11* or *XI*; a team or side in cricket, football, or hockey. *adj.* Ten with one added. (F. *onze*.)

As Christ's disciples were eleven in number, excluding Judas, who betrayed Him, they came to be known as the Eleven.

In several sports—cricket, hockey, and Association football, for example—the number of players forming a team is eleven, and the word is often used for the team or side. Thus, in cricket, we may speak of the



Elevate.—A section of the New York elevated railway, which runs above the streets.

Yorkshire eleven, meaning the Yorkshire county team or the 'Varsity elevens, meaning the Oxford and Cambridge University teams, and in the same way, in Association football, we may refer to the Aston Villa eleven, or the Chelsea eleven.

The armistice of the World War (1914-18) was signed on the **eleventh** (e lev' enth, *adj.*) day of November, 1918—the day following the tenth. An **eleventh** (*n.*) is one of eleven equal parts. In music, this term denotes the interval of an octave and a fourth. When we say that help arrived at the eleventh hour, we mean at the last moment, and it is in allusion to the parable of the labourers told in the Gospel according to St. Matthew (xx).

Common Teut. word. ME *eleven*, A-S *endelefan*, *endulfon* cp O. Norse *ellfu*, Dutch, G. *elf*, O.H.G. *enlit*. The first part of the word comes from the root of E *one* (Teut. *an-*), the second (*lev*, *li*, *lu*) is cognate with Lithuanian *-lika* and perhaps L. *inquere* to leave, so that the compound would mean one more than, one left over (after ten).

**elf** (elf), *n.* A tiny sprite or fairy, usually supposed to be mischievous; an imp, a child or any tiny creature. *pl.* elves (elvz) (*F. elfe.*)

These beings of the imagination are supposed to haunt hills and wild places and to amuse themselves by frolicking, dancing, and playing tricks on mortals. **Elf-arrow** (*n.*), **elf-bolt** (*n.*), or **elf-dart** (*n.*), are names given to a flint, shaped like and used as an arrow-head in olden days, and thought to be shot by fairies. A child supposedly left by fairies in place of one taken away by them is called an **elf-child** (*n.*).

A mass of hair twisted into a knot is an **elf-lock** (*n.*), and anyone thought to be bewitched by elves is described as **elf-struck** (*adj.*). An urchin or dwarf is sometimes spoken of as an **elfin** (el' fin, *n.*), or described as being **elfin** (*adj.*) in appearance, or nature. Mischievous pranks such as elves are thought to practise may be described as **elfish**

(el'fish, *adj.*) or **elvish** (el' vish, *adj.*). See **elvish**.

M.E. *elf*, A.-S. *aelf*; cp O. Norse *älf-r* elf, G. *alp* nightmare. (G. *elf* is a borrowed word.)

**Elgin Marbles** (el' gin mar' blz), *n.pl.* Sculptured decorations of the Parthenon at Athens, brought to London by Lord Elgin (*F. Marbres d'Elgin.*)

These sculptures are among the most valued of the many treasures in the British Museum. They consist of parts of the frieze, pediments, and metopes of the Parthenon, and most of them are said to be the work of the great sculptor Pheidias (about 490-432 B.C.), the architect of that building, or of his pupils



British Museum

Elgin Marbles.—Youths with offerings, a portion of one of the Elgin Marbles.

The Earl of Elgin, while representing Britain at Constantinople, resolved to bring these marbles to England, for they were fast falling into ruin. After obtaining permission from the authorities, he removed them to London, and in 1816 they were acquired for the British Museum for £36,000, which was a sum considerably less than their removal had cost him.

**elicit** (é lis' it), *v.t.* To draw out; to extract; to educe. (*F. découvrir, déduire.*)

When cross-examining a witness in court, a counsel tries to elicit, or extract, statements from him which may help the person for whom he—the counsel—is acting. The scientist, by his examination of nature, is able to elicit, or educe, certain principles on which further research may be based.

L. *ēlicere* (p.p. *-it-us*), from *e-* (=ex) out, O. L. *lacere* to entice, draw gently. See **lace**, **lasso**. **SYN.:** Deduce, educe, extract.

**elide** (é lid'), *v.t.* To strike out; to leave out; to cut off; in law, to annul. (*F. élider, annuler.*)

The sentence, "That's right", is a contracted form of "that is right", the *i* in *is* being elided, or left out.



Elf.—Two elves sitting on mushrooms, which are always associated with sprites and imps, and telling each other stories about fairyland.

Carelessness in speech is a bad habit easily acquired; so we should always be watchful how we sound our words. Each syllable has some importance and demands its true value in utterance; there is no reason why we should shorten such words as "usually," "awfully," and pronounce them ūzh'ā li, awf'li. In poetry, however, words are sometimes elided, or cut off, in order to preserve the metre. This cutting off is known as elision (è lizh' ūn, *n.*). Examples of allowable elision in ordinary speech are don't, shan't, can't there's, and of poetic or literary elision, e'en, e'er, 'tis, 'twas, o'th' (of the), 'neath, o'er.

*L. elidere*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *laedere* to strike, dash. See collide.

**eligible** (el' i jibl), *adj.* Fit or qualified to be chosen; suitable; desirable. (*F. éligible.*)

A person with proper qualifications for a post is eligible for it. To be eligible for the police force, a man must be young, tall, and strong; to be eligible for the secretaryship of a large company a person must possess good judgment and experience. Personal character and manner are also important points in most cases. To conduct oneself eligibly (el' i jib li, *adv.*) is to act in a way which makes one eligible, and the state or quality of being eligible is eligibility (el i ji bil' i ti, *n.*).

*M.F. éligible, L.L. eligibilis*, from *ēligere* to choose out, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *legere* to choose, suffix *-ibilis* fit to be. *SYN.*: Desirable, fitting, qualified, suitable, worthy. *ANT.*: Ineligible, undesirable, unfitting, unqualified, unsuitable.

**eliminate** (è lim' i nāt), *v.t.* To cast out; to get rid of; to exclude; in mathematics, to cause to disappear from an equation. (*F. éliminer.*)

The careful gardener eliminates, or gets rid of, weeds from his garden before they have had time to seed and so multiply themselves. Some weeds, on account of their long underground roots, are eliminable (è lim' i nābl, *adj.*), that is, able to be got rid of, only with much trouble. Their elimination (è lim i nā' shūn, *n.*) may require the ground being dug deeply all over, and the removal of every scrap of root. In mathematics, this term denotes the removal of a quantity from an equation.

*L. elimināre* (p.p. -āl-us) to turn out of doors, from *ē-* (=ex) out of, forth *limen* (gen. -in-is) threshold. *SYN.*: Eject, exclude, expel, root out.

**elision** (è lizh' ūn), *n.* The missing out of a letter or syllable. See under elide.

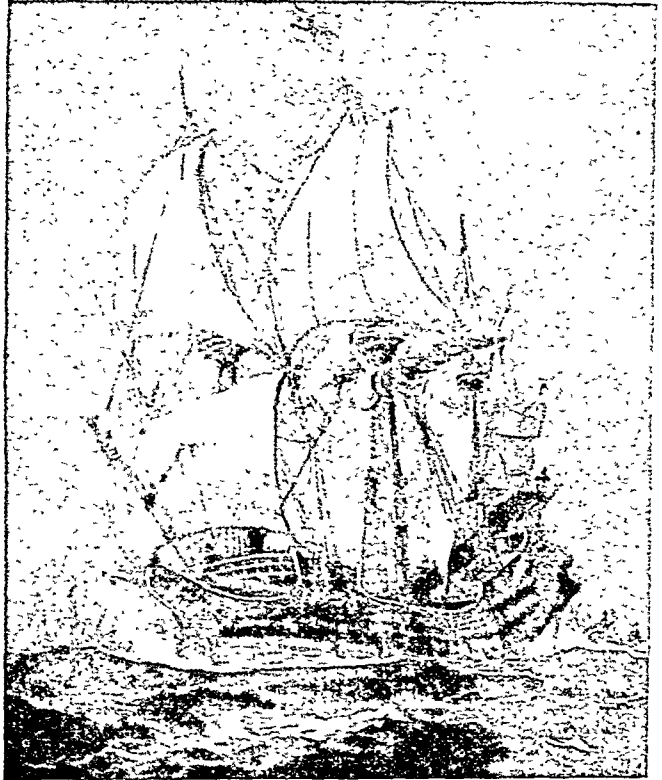
**élite** (ā lēt'), *n.* The choicest part; the flower; the pick. (*F. élite.*)

That which stands out as superior, or that which is looked upon as superior, to the rest of its class, is élite, thus the élite of a band of marksmen would be the finest marksmen in that band.

*F. from L. electa* fem. of *electus* chosen. See elect.

**elixir** (è lik' sēr), *n.* A preparation sought by the old alchemists to turn base metals into gold; a cordial. (*F. élixir.*)

The old alchemists believed that if they found the elixir, or "philosopher's stone," they could turn common metals into silver and gold, and, by dissolving it in alcohol,



Elizabethan.—A magnificent vessel of the Elizabethan Navy. Named the "Dreadnaught," she mounted twenty-seven guns and was launched in 1588.

could form the *elixir vitae*, or elixir of life, which would prolong life indefinitely.

*L.L.*, from Arabic *el iksir* the philosopher's stone, perhaps from modern Gr. *xērion* dry powder, from *xeros* dry.

**Elizabethan** (è liz ā bē' thàn) *adj.* Of or pertaining to the reign of Elizabeth or her time. (*F. du règne d'Elisabeth, du temps de la reine Elisabeth.*)

The time of Elizabeth has often been described as the "Spacious Age," for it was a great period in the life of the nation—great in material advancement, great in literature, great in statesmanship and



Elk.—The extinct Irish elk. A picture of the modern elk is on page 1375.

science. It witnessed the rise to eminence of Shakespeare and Bacon and the dawn of the Empire with the colonization of Newfoundland. It was, as Coleridge the poet, said, "our Golden Elizabethan Age."

E. Elizabeth and -an

**elk** (elk), *n.* The largest member of the deer family. (F. *élan*)

The elk, known in Canada as the moose, may be distinguished from the other members of the deer family by its enormous head and massive flat antlers. Specimens are on record whose shoulder-height was seven feet and whose spread of antlers measured six feet. The scientific name is *Alces macchis*. In North America, wapiti are commonly known as elk, and the Irish elk is an extinct deer whose fossil bones have been found in Ireland. The scientific name of this elk is *Cervus megaloceros giganteus*.

The elk's-horn fern(*n.*) has large upright fronds, forked in a manner which suggests the horn of an elk. It is found in Queensland, and the scientific name is *Platynerium alci-corne*.

M.E. *elke* probably borrowed from M.H.G. *elch*, O.H.G. *elaho* (G. *elch*); cp. O. Norse *elg-r*, A.-S. *elh*, also L. *alcēs*, Gr. *alkē* which were probably borrowed from some language of northern Europe. See eland, which may be cognate. The elk was formerly called *ellán*.



Elk's-horn fern.—The fronds look like an elk's horn.

**ell** (el), *n.* A measure of length, varying in different countries, for measuring cloth. (F. *aune*.)

According to John Stow, the old chronicler, the English ell was fixed at forty-five inches for the British cloth trade in the time of Henry I, because that monarch happened to have arms forty-five inches long. It remained in use till about 1600. The Scotch ell is thirty-seven inches, and the Flemish eli twenty-seven inches.

The expression "give him an inch and he'll take an ell", means that the person referred to is such a person as, if shown any little kindness, will presume on it to take liberties or make big demands. The ell-wand (*m.*), or old measuring stick, one ell in length, has now given place to the yard-stick.

Common Teut. M.E. *elle*, *eluc*, A.-S. *elin* a cubit, cp. Dutch and G. *elle*, O. Norse *alm*, Goth. *alwa*, cognate with L. *ulna*, Gr. *ōlenē*. See elbow.

**ellagic** (e lāj' ik), *ad.* Relating to gall-nuts or to gallic acid (F. *ellagique*.)

The French word from which this is derived comes from *ellag*, an anagram of *galle*, meaning gall-nut. Ellagic acid (*m.*) is obtained from gallic acid and from certain barks.

**ellipse** (e lips'), *n.* An oval; in geometry a curve in which the sum of two straight lines drawn to it from one of two fixed points, called the foci, is always the same; a section of a cone made by a plane cutting the cone slantingly. (F. *ellipse*.)

The simplest way to draw an ellipse is to place two pins a little distance apart in a sheet of paper. Round the pins place a loop of string which is longer than the distance between the pins. Then, take a pencil, and with the point pressing against the inside of the loop describe the figure allowed by the limit of the string. This figure will be an ellipse, and the points of the pins are its two foci.

One of the most remarkable discoveries made by Johann Kepler (1571-1630), the German astronomer, was that all the planets move in ellipses, of which the sun forms one of the foci. Planets, therefore, may be said to move elliptically (è lip' tik àl li, *adv.*), or in an elliptic (è lip' tik, *adj.*) or elliptical (è lip' tik àl, *adj.*) orbit. An ellipsograph (e lip' sò gráf, *n.*) is an instrument for drawing ellipses, and ellipticity (el ip tis' i ti, *n.*) is the amount by which an ellipse varies from a circle or an ellipsoid from a sphere. In grammar, anything relating to ellipsis (see ellipsis) may be described as elliptic or elliptical.

L. *ellipsis*, Gr. *elleipsis* leaving in, falling short, from *el-* (=en), *leipem* (fut. *leipsō*) to leave.

**ellipsis** (è lip' sis), *n.* The leaving out of one or more words necessary to form a complete sentence. Another form is ellipse (è lips') and the plural of both words is ellipses (è lip' sez).

Ellipses are very common in English, and often give point and brevity to a sentence. Thus we may say "Well done", instead of "It is well done", and "Thank you", for "I thank you".

For etymology see *ellipse*.

**ellipsoid** (è lip soid), *n.* A solid figure whose sections are either ellipses or circles.

*adj.* Relating to this figure. (F. *ellipsoïde*.)

The ellipsoid or ellipsoidal (è lip' soid àl, *adj.*) figure is exactly like an egg having two equal-sized ends.

E. *ellipse* and *-oid*, Gr. *eidōs* form, shape.

**elm** (elm), *n.* A tree belonging to the genus *Ulmus*, especially the common English elm. (F. *orme*.)

Some sixteen species of elm are found in temperate regions, all of them bearing simple lop-sided leaves, and small flowers which produce circular, winged fruits. They are grown partly for shade and for ornament, and partly for their tough timber. The most familiar is the tall English elm (*U. campestris*), which, however, is a doubtful native, whereas the small witch elm, wych elm, or Scotch elm (*U. montana*) is a true Briton. A wood or field abounding with elms may be described as *elmy* (elm' i, *adj.*).

M.E., A.-S. *elm*; cp. O.H.G. *elm*, O. Norse *ālm-r*, L. *ulmus*.

**elocution** (el ò kū' shùn; è lò kū' shùn), *n.* The art of speaking distinctly and intelligibly; management of the voice and gestures in speaking. (F. *élocution*.)

Many children mumble their words or run them into one another, so that it is difficult to understand what they say. By practising elocution, they can overcome this bad habit, and learn to control their breathing, and to give the right tone and pronunciation to their words. An elocutionist (el ò kū' shùn ist; è lò kū' shùn ist, *n.*) is one who has acquired a good elocutionary (el ò kū' shùn à ri; è lò kū' shùn à ri, *adj.*) style, or one who practises elocution.

L. *elocutio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *eloqui* (p.p. *elocūt-us*), from *ē-* (=ex) out and *loqui* to speak. See *eloquent*.

**éloge** (ā lôzh'), *n.* A speech in honour of a dead person. (F. *éloge*.)

In France, there is a body of literary men called the French Academy. When a member of this body dies, the person chosen to succeed him makes a speech in which he describes the merits of the dead man, and relates the services he has rendered to his fellows. Such a speech is an *éloge*.

F. from L. *elogium* short saying, inscription on a tomb; cp. Gr. *logos* a saying. SYN.: Encomium, eulogium, eulogy, panegyric.

**Elohim** (e lõ' him), *n.* A name of God in the Hebrew Scriptures. (F. *Elohim*.)

The Jews had three common names for God—El, Elohim, and Eloah, and one proper name Yahveh (Jehovah) which is used in the Old Testament more than twice as often as the other three put together. Elohim probably means either "the mighty One", or "He who is the object of

all men's work and hope".

One of the writers of those parts of the first six books of the Bible in which the word Elohim is used instead of Yahveh, is an Elohist (è lõ' hist, *n.*), and the parts of the Bible written by these men are called the Elohist (el ò his' tik, *adj.*) portions of the Old Testament.

Hebrew *Elōhim*, originally a pl., the gods cp. Arabic *ilah* a god, whence *Allah* with *al* the.

**elongate** (ē' long gât), *v.t.* To lengthen; to extend; to stretch. *v.i.* To recede; to move to a greater distance. *adj.* Extended; prolonged; lengthened. (F. *allonger*, *étendre*; s'*éloigner*; *al ongé*.)

A rope may be elongated, that is, lengthened by having a piece spliced on to it; the rope may then be described as elongate. Anything may be described as elongate when it is slender in proportion to its length. Thus worms and snakes have elongate bodies, the elephant a very elongate snout, and the giraffe an elongate neck. Elongation (è long gâ' shùn, *n.*) is the act of lengthening, the state of being elongated, or an extension. In astronomy, the term denotes the apparent distance of a planet from the sun, or of a satellite from its primary.

L.L. *elongāre* (p.p. *-āl-us*) from *ē-* (=ex) out, and *longus* long. SYN.: *v.* Extend, lengthen, stretch. *adj.* Extended, prolonged. ANT.: *v.* Lessen, shorten. *adj.* Lessened, shortened.



Elm.—Some sixteen species of elm are found in temperate regions. This is the common elm.



Elm.—Leaves of the common elm.

**elope** (e lōp'), *v.i.* To run away secretly ; to abscond. (F. *s'enfuir*.)

When two people run away secretly to get married they are said to elope. Gretna Green, in Scotland, is still famous for its blacksmith who used to marry runaway couples in his smithy, and the high road leading to the village was the scene of many a chase by angry parents who had discovered their children's elopement (e lōp' ment, *n.*) One who absconds or runs away to escape punishment is said to elope though this use of the word is now rare.

Anglo-F. *alop*, where *a* probably represents O.F. *es*, L. *ex* out. The last part of the word is M.E. *lōpen* to run probably O. Norse *hlampa* akin to E. *leap*.



Eloquence.—William Ewart Gladstone (1809-98), one of the most eloquent speakers of his day, making his last speech in the House of Commons.

**eloquence** (el' ō kwens), *n.* The faculty, whether inherited or acquired, of speaking so as to move the feelings, or to convince the minds, of those who listen ; fluent, appropriate and impassioned utterance ; expression which appeals. (F. *éloquence*.)

Eloquence and elocution are both derived from the same Latin word, meaning to speak out, but eloquence refers rather to what we say, and elocution to the way we say it. A speaker to whom the appropriate words come readily, who can sway the feelings of his audience, may be described as eloquent

(el' ō kwent, *adj.*), and be said to speak eloquently (el' ō kwent l, *adv.*) and to have eloquence. In another sense, eloquent may be used to describe an appeal to the feelings made without actual speech, thus we may speak about the eyes of a dog being eloquent of its affection, of the rags of a beggar being eloquent of his poverty.

Through I from L *ēloquentia*, ab-tract n from *ēloqui* (pres. p. *ēloquens*) to speak out S. elocution

**else** (els), *adv.* Otherwise besides in addition, other. (F. *ailleurs* *et*, *ailleurs*.)

When a task has been completed, a desire to be useful may prompt us to ask, "What else can I do?" As soon as all the visitor-asked to an evening party have arrived,

the hostess will not expect anyone else. A man returning home from the city may miss his usual fast train, else he would reach his home earlier. But for a prompt reminder from a fellow passenger to change trains at a junction, he might have been further delayed by being carried elsewhere (els hwār', *adv.*) or elsewhither (els' hwith er, *adv.*), that is, to some other destination.

ME and A-S *altes* genitive of *el*, other, used adverbially, akin to O.H.G. *alio*, otherwise, O. Swed. *alies*, Goth. *alhis*, L. *alius*, Gr. *allos*, O. Irish *ad*, other. See *alien*.

**elucidate** (e lū' si dāt), *v.t.* To throw light on ; to make clear the meaning of ; to explain or demonstrate. (F. *élucider*.)

Many a book would be difficult to understand if it were not elucidated, or made clear, by pictures or illustrations ; geography is elucidated by maps, geometry by figures.

That which tends to throw light on a subject may be described as elucidative (ē lū' si dā tiv, *adj.*) or elucidatory (ē lū' si dā tō ri, *adj.*), and one who elucidates or explains is an elucidator (ē lū' si dā tōr, *n.*). Notes are sometimes placed in the margins of books for the elucidation (ē lū' si dā' shūn, *n.*), or explanation of difficult passages ; the notes themselves are elucidations, for they are explanations.

L. *elucidare* (p.p. *-ūt-us*) to make clear, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *lucidus* clear, from *lux* light. See *lucid*. SYN.: Demonstrate, explain, expound, illustrate. ANT.: Bewilder, confuse, mystify, obscure.

**elude** (ē lūd'), *v.t.* To escape from by cleverness ; to dodge ; to evade ; to baffle (inquiry or search). (F. *éluder*.)

To elude a pursuer or a danger means to escape by the use of one's wits, and not merely by accident ; thus, in the game of hide-and-seek we have to elude, or evade, the seeker. The hero of Baroness Orczy's novels dealing with the French Revolution



was nicknamed the Elusive (a lū' siv, *adj.*) Pimpernel, because he was always outwitting the French gaolers, and rescuing the r pisoners; his elusions (ā lū' zhūnz, *n. pl.*), or escapes, caused the Revolutionary government much annoyance.

Things as well as persons may be described as elusive or elusory (ē lū' sō ri, *adj.*), if they possess some quality of elusiveness (ē lū' siv nēs, *n.*). Thus, fortune and wealth are elusive, for they often elude our grasp. Anything done in an elusive manner is done elusively (ē lū' siv li, *adv.*).

*L. eludere* (p.p. *elūs-us*) to play out, parry a blow, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *ludere* to play. See ludicrous. *SYN.*: Baffle, dodge, evade.

**Elul** (ē' lū), *n.* The name of a month in the Jewish calendar, beginning at the new moon of our September.

In the Jewish calendar, this is the sixth month of the sacred year and the twelfth month of the civil year.

Heb. *alal* to reap, gather in the harvest.

**elvan** (el' vān), *n.* A vein or dyke of quartz-granite or of quartz-porphry.

Intersecting the slate and other sedimentary rocks, and even the granite, in the southwest of England, are veins or dykes of elvanite (el' vān it, *n.*), which consist of older rocks, once in a molten state. These dykes of quartz-granite and quartz-porphry are called elvans, and run almost parallel with the most productive tin and copper lodes or veins. In some districts, they have been worked for the tin they contain or quarried for road-making and building stone. A dyke containing elvanite may be described as elvanitic (el vā nit' ik, *adj.*).

Cornish *elven* spark, perhaps because sparks are struck from the rock.

**elver** (el' vēr), *n.* A young eel. (*F. petite anguille.*)

Millions of elvers come to our shores every year, in the spring and early summer, from their birthplace in the deep sea, driven forward by a strange and irresistible instinct, until they find fresh water. They do not return to the sea until they are fully grown. The elver is about three inches long, and, in appearance, almost as clear as glass.

Variant of *elfare* a passage of young eels up a river, also a brood of them, from *eel* and *fare* journey.

**elvish** (el' vish), *adj.* Relating to elves; elfish; mischievous; tricky. (*F. d'elfc.*)

People who are constantly playing mischievous tricks on their friends may be described as elvish, because they behave elvishly (el' vish li, *adv.*), that is as the mischievous elves were supposed to behave.

*E. elf* and *-ish* belonging to, characteristic of.

**Elysium** (ē liz' i ūm; ē lizh' i ūm), *n.* The ancient Greek idea of heaven; any state or place of perfect happiness. (*F. Elysée.*)

In Greek mythology, the place where the righteous were supposed to abide after death was called the *Elysian* (ē liz' i ān, *adj.*) fields. It was imagined to be a plain on the extreme western edge of the world, where the departed lived happily under the rule of Rhadamanthys. Other Greek writers imagined Elysium as Islands of the Blessed, and in later accounts it is regarded as part of the under world. The word is often used figuratively.

*L. Elysium*, *Gr. Elysiōn* (*pedion*), Elysian (field), supposed to be derived from *elysis* a coming, the future, *eleusomai* I shall come.

**elytron** (el' i trōn), *n.* One of the horny fore-wings of a beetle. *pl. elytra* (el' i trā) (*F. élytre.*)

The fore-wings, or elytra, of beetles are thickened and hardened with a horny substance, called elytrin (el' i trin, *n.*). They are useless for purposes of flight, but form a protection to the hind body and the gauzy hind wings; the segments of the body to which the elytra are attached are described as elytrigerous (el i trij' ēr ūs, *adj.*). The back of the soft, worm-like sea-mouse is protected by elytriform (ē lit' ri fōrm, *adj.*) scales or plates, that is, scales or plates in the form of elytra.

*Gr.* = a sheath, from *eleuem* to roll or wrap round, cognate with *L. volvere* to roll, *E. wallow*.

**Elzevir** (el' zē vir), *n.* A book printed by the Elzevirs, a family of Dutch printers, who flourished in the seventeenth century, *adj.* Printed by this family or resembling the type used by them. (*F. Elzévir.*)

The Elzevirs, who first were established at Leiden and later at Amsterdam, were famous for their editions of classical works. These were printed in beautifully clear type, and issued in small vellum-bound volumes



Elude.—An elk trying to elude his hunter in a snowdrift.

Elzevir type resembles that in which these volumes were printed, and anything relating to this family or their books may be described as *Elzevirian* (el zè vir' i àn, *adj.*). The following line is set in Elzevir type:—

"The Waverley Children's Dictionary."

**em** (em), *n.* The letter *m*; in printing the unit of measurement of type.

An em is the square of the body of any size of type. It is used by printers to indicate the length of a line of type. The length of the lines in which this dictionary is set is, for example, fifteen pica ems

**em-**. A prefix meaning in, on, into, upon. It is used in place of *en-* before *b*, *p*, and sometimes *m*, as in *embellish*, *empanel*, *emmarble*. It generally represents French *em-* for *en-* (Latin *im-*, *in-*), but in a few words such as *emblem*, *emphasis*, *emporium*, it is Greek *em-* for *en* in.

**emaciate** (e mǎ' shi àt), *v.t.* To reduce greatly in flesh; to cause to become lean or thin. (F. *amaigrir*.)

Disease and famine emaciate human beings and other animals, causing them to become so thin that, to use a common phrase, they are nothing but skin and bone. The emaciation (è mǎ shi à' shùn, *n.*) in extreme cases is so great that death occurs.

L. *emaciārē* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ē-* (=ex) out, very, *maciēs* leanness

**emanate** (em' à nāt), *v.i.* To flow or proceed from a source; to issue; to originate. (F. *émaner*.)

This word is used of unsubstantial things, which steal upon us and of which we are not aware until the senses detect them, such as the perfume of flowers. Light emanates from the sun, and pure thoughts from a pure mind. Anything issuing or flowing forth from some source is *emanative* (em' à nā tiv, *adj.*), and the act of such issuing or flowing forth, or the thing which issues, is an *emanation* (em à nā' shùn, *n.*), as for example, love from the heart and grace from God. In chemistry, an inert gaseous product of disintegration in radium, thorium, and other radioactive elements is called an *emanation*.

L. *ēmānāre* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ē-* (=ex) out, *mānāre* to flow. SYN.: Effuse, flow, issue, originate.

**emancipate** (è mǎn' si pāt), *v.t.* To release from slavery, oppression, or other evil; to liberate or set free. (F. *émanciper*.)

Under the law of ancient Rome, a boy was under the authority of his father unless *emancipated* or freed. This was brought about by a false sale of the child to a friend who then manumitted or released him from bondage. In the case of a boy, it was necessary for three such sales to take place, the boy usually being bought by the father at the third sale. A girl could be freed from her father's authority as the result of a single sale.

When a Roman emancipated his slave, it was the custom to take hold of him in the presence of a magistrate and then let him go from his hand. This was the formal act of *emancipation* (è mǎn si pā' shùn) or release from bondage.

In the sense in which the word is now generally used, an *emancipationist* (è mǎn si pā' shùn ist, *n.*) is one who favours the freeing of slaves, or a people from an undesirable and unjustifiable state of existence. An *emancipator* (è mǎn' si pā tōr, *n.*) is one who sets free, and *emancipatory* (è mǎn si pā' tō ri, *adj.*) laws are those which relate to the granting of freedom.

Many years ago criminals convicted in Britain were sent to a penal settlement in America or Australia. When a convict



Emancipation.—Negroes taking part in a festival in Barbados when they were emancipated from slavery.

had served his term he was called an *emancipist* (è mǎn' si pist, *n.*).

L. *ēmancipāre* (p.p. -āt-us) from *ē-* (=ex) out, and *mancipāre* to make over as property, transfer, from *manceps* (acc. *mancip-em*) one who obtains possession of property, from *manu* with the hand, *capere* to take. SYN.: Deliver, free, liberate, release.

**emarginate** (è mar' ji nāt, *v.*; è mar ji nāt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To notch the edges of; to emphasize the margin of by diffraction of light. *adj.* Emarginated; having the edges cut off. (F. *émarginer*, *échancrer*.)

A leaf or petal is said to be *emarginate* if it has a deep notch in the tip or outer end. An *emarginate* crystal is one that has the edges of its primitive form cut off.



Embalming the body of a dead Pharaoh. After it had lain in a bath of natron, and a mask had been placed over the face, the body was wrapped in linen bandages.

The condition of being emarginate is *emargination* (è mar ji nā' shun, *n.*).

*L. emarginare* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ē-* (=ex) out, *margo* (acc. -gin-em) edge. See margin.

**emasculate** (è mās' kū lāt, *v.*; è mās' kū lāt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To deprive of vigour; to make soft and unmanly. *adj.* Weakened. (*F. efféminer.*)

A style of architecture is said to be emasculated if it does not contain certain features which gave strength and vigour to that upon which it was founded. The alteration of a few words may completely emasculate a poem. Such alteration is *emasculation* (è mās kū lā' shùn, *n.*), and anything that has this effect is *emasculative* (è mās' kū lā tiv, *adj.*) or *emasculatory* (è mās' kū lā tò ri, *adj.*).

*L. emasculare* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ē-* (=ex) out of, *masculus* dim. of *mās* male. See masculine.

**embalm** (em bam'), *v.t.* To treat (a dead body) with antiseptic drugs or spices, in order to preserve decay; to preserve from forgetfulness; to make fragrant or sweet with perfume. (*F. embaumer.*)

Many of the mummies, or embalmed bodies, of the Egyptian Pharaohs, nobles, and priests, who died as many as three thousand years ago, are still so well preserved that their faces can be photographed. It was not only the Egyptians who employed the art of embalment (em bam' mēnt, *n.*), although they practised it on a greater scale than the Assyrians and Persians, who also adopted this means of preserving their dead. The embalming of bodies is still practised to-day, but the modern embalmer

(em bam' ēr, *n.*) is less skilled than his ancient Egyptian predecessor.

*E. em- and balm* (O.F. *embaumer*).

**embank** (em bānk'), *adv.* To shut in or protect with a bank, dike, or other works. (*F. endiguer, entourer d'une levée.*)

Many examples of what it means to embank are to be found in the fen district of Lincolnshire, where vast banks of soil keep the water within narrow channels and allow of the cultivation of what was once a marshy expanse, at times entirely under water. The Thames Embankment (em bānk' mēnt, *n.*), in London, affords a striking instance of the skill of those who embank. The force of the water is sometimes so great that the masonry of even the strongest embankment may be broken down, when great damage to property and loss of life may result. In London in January, 1928, for example, the water of the swollen River Thames washed away a part of the embankment, and many people in the riverside houses were drowned.

*E. em- and bank* [1].

**embargo** (em bar' gō), *n.* An order forbidding ships to leave port; stoppage of foreign trade, entire or in certain goods; a hindrance. *v.t.* To forbid ships or merchandise to leave port; to confiscate; to forbid; to prohibit. (*F. embargo; mettre embargo sur.*)

On a declaration of war, each belligerent nation may lay an embargo on enemy ships within its ports, and hold them as security for the fair treatment of its own vessels. For many years Britain placed an embargo on the import of Canadian store cattle for fattening on English pastures; this embargo was lifted, or removed, in 1923.

Governments sometimes place an embargo on the export of capital, when it is badly needed for investment in home industries, or on the export of gold.

An embargo may be placed on free speech, on a form of entertainment, or on the parking or collecting together of vehicles in certain places. The British Broadcasting Corporation, for instance, placed for a time an embargo on the broadcasting of controversial subjects, that is, they did not allow such subjects to be broadcast, but this was raised in 1928.

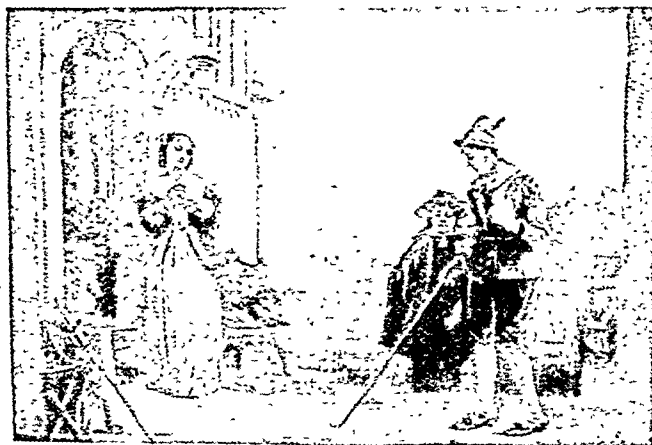
Span. *embargo*, from assumed L.L. *imbarcāre*, from *in* *in*, *barra* a bar. See *barricade*. SYN.: Ban, check, hindrance, prohibition.

**embark** (em bärk'), *v.t.* To put on board ship; to put into a venture. *v.i.* To go on board ship; to engage or enter (on an enterprise). (F. *embarquer*, *aventurer*; *s'embarquer*, *s'aventurer*.)

In Shakespeare's "Hamlet" (1, 3), when Laertes was about to sail for France, and was bidding good-bye to his sister Ophelia, he said: "My necessities are embarked."

We speak of the **embarkation** (em bär kă' shün, *n.*) of troops, and of a capitalist embarking, in the sense of investing, his capital in some manufacturing industry or other business concern; but more often the word is used of a person going on board a ship, or of starting on some new career or enterprise.

F. *embarquer*, L.L. *imbarcāre*, from L. *im* (= *in*) on, *barca* barque, small boat. See *barque*. SYN.: Board, engage, invest, load, venture. ANT.: Disembark, unload.



Embarrass.—The embarrassed Slender in the presence of Anne Page, an incident in Shakespeare's "Merry Wives of Windsor".

**embarrass** (em bär' äs), *v.t.* To disconcert, confuse, or fluster; to obstruct or hinder; to place in difficulties, especially financial. *n.* In America, a place in a stream where an accumulation of driftwood hinders the passage of boats. (F. *embarrasser*, *déranger*.)

Flattering remarks passed about a person in his or her presence are likely to embarrass

the person of whom they are spoken. People are said to be financially embarrassed when they cannot meet their liabilities, that is, pay money owing by them, or by the failure of someone else on whom they relied.

A shy young man ushered into a room full of strangers is apt to find the situation embarrassing (em bär' äs ing, *adj.*), and if he is dressed in a manner unsuited to the occasion he may feel embarrassingly (em bär' äs ing h, *adv.*) conspicuous. His embarrassment (em bär' äs ment, *n.*) would be relieved if those present did not show that they noticed his unsuitable attire.

F. *embarrasser*, Span. *embarazar*, from *em* (= L. *in*), *barra* a bar. See *embargo*. SYN.: v. Abash, confuse, hamper, impede, perplex. ANT.: v. Assist, encourage, relieve.

**embassy** (em' bäs), *n.* The person or body of persons sent to represent the government of one country at the court or capital of another; the office or mission of such a person or persons; the official residence of an embassy or ambassador (F. *ambassade*.)

Strictly, an embassy is a mission entrusted to an ambassador, who has the right to a private audience of the ruler of the country to which he is sent. An envoy entrusted with such a mission would not have this right, but would have to place his business in the hands of the minister for foreign affairs.

The members of an embassy cannot be sued, taxed, or arrested by the authorities of the country to which they are sent, and their residence is regarded as being part of, or belonging to, the country they represent.

Foreign criminals used to take refuge in their country's embassy, but this abuse of a diplomatic privilege is no longer allowed.

O.F. *ambassee*, L.L. *ambasciata*, properly fem. p.p. of *ambasciare* to send on a mission (*ambascia*): See *ambassador*.

**embattle** [1] (em bät' l), *v.t.* To provide with battlements. (F. *créneler*.)

In the Middle Ages it was necessary to place castles in a state of defence, and so the parapets were embattled or provided with openings to permit the use of weapons without exposing the defenders.

In heraldry, embattled indicates a dividing line of indentations like the battlements of a castle wall.

M.E. *embattelen* to provide with battlements, from O.F. *em-* (= L. *in*), *bastiller* to fortify. See *bastille*.

**embattle** [2] (em bät' l), *v.t.* To draw up in battle formation; to equip or make ready for battle. (F. *ranger en bataille*, *embattiller*.)

In warfare, when an attack is to be made, or an attack by the enemy is expected,

troops are embattled, or drawn up in the formation calculated to be most successful.

E. *em-* and *battle* (O.F. *embataillier*).

**embay** (em bā'), *v.t.* To enclose in or drive into a bay, as a ship; to shut in, surround, or enclose. (F. *encaper, renfermer dans une baie, affaler*.)

A ship may meet a violent storm, and if she is not embayed quickly she may be driven ashore, and wrecked. A harbour is said to be embayed, that is shut in, by the surrounding land, and a part of the sea which is so enclosed is called an **embayment** (em bā' mēt, *n.*).

E. *em-* and *bay* [1].

**embed** (em bēd'), *v.t.* To lay in surrounding matter; to lay as in a bed. Another and less common form is **imbed** (im bēd'). (F. *coucher*.)

When a big dam is being built to hold up water and form a reservoir, every stone in the inside of it has to be embedded in cement mortar. The mortar must surround the stone entirely, touching it at every point, so that there may be no opening through which water may leak. The mason embeds the stone in the mortar; and the mortar may be said to embed, or surround, the stone.

E. *em-* and *bed*.

**embellish** (em bel' ish), *v.t.* To adorn, decorate, or beautify; to increase the interest of (a story) by the addition of imaginary incidents. (F. *embellir*.)

A dress may be embellished with trimmings, a dining-table with flowers, and the walls of a room with pictures. That which beautifies or adorns, or the act of beautifying or adorning, is **embellishment** (em bel' ish mēt, *n.*)

M.E. *embeliss(h)en*, O.F. *embellir*, from *en-* (=L. *in*) and *bel* beautiful, L. *bellus*; *-ish* comes from the pres. p. *embellissant*, from L. inceptive suffix *-isc-*, though this meaning has disappeared. SYN.: Adorn, beautify, deck, decorate, enrich, garnish, ornament. ANT.: Blemish, deform, disfigure, tarnish.

**ember** (em' bër) *n.* A piece of coal or wood still burning in a dying fire. The plural form **embers** is more usual. (F. *cendre*.)

Fires, wood fires especially, are sometimes found to be smouldering in the morning though they have had no attention through the night. If the ashes are stirred, small points of fire, or embers, appear. Edgar Allen Poe, in his poem "The Raven," says: "Each separate dying ember wrought its ghost upon the floor."

M.E. *emer*, A.-S. *æmmerge*; cp. O. Norse *emvira* Dan. *emmer*, O.H.G. *emuria*. Cp. E. dialect *ome* vapour. The *v* is inserted for euphony.

**Ember Days** (em' bër dāz), *n.pl.* A period of fasting and prayer observed in the Church. (F. *Quatre-temps*.)

The Council of Placentia (A.D. 1095) fixed three days, called **Ember Days** (*n.pl.*), for prayer and fasting in each of the four seasons of the year. These days were the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday next after the first Sunday in Lent, Whit-Sunday, September 14 (Holy Cross Day), and December 13 (St. Lucy's Day). Previously the Ember Days had been observed at varying times, from the occasion of their introduction into England by St. Gregory in the sixth century. Ember



**Embellish.**—A table embellished with floral decorations and a model of the Eiffel Tower in sugar.

Days are observed by the Anglican Church and the Roman Catholic Church.

The name of **Ember-tide** (*n.*) is given to any of the periods in which the **Ember Weeks** (*n.pl.*)—those including the Ember Days—fall.

M.E. *ymbre-dayes*, A.-S. *ymbren-dagas*. **Ember** probably represents A.-S. *ymbryne* motion round, period, from *ymb* around (G. *um*, Gr. *amphi*), *ryne* running, cycle. G., however, has *quatember*, from *quatuor tempora* (four seasons).

**ember-goose** (em' bër goos), *n.* A sea-fowl. (F. *grand plongeon*.)

This bird, also called the **imber-goose**, and **ember-diver** (*n.*), is now known as the great northern diver, or loon (which *see*).

Also *imber-*, *immer-* goose, Norw. *emmer-gaas*; cp. Icel. *himbrin*, Dutch *embervogel*, G. *imber*; of uncertain origin.

**embezzle** (em bez' l), *v.t.* To appropriate fraudulently (funds or other property entrusted to one's care.) (F. *détourner*.)

The records of crime are full of cases of people in positions of trust embezzling or



Emblazon.—A knight in armour with heraldic devices emblazoned on his tabard.

wrongfully taking money. **Embezzlement** (em bez' l mēnt, *n.*), the act of embezzling, is really a matter of stealing, usually with the added offence of tampering with books or documents to conceal the crime.

An **embezzler** (em bez' lēr, *n.*) may be sentenced to a maximum term of fourteen years' penal servitude.

The distinction between embezzlement and larceny is that the former means the stealing of property which has never come into the possession of the person to whom it properly belongs, whereas larceny is stealing from a person property actually in his possession. A cheque made out and posted to Smith would be embezzled if Brown took it for his own use before it was received by Smith. If, however, it was stolen after delivery to Smith, the act would be one of larceny.

Anglo-F. *embesler*, from *em-* in, and O.F. *besillier*, to destroy, make away with, used as a depreciatory prefix, cp O.F. *besill* ill treatment, perhaps from *bes-*, L.L. *bis-*.

**embitter** (em bit' er), *v.t.* To make bitter, to make harder or more bitter; to aggravate. (F. *rendre amer*)

The happiness of a family may be embittered by the unkind actions of certain of its members. Ill-feeling between persons, classes, or nations is easily embittered by foolish acts or speeches on either side. Self-restraint goes a long way towards preventing the embitterment (em bit' er mēnt, *n.*) of a quarrel, or the bringing of more bitter feeling into it.

E. *em-* and *bitter*. SYN.: Aggravate, envenom, exacerbate, irritate. ANT.: Allay, assuage, calm, mitigate, soothe.

**emblazon** (em blā' zōn), *v.t.* To decorate with armorial designs or figures of heraldry; to set out in resplendent colours; to publish or proclaim to the world.

Sir Walter Scott's description in "Marmion" of that warrior's welcome to Norham Castle gives some idea of how a hero's name was emblazoned in early times. Hailing the cavalcade as it advanced to the castle, thronged with armed men roaring a welcome,

The guards their morrice pikes advanced,  
The trumpets flourished brave,  
The cannons from the ramparts glanced,  
And thundering welcome gave.

One who sets out to adorn and make brilliant any place for a celebration, especially with heraldic devices, is an **emblazoner** (em blā' zōn ēr, *n.*), and his act is **emblazoning** (em blā' zōn ing, *n.*) or **emblazonment** (em blā' zōn mēnt, *n.*), and his devices and decorations are **emblazonry** (em blā' zōn ri), *n.*

E. *em-* and *blazon*. SYN.: Adorn, blazon, decorate.

**emblem** (em' blēm), *n.* A symbolical object or device; the badge of a person or family; a figure with a motto to impress some moral truth. *v.t.* To represent or

symbolize by an emblem (F. *emblème*; *représenter par emblèmes*.)

The original meaning of the word was that which is laid on or inserted, as an ornament on a mosaic or vase, but the term is now usually applied to any object or device symbolic of something else, as, for example, the dove for innocence, a crown for royalty, a balance for justice, and the serpent for cunning. Most of the saints of Christianity are symbolized by an emblem, examples being the sword of St. Paul and the lamb of St. John the Baptist.

In the former sense the Greeks and Romans called the detachable relief ornaments, made of gold and other metals, which they used for decorating vases, bowls, and other articles, *emblemata* (em blē' mā tā, *n.pl.*), *sing. emblemata* (em blē' mā, *n.*).

Whatever is typically representative of a thing is emblematic (em blē māt' ik, *adj.*) or emblematical (em blē māt' ik āl, *adj.*), and represents it emblematically (em blē māt' ik āl li, *adv.*). To represent anything symbolically, or as an emblem, is to emblematize (em blem' ā tiz, *v.t.*) it, and one who uses or invents emblems, or writes allegories, is an emblematist (em blem' ā tist). The science or study of emblems with their meaning and origin is emblematology (em blem ā tol' ō ji, *n.*).

L. and Gr. *emblēma* ornament, literally inlaid work, something thrown in, from Gr. *em-* (=en) in, *ballein* to throw (*blēma* a throw). SYN.: *n.* Device, sign, symbol, token.

**emblemments** (em' blē mēnts), *n.pl.* Crops produced by the cultivator's labour. (F. *fruits pendants*.)

This legal term signifies annual vegetable products that are the result of labour. Produce of this kind was deemed to belong to the tenant, though his lease might terminate before harvest. In the event of his death it fell to his executors. The tenant's rights in this respect were secured by the Emblements Act of 1851.

O.F. *emblaement*, from *emblaer*, *emblader* (F. *emblaver*) to sow with corn, L.L. *imblādāre*, from L. *im-* (=in) in, L.L. *blādum* crop, corn (F. *blé*), L. *ablātum* that which is carried away (*ab-* off and *lātus* carried); E. suffix *-ment* (L. *-mentum*) expresses result of verbal action.

**emblossom** (em blos' ōm), *v.t.* To cover with or as if with blossoms. Another form is *imblossom* (im blos' ōm). (F. *couvrir de fleurs*.)

E. *em-* and *blossom*.

**embody** (em bod' i), *v.t.* To clothe or invest with or as if with a body; to put into or show in bodily form; to express in concrete form; to collect into an organized whole. (F. *incorporer*.)

As a general rule, proverbs embody much homely wisdom. Embodiment (em bod' i mēnt, *n.*) means the process of embodying or the state of being embodied, or that which embodies or in which something is embodied. He who, or that which, embodies is an



Emblem.—The emblems of Justice are the sword of judicial authority, the bandaged eyes representing freedom from prejudice, and the balance typifying the weighing of evidence. In this picture Sir Joshua Reynolds omitted the bandage.

**embodier** (em bod' i ér, *n.*). The Boy Scouts are the embodiment of Young Britain.

*E. em- and body.* *SYN.*: Comprise, consolidate, include, incorporate, unite.

**embog** (em bog'), *v.t.* To plunge into or hamper in or as if in a bog. (*F. embourber.*)

This word is sometimes used figuratively, as when we say a person is embogged in his own arguments, meaning that he has got so far out of his depth that he has ceased to think clearly.

*E. em- and bog.*

**embolden** (em bōl' dēn), *v.t.* To make bold. (*F. enhardir.*)

Circumstances may embolden the most timid of creatures. A small bird will often attack much larger birds, or even a cat, in defence of its young.

*E. em-, bold, and -en, suffix meaning to make, cause to be.* *SYN.*: Animate, encourage, inspire, hearten, stimulate. *ANT*: Deter, discourage, dishearten.

**embolism** (em' bō hizm), *n.* Something inserted or put between; an obstruction. (*F. embolisme.*)

The words beginning "For Thine is the kingdom . . ." found in some liturgies at the end of the Lord's Prayer, are considered to be an embolism. Another example of embolism is the extra day inserted at the end of February every four years to correct the error of reckoning three hundred and sixty-five days only in the year instead of three hundred and sixty-five and a quarter days. February 29th is an embolismic (em bō liz' mik, *adj.*) day.

To the doctor an embolism means an obstruction in a blood-vessel caused by an embolus (em' bō lūs, *n.*), which may consist of a clot of blood or other solid object. An embolism may have very serious consequences, especially if it occurs in blood-vessels which do not join with others by means of branches. Such terminal blood vessels, as they are called, are found in the lungs and brain, and an embolism in the brain may lead to apoplexy, paralysis, and even death.

*L. embolismus, Late Gr. embolismos* insertion, thrown in, from *em- (=en)* in, *ballem* to throw.

**embonpoint** (an bon pwan), *n.* A plump, well-nourished condition of the body. *adj.* Plump, rather stout. (*F. embonpoint; en bon point.*)

To apply this French word to a person should be a compliment, but the word is often only a polite term for stoutness.

*F. en* in, *bon* good, *point* point, condition.

**embosom** (em buz' ūm), *v.t.* To take to one's bosom; to cherish; to enclose. (*F. server contre le sein, entourer.*)

This word is used chiefly in a figurative sense. A statesman who is greatly beloved may be said to be embosomed in the affection of the people. A lake is embosomed by hills when it is surrounded or enclosed by them.

*E. em- and bosom.* *SYN.*: Foster, gird, love, shelter, surround.

**emboss** (em bos'), *v.t.* To engrave or shape in relief; to ornament with bosses or raised figures. (*F. bossuler, travailler en bosse.*)

Articles made of thin sheet-metal have designs embossed on them by beating on the back, while the front is supported by pitch or some other soft material. Where this method cannot be followed, as in the embossment (em bos' mēnt, *n.*) of the leather binding of a book or of the design on a coin, a die, with the design cut into it, is pressed hard against the face. The pressure squeezes the material into the die and compresses the background, so that the design stands out in relief.

*E. em- and boss (M F. embocer).*



**Emboss.**—An embossed helmet and shield believed to be the work of Benvenuto Cellini (1500-71).

**embouchure** (an boo shur), *n.* The mouth of a river or the like; an opening like a mouth; the mouthpiece of a musical instrument; the shaping of the lips when being applied to the mouthpiece. (*F. embouchure.*)

This word is used of various kinds of opening. The opening of a valley into a plain can be called an embouchure, and so can the mouth-like opening, or point of discharge, of a cannon, or the opening in a battlement through which a gun can be fired.

*F. from emboucher* to put into the mouth, from *em- (L. in) bouche (L. bucca)* mouth.

**embower** (em bou' ér), *v.t.* To enclose in or as in a bower. Another form is *imbower* (im bou' ér). (*F. couvrir d'un berceau.*)



In many gardens there are shady nooks and corners in which ornamental trees or shrubs embower a rustic seat or summer-house. Sometimes the word denotes a more extensive enclosure, as in Tennyson's "Lady of Shalott," where "the silent isle embowers the Lady of Shalott."

E. *em-* and *bower*



Embrace.—Two little children embracing.

**embrace** (em brās'), *v.t.* To fold in the arms; to hold affectionately; to encircle; to include; to comprehend. *v.i.* To join in an embrace. *n.* A clasp in the arms; a grapple. (F. *embrasser*, *embrassement*.)

Englishmen do not embrace in the sense of putting their arms round one another, as do some foreigners. They are content with a mere handshake, even when the best of friends meet after being separated for years. In the presence of death, however, even they will embrace. We have the historic incident that took place in the cockpit of the "Victory," when Nelson, as he lay dying, said, "Kiss me, Hardy," and received an embrace from his old friend.

When two wrestlers embrace, each has his arms round the other, and, as it were, includes him in his grasp. A speaker embraces subjects figuratively when he includes them in his speech.

A thing is **embraceable** (em brās' ābl, *adj.*) if it can be embraced. An **embracement** (em brās' mēt, *n.*) is the act of embracing by an embracer (em brās' ēr, *n.*),—one who embraces. Ivy grows up a tree **embracingly** (em brās' ing lī, *adv.*) or in a twining manner, its **embracingness** (em brās' ing nēs, *n.*), or quality of being clasping, sometimes damaging the tree by its **embracive** (em brā' sīv, *adj.*) grip.

O.F. *embracer*, from *em-* (L. *in*), and *brace* (L. *brāchia*), the two arms, a grasp. See *brace*. SYN.: *v.* Clasp, comprise, encircle, grip, surround.

**embranchment** (em brānsh' mēt), *n.* A branching out of an arm of a river, a spur of a mountain-range, etc.; the place where the branches divide on a tree; a branch. (F. *embranchement*.)

E. *em-*, *branch*, and *-ment*, suffix expressing result of verbal action.

**embrangle** (em brāng' gl), *v.t.* To confuse; to entangle; to perplex. Another and less usual form is **imbrangle** (im brāng' gl). (F. *empêtrer*.)

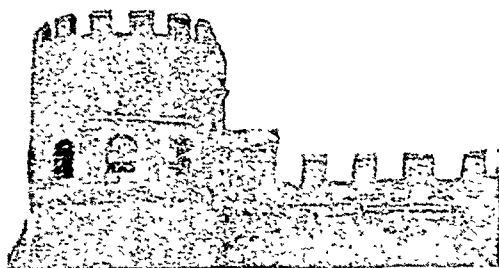
This word is seldom used, and the same may be said of **embrangement** (em brāng' gl mēt, *n.*), which means the action or the result of **embrangling**.

E. *em-* and the rare or obsolete *v.* *brangle*, (mutative), probably compounded of *brabble* (to brawl) and *wrangle*.

**embrasure** (em brā' zhūr), *n.* An opening in a wall or parapet to fire guns through; an inward splaying of the sides of a window or other opening. (F. *créneau*.)

The embrasure of openings in old castles enabled a Bowman to fire in various directions through the narrow slit in the actual face of the wall. Similarly, in a gun embrasure, the splay allows the gun to be trained round its muzzle as centre. The embrasure of a window gives people inside a wider view, and increases the lighting of the chamber behind, especially where the walls are thick and where parallel sides would make tunnels of the windows.

M.F. from *embraser* to widen an opening, from *em-* (L. *in*) and *braser* to splay, slant, possibly connected with *bras* arm



Embrasure.—Embrasures of St. Paul's Gate, Rome. Through them bowmen could shoot their arrows.

**embrocate** (em' brō kāt), *v.t.* To moisten, bathe or rub, as with liniment or oil. (F. *embrocation*.)

Every athlete acquainted with strains and sprains knows the value of **embrocation** (em brō kā' shūn, *n.*) as a treatment for such ills, and the usefulness of the liquids called by that name.

L.L. *embrocāre* (p.p. -āt-us) from Gr. *embrokhe* lotion, fomentation, from *embrekheim*, from *em-* (=en) in, *brekhein* to wet, soak.

**embroglio** (em brō' li ō). This is another and less usual form of **imbroglio**. See **imbroglio**.

**embroider** (em broi' der), *v.t.* To decorate with designs in needlework: to embellish with exaggerations. *v.i.* To do ornamental needlework. (F. *broder*.)

The art of **embroidery** (em broi' dér i, *n.*) has been practised from very early times. One of the most interesting examples of the art in the Middle Ages is the famous Bayeux Tapestry, which shows scenes of the Norman Conquest of England embroidered in worsted of eight colours on a strip of linen two hundred and thirty-one feet long.

Before travelling became so common travellers were notorious for embroidering yarns of their adventures abroad. Nowadays their mantle has fallen upon the angler who magnifies the size of the fish he nearly caught. One who embroiders is an **embroiderer** (em broi' der er, *n.*).

ME *embroider* extended from F. *embroider* from *em-* L. *in* and O.F. *broider* *broder* probably from Teut.; cp. A-S. *brod* *der brodan*, point spike. Confused with *br-* in A-S. *broden*, p.p. of *brodan* to braid. See *brad*, *braid*. SYN. Adorn, decorate, embellish, exaggerate, ornament.



Embroider.—A beautiful specimen of modern embroidery, an art practised from very early times.

**embroil** (em broil'), *v.t.* To cause confusion among; to involve in a quarrel. (F. *embrouiller*.)

In most walks of life there are people ready to embroil their neighbours, make them quarrel with each other. Similarly among nations there are mischievous influences which tend to embroil one with the other. Embroilment (em broi' mēt, *n.*) is the condition brought about by embroiling, or the act of embroiling.

E. *em-* and *broil* (F. *embrouiller*). SYN.: Distract, disturb, entangle, implicate, trouble. ANT.: Conciliate, pacify, placate, settle.

**embrue** (em broo'). This is another and less usual spelling of imbrue. See imbrue.

**embryo** (em' bri ō), *n.* The earliest stage of a plant or animal before it has started independent life; the germ of anything. *adj.* Undeveloped. *pl.* embryos (em' bri ōz). (F. *embryon*, *embryonnaire*.)

If we examine a bean or other large seed which has been soaked in water to remove its outer covering, we can trace the tiny root and shoot, and two big leaves, which later will grow into the bean plant. Such a form is called an embryo. In a hen's egg which has been partly hatched will be found the embryo of a chicken, quite unlike the bird it will become, but still showing traces of all its future wonders.

Such forms are **embryonic** (em bri on' ik, *adj.*) or in embryo, that is in an undeveloped stage. Plans for the future, undeveloped schemes and temporary arrangements may also be spoken of as embryonic.

L. *embryo* *gen-* *mis*, Gr. *embryon* from *em-* (=en) within, *brye* neuter pres. p. of *bryein* to be full, to teem, to swell.

**embryo-**. A prefix meaning relating to embryos or very early stages of growth, undeveloped (F. *embryo-*).

**emend** (e mend'), *v.t.* To correct; to free from faults, to amend. (F. *corriger*.)

When we have made a first rough draft of an essay, translation or paraphrase, we go over it carefully to improve or emend it, altering a word here, omitting another there, recasting sentences, and so on. After this emendation (ē men dā' shūn, *n.*) on our part, the composition may still be thought **emendable** (e mend' ābl, *adj.*) by our teacher, or another person who examines it with an **emendatory** (ē mēn' dā tō rī, *adj.*) purpose; if such person corrects, emends, or improves it, he is an **emendator** (ē' men dā tō rī, *n.*). In former times the sum shown in the accounts of a firm as representing the total amount in the bank or in stock was called **emendals** (ē men' dālz, *n.pl.*).

L. *emendāre*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *menda* fault. See *amend*. SYN.: Amend, better, improve, meliorate, rectify.

**emerald** (em' ér āld) *n.* A precious stone of a rich green colour, a variety of beryl. *adj.* Of a bright green colour. (F. *émeraude*.)

Ancient emerald mines exist in Upper Egypt, whence Cleopatra is said to have obtained the stones. The emerald mentioned in the Bible, however, is thought to have been the carbuncle. At one time it was supposed that the first emeralds seen in modern Europe were brought from Peru by the Spaniards in the early part of the sixteenth century, but it is fairly certain that before this emeralds had been imported into Southern Europe from India by Venetian and other traders. The finest stones now come from Colombia, in South America, and the crystals are also procured from Siberia.

Emerald is the name of a printing type larger than nonpareil and smaller than minion.

The following line is set in emerald :—

The glow-worm's emerald light.

In heraldry, emerald or vert stands for green. The silicate of copper found in Siberia, Chile, and Arizona, and known as diopside, is also called emerald-copper (*n.*). Arsenate of copper gives us the light-green pigment named emerald-green (*n.*), also called Paris-green or Schweinfurth green, and used to kill insects. Ireland deserves her title of the Emerald Isle (*n.*), for the grass and other vegetation are kept very green by the dampness of the climate.

M.E. *emeraude*, O.F. *esmeraude*, *esmeralde*, L. *smaragdus*, Gr. *smaragdos*; cp. Sansk. *marakata*.

**emerge** (è mërj'), *v.i.* To rise up out of a liquid; to come into view; to become apparent; to come from a state of depression, embarrassment or obscurity. (F. *émerger, surgir, se dégager*.)

When a person dives into deep water from a height, some moments elapse before his head emerges again. After a total eclipse the sun emerges from behind the moon, which had been concealing it, and becomes visible again. In the evening bats and owls emerge from their holes and hiding-places to prey on other nocturnal birds and beasts.

As a result of a successful book an author may emerge from poverty and obscurity, and become wealthy and famous. During a trial in a court of law many facts may emerge, in the sense of coming to light, or becoming known.

The process of emerging is *emergence* (è mër' jën s, *n.*). Tulips and other flowers grown from bulbs are *emergent* (è mër' jënt, *adj.*) when their first green shoots appear above ground in spring.

L. *ēmergere*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *mergere* to dip. See *merge*. SYN.: Appear, issue, rise. ANT.: Recede, sink, submerge.



Emerge.—A turtle emerging from the waters of the South Atlantic Ocean.



Emerge.—A child, taking part in a living picture, emerging from the frame.

**emergency** (è mër' jën si), *n.* A crisis; an unforeseen occurrence; a pressing necessity which demands immediate action. (F. *crise, circonstance imprévue*.)

In theatres and public halls where many people congregate, in addition to the usual doors of entry and exit we see a number of emergency doors, over which usually burns a red light. By the use of these the building can be emptied in a few minutes, should an emergency arise. In a theatre, too, we may see the emergency curtain to the stage, made of iron, which must be lowered once during each performance to ensure its being in working order and ready for use. In case of fire the curtain when lowered will prevent the flames spreading from the stage to the auditorium. School children are taught by means of fire-drill to behave with coolness in an emergency, and to leave the building in an orderly manner in such circumstances. Those who unwisely rush in a crowd to the doors may impede and block the exit; while unable to escape themselves, they make it impossible or difficult for others to leave the building.

On Atlantic liners the passengers are called out on the second day at sea for life-boat drill, so that each may know what to do in a fire, collision, or other emergency.

An *emergency ration* (*n.*) is a small supply of food in a sealed container, carried by a soldier on campaign. It is eaten only in case of great need, when the usual supply of food has failed. An *emergency man* (*n.*) is one employed in a case of urgency; in Ireland a man who acted as a bailiff's officer when people were evicted was given this name.

L.L. *ēmergentia* from *ēmergere* emerge; E. suffix -ency (L. -entia) meaning quality or state. SYN.: Crisis, exigency, juncture.

**emeritus** (ē mer' i tūs), *n.* Name given to a soldier of ancient Rome who had served out his time, and was exempt from further military duty. (*adj.*) Relating to one who has completed his term of office. *pl.* emeriti. (F. *émérite*.)

The Roman legionaries served twenty years, and the praetorians sixteen. Upon the completion of his term the soldier was given an *emeritum* or bounty, in money or lands. In current usage, a physician who has completed his period of office at one of our great hospitals is sometimes given the title of emeritus physician, and retains his association with the institution, although perhaps on account of age he may have retired from active participation in its work. Professor emeritus, similarly, is the title of honour given on his retirement to one who had occupied a professorial chair at a university.

*L. p. p. of emeriti* to earn one's discharge, from *ē*, out, *meriti* to earn, deserve. See merit.

**emersion** (ē mēr' shun, *n.*). Emergence; the act of emerging, reappearance. (F. *émersion*.)

The theory of the slow emersion and immersion of islands and continents is that which regards the land masses as slowly rising out of, or as slowly sinking beneath, the waters of the ocean. The astronomer, however, speaks of the emersion of the moon when, after an eclipse, it reappears from behind the shadow of the earth; while the emersion of a star after occultation is its reappearance just before sunrise after it has been hidden behind the sun.

Formed from *emeriscus*, *p. p.* of *L. emerger* to emerge, *E.* suffix *-ion* denoting *n.* of action.

**emery** (em' ēr i), *n.* A granular variety of corundum, of extreme hardness, used for polishing, grinding, or abrading. (F. *éméri*.)

Emery is black or grey in colour, and is used, either alone or mixed with other abrasive agents, for cutting, grinding, or polishing metal, stone, or glass. Emery-cloth (*n.*) and emery-paper (*n.*), which are

coated with the powdered mineral, are used for many domestic purposes, such as scouring steel fire irons, kitchen fenders, and similar articles. An emery-wheel (*n.*) is a disk made of emery, or coated with that substance, and is used for grinding and polishing articles. In grandmother's day needles

were thrust into a little leather bag of emery powder to free them from rust.

O.F. *esmeril*, Ital. *smiriglio*, L.L. *smiriculum*, dim. from Gr. *smyris*, *smyris* emery-powder.

**emetic** (ē met' ik), *n.* A preparation which, when taken internally, induces vomiting. (*adj.*) Inducing or aiding to vomit. (F. *émétique*.)

Mustard and water make a simple emetic given in cases of poisoning, to cause the stomach to reject its contents, and so expel the harmful substance. Salt and water also have an emetic effect or may be said to act emetically (ē met' ik ā l i, *adj.*). Certain emetic substances are also given in chest ailments to enable the patient to free his air passages from accumulated secretions, and from one such agent, ipecacuanha, is prepared an alkaloid called emetine (em' ē tin, *n.*). An emeto-cathartic (em' ē tō ka thar' tik, *adj.*) preparation is one which has a purgative, as well as an emetic, effect, while emetology (em ē tol' ō jī, *n.*) is the study of emesis (em' ē sis, *n.*) or vomiting, and substances which cause it.

Gr. *emetikos*, from *emein*-*em*, to vomit, cognate with *L. vomere*. See vomit.

**emeu** (ē' mū). This is another spelling of emu. See emu.

**émeute** (ā mut'), *n.* A popular disturbance; a mutinous or seditious rising; a riot. (F. *émeute*.)

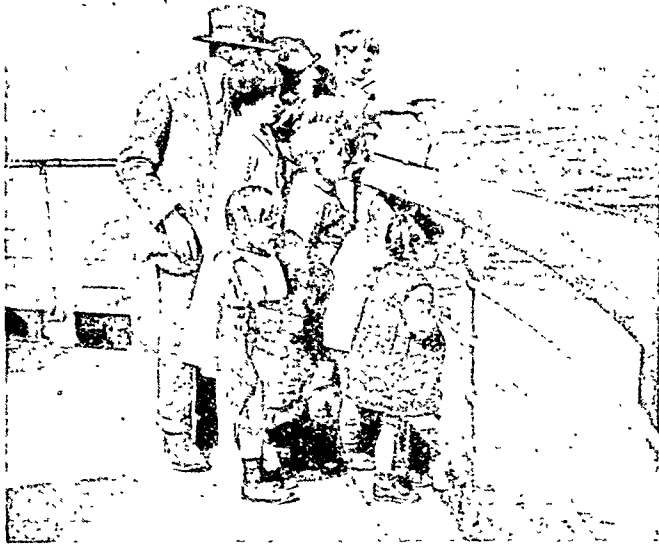
In June, 1792, the people of Paris became inflamed against the king, and an armed mob attacked the royal palace of the Tuileries, and commenced to break down the doors. Louis XVI himself appeared on the scene, and to pacify the tumult he donned a red cap—the *bonnet rouge* worn by the more ardent revolutionaries—and drank a glass of wine to the health of the people. This émeute foreshadowed the sufferings and indignities which the unhappy king and his queen and little son were to endure in the coming months. A few weeks later they were made prisoners, and in 1793 both king and queen perished on the scaffold.



Émeute.—Louis XVI of France compelled to don the red cap of the revolutionaries during the émeute of June, 1792.

F. from L.L. *emitta*, *imp. p. p.* of *L. emigra*, a form of *emigre* to move out, *trans.* See emigration.

**emigrate** (em' i grāt), *v. i.* To leave one's native land with the purpose of settling in another. *v. t.* To send away as an emigrant. (F. *émigrer*.)



Emigrant.—A family of emigrants watching the coast of the Homeland slowly disappearing from sight.

No other word, perhaps, holds so much of hope and fear, laughter and sorrow. To realize this one must watch from Southampton docks the departure of a great liner for our overseas Empire, the young people who have made bold to emigrate, and the dear ones who, with aching heart and faltering lips, bid them good-bye and God-speed. The emigrant (em' i grānt, *n.*) is eagerly anticipating the new life to which he is going, and without such as he our vast world empire would not exist to-day. The discovery of America by Columbus set adventurers athirst for new lands, and our hardy seamen were always ready to follow a bold leader. The pioneers who opened up new lands drew others after them, and to-day, our colonial governments ask for the emigration (em i grā' shūn, *n.*) of thousands to Canada, Australia, and New Zealand. Sometimes in the spring the number of people who are being emigrated under an official scheme is so great that a special emigrant ship is chartered for their transport. Another big emigratory (em i grā' tō ri, *adj.*) movement takes place as a rule each August, when thousands go to Canada to help reap the huge grain harvest, which must be garnered before the snow comes. Many remain in the country as colonists. An emigrationist (em i grā' shūn ist, *n.*) is one who favours or promotes emigration.

*L. émigrāre* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ē-* (=ex) away, forth, *migrāre* to migrate.

**émigré** (ā mē grā), *n.* A French emigrant, especially a Royalist who left France at the time of the Revolution. (*F. émigré.*)

In 1790, some of the royal princes and many of their adherents fled to the territories bordering on France, and by a decree of the

National Assembly those émigrés who failed to return by a certain date were liable to the death penalty, and their property was to be confiscated. Later, under the Prince de Condé, many émigrés joined in the Austrian invasion of France. Under Robespierre, the Law of Suspects enacted that any person who was connected with an émigré might be imprisoned, or tried by the Revolutionary Tribunal. When, in 1794, Robespierre in his turn fell a victim to the reign of terror which he had brought about, the number of émigrés is computed to have been between one hundred and two hundred thousand.

In 1797 Napoleon, then Director, abolished the penalties to which relatives of émigrés were subject, but a few months later the government took alarm and imposed even more severe disabilities on these people. Finally, after the fall of Napoleon and the accession to the French throne of Louis XVIII in 1814, these exiles were enabled to return.

*F., p.p. of émigrer* to emigrate.

**eminent** (em' i nēnt), *adj.* Lofty, high, prominent, distinguished, exalted in rank or station; conspicuous or remarkable for qualities or abilities. (*F. éminent.*)

In its literal sense the word was applied to any lofty or elevated place, rising above the general surface. In Ezekiel (xvi, 24) we read, "Thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place." To-day it is more commonly used in its figurative meaning, of anyone who stands out eminently (em' i nēnt li, *adv.*) among his fellows by reason of superior ability, higher rank, or celebrity, and such a person is said to hold a position of eminence (em' i nēns, *n.*). A cardinal is referred to as "His Eminence." Any hill or mound may be termed an eminence, as may its loftiness or prominence.

*L. ēminens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *ēminēre* to stand out, excel, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *minēre* to project, from *minae* projecting points, pinnacles, battlements. *SYN.*: Celebrated, distinguished, elevated, high, illustrious, lofty, prominent, remarkable. *ANT.*: Commonplace, insignificant, mediocre, obscure, ordinary, unimportant.

**emir** (ē mēr'), *n.* A prince, commander, or independent chieftain in Mohammedan countries; a descendant of Mohammed, through his daughter Fatima; a Turkish official. Other forms are *ameer* (ā mēr') and *amir* (a mēr'). (*F. émir.*)

This word originally meant a commander, and was afterwards applied to any ruler. It is also the title given to the many descendants of the "prophet" Mohammed, who wear a green turban as a distinguishing

mark. These persons are to be found in all stations of life among the Mohammedans, and except for the right to use the green turban, have few special privileges. In Turkey, the title is held by many officials. The conductor of the pilgrims to Mecca is *emir hadji*; and the commander of the Turkish horse, *emir akhor*. The caliphs bore the title *emir al mumenin*, commander of the faithful.

Arabic *amir* prince, commander, from *amara* to command. See *ameer*, *admiral*.

**emissary** (em' i sà ri), *n.* A messenger; one sent out on private business; a secret agent; *adj.* Relating to an agent or messenger. (F. *émissaire*; *d'émissaire*.)

During the time of the French Revolution, London became a refuge for many of the French nobility who had been proscribed by those in power at Paris. Quite naturally, the refugees were continually planning and plotting to restore the monarchy in their native land, and emissaries were sent to England by the Revolutionary leaders with the double object of finding out these plans, and of securing sympathy and support for the new government. Such an emissary mission was a very dangerous one, and the secret agents were disguised, and the real character of their undertaking concealed under the cloak, perhaps, of a commercial errand.

L. *ēmissarius*, from *ēmittere* (p.p. *ēmiss-us*) to send out, and *adj.* suffix *-arius*. See *emit*.

**emission** (è mish' ún), *n.* The act of emitting. See *under emit*.

**emit** (è mit'), *v.t.* To give or send out; to throw out, or discharge; to issue with

authority; to print and circulate. (F. *donner, vomir, promulguer, émettre*.)

A railway engine emits clouds of smoke or steam, and a volcano discharges or emits molten lava. Some trees exude or emit a resinous gum; rays of light and heat are emitted by an incandescent substance, and a pungent smell is emitted by certain plants. A violin string emits sound when plucked or bowed. To emit an edict or proclamation is to issue it formally, and with authority.

The emission (è mush' ún, *n.*) of banknotes, shares, or other negotiable securities is the act of production and sending into circulation of these papers, and the object emitted may itself be called an emission. An odour given out by a substance is an emission, as is also the gaseous emanation given forth by a volatile liquid as it evaporates. Sir Isaac Newton proposed a theory of light which became known as the emission theory (*n.*), or the emissory (è mis' ó ri, *adj.*) theory, but is not now accepted. The emissive (è mis' iv, *adj.*) power of a substance, or its emissivity (em i siv' i ti, *n.*), is its ability or tendency to emit or radiate.

L. *ēmittere*, from *ē-* (= *ex*) out, *mittere* to send. SYN.: Discharge, eject, expel.

**emmarble** (è mar' bl), *v.t.* To turn into marble; to decorate with marble. (F. *transformer en marbre*; *orner du marbre*.)

The poet Spenser uses the word in a figurative sense when he writes, in his "Hymn to Love," "Thou dost emmarble the proud heart," that is, harden the heart. The interiors of many fine buildings are emmarbled—pavements, pillars, and walls.

E. *em-* and *marble*.

**emmet** (em' èt), *n.* An old word for ant. (F. *fourmi*.)

This word is still used in some country parts and also in poetry. The wryneck, the cousin of the woodpecker, is sometimes called emmet-hunter because it searches tree-trunks for ants.

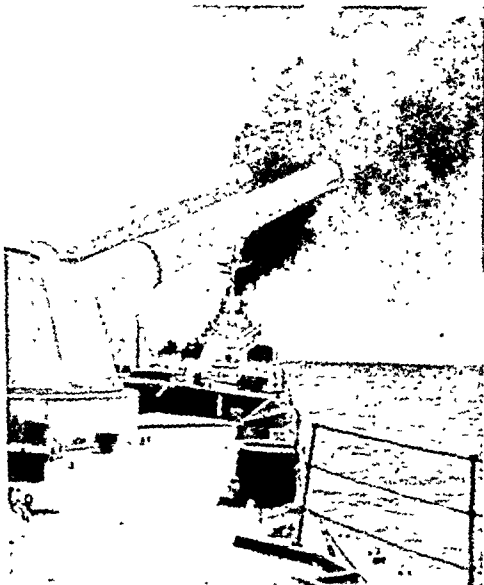
Uncontracted form of *ant*, A.-S. *ānmete*.

**emollient** (è mol' i ènt), *n.* A substance which has a softening or soothing effect upon the tissues of the body. *adj.* Softening, relaxing, soothing. (F. *émollient*.)

The poultice we find so comforting to a swollen face, the dressed bandages that give ease to a damaged knee, and the hot fomentations soothing to tired feet are emollients. When the skin becomes chapped or roughened by exposure to cold or wind an emollient ointment or lotion softens it and gives relief. In sunburn, too, an emollient will ease the smarting.

L. *emolliens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *ēmolire* to soften, from *ē-* (= *ex*) and *mollis* soft, cognate with E. *melt*, *mild*.

**emolument** (è mol' ū ment), *n.* Remuneration; salary or wages from employment; profits from an undertaking; gain; advantage. (F. *émolument*.)



Emitt.—H.M.S. "Barham," a battleship mounting eight 15-inch guns in four turrets, and twelve 6-inch guns. The dense smoke emitted from her two funnels is due to the use of oil fuel.

The emoluments of an employment or office is the benefit derived from it, such as the fee, wage, or salary received, and any gift, privilege, or perquisite attached to the occupation. An undertaking which brings profit or reward may be called **emolumentary** (è mol ū ment' à ri, *adj.*)

O.F. *emolument*, L. *emolumentum*, from *emolère* to grind out, from *mola* a mill, or from *emoliri* to work out by dint of one's exertions, from *mōles* a mass, burden. See mill, molar, mole [2]. SYN.: Advantage, benefit, gain, pay, perquisite, profit, stipend, wages.



Emotion.—The deep emotion of Mary, Queen of Scots, on leaving France after the death of her husband, King Francis II.

**emotion** (è mō' shùn), *n.* Perturbation or disturbance of the mind; excitement; a state of feeling, as of pain or pleasure; affection or aversion. (F. *émotion*.)

The great Cardinal Wolsey, Lord Chancellor to Henry VIII, fallen from his high estate, and on his way to London to be tried for high treason, was seized with illness at Leicester, where he died. On his death-bed he is said to have cried in his emotion and distress: "Had I but served God as diligently as I served my king, He would not have given me over in my grey hairs." Another kind of emotion is that experienced by the winner of a race, or by the boy who hears his name read out as the winner of a prize, which he receives amid the plaudits and congratulations of his classmates and friends. To be emotional (è mō' shùn àl, *adj.*) in certain circumstances is natural;

one easily moved to it is an **emotionalist** (è mō' shùn àl ist, *n.*) and this tendency is called **emotionality** (è mō shùn àl' i ti, *n.*).

A person agitated and disturbed speaks **emotionally** (è mō' shùn àl h, *adv.*), while one calm and cool is **emotionless** (è mō' shùn lès, *adj.*) The characterization of a great actor may be so true to life and realistic that when he portrays pathos or tragedy its powerful emotive (è mō' tiv, *adj.*) quality may move his audience to tears, or influence them **emotively** (è mō' tiv h, *adv.*).

L. *emōtio* (acc. *ōn-em*), from *emōtus*, p.p. of *emovere*, from *ē-* (=ex) thoroughly, *movère* to move. SYN.: Agitation, feeling, passion, sensation, trepidation. ANT.: Apathy, frigidity, impassiveness, inertia, nonchalance, phlegm, stoicism

**empale** (em pāl'). This is another spelling of **impale**. See **impale**.

**empanel** (em pān' èl), *v.t.* To enter (a name) upon a panel; to enter upon a list of jurors; to enroll as a jury. Another spelling is **impanel** (im pān' èl). (F. *inscrire*.)

A list or panel of persons liable to serve on a common jury is displayed on the notice board outside churches and other places of worship. From these a number are **empanelled**, or summoned by the sheriff to serve when a case is to be tried, and of those summoned, twelve are **empanelled** to form the actual jury. Doctors who were willing to treat persons under the National Insurance Scheme were **empanelled**, or entered upon the insurance panel, and a list of those in a district is to be seen in the local post office.

E. *em-* and *panel*.

**empennage** (an pè nazh') *n.* The steering surfaces at the tail of an aeroplane. (F. *empennage*.)

In the centre of the **empennage** is an upright plane, to which is hinged a vertical rudder for steering to right or left. On either side of this at right angles is a horizontal fixed plane, with a horizontal rudder attached to it. These latter are called **elevators**, and serve to direct the machine upwards or downwards.

F. originally the feathering of an arrow, from *empenner* to feather an arrow, from L. *in-* into and *penna* feather. See **pen** [2].

**emperor** (em' pèr òr) *n.* The sovereign of an empire. (F. *empereur*.)

In ancient republican Rome the **imperator** was the officer who held the **imperium**, or the command of troops; he might be a consul, proconsul, governor, or other person of high rank. Julius Caesar, who was consul and dictator, held the **imperium** and used the title **imperator**.

His successor Augustus adopted the title as emperor, and was followed in this by others who occupied that high position. Charlemagne (A.D. 800) revived the title when he founded the great empire of the West, and so it came to be the name given to the chief sovereign in a state comprising several countries or kingdoms.

Napoleon I took the title of Emperor of the French in 1804, and his ill-fated descendant Napoleon III followed his example in 1852. At the outbreak of the Great War (1914) Germany, Austria, and Russia had each its emperor but in that conflict the first two lost their emperors (em' per or ship, *n.*) and the last was put to death by the revolutionaries. Our own king is Emperor of India, Queen Victoria having assumed the title of Empress in 1876.

The emperor moth (*n.*), whose scientific name is *Saturnia pavonia*, is common in England, especially in places where heather grows as its caterpillar feeds on this plant among others. It is one of the largest of British moths the wing-spread in the female being almost three inches. The colour of the female is mainly grey while the male varies from reddish brown to orange. Both have a conspicuous ocellus or eye-spot on the upper surface of each wing.

A handsome butterfly seen in July is the purple emperor in whose scientific name is *Apatura iris*. The king penguin



Emperor moth.—The emperor moth is common in England, especially in places where heather grows.

(*Aptenodytes longirostris*) is sometimes called the emperor penguin (*n.*); it is the largest of this family.

ME *em'per-er*, OF *em'perior*, L. *imperator*, agent *n.* from *im'per-ere* to command, rule, from *im-* on over, *per-* to make ready, order.

**emphasis** (em' fa sis, *n.*) Force or stress used by a speaker in uttering words to which he desires to attach especial significance, intensity or impressiveness of expression feeling or gesture; the act of stressing prominence, sharpness of definition or contour. *pl.* **emphases** (em' fa sēs.) (*F. accent force*.)

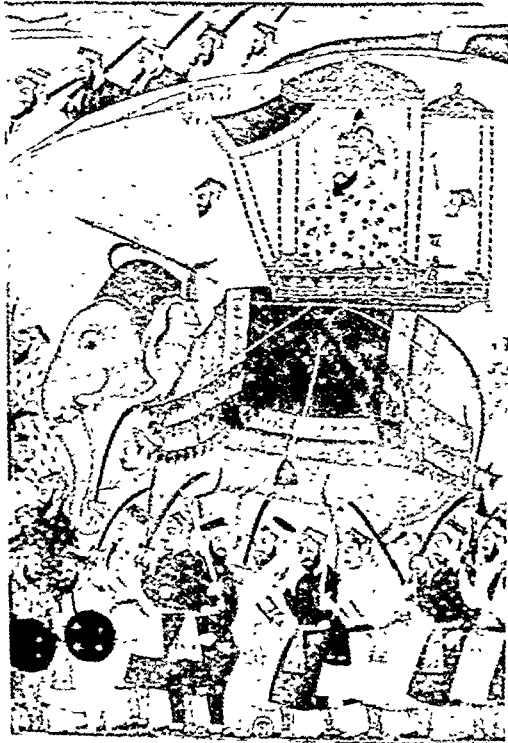
A speaker may raise his voice to lend emphasis to significant words, or he may emphasize (em' fa siz, *v.t.*) a passage even more by lowering his voice almost to a whisper. Gesture too, plays a large part in underlining, as it were, particular phrases. In manuscript or typescript it is usual to underline words for emphasis, and in the printed page italics or bolder type serve this purpose. An emphatic (em fāt' ik), *adj.* or emphatical (em fāt' ik āl, *adj.*) utterance is one which is forcible, decided, and impressive, and is said to be spoken emphatically (em fāt' ik āl h, *adv.*).

L. and Gr. *emphasis*, from Gr. *en-* in, *phasis* appearance, declaration, from *phanem* to show, make clear or prominent. *See* phase. *Syn.*: Feeling, force, impressiveness, intensity, stress.

**empire** (em' pīr), *n.* A territory ruled by an emperor; a union of many states owning a common allegiance; absolute control. (*F. empire*.)

This word in its oldest sense referred to a vast territory with subject populations, under a common absolute rule—a territory, as the Roman Empire, which extended into Asia and Africa and included many races.

The modern idea of an empire is well expressed by Edmund Burke in the sentence: "An empire is the aggregate of many states under one common head." This definition suits the British Empire, and it might also have been applied to the federation of states known as the German Empire up to the time of the establishment of the Republic on November 9th, 1918.



Emperor.—A native painting of the great Mogul Emperor Akbar (1556-1605).





Empire.—The Marquis de Salines marching out of Gibraltar, an outpost of the British Empire, with the Spanish troops, in 1704.

Long before the British Empire had assumed its present character it was the custom to use the word of the territory under the sway of the King of England. For example, an Act of the 24th year of the reign of Henry VIII makes this plain statement: "This realm of England is an Empire." Queen Elizabeth in her speeches also referred to the royal rule as that over an Empire. The British Empire is now often spoken of as the British Commonwealth of Nations.

At the death of Theodosius the Great (A.D. 395) the Roman Empire was divided into the Eastern Empire, including the provinces east of the Adriatic—European, and African—with its capital at Byzantium (Constantinople), and the Western Empire, which took the rest, and centred on Rome. By the Empire is meant the Holy Roman Empire (A.D. 962-1806) and by the Empire State, the State of New York.

May 24th is observed throughout the British Empire as Empire Day (n.). That day of the year was formerly called Victoria Day, being the birthday of Queen Victoria. After her death the Earl of Meath started the Empire Day movement, and since 1904 the new name has been recognized.

French ladies wore the Empire gown during the period of the First Empire (1804-15), when Napoleon I was Emperor. It was made in the picturesque Empire style, with a high waist, full sleeves and flowing skirt. The term Empire was also applied to a style of furniture and decoration that came into fashion at the same period. The Second Empire lasted from 1852 to 1871, when Napoleon III, nephew of Napoleon I, was Emperor of the French.

M.E. and O.F. *empire*, L. *imperium*, from *imperāre* to command, from *in-* on, over, *parāre* to make ready, order. SYN.: Dominion, rule, sway.

**empiric** (em pir' ik), *adj.* Relating to or based on experiments, experience or observation, and not on scientific theory; relating to or of the nature of quackery. *n.* One who, especially in medicine or surgery, relies upon his own experience rather than on accepted principles; a quack. The more usual form of the *adj.* is *empirical* (em pir' ik āl). (F. *empirique*.)

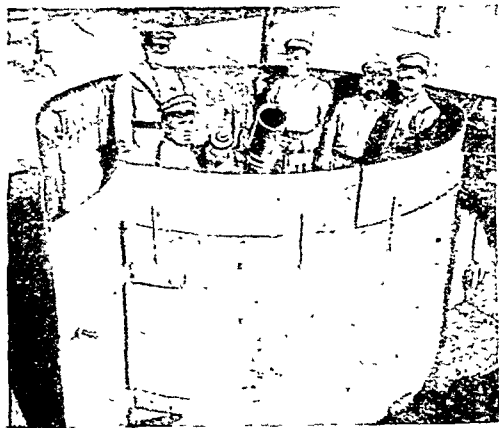
The Empirics were an ancient school of physicians in Alexandria, who held that there was no need to study the functions of the body in order to treat diseases, but that diseases were best dealt with by the experience of past treatments. From thus the word empiric came to be applied to an untrained unscientific physician who merely experimented on his patients; in other words, a quack. Such a practitioner uses empirical or empiristic (em pi ris' tik, *adj.*) methods and treats his patients empirically (em pir' ik āl li, *adv.*). The word empiricist (em pir' i sist, *n.*) has the same meaning as empiric, and the methods and practices of empirics are called empiricism (em pir' i sizm, *n.*), or—to use a less common word—empirism (em' pi rizm, *n.*). In philosophy, empiricism is the doctrine that looks upon experience as the only source of knowledge.

L. *empiricus*, Gr. *empeirikos*, from *empeiria* experience, from *en-* in, *peira* trial, attempt; cp. *poros* way, cognate with E. *fare*.

**emplacement** (em plās' mēnt), *n.* A platform or place for guns. (F. *emplacement*.)

During the World War (1914-18) it was one of the duties of aeroplanes to search out the gun emplacements of the enemy so that they could be destroyed by artillery fire and bombing.

F. from *emplacer* to put in a place, from *en-* place, and *-ment* (L. *-mentum*) result of action of the verb.



Emplacement.—Russian troops in a gun emplacement during the war in China, 1927.

and the river which runs by the house empties itself into the sea.

If we have had nothing to eat for some time we begin to feel empty. If we are far from shops or food supplies, a desire for food will be only an empty wish, that is, a wish without any reality behind it. It is an empty, that is, senseless, desire to wish for fresh strawberries and cream on Christmas Day. We should be empty-headed (*adj.*), that is, silly, if we thought we could get them easily on Christmas Day, and if we tried to get them we should probably return empty-handed (*adj.*), that is, with nothing.

A person or anything which empties is called an emptier (*emp' ti er, n.*), and the state of being empty is emptiness (*emp' ti nēs, n.*).

M.E. *emty*, *empti*, A.-S. *æmtig*, *adj.* from *æmta* leisure, earlier *ēmōte* from *æ-* not and *mōt* a meeting. See *moot*. SYN.: Clear, deserted, frivolous, shallow, unfurnished, vacant, void. ANT.: Full, furnished, occupied, peopled.

**empyrean** (*em pi rē' ān*), *n.* The highest region of heaven, which the ancients thought to be filled with fire; the upper sky. *adj.* Relating to the upper sky. Another and less common form is *empyrean* (*ēm pir' ē āl; em pi rē' āl. adj.*). (F. *empyrée*.)

The ancients regarded the heavens as being arranged in layers. The farther a heaven was from the earth, the freer was it from gross matter. The outermost, the empyrean, was, as its name implies, the fiery heaven, and therefore the purest, since fire has always been looked upon as the 'great' purifier. Here the Divine Being resided. Christians, taking over the pagan idea, looked upon the highest heaven as the abode of God and the angels. More than once in his "Paradise Lost," Milton uses the word empyrean for heaven.

L.L. *empyreus*, from Gr. *empyros* fiery, from *em-* (=en) in, *pyr* fire; E. *adj.* suffix *-au*.

**emu** (*ē' mū*), *n.* A large ostrich-like Australian bird. Another spelling is *emeu*. (F. *émeu*.)

The emu comes next in size to the ostrich, and is thus the second largest of living birds. It was formerly plentiful, but hunting has made it scarce. The colour of the plumage is brown mottled with grey. The cock bird undertakes the task of hatching the eggs. The emu was formerly regarded as a species of cassowary, but, unlike the cassowary, it has no helmet on its head, and there are other points of difference. The scientific name of the common emu is *Dromacus novae-hollandiae*.

In Australia also there is a long-tailed bird, about the size of an English wren, called the emu-wren (*n.*). Its tail feathers are not stiff and close together, like those of most birds, but pliable and fern-like. Its scientific name is *Stipiturus malacurus*. Port. *ema* an ostrich, originally a crane.

**emulate** (*em' ū lāt*), *v.t.* To strive to excel or surpass; to vie with. (F. *rivaliser avec*.)

The wonderful progress of Miss Betty Nuthall at lawn-tennis made many school-girls try to emulate her. This ambition of theirs could be called emulation (*em ū lā' shūn, n.*), or emulative (*em' ū lā tiv, adj.*) zeal, and could be said to be exerted emulatively (*em' ū lā tiv li, adv.*) on the part of



Emulate.—A young Briton with sword and helmet: emulating a guardsman in Whitehall.

the girls who were her emulators (*em' ū lā tōrz, n.pl.*).

The words *emulous* (*em' ū lūs, adj.*), *emulously* (*em' ū lūs li, adv.*), and *emulousness* (*em' ū lūs nēs, n.*) have the same meanings respectively as *emulative*, *emulatively* and *emulation*.

L. *aemulāri* (p.p. *-at-us*) to try to equal, rival, from *aemulus* emulating. SYN.: Rival.

**emulsion** (*ē mūl' shūn*), *n.* A milky liquid, especially one in which minute particles of oily matter are held in suspension by means of some sticky material. (F. *émulsion*.)

In a solution water unites with any substance it can dissolve, but certain substances when mixed together do not unite. Such substances, when mixed, may form an emulsion, as do water and oil, for instance—the oil remaining oil, but in tiny globules held in suspension in the water. Photographers use an emulsion for coating dry plates which is a mixture of collodion

or gelatine with a substance held in suspension in it.

To mix substances in this way is to **emulsify** (è mül' si fī, *v.t.*), or **emulsionize** (è mül' shūn iz, *v.t.*) them; and the process is **emulsification** (è mül si fī kâ' shūn, *n.*). Anything relating to emulsions is **emulsive** (è mül' siv, *adj.*). A neutral fermenting substance found in almonds is called **emulsin** (è mül' sin, *n.*).

**L. emulso** (acc. -ōn-em), verbal *n.* from **ēmulgere** (p.p. **ēmuls-us**) to drain, from **ē-** out, **mulgere** to milk, cognate with Gr. *amelgein* and *E. milk*.

**emunctory** (è mūnk' tō ri) *adj.* Relating to clearing the nose; serving to rid the body of waste matter. *n.* A passage or duct which carries waste away from the body. (*F. émonctoire.*)

Blowing the nose is an emunctory act. The kidney is a very important emunctory.

Modern **L. emunctōrius**, from **L. emungere** (p.p. **ēmunct-us**), from **ē-** (=ex) out, **mungere** to blow the nose.

**emys** (em' is), *n.* The scientific name of the pond tortoise of Southern Europe. *pl. emydes* (em' i dēz). (*F. émyde.*)

This tortoise has a flatter and less rigid shell than the Greek tortoise, so many of which are imported to England. Living chiefly in the water, it comes out to bask in the sun by day, but, for a tortoise, is very active at night. The tortoise is much prized as food by the inhabitants of the lands in which it is found.

*Gr. emys.*

**en-**. A prefix meaning in or into (as in *enfold*), or upon or on (as in *enlighten*). Before the letters *b*, *p*, and sometimes *m*, it is written *em-*, as in *embed*, *emphasize*, *emmarble*. (*F. en-*)

The prefix represents in most cases *F. en-* from *L. in* in, into, the Span. and Port. forms, from which a few *E.* words, such as *embargo*, are derived, being the same. The prefix was so common in *E.* words derived from *F.* that it came to be applied to many purely *E.* words, as in *enkindle*, *enfold*, *enliven*, that is to say, it became a living prefix.

In many words, mostly of a learned character, *en-* represents *Gr. en* in (cognate with *L.* and *E. in*). In words of *Gr.* origin *en-* becomes *el-* before *l*, as in *ellipse*.

**enable** (en ā' bl), *v.t.* To make able. (*F. rendre capable.*)

To supply a person with the means, or the authority or the power to do an act is to enable him to do it.

What is known as the Enabling Act (en ā' bling ākt, *n.*) is an act, passed in 1919, which enables the Church of England to legislate on matters concerning itself, subject to the approval of both Houses of Parliament. Before the passing of the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act—to give it its full title—any legislation about Church matters had to be brought before Parliament in the usual way.

The Act created the Assembly, made up of all the diocesan bishops of England and members of the two Lower Houses of Convocation, and a body of elected laymen. The Assembly has to lay any measure passed by itself before a committee of thirty members selected by the Speaker, fifteen from each House. If the committee approves the measure it is brought before both Houses, and if both approve it, it becomes law.

*E. en-* and *able*. *SYN.*: Authorize, empower.



**Enable.**—A flare used to enable people to find their way when it is foggy.

**enact** (en ākt'), *v.t.* To make into law; to decree; to represent on or as if on the stage; to perform. (*F. ordonner; jouer.*)

Parliament, on passing a Bill into law, is said to enact it. Clauses containing new provisions begin with the words "Be it enacted," and are called enacting clauses. It was once a favourite device to attempt to defeat the enactment (en ākt' mēnt, *n.*), or **enaction** (en āk' shūn, *n.*), of such clauses by moving the deletion of these three words. The process of passing Bills into law is an **enactive** (en āk' tiv, *adj.*), or **enactory** (en āk' tō ri, *adj.*), process.

*E. en-* and *act*. *SYN.*: Decree, ordain, perform, represent.

**enallage** (en āl' ā ji), *n.* A term used in grammar for the substitution of one tense, number, case or gender of the same word for another. (*F. enallage.*)

The royal "we" is an example of enallage. On formal occasions instead of saying "I," the King says "we."

*L.* and *Gr. enallagē*, from *Gr. enallassein* to change, from *en-* in, *allassein* for, *allagein* to change, from *allos* other.

**enamel** (en äm' èl), *n.* A glassy substance made to adhere firmly to a surface, usually metal or porcelain, by melting it on the surface; a work of art in which this is the chief feature; the ivory-like coating of the teeth; a smooth, hard surface; a paint which dries to a smooth, hard, glossy surface; a preparation for the face. *v.t.* To treat with or as if with enamel; to adorn with various colours. *v.i.* To practise the art of enamelling. (F. *émail*, *émaillure*; *émailler*; *peindre en émail*.)

One who enamels is an **enameller** (en äm' èl èr, *n.*) or **enamelist** (enäm èl ist, *n.*)

The foundation of a true enamel is the same as that of glass, that is to say, sand, which is mixed with other substances to help it to melt when heated and to give the desired colour. Gold is often used as a colouring substance. A true enamel is always melted to make it stick to the surface. A paint, therefore, is only entitled to be called an enamel paint.

One of the finest examples of enamelling is the cup known as the King's Cup, now in the British Museum. It was made in the thirteenth century for a French nobleman, and was in the possession of the kings of England from Henry VI to James I, who gave it to a Spanish nobleman.

In the Middle Ages Ireland and Constantinople were very famous for enamel.

M.E. *enamaile*, from F. *en-* (L. *in*), *amaile*, *amel*, O.F. *esmail*; cp. Ital. *smalto*, L.L. *smaltum* of Teut. origin; cp. O. Low G. *small*, O.H.G. *smelzi*, G. *schmelz*. See *smalt*, *smelt* [1].

**enamour** (è nām' òr), *v.t.* To inspire with love; to charm. (F. *rendre amoureux*, *charmer*.)

This word is chiefly used in the passive voice. To be enamoured is to be in love.

O.F. *enamor*, from *en-* and *amour* love, L. *amor* (acc. -*or-em*). SYN.: Captivate, charm, delight, enchant, fascinate.

**enantiosis** (e nän ti ō' sis), *n.* A figure of speech in which the contrary of what is meant is stated. (F. *énantiose*.)

When, in the famous oration over the body of Julius Caesar, in Shakespeare's tragedy (iii, 2), Mark Antony says of Brutus and the other conspirators:—

Brutus is an honourable man;

So are they all, all honourable men—

meaning that they are anything but honourable, he uses this figure of speech.

Modern L. from Gr. *enantiosis* contradiction, from *enantios* contrary, opposite, from *en in* and *anti* against, suffix -*osis* forming nouns of condition.

**enarthrosis** (en ar thrō' sis), *n.* A ball-and-socket joint, such as that of the shoulder or hip. (F. *énarthrose*.)

This is the freest of all joints, and yet has great strength. The concave surface is on the shoulder-blade or hip-bone, and the arm-or leg-bone has a round knob that just fits into it. Both are lined with a smooth skin that is always kept moist by a fluid known as synovial fluid. The free circular movement which is hence possible to arm or leg is called **enarthrodial** (en ar thrō' di äd, *adj.*).

Gr. = jointing in, from *en in*, *arthrōstis* articulation, from *arthron* joint, from root *ar-* to nt.

**encaenia** (en sē' ni ä), *n.pl.* A yearly festival held to commemorate the dedication of a church; at Oxford University the annual commemoration of founders and benefactors. The Oxford festival is held in the Sheldonian Theatre in summer.

L. from Gr. *enkainia*, from *en-* in, *kainos* new.

**encage** (en kāj'), *v.t.* To shut up in or as if in a cage; to coop up; to imprison. Another spelling is **incage** (in kāj'). (F. *encager*.)

E. *en-* and *cage*.



Enamel.—An enameled panel of the early thirteenth century showing St. John the Evangelist.



Enameller.—An enameller placing his work in an enamelling oven.



Encampment.—An encampment of wandering Arabs in the desert of the French colony of Algeria, in North Africa. It will be noticed that the tents are very wide and not at all lofty.

**encamp** (en kămp'), *v.t.* To make a camp; to settle temporarily in or as if in a camp. *v.i.* To lodge in or as if in a camp. (F. *camper*.)

When troops are on the march they encamp for the night, usually in tents. The act of putting up the tents and preparing for the night, as well as the place where they are encamping, is called encampment (en kămp' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *camp*.

**encase** (en kās'), *v.t.* To enclose in or as if in a case. Another spelling is *incase* (in kās'). (F. *encaisser*.)

The act of encasing or that which encases is *encasement* (en kās' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *case*.

**encash** (en kăsh'), *v.t.* To turn into cash. (F. *convertir en espèces*.)

A money order is encashed when it is presented at a post office and money is given in exchange for it. A banknote is encashed when changed for coin.

E. *en-* and *cash* [1].

**encaustic** (en kaw' stik), *n.* A method of painting in wax and fixing the colours by heating. *adj.* Relating to or done by this method; of tiles, pottery, etc., relating to or done by a method in which the colours are burnt in. (F. *peinture encaustique*; *encaustique*.)

This very early method was used by the ancient Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans. The painter prepared a surface of wax, and then put on the colour and fixed it in the wax with the spatula, which he heated in a brazier standing beside him. The method was superseded by that in which oil, instead of wax, is used as the painting medium. A large number of experiments have been made to find a satisfactory way of again using wax, because of its great durability.

The method known as encaustic is now

used chiefly in producing decorated earthenware, such as tiles. Very durable and beautiful encaustic tiles have been made in France and England and elsewhere since at least the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The simple patterns are of coloured clay inlaid and burnt in a ground clay of different colour. Examples are to be seen in many old churches and in a large number of museums.

Gr. *enghaustikos* relating to burning in, from *enghaiein* to burn in, from *en-* in, *haiein* to burn. See *ink*.

**encave** (en kāv'), *v.t.* To put into or as if into a cellar; to hide. (F. *encaver*. *cacher*.)

O.F. *encaver* from *en-* (L. *in*) and *cave* cellar. See *cave*.

**enceinte** (an sânt), *n.* The space enclosed by fortifications; an encircling line of ramparts. (F. *enceinte*.)

In the first sense the city of London was an enceinte when a wall ran round it; in the second, the wall itself was an enceinte, like the works which surrounded Paris.

F. from L. *incincta*, fem. p.p. of *incingere* to gird in, from *in-* in, *cingere* to gird. See *cincture*.

**encephalon** (en sef' à lon), *n.* The contents of the skull; the brain; *pl.* *encephala* (en sef' à lâ). (F. *encéphale*.)

The organs of the central nervous system contained within the skull comprise the cerebrum, cerebellum, pons Varolii, and medulla oblongata, which together are called the brain. Attached to these are membranes and encephalic (en sè fâl' ik, *adj.*) vessels. An encephaloid (en sef' à loid, *adj.*) organ may be one forming part of the brain, or a structure resembling the brain. Encephalitis (en sef à li' tis, *n.*) is the medical name for inflammation of the brain or its coverings. Molluscs belonging to the order *Encephala* and which possess a distinct head, are called *encephalous* (en sef' à lûs, *adj.*).

Gr. *engkephalon*, from *en* in, *kephalē* head.



Enchant.—Listening to an enchanting fairy-story when lessons are finished. The look of enchantment on the face of the little girl resting on the cushion is particularly noticeable.

**enchain** (en chān'), *v.t.* To bind with chains; to fetter, or restrain; to hold. (F. *enchaîner*.)

In the classical myth Prometheus, because he had offended Jupiter, was fastened by chains to a rock. From this enchantment (en chān' mēt, *n.*), he was freed by Hercules. A clever orator may hold, or enchain our attention by his eloquence.

E. *en-* and *chain* (O.F. *enchaîner*).

**enchant** (en chant'), *v.t.* To practise sorcery upon; to bewitch; to charm; to fascinate; to delight. (F. *ensorceler* *enchanter*, *fasciner*.)

In Browning's poem we have most of us read the story of the piper who enchanted the rats and mice which so plagued the burghers of Hamelin, so that the animals all ran into the river Weser and were drowned. As the piper was unable to get his promised reward, he practised his enchantment (en chant' mēt, *n.*) again, but this time upon the children who, as the story tells, followed him out of the town to a mountain, where they disappeared for ever. A singer may charm or enchant us with her voice; a violinist or 'cellist by his performance. A lady of pleasing personality or charming manner is said to be **enchanting** (en chant' ing, *adj.*), or to behave **enchantingly** (en chant' ing li, *adv.*).

In the days when people still believed in witchcraft and sorcery, a man who was thought to cast spells on animals or human beings was called an **enchanter** (en chant' ér, *n.*), and a witch was known as an **enchantress** (en chan' trēs, *n.*). To-day the words are used of a person who fascinates or pleases.

A girl who rearranges the furniture or decorations of a room in a tasteful manner, or who surprises her mother by cooking an appetizing meal in the latter's absence, may playfully be called by her parents a little **enchantress**. The **enchanter's nightshade** (*n.*)—*Circaea lutetiana*—is a perennial wild flower found in damp spots in the woods or lanes. It grows about a foot high, with dark green, heart-shaped leaves, and the spikes of little pinkish flowers are borne in July and August.

F. *enchanter*, L. *incantāre*, from *in-* upon, against, *cantāre* to sing, frequentative of *canere*. See *chant*. SYN.: Bewitch, captivate, charm.

**enchiridion** (en kī rid' i ōn), *n.* A manual, or handbook; a small book. (F. *enchiridion*, *manuel*.)

Epictetus, a Phrygian, born about A.D. 50, was a slave at Rome in his early life, but was set free and devoted himself to the study and teaching of the Stoic philosophy. His thoughts were collected into a handbook, called the *Enchiridion*, by his pupil, Arrian. His teaching, which was very earnest and lofty, in many ways approached Christian morality. The word is now used of a small manual of devotions, or service book, such as that used in the Roman Catholic Church.

Gr. *enkheiridion*, from *en* in, *kheir* hand and dim. suffix *-idion*.

**enchorial** (en kōr' i āl), *adj.* Indigenous to, or used in a country; popular; applied to the demotic writing of the common people in ancient Egypt. **Enchoric** (en kōr' ik) has the same meaning. See *demotic*.

From Gr. *enkhorios*, from *en* in, *khōra* country, and E. *adj.* suffix *-al*.

**encincture** (en sink' chùr), *v.t.* To encircle or surround. *n.* The state of being surrounded; a cincture or girdle; an enclosure. (F. *ceindre*; *ceinture*.)

To encircle or surround a fortification, as with a fence or entanglement, is to encincture it, and the enclosing fence may be called an encincture. The garland of laurel leaves with which the ancients honoured orators and poets is sometimes called an encincture.

E. *en-* and *cincture*.

**encircle** (en sër' kl), *v.t.* To encompass, surround, or enclose within a circle; to embrace; to make a circuit about; to move around. (F. *environner*, *entourer*.)

Wireless telegraphy is said to encircle the world, because of its chain of stations, which make it possible for a message to encircle or go completely around the globe. Troops, when they invest a city or a fortress, surround it so as to command all avenues of approach. A lady's finger is encircled by her ring, or her arm by a bracelet. When children link hands and dance around another player they encircle him, or ring him round, and if they also walk around him they encircle him in another sense, by making a circuit about him.

E. *en-* and *circle*. SYN.: Encompass, enclose, environ, surround

**enclasp** (en klastp'), *v.t.* To clasp; to enfold in an embrace. (F. *étreindre*.)

This word is a poetical form of clasp.

E. *en-* and *clasp*.

**enclave** (en klāv'), *n.* A portion of a country entirely surrounded by the territories of another power. *adj.* Applied in heraldry to a part let into or enclosed by another, used of a device shaped like a dove-tail. (F. *enclave*.)

This word really means an outlying part of a state completely enclosed by lands belonging to foreign powers, but is used more loosely of a territory jutting into another country, or of a coastal port shut in on the landward side, to which, on account of its enclavement (en klāv' ment, *n.*), its owners have access only through foreign territories.

F. from *enclaver* to enclose, shut in, L.L. *inclavāre*, from *in* in, *clāvus* key or *clāvus* nail.

**enclitic** (en klit' iki), *adj.* Relating to a particle or other small word which cannot be used by itself, but is attached to a preceding word, and often throws back its accent upon it. *n.* An enclitic word. (F. *enclitique*.)

Enclitics occur in Greek and Latin, as Latin *-que* and, *-ve* or. We have no actual enclitics in English. A form, however, like "prithce," a shortening of "I pray thee," shows how a short word may be used enclitically (en klit' ik āl li, *adv.*).

L. *enclitici*, from Gr. *enklitikos*, from *en-* on, *klittein* to lean.

**enclose** (en klōz'), *v.t.* To shut in; to contain; to envelop; to insert within a wrapper or envelope. (F. *enclore*, *entourer*, *renfermer*.)

Attempts have sometimes been made by land owners to enclose our open public grounds or commons, that is, to fence them round and shut them in, with the intention of claiming the enclosure (en klō' zhür, *n.*) as private property. Laws have been passed, however, which effectually frustrate the designs of any would-be encloser (en klōz' èr, *n.*). While the letter we put into an envelope is itself an enclosure, in commercial phrase this name is used for any additional paper or object sent under the same wrapper, such as a pattern, sample, or printed leaflet.

E. *en-* and *close*, after O.F. *enclos(r)e*, *p.p. enclos*. SYN.: Envelop, surround. ANT.: Free, liberate, open.



Enclose.—Lead for lead pencils is placed in an oven for the purpose of hardening before being enclosed in wooden cases.

**encloud** (en kloud'), *v.t.* To envelop in cloud; to overshadow with cloud. (F. *couvrir d'un nuage*, *envelopper*.)

The summits of mountains are often enclouded when the lower parts are still visible. Clouds passing across the sun encloud parts of the landscape.

E. *en-* and *cloud*.

**encomium** (en kō' mi ūm), *n.* A panegyric, eulogy, or formal expression of praise; flattery; commendation. *pl.* encomiums. (F. *panégyrique*, *éloge*.)

The encomium of the ancient Greeks was a poem or song in honour of the victor in a contest, as, for instance, at the Olympic Games. To-day any laudatory speech, or elaborate and high-flown compliment, like the toasts at a banquet, may be called by this name, or described as an encomiastic (en kō' mi ās' tik, *adj.*) expression. The person who composed or recited the encomium was called an encomiast (en kō' mi āst, *n.*), and to use words of praise or commendation.



Encourage.—Piper Daniel Laidlaw, V.C., of the 7th battalion King's Own Scottish Borderers, playing "Blue Bonnets over the Border" to encourage his shaken company to assault the German trenches near Loos in September, 1915.

as in a speech of welcome, is to speak encomiastically (en ko mi äs' tik äi li, *adv.*)

*L. encōmīum*, Gr. *engkōmion*, properly neuter adj., belonging to revel or festival of Bacchus, from *en in*, *kōmos* a festal procession, band of revellers. *See* comedy, comic. *SYN.*: Compliment, eulogy, laudation, praise.

**encompass** (en kum' päs), *v.t.* To encircle; to surround: to hem in. (*F. entourer, enfermer.*)

In Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress" it is told how Christian's path through the Valley of the Shadow was encompassed or hemmed in by gins and pitfalls, and in Shakespeare's "King Henry VI" (Part I, i, 1) we read that Lord Talbot:—

Retiring from the siege of Orleans,  
Having full scarce six thousand in his troop,  
By three-and-twenty thousand of the French  
Was round encompassed and set upon.

**Encompassment** (en kum' päs mēnt, *n.*) is the state of being surrounded, or the act of encircling.

*E. en- and compass.* *SYN.*: Encircle, enclose.

**encore** (on kör'), *adv.* Again, once more, used by an audience as an applauding call for repetition. *n.* A demand for repetition; the repetition itself. *v.t.* To call for a repetition. *v.i.* To shout the word "encore." (*F. bis; bisser, redemander, crier bis ä.*)

When people, at a concert, are pleased with a performer one or another will applaud and cry "Encore!" until the singer reappears on the platform, and either repeats the item encored, or sings another song as an encore. Sometimes people will encore so many times that the programme arranged cannot be completed.

*F.* = still, yet, again (*Ital. ancora*), probably for (*in*) *hanc hōram* to this hour.

**encounter** (en koun' tēr), *v.t.* To meet as an adversary; to attack; to meet with unexpectedly; to experience. *n.* A meeting face to face; a hostile meeting; a conflict; a skirmish. (*F. rencontrer; rencontre.*)

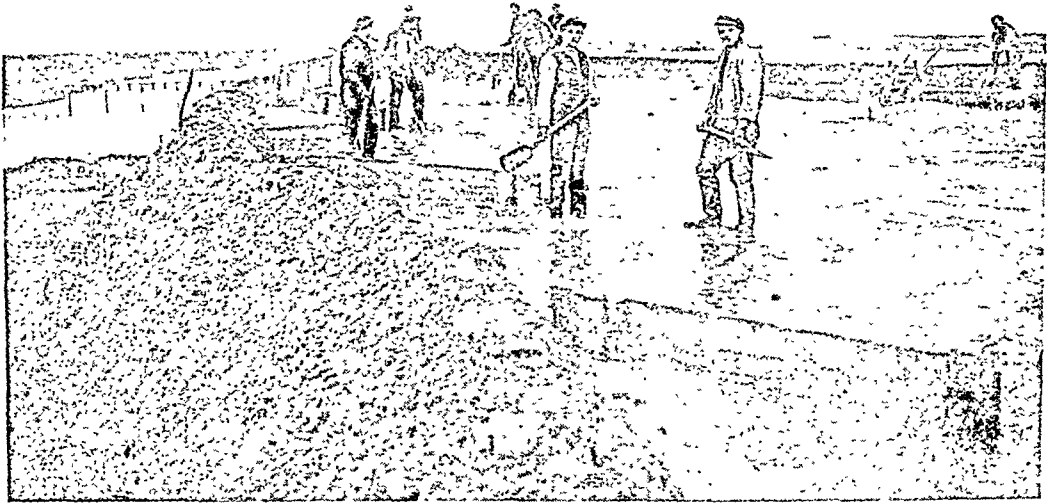
Sometimes in olden days two leaders of opposing armies who encountered one another in battle might fight on in single combat. A skirmish between troops who encounter each other or meet by chance, may be called an encounter, as contrasted with a pitched battle or general engagement. Difficulties are encountered every day, and anyone who goes on an adventurous errand may expect to be an encounterer (en koun' tēr' ēr, *n.*) of perils and dangers. In debate we may encounter an adversary whom it is difficult to refute, and at chess or draughts we may encounter a clever opponent whose stratagems will tax our skill.

*O.F. enconter, L.L. incontrāre*, from *in in*, *contrā* against. *See* counter [2]. *SYN.*: attack, confront, meet. *ANT.*: Avoid, elude, miss.

**encourage** (en kūr' äj), *v.t.* To inspirit, embolden, or make courageous; to hearten; to inspire with confidence; to incite; to stimulate or foster. (*F. encourager.*)

A man is encouraged or emboldened to attempt some difficult or daring feat by the example of others; an ailing child is encouraged to swallow unpleasant medicine by the promise that the dose will make him better. A boy who is dispirited because of difficulties with his lessons may receive encouragement (en kūr' äj mēnt, *n.*) from his teacher, and his parents may also talk to him encouragingly (en kūr' äj ing li, *adv.*) to give him confidence. A wealthy person who desires to stimulate or encourage





Encroach.—Stopping the encroachment of the sea by building a wall of wicker-work. This is later filled in with sand and earth, and finally stone.

the study of science or art may found scholarships for this purpose. Another benefactor may choose to be an encourager (en kūr' āj ēr, *n.*) of music or the drama.

During the wars with Napoleon the British government decided to encourage the enlistment of soldiers by giving a large bounty to those who agreed to serve for a long term. To encourage builders to erect houses of a certain type suitable for the working classes the authorities offered a money subsidy on each house so built.

E. *en-* and *courage* (O.F. *encoragier*). SYN.: Cheer, embolden, hearten, inspirit, stimulate. ANT.: Deter, discourage, dissuade.

**encrimson** (en krim' zōn), *v.t.* To make crimson; to redden. (F. *empourprer*.)

When the sun sets the western clouds are reddened by its glow, or encrimsoned.

E. *en-* and *crimson*.

**encrinite** (en' kri nīt), *n.* A fossil crinoid, or stone-lily. (F. *encrinite*.)

Carboniferous limestone is largely composed of the skeletons and remains of extinct crinoids, or stalked sea-lilies which grew in the ooze at the bottom of the sea. Derbyshire marble reveals their forms very clearly. Limestone which has this origin is described as **encrinal** (en' kri nāl, *adj.*), **encrinic** (en krin' ik, *adj.*) or **encrinital** (en kri nī' tāl, *adj.*).

Modern L. *encrinus*—stone-lily, from Gr. *en* in, *krinon* a lily, suffix *-ite* used for fossils.

**encroach** (en krōch'), *v.i.* To infringe (upon); to gain possession of anything stealthily or little by little; to trespass (upon another's rights or possessions). (F. *empiéter*, *abuser*, *usurper*.)

A person may be given privileges with well-defined limits, and if he tries, little

by little, to increase them he is said to encroach upon them. A shopkeeper may encroach upon the pavement by displaying his goods there, and gradually he may take up more and more of the pavement when he finds that no one protests.

The sea often encroaches upon the land and gradually eats it away. The act of encroaching is **encroachment** (en krōch' mēt, *n.*). In law, this term denotes the act of trespassing unlawfully upon or interfering with the rights, property, or privileges of another. A person who encroaches is an **encroacher** (en krōch' ēr, *n.*), and he is said to act **encroachingly** (en krōch' ing li, *adv.*).

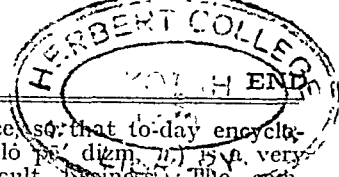
O.F. *encrochier* to seize upon, fasten on a hook, from *en-* in, *croc* a hook, from a Teut. source. See *crook*. SYN.: Infringe, intrude, invade, trespass.

**encrust** (en krüst'), *v.t.* To decorate (a surface) by overlaying it with a crust of precious substance; to cover with a crust or thin coating. Another form is **incruster** (in krüst'). (F. *encroûter*.)

In the Tower of London there is a wonderful collection of swords; some of the finest exhibits—those used in Eastern countries—have finely chased blades and hilts encrusted with precious stones.

Every year, yachts have to be put in dry-dock so that the barnacles with which their hulls are encrusted may be scraped off. The chipping-off of this encrustment (en krüst' mēt, *n.*), or coat, costs much time and money, but the speed of the yachts would be lessened considerably if this were not done.

E. *en-* and *crust* (M.F. *encrouster*, L. *incrûstare*). See *incrustation*.



**encumber** (en kŭm' bĕr), *v.t.* To hamper, or impede the motion' of, with a load or difficulty; to burden; to load with debts; to perplex. (F. *encombrer*.)

The Bible tells us that the unfruitful tree encumbers, or burdens, the ground. A person who jumps into a river to save one who is drowning may be encumbered, or hampered, by his clothes; a man embarrassed by being in debt is encumbered by, or laden with, debt.

That which encumbers is an **encumbrance** (en kŭm' brāns, *n.*), and the act of encumbering or the state of being encumbered is **encumberment** (en kŭm' bĕr mĕnt, *n.*).

When a lawyer refers to an encumbrance on an estate, he refers to a mortgage, or other such liability; the person who holds such an encumbrance on another's estate is an **encumbrancer** (en kŭm' brāns er, *n.*).

O.F. *encombrer*, L.L. *incombrāre*. See **cumber**. SYN.: Burden, embarrass, hamper, load, perplex.

**encurtain** (en kĕr' tān), *v.t.* To surround with a curtain or as with a curtain. (F. *voiler d'un rideau*.)

It is not healthy to sleep in a bed encurtained with heavy hangings. This word is seldom used nowadays.

E. *en-* and *curtain* (O.F. *encourtiner*).

**encyclic** (en sik' lik), *adj.* Sent round to many places or persons. *n.* A circular letter. Another form is **encyclical** (en sik' lik āl). (F. *encyclique*.)

This term is applied especially to a letter sent by the Pope to all the bishops or to the Church. The eloquent epistles of St. Paul, which may be read in the New Testament are examples of encyclics.

L.L. *encyclĭcus*, for L. *encyclĭus*, Gr. *engkyklios* circular, *adj.* from *en* in, *kyklos* circle. See **cycle**.

**encyclopaedia** (en sĭ klō pĕ' di ā), *n.* A book which gives information about every subject, or about all branches of one particular subject, especially one arranged in alphabetical order. (F. *encyclopédie*.)

Between the years 1751 and 1772, there appeared in Paris twenty-eight volumes of a great encyclopaedia, edited by Diderot and d'Alembert. These encyclopaedists (en sĭ klō pĕ' dists, *n.pl.*), as they were called, taught many revolutionary doctrines, and they were in consequence attacked very bitterly by those who did not agree with their opinions.

Since the time this great French encyclopaedia was produced many encyclopaedian (en sĭ klō pĕ' di ān, *adj.*), encyclopaedic (en sĭ klō pĕ' dik, *adj.*), or encyclopaedical (en sĭ klō pĕ' dik āl, *adj.*) works have been produced, and numerous learned men have devoted themselves to the making of these

works of reference, so that to-day encyclopaedism (en sĭ klō pĕ' dĭzm, *n.*) is a very costly and difficult business. The companion work to "The Children's Dictionary" is the encyclopaedia called "The Children's Book of Knowledge."

The greatest of all encyclopaedias was the enormous Chinese work begun in 1408, contained in eleven thousand one hundred volumes. The only two copies were destroyed, one in 1644, the other (except a few volumes) during the Boxer rising in 1900.

L. from Gr. *engkyklopaidia*, a false reading for *engkyklios paidia*, literally all-round instruction, from *engkyklios* circular (see **encyclic**), and *paidia* education, from *pais* child. See **pedagogue**.

**end** (end), *n.* The extreme point or part of a thing or period; doom; death; a result; a piece. *v.i.* To come to an end; to cease. *v.t.* To bring to an end; to destroy. (F. *bout, fin; finir, terminer*.)

To be so confused or distracted as to be almost unable to think clearly is to be at one's wits end. An animal tethered to a stake in a field has a limited freedom, therefore a man is said to be at the end of his tether when he has spent all his money, or done all that he can to escape disaster. He may be in such a position that in the end he may have to own himself beaten.

Some people like to collect odds and ends of all kinds, that is, remnants and



End.—Just before his end on December 5th, 1791, Mozart asked his friend Süßmayer to complete the "Requiem," which the great composer had begun.

pieces of things which may come in useful, but which in many cases, becomes rubbish. When someone said anybody could have discovered America, Columbus asked him if he could stand an egg on end. He failed to do so, but Columbus, having set it up by cracking the end, remarked that anyone could find America when shown how. A rope's end is usually bound with twine to prevent the strands unravelling. In former days, a short piece of rope, also called a rope's end, was often used on ships for maintaining discipline.

A shoemaker or harness-maker, sews leather with a shoemaker's end, which is a waxed thread to which a bristle is attached to guide it through holes made with an awl. The spirit of adventure takes men to the ends of the earth, or into the earth's remotest parts, such as the Poles.

The longest of lives has to come to an end, that is, to finish, sooner or later. Many people find it difficult to make both ends meet, that is, to live within their incomes; and in order to do so they may have to put an end to, or stop, spending money on things which are not absolutely necessary. In some kitchen ranges there is an end-iron (*n.*). This is a plate which can be moved sideways to alter the size of the grate.

Between the body of a book and the cover are blank or figured pages, each named an end-paper (*n.*). The outermost of these is stuck to the inside of the cover. The value of an old book may be much lessened if its end-papers are missing.

Poetry is said to be end-stopped (*adj.*) when there is a stop, or a pause in the sense, at the end of each line. Much blank verse in Shakespeare's earlier plays is treated in this manner. In tournaments, knights charged with their lances held end-on, or pointing at their opponents. The rails of a railway track are laid end to end, that is, in line, and with their ends touching, or almost touching.

We regard the movements of the tides as without end, or everlasting. The natural riches of the earth are without end in the

sense of being seemingly inexhaustible. Most of us prefer a story with a happy ending (*end' ing, n.*), or finish, to one that ends sadly. In grammar, the last syllable of a word, called its ending, shows gender, number, case, person, tense, or mood. The endmost (*end' mōst, adj.*) of a series of objects is that one nearest the end.

That which has no end, is everlasting or uninterrupted, may be described as endless (*end' les, adj.*). An endless band, belt, cable, or chain (*n.*) is a device which connects the driving-wheel of a machine with the drum on the driving-shaft, and which conveys motion from one to the other. An endless screw (*n.*) conveys motion from a shaft to a wheel, the teeth of which engage in the threads of the screw. The tides ebb and flow endlessly (*end' lēs li, adv.*), that is, without end, and their motion has the quality of endlessness (*end' lēs nēs, n.*).

Railway carriages are coupled end to end, or endways (*end' wāz, adv.*). Explorers may mark a hidden store of food by setting up a stone endwise (*end' wīz, adv.*) or on end.

Common Teut. M.E. and A.-S. *ende*; cp. G. *ende*, O. Norse *ende-r*, Goth. *andais*, A.-S. *and*; (in *answer*, etc.), cognate with O. Irish *ind* end, L. *ante* before, Gr. *anti* against, Sansk. *anta-* end. SYN.: *n.* Aim, close, extremity, finish, remnant, termination. *v.* Cease, close, conclude, terminate. ANT.: *n.* Beginning, opening, start. *v.* Begin, commence, open.

**endamage** (*en dām' āj*) *v.t.* To harm; to injure; to bring loss to. (F. *endommager, nuire.*)

This is a poetical alternative for damage.



End.—British to the end. A gunner of the Royal Field Artillery loading his gun with the last shell after his comrades had fallen in defence of King and Country in 1914.



Endeavour.—Florence Nightingale, whose ceaseless endeavours on behalf of British soldiers wounded in the Crimean War (1854-56) won for her undying fame, on a tour of inspection.

In Milton's poems we find, "The trial hath endamaged thee no way."

E. *en-* and *damage*, *n.*

**endanger** (en dān' jēr), *v.t.* To bring or put into danger; to expose to peril. (F. *exposer au danger*.)

One who endangers or exposes his life to peril needlessly is not brave but foolhardy.

E. *en-* and *danger*. *SYN.*: Hazard, peril, risk.

**endear** (en dēr'), *v.t.* To make dear (to); to cause to be loved. (F. *rendre cher*.)

Florence Nightingale endeared herself, or made herself dear, to thousands of soldiers wounded during the Crimean War (1854-56.) A child with endearing (en dēr' ing, *adj.*), or love-inspiring little ways acts endearingly (en dēr' ing li, *adv.*), and its actions are endearments (en dēr' ments, *n.pl.*), as are the caresses bestowed on it.

E. *en-* and *dear*.

**endeavour** (en dev' ör), *v.i.* To try (to); to strive (after). *n.* An effort; an attempt; an aim. (F. *tâcher, essayer; effort*.)

To exert oneself for the attainment of some end is to endeavour to attain it, and the attempt thus made is called an endeavour. At school, our endeavour, or aim, should be proficiency in our studies, but this may be brought about only by our earnest endeavours or efforts.

Late M.E. *endevoyre*, from F. *en* in, and *devoir* duty; infinitive used as *n.*, L. *debere* to owe, to be bound to. *See* *devoir*, *debt*. *SYN.*: *v.* Attempt, essay, strive, try. *n.* Aim, effort.

**endemic** (en dem' ik), *adj.* Constantly present in a particular district or class of people. *n.* An endemic disease. (F. *endémique*.)

A disease which never dies out in one place or among one particular class of workers or people is known as an endemic or an endemic disease (*n.*). Goitre occurs endemically (en dem' ik ā li, *adv.*) in Derbyshire, but as this disease can now be prevented and cured, the endemicity (en dē mis' i ti, *n.*) of this disease in Derbyshire will soon, it is hoped, be a thing of the past.

From Gr. *endēmos*, from *en* in, *dēmos* a people, and E. *adj.* suffix *-ic*. *See* *demos*.

**endermic** (en dēr' mik), *adj.* Acting upon or through the skin. (F. *endermique*.)

An endermic liniment is often used in cases of rheumatism. Ointments and salves act endermically (en dēr' mik ā li, *adv.*), that is, they are rubbed directly on to the sound skin or, in the case of a burn, to the wounded surface.

From Gr. *en* in, *derma* skin, and E. *adj.* suffix *-ic*.

**endive** (en' div), *n.* A kind of chicory, much used in salads. (F. *endive*.)

This bitter herb, which belongs to the natural order *Compositae*, is a native of the East Indies, and now quite a common garden plant cultivated for salads. It is sown from May to August, and its leaves are bleached by tying them closely and covering them up. There are two kinds of endive, one with tender curled leaves and the Batavian variety, which is more hardy and bitter, with nearly flat

leaves. The scientific name is *Cichorium Endivia*.

*F.* from assumed *L.L. intibea*, fem. adj. from *L. intibus*

**endless** (end' les), *adj.* Having no end. See under end

**endo-**. This is a prefix meaning within or inner. Another form is *end-*. (*F. endo-*)

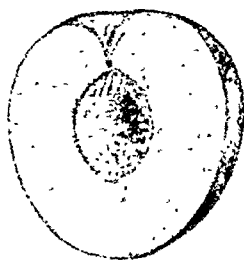
The chambers of the heart are lined with a thin membrane, the **endocardium** (en dô kar' di ùm, *n.*). If the **endocardiac** (en dô kar' di âk, *adj.*) membrane becomes inflamed, a disease named **endocarditis** (en dô kar di' tis, *n.*) results. The seed of a plum is surrounded by a hard wall, which we call a plum-stone but botanists name the **endocarp** (en' dô karp, *n.*) Outside this is a layer of pulp, covered by the epicarp, or skin. In a hazel-nut, all three layers are joined together in the shell

The brain, like a seed, is covered with three layers of tissue. The **endocrane** (en' dô krân, *n.*) is the outermost of these, touching the inside of the skull. In some countries the natives are **endogamous** (en dog' a müs, *adj.*), which means that they practise **endogamy** (en dog' a müs, *n.*), or the custom of allowing marriage to take place only between members of the same tribe. The stem of a tree or plant increases in size either by rings being added outside the young stem, or by inside growth which makes the stem swell. A plant that grows from the inside, as it were, is an **endogen** (en' dô jen, *n.*), and its manner of growth is **endogenous** (en doi' e nûs, *adj.*). All the palms, rushes and grasses are endogens.

When a sound strikes the drum of the ear, it puts pressure upon a fluid, named **endolymph** (en' dô limf, *n.*), enclosed in a bag inside the ear. The liquid in turn presses upon the ends of a nerve leading to the brain, and causes the sound to be heard. A mineral found inside a mineral of another kind is an **endomorph** (en' dô morf, *n.*). As an example, we may mention tourmaline, which is found embedded in quartz.

A parasite that lives inside the animal on which it feeds is named an **endoparasite** (en dô pâr' a sit, *n.*). To the **endoparasitic** (en dô pâr' a sit' ik, *adj.*) class belongs the liver-fluke which attacks the livers of sheep. A physician uses a device called an **endoscope** (en' dô skôp, *n.*), for examining the inner parts of the body.

If an animal's skeleton is inside the muscles and skin of the body—as in a man, horse, and other animals with back-bones—it is an **endoskeleton** (en dô skel' e tón, *n.*).



Endocarp.—The endocarp that covers the seed of a plum.

A tortoise has also a skeleton outside its body, forming a hard, bony case. During their early stages, many kinds of seeds are surrounded by **endosperm** (en' dô spêrm, *n.*), a layer of albumen. The purpose of this **endospermic** (en dô spêr' mik, *adj.*) substance is to feed the seed as it grows.

Plants which have no flowers, such as ferns, grow from tiny bodies called spores. An **endospore** (en' dô spôr, *n.*) is the thin inner layer of the matter enclosing a spore. A seed begins life as an ovule, which has two skins: an **endostome** (en' dô stôm, *n.*) is an opening in the inner skin. The blood-vessels of the body are lined with **endothelium** (en dô thê' li ùm, *n.*), a membrane of thin, flat cells.

*Gr. endon* within, from *en* in; *cp. L. intus* within

**endorse** (en dôrs'), *v.t.* To write on the back of (a document); to assign by writing on the back to approve. Another form is **indorse** (in dôrs'), chiefly used in law. (*F. endosser, sanctionner.*)

A person to whom a cheque is made out is required to write his name on the back of the cheque, that is, to endorse the cheque, before a bank will cash it. To endorse a statement or a proposed course of conduct is to approve of it.

If a bill is payable to Smith and he wishes to endorse over it, or to transfer his rights in it to Jones he may do so, in some cases, by signing his name on the back of it, above the signature of Jones. The person to whom the bill is assigned, in this case Jones, is called the **endorsee** (en dôrs ê', *n.*). He who endorses anything is an **endorser** (en dôrs' êr, *n.*), and a signature on the back of a bill is an **endorsement** (en dôrs' mên, *n.*).

Altered through *L.* influence from *M.E. endosse, O.F. endosser, from L.L. indorsare, from in-on, dorsum* (*F. dos*) the back. See dorsal.

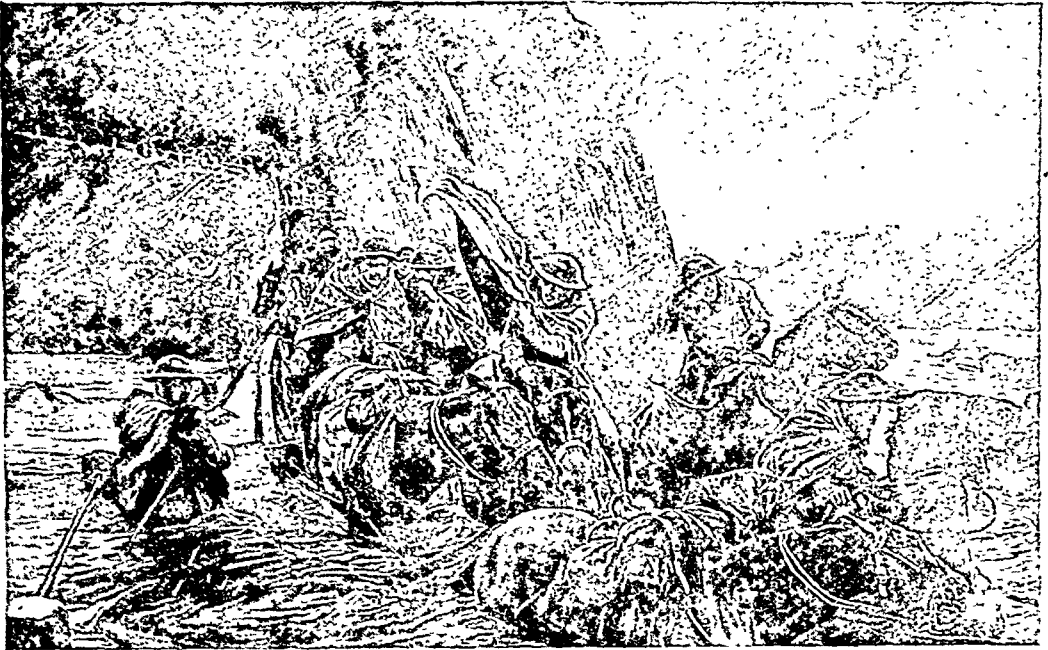
**endow** (en dou'), *v.t.* To enrich with goods, estate, privileges, or qualities. (*F. douer.*)

A person of rich natural gifts or talents is said to be richly endowed. A benefactor who bestows a permanent income on an institution, such as a college or a hospital, is said to endow that institution. The act of enriching in either of the ways described is called **endowment** (en dou' mên, *n.*), and the gift thus bestowed is an endowment. In the plural the term is used to denote natural gifts or abilities.

Anglo-F. *endower*, from *F. en-* and *douer* to endow, *L. dotare* from *dôs* (acc. *dot-em*) dowry. *Syn.*: Endue, enrich, invest. *Ant.*: Deprive, divest, spoil.

**end-scraper** (end' skrâp êr). This is another name for the Stone Age implement called a grattoir. See grattoir.

**endue** (en dū'), *v.t.* To put on (as clothes); to clothe (with); to invest (with). Another spelling is **indue** (in dū'). (*F. vêtr.*)



Endure.—One of the many feats of endurance of the British troops who helped Italy during the World War. A howitzer battery crossing a flooded mountain road in the Piave region.

In the olden days, a squire would help his master endure, or put on, his armour, in preparation for battle. A person endured with happiness is one who possesses a happy disposition

*L. inducere* to put on, clothe, confused with *endow*, and with *O.F. enduire*, *L. inducere* to lead, draw on. *SYN.*: Clothe, endow, enrich, invest. *ANT.*: Divest, unclothe.

**endure** (en dūr'), *v.t.* To bear or suffer; to undergo. *v.i.* To last; to remain in the same state; to bear sufferings without impatience and without yielding. (*F. endureur*; *duver*, *endurer*.)

The Red Indian braves were trained to endure, or bear, terrible pain without complaint. A house of stone will endure, or last, longer than a house of wood. He who suffers with fortitude, or that which lasts long, is an endurer (en dūr' ēr, *n.*), and we may say that Shakespeare's plays are enduring (en dūr' ing, *adj.*), or lasting, literature.

The pyramids of Egypt were built in a lasting manner, or enduringly (en dūr' ing lī, *adv.*); and they are endurable (en dūr' ābl, *adj.*) structures, for they have the quality of enduringness (en dūr' ing nēs, *n.*), or endurability (en dūr ā bil' i tī, *n.*). That which can be suffered or borne is endurable, and has the quality of endurableness (en dūr' ābl nēs, *n.*). The act of bearing pain with patience is, like the act of continuing or lasting, called endurance (en dūr' āns, *n.*).

*M.E. enduren*, *O.F. endurer*, *L. indurāre*, from *in* and *durāre* to harden, last, from *dūrus* hard. *See* durable. *SYN.*: Bear, continue, suffer, tolerate, undergo. *ANT.*: Fail, surrender, yield.

**endways** (end' wāz), *adv.* On end; end to end. *See* under end.

**enemy** (en' ē mi), *n.* One who is hostile to a person or thing; that which is hostile; an adversary. *adj.* Relating to an enemy. (*F. ennemi*.)

When nations are at war each is the other's enemy; this term also denotes the individuals who compose the hostile nation, as well as its army, ships, artillery, and aircraft. An opponent of any cause is an enemy of it; therefore the Devil, who is the opponent of Christ, is called the Enemy.

*M.E.* and *O.F. enemi*, *L. inimicus*, from *in-* not, *amicus* friendly, from *amāre* to love. *SYN.*: Adversary, antagonist, foe, opponent. *ANT.*: Accomplice, ally, friend, helper, supporter.

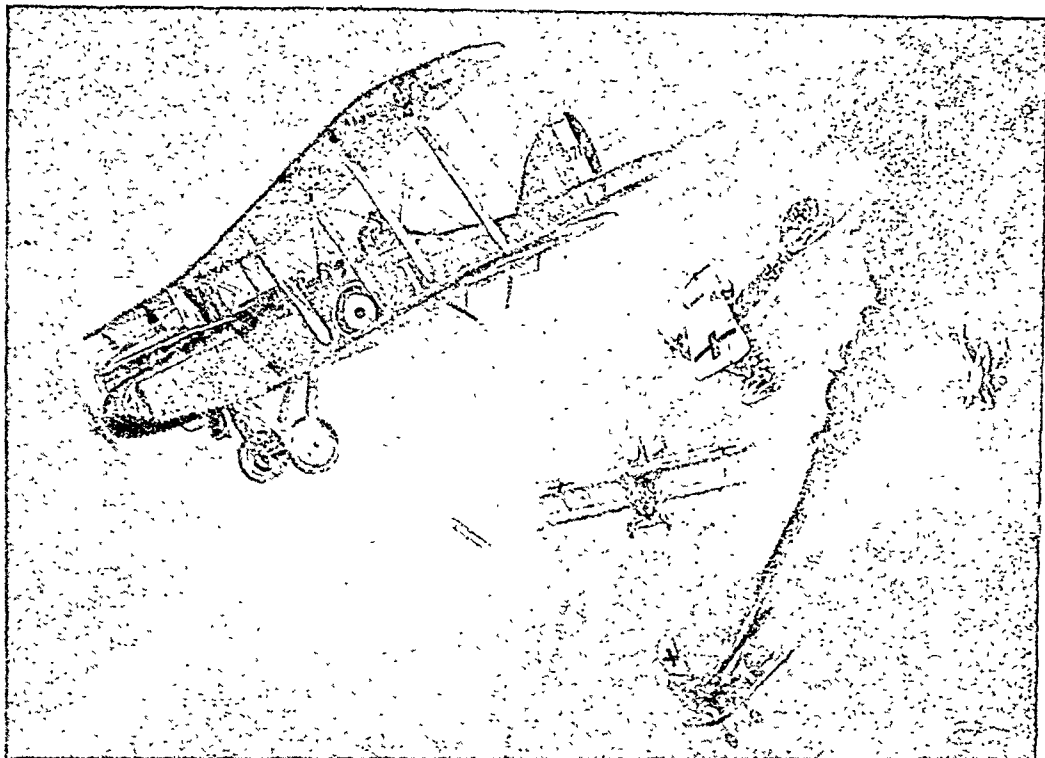
**energumen** (en ēr gū' mēn), *n.* One who is possessed by a spirit, usually an evil spirit; a fanatic. (*F. énergumène*.)

In the early days of Christianity, a person whose mind was unbalanced, or who suffered from any other mental trouble, was thought to be possessed by a demon; such a poor sufferer was called an energumen. Nowadays the term is used to denote a person who holds wildly extravagant opinions, or who is crazily enthusiastic about anything

*Gr. energoumenos*, pres. p. passive of *energein* to work in or upon, from *en* in, *ergon* work.

**energy** (en' ēr jī), *n.* Internal power; force; the power of performing work; life; in philosophy exercise of power. (*F. énergie*.)

In physics, energy is the capacity of a body to do work, and it may be of two kinds, potential or kinetic. If a body be raised from the earth, it has the power of performing work as it returns to the ground, so we may



Engage.—A British bomber breaking through after having engaged five German fighting scouts, an incident in the World War. One enemy aeroplane crashed, and another was shot down.

enfilading, the trenches in modern warfare, are made zig-zag.

F. from *enfiler* to thread on a string, from *en-* (L. *in*) on, *fil* (L. *filum*) a thread, n. suffix *-ade* (L. *-ata*, fem. p.p.).

**enfold** (en fôld'), *v.t.* To wrap up; to encircle; to embrace: to arrange in folds. (F. *envelopper*, *embrasser*, *plier*.)

Nowadays, this word is less often used than the shorter word fold. One who doubles over a sheet of paper folds, or enfolds, it; a mother enfolds her frightened baby in her arms; and mist may enfold a mountain.

E. *en-* and *fold*. SYN.: Embrace, envelop, wrap.

**enforce** (en fôrs'), *v.t.* To carry out in a vigorous manner; to compel obedience to. (F. *faire exécuter*, *forcer*.)

Police officers, by compelling obedience to the law, enforce the law, and we may say that one who strongly urges a plea, enforces it. An order which can be carried out is enforceable (en fôrs' ábl, *adj.*). An enforced (en fôrst', *adj.*) submission is one that is forced, and anything done enforcedly (en fôrs' éd li, *adv.*) is done under compulsion. Prefects are appointed in some schools to see to the enforcement (en fôrs' ment, *n.*) of the rules.

E. *en-* and *force* (O.F. *enforcier*, *enforcer*), L.L. *fortia*, n., from L. *fortis* strong. SYN.: Compel, constrain, force, oblige, urge.

**enframe** (en frām'), *v.t.* To enclose in, or as though in, a frame; to be a frame to. (F. *encadrer*.)

This form of the word is now almost wholly confined to literature in conversation, one would use the shorter word frame. An author, in describing his fair heroine, might say: "Her delicate face was enframed by tresses of glorious gold."

E. *en-* and *frame*.

**enfranchise** (en trān' chiz), *v.t.* To set free; to grant (a town, etc.) full municipal parliamentary rights and privileges; to give (a person) the right to vote. (F. *affranchir*; *conférer droit de bourgeoisie à*.)

William Wilberforce fought long and earnestly to enfranchise, or set free, the slaves. Though the Act of 1807 ended the slave trade, thus giving him some reward for his labours, the Act for their complete enfranchisement (en frān' chiz ment *n.*) did not pass its second reading until a few days before the noble enfranchiser (en frān' chiz ér, *n.*), or liberator, passed away. In law, the enfranchisement of copyhold lands is the conversion of such lands into freeholds.

O.F. *enfranchir* (pres. p. stem *enfranchiss-*) from *en-*, and *franc* free. The suffix *-ise*, more often *-ish* as in *finish*, *perish*, F. *-iss-* is derived from L. inceptive verbs in *-iscere*. SYN.: Emancipate, free, liberate, release.

**engage** (en gāj'), *v.t.* To bind by a pledge or promise; to secure; to occupy; to enter into conflict with; to interlock. *v.i.* To bind oneself by a pledge or promise; to busy oneself; to enter into conflict; to interlock. *n.* In fencing, the command to

cross weapons. (F. *engager, occuper, attaquer, eng'ener; s'engager, croiser le fer.*)

We engage a servant. A general, when he begins a battle, engages the enemy. By our conduct we may engage the interest or affection of friends. A merchant is engaged in business, and if we call upon him without making an appointment we shall very probably find him engaged

A man and woman who have agreed to get married are an engaged couple. A pair of cog-wheels working in gear with each other are engaged wheels. In architecture a column partly built into a wall or tied closely to the wall at intervals, is called an engaged column.

When we bind ourselves to do something—when we promise to hurry, for instance—we make an engagement (en gāj' mēnt, *n.*). Battles between armies or fleets, contracts made in business, appointments made for business or pleasure—are all engagements.

A person who has a winning way with him can be said to have engaging (en gāj' ing, *adj.*) manners, and to behave engagingly (en gāj' ing li, *adv.*).

O.F. *engager*, from *en-* in, *gage* a pledge. See *gage* [1]. SYN. : *v.* Agree, betroth, bind, pledge, promise, stipulate, undertake

**engender** (en jen' der), *v.t.* To produce ; to be the cause of (F. *engendrer.*)

Heavy taxation may be said to engender a spirit of dissatisfaction among people.

O.F. *engendrē*, L. *ingenerāre* from *in* in and *generāre* to beget, from *genus* (gen. *generis*) breed, race. SYN. : Beget, breed, cause, create, generate, produce.

**engine** (en' jin), *n.* A machine, particularly one that by the motion of its parts or some of them converts one form of energy into another—a mechanical contrivance, implement, or tool ; a machine or apparatus of war ; a means used to effect a particular purpose. *v.t.* To fit with an engine or engines. (F. *machine. instrument.*)

This word originally meant ability, natural talent. Later it was used of any mechanical contrivance and especially of an instrument

of war. Among the many different things that have been called engines are such warlike appliances as the catapult, battering ram, scaling-ladder, and all kinds of guns ; and the thumb-screw, the rack, and other instruments of torture. Spenser, in "The Faerie Queen," speaks of a cannon as "that devilish iron engine, wrought in deepest hell."

With the invention of the steam engine, the term engine came to be especially applied to the steam engine, and later to internal combustion engines, such as the gas-engine and oil-engine, prime movers, that is, sources of motive power. Other contrivances called engines are the beer-engine and the fire-engine.



Engine.—The adge of an engine-room mechanician in the British navy.

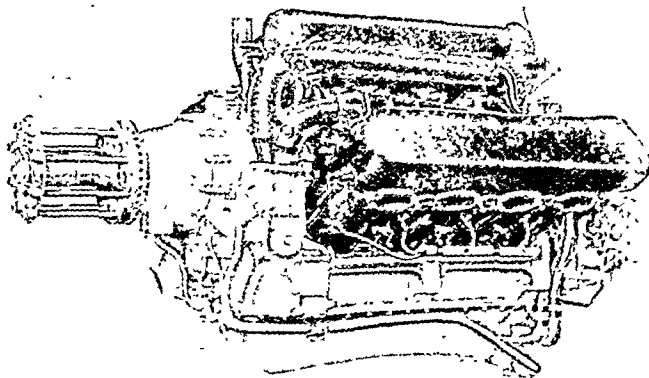
An engine-lathe (*n.*) is a lathe that is driven from an engine, and particularly one adapted for screw-cutting. Ornamental work produced by a lathe, such as the scroll-work on the backs of some watch cases, is called engine-turning (*n.*). Engine-sized (*adj.*) paper is paper sized by machinery.

One who works an engine is an engine-man (*n.*), and one who works a locomotive engine is an engine-driver (*n.*). In the British navy an engine-room mechanician (*n.*) is a chief petty officer in the engine-room (*n.*) who has been promoted from the rank of stoker to petty officer. The word *engineery* (en' jin ri, *n.*) is sometimes used for engines or apparatus, and especially in a figurative sense.

M.E. and O.F. *engin*, L. *ingenium*, genius, invention, from *in* in and root *gen-* to beget, produce. See *genius*.

**engineer** (en ji nēr'), *n.* One who designs or constructs engines, machinery, bridges, canals, and the like ; one who directs the working of engines or machinery, or who sees to the proper maintenance of public works ; a member of those regiments of the army which look after and carry out the designing and constructing of fortifications, railways, bridges and similar work ; one who carries through any enterprise. *v.t.* To carry out or direct as an engineer ; to carry through ingeniously. *vi.* To act as an engineer

For a long time engineering was almost entirely the soldiers' business. It is a military engineer that Hamlet alludes to (iii, 4) as being hoist with his own petard,



Engine.—An aeroplane engine which weighs 850 lb. and develops 450 horse-power.



that is, blown up by the device with which he is attempting to make a breach in a wall. When bridge-building, road-making, and other works of public utility, began to be undertaken by civilians as well as by soldiers, the expression civil engineering (*n.*) came into being. With further development engineering came to be divided into various branches. Thus hydraulic engineering (*n.*) has to do with water supply and water power; mechanical engineering (*n.*) with machinery generally, including power engines; military engineering (*n.*) with the building of fortresses and of roads, bridges, and the like used for military purposes. The occupation or position of an engineer is engineership (*n.*).

The branch of the British army called the Corps of the Royal Engineers carries out all kinds of military engineering work needed in peace and war. The Corps received its present title in 1787.

At the outbreak of the World War, in 1914, the Royal Engineers numbered about twenty-six thousand men of all ranks. At its close (1918) the total had grown to 330,000. The many tasks that fell to the "R.E." during the war included fortification work, laying railways, building bridges, providing transport by canal and river, mining, water-supply work, road-making, post-office work, and the running of telegraph and telephone lines. After the war a separate Royal Corps of Signals was formed to relieve the "R.E." of work connected with telegraphy and telephony, both wireless and "wired."

M.E. *engyneour*, O.F. *engigneor*, L.L. *ingeniātor*, from *ingeniāre* to plan, invent, from L. *ingenium* invention. See *engine*. SYN.: *v.* Contrive, manage, pilot.

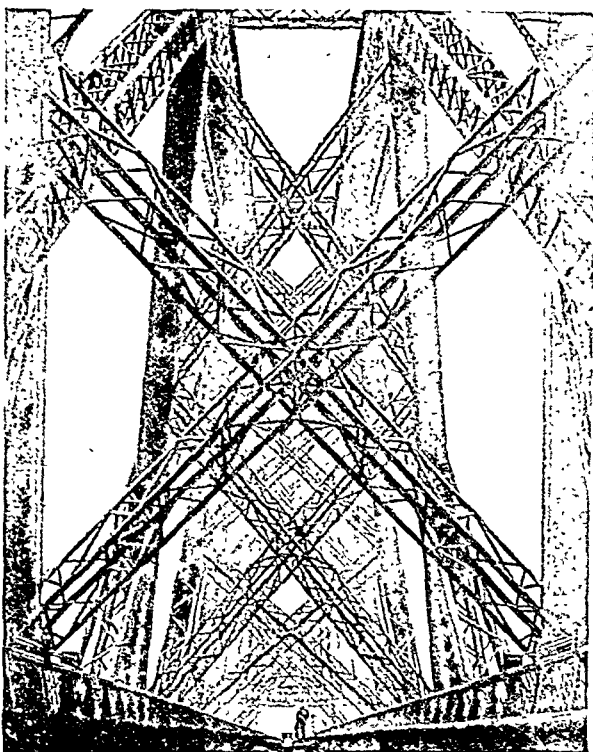
**engirdle** (en gēr' dl), *v.t.* To surround with or as if with a girdle. (F. *ceindre*, *entourer*.)

When we put on a belt we engirdle our body, and when a fence is put round a field we engirdle the field.

E. *en-* and *girdle*. SYN.: Encircle, encompass, surround.

**English** (ing' glish), *adj.* Relating to England or its inhabitants; characteristic of English people; spoken or written in the English language. *n.* The language of English people; in printing, a size of type smaller than great primer and larger than pica. *v.t.* To translate into the English language; to turn ungrammatical or unintelligible language into good English. (F. *anglais*.)

English matches are matches made in England. To behave in a thoroughly English fashion is to behave just as we



Engineering.—The Forth Bridge, a fine example of British engineering. It extends for more than a mile across the estuary of the River Forth.

should expect an Englishman to behave. To some people such Englishness (*ing' glish nēs, n.*) is an attraction

The language spoken in England before about 1150 is usually referred to as Old English or, very often, Anglo-Saxon; that spoken between about 1150 and 1500, as Middle English; and that spoken from 1500 onwards, as Modern English. What is sometimes called Old English type is the same as black-letter (which see).

Spoken or written English free from dialect and grammatical fault is called King's English or standard English. When to this correctness are added beauty and restraint the result is pure English.

When we tell a person something in clear, unmistakable terms we are talking plain English. A person's English is the amount and quality of the language he can command when he wishes to express himself in speech or writing. We say of an author that his English is magnificent, or of a boy that he will never get a good position until he improves his English

The word is used with many adjectives and past participles. We say that a ship is English-built or English-manned, or that a motor-car as an all-English product. In the method of bricklaying, known as English bond, the bricks are laid alternately across and lengthwise.

The terms **Englishman** (*n.*) and **Englishwoman** (*n.*) are applied to persons born in England of English parents to persons born abroad of English parents who have not given up their nationality also to persons one of whose parents (the father generally) is English and to foreigners who have given up their nationality by living in England and becoming naturalized. The children of naturalized English people are also English. By Scotsmen an Englishman is sometimes called an **Englischer** (*ing' glish' er, n.*) a term also applied to one who translates into English.

The word **Englishism** (*ing' glish' izm, n.*) may mean a term of speech or a gesture or an action typically English, or attachment to what is English. **Englishry** (*ing' glish' ri, n.*) meant formerly the fact of being English and not Norman, also the English population in Ireland.

A-S *enclise, anclh*, from *Angla* the Anglo- (*Angel-cyn*). The suffix *-ish* (A-S *-ise*, cp. G *-isch*) has the meaning of relating to, characteristic of. The pronunciation *ing'* is due to regular sound change, with which the spelling has not kept pace.

**English horn** (*ing' glish' horn*). This is another name for the cor anglais. See **cornet**.

**engraft** (*en' graft', v.t.*) To graft upon to fix into or plant firmly so that it may grow to instil to add to. (F. *greffer*.)

This word has the same meanings as **graft** (which see), but is now only used figuratively. We might speak of an up-to-date billiard-room being engrafted upon a Tudor house but a gardener always speaks of grafting, never of engrafting.

E. *en-* and *graft*.

**engrail** (*en' grail', v.t.*) To mark the edge of with curved notches; to give a saw-like edge to. (F. *engrèler*.)

This word is used chiefly in heraldry in the past participle. The state of being engrafted is **engrailingment** (*en' grail' mēt, n.*), a term which is also applied to the circle of dots round the edge of a coin or medal. In poetry the word engrafted is sometimes used in the sense of ornamented with metal.

M.E. *engrele*, O.F. *engresler*, from *en-* and *grosle* (F. *grêle*) hail, probably of Teut. origin, the literal meaning being to mark or spot as with hailstones.

**engrain** (*en' grain', v.t.*) To cause to sink into to work into, to implant permanently; to mark indelibly. Another spelling is **ingrain** (*in' grain', v.t.*) (F. *imprimer, inculquer*.)

The verb itself is more usually spelt **engram**, but the past participle when used as an adjective more usually **ingrained** and often with the accent on the first syllable. Thus a person who never does what is right, who remains a bundle of bad habits no matter how hard we try to persuade him to give them up, may be said to have his bad ways engrained in him, or to be an ingrained (*in' grānd*) rogue.

E. *en-* and *gram*. M.E. *engreyne* to dye "in grain," that is, scarlet, from F. *en* (in), O.F. *graine* from L.L. *grāna* the cochineal insect, which resembles a berry. See **grain**.

**engrave** (*en' grāv', v.t.*) To cut or carve on a surface, especially on wood, stone or metal for printing; to imprint; to impress deeply. *v.i.* To practise the art of engraving. (F. *graver, buriner*.)

Inscriptions cut on name-plates, memorial tablets etc., are engraved and any incident or image which leaves a deep and durable impression on the mind can be said to be engraved on the mind.

Before book illustration and lithography had reached their present development, artists cut pictures into wood or metal, and the wood or metal thus engraved was used as a plate from which wood-engravings or steel-engravings were printed. This art is **engraving** (*en' grāv' ing, n.*), and a print from such a plate is an **engraving**; the artist is an **engraver** (*en' grāv' er, n.*).

E. *en-* and *grave*, *v.* (O.F. *engraver*). SYN.: Chisel, grave, incise, inscribe.



Engrave.—An engraver examining a plate which he has just finished engraving.

**engross** (*en' grōs', v.t.*) To write in a large, bold hand, especially in legal form; to buy large quantities or the whole supply of, in order to sell at a higher price; to occupy entirely. (F. *grosser, acaparer, absorber*.)

When the family lawyer says that he will have a will or other document engrossed it means that he will get a clerk to copy it out in proper legal form in an elaborate, decorative kind of handwriting. The clerk who does this is an **engrosser** (*en' grōs' er, n.*) and the document so written and the act of writing it are **engrossment** (*en' grōs' mēt, n.*).

A man who monopolizes the conversation may be said to engross it, and a boy absorbed in a story is engrossed in it.

Anglo-F. *engrosser* from F. *en grosse* in large writing, and *en gros* in the lump, wholesale. See gross. SYN.: Absorb, immerse, monopolize, occupy.

**engulf** (en gulf'), *v.t.* To swallow up in or as if in a gulf; to plunge deeply and without possibility of recovery; to bury completely. (F. *engouffrer*.)

When the Red Sea closed on the Egyptians, who were pursuing the Israelites, they were destroyed in the **engulfment** (en gulf' mēt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *gulf* (M.F. *engoulfer*). SYN.: Bury, overwhelm, swallow.

**enhance** (en hans'), *v.t.* To increase in value or importance. *v.i.* To increase. (F. *rehausser*; *augmenter*.)

Good work enhances reputation; scarcity of any commodity enhances its price; to exaggerate a story sometimes enhances its effectiveness. The act of enhancing or the state of being enhanced is **enhancement** (en hans' mēt, *n.*).

Anglo-F. *enhancer*, a form of O.F. *enhauer*, assumed L.L. *inaltiare*, from *in* in, and *altiare* to raise high, from L. *altus* high. SYN.: Augment, heighten, increase, raise, swell. ANT.: Decrease, diminish, lessen, lower.

**enharmonic** (en har mon' ik), *adj.* In music, relating to the ancient scale, which moved by degrees smaller than a semitone. (F. *enharmonique*.)

Enharmonic intervals cannot be expressed on instruments such as the piano, but only on instruments similar to the violin, on which the performer has to form his own notes. What is called **enharmonic modulation** (*n.*) is changing a key to another key which contains the same notes, but in which the notes are given other names, such as C and D', etc. **Enharmonically** (en har mon' ik āl li, *adv.*) means in an enharmonic manner.

L. *enharmonicus*, Gr. *enarmonikos*, *adj.* from *en* in, *harmonia* harmony.

**enhearten** (en har' tēn), *v.t.* To encourage. (F. *encourager*.)

The appearance of Napoleon on the scene of battle always enheartened his troops.

E. *en-* and *hearten*. SYN.: Cheer, embolden, encourage, hearten, inspirit, reassure, strengthen. ANT.: Deject, depress, discourage, dishearten.

**enigma** (ē nig' mā), *n.* A riddle; a thing that cannot easily be understood or that cannot be explained. (F. *énigme*.)

The dark sayings of the ancient oracles were enigmas, and so was the famous riddle of the Sphinx, the fabulous monster that devoured those who could not answer its riddle. The habits of eels, when they return to the ocean to breed, were for long an enigma. The enigmatic (en ig māt' ik, *adj.*) or enigmatical (en ig māt' ik āl, *adj.*) smile of Leonardo's painting, Mona Lisa, has long been famous, and its mystery has never been solved. An

enigmatist (ē nig' mā tist, *n.*) is one who makes riddles or who acts or speaks mysteriously, that is, enigmatically (en ig māt' ik āl li, *adv.*). To enigmatize (ē nig' mā tiz, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to make puzzling or to make riddles or speak or write enigmatically.

L. *ænigma*, Gr. *ainigma*, from *ainissesthai* to speak riddlingly, from *ainos* fable, tale. SYN.: Mystery, puzzle, riddle.



Enigma.—The enigmatic smile of Mona Lisa, one of Leonardo da Vinci's most famous paintings.

**enisle** (en il'), *v.t.* To make into an island; to place on an island; to isolate. Another spelling is **inisle** (in il'). (F. *isoler*.)

Matthew Arnold describes mortals as "in the sea of life enisled."

E. *en-* and *isle*.

**enjambment** (en jām'b' mēt), *n.* In poetry, the carrying over of a sentence or clause from one heroic couplet to the next. Another spelling is **enjambement**. (F. *enjambement*.)

Pope and his school avoided enjambment, but later poets revived it for the sake of freedom and variety. Keats writes in "Endymion"—

O Hearer to the loud-clapping shears,  
While ever and anon to his shorn peers  
A ram goes bleating: Winder of the horn,  
When snouted wild-boars routing tender corn  
Anger our huntsmen: Breather round our farms . . .

F. *enjambement* from *enjamber* to encroach, from *jambe* leg, L.L. *gamba* leg-joint. See gambol.

**enjoin** (en join'), *v.t.* To command; to put forward as a command; in law, to forbid or prohibit. (F. *enjoindre*.)

Christianity enjoins that we love our neighbour as ourselves. At school we are

enjoined to work hard or, in other words, diligence is enjoined upon us.

ME *enjoin* OF *enjoiner* L *invenire* to join on impose charge from *in* on *ingers* to join. SYN: Admonish, advise, bid, command, direct, ordain.

**en joy** (en joi'), *v. t.* To take delight in; to have the benefit or use of. To be possessed of. (F. *enjoyr de* *joir*.)

We enjoy reading or good music for they give us pleasure. When we speak of anyone enjoying good health we mean that he has good health, not that he delights in it. In fun we sometimes say that a person who makes a great to do about his little ailments enjoys bad health.

When we take a holiday we enjoy ourselves that is we are happy. We have an enjoyable (en joi' abl) *adj.* time and the weeks pass by enjoyably (en joi' abl) *adv.* A little bad weather will not spoil the enjoyableness (en joi' abl nēs *n.*) of the holiday. Playing cricket is most boys' idea of enjoyment (en joi' ment *n.*)

ME *en ien* OF *en ier* to give joy to. *i* enjoy, from *en* in + *en* joy, or OF *en ier*, from *en* in and L *gaudere* to rejoice. SYN: Experience, have like, possess, relish. ANT: Abhor, dislike, derish, hate, loathe.



Enjoy.—Eton and Malvern boys who are cadets of the Officers' Training Corps enjoying a brief rest during training.

**enkindle** (en kin' dl), *v. t.* To set fire to; to inflame. (F. *enflammer*.)

When we light a fire we enkindle it. When Mark Antony, in Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" (iii, 2), made his famous speech beginning "Friends, Romans, countrymen" over the body of Caesar to the Roman citizens he enkindled their anger and their desire for revenge.

E. *en* and *kind*. SYN: Abate, fire, inflame, kindle, rouse. ANT: Abate, calm, extinguish, kill, etc.

**enlace** (en lās'), *v. t.* To bind or surround with or as if with a lace; to entwine or entangle; to cover as if with a network. (F. *enlacier*.)

We can speak of ivy enlacing the trunk of a forest tree or of fingers enlacing fingers in a friendly grip. The act of enlacing or the condition of being enlaced is **enlacement** (en lās' ment *n.*)

ME *en la* n OF *enlacier*, from *en* in, *lacier* to bind from assumed LL *vincire* (cp. Ital. *vincere* from *vincere*), the same as L *laqueus* snare, noose. SYN: Enlace.

**enlarge** (en larj'), *v. t.* To make greater; to expand; to widen the range or capacity of; to release from confinement. *v. i.* To become greater; to speak at length. (F. *agrandir*, *largir*, *grandir* *s'agrandir*.)

A speaker will enlarge upon those points which he considers most important. Travel enlarges one's point of view. A person or thing that enlarges is an enlarger (en larj' er *n.*) and the act of enlarging and the state or result of being enlarged is **enlargement** (en larj' ment *n.*) A photographic print or negative made larger than the original is an enlargement.

ME *enlargen* OF *enlarger*, from *en* in, and *large*, broad, large. SYN: Amplify, augment, dilate, expatiate, swell. ANT: Contract, curtail, diminish, lessen, narrow, reduce.

**enlighten** (en li' ten), *v. t.* To bestow mental or spiritual light upon; to instruct; to provide with light; to shed light on. (F. *illuminer*, *éclairer*.)

We can say that the opening of a cave is enlightened by the rays of the sun, but the word is nearly always used figuratively. In these enlightened days education is within the reach of everybody. One who or that which enlightens is an enlightener (en li' tēn' er, *n.*) and produces a state of enlightenment (en li' ten mēt, *n.*)

E. *en*-, *light*, and suffix *-en*, of bringing into a certain state. SYN: Edify, illuminate, inform, instruct. ANT: Darken, mislead, mystify, perplex.

**enlink** (en link'), *v. t.* To join together with or as if with links; to connect closely. (F. *enligner*, *lier*.)

E. *en*- and *link* [*li*].

**enlist** (en list'), *v. t.* To enrol for service especially in the army; to secure in support; to make available for a special purpose. *v. i.* To enter the army of one's own accord. (F. *enrôler*, *recruter*, *s'engager*.)

When collecting money for a charity it is advisable to enlist the patronage of a few highly-placed people and the practical help of a number of energetic workers. For a good cause it is not difficult to enlist wide

sympathy. The process of enlisting and the state of being enlisted are enlistment (en list' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *list* [1]; cp. Dutch *inlijsten* to frame, put on a list. SYN.: Engage, enrol, obtain, procure.

**enliven** (en li' vèn), *v.t.* To make lively, merry or vigorous; to put life into; to brighten up; to stimulate. (F. *égayer animer.*)

If we enter a company that is dull and cheerless and make it bright and joyous we enliven the proceedings, and no doubt the company will be grateful to the enliver (en li' vèn' ēr, *n.*)

E. *en-*, *life*, and *-en* suffix of putting into a certain state. SYN.: Amuse, cheer, gladden, invigorate, rouse. ANT.: Depress, dispirit oppress, weary.



Enmesh.—Fishermen on the beach at Aldeburgh, in Suffolk, shaking out sprats enmeshed in a net.

**enmesh** (en mesh') *v.t.* To catch in or as if in the meshes of a net; to entangle. Another form is *immesh* (im mesh'). (F. *attraper, prendre dans un filet.*)

Just as a fly gets enmeshed in the spider's web, so may a man become enmeshed unawares in the toils of base schemers. The act of enmeshing and the state of being enmeshed are enmeshment (en mesh' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *mesh*. SYN.: Ensnare, entangle, entrap.

**enmity** (en' mī ti), *n.* The state or feeling of being an enemy; strong dislike. (F. *inimitié.*)

If one man hates another and the feeling is returned they are at enmity.

M.E. *enmité*, O.F. *enemistié*, from *en-* (L. *in-*) not, *amisté* amity, from L.L. *inimicitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), whence E. suffix *-ty* through F. *-té*. See amity. SYN.: Animosity, antagonism, hate, hatred, hostility. ANT.: Affection, amity, cordiality, friendship, love.

**ennea-**. This is a prefix meaning nine, found in combination with many words. (F. *ennéa-*.)

The word **enneagynous** (en è äj' i nūs, *adj.*) is a term used in botany to describe a flower with nine pistils.

**Enneahedral** (en è ä hē' drāl, *-dī*) means having nine sides or faces.

The famous Swedish botanist, Linnaeus, who thought out a system of arranging plants in classes, put together all the flowers with nine stamens into one class and called it **Enneandria** (en è äñ' dri ä, *n.pl.*). Such flowers are **enneandrian** (en è äñ' dri äñ, *adj.*) or **enneandrous** (en è äñ' drūs, *adj.*). **Enneapetalous** (en è ä pet' ä lūs, *adj.*) flowers have nine petals, and plants or trees with nine leaflets, are said to be **enneaphyllous** (en è ä fil' ūs, *adj.*).

Gr. *ennea* nine. Cognate with E. *nine*

**ennead** (en' e äd), *n.* A group of nine persons or things. (F. *ennéade.*)

The famous Sibylline Books offered to Tarquin, King of Rome, which foretold the fate of the Roman Empire, are an example of an **ennead**. The gods of the ancient Egyptians were arranged in **enneads**. The word is used especially of one of the six divisions, consisting of nine books each, of the works of the Neoplatonist Plotinus.

Gr. *enneas* (acc. *ennéad-a*) from *ennea* nine, E. suffix *-ad*, from Gr., of collective numerals.

**ennoble** (e nō' bl), *v.t.* To make noble or nobler; to raise in dignity or character; to bestow the rank of nobleman upon. (F. *ennoblir.*)

When the king makes a man into a peer, he ennobles that man, the process and its result

being **ennoblement** (è nō' bl mēnt, *n.*). But whereas kings make nobles, it has been said by the American writer, R. W. Emerson, that "whoever does a good deed is instantly ennobled."

E. *en-* and *noble* (F. *ennoblir*). SYN.: Dignify, elevate, exalt, refine. ANT.: Corrupt, debase, degrade, deprave.

**ennui** (on' wē; an nwe), *n.* Weariness produced by not being able to be interested in things. (F. *ennui.*)

This French word was first borrowed in the form *annoy* now replaced by *annoyance*.

This disgust of mind and spirit is generally found in those who have had too much of what by many are looked upon as the good things of life. **Ennui** has been called "the rust of mind born of idleness." The best remedy against it is plenty of work. One who is affected with **ennui** may be described as **ennuyé** (an nwē' yā, *n.*)—*fem.* **ennuyée**—or **ennuied** (en' wēd; an wēd, *adj.*).

F., O.F. *enui*, L. *in odiō* in hatred, annoyance. See *annoy*, *odium*. SYN.: Boredom, listlessness, tedium, weariness.



Enormous.—This enormous figure of a Red Indian chief marks the entrance to Arrowhead Springs, in California, U.S.A.

**enormous** (è nór' mûs), *adj.* Extraordinarily large. (F. *énorme*.)

To us the elephant seems an enormous beast, but in prehistoric times there were animals enormously (è nór' mûs li, *adv.*) larger. Compared with the enormousness (è nór' mûs nes, *n.*) of some of the reptiles of those far-off days, the size of the elephant would appear trifling.

The word enormity (è nór' mi ti, *n.*) formerly had the same meaning as enormousness, but now it denotes a state, quality or degree of very gross wickedness or crime or an instance of such. If we speak now of the enormity of a merchant's business dealings we do not mean that they are very extensive, but that they are dishonest to the point of being criminal.

O F. *enorme*, L. *enormis*, from *ê-* out of, *norma* a rule, standard, E. *adj.* suffix -ous. See norm. Syn.: Colossal, gigantic, huge, immense, prodigious, vast. Ant.: Diminutive, insignificant, tiny, trivial.

**enough** (è nûf'), *adj.* Sufficient. *n.* As much as is needed. *adv.* Sufficiently; possibly. *inter.* Expressing sufficiency or satisfaction. The old spelling enow (è nou') is still used in poetry. (F. *assez*.)

When used as an adjective this word is usually placed after the noun instead of

before as with most other adjectives. Thus in Shakespeare's "Much Ado About Nothing" (v, 1), Claudio calls to Benedick:—

What, courage, man! What though care killed a cat, thou hast mettle enough in thee to kill care.

and in his distress, the Prodigal Son of the parable remarks:—

How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare.

When we have as much as we want of anything we have enough. In the words of the proverb, "Enough is as good as a feast." The Italians say "Enough is enough and too much spoils."

If we say that some one will have enough to do to catch a train, we mean he will have no time to spare. Oddly enough means quite oddly.

Used in an adverbial sense, we may say of a business man that he is doing well enough meaning fairly well, or of a boy who has been playing cricket all day that he has played enough.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *enoch*, *inoh*, A.-S. *genôh*, *genôg*, akin to *geneah* it is enough; cp. G. *genug*, Dutch *genoeg*, O. Norse *gnôg-r*. *Ge-* is a prefix with no definite meaning. The stem -*nôg* is cognate with L.

*nac-tus* having obtained, Sansk. *naç* to attain. Syn.: *adj.* Abundant, adequate, ample, sufficient. Ant.: *adj.* Inadequate, insufficient, scant.

**enounce** (è nouns'), *v.t.* To state definitely or publicly; to pronounce. (F. *annoncer*.)

The year 1927 was a very tragic one so far as flying was concerned, for although several people succeeded in flying from America to England, many gallant lives were lost in the attempt to make the much more difficult westward flight. Many people thought that such dangerous feats ought not to be encouraged, and urged the government to pass a law forbidding them.

The Director of Civil Aviation, Sir Sefton Brancker, however, did not agree, and enounced his determination that the flight to the west must be made. His enouncement (è nouns' mēnt, *n.*) caused considerable surprise.

Through F. from L. *enuntiāre*, from *ê-* fully, *nuntiāre* to announce, from *nuntius* messenger. Syn.: Affirm, assert, declare, enunciate, maintain.

**enow** (è nou'). This is an old spelling of enough. See enough.

**enquiro** (èn kwir'). This is another spelling of inquire. See inquire.

**enrage** (en rāj'), *v.t.* To make very angry. (F. *faire enrager, irriter, exaspérer.*)

The red cloak of the bull-fighter enrages the bull. In Shakespeare's "Macbeth" (iii, 4), Lady Macbeth begs the nobles to leave the banqueting hall and not to speak to Macbeth, because "question enrages him."

E. *en-* and *rage* (O.F. *enrager*). SYN.: Exasperate, incense, infuriate, irritate, provoke. ANT.: Allay, appease, calm, pacify, soothe.

**enrapture** (en rāp' chūr), *v.t.* To delight immensely; to lift out of oneself with pleasure (F. *ravir, transporter.*)

When we come upon a view of loveliness we stand still and gaze enraptured at the scene, drinking in its beauty.

E. *en-* and *rapture*. SYN.: Charm, delight, enchant, ravish, transport.

**enrich** (en rich'), *v.t.* To make rich or richer; to add to the value or effect of; to fertilize; to adorn. (F. *enrichir.*)

A poor man is enriched when he comes into a handsome fortune. We enrich our minds with knowledge and noble thoughts. We enrich the soil with manure. We enrich a pudding by adding fruit. In every such case what is added, as well as the effect produced, is enrichment (en rich' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *rich* (O.F. *enrichir*).

**enring** (en ring'), *v.t.* To surround or encircle; to embrace; to put a ring on. (F. *entourer, ceindre.*)

According to the old Greek story, Laocoon, a priest of the god Apollo, was one day preparing to sacrifice a bull to the sea-god Poseidon (Neptune), when two tremendous serpents came from the sea and attacked his two sons, who were standing near the altar. Laocoon went to the rescue of his children, but the serpents turned upon him, and, enringing him with their deadly coils, crushed him slowly to death.

It was said that he was punished in this way because he had profaned the temple of Apollo and also because he had advised the Trojans not to bring the Wooden Horse, which was full of armed Greeks, within their walls.

E. *en-* and *ring*. SYN.: Beset, compass, embrace, hem, twine.

**enrobe** (en rōb'), *v.t.* To put a robe on; to dress. (F. *vêtir.*)

A curious story is told concerning the great Emperor Charlemagne, who died in the year 814, and was buried in the cathedral of Aix-la-Chapelle, in a walled-up tomb. It is said that in the year 1000 the Emperor Otto III opened the tomb and found the dead emperor, enrobed in white, seated on a marble chair, with a golden crown on his head and a golden sceptre in his hands. His flesh was perfectly preserved.

Otto and his three attendants fell on their knees before the body, and then went their way, and caused the tomb to be walled up once more.

E. *en-* and *robe*. SYN.: Array, cover, drape, dress, mantle. ANT.: Disrobe, divest, expose, strip, uncover.



Enrage.—An enraged lion issuing a challenge.

**enrol** (en rōl'), *v.t.* To enter in a list or roll; to make a member of a society; to enlist; to record; to make a list of. *p.t.* and *p.p.* enrolled (en rōld'). (F. *enrôler.*)

When we enter a person's name in the register of a society we enrol him. One who enrolls is an enroller (en rōl' ēr, *n.*), and the act of enrolling is enrolment (en rōl' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *roll*, *n.* (O.F. *enroller*). SYN.: Enlist, enter, incorporate, initiate, register.

**ens** (enz), *n.* In scholastic philosophy, something that has existence; a being. *pl.* entia (en' shi ā). (F. *existence.*)

L.L. *ens* that which is, neuter pres. *p.* of *esse* to be, used as *n.* See *entity*.

**ensanguine** (èn sāng' gwin), *v.t.* To stain with or as if with blood. (F. *ensanglanter.*)

In his play "Macbeth" Shakespeare tells us how the once mighty general, Macbeth, plotted to kill the king, Duncan, and seize the throne for himself. He invited the king to his castle, and, stealing up to his bed-chamber by night, stabbed him to death.

The most dramatic moment in the whole play is when Macbeth enters after the deed has been done. Meeting Lady Macbeth, he looks with haggard face at his ensanguined (èn sāng' gwīnd, *adj.*) hands, which he holds out before him in horror. He is afraid of what he has done, and when he hears a knocking at the door, cries out in terror:—

Whence is that knocking?

How is't with me, when every noise appals me?

What hands are here? Ha! they pluck out mine eyes.

Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood Clean from my hand?

He finally pays the penalty for his treachery, for he is killed by one of the many he has wronged.

E. *en-* and L. *sanguis* (acc. *sanguin-em*) blood. *En-sangu-*

**ensate** (*en' sāt*), *adj.* Shaped like a sword with a straight blade. (F. *ensiforme*.)

This word is used in botany. We may say that the leaf of the iris is ensate or ensiform.

Modern L. *ensatus* from *ensis* a sword (cp. *sanskrit* *as* and *p* *p* *ens* *-āt-us* forming *adj.* meaning made like)

**ensconce** (*en skons'*), *v.t.* To hide, to place (oneself) in a position of security or comfort. (F. *couver, cacher, mettre à l'abri*.)

In the sense of hide, Shakespeare uses the word in "The Merry Wives of Windsor" (iii. 3): "I will ensconce me behind the arras." Wireless is a great boon to invalids, for, ensconced, or settled comfortably, in their armchairs, they can listen to a concert performed many miles away.

E. *en-* and *sconce* in sense of hiding-place

**ensemble** (*an sanbl*), *n.* The whole; all the parts of a thing taken together as one thing, the general effect. (F. *ensemble*.)

Looking at a shop window where articles are displayed, or at a concert platform decorated with flowers and plants, we may say that the ensemble, or the whole effect, is good. If we wish particularly to emphasize the general effect we may say that the *tout ensemble* is good.

F. *ensemble* the whole, from L. *in simul* at the same time from *in* in, *simul* at the same time

**enshrine** (*en shrin'*), *v.t.* To enclose in a shrine or other sacred place; to keep in loving memory. (F. *enchâsser*.)

The bones of Thomas Becket, many years after his death, were enshrined in Canterbury Cathedral; the act of putting them there was an enshrinement (*en shrin' ment*, *n.*).

Pilgrims came to worship at the gorgeous shrine of the great prelate from all over England, and also from the Continent. It is estimated that for many years Canterbury received no fewer than two hundred thousand visitors annually, bent on seeing with their own eyes the spot in the north-west transept called the Martyrdom, where the mighty prelate had met his death, and the shrine which contained his remains. To-day, nothing is left of the shrine, although the site is known, and a curious mosaic pavement that was in front of it may still be seen. It was covered with gold pearls, and precious stones and was demolished in 1538 by order of Henry VIII.

E. *en-* and *shrine*.

**enshroud** (*en shroud'*), *v.t.* To cover with a shroud; to put a veil over; to hide by covering up. (F. *couvrir, d'un linceul*.)

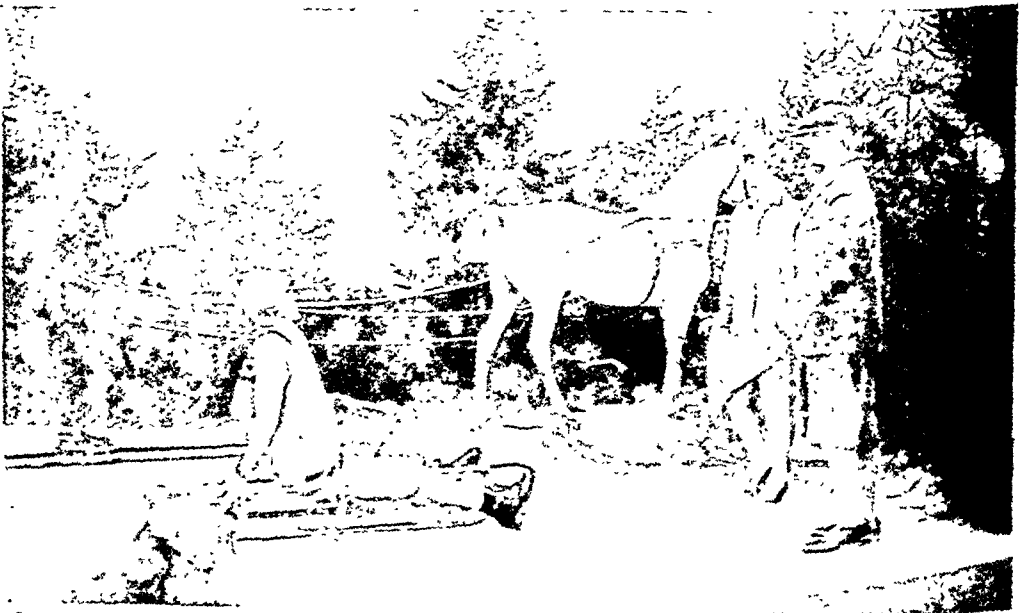
The climb up Snowdon is difficult and dangerous if the mountain happens to be enshrouded, or wrapped round, with mist.

E. *en-* and *shroud*

**ensiform** (*en'si fōrm*), *adj.* Shaped like a sword. (F. *ensiforme*.)

The leaves of the iris and of many other plants are ensiform or ensate. Leaves described thus are long, have sharp edges, and taper to a slender or sharp point. The gristly part which forms the last or abdominal segment of the human breast-bone is known as the ensiform cartilage (*n.*), or ensiform process (*n.*).

L. *ensis* sword, *forma* shape, *form*.



Ensemble—A window display of articles for winter sports wear, of which we may say that the ensemble or the whole effect is good.



**ensign** (en' sîn), *n.* An emblem; a badge of office; a national or regimental flag or banner; a flag used to distinguish classes of ships; a sign, symbol, or signal. (F. *enseigne, drapeau, pavillon.*)

We may say that black is the ensign, or emblem, of mourning, and that the sceptre is the ensign, or badge, of kingship. Formerly, the lowest rank of commissioned officer in the British army was that of ensign, and the senior ensign carried the flag. Hence, when a young man entered the army as an officer he received an ensigncy (en' sîn sî, *n.*), or ensignship (en' sîn ship, *n.*).

The flag flown at the stern of a ship, denoting its nationality, is an ensign. The ensign of the British Royal Navy and also of the Royal Yacht Squadron, is a white flag with the Union Jack in the top corner next the staff; the ensign of the Royal Naval Reserve and of the ships of government departments is the same flag with a blue ground; and that of the British merchant service is also the same flag but with a red ground.

O.F. *enseigne*, L.L. *insignia* pl. of *insigne* standard, from *in* on, *signum* sign, mark. See sign.

**ensilage** (en' sî lâj), *n.* The process of preserving green crops as cattle-food by storing and packing them tightly in underground pits, or in air-tight buildings; the fodder preserved in this way. *v.t.* To preserve in this method. (F. *ensilage, ensiler.*)

The object of ensilage is to protect the farmer against the misfortune of a bad hay crop. The grain, stored in the "silo" while it is still green and moist, will keep a very long time. The farmer is said to ensilage or ensile (en sil', *v.t.*) the fodder, which is then called ensilage, or silage.

F. from *ensiler* to ensile, Span. *ensilar*, from *en* in, *silo* a pit, from L. *in* in, *sirus*, Gr. *sivos*, a pit to keep corn in, an underground granary.

**enskied** (en skid'), *adj.* Placed in heaven. There are "enthroned and enskied Madonnas" in many Italian paintings.

E. *en-* and *sky*.

**enslave** (en slāv'), *v.t.* To make into a slave; to bring into a state of bondage or slavery; to overpower. (F. *asservir.*)

If a man is foolish and weak enough to give way to drink so that it masters him and he cannot resist it, we may say that it enslaves him. In such a case, the drink is an enslaver (en slāv' ér, *n.*), and the man is in a state of enslavement (en slāv' mēnt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *slave*. SYN.: Captivate, dominate, overpower, subjugate

**ensnare** (en snār'), *v.t.* To take in a snare; to trap by treachery. (F. *prendre au piège, tromper.*)

Of the many brave men who have fought and died for England, few deserve greater praise than the young General Wolfe, who, in 1759, conquered Quebec, a town which the French thought could not possibly be captured, so well was it guarded by the steep cliffs called the Heights of Abraham.

On the night of September 12th, a long line of English boats rowed with muffled

oars up the St. Lawrence to a spot where a narrow path had been discovered up the cliff. Wolfe was the first to leap ashore and scale the heights, and before daybreak the army was in hiding before Quebec.

At last the signal was given to charge. The French, ensnared or entrapped, by this unexpected mode of attack, took to flight, but Wolfe fell with a ball in his breast. "They run, they run!" cried an officer. "Who run?" asked Wolfe. "The French," was the reply. "Then," whispered the hero, falling back, "I die happy."

E. *en-* and *snare*.

**ensoul** (en söl'), *v.t.* To take into the soul; to put a soul into.

This word is not often used. We might speak of a good but much misunderstood man being ensouled in a few faithful memories.

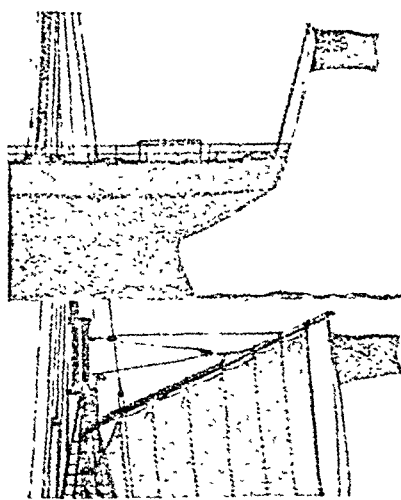
E. *en-* and *soul*.

**ensue** (en sū'), *v.i.* To follow on; to come after; to result (from). (F. *s'ensuivre, résulter.*)

For some years before 1773, the American colonies had been dissatisfied with British rule, and with the taxes which were imposed upon them. In that year, Lord North, the British Prime Minister, allowed the East India Company to export a large quantity of tea to America, charging only a very small duty. The colonists were enraged, and a number of them, disguising themselves as Indians, boarded the tea ships, and flung the cargoes overboard.

The Boston Tea Party, as it was called, had very serious results, for in the ensuing (en sū' ing, *adj.*) or following year, the colonists banded together, and resolved to fight for their liberty. The war which ensued, or followed, resulted in Britain losing her American colonies.

O.F. *ensuire* (p.p. *enseu*), L.L. *insequere*=L. *insequi* from *in* upon, *sequi* to follow. SYN.: Follow, result, succeed, supervene. ANT.: Head, lead, precede.



Ensign.—The position in which the ensign is flown on a steamer and on a sailing vessel.

**ensure** (en shoór'), *v.t.* To make sure or secure to make certain (that); to assure (*F. assurer, garantir*).

To ensure or make certain that a prisoner shall not escape he is often handcuffed to a policeman and to ensure against a surprise attack sentries are always posted round a military camp.

*F. en- and me O.F. ens-ure*

Obsolete *F. entablature*; *cp. Ital. introlatura* lathing wainscot, from *L.L. intabulāre* to construct a foundation, from *tabulātum* board work, flooring from *tabula* a plank. *See table.*

**entablement** (en tā' bl' mēnt), *n.* A platform supporting a statue, an entablature (*F. entablement*).

In London just outside Hyde Park is the war memorial erected to the memory of the officers and men of the Royal Artillery who died in the World War (1914-18). It takes the form of a great howitzer placed upon an entablement or platform, which is decorated with the figures of soldiers serving the guns. It was carved by C. S. Jagger.

*F. from entable, from en- and table table, L.L. intabulāre, n. S. entablature*

**entail** en tā' . . . To bestow property on a person and his heirs in such a way that it cannot be transferred to others; to impose to involve *n.* An estate so bestowed (*F. subitien, substitution*).

Most people who possess land wish it to remain in their family. After the Norman Conquest in order to effect this purpose land was frequently granted to a man and his heirs the idea being that if he should die childless the land would again become the property of the lord or king who had bestowed it.

Such a grant did not have the intended result, however, because gradually it became the custom for men who had land bestowed upon them in this way to regard the property as belonging absolutely to themselves as soon as heirs were born to them. They disposed of it as they wished, thus depriving of his rights the lord or king who had granted it. To remedy this, a law was passed in 1285 which proclaimed that land must descend strictly according to the terms of the grant. In this way an entail was created.

To cut off the entail was to put an end to all restrictions by removing the entailment (*en tāl' ment, n.*) from the land, after which the property could be transferred to anyone. We may say that a heavy tax levied, or imposed, upon a poverty-stricken, dissatisfied people, may fan the smouldering spark of revolution into a flame, and so entail, or involve, more misery than that which would have resulted from a bankrupt treasury.

*F. en- and tail, in fee tail, L.L. feudum talitatem, a limited fee or hel, from L.L. talliare (F. tailler, to cut. See tailor.*

**entangle** (en tāng' gl), *v.t.* To twist together in a confused manner; to ensnare as in a net; to involve in difficulties; to embarrass; to perplex (*F. enmêler, enlarrasser*).

If we are fishing from a crowded river bank we must be careful that our line is not entangled, or twisted together, with our neighbour's. A weak-willed person may become entangled, or ensnared, in the meshes of a dishonest plot, and so become



Enswathe. American Indian children of the Ojibway tribe enswathed in warm wrappings.

**enswathe** en swāth' . . . To wrap up to swathe (*F. enmailloter*).

A baby is enswathed in its swaddling clothes. The process of enswathing, the condition of being enswathed, and that in which anything is enswathed, are all called enswathement (*en swāth' ment, n.*) The enswathement of an Egyptian mummy used up hundreds of yards of bandages. A person is said to be enswathed in clothes if very much wrapped up or wearing too many clothes.

*F. en- and swathe*

**entablature** (en tāb' la chūr), *n.* In architecture, that part of a building which rests upon the columns. (*F. entablement*).

The entablature of ancient buildings consists of three parts. Immediately above the columns is the architrave or epistyle, above that is the frieze, ornamented with triglyphs or carvings which are separated by open spaces called metopes; and above these is a sort of overhanging hood, called the cornice.



Entablature. The entablature of the Theatre at Athens.

entangled, or involved in difficulties, with moneylenders.

The act of entangling is entanglement (en tǎng' gl mǎnt, *n.*), and this term also denotes that which entangles. In time of war, obstacles called booms or entanglements are placed at the entrance to important harbours. Barbed-wire entanglements are used on land to impede the progress of an enemy force.

E. *en-* and *tangle*. SYN.: Bewilder, confuse, embarrass, ensnare, perplex. ANT.: Disentangle, liberate, unravel.



Entanglement.—German cavalry in Belgium held up by barbed-wire entanglements in the early days of the World War.

**entasis** (en' tā sis), *n.* In architecture, the very slight convex curve in a column. (F. *galbe*, *renflement*.)

Most Greek temples were built after the same plan, with a hall in the middle surrounded by a colonnade. There were, however, three distinct styles, the Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian. In Doric temples, the columns rise straight from the floor and have a very slight convex curve, or entasis, which gives the appearance of great strength.

Gr. *entasis*, from *enteinein* to strain, stretch, from *en in*, *teinem* to extend.

**entelechy** (en tel' ē kī), *n.* A term used by Aristotle to express realization or complete expression. (F. *entéléchie*.)

A heap of building materials is useless for living in, but arrange them as a house and they have entelechy, that is, their purpose is realized. Aristotle applied the

same idea to the materials of the human body and considered that life, or the soul, was a form of entelechy. In recent years the German biologist Driesch reintroduced the word to express the energy which causes living things to grow, to recover from injury, and to multiply.

Gr. *entelekheia*, from *en in*, *telos* perfection, *ekhein* to have.

**entellus** (en tel' ūs), *n.* The sacred monkey of India. (F. *entelle*.)

As it is considered sacred by the natives, the entellus, or hanuman, monkey is left unmolested, notwithstanding its thieving habits. It is a curious-looking animal, with a sooty black face overhung by hair, and has black hands and feet. Its cries often indicate to hunters the presence of a tiger. It is one of the langurs, and its scientific name is *Semnopithecus entellus*.

From the name of a Sicilian hero mentioned in Virgil. The reason for the adoption of the name is obscure.

**entente cordiale** (on tont' kōr di al'), *n.* Very friendly relations between two nations, not expressed in a formal alliance. (F. *entente cordiale*.)

In 1894-95 France and Russia came to an understanding of this kind, and in the early years of the twentieth century there came about the entente cordiale of Britain and France, which was warmly supported by King Edward VII.

In 1914, on the outbreak of the World War, we entered the field side by side with France, and our entente became an alliance.

F. *entente* an understanding, from *entendre* to understand, L. *intendere* to direct (attention) to, from *in* into, *tendere* to stretch, F. *cordiale* fem., cordial.

**enter** (en' tēr), *v.t.* To go or come into; to pierce, or make a way into; to cause to pass into or within; to set down in writing; to enrol; to become a member of; to initiate; admit, or, introduce into *v.i.* To go or come in; to join, or be admitted as a member; to be enrolled as a competitor. (F. *entrer*, *pénétrer*, *inscrire*, *enrôler*, *initier*, *admettre*; *entrer*, *prendre part à*.)

At some of our public reference libraries each visitor when he enters the building writes his name and address in a register. Every person who enters must comply with this rule, that is, he must enter (or write) his name in the visitors' book. When we join a club or society we are said to enter it, and if, as may happen, there are no vacancies when we apply for membership, we may cause our name to be entered, or inscribed, on the waiting list of candidates.

A lad is entered as an apprentice; a horse is entered for a race, an invoice is entered in an account book. A writ or summons is entered in the court record, and the person on whom the writ is served must notify the court within a certain time that he intends to dispute the matter, or defend the case. This is called entering an appearance.

A person who is sued in a court of law may be ordered by the judge to enter into recognizances, that is sign a written obligation under a penalty to do or refrain from some act. A business man may enter upon or engage in some new undertaking, and if he enters into partnership he will have to enter into an agreement which records its conditions. To enter

A ship is entered at the custom-house by being reported there on arrival in port. A young hound is entered, or admitted into the regular hunting pack, when of suitable age or condition. In law to enter premises is to make entry or take legal possession of them. To enter into the spirit of an undertaking or game is to sympathize with its object or motive, and perhaps to take some part in it. As a stage direction, "Enter the Ghost and Hamlet" means that these characters appear on the scene at that point in the play where the words are written in the manuscript or copy.

To enter up the details of a transaction is to add those details to others already kept in a particular order, as, for example, the accounts of money spent in a business during the course of the day, week or month. Anything which can be entered is *enterable* (en' ter a-bil' ad).

*Enter*, *Entrée*, *Entrée* from *in* and a lost *v* *tr* to go through, *ep* *trans* through and Sansk *tarā* a passage. So penetrate *Sys.*: Approach, begin, commence, invade, penetrate, pierce, record. *Av* Avoid, depart, retreat.

**enteric** (en' ter' ik' ad). Relating to the bowels. *n.* Typhoid. (*F. enterique*.)

After our food has been prepared for digestion in the stomach, it passes on into a long, coiled tube called the intestines, where the useful parts are absorbed and carried away by the blood and the useless parts passed on, and got rid of. Unclean food or water upsets this process, and causes diseases such as **enteritis** (en' ter' it' is, *n.*) or inflammation of the bowels, and **enteric fever** (*n.*), or typhoid fever, which arises especially from impure water.

*Gr. enterikos*, adj. from *enteron* an intestine, from *entos* within.

**enterprise** (en' ter' priz), *n.* An undertaking, especially one in which there is risk or difficulty; the act of engaging in this; boldness, readiness to attempt a hazardous task. *v.t.* To take in hand, attempt, or venture on. (*F. entrepris, hardiesse, entreprendre, risquer.*)

A good example of a bold enterprise was the task of completing the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway, which up to the year 1880 had been a government undertaking. On account of slow progress the work was handed over to a company of business men, including Lord Strathcona, who attacked the task with such dogged perseverance that, in spite of many difficulties the line, which traverses a desert and crosses a mountain range was finished nearly six years before the stipulated date. This result would not have been possible but for the enterprise, or readiness to accept risks, shown by the constructor. Enterprise is also the act of carrying out a task, so that we may say that whereas the government venture was a failure, private enterprise proved a success.



Enter.—The doorway of the Tower of London, through which Colonel Blood entered in 1671 to seize the Crown jewels.

into possession of a house is to become its legal owner, or if we have signed a lease to rent the premises to receive the keys and permission to occupy the house.

A key is entered in a lock when inserted in the keyhole, the tenon of a woodwork joint is entered in the mortise when caused to pass into it ready to be driven home. A thorn when it pierces or penetrates the skin is said to enter it. We enter into an argument, and matters relating to the discussion are said to enter into the question. We enter upon a new school term when we commence that period. Those of us who have been privileged to help in the preparation of a Christmas pudding know what a wonderful variety of ingredients enter into its composition.



Entertain.—Wolfgang Mozart (1756-91) entertaining the Court at Vienna in 1762. The Emperor called the brilliant young entertainer "a little magician." Mozart began to compose music when he was in his fifth year.

Every great business is an enterprise, whether it is concerned with factories, shops, railways, or shipping; new ventures are launched by enterprising (en' tēr prīz ing, *adj.*) merchants wherever they foresee a chance of success. Anything done or attempted boldly or in a venturesome spirit may be said to be carved out enterprisingly (en' tēr prīz ing lī, *adv.*).

O.F. *entreprise*, from *entreprendre*, L.L. *interpendere* to undertake, from L. *inter* between, *prendere* (for *prehendere*) to seize, take. See *prehensile*. SYN.: Adventure, attempt, boldness, endeavour, undertaking.

**entertain** (en tēr tăn'), *v.t.* To receive as a guest; to provide hospitality for; to divert or amuse; to consider favourably; to hold in mind, or cherish. *v.i.* To give hospitality; to receive guests. (F. *accueillir*, *traiter*, *régaler*, *amuser*, *prendre en considération*.)

In Hebrews (xiii, 2) is the precept, "Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares." From the first meaning of the word, to provide food and shelter for a guest, came no doubt its wider application of diverting his leisure by music, dancing, or other entertainment (en tēr tăn' mēt, *n.*). We may talk entertainingly (en tēr tăn' ing lī, *adv.*) to a companion, or discuss interesting topics in an entertaining (en tēr tăn' ing, *adj.*) manner. To amuse a large party we may call in a professional entertainer (en tēr tăn' ēr, *n.*), who may provide a complete programme of interesting items.

To entertain a suggestion or proposal is to receive it favourably with a disposition

to approve it, but it is possible to entertain or hold in mind mistaken opinions about persons or events if we do not possess full knowledge of them. The entertainments duty (*n.*) is a tax imposed since May 1916, on all tickets admitting people to entertainments. It ranges from 1d on a ticket above 6d. to 2s. on a 15s. ticket, an extra 6d. being charged on every 5s. or part of 5s. over 15s.

O.F. *entretenir*, L.L. *intertenēre*, from *inter* among, *tenēre* to hold, keep. SYN.: Amuse, divert, harbour, lodge, receive.

**enthrall** (en thrawl'), *v.t.* To make a thrall of; to hold in bondage; to captivate, or have an influence over. (F. *asservir*, *assujettir*.)

This word means literally to enslave a person, but is widely used to-day in a more pleasant sense. We are captivated or enthralled by the fiery eloquence of an earnest and impassioned speaker, or our enthrallment (en thrawl' mēt, *n.*) may be produced by the wonderful playing of some famous violinist or 'cellist, who holds us spellbound until the music stops

E. *en-* and *thrall*.

**enthron** (en thrōn'), *v.t.* To seat on a throne; to put in a high position; to invest with royal power; to instal. Another form is enthrone (en thrō' nīz). (F. *mettre sur le trône*, *établir souverainement*.)

Part of the ceremony of a British king's coronation consists of enthroning him in a special chair in Westminster Abbey. Whenever a new bishop is appointed to an English see, his enthronement (en thrōn' mēt, *n.*) or enthronization (en thrō nī zā' shūn, *n.*),

takes place in the cathedral of his diocese. The word is also used figuratively, as when, in Shakespeare's 'Merchant of Venice' (iv. 1) Portia pleads with Shylock saying—

But mercy is above this sceptred sway  
It is enthroned in the hearts of kings.

L. *en* and *thū*. SYN : Crown exalt invest  
ANT : Depose dethrone

**enthusiasm** (en thū' zī āzm) *n.* Intense feeling felt or displayed on behalf of a cause a person or a pursuit ardour zeal passionate admiration L. *enthūsiāsmos* *n.*

Enthusiasm as the expression of a fervent belief is generally praiseworthy, but there is such a thing as 'blind enthusiasm' which shuts its eyes to facts and leads people astray.

One person may be an **enthusiast** (en thū' zī āst) about art another about politics or religion others are **enthusiastic** (en thū' zī āst' ik) as fishermen or sportsmen and there are some who follow **enthusiastically** (en thū' zī āst' ik al' i) in the steps of some great leader. A man who talks excitedly about the perfection of his prize roses is said to **enthuse** (en thū' zī āst' i) about them.

L. *enthūsiāsmos*, Gr. *enthousiāsmos*, being full of or possessed by a god, from *en* in, *thēs*, a god. SYN : Ardour eagerness, earnestness, fervour warmth. ANT : Indifference, lukewarmness.

**entice** (en tis' i) *v. t.* To draw away, generally towards something evil; to tempt. L. *at' tere*, seduce.

A weak-willed person may be enticed into committing a dishonest action by an appeal to the baser side of his character; on the other hand, he may be enticed away from evil by an appeal to his better qualities.

The act of enticing or the state of being enticed is **enticement** (en tis' ment, *n.*), and one who entices is an **enticer** (en tis' er, *n.*). He who behaves in an **enticing** (en tis' ing, *adj.*) or alluring manner, acts **enticingly** (en tis' ing li' ad' i).

ME. *at' tere*. OF. *at' tere*, assumed L.L. *at' tere* to seduce from *en* in *thēs* hire-brand; cp. It. *at' tere* to stir hire rouse a man's passion. SYN : Allure attract lure tempt.

**entire** (en tir' i) *adj.* Whole, complete; unbroken. L. *entire*, complete.

During the British army manoeuvres in 1927 experiments were made with a mechanised force that is a body of men equipped with tanks and moving into battle on fast motor-cars. The experiment was **entirely** (en tir' i) successful and there is a possibility that before long the army in its **entireness** (en tir' nes, *n.*) or in its **entirety** (en tir' ti, *n.*) will be armed in this way.

Possession by **entireties** is the joint possession of property by two persons, neither of whom can transfer it without the consent of the other.

OF. *entier*, L. *integer* whole, from *in-* not, *tag-* root of *tangere* to touch. See *integer*. SYN : Unbroken, uncut, undivided, unsevered, whole. ANT : Divided, fractional, incomplete, partial, sectional.

**entitle** (en ti' tl), *v. t.* To give a name or title to; to give a right or claim to anything. (F. *intituler donner droit à*.)

If we look at a penny, we may see surrounding the head of the sovereign certain words two of which read **DEFENDER OF THE FAITH**. These are shortened Latin words, and mean Defender of the Faith, and the reason that they appear on a penny is that this has been one of the titles of the king since 1521.

In that year, Henry VIII was **entitled** Defender of the Faith by Pope Leo X, as a reward for his defence of the Papacy against the Protestant Luther. Though Henry broke away from the Pope shortly afterwards, the English kings have always kept and used the title which was bestowed in this way.

An officer who retires from the army is **entitled** to retain the title of his rank and to use it before his name if he so wishes.

L. *en* and *tit* (OF. *entituler*). SYN : Designate, designate, name, style, term. ANT : Deprive, disentitle, disfranchise, disqualify, invalidate.



Entire.—Some of London's pigeons in Trafalgar Square being enticed by a visitor to take food.



Entombment.—The act of placing in a tomb is entombment, but this term especially denotes the burial of Jesus Christ as depicted by various artists. The above picture is "The Entombment" by Ciseri.

**entity** (en' ti ti), *n.* Essence; anything that has a real existence. (F. *entité*.)

In the olden days, scientists were chiefly occupied trying to find the Philosopher's Stone, which would turn all base metals into gold, and the Elixir of Life, which would bestow the gift of everlasting youth.

Many spent their lives and fortunes in the quest, but it was all in vain, for of course neither of the things they were bent on discovering had any existence. They were not entities, or, as is sometimes said, they were not entitative (en' ti tà tiv *adj.*) things.

L.L. *entitas* (acc. -lāt-em), from *ens* (gen. *entis*) being, from *esse* to be, E. suffix -ty from L. -lāt- through F. See *ens*. SYN.: Actuality, being, essence, existence, reality. ANT.: Non-entity, non-existence, nullity.

**entomb** (en toom'), *v.t.* To place in a tomb; to bury. (F. *ensevelir*.)

Many famous British poets lie entombed in Westminster Abbey, in the part known as the Poets' Corner. The act of entombing is **entombment** (en toom' mēt, *n.*), but this term especially denotes the Burial of Jesus Christ as depicted by various artists.

E. *en-* and *tomb* (O.F. *entoumber*). SYN.: Eury, inter. ANT.: Disinter, exhume.

**entomic** (en tom' ik), *adj.* Relating to insects. (F. *entomique*.)

In Greek, an insect is called *entomon*, from the neuter of *entomos*, meaning cut into, because its body is cut into segments more or less closely joined one to another. Entomic, therefore, means relating to insects, and entomoid (en' tò moid *adj.*) means

resembling an insect. Entomology (en tò mol' ò ji, *n.*), the science which deals with insects, is a very large branch of zoology as there are nearly half a million kinds of insects already known and probably as many still to be discovered.

A student of entomologic (en tò mò loj' ik, *adj.*), or entomological (en tò mò loj' ik àl, *adj.*), science is called an entomologist (en tò mol' ò jist, *n.*), and he deals with insects entomologically (en tò mò loj' ik àl li, *adv.*). A fossilized insect, that is, one which has been preserved for countless years in the rocks, is called an entomolite (en tom' ò lit, *n.*). Animals which feed chiefly on insects are described as entomophagous (en tò mof' à gùs, *adj.*), and those plants which must be visited by insects to ensure that their pollen is transferred to other flowers so that seeds may be produced are described as entomophilous (en tò mof' i lùs, *adj.*). This word is also used to describe anything attractive to insects.

In both sea and fresh water there are little animals which resemble insects in their body form, though they are really crustaceans allied to the crabs and lobsters. These are called entomostracous (en tò mos' trà kùs, *adj.*) animals, or Entomostraca, and include such animals as water-fleas.

Gr. *entomon* insect, from *en-*, *tomè* a cutting, from *temnem* to cut, suffix -ic (Gr. -ikos) relating to.

**entoparasite** (en tò pâr' à sít), *n.* An internal parasite. (F. *entozoaire*, *entophyte*.)

A parasite is an animal or plant which lives on, or at the expense of, another. Some

live on the outer skin but others live actually inside their host, as their victim is called, and these are known as entoparasites. If the entoparasite is an animal it is called an entozoon (en tò zō' òn, *n.*) if a plant, an entophyte (en' tò fit, *n.*)

Fortunately, most entozoa (en tò zō' á, *n.pl.*) and entophytes are very minute but they may cause serious disease, many illnesses are now considered to be of entozoic (en tò zō' ik, *adj.*) or entozoal (en tò zō' al, *adj.*) origin. The study of entoparasites is entozoology (en tò zō ol' ó ji, *n.*), its students entozoologists (en tò zō ol' ó jists, *n.pl.*)

E. *ento-* Gr. *entos* within and *parasite*.

**entourage** (an too razh') *n.* That which surrounds or those who surround attendants. (F. *entourage*.)

A person of high rank, such as a king, is usually accompanied by a number of servants and officials of various ranks. These form his entourage and it is in this connexion that we mostly use the word in England though in a general sense the entourage of a place may be its surroundings.

L. from *entourer* to surround, from *en* *tour* around, collective suffix *-age*. See *tour*. SYN: Attendant retinue, surroundings, train.



Entourage.—Albert I, the heroic King of the Belgians, surrounded by his entourage.

**entozoon** (en tò zō' òn), *n.* An animal living within the body of another animal. See under *entoparasite*.

**entr'acte** (an trakt), *n.* The space of time between two acts of a play; entertainment given in this interval. (F. *entr'acte*.)

Although this word really means the time between the acts of a play, we have come to use it to express any performance that takes place then, such performance being a separate item from the main play. For example, if an orchestra plays a piece or pieces of music during that time, their performance is the entr'acte, similarly, the entr'acte may consist of dancing, reciting, or other entertainment.

F. *entre* between, *acte* act, from L. *inter* and *actus*. See *act*.

**entrails** (en' trálz), *n.pl.* The bowels or intestines; the inner parts. (F. *entrailles*.)

Among the ancient Romans there were special priests, called haruspices, whose duty it was to inspect the entrails of sacrificed animals and read from them any signs or omens of future events. We sometimes use the expression "the entrails of the earth," or "the bowels of the earth" to mean very deep down in the earth.

OF *entraille*, LL *intēria* altered from L. *interius* entrails, properly neuter pl of *interius* inward, from *intra* among.

**entrain** 1 (en trān') *v.t.* To draw after, to carry or drag along. (F. *entraîner*.)

This word is not much used nowadays but we may say that although the terrible Mississippi floods which caused such destruction in 1927 were abated before they reached New Orleans the buildings, live stock and other property they entrained, or swept along with them, were so valuable that it will be many years before the land recovers.

F. *entraîner*, from *en-* (L. *intra*) away, *trahere* to drag. See *train*.

**entrain** 2 (en trān'), *v.t.* To put into a railway train. *v.i.* To get into a train. (F. *mettre dans un train monter en voiture*.)

In the early summer of 1927, serious news was received from China. It appeared that a hostile army was marching on Shanghai, and grave concern was felt for the many British people who lived in that city. It was decided to send troops to safeguard them, so some of the finest regiments were entrained, hurried to Southampton, and sent as quickly as possible to the scene of trouble, where they soon restored order.

E. *en-* and *train*.

**entrammel** (en trām' l), *v.t.* To entangle; to hamper. (F. *emmêler*.)

One of the favourite amusements of the ancient Romans was the fight of the gladiators. These men were at first captives or disobedient slaves, but afterwards there grew up a class of men who fought in the crowded arena for their living. They fought in many ways, but the most thrilling of the combats were those that took place between the *secutores* (pursuers) and the *retarii* (net-men). The *secutor* was fully armed; the *retarius* had only a net, with which he tried to entrammel his adversary, whom he then could kill with the trident he carried for that purpose.

When one man was beaten to the ground the victor would appeal to the audience. If the man had made a good effort he was spared; if not, he was killed.

E. *en-* and *trammel*. SYN.: Bridle, tether, hobble, pinion, trammel. ANT.: Disengage, disentangle, extricate, free, unloose-



**entrance** [1] (en' trāns), *n.* The act, power, right, or means of entering; the entering of a vessel or cargo at the custom-house; the fore-part or bow of a vessel (F. *entrée, avant*.)

We make our entrance into the world when we are born. When an actor in a play comes on to the stage he makes his entrance. An English girl makes her entrance into Society when she is presented at court. Money paid for the right to enter any particular building or assembly, or to join a club or other association, is called an entrance-fee (*n.*) or entrance-money (*n.*).

O.F. *entrance*, from *entrer*, to come in, suffix -ance from L. -antia. See enter. SYN.: Admission, doorway, ingress, introduction, portal. ANT.: Departure, egress, exit.



Entrance.—The entrance to the beautiful grounds of Hampton Court Palace, which was built by Cardinal Wolsey in 1515.

**entrance** [2] (en trans'), *v.t.* To throw into a state of rapturous delight (F. *ravir, extasier*.)

Noble music may sometimes entrance us by its beauty. When we are in this state of entrancement (en trans' mēt, *n.*), we are filled with such a sense of rapture that we are unconscious of other things about us, just as though we were asleep or in a trance, so far as they are concerned. The entrancing (en trans' ing, *adj.*) sounds have overwhelmed us.

E. *en-* and *trance*. SYN.: Bewitch, captivate, enrapture, enthrall, transport.

**entrant** (en' trānt), *n.* A person making a beginning or entry. (F. *entrant*.)

A person who enters his name as a candidate for an examination, or a race or other competition, is an entrant; and one who enters upon a new profession or business is an entrant into that profession or business.

F. pres. p. of *entrer* to enter. SYN.: Beginner, candidate, competitor, starter.

**entrap** (en trāp'), *v.t.* To catch in or as if in a trap; to outwit. (F. *prendre au piège, attraper*.)

In the year 480 B.C., during the great war with Persia, the Greeks met with a disaster, famous for the heroic self-sacrifice of a small band of Spartans. The Persians were invading the country, and the Greeks took up their position in the narrow pass of Thermopylae, between the mountains and the sea. Xerxes, the Persian king, tried to dislodge them in vain, but at last, having been told of a secret path, he sent some of his best troops, the famous Immortals, to attack the enemy in the rear.

The plan succeeded, and the Greeks were entrapped. Leonidas King of Sparta charged the enemy at the head of three hundred of his men, who were killed to a man. The Greeks had their revenge, however for in the same year they defeated the Persian fleet at the battle of Salamis.

E. *en-* and *trap* (O.F. *entraper*). SYN.: Beguile, catch, ensnare, entangle, outwit, trap.

**entreat** (en trēt'), *v.t.* To beg earnestly; to beseech. *v.i.* To make an earnest request (F. *supplier, solliciter*.)

We may ask a favour either humbly or proudly, according to our nature, or the conditions of the moment, but when we entreat someone to grant us a favour we put all our powers of pleading into the request. Such an urgent appeal is an entreaty (en trēt' i, *n.*) and is spoken entreatingly (en trēt' ing h, *adv.*)

Originally the meaning of the word entreat was to treat, deal with, or act towards.

E. *en-* and *treat*, *v.* (O.F. *entraiter*). SYN.: Adjure, beseech, crave, implore, pray, supplicate

**entrechat** (an tr sha), *n.* A caper in dancing, in which the heels are brought together several times before touching the ground (F. *entrechat*.)

F. from Ital. *intrecciata* interlaced (*capriola* caper, understood) from *in* in, *treccia* tress, plait. See tress.

**entrée** (on' trā; an trā), *n.* The act, right, or privilege of entering; a made dish served between courses; in music, a prelude; in the ballets of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, an act or division. (F. *entrée*.)

After a debutante has been presented at the Queen's drawing-room, she makes her entrée into the social world. It is not easy to obtain the entrée to an exclusive London club.

F. = entry, p.p. fem. of *entrer* to enter. Entry is a doublet. SYN.: Access, entrance, entry, prelude. ANT.: Departure, exit.

**entremets** (antr' mā), *n.pl.* Side dishes, usually served after the roast

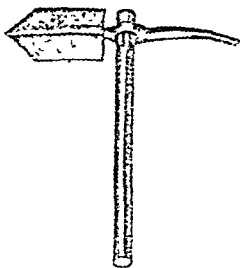
F. *entre* between, *mets*, O.F. *mes* a course of food. See mess.

**entrench** (en trensh'), *v.t.* To surround or defend with or as if with trenches. Another spelling is *intrench* (in trensh'). (F. *retrancher*).

In the World War (1914-18) trench warfare was the general rule among the armies engaged. This method of fighting was first used by the Turks. The word *entrench* is often used in a figurative sense. For example we might say that a person entrenched himself behind an array of words meaning that he defended himself when his actions were called into question by using long speeches intended to form a barrier against his questioners. The use of trenches is *entrenchment* (en trensh' ment, *n.*).

An *entrenching tool* (*n.*) is a small spade and pick carried by an infantryman to enable him to take part in digging trenches or to throw up a protecting mound of earth in front of him while lying on the ground.

E. *en-* and *trench*.



Entrench.—The entrenching tool carried by an infantryman.



Entrench.—British troops on the Western Front entrenched near Ploegsteert, a village of Flanders, during the World War.

**entrepôt** (antr pō), *n.* A warehouse where goods are stored for a time; a bonded warehouse; a free port, where foreign goods are kept in bond and re-exported free of duty; a town with a large distributive trade. (F. *entrepôt*.)

Many classes of goods, such as tobacco, spirits, lace and silk, cannot be brought into this country until customs duties have been paid on them. It frequently happens,

however, that a merchant, say, in America, wishes to keep a stock of such goods in London ready to be exported to the Continent as the need arises. It would be unwise to make him pay duty on them, and so he is allowed to store them in a bonded warehouse without paying duty.

If he takes them out to sell in England he has to pay the ordinary duty, but if he exports them to the Continent no charge is made. Any port where this can be done is called an *entrepôt*, and, of course, the trade of such a port is much greater than it would be if such facilities did not exist.

F. from L. *interpositum* that which is placed between, from *inter* between, *ponere* to place (pp *positus*).

**entrepreneur** (antr pren ur), *n.* An organizer, especially of musical entertainments, one who carries out an enterprise; a contractor (F. *entrepreneur*.)

One who undertakes to carry out a contract employing his own workers, taking all risks and organizing the whole affair himself, is an *entrepreneur*. The term is used especially in economics to represent the agency that brings capital and labour together in the undertaking of enterprises.

F. agent *n.* from *entreprendre* to undertake, See *enterprise*.

**entresol** (antr sōl), *n.* A low story between two main stories in a building.

This is a French word. The *entresol* is usually between the ground and first floors, and is sometimes called the *mezzanine floor*.

F. *entre* between, *sol* the ground, L. *solum*.

**entrochite** (en' trō kīt), *n.* The fossil joint of a stone-lily or encrinite. (F. *entroque*, *entrochite*.)

The stone-lilies are related to the sea-urchins and starfishes. They closely resemble the latter, but are rooted in the soft ooze on the floor of sea and ocean by a long jointed stalk. At the present day they occur chiefly in deep oceans, but once they were much commoner, and the segments of their stalks are numerous as fossils in most limestones. These segments, or *entrochites*, are wheel-like in form, and are also called wheel-stones, screw-stones, or St. Cuthbert's beads.

Sometimes they form a large part of limestone, and the limestone is then called *entrochal* (en' trō kâl, *adj.*) marble.

Gr. *en* in, *trokhos* wheel, from *trekhein* to run, suffix *-ite*, used in geology.

**entropy** (en' trō pi), *n.* A property of a body which is unchanged so long as the body remains at the same heat, but which increases if heat enters the body, and decreases if heat leaves it. (F. *entropie*.)



Entry.—The entry of the victorious Belgian troops into the historic square of the beautiful old Flemish town of Bruges just before the end of the World War in 1918.

This word is one used in thermo-dynamics, the science dealing with the relations between heat and mechanical work. Entropy is regarded as heat (expressed in units of mechanical work) divided by the temperature of the body above absolute zero ( $-493^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, or  $273.7$  Centigrade).

Gr. *en in*, *trōpē* transformation, turning, from *trepein* to turn. See *trope*.

**entrust** (en trūst'), *v.t.* To place in another's care; to give in trust to. Another spelling is *intrust* (in trūst'). (F. *confier*.)

If a person entrusts another with a message, he passes it on to that other, trusting that he will deliver it correctly. We can say either that we entrust something to somebody or that we entrust somebody with something.

E. *en-* and *trust*. SYN.: Charge, commit, confide, consign, trust.

**entry** (en' tri), *n.* The act of entering; a gate or other means of entering; a horizontal passage-way in a coal mine following the deposit; the act of entering in a book; anything so entered; the presenting of a ship's papers at a custom-house in order to obtain leave to land cargo; the act of taking legal possession of land or buildings; the depositing of a document in the proper quarter; a formal putting on record; (*pl.*) a list of competitors. (F. *entrée*, *voie maîtresse*, *inscription*, *déclaration d'entrée*, *entrée en jouissance*, *archive*.)

In 1928, a determined campaign was in progress in New Zealand against the earwig, which was causing much damage to fruit-

growers. In order to stamp out this pest a small fly was introduced into the country. This fly lays a tiny egg on the earwigs' feeding ground. The earwig eats the egg, which hatches out a grub. This grub, having obtained an entry into the body of the earwig in such a strange manner, eventually causes its death.

Systems of accounts in which each item is entered once or twice in the ledger are called single entry and double entry respectively.

F. *entrée*, fem. *p.p.* used as *n.*, from *entrer* to enter. SYN.: Admission, docket, entrance, ingress, record. ANT.: Efflux, egress, exit, issue, outlet.

**entwine** (en twīn'), *v.t.* To twist or mingle together; to clasp. *v.i.* To be or become entwined. Another spelling is *intwine* (in twīn'). (F. *entrelacer*; *s'entlacer*.)

When the branches or twigs or tendrils of plants twist about each other as they grow, they entwine. In a figurative sense, we can say that a person, by the beauty of his character, has entwined himself about our hearts, meaning that he has grown as close to our affections as intertwining twigs grow to each other. The act or condition of entwining is *entwinement* (en twīn' mēt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *twine*. SYN.: Clasp, embrace, enfold, entwist, interlace, mingle, twist. ANT.: Separate, unfold, untwist.

**entwist** (en twīst'), *v.t.* To twist around or together. Another spelling is *intwist* (in twīst'). (F. *entrelacer*.)

In old Greek story the Gorgons were three women who, instead of hair, had on their



Envoy.—Philip II of Spain, "the king who never smiled," receiving an envoy from the Netherlands at the Escorial, his summer palace some twenty-seven miles from Madrid, which he made his capital.

the Midianites, and routed them with a small force by attacking from all sides at once.

M.E. *envolupen*, O.F. *envoluper*, from *en-* and *voluper* to wrap cp. M.E. *wlappen* to wrap. See *develop*, *lap* [2], *wrap*. SYN.: *Enclose*, *en-shroud*, *enwrap*, *surround*.

**envelope** (en' vè lōp; on' vè lōp), *n.* A wrapper or covering; a paper case with a gummed flap, to contain a letter; a nebulous mass of vapour surrounding the head of a comet; the leaves which surround the seed-cases of plants to protect them from injury; the gas-container of non-rigid aircraft; the covering outside the framework of a rigid airship containing the gas-holders; a form of curve. (F. *enveloppe*, *choses qui contiennent enveloppée, contenant*.)

This word is much used in the sciences. As a general rule a flower has two envelopes, the calyx and the corolla. These serve various purposes. The calyx, for example, protects the more delicate corolla, which may attract insects by its colour.

F. from *envelopper* *envelop*.

**envenom** (en ven' ōm), *v.t.* To put poison into; to make bitter. (F. *envenimer*, *exaspérer*.)

Nature secretes poison, or venom, in certain places for her own purposes—in the fangs of certain snakes and in berries, roots, and other parts of many plants. In various parts of the world savages use envenomed arrows. Words that are very malicious and bitter, may be said to be envenomed.

E. *en-* and *venom* (M.E. *envenimen*, O.F. *envenimer*). SYN.: *Embitter*, *poison*.

**enviable**: (en' vi ābl). For this word, *enviably*, *envious*, and *enviously*, see *under* *envy*.

**environ** (en vir' ōn), *v.t.* To surround; to encompass. (F. *environner*.)

The great Greek philosopher, Plato was one of the first thinkers to give consideration to the education of children. He

thought that their environment (en vir' ōn mēt, *n.*), or—to use a less common word—*environage* (en vir' ōn āj, *n.*), was of the greatest importance, and that if they were environed by beautiful things, heard good music, gazed upon fine buildings and works of art, and mixed with noble companions, they would probably become worthy citizens.

The district surrounding a particular place is called the *environs* (en vir' ōnz: en' vi rōnz, *n.pl.*). We often see in shop-windows maps of London and its environs.

O.F. *environner*, from *environ* round about from *en-* in, *viron* circuit, from *viver* to turn, *veer*. See *veer*. SYN.: *Beset*, *embrace*, *encircle* *enclose*.

**envisage** (en viz' āj), *v.t.* To look straight at; to face; to set before the mind's eye; to picture; to view in a particular way. (F. *envisager*.)

Hundreds of years ago men envisaged the Antarctic regions as consisting of a huge continent rich in all sorts of treasure. They searched for it in vain, until at length, Captain Cook (1728-79), the famous navigator, was sent on a voyage of exploration. He sailed over much of the southern seas, and proved that the land of treasure existed only in men's imagination. The act of envisaging is *envisagement* (en viz' āj mēt, *n.*).

E. *en-* and *visage* (F. *envisager*). SYN.: *Conceive*, *discern*, *fancy*, *imagine*, *regard*.

**envoy** [r] (en' voi), *n.* A diplomatic agent sent from one government to another, especially one next in rank below an ambassador; a messenger. (F. *envoyé*.)

A story is told concerning Queen Elizabeth which illustrates her vanity. On one occasion, when she was advanced in years, an envoy from the king of France was announced. She caused him to be concealed behind a curtain, and then with a light step danced for several minutes, in the hope that the

messenger, when his envoyship (en' voi ship, *n.*) was over, would return to his master and describe the gracefulness of the great English queen

*F. envoye*, p.p. of *envoyer* to send, from *en-* in, *voie*, L. *via* way. *SYN.* : Agent, ambassador, delegate, emissary, legate.

**envoy** *2* (en' voi), *n.* A separate stanza or set of verses attached to a poem or group of poems, or a play containing a message or a moral (*F. envoi*.)

The envoy usually comes at the end. There is a well-known example at the end of Shakespeare's play "Henry V." It begins:—

Thus far, with rough and all-unable pen,  
Our bending author hath pursu'd the  
story  
In little room conning mighty men,  
Mangling by starts the full course of their  
glory  
Small time, but in that small most greatly  
liv'd  
This star of England

R. L. Stevenson ushers in his poems with an envoy —

Go little book, and wish to all  
Flowers in the garden, meat in the hall,  
A bin of wine a spice of wit,  
A house with lavins enclosing it,  
A living river by the door  
A nightingale in the sycamore!

*F. envoi*, from *envoyer* to send. See *envoy* [1].  
*SYN.* Epilogue *ANT.* : Prologue

**envy** (en' vi), *n.* The feeling of ill-will, or dissatisfaction caused by another's possessions or advantages being, or seeming to be, greater than one's own; a longing for another's possessions or advantages; an object of such longing. *v.t.* To feel dissatisfaction or ill-will at the superiority or seeming superiority of another's possessions or advantages; to covet *v.i.* To have feelings of envy. (*F. envie; envier être envieux*.)

When a person looks with envy at the possessions of another he not only desires them for himself, but also realizes that they are better than his own. An envious (en' vi ūs, *adj.*) person will probably not confess that the person he envies is in an enviable (en' vi ābl, *adj.*) position, or enviably (en' vi āb l, *adv.*) placed. Doubtless he will look on enviously (en' vi ūs li, *adv.*) and say nothing.

*M.E.* and *O.F. envie*, L. *invidia*, from *invidere* to look askance or spitefully at, from *in* on, *videre* to look. *SYN.* : *n.* Covetousness, cupidity, jealousy, mortification.

**enwind** (en wind'), *v.t.* To wind or coil round. (*F. replier*.)

*E. en-* and *wind*. *SYN.* : Coil, embrace, twist, wind, wreath. *ANT.* : Loosen, uncoil, untwist.

**enwrap** (en rāp'), *v.t.* To wrap up; to envelop; to involve. Another spelling is *inwrap* (in rāp'). (*F. envelopper, impliquer*.)

The cold dreary coast of Newfoundland is one of the most dangerous places in the world, for it is enwrapped in continual fog,

which is caused partly by the warm Gulf Stream meeting the cold currents from the north. Many ships have been wrecked through crashing into icebergs in the fog.

*E. en-* and *wrap*. *SYN.* : Beset, compass, encircle, enclose, surround. *ANT.* : Disclose, disentangle, unfold, unwrap.

**enwreath** (en rêth'), *v.t.* To wind round with or as if with a wreath. Another spelling is *inwreath* (in rêth'). (*F. ceindre*.)

In Greece of o'd the laurel was sacred to Apollo, and the heads of poets and heroes were enwreathed with it. A face may be enwreathed with smiles and a mountain-top with clouds

*E. en-* and *wreath*



Enwreath.—Goethe enwreathed with laurel by admirers after the performance of one of his plays.

**enzootic** (en zō ot' ik), *adj.* Relating to animal diseases which are constantly prevalent in definite areas. (*F. enzootique*.)

Enzootic diseases correspond to the so-called endemic diseases among mankind. They are generally fostered by local conditions. Thus horses in the Falkland Islands suffer from badly-formed hoofs as a result of the marshy ground, and anthrax used to be enzootic among the cattle in the swampy river-valleys of Catalonia.

Formed from *Gr. en* in, *zōon* animal by adding suffix *-otic* (*Gr. -ōtikos*) generally with reference to nouns in *-ōsis* (as *neurotic* from *neurosis*).

**enzyme** (en' zim), *n.* An organic substance that brings about chemical changes, such as fermentation. (*F. enzyme*.)

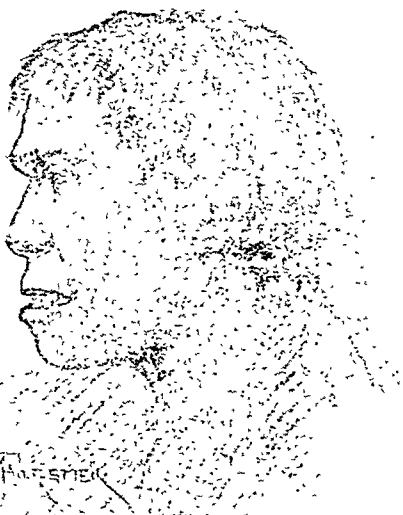
There are enzymes that split up fat, enzymes that ferment sugars and produce alcohol; in fact, there are hosts of enzymes in nature, and very useful they are to us. We have some in our saliva, and some in our stomach to digest our food. Anything relating to an enzyme is **enzymic** (en zim' ik, *adj.*) or **enzymotic** (en zi mot' ik, *adj.*). **Enzymosis** (en zi mō' sis, *n.*) is the action of an enzyme, **enzymation** (en zi mā' shùn, *n.*) is the process of enzymic action, and **enzymology** (en zi mol' ō ji, *n.*) is the study or science of enzymes.

Late Gr. *enzymos* leavened, from *en-* in, *zymē* leaven, from *zeem* to boil, be hot.

**eoan** (ē ō' ān), *adj.* Belonging to the dawn; eastern. (F. *de l'aurore*.)

**Eos** was the Greek goddess of the dawn. The Romans called her *Aurora*. Poets picture her riding in a rose-coloured chariot and opening the gates of the east. Her chariot was drawn by white horses and she was covered with a veil. Night and Sleep flew before her.

L. *ēōs*, Gr. *ēōs*, *adj.* from *ēōs* dawn, for earlier *ausōs*; E. *adj.* suffix *-an*. See *aurora*, east



**Eoanthropus.**—Sir Arthur Keith's reconstruction of the early type of man known as *Eoanthropus*.

**Eoanthropus** (ē ō ān thrō' pūs), *n.* A very early type of man.

This name was given by Sir Arthur Smith Woodward for the fossil bones of a human skull found by Charles Dawson at Piltdown, Sussex, between the years 1912 and 1915.

Gr. *ēōs* dawn, *anthrōpos* a man.

**eocene** (ē' ō sēn), *adj.* Relating to the lowest Tertiary rocks. (F. *éocène*.)

Geologists divide up the layers of rock or soil which cover most lands into a series according to the fossils found in them. The oldest are called the Primary, and are followed by Secondary, Tertiary, and Quaternary or Recent.

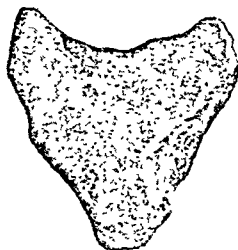
The Tertiary Period was in many ways the most interesting, for during that time there lived animals and plants quite different from those of the present day. Mammals first became the chief forms of life in the Eocene period.

Gr. *ēōs* dawn, *kainos* new.

**Eolian** (ē ō' li ān). This is another spelling of Aeolian. See *Aeolian*.

**eolith** (ē' ō lith), *n.* A very early flint implement. (F. *éolithe*.)

Thousands and thousands of years ago the inhabitants of this country discovered that the best weapons with which to fight wild beasts were to be made from flint, which chips very readily and can easily be made sharp and pointed. It took them many centuries to produce a really fine type of weapon, and the **eolithic** (ē ō lith' ik, *adj.*) implements which are found in the North Downs are supposed to be the earliest of all.



British Museum.

**Eolith.**—An eolith from the North Downs, England.

Gr. *ēōs* dawn, *lithos* stone.

**eon** (ē' ōn). This is another spelling of aeon. See *aeon*.

**eeozoon** (ē ō zō' ōn), *n.* A peculiar mineral structure found in some limestones.

This name was given to what was at first thought by some to be organic remains of a very minute and primitive animal, found in certain ancient strata of the rocks of Canada. The substance occurs in the sedimentary rocks above the Grenville limestone and Keewatin lavas, in parts of Ontario. However, the view that these **eeozoic** (ē ō zō' ik, *adj.*) rocks consist of fossil organic remains is no longer held.

Gr. *ēōs* dawn, *zōon* animal.

**ep-**. A prefix meaning the same as *epi-*, used in compounds of Greek origin, in which the second element begins with an unaspirated vowel, for example, *eparch*, *epenthesis*, *epoch*. (F. *ép-*.)

**epact** (ē' pākt; ep' ākt), *n.* The moon's age at the beginning of the year; the excess of the solar year over the lunar year.

The annual epact, or excess of the solar year over the lunar year, is about eleven days.

O.F. *epacte* addition, L.L. *epacta*, from Gr. *epaktē*, later fem. of *epaktos* (*hēmera* day, understood) intercalated, from *epi-* on, in addition, *agēin* to bring.

**epagoge** (ep ā gō' jē; ep ā gō' gē), *n.* Arguing from a number of particular examples to prove a general conclusion; argument by induction.

By this method of reasoning a man might argue as follows: The earth moves round the sun, the moon moves round the earth, the planets move round the sun; therefore,

when any bodies like the planets and the sun are in space they will always move round one another exactly as they do in the solar system we can see

Gr. from *epaein* to bring in, from *epi* to, on, *again* to bring.

**epanadiplosis** (e pân à di plō' sis) *n.* A figure of speech in which a sentence begins and ends with the same word "Strict with his children with himself as strict" is an example

Gr. *epi* upon, *ana*, again, back, *diplosis* a doubling, from *diploos* double.

**epanalepsis** (e pân a lep' sis), *n.* A figure of speech in which the same word or clause is repeated after other words coming in between (F. *épanalepse*.)

Much must he be loved that loveth much" is an example This figure is also called the echo sound

Gr. *epi* upon, *ana*, again, back, *lépsis* a taking.

**epanodos** (e pân o dos) *n.* A figure of speech in which the second part of the sentence consists of the first part in the opposite order the return to the main part of a speech or writing after a digression

Gr. *epi*, *ana*, again, back, and *hodos* way.

**epanorthosis** (e pân or thō' sis), *n.* A figure of speech in which a person recalls a word in order to substitute for it a more correct or more forcible term (F. *épanorthose*.)

An example is Baby is ever so good. In fact he is more than good—he is angelic."

Gr. *epi*, *ana* again, back, *orthōsis* a setting straight, from *orthos* straight.

**epanthous** (e pân' thūs), *adj.* Growing on a flower

This term is used of certain parasitic fungi, such as the smut of wheat and the ergot of rye. All parts of plants are liable to attack by parasitic fungi, which have no chlorophyll, or leaf green. Hence they cannot build up their own tissues in the sunshine, as all the green plants can, but have to feed on other living things. When they live upon the flowers of other plants they are called epanthous.

Gr. *epi* upon, *anthos* flower; E. *adj.* suffix -ous.

**eparch** (ep' ark), *n.* A Greek administrative official; a bishop of the Greek Church (F. *éparque*.)

In ancient Greece the eparch corresponded more or less to the Roman prefect. Modern Greece is divided administratively into nomarchies, eparchies (ep' ar kiz, *n.pl.*), and demarchies. Each eparchy (ep' ar ki, *n.*) is governed by an eparch. The diocese of a bishop of the Greek Church is called an eparchy

Gr. *eparkhos*, from *epi* over, *arkhos* ruler.

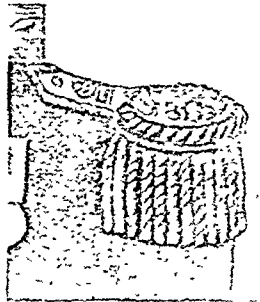
**epaulement** (è pawl' mènt), *n.* A rampart or wall, built of earth and hurdles, to protect a battery of guns from the cross-fire of the enemy. (F. *épaulement*.)

F. from *épauler* to protect, cover (troops), from *épaule* shoulder.

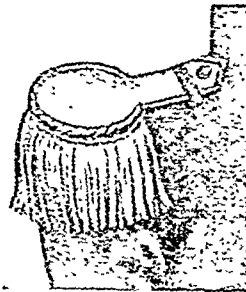
**epaulet** (ep' ô let), *n.* A naval and military shoulder-badge. Another form is, *epaulette*. (F. *épaulette*.)

The epaulet generally takes the form of a plate from which hangs a fringe. Until the year 1855, officers in the British army wore epaulets. To have won one's epaulets was to have attained to the rank of officer. Epaulets still form part of the uniform of British naval officers, varying according to the rank of the wearer. An officer wearing epaulets is said to be epauletted (ep' ô let ed. *rdj.*)

At one period during the reign of Queen Victoria women wore epaulets by way of trimming on the shoulders of their dresses.



Epaulet.—The epaulet of a British admiral.



Epaulet.—The epaulet of a French infantryman.

F. *épaulette* dim. of *épaule*, O.F. *espaule* shoulder, L. *spatula* a broad blade, in L.L. shoulder-blade. See spade, spathe, spatula.

**epencephalon** (ep èn sèf' à lôn), *n.* The hinder portion of the brain, now more often known as the metencephalon. See metencephalon.

**epenthesis** (è pen' thé sis), *n.* The insertion of a letter or letters in a word, generally for the sake of euphony (F. *épenthèse*.)

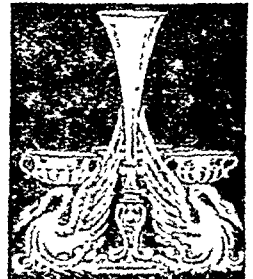
In English, the *b* in *humble*, the *d* in *thunder*, the *l* in *could*, are epenthetic (ep èn thet' ik. *adj.*) letters, or examples of epenthesis. In ancient Greek another kind of epenthesis is found, namely, the diphthongization of a vowel, which takes place when a semi-vowel in the following syllable disappears. Thus the Greek *banō* I go represents an earlier *ban-yō*.

L.L. and Gr., from Gr. *epi* in addition, *en* in, *thesis* a placing.

**epergne** (e pâr'n'; e pèrn'), *n.* An ornamental stand for the centre of a dinner-table. (F. *surtout*.)

Epergnes may be used for holding fruit, sweetmeats, and the like, or for flowers.

F. *épargne* (formerly also *épergne*) saving,



Epergne.—An epergne for holding flowers and fruit.

economy, from O.H.G. *sparōn* 'to spare. In F. *taille d'épargne* was a kind of ornamentation in which parts of the metal were cut away, leaving the design "spared," that is, in relief.

**epexegesis** (ép eks e jē' sis), *n.* A fuller or more detailed account of something already written: words added to make the meaning of a preceding sentence more clear.

In the days before the invention of printing, when books were laboriously copied by hand, the scribe would sometimes add a word of explanation in the margin, or between the lines. This might be called an epexegesis. In grammar words in a sentence which give further explanation are called epexegetical (ép eks e jet' ik ál, *adj.*)

Gr. from *epi* in addition, *exēgeisthai* to lead out, explain. See *exegesis*.

**eph-**. A prefix meaning the same as *epi-*, used in compounds of Greek origin, in which the second element begins with an aspirated vowel (English *h-*) for example *ephēbe* *ephōr*. (F. *éph-*.)

**ephah** (ē' fà), *n.* A Jewish measure of capacity variously estimated at from four and a half to nine gallons.

The omer which Moses commanded to be filled with manna, so that it might be kept as a testimony for future generations was a tenth part of an ephah (Exodus xvi, 32-36), and this measure was used for dry goods, such as flour or grain. Ruth, after she had gleaned in the field until even, found that she had gathered about an ephah of barley. For liquids the measure used was called the bath, equal in capacity to an ephah.

Heb. *ephāh*, Egyptian *apit*. cp. Coptic *ōpi* a measure.

**ephebe** (ē fēb'), *n.* A freeborn Greek youth, between eighteen and twenty years of age, qualified to become a citizen (F. *éphēbe*.)

In ancient Greece a free-born youth when eighteen years of age was required to undergo an examination (*dokimasia*), to see if he was physically strong enough to go into the military college for the customary two years' training as an ephebe. His parentage was also inquired into, to make sure that he was either the son of a citizen, or had been adopted by a citizen. After the examination the ephebi (ē fēb' i, *n.pl.*) were each given a shield and lance, and all swore an oath to defend their country and obey its laws. After the two years of training, having reached the age of twenty, the ephebi were classed as men and admitted to full citizenship.

Gr. *ephēbos*, from *epi* upon, *hēbē* ear y manhood.

**ephemera** (e fem' ér ā), *n.* An insect belonging to the family Ephemeridae, including the May-fly; anything short-lived. *pl. ephemerae*: See May-fly. (F. *éphémère*.)

In members of the Ephemeridae the mouth parts of the insect are imperfectly developed, so that it cannot feed, and so lives generally a few hours only, or at most, a day or two.

The ephemerality (é fem ér āl' i, *n.*) of a May-fly's existence has been used by various authors as a figure for anything short-lived and fleeting which may be said to have an ephemeral (é fem' ér āl, *adj.*) or ephemeric (é fem' ér ik, *adj.*) character.

An astronomical almanac, or a collection of tables showing the daily position of the planets, is called an ephemeris (e fem' ér is *n.*) Most people take an ephemeral interest in a number of subjects, and the average daily or weekly publication may be called an ephemeron (é fem' ér ōn, *n.*) since it is a collection of articles having only transient or temporary interest. The plural form is ephemera.

While the word ephemeron is widely used in a figurative manner, in the more literal meaning it may be applied to insects allied to the May-fly and an ephemeral or ephemerical fly may quite properly be called an ephemeron. Shelley not very correctly, uses the word ephemeris in this sense.

Gr. *ephēmēra* fem. sing. or neuter pl. of *ephēmeros* living one day, from *epi* upon, for, *hēmēra* day.



Ephemera.—The May-fly is an ephemera.

**Ephesian** (ē fē' zhān), *adj.* Pertaining to the city of Ephesus. *n.* An inhabitant of Ephesus. (F. *éphésien*.)

Paul, the apostle, laboured for two years at Ephesus, preaching to the crowds of pilgrims who thronged the famous Temple of Diana, as well as to the native Ephesians. He converted so many to Christianity that the trade of the silversmiths who made shrines for Diana, and others who got their living out of the pilgrims, became very much smaller, and these people seeing their wealth decreasing, fomented a riot among the Ephesian populace, so that the apostle was compelled to flee from the city (Acts xix, xx). One of St. Paul's epistles was written to the Ephesians.

L. *Ephesius*, Gr. *Ephesios* from *Ephesos* Ephesus; E. *adj. suffix -an*.

**ephod** (ef' od), *n.* A ceremonial garment worn by the Jewish high priests; a linen coat worn by lesser priests. (F. *éphod*.)

The ephod was a vest or short coat made in two pieces, connected by shoulder straps, the clasps being formed of two large onyx stones, on which were inscribed the names of the tribes of Israel. At the waist the ephod was joined to a girdle of many colours. Beneath the ephod another coat was worn, called the robe of the ephod. An ephod of a



different kind, less elaborate and made of linen, was worn by the ordinary priests and the boy Samuel was girded with a linen ephod when he ministered in the temple I Samuel, ii 15.

Heb. *ephod* from *ph* to put on **ephor** (ep' or i'). One of the five magistrates who ruled in Sparta. (F. *eph*.)

In ancient Sparta the two kings who jointly ruled the state were assisted by five magistrates or **ephori** (ep' or i') who held office for a year, and were chosen from the people. These magistrates wielded great power and had charge of the public business of the state. Even the two kings were subservient to them and it is recorded that one was fined and another imprisoned for trying to make themselves popular by bribery. Owing to the mutual jealousy and distrust of the two ruling families, the ephori were able to get more and more power into their hands and many abuses grew up in the state.

The ephorality (ep' or al ti n) came to an end in 226 B.C., when the magistrates were put to death by one of the kings, Cleomenes in an attempt to reform the evils of the day. His fellow king Agis, was assassinated. Later when the Romans conquered Sparta, they re-established the office of ephor, but with greatly diminished powers.

Gr. *ephoros* overseer, from *epi* upon over, and *horin* to see.

**epi-**. A prefix, used chiefly in words of Greek origin meaning upon, as in *epidemic*, *epigram*; after, as in *epigone*, *epode*; besides, or in addition, as in *episode*, *epithet*; for, or on the occasion of, as in *epistle*, *epithalamium*. (F. *epi-*.)

It is prefixed to the names of certain minerals and chemical substances, to denote others closely resembling them, as *epidiorite*, which is nearly the same as diorite, *epibromhydrin*, which is closely related to bromhydrin. Before an element derived from a Greek word beginning with an unaspirated vowel the form *ep-* is used, as in the case of an aspirated vowel the form *eph-*.

Gr. *epi* upon.

**epic** (ep' ik), *n.* A poem in which is told the real or mythical history of great achievements, such as the doings of heroes or pagan gods. *adj.* Narrating heroic events; pertaining to an epic; abounding in heroic deeds. (F. *poème épique*; *épique*.)

Virgil's "Aeneid" is a Latin epic poem in twelve books which tells of the adventures of Aeneas, the Trojan, after the fall of Troy. In the "Odyssey," a Greek epic attributed to Homer, are described the adventures which befell Odysseus during his ten years of wandering, while on his way home from Troy.

An Anglo-Saxon epic, "Beowulf," relates

how its hero slew first a loathsome monster, Grendel, half man, half devil, who dwelt in the tens; then the mother of Grendel, if anything more fearsome still, was encountered and killed with the aid of a miraculous sword; finally, fifty years later Beowulf met the fire-dragon, whom, with the help of Wiglaf he killed but was himself mortally wounded by the monster and died. Milton's "Paradise Lost" is a later example of an English epic.

A national epic (*n.*) is a poem which narrates a series of episodes in the history of a particular nation. Homer's "Iliad" and "Odyssey" are written in what came to be called the epic dialect *n.*, as narrative poems were commonly written in this style of language by later poets among the ancient Greeks. The kind of verse or metre used by the ancients for epics may be called **epical** (ep' ik al, *adj.*), and

such compositions may be said to be written **epically** (ep' ik al li, *adv.*).

L. *epicus*, Gr. *epikos*, from *epos* a word, narrative epic poem; originally *ep-os*, cognate with L. *epi* voice, Sansk. *ach* to speak.



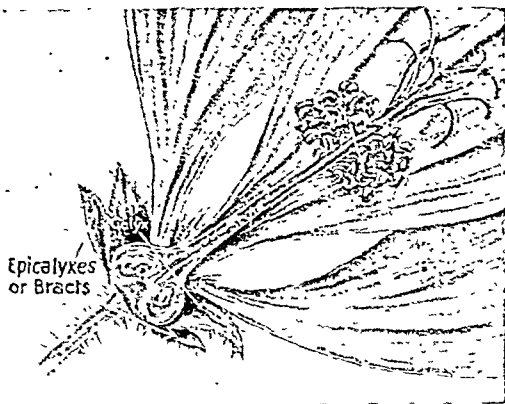
Epic.—The Archangel Uriel and Satan, a scene in Milton's great epic, "Paradise Lost."

**epicalyx** (ep i käl' iks), *n.* The outer calyx of a flower, beneath the true calyx; *pl.* **epicalyces** (ep i käl' i sēz), **epicalyxes** (ep i käl' iks ēz). (F. *calice extérieur*.)

In most flowers there are petals, or brightly coloured leaves, protected and enclosed by a ring of sepals, generally green, which forms the calyx. In some plants, such as the mallow and camellia, there is yet

another ring of leaves, or bracts, outside the sepals, called the epicalyx. Daisies and other composite flowers have a whorl of green leaves (bracts) around the compound flower; this is sometimes called the epicalyx, but is more correctly described as an involucre.

*v. epi- and calyx.*



Epicalyx.—The epicalyx or bracts of the common mallow, a familiar British flower.

**epicarp** (ep' i karp), *n.* The outer skin of fruits; the outermost layer of the pericarp.

In stone-fruits or drupes, such as the cherry, plum, or peach, the skin or epicarp encloses the edible flesh or pulp, which is the mesocarp, and the seed-vessel or endocarp is hard and stony. In the almond or walnut the kernel within the endocarp is eaten; in the sweet orange the epicarp or rind is bitter and acrid, and the mesocarp and endocarp, in which the seeds are embedded, are eatable. Epicarp, mesocarp, and endocarp together form the pericarp.

—Gr. *epi* upon, *karpōs* fruit.

**epicedium** (ep i sē' di ūm; ep i sē' dī' ūm), *n.* A dirge; a funeral song or ode. *pl. epicedia* (ep i sē' dia); *epicediums*. Another form is *epicēde* (ep' i sēd).

The Greek playwright Euripides relates that when the ships of the king Agamemnon were held by contrary winds in Aulis, on the journey to Troy, he resolved to sacrifice his daughter Iphigenia to Artemis, so that this goddess might send him favourable winds. Agamemnon was about to offer up Iphigenia when Artemis rescued her, leaving a deer in her place, and conveyed her to Tauris, where Iphigenia became a priestess.

Being led to believe, by a dream, that her brother Orestes was dead, she gave expression to her sorrow in the following epicedium:—

Ah me! my father's house is now no more; our race is dead and gone. Woe for the royal house; its light is quenched. Woe on woe, and death on death, with anguish unto anguish added, has come upon this house.

Verse of a dirge-like or funereal character may be called *epicedial* (ep i sē' di āl, *adj.*),

and this name is used sometimes of elegiac poetry.

*L.* from Gr. *epik'deion*, pertaining to funeral rites, dirge, from *epi* upon, *kōs* care. *SYN.*: Elegy, knell, lament.

**epicene** (ep' i sēn), *adj.* Of common gender including both sexes. *n.* A noun having one form common to both sexes. (*F. épiciène.*)

The word ram refers only to the male animal of its kind, and the word ewe to the female, but sheep is an epicene, since it includes both rams and ewes. In the same way, bird, rat, and hare are epicene nouns.

*L. epicoenus*, Gr. *pi omos*, from *epi* upon, to, *koinos* common.

**epicentrum** (ep i sen' trūm), *n.* The point directly above the focus of an earthquake. (*F. épicientre.*)

This is another name for the seismic vertical, or that part of the earth's surface which is directly over the point of origin of a subterranean disturbance, or earthquake.

Modern *L.* from Gr. *epikentron*, neuter of the *adj. epikentros* on the centre, from *epi* upon, *en* on centre.

**epicure** (ep' i kūr), *n.* One who has a delicate and refined taste in the choice of foods (*F. épicirien.*)

The Greek philosopher Epicurus (34 B.C.) taught that pleasure and pain were the chief good and the chief evil, that true happiness came only through peace of mind, which was procured by virtuous living. This teaching was called Epicurism (ep' i kūr izm, *n.*), and its followers, or later people who sought pleasure for its own sake, were called Epicureans (ep i kūr ē' ānz, *n. pl.*) or epicures, and more especially those who made much of the pleasures of eating and drinking. To-day a person who has a keen and critical judgment of foods and wines is called an epicure.

Another name for the Epicurean (*adj.*) philosophy is Epicureanism (ep i kūr ē' ān izm, *n.*), the term being used also for undue devotion to the pleasures of the senses.

*L. Epicurus*, Gr. *Epikouros*. *SYN.*: Gourmand. *ANT.* Ascetic.

**epicycle** (ep' i sikl), *n.* A small circle which has its centre carried round about the circumference of a greater circle. (*F. épicycle.*)

According to the theories of early astronomers the earth was the centre of the universe, and the sun, moon and planets were believed to revolve round it in circles; later it was supposed that these heavenly bodies also revolved in smaller cycles or epicycles.

In bicycles and motor-cycles certain change-speed gears are called *epicyclic* (ep i sik' lik, *adj.*) gears, because they are constructed of wheels revolving about a central one. When one circle rolls along the outside or the inside of another circle, a fixed point on the circumference of the rolling circle traces out a curve called an *epicycloid* (ep i sik' loid, *n.*). Suppose we take a child's wooden hoop as the big circle, then a plate

or disk rolled along the outer edge of the hoop would illustrate an epicycle, or circle upon a circle. Anything relating to or pertaining to an epicycloid is **epicycloidal** (ep i sī kloi' dāl, *adj.*). The teeth of gear-wheels, such as cogs or pinions are generally epicycloidal in shape, as it has been found that with this shape there is less loss of power through friction, the surfaces rolling one upon another.

E. *epi-* and *-cycle* Gr. *epi-* *epi-*

**epideictic** (ep i dik' tik, *adj.*)  
Showing off; displaying

A word especially applied to set speeches, like those of the Greek orators, in which a speaker uses high-flown language to show off his eloquence.

Gr. *epideiktikos*, for display, from *epi* upon, *tortia*, and *deiktos* to show. S. *deictic*. SYN. Flamboyant oratorical, rhetorical. ANT. Restrained, unassuming.

**epidemic** (ep i dem' ik), *adj.*

Affecting a large number of individuals in the same area at once, or in rapid succession; widely spread. *n.* A widespread outbreak of a disease, the disease itself. (F. *épidémique*; *épidémie*.)

An epidemic disease is generally one of an infectious, or "catching" nature, conveyed from one person to another, but an epidemic may be brought about by weather conditions, as, for instance, influenza in March, and typhoid in August, many people being attacked at the same time.

In a figurative sense we may say that on the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny, in 1857, an epidemic of sedition spread throughout the length and breadth of the Ganges plain, while people were cruelly treated or murdered. Acts of terrorism and bloodshed were epidemic everywhere, disaffection breaking out epidemically (ep i dem' ik āl li, *adv.*) in places many miles distant one from another.

The study and treatment of epidemical (ep i dem' ik āl, *adj.*) diseases is called **epidemiology** (ep i dem i ol' ō jī, *n.*), and a person who takes up this research is known as an **epidemiologist** (ep i dem i ol' ō jist, *n.*).

L. *epidēmos*, Gr. *epidēmos* of or among the people from *epi* upon, among, *dēmos* the people; E. *adj.* suffix *-ic*. See *demo*.

**epidermis** (ep i dēr' mis), *n.* The cuticle or outermost skin of animals; the outermost cell layer of leaf or stalk in plants. (F. *épiderme*.)

The epidermis lies over the derm, or true skin, and protects the softer and more highly organized parts of the body; it has no nerves or blood vessels. In animals it may produce hairs, scales, or even horny plates as an additional protection. The human epidermis consists of four layers of cells, which are harder and less sensitive as they approach the surface. The outermost

or horny layer is continually being removed by friction, or washing, and is as often replaced from beneath by fresh cells from the lower, or malpighian, layer, which become converted into scales. The horny layer is thickest in parts like the heel, where much rubbing takes place, and thinnest over the lips and face.

Hairs and the nails of fingers or toes are epidermal (ep i dēr' mal, *adj.*), or epidermic (ep i dēr' mik, *adj.*) appendages, formed from the epidermis. Anything relating to, or resembling, the epidermis may be described as **epidermoid** (ep i dēr' moid, *adj.*), or **epidermoidal** (ep i dēr moid' al, *adj.*).

Gr. from *epi* upon, *derma* skin

**epidote** (ep' i dōt), *n.* Name given to several minerals found in crystalline rocks. (F. *épidote*.)

The crystals are long and prism-like, resembling flattened needles. Epidote is composed of a silicate of lime and alumina, often containing ferric oxide, and generally has a yellowish-green colour. The prettiest specimens are used as gem stones. Other epidotic (ep i dōt' ik, *adj.*) minerals are zoisite and piedmontite.

Through F. from assumed Gr. *epidotos*, from *epididonai*, from *epi* besides, over, *didonai* to give, with reference to the enlargement of the base.

**epigastrium** (ep i gās' tri ūm), *n.* The upper central region of the abdomen, lying over the stomach. (F. *épigastre*.)

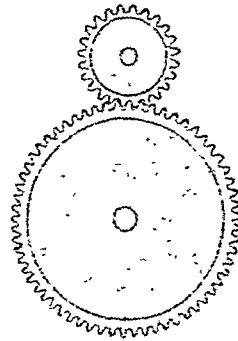
That portion of the abdomen popularly called the pit of the stomach corresponds roughly to the epigastrium. It contains the pancreas, the larger portion of the stomach, and the left lobe of the liver, and anything pertaining to this region is called **epigastric** (ep i gās' trik, *adj.*).

Modern L. from Gr. *epigastrium* from *epi* upon, above, *gaster* stomach.

**epigene** (ep' i jēn), *adj.* Formed at the surface of the earth; pseudomorphous; altered in chemical character but retaining the same form. (F. *épigène*.)

The materials of which the earth's crust is composed are divided by geologists into two great classes—epigene, or formed on the surface, and hypogene, or originating below the surface. The principal epigene agents are the air or atmosphere, which contains moisture and chemicals; water, which dissolves and breaks up rock and in the form of rivers and streams scours out and carries away soil, gravel, or sand, depositing these in a different combination elsewhere; and living plants or animals, which may have either a protective or destructive action.

Crystals having a shape different from the general form of the class to which they belong, so that they might deceive a student



**Epicycloid.**—Any point on the circumference of the small wheel rolling on the large fixed wheel describes an epicycloid.

into thinking they belonged to another class, are sometimes called epigene, but the more usual term is pseudomorphous.

Gr. *epigenēs*, from *epi* upon, after, -*genēs* born, produced (from root *gen-*).

**epiglottis** (ep i glot' is), *n.* A valve which protects and closes the glottis during the act of swallowing. (F. *épiglotte*.)

This is a leaf-like cartilage hinged to the larynx, and ordinarily stands upright behind the base of the tongue. Air which is breathed should pass through the nose to the back of the mouth, and thence by way of the glottis into the lungs, crossing over the food passage from mouth to gullet. When food is being swallowed the epiglottis falls upon and closes the glottis, or mouth of the windpipe. We sometimes say that a crumb has gone the wrong way, which means that it has entered the glottis.

A vessel belonging to the epiglottis, or a disorder affecting the organ, may be described as epiglottic (ep i glot' ik, *adj.*).

Gr. from *epi* upon, over, *glōtā* the tongue. See gloss [1].

**epigone** (ep' i gōn), *n.* A person belonging to a succeeding and less illustrious generation. The Latin *pl.* *epigoni* (ē pig' ō nī) is sometimes used. (F. *épigone*.)

There was a Greek legend that Adrastus, king of Argos, led an expedition against the city of Thebes, in the course of which all the seven leaders, except himself, perished. When their sons were grown up, Adrastus led them in a second attempt, which succeeded. These younger chiefs, who were called the Epigoni, were, though successful, heroes of less renown than their fathers. Hence the word has come to mean men who fail to equal the glory of those who lived before them.

Gr. *epigonos*, from *epi* after, *genesthēn* to be born

**epigram** (ep' i grām), *n.* A short poem containing a satire, antithesis, or witty expression; any saying of a witty, pointed, or antithetical character. (F. *épigramme*.)

In ancient Greece the epigram was written as an inscription upon a statue or monument, generally conveying some moral precept. Later any short verse or writing which conveyed a thought neatly and delicately was called by this name. Among the Romans the epigram took on a satirical character, involving very often a play upon words. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries many English writers coined epigrams or

expressed themselves epigrammatically (ep i grā māt' ik ā l h, *adv.*).

The Earl of Rochester is said to have written the following epigram on the bed-chamber door of Charles II:—

Here lies our sovereign lord the king,  
Whose word no man relies on;  
He never says a foolish thing,  
Nor ever does a wise one.

A French epigrammatist (ep i grām' ā tist, *n.*) said of a shopkeeper who thought of nothing but his business that "he was born a man he died a grocer." In both these instances there is antithesis, or balance of one thought against another, which is a common feature of epigrammatic (ep i grā māt' ik, *adj.*) sayings or writings. To write epigrams is to epigrammatize (ep i grām' ā tiz, *v.i.*).

L. and Gr. *epigramma*, from Gr. *epi* upon, *graphein* to write.

**epigraph** (ep' i grāf), *n.* An inscription on a building, statue, or tomb; the legend on a coin, a sentence, motto, or quotation placed at the beginning of a literary work. (F. *épigraphe*.)

The epigraph on a monument or edifice may indicate its origin and name, or perhaps particulars of a donor who caused it to be raised. We often see an epigraphic (ep i grāf' ik, *adj.*) or epigraphical (ep i grāf' ik ā l, *adj.*) inscription on an almshouse, giving the



Epigraph.—The epigraph on the monument to the Swiss Guards killed in Paris in 1792.

name of its benefactor. On a tomb an epigraph may be worked in with the ornamental carvings, and then the monument is said to be epigraphically (ep i grāf' ik ā l h, *adv.*) decorated. The scientific study of inscriptions is epigraphy (ē pig' rā fī n.), and one who practises it is called an epigraphist (ē pig' rā fīst, *n.pl.*)

Gr. *epigraphē*, from *epigraphen* to write upon. See 'epigram.

**epilepsy** (ep' i lep si), *n.* A nervous disease, characterized by rapid loss of consciousness, and convulsions. (F. *épilepsie*.)

At one time this distressing complaint was known as "falling sickness" because it often attacks a sufferer so suddenly that he falls to the ground, unconscious. An **epileptic** (ep i lep' tik, *adj.*) person is one who is afflicted with epilepsy, and medical people sometimes describe such a person as an **epileptic** (*n.*). Any condition resembling or pertaining to epilepsy is **epileptical** (ep i lep' tik al, *adj.*) or **epileptoid** (ep i lep' toid, *adj.*).

(F. *épileptie*, L. and Gr. *epi* *epi* from Gr. *epi* *epi*, from *epi* upon, *phaino* to show, future *phainetai* to take hold of, to seize)

**epilogue** (ep' i log, *n.*) A speech or short poem recited by an actor at the conclusion of a play, the concluding portion of a literary work, a peroration. (F. *épilogue*.)

In a play the epilogue comes after the conclusion of the drama and is addressed to the audience by one of the actors. It usually sums up the whole idea or argument of what has gone before. Sometimes a book or poem has an epilogue, which may carry the story further, apply a moral or narrate the later history of some of the characters. In the Book of Ecclesiastes the last seven verses seem to form an epilogue to the foregoing part, and open with the oft quoted words "Vanity of vanities . . . all is vanity."

A person who pronounces an epilogue is an **epilogist** (ep i log' ist, *n.*) and is said to **epilogize** (ep i log' iz, *v.*) when he delivers such a speech. To furnish an epilogue to a play, poem, or book is to **epilogize** it, in this case the verb being transitive.

Through F. from L. *epilogus*, Gr. *epi* *epi*, from *logos* in addition, *logos* speech.

**epiperipheral** (ep i per' i f' er al, *adj.*) Originating at the outer surface.

When the nerve extremities in the skin are stimulated, the impulse is carried from the periphery, or outer surface of the body, to the central nervous system, and is said to have an **epiperipheral** origin.

E. *epi-* *periphery* circumference, and *adj.* suffix *-al*.

**epipetalous** (ep i pet' a lus, *adj.*) Growing on the petals of a flower.

Epipetalous stamens, or pollen-bearing organs of flowers, are attached to the petals, these latter being generally united to form a tubular corolla, as in the primrose.

E. *epi-*, *petal*, and *adj.* suffix *-ous*.

**Epiphany** (e pif' a ni), *n.* The manifestation, or showing forth of Christ to the Magi, or to the Gentile world; a festival observed in Christian Churches to commemorate this. (F. *épiphane*.)

The Feast of the Epiphany is celebrated each year on January 6th, twelve days after Christmas, to remind people of the showing of the infant Christ to the Magi at Bethlehem. This is called the manifestation to the Gentiles.

Gr. *epiphaneia* a manifestation, from *epiphaneōs* manifest, from *epi* to, upon, *phaino* to shine, show.

**epiphragm** (ep' i frām), *n.* The plug of slime with which snails, and other molluscs, close the entrance to their shells. (F. *épiphragme*.)

This protection is hardened by earthy or chalky matter mixed with it, and is employed in times of drought, or when the snail retires for the winter. In Europe, where they are eaten in large quantities, snails, owing to this protective epiphragm, can be gathered in the autumn months and stored throughout the winter.

Gr. *epiphragma* *hl*, from *epi* *epi*, from *phrao* upon, *phrasco* to fence, in.

**epiphyllous** (ep i fil' ūs), *adj.* Growing upon a leaf. (F. *épiphyllé*.)

Flowers differ from each other in the arrangement of their stamens. When the stamens grow upon the perianth they are described as **epiphyllous**.

Gr. *epi* upon, *phylon* leaf, and E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*.

**epiphysis** (e pif' i sis), *n.* A part of a bone growing upon, or to, the main part. *pl.* **epiphyses** (e pif' i sēs) (F. *épiphyse*.)

The epiphysis of a long bone, such as the femur or thigh-bone, is that part which is separated from the rest by a layer of cartilage or gristle. It is not until these epiphyses join up with the shafts of the long bone that we stop growing. A small object in the brain generally called the pineal gland, is also called the epiphysis of the brain or **epiphysis cerebri**.

Gr. from *epi* upon, *physis* growth. See *physic*.



Epiphyte.—*Odontoglossum crispum*, a beautiful orchid which is an epiphyte.

**epiphyte** (ep' i fit), *n.* A plant which grows upon another but does not as a rule obtain nourishment from it; a fungous plant fixed to an animal body. (F. *épiphyte*.)

Certain mosses, lichens, ferns, and many beautiful orchids are epiphytes and are described as **epiphytal** (ep i fi' tál, *adj.*) or **epiphytic** (ep i fit' ik, *adj.*) plants.

Gr. *epi* upon, *phyton* plant, from *phyein* to make to grow.

**epirhizous** (ep i ri' zūs), *adj.* Growing on that part of the plant which is in the earth.

Gr. *epi* upon, *rhiza* root, and E. *-ous*.



Episode.—An episode in the history of Siena, a town of Central Italy. Women helping to defend the city in 1553, against the forces of the Emperor Charles V and the Duke of Florence.

**episcopacy** (è pis' kò pà si), *n.* The control of a Church by bishops; the collective body of bishops. (F. *épiscopat.*)

The government of the Church of England is an episcopacy, that is, its chief dignitaries are bishops, and the Roman and Greek churches also have the same form of government. Anything connected with this particular form of Church government or with the office of a bishop may be described as episcopal (è pis' kò pàl, *adj.*), and an episcopal Church is one having a similar form of government to that of the Church of England.

A member of such a Church is an episcopalian (è pis kò pà' li àn, *n.*), and the doctrine in which he believes is an episcopalian (*adj.*) doctrine, which may be denoted as episcopalianism (è pis kò pà' li àn izm, *n.*) or episcopalism (è pis' kò pàl izm, *n.*). He believes in a Church which is governed episcopally (è pis' kò pàl li, *adv.*), that is, by bishops, who, collectively, are known as the episcopate (è pis' kò pàt, *n.*). This word is also used to denote the holding, office, or see of a bishop, and the period during which a bishopric is held.

L.L. *episcopātus* f om L. *episcopus* b shop and *-cy*, denot ng stat or office. See bis op. SYN. Prelacy.

**episode** (ep' i sōd), *n.* An incident; a non-essential, separable incident in a story or poem; a digression; in Greek tragedy, the dialogue between the choric parts; in music, a part of a composition differing from the principal subject. (F. *épisode.*)

In reading a novel, we often come across a little story which has no direct bearing on the main plot, though it may serve to throw light on one of the characters or events. Such an incident is an episode, and a story may be described as episodic (ep i sōd' ik, *adj.*), or episodical (ep i sōd' ik àl *adj.*), if it consists of a chain of these incidents, put together loosely. A story written in this manner is constructed episodically (ep i sōd' ik àl li, *adv.*).

The great composers of music based their compositions on a main theme, subject, or melody, which recurs at intervals in a work. These recurrences are separated by auxiliary, or minor, melodies, which are mere episodes, or happenings, in a composition compared with the major theme.

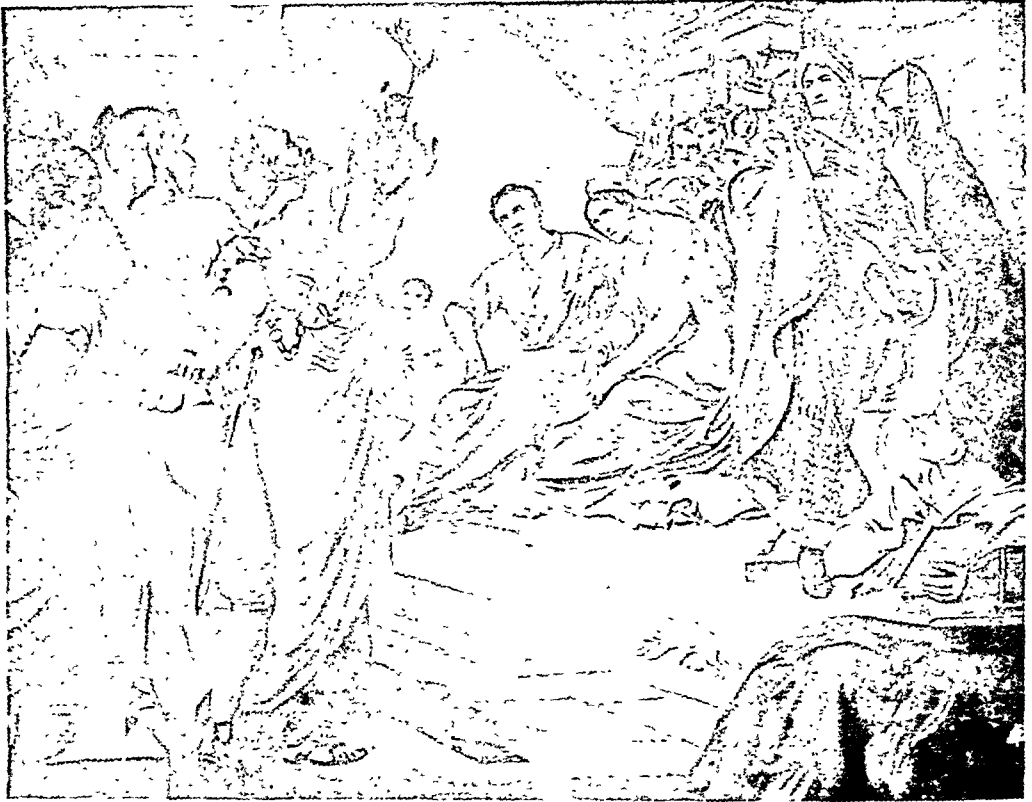
Gr. *episodion* (neuter of *episodios* as *n.*) from *epi-* in addition, *cisodos* a coming in, entrance, from *cis* into, *hodos* a way.

**epispastic** (ep i spās' tik), *adj.* Blistering. *n.* A counter-irritant; a blister. (F. *épispastique.*)

In many cases of inflammation, it is found very useful to apply what is called a counter-irritant to the skin over or near to the inflamed part. Such an irritant is an epispastic, one of the most useful of them being cantharides. The simpler word blister is given to epispastics because blisters are usually raised by their application.

Gr. *epispastikos*, from *epispasmi* to draw out, from *epi* towards, *spasmi* to draw. See spasm.

**episperm** (ep' i spērm), *n.* The outside covering or coat of a seed. (F. *épisperme.*)



Epistle.—St. Paul, the writer of epistles to the Romans, Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and others, which may be read in the New Testament, before King Agrippa and Festus.

The episperm, which is sometimes called the testa, is usually hard and brittle like the husks of an ear of wheat or barley. Anything relating to this covering or coat is *epispermic* (ep i spēr' mik, *adj.*).

E *epi-* and *sperm*.

**epistemology** (ep i stēm' ol' ò jn), *n.* The science which investigates knowledge. (F. *épistémologie*.)

People who are interested in this science may ask: "What do we know?" "How did we get that knowledge?" and "What is knowledge?"

Gr. *epistēmē* knowledge, from *epistasthai* to understand, from *epi* upon, *histasthai* to stand, and *logos*, discourse, science.

**episternum** (ep i stēr' nūm), *n.* A bone attached to the upper or front end of the sternum, or breast-bone.

Insects and their allies have no true bones, but the hard plates in their skin are given similar names, so that those on the underside are called the sternum and others joined on to them are described as *episternal* (ep i stēr' nāl, *adj.*).

E. *epi-* upon, and *sternum*

**epistle** (ē pis' l), *n.* A letter; a literary work, usually in verse, written in the form of a letter; one of the letters written by the Apostles and now contained in the New Testament: that part of a biblical letter

appointed to be read at Mass or in the Communion Service. (F. *épître*.)

Nowadays, this term is not applied to an ordinary letter, except in a formal or humorous sense. In Mass or Holy Communion, the epistle is read at the south side of the altar, which is therefore called the *epistle-side* (*n.*). The subdeacon, whose duty it is to sing the epistle at High Mass, is sometimes called the *epistler* (ē pis' lēr; ē pist' lēr, *n.*) or *epistoler* (ē pis' tō lēr, *n.*). This term may also denote one who writes letters.

A book containing the epistles arranged as appointed to be used in church is an *epistolary* (ē pis' tō lā rī, *n.*). Anything to do with letters, written in them or sent by means of them, is *epistolary* (*adj.*).

O.F. *epistle*, L. *epistola*, Gr. *epistolē*, from *epi-* *tellem*, from *epi* to, on the occasion, *stellen* to send. See *stole*.

**epistrophe** (ē pis' trō fē), *n.* Several sentences or clauses ending with the same word or words; the arrangement of leaf-green in foliage. (F. *épistrophe*.)

An excellent example of *epistrophe* occurs in the Second Epistle to the Corinthians (xi, 22), in which St. Paul exclaims: "Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So am I."

In botany, epistrophe is the arrangement of the grains of leaf-green, or chlorophyll in accordance with the strength of the light falling on the leaf—the grains lying along the upper and lower walls of the cells when the light is weak or diffused, and along the side walls when the light is strong. The return of a variegated leaf to a state of uniform greenness is also called an epistrophe.

Gr. from *epi* upon, *strophē* a turning, from *strephein* to turn.

**epistyle** (ep' i stīl), *n.* In architecture, the architrave, or principal beam, which supports the superstructure. See architrave.

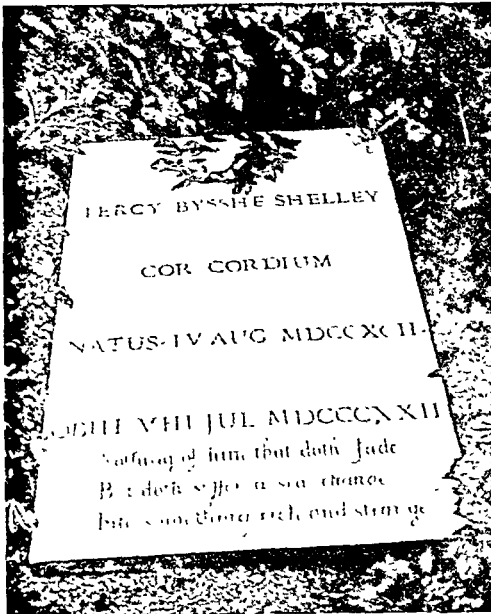
L. *epistylum*, Gr. *epistylon*, from *epi* upon, *stylos* pillar, column.

**epitaph** (ep' i tāf), *n.* That which is written upon a tomb; an inscription on a monument in memory of the dead. (F. *épitaphe*.)

An epitaph consists of words written, carved, or printed, in memory of someone dead. One of the finest known is that written in Latin in memory of the famous architect, Sir Christopher Wren, in St. Paul's Cathedral, London: *Si monumentum requiris, circumspice*, which means: "If you seek his monument, look around." The cathedral is a fitting monument to its architect.

Some epitaphial (ep i tāf' i āl, *adj.*) writings are consciously or unconsciously humorous, especially those found in little country churchyards. The following is one taken from a tombstone in Ventnor, Isle of Wight:—

Here lies the body of Samuel Young,  
who came here and died for the benefit  
of his health.



Epitaph.—The epitaph on the tombstone of Percy Bysshe Shelley (1792-1822), the famous poet, in the Protestant cemetery at Rome.

It is possible that the humour in this epitaph is attributable to the ignorance of the epitaphist (ep' i tāf ist, *n.*), that is, the person who wrote the epitaph.

L. *epitaphium*, Gr. *epitaphion* (neuter *a b.* used as *n.*) from *epi* upon, over, *taphos* a tomb.

**epitasis** (è pit' à sis), *n.* That part of a play in which the plot is developed. (F. *épitase*.)

In ancient drama, every play, no matter how many acts it might contain, was constructed in three parts; the first was the protasis, or introduction, the second the epitasis, or part in which the plot thickened and came to its climax, and the third was the catastrophe, or ending.

Modern L. from Gr. *epitasis*, from *epitainō* to tighten, increase the intensity of, from *epi* upon, more, *teinō* to stretch.

**epithalamium** (ep i thā lā' mi ūm), *n.* A marriage song or poem. *pl.* *epithalamia* (ep i thā lā' mi ā). (F. *épithalame*.)

Among the ancient Greeks, it was the custom for boys and girls to sing outside the door of a newly-married couple a song in their honour, one wishing them all prosperity and happiness. As the custom developed, distinguished poets began to write these songs, and epithalamial (ep i thā lā' mi āl, *adj.*) poems were often very beautiful. The custom spread to Rome, and so into western Europe, and epithalamia continued to be written until well after Shakespeare's time. One of the most exquisite epithalamic (ep i thā lām' ik, *adj.*) poems ever written was composed, on the occasion of his own marriage, by Edmund Spenser, author of the "Faerie Queen."

L. from Gr. *epithalamion* (neuter *adj.* as *n.*), from *epi* upon, for, *thalamos* bride chamber.

**epithelium** (ep i thē' li ūm), *n.* A thin lining, membrane, or skin. *pl.* *epithelia* (ep i thē' li ā).

This name was first given to the thin red skin of the lips, but it is now used for the membrane which lines the inner surface and hollow organs of the body. Thus there is the pavement epithelium of flat cells, which lines the air-cells of the lungs, the columnar epithelium of long cells set on end, which lines the stomach, and the ciliated epithelium of long cells with living hair-like cilia, which lines the breathing-tubes.

In botany, the lining of the seed-case of a flower, or the thin covering of the stigma, is called the epithelium.

Modern L. from Gr. *epi* upon, *thēlē*.

**epithem** (ep' i them), *n.* A poultice, lotion, or fermentation. (F. *épithème*.)

Broadly speaking, epithems include everything applied to the surface of the body for curative purposes, except ointments and plasters.

Gr. *epithēma* something put on, from *epi* upon, *tithenai* to place.

**epithet** (ep' i thet), *n.* An adjective or phrase which expresses some real or



imputed quality in the thing to which it is applied; a nickname; a descriptive title. (F. *épithète*.)

If we say that a man was a kindly guardian or a loyal ally, we are using both the words kindly and loyal as epithets, for they describe some real quality in the man's character. Language that is full of adjectives or descriptive phrases may be described as epithetic (ep i thet' ik, *adj.*) or epithetical (ep i thet' ik āl, *adj.*). To describe a town as a "dirty little hole" is to describe it epithetically (ep i thet' ik āl li, *adv.*).

L. and Gr. *epitheton*, from *epithenai* to place upon, to attribute, from *epi* upon, in addition, *tithenai* to place.

**epitome** (e pit' ō mi), *n.* A brief summing-up; an abridgment. (F. *épitomé*.)

If we wish to make ourselves acquainted with the chief points in a long document without wasting the time in reading all the unnecessary elaborations, we may employ an epitomist (e pit' ō mist, *n.*) to make an epitome or summary, of the facts mentioned. He would write out only the necessary points, and anyone reading his summary would know just as much about the matter as if he had read the whole document. No necessary point is omitted in a perfect epitome or abstract.

We may also epitomize (è pit' ō miz, *v.t.*) the plot of a book or play presenting the whole story in plain words, ungarnished by dramatic explanations. To epitomize (*v.i.*) is to make summaries of this kind.

L. and Gr. *epitomē*, from Gr. *epitemnein* to cut into the surface, abridge, from *epi* upon, *temnein* to cut. SYN.: Abridgment, abstract, condensation, summary, synopsis. ANT.: Elaboration, expansion.

**epitonic** (ep i ton' ik), *adj.* Overstrained. (F. *épitonique*.)

Gr. *epitonos* on the stretch, from *epiteinein* to put a great strain upon. See *epitasis*.

**epitrite** (ep' i trit), *n.* In poetry, a foot or measure composed of three long syllables and one short, in any order. (F. *épitrite*.)

The following line is an example of an epitrite:—

Long, long ago.

L. and Gr. *epitritos*, from Gr. *epi* upon, in addition, *ritos* third.

**epizoon** (ep i zō' ōn), *n.* An animal which lives as a parasite on the outside of some other animal. *pl.* epizoa (ep i zō' ā). (F. *épizoaire*.)

The fish-lice on the gills, fins, and even the eyes of many fish are an example of epizoa. Epizoa, however troublesome, have no connexion with an epizootic (ep i zō ot' ik, *adj.*) disease, that is, an infectious disease of animals, which corresponds to an epidemic among human beings. Any infectious disease affecting animals, especially cattle, is known as an epizootic (*n.*).

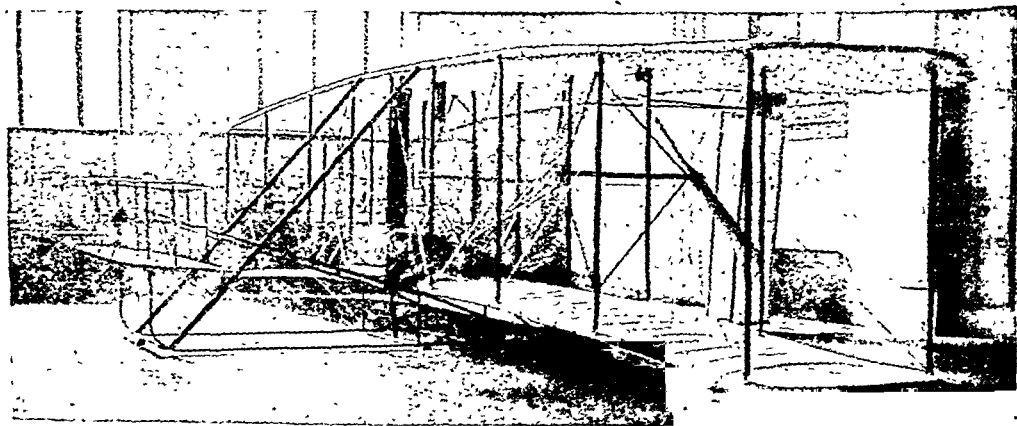
Gr. *epi* upon, *zōon* animal.

**epoch** (ē' pok; ep' ok), *n.* A memorable date or event from which succeeding years are numbered; an era; a period characterized by a series of memorable events or discoveries; in astronomy, the date when a planet or variable star is in a certain position, fixed at will as a point of reference; the longitude of a planet at any given time; in geology, a subdivision of time. (F. *époque*.)

The birth of Christ is an epoch, for it is from this point of time that our calendar is reckoned. If we look back through English history, a number of epochal (ep' ō kāl, *adj.*) points stand out quite distinctly. The end of the Napoleonic wars, for example, saw the commencement of the industrial epoch.

The World War (1914-18) may be described as epoch-making (*adj.*), for it was of such outstanding importance that most things are now spoken of as having happened before or after the World War. In a similar way the ascent of Orville Wright in his aeroplane in 1903, was an epoch-making event in the history of aviation.

L.L. *epocha*, Gr. *epokhē*, a pause, fixed date, from *epēkhein* to hold back, from *epi* upon, *chein* to hold.



Epoch.—The Wright biplane in the Science Museum, South Kensington. Its ascent on December 17th, 1903, with Orville Wright as pilot, was an epoch-making event in the history of aviation.

**epode** (ep' ōd), *n.* The third part of an ancient lyric ode; a kind of lyric ode. (F. *épode*.)

In classical poetry, an ode, or lyrical address, was divided into three parts, the strophe, antistrophe, and epode. The name epode was also given to a lyric poem in which a shortened line followed a longer one. Poetry of this kind may be described as epodic (ē pod' ik, *adj.*).

O.F. *epode*, L. and Gr. *epōdos*, from Gr. *epi* upon, after, *acidein* to sing. See ode.

**eponym** (ep' ō nim), *n.* A surname; the name given to a person, place, or institution, after some person; the name of a person invented to account for the name of a country or people. (F. *éponyme*.)

The name Britain was once supposed to have been derived from Brutus; therefore, Brutus is the eponym of Britain. The Peloponnesus in Greece was supposed to be named after the eponymous (ē pon' i mūs, *adj.*) hero, Pelops, and Rome after Romulus. King Lud was the eponymic (ep' ō nim' ik, *adj.*) builder of the Ludgate, London.

A list of Assyrian officials who held office during the years 913-659 B.C. is known as the eponym canon (*n.*). The dating of Assyrian history during this period rests on this canon, since each *limu*, or official, in the list gave his name to the year during which he was in office. In ancient Athens, years were similarly named after the archon, or annual president of the state; and during the Roman Republic years were known by the names of the consuls.

Gr. *epōnymos* giving a name to, from *epi* upon, to, *onyma* name.

**epopee** (ep' ō pē), *n.* An epic poem; the subject of such a poem. Another form is epopoeia (ep' ō pē' yā). (F. *épopée*.)

A poem in which is told the real or mythical history of some notable deed or deeds may be termed an epic or epopee. Milton's "Paradise Lost" is an epopee. An epos (ep' os, *n.*) is either an epopee, or a traditional unwritten poem, such as is handed down by word of mouth among primitive people.

F. *épopée*, Gr. *epopona* the making of epics, from *epos* a word, speech, in pl. an epic, *poiein* to make. See epic.

**eprouvette** (ep ru vet'), *n.* An apparatus for finding the strength of gunpowder; a spoon used in assaying. (F. *épreuve*.)

The apparatus known by this name usually takes the form of a small mortar. A shot is fired from this, and the distance reached by the shot is then measured to prove the strength of the powder.

The eprouvette used in assaying, that is, in the examination of a substance to find out what metals and how much of each it contains, is especially made for measuring out substances called fluxes used in the melting of ores.

F. *épreuve*, from *éprouver* to try, from *ē* (= L. *ex*-) thoroughly, *prouver* to try, test. See prove.

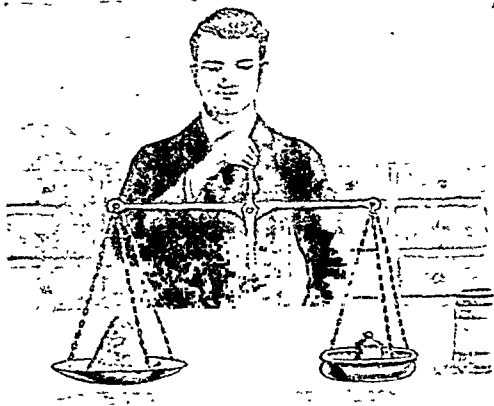
**Epsom salt** (ep' sōm sawlt), *n.* A popular name for magnesium sulphate. The plural is more usual. (F. *sel anglais*, *sulfate de magnésie*, *sel d'Epsom*.)

This salt was first obtained from springs at Epsom in Surrey. It comes now from all parts, especially Strassfurt, in Germany, and is taken as a medicine. It is a transparent crystalline salt, with a very peculiar bitter taste. The native salt is often called epsomite (ep' sō mīt, *n.*).

E. *Epsom*, formerly *Ebbisham*, and *salt*. **equable** (ek' wābl; ē' kwābl), *adj.* Even; free from variation. (F. *égal*, *uniforme*, *régulier*.)

A place is said to have an equable climate when its temperature remains very much the same all the year round, without extremes or sudden changes of heat and cold. A person with an equable temper is one who is self-controlled and even-tempered. Such a person is characterized by equability (ek wā bil' i ti; ē kwā bil' i ti, *n.*), or equableness (ek' wā bl nēs; ē' kwā bl nēs, *n.*), and behaves equably (ek' wāb li; ē' kwāb li, *adv.*).

L. *aequābilis*, free from variation, even, from *aequāre* to make equal, from *aequus* equal. See equal. SYN.: Even, level, regular, steady, uniform. ANT.: Changeable, irregular, uneven, varying.



Equal.—In this picture the weight on one side of the scales equals that on the other.

**equal** (ē' kwā), *adj.* The same in value, amount, power, etc.; not changeable; fair; just; fitted. *n.* A person or thing equal to another, in rank, position, capacity, or the like. *v.t.* To be or become equal to; to make or count as equal. (F. *égal*, *uniforme*, *impartial*, *équitable*, *propre*; *égal*; *égaler*.)

As Oliver Wendell Holmes in his genial way says in his "Poet at the Breakfast Table," "three angles of a triangle insist on being equal to two right angles." To give equal consideration to two matters is to judge them both impartially, with no favour towards either. To be equal to the occasion is to be able to cope with the particular conditions of the moment.

To be equal to doing a certain thing is to have the capacity or ability to do it. People who are on an equal footing as regards birth, station, opportunity, etc., are on an equality (ē kwōl' i ti n). When we make one thing equal to another we equalize (ē' kwa liz' i ti) them and the act is equalization (ē kwa li zā' shūn n). To divide a cake equally (ē kwāl' i adi) is to divide it into equal shares.

L. *aequālis*, from *aequus* equal, even, level. SYN. *adequate*, equivalent, impartial, tantamount. ANT. *inadequate*, unequal, unfair, unjust.

**equalizer** (ē kwa liz' er) n. Any device used in engineering for distributing strains equally among parts. (F. *égaliseur*.)

One form of equalizer is used on the brake gear of motor-cars. The rod attached to the brake-pedal, or brake-lever, runs to the middle of a bar, to the ends of which are connected the two rods that apply the brakes on the rear wheels. This ensures that the pull of the brake-pedal is divided equally between the two brakes.

E. *equalize*, and agent suffix *-er*.

**equanimity** (ē kwā nim' i ti), n. Evenness of mind. (F. *équanimité*, *sangfroid*.)

It when we are in distress of mind, body, or estate, we keep calm and do not allow ourselves to be disturbed. We can be said to meet our troubles with evenness of mind or equanimity.

L. *aequanimitas* (acc. -*tāt-em*), from *aequanimis* kind, mild, calm, from *aequus* even, *animus* mind. SYN. Calmness, composure, resignation, tranquillity. ANT. Disquiet, impatience, intolerance, perturbation.

**equate** (ē kwāt'), v.t. To make or regard as equal, to reduce to a common standard. (F. *égaler*, *galiser*.)

To equate a quantity is to find its equivalent. When a railway line is being constructed, it is necessary to equate the curves and gradients. In other words, the increased work which the engine must perform on gradients and curved sections must be worked out so that the amount charged for carrying goods, etc., over the railway system can be adjusted to a fair rate.

L. *aequare* (pp. *āt-us*) to make equal.

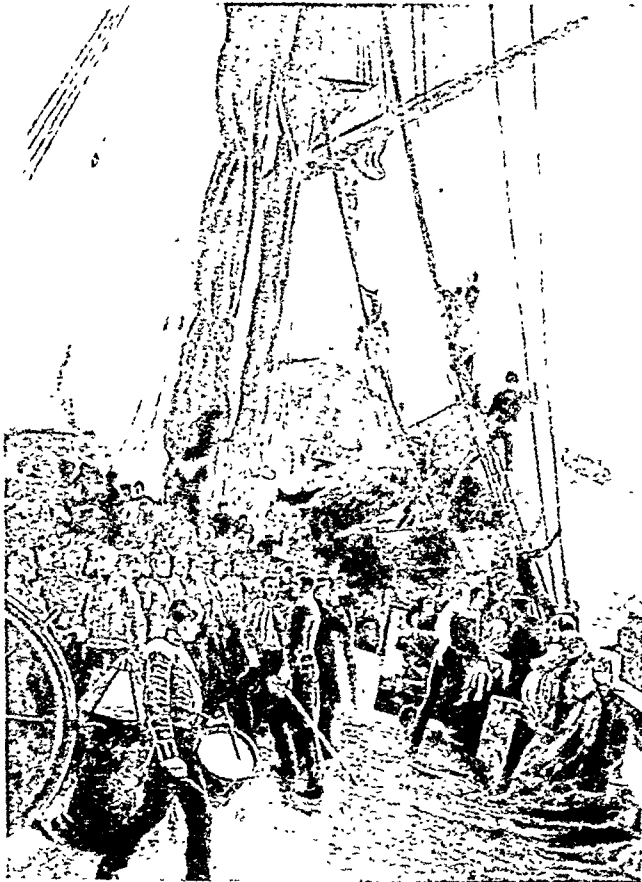
**equation** (ē kwā' shūn), n.

The act of making equal; equality in mathematics, a statement that two quantities are equal. (F. *équation*.)

The statement  $5 \text{ lb.} = 80 \text{ oz.}$  is an equation, and so is  $x = y + z - a$ , the letters or symbols used having a certain value. Similarly, a chemical equation is a collection of symbols which states that when two or more definite bodies or substances brought into contact act chemically on each other, they produce an equal amount of new bodies or substances.

A single payment on a certain date of the full amount due is equal in value to a number of smaller payments at different dates, and the rule or method for calculating at what date the full amount should be paid is called the equation of payments. Such a payment is equational (ē kwā' shūn al, *adj.*) and the date is ascertained equationally (ē kwā' shūn al li, *adv.*).

In astronomy it is often necessary for various reasons to make equational allowances, that is, to add or to subtract certain amounts or quantities—for example, when we wish to compensate for irregularities in the movements of heavenly bodies—in order to obtain a correct result. Allowance also has to be made for errors due to personal faults or defects in the observer. Such an allowance is called the personal equation. It



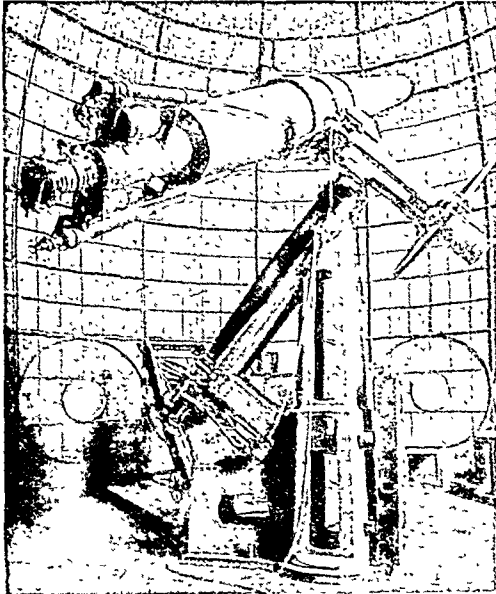
Equanimity.—The equanimity of the soldiers on the troopship "Birkenhead," which foundered in 1852. The women and children were saved, but four hundred and fifty-four officers and men were drowned.

Copyright Henry Graves

is necessary to make a similar allowance in connexion with other people than astronomers, it being difficult for anyone to be strictly fair, strictly accurate, or strictly reasonable. This, too, is called the personal equation.

What is known as the equation of light is the allowance made for the time taken by light in travelling to the earth from any heavenly body. The equation of time is not really an equation, but the difference in the time kept by a clock, which moves at a uniform rate, and the sun, which does not move at a uniform rate. It is the difference between sundial-time and clock-time or mean time.

*L. acquāto* (acc. -ōn-em) from *acquāre* to make equal. See equal.



Equatorial.—The equatorial telescope in the eastern tower of the upper terrace of the Paris observatory.

**equator** (ē kwā' tōr), *n.* The great circle on the earth whose plane is perpendicular to the axis. (*F. équateur.*)

The terrestrial equator, or the great circle which lies midway between the poles, divides the earth into two hemispheres, northern and southern. Similarly, the celestial equator, or great circle lying midway between the celestial poles, divides the heavens into two celestial hemispheres. The regions lying near the equator are equatorial (ēk wā tōr' i āl, *adj.*) regions, and we speak also of equatorial climate, vegetation, and so on.

An equatorial telescope, briefly called an equatorial (*n.*), is mounted equatorially (ēk wā tōr' i āl li, *adv.*) so that its principal axis is parallel with that of the earth. By mounting it in this way the telescope can be kept pointing steadily at any star in the heavens, although the earth is spinning round its own axis.

*L.L. acquātor* that which equalizes, agent *n.* from *acquāre* to make equal. See equal.

**equerry** (ek' wēr i; ēk wer' i), *n.* An officer of a royal household. (*F. écuyer.*)

At the British court equeries are in the department of the Master of the Horse, the chief equerry being in charge of the royal horses. When the king drives in state, he is accompanied by the Master of the Horse and the equeries, who ride beside the royal carriage.

Shortened from *squire of the equeriy*, or stable, *O.F. escurie*, *L.L. scūrra* stable, *O.H.G. skura* shed, barn (*G. scheuer*), *cp. O.H.G. skūr* shelter; influenced by *L. equus* horse.

**equestrian** (ē kwes' tri ān), *adj.* Relating to horsemanship; riding on a horse, in ancient Rome, relating to the order of Knights, or Equestes. *n.* A rider on horseback; one who can perform tricks on horseback. (*F. équestre; cavalier, écuyer.*)

An equestrian statue is one which represents a person on horseback. Perhaps the finest in the world is the colossal bronze statue in Venice, of the Venetian general Bartolommeo Colleoni, by Andrea del Verrocchio (1435-88).

An equestrian act at a circus or similar entertainment is one displaying feats of horsemanship, more often than not including tricks performed by the horse as well as by its rider. A male performer of such tricks is an equestrian and a female performer an equestrienne (ē kwes tri en', *n.*). Such feats are feats of equestrianism (ē kwes' tri ān izm, *n.*).

*L. equestris* of a horseman (*equēs*), from *equus* horse, *E. adj.* suffix -an. See equine.

**equi-.** This prefix is used to express equality. (*F. équ-*.)

An equi-angular (ē kwi āng' gū lār, *adj.*) figure is one having all its angles equal to one another. An equi-different (*adj.*) series is a series of numbers in arithmetical progression, that is, each number is greater or less than the number before it by the same amount as any other two consecutive numbers to the series. Two points are equidistant (ē kwi dis' tānt, *adj.*), or situated equidistantly (ē kwi dis' tānt li, *adv.*) from a third when they are the same distance from it. The state of being equidistant is equidistance (ē kwi dis' tāns, *n.*).

Combining form from *L. aquus* equal.

**equilateral** (ē kwi lāt' ér āl), *adj.* Having all sides equal. *n.* A figure all of whose sides are equal. (*F. équilatéral; figure équilatérale.*)

An equilateral triangle is one which has all its three sides the same length. A square is an equilateral four-sided figure. A regular equal-sided figure is drawn equilaterally (ē kwi lāt' ér āl li, *adv.*).

: *E. equi- and lateral.*

**equilibrate** (ē kwi lī' brāt), *v.t.* To keep in or bring into a state of balance. *v.i.* To balance. (*F. équilibrer; s'équilibrer.*)

This word is used chiefly in technical language. When we put a pound of apples

into a scale-pan and a weight of one pound on the other scale-pan, we equilibrate the apples with the weight, and the act of so doing is equilibration (ē kwi lī brā' shūn, *n.*). Two things which are equally balanced are in a state of equilibration, or *equilibrum* (ē kwi lib' rī ūm, *n.*). To keep healthy we should find an equilibrium, that is, a proper balance, between work and play, and if we are healthy we preserve the equilibrium of our mind, that is, we are mentally well-balanced.

When two or more forces are acting on some object and balance one another so that the object is not affected by them, the object is in a state of equilibrium under the action of the forces. A man who balances on a tight-rope, or in other extraordinary ways, is called an *equilibrist* (ē kwil' i brist, *n.*).



Equilibrist.—An equilibrist balancing a silk hat on his forehead while drinking a cup of tea.

An *equilibrator* (ē kwi lī' brā tōr, *n.*) is a form of drag-rope used to keep a balloon or airship near the ground or water. The airship "America," in which Mr. Walter Wellman tried to cross the Atlantic in 1910, had a large equilibrator attached to it. This was to trail on the surface of the ocean.

Any rise of the airship would be checked by more of the equilibrator's weight having to be borne, and a descent would be prevented by the decrease in load. Wellman hoped in this way to avoid the need for letting out gas or throwing out ballast. But the equilibrator, striking the waves violently, jerked the airship about in such a way that the attempt had to be abandoned in mid-ocean.

*L. aequilibrātus*, *p.p.* form as if from *aequili-brāre* to cause to balance, from *aequi-* *equi-*, *libra* balance. See *librate*.

**equimultiple** (ē kwi mūl' tipl), *adj.* Multiplied by the same number or quantity. *n.pl.* The results obtained by multiplying quantities by the same quantity; numbers with a common factor. (*F. équivmultiple; équivmultiples.*)

Six times seven and six times eight are equimultiples of seven and eight.

*E. equi-* and *multiple*.

**equine** (ek' win), *adj.* Of, relating to, or connected with a horse or horses; resembling a horse. (*F. du cheval, équin.*)

*L. equinus*, *adj.* from *equus* horse, cognate with *Gr. hippos*, *ἵππος*, *Pers. asp*, *Sansk. aśva*, *O. Irish ech*, *A.-S. coh*.

**equinox** (ek' wī nok; ē' kwi nok), *n.* The moment when the sun crosses the equator and makes day and night equal throughout the world. One of the two points at which the sun in its yearly journey crosses the celestial equator. (*F. équinoxe.*)

As the sun crosses the equator twice each year there are two equinoxes, one about March 21st, called the spring or vernal equinox, and the other about September 23rd, called the autumnal equinox. Anything to do with the equinoxes is *equinoctial* (ek' wī nok' shāl; ē' kwi nok' shāl, *adj.*).

It has been proposed to reckon time from the moment when the sun crosses the equator in March. This *equinoctial time* (*n.*), or *time reckoned equinoctially* (ek' wī nok' shāl h; ē' kwi nok' shāl li, *adv.*), is, of course, the same throughout the world. The strong winds that blow about the time of the equinoxes are called *equinoctial gales* (*n.pl.*), and sometimes simply *equinoctials* (*n.pl.*).

The celestial equator is sometimes called the *equinoctial line* (*n.*); it lies in the same plane as the earth's equator. The apparent path of the sun, called the *ecliptic*, is inclined to the equator, and the two points at which these two great circles cut each other are called the *equinoctial points* (*n.pl.*).

*O.F. équinoxe*, *L.L. equinoxium*, *L. aequinoctium*, from *aequi-* *equi-*, *nox* (acc. *noct-em*) night. See *night*.

**equip** (ē kwip'), *v.t.* To provide; to fit out; to prepare for a special purpose. (*F. équiper, accouter.*)

An army is *equipped* by being supplied with arms and other military requisites. We *equip* ourselves for some particular task by learning all we can about it beforehand. The military apparatus worn by a soldier is his *equipment* (ē kwip' mēnt, *n.*). Desks and other furniture make up *office equipment*. An interpreter who has a thorough knowledge of foreign languages has the necessary *equipment* for his calling.

The articles used in fitting out a ship or an army form the *equipage* (ek' wī pāj, *n.*). A carriage and horses, with attendants, make up an *equipage*. Tents and other articles required for camp life make up *camp-equipage*. Horses, baggage-wagons, and other requisites for the movements of an

army, together form field-equipage. The guns, ammunition, etc., used in siege operations are siege-equipage.

Of Scand. origin. O.F. *eskipper*, O. Norse *kpa* to arrange, set in order, probably from ship. Originally used of a ship; cp. F. *équipage* ship's crew. See ship. SYN.: Arm, attire, furnish, provide, supply. ANT.: Dismantle, divest.



Equip.—Equipping a young knight for the fray, a proceeding which required much care and attention.

**equipoise** (ē' kwi poiz), *n.* The equal distribution of weight. *v.t.* To counterbalance. (F. *équilibre*; *contre-balancer*, *équilibrer*.)

A short time ago a German airman invented a very peculiar aeroplane. The inventor claimed that the advantage of his arrangement was that the machine was perfectly equipoised, and was able to land more lightly than an ordinary aeroplane.

The pilot's seat and the landing wheels were at the back part of the fuselage, or body, instead of at the front, so that the machine looked like a bird with a long neck instead of like a bird with a long tail.

E. *equi-* and *poise*. See *poise*. SYN.: Balance, equilibrium, poise, symmetry. ANT.: Disproportion, inequality, unevenness.

**equipollent** (ē kwi pol' ent), *adj.* Equal in power, meaning, effect, etc.: equivalent (F. *équivalent*.)

This word is not used in conversation, but is not uncommon in books. In logic it is used especially of propositions which are equivalent in meaning but different in form. The sentences, "He is always happy," and "He is never unhappy," are an example of equipollence (ē kwi pol' ens, *n.*), or equipollency (ē kwi pol' en si, *n.*).

L. *aequipollens* (acc. -ent-em), from *aequi-*, *pollens*, pres. p. of *pollere* to be strong.

**equiponderate** (ē kwi pon' dēr āt), *v.t.* To equal in weight; to counterbalance. (F. *équilibrer*.)

Things that are of equal weight or importance, or that are evenly balanced, are **equiponderant** (ē kwi pon' dēr ānt, *adj.*).

L.L. *aequiponderāre* (p.p. -it-us), from L. *aequus* equal, *ponderāre* to weigh, from *pondus* (gen. *ponder-is*) weight. See *ponder*.

**equipotential** (ēk wi pō ten' shāl), *adj.* Having the same or being at the same potential. (F. *équipotential*.)

In electricity, two bodies are said to be equipotential when they are at the same pressure of electricity. An equipotential line or surface is one on which the force or pressure is the same at all points. The surface of a toy balloon filled with air is an equipotential surface, the pressure being the same at all points on the balloon.

E. *equi-* and *potential*.

**Equisetum** (ek wi sē' tūm), *n.* A genus of plants that includes the horsetails. *pl.* *Equiseta* (ek wi sē' tā) or *Equisetums*. (F. *équisetum*.)

These plants belong to the order Equisetaceae (ek wi sē tā' sē ē, *n.pl.*) and resemble large mosses. They are fairly common in England, where they represent relics of the mighty trees and

shrubs that helped to form our coal-beds. They contain much silica and are used for polishing wood and metal. Plants of this order are equisetaceous (ek wi sē tā' shūs, *adj.*). Equisetic (ek wi set' ik, *adj.*) acid is derived from them. Equisetiform (ek wi sē' ti fōrm, *adj.*) plants are plants that resemble the equisetum.

L. *equisetum*, from *equus* horse, *sēta* bristle. See *equine*.

**equisonance** (ē kwi sō' nāns), *n.* Similarity in sound, as in unisons and octaves. (F. *équisonnance*.)

When two notes an eighth, or octave, apart are struck together the sound is the same although the pitch of each is different. On stringed instruments a unison, meaning the same sound, and pitch doubled, is expressed by, for example, playing the open string A and simultaneously stopping A on the D string with the fourth finger.

L. *aequisonus* sounding equally, from *aequi-*, and *sonus* sound, and E. *n.* suffix -ance, L. -antia.

**equitable** (ek' wi tābl), *adj.* Fair; just; relating to equity. (F. *équitable*.)

If we are treated according to what is right and fair we are treated equitably (ek' wi tābl i, *adv.*), or with equitableness (ek' wi tābl nēs, *n.*).

F. *équitable*, from *équité* (L. *aequitas*) equity, and -able. SYN.: Fair, honest, just, reasonable, right. ANT.: Inequitable, iniquitous, partial, unfair, unjust.

**equitant** (ek' wi tant), *adj.* In botany, overlapping, riding on horse-back.

Leaves like those of the iris, which are folded over or overlap each other, are said to be equitant. In its literal sense of riding the word is seldom used. Horsemanship is sometimes called equitation (ek wi tā' shún, n.).

*L. equitans* (acc. -ant-em, pres. p. of *equitāre*) to ride, from *equitēs* (acc. *equit-um*) horseman. See equites.

**Equites** (ek' wi tēz), *n. pl.* In ancient Rome, the equestrian order of nobility, the Knights (F. *Chevaliers*).

In the early days of Rome there were two classes, the Patricians who possessed all the wealth and privileges and the plebs or working classes, who enjoyed very few rights.

As time went on the people were divided into two groups for purposes of taxation, strictly according to their wealth. Thus arose the Knights, or Equites, who were rich enough to provide the expensive equipment of the cavalry regiments. Among them were a certain number of Patricians, but they were chiefly composed of ordinary wealthy citizens.

*L.* = knights, nominative pl. of *equitēs* (acc. *equit-um*), from *equus* horse. See equine.

**equity** (ek' wi ti), *n.* Justice; fairness; a system of law existing side by side with statute law. (F. *équité*.)

In former times the law administered in the ordinary courts of justice was found to press very heavily on certain people. It became the custom in such cases to appeal to the king and ask him to decide the case, not according to strict law, but according to his conscience. In this way a new system of law gradually grew up, which was administered by the Lord Chancellor, as the keeper of the king's conscience. This was known as equity.

If a man borrowed money on the security of his house or land, the law held that the lender became the owner of the property, but equity said that the borrower possessed an equity of redemption—in other words, the borrower could have his property back on repaying the money.

*M.E.* and *O.F.* *equité*, *L. aequitas* (acc. -tāt-em), from *aequus* equal, impartial, fair. *Syn.*: Equitableness, fairness, impartiality, reasonableness. *Ant.*: Arbitrariness, injustice, partiality, unfairness, unreasonableness.

**equivalent** (é kwiv' à lēnt), *adj.* Equal in value, force, meaning, effect, or the like;

in geometry, equal in area or volume; in chemistry, having the same combining power, in geology, corresponding in position and broadly in age. *n.* Anything which is equivalent to something else (F. *équivalent*.)

Twelve pennies are the equivalent of one shilling, that is we can buy as much with twelve pennies as we can with one shilling. A very strong man may be the equivalent in strength to two ordinary men.

By equivalent rocks or formations geologists mean those which have been found about the same time in different parts of the world and which contain similar fossils.

The state of being equivalent is equivalence (é kwiv' à lēns, *n.*) or—to use the less common form—equivalency (é kwiv' à lēns, *n.*).

*L. L. aequivalens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *aequivalēre*, from *L. aequus* equal, *valēre* to be worth. *Syn.*: *adj.* Alike, equal, interchangeable, synonymous, tantamount. *Ant.*: *adj.* Dissimilar,

incommensurate, unequal.

**equivocate** (é kwiv' ô kât), *v. i.* To say one thing and mean another, with intent to deceive. (F. *équivoquer*.)

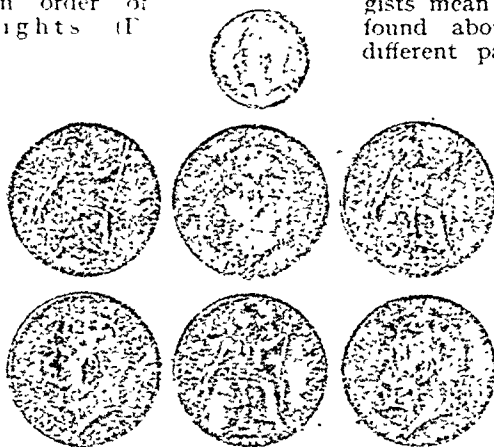
A person who tells lies and makes them sound like the truth is guilty of equivocation (é kwiv ô kâ' shún, *n.*), and is an equivocator (é kwiv' ô kâ tōr, *n.*). His statements are equivocal (é kwiv' ô kâl, *adj.*), that is, they would naturally be understood in one way, though they are equally capable of being interpreted in another. Such a man speaks equivocally (é kwiv' ô kâl li, *adv.*) and will perhaps succeed in concealing his equivocalness (é kwiv' ô kâl nēs, *n.*), or equivocality (é kwiv ô kâl' i ti, *n.*). An equivocate (ek' wi vōk; é' kwi vōk, *n.*) is a term or phrase which may be taken in two ways. To tell a man with a strikingly ugly nose that a matter is as plain as the nose on his face would be an equivocate.

*L. L. aequivoquāre* (p. p. -at-us) to call by the same name, from *L. aequus* equal, like, *vocāre* to call. *Syn.*: Dissemble, fence, prevaricate, shuffle, simulate.

**era** (ēr' ā), *n.* An historical or other period running from a certain date marked by an important event; the date from which this period begins. (F. *ère*, *époque*.)

The Christian era started with the birth of Christ. We may say that the discovery of wireless opened up a new era of science.

*L. L. aera* a number expressed in figures, from *aes* money, plural *era* counters, particulars of an account, regarded as fem. sing. The word was



Equivalent.—A sixpence and its equivalent in pence.

used on coins issued in Spain, followed by the number of years after a certain fixed date, which came to be called the Spanish era, hence extended to other eras. SYN.: Age, epoch, period.

**eradiate** (è rā' di āt), *v.i.* To shoot forth (as rays of light). *v.t.* To emit (rays of light or heat). (F. *rayonner, émettre des rayons.*)

The sun eradiates, or emits, rays of heat, and were it not for this eradiation (è rā di ā' shūn, *n.*), or giving out of heat, life could not exist on the earth.

L. *ē-* (=ex) out, and E. *radiate*.

**eradicate** (è rād' i kāt), *v.t.* To pull out by the roots; to destroy completely. (F. *déraciner, détruire radicalement.*)

We may pull up or eradicate a weed from the garden in such a way that we leave no trace of root, thus making certain that it shall not appear again. Figuratively, we may speak of eradicating an evil thought from our mind. Anything which can thus be destroyed completely is said to be eradicable (è rād' i kābl, *adj.*), and the act is eradication (è rād i kā' shūn, *n.*).

L. *eradicāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *ē-* (=ex) out, and *rādix* (acc. *rādic-em*) root. See *radix*. SYN.: Destroy, exterminate, extirpate, uproot.

**erase** (è rāz'), *v.t.* To rub out; to efface; to obliterate (F. *effacer, raturer.*)

We may erase pencil marks on paper by using a piece of india-rubber or a fine pen-knife. Figuratively, we may try to erase, or obliterate, from our memory all traces of a deed of which we are ashamed. If a building or monument has crumbled away or has been wantonly destroyed, so that there is no sign of it, we may say that it has been erased from the face of the earth.

Anything which can be rubbed out, or obliterated, may be described as erasable (è rā' zābl, *adj.*), and its erasement (e rāz' mēt, *n.*), or obliteration, may be brought about by a person or thing called an eraser (è rāz' ér, *n.*). The act of rubbing out or obliterating is erasure (è rā' zhūr, *n.*).

L. *erādere* (p.p. *erās-us*) to scratch off, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *rādere* to scrape. SYN.: Destroy, efface, expunge, obliterate.

**Erasmian** (e rāz' mi ān), *adj.* Relating to Erasmus or his teaching. *n.* A follower of Erasmus: one who pronounces Greek in the style taught by him. (F. *d'Érasme.*)

Desiderius Erasmus (1466-1536), the Dutch scholar and theologian laid down certain rules for the pronunciation of Greek, which differed from those laid down by other professors of that language. His followers and those who adopt his style of pronunciation are known as Erasmians.

From the name *Erasmus* (Gr. *erasmos* beloved) of which Desiderius is the Latinized form; E. *adj.* suffix *-ian*.

**Erastian** (è rās' ti ān), *n.* One who believes that the state should rule the Church, even in Church matters. *adj.* Relating to Erastus or his doctrines. (F. *d'Éraste.*)



Erasmian.—Desiderius Erasmus (1466-1536), whose followers are known as Erasmians.

This name comes from Erastus, a German-Swiss theologian of the sixteenth century, who believed that it was necessary and good for the state to have a great deal of control over the Church. This belief is called Erastianism (è'rās' ti ān izm, *n.*).

To organize a Church system on Erastian principles is to Erastianize (è rās' ti ān iz, *v.t.*) it, and one who holds Erastian views is said to Erastianize (*v.i.*). The Orthodox Church in Russia, before the overthrow of the monarchy in 1917, was Erastian (*adj.*), the Tsars having brought about the submission of the clergy to the civil government, that is, they had Erastianized them.

From name *Erastus*, Gr. *erastos* beloved, lovely (from *erān* to love), Gracified from G *Liebler* (lieb dear); E. *adj.* suffix *-an*.

**erbium** (èr' bi ūm) *n.* A chemical element of the yttrium group. (F. *erbium.*)

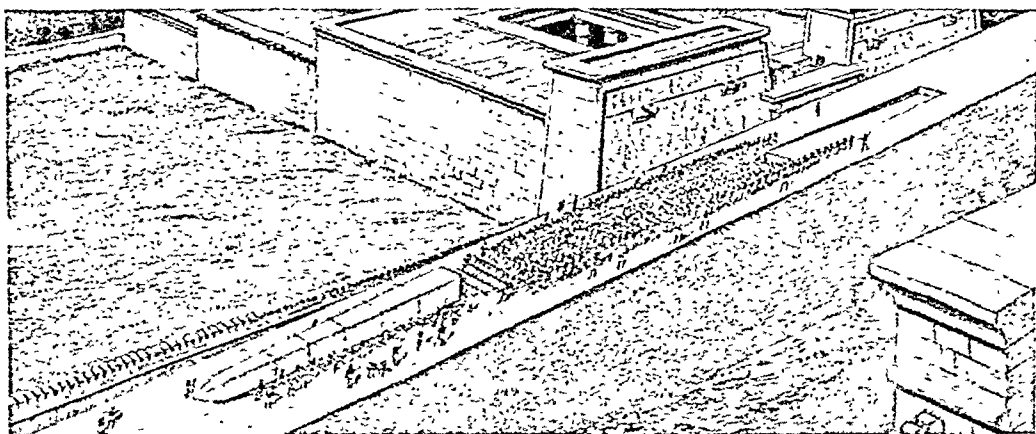
This element belongs to the class called rare earth metals. These elements resemble one another so closely in their properties that for many years it was very difficult to find ways of separating them.

Modern L. so called like *terbium*, *ytterbium* *yttrium*, from *Ytterby* in Sweden where it was found.

**ere** (ār), *prep.* Before; sooner than. *conj.* Before that; sooner than (F. *avant, plutôt que; avant que, plutôt que.*)

In ordinary conversation, we very rarely use this word; it is more natural to use the word before. Ere is more often used in a story or an essay, as in the sentence; "Ere he could move, the thing had happened." If we say that a storm will break ere long, we mean that it will break before long, or soon. Erewhile (ār' hwil, *adv.*) means formerly, or





some time ago. We might say that erewhile, or formerly, the scholar was usually a priest.

ME *er*, A-S *ær*, a comparative form, cp Dutch *er*. G. *cher*, before, O Norse *ær* soon, early, Gr. *eri*.

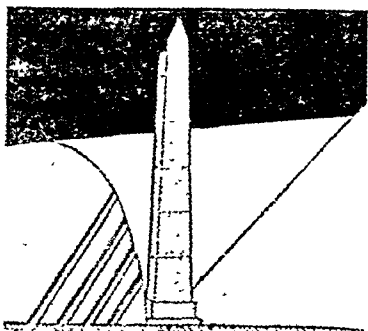
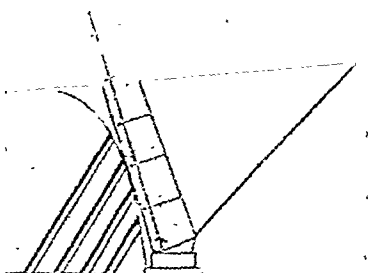
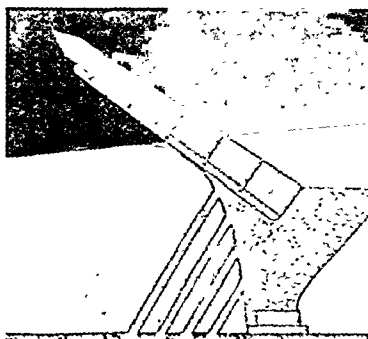
**Erebus** (er' e būs), *n.* In Greek mythology the son of Chaos; a region of the lower world. (F. *Erèbe*.)

This word, which denotes darkness, is applied in Homer to the gloomy, underground region through which the shades of the departed had to pass on their way to Hades. In "The Merchant of Venice" (v, 1), Shakespeare says of the man "that hath no music in his soul" that his affections are "dark as Erebus."

L. from Gr. *Erebos*, akin to *erebennos*, contracted to *eremnos*, gloomy. See Europe.

**erect** (è rekt), *adj.* Upright; not bending or stooping; pointing straight up (as leaves of plants); undaunted; alert. *v.t.* To set upright; to raise; to build. (F. *débout*, *droit*, *élevé*; *dresser*, *ériger*.)

A figure is erect when it is vertical or standing up straight. We hold our head erect when we face accusers without fear or shame. Soldiers stand erectly (è rekt' li, *adv.*) on parade. It is thought that the leaning tower of Pisa lost its erectness (è rekt' nes, *n.*) because of a subsidence in the ground. A monument is erected, or raised, to the memory of



Erect.—Probably the Egyptians erected an obelisk by hauling it up a sloping ramp (top) to a sand-pit dug in it. The sand would then be withdrawn gradually from below until the obelisk stood erect.

some person or deed. A theatre may be erected or built on the site of demolished houses. If the foundations are not well planned the erection (è rek' shùn, *n.*) or building, will be unsafe. The word erection also denotes the act of erecting.

In geometry, when we draw a line at right angles to another line or plane, we are said to erect a perpendicular. A person or thing that erects is an erector (è rek' tór, *n.*), therefore, a builder is an erector.

L. *erectus*, p.p. of *erigere* to set up, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *regere* to make straight, rule. SYN.: *adj.* Upright, vertical. *v.* Build, construct, raise. ANT.: *adj.* Slanting. *v.* Destroy, lower.

**eremite** (er' è mīt), *n.* A person living in solitude; a hermit. (F. *ermite*.)

The term is applied especially to Christians who became recluses or solitaries in order to devote themselves to prayer and contemplation. The life led by a person living in lonely retirement may be described as eremitic (er è mit' ik, *adj.*), or eremitical (er è mit' ik ál, *adj.*).

L.L. *crēmīta* from Gr. *crēmīa* a desert, from *crēmos* lonely. *Hermit* is a doublet. SYN.: Anchorite, hermit, recluse.

**eremurus** (er è mūr' ūs), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the lily family. (F. *érémure*.)

These hardy plants, natives of Asia, flower in immense spikes of yellow, white, and

red. The flowers are similar to those of the hyacinth.

Gr. *crēmos* lonely, solitary, *oura* tail, stalk, which is leafless.

**erewhile** (är' hwil), *adv.* Formerly. See under *ere*.

**erg** (ërg), *n.* The unit of work done in overcoming the resistance of a dyne through a space of one centimetre. Another form is **ergon** (ër' gón). (F. *erg*.)

Work is the action of a force through a distance in opposition to another force. If one raises a ten pound weight three feet, one does thirty foot-pounds of work. The foot-pound is the work-unit used for ordinary calculations. For very small measurements, the erg has been adopted. It takes about 13,350,000 ergs to make one foot-pound. Related to the erg is the **ergal** (ër' gäl, *n.*), which has to do with the energy stored up in a body such as a lifted weight.

Scientists have devised an instrument called an **ergograph** (ër' gó gráf, *n.*) for recording the work done by the muscles. One form has a ring attached to a string which passes over a pulley to a weight. The weight is lifted repeatedly by a finger passed through the ring, and the record is traced by a point on a rotating drum. As the muscles tire, the lift becomes shorter and slower.

Any form of work-measuring device is an **ergometer** (ër gom' è tèr, *n.*). A special kind of ergometer is used for measuring mental exertion and fatigue.

Gr. *ergon* work. See *work*.

**ergo** (ër' gō), *adv.* Hence; therefore. (F. *ergo*.)

The English equivalent of this Latin word is preferable except in special cases, as, for instance, in logic or in a jesting sense. The word is chiefly used in formal argument to introduce the conclusion, after stating the premisses of a syllogism.

L. *ergo* therefore.

**ergosterol** (ër gos' tèr òl), *n.* A complex chemical present in the ergot of rye, etc.

The science of dietetics has made great strides during recent years. A short time ago, it was discovered that vitamin D, the vitamin which prevents rickets, can be made by acting on chloesterol with ultra-violet light.

Chloesterol is present in animal cells, and it has now been shown that ergosterol, a very similar substance present in plant cells, can be transformed into vitamin D by the same means. Vitamin D is now being made in considerable quantities, and an artificial butter has been produced by mixing vitamin D, prepared from chloesterol or ergosterol, with margarine.

From *E. ergot* (f), Gr. *stereos* solid, *E. (alcoh)ol*, or *L. oleum* oil.

**ergot** (ër' gòt), *n.* A disease which affects various grains and grasses. (F. *ergot*.)

Grain crops, and especially rye, are liable to develop ergot. The disease is caused by a

fungus, which develops as black or purple club-shaped pellets where the grains ought to be.

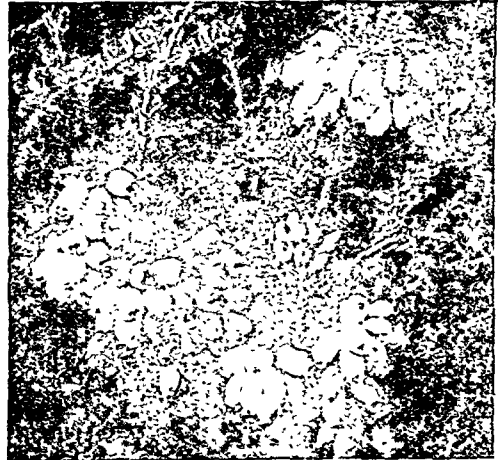
The disease of ergot in grasses is called **ergotism** (ër' gòt izm, *n.*), and this term is also applied to an epidemic disease caused by eating bread made from grain affected by ergot. The active principle of ergot of rye is known as **ergotine** (ër' gòt in, *n.*).

O.F. *argot* (F. *ergot*) cockspur, which the fungus resembles.

**erica** (è rī' kà), *n.* The scientific name of the heath family of shrubs. (F. *érica*.)

The heath belongs to the large natural order called *Ericaceae*, which includes the rhododendrons. Members of this order may be described as **ericaceous** (er i kà' shùs, *adj.*).

L. *erica*, Gr. *erekhē* heather.



**Erica.**—A member of the heath family, the scientific name of which is *erica*.

**erigeron** (e rij' èr òn), *n.* A large genus of plants resembling the aster. (F. *érigeron*.)

The members of this genus, which includes the flea-bane, are found mostly in North America, and have ray-like blooms of violet, purple, and white.

Gr. from *eri* early, *gerōn* old man, from their hoary down.

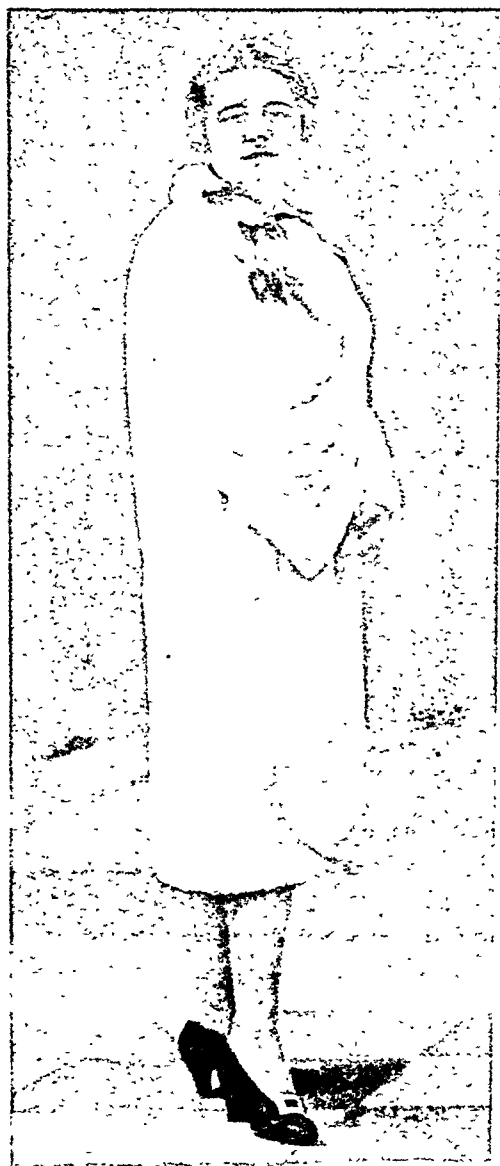
**erinite** (er' in ít), *n.* An ore of copper. (F. *érintte*.)

This ore contains arsenic, and is known as an arsenate of copper. It is a fine emerald green in colour. Its name is formed from *Erin*, the old name of Ireland, because it was first found near the Giant's Causeway in Ireland. It is found also in Cornwall, where copper ores have been smelted from very early times.

From *Erin* Ireland, mineralogical suffix *-ite*.

**Erinnys** (è rin' is), *n.* In Greek mythology, any one of the Furies, or avenging goddesses. *pl.* *Erinnyes* (è rin' i ez).

The ancient Greeks believed that the *Erinnyes* were three goddesses who lived in the lower world and who ascended to earth to punish wrongdoers, especially those who



Ermine.—A woman wearing an ermine coat, and the stoat, which supplies the fur known as ermine, in its winter dress.

were guilty of murdering relations. These Furies were sometimes called Eumenides.

L. from Gr. *Erynys* a Fury.

**erimeter** (er i om' e ter), *n.* An optical instrument for measuring the thickness of very fine fibres, such as those of wool and cotton. (F. *éromètre*.)

This device is based on the fact that white light is separated into its different colours when passed among very fine bodies. In the erimeter, coloured rings are seen, and the size of the object is decided by the colour visible.

Gr. *erion* wool, *metron* measure.

**eristic** (e ris' tik), *adj.* Relating to controversy; polemical. *n.* One prone to disputes; a disputer; a quibbling style of argument. (F. *éristique*.)

An eristic writing is one which promotes a dispute or controversy.

Gr. *eristikos* argumentative, from *erizein* to wrangle, from *eris* strife. SYN. *adj.* Captious, controversial, disputatious. ANT. *adj.* Concordant, uncontroversial.

**erl-king** (ërl' king), *n.* In German literature a spiteful giant inhabiting the forests.

In modern German fairy-tales, the erl-king is pictured as a huge, bearded man wearing a crown of gold and long, flowing robes, who lurks in the depths of the forests and carries off little children to his unknown country. The erl-king finds no place in ancient German mythology, however, for he owes his origin to the mistranslation in 1778 of the Scandinavian word *ellerkonge*, that is, *elverkonge*, meaning the king of the elves. It was translated as alder-king.

Goethe, the famous German poet, wrote a fine ballad about the erl-king, which was set to music by Schubert.

G. *erl-könig* alder-king. The word really means elf-king, from Dan. *elle(r)konge* or *elve(r)konge*.

**ermine** (ër' min), *n.* The stoat; its winter fur. *adj.* Made of this fur. (F. *hermine*.)

This very bloodthirsty little animal is valued for its winter coat. In summer the fur is reddish brown, but in winter the colour changes to white, except the tip of the tail, which is always black. The colder the country, the finer is the winter fur. It is to this white winter form of the animal that the name ermine is specially applied.

The ermine is fairly common in Britain, and is plentiful in northern countries, both in Europe and America. It is bigger than the weasel, being about sixteen inches long. The scientific name is *Mustela erminea*.

Ermine fur is used for the robes of judges, peers and other high personages, and the word is sometimes used figuratively, to denote the dignity or office of a judge. One who wears ermine is ermined (ër' mind, *adj.*).

The wings of the moths known as ermine-moths (*n. pl.*) have a pattern of tiny black spots on a light ground. The scientific name of the genus is *Spilosoma*. The heraldic fur known as ermine is shown by black marks (for the

tails) on a white field. The reverse—white marks on a black field—is called **ermine** (ēr' minz, *n.*). **Erminois** (ēr min oiz', *n.*) is shown by black marks on a gold field, and **erminites** (ēr' min its, *n.*) is the same as ermine, but with a red hair on either side of each black mark.

O.F. (*h*)**ermine**, probably from O.H.G. *harmin* ermine fur, from *harmon* an ermine; cp. A.-S. *hearma*, Lithuanian *szermu*. Others derive from *mūs Armenius* Armenian mouse, from its having come to Rome from Armenia.

**erne** (ēr'n), *n.* Another name for the white-tailed sea-eagle. (F. *orfraie*.)

This name was formerly given to various kinds of eagles, but it is now used for the white-tailed eagle, which makes its aerie in the Hebrides. Except for its tail, its colour is brownish-grey. The scientific name is *Haliaetus albicilla*.

A.-S. *earn*; cp. Dutch *arend*, G. *aar*, O. Norse *örn*, cognate with Gr. *ornis* a bird.

**erode** (è rōd', *v.t.* To eat or wear away. (F. *corroder*.)

Acids erode metals; water and ice erode rocks. The leaves of certain plants that look as if they have been nibbled or bitten away are said to be **erose** (è rōs', *adj.*). The wearing away of rocks, etc., is called **erosion** (è rō' zhūn, *n.*), and a person who holds the theory that changes in the contour of land are due to erosion is called an **erosionist** (è rō' zhūn ist, *n.*).

When at the seaside, we have perhaps stood on the top of a cliff and watched the waves break again and again on the shore below. The tide goes out and we go to the beach. Everything looks exactly the same, but some change, too small to be noticed, has taken place since we last stood there. The smooth pebbles, the shingle, the sand, and the rocks scattered about, all testify to the **erosive** (è rō' siv, *adj.*) power of the seas.

In the course of hundreds of years they have been brought down from the cliffs in rock masses, pounded, battered, hurled backwards and forwards by the sea, helping now in the never-ceasing work of erosion. The Orkney and Shetland Islands in the north of Scotland are striking examples of coastal erosion, and in North America the Grand Canyon of Colorado is an example of river erosion. Winds and glaciers are other erosive forces.

M.F. *eroder*, L. *erodere*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *rōdere* to gnaw. See **rodent**. SYN.: Corrode, gnaw, undermine, wear.

**erotic** (è rot' ik), *adj.* Relating to love. *n.* A poem or other writing dealing with love. (F. *érotique*.)

Gr. *erōtikos* from *erōs* (acc. *erōta*) love, from *erain* to love, desire passionately. SYN.: Amatory, amorous, ardent, passionate. ANT.: Cold, restrained.

**err** (ēr), *v.i.* To make a mistake; to be incorrect; to sin; to go astray; to fail in aim. (F. *errer*.)

Human nature, being imperfect, is always liable to err. In the words of the Prayer Book, "we have erred, and strayed from Thy ways like lost sheep." If we err through lack of knowledge we err through ignorance; if we err deliberately we commit a sin.

O.F. *errer*, L. *errāre* (for *ers-āre*) to wander, akin to G. *irren*, Goth. *arizan* to make to stray. SYN.: Blunder, deviate, sin, stray, transgress, wander.

**errand** (er' ānd), *n.* A journey made in order to carry a message or do some other commission; the object of such a journey; a purpose. (F. *message, commission*.)

When Abraham's servant was sent to find a wife for Isaac, he refused to eat till he had "told his errand." A boy sent with messages or parcels is called an **errand-boy** (*n.*). To set out to do something silly or impossible is called going on a fool's errand.

A.-S. *ærende*; cp. O.H.G. *ārunt*; O. Norse *cyrendi*. Possibly connected with A.-S. *ār* messenger. SYN.: Commission, intention, message, object, purpose.

**errant** (er' ānt), *adj.* Wandering or roaming, especially in search of adventure; erring. (F. *errant*.)

A man who roams about in quest of perilous but honourable adventure is often called a **knight-errant**. People whose ideas or standards differ from those generally accepted may be said to have errant notions. The state of erring or of being in error is **errancy** (er' ān si, *n.*). The chivalrous conduct, spirit, etc., of a knight-errant is called **errantry** (er' ān tri, *n.*).

O.F. *errant* pres. p. of *errer*, *cirer*, L.L. *iterāre* (for L. *itinerāre*) to travel, from L. *iter* a journey, from *it-um*, supine of *ire* to go. The O.F. *v.* was confused with *errer* to wander. *Arant* is a doublet. See **err**, **eyre**. SYN.: Quixotic, roving, wandering, wayward.

**erratic** (è rāt' ik), *adj.* Irregular or peculiar in movements or conduct; eccentric; straying; wandering. *n.* A boulder or block out of its proper stratum. (F. *erratique; errant*.)

An erratic person is one whose actions are uncertain—one can never tell what he is going to do next. Men of genius often behave erratically (è rāt' ik āl li, *adv.*), and their opinions may be thought erratic. An erratic pain is one that shifts from place to place, as neuralgia often does.



Erode.—A rock in Colorado, U.S.A., which has defied the erosion evident near by.

What is called by geologists an erratic boulder or block, or sometimes simply an erratic, is one that does not belong to the stratum in which it is found but has been moved thither—usually by the action of ice.

*L. errātus*, adj. from *errāre* (supine *errātum*) to wander. SYN. *at*: Capricious, changeable, eccentric, ntful, inconsistent. ANT. *ali*: Dependable, normal, reliable, stable, steady.

**erratum** (e rā' tum), *n*. A mistake in printing, or writing; a note drawing attention to such a mistake. *pl. errata* (e rā' tā). (F. *erratum*.)

Sometimes it is necessary to add at the end of a book a list of mistakes that have crept into the volume. This list is headed *errata*.

*L. erratum*, neuter sing. p.p. of *errāre*, to wander. See *err*.

**erroneous** (e rō' ne ūs) *adj.* Mistaken; not in accordance with legal form. (F. *erroneux*.)

An opinion that rests on a very slight foundation is apt to be an erroneous one. Its *erroneousness* (e rō' ne ūs nes, *n*.) almost goes without saying—it is fairly safe to say that it is held *erroneously* (e rō' ne ūs li, *adv.*).

*L. errōneus*, from *erro* (acc. *errōnem*) *vagrant*, from *errāre* to wander. E *adj.* suffix *-ous*. SYN.: False, incorrect, mistaken, wrong. ANT.: Correct, indisputable, right, true.

**error** (er' ōr), *n*. A mistake, wrong opinion, false teaching; belief in what is untrue; a moral offence; departure from truth or accuracy between the observed and the calculated positions of the heavenly bodies. (F. *erreur*.)

A clerical error, that is, a mistake in writing or copying, may cost a business firm hundreds of pounds. A piece of dictation which has no mistakes in it is *errorless* (er' ōr les, *adj.*).

It is sometimes claimed that a legal verdict is wrong, because of an error in fact or in law. In such a case what is called a writ of error may be issued, and a higher court may reverse the decision arrived at by the lower court.

O.F. *error* *L. error* (acc. *errōrem*), from *errāre* to wander, err. SYN.: Fallacy, fault, mistake, offence, sin.

**Erse** (ērs), *n*. The Gaelic language of the Scottish Highlands. *adj.* Gaelic. (F. *Erse*.)

Erse is an old Scottish form of Irish. The reason is that the Gaels, or "Scots" as they were called, migrated in the fifth and sixth centuries from the north of Ireland to Argyll, where they founded a kingdom. Their language, a dialect of Irish, spread through the Highlands, and ultimately they gave their name of Scots to the whole country. Erse is spoken by 160,000 people in the north-west half of Scotland. The term Erse, which is now little used, is sometimes applied to the Irish language.

O.E. *Irisc* or O. Norse *Irsk-r* Irish, or perhaps directly from O. Irish *Eriu*, Ireland.

**erst** (ērst), *adv.* In former times. (F. *autrefois*.)

We do not use this word in ordinary conversation, but it is common in poetry. The same may be said of the word *erstwhile* (ērst' hwil, *adv.*), meaning some time ago.

M.E. *erst*, A.S. *āerst*, superlative of *āer* before, cp G. *erst* first. See *ere*.

**erubescence** (er ū bes' ens), *adj.* Reddening, reddish. (F. *érubescence*.)

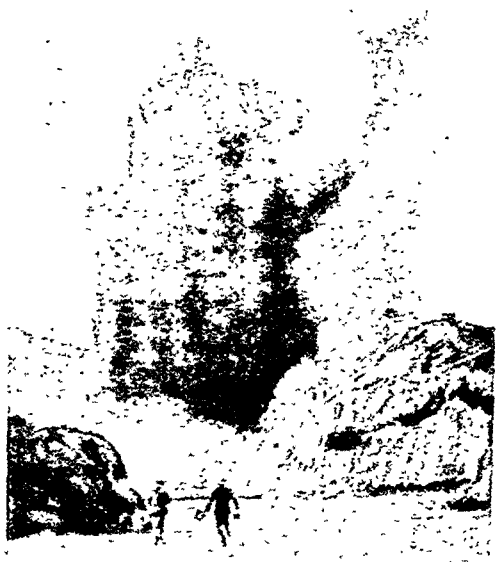
The state of being erubescence is *erubescence* (er ū bes' ens, *n*.).

From *L. erubescens* (acc. *erubentem*), pres. p. of *erubescere* to blush, from *er* (=ex) out, *rubescere* to become red, inceptive of *rubere*. cp *rudder*. See *red*, *ruddy*.

**erudite** (er' ū dīt), *adj.* Full of or marked by deep learning. (F. *érudite*.)

This word is used to describe one who is very learned, and especially one who has acquired by study wide and accurate knowledge of antiquities, languages, literature, etc., as distinguished from knowledge of the sciences. Learning of this kind is *erudition* (er ū dīsh' ūn, *n*.). A book may be written *eruditely* (er' ū dīt li, *adv.*)—its *eruditiveness* (er' ū dīt nēs, *n*.) may appear on every page—but yet in quite simple language. There is no need to use long or difficult words to show one's erudition.

*L. eruditus*, p.p. of *erudire* to instruct, to free from lack of learning, from *er* (=ex) out, *rudis*, rude, untrained. See *rude*. SYN.: Learned, scholarly.



Erupt.—An eruption of the Waimangu geyser in New Zealand, the largest in the world.

**erupt** (ē rūpt'), *v.t.* To throw forth violently. *v.i.* To burst or break out. (F. *faire éruption*, *éclater*.)

The crater of a volcano erupts smoke and flame, mingled with masses of molten rock, or lava, which runs in streams down the

sides of the crater. This breaking forth may be on a considerable scale, and then the volcano is described as being in a state of eruption (è rup' shûn, *n.*). In the case of geysers intensely hot water is erupted. Oil wells erupt oil, if they also contain gas at high pressure.

In a medical sense, the word eruption is applied to a breaking out of a rash on the skin, and also to the cutting of the teeth.

Figuratively, the term is sometimes employed to describe an outbreak of war or other calamity, or an outburst of passion or other emotion. We may read, for example, that a frontier tribe in India threatens to erupt, or that there has been an eruption of cholera in some part of the world.

A thing that erupts or is inclined to erupt is eruptive (è rup' tiv, *adj.*). Anything to do with the eruption of volcanoes is eruptive. Rocks formed or forced up by volcanic eruption are called eruptive rocks, or, simply, eruptives (*n.pl.*).

*L. erumpere* (p.p. *erupt-us*) from *ē-* (=ex) out, *rumperē* to break. See rupture.

**eryngo** (è ring' gō), *n.* Any plant of a large genus of coarse herbs, belonging to the parsley family. (*F. érynge.*)

These plants form the genus *Eryngium* (è rin' ji ùm, *n.*). The flowers are blue or white. The sea-holly is the only truly British kind. Its root, *eryngo-root* (*n.*), is sometimes made into a sweetmeat.

*G. érynggion*, dim. of *érynggos*.

**erysipelas** (er i sip' è lās), *n.* An inflammatory disease. (*F. érysipèle.*)

The affected parts of an erysipelatous (er i si pel' à tûs, *adj.*) patient are of a deep red colour. The disease is contagious. It is popularly called the roses, or St. Anthony's fire, because of the colour of the inflammations.

*Gr.*, perhaps connected with *erythros* red, *phella*, hide, skin.

**erythema** (er i thê' mā), *n.* Redness and irritation of the skin. (*F. érythème.*)

There are various forms of erythema, due to various causes, including exposure to hot sunshine, rough rubbing, slight burns, and teething. It is sometimes a symptom of such diseases as measles and scarlet fever. Redness of this nature is erythematic (er i thê māt' ik, *adj.*), or erythematous (er i thê' mā tûs, *adj.*).

*Gr.* from *erythaimen* to be red, from *erythros* red. See red.

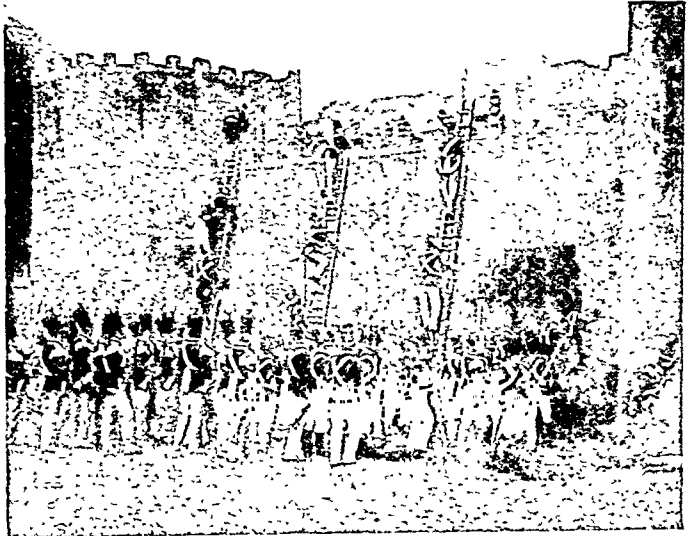
**erythrite** (è rith' rīt), *n.* A variety of feldspar; a solid alcohol found in certain lichens and seaweeds.

Feldspar is one of the crystalline rock-forming minerals that have crystallized out from the cooling of these rock materials in long past ages. This particular kind sometimes has a red colour, sometimes it is greenish-grey, and sometimes almost flesh-colour. It is a pretty ore of cobalt, containing arsenic, and is also called cobalt-bloom.

From *Gr. erythros* red, and mineral suffix *-ite*. See red.

**escalade** (es kâ lād'), *n.* The act of scaling a wall by means of ladders. *v.t.* To scale in this way. (*F. escalade.*)

In ancient wars, when a fortified city was



Escalade.—A scene in a modern pageant, showing how British troops escalated the walls of Badajoz during the Peninsular War, 1812.

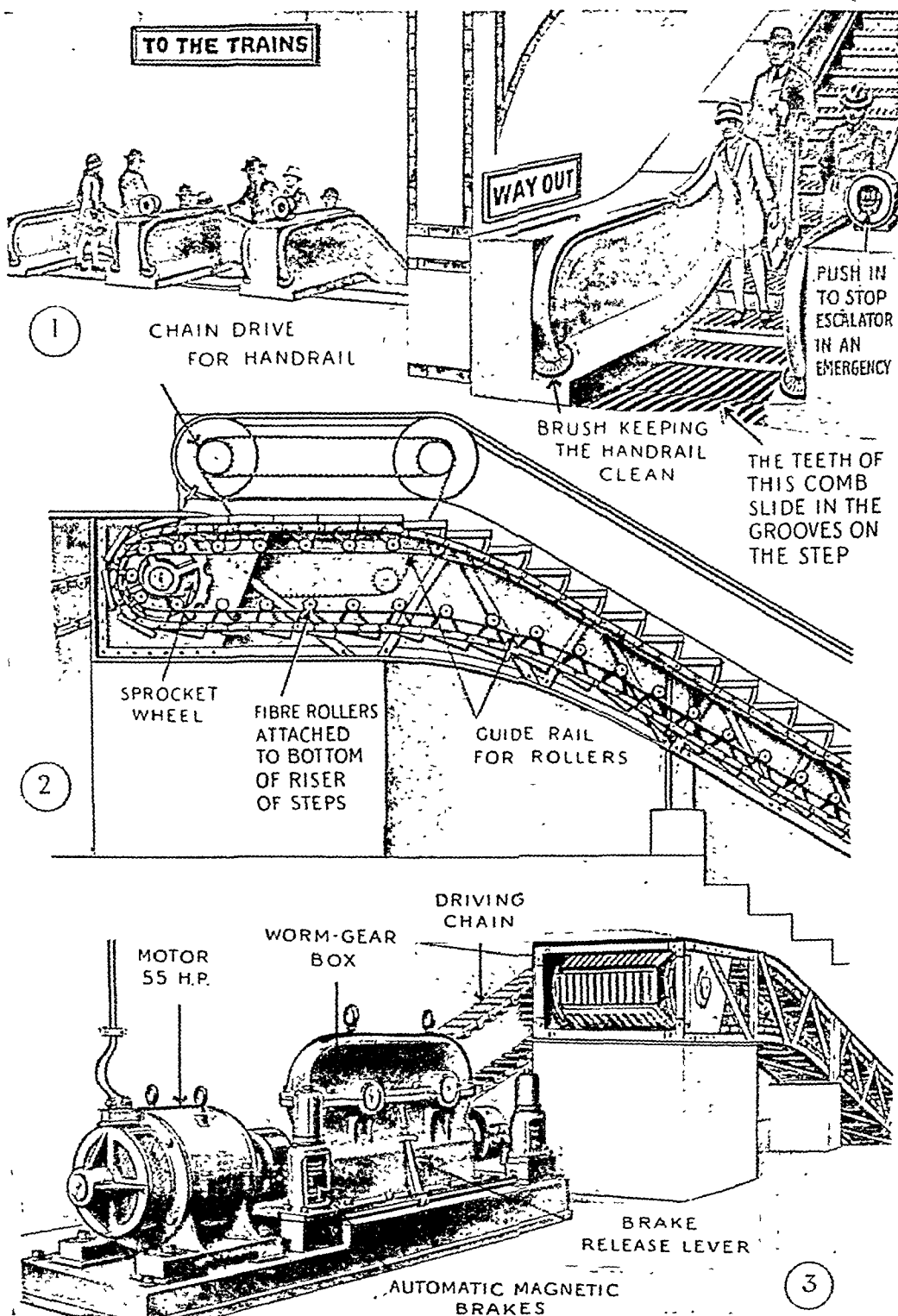
besieged, a party of brave men were often sent to try and climb the walls by night, so as to surprise the guard and open the gates from the inside. These were called escaladers (es kâ lād' èrz, *n.pl.*). A well-known instance of this strategy occurred in 480 B.C., when a few Persian soldiers escalated the Acropolis of Athens and enabled the army of Xerxes to pour into the city through the gates.

*F.* from Span. *escalada*, from *L.L. scālāre* (fem. p.p. *scālāta*), from *scāla* ladder. See scale [3].

**escalator** (es' kâ lā tōr), *n.* A moving staircase, used in stores and railway stations in place of passenger lifts (*F. escalier à marches mobiles.*)

The device consists of an endless, massive chain, to which are attached a number of small four-wheeled trucks, each carrying a step. The rear wheels of a truck run on one pair of rails, and the front wheels on another. The rails are so arranged that the steps form a level platform at the bottom of the staircase and gradually separate as the incline is

# HOW AN ESCALATOR AT A RAILWAY STATION WORKS



Escalator.—1. An escalator at a railway station. 2. Section of an escalator showing the steps on an endless flat-link chain. 3. The motor and gearing under the stairs that operate the escalator, which can convey eight thousand passengers per hour. The escalator moves at a speed of one hundred steps a minute.

approached. At the top they gradually become a flat platform again.

An escalator can be run in either direction. On each side of it is an endless rubber belt, which acts as a baluster and keeps pace with the stairs. The carrying capacity of an escalator in a railway station is well over ten thousand passengers per hour.

Arbitrarily formed from *F. escalier* (L. *scālāria*) staircase, and L. suffix *-ātor* properly forming agent nouns, here denoting agency. See *escalade*.

**escallonia** (es kâ lō' ni ā), *n.* A group of South American trees or shrubs belonging to the saxifrage family. (*F. escallonia*.)

The members of this family have evergreen leaves and clustering flowers of rose, purple or white.

Modern Latin from *Escallon*, name of discoverer.

**escallop** (es kol' ōp; es kâl' op). This is another form of scallop. See scallop.

**escapade** (es kâ pād'), *n.* A breaking loose from restraint; a wild prank. (*F. escapade*.)

A desire for excitement and adventure, and to escape from control, often leads a girl or boy to indulge in some escapade, which may have serious results

*F.* from Span. or Provençal *escapada* (Span *escapar* to escape), suffix *-ade* (L. *-ata* fem. p.p.) denoting action. See escape. *SYN.*: Adventure, fling, freak, prank.

**escape** (es kâp'), *v.i.* To get clear away from; to succeed in avoiding; to slip from unintentionally or unawares; to elude the notice or recollection of. *v.i.* To get away from or avoid pursuit, restraint, etc. to

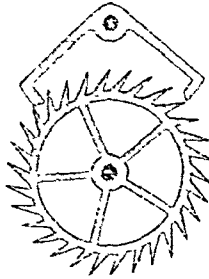


Escape.—The escape of Lord Nithsdale, disguised as a woman, from the Tower of London in 1716.

get off without punishment or inquiry; to find a way out. *n.* The act of escaping; the state of having escaped; a leakage (of gas, etc.); a garden plant growing wild. (*F. échapper; évason*.)

Convicts sometimes escape from prison. A boy who has done wrong may escape punishment for a time. A pickpocket may escape a policeman's grasp. With some people, names have a way of escaping the memory. Steam escapes from a kettle when the water boils.

A person may have a lucky escape from a fall or a railway accident. An escape of gas should not be looked for with a candle.



Escapement.—The escapement of a watch.

An escape-pipe (*n.*), or escape-valve (*n.*), is a pipe or valve providing an outlet for steam. A shaft provided for the escape of miners in case of fire, etc., is

known as an escape-shaft (*n.*). On the escape of a prisoner, an escape-warrant (*n.*) is issued for his recapture. An escaped convict is sometimes referred to as an escapee (es kâ pē', *n.*). The mechanism in a clock or watch which checks and regulates the movement of the wheels is known as the escapement (es kâp' mēnt, *n.*).

*M.E. escapen*, *O. Northern F. escaper*, assumed *L.L. excap(p)āre*, from *L. ex* out of, *cap(p)a* cloak. See cape [1]. *SYN.*: Avoid, elude, evade, fly, leak.

**escarp** (es karp'), *v.t.* To cut or make into a steep slope. *n.* A steep slope; the inner side of a trench below and in front of a rampart. (*F. escarpe*.)

The escarp, or scarp, is the inner wall of a ditch in front of a rampart, opposite the farther wall, or counterscarp. In order to make it difficult for an opposing army to storm a defensive position the ground in front would be sharply cut away, making an escarpment (es karp' mēnt, *n.*). The steep face of a hill or cliff is also sometimes called an escarpment.

*F.* from Ital. *scarpa*, *O.H.G. scarpt* sharp, steep. See scarp, sharp.

**eschalot** (esh ā lot'). This is an earlier form of shallot. See shallot.

**eschatology** (es kâ tol' ō ji), *n.* That part of theology that is concerned with the final destiny of the world, the last judgment, death, and what will happen after. (*F. eschatologie*.)

Christian eschatology takes for its field all that is taught in the Bible about the hereafter, both as regards the individual and the world itself. Among other religions that of ancient Egypt dwelt in great detail upon the life after death, the Book of the Dead giving the minutest instructions for



the dead person on his last journey. Anything relating to eschatology is eschatological (es kâ tò loj' ik àl, *adj.*).

Gr. *eskhatos* last, *-logia* study of, from *logos* discourse.

**escheat** (es chêt' *n.* The return of property to the lord or king. *v.t.* To confiscate. *v.i.* To return by escheat. (F. *déshérence*; *confisquer*, *échoir* à)

In former times the land of a tenant who was executed or was proved guilty of treason returned to the lord from whom he held it. This kind of escheat was abolished in 1870. At the present day land only escheats when the tenant dies leaving no will and no heir. In such cases the property usually goes to the crown.

An **escheator** (es chêt' ôr, *n.*) was an officer formerly appointed in every county to keep a record of escheats to the crown

M.E. and O.F. *eschete*, from O.F. *eschour*, assumed L.L. *cadere* to fall to a person's share, from *ex-out* *cadere* to fall. See *cheat*

**eschew** (es choo' *v.t.* To abstain from to avoid. (F. *éviter*.)

This word is not much used in speaking, but is common enough in books. St. Peter tells us (I Peter, iii, 11), to "eschew evil, and do good." The act of eschewing is *eschewal* (es choo' al, *n.*), and one who eschews is an *eschewer* (es choo' er, *n.*)

M.E. *eschewan*, O.F. *eschuer*, O.H.G. *schan* to frighten, fear (G. *scheuen*), from the same root as E. *shy* SYN. Avoid, shun ANT. : Cultivate, seek.

**eschscholtzia** (esh sholt' si a; esh sholt' si a; es kol' chi à), *n.* The group of flowering herbs to which the Californian poppy belongs (F. *eschscholtzie*.)

These plants, which are natives of California, are favourite hardy annuals very often seen in British gardens. They grow to the height of about one foot, and have flowers of a clear yellow, rich orange, pure white, pink, or mauve colour.

From proper name *Eschscholtz*, an explorer.

**escort** (es' kôrt, *n.*; es kôrt', *v.*), *n.* A person or persons

acting as protectors or as company; a guard of honour protection. *v.t.* To accompany, especially as a protection. (F. *escorte*; *escorter*.)

A royal personage, or any high official who is open to attack, is sometimes accompanied by an armed escort, whose duty it is to keep close beside him for the sake of protection. A ship carrying passengers or ammunition at war time has an escort of destroyers or battleships to accompany it. A gentleman who takes a lady to a social

function, such as a reception or a dinner, is her escort.

F. *escorte*, Ital. *scorta* (with *persona* understood) fem p p of *scorgere* to conduct, L.L. *excorrigere*, from L *ex-* completely and *corrige* to set right. See correct. SYN. : v Accompany, attend, convoy, guard, protect.

**escritoire** (e skri twar'), *n.* A writing-desk fitted with drawers to hold papers, etc. (F. *écritoire*.)

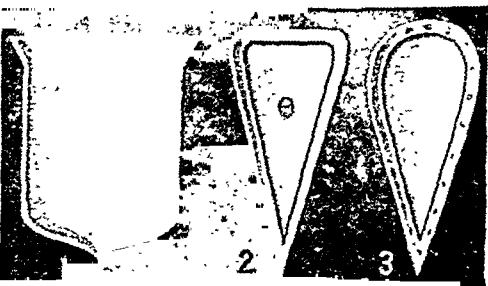
An *escritoire* is a more or less ornamental writing-desk, intended for use at home, not in an office. The name has practically gone out of fashion, and nowadays we call such a desk a bureau

Obsolete F. from L.L. *scriptorium*, from *scribere* (p p *script-us*) to write.

**Esculapian** (ēs kū lā' pī ān), This is another spelling of *Aesculapian* See under *Aesculapian*.

**esculent** (es' kū lent), *adj.* Fit for food. *n.* Anything fit for food, especially vegetables. (F. *esculent*, *comestible*; *substance esculente*.)

L. *esculentus*, from *esca* food, for *ed-sca* from *edere* to eat, *adj.* suffix *-ulent-us*.



Escutcheon.—1. Usual shape. 2. Norman shape. 3. Shape during the eleventh century.

**escutcheon** (es kūch' ōn), *n.* The shield or shield-shaped surface on which a coat of arms is depicted; such a shield with the armorial bearings; a representation of this; a term applied to various shield-like surfaces. Another form is *scutcheon* (skūch' ōn). (F. *écusson*.)

Among the many shield-shaped surfaces that are called *escutcheon* are the ornamental plate for protecting the keyhole of a door, or to which a door-handle or knocker is attached; a name-plate on a coffin; the part of a ship's stern that bears the name of the vessel; and the oval hollow space behind the beak of a bivalve.

One of the most interesting of the many warriors who accompanied Richard the Lion Heart on the Third Crusade was the mysterious knight, Sir Kenneth of Scotland. Sir Walter Scott describes in "The Talisman" how he was set to guard the English standard, and how he was enticed away, and the standard hauled down. He was sent into slavery as a punishment, but returned to the camp in disguise.

Later he proved his worth by fighting in a tournament with Conrad of Montferrat, the enemy of England. His *escutcheon* on this



Eschscholtzia.—The *eschscholtzia* or Californian poppy.

occasion consisted of a leopard and, in addition, a collar and broken chain, in token of his late captivity. He vanquished his opponent, and eventually revealed himself as the royal prince, David of Scotland.

A stain on the reputation of a person is sometimes called a blot on the escutcheon. A thing furnished with an escutcheon or escutcheons is *escutcheoned* (es kûch' ônd adj.).

M.E. *escuchon*, O.F. *escuchon*, *escusson* assumed L.L. *scûtio* (acc. -ôn-em) from L. *scûtum* shield. See *esquire*, *scutage*

**eskar** (es' kâr), *n.* A bank or long mound found especially in Irish river valleys, and composed of the drift which the glaciers left behind thousands of years ago. Another spelling is *esker* (es' kër).

Irish *eisoir*.

**Eskimo** (es' ki mō), *n.* A native of a wide-spread race inhabiting the Arctic regions. *pl.* Eskimos. *Esquimau* (es' ki mō) is an older form. (F. *Esquimau*.)

The Eskimos are the original inhabitants of the whole of the northern coast of America and the Arctic islands and Greenland. They are small and swarthy. They support themselves by their skill in hunting and fishing. Their houses in summer take the form of tents made from skins, and in winter are closed huts, often built of snow.

The Eskimo-dog (*n.*) is a strong, hardy dog used by the Eskimos to draw their sledges. It looks very much like a wolf.

Algonquin (N. American Indian) *eskimaulik* one who eats raw flesh.

**esophagus** (ē sof' à gûs). This is another spelling of oesophagus. See oesophagus.

**esoteric** (es ó ter' ik), *adj.* Meant for or understood by only certain privileged members of a religious or philosophical body; secret; confidential. *Esoterical* (es ó ter' ik ál, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *ésotérique*.)

Several of the great religions of the world, such as Buddhism, and many of the lesser ones, have doctrines whose existence or meaning is kept secret from many of the members. Such doctrines are esoteric.

No part of the teaching of the Christian Church is or ever has been esoteric. Christian doctrine is open for all to understand according to their ability. The ancient Christian "discipline of the secret" only meant that certain beliefs and customs were kept from converts to the Church until they were baptized.

The keeping of some doctrines or matters secret is *esoterism* (e sot' ér izm, *n.*), and to speak mysteriously or so that some do not understand is to speak *esoterically* (es ó ter' ik ál h, *adv.*).

Gr. *esôterikos* from *esôteros*, comparative of *esô* within, from *es, eis* into; *adj. suffix -ikos*.

**espagnolette** (es pan yô let'), *n.* A fastening which, with a single movement, secures French and casement windows at top and bottom. (F. *espagnolette*.)

One type of *espagnolette* has a knob at the centre. A half-turn of this shoots one bolt upwards and another downwards, into sockets. A second kind has a single bar turned by a hinged lever. Hooks at its ends engage with catches in the framework of the window.

F. fem. dim. from *espagnol*, Span. *español*, L.L. *Hispaniolus* Spanish dim. from L. *Hispanus* a Spaniard.



Eskimo.—An Eskimo family inside their snow igloo or hut preparing to feast on crabs they have caught through holes in the ice.

**espalier** (es päl' i èr), *n.* A fruit-tree trained to throw out branches horizontally on either side of a single stem; the trellis or framework for such a tree. *v.t.* To train in this way; to provide with such a framework. (F. *espalier*.)

*F.* from Ital. *spalliera* back of a chair, support, espaher, from *spalla* shoulder, *L. spatula* broad piece of anything (*L.L.* shoulder-blade) See epaulet, spade, spathe

**esparto** (es par' tōj), *n.* A kind of rush or coarse grass, used largely for making paper. (F. *sparte*.)

Esparto grass grows wild in the sandy regions of Spain and North Africa, and for many centuries has been used for making mats, baskets, etc. Considerable quantities are imported into Great Britain for paper-making. The scientific name is *Stipa tenacissima*.

*Span.* from *L. spartum*, Gr *sparton* rope made from the plant (*spantos*)

**especial** (es pesh' ál), *adj.* Distinguished among others of the same kind or class; belonging or relating chiefly to a particular person or thing. (F. *spécial*.)

This word and "special" are often used with the same meaning, although perhaps it is more usual to use especial with the first meaning given above and special with the second. A boy may have an especial liking for, or show especial ability at, some branch of sport. A concert is often arranged for someone's especial benefit. Anything of exceptional importance is said to be especially (es pesh' ál li, *adv.*) important. A boy may be anxious to do well at school, especially if it is his last term.

*O.F.* *especial*, *L. specialis*, from *speciēs* kind, species, from *specere* to look. *Special* is a doublet. *Syn.*: Distinguished, exceptional, particular, pre-eminent, special.

**Esperanto** (es pèr än' tō), *n.* A universal language designed as a means of communication between all nations. (F. *Espéranto*.)

The inventor of Esperanto, which was first published in 1887, was Dr. L. Zamenhof, of Warsaw. His idea was to make up a language having sounds which every nation could understand, so that, without knowing each other's language, people could communicate without any trouble. There are Esperanto societies in many countries; the first in England was formed in 1902. The word *Esperantist* (es pèr än' tist, *adj.* and *n.*) means relating to Esperanto, or a speaker or upholder of the language.

From *F. esperer* to hope.

**espial** (es pi' ál), *n.* Observation; spying. See under *espy*.

**espigle** (es pi ägl), *adj.* Roguish; impish; frolicsome.

This is a French version of the German name, *Eulenspiegel*, a legendary Brunswick peasant who lived in the fourteenth century, and is credited with all sorts of mischievous pranks. Till Eulenspiegel appears in the English chap-books as "Master Owl-Glass," or "Tyl Owl-Glass," and his French name has long been adopted in English with the meaning given above. *Espieglerie* (es pi ä gler i, *n.*) is roguish banter or frolicsomeness.

A well-known orchestral symphony by Richard Strauss, the German composer, deals with the "merry pranks" of Till Eulenspiegel.

**espionage** (es' pi ön äj), *n.* The act of spying. (F. *espionnage*.)

To spy upon another person without some good reason is regarded as despicable, but in time of war, each side employs military spies who, taking their lives in their hands, perform acts of espionage in order to discover the plans of the enemy, or the disposition of his forces. The act of employing such spies is also called espionage.

*F. espionnage* from *espionner* to spy, from *espion* a spy, Ital. *spione*, from *O.H.G. spehon* to spy. See *espy*, *spy*.

**esplanade** (es plä näd'), *n.* A level open space used as a promenade for walks or drives; a terrace by the sea. (F. *esplanade*.)

When we speak of an esplanade to-day, we generally mean a roadway by river or sea for walks or drives, but the earlier use of the word was for the level space which, in a fortified town, separated the fort or citadel from the nearest houses, and was left free from buildings so that an attacking force might have no "cover" or protection from the fire of the defending garrison. On holidays the townspeople would naturally take their walks along this esplanade, and so, no doubt, any such place of promenade came to be called by the name. In a modern sea-side resort, the esplanade usually extends along the front, and contains public gardens.

*F.* from *Span. esplanada*, from *esplanar* (*O.F. esplaner*). *L. explanāre*, to level out, from *ex-* out, *planus* level, plain. See *plane*.

**espouse** (es pouz'), *v.t.* To promise, or give, in marriage; to marry; to take up or support (a cause). (F. *épouser*.)

In Luke i, 27, Joseph and Mary are spoken of as espoused, that is, promised in marriage to one another. *Espousal* (es pouz' ál, *n.*) or *espousals* (*n.pl.*) may mean the act of becoming formally betrothed or the celebration of a wedding. To espouse a daughter is to promise her in marriage to a suitor, or to give her in marriage. The word is also used in the sense of marrying,



Esparto.—Esparto is used for making paper.



Espy.—One of the first sights of the New World that the voyager from England espies as he nears the great American continent is Lower Manhattan Island with its towering skyscrapers.

and a bridegroom may be said to espouse his bride. In Shakespeare's "King Henry VI" (Part II, i, 1), the Duke of Suffolk says of the Princess Margaret, whom he had married on behalf of the king himself:—

"I have performed my task, and was espoused."

A person who supports the action of another is said to espouse the latter's cause, and in this sense espousal is the advocacy or defence of someone whose cause or interest we make our own.

O.F. *espouser*, L. *sponsāre* to betroth, affiance, intensive v. from *spondere* (p.p. *spons-us*) to promise. See spouse, spondee.

**esprit** (es prē) *n* Spirit; lively wit (F. *esprit*.)

A witty or vivacious person is said to possess esprit, or we can speak of the Frenchman's native esprit, meaning his wit or sprightliness. *Esprit de corps* (es prē dē kōr) is good-will, sympathy, or clannishness among members of a body. Boys or men who work together must fraternise, and show good-will and sympathy to one another if their mission is to be a success. The success of the Boy Scout movement is due largely to the spirit of comradeship instilled in the boys by their leaders.

A professedly strong-minded person is sometimes referred to as an esprit fort (es prē fōr, *n.*) (*pl.* esprits forts), particularly one who is a free-thinker in religion.

F. from L. *spiritus*. See spirit.

**espy** (es pī'), *v.t.* To catch sight of; to discern; to detect. *v.i.* To observe narrowly; or keep a careful watch (F. *apercevoir*; *épier*.)

A wanderer who, after a lengthy absence, returns to his native land, looks forward with some emotion to his first glimpse of the homeland, picturing the moment when from the ship's deck he can just espy the details of the landscape—its houses, farms, and, as the coast-line draws nearer, even the cattle and sheep which browse on the downs.

In Joshua (xiv, 7), Caleb says: "Forty years old was I when Moses sent me . . . to espy out the land." This was an act of *espial* (es pī' āl, *n.*), or observation, and another example may be given from Byron's "Corsair," where the hero, Conrad, is on his way to attack the Sultan's fleet:—

Secure, unnoted Conrad's prow passed by  
And anchored where his ambush meant to lie,

Screen'd from *espial* by the jutting cape.

M.E. *espion*, *spion*, O.F. *espier*, O.H.G. *spēhōn* (G. *spähen*); cp. O. Norse *speja*, L. *specere* to look. See spy. SYN.: Descry, detect, discern, perceive, see.

**Esquimaux** (es' kī mō). This is another form of Eskimo. *pl.* Esquimaux (es' kī mō). See Eskimo.

**esquire** (es kwīr'), *n.* The attendant of a knight; a title of dignity, ranking next below a knight; a squire; a description now commonly used as an adjunct to a man's name on a letter. *v.t.* To attend as an escort; to address as esquire; to give the degree of esquire to. (F. *écuyer*; *faire le service d'écuyer auprès de*.)

In olden times an esquire was the personal attendant of a knight, whom he accompanied in battle, and whose armour he carried until it was required to be used; he was regarded as one learning to be a knight, gaining the



Essayists.—Reading from top, left to right, Francis Bacon, Baron Verulam and Viscount St. Albans (1561-1626), Michel Eyquem de Montaigne (1533-92), Joseph Addison (1672-1719), Sir Richard Steele (1672-1729), John Locke (1632-1704), and Charles Lamb (1775-1834).

knowledge of the warlike arts by practical experience and the example of his master.

The title of esquire was later applied to the eldest son of a knight or the younger son of a nobleman, as well as to esquires created by the king's patent and their eldest sons. It was in course of time accorded also to officers of the king's court, barristers, justices of the peace, and other professional men, and was used, generally in the abbreviated form of Esq., on letters addressed to such people. Nowadays the title is a complimentary addition to the name of any person on a letter, and has no special significance.

Formerly, to esquire a person was to invest him with this rank and title, now to call anyone an esquire, or use the title on a letter addressed to him, is to esquire him. When a gentleman escorted a lady, he was said to esquire her; later to "squire" her, but these expressions are rarely used to-day.

ME *squire*, OF *escuyer*, LL *scutarius* a shield-bearer, from L *scutum* shield, cognate with L *cutis* Gr *kytos* *kytos* skin, E *hide* [2] *Squire* is a doublet.

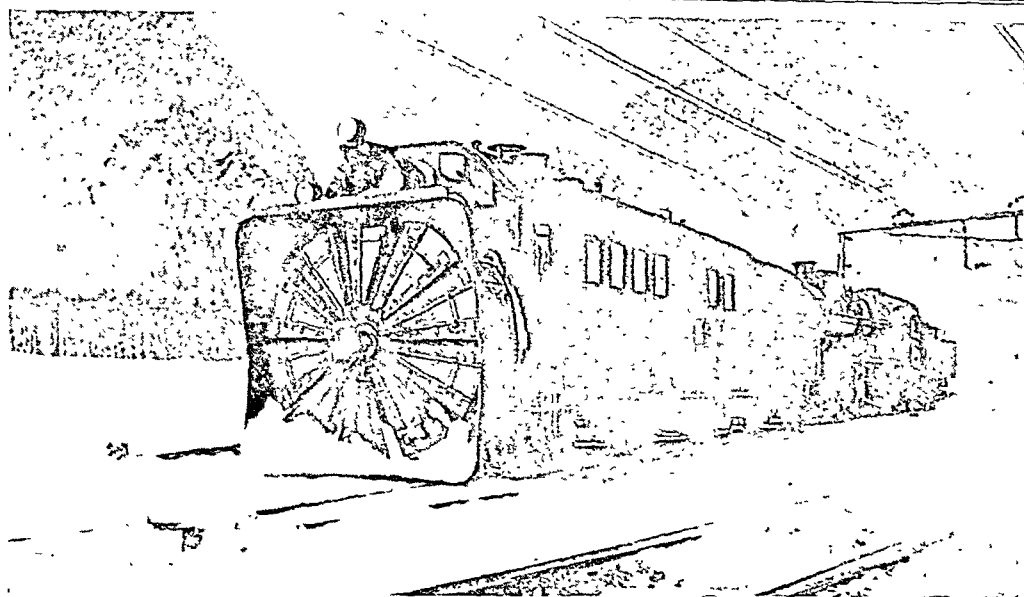
**ess** (es'), *n.* The letter S, an object shaped like or resembling this letter.

The badge of the House of Lancaster and its adherents was a chain formed of S-shaped links, called the collar of esses (*n.*). An esquire was invested by the king with a collar of esses, together with a pair of silver spurs, when he was raised to this degree. The heralds, kings-at-arms, and sergeants-at-arms all wear a similar collar on ceremonial occasions, and the Lord Mayor of London, some provincial mayors, and the Lord Chief Justice each has a collar of esses as part of his insignia.

**essay** (es' ā, *n.*; èsā', *v.*). *n.* An attempt; an experiment, or trial; a short literary dissertation or composition intended to illustrate some subject. *v.t.* To try. *v.i.* To make an attempt. (F. *essai*; *essayer*.)

The earlier meaning of this word was that of an endeavour or effort; to try the mettle of a swordsman was to put him to the essay, or test. In a literary essay, a writer endeavours to set out a particular point of view. John Locke, in his "Essay concerning the Human Understanding" (1690), essayed to prove his theory of the manner in which the mental processes work, and did much to clarify men's thoughts on this difficult subject.

Pope (1711) framed his "Essay on Criticism" in the form of a poem. In 1709, Steele started to publish his humorous essays in the "Tatler" and "Spectator," and Addison later joined him. Political, social, and literary topics were treated in these periodical essays; the famous Sir Roger de Coverley was a character invented by Addison for his compositions in this form. Dr. Johnson wrote essays for the "Rambler" (1750), and another famous essayist (es' ā *ist*, *n.*) was Hume, who published his "Philosophical Essays" in 1748.



Essential.—One of the essential appliances used on the railway track in Switzerland during the winter is the rotary snow-plough, without which the great iron road would become impassable.

In the nineteenth century Charles Lamb ("Essays of Elia"), and Hazlitt with his "Table Talk," achieved success with a lighter and more discursive style of composition, and down to the present day the essay has been a popular form of writing when an author wished to entertain his readers with out taxing too severely their patience.

As a test of the knowledge we have gained, and an exercise in expressing this learning in our own words, the essay has an important place in teaching methods, and the boy who has neglected his studies or shirked his preparation has an uncomfortable hour before him when he sits down with a blank sheet of paper to compose his essay; he must essay the task with the scanty and incomplete information which he possesses.

O.F. *essai*, L.L. *exagnum* a trial of weight, a weighing, from *ex*- out, *agere* to drive. See examine.

**essence** (es' èns), *n.* That in which the real nature of a thing consists; the attributes which differentiate one thing from another; an immaterial or spiritual entity; an extract procured by distillation or concentration; the essential oil or volatile constituent of a plant, usually dissolved in alcohol. *v.t.* To perfume. (F. *essence*; *parfum*, *parfumer*.)

The sum total of characters or attributes which make something that which it is may be called its essence, distinguishing it from other objects which may be like it in appearance. The egg cells of two totally different living organisms may appear alike even under a high-powered microscope, yet we know they must differ in essence, because one in its state of nature would grow into a very lowly form of life, and the other would develop into a type much higher in the scale.

In another sense the word means the best part of some substance, such as a food, which is extracted by evaporation, distillation, or other process—a meat extract, for instance, given to invalids, or carried by explorers. Cod liver oil, which has been called "bottled sunlight," although so valuable to weakly or under-nourished children, is not nice to take, but clever chemists have now discovered a way of preparing the factor which may be termed its essence; this has been so concentrated that the tiniest dose has the same effect as a large spoonful of the less pleasant substance from which it is manufactured.

Essences are also prepared from fruits and flowers, for flavouring and as scents, respectively.

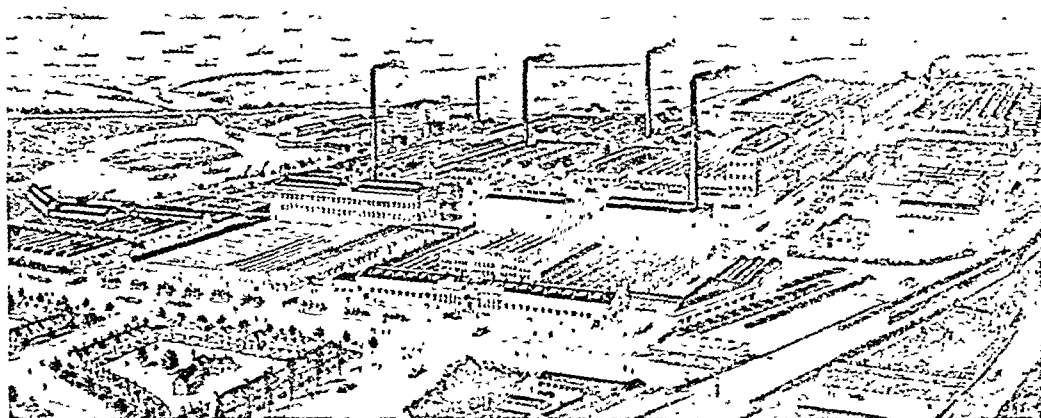
Through F. from L. *essentia*, from *essens* (acc. -ent-em), assumed pres. p. of *esse* to be (root *es*). SYN. *n.* Element, entity, extract, nature, quintessence.

**Essene** (è sèn'), *n.* A member of an ancient Jewish sect founded in Palestine about the second century B.C. (F. *Essénien*.)

The sect called the Essenes was a small and unimportant one which had certain secret doctrines, but what they were is not known. The chief feature of Essenism (es' è nizm, *n.*) was great strictness of life; nothing at all was allowed to be done on the Sabbath; no servants were kept; trading with money was forbidden, and all goods, even houses, were held in common.

L. *Essēni*, Gr. *Essēnoi*, perhaps from a Syriac word meaning pious.

**essential** (è sèn' shàl), *adj.* Of or relating to the essence of a thing, and distinguishing it from other things; of extreme importance; actual. *n.* An indispensable feature, quality, part, or element. (F. *essentiel*; *essence*.)



For the sake of our health, it is essential, or necessary, for us to sleep with our bedroom windows open, for fresh air is an essential of life. If we were asked to name the essential character (*n.*) of a bat, that is, the quality distinguishing it from other mammals, we might say its power of flight. In music, an essential harmony (*n.*) is one peculiar to a certain key.

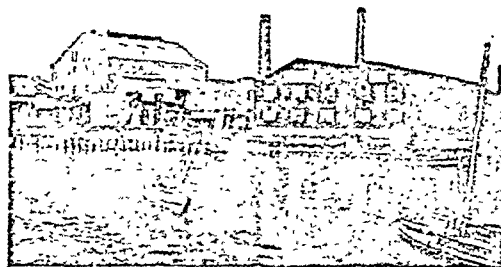
By distillation, squeezing, and other methods it is possible to extract an essential oil (*n.*) from many kinds of plants and vegetable substances. The oil has the smell of the thing from which it comes, and it evaporates if exposed to the air. Well-known oils of this kind are those derived from bitter almonds, eucalyptus, aniseed, cloves, jasmine, lavender, roses, and thyme.

In logic, an essential proportion (*n.*) is a statement which is more or less self-evident. To describe a triangle as three-sided is such a statement, since a triangle is defined as a figure bounded by three straight lines. The extreme hardness of a diamond is its essentiality (*e sen shi ál' i ti, n.*), or essential quality. Water is essentially (*é sen' shál li, adv.*), or in essence, different from iron, the first being a liquid and the second a solid.

L.L. *essentiáis*, from *essentia* essence. SYN.: *adj.* Fundamental, important, indispensable, necessary, vital. ANT.: *adj.* Non-essential, unnecessary.

*essoín* (*é soín'*), *n.* An excuse offered for not appearing in a court of law. *v.t.* To make an excuse, or to excuse, for not appearing. (F. *accorder un délai de grâce à; légitime excuse.*)

At one time, if a man who had been summoned to appear in a court of law pleaded



Establish.—The huge works at Port Sunlight established by Lord Leverhulme (1851-1925), and his first soap factory. Port Sunlight is near Birkenhead, on a tributary of the Mersey.

that he was ill, or that he was on a pilgrimage or on the king's service, his *essoín*, or excuse, was admitted. Nowadays, however, this practice is not allowed.

O.F. *essoí(g)ne*, from the v. *essoigner*, *essoner* to excuse, from *es-* (L. *ex*) away, out, O.H.G. *sunjôn* to excuse, *sunne* excuse; cp. O. Norse *syn* denial, protest, Goth. *ga-sunjôn* to justify, assert truth of, from

*sunja* truth, E. *sooth*, Sansk. *satja-* true, literally that which is, all from the Indo-European root *es-* to be (L. *es-se*). See *sin*, *sooth*, *suttee*.

**establish** (*es táb' lish*), *v.t.* To found; to make firm; to secure; to prove; to recognize officially. (F. *établir*, *fonder*, *démontrer*, *confirmer*.)

A man establishes a business when he puts it on a sound footing and makes it well known. A judge, by giving a decision on a difficult point of law, establishes a precedent, that is, sets an example to be followed by other judges when they have to deal with the same point. In playing whist, to establish a suit is to get all the higher cards of that suit out of the hands of opponents, so that the suit is as good as trumps.

The act of establishing is establishment (*es táb' lish mēt, n.*). In reference to a government department, or the army or navy, establishment means the number of persons that the government allows for it. The peace establishment of the army is smaller than the war establishment, in which the various forces are brought to full strength. In another sense, establishment means the staff of servants in a house, as when we say that a man keeps up a large establishment.

An established church is a State Church, such as the Church of England in England and the Presbyterian Church in Scotland.

The words merely mean that the State as a state recognizes that particular form of Christianity, though it does not give the Church any financial help. The Church of England as a State Church has certain privileges, but, on the other hand, it is bound by laws which do not apply to the non-state Churches.

One who supports an established Church, or is in favour of there being a State Church, is an **establishmentarian** (es táb lish men tär' i än, n.). The arguments that he puts forward to uphold his views may be described as **establishmentarian** (qđj.).

M.E. *establiszen*, O.F. *establi* (pres. p *establiiss-ant*), L. *stabilire*, from *stabilis* firm, from *stāre* to stand. See *stable* [1]. SYN.: Fix, institute, -originate, settle, stabilize. ANT.: Destroy, disestablish, disperse, unsettle

**estafette** (es tã fet'), n. A mounted courier; an express messenger. (F. *estafette*.)

On the Continent, in the days before railways, and long before motor-cars were introduced, the quick delivery of messages was carried out by a body of mounted men called *estafettes*. These men were posted at intervals along the route, and they handed messages over from one to the other, like runners in a relay race. Military *estafettes* were used as a communication between one part of an army and another.

F. from Ital. *staffetta* dim. of *staffa* stirrup, from O.H.G. *staffo* footstep (G. *stapfe*) akin to E. *step*.

**estaminet** (es tam i nã), n. A refreshment house at which drink and light meals may be obtained; a smoking room. (F. *estaminet*.)

This word is French, and is little used outside France and Belgium, but it became well known to the British soldier during the World War (1914-18).

Of Walloon origin.

**estancia** (es tan' si à), n. A Spanish-American ranch or country estate; a dwelling on this.

A Spanish-American cattle-raiser is known as an *estanciero* (es tan si ār' õ, n.).

Span.=station, L.L. *stantia* chamber, house, from *stāre* to stand; cp. E. *stance* (position), *stanza*.

**estate** (es tāt'), n. Property; state of life; rank; position; quality. (F. *propriété*, *état*, *rang*, *position*, *qualité*.)

If we own a piece of land with buildings upon it, that is estate, but in legal language, our estate is anything which we possess or to which we are entitled, real estate being anything we possess which is immovable, such as houses and land, and personal estate being everything else that we possess.

Although we do not use the word in ordinary language to denote position or rank, we sometimes speak of a boy coming to man's estate, meaning that he has reached the age of twenty-one. Those who study what is known as political science divide the community into three estates—the Lords Spiritual, the Lords Temporal, and the

Commons, all three of these having certain political rights. The fourth estate is a term for the newspaper press. In France, before the Revolution, the people were divided into the Nobles, the Clergy, and the Bourgeoisie or Third Estate.

A person whose business it is to sell lands, houses, and furniture by auction or privately is an **estate-agent** (n.). He also values property, lets property, and collects rents. He charges a commission to the person for whom he is acting, based on the value of the property dealt with.

When a person dies, taxes called death duties have to be paid on his property. One division of these taxes is **estate-duty** (n.). It is levied on all property, the rate ranging from one per cent to forty per cent, according to the total value of the estate. Estates under one hundred pounds in value do not have to pay this duty.

M.E. and O.F. *estat* (F. *etat*), L. *stātus* condition, from *stāre* (supine *stāt-um*) to stand. SYN.: Condition, fortune, land, property, rank



Esteem.—King Edward VII and Mark Twain, two men whose names are held in the highest esteem.

**esteem** (es tēm'), v.t. To set a high value on; to prize; to consider. n. Opinion as to merit, especially a favourable opinion; respect. (E. *estimer*; *estime*.)

To hold a person in high esteem means to hold him in respect or to cherish a high opinion of him. A man may esteem, or consider, wealth above health; we may esteem, or prize, a precious stone, but we should estimate, not esteem, its value.



Anyone who is worthy of esteem is **estimable** (es' ti mabl, *adj.*). If we say that a man behaved **estimably** (es' ti mab li, *adv.*) towards all his neighbours, we mean that he behaved admirably in a way worthy of our esteem.

O.F. *estimare*, L. *ae timāre*, cognate with Goth *aistan* to regard. SYN. *Admire* consider, honour, value. *n.* Regard, respect. ANT. *Despise*, dislike, disregard. *n.* Contempt, loathing.

**ester** (es' ter), *n.* A substance formed by the combining of an alcohol and an acid (F. *ether*).

Just as caustic soda will combine with hydrochloric acid and make salt and water, so ethyl alcohol can be made to combine with hydrochloric acid to make ethyl chloride and water. These combinations of alcohols and acids are called ester.

Esters are largely used especially in making flavours for sweets, and in perfumes. Natural esters are found in the essential oils obtained from flowers. Anything from which an ester can be extracted may be described as **esteriferous** (es te ri f' er us *adj.*).

An invented word, suggested by *ether*.

**esthete** (es' thet), *n.* This is another spelling of aesthete. See *aesthete*.

**Esthonian** (es thō' ni an). This is the former spelling of Estonian. See *Estonian*.

**estimate** (es' ti māt, *v.*; es' ti mat, *n.*), *v.t.* To work out the number or value of; to form an opinion about. *n.* An approximate calculation of the number, value, etc., of anything, the figure thus produced; the statement of the sum for which someone expresses readiness to undertake certain work, an opinion concerning character, etc.; (*pl.*) statement of the probable amount of money that will be required by government departments, etc. (F. *estimer*; *estimation*).

We may estimate the value of an article, the time certain work will take, or the number of people present at a concert. We may also make an estimate of these things and the result of our calculations is our estimate. Before a costly piece of work is commissioned an estimate of the cost is obtained, usually from several contractors. The War Office, Admiralty, etc., present their estimates, or statements of probable expenditure, every year to Parliament. An estimate, or opinion, of a boy's capabilities may be made from his school work.

The act of estimating, or the opinion that we form of anything, is called an **estimation** (es ti mā' shūn, *n.*), and anyone of whom we think highly we are said to hold in estimation. When we make an estimate, we test our **estimative** (es' ti mā tiv, *adj.*) abilities, and a person who works out the value or cost of anything is an **estimator** (es' ti mā tōr, *n.*).

L. *aestimare* (p.p. *-āt-us*). See *esteem*. SYN. *v.* Adjudge, appreciate, assess, calculate, compute, value.

**estivate** (es' ti vāt). This is another spelling of aestivate. See *aestivate*.

**Estonian** (es tō' ni ān), *adj.* Pertaining to Estonia. *n.* A member of the Finnish race inhabiting Estonia; an inhabitant of Estonia. (F. *d'Estonie*; *Estonien*.)

The republic of Estonia lies along the east coast of the Baltic Sea, south of the Gulf of Finland. The Estonians belong to the Finnish race, and their language is nearly related to Finnish.



Estonian.—Two Estonian brides wearing the ancient national costume of Estonia.

**estop** (es top'), *v.t.* In law, to bar or prevent. (F. *empêcher*, *exclure*, *opposer*.)

It is a rule of law that if a man has made a statement in a solemn document or deed, he shall not afterwards be allowed to prove that the statement is untrue. He is said to be estopped from denying its truth, and the statement itself is called an **estoppel** (es top' āj, *n.*) or an **estoppel** (es top' ēl, *n.*).

O.F. *estoper* to stop up with tow (L.L. *stuppāre*) from *estoupe*, L. *stuppa* tow. See *stop*.

**estovers** (es tō' vēr), *n.pl.* Supplies allowed by the law. (F. *aliments*.)

Very often, a tenant has the right to take certain supplies, usually consisting of wood, from the estate of his landlord. These supplies are called **estovers** and there are three kinds. He may take wood for fuel, or to repair his house; to repair his ploughs and similar implements, also hedges and fences.

Anglo-F. from O.F. *estouvoir*, really an infinitive=to be necessary, perhaps from L. *est opus* it is needful. Cp. obsolete E. *stover* fodder for cattle.

**estrade** (es trad'), *n.* A platform that is slightly raised; a dais. (F. *estrade*.)

In some schools, the master has his desk on an estrade, or dais, so that he may view his pupils with ease.

F. from Span. *estrado*, L. *strātum* (neuter p.p. used as *n.*), part covered with a carpet, from *sternere* to spread.

**estrangle** (es trānj'), *v.t.* To make indifferent or cold in feeling; to cause (oneself) to be a stranger. (F. *aliéner*.)

A serious quarrel will often estrange one family from another. By living always in town, a person estranges himself from country life. A quarrel or anything which gives rise to distant feelings is said to cause an **estrament** (es trānj' mēt, *n.*).

O.F. *estranger*, L. *extrānēre* to alienate, treat as a stranger (*extrāneus*), from *extrā* without. See extra, strange.

**estray** (es trā'), *n.* A domestic animal found straying. (F. *épave*.)

In many villages, and even in London on some of the commons, will be found an enclosure, called a pound, set apart for estrays, that is, for horses, donkeys, sheep, or other domestic animals found straying on the roads. The owner has to pay a fine before his estray is released, and has also to refund the cost of keeping it while impounded.

O.F. *estraier* to stray. See stray.

**estreat** (es trēt'), *n.* In law, a true copy of an original writing. *v.t.* To take (such a copy); to levy (a fine). (F. *extrait*; *faire un extrait*, *enregistrer comme amende à payer*.)

It is frequently necessary to have an exact copy of some original writing, especially of a writing entered upon the rolls of a court recording some fine or penalty. Such a copy is called an estreat, and a fine that is levied

in accordance with it is sometimes said to be estreated.

O.F. *estraire*, fem. p.p. of *estraire*, L. *extrahere* (fem. p.p. *extracta*) to extract. See extract.

**estuary** (es' tū à ri), *n.* The tidal mouth of a river. (F. *estuaire*.)

The estuary is the wide portion of a tidal river in which the tide meets the freshwater current. The Thames owes much of its importance to the fact that it expands into a wide estuary as it enters the North Sea. The estuaries of the St. Lawrence and La Plata Rivers are each over one hundred miles wide. Deposits of silt formed or found in estuaries may be described as **estuarine** (es' tū à rin, *adj.*) deposits.

L. *aestuarium* creek, tidal opening, properly neuter *adj.*, tidal, from *aestuāre* to surge, foam, from *aestus* heat, boiling, tide, cognate with Gr. *aithein* to burn, blaze.

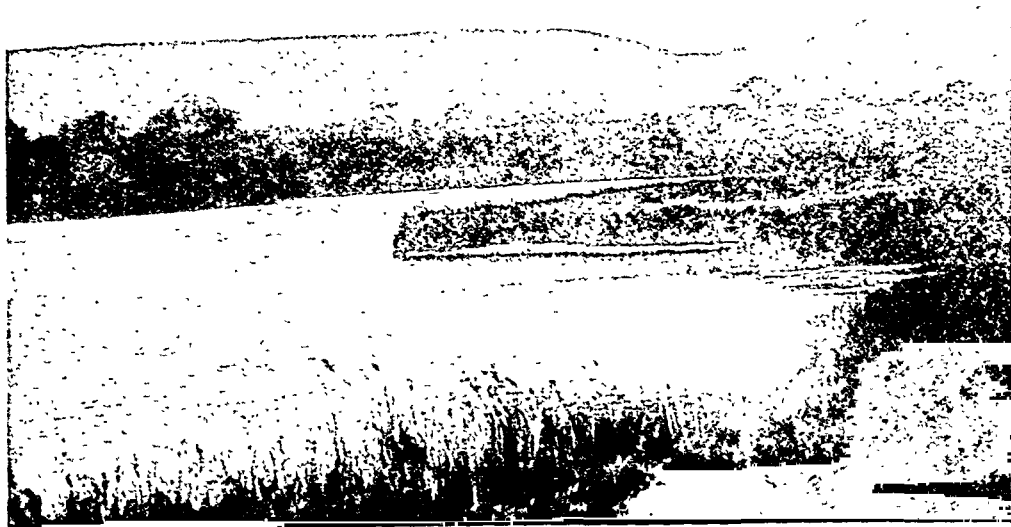
**esurient** (è sū' ri ènt), *adj.* Greedy; covetous; pleasure-loving; hungry; poverty-stricken. (F. *affamé*, *vorace*.)

This word denotes hunger in its various senses—the hunger of the poor man for food and the bare necessities of life, and the craving for luxury, excitement, and other worldly joys. Heliogabalus, one of the most degraded of the Roman Emperors, might be described as a shocking example of **esurience** (è sū' ri èns, *n.*) in the bad sense. **Esuritis** (es ū ri' tis, *n.*) is ulceration of the stomach caused by starving.

L. *esuriens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *esumire* to be hungry, want to eat, desiderative of *edere* (supine *ēs-um*) to eat. See eat.

**etacism** (ā' tā sizm), *n.* The pronunciation of the Greek *ē* like the English *ā*.

The great Dutch scholar, Erasmus (1466-1536), held that the long *e* of ancient Greek



Estuary.—The estuary of the Frome, one of the chief rivers of Dorset. Here the tide meets the freshwater current.

should be pronounced like the English *a* in late. Other people maintained that its sound was that of *e* as in be as it is pronounced in modern Greek. This second view is called *itacism*.

From Gr. *ita* name of letter *epsilon*.

**etcetera** (et set' er a, *phr.*). And so on and the rest. (F. *etcetera*.)

Usually written "etc." or "&c." this phrase is substituted for familiar obvious or necessary words as, for instance, when we give an example and wish to indicate others of the same kind. In a statement sundries, extras or unimportant items may be referred to collectively as the *etceteras* (*n.pl.*).

L. *et* and *cetera* the rest probably cognate with Gr. *hetero* other.



Etching.—The back of an old inn at Looe, Cornwall, a beautiful etching by Robert H. Smith.

**etch** (ech), *v.t.* To produce (designs or figures) on a metal plate by means of a special needle and acids, for the purpose of printing copies. *v.i.* To practise this art. (F. *graver à l'eau forte*.)

In this process, the metal plate is generally coated thinly with some substance which is unaffected by the action of the acid, thus forming what is known as the *etching-ground* (*n.*). The design is traced on this with a sharp pointed instrument called an *etching-needle* (*n.*), and the plate is then placed in a bath of acid which eats into the metal where it has been exposed by the needle. The plate is afterwards washed, thus cleansing the design, from which prints can be made.

A person who etches is known as an *etcher* (ech' er, *n.*), and an impression taken from the plate is an *etching* (ech' ing, *n.*). This term also denotes the art of the etcher and the action of the verb "to etch."

Dutch *etsen*, G. *ätzen* to make eat, causative of *essen* to eat. See *eat*.

**eternal** (é tēr' nāl), *adj.* Without beginning or end; everlasting; continual; perpetual; independent of, or unrelated to time (F. *éternel*.)

In a strict sense, this word can be applied only to that which has no beginning or end; therefore, we should use it only when we are referring to God. It is employed loosely, however, in the sense of everlasting or endless as when we say that the shores of a country are being worn away by the eternal motion of the sea.

As God is eternal, we sometimes refer to Him as the Eternal. To *eternize* (è tēr' nīz, *v.t.*) is to make eternal or to prolong indefinitely and we may say that God lives eternally (è tēr' nāl h. *adj.*). **Eternity** (è tēr' nī tī, *n.*) denotes endlessness unchangeableness life after death or undying fame.

OF *eternus*, L. *aeternus*, from *aeternus* everlasting for *ae*, *trans*, from *aeon* age. See *age*.  
SYN. Endless, everlasting, infinite perpetual, unceasing.  
ANT. Fleeting, temporal, transient.

**etesian** (è tē' zhān), *adj.* At stated periods during the year, periodic. *n.* A summer wind in the Mediterranean region. (F. *etésien*.)

The name *etesian* was given by the Greeks and Romans to a north-westerly wind which blows very regularly for about six weeks in summer in the Mediterranean region, especially in the eastern portion. These "soft etesian gales," bring clear, blue skies. They are really the Trade Winds, modified by the conditions prevailing in the Sahara desert, towards which they blow.

L. *etēsius*, Gr. *etēsios* annual, from *etos* year; E. *adj.* suffix *-an*.

**ethane** (eth' ān). This is another name for *dimethyl*. See *dimethyl*. (F. *éthane*.)

E. *eth(er)* and *-ane* chemical suffix.

**ether** (é' thēr), *n.* The medium through which light waves travel; the clear sky; in chemistry, a light, volatile liquid used as an anaesthetic. In the first two senses often spelt *aether* (é' thēr). (F. *éter*.)

The ether is supposed to spread throughout all space, and even through the most solid substances on the earth. It is the "ocean" through which light waves, heat waves, and wireless waves pass. The chemical liquid called ether is very different. It is lighter than water, has a curious odour, burns very easily, and is used as an anaesthetic.

Anything of the nature of ether, or delicate and fairylike, may be described as *ethereal* (è thēr' é āl, *adj.*). Flowers owe their perfume to *ethereal* oils (*n.pl.*) which can be distilled from them. Anything *ethereal* has *ethereality* (è thēr' é āl' i tī, *n.*), and to *etherealize* (è thēr' é ā līz, *v.t.*) is to turn into ether or to make fairylike or spiritual.

Anything so changed suffers **etherealization** (è thër èà li zā' shùn, *n.*), and may be said to act **ethereally** (è thër' è àl li, *adv.*).

A substance formed of extremely light matter may be described as an **etheric** (è thër' ik, *adj.*) substance. To turn into ether is to **etherify** (è' thër i fi, *v.t.*) or to cause **etherification** (è thër i fi kâ' shùn, *n.*), and to **etherize** (è' thër iz, *v.t.*) is to put under the influence of ether, or to turn into ether, and so cause **etherization** (è thër i zā' shùn, *n.*).

Anything of the form of ether may be described as **etheriform** (è' thër i fôrm, *adj.*). The effect of ether upon a person is **etherism** (è' thër izm, *n.*).

*L. æther*, Gr. *aithēr* upper air, from *aithen* to burn, glow.



**Ethereal.**—The Virgin Mary and the ethereal figure of an angel, as pictured by Arthur Hacker.

**etherion** (è thër' i òn), *n.* A supposed element claimed to have been found in the atmosphere in 1898.

Its weight was estimated to be only one-thousandth that of hydrogen. Whether it exists is held to be doubtful.

Formed from *ether*.

**ethic** (eth' ik), *adj.* Concerned with the rightness or wrongness of human actions, that

is, morals. *n.* usually in *pl.* The science of morals; a work on this subject; a set of rules for behaviour. Another form of the *adj.* is **ethical** (eth' ik àl). (*F. éthique.*)

When a man considers anything from the point of view of moral right and wrong, he looks at it **ethically** (eth' ik àl li, *adv.*), or he may be said to **ethicize** (eth' i siz, *v.t.*) the subject, or to **ethicize** (*v.i.*). Interest especially exaggerated interest, in the moral side of anything is **ethicism** (eth' i sizm, *n.*).

In grammar, the **ethic dative** is used with pronouns, especially *me*, to show that a person not directly concerned in an action, is indirectly interested in it. Thus Shakespeare writes ("Two Gentlemen of Verona," iv. 4):

He [a dog] steps me to her trencher.

*L. ethicus*, Gr. *ēthikos*, from *ēthos* (for *sēth-os*) character, custom; cp. *ethos* manner, cognate with G. *sitte* custom, Sansk. *svadhā*-self-will, strength, from *sva* (*L. sē*) self, *dhā* (*E. do*) to place.

**Ethiopian** (è thi ò' pi àn), *adj.* Relating or belonging to Ethiopia; belonging to the negro race. *n.* A native of Ethiopia. (*F. éthiopien.*)

Ethiopia was the ancient name for the region south of Egypt, that is, the eastern Sudan and Abyssinia. It is now the official name of Abyssinia.

Anything relating to the language of ancient Abyssinia or to the Church employing this language in its services, may be described as **Ethiopic** (è thi op' ik, *adj.*). This ancient language is known as **Ethiopic** (*n.*). The term Ethiopian has also been applied since ancient times to the African negroes and other dark-skinned races of Africa. The Ethiopian group, in some classifications of the human race, is the black race, and nowadays the term is sometimes loosely applied to a negro or nigger.

From *Ethiopia*, Gr. *Authiopia*, for *Authiops* an Ethiopian, possibly derived from Gr. *aithen* to burn, *ops* face; *E. adj.* suffix *-an*.

**ethmoid** (eth' moid), *adj.* Sieve-like. *n.* The ethmoid bone. Another form of the *adj.* is **ethmoidal** (eth moi' dāl). (*F. ethmoïde.*)

The bone situated at the root of the nose, between the two orbits, or eye-sockets, is known as the **ethmoid** or the **ethmoid bone** (*n.*). It consists of three plates of bone, and through one of these, perforated like a sieve, the nerves of smell pass from the brain to the nose. Inflammation of the membrane in the region of the ethmoid is called **ethmoiditis** (eth moi dī' tis, *n.*).

Gr. *ēthmoeidēs* sieve-like, from *ēthmos* sieve, from *ēthein* to sift, strain, *eidos* form, shape.

**ethnic** (eth' nik), *adj.* Relating to, or peculiar to, a race or people. (*F. ethnique.*)

The human species is divided into various groups, each group having **ethnic** or **ethnical** (eth' nik àl, *adj.*), that is, racial characteristics, peculiar to itself. The division or grouping is said to be made **ethnically** (eth' nik àl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *ethnikos*, from *ethnos* nation, race.



Ethnology.—Members of various races of mankind, the study of which is called ethnology. Top, left to right, aboriginal Australian, Zulu, American Indian, Chinese, Hindu, Lapp of northern Norway, Jew, Japanese.

**ethnography** (eth nog' rá fi), *n.* The science which describes the various races of mankind and their habits. (F. *ethnographie*.)

Anyone who writes with expert knowledge on the characters, customs and life of the different races of mankind is known as an **ethnographer** (eth nog' ra fer, *n.*). Things relating to this science are **ethnographic** (eth n' gráf' ik, *adj.*), or **ethnographical** (eth n' gráf' ik ál, *adj.*), and anything treated in an ethnographical manner is treated **ethnographically** (eth n' gráf' ik al h, *adv.*).

The study of the various races of mankind is called **ethnology** (eth nol' ó ji, *n.*). This science deals with the origin of the races, their physical differences, their distribution over the world, etc. A person who is learned in this subject is an **ethnologist** (eth nol' ó jist *n.*). Anything relating to this science may be described as **ethnologic** (eth n' loj' ik, *adj.*), or **ethnological** (eth n' loj' ik ál, *adj.*), and anything treated in an ethnological manner is treated **ethnologically** (eth n' loj' ik al h *adv.*). The study of the minds of the various human races is known as **ethnopsychology** (eth n' sí kol' ó ji, *n.*).

Gr. *ethnos* nation, race, *-graphia* writing, from *graphein* to write.

**ethology** (ē thol' ó ji), *n.* The science of character, or character formation. (F. *éthologie*.)

According to John Stuart Mill, the nineteenth century philosopher, there are certain laws which govern the formation of character, and the study of these laws is **ethology**. Anything relating to this science may be described as **ethological** (ē thò loj' ik ál, *adj.*).

L. and Gr. *ēthologia*, from Gr. *ēthos* character, *-logia* theory, science, from *logos* word, discourse. See **ethic**.

**ethos** (ē' thos), *n.* The special genus or disposition of a people or institution. (F. *éthos*.)

**Ethos** is a quality difficult to define precisely, yet it is very distinct when fully revealed. In the World War (1914-18), as in earlier periods of trial and crisis, the **ethos** of the British people was shown in a dogged moral spirit, proof against discouragement and temporary defeat. We may say that the **ethos** of the British hospital system is its voluntary character.

Gr. *ēthos* character. See **ethic**.

**ethyl** (eth' il), *n.* A chemical radical of the paraffin series. (F. *éthyle*.)

As this is made up of carbon and hydrogen it is known as a hydrocarbon radical. It acts something like a single atom when combined in such substances as ethyl alcohol and ethyl chloride. It is denoted by the symbol Et.

E. *ether* and *-yl* = Gr. *hylē* matter.

**etiolate** (ē' ti ó lāt), *v.t.* To blanch or whiten by the shutting out of light. *v.i.* To become blanched because of this. (F. *étioler*; *s'étioler*.)

This word is generally used of plants—such as celery—which are whitened by being grown in the dark, but persons will also etiolate, or grow pale, if they never go into the sunlight. **Etiolation** (ē ti ō lā' shūn, *n.*) is the process of becoming, or the state of being, blanched.

From *F. étioier* to blanch, grow into haulm from *eteule*, O.F. *esteule*, L. *stipula* straw, stubble. See stipule.

**etiology** (ē ti ol' ō ji). This is another spelling of aetiology. See aetiology.

**etiquette** (et' i ket), *n.* The code of correct behaviour in polite society; customary usages and formalities of a profession or community; the established rules of precedence and ceremonial at a court, or in an official body. (*F. étiquette*.)

In one of his "Bab Ballads," W. S. Gilbert pokes fun at people who pay too much regard to convention. Two city men, strangers, are stranded on an island, the sole survivors of a shipwreck. As they do not know each other, and there is no one to give them a formal introduction, they live apart in silence until the solitude nearly drives them mad:—

To think how very friendly with each  
other they might get,

If it wasn't for the arbitrary rule  
of etiquette.

Conventions are good, however, and without them we might become like savages. All that one need do is to pay due regard to etiquette at the proper times and in the proper places.

Medical etiquette is an unwritten code of rules to govern the procedure of the profession, and to safeguard the interests of its members. In the legal profession, too, there has grown up a body of conventions binding on those who practise law. The Navy and Army have each their code of behaviour, adapted to the circumstances of their life, and the two Houses of Parliament conduct their deliberations with due regard to custom and etiquette.

When the king holds a levee for men, or a drawing-room for ladies, persons who desire to be presented to the sovereign make application to the Lord Chamberlain who has charge of the royal household; masters of the ceremonies and marshals, under his supervision, see that the etiquette customary at these functions is observed by all who attend them.

O.F. *estiquette* soldier's billet, label, notice posted up, hence prescribed routine, *dim. n.* from *estiquer* to stick, from G. *stechen* to stick, fix, causative from *stechen* to pierce. See stick, ticket.

**etna** (et' nā), *n.* An apparatus for heating liquid by a spirit lamp, named after Mount Etna.

This was a device for heating a small quantity of water quickly, very popular in the nineteenth century, in the days before the gas stove and electric heater were thought of. Mount Etna is a volcano on the east

coast of Sicily, nearly eleven thousand feet high, and about one hundred miles in circumference at its base. On the lower slopes are cornfields and vineyards, and at the summit ice and snow.

An ancient Etnean (et nē' ān, *adj.*) legend relates that a giant, Enceladus, was buried beneath the mountain by the god Zeus, and that the eruptions of fire and smoke are caused by his heavy breathing.

L.L. *Etna*, L. *Aetna*, Gr. *Aithnē*, from *athem* to burn, blaze.



Etonian.—Etonians answering the roll-call at Eton College, which was founded by Henry VI.

**Etonian** (ē tō' ni ān), *n.* One educated at Eton College. (*F. élève du collège d'Eton*.)

Many celebrated men of to-day received their early education at Eton, and are therefore old Etonians. The college was founded by Henry VI in 1440, and accommodates about one thousand scholars. Some of these, called collegers, are lodged in the college buildings; others, known as oppidians, live in houses held by the masters. Among the annual sports, which take place on June 4th the birthday of King George III, is a kind of football called the wall-game. This is played against a wall, the opposing teams being drawn from collegers and oppidians, respectively.

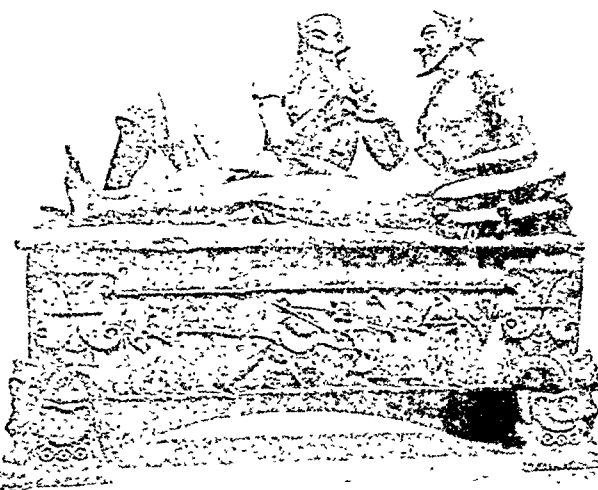
Distinguishing features of the Etonians' school dress are a short, black, tailless jacket, called the Eton jacket (*n.*), a broad double linen collar, and a silk hat. The Eton-crop (*n.*) is a style of hair-dressing in which a woman's hair is cut short all over, like that of a boy.

E. *Eton* and *adj. suffix -ian*.

**Etruscan** (e trūs' kân), *adj.* Relating to ancient Etruria. *n.* A native of Etruria. (F. *étrusque*.)

The Etruscans, or **Etrurians** (e troor' i anz, *n.pl.*), as they are sometimes called, were a mysterious people, who are believed to have come by sea from Asia Minor to what is now Tuscany in Central Italy. Their power and influence declined long before Rome became a great city. The inscriptions in the Etruscan language cannot as yet be translated. Many wonderful articles have been found in the tombs of these people including beautiful vases known as Etruscan vases of Greek design, and mostly of Greek origin.

L. *Etru-ān*; cp. Gr. *Ἑτρούσκος*, *Ἑτρούσκων*.  
L. *adj.* *sutrix -a*.



Etruscan—An Etruscan sarcophagus from Cervetri, dating from the sixth century B.C. British Museum.

**etui** (é twē'), *n.* A pocket case; a little case used by women, containing needles, bodkins, and pins. (F. *étui*.)

This is a French word. In the days when chatelaines were worn, an etui, often of exquisite workmanship, was usually included among the keys, pen-knives, scissors, and other objects that dangled and jangled at a lady's waist. A pocket case to hold surgical instruments was formerly called an etui.

O.F. *estui* (cp. *estuer* to keep, guard), M.H.G. *stuche* a muff, a kind of case; cp. Icel. *stúka* a sleeve. See *tweezers*.

**etymology** (et i mól' ó ji), *n.* The science of the origin and history of words; the process of tracing and recording the origin and changes of words; the facts relating to source and modification in the case of a particular word; that part of grammar which treats of words and inflexions. (F. *étymologie*.)

Words have a history—one might almost say a pedigree—and the purpose of etymology is to trace their growth and changes of form and meaning from the etymon or root

onwards. At the close of each article in this dictionary is given an etymology, or account of the derivation of the word dealt with, where this is known, and so the "Waverley Children's Dictionary" is correctly called an **etymological** (et i mól' ó j'kal, *adj.*) dictionary.

An **etymologist** (et i mól' ó jér, *n.*), or **etymologist** (et i mól' ó jst, *n.*), is one who studies the history of words and their changed meanings in different ages. An **etymologic** (et i mól' ó jk, *adj.*) study of the word

"villain," for instance, will show us that at first it had no derogatory meaning, and was just the name for a farm servant, or later, a serf attached to the estate of a feudal lord. Among famous etymologists of the last century was R. C. French (1807-86), who became Dean of Westminster, and later Archbishop of Dublin.

He was a professor of theology and a gifted poet, as well as a clergyman, but in spite of his many duties he found leisure to etymologize (et i mól' ó jiz, *v.i.*), and has left us several interesting and enlightening books on words. To etymologize (*v.t.*) a word is to trace back its derivation, and explain its meaning. Sometimes the past history gives us a clue to the true meaning, and the significance of many words can only be understood by studying them etymologically (et i mól' ó jk ál li, *adv.*), or in the light of their history and descent from an earlier form.

O.F. *ethimologie*, L. and Gr. *etymologia* from *etymon* (which see) and *logos* discourse.

**etymon** (et' i mon), *n.* The primitive meaning of a word; its original or primary root form.

Gr. *etymon*, neuter sing. of *etymos* true, real (cp. *deos* real), used as a *n.* to denote the original form of a word, also the root or primary source of a word.

**eu-**. Prefix meaning well, good, used in forming compounds of Greek origin, as *eucalyptus*, *euclase*, *eugenic*, *euphony*. In *evangelical*, *evangelist*, and related words, the prefix, being followed by a vowel, becomes *ev-*.

Gr. *eu* well, properly neuter of *eus* good, brave, noble.

**eucalyptus** (ū kā lip' tús), *n.* A genus of evergreen plants native to Australasia, belonging to the order Myrtaceae. *pl.* *eucalypti* (ū kā lip' tī). (F. *eucalyptus*.)

The blue gum tree (*Eucalyptus globulus*) furnishes us with oil of eucalyptus, well known for its antiseptic and medicinal properties. The tree bears long, narrow twisted leaves, studded with oil-glands, from which is distilled the essential oil. The eucalyptus grows very high, sometimes to four hundred and eighty feet, and its timber

which, although easily worked, is intensely hard and almost impervious to water, is used for shipbuilding and any purpose where durability is a main requirement.

The blue gum tree has a very active transpiration, that is, it sucks up moisture from the ground in large quantities; if planted in marshy districts it will tend to dry up the area, and since a large portion of this moisture is given off again as a watery vapour, it is possible that the antiseptic or germicidal properties of the oil present in the exhalation prevent the malaria-conveying mosquito from settling in the neighbourhood. It is a fact that where the eucalyptus is planted mosquitoes become fewer in number, and a fever-stricken district in time becomes more healthy. In the south of Spain the tree is called the fever tree. *Eucalyptol* (ū kā lip' tol, n.) is its active principle.

Gr. *eu* well, *kalyptos* covered, from *kalyptein* to hide, cover, the flower-bud being covered by a kind of cap or calyptra.

**eucharis** (ū' kā ris), *n.* A genus of bulbous plants, belonging to the order Amaryllidaceae, native to South America. (F. *eucharis*.)

A member of this small group is the Amazon lily (*Eucharis grandiflora*), a favourite hothouse plant. Its fragrant bell-shaped flowers are pure white in colour, and are borne in umbels of from three to ten blossoms.

Gr. *eukharis* pleasing, graceful, from *eu* well, *kharis* grace.

**eucharist** (ū' kā rist), *n.* The bread and wine, after consecration in the Communion service, or in the service of the Mass; the Communion service itself; in the Church of England, the sacrament of the Lord's Supper; one of the seven sacraments of the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Churches. (F. *eucharistic*.)

From the earliest times the Eucharist occupied the central position in the worship and services of the Christian Church, many diverse rites and ceremonies growing up around it in different lands. Various names have been given to it, such as the Lord's Supper, or the Breaking of Bread, but from the second century Eucharist has been the chief traditional name.

Differences about eucharistic (ū kā ris' tik, *adj.*) or eucharistical (ū kā ris' tik āl, *adj.*) teaching divide the Roman Catholic and Eastern Churches on the one hand from the various Protestant Churches on the other. To Roman Catholics the service of the Mass is a commemorative sacrifice, the

consecrated elements being regarded as the true body and blood of Christ under the outward appearance of bread and wine; the Church of England teaching is that there is no change in the substance of the elements, and that the body of Christ is "given, taken, and eaten . . . only after an heavenly and spiritual manner" (Prayer Book, Article xxviii).

L. L. *eucharistia*, from Gr. *eukharistia* thanksgiving from *eukharistos* grateful, from *eu* well, *kharis* grace, favour.

**euchlorine** (ū klōr' in), *n.* A yellow explosive gas, having bleaching properties. (F. *euchlorine*.)

If dilute hydrochloric acid is poured on to potassium chlorate and the mixture is gently heated, a strong reaction takes place, and a pungent and irritating smell is given off. This is due to a mixture of the gases chlorine and chlorine dioxide. Sir Humphrey Davy thought this was a definite compound and called it euchlorine.

Gr. *eu* well, and *E. chlorine*.

**euchologion** (ū kō lō' ji ōn), *n.* A service book of the Byzantine liturgy, used in the Greek Church. **Euchology** (ū kol' ō ji) has the same meaning. (F. *eucologe*.)

The euchologion, which is used by both Catholics and Orthodox, contains the words of the eucharistic services and of a number of other observances, with directions for carrying out the ceremonies connected with them. A prayer book used by the Established Church of Scotland is called the Euchologion, or Book of Common Order.

Gr. *eukhē* prayer, *logos* discourse.

**euchre** (ū' kēr), *n.* A card game. *v.t.* To beat (an opponent at the game) by winning three out of five tricks.

This is a popular game in America and Australia. It is played with a pack from which all cards between the ace and the seven have been removed. Sometimes an extra card called the joker is added to the pack. The game may be played by two, three, or four persons. When a player beats the dealer by winning three tricks out of five, he is said to euchre him, gaining two points. So to beat an opponent thoroughly, or to outwit someone is to euchre him, in everyday speech.

Of American origin, formerly (*yuker*, possibly from G.; cp. G. *juks* (L. *focus*) joke, and E. *joker* as the name of a card, used in this game. More probably from the American Span. phrase (*ser*) *yuca* (to be) cock of the walk. See *yucca*.

**euclase** (ū' klāz), *n.* A transparent mineral containing aluminium and glucinum. (F. *euclase*.)



*Eucalyptus*.—There are some three hundred and fifty species of the *eucalyptus* in Australia and Tasmania.



In composition euclase is similar to the emerald or the aquamarine. Its prismatic crystals are often sea-green in colour, like the latter stone, though sometimes almost colourless. The mineral is found in Brazil, and in the South Ural mountains; it may be called a gem stone, but owing to its brittle nature it is not much used for jewellery.

Gr. *eu* well, easily, *klasis* breaking, from *klān* to break.

**Euclid** (ū' klīd), *n.* The "Elements of Geometry," a work written or compiled by the Greek mathematician Euclid.

Euclid was a famous mathematician who lived in Alexandria about 300 B.C., where he founded a school of mathematics. His "Elements" comprise thirteen books, of which the first six and the eleventh and twelfth were studied in schools up to recent times. Euclid is said to have been mild and unpretending in his manner, and he was not only a clever geometrician, but learned also in such diverse subjects



Euclid.—The author of the work usually called "Euclid."

as astronomy, music, and optics, on which he wrote treatises.

King Ptolemy I of Egypt wished to learn geometry and asked Euclid to teach him. Discontented with the course of lessons, which were like those of other pupils, he remonstrated with the teacher, who, in answer, said that there was no royal road to geometry, and told the king that, if he wished to learn, he must persevere with his lessons like any other pupil.

The system of geometry set out by Euclid is called Euclidean (ū klīd' é ān, *adj.*), and any system which adopts Euclid's methods, though not necessarily his proofs, is a Euclidean system.

Gr. *Eukleidēs* personal name.

**eudemonism** (ū dē' mōn izm,) *n.* The belief that the goodness or badness of an action depends on the amount of happiness that will result from it. Another spelling is eudaemonism. (F. *eudémonisme*.)

Those who uphold this belief regard happiness as the chief aim in life. According to Aristotle, the great Greek thinker, this happiness is the satisfaction found in the right exercise of powers. One who believes this is an eudemonist (ū dē' mōn ist, *n.*), and his views may be described as eudemonic (ū dē mon' ik, *adj.*) or eudemonistic (ū dē mōn is' tik, *adj.*).

Gr. *eudaimōn* happy, from *eu* well, *daimōn* guardian spirit, suffix *-ism* denoting a system or doctrine. See *demon*.

**eudiometer** (ū di om' é tēr), *n.* An apparatus used for analysing gases, and finding how much of a particular gas is contained in a mixture of gases (F. *eudiomètre*.)

The ordinary eudiometer is a graduated glass tube closed at the top—provided with two platinum points between which an electric spark can be passed—and open at the bottom. The gas to be removed is combined with another element by means of the electric spark. The bottom of the tube being submerged in water or mercury, the liquid is drawn into the tube by the contraction of the gases, and shows alteration in bulk.

Measurements made in this way may be described as eudiometric (ū di o met' rik, *adj.*) or eudiometrical (ū di o met' rik āl, *adj.*), for they are carried out eudiometrically (ū di o met' rik āl li, *adv.*), that is, by means of the eudiometer. The act of using the apparatus is called eudiometry (ū di om' é tri, *n.*).

Gr. *eud* a fine weather, from *eudios* serene, clear, from *eu* well, and root *di-* found in *Dios* gen. of *Zeus* god of the clear sky, *metron* measure.

**eugenic** (ū jen' ik,) *adj.* Relating to the improvement of the human race or a stock of animals. *n pl.* The science concerning this. (F. *eugénique*; *eugénisme*.)

The science called eugenics devotes itself largely to examining the extent to which good and bad qualities of mind and body are passed on from one generation to another.



Eugenic.—Sir Francis Galton (1822-1911), who has been called the father of eugenics.

By tracing back the histories of families, it has been made plain that qualities are inherited. Hence eugenism (ū' jēn izm, *n.*), which means belief in eugenics, encourages everything that makes for health of body and mind, and opposes anything that tends to enfeeble the human race.

Gr. *eugenēs* well-born, from *eu* well, *gen-* root of *v.* meaning to produce, *E.* suffix *-ic* pertaining to

**eugenin** (ū' jé nin), *n.* A substance obtained from cloves. (F. *eugénine*.)

When cloves are put into a retort and steam is allowed to pass through them, an oil is distilled together with the water from the condensation of the steam. If the water is drawn off and allowed to stand, a crystalline substance sometimes deposits from it. This is eugenin, sometimes called clove camphor. The name comes from the clove tree called after Prince Eugene of Savoy.

Modern L. *Eugenia* name of clove tree, and -in chemical suffix.

**euhemerism** (ū hē' mēr izm), *n.* The theory that the gods of ancient Greece and Rome were merely kings and national heroes whose marvellous deeds were exaggerated by tradition. (F. *euhémérisme*.)

Euhemerus, a philosopher who lived in Sicily in the fourth century B.C., was the man who put forward this theory. A euhemerist (ū hē' mēr ist, *n.*) is a person who believes in this explanation of mythology, and he may be said to euhemerize (ū hē' mēr iz, *v.t.*), for he follows euhemerism. To euhemerize (*v.t.*) is to explain myths by declaring them to be founded on history.

Historians usually reject the euhemeristic (ū hē mēr is' tik, *adj.*) theory, because it is difficult to explain some myths, particularly nature myths, euhemeristically (ū hē mēr is' tik āl li, *adv.*), that is, in a euhemeristic manner. Some gods, however, were certainly deified men.

*Euhemerus* and -ism, suffix denoting system or doctrine.



Eulogy.—Mark Antony delivering his eulogy of Julius Caesar over the body of the famous soldier and statesman.

**eulogy** (ū' lō ji), *n.* Praise; a speech or writing praising anything. (F. *éloge*.)

Eulogy may or may not be sincere; so we should be careful of the eulogist (ū' lō jist, *n.*) who always takes care to sing our

eulogies, or praises, where we can hear him. It is not easy to speak in eulogistic (ū lō jis' tik, *adj.*) terms of anyone who disappoints us, but we can always talk or write eulogistically (ū lō jis' tik āl li, *adv.*) of someone we admire. To praise a friend highly is to eulogize (ū' lō jiz, *v.t.*) him.

L. *eulogium*, from Gr. *eulogia* well-speaking, commendation, from *eu* well, *legen* to speak. SYN: Commendation, encomium, laud, panegyric, praise. ANT: Animadversion, criticism, detraction, disparagement, stricture.

**Eumenides** (ū men' i dēz), *n pl.* In Greek mythology, a euphemism for the Furies, or avenging goddesses. (F. *euménides*.)

The Erinyes or Furies were so much feared by the ancient Greeks that it was thought the avenging goddesses would be angry if one spoke of them by their rightful name, so the euphemism Eumenides was adopted. The word means "the kind ones."

Gr. *eumenēs* kindly, gracious, from *eu* well, *menos* disposition. The suffix -ides properly denotes daughters or descendants of.

**euonymus** (ū on' i mūs), *n.* A genus of shrubs or trees of which the spindle-tree is a member. (F. *éonyme*, *euonymus*.)

There are about fifty species in this genus, but only one is found in Britain—the spindle-tree, or prick-wood, as it is sometimes called. The members of this genus are much cultivated for ornamental purposes.

Gr. *euōnymos* happily named, lucky, from *eu* well, *onyma*, *onoma*, name. The flowering of the tree was supposed to forbode pestilence, hence perhaps it received a name of good omen, to avert harm.

**eupatrid** (ū pāt' rid), *n.* An ancient Greek aristocrat; a patrician *pl.* eupatrids or eupatridae (ū pāt' rid ē). (F. *eupatride*.)

In ancient Athens the citizens were divided into three classes. There were the Public Workers, or craftsmen; the Land Workers, or farmers; and the Eupatrids, or well-born. The last class were the landowners, and their estates were cultivated by labourers who were allowed to keep one-sixth of the produce.

Gr. *eupatridēs*, from *eu* well, *patr* (gen. *patr-os*), father, suffix -id indicating descent.

**eupeptic** (ū pep' tik), *adj.* Pertaining to a good digestion; easy of digestion; having a good digestion. (F. *eupeptique*.)

As long as we are careful in the choice of our food and take our meals at wise times, digesting them well, we shall have eupeptic health, and so enjoy eupepticity (ū pep' tis' i ti, *n.*), or eupepsia

(ū pep' si ā, *n.*), which means good digestion, the exact opposite of dyspepsia.

Gr. *eupeptos* easy to digest, from *eu* well, *peptos* verbal adj. of *pepein*, *pepsain*, to cook, digest. See cook, dyspeptic.

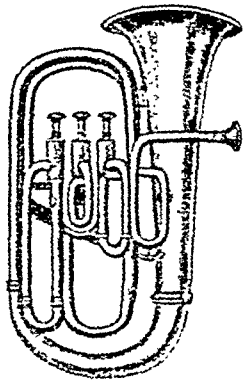
**euphemism** (û' fe mizm), *n.* A figure of speech in which a milder or more agreeable word or expression is used than that which would really express what is meant; an instance of this figure (F. *euphémisme*.)

We often use euphemisms to spare other people's feelings, or to avoid appearing too harsh in our judgments. "He does not work any too hard" is a euphemistic (û' fe mis' tik, *adj.*) way of saying "he is lazy." A person of weak intellect may be described euphemistically (û' fe mis' tik àl li, *adv.*) as "not very bright."

Reports from a battle front are apt to euphemize (û' fe miz, *v.t.*) reverses, that is, to describe them in euphemistic language. For example, a general may euphemize (*v.t.*) by describing the giving up of a position as a "temporary withdrawal," and a retreat as a "retirement according to plan," or "a falling-back for strategic reasons."

Gr. *euphēmismos*, from *euphēmizein* to speak fair, from *euphēmos* well-speaking, from *eu* well, *phanai* to speak, cognate with L. *fāri* to speak, and perhaps with E. *boon* [1]

**euphonium** (û' fô' ni ùm), *n.* A big metal wind instrument of deep tone. (F. *euphénion*.)



Euphonium.—The euphonium is occasionally used for solo work.

This is a bass instrument with a very powerful, resonant tone, which is occasionally used for solo work in bands and orchestras. It has a richer and sweeter sound than the trombone, and it is remarkable how easily quite florid passages can be executed on this heavy-toned instrument by an expert performer.

Modern L. from Gr. *euphōnos*, well-sounding, from *eu* pleasant, *phōnē* sound.

**euphony** (û' fô ni), *n.* A pleasing sound; agreeableness of sound in words and phrases; a smooth pronunciation. (F. *euphonic*.)

The word is used chiefly of the arrangement of letters in a word, or words in a sentence, to produce pleasant-sounding language. In actress, for example, the *o* which appears in actor is dropped in order to produce a more euphonious (û' fô' ni ùs, *adj.*) word. Euphonic (û' fon' ik, *adj.*) or euphonical (û' fon' ik àl, *adj.*) changes are very common in all languages.

Among European languages, Italian and Finnish are perhaps the most euphoniouly (û' fô' ni ùs li, *adv.*) constructed, but the ancient Greeks were noted for their great care in speaking euphoniouly (û' fon' ik àl li, *adv.*), that is, in a euphonious manner. All good speakers and writers euphonize

(û' fô niz, *v.t.*) or impart euphony to their sentences.

Gr. *euphōnia* agreeable sound, from *euphōnos* agreeably sounding, from *eu* well, *phōnē* voice. See phonetic. SYN. : Harmony, melody. ANT. : Cacophony, harshness



Euphorbia.—One of the many species of the spurge, which belongs to the genus *Euphorbia*.

**euphorbia** (û' for' bi a), *n.* The scientific name of the genus of plants commonly known as the spurges. (F. *euphorbe*.)

In this genus, there are about seven hundred species, twelve of which are found in Britain. From some of the members a deadly poison is obtained; others are much used in medicine. Plants which belong to the order Euphorbiaceae, to which this genus belongs, may be described as euphorbiaceous (û' for bi à' shùs, *adj.*).

A very acrid resin is obtained from some spurges which grow in Africa; it is known as euphorbium (û' for' bi ùm, *n.*).

Modern L. altered from L. *euphorbea*, said to be named after *Euphorbus*, a Greek physician.

**euphrasy** (û' frà si), *n.* The plant eye-bright; something that clears or cheers. (F. *eufraise*, *casse-lunettes*.)

The little eye-bright, with its tiny white flowers streaked with purple, grows from the roots of other plants on meadows and moors. The scientific name is *Euphrasia officinalis*. In olden days people thought it possessed the property from which it gets its name—it was believed to make old eyes young. This is how the word came to be used of a thing that makes bright and strong and clear. The word is seldom met with.

Gr. *euphrasia* delight, cheerfulness, from *euphrainein* to delight the mind, from *eu* well, *phrên* mind. See frantic, phrenology.

**euphuism** (û' fû izm), *n.* The affected use of words in writing or speech; high-flown language. (F. *euphuisme*.)

In 1578, John Lyly wrote a book called "Euphuës: the Anatomy of Wit," which immediately became enormously popular. The hero, Euphuës, a young courtier, spoke in a curiously balanced and elegant style, and



**Eurhythmics.**—Students of eurhythmics practising the art of rhythmical or harmonious movement, which is carried out in time with a regular beat, as that of a musical accompaniment.

his 'doings were described in the same language. Each sentence contained two or more parts, and each part tried to balance the other, sometimes in alliterating words; thus, for example: "He had more wealth than wit, yet more wit than wisdom." There were also many similes taken from fabulous natural history.

Euphuism became the rage of Queen Elizabeth's court, and everyone spoke and wrote in euphuistic (*ū fū is' tik, adj.*) terms. In 1580, Lyly published a sequel to this work, called "Euphues and his England." Now adays, there are no real euphuists (*ū' fū ists n.pl.*), or people who speak like Euphues, but we sometimes say that a person who talks in a high-flown, exaggerated manner, talks euphuistically (*ū fū ist' ik āl li, adv.*).

The talk of Sir Piercie Shafton in Scott's "Monastery" is an unsuccessful attempt to imitate Euphues.

Gr. *euphyēs* well-formed, well-grown, also clever, witty, from *eu* well, *phye* growth, suffix *-ism* denoting peculiarity of language. See phytology.

**Eurasian** (*ū rā' shān*), *adj.* Of mixed European and Asiatic blood; relating to both Europe and Asia. *n.* A person of this blood. (F. *eurasién.*)

This term was originally applied to the children, and their descendants, of a Hindu mother and a European father, but nowadays it is used of any person of mixed European and Asiatic blood.

A contraction of *European* and *Asian*. *Syn.* : Anglo-Indian, half-caste.

**eureka** (*ū rē' kâ*), *int.* and *n.* A cry of exultation caused by discovery; a discovery. (F. *eureka.*)

The story goes that Hiero, King of Syracuse, asked the great mathematician Archimedes (c. 287-212 B.C.), to find out whether a crown which he had had made was of pure gold, as it should have been, or whether the craftsman had stolen some of the gold and replaced it by a baser metal.

For a long time Archimedes puzzled his brains in vain.

One day, however, when at the public baths, he stepped into a bath which was full to the brim. The overflowing of the water gave Archimedes a clue. He would fill a vessel quite full of water and place in it first the crown, and then an equal weight of pure gold. If the overflow were the same in both cases, the crown must be of pure gold; but if the crown made the greater overflow a baser metal must have been added.

Archimedes was so delighted by his discovery that, forgetting his clothes, he ran home through the streets, shouting "Eureka! Eureka!" ("I have found it!"). The word is sometimes applied to a discovery itself.

Gr. *heurēka*, first person preterite of *heuriskein* to find, discover.

**eurhythmics** (*ū rith' miks*), *n.* The art of rhythmical or harmonious movement, as in dancing and gymnastics. (F. *eurhythmie.*)

Rhythmical movements, that is, movements carried out in time with a regular beat, as that of a musical accompaniment, are more graceful and less tiring than haphazard and irregular movements. The eurhythmical (*ū rith' mik āl, adj.*) tramp of a number of soldiers' marching in step is more inspiring than a broken step, and lessens fatigue by its effect on the mind.

Even in manual labour, eurhythmia (*ū rith' mī, n.*), or the practice of eurhythmics, has been found helpful, since it makes things "go with a swing."

Gr. *eurhythmia* harmony, from *eurhythmos*, from *eu* well, *rhythmos* rhythm, harmony. See rhythm.

**euroclydon** (*ū rok' li dōn*), *n.* A stormy north-east wind in the Mediterranean. (F. *vent du nord-est.*)

It was this boisterous north-easterly wind, which blows in early spring, that wrecked St. Paul, as recorded in the Authorized

Version of the Bible in the Acts of the Apostles (xxvii, 14). It is now called by various names, including Bora and Levanter.

When Longfellow speaks of "the storm-wind from Labrador, the wind Euroclydon," he is using the name as a general one for a stormy north-east wind.

Gr. *euroklydōn*, from *euros* east wind, *klydōn* wave, surge. The word, only found in the above passage, is a corruption of *eurakylōn*, from L. *curaquilo* (acc. -ōn-em) north-east wind, from *eurus*, Gr. *euros* east wind, and L. *aquilo* north wind.

**European** (ū rô pē' ān), *adj.* Anything pertaining to, peculiar to, happening in, or native to Europe. *n.* A native or inhabitant of Europe. (F. *européen*.)

A European war is one which takes place somewhere on the continent of Europe. The customs, forms of government, etc., found in Europe are **Europeanism** (ū rô pē' ān izm, *n.*), and if we introduce these things into another country we are said to **Europeanize** (ū rô pē' ān iz, *v.t.*) it. The **Europeanization** (ū rô pē' ān ī zā' shūn, *n.*) of some Asiatic countries is being gradually carried out, for every year they are adopting more European manners and customs.

L. *Europaeus* (with E. *adj.* suffix -an), *adj.* from *Eurōpa*, Gr. *Eurōpē*, from Sem. *ereb*, *irib* darkness, hence the land of the setting sun, contrasted by the Assyrians with *asu* (Asia) the land of the rising sun. See Erebus.

**Eurus** (ū' rūs), *n.* The east wind; the god of the east wind. (F. *Eurus*.)

In Greek mythology, Eurus was one of the five sons of Aeolus, the god of storms and winds. Eurus was usually represented as a young man flying with great swiftness, and of a playful and mischievous disposition.

L. from Gr. *euros* east wind.

**Eusebian** (ū sē' bi ān), *adj.* Relating to Eusebius of Caesarea, or to his historical writings. *n.* A member of a body of Christians who followed Eusebius, bishop of Nicomedia. (F. *eusébien*.)

Eusebius of Nicomedia, was a teacher of Arianism, that is, the belief that Christ was not God Himself, but a sort of lesser god. He used every means in his power to spread his influence and trained a number of clergy who carried on the Eusebian work after his death, which took place about A.D. 341.

The Eusebian Canons are an arrangement of the four gospels of the Bible named after Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea, the "father of Church History," who was born in Palestine about A.D. 260, and so lived at the same time as the other Eusebius.

**Euskarian** (ū skār' ī ān), *n.* The Basque language; a Basque. *adj.* Relating to Basques or their language. (F. *Basque*.)

The Basques of the Pyrenees call their language Euskara. Hence both people and language are called Euskarian by those who study the races of mankind, their languages, and customs.

Basque *Eskura*, *Euskara* the Basque language, probably meaning "clearly speaking"; E. *adj.* suffix -ian.

**Eustachian** (ū stā' ki ān), *adj.* Named after or relating to Bartolommeo Eustachio (Eustachius), a great Italian anatomist of the sixteenth century. (F. *d'Eustache*.)

Eustachius (died 1574) made many discoveries in human anatomy, among them the Eustachian tube (*n.*) of the ear. This connects the middle ear with the back of the mouth, and so keeps the air inside the ear at the same pressure as that outside.

**Euterpe** (ū tēr' pē), *n.* One of the Muses; a genus of South American palms; one of the asteroids. (F. *Euterpe*.)

Euterpe was the Muse who presided over lyric poetry. Her attribute, or symbol, is the double flute. **Euteraan** (ū tēr' pē ān, *adj.*) means relating to Euterpe, or to music.

The genus of palms named after Euterpe are graceful trees which bear small white flowers and purple fruits resembling sloes. From the fruit of the Assai palm (*Euterpe edulis*) of Brazil, is made a beverage, which, mixed with cassava flour, forms an important article of food. Another species, *Euterpe*



Euterpe.—A statue of Euterpe, the Muse who presided over lyric poetry.



Evacuation.—The final scene at the evacuation of Suvla in 1916, following the disastrous Gallipoli expedition. This photograph of burning stores was taken from H.M.S. "Cornwallis," the last ship to leave Suvla Bay.

*oleiacea*, is called the cabbage palm because the young buds are eaten as a vegetable. From its fruit an oil is obtained and its timber is used for flooring.

Gr. *Eutēpē*, from *eu* well, *teipēn* to please, delight.

**euthanasia** (ū thā nā' zī ā, ū thā nā si ā), *n.* Easy or painless death. (F. *euthanasie*.)

An example of natural euthanasia is the gentle passing away of very old people in sleep. Artificial euthanasia is practised in places where homeless dogs and cats are destroyed painlessly by gas.

Gr. *euthanasia*, from *eu* well, *thanatos* death.

**evacuate** (ē vāk' ū āt), *v.t.* To make empty; to abandon. (F. *évacuer*, *abandonner*.)

During the World War (1914-18) terrific bombardments of trenches were made to compel the enemy to evacuate them. The great floods in the Mississippi valley in 1927, caused the evacuation (ē vāk ū ā' shūn, *n.*), or abandonment, of many towns and villages by their inhabitants. **Evacuant** (ē vāk' ū ānt, *adj.* and *n.*) means respectively producing evacuation and something that produces it.

L. *evacuāre* (p.p. *-ūt-us*), from *ē-* (=ex) out, *vacuus* empty. See *vacuous*. SYN.: Abandon, leave, quit.

**evade** (ē vād'), *v.t.* To avoid, especially by craft; to save oneself from; to shirk; to defeat the intention of; to baffle. (F. *éviter*, *éluder*, *échapper à*, *déjouer*.)

Smugglers evade payment of duty. A prisoner who has escaped will try his hardest to evade pursuit. A person who will not give a straightforward answer to a question is said to evade the question. His answer

is **evasive** (ē vā' sīv, *adj.*), and the attitude of a person who replies thus **evasively** (ē vā' sīv lī, *adv.*) is **evasiveness** (ē vā' sīv nēs, *n.*). The act or action of evading is **evasion** (ē vā' zhūn, *n.*). Anything that can be evaded is **evadable** (ē vā' dābl, *adj.*)

L. *evādere* to get away from, shun, from *e-* (=ex) out, away, *vādere* to go. SYN.: Avoid, dodge, elude, parry, shirk.

**evaluate** (ē vāl' ū āt), *v.t.* To find or state the value or amount of; in mathematics, to find a numerical expression for. (F. *évaluer*.)

A statement of value or the action of determining the value of a thing is **evaluation** (ē vāl ū ā' shūn, *n.*). The word evaluation is used of mathematical, scientific, and philosophical problems, and valuation of goods.

F. *évaluer*, from *ē-*, L. *ex-* out, and *value* value; E. verbal suffix *-ate*, from L. p.p. suffix *-ūt-us*.

**evanesce** (ev ā nes'), *v.i.* To fade out of sight; to disappear by degrees; to vanish. (F. *disparaître*, *se dissiper*.)

This word is used figuratively as well as literally. After repeated disappointment hopes may **evanesce**. In some plants the veins **evanesce** before they reach the margins of the leaves. Such veins are **evanescent** (ev ā nes' ēnt, *adj.*). The colours of the rainbow show **evanescently** (ev ā nes' ēnt lī, *adv.*), their very **evanescence** (ev ā nes' ēns, *n.*) being a part of their charm.

L. *evānescere* to vanish, from *ē-* (=ex) away, *vānus* empty. See *vain*. SYN.: Fade, fleet, melt, vanish.

**evangelist** (ē vān' jē list), *n.* One of the four writers of the Gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke, or John; a preacher of the Gospel; a missionary; a lay preacher; a revivalist preacher. (F. *évangéliste*.)



Evangelist.—St. Matthew, the evangelist who wrote the Gospel which begins the New Testament, as pictured by Frederic Shields.

Anything to do with the four Evangelists or with preaching the Gospel is *evangelistic* (e vān je lis' tik, *adj.*), and such preaching is *evangelism* (e vān' je lizm, *n.*). St. Augustine of Canterbury, by his missionary work, and John Wesley, by his preaching, sought to *evangelize* (e vān' je liz, *v.t.*) England. Such work is *evangelization* (e vān je li zā' shūn, *n.*). The word *evangel* (ē vān' iel, *n.*) is sometimes used to denote the Christian Gospel or Gospels, or good news, or a doctrine of social or other reform, and, less often, a bearer of glad tidings.

The word *evangelical* (ev an jel' ik āl; ē vān jel' ik āl, *adj.*) means having to do with the Gospel being according to Gospel teaching, proclaiming Gospel truth. It is used specially of those Protestants who consider the chief teaching of the Bible to be the Fall of Man, the Atonement of Christ, and salvation by means of faith. One who believes this *Evangelicalism* (ev an jel' ik al izm; ē vān jel' ik al izm, *n.*) thinks *evangelically* (ev an jel' ik āl h, ē vān jel' ik al h, *adv.*), and is often called an *Evangelical* (*n.*), especially if he is a member of the Church of England.

What are called the *Evangelical Counsels* are those ways of life recommended to only some Christians, namely, voluntary poverty, to remain unmarried and to give entire obedience to some superior. In 1846, a number of Protestants of various sects banded themselves together to show that they were all one in Christ, and this union was called the *Evangelical Alliance*.

O.F. *evangeliste*, L. *evangelista*, Gr. *euangelistēs* from *euaggelia* good news, from *eu* well, good, *aggelos* messenger. See *angel*.

**evanish** (ē vān' ish), *v.i.* To vanish; to die away. (F. *s'évanouir*.)

This word, like *evanishment* (ē vān' ish mēt, *n.*), which is the act or process of vanishing, is used chiefly in poetry. Here are lines from Burns in which it appears:—

Or like the rainbow's lively form

Evanescent amid the storm.

O.F. *evanir* (pres. p. *evanissant*), assumed L.L. *evānīre* for L. *evānescere* (from which pres. p. and other parts of the F. v. are derived). Inceptive v. from *e-* (=ex) out and *vānus* empty. See *vain*.

**evaporate** (e vāp' ô rāt), *v.i.* To turn into vapour; to drive moisture from. *v.i.* To become vapour; to vanish. (F. *faire évaporer*; *s'évaporer*.)

Many solids are *evaporable* (ē vāp' ôr ābl, *adj.*), that is, are able to evaporate or to be evaporated. If a piece of camphor be exposed to the air, it will gradually disappear. During this process, which is called *evaporation* (ē vāp ô rā' shūn, *n.*), heat is taken in by the substance being evaporated. If water be placed in a vessel covered with a damp cloth, and hung in a draught, the *evaporative* (ē vāp' ô rā tiv, *adj.*) effect of the draught dries the cloth and chills the vessel and the water it contains.

A drying apparatus called an evaporator (è vâp' ô rā tōr, *n.*) is used for removing water from brine, sugar, rubber, fruits, vegetables, etc. The air inside it is partly pumped out, so that boiling shall take place at a low heat. The rate at which a liquid evaporates may be measured by a device called an evaporimeter (è vâp ô rim' è tēr, *n.*).

*L. évaporāre*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *vapor* vapour. **evasion** (è vā' zhùn), *n.* The act of evading. *See evade.*

**eve** (ēv), *n.* Evening; the day before a day of note; the period just preceding some event. (*F. soir, veille.*)

Christmas Eve is the day before Christmas Day and all Church festivals have eves. We also speak of the eve of a great discovery, or the eve of the holidays. In poetry, as in the phrase "from early morn to dewy eve," the word is sometimes used for evening.

*M.E. eve*, a shortened form of *even* [1].

even . . . **Eventide** (ē' vèn tid, *n.*) has the same meaning. **Evenfall** (ē' vèn fawl, *n.*) is the early part of the evening. The form of evening prayer and also the time for evening prayer are called **evensong** (ē' ven song, *n.*)

*A.-S. æfen, ēfen*; cp. Dutch *avond*, G. *abend*, possibly cognate with Gr. *ēpios* mild, gentle.

**even** [2] (ē' ven) *adj.* Level; smooth; uniform; not odd. *v.t.* To make even; to balance. *v.i.* To be or become even. (*F. de niveau, uni, égal; niveler, équilibrer; s'équilibrer.*)

We speak of the even surface of a piece of ground, meaning that it is level, of the even or smooth flow of an orator's words and of his even temper should he remain calm and unruffled at any hostile comments or scoffing that his speech may arouse. Any number which can be divided by two without leaving a remainder is an even number, such as 8, 14, 240, and 500. An opinion which is

fair or impartial is a well-balanced or an even view, and things that are on the same level, or are parallel, are said to be even.

To end even in setting up printing type is to space out the last line, or lines, so that the passage that is being set shall end with a full line. A ship which draws a like quantity of water both fore and aft is said to sail on an even-keel. To be even with another person is to do to him something which will equal what he has previously done to you, that is, to retaliate or give him like for like. In golf, when the number of holes won by each player in a match between two players, or on each side in a match between two sides, is the same, the match is

said to be even or square.

A judge endeavours to be **even-handed** (*adj.*), or just, in administering the law. He dispenses justice **even-handedly** (*adv.*), and his **even-handedness** (*n.*), or fairness, should satisfy both parties to the case. He should be **even-minded** (*adj.*), that is to say, capable of considering every point without being influenced against his better judgment, and act **even-mindedly** (*adv.*), and he should also be **even-tempered** (*adj.*), that is, calm.

Anything performed in an even manner is done **evenly** (ē' vèn li, *adv.*), and the resulting quality is **evenness** (ē' vèn nēs, *n.*). If, for example, a cricket pitch is rolled evenly, evenness or levelness, will result. One who or that which makes even is an **evener** (ē' vèn ēr, *n.*), a term applied to various mechanical devices.

Common Teut. *A.-S. efen*; cp. Dutch *even*, G. *eben*, O. Norse *iafn*, Goth. *ibn-s*. **Syn.**: *adj.* Flat, level, plain, regular, smooth. **Ant.**: *adj.* Odd, rugged, uneven, variable.



**Eve.**—James IV of Scotland on the eve of Flodden (1513), in which battle both he and his son the Archbishop of St. Andrews were killed.

**evection** (è vek' shùn), *n.* An inequality that occurs from time to time in the movements of the moon, due to the action of the sun. (*F. évection.*)

As the moon moves round the earth it is sometimes nearer and sometimes farther away from the sun than the earth is. The force of attraction of the sun on the moon varies with the position of the moon, being greatest when it is nearest, and this difference causes the moon to move at certain periods out of its regular orbit, or path. The result is that the moon sometimes lags behind and sometimes gets ahead of its proper position. This difference in position, or longitude, is called **evection**.

*L. ēvectio* (acc. -ōn-em), verbal *n.* from *ēvehere*, from *ē-* (=ex) and *vehere* to carry.

**even** [1] (ē' vèn), *n.* Evening; the close of the day. (*F. soir, la chute du jour.*)

This word is seldom used now, except in poetry. Milton, in "Paradise Lost" (Book iii), speaks of "the sweet approach of



**even** (3' (ē vén), *adv.* To a like degree ; exactly ; at the very instant so much or so little as , actually. (F. *même* *aussi* *bien* *parfaitement*, *à l'instant*.)

In the sentence "He refuses even to see me" a comparison of the statement is invited with something unspoken as for example "Much less discuss the matter with me." In the sentence "Even as he spoke the bell rang" even denotes at the very moment. Identity is emphasized in the sentence "The referee even he did not know." Exactly, just, or simply is implied when we say "Even so," and in the sentence

Even he was unaware of the fact even expresses the idea that the fact stated is unexpected or surprising.

A-S. *efne*, *adv.* from *ēfen* (2.)

**evening** (ēv' ning), *n.* The closing hours of the day the closing period *adj.* Relating to evening (F. *en* *l'éclat* *du soir*.)

The time between sunset and dark or between sunset and when we go to bed, is evening. The last few years of an old person's life are called the evening of life. **Evening dress** (*n.*) is the special dress that it is considered correct to wear in the evening. The **evening primrose** (*n.*) is a large yellow flower of the genus *Oenothera*, that opens in the evening. The term **evening star** (*n.*) is applied to a bright planet that can be seen in the west just after sunset.

A-S. *æfenung*, verbal *n.* from *æfenian* to grow towards evening from *ēfen* even (1.) *Syn.* : *n.* Dusk eventide gloaming, twilight



Evening primrose.—The pretty evening primrose, so called because its flower opens in the evening.

**event** (ē vent'), *n.* A thing that takes place or happens ; an important occurrence ; the possibility of a thing taking place ; the result of any action ; one occurrence of a series ; in athletics, sport or games, any single item on the programme. (F. *événement*, *issue*, *dénoûment*, *item*.)

The coronation of a sovereign and one's own wedding are important events of a

lifetime. A birth is a happy event. The winning of a scholarship is, to the successful boy or girl, an event to be proud of. In the event of something happening means if that thing happens and infers doubt.

In an athletic or other sporting programme each of the various contests to be decided is called an event and a competitor who enters for two events and wins them is said to achieve a double event. It often happens that several races have to be run before an item or event is won but these are called heats not events. In lawn-tennis and badminton any competition forming part of a tournament, such as the men's singles or the mixed doubles is called an event.

A year that is remarkable for important happenings is called an **eventful** (ē vent' fūl, *adj.*) year but one that has been free from events would be **eventless** (ē vent' les, *adj.*).

L. *eventus* outcome result from *evenire* supine *ēventum*, from *ē* (=ex) out, *venire* to come cognate with E. *com*. *Syn.* : Circumstance contingency incident occurrence

**eventual** (ē ven' tū āl, *adj.*) That happens as a consequence, final that may happen under certain conditions. (F. *éventuel*.)

The younger son of a sovereign must be prepared for his eventual succession, that is, for the possible event of his elder brother dying without heirs and leaving him heir-apparent. If we take an axe into the garden and chop at the trunk of a tree, the tree falls **eventually** (ē ven' tū āl ī, *adv.*). Damage through its fall is an **eventuality** (ē ven' tū āl ī tī, *n.*) or possible event that we should foresee. Providing the chopping is kept up, the fall of the tree will **eventuate** (ē ven' tū āt, *v.i.*).

Through F. from L. *eventus* (see event), suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*) pertaining to *Syn.* : Consequential, final, possible, resulting, ultimate.

**ever** (ēv' ēr), *adv.* At any time ; always ; in any degree. (F. *jamais*, *toujours*, *en quoi que ce soit*.)

When we say that a thing happens ever and anon we mean that it occurs now and then. The prince and princess in fairy-tales always marry and live happily ever after. After a good night an invalid may be ever so much better.

A thing of beauty, says the poet Keats, is a joy for ever, that is, for all time. Some people are for ever bemoaning their lot. In such a phrase as "or ever a sound was heard" or means before.

The word **ever-living** (*adj.*) means immortal, deathless or unceasing. Anything that will never cease will continue evermore (ēv' ēr' mōr', *adv.*).

A. S. *æfere* ever, a compound only found in E., of uncertain origin. The first element is A-S. *ā*, *awa* always, cognate with Goth. *aiw* ever, L. *æwum*. Gr. *ai(w)on* age. The second element is perhaps A-S. *byre* time, opportunity or *feorh* life (cp. *ā tō fære* for ever).

**everglade** (ēv' ēr glād), *n.* A tract of swampy land, mostly covered with high grass.

An extensive tract of marsh land in the southern part of Florida is known as the Everglades.

From *ever*, perhaps in the sense of endless, and *glade*



Everglades.—A view of the Everglades, an extensive tract of marsh land in the southern part of Florida, U.S.A.

**evergreen** (ev' ér grën), *adj.* Of plants, always in leaf; always fresh; never-failing. *n.* A plant that is never without leaves. (F. *à feuilles persistantes*; *arbuste à feuilles persistantes*.)

Two of the most familiar evergreens are those favourites for hedges, the privet and the box. Ivy, holly, rhododendron, and myrtle are evergreens, and so are pines, firs, yew, and laurel. It is a mistake to suppose that evergreens never shed their leaves. Every season some of the leaves fall, and their place is taken by new leaves.

E. *ever* and *green*.

**everlasting** (ev' ér last' ing), *adj.* That lasts for ever or for a long time; unceasing; wearisome. *n.* All time; a plant whose flowers keep their shape and colour for a very long time; a very durable fabric. (F. *qui dure toujours*, *interminable*; *éternité*, *immortelle*.)

The Everlasting is a name for God.

People who everlastingly (ev' ér last' ing li, *adv.*) talk about their troubles usually end in wearying their friends by the everlastingness (ev' ér last' ing nës, *n.*) of their grumbling.

The flowers known as everlastings, or immortelles, belong chiefly to the genus *Helichrysum*, the best-known being *Helichrysum orientale*. They have to be gathered

just before they are fully out, and then they will last fresh-looking for several years.

E. *ever* and *lasting* (pres. p. of *last*). SYN.: *adj.* Continual, eternal, interminable, perpetual. ANT. *adj.* Fleeting, intermittent, short-lived, transient.

**every** (ev' ri), *adj.* Each of several; all taken one by one; all possible. (F. *chaque*, *tout*.)

One method of doing a thing may be quite, or every bit, as good as another. We may note a man's every word. Things that occur from time to time happen every now and then, or every now and again. When a basket of eggs is dropped everyone, that is, each one of us, knows that, as likely as not, every one will be smashed. **Everybody** (*n.*)—each one, without exception—looks forward to Christmas. When a really eloquent man is speaking, everybody else, that is, every other person present, remains quiet. Things that happen every alternate day (Monday, Wednesday, etc.) occur every other day.

An ordinary event, such as the journey to and from our work is an everyday (*adj.*) affair. On some days everything (*n.*), no

matter how careful we try to be, seems to go wrong. We may value someone's friendship so highly that it is everything to us. One idea may be everyway (*adv.*) inferior to some other idea, that is, inferior in every respect. When we have lost something we very much want, we look everywhere (*adv.*) for it, searching in every place we can think of.

M.E. *everi*, *everich*, A.-S. *æfre* ever, *ælc* each. See each.

**evict** (è vikt'), *v.t.* To dispossess or to turn out of land or property. (F. *évincer*.)

Under Oliver Cromwell a tremendous eviction (è vik' shün, *n.*) was carried out in Ireland. Two and a half million acres were taken from their rightful owners, and granted to "adventurers," most of them soldiers who received their arrears of pay in this fashion. Many of the evictors (è vik' tòrz, *n.pl.*) acted with great cruelty.

L. *vincere* (p.p. *évict-us*) to turn out, from *ē-* (=ex) entirely, *vincere* to conquer. See evince.

**evidence** (ev' i dëns), *n.* Anything that makes clear; information which proves or disproves. *v.t.* To make clear; to show. (F. *évidence*, *déposition*; *élucider*, *prouver*.)

Whenever a case is being tried in a court of law certain facts have to be proved, usually to the satisfaction of the jury. These facts are proved by the evidence of witnesses,



Everlasting.—Everlastings or immortelles.



Evil.—Nero, after the burning of Rome in July A.D. 64. This evil Roman emperor blamed the Christians for the outbreak and caused many of them to be put to death.

who swear on oath to speak the truth. Nothing can be received in evidence unless it is related by a witness who has taken the oath. Sometimes where two or more persons have been concerned in a crime, one of them, in order to obtain a pardon, turns King's (or Queen's) evidence, that is, bears witness against his accomplices.

In every day language, if anybody puts himself to the fore we say that he is very much in evidence. A thing that relates to evidence, furnishes evidence, or has the nature of evidence, is *evidential* (ev i den' shāl, *adj.*), or—to use a less common word—*evidentiary* (evi den' shā ri, *adj.*). *Evidentially* (ev i den' shāl i, *adv.*) means as regards evidence, by means of evidence, or with respect to the value of a thing as evidence.

L. *ēvidētia*, from *ēvidens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *ēvidēre* to see clearly, from *ē-* (= *ex*) well, clearly, *vidēre* to see. See vision. SYN.: n. Proof, sign, testimony, token.

**evident** (ev' i dent), *adj.* Plain to the sight or mind. (F. *évident*.)

A thing that we can see clearly with our eyes is evident, and so is a thing that we can see clearly with our understanding. When good King Wenceslas looked out on the feast of Stephen it was perfectly evident that it had been snowing, for there lay the snow, deep and crisp and even. *Evidently* (ev' i dent i, *adv.*), that is, obviously, there had been a heavy fall.

L. *ēvidens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *ēvidēre* to see clearly. See evidence. SYN.: Clear,

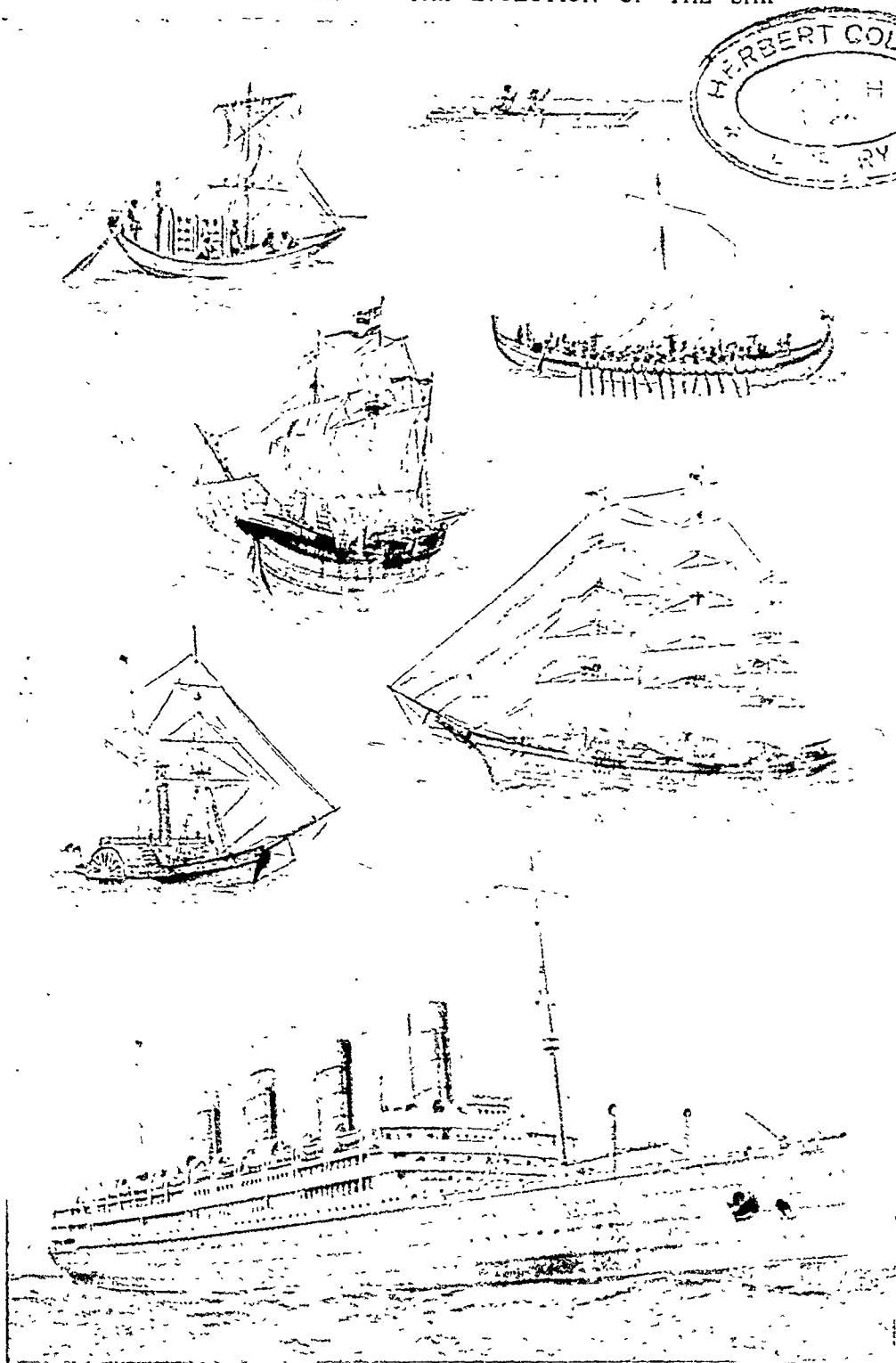
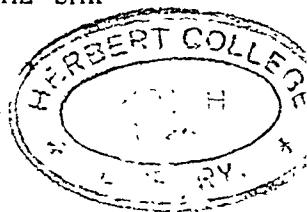
manifest, obvious, palpable, unmistakable. ANT. Doubtful, hidden, invisible, latent, obscure.

**evil** (ē' vil), *adj.* Morally bad; hurtful; mischievous; troublesome. *adv.* In an evil way. n. That which is evil (F. *mauvais*, *malfaisant*, *méchant*; *ma'*).

As an adverb the word is hardly ever used now, but it occurs in the Bible and in our phrase, "to speak evil" of one. The usual adverb is *evilly* (ē' vil i). That which produces unhappiness or calamity is evil. "Evil is wrought by the want of thought." Whatever is wicked or mischievous is evil. As Shakespeare says, in "Julius Caesar" (iii, 2): "The evil that men do lives after them." Anything undesirable is an evil, as when we speak of a choice of evils. The word is much used in combination. *Evil-disposed* (*adj.*), *evil-affected* (*adj.*) and *evil-minded* (*adj.*) all mean maliciously or unkindly disposed. *Evil-speaking* (*n.*) is slander, aspersion. An *evil-doer* (*n.*) is one who does wrong. The Evil One is the Devil. The tuberculous disease now called *scrofula* used to be called the King's evil, from the idea that it could be cured by the royal touch. Queen Anne was the last of our sovereigns to indulge this fancy, and the great Dr. Samuel Johnson, on whom the touch was quite ineffective, was one of the last of her "patients" when he was under three years old.

What is called the evil eye is the power to bewitch, harm, or even kill with a glance. The superstitious belief that some people

# SEVEN CHAPTERS IN THE EVOLUTION OF THE SHIP



Evolution.—Reading from the top, right to left, important stages in the evolution of the ship are represented by a dug-out; an Egyptian craft of the time of the Pharaohs; a Viking ship (800 A.D.); the "Santa Maria," the flagship of Columbus (1492); a China clipper (1854); the first Peninsular and Oriental steamer (1829), and the Cunarder "Aquitania" of 46,000 tons.



Evil.—Nero, after the burning of Rome in July A.D. 64. This evil Roman emperor blamed the Christians for the outbreak and caused many of them to be put to death.

who swear on oath to speak the truth. Nothing can be received in evidence unless it is related by a witness who has taken the oath. Sometimes where two or more persons have been concerned in a crime, one of them, in order to obtain a pardon, turns King's (or Queen's) evidence, that is, bears witness against his accomplices.

In everyday language, if anybody puts himself to the fore we say that he is very much in evidence. A thing that relates to evidence, furnishes evidence, or has the nature of evidence, is *evidential* (ev i den' shāl, *adj.*), or—to use a less common word—*evidentiary* (evi den' shā ri, *adj.*). *Evidentially* (ev i den' shāl li, *adv.*) means as regards evidence, by means of evidence, or with respect to the value of a thing as evidence.

L. *ēvidētia*, from *ēvidens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *ēvidēre* to see clearly, from *ē-* (= ex) well, clearly, *videre* to see. See vision. SYN.: n. Proof, sign, testimony, token.

**evident** (ev' i dent), *adj.* Plain to the sight or mind. (F. *évident*.)

A thing that we can see clearly with our eyes is evident, and so is a thing that we can see clearly with our understanding. When good King Wenceslas looked out on the feast of Stephen it was perfectly evident that it had been snowing, for there lay the snow, deep and crisp and even. *Evidently* (ev' i dent li, *adv.*), that is, obviously, there had been a heavy fall.

L. *ēvidens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *ēvidēre* to see clearly. See evidence. SYN.: Clear,

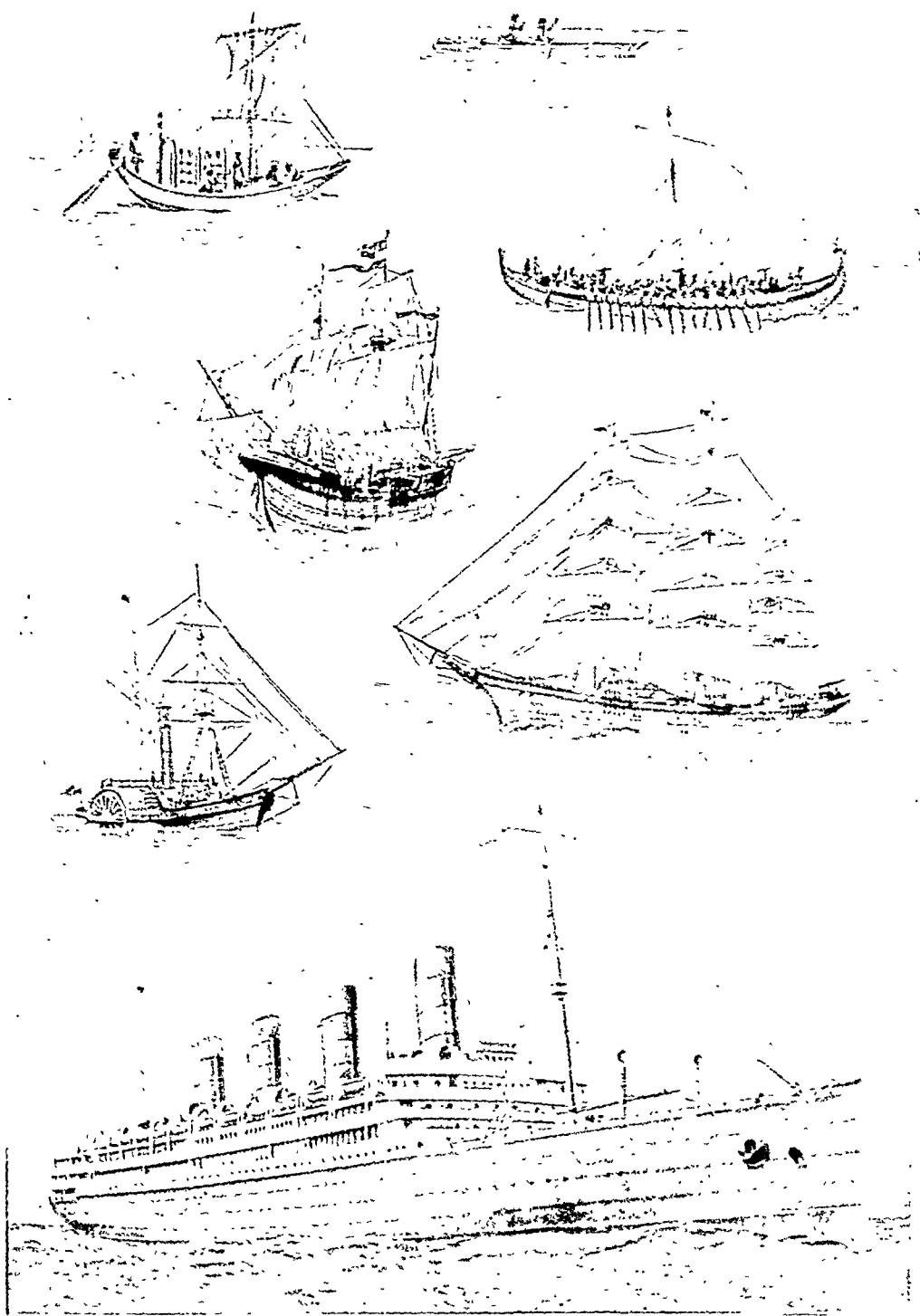
manifest, obvious, palpable, unmistakable. ANT.: Doubtful, hidden, invisible, latent, obscure.

**evil** (ē' vil), *adj.* Morally bad; hurtful; mischievous; troublesome. *adv.* In an evil way. n. That which is evil (F. *mauvais*, *malfaisant*, *méchant*; *mal*.)

As an adverb the word is hardly ever used now, but it occurs in the Bible and in our phrase, "to speak evil" of one. The usual adverb is *evilly* (ē' vil i). That which produces unhappiness or calamity is evil. "Evil is wrought by the want of thought." Whatever is wicked or mischievous is evil. As Shakespeare says, in "Julius Caesar" (iii, 2): "The evil that men do lives after them." Anything undesirable is an evil, as when we speak of a choice of evils. The word is much used in combination. *Evil-disposed* (*adj.*), *evil-affected* (*adj.*) and *evil-minded* (*adj.*) all mean maliciously or unkindly disposed. *Evil-speaking* (*n.*) is slander, aspersion. An *evil-doer* (*n.*) is one who does wrong. The Evil One is the Devil. The tuberculous disease now called *scrofula* used to be called the King's evil, from the idea that it could be cured by the royal touch. Queen Anne was the last of our sovereigns to indulge this fancy, and the great Dr. Samuel Johnson, on whom the touch was quite ineffective, was one of the last of her "patients" when he was under three years old.

What is called the evil eye is the power to bewitch, harm, or even kill with a glance. The superstitious belief that some people

# SEVEN CHAPTERS IN THE EVOLUTION OF THE SHIP



Evolution.—Reading from the top, right to left, important stages in the evolution of the ship are represented by a dug-out; an Egyptian craft of the time of the Pharaohs; a Viking ship (800 A.D.); the "Santa Maria," the flagship of Columbus (1492); a China clipper (1854); the first Peninsular and Oriental steamer (1829), and the Cunarder "Aquitania" of 46,000 tons.

possess this power is very old and very widespread. Many Italians, and especially Neapolitans, are still firm believers in it. One who is thought to have this power is evil-eyed (*adj.*); a term which can also be applied to anyone who has an evil look in his eyes.

A.-S. *æfel*, *yfel*; cp. Dutch *curel*, G. *übel*, Goth *ubill-s*. Probably from the root of *oier* (which *see*) in the sense of excessive. SYN.: *adj* Disastrous, harmful, obnoxious, pernicious, wicked. ANT.: *adj*. Advantageous, beneficial, fortunate, good, happy.

**evince** (è vins'), *v.t.* To show plainly; to indicate. (F. *démontrer*, *rendre évident*.)

A boy evinces a desire to speak in class by raising his hand. The action of an acid may be evinced by experiment, and the experiment is then said to be evincive (è vin' siv *adj.*) of the acid's action.

L. *ēvincere* to demonstrate, from *ē-* (=en) much, clearly, *vincere* to conquer. See *evict*, *victor*. SYN.: Demonstrate, disclose, indicate, reveal, show.

**evoke** (è vōk'), *v.t.* To call up or forth; of a law case, to transfer (the hearing) from one court to a higher court. (F. *évoquer*.)

Magicians were supposed to be able to evoke spirits by their spells. A thoughtless word may evoke painful memories. Some action of ours may evoke criticism. The action of evoking is *evocation* (ev ô kâ' shùn, *n.*). In law, the summoning of a cause to a higher court is called *evocation*, a term which is also applied to the summoning of spirits and to a spell used for this purpose. Anything that evokes memories, feelings, energies, etc., is *evocative* (è vok' à tiv, *adj.*).

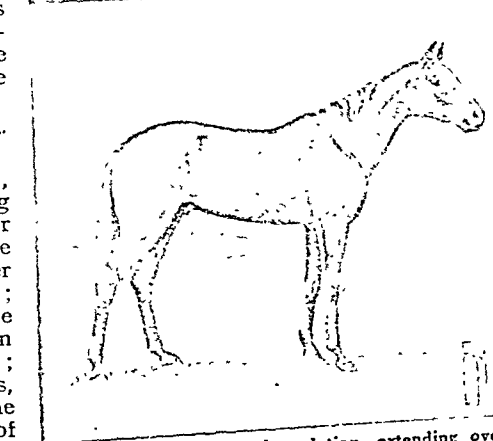
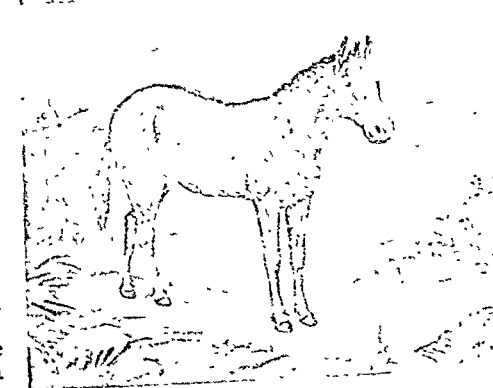
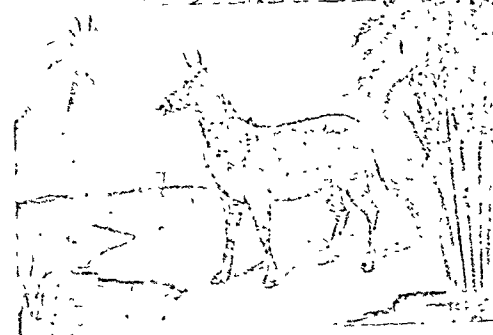
L. *ēvocāre*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *vocāre* to call. See *voice*. SYN.: Arouse, call, provoke, rouse, summon.

**evolute** (ev' ô lût), *n.* A certain kind of geometrical curve. (F. *développée*.)

If a thread is placed along a given curve and then gradually unwound so that a pencil tied on the end of the thread traces another curve, the two curves are geometrically related to one another. The first curve is called the *evolute* and the second one the *involute*.

L. *ēvolūtus*, p.p. of *ēvolvere*, from *ē-* (=ex) out, *volvere* to roll. See *volute*.

**evolution** (è vō lū' shùn; ev' ô lū' shùn), *n.* The act or result of unrolling or opening out; the development of a plan, a plant or animal, or of any complicated thing; the derivation of forms of life from simpler forms, or from a single very simple form; the theory founded on this principle; the theory that the germ exists beforehand in the parent; the development of this germ; the unfolding of a curve; in mathematics, the extracting of roots from a power; the giving off of heat, gas, etc.; change of position, such as the changing of the arrangement of troops or ships. (F. *évolution*, *développement*, *extraction des racines*, *dégagement*, *mouvement*.)



**Evolution.**—By gradual evolution, extending over a long period, the Eohippus developed into the Mesohippus, the Mesohippus into the Protobippus, and the last into the horse. The Eohippus had four toes on his front feet and three on his hind feet.

An accomplished skater will perform the most amazing evolutions on the ice. Military evolutions are the movements by which a large body of soldiers carry out their commander's plans. In science, evolution is the name given to the belief that all plants and animals are derived from simple forms and that their present forms have been gradually developed. This theory is also known as **evolutionism** (ē vō lū' shūn izm, *n.*), and a supporter of it is called an **evolutionist** (ē vō lū' shūn ist, *n.*). Changes due to evolution are **evolutional** (ē vō lū' shūn al, *adj.*), **evolutionary** (ē vō lū' shūn a rī, *adj.*), **evolutionistic** (ē vō lū' shūn is' tik, *adj.*), or **evolutive** (ē vō lū' tiv, *adj.*).

L. *evolūtio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *evolūtus*, p.p. of *evolvere*, from *ē* out, *volv* to roll. See evolve.



Evolution.—A little girl, six years of age, performing evolutions on the ice.

**evolve** (ē volv'), *v.t.* To open out; to develop; to work out; to give out. *v.i.* To become developed; to open. (F. *dérouler*, *développer*, *dégager*; *se développer* *s'ouvrir*.)

Rotting vegetation evolves, or gives off, marsh gas, which is the cause of the mysterious light known as will-o'-the-wisp. Heat is **evolvable** (ē volv' ābl, *adj.*), or capable of being produced, by rubbing substances together. The process of producing it is its **evolvment** (ē volv' mēnt, *n.*), while the person who does the work needed is the **evolver** (ē volv' ēr, *n.*).

L. *evolvere*, from *ē* (=ex) out, *volv* to roll. See voluble, wallow. SYN.: Develop, educe, expand, open, unfold.

**evulsion** (ē vūl' shūn), *n.* The act of plucking out by force. (F. *évulsion*.)

L. *ēvulsio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *ēvulsus*, p.p. of *vellere*, from *vē* (=ex) out, *vellere* to pluck. See convulse.

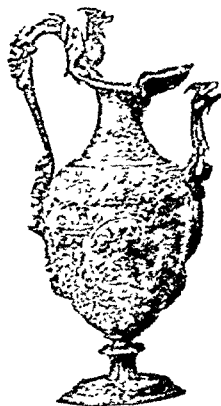
**ewe** (ū), *n.* A female of the sheep family. (F. *brebis*.)

A-S *ēowu* fem. of *ē(o)a* sheep; cp. Dutch *oer*, M H G *ouac*, Goth *aui*, cognate with L *ovis*, Gr *ovis*, O Irish *oi* Sansk. *avi*-sheep.

**ewer** (ū' ēr), *n.* A large jug or pitcher with a wide mouth. (F. *aguierre*.)

The jug of a bedroom toilet set is a good example of a ewer. This domestic vessel at one time was one of great importance. In his translation of Homer's "Odyssey," Alexander Pope has this line: "The golden ewer a maid obsequious brings."

A ewer of gold would be a rarity to-day, but it was not unknown in the houses of the great in the Middle Ages. A list of domestic articles drawn up in



British Museum.  
Ewer.—A Flemish ewer of the sixteenth century.

1325 mentions ewers of gold. It was then the custom in baronial households for guests to wash their hands after a meal, and for this purpose water was brought round by a servant known as a **ewerer** (ū' ēr, *n.*).

O.F. *euw(er)*, *aguierre*, assumed L.L. *aquārris* for L. *aquārium* vessel for holding water, from L. *aqua* (Anglo-F. *ewe*) water. See aquarium.

**ex** (eks), *prep.* Out of; without. This is a Latin word meaning out of. It is used in certain phrases, such as "sold ex dividend," which means that the price paid for the shares or stock does not include the coming dividend.

L. *ex* out of, cognate with Gr. *ek*, *ex*, Rus. *iz*.

**ex-**. A prefix used in forming words of Latin or Greek origin, usually meaning out, out of, as in *excavate*, *except*, *exit*, *export*, or forth, as in *exhibit*, *expect*. It sometimes denotes absence of, or freedom from, as in *exalbuminous*, *exculpate*, *exstipulate*, and sometimes intensifies the meaning, as in *exacerbate*, *exasperate*, *execrate*, *exhilarate*. Prefixed to a word denoting a title, office, or occupation, *ex-* means that the person has ceased to hold or follow it, as in *ex-champion*, *ex-Kaiser*, *ex-service-man*. Here the full form *ex-* is always used, and also a hyphen.

In compounds of Greek origin, *ex-* is only used before a vowel, as in *exorcize* and *exarch*, while before a consonant *ec-* (Greek *ek-*) is used, as in *eccentric*, *ecstasy*. In compounds of Latin origin *ex-* becomes *e-* before *b*, *d*, *g*, *j*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *v*, as in *ebullient*, *educate*,



*egress, ejaculate*, etc., and becomes *ef-* before *f*, as in *efface, effect*, but remains before a vowel, as in *exact, exonerate*, and before *c, h, p, q, s*, and *t*, as in *exceed, exhibit, expect*, etc. *Eccecidate* is exceptional. The *ex-* in *exchequer* and *excise* is not this prefix.

As a rule, the prefix is pronounced *eks* when an accent falls on it, or when it is followed by a consonant other than *h*, as in *exit, expostulate*, but *egz* when it is unstressed and followed by a vowel or *h*, as in *exact, exhibit*.

**exacerbate** (*egz äs' èr bāt; eks äs' èr bāt*), *v.t.* To embitter; to exasperate; of a disease, to increase the violence of. (F. *exaspérer, rendre plus aigu*.)

When a riot takes place, the police, while repressing it, have to use great tact in order not to exacerbate the feelings of the mob. A complaint such as influenza may be greatly exacerbated, that is, be made much more serious in its effects, if the patient will not give in to it and go to bed, or if he catches a chill.

The act or process of exacerbating, or of becoming exacerbated is *exacerbation* (*egz äs' èr bā' shùn; eks äs' èr bā' shùn, n.*).

*L. exacerbare* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to embitter, from *ex-* very, *acerbus* bitter, from *acēre* to be sour. SYN.: Aggravate, embitter, inflame, irritate, provoke ANT.: Appease, assuage, calm, pacify, soothe.

**exact** (*egz äkt'*), *adj.* Agreeing accurately; strictly correct; precise. *v.t.* To force to be paid or yielded; to extort authoritatively. (F. *exact; précis; exiger*.)

In a year a man may earn £1,000, in round numbers, or, to be exact, £1,015. What are called the exact sciences are those in which accuracy is mathematically possible. When Francis Bacon said that "reading maketh a full man and writing an exact man," he meant that the practice of writing makes a man accurate.

"When have I aught exacted at your hands, but to maintain the king?" Shakespeare makes Lord Say ask Jack Cade, who had just ordered him to be beheaded ("Henry VI," iv, 7). The verb is used to-day in connexion with demands for obedience, penalties, income-tax, and anything else that is exactable (*egz äkt' äbl, adj.*). An *exacting* (*egz äkt' ing, adj.*) person is one who demands without pity or justice, such as Shylock in "The Merchant of Venice." To expect all manner of very difficult and almost impossible things of a person is to treat him *exactly* (*egz äkt' ing li, adv.*).

An *exaction* (*egz äk' shùn, n.*) is an outrageous, forcible, and sometimes illegal demand, and also the act of exacting and the thing or sum exacted. An *exactor* (*egz äk' tór, n.*) is an oppressor, one who exacts. *Exactitude* (*egz äkt' 1 tüd, n.*) may mean exactness (*egz äkt' nès, n.*), which is the



**Exact.**—Pioneers of the railway in Canada. Very often a ledge has to be cut out of the face of a cliff overhanging a gorge, necessitating the most exact measurement of distances, angles, and levels.

quality of being exact, but more often it signifies absolute precision, especially of statements, mechanical adjustments, scientific experiments, etc. *Exactly* (*egz äkt' li, adv.*) means in an exact manner, and is often used instead of "quite so," or "yes," when we entirely agree with what someone has said.

*L. exactus*, p.p. of *exigere* to drive out, measure by weight, from *ex-* out, *agere* to drive, do; cp. *L. exāmen* (= *exagmen*) the tongue of a balance. See *examine*. SYN.: *adj.* Accurate, careful, correct, precise, rigorous. *v.* Demand, extort, require, wrest, wring. ANT.: *adj.* Approximate, careless, inaccurate, inexact, slovenly.

**exaggerate** (*egz äj' èr ät*), *v.t.* To overstate; to represent in a heightened light. *v.i.* To be given to overstatement. (F. *exagérer*.)

There are some people whose statements have to be taken with the proverbial grain of salt, because they are apt to exaggerate. What they say has truth in it, but they add

something that is not fact to it, and one has difficulty in deciding how far their words are true.

A painter may depict his lights and shades **exaggeratedly** (egz äj' èr ät èd li, *adv.*), making the contrast between them too strong. Newspapers sometimes show **exaggeration** (egz äj' èr ä' shùn, *n.*)—which is the act of exaggerating, or the state of being exaggerated, or a thing exaggerated—in what they print, indulging in **exaggerative** (egz äj' èr ä tiv, *adj.*) descriptions of events or opinions, descriptions which tend to overstate facts.

To speak **exaggeratively** (egz äj' èr ä tiv li, *adv.*) is the failing of the **exaggerator** (egz äj' èr ä tór, *n.*), the person who exaggerates, or, as we sometimes say, likes to draw the long bow.

L. *exaggerare* (p.p. -ät-us) to heap up, from *ex-* greatly, *aggr* a heap, from *ad* to, *gerere* to bring. See *aggr*. SYN: Amplify, magnify, overestimate, overstate, stretch. ANT: Minimize, qualify, soften, underestimate, understate.

**exalbuminous** (eks ä'l bü' mi nūs), *adj.* Without albumen. (F. *exalbuminé*.)

Albumen is an important substance found in plant and animal life. The nourishing matter stored up in a seed is albumen, and seeds that have no albumen are **exalbuminous**. The seeds of the daisy, thistle, and dandelion are **exalbuminous**.

E. *ex-*, priv. and *albuminous*.

**exalt** (egz awlt'), *v.t.* To raise in dignity, rank, or force; to dignify; to glorify. (F. *élever*, *exalter*.)

This word occurs many times in the Bible, and in most cases in the sense of glorify, give honour to. The keynote of much of Christ's teaching is found in the words: "Whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted" (Matthew xxiii, 12).

The man who has served his country well is exalted by having honours conferred on him by his sovereign. The popular hero of the moment is exalted by the newspapers.

The act of exalting in any sense is **exaltation** (egz awl tä' shùn, *n.*); so, too, is the state of being exalted. Religious fervour sometimes causes exaltation, in the sense of a condition of ecstasy, raising people as it were out of their everyday selves to a higher spiritual level. While in this frame of mind they think and feel exaltedly (egz awl' téd li, *adv.*), and experience **exaltedness** (egz awl' téd nēs, *n.*), the condition of being lifted up, or exalted.

L. *exaltare* to raise out, from *ex-* out, *altus*, high. SYN: Elate, elevate, ennoble, extol, magnify. ANT: Abase, debase, degrade, humble, lower.

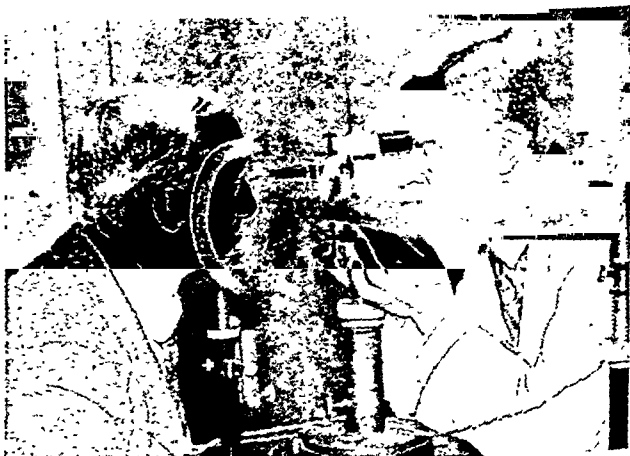
**examine** (egz äm' in), *v.t.* To look over or inspect carefully; to inquire into; to consider critically; to test (a candidate or pupil) by questioning; to question formally in a court of law. *v.i.* To inquire. (F. *examiner*, *vérifier*, *visiter*, *faire l'examen*, *de*, *interroger*.)

An accountant is employed to **examine**, that is, look carefully into, the accounts of a company or firm, and find out whether they are correct. At a custom-house one's luggage is examined for contraband. A doctor may examine one's lungs and heart with a stethoscope.

At school and afterwards, while studying for a degree or for admittance to a profession, people have to undergo an **examination** (egz äm' i nā' shùn, *n.*), answering questions set on an **examination-paper** (*n.*), to show their knowledge. Such an examination applies to the mind. Candidates for many posts have to pass a physical examination as well.

In many cases a dead body is subjected to what is called a **post-mortem** (after-death) examination, so that the cause of death may be made quite clear. At a trial, witnesses undergo examination by barristers, questions being put to them which they must answer.

The planets and stars are **examinable** (egz äm' in äbl, *adj.*), that is, able to be



Examine.—An oculist at a hospital examining the eyes of a patient through a special microscope.

examined, only through telescopes. At an examination the person who does the examining is the **examiner** (egz äm' in èr, *n.*), or—to use a less common term—**examinant** (egz äm' in änt, *n.*), and one who is examined is an **examinee** (egz äm in è', *n.*). The work of an examiner is **examinatorial** (egz äm in ä tór' i ä, *adj.*), and the test provided by an examination is an **examinational** (egz äm in ä' shùn ä, *adj.*) one.

L. *examinare* (p.p. -ät-us) to weigh carefully, from *exāmen* (=exagmen) tongue of a balance, literally a thing driven or moved out, from *ex-* out, *agere* to drive. SYN: Inquire, investigate, question, search, scrutinize, test



Excalibur.—King Arthur wielding the richly jewelled sword called Excalibur, and admitting Sir Tristram to the fellowship of the Round Table.

**example** (egz am' pl), *n.* A sample; a model; a pattern; a specimen; an illustration; a warning. *v.t.* To give or serve as an example to. (F. *échantillon*, *modèle*, *exemple*, *spécimen*; *donner l'exemple à*.)

When we say that a person is a good example for others we mean that he is one fit to be taken as a model of behaviour, one who sets a good example, as the phrase goes.

In its sense of specimen or illustration, the word occurs many times in this work, in the expressions "for example," "to take an example."

To make an example of one who has done wrong is to punish him severely, to show what others may expect if they should be found guilty at any time of the same misdoing.

O.F. *example*, L. *exemplum*, from *eximere* to take out, from *ex*-out, *emere* to take, buy. SYN.: *n.* Exemplar, ideal, instance, model, standard.

**exanimate** (egz än' i mät), *adj.* Lifeless; dispirited. (F. *inanime*, *abattu*, *découragé*.)

This is a scarce word. An inanimate object is one that has never been alive, like a lump of lead. A fossil is exanimate, for it once had life.

L. *exanimatus*, p.p. of *exanimare* to rob of life, from *ex*-, priv. *anima* breath, life, spirit; cp. Gr. *anemos* wind. See *animate*.

**exarch** (eks' ark), *n.* A provincial governor under the Byzantine Emperors in the Eastern Church, a title variously applied. (F. *exarque*.)

The province of an exarch was an exarchate (eks' ar kät; egz ar' kät, *n.*). By far the most powerful was the exarchate of Ravenna which lasted from towards the end of the sixth century till its conquest by the Lombards in 725.

In the Eastern Church the title exarch has been applied to a patriarch, archbishop, or metropolitan, to a superior of several monasteries, and to an ecclesiastic who collected tribute for the Turkish government. In the Greek Church to-day, an exarch is a legate of a patriarch. The head of the Bulgarian Church is called the Exarch.

L.L. *exarchus*, Gr. *exarkhos*, from *ex*-out, *arkhein* to be first, rule.

**exasperate** (egz as' pèr ät), *v.t.* To irritate greatly; to provoke. (F. *exaspérer*.)

If a bee buzzes round one in a rather threatening way, the best thing to do is to stand stock still. To attempt to beat it off with the hands only exasperates the insect, changing what may after all be only curiosity into anger, and probably leads to one's being stung.

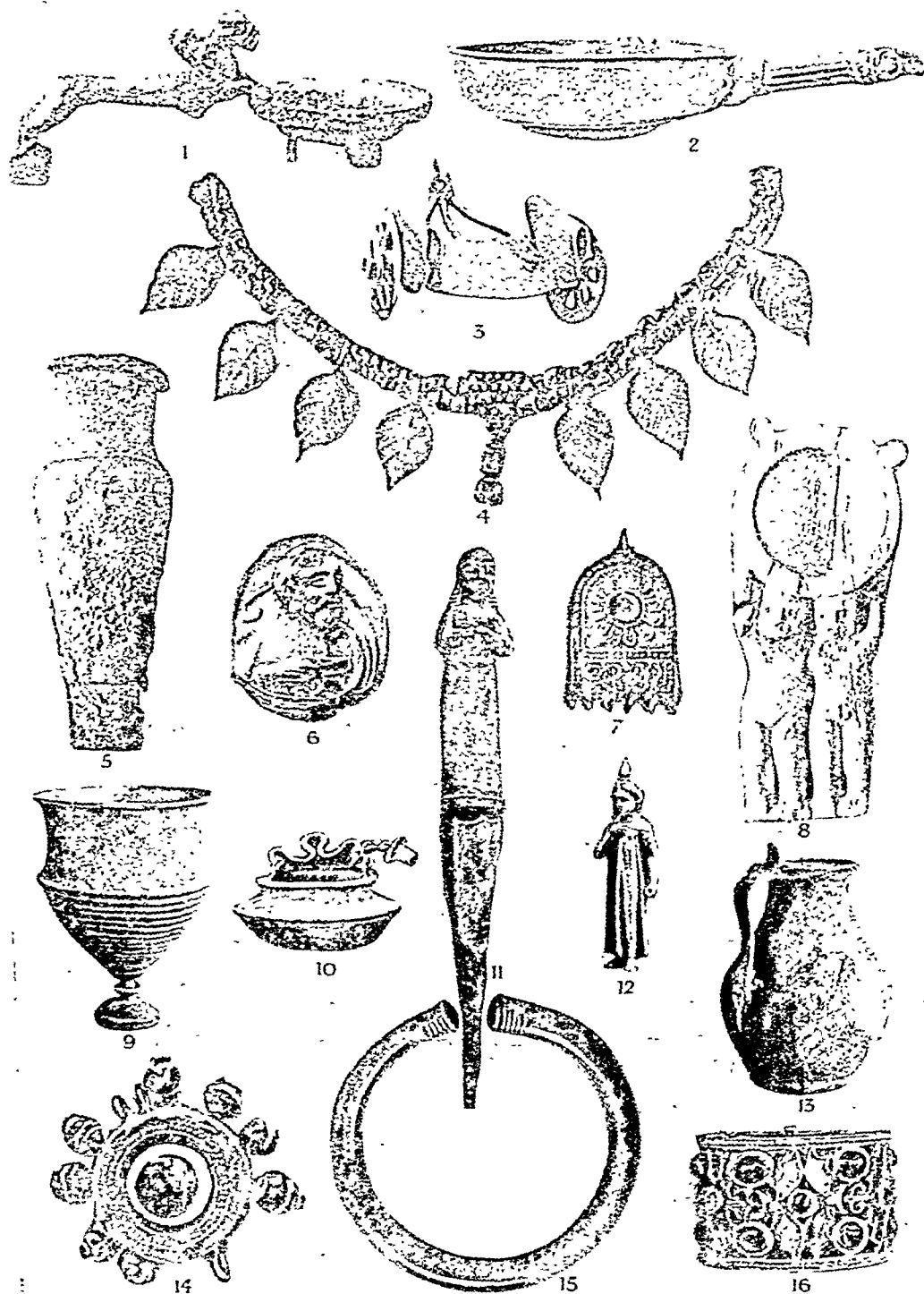
The continual barking of a neighbour's dog at night may produce **exasperation** (egz as pèr ä' shün, *n.*), the state of being exasperated, in unwilling listeners.

L. *exasperare*, (p.p. *äl-us*) to irritate, from *ex*-very, *asper* rough. See *asperity*. SYN.: Aggravate, embitter, enrage, infuriate, irritate. ANT.: Assuage, calm, pacify, quiet, soothe.

**Excalibur** (eks käl' i ber), *n.* King Arthur's magic sword.

This weapon, famous in story, was given to Arthur at Merlin's request by the Lady of the Lake, and was returned to her when the king was about to die after "that last weird battle in the west." It was very richly jewelled and could be wielded only by the king himself.

O.F. *Escalibor*, L.L. *Caliburnus*; cp. Welsh *Caledwylch*, O. Irish *Caladbolg*, literally hard belly, that is voracious, devouring.



Excavate.—Some interesting objects excavated at Taxila, India, and Ur of the Chaldees: 1. Bronze Leogriff lamp. 2. Ram's head copper dish. 3. Child's copper chariot. 4. Gold beads. 5. Silver vase. 6. Silver head of Greek god Dionysus. 7. Gold pendant. 8. Carved ivory figures. 9. Copper goblet. 10. Brass inkpot. 11. Gold statuette pin-head. 12. Bronze jug. 13. Copper jug. 14. Gold brooch. 15. Gold bracelet. 16. Jewelled gold bracelet. Nos. 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, and 15 are from Ur.

# EXCAVATING BURIED TREASURE

*Triumphs of the Excavator in Revealing the Hidden Wonders of the Past*

**excavate** (eks' kâ vât), *v.t.* To hollow out; to remove by digging; to dig out. (*F. creuser, fouiller, excaver.*)

Before a building is erected, it is necessary to excavate the ground where the foundations are to be. If the building is to have cellars, a large excavation (eks kâ vâ' shùn, *n.*), or hole, has to be made. The excavation, that is, the digging out of ancient remains or of the bones of extinct animals, requires the greatest care.

The excavation of the Panama Canal involved the removal of three hundred million cubic yards of earth and rock. It could not have been carried through without the help of the mechanical excavator (eks' kâ vâ tór, *n.*), or digger, also called a steam-navvy, or steam-shovel.

This has a great scoop at the end of a long arm. The scoop is swung upwards against the face of the ground being excavated, and scrapes off from one ton to ten tons of material, according to its size. The machine then revolves until the scoop is over a truck, when a catch is released, the hinged bottom flies open, and the contents are dumped. Other forms of excavators dig deep trenches for drain-pipes, or make ditches for irrigating land. The excavation, that is, the digging out, of ancient remains, or of the bones of extinct animals, requires the greatest care, as a blow from a tool or any

rough handling might spoil something of great value, and careless work might cause a small, but important object to be missed.

Archaeologists have done an enormous amount of work in many parts of the world. In this country they have unearthed the foundations and floors of many Roman villas and other buildings. At Silchester in Hampshire, the whole area—some one hundred acres in extent—within the walls surrounding a Roman town was excavated in the course of several years, revealing streets, a forum, and the foundations of baths, temples, a large town hall, and what is believed to have been the oldest Christian church in Britain.

What we know of the history of the ancient Egyptians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Hittites, Cretans, and many other races is due largely to the work of excavators. In the British Museum one may see hundreds of objects that were once far below ground, covered by the drifting sands of the desert or river mud.

Among the most interesting of the sites excavated is that of Ur of the Chaldees, on the Euphrates, the native home of Abraham. Digging down to a depth of forty feet in places, the explorers found the tombs of kings buried about five thousand years ago, and a temple-courtyard as large as a full-sized football ground.

*L. excavare* to hollow out, from *ex-* out, *cavus* hollow. See *cave*



Excavate.—At work on the excavation of the cantina, or wine bar, which was found, with all its fittings and utensils, exactly as it was left when Pompeii was destroyed in A.D. 79.

**exceed** (ek sēd'), *v.t.* To go beyond; to surpass; to be too great for. *v.i.* To go beyond bounds; to go too far; to be greater. (F. *excéder, surpasser, aller au delà, avoir la prépondérance.*)

A half-crown exceeds a florin in value, the breaker of an athletic record exceeds in his performance the best time or distance yet accomplished. The rank of a duke exceeds, or is higher than, that of a viscount. To exceed a right, privilege, order or commission is to go beyond its bounds, by doing something not permitted or sanctioned by it, and to exceed a money allowance is to spend more than the sum allotted to us. To pass the bounds of a wise moderation in eating or drinking is to exceed or go to excess.

The word **exceeding** (ek sēd' ing, *adj.*) means surpassing, or very great in extent, quality, or duration; it is rarely used in this way now, but we find it in the Bible where in Ephesians (ii, 7), Paul writes: "The exceeding riches of his grace." In Shakespeare's "Othello" (ii, 2), we read: "This fellow's of exceeding honesty."

A piece of coal and a diamond differ greatly, or **exceedingly** (ek sēd' ing li, *adv.*), although both are forms of carbon, and we can say of a successful merchant that he has prospered exceedingly.

L. *excēdere* to go out, beyond, from *ex-* out, *cedere* to go. See *cede*.

**excel** (ek sel'), *v.t.* To surpass in qualities; to transcend. *v.i.* To be superior; to surpass others; to be eminent. (F. *exceller sur, surpasser, exceller, être éminent.*)



Excel.—George Romney (1734-1802), the famous artist, who excelled as a painter of youth and beauty.

The boy who excels his fellows in ability may win a good position for himself if he has the other qualities needed for success, such as courage and pertinacity. While some young people take naturally to music from a very early age, and excel in some branch of it, only a fortunate few are able to attain to **excellence** (ek' se lens *n.*), or a high degree of proficiency, without a great deal of study, practice and hard work.

We praise the excellence of a speech, a painting, or an actor's performance, when these show high quality and merit. The word was once used as a title of an ambassador, a viceroy, or the governor of a colony, but **excellency** (ek' se lens *si, n.*) is the more usual form. Such a person is addressed as "Your Excellency," and spoken of as "His Excellency."

Anything which is **excellent** (ek' se lent, *adj.*) surpasses in quality others of the same kind. An excellent violinist is far above the ordinary run of fiddlers, and to play **excellently** (ek' se lent li, *adv.*) is to perform in a way that transcends or surpasses the common standards.

L. *excellere*, from *ex-* out, and a root which appears in *cel-sus* raised, lofty; cp. Lithuanian *kelti* to rise. See *culminate*, *hill*.

**excelsior** (ek sel' si ōr), *inter* Higher, upward.

Longfellow wrote a poem under this title of "Excelsior," about a youth who climbed ever upward in spite of dangers and warnings, until he fell exhausted, and was found frozen to death. The State of New York first (in 1778 at the time of the War of American Independence) had given prominence to the word by using it as a motto on its seal. That State is still known as the Excelsior State.

Comparative of *excelsus* lofty, high, apparently mistaken for an adv. See *excel*.

**except** (ek sept'), *v.t.* To leave out; to exclude. *v.i.* To take exception; to object. *prep.* Not including; leaving out. *conj.* Unless. (F. *excepter, exclure; s'opposer; excepté, à l'exception de, hors; à moins que, à moins de.*)

A master, when he scolds a class for idleness, will probably except those boys who have shown diligence, and may punish all except these. As a preposition **excepting** (ek sept' ing), like **except**, means omitting or excluding. None excepted means with no exceptions, no person or thing being omitted.

The old verse by which we memorize the number of days in a month says:—

All the rest have thirty-one

Excepting February alone . . . .

An act of excepting, or a thing that is excepted, is an **exception** (ek sep' shūn, *n.*). An exception to a rule is an instance in which the rule does not hold good. In grammar there are rather troublesome exceptions to some of the rules, and we have to learn these

exceptionary (ek sep' shùn á ri, *adj.*) instances by heart. It is said that every rule has its exceptions, and that it is the exception which proves, that is, tests the rule, but a rule which permitted many exceptions would no longer be a rule.

Conduct is said to be *exceptionable* (ek sep' shùn ábl, *adj.*) if we may reasonably object, or take exception, to it. The rainfall of some years is quite *exceptional* (ek sep' shùn ál, *adj.*) or *unusual* in its amount, far exceeding the average of normal years. *Exceptionality* (ek sep' shùn ál' i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being exceptional. An *exceptionally* (ek sep' shùn álli, *adv.*) or abnormally wet summer is sometimes followed by a winter of exceptional severity.

An *exceptive* (ek sep' tiv, *adj.*) word or particle is one like but, besides, unless, or except, which introduces an exception, and an over critical or captious person may be called *exceptive*.

*L. exceptāre*, frequentative of *excipere* (p.p. *except-us*) to take out, from *ex-out*, *capere* to take. *SYN.* : *v.* Exclude, omit. *ANT.* : *v.* Admit, comprehend, include

**excerpt** (ek' sērt, *n.*; ek sērt' *v.*), *n.* An extract from a writing or book. *v.t.* To take out as an extract to cite. (*F. extrait; extraire, citer.*)

When we copy an interesting item or passage from a book we are reading we are said to make an excerpt. If we read a paper on some subject before the members of a literary society we shall probably illustrate our remarks by quoting passages we have taken pains to excerpt from books we have studied. Readers at the great library housed in the British Museum make many excerpts—sometimes called *excerpta* (ek serp' tā, *n.pl.*)—which are used later in literary works.

The Historical Manuscripts Commission has published many volumes containing excerpts from the family papers of some of our historic houses. A passage in a book or document which is suitable for quotation or *exception* (ek sērp' shùn, *n.*) is *excerptible* (ek sērt' íbl, *adj.*), and anything we extract in this way from another source is an *exception*.

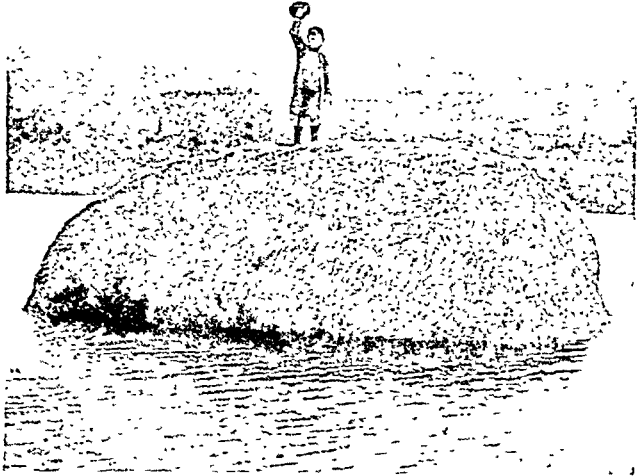
*L. excerptum*, neuter p.p. of *excipere*, from *ex-out*, *capere* to pick, pluck.

**excess** (ek ses'), *n.* That which goes beyond a given measure; the state or act of exceeding; superabundance; the amount or quantity by which one thing exceeds another; intemperance, or over indulgence; extravagance. (*F. surpoids, excédent, excès, intempérance, folles dépenses.*)

An excess of grief about a trivial misfortune carries grieving to undue lengths, and shows a certain lack of self-restraint. Bodily

health depends on a proper balance of the chemicals in the tissues. Should there be an excess in our dietary of one sort of food substance, or a lack of another, the human machine will not function properly. Some persons injure their health by eating and drinking to excess, going far beyond the satisfying of their bodily needs.

During the French Revolution (1789) the



Excess.—Excess of water caused the river shown above to break its banks and wash away hundreds of tons of crops.

mobs, incensed against the wealthy classes, gave way to frightful excesses, allowing free rein to the baser passions of human nature. The Greeks had a proverb, "Go to excess in nothing," which is the same as "Moderation in all things."

A railway passenger who travels in a compartment of a higher class than that for which he has bought a ticket, or one who has travelled farther than his ticket warrants, must pay *excess fare*, which is the difference between the proper fare and that less amount he has actually paid the railway company. We may take with us on a railway journey luggage amounting to a certain weight, free of charge, according to the class of ticket we purchase, but *excess luggage* beyond this allowance must be paid for.

A price is *excessive* (ek ses' iv, *adj.*) if it is unreasonably high, so making the article to which it applies *excessively* (ek ses' iv li, *adv.*) costly.

*L. excessus*, a departure, deviation, from the p.p. of *excēdere* to go out, beyond. *See* exceed. *SYN.* : Overplus, redundancy, superabundance, superfluity, surplus. *ANT.* : Deficit, lack, scantiness, shortage.

**exchange** (eks chānj), *v.t.* To give and receive in turn; to part with (one thing) in return for another; to interchange; to leave (one state or condition) for another. *v.i.* To barter; to be received as of equal value; to take the place of another person. *n.* A place where brokers and others meet to

do business; a central telephone office where subscribers are interconnected; the act of exchanging; the commodity exchanged; the system by which money is transferred by the exchange of credits—the exchanging of coin. (F. *échange*; *faire un échange*, *trafiquer*, *bourse*, *central téléphonique*, *échange*, *change*.)

After reading a book borrowed from a circulating library we take it back and exchange it for another volume. A captive when released is said to exchange imprisonment for liberty. Prisoners of war are sometimes exchanged by mutual arrangement, and returned to their native land. An officer of the army may, if he prefers life overseas, exchange with one of similar rank in a battalion which is under orders for India or one of our dependencies.



Exchange.—An engineer adjusting an automatic telephone exchange in London.

If we are planning a holiday trip to France we exchange our English money for French currency, the amount in francs for which the English pound exchanges depending on the "exchange" rate of the day. Perhaps on the journey we do not like our seat in the train or our berth on the steamer, and so we arrange an exchange with a fellow passenger who is willing to oblige us.

Brokers and merchants meet for business in a building called an exchange, which may be a corn exchange, hop exchange, or stock exchange, according to the commodities bought and sold there. A telephone subscriber's "line" runs to a central telephone exchange, from which he can be connected to any other subscriber on that exchange, or, by means of trunk lines, to many other

exchanges in this country, and certain foreign ones.

Bills of exchange are written orders to pay money by means of which the ownership of goods may be transferred in distant places through an exchange of credits, no payments in actual money being made. Debts are also settled in this way. For example a Bombay merchant to whom money is due from a London importer, may wish to pay an account in Manchester; he therefore draws a bill upon his London debtor ordering the latter to send the money, not to himself in Bombay but to his creditor in Manchester.

Such a bill when properly accepted and signed by the drawee is an instrument which can be used as money, or sold. Bills of exchange are printed on a special quality of paper called *exchange-cap* (n.).

The course or rate of exchange is that rate at which a bill drawn upon some one firm in a foreign country may be sold in the country of origin, the exchange value of English money in foreign coinage depends on this rate of exchange, which varies from day to day. Par of exchange is the normal standard value of a known amount of money of one country stated in the currency of another country.

If gold coinage only were in question the rate of exchange of one hundred pounds would be its par or parity value, or a fraction above or below that. Actually, however, the currency of most countries consists largely of paper money, or promises to pay, and so the rate of exchange is affected by any events which help or hinder the prosperity of a country, so influencing its power to redeem its paper money in gold, if called upon to do so.

Anything which can be exchanged is *exchangeable* (eks chānj' ābl, adj.). The *exchangeability* (eks chānj' ā bil' i ti, n.) of an article varies widely. Thus the exchanger (eks chānj' ēr, n.) would find it much easier to dispose of a motor-cycle of recent design than one of an old-fashioned style.

M.E. *eschangen*, O.F. *eschangier*, L.L. *excambiāre* (O.F. *exchange*, L.L. *excambium*, n.). See *ex-*, *change*. The prefix was altered in the sixteenth century to *ex-* through L. influence. SYN.: *v.* Barter, interchange, substitute.

**exchequer** (eks chek' ēr), n. The State treasury; that department of the government which deals with public moneys; funds, money resources. (F. *échiquier*, *trésor public*, *moyens pécuniaires*.)

In olden times it was the duty of the sheriffs to collect the money due to the king, and to account for it at a branch of the court, sitting at Westminster. This was called the Court of the Exchequer, because of a chequered table-cloth used to enable the money to be more easily counted.

In this court were settled disputes about moneys due to the king, or questions which affected royal property; later it became an



ordinary court of law, and in 1875, the Court of Exchequer was made a division of the High Court.

The duties of collecting and dealing with money were transferred in 1834, the paymaster-general taking over the work, and an Exchequer and Audit Department was set up in 1866. The comptroller, who is also the auditor-general, checks the national accounts, seeing that public moneys are used only in the manner laid down by Parliament.

The Chancellor of the Exchequer (*n.*) was originally a sort of under-treasurer, whose duty it was to watch over the work of the Lord High Treasurer. He also sat as a judge in the court when certain matters were being dealt with. At the present time the chancellor is responsible under Parliament for the making and collecting of taxes, and for the money matters of the country generally.

An exchequer bill (*n.*) was a written promise to pay money, authorized by the government and issued by the Exchequer. None has been issued since 1896, and Treasury bills now serve the same purpose. An exchequer bond (*n.*) also is a promissory note, issued with authority, and runs usually for three to five years, at the end of which time it is redeemed, or bought back, by the government.

M.E. *eschekere*, O.F. *eschiquer*, L.L. *scaccārium* chess-board, chequered tablecloth on which accounts were reckoned in England and Normandy, treasury. See check, chequer, chess. The prefix was altered to *ex-* through confusion with O.F. *es-* representing L. *ex-*.

**excise** [1] (ek siz'), *n.* A tax on home-produced commodities. *v.t.* To impose such a tax. (F. *excise*.)

Excise differs from customs duties in applying only to what is made or grown at home, whereas customs duties are levied on imported goods. During the English Civil War (1643) the republican government excised ale, beer, cider, and sherry, and later an excise duty was charged on salt and starch. When the royalists came to power they found the excise so useful as a source of revenue, that they continued many of these taxes.

The excise duties were very unpopular, and when, in 1733, Sir Robert Walpole proposed to increase the taxation, his plans for what was called a "Grand Excise" were so violently opposed that he thought it wise to abandon the scheme. Dr Johnson's description of excise in his dictionary is an echo of these protests. He calls it a "hateful tax levied upon commodities, and adjudged not by the common judges of property, but wretches hired by those to whom excise is paid."

Among the commodities at present excisable (ek siz' ābl, *adj.*), are beer, spirits, patent medicines, and matches. The excise office is now merged in the Inland Revenue Department, and the money is collected by the Customs and Excise branch.

The exciseman (*n.*), or excise-officer (*n.*), is employed to collect the duties and to prevent the evading of payment. In the days when smugglers plied their secret trade, the exciseman also often performed the duties of a preventive officer.

Robert Burns (1759-96), the Scottish poet, was an exciseman, and he also had the task of detecting and forestalling smugglers. On one occasion he boarded a smuggler's brig in the Solway Firth, at the head of a party of revenue men and soldiers, and captured the vessel, which was afterwards condemned and sold. His ditty, "The Deil's awa' wi' th' Excise-man," is said to have been composed after this event.

A corruption of M. Dutch *eksis* (G. *accise*) from L.L. *accensus* payment, from *accensare* to impose a tax, from *ac-* = *ad* to, *census* tax. See census.



Excise.—An excise officer examining the luggage of a traveller who has just arrived by aeroplane.

**excise** [2] (ek siz'), *v.t.* To cut out. (F. *extraire*, *exciser*.)

If a newspaper article is unduly long, the editor excises, or cuts out, part of it. To save a tree from decay, rotten parts are excised, and the holes filled with concrete. Many surgical operations are concerned with the excision (ek sizh' ūn, *n.*) or cutting out, of a diseased part of the body.

L. *excidere* (p.p. *excis-us*), from *ex-* out, off, *caedere* to cut.

**excite** (ek sit'), *v.t.* To rouse; to inflame; to encourage; to cause electric activity in. (F. *éveiller*, *exciter*, *encourager*.)

It takes very little to excite, or rouse, the curiosity of people. If, in the street, a person keeps staring at the sky, others will do the same. Yet, as a nation, the British



Excitement.—Piccadilly Circus, the hub of the West End of London, when the excitement caused by the signing of the Armistice on November 11th, 1918, was at its height.

are not so excitable (ek sit' äbl, *adj.*) as some others, that is, we are not able to be excited so easily.

Even some plants possess excitability (ek sit' ä bil' i ti, *n.*), or the quality of being excitable. If the tendrils of a passion flower be tickled, they begin to curl. The tickling is an excitant (ek' si tänt, *n.*), or exciting agent, which causes the excitation (ek si tä' shùn, *n.*) of the tendrils. At an important football match, the spectators shout excitedly (ek sit' ed li, *adv.*), that is, in an excited manner, and the excitement (ek sit' mënt, *n.*) grows intense at critical points in the game. An exciter (ek sit' er, *n.*) is one who excites, or that which excites. The small dynamo used for exciting the magnets of an electric generator is an exciter.

A story is exciting (ek sit' ing, *adj.*) if it produces excitement in the reader's mind; such a story would be written excitingly (ek sit' ing li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which excites. The somewhat rare word excitive (ek sit' iv, *adj.*) means tending to excite, and an excitor (ek sit' ör, *n.*) is a nerve in the spinal column which carries sensations from the outer part of the body to the brain.

*L. excitäre* to call forth, rouse, excite, frequentative of *excitare*, from *ex-* out, *ciäre* (p p. *cit-us*) to call. *See cite.* *SYN.*: Arouse, awaken, incite, provoke, stimulate. *ANT.*: Depress, moderate, pacify, quieten, still.

**exclaim** (eks kläm'), *v.i.* To cry out suddenly or angrily. *v.t.* To utter in a passionate way. (*F. s'écrier; crier.*)

If we bathe on a chilly day, the sudden shock of the cold water may make us exclaim or cry out. A prisoner, charged with theft,

may break down under the cross-examination and exclaim that he is guilty.

The act of exclaiming is **exclamation** (eks klä mä' shùn, *n.*). An unexpected present may be received with exclamations, that is, with cries of pleasure; a blow may cause exclamations, or cries, of pain. We use the note of exclamation (!) at the end of a clause, or after a word, expressing emotion or meaning something very emphatic; as in "What a terrible fate!"

A speaker is **exclamatory** (eks kläm' á tö ri, *adj.*) if his speech is full of exclamations. "What a shame!" is an exclamatory phrase.

*L. exclāmäre*, from *ex-* out, *clāmäre* to call, shout. *See claim.*

**exclude** (eks klood'), *v.t.* To shut out; to prevent from entering or taking part; to keep out; to reject. (*F. exclure, rejeter.*)

A stained glass window will exclude, or keep out, a good deal of light. The governments of most countries retain the right to exclude a foreigner whom they consider to be an undesirable person, and such a person is not allowed to enter the country. The **exclusion** (eks kloo' zhùn, *n.*) is in the interest of the people living in that country.

One who would prevent another from obtaining some position or privilege, is an **exclusionist** (eks kloo' zhùn ist, *n.*). In history, this term denotes one who supported the Bill, introduced in the reign of Charles II, to exclude the Duke of York, who afterwards became James II, from the throne.

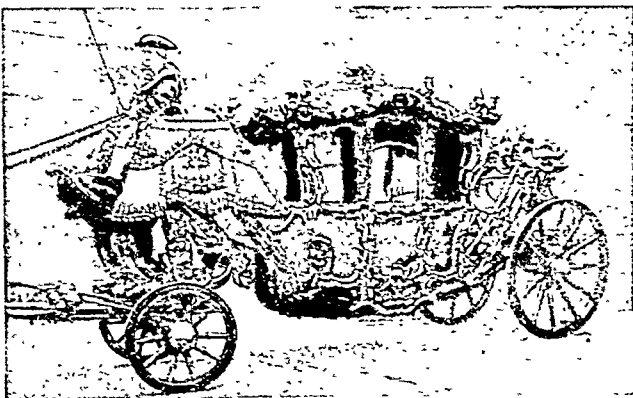
*L. excludere* to shut out, from *ex-* out, *claudere* to shut. *See clause.* *SYN.*: Debar, hinder, omit, reject. *ANT.*: Admit, allow, enclose, permit.

**exclusive** (eks kloo' siv), *adj.* Tending or desiring to shut out; fastidious in the selection of friends; leaving out all else. *adv.* Not taking into account; not inclusively. *n.* A fastidious or unsociable person. (F. *exclusif*; *exclusivement*.)

Most clubs are exclusive, that is, they have many privileges which can be enjoyed only by members. An army may be described as consisting of, say, twelve thousand troops, exclusive of, or not taking into account, artillery and medical services. The **exclusiveness** (eks kloo' siv nēs, *n.*) or **exclusivism** (eks kloo' siv izm, *n.*) of Society and clubs is sometimes resented by people who try but fail to secure entrance therein.

An exclusive is one who is fastidious in his manner and tastes; if he carries this fastidiousness to an extreme in the choice of friends he may be described as unsociable. In logic, an exclusive proposition is termed an exclusive. A wholesale firm deals exclusively (eks kloo' siv li, *adv.*) with retailers, and does not sell to the general public.

L.L. *exclūsivus*, from L. *excludere* (see exclude), suffix *-ive* with the idea of tending to.



Exclusive.—The state carriage used exclusively by the Lord Mayor of London. The first annual procession known as the Lord Mayor's Show took place in 1215.

**excogitate** (eks koj' i tāt), *v.t.* To think out; to discover by thinking. (F. *inventer*, *trouver à force de méditation*.)

An inventor wishing to improve a machine will think deeply about, or excogitate, the machine and its construction. The result of his **excogitation** (eks koj i tāt' shùn, *n.*), or deep thought, may be a very much improved machine.

L. *excōgilāre* (p.p. *-itāt-us*), from *ex-* out, *cōgilāre* to think. See cogitate.

**excommunicate** (eks kō mū' ni kāt), *v.t.* To cut off (a person) from the sacraments and all other rights of a member of the Christian Church; to expel. (F. *excommunier*.)

Speaking figuratively, we may say that a boy was excommunicated from the society of his schoolfellows because he had neglected to uphold their code of honour. **Excommunication** (eks kō mū ni kāt' shùn, *n.*) is the

act of excommunicating. This punishment used to be inflicted by most Christian bodies, but it is now seldom used except in the Roman Catholic and Eastern Churches.

This punishment, which has two forms, a major and a minor, is inflicted on a person who has misbehaved in certain serious ways, deliberately, and after being warned; but when he does his best to atone for his offence, the excommunication is removed.

The knights who murdered St. Thomas Becket in Canterbury Cathedral were solemnly excommunicated, and only admitted again to Christian communion when they had expressed their sorrow and done the acts of penance required of them.

The power of the Church to act in this way is its **excommunicatory** (eks kō mū' ni kātō ri, *adj.*) power, and the authority, generally a bishop, who declares a person excommunicated is the **excommunicator** (eks kō mū' ni kātōr, *n.*). A document or speech containing a sentence of excommunication or a person eager to excommunicate may be described as **excommunicative** (eks kō mū' ni kātiv, *adj.*).

An excommunicated person may be called **excommunicate** (eks kō mū' ni kāt, *adj.*).

L. *excommunicāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to put out of a community, from *ex-* out, *communis* common (*adj.*). See common.

**excoriate** (eks kōr' i āt), *v.t.* To strip off the skin of; to flay; to peel. (F. *écorcher*, *excorier*.)

A machine may excoriate or strip the skin from the arm of a man caught in it. It is difficult to excoriate or peel some fruits, such as a thin-skinned orange, but the **excoriation** (eks kōr i ā' shùn, *n.*) is necessary before the fruit can be eaten.

L. *excoriāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to strip off the skin, from *ex-*, priv., *corium* skin. See cuirass.

**excrement** (eks' krè mēt), *n.* Waste matter discharged from the body. (F. *excrément*.)

The best of coal contains a certain amount of matter which is of no use as fuel, and when the coal is burned this remains behind as ashes. In the same way the fuel of our bodies—food—has in it matter which is of no use to us, and which after digestion becomes **excremental** (eks krè mēt' āl, *adj.*), or **excrementitious** (eks kre mēt' tish' ūs, *adj.*).

L. *excrémentum*, from *excernere* (p.p. *excrēt-us*) to sift out, from *ex-* out, *cernere* to sift. See excrete.

**excrecence** (eks kres' ēns), *n.* A disfiguring outgrowth; an unnatural development. (F. *excroissance*.)

Any disfiguring outgrowth, such as a wart on the hands or face, or a fungus growth on a beautiful tree, may be termed an **excrecence**. The **excrecent** (eks kres' ēnt, *adj.*)

parts may have to be removed, for sometimes they sap the life of the object on which they appear.

L. *excrecentia*, from *excrecens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *excrecere*, from *ex-* out, *crecere* to grow. See *crescent*.

**excrete** (eks krēt'), *v.t.* To separate and throw off. (F. *excréter*.)

Matters that have to be excreted from a living body if this is to be kept healthy are called *excreta* (eks krē' tā, *n.pl.*). The process of getting rid of them, namely, *excretion* (eks krē' shùn, *n.*), is carried out in a wonderful way by certain *excretive* (eks krē' tiv, *adj.*), or *excretory* (eks' krē' tò ri, *adj.*) organs. These are the skin, the lungs, the kidneys, and the bowels. The first rids the blood of excess water, in the form of perspiration; the lungs clear it of carbonic acid; the kidneys throw out from it more water and a substance called *urea*; and through the bowels the waste part of food passes.

L. *excernere* (p.p. *excrēt-us*) to sift out, from *ex-* out, *cernere* to sift.

**excruciate** (eks kroo' shi āt), *v.t.* To inflict great pain upon; to torture. (F. *tourmentier*, *torturer*.)

Severe mental strain may excruciate as well as actual physical torture. An exposed nerve may cause a tooth to ache excruciatingly (eks kroo' shi āt ing li, *adv.*), and the *excruciation* (eks kroo si ā' shùn, *n.*) may be stopped only by the extraction of the tooth.

L. *excruciāre* (p.p. -āt-us) to torture, from *ex-* greatly, *cruciāre* to put to death on the cross (*crux*, acc. *cruc-em*). See *cross*. SYN.: Agonize, rack, torture. ANT.: Soothe, tranquilize.

**exculpate** (eks' kùl pāt), *v.t.* To free from blame; to vindicate. (F. *disculper*, *justifier*.)

A confession from the guilty person will exculpate, or vindicate, an innocent man charged with the crime. As a result of his exculpation (eks kùl pā' shùn, *n.*), the innocent man will be released, and he may be rewarded for the damage done to his business or character by the charge brought against him. It requires a good deal of moral courage for the guilty person to behave in an exculpatory (eks kùl' pā tò ri, *adj.*), or vindicating manner.

L.L. *exculpāre* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ex-* out, from *culpa* fault, blame. See *culpable*. SYN.: Absolve, clear, exonerate, vindicate. ANT.: Accuse, charge, implicate, inculpate.

**excurrent** (eks kūr' ēnt), *adj.* Passing or running out; in botany, running through to the top or jutting out beyond the edge.

This word may be applied to the blood which flows from the heart, or, in botany, to the trunk of a tree or to the midrib of a leaf. Sponges are crossed by many tubes forming passages outward described as *excurrent canals*.

L. *excurrere* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *excurrere*, from *ex-* out, *currere* to run. See *current*.

**excursion** (eks kēr' shùn), *n.* An expedition or journey, especially one undertaken for pleasure or health; a wandering from the subject. (F. *excursion*, *digression*.)

The secretary of a rambling club may arrange an excursion, or short tour, to a place of historical interest or great beauty. To reach the place, the members may be able to take advantage of an *excursion train* (*n.*), a special train run by a railway company at reduced fares.

The arrangements for an excursion are usually left to an official who is sometimes termed the *excursionist* (eks kēr' shùn ist, *n.*), but this word also denotes any member of the party. An *excursionist* (eks kēr' shùn āl, *adj.*) or *excursionary* (eks kēr' shùn ā ri, *adj.*) outing is usually well attended.

In astronomy the deviation of a body from its fixed course is known as its *excursion*, and so the word is used, in ordinary language, of a speech or writing which wanders away from the subject.

L. *excursio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *excurs-um*, supine of *excurrere* to run out. See *course*, *current*. SYN.: Expedition, journey, ramble, tour, trip.



Excursion.—Excursionists in many kinds of river craft passing through Molesey Lock, on the Thames.

**excursive** (eks kēr' siv), *adj.* Rambling; wandering; exploring. (F. *errant*, *décousu*.)

A person who starts out on a walking tour with no settled plan may walk about the country in a very *excursive*, or *rambling*, manner.

A speaker who frequently wanders away from his subject is said to talk *excursively* (eks kēr' siv li, *adv.*), and his *excursiveness* (eks kēr' siv nēs, *n.*) may make his audience very restless.

From L. *excursus* a running out (see *excursus*), suffix -ive implying with a tendency to.

**excursus** (eks kër' sùs), *n.* A section of a book in which some matter referred to in the text is discussed in detail; a digression. (F. *excursus*.)

An excursus may be placed at the end of a chapter, or may take the form of an appendix.

L. from *excurre* (supine *excurs-um*) to run out. See excursion.

**excuse** (eks kûz', *v.*; eks kûs', *n.*), *v.t.* To free from blame; to acquit; to ask pardon for; to free from a duty. *n.* An apology; a pretended reason; the act of excusing. (F. *excuser*, *absoudre*, *s'excuser de* *exempter*; *excuse*.)

A boy late for school may try to think of a good excuse to explain his lateness; a person striving to make his way out of a crowded tram or bus may ask pardon for the disturbance he causes by saying "Excuse me" to the passengers who are in his way. With such a dictionary as "The Children's Dictionary" available, mistakes in spelling are not excusable (eks kûz' äbl, *adj.*), or pardonable.

An airman, tired out with a long, sustained flight, may be excused or pardoned if he tries to escape from the welcome planned to celebrate his home-coming. Though his attitude appears rude, we may say that he behaves excusably (eks kûz' äb li, *adv.*), with excusableness (eks kûz' ä bl nês, *n.*), or in an excusatory (eks kûz' a tò ri, *adj.*) manner, for he deserves a rest after his achievement. One who offers an excuse for behaviour is an excuser (eks kûz' èr, *n.*).

L. *excūsāre*, from *ex-* from, out of, *causa* suit, cause, charge. See cause. SYN.: *v.* Exonerate, forgive, pardon. *n.* Apology, plea. ANT.: *v.* Accuse, condemn, sentence.

**exeat** (eks' è ät), *n.* Leave of absence. (F. *exéat*.)

This is a term used in some schools, universities, etc., for a permission to go away for a short time, or for leave granted by a bishop to a priest to go out of his diocese. Permission for more than one person is an exeant (eks' è änt, *n.*).

L. *exeat* let him go out, subjunctive of *exire* to go out, *exeant* let them go out. See exit.

**execrate** (eks' è krät), *v.t.* To curse; to detest utterly; to abominate. *v.i.* To utter curses (F. *exécrer*, *maudire*; *proférer des malédictions*.)

Every lover of peace execrates, or detests, war. If a person behaves in an abominable way, he may be said to behave execrably (eks' è krä bli, *adv.*), or in an execrable (eks' è kräbl, *adj.*) manner.

Anyone cursing or wishing evil to someone else utters execrations (eks' è krä' shûnz, *n.pl*) against that person. The execrative (eks' è krä tiv, *adj.*) or execratory (eks' è krä tò ri, *adj.*) speeches made by the three witches in "Macbeth" are well-known to all students of Shakespeare.

L. *ex(s)ecrāri* (p.p. -*ūt-us*), from *ex-* much, *sacrāre* to make sacred, or accursed, from *sacer* devoted or vowed to a god, cursed. See sacred. SYN.: Abhor, curse, denounce, detest, loathe. ANT.: Admire, applaud, eulogize, love, respect.

**execute** (eks' è kût), *v.t.* To accomplish; to perform; to put to death by legal sentence. *v.i.* To perform a piece of music, etc. (F. *exécuter*, *accomplir*, *exécuter à mort*; *exécuter*, *jouer*.)

A soldier will execute or carry out the orders given to him by his superior officer; the mayor of a town will execute the duties and functions of his office. A man will make and sign a will,

that is, he will execute the will, and an actor will execute his part well or badly, according to his capabilities. In time of war, a spy is liable to be executed if he is caught. One who executes, carries out, or performs is an executant (эгз ек' ū tānt, *n.*). That which may be executed is executable (эгз è' kû tābl, *adj.*).

L. *ex(s)equi*, p.p. *ex(s)ecūt-us*, from *ex-* out, to the end, *sequi* to follow. See sequence. SYN.: Administer, carry out, kill, perform.

**execution** (eks' è kû' shûn), *n.* The act of carrying out or executing; performance; the infliction of the death penalty; destruction; the style of carrying out a work of skill or art; in law, a warrant authorizing an officer to carry out a judgment. (F. *exécution*, *accomplissement*, *destruction*.)

If a man cannot pay his debts, one of his debtors may sue him. The court may thereupon issue a warrant, or execution, instructing the court bailiff to secure possession of the debtor's furniture or other possessions in the interests of the person to whom money is owed. The execution of Charles I was carried out in Whitehall.

If a policeman is killed in the execution, or performance, of his duty his widow receives



Excuse.—The prodigal son, whose unworthy conduct was excused by his father.

a pension. A novelist may plan a book in a few hours, but the execution of the plan may take months or even years. A thunder-storm or a bomb may do much execution in a town, that is, it may cause much damage. Criticizing some poems we may say that they are remarkable for the perfection of their execution. One who inflicts a punishment, especially the punishment of death, is an executioner (eks' ek' ū' shun' er, *n.*).

*L. executio* (acc. -ōnis, *n.*) of action from *exsequi* to follow out, perform. *See* execute. SYN. Performance, slaughter.

**executive** (egz' ek' ū' tiv) *adj.* Relating to execution or carrying into effect, having the power of performing. *See* One who, or that which carries laws, sentences, etc., into effect; the administrative branch of a government. (*F. exécutif; pron. our ex'cutif*.)

A man who is well qualified by his character, training, and knowledge to take over the direction of a large business may be said to possess executive talent. The executive department of a government consists of its law officers, police, and military forces, etc., and it is the duty of this department to see that the laws of the country are carried out.

Any body of persons which has executive or administrative duties may be termed an executive. Thus, the executive of a society or political organization carries out the policy

When a man makes his will, he usually adds a note to the effect that one or more persons, whose name or names he gives, shall see that his wishes, as expressed in his will, are properly carried out. A lawyer or a close personal friend is usually selected to be a man's executor.

When an author dies any unpublished work he may have left is seen through the press and business details settled by his literary executor (*n.*). Should the person appointed to carry out the executorial (egz' ek' ū' tōr' i' āl, *adj.*) duties be a woman, she would be called an executrix (egz' ek' ū' trik, *n.*). The plural of this noun is executrices (egz' ek' ū' tri ses).

It is often a very difficult matter to fulfil an executorship (egz' ek' ū' tōr ship, *n.*), or the office of executor, satisfactorily.

Anything concerned or charged with the carrying out of a law, decree, or command, etc., may be described as executory (egz' ek' ū' tō ri, *adj.*). A law is executory when it is in force. An executory contract is one that is to be carried out at some future time, or as soon as some specified event occurs.

*L. exsecutor* agent *n.* from *exsequi*. *See* execute.

**exedra** (eks' e drā, eks' ē' drā), *n.* The entrance to the Greek palaestra or gymnasium in which discussions were held; in architecture, an elevated seat, such as a bishop's throne. Another spelling is *exhedra*. (*F. exèdre.*)

When Greece was at the height of her glory, crowds of people might have been seen every day wending their way to the gymnasium where they indulged in all sorts of exercises, and took their baths. The entrance to this place was the exedra, and here crowds would mingle and talk over the affairs of the day. Here, too, philosophers and thinkers would gather their eager pupils about them and discuss problems of life and conduct.

In architecture, the term is used as synonymous with cathedra, or bishop's throne, and it also denotes a niche or recess in a wall, and a chapel or porch which juts out from a larger building.

*L. exhedra* Gr. *exedra* place or hall furnished with seats, from *ex-offi*, and *hedra* seat, from root *hed-* for *sed-* to sit. *See* sit.

**exegesis** (eks' e jē' sis), *n.* Explanation, especially of the Bible *pl. exegeses* (eks' e jē' sēz). (*F. exégèse.*)

The scientific explanation of the Bible, or any other work is known as exegetics (eks' e jet' iks, *n.pl.*), and one who is learned in this is termed an exegete (eks' e jēt, *n.*) or an exegetist (eks' e jē' tist, *n.*). Such a person studies the Scriptures exegetically (eks' e jet' i kāl li, *adv.*), and his work may be described



Execution.—Mary Queen of Scots mounting the scaffold for her execution at Fotheringhay Castle, in 1587.

of the society or party the distribution of any funds collected or subscribed, and so on.

As if from a *L. executivus*, from *execute*, and suffix *-ice* (*L. -ivus*) pertaining to. *See* execute.

**executor** (egz' ek' ū' tōr), *n.* One who performs or executes; a person appointed by a testator to carry out the provisions of his will. (*F. exécuteur testamentaire.*)

as *exegetic* (eks è jet' ik, *adj.*) or *exegetical* (eks è jet' ik àl, *adj.*).

Gr. *exēgēsis* interpretation, explanation, from *exēgisthai* to explain, from *ex-* out, thoroughly, *hēgeisthai* to guide, lead, from root *hēg-* for *sēg-*, perhaps cognate with E. *seek*.

**exemplar** (egz em' plār), *n.* An ideal model; an example; a parallel or typical instance. (F. *exemple, modèle*.)

An artist when painting a picture has an exemplar or ideal image in his mind, and his picture is an attempt to reproduce that ideal on his canvas. A copy of a book or manuscript is also called an exemplar, as is a typical example or specimen. It is said, for example, that Napoleon took Alexander the Great as his exemplar.

A man whose conduct is such that it can be taken as a desirable standard for other people to follow is said to behave exemplarily (egz em' plā ri li, *adv.*), or with exemplariness (egz em' plā ri nēs, *n.*). The exemplary (egz em' plā ri, *adj.*) character of Florence Nightingale has been an inspiration to all nurses since her time.

M.E. and O.F. *exemplaire*, L.L. *exemplarium* copy, from L. *exemplaris* serving as a pattern or example, *adj.* from *exemplum* example. SYN.: Example, instance, model.



Exemplar. — Horatio Nelson (1758-1805), the great exemplar of the British Navy.

**exemplify** (egz em' pli

fi), *v.t.* To show by example; to serve as an instance of; to make an official copy of. (F. *montrer par l'exemple, prendre copie de*.)

In Holland's "Livy" (1600) we may read how ambassadors were sent to Athens "to exemplify and copy out the famous and worthy laws of Solon." The act of showing by example is exemplification (egz em pli fi kā' shūn, *n.*), and this term also denotes an illustration, or an attested copy. Anything that can be exemplified may be described as exemplifiable (egz em pli fi' àbl, *adj.*). This word, however, is rarely used nowadays.

L.L. *exemplificāre* to copy out, from *exemplum* pattern, copy, and *-fy* to make (= *-fic-* for *facere*, through F. *-fier*). See example. SYN.: Illustrate, manifest, represent.

**exempt** (egz empt'), *adj.* Free (from); not subject or liable to. *n.* One who is exempted or freed; one of four officers of the Yeomen of the Guard. *v.t.* To allow to be free; to grant immunity (from); to release. (F. *exempt; personne exemptée; affranchir, exempter de, délivrer*.)

Certain people, such as chemists, are exempt from service on a jury. If a person's salary is under a certain figure, he is granted complete exemption (egz emp' shūn, *n.*) from

income tax. Goods exempt from, or not liable to customs duties can be sold cheaper than similar goods on which duties have to be paid.

During the World War (1914-18), tribunals were set up to consider the cases of those men who wished to be exempt from military service. According to the circumstances of the applicant, complete or temporary exemption was granted. In the Yeomen of the Guard, an exempt is one of four officers ranking as corporals. Such an officer is also known as an exon.

L. *exemptus*, *p.p.* of *eximere* to free, from *ex-* out, *emere* to buy, take SYN.: *adj.* Absolved, free. ANT.: *adj.* Liable, responsible, subject

**exequatur** (eks e kwā' tūr), *n.* A written recognition given to a consul or other official by the foreign government to which he is appointed. (F. *exéquatur*.)

Consuls are officials who are appointed in most large towns to look after the trading and other interests of their fellow-countrymen, but before they are allowed to act they must receive their exequatur.

L. let him perform, third person sing. present subjunctive of *exsequi* to follow out. See execute

**exequies** (eks' e kwiz). *n.pl.* The ceremonies of burial; funeral rites;

obsequies. (F. *obsèques, funérailles*.)

This word is rarely used nowadays, but it may be applied to very stately funeral ceremonies. Shakespeare uses the word in the First Part of "King Henry VI" (iii, 2):—

"But yet, before we go, let's not forget  
The noble Duke of Bedford late deceased,  
But see his exequies fulfilled in Rouen"

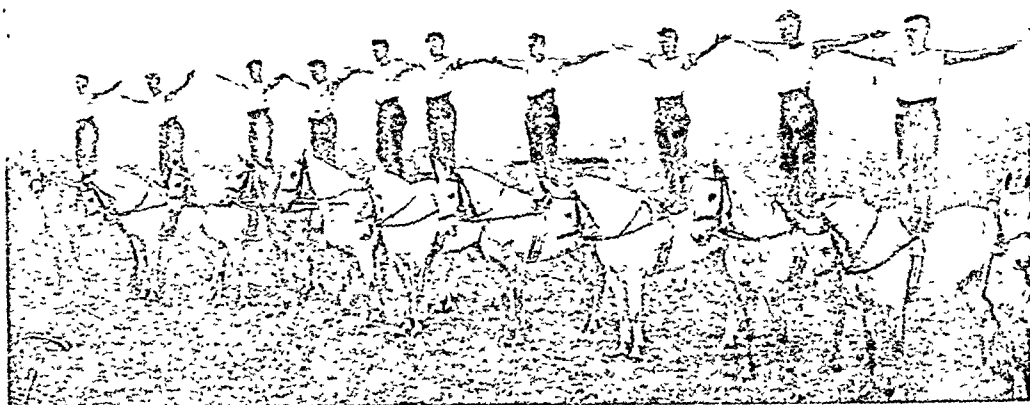
Solemn rites carried out at a stately funeral are *exequial* (eks ē' kwi àl, *adj.*) rites

L. *exsequiae* funeral solemnities, from *ex-* out, *sequi* to follow.

**exercise** (eks' èr siz), *n.* The act of using; practice; bodily exertion for the purpose of health; a task for the training of the mind or body; *pl.* drill. *v.t.* To employ; to exert; to train or improve by practice; to worry. (F. *exercice; exercer, perfectionner, inquiéter*.)

"Practice makes perfect," says an old proverb. An exercise in composition is often set at school, so that skill in the use of words may be obtained. Business worries may exercise a man's mind to such an extent that he suffers a nervous breakdown.

Naval manoeuvres or exercises are carried out every year to keep the fleet in a state of efficiency. A piece of apparatus used in physical exercises, such as a punch-ball,



Exercise.—Cavalry at Hounslow Barracks exercising on the backs of their horses in preparation for a gymnastic display at the Royal Military Tournament.

is known as an *exerciser* (eks' er-siz'er, *n.*), and this term also denotes one who exercises. Anything that can be exercised such as muscles, may be described as *exercisable* (eks' er-si'zabl' *adj.*). In Scotland a meeting of the Presbytery for holding a discussion on a passage of Scripture was formerly called an *exercise*.

*L. exercitium* from *exercere* to drive out of a place set to work perhaps from *er*-out *vicere* to enclose the original meaning being to keep cattle out of an enclosure. See *ark*. SYN.: Activity, employment, occupation. EXERT operate use. ANT.: Idleness inaction rest. Relax rest.

**exercitation** (eks' ēr-si-tā-shun) *n.* Practice exercise debate discussion. (*F. exercitation*.)

At the University of Oxford, there still lingers a custom which has its roots very deep in the past. Part of the examination for a degree consists of an oral questioning which is held in public.

This questioning is a relic of the exercitation of former times when there was no written examination, but students before being granted the degree of Bachelor of Arts were required to argue publicly some difficult question, and to answer any objections that might be made to their treatment of the subject.

*L. exercitatio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *exercitātus*, *p.p.* of *exercitare*, frequentative of *exercere* to exercise.

**exergue** (egz' ērg', eks' ērg' *n.*) The small space beneath the design engraved on a coin or medal; the inscription placed there. (*F. exergue*.)

The date which appears under the figure of Britannia on a copper coin is an example of the *exergue*.

*Gr. ex* out of, *ergon* work, that is, additional work, accessory to the chief design. See *work*.

**exert** (egz' ērt'), *v.t.* To put forth (as strength, force, or ability); to put in strong action. (*F. exercer avec effort, actionner, mettre en œuvre*.)

In order to pull a heavy cart up a hill, a horse may have to exert, or put forth, all

its strength. In a game of football we may have to exert ourselves to the utmost to prevent our side losing. Physical exertion (egz' ēr' shūn *n.*), especially of muscles which are not much used, causes a painful stiffness. A person recovering from a serious illness, usually finds the slightest exertion, either of mind or body very tiring.

*L. exertio, p.p. -erisus*-us, to put forth, from *er*-out *serio* to put thrust, join. SYN.: Labour strain strive, toil, use. ANT.: Halt, relax rest.

**exeunt** (eks' e-ūnt), *A* stage direction meaning "they go off the stage." (*F. sortent*.)

This word is used in the script of plays to signify that two or more actors retire from the stage. If all the actors are to go off, the direction is *exeunt omnes*.

Third pl. pres. of *L. exire* to go out. See *exit*.

**exfoliate** (eks' fō' li-āt), *v.t.* To come away in the form of thin flakes or scales. (*F. s'exfolier*.)

If an iron bar be heated to white heat, the surface tends to blister and exfoliate. The bark of the plane tree is peculiar for its exfoliation (eks' fō' li-ā' shūn, *n.*), or peeling, in the autumn.

*L. exfoliare* (*p.p. -āt-us*) to strip of leaves, from *ex*-off, *folium* leaf.

**exhale** (eks' hāl'), *v.t.* To breathe out; to emit. *v.i.* To rise as vapour; to breathe outward, as distinct from inhaling. (*F. exhaler; s'exhaler*.)

In breathing exercises, we should inhale through the nose, and exhale through the mouth. Many flowers exhale a delightful scent, and the chemist has, in many cases, been able to produce artificial perfumes which closely resemble these natural exhalations (eks' ā-lā' shūnz, *n.pl.*). Vapours and mists are sometimes termed exhalations. Stagnant pools, marshes, and decaying vegetable and animal matter often exhale objectionable odours.

The lungs exhale or breathe forth moisture. If we breathe on a mirror, it soon becomes clouded owing to condensation of this moisture on the cold surface of the glass,



This illustrates the fact that the lungs and windpipe are exhalant (eks hāl' ānt, *adj.*) organs. The skin also has an exhalant function.

*L. exhalāre*, from *ex-* out, *hālāre* to breathe. *SYN.*: Emit, evaporate, vaporize. *ANT.*: Inhale, inspire.

**exhaust** (egz awst'), *v.t.* To drain off; to consume; to use up entirely; to tire. *n.* The spent steam or gases from an engine; the passage through which they are ejected. *F. épuiser; échappement.*

If we work too hard, physically or mentally, we may exhaust ourselves. Water may be exhausted, or drawn off, from a lake by means of suction pumps. A boy who is continually asking stupid questions will exhaust the patience of his teacher. If we study or treat a subject thoroughly we are said to exhaust that subject.

Each cylinder of an internal combustion engine, such as that of a motor-car, has an exhaust-valve (*n.*), a valve which opens to let the gases escape when they have done their work in the cylinder. A few steam-engines also have special exhaust valves. The Uniflow is a steam-engine of this type.

For various experiments, an air-pump is made to suck air from a glass chamber, which, when fully pumped out, is called an exhausted receiver (*n.*). Any apparatus for exhausting fluid from a closed-in space is an exhauster (egz awst' ēr, *n.*). The world's deposits of coal are exhaustible (egz awst' ibl, *adj.*), or able to be completely used up in course of time; but their exhaustibility (egz awst i bil' i ti, *n.*), that is, their capacity for being exhausted, need not alarm us, because of their great extent.

Work is said to be exhausting (egz awst' ing, *adj.*) if it tends to tire the muscles or brain completely, and to produce the entire loss of strength called exhaustion (egz awst' chun; egz awst' tyūn, *n.*), from which it takes a considerable time to recover. A book dealing with a special subject is exhaustive (egz awst' iv, *adj.*) if it treats it so thoroughly that it leaves little more to be said. There are, however, few subjects which can be discussed exhaustively (egz awst' iv li, *adv.*), that is, in an exhaustive manner, or with exhaustiveness (egz awst' iv nēs, *n.*), in a single book.

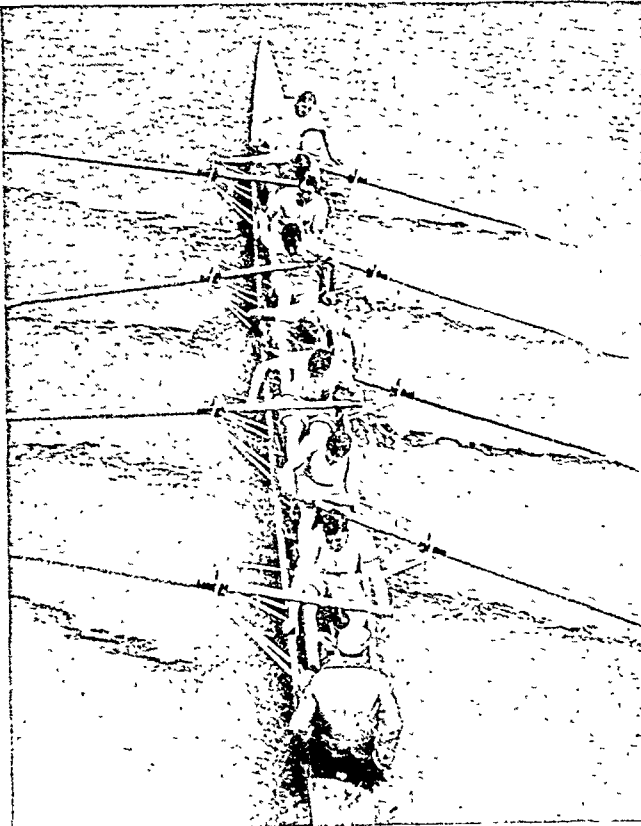
The heat of the sun is practically exhaustless (egz awst' lēs, *adj.*), that is, unable to be exhausted although it has been pouring forth heat into space for millions of years.

*L. exhaurire* (p.p. -haust-us), from *ex-* out, *haurire* to draw (water). *SYN.*: *v.* Consume, drain, empty, enfeeble, weaken. *ANT.*: *v.* Fill, refresh, replenish, strengthen.

**exhedra** (eks' ē drā; eks ē' drā). This is another spelling of exedra. See exedra.

**exhibit** (egz ib' it), *v.t.* To place on public view; to show; to make apparent; in medicine, to administer; in law, to present. *n.* That which is placed on view. (*F. exposer, montrer, administrer, exhiber; objet exposé.*)

A tradesman exhibits his wares, and in doing so exhibits or makes apparent his desire to sell them. An artist may exhibit his paintings at a picture gallery, each of which would be an exhibit. To produce a document or some object as evidence in a law court is to exhibit it, and any such thing is an exhibit.



Exhaust.—A crew in various stages of exhaustion after a practice row in preparation for the Oxford and Cambridge Boat Race. The first race took place in 1829.

After doing its work in the cylinder of an engine, the steam escapes into the air, or into a condenser, through the exhaust-pipe (*n.*). In a locomotive, this points up the chimney to cause a draught through the furnace. Though steam that leaves a cylinder after doing work is called exhaust steam (*n.*), it has not exhausted all its energy and may be used again in other cylinders.

**exhilarate** (egz il' à rât), *v.t.* To gladden ; to refresh ; to brace. (F. *réjouir, égayer, rafraîchir, fortifier.*)

A beautiful sunny day following several days of dull wet weather has a very **exhilarative** (egz il' à rât tiv, *adj.*), or **exhilarant** (egz il' à rânt, *adj.*) effect ; it braces both mind and body. At the seaside the wind blows **exhilaratingly** (egz il' à rât ing li, *adv.*), making the blood tingle in our veins, and produces a wonderful feeling of **exhilaration** (egz il à rât' shùn, *n.*).

L. *exhilarare* (p.p. -ât-us), from *ex-* intensive, *hilaris* glad, cheerful. *See* hilarious. *SYN.* : Cheer, delight, elate, gladden, stimulate. *ANT.* : Depress, discourage, dishearten, enervate.

**exhort** (egz ört'), *v.t.* To appeal to earnestly ; to advise strongly ; to warn. *v.i.* To practise exhorting. (F. *exhorter ; faire des exhortations.*)

An anxious mother will **exhort** her children to take great care when crossing busy streets, and a father will **exhort** his son to do his best at an examination. The act of exhorting and that which is said by way of exhorting are **exhortation** (eks ör tä' shùn, *n.*). Any address or speech which tends to influence people for good, such as a sermon, is an **exhortation**. The influence of a preacher will depend very largely upon the **exhortative** (egz ör' tä tiv, *adj.*), or **exhortatory** (egz ör' tä tò ri, *adj.*), power of his sermons.

L. *exhortari* to encourage, from *ex-* intensive, *hortari* to urge strongly. *See* hortatory. *SYN.* : Admonish, advise, encourage, persuade, urge.

**exhume** (eks hūm'), *v.t.* Of something buried, to dig out of the ground ; to unearthing. (F. *exhumer, déterrer.*)

Should any suspicion arise, after a person has been buried, that death was the result of poisoning, or other criminal action, the Home Secretary may grant an order to **exhume** the body. The disinterment, or **exhumation** (eks hū mā' shùn, *n.*), will be carried out in the presence of responsible officials.

L.L. *exhumare*, from *ex-* out, *humus* ground. *See* humble. *SYN.* : Disentomb, disinter, unearthing. *ANT.* : Bury, entomb, inter.

**exigant** (eks i zhan), *adj.* Exacting ; hard to please.

This is a French word. When applied to a woman the feminine form, **exigeante** (eks i zhan), is used.

F. from L. *exigens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *exigere* to exact. *See* exigency.

**exigency** (eks' i jèn si), *n.* The state or fact of being urgent ; a pressing necessity ; a state of affairs demanding immediate attention. Another form is **exigence** (eks' i jèn). (F. *exigence.*)

What we call the exigencies of the moment are the pressing needs of the moment. An **exigent** (eks' i jent, *adj.*) demand is an urgent demand ; an **exigent** master is one who exacts much from his servants. A thing that may be demanded or exacted, such as an apology or a tax, is **exigible** (eks' i jibl, *adj.*).

L.L. *exigentia*, formed from L. *exigens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *exigere* to exact, from *ex-* out, *agere* to drive.

**exiguous** (egz ig' ū ūs), *adj.* Scanty ; small ; diminutive. (F. *exigu.*)

The money a man earns may be **exiguous** in proportion to the work he does. A bun is **exiguous** if it is to be shared between two hungry children. **Exiguity** (ekz i gū' i ti, *n.*), or **exiguity** (egz ig' ū ūs nēs, *n.*) is the state of being **exiguous**.

L. *exiguus* scanty, from *exigere* to weigh exactly ; E *adj.* suffix -ous (=L. -ōsus). *See* exact, exigency.



Exile.—Napoleon I, who lived in exile at St. Helena from 1815 to 1821. He is seen gazing across the South Atlantic.

**exile** (egz' il ; eks' il), *n.* Banishment ; absence from one's native country, whether voluntary or compulsory ; one who is banished ; one who has to live far from his native land. *v.t.* To expel from home or country. (F. *exil ; exiler.*)

In some countries, for certain crimes, such as plotting against the constitution, a man may be exiled. The **exile** may be for a definite number of years, or for life. Poverty or other circumstances may drive people into exile. Figuratively, we can speak of a man, from shyness or some other motive, **exiling** himself from the society of his fellows. The term **exilian** (egz il' i án ; eks il' i án, *adj.*), or **exilic** (egz il' ik ; eks il' ik, *adj.*), relating to exile, is used especially to describe the exile of the Jews in Babylon. But these words may also be used to describe any banishment.

Through F. from L. *ex(s)ilium*, from *ex-* out, *salire* to leap, or *sedere* to sit, dwell ; cp. *exsul* a banished man. *SYN.* : v. Banish, expatriate, expel. *n.* Banishment, expulsion, isolation.

**exility** (egz il' i ti), *n.* Thinness; smallness; scantiness; refinement; subtlety (F. *ténuité, petitesse, faiblesse, finesse*.)

*L. exiliās* (acc. -lāt-em), from *exilis* thin, contracted from *exilis* from *exigere* to weigh exactly, and adj. suffix -*ilis*. See *exiguous*

**exist** (egz ist'), *v.i.* To be or continue to be; to live; to continue to be alive; to occur; to be found. (F. *exister être*.)

Without oxygen the myriad forms of animal life could not exist: their existence (egz is' tēns, *n.*) would be impossible. In the hard struggle for existence the life of the very poor is often the merest existence, hardly worthy of the name of life. Dreams are sometimes so vivid that the dreamer imagines that the things that he then sees are really existent (egz is' tēnt, *adj.*). In philosophy, the word *existential* (egz is ten' shāl, *adj.*) is used in the sense of relating to existence or expressing the fact of existence. *Existible* (egz is' tibl, *adj.*) means capable of existing and *existibility* (egz is ti bil' i ti, *n.*) possibility or ability of existing.

*L. exsistere* to stand out, come forth, from *ex*-out, *sistere* (reduplicated form of *stāre*) to set, stand. *Syn.*: Continue, live, occur, subsist, survive



Existence.—The struggle for existence between animals in the frozen North.

**exit** (eks' it), *n.* A way out; a departure, especially of an actor from the stage; a direction for an actor to leave the stage: death. (F. *sortie*.)

The doors of theatres and cinemas, etc., are labelled "Exit," the word being lit up while the theatres are darkened, so that

people can easily find their way out. In the manuscript of a play, whenever an actor has to leave the stage, the word *exit* is placed after the last word he speaks.

*L. exitus* a going out, from *exire* (supine *exit-um*), from *ex*-out, *ire* to go. In the third sense, third sing. pres. of *exire* to go out. See *exeunt*. *Syn.*: Death, decease, departure, egress, outlet. *Ant.*: Birth, entrance, ingress, inlet.

**ex-libris** (eks li' bris), *n.* A book-plate; *pl. ex-libris*. (F. *ex libris*.)

Lovers of books often have a specially designed *ex-libris*, consisting of the family motto, heraldic device and so forth, and bearing the words "ex libris" (Latin for "out of the books," that is, "from the library of"), followed by the owner's name. This is pasted to the front end-paper of each book.

*L. liber* (ablative *pl. libris*) a book. See *library*.

**exodus** (eks' ò dūs), *n.* A departure, especially of a large number of people; the departure of the Israelites from Egypt; the book of the Old Testament which narrates this event. (F. *sortie, exode*.)

*L. exodus*, Gr. *exodos* going out, from *ex*-out, *hodos* away, march.

**ex officio** (eks ò fish' i ò), *adv.* By virtue of one's office. *adj.* Official. (F. *d'office*.)

The chairman and secretary of any party or organization are *ex officio* members of the executive committee. It is unnecessary to elect them to the committee, since they are automatically members by virtue of their offices.

*L. ex officio* by virtue of one's office. See *office*.

**exogamy** (eks og' à mi), *n.* Marriage only with those not belonging to the same tribe or clan. (F. *exogamie*.)

In China there are clans, every member of which bears the same name; no man of such a clan is allowed to marry a woman of the same name. Such *exogamous* (eks og' à mūs, *adj.*), or *exogamic* (eks ò gām' ik, *adj.*) marriage customs are found in many other parts of the world, especially among savages and uncivilized races.

Gr. *exō* outside, from *ex*-out of, *gamos* marriage.

**exogen** (eks' ò jēn), *n.* A plant that grows by adding a layer every year to the outside of the wood beneath the bark (F. *exogène*.)

With the exception of the cone-bearing trees *exogens* have two cotyledons, or first seed-leaves, and for this reason are also known as *dicotyledons*. The parts of the flowers of *exogenous* (eks oj' é nūs, *adj.*) plants are arranged in fours or fives, the veins of their leaves are like network, and the stem has bark, wood, and pith.

Gr. *exō* outside, from *ex*-out of, and root *gen*-to produce.

**exon** (eks' òn), *n.* A junior officer in the Yeomen of the Guard. (F. *exempt*.)

The Yeomen of the Guard is a corps which was founded by King Henry VII. They still wear the picturesque uniform of the Tudor period, and on state occasions they are

employed as a royal bodyguard. They are a small band, consisting of one hundred and eight officers and men all told. The four junior officers are known as exons, being exempt from regimental duties.

*Exon* is a mispronunciation of *F. exempt*. See *exempt*.

**exonerate** (egz on' erāt), *v.t.* To free from blame; to relieve from a duty. (*F. décharger, exonérer*.)

If a fatal motor accident occurs an inquest is held, and if the evidence shows that the driver of the car took all possible precautions, he may be exonerated. The act of exonerating, or the state of being exonerated, is *exoneration* (egz on' er ā' shūn, *n.*), and anything that serves or tends to exonerate is *exonerative* (egz on' er ā' tiv, *adj.*).

*L. exonerāre* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ex-* out of, *onus* (gen. *oner-is*) burden. See *onus*. *SYN.*: Absolve, acquit, discharge.

**exophagy** (eks of' ā ji), *n.* The practice among some cannibals of eating only persons of another tribe.

Cannibals who adopt this practice are *exophagous* (eks of' ā gūs, *adj.*).

*Gr. exō* outside, from *ex* out of, *phagein* to eat.

**exoplasm** (eks' ō plāzm), *n.* The thick outside layer surrounding some of the simple forms of life called protozoa.

*Gr. exō* outside, *plasma* plasm.

**exorbitant** (egz ör' bi tānt), *adj.* Overstepping the usual and proper bounds; grossly excessive; outrageously large. (*F. exorbitant, excessif*.)

This word is generally used of demands, claims, stipulations and the like. A man who finds that his hotel bill is absurdly larger than he has been led to suppose it will be, will no doubt complain to the manager about the *exorbitance* (egz ör' bi tāns, *n.*) of his charges. No one likes to be charged *exorbitantly* (egz ör' bi tānt li, *adv.*).

*L. exorbitans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *exorbitare*, from *ex-* out of, *orbita* beaten track. See *orbit*. *SYN.*: Excessive, extravagant, immoderate, inordinate, unreasonable. *ANT.*: Fair, moderate, reasonable.

**exorcize** (eks' ör siz; egz ör' siz), *v.t.* To drive out (anything evil, especially unclean spirits) from a person or place in the name of God; to purify. (*F. exorciser*.)

The act of exorcism (ek' sör sizm; egz ör' sizm, *n.*), which is accompanied by prayers and ceremonies, used to be performed by an *exorcist* (eks' ör sist; egz ör' sist, *n.*), which name is still given to the third of the minor holy orders in the Roman Catholic Church. Exorcism may not now be attempted by anyone below the rank of a priest, and the permission of his bishop is generally necessary. In the Eastern Orthodox church a minor cleric or layman may act as *exorcizer* (eks' ör sī zēr; egz ör' sī zēr, *n.*) if he seems to have a gift for the office.

*L.L. exorcizāre, Gr. exorkizein*, from *ex-* out, away, *horkos* oath.

**exordium** (egz ör' di ūm), *n.* The beginning of anything, especially of a speech, lecture, sermon, or a book on a serious subject. *pl. exordiums*. (*F. exorde*.)

The opening sentences of a writer or speaker by which he leads up to the main subject are *exordial* (egz ör' di āl, *adj.*) sentences.

*L.* from *exordiri* to begin, from *ex-* out and *ordiri* to begin to weave, begin. See *order*. *SYN.*: Introduction, opening, preamble, preface, proem, prologue. *ANT.*: Conclusion, epilogue, peroration.

**exoskeleton** (eks ō skel' e tōn), *n.* A kind of outside skeleton. (*F. squelette tégumentaire*.)

In most of the invertebrate, or back-boneless, animals, the skeleton is on the surface of the body, and is then called *exoskeleton*.

*Gr. exō* outside, from *ex* out of, and *skeleton*.



Exostosis.—An exostosis, or hard growth, on the trunk of a beech tree.

**exostosis** (eks os tō' sis), *n.* A hard growth from a bone or cartilage.

Similar growths may be seen on some trees. The roots of the *laburnum* generally have *exostoses* (eks os tō' sēz, *pl.*) on them.

*Gr. exostosis*, from *ex-* out, *osteon* bone, and suffix *-ōsis*. See *osteology*.

**exoteric** (eks ō ter' ik), *adj.* Public; popular; suitable for revealing to outsiders or to the uninitiated; readily understood. *n.* An uninitiated person. *Exoterical* (eks ō ter' ik āl) is a less common form. (*F. exotérique*.)

This word is the antonym, or opposite, of *esoteric*. In ancient Greece those who had not been initiated into all the secrets were called *exoterics*, as opposed to the *esoterics*, to whom all the secrets had been revealed. Later the term was applied to the knowledge which certain philosophers taught to the whole body of their pupils, as distinguished from the special and secret knowledge which

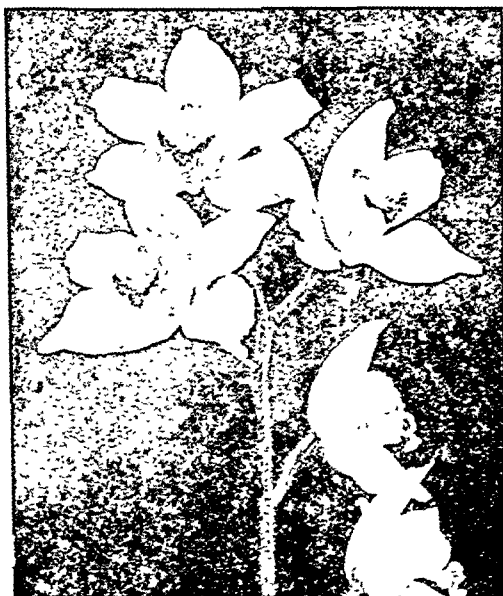
they kept for the privileged few. **Exoterically** (eks ó ter' ik ál li) is the adverb

Gr. *exōterikos*, from *exōteros* comparative adj. from *exō* outside, from *ex* out of; adj. suffix *-ikos*

**exotic** (egz ot' ik), *adj.* Introduced from a foreign country; foreign, alien. *n.* A thing, especially a plant introduced from a foreign country. (F. *exotique*)

This term is used especially of plants. Orchids and other plants which are grown in this country but are not natives of it and particularly plants that cannot grow here under natural conditions, are **exotics**. Anything adapted from abroad, such as a word, or expression, or custom, can be called an **exoticism** (egz ot' i sizm, *n.*)

L. *exoticus*, Gr. *exōtikos* foreign, from *exō* outside, from *ex* out of; adj. suffix *-ikos*



Exotic.—One of the many exotic orchids grown in this country.

**expand** (eks pänd'), *v.t.* To make wider, larger or more extensive. *v.i.* To spread out; to become greater in bulk but not in weight. (F. *étendre*; *s'étendre*.)

Many substances, including metals, liquids, and gases expand when heated and contract, that is, become less bulky, when cooled. Steam is extremely expansible (eks pän' sibl, *adj.*), or **expansile** (eks pän' sil; eks pän sil, *adj.*), that is, it has great expansibility (eks pän si bil' i ti, *n.*), or capacity for expanding. Water pipes are often burst by the expansive force of ice inside them.

An area that lies expanded, or spread out, is an **expanse** (eks pän's, *n.*). The look-out man on a boat sees around him a wide expanse of sea. A passenger in an aeroplane sees not only a glorious expanse of fields, rivers, and villages, but also the expanse of the wings of the machine.

The act of expanding or the state of being expanded is **expansion** (eks pän' shün, *n.*). In early steam-engines the full pressure of the steam was maintained in the cylinder throughout the stroke of the piston, and when released the steam expanded uselessly in the air. Towards the end of the eighteenth century James Watt patented the **expansion-engine** (*n.*), in which the expanding power of steam was used.

The entry of steam from the boiler was stopped part way through a stroke, and the piston was pushed through the rest of the stroke by the trapped and expanding steam. This principle gave a great saving in the amount of steam needed.

The extent to which steam can be usefully expanded in a cylinder is limited by the fact that, as steam expands, it cools the cylinder, which partly condenses the next supply of full-pressure steam.

In 1853, the double-expansion, or compound, engine was introduced. After leaving the first, or high-pressure, cylinder the steam entered a larger cylinder, in which it was expanded further. The same principle of expanding in stages in successively larger cylinders is carried out further in the triple-expansion engine and the quadruple-expansion engine, which use the steam respectively three and four times.

The expansion of steam in a steam-engine is regulated by an **expansion-gear** (*n.*), which cuts off the steam at any desired point in the stroke. The reversing gear of a locomotive or steamship serves also as expansion gear.

In most countries there are people who favour the policy of extending the territory belonging to the nation by taking in land outside it. Such a person is known as an **expansionist** (eks pän' shün ist, *n.*).

The towns of Canada are very **expansive** (eks pän' siv, *adj.*), or rapidly spreading. A shy man may grow **expansive**, that is, may open out and speak freely, when he is sure of his company. Heat has an expansive, or expanding, effect on air and many other things. We have seen that in modern steam-engines steam is used **expansively** (eks pän' siv li, *adv.*), that is, while it expands, owing to its quality of expansiveness (eks pän' siv nés, *n.*), or tendency to increase in bulk.

L. *expandere*, from *ex-* out, *patere* to spread, causative *v.* from *patere* to lie open. See patent. SYN.: Extend, spread, stretch, swell, unfold. ANT.: Contract, curtail, narrow, restrict.

**ex parte** (eks par' ti), *adv.* In the interests of one side. *adj.* Made in this way; prejudiced. (F. *d'un seul côté*.)

If a man wishes to prevent another from doing something which he is not entitled to do, he goes to a court of law and asks the judge to grant an injunction, that is, an order forbidding the act in question.

The judge, of course, will not make such an order without hearing both sides, but in

cases of great urgency application may be made *ex parte* to the judge, in other words, he may be asked to make an order after having heard only one side. If he is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for so doing, he will make an order, or as the lawyers say, grant an *ex parte* injunction.

In ordinary speech, what we call an *ex parte* statement is one that is biased in favour of one party.

*L. ex parte* upon or from one side only. *See* part.

**expatriate** (eks pā' shi āt), *v.i.* To write or speak fully on a subject; to be copious in discussion. (*F. s'étendre, discourir.*)

At one time this word was used in the sense of to roam at large, thus, cattle straying on the highway were said to expatriate.

In his letters home, a traveller may expatriate on the beautiful sunsets he has observed and yet forget to relate the exciting adventures which he has encountered. A speaker may expatriate on the noble characteristics of a politician to such an extent that his audience may deem the expatriation (eks pā shi ā' shūn, *n.*) to be flattery. Anything that is diffusive may be described as expatriatory (eks pā' shi ā' tò ri, *adj.*).

*L. ex(s)patriāri* (p.p. -āt-us) to wander at large, from *ex-* out, *spātium* space. *See* space. *SYN.* : Dilate, enlarge, range, rove. *ANT.* : Condense, contract, epitomize, summarize.

**expatriate** (eks pā' tri āt), *v.t.* To exile to banish. (*F. expatriier, exiler, bannir.*)

In 1814, Napoleon was expatriated, or exiled, to Elba. He soon tired of this tiny island, however, and in 1815, he escaped, landed in France, and gathered a huge army, only to be defeated by Wellington at Waterloo. He fled to Rochefort, intending to escape to America, but was compelled to surrender to the British Government.

Once more he suffered expatriation (eks pā tri ā' shūn, *n.*), but this time he was sent closely guarded to the island of St. Helena, where he died in 1821. Anybody who emigrates or gives up his citizenship is said to expatriate himself.

*L.L. expatriāre* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ex-* out, *patria* fatherland, from *pater* father. *See* patriot. *SYN.* : Banish, expel, ostracize, outlaw.

**expect** (eks pekt'), *v.t.* To regard as likely to happen or come; to look forward to; to look for (a payment, attention, etc.) as due. *v.i.* To wait. (*F. attendre, compter sur, demander; attendre.*)

If we have written to a friend asking him to spend a holiday with us, we may expect an answer to our letter. An officer expects

obedience from his men because, by their oath, they are bound to be obedient. Before the Battle of Trafalgar (1805), Nelson signalled to his fleet: "England expects that every man will do his duty." This duty was required of them, as a due.

For many years before the birth of Christ, the Jews had been in a state of expectancy (eks pek' tən si, *n.*) or expectance (eks pek' tans, *n.*), with regard to the coming of a Messiah. An expectant (eks pekt' ant, *adj.*) competitor is one who expects or hopes to



**Expect.**—Blindfolded boys on the training ship "Warspite" in joyous expectation of receiving a taste of the ingredients of a Christmas pudding.

compete. A lawyer would say that a person had an expectant interest in a property if he were likely to inherit all or part of it, and he would refer to the person himself as an expectant (*n.*).

We may look forward expectantly (eks pek' tāt li, *adv.*), or with hopeful eagerness, to the announcement of the results of an examination. The act of expecting is expectation (eks pek tā' shūn, *n.*); when we say that a man has expectations, we mean that he has good prospects of inheriting money from relations or friends. The Sunday after Ascension Day is sometimes termed Expectation Sunday, for it was at this time that the Apostles were waiting for the promised Comforter.

The annual payment that a person has to make if he takes out a life assurance policy, is based upon his expectation of life. This means the number of years that a person of his particular age is likely to live. Thus, at twenty years the expectation of life is forty-four years, for records show that people who survive to the age of twenty live, on the average, to the age of sixty-four.

Anything which causes expectation may be described as expectative (eks pek' tā tiv, *adj.*), and one who expects is an expecter

## EXPECTORATE

(eks pek' tór, n.). In church law *expectative* (n.) means relating to the reversion of benefices or it may denote a mandate nominating some person to a benefice. A dog cocks its ears *expectingly* eks pek' ting li *ad.* or in an expectant manner when it thinks it hears its master's step.

L. *ex-pectare* from *ex-* intensive *pet-* to look, frequentative of *pet-* *S.* *expectare* *Syn.* *await* anticipate wait

**expectorate** eks pek' tó rát, *vt.* To cough up *vt.* To spit. *F.* *expectorare*

Spitting is a very unpleasant habit but at times it may be necessary and a doctor will give his patient an *expectorant* eks pek' to ránt *ad.* drug or *expectorant* n. that is a medicine to make him expectorate freely. Anything which causes *expectoration* eks pek' tó rá'shun *n.* or spitting may be described as *expectorative* eks pek' tó rá'tiv *ad.*

L. *ex-pectare* from *ex-* intensive *pet-* to look, frequentative of *pet-* *S.* *expectare* *Syn.* *await* anticipate wait

**expedient** eks pé' diént *ad.* Tending to effect a purpose, advantageous *ad.* expedient *n.* That which promotes a desired end, a contrivance. *F.* *expédient* *m.* *expédient* *n.* *ad.* *convenient*

A course of action which is strictly right and just may not always be expedient. For example, it is expedient to tone down bad news before telling it to one who is very ill or it may be expedient to withhold it altogether. We may say that a castaway on a remote island prolonged his existence by various expedients when his resources had come to an end. The quality or state of being expedient is *expediency* eks pé' dién *n.* In ethics, this word denotes the belief that the morally right thing to do is that which is expedient or advantageous under the circumstances.

A politician is often tempted to be *expediential* eks pé' dién' shál, *ad.* which

means inclined to do and say what will please, rather than what is quite straightforward. To act *expediently* (eks pé' diént li, *ad.*) is to act in an expedient manner, one suitable to the particular occasion.

L. *expédient* *acc.* *-ent-em* *pres. p.* of *expédire*, to get the feet out make ready, from *ex-* out *ped-* *acc.* *ped-* *m.* foot. See *foot*, *pedal* *Syn.* *advantageous* *convenient* *fitting* *n.* *Resource* *shift* *ANT:* *ad.* *Inexpedient* *un-* *advisable*, *unprofitable*

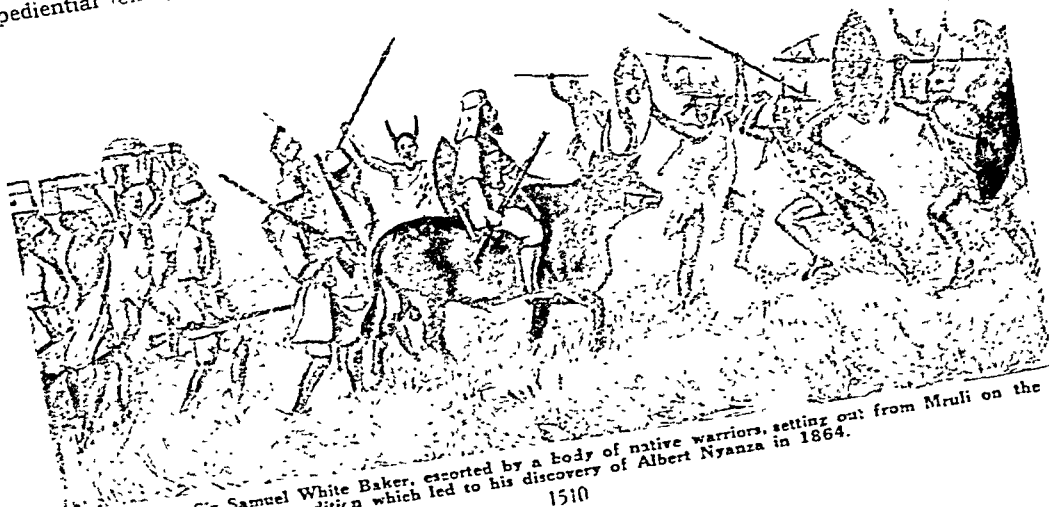
**expedite** (eks' pé dit, *vt.* To assist or hasten the progress of. *F.* *expédier*)

On the receipt of bad news from home, a traveller in a foreign land may expedite, or hasten his return by curtailing his stay in each town. To expedite any business is to get it done quickly. The word is sometimes used in the sense of to send out, as a courier was expedited to Rome.

A message is said to be conducted in an *expeditious* eks pé dish' us *ad.* manner if it is carried with speed. We might describe the messenger as *expeditious*, because he travelled *expeditiously* (eks pé dish' us li *ad.*) or *speedily*. It is a good thing to possess *expeditiousness* (eks pé dish' us nes, *n.*) that is, the quality of being expeditious.

A piece of work performed promptly and quickly is done with *expedition* eks pé dish' un *n.* This term, however, may denote the march or voyage of an armed body to some distant place with warlike intentions, or any peaceful journey arranged for some definite purpose, and the people taking part in it. One who goes on an expedition is an *expeditionist* (eks pé dish' ún ist, *n.*) and anything relating to an expedition may be described as *expeditionary* (eks pé dish' ún á ri, *ad.*)

In the British Army, an *expeditionary force* (n.) is a body of troops of all arms kept in readiness for service abroad. The organization of the British Army before the World



Expedition.—Sir Samuel White Baker, escorted by a body of native warriors, setting out from Mruli on the expedition which led to his discovery of Albert Nyanza in 1864.

War (1914-18) provided for an expeditionary force of regular soldiers. It was to consist of six divisions of infantry, one division of cavalry, artillery, and the usual divisional troops. The total strength was about one hundred and thirty thousand officers and men, and four hundred and eighty guns. The British Expeditionary Force which landed in France in August, 1914, was probably, for its size, the finest force ever seen.

*L. expedire* (p.p. -it-us). See *expedient*. SYN.: Accelerate, hasten, quicken. ANT.: Check, retard, slacken.

**expel** (eks pel'), *v.t.* To throw out forcibly; to banish or exclude. (*F. expulser, chasser, renvoyer.*)

A bullet is expelled, or thrown out forcibly, from a gun; a jet of water is expelled from a fountain; air is expelled from the lungs. If a boy does some great wrong at school he may be expelled or banished. That which can be expelled is *expellable* (eks pel' äbl, *adj.*).

Anything which tends to expel may be described as *expellent* (eks pel' änt, *adj.*). A gun is an expellent weapon.

*L. expellere*, from *ex-* out, *pellere* to drive.

**expend** (eks pend'), *v.t.* To spend; to lay out in purchasing; to consume or employ. (*F. dépenser.*)

Thousands of pounds are expended each year in trying to evolve the perfect type of aeroplane. If we are not in training, a climb up a steep hill will expend or use up our energy. The *expense* (eks pens', *n.*) or cost of restoring a building may be great, but the *expenditure* (eks pen' di chür, *n.*) or the amount expended is worth while if the building has an historic interest.

A commercial traveller is usually allowed his expenses, that is, the amount of money he has to spend in travelling and in introducing his wares to prospective customers. An *expensive* (eks pen' siv, *adj.*) or costly hotel, the rooms of which are furnished expensively (eks pen' siv li, *adv.*), may rely on its *expensiveness* (eks pen' siv nés, *n.*) to attract wealthy people. A man who gains much wealth at the expense or cost of his health may not live long to enjoy his prosperity.

*L. expendere* to pay out, from *ex-* out, *pendere* to weigh. See *spend*.

**experience** (eks pēr' i äns), *n.* Knowledge or skill gained by practice or acquaintance; something undergone. *v.t.* To make trial of; to gain knowledge of by trial or feeling; to undergo; to-meet with. (*F. expérience; éprouver, expérimenter, subir, faire l'expérience de.*)

There is an old saying that experience teaches. We derive a large part of our knowledge from our experiences—things which have affected us, and things that we have suffered or enjoyed. As we grow older, we become more experienced (eks pēr' i änt, *adj.*), that is, wiser, more skilful, and more practical.

*L. experientia*, from *experiens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *experiri* to try thoroughly, from *ex-*

intensive; *O.L. periri* to try. SYN.: *n.* Practice, test, trial. *v.* Endure, undergo. ANT.: *n.* Inexperience.

**experiential** (eks pēr i en' shäl), *adj.* Relating to or derived from experience. (*F. empirique.*)

This word usually relates to philosophical discussions. By one group of philosophers, it is argued that all knowledge is based on, or derived from, experience. This experiential philosophy, or *experientialism* (eks pēr i en' shäl izm, *n.*), as it is termed, has the support of many eminent writers and thinkers. An *experientialist* (eks pēr i en' shäl ist, *n.*) is one who believes in this doctrine. If we say that a man has much to gain *experientially* (eks pēr i en' shäl li, *adv.*) we mean that he has much to gain in experience.

From *L. experientia* experience, and suffix -al pertaining to.



Experiment. — Edward Jenner (1749-1823), the discoverer of vaccination, experimenting on his little son.

**experiment** (eks per i mēnt), *n.* A test or trial made to prove or disprove something. *v.i.* To make an experiment (on or with); to proceed by means of experiments. (*F. expérience; expérimenter.*)

A person who wishes to arrive at facts by mere observation has to wait until natural conditions help him. This is the case in astronomy, for the astronomer cannot control the sun, moon, and stars. In *experimental* (eks per i mēnt' ä, *adj.*) research, that is, research based upon experiments, the things to be observed are arranged by the observer himself. Therefore, sciences such as chemistry, in which experiments can be used, advance much more quickly than those which depend entirely upon observation.

Some philosophies are founded on pure reason. An *experimental philosophy* (*n.*) is



one which holds that conclusions reached by reason must be checked by experiment, and the principles of such a philosophy are known as experimentalism (eks per i ment' al izm, *n.*). One who believes in this doctrine is an experimentalist (eks per i ment' al ist, *n.*). To experimentalize (eks per i ment' al iz, *v.i.*) is to examine by means of experiments, or, in other words, to examine experimentally (eks per i ment' al li, *adv.*).

Many scientists spend much of their time in experimentation (eks per i men tā' shùn, *n.*), or the carrying out of experiments; and their researches may be described as experimentative (eks per i ment' a tiv, *adj.*). We owe a great deal of our knowledge to the labours of the experimenter (eks per' i mēnt ēr, *n.*) or experimentist (eks per' i mēnt ist, *n.*), that is, the person who makes experiments. Human flight would not now be possible but for the risks taken by early experimenters with very imperfect flying machines.

An experimental farm (*n.*) is one given up to experiments with seeds and plants, manures, and methods of tillage, with the object of improving yield and quality. By means of careful selection and crossing of kinds, some wonderful results have been obtained, especially with wheat, oats, and fruit.

*L. experimentum*, from *experiri* to try thoroughly, suffix *-mentum*, expressing result of verbal action; for etymology, see experience. *SYN.*: *n.* Test, trial.

**expert** (eks pērt', *adj.*; eks' pērt, *n.*), *adj.* Experienced; skilled. *n.* One who has special knowledge or skill. (*F. expérimenté, expert, habile, adroit; expert.*)

A person who is very expert or skilled at playing chess is a chess expert, and one who can handle bees expertly (eks pērt' li, *adv.*), or in a skilled manner, is a bee expert. Expertness (eks pērt' nēs, *n.*), that is, knowledge and skill, in dairy farming makes a man a dairy expert.

*L. expertus*, *p.p.* of *experiri*, from *ex-* intensive, and *O.L. periri* to try.

**expiate** (eks' pi āt), *v.t.* To atone for; to make amends for; to pay the penalty of. (*F. expier.*)

If through repentance, or by making reparation for a misdeed, the misdeed is forgiven one expiates it, and one also does so by paying the full penalty incurred. This is termed making expiation (eks pi ā' shùn) for it; it is an expiatory (eks' pi ā tō ri, *adj.*) deed, and one who does such a deed is an expiator (eks' pi ā tōr, *n.*). That which is capable of being expiated may be described as expiable (eks' pi ābl, *adj.*).

*L. expiare* (*p.p.* -āt-us), from *ex-* intensive, *piare* to propitiate. See pious.

**expire** (eks pīr'), *v.t.* To breathe out; to emit; to exhale. *v.i.* To die; to come to an end. (*F. expirer, exhaler; mourir, cesser.*)

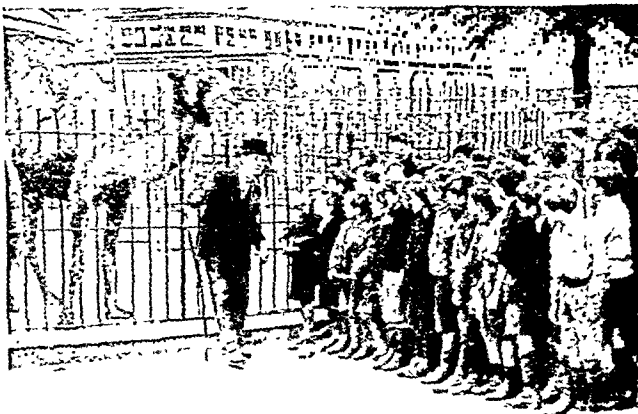
At one time, people believed in the existence of monsters which expired, or breathed out, fire from their mouths and nostrils. A fire expires when it goes out; the lease of a property expires when it reaches its expiration (eks pi rā' shùn, *n.*), or expiry (eks pīr' i, *n.*), which is its end.

Expiration also means the act of breathing out, or the air breathed out, by the lungs, and their action may be described as expiratory (eks pīr' ā tō ri, *adj.*) when they expel breath.

*L. ex(s)pirare*, from *ex-* out, *spirare* to breathe. See spirant. *SYN.*: Die, emit, end, exhale. *ANT.*: Inhale, inspire.

**explain** (eks plān'), *v.t.* To make plain or intelligible; to show the meaning of; to account for. *v.i.* To give explanations. (*F. expliquer, éclaircir, faire disparaître à force d'explications; s'expliquer, donner des explications.*)

Commentators explain the meaning of difficult passages; we explain what we mean if we are not properly understood, and an astronomer will explain an eclipse by accounting for it. To explain oneself is to make one's meaning quite clear, or to give an account of one's motives or conduct, etc. The definition or exposition given by an explainer (eks plān' ēr, *n.*), that is, one who



Explain.—A teacher explaining why a camel can go for a week without water. The animal itself is an interested onlooker.

explains, is an explanation (eks plā nā' shùn, *n.*). This term also denotes the act of explaining.

That which serves to explain or, as a dictionary definition, contains an explanation, is explanatory (eks plān' ā tō ri, *adj.*), and anything that can be explained is explainable (eks plā' nābl, *adj.*). The definitions in this dictionary are written explanatorily (eks plān' ā tō ri li, *adv.*), that is, in an explanatory manner. We explain away a difficulty when we get rid of it by

explanation. In entomology and zoology, *explanate* (eks' plâ nât, *adj.*) means spread out flat.

L. *explānāre*, from *ex-* intensive, *plānāre* to make plain (*plānus* level, clear). SYN.: Elucidate, explicate, expound, interpret. ANT.: Bewilder, confuse, mystify, obscure.

**expletive** (eks' plē tiv; eks plē' tiv), *adj.* Serving to fill out or complete. *n.* A word introduced merely to fill a gap, or for emphasis; an oath, or needless interjection. (F. *expletif*.)

In the sentence, "I do ask you the question in all seriousness," *do* may be described as expletive or termed an expletive because it is unnecessary or redundant, and is employed only to give emphasis to the statement. In poetry, an expletive is often used to make a line scan properly; in Shakespeare's Sonnet (xii) we find *do* used for this reason: "When I do count the clock that tells the time."

Words used as expletives are sometimes described as *expletory* (eks' plē tō ri, *adj.*).

L. *expletivus*, *adj.* from *explēre* (p.p. *-plētiv-us*), from *ex-* out, *plēre* to fill, and suffix *-ivus*.

**explicate** (eks' pli kât), *v.t.* To unfold the meaning of; to make clear; to explain. (F. *expliquer*.)

The Chancellor of the Exchequer, when making his budget speech, explicates or explains the financial propositions contained in it. Whatever can be explained is *explicable* (eks' pli kâbl, *adj.*), and the explanation of it is called its *explication* (eks pli kâ' shùn, *n.*).

As the Chancellor's speech serves to unfold and explain his budget, it may be described as an *explicative* (eks' pli kâ tiv, *adj.*), or *explicatory* (eks' pli kâ tō ri, *adj.*) speech.

L. *explicāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to unfold, from *ex-* out, *plicāre* to fold. SYN.: Elucidate, explain, interpret, unfold. ANT.: Bewilder, confuse, mystify, obscure.

**explicit** (eks plis' it), *adj.* Clearly expressed; definite; outspoken. (F. *explicite*, *clair*.)

An *explicit* statement is one which is plainly expressed. If a person were asked whether he were guilty of a particular act, and he replied, "Do you suppose I could possibly be guilty of such an act?" he would deny guilt by implication. But if he answered, "I am not guilty," he would make an *explicit*, or definite, denial.

A denial made definitely, or *explicitly* (eks plis' it li, *adv.*), has the quality of *explicitness* (eks plis' it nēs, *n.*).

L. *explicitus*, p.p. of *explicāre*. See *explicate*. SYN.: Definite, distinct, express, plain, outspoken. ANT.: Doubtful, indefinite, vague.

**explode** (eks plōd'), *v.t.* To cause to burst with a loud noise; to expose (a theory). *v.i.* To burst violently with a loud report; to collapse. (F. *faire sauter*; *faire explosion*, *sauter*, *éclater*.)

Guy Fawkes intended to destroy the Houses of Parliament by exploding barrels

of gunpowder underneath them. We may use the word figuratively, as when we say that a man exploded with anger or laughter.

Until about the middle of the sixteenth century, it was commonly believed that the sun revolved round the earth. The observations made by the great astronomer, Copernicus (1472-1543) exploded this belief, that is, brought it to an end. If we sound the letters *p*, *b*, *t*, *d*, *k*, and *g*, the breath comes out with a rush; hence any one of these letters is named an *explosive* (eks plōd' ent, *n.*), or *explosive consonant*.



Explode.—Oil tanks seldom explode, but on this occasion the unexpected happened.

In quarries, powder-charges for blasting the rock are in many cases fired by an *exploder* (eks plōd' ér, *n.*), an apparatus which sends a strong electric current through a wire buried in the charge when a handle is turned or a knob pressed down. Something which bursts with a great noise or one who causes a theory to collapse is also termed an *exploder*.

L. *explōdere* to drive off the stage by clapping, from *ex-* away, off, *plōdere* (*plaudere*) to clap the hands, the main idea of the word being that of an act accompanied by loud noise.

**exploit** (eks' ploit, *n.*; eks ploit', *v.*), *n.* A great feat; a noble or heroic deed. *v.t.* To make use of; to turn to account. (F. *exploit*, *haut fait*; *utiliser*, *exploiter*.)

History is full of the exploits, or great achievements, of conquerors, such as Alexander the Great, Hannibal, and Napoleon.

Though we may use the word, as a verb, in the sense of making use of something in a right manner, as in the sentence: "A farmer exploits his land," we may also employ it in the sense of making an unfair use of something for personal profit. Thus we might say that quack doctors used to exploit country people, that is, they took advantage of the villagers' ignorance to gain money from them by the sale of worthless medicines.

Some deposits of minerals are exploitable (eks ploít' ábl *adj.*) that is, they can be mined at a profit. The exploitation (eks ploít' áj, *n.*), or development of other deposits, is made impossible by their distance from roads or railways, and by difficulties of transport.

The act of opening up natural wealth or new country is exploitation (eks ploít' tá' shún, *n.*). This word may also denote an unfair use of something for personal gain. We may say that in the nineteenth century there was a great exploitation of child labour in the cotton industry and in some countries there has been exploitation of the natives by unscrupulous white men. The exploitation of the natural resources of the tropics is still in its infancy.

M.E. and O.F. *exploit* success, achievement, L. *explicitum*, neuter *p. p.* of *explicare* to explain, deploy. See explicate.



Exploit.—A daring exploit in 1916 during the World War. Three brave Rumanians saving regimental colours by swimming the Danube under fire.

explore (eks plör'), *v.t.* To search into, in order to discover; to examine; to inquire into. (F. *explorer*, *examiner*, *sonder*.)

A botanist may explore the countryside for rare flowers; a surgeon may explore a wound for a bullet; a student may explore an old manuscript in order to obtain certain knowledge. The nature and physical features of the greater part of the earth's surface have been made known to us by exploration (eks plö rä' shún, *n.*) that is, travelling done with a view to finding out what lies beyond the limits of known regions. The

exploration, or examination, of ocean depths is carried out by means of instruments and apparatus lowered from the surface.

As a result of explorative (eks plör' á tiv, *adj.*), or exploratory (eks plör' á tó ri, *adj.*) expeditions, sent out to examine the seas and oceans we now know much about the creatures which live in them out of sight, the habits of fishes, ocean currents, and so on. Among the famous explorers (eks plör' érz, *n. pl.*), that is, men who devoted themselves to the exploration of unknown or little known parts of the world, we may mention Marco Polo, Columbus, Captain Cook, Livingstone, Shackleton, Peary, Captain Scott, and Amundsen.

L. *explorare*, supposed to mean to cause to flow out, from *ex-* intensive, *plöräre*, from *pluere* to flow. See deplore, flow. SYN: Examine, inspect, investigate.

explosion (eks plö' zhùn), *n.* A bursting accompanied by a loud report; a sudden and violent noise. (F. *explosion*, *éclat*.)

When gunpowder is ignited, its solid particles are suddenly changed into gases which expand very quickly, setting up great heat, and exerting enormous pressure on anything which obstructs their expansion, thus causing an explosion. The explosive (eks plö' siv, *adj.*), or bursting, effect of a mixture of air and gas is due to the heat of burning.

Certain letters, as *p*, *b*, *t*, *d*, *k*, and *g*, are described as explosive because they cause a sudden release of breath. Any substance which expands violently and instantaneously when heated is called an explosive (*n.*). Gunpowder, dynamite, cordite, and nitro-glycerine are well-known explosives.

Very fine coal dust burns explosively (eks plö' siv li, *adv.*), that is, in an explosive manner. Its explosiveness (eks plö' siv nés, *n.*), or tendency to explode, has caused many mining disasters.

L. *explōsio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) loud noise, from *explōdere* (*p. p.* *-plōs-us*). See explode.

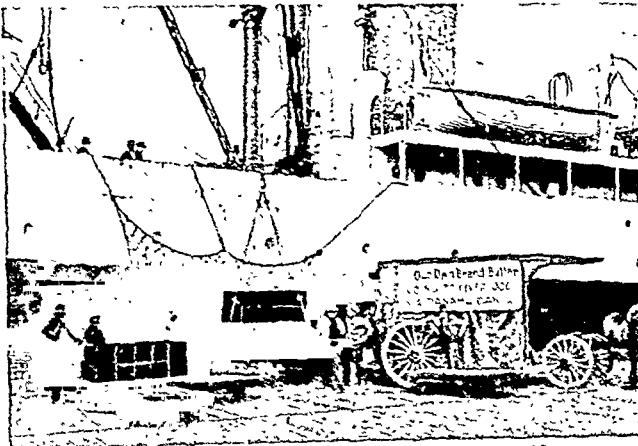
exponent (eks pō' nent), *adj.* Setting forth; explaining. *n.* One who expounds or interprets; one who represents a principle or a party; that which serves as a symbol or index. (F. *explicatif*; *explicateur*, *représentant*.)

A professor is an exponent of the subject he is teaching, which he expounds or explains to the students who attend his lectures. A politician is an exponent, or interpreter, of his party's principles; an earnest and fervid preacher is an exponent or expounder of the religious creed he professes.

Mathematicians use the word for an index. Thus  $a^2$  ( $a$  squared) is  $a$  multiplied by  $a$ , and  $2$  is called the exponent of  $a$ . So  $a^3$  ( $a$  cubed) is  $a \times a \times a$ ,  $3$  being the exponent, and so on. Anything relating to an exponent is exponential (eks pō nen' shāl, *adj.*). In mathematics an exponential quantity is one in which the exponent is variable; an exponential equation is one in which the exponent is the unknown quantity, and has to be determined.

Anything which is capable of or needs an explanation is exponible (eks pō' nibl, *adj.*). In logic, an exponent proposition is one which sets forth an exponible statement, or one which may be reduced to logical form. Such a proposition may also be called an exponible (*n.*).

*L. expōnens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *expōnere* put forth, exhibit, from *ex-* out, *pōnere* to put, place. SYN.: *n.* Advocate, example, index, interpreter, propounder, representative.



Export.—A shipment of Canadian butter being loaded at Vancouver for export to England via the Panama Canal.

**export** (eks pōrt', *v.*; eks' pōrt, *n.*), *v.i.* To carry or send abroad for trade. *v.i.* To send goods to another country. *n.* The act of sending goods from one country to another; the commodity exported; (*pl.*) the amount, quantity, or value of goods exported. (*F.* *exporter*; *exportation*, *merchandise exportée.*)

Cotton growers in America, India, and other countries export raw cotton to England, where it is made up into cotton goods, these in turn being sent abroad as exports. The export of manufactured goods is a vital factor in our national prosperity, because on these articles work has been done, and wages have been paid. The figures of such exports, published every month by the Board of Trade, show us whether we are going ahead, or falling behind our competitors in other countries

On some exported goods a duty, called export duty (*n.*) is chargeable. Exportable (eks pōrt' ābl, *adj.*) goods are such as may be sent abroad; the act or practice of

exporting them is called exportation (eks pōr tā' shūn, *n.*), and this kind of business is carried on by an exporter (eks pōrt' ēr, *n.*).

*L. exportāre* to carry out, from *ex-* out, *portāre* to carry.

**expose** (eks pōz'), *v.i.* To lay bare or open; to leave uncovered or unprotected; to subject to a force, power, or influence; to leave or place in danger; to display; to reveal, unmask, or make clear the true character of. (*F.* *mettre à nu*, *mettre à découvert*, *exposer*, *étaler*, *découvrir* *démasquer.*)

If we cut off the crest of an ant-hill with a sharp spade we shall expose the inner galleries of this wonderful colony, and the little insects will at once start to remove their most cherished treasures—the young larvae and pupae—to the more remote chambers, where they will be less exposed to danger. After watching for a while the swiftly moving ants, which appear bewildered

by the sudden exposure of their ordinarily dark caverns to the glare of sunlight, we will replace the turf and soil on top of the ant-hill, so as not to expose the colony to the weather, or even to the inquisitive pokings of young naturalists less careful than ourselves.

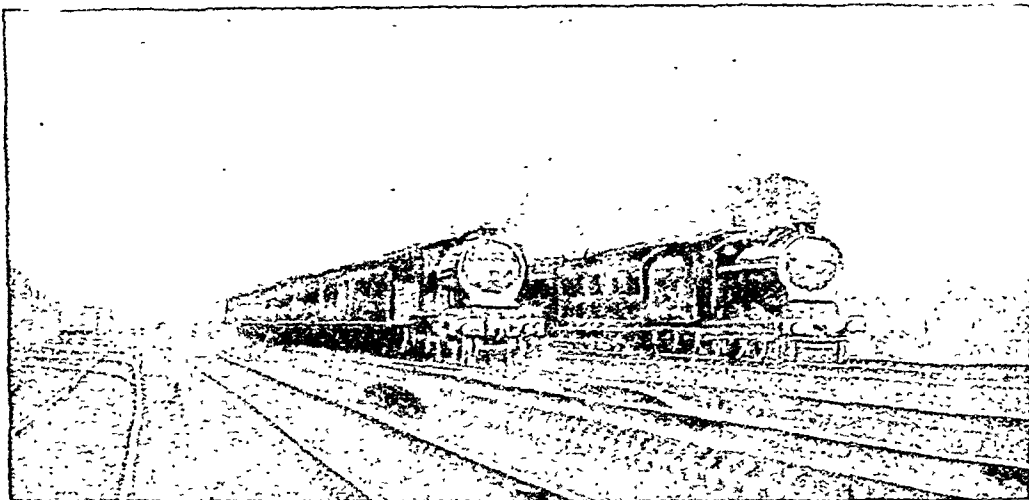
The photographic film or plate in a camera is exposed when the shutter is opened and light is admitted. In ancient Sparta it was the custom to expose weak and infirm infants, leaving them to perish in some bleak place outside the city. A shopkeeper exposes or displays goods in his window. In a criminal trial a prosecuting counsel, revealing little known facts about an accused person, exposes or un-

masks him. A formal disclosure or statement of facts is called an *exposé* (eks pō' zā, *n.*), particularly when these relate to an undesirable or embarrassing event.

The act of exposing is called *exposition* (eks pō zish' ūn, *n.*); the exposing, or displaying of goods to the public, as at an exhibition, is an *exposition*. In the form of musical composition called a *fugue*, the *exposition* is the statement of the theme, which is then repeated in turn by other voices or instruments.

A commentary, interpreting and explaining the meaning of some manuscript or work—for instance, the Bible—is an *exposition* by an *expositor* (eks poz' i tōr, *n.*); the comments he writes are *expository* (eks poz' i tō ri, *adj.*), or *expositive* (eks poz' i tiv, *adj.*), serving to expose or make clear the sense of the sacred writings.

The act of exposing; the state of being exposed, as to danger, to view, or to the weather; the disclosing of hidden facts about



Express.—Two Scottish expresses leaving Edinburgh at the same time. The express trains of Great Britain are among the fastest in the world.

a person are each of them an exposure (eks pō' zhūr, *n.*).

O.F. *exposer*, from *ex-* out, *poser* to place, from L.L. *pausāre* to cease, lay down, confused with L. *pōnere* (p.p. *posit-us*) to place. See *compose*. SYN.: Bare, disclose, exhibit. ANT.: Cover, protect.

**expostulate** (eks pos' tū lāt), *v.i.* To reason earnestly with; to remonstrate. (F. *faire des remontrances*.)

In August, 1914, the British Foreign Secretary expostulated with the German Foreign Office on the invasion of Belgium by the German forces, in an attempt to avoid hostilities, but his expostulation (eks pos' tū lā' shūn, *n.*) was unavailing, and the Germans refused to withdraw from Belgium; there was left only the appeal to force, and so Britain entered the World War.

An **expostulative** (eks pos' tū lā tiv, *adj.*), or **expostulatory** (eks pos' tū lā tō ri, *adj.*) remark or communication is one having the nature of a remonstrance. An expostulatory letter, for instance, might be one written by his father to an idle schoolboy about whom he has had a bad report, urging his son to give his mind to his studies, so that at the end of the term he may return home with a good account of himself. The person who thus remonstrates with another may be called an **expostulator** (eks pos' tū lā tōr, *n.*).

L. *expostulāre* demand urgently, find fault with, from *ex-* intensive, *postulāre* to ask. See *postulate*.

**expound** (eks pound'), *v.t.* To set forth the meaning of. (F. *expliquer*, *exposer*.)

A clergyman preaching from a text of scripture, which he explains and interprets, is said to **expound** it; he is thus an **expounder** (eks pound' ēr, *n.*).

O.F. *espondre* (whence the *d*) explain, from L. *expōnere*, from *ex-* out, *pōnere* to place. See *expose*.

**express** [1] (eks pres'), *adj.* Stated distinctly; set forth clearly and definitely;

intended or done for a particular purpose; relating to speedy travel, or special conveyance. *adv.* Specially; with speed. *n.* A fast train; a special messenger; a message or dispatch sent specially. (F. *express*: *express*.)

An **express statement** is one which leaves no doubt as to its meaning; in law an **express contract** is one which may be proved by the written or spoken words of the parties concerned, and is distinguished from one in which the meaning is not clearly expressed, and so must be assumed or implied.

When gold was discovered in California in 1848, thousands of people flocked to the diggings who required supplies of food and all commodities; to meet this demand a service, called an **express**, was started, for sending goods overland from the eastern states in the shortest possible time. Coaches and saddle horses were used for this purpose. The origin of the American expresses dates back some thirteen years earlier, when a certain conductor employed on one of the railways started a service for carrying small parcels. The early history of the **express** companies includes many fights with Indians and bandits.

In 1860, a mail service called the **Pony Express** was brought into use to carry letters from the town of St. Joseph, Missouri, to Sacramento in California, a distance of nearly two thousand miles; the time allowed for this journey was eight days. Colonel F. W. Cody, the American showman, famous to young people of a past generation as "Buffalo Bill," was one of the riders of the **Pony Express**.

The principle of a special high-speed service for mails and goods has spread to many countries. We can send letters or parcels through the post by **express delivery** (*n.*) on payment of an extra fee. The delivery of the **express letter** may be made by special

messenger all the way, or by another method the letter or parcel we send express may go by the usual means to the nearest post-office, and thence by messenger to its destination.

For the express, or particular, purpose of shooting big game, such as the elephant, rhinoceros, lion, or tiger, an express rifle (*n.*) was devised. When first introduced, in 1856, this was called the "express train" type because of the high muzzle speed or velocity with which bullets were discharged.

The express train (*n.*), which travels at a high speed, and calls only at a few more important stations on the way, attains an average speed of fifty to sixty miles an hour between stopping places. Expresses now run from London to Plymouth (two hundred and forty-six miles), Newcastle (two hundred and sixty-eight miles), and Carlisle (two hundred and ninety-nine miles) without a stop. The locomotives which haul these trains are built expressly (*eks pres' li, adv.*) or specially, for the work.

*L. expressus*, p.p. of *exprimere*, from *ex-* out, *primere* to press. See *press*. SYN.: *Clear*, definite, exact, explicit, fast, particular, rapid, swift.

**express** [2] (*eks pres'*), *v.t.* To press or squeeze out; to emit as if by pressure; to press out the contents of; to represent or portray; to represent by means of symbols; to set forth clearly. (*F. exprimer, désigner.*)

In some countries it is still customary to express or squeeze out the juice of grapes by trampling under foot, but the wine press is more generally used for this purpose. To express the oil from cotton seed, linseed, or the kernel of coco-nuts, powerful presses are used. A mathematician expresses, or represents, quantities and values in algebra by letters and signs. A painter expresses his ideas pictorially, and a sculptor by modelling in clay or some other plastic substance.

In religious worship we express or manifest our feelings towards our Maker, and in prayer we express our petitions in words. It is often difficult to express, or put into words, our thoughts and aspirations, and sometimes our deepest sentiments are hardly expressible (*eks pres' ibl, adj.*) in language.

*L. exprimere* (p.p. *express-us*), from *ex-* out, *primere* to press. See *press*. SYN.: *Assert*, declare, denote, exhibit, represent, show, signify, speak, utter.

**expression** (*eks presh' ün*), *n.* The act or process of expressing; that which is expressed: the aspect of the face, or intonation of the voice: a word or phrase. (*F. expression, diction.*)

We can express dislike or its opposite by

gesture, tone of voice, or facial expression, and any of these acts by means of which we show our feelings is an expression. A phrase or utterance conveying some idea is an expression, and a single word may be called an expression—a nickname or epithet, for instance, being a kindly, humorous, scornful, or opprobrious expression, according to the meaning it bears.

The eminent scientist Charles Darwin wrote a book on "The Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals," in which he showed pictorially how different states of feeling were expressed. A clever artist or preacher is able to put expression into his work; a talented musician gives expression to the ideas of the composer whose music he interprets, and also puts feeling, or expression, into his own performance. In algebra an expression stands for a number of symbols joined together to denote a quantity or value; for example,  $a + b + c$ .

At many points in the score of a piece of music we find an expression mark (*n.*), such as *f*, *ff*, *p*, *pp*, and others, showing how the passage is to be played—whether softly, loudly, slowly, or fast. In a harmonium the expression stop (*n.*) causes the wind from the bellows to pass direct to the reeds, instead of into the air-reservoir. Changes from soft to loud, or from loud to soft, can then be made by working the bellows in a suitable



Expression.—Two studies in expression, one of unhappiness and the other of pleasure.

manner, and expression so given to the playing.

Music and the drama are expressional (*eks presh' ün ðl, adj.*) arts, since they can be made to express feeling, or convey ideas to us. An artist is called an expressionist (*eks presh' ün ist, n.*) if he makes a strong point of portraying character and emotions in his pictures. A face which exhibits little feeling or emotion is said to be expressionless (*eks presh' ün lès, adj.*), and one having the opposite quality is described as expressive (*eks pres' iv, adj.*): these terms may also be

used to describe, for example, the manner in which a poem is recited, or a piece of music is performed.

A good elocutionist will speak his words expressively (eks pres' iv li, *adv.*), infusing into them feeling, character, and expressiveness (eks pres' iv nés, *n.*).

L. *expressio* (acc. -*ōn-em*), verbal *n.* from *exprimere*. See *express* [1]. SYN.: Assertion, declaration, execution, feeling, modulation, phrase, representation, statement, term.

**exprobration** (eks pro brā' shùn), *n.* A little used word meaning reproachful language, or anything which serves to reproach. (F. *exprobration*, *blâme*, *reproche*.)

L. *exprobratio* (acc. -*ōn-em*), from *exprobrare* (p.p. -*āt-us*) to make a matter of reproach, from *ex-* out, *probrum* disgrace.

**expropriate** (eks prō' pri āt, *v.t.* To deprive of property; to dispossess of ownership. (F. *exproprier*.)

This word is used especially of land taken out of private ownership for public use. The action of expropriating is **expropriation** (eks prō pri ā' shùn, *n.*), and one who expropriates is an **expropriator** (eks prō' pri ā tōr, *n.*).

L.L. *expropriare* (p.p. -*āt-us*) to dispossess, from *ex-* away, *proprius* one's own. See *proper*.

**expulsion** (eks pūl' shùn), *n.* The act of expelling; the state of being expelled. (F. *expulsion*.)

At school, as in other societies, the penalty for very grave offences is expulsion—the driving out of the offender. When some poisonous substance has to be driven from the body, a drug that has an expulsive (eks pūl' siv, *adj.*) action may be used. Such a drug is called an **expulsive** (*n.*).

L. *expulso* (acc. -*ōn-em*), from *expulsus*, p.p. of *expellere*, from *ex-* out, *pellere* to drive. See *expel*. SYN.: Banishment, discharge, ejection.

**expunge** (eks pūnj'), *v.t.* To strike out; to erase; to destroy; to get rid of. (F. *rayer*, *effacer*.)

This word is generally used to denote the removal of a name or passage from a list or record. When a doctor is guilty of conduct deemed unworthy of his profession his name is expunged from the Medical Register, and he can no longer lawfully practise. The act of expunging is **expunction** (eks pūnk' shùn, *n.*).

L. *expungere*, from *ex-* out, *pungere* to prick. See *pungent*. SYN.: Cancel, destroy, efface, erase, omit.

**expurgate** (eks' pēr gāt), *v.t.* To remove what is offensive from; to expunge as objectionable. (F. *expurger*, *expurger*.)

This word is used especially of removing objectionable passages from books. The action of expurgating is **expurgation** (eks pēr gā' shùn, *n.*), and one who practises it is an **expurgator** (eks' pēr gā tōr, *n.*), such action being **expurgatorial** (eks pēr gā tōr' i āl, *adj.*), or **expurgatory** (eks pēr gā tō rī, *adj.*). Most editions of "Gulliver's Travels" now printed and read are

expurgated editions—have had much that was considered offensive removed.

The **Expurgatory Index** (*n.*), or, as it is more commonly called, the **Index Expurgatorius**, is a list of books which Roman Catholics are permitted to read only in expurgated editions.

L. *expurgare* (p.p. -*āt-us*) from *ex-* out, *purgare* to cleanse. See *purge*. SYN.: Bowdlerize, purge, purify.



Exquisite.—"The Age of Innocence," an exquisite example of the delicate painting of Sir Joshua Reynolds (1723-92).

**exquisite** (eks' kwī zīt), *adj.* Fine; delicate; causing or marked by intense emotion. *n.* A dandy. (F. *exquis*; *légant*, *gandin*, *petit-maitre*.)

This word is used of things choice or rare—things possessed of an extreme degree of refinement, delicacy, beauty, sensitiveness, etc. We speak of an 'exquisite' flower or jewel, of exquisite pain, or pleasure, or of a man of 'exquisite taste.' A person who dresses in perfect taste dresses **exquisitely** (eks' kwī zīt' li, *adv.*), a man who dresses or behaves with over-great refinement is an **exquisite** (*n.*)—the **exquisiteness** (eks' kwī zīt nés, *n.*) is overdone.

L. *exquisitus*, p.p. of *exquirere*, from *ex-* out, *quaerere* to seek. SYN.: *adj.* Acute, choice, dainty, nice, poignant. ANT.: *adj.* Coarse, common, crude, unpolished.

**exsanguinate** (ek sāng' gwi nāt), *v.t.* To drain, or deprive, of blood. (F. *priver de sang*, *saigner*.)

Another name for anaemia, that is, poorness of blood, is **exsanguinity** (ek sāng' gwin' i ti, *n.*), and a person suffering from this complaint is **exsanguine** (ek sāng' gwin, *adj.*), **exsanguinous** (ek sāng' gwin ūs, *adj.*), or **exsanguious** (ek sāng' gwi ūs, *adj.*). These words are chiefly in scientific use.

L. *exsanguinare* (p.p. -*āt-us*), from *ex-*, priv., *sanguis* (acc. *sanguin-em*) blood. See *sanguine*.

**exscind** (ek sind'), *v.t.* To cut out or off. (F. *retrancher*, *ôter*.)

L. *exscindere*, from *ex-* out, *scindere* to cut.  
**exsequies** (ek' sê kwiz). This is another form of *exequies*. See *exequies*.

**exsert** (ek sêrt'), *v.t.* To thrust out; to protrude. (F. *pousser en avant*.)

Many flowers, such, for instance, as honey-suckle, exsert the stamens or the stigma beyond the mouth of the corolla. Many insects have exsertile (ek sêr' til; êk sêr' til, *adj.*), or exserted (ek sêr' téd, *adj.*) stings, or ovipositors, that is, egg-layers, which can be withdrawn into and thrust out of a sheath, whereas others, such as the grasshopper, have ovipositors which cannot be drawn into the body.

L. *exserere* (p.p. *exsert-us*), from *ex-* out, *serere* to join, put. See *exert*, which is a doublet.

**exsiccate** (ek' si kât; ek sik' ât), *v.t.* To dry up; to evaporate moisture from. (F. *sécher*, *dessécher*.)

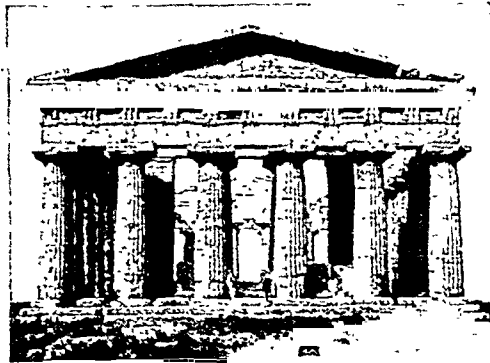
The process of removing moisture from a substance, such as wood, wool, rubber, or sugar, is called *exsiccation* (ek si kâ' shùn, *n.*). It is carried out most quickly and cheaply in a special apparatus named an *exsiccator* (ek' si kâ tór, *n.*).

L. *exsiccare* (p.p. *-ât-us*), from *ex-* intensive, *siccare* to dry, from *siccus* dry.

**exstipulate** (ek stip' ū lât), *adj.* Without stipules. (F. *exstipulé*, *exstipulaire*.)

At the base of certain leaves will be found a little appendage like a small leaf. This is a stipule. When this is absent, as in the wallflower and buttercup, the leaf is said to be *exstipulate*.

From L. *ex-*, priv. *stipula* stalk, *-âtus* *adi* suffix. See *stipule*.



Extant.—The Temple of Neptune at Paestum, Italy, an extant example of Greek Doric architecture.

**extant** (eks' tânt; eks tânt'), *adj.* Still existing. (F. *actuel*, *existant*, *qui subsiste encore*.)

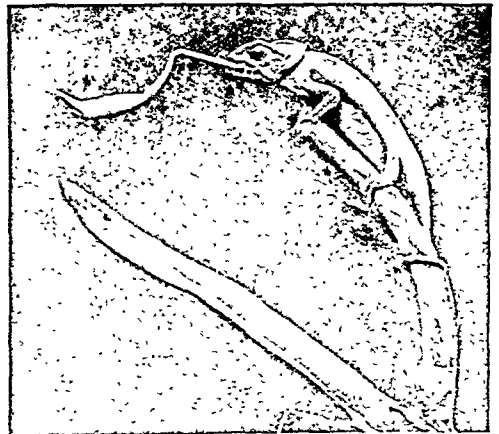
Things that have withstood the ravages of time are *extant*. The ruins of old Greek temples are *extant* fragments of classical architecture. Very few copies of the First Folio of Shakespeare are *extant*.

L.L. *extans* (acc. *-ant-em*) for *exstans*, from *ex-* out, *stare* to stand.

**extempore** (eks tem' pô ri), *adv.* Without preparation. *adj.* Unrehearsed; unstudied. (F. *sans préparation*, *sans réflexion préalable*; *non répété*.)

When a clergyman preaches without notes he preaches *extempore*, or *extemporaneously* (eks tem' pô râ' nè ūs li, *adv.*), or *extemporarily* (eks tem' pô râ ri li, *adv.*). *Extemporaneous* (eks tem' pô râ' nè ūs, *adj.*) and *extemporary* (eks tem' pô râ ri, *adj.*) mean done without previous study or preparation, and the quality of being *extemporaneous* is *extemporaneousness* (eks tem' pô râ' nè ūs nês, *n.*). To *extemporize* (eks tem' pô riz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to compose without preparation, and such a speech, piece of music, etc., is an *extemporization* (eks tem' pô ri zâ' shùn, *n.*).

L. *ex tempore* at the moment, *ex* from, *tempore* the time, ablative of *tempus*. See *temporal*. SYN.: *adj.* Impromptu, improvised, unpremeditated, unrehearsed. ANT.: *adj.* Considered, deliberate, premeditated, prepared.



Extend.—A chameleon extending its tongue to catch an insect, which will stick to the tip.

**extend** (eks tend'), *v.t.* To stretch out; to enlarge; to offer; to value before seizure for debt. *v.i.* To reach or stretch. (F. *étendre*, *agrandir*, *tendre*; *s'étendre*.)

A piece of rubber pulled by the ends is *extended*, or made longer. When a building is *extended* it is made by additions to cover more ground.

On meeting a friend one *extends*, or holds out, one's hand for him to shake. Physical exercises are used to *extend*, or stretch, the muscles, to keep them supple and strong.

The Atlantic Ocean *extends*, that is, reaches, thousands of miles east and west, north and south. A bird flies with its wings *extended* (eks tend' éd, *adj.*), or spread out to their full width. The wings are then used *extendedly* (eks tend' éd li, *adv.*), which means in an *extended* condition.

Some substances are very *extendible* (eks tend' ibl, *adj.*), *extensible* (eks ten' sibl, *adj.*) or *extensile* (eks ten' sil, *adj.*), that is, they can easily be stretched. Among them are rubber, fresh putty, and uncooked pastry.



**Extensibility** (eks ten si bil' i ti, *n.*), or capacity for stretching, depends upon condition. Vulcanite, for example, can be stretched when hot, though it is hard and brittle when cold.

The British Empire has undergone **extension** (eks ten' shùn, *n.*), or enlargement, during several centuries, and the extension, or more general use, of our language has taken place at the same time. One cannot imagine a body without extension in the sense of having three dimensions—length, breadth, and height.

In the sentence "we walked slowly" the word "slowly" is an extension, or amplification, of the predicate "walked." From the point of view of logic, "animal" has a greater extension, or application, than "quadruped," since it covers many creatures that are not four-footed.

At Oxford, in 1877, was started the system of University Extension, under which university lecturers give instruction to persons not members of a university by means of lectures, classes, and examinations. The movement has been very successful. One who favours or takes advantage of it may be described as an **extensionist** (eks ten' shùn ist, *n.*).

The continents of the world are very **extensive** (eks ten' siv, *adj.*), or wide-spreading. In new countries, where land is cheap, many farmers cultivate a large area and are content with light crops. This is called **extensive farming**, as opposed to intensive farming, the raising of heavy crops on small areas. The latter system is used **extensively** (eks ten' siv li, *adv.*), or widely, where land is dear. The Canadian prairies are noted for their **extensiveness** (eks ten' siv nès, *n.*), or large extent.

**L. extendere**, from *ex-* out, *tendere* to stretch. See *tend* [i]. **SYN.**: Amplify, impart, spread, stretch, widen. **ANT.**: Compress, contract, narrow, restrict.

**extensometer** (eks ten som' e tér), *n.* A device for measuring the amount of stretching that metal can undergo without being permanently lengthened.

An extensometer consists of a powerful straining apparatus and a micrometer which reads measurements as small as one-fifty-thousandth part of an inch.

**L. extensus**, p.p. of *extendere* (see *extend*) and **Gr. metron** a measure.

**extensor** (eks ten' sôr), *n.* A muscle which extends or straightens some part of the body. (**F. extenseur.**)

Among the extensor muscles of the body is the triceps, which lies along the back of the upper arm. When the arm has been bent at the elbow it is straightened again by the contraction of this muscle.

**Modern L. agent n. from L. extensus** p.p. of *extendere* to extend

**extent** (eks tent'), *n.* Degree to which a thing is extended; farthest limit; size; a large space; the order which enables a

sheriff to seize the property of a debtor. (**F. degré, étendue.**)

In the autumn of 1927, Japan, which had hardly recovered from the effects of a terrible earthquake, was visited by a tidal wave, which did an enormous amount of damage, some three thousand persons being killed. Some people think that these disturbances are caused by a huge crack which is gradually developing in the earth's crust, the full extent of which will not be known for some considerable time.

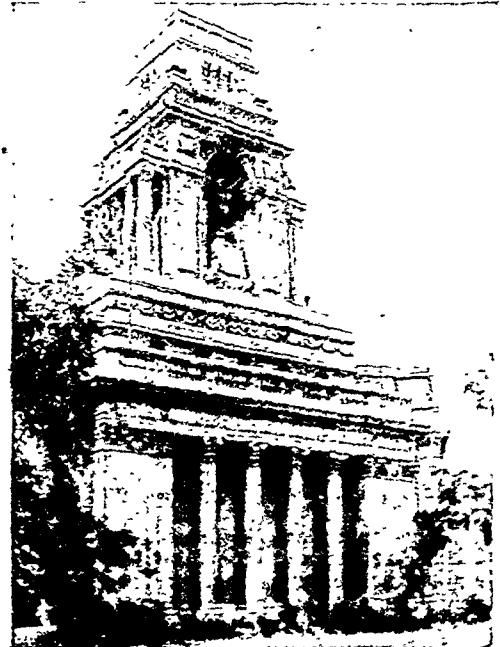
**L.L. extensa**, *n.* from **L. extensus**, p.p. of *extendere* to extend. **SYN.**: Degree, dimension, scope, size, width.

**extenuate** (eks ten' ū ât), *v.t.* To lessen; to weaken the force of; to mitigate. (**F. atténuer, amoindrir, exténuer, diminuer.**)

To extenuate a fault is to diminish, or seek to diminish, its gravity. Hence, offering excuses is sometimes spoken of as **extenuation** (eks ten ū â' shùn, *n.*). The fact that a prisoner is half-witted may be urged in extenuation of his crime. An **extenuatory** (eks ten' ū â tô ri, *adj.*) defence, such as this one is, admits the charge but seeks to tone it down. One who submits extenuations is an **extenuator** (eks ten' ū â tôr, *n.*).

**L. extenuare** (p.p. -at-us) to make very thin, from *ex-* intensive, *tenuis* thin. See *tenuous*. **SYN.**: Diminish, mitigate, palliate, qualify. **ANT.**: Aggravate, enhance, heighten, magnify.

**exterior** (eks tēr' i ôr), *adj.* Outer; outside; coming from without; outward. *n.* The outer part or surface; the outside; the outward appearance. (**F. extérieur, externe; dehors.**)



Exterior.—Part of the exterior of the fine building of the Port of London Authority.

When we speak of a person's exterior we mean his general outward appearance. A man may have an engaging exterior, and at the same time be a thorough rascal. The state of being exterior is *exteriority* (eks tēr i or' i ti, *n.*), a term sometimes used of a devotion to the outward forms of religion at the expense of the inner and spiritual side. *Exteriorly* (eks tēr' i ör li, *adv.*), that is, viewed from outside, many delightful houses are unattractive. To imagine or conceive a thing in outward form is to *exteriorize* (eks tēr' i ör iz, *v.t.*) it, and the act of so doing is *exteriorization* (eks tēr i ör i zā' shùn, *n.*), a term used of radioactivity when it transfers itself to some exterior object.

*L. exterior*, double comparative from *exter* or *exterius* outside, foreign, comparative *adj.* from *ex* out of. *See extra.* *SYN.*: *adj.* External, extrinsic, superficial, visible. *ANT.*: *adj.* Inner, internal, inward.



Exterminate.—Spraying a field of cotton plants to exterminate the boll-weevil, which does so much damage to the crops.

**exterminate** (eks tēr' mi nāt, *v.t.*) To destroy utterly; to root out. (*F. exterminer, extirper.*)

We do not use this word of a single thing, but always of quantities or groups of things—whole populations, sects, animal species, and so forth. Some species of big game are in danger of being exterminated through being over-hunted. Rat after rat will be destroyed in the attempt to exterminate such vermin in a certain locality. The act of exterminating is *extermination* (eks tēr mi nā' shùn, *n.*). The person who exterminates is an *exterminator* (eks tēr' mi nā tōr, *n.*), and his action is *exterminatory* (eks tēr' mi nā tō ri, *adj.*) action.

*L. exterminare* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ex-* out of, *terminus* boundary. *See terminus.* *SYN.* Annihilate, destroy, eradicate, extirpate.

**external** (eks tēr' nāl, *adj.*) Situated on the outside; relating to the outside; arising from outside; of the world around; relating to foreign countries. *n.* An outside part or feature. (*F. extérieur, externe; les dehors.*)

The tiles on the roof are external parts of a house. The face is an external part of the body. The money that one country owes to another is an external debt. A lotion, ointment, or other remedy that has to be applied to the outer surfaces of the body is an external remedy, and is used *externally* (eks tēr' nāl li, *adv.*).

When we say that, judging by externals, such-and-such a man is a man of taste, we mean that from his appearance and manner he should be a man of taste. In religion, the outward forms and ceremonies are called externals, and undue devotion to these is *externalism* (eks tēr' nāl izm, *n.*). The word *extern* (eks tēr'n, *adj.*) is sometimes used in poetry in the sense of external. The term *extern* (*n.*) is sometimes applied to a day pupil, one who does not live at the school, and also to a member of the staff of a hospital or other institution who lives outside.

By *externality* (eks tēr nāl' i ti, *n.*) we mean the quality of being external in its various senses, as well as an outward feature, an outward observance, and, like externalism, devotion to outward observances. To give objective shape or existence to, say, a thought or mental image, as an artist does in executing a statue or picture, is to *externalize* (eks tēr' nāl iz, *v.t.*) it, and such an act is one of *externalization* (eks tēr nāl i zā' shùn, *n.*).

*L. exterius*, from *exter* (*see exterior*), and suffix *-al* pertaining to (*L. -ālis*). *SYN.*: *adj.* Exterior, extraneous, extrinsic, outward, visible. *ANT.*: *adj.* Inner, internal, intrinsic, inward.

**extraterrestrial** (eks tè res' tri āl, *adj.*) Of or from regions outside the earth. *Extraterrestrial* (eks trā tè res' tri āl) has the same meaning. (*F. extraterrestre.*)

The light of the stars or meteoric stones is *extraterrestrial*. Some not clearly understood circumstances are supposed by spiritualists to be due to extraterrestrial causes.

*E. ex- and terrestrial.*

**extritorial** (eks ter i tōr' i āl, *adj.*) Beyond the reach of the laws of the country in which one resides. (*F. extritorial.*)

It is a rule of law that every person who lives in a country, whether he is a native of that country or not, is liable to be called upon to answer in the courts for any wrong he does. Certain people, such as ambassadors, are excluded from this rule. Not only are they themselves *extritorial*, but the *extritoriality* (eks ter i tōr i āl' i ti, *n.*) extends to their assistants and servants as well.

*E. ex- and territorial.*

**extinct** (eks tinkt'), *adj.* Extinguished; quenched; worn out; ended; no longer in existence; lapsed. (*F. disparu, aboli, éteint, ancien, passé.*)

When the fire-brigade is called it will not leave until the fire is extinct. In many parts of the world are to be found mountains which were once active volcanoes, but which have long ceased to throw out molten matter and ashes. Such mountains are extinct volcanoes. A family which has quite died out is said to be extinct.

Geologists discover the remains of many animals which once inhabited the globe, but which have been extinct for perhaps hundreds of thousands of years. The curious bird called the dodo lived in Mauritius until towards the close of the seventeenth century, when it became extinct.

Water has an extinctive (eks tink' tiv, adj.), or quenching, effect on fire. The act of putting out a fire is the extinction (eks tink' shùn, n.) of the fire. The extinction of a tribe or nation is its utter destruction or extermination.

L. *ex(s)tinguitus*, p.p. of *ex(s)tinguere*, from *ex-out, stinguere* to scratch out, quench. See *distinguish*. SYN.: Disused, inactive, obsolete. ANT.: Active, existing, extant, modern.

**extincteur** (eks tink' tēr; eks tank tēr), n. An apparatus for putting out a fire. (F. *extincteur*.)

The ordinary hand extincteur contains a solution of soda and a sealed phial of acid. A blow on a projecting knob bursts the phial, and the gas generated by the mixture of the chemicals drives the liquid out through a jet. The gas aids the liquid in quenching flames.

F. from L. *ex(s)tingitor*. See *extinct*.

**extine** (eks' tin; eks' tìn), n. The outer covering of a grain of pollen. (F. *côté extérieur d'un grain de pollen*.)

The yellow pollen dust which sticks to the wings of the busy bee is made up of thousands of tiny grains, each one wrapped up in a waterproof coat called the extine.

L. *ext(er)* on the outside, and suffix *-ine*.

**extinguish** (eks·ting' gwish), v.t. Of fire, to put out; to do away with; to bring to an end; to suppress; to pay off in full; to reduce to silence; to eclipse or put into the shade. (F. *éteindre, faire cesser, éclipser, surpasser*.)

We extinguish a debt or a mortgage when we pay it off. Old age does not necessarily extinguish the power of enjoying life. Fire is not always extinguishable (eks ting' gwish äbl, adj.), or able to be quenched, by water. One may have to use an **extinguisher** (eks ting' gwish' er, n.), an apparatus designed to smother the fire by cutting off the supply of burnable air, a familiar example being a candle-extinguisher. The **extinguishment** (eks ting' gwish mēnt, n.) of a fire aboard ship is often effected in this way.

From L. *ex(s)tinguere* (see *extinct*), with verbal suffix *-ish*, on the analogy of words of F. origin like *finish, perish*. SYN.: Abolish, annihilate, annul, quench, suppress.

**extirpate** (eks' tir pāt), v.t. To destroy utterly; to root out; to cut out or off. (F. *extirper, détruire, déraciner*.)

Like the word *exterminate*, this word is used not of a single thing, but of groups of things. A whole animal species may be extirpated by reckless slaughter. We speak, too, of extirpating vice, heresy, superstition, etc.

A farmer extirpates weeds when he pulls them up and destroys them; he is, in this, an **extirpator** (eks' tir pā tōr, n.).

L. *ex(s)tirpare* (p.p. *-ä-l-us*) to destroy utterly, from *ex-out, stirps* stem, root. See *stirps*. SYN.: Annihilate, destroy, eradicate, exterminate.

**extol** (eks tol'), v.i. To praise in the highest terms. (F. *exalter, porter aux nues*.)

Worshippers in church singing hymns or psalms to the glory of God extol Him by doing this.

L. *extollere*, from *ex-out, up, tollere* to lift. SYN.: Glorify, laud, praise. ANT.: Condemn, depreciate, disparage, execrate.

**extort** (eks tört'), v.t. To obtain by force, threats, or the like; to extract unfairly. (F. *extorquer*.)

Money can be extorted by blackmail or a confession by torture. The word is used figuratively of extracting some far-fetched meaning from a simple statement. **Extortion** (eks tör' shùn, n.) means either the act of extorting or that which is extorted. A gross overcharge is an extortion. One who practises extortion is an **extortioner** (eks tör' shùn' er, n.), and is **extortionate** (eks tör' shùn ät, adj.) in his demands. We can speak of a man who drags a promise out of another as the **extorter** (eks tört' er, n.) of the



Extinguish.—A fireman extinguishing the flames of a burning motor-car by means of a chemical extinguisher or extincteur.



Extort.—Shylock the extortioner and Portia in Shakespeare's "Merchant of Venice."

promise. Extortive (eks tōr' tiv, *adj.*) means relating to or inclined to extortion.

*L. extorquere* (p.p. *-tor-tus*), from *ex-* out, *tor-quere* to twist. See *tort*.

**extra** (eks' trā, *adj.*) Additional; better or larger than usual. *adv.* More than usual; additionally. *n.* Something in addition; in cricket, a run scored otherwise than off the bat. (*F. de plus, additionel; en sus, de plus; addition.*)

When we go on our holidays we usually guard against accidents by taking extra clothing, that is, more than should actually be necessary. We agree to pay a certain sum of money for rooms and food, and anything for which an additional charge is made is an extra. Anything that is of a better quality may be described as of extra quality. When the weather is more than usually cold we say it is extra cold, or if we arrive home after the usual hour we say we are extra late.

A fieldsman in cricket whose position is wide of cover-point and on the latter's right-hand side is called extra cover (*n.*), a shortened form of extra cover point. A fieldsman is placed in this position when the batsman shows a tendency to play the ball to the off-side, or when the bowler bowls deliberately on the off-side of the wicket. Byes, leg-byes, no-balls, and wides are called extras.

The name extra-special (*n.*) is sometimes given to an edition of a newspaper, at one time, but not necessarily now, the latest edition.

*L. extrā* besides, beyond, outside, originally fem. ablative sing. of *exter(us)* outer, comparative *adj.* from *ex* out of: for *ext(er)ra parte* on the outer side.

**extra-**. A prefix meaning outside or beyond. (*F. extra-*.)

The earth is surrounded by an envelope of air, which is supposed to be about two hundred miles thick. Space beyond this envelope is extra-atmospheric (*adj.*). God is regarded as extra-cosmical (*adj.*), or outside the universe, since He is its creator and ruler. The scalp and the hair on it are extra-cranial (*adj.*), for they lie outside the cranium, or skull; the brain is intra-cranial, or inside it.

The colour of a flower is extra-essential (*adj.*), that is, it does not belong to the essential nature of a flower as contrasted with other things. Nevertheless, it is extra-essentially (*adv.*) a very pleasing feature of the flower.

Unlike chess, cricket is—to use a rare word—an extra-foraneous (*adj.*), or outdoor, game. An opinion given by a judge when he is not in court, or on the bench, as it is called, is an extra-judicial (*adj.*), or informal opinion, and has been given extra-judicially (*adv.*), or privately. In another sense extra-judicial means unwarranted or unlawful.

The planets are extra-mundane (*adj.*), or extra-terrestrial (*adj.*), that is, completely outside our world. The word extra-mundane has also the wider meaning of extra-cosmical (see above). Extraterrestrial has the same meaning as extra-terrestrial.

In ancient times and for some centuries after the invention of gunpowder, towns were surrounded by walls, for the sake of protection. Houses outside the walls were extra-mural (*adj.*); those inside were intramural.

Though a policeman does many things to help us, he may refuse to do extra-official (*adj.*) acts, which means acts outside his official duties. A parish council deals with parish, or parochial, matters, but not with those which are extra-parochial (*adj.*), that is, which do not concern the parish. Extra-physical (*adj.*) means not subject to physical laws.

A doctor cannot be expected to be able to repair motor-cars. Such work is extra-professional (*adj.*), or quite apart from his professional duties as a doctor. Some rays, such as X-rays, are extra-spectral (*adj.*), or outside the visible spectrum (violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, and red).

The premises in which an ambassador lives are regarded as extra-territorial (*adj.*), or outside the territory in which they are situated, and not subject to its laws. The word exterritorial has the same meaning.

The extra-tropical (*adj.*) parts of the earth's surface are those outside the tropical zone, a belt running round the earth and bounded north and south by the imaginary lines called the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn. These lines are respectively twenty-three and a half degrees north and south of the equator.

An extra-vascular (*adj.*) part of the body is one into which the veins and arteries do not reach.

See *extra*.

**extract** (eks trākt', v.; eks' trākt, n.), *v.t.* To pull or drag out; to draw out by distilling or otherwise; to choose for quotation; to derive. *n.* Anything drawn from a substance by soaking, boiling or distillation; a quotation. (F. *arracher, extraire, dériver; extrait.*)

If a tooth has an ulcer at the root, or is in a condition of decay and painful, a dentist is usually asked to extract it. Public speakers often use extracts from other people's speeches, or from newspapers. In cookery and medicine we use extracts of meat, herbs, and plants. Beef tea is an extract, or essence, containing the most valuable part of the meat.

In arithmetic and algebra lessons we learn how to extract the root of a number, that is, how to find its square—or cube—root. The juice of the sugar-cane is extractable (eks trākt' ābl, *adj.*), or able to be extracted, by pressure. Its extraction (eks trākt' shūn, *n.*), or the process of extracting it, is done by specially made machinery. The extraction of a family means its descent origin or lineage.

A substance having the nature of an extract is extractive (eks trākt' tiv, *adj.*), or an extractive (*n.*). Certain industries, such as mining, agriculture, lumbering and fishing, are termed extractive industries because they deal with products which nature supplies ready made, and men have only to extract for their use.

A modern shot-gun or rifle is fitted with a device called an extractor (eks trākt' tōr, *n.*),



Extractor.—A honey extractor which withdraws the honey from the wax cells made by the bee. The honey is extracted by centrifugal force.

which jerks out a spent cartridge-case when the breech is opened. Various machines are also called by the same name.

*L. extrahere* (p.p. *extract-us*) from *ex-* out. *trahere* to pull, draw. *SYN.*: *v.* Distil, elicit, extort, quote, select. *n.* Citation, excerpt, passage, selection. *ANT.*: *v.* Insert, introduce, replace, restore.

**extradition** (eks trā dish' ūn), *n.* The handing over of one who has fled from justice, to the authorities of the country in which the crime was committed. (F. *extradition.*)

Most civilized countries have now made extradition treaties with each other, so that a criminal who escapes to a foreign country is arrested there and returned to the authorities of his own country for trial.

In England, the Home Secretary is first approached when a foreign government wishes to extradite (eks' trā dīt, *v.t.*), or secure the extradition of, a criminal. Then a magistrate is instructed to procure the arrest of the wanted man, and to hear the case. If the man is found guilty he is extradited, or surrendered, to the country that claimed him, where, of course, he will be tried and punished. Political offenders are not extraditable (eks trā dīt' ābl, *adj.*), or liable to be extradited; nor is a political crime extraditable—that is, it does not make the person who commits it liable to extradition.

*E. ex-* and *tradition*

**extrados** (eks trā' dos), *n.* The upper curve or back of an arch. (F. *extrados.*)

An ordinary masonry arch is built of wedge-shaped stones, called voussoirs, with their wider ends uppermost. These upper ends together form the extrados on which the load carried by the arch falls, and the lower ends form the intrados, or soffit, of the arch.

*F. extra* outer, *dos* (L. *dorsum*) back.

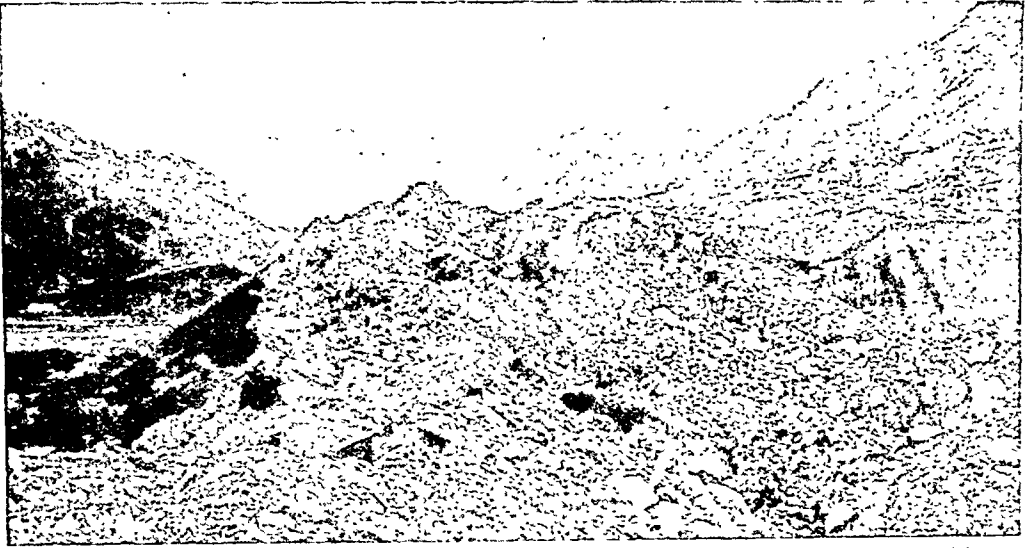
**extraneous** (eks trā' nē ūs), *adj.* Foreign to a class or subject; not connected with a thing; superfluous. (F. *étranger, en dehors, superflu.*)

Whatever does not belong entirely to a subject or substance, but comes from the outside—such as a remark that has no bearing on a subject in debate—is extraneous matter. It has the quality of extraneousness (eks trā' nē ūs nēs, *n.*), or extraneity (eks trā' nē' i ti, *n.*). Such a remark would be extraneously (eks trā' nē ūs li, *adv.*) introduced into the debate.

*L. extrāneus*, external, foreign, from *extrā* outside, beyond: *E. adj.* suffix *-ous*. *SYN.*: External, outside, unessential, unrelated. *ANT.*: Essential, intrinsic, pertinent, vital.

**extraordinary** (eks trōr' di nā ri; eks trā ōr' di nā ri), *adj.* Beyond the ordinary; unusual; additional; outstanding. (F. *extraordinaire.*)

The first aeroplane flight was an extraordinary event; now it would be extraordinary if aeroplanes did not fly. An extra,



Extreme.—Cherrapunji, in Assam, the rainiest spot in the world. No less than 805 inches of rain fell in this extremely wet region of North-eastern India in 1901.

or special, meeting of shareholders is an extraordinary meeting. Something exceptional, such as a scene of great beauty, or display of man's genius, is extraordinary. An envoy extraordinary (*n.*) was formerly a minister sent on a special mission; now the word denotes a diplomat of the second class, ranking below an ambassador. A thing done in a remarkable way is done extraordinarily (*eks trōr' di nā ri li*; *eks trā ōr' di nā ri li, adv.*), and has the quality of extraordinariness (*eks trōr' di nā ri nēs*; *eks trā ōr' di nā ri nēs, n.*).

E. *extra-* and *ordinary* (L. *extrāordinārius*). SYN.: Marvellous, prodigious, rare, surprising, unprecedented. ANT.: Common, everyday, familiar, ordinary, usual

**extravagant** (*eks trāv' ā gānt*), *adj.* Unrestrained; fantastic; wasteful; exorbitant. (F. *extravagant, déréglé, fantastique, prodigue, exorbitant*.)

An extravagant demand is an unreasonable one; an extravagant person spends money lavishly and carelessly; an extravagant price is one which is much too high. Whatever is excessive in these ways has the quality of extravagance (*eks trāv ā gāns, n.*). To act in an exaggerated way is to act extravagantly (*eks trāv' ā gānt li, adv.*). An *extravaganza* (*eks trāv ā gān' zā, n.*) is an extravagant or fantastic book, play, or piece of music, and he who writes it is an *extravaganzist* (*eks trāv ā gān' zist, n.*). To wander at large or to go beyond reasonable bounds is to *extravagate* (*eks trāv' ā gāt, v.i.*); an over-enthusiastic person *extravagates* where a level-headed person merely admires.

L.L. *extrāvagans* (acc. -*ant-em*), from *extrā* beyond, *vagāri* to wander. SYN.: Absurd, excessive, immoderate, preposterous, wasteful. ANT.: Careful, economical, frugal, reasonable, regular.

**extravasate** (*eks trāv' ā sāt*), *v.i.* Of blood and other fluids, to force out of its proper vessels. *v.i.* To flow out of its proper vessels. (F. *extravaser*.)

A bruise is an example of extravasation (*eks trāv ā sā' shūn, n.*). A knock or a pinch disturbs the arrangement of the tissues and breaks their vessels. The blood flows out into the tissues and stays there, producing a purplish mark. Other fluids of the body sometimes go astray, the illness known as jaundice being caused by extravasation of bile, which makes the skin and eyes turn yellow.

L. *extrā* beyond, *vās* vessel, E. suffix *-ate* (L. *-ātus*) forming verbs. See *vase*

**extreme** (*eks trēm'*), *adj.* Farthest, highest, or lowest; last in place and time; best, worst, least, or greatest; very strict or severe; not moderate; violent, or most intense; urgent. *n.* The utmost limit or degree; extremity; end; the highest point or limit. (F. *plus éloigné, dernier, extrême, rigoureux, violent, intense, urgent*; *extrême, extrémité fin.*)

The extreme limit of patience is reached when we come to the end of our patience. If we stood on the extreme edge of a precipice and someone tried to push us over we should feel extreme terror. A person whose opinions differ greatly from those of most people is said to hold extreme opinions. In part songs or part music the highest and lowest voices are called the extreme parts, or the extremes. The extreme end of a road is the very end. Things or people are often called extremes when they differ widely from each other; and when two such people meet we talk jocularly of extremes meeting. A man of violent behaviour is a man who goes to extremes.

In mathematics, the extremes are the first and last terms of both a progression and a

proportion sum, the two middle terms being called means. In the ratio—as 2 is to 6 so is 12 to 36—the numbers 2 and 36 are the extremes. In geometry the term extreme and mean ratio is used when a line is divided in such a way that the ratio of the length of the whole line to its longer division equals the ratio of the longer to the shorter division.

We say it is cold in the extreme when we mean it is very cold indeed, or extremely (eks trēm' lī, *adv.*) cold. The Roman Catholic Church performs the rite of anointing the dying with holy oil; this is known as extreme unction. A person whose opinions go to extremes is termed an extremist (eks trēm' ist, *n.*), and his beliefs or acts are known as extremism (eks trēm' izm, *n.*). We speak of the extremeness (eks trēm' nēs, *n.*) of such a person's views.

The limit or end of anything is the extremity (eks trēm' i ti, *n.*). The limbs are the extremities of the body. Anyone in great danger or great distress is said to be in a great extremity. The extremity of England, or the extreme point, on the west is Land's End.

L. *extrēmus*, superlative of *exter(us)* outward, comparative *adj.* from *ex* out of. *SYN.*: *adj.* Extravagant, farthest, last, outermost, unreasonable. *ANT.*: *adj.* Judicious, medium, moderate, near, ordinary.

**extricate** (eks' tri kāt), *v.t.* To set free from a difficulty or tangle; of a gas or moisture, to cause to be given off (F. *débar-rasser, dégager*.)

When we go blackberrying the brambles sometimes catch in our clothes, and we have to ask a friend to extricate us. A man in business difficulties is often extricated by the help of his friends, and an embarrassed person may be extricated from his confusion by a witty remark. The act of extricating is extrication (eks tri kā' shùn, *n.*), and a thing which can be got out of or set free from another is extricable (eks' tri kābl, *adj.*).

L. *extricare* (p.p. -āt-us), from *ex*- out, *trica*: trifles, hindrances, perplexities. See intricate. *SYN.*: Deliver, disembarass, disengage, disentangle, relieve. *ANT.*: Compromise, entangle, entrap, implicate, involve.

**extrinsic** (eks trin' sik), *adj.* Of the outside; not contained in or belonging to. (F. *extrinsèque*.)

Ivy, growing round the trunk of a tree, is an extrinsic growth upon the tree. Charles Darwin in his work, "The Descent of Man," mentions certain extrinsic muscles which move the external ear—a power that most human beings have lost. What is external in this sense has the quality of extrinsicality (eks trin si kāl' i ti, *n.*), and exists or works extrinsically (eks trin' si kāl li, *adv.*).

O.F. *extrinsecus*, L. *extrinsecus* (*adj.* and *adv.*), from *exter* outer, *in*: in and -*secus* side. *SYN.*: External, extraneous, outer, superficial, unconnected. *ANT.*: Essential, inherent, innate, intrinsic.

**extorse** (eks trōrs'), *adj.* Turned away from the middle of the flower. (F. *extorse*.)

When the little bundles, or cases, called anthers, open and discharge their powdery pollen away from the seed-bearing organ, called the pistil, which occupies the centre of the flower, they are said to be extorse. Such anthers are placed extorsely (eks trōrs' lī, *adv.*)

L. *extrā* outwards, *vertere* (p.p. *vers-us*) to turn. See introrse.

**extrude** (eks trood'), *v.t.* To expel; to push, drive, or thrust out or away. (F. *expulser, repousser*.)

Resin is extruded from the trunks of pine trees. An active volcano extrudes lava. The act of extruding anything is extrusion (eks troo' zhùn, *n.*), and anything which can be thrust out, such as our tongues, or which tends or has the power to thrust out, is an extrusive (eks troo' siv, *adj.*) thing. Some geysers have great extrusive power. The "Giant" geyser, in Yellowstone Park, U.S.A., hurls a huge column of hot water two hundred and fifty feet into the air for about ninety minutes every few days.

L. *extrudere*, from *ex*- out, *trudere* to thrust. See threat. *SYN.*: Discharge, eject, emit, erupt, exude. *ANT.*: Absorb, imbibe.



Extrude.—A Brazilian collecting the milky juice, or latex, as it is extruded by a rubber tree.

**exuberant** (egz ū' bér ānt), *adj.* Luxuriant in growth; abundant; high spirited; overflowing with energy, creative power, etc. (F. *exubérant, surabondant*.)

This word can be applied to anything possessing great fruitfulness or plentifulness. It is used chiefly in the figurative sense of overflowing vitality, a plenteousness of energy, imagination, and so forth. Schubert was an exuberant composer. No amount of

discouragement could stop the flood of melodies that poured from his pen. Of songs alone, he wrote six hundred in his short lifetime. A plant that grows rapidly and richly or a child overflowing with high spirits has the quality of exuberance (egz ū' bér àns, *n.*). A high-spirited joyous energetic action is performed exuberantly (egz ū' bér ànt li, *adv.*). To abound in energy or high spirits, or to flourish, as a plant in rich soil, is to exuberate (egz ū' bér àt, *v.t.*).

*L. exuberans* (acc.-ant-em), pres. p. of *exuberare*, from *ex-* intensive, *uberare* to be fruitful, from *uber* udder. *SYN.*: Copious, luxuriant, overflowing, plentiful, profuse.

**exude** (eks ūd'), *v.t.* To emit, as moisture. *v.i.* To ooze out slowly. (*F. faire exsuder; exsuder.*)

Gum exudes from some trees. The act of discharging in this way is called exudation (eks ū dā' shùn, *n.*), and so is the matter discharged. This process is an exudative (eks ū' dā tiv, *adj.*) one.

*L. ex(s)ūdare*, from *ex-* out, *sūdare* to sweat. *See* sweat. *SYN.*: Discharge, emit, ooze.

**exult** (egz ūlt'), *v.i.* To rejoice greatly; to triumph. (*F. se réjouir, triompher.*)

The winners of a hard-fought game are deservedly proud and triumphant—they exult inwardly. They would be bad sportsmen if they made an outward show of their feelings and exulted over the losers. In ancient Rome exultant (egz ūlt' ànt, *adj.*) throngs of citizens welcomed the return of the legions after a victory. The streets were decked with flowers, the temples were thrown open, everyone behaved exultantly (egz ūlt' ànt li, *adv.*), or exultingly (egz ūlt' ing li, *adv.*). They shouted in their exultancy (egz ūlt' àn si, *n.*) or gladness. There was exultation (egz ūl tā' shùn, *n.*), that is, joyousness, everywhere, except in the hearts of the captives, who were slain afterwards.

*L. ex(s)ultāre*, frequentative of *ex(s)altare*, supine *ex(s)ult-us*, from *ex-* out *salire* to leap (for joy). *See* salient. *SYN.*: Jubilare, rejoice, triumph. *ANT.*: Bewail, grieve, lament, mourn.

**exuviae** (egz ū' vi ē), *n.pl.* A scientific name for any cast-off parts of an animal's body; a fossil of some small part of an animal. (*F. dépouilles.*)

The slough, or cast-off skin of a snake, the out-grown shells that crabs and lobsters leave every year, the antlers shed by a stag—all these are exuviae or exuvial (egz ū vi ē, *adj.*). A snake is said to exuviate (egz ū' vi ēt, *v.t.*) its skin, or, simply, to exuviate (*v.i.*), when it goes through the process of sloughing, and the action of casting-off is exuviation (egz ū vi ē' shùn, *n.*). In a figurative sense we can speak of any bad habits that we have given up as exuviae.

*L. from exuere* to put off, strip. *See* induviae.

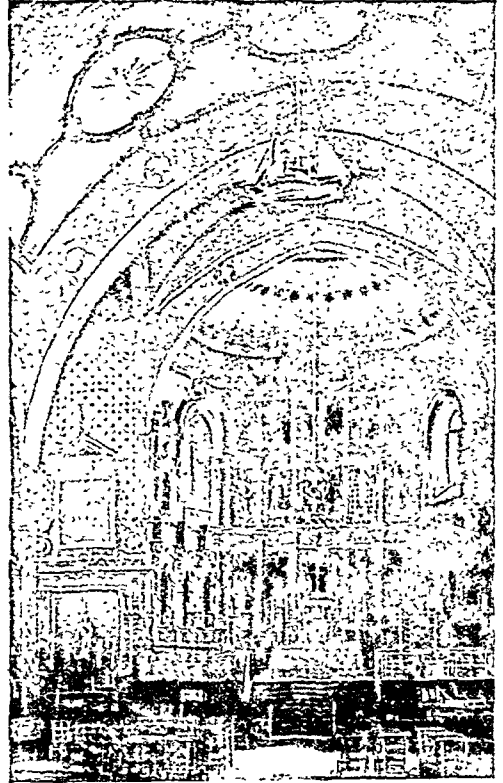
**ex-voto** (eks vō' tō), *n.* An offering made in carrying out a vow. *adv.* In accordance with a vow. (*F. ex voto.*)

In Roman Catholic countries little models of limbs or of ships or of other things are

sometimes seen in churches. These *ex-votos* (eks vō' tōz, *n.pl.*) have been given by people in gratitude for having been cured of some disease or saved from shipwreck, etc. They are brought *ex-voto* to the church.

The famous church of Notre Dame de la Garde, in Marseilles, which stands on a hill overlooking the port and the city, is hung with models of ships, the *ex-votive* (eks vō' tiv, *adj.*) offerings of sailors.

*L. ex vōtō* in accordance with a vow. *See* vote, vow.



**Ex-voto.**—An *ex-voto* in the form of a ship hanging from a church roof.

**eyas** (ī' às), *n.* An unfledged hawk. (*F. oiseau niais.*)

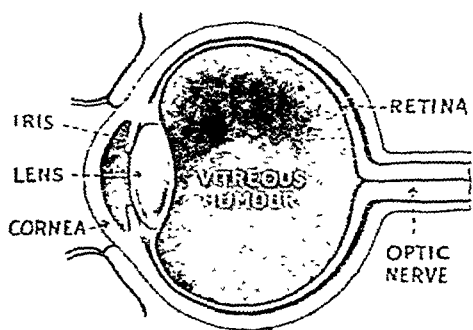
In the sport of falconry, a hawk taken from the nest for training, or one not yet fully trained, was known as an *eyas*. Shakespeare uses the word in *Hamlet* (ii, 2), to describe child-actors.

The word should really be spelt (*a*)*nias*—cp. *a* (*n*)*apron*, *a* (*n*)*adder*—meaning a nestling, from assumed *L.L. nidax* (acc. -āc-em), from *nidus* nest. Cp. *Fr. niais*, *Ital. nidaso*. *See* nest, *nidus*.

**eye** (ī), *n.* The organ of vision; sight; observation; a small hole or opening, or anything resembling a human eye; a look or expression; attention; opinion; desire; mind; ability to discriminate or perceive. *v.t.* To look at, to watch closely, jealously, etc. (*F. œil, vue, trou; fixer les yeux sur, observer.*)



In old days sailors used to paint eyes on the bows of a ship, believing that they helped the ship to find its way. The foremost part of the bows is still called the "eyes," and even to-day a Chinese junk has its painted eye. The marks on a peacock's tail feathers are called eyes because they seem to stare



Eye.—An enlarged sectional view of the human eye, showing its principal parts.

and the eyes, or buds, of a potato are well named, but why the small hole in a needle to take the thread, or a round loop at the end of a bolt is called an eye, is less clear. Perhaps they were thought to resemble an eye-socket. In architecture, eye is used similarly to mean a small, round window or opening, such as one in the top of a dome. It is also the proper name for the circle in the middle of a volute, or scroll ornament, which resembles the bull's-eye of a target.

The eye with which we see is a very wonderful structure. The eyeball (*n.*), or globe of the eye, is really a marvellous little camera, with a lens in front, and a focusing screen—the retina—at the back. The image thrown on to this screen affects the brain through thousands of nerves, and produces the sensation called sight.

Above the eye the bony ridge is covered by a protecting eyebrow (*n.*), formed of hair. Every eyelash (*n.*) is a part of a sensitive screen of hairs rooted in an eyelid (*n.*). An eye has two eyelids, movable folds of skin which wash the eye and close at once if danger threatens. They are the blinds or shutters of our windows of sight. Certain small muscles, the eyestrings (*n.pl.*), are provided to move the eye.

Many common expressions have to do with, or mention the eye. An old Latin prayer to St. Martin is said to have been corrupted into "All my eye and Betty Martin," or more shortly, all my eye, meaning rubbish or nonsense. The old Jewish law required an

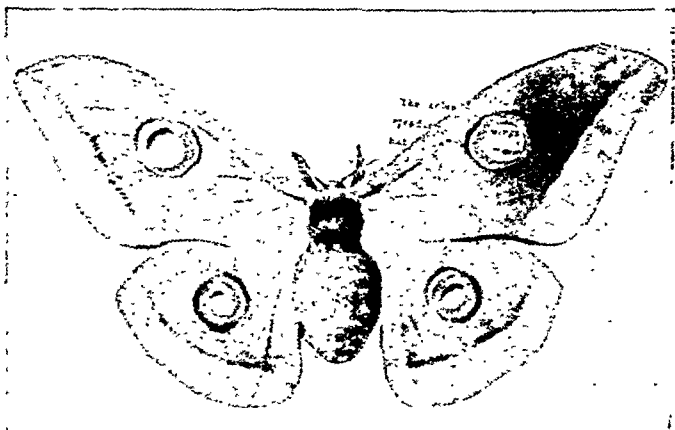
eye for an eye, or strict recompense for an injury. In poetry the eye of day is used to mean the sun, and has given us the word daisy ("day's eye"). When soldiers are marching or on parade, the order "Eyes front!" "Eyes left!" or "Eyes right!" tells them in which direction they are to turn their eyes and faces.

To be informed that we should have noticed a thing if we had half an eye implies that we are stupid or unobservant. It is disgraceful in the eyes of, which means in the opinion of, the public for an official to take bribes. A sailor describes a ship as sailing in the wind's eye when she is moving directly against the wind.

If we get in the way of anyone we may be asked to mind our eye, or take care. We can often picture a thing with the mind's eye, or mental vision, although we cannot put our thought into words. A sentry has to be all eyes, that is, very watchful, when on guard. To find favour in the eyes of a person is to be thought highly of and be well treated by him. A person overwhelmed with debt is said to be up to his eyes in debt.

We should always have an eye for other people's feelings—have due regard for them and avoid giving offence. A keen business man has a strict eye to business, but if he seems to have an eye on, or have designs on, another person's property, it is well to keep an eye on him, or watch him carefully. We describe a person's feelings by saying he looked at us with an angry or a wistful eye. Since surprise makes one stare, to open one's eyes is to be greatly surprised.

Even the best of friends are not always able to see eye to eye, or take exactly the



Eye.—Transparent eye spots in the wings of *Aethra mylitta*, a large silk-producing moth. Print may be read through the spots.

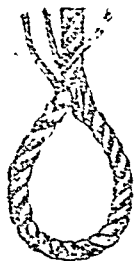
same view of things. To see with half an eye is to see at a glance, and to clap, lay, or set eyes on is to get a sight of, or catch sight of, a person. To view with a friendly or jealous eye, means to feel friendly towards, or jealous of, a person.

Among sportsmen, to wipe the eye of someone else is to shoot at and kill what he has already missed; this phrase can also mean to show up someone's foolishness. A person clinging to the face of a cliff may be said to hang on by the eyelids, a phrase which also means to struggle desperately, for example, to avoid bankruptcy.

A bolt with an eye or loop at one end to take a rope or hook is an *eye-bolt* (*n.*). Long ago a lotion made from a small plant, *Euphrasia officinalis*, or *eye-bright* (*n.*), was much used as a remedy for diseases of the eye. It will easily be understood that an *eye-drop* (*n.*), is a tear, and an *eyeful* (*n.*) all that the eye can take in at a glance. The word

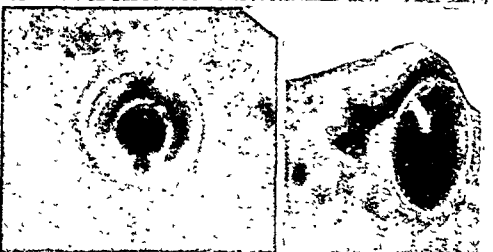
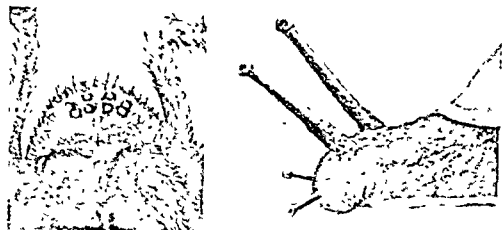
*eye-glass* (*n.*) means either a glass that helps one to see—*eye-glasses*, the plural form is commoner—or the eyepiece of a telescope, etc.; or a small glass cup used for applying lotions to the eye. An *eyehole* (*n.*) may be either a peep-hole, or an *eye-socket* in the head. Anything that causes great surprise or suddenly shows the true state of things, is an *eye-opener* (*n.*). When Jamieson made his famous raid into the Transvaal in 1895, and was captured by the Boers, the German Emperor's telegram of congratulation to Paul Kruger, President of the Transvaal, was an *eye-opener* to the British public.

A microscope contains a group of lenses called the *eyepiece* (*n.*), at the end to which the eye is held. A person who works hard only when under his master's eye is an *eye-servant* (*n.*), and his work is *eye-service* (*n.*). Anything within *eyeshot* (*n.*) is within sight; the distance will depend on the *eyesight* (*n.*), or vision, of the observer. One speaks of an ugly house as an *eyesore* (*n.*), a thing that offends the eyes. Some time ago a public appeal was made by wireless to people enjoying a picnic not to scatter paper where it would be an *eyesore* to those who appreciate beauty.

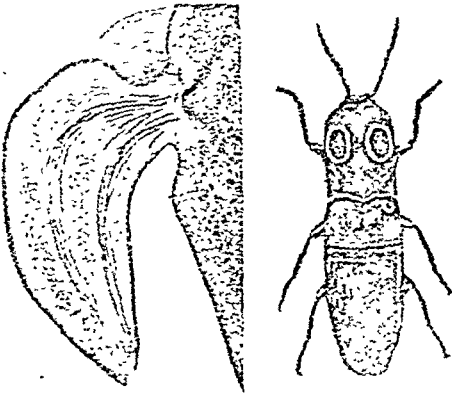


**Eye-splice.**—The loop made by splicing the end of a rope to the main part is an *eye-splice*.

A sailor makes an *eye-splice* (*n.*) by bending the end of a rope back and splicing it into the main part of the rope to form an eye or loop. On each side of the upper jaw are two long teeth, the *eye-teeth* (*n.pl.*), or



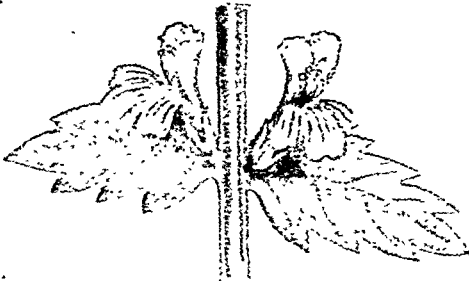
**Eye.**—In this picture are shown some of the widely differing kinds of eye. From top, left to right, the eyes are those of a common house spider, garden snail, stalk-eyed fly, chameleon, death's-head moth, fish, common toad, eagle, leopard, deer, and human being.



Eye.—A longitudinal section of the eye of a potato, and the eye-beetle of South America.



Eyepiece.—A scientist examining a specimen through the eyepiece of a powerful microscope.



Eyebright.—The flowers of the common eyebright, a plant formerly used as a remedy for diseases of the eye.

canine teeth. In dogs and other animals that eat flesh these are very long and are known as fangs. To be an eyewitness (*n.*) is to see a thing happen with one's own eyes.

Common Teut. M.E. *eye*, *eighe*, A.-S. *ēage*; cp. Dutch *oog*, G. *auge*, O. Norse *auga*, Goth. *augō*; cognate with Rus. *oko*, L. *oc-ulus*, Sansk. *akshi*. SYX.: *n.* Loop, observation, regard, vision. *v.* Inspect, observe, watch.

**eye-bar** (i' bar), *n.* A metal bar with a loop or eye at one or both ends. (*F. tige à œil.*)

Flat eye-bars, called also eye-plates, are used for suspension chains in bridges. In the chain-work of the Tower Bridge, London, some of the eye-bars are twenty-two feet long, five feet wide, and nearly an inch thick. Several eye-bars side by side form a link, and are connected with the next link by means of a large steel pin running through the eyes of both sets of eye-bars.

*E. eye and bar*

**eyelet** (i' let), *n.* A small metal ring through which a fastening is passed; a small eye; a small hole (*F. œillet.*)

Ordinary lace-up boots are provided with two rows of eyelets through which the laces are threaded. An eyelet-hole (*n.*) is punched in the leather for each metal eyelet, without which the laces would damage the leather.

A corruption of *F. œillet*, dim. of *œil*, L. *oculus*, eye.



Eyelet.—Eyelet-holes on sail showing one with eyelet in place and on a bag.

**eyot** (āt). This is another form of ait. *See ait.*

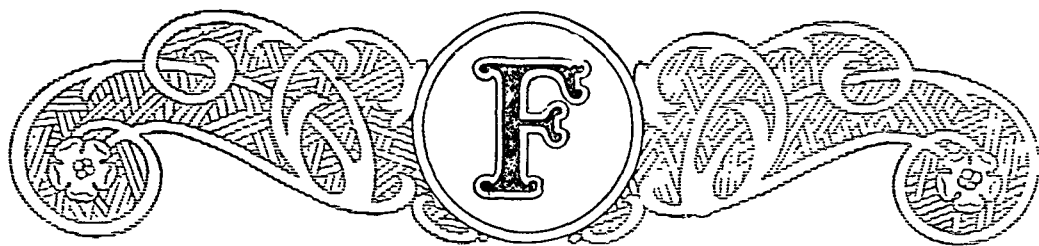
**eyre** (ār), *n.* A journey or circuit; a court of travelling justices. (*F. tournée.*)

In the year 1176, occurred one of the most important changes ever made in the history of English law. It was in that year that Henry II, who did so much to improve our legal system, divided the country up into six parts, and appointed eighteen judges to travel from town to town hearing important cases which would otherwise have had to be tried in London. Each of these six divisions was called a circuit, or eyre, a name which was also applied to the actual journeys which the judges made.

The eyres thus established became very unpopular because they oppressed the people, but the principle behind them has remained. His Majesty's judges still go on circuit throughout the country to hear cases which are brought before them.

M.E., O.F. *eyre* journey, from O.F. *cirer* to travel, L.L. *iterāre*, from L. *iter* a journey, from *it-um* supine of *ire* to go. *See errant.*

**eyrie** (i' ri). This word and *eyry* are other forms of *aerie*. *See aerie.*



**F, f (ef).** The sixth letter of the English and other Latin alphabets

The letter *f* is a spirant and a hard labial, or lip sound, the letter *v* being the corresponding soft labial. *F* is sounded by placing the upper teeth on the lower lip, and forcing breath between them with a hissing noise. In the word *of*, and words having this ending, such as *hereof*, it usually has the *v* sound, which is due to lack of stress. In Anglo-Saxon, *f* was sounded *v* between vowels, and between *l* or *r* and a vowel, hence in many words the soft sound occurs in forming the plural, as in *half*, *halves*, *turf*, *turves*, *life*, *lives*, *loaf*, *loaves*.

In some words initial *f* has been supplanted by *v*, in accordance with the southern pronunciation, still common in Somerset, etc. *Vat*, for example, represents Anglo-Saxon *faet*, and vixen *fyxen*. From some words *f* has disappeared entirely, as in *testy*, which was once spelt *testif*, and hawk, which in Anglo-Saxon was *hafoc*. In words which the English language has acquired from the Greek, the *f* sound is represented by *ph*, those beginning with the prefix *phil-*, such as *philander*, *philanthropy*, being examples.

The Romans used the letter *F* as a symbol for the number 40, and by placing a dash over the top (*F̄*) gave it a value a thousand times greater, namely, 40,000. It is also the chemical symbol for fluorine, and with a line above it (*F̄*) sometimes stands for formic acid.

As an abbreviation *F.* stands for fellow, as in F.R.S., Fellow of the Royal Society; for Fahrenheit, as 50° F., which denotes a temperature of eighteen degrees above freezing-point according to the scale invented by Gabriel Fahrenheit (1686-1736), the German physicist; in medicine, for *fiat*, meaning let it be made; for fathom, for franc, and for free, as in f.o.b., free on board; for football, in F.A. (Football Association), and for foreign, in F.O. (Foreign Office). It is the sixth of the dominical letters, and as a motor-car index-mark it represents the county of Essex.

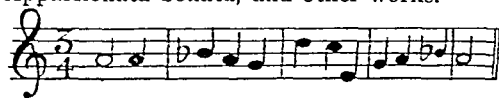


F. — F in treble clef.

In music it is the fourth degree or sub-dominant of the scales of C major and minor. It is also the tonic or key note of F major, whose signature is B flat, and of F minor, with a signature of four flats—B, E, A, D. It is the dominant or fifth of B flat major and minor; the major

third of D flat major, and the minor third of D minor.

Some very wonderful music is written in F major. Beethoven evidently liked this key, because he chose it for three of his string quartets, including the first and last, which ends with the famous quarrel, in music, with his cook; for the Pastoral and Eighth symphonies, and for two pianoforte sonatas; and in F minor he wrote the volcanic *Appassionata* Sonata, and other works.



F.—Bars of music written in F major.

The bass clef is also known as the F clef, and the sign which indicates it is a corruption of that letter, which was once written at the beginning of the staff. Music for baritone and bass singers, and for the deeper instruments of the orchestra, is written in this clef, as well as the part usually played by the left hand on the pianoforte. The deepest instruments, such as the double-bass and double bassoon, play their music an octave, or eight notes, lower than it is written.

The sign for loudness is *f*, *for.* or *forte*, and *ff* and *fff* stand for *fortissimo*, or very loud. *Fa*, in the Tonic Sol-fa system of writing music, is often represented by *F*. The sound-holes in the face of a violin and other instruments of the violin family, are called *f*-holes from their resemblance to the letter. The interesting history of the letter *f* is told on pages xi-xii.

**fa** (*fa*), *u.* In the Tonic Sol-fa system of teaching music, the fourth note of any diatonic scale, often abbreviated to *f*. Another spelling is *fah* (*fa*).

The notes of the scale have been given names that can be sung, of which *Fa* is always the sub-dominant or fourth note up from *Do*, the key note. When *Do* is C, *Fa* is F; in the key of B flat, *Fa* is E flat, and so on. The advantage of this system is that we do not have to bother about the key we are in, we merely remember the correct intervals between the notes.

*Fa*, the first syllable of *L. famuli* servants, is the beginning of a half-line in the first stanza of a mediaeval hymn to St. John the Baptist, from which initial syllables were taken as names for the notes in the gamut.

**Fabian** (*fā' bi ān*), *adj.* Relating to the policy of Quintus Fabius Maximus, Roman

dictator, during the second Punic war, called Cunctator, or Delayer; slow but sure; cautious. *n.* A member of the Fabian Society, a Socialist organization. (*F. fabien, temporisateur; Fabiëniste.*)

The long campaign carried on against the Romans by Hannibal brought Fabius Maximus into prominence. He was sent against the invader, and worried and harassed the enemy troops without coming to open conflict, a trick that eventually succeeded. Such strategy came to be called Fabian policy.

From Fabius came the name of the Fabians or Fabian socialists, whose practice it is to go slowly and cautiously, and never to take extreme measures. The policy of this society, which aims at bringing land and capital under state control, is known as Fabianism (*fä' bi än izm, n.*).

*SYN.: adj.* Cautious, dilatory, guarded, prudent, wary. *ANT.: adj.* Careless, foolhardy, hasty, precipitate, rash.

**fable** (*fä' bl*), *n.* A fictitious story, intended to enforce a moral; a myth; a legend; the plot of a play or poem; a foolish or improbable tale; a falsehood; gossip. *v.i.* To tell untruths; to write or recite fables. *v.t.* To pretend; to mislead wilfully; to tell or write untrue stories. (*F. fable; conter des fables; feindre, inventer.*)

Animals behave like human beings in the fables of Aesop and Uncle Remus. When a fable deals with possible events and scenes, it is a parable. The object of both kinds of story is to instruct as well as entertain. An exaggerated story or a piece of idle talk should be dismissed as a fable, and our informant advised not to fable again. Something told of in fables or legends, or which has no real existence, is a fabled (*fä' bld, adj.*) thing, and the teller is a fabler (*fä' blér, n.*).

*L. fäbula* story, from *färi* to speak. *See* fate. *SYN.: n.* Allegory, fiction, invention, legend, myth. *ANT.: n.* Fact, history, record, truth.

**fabliau** (*fäb' li ö*), *n.* A kind of humorous story in verse, composed by the trouvères of northern France in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

About one hundred and fifty fabliaux (*fäb' li öz, pl.*) are known. Some deal with ordinary life in the Middle Ages, and some are comic stories. A large number of the fabliaux are satirical, and especially ridicule women and the clergy. They were recited to the common people of the time, who, of course, had no newspapers or cheap story books. Some fabliaux were copied by later writers, and Chaucer adapted several for his "Canterbury Tales."

*F. fabliau*, false sing. from O.F. *fabliaux*, *pl* of *fablet*, dim. of *fable*.

**fabric** (*fäb' rik*), *n.* A woven, felted, or knitted material; something put together; a building; a structure; workmanship; texture; manner of construction. (*F. étoffe, tissu, fabrique, édifice, système.*)

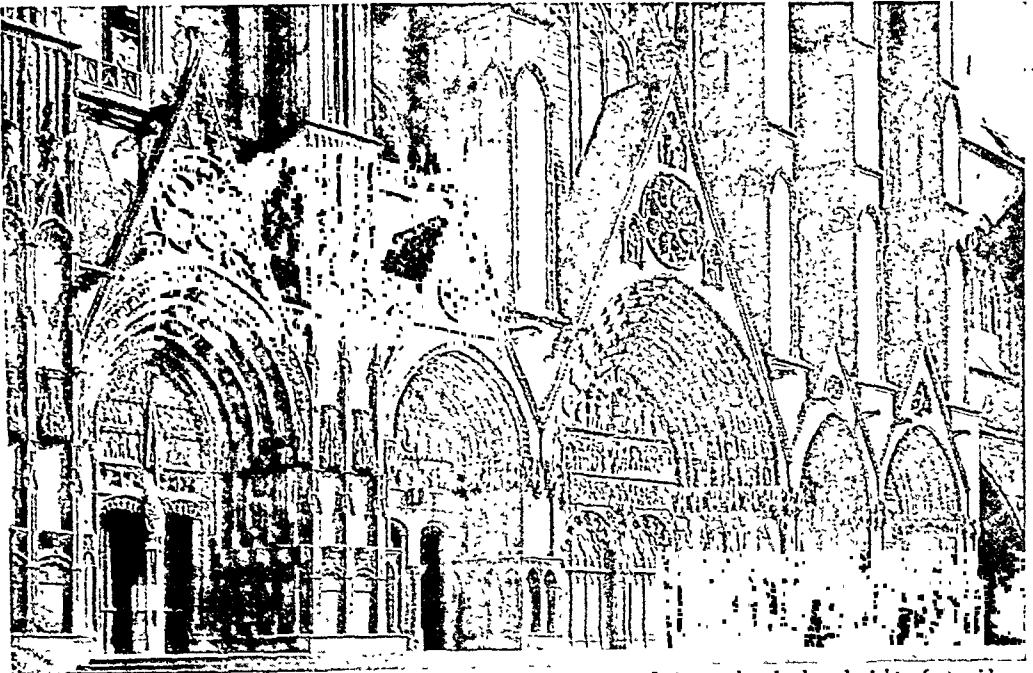
Tweed is a woollen fabric, and any manufactured cloth is a textile fabric, especially a woven cloth. Some pieces of Egyptian linen, three thousand years old, are of a far closer fabric than our modern looms can produce. St. Paul's Cathedral is a noble fabric. The whole system of rules and customs by which civilized people live is termed the social fabric.

To make any article, to build or combine parts so as to form them into a whole, is to fabricate (*fäb' ri kät, v.t.*); one who does this is a fabricant (*fäb' rik änt, n.*), or—to use a commoner term—a fabricator (*fäb' ri kätör, n.*). Such a one may fabricate toys, falsehoods, or carpets. The process of making or constructing is fabrication (*fäb ri kät shün, n.*). A false accusation, a forgery, or anything "made up" is a fabrication.

*F. fabrique*, from *L. fabrica* workshop, fabric, from *faber* (acc. *fabr-um*) workman, artificer. *SYN.: Building; cloth, substance, tissue, web.*



Fabric.—A portion of the fabric shop in the works where the giant airship R100 was built, showing girls at work on the outer cover of the dirigible.



FAÇADE.—The magnificent façade of Bourges Cathedral, in France. It is one hundred and eighty feet wide, and has five portals adorned with sculptures. Over the central portal is a representation of the Last Judgment.

**fabulist** (făb' ū list), *n.* One who invents fables or fictitious stories; a person whose word is not to be believed. (*F. fabuliste.*)

Both Aesop and Ananias were fabulists, though of two very different kinds. To write or speak with wild exaggeration, or else to compose fables, is to fabulize (făb' ū liz, *v.i.*). Such was the habit of Baron Munchausen, or Münchhausen (1720-97), a German officer who fought against the Turks, and became famous for the fabulous (făb' ū lūs, *adj.*) stories of what were pretended to be his adventures. One example of their fabulousness (făb' ū lūs nēs, *n.*), or fabulosity (făb ū los' i ti, *n.*), is the account of how the baron met a famous singer and paid a hundred pounds for one of the trills of her voice, which he kept preserved in spirits. The city of Troy is fabulously (făb' ū lūs li, *adv.*) said to have risen from a rosy mist, but that event belongs to what is known as the fabulous age, the period of myths, before the dawn of true history. We also speak of a millionaire as being fabulously, or incredibly, rich, and earning fabulous sums of money.

From *L. fābula* fable, and *E. suffix -ist* (*L. -ista*) one who carries on an art or pursuit, or adheres to some tenet. *SYN.*: Deceiver, fabricator, impostor, inventor, romancer.

**façade** (fă sad'), *n.* The outside view of one side of a building.

Usually the front of a building which contains the principal entrance, or faces the street, is called the façade. A fine example is the west front of York Minster.

*F.*, from *Ital. facciata* face or front of a building, from *Ital. faccia*, *L. faciēs* face.

**face** (fās), *n.* The front of the head from forehead to chin; a surface seen; the used side of a thing; the front or main side; audacity; assurance *v.t.* To turn the face to; to confront; to stand in front of; to place so that the front is turned in a certain direction; to cover with a layer of other material; to make (a surface) smooth. *v.i.* To look or front in a certain direction; to turn the face. (*F. figure, visage, face, audace, assurance; affronter, envisager, faire face à, mettre un revers à, planer; faire front tourner le visage.*)

In many senses face means the surface of which a spectator takes special notice or which is the most important, as the face of a clock or watch, the printing side of type, the "right" side of a fabric, the upper side of an anvil. The face of a mine, quarry, or tunnel is the surface on which work is, or has been, done; it is continually changing as the work advances.

The flat part of the blade of a cricket bat with which the ball is struck is called the face, a term also applied to the part of a golf-club which strikes the ball. The face of a pulley is the breadth of the rim on which the belt runs. The face of a cog-wheel is the breadth of its teeth. In a casting or metal part of a machine the face is that surface which is smoothed and polished. The striking surface of a hammer, the under part of a carpenter's plane, and the edge of a cutting tool are all termed faces.

A soldier given the order about face, left face, or right face, turns round through half a circle, or to left or right through a quarter-

circle without moving from his place. Rooms that face south are sunny, unless they also happen to face a blank wall. The statue of King Charles I, at Charing Cross, London, faces the scene of his execution. Masons face or dress marble; tailors face uniforms with trimmings; merchants may face tea and coffee with colouring matter to improve its appearance.



Face.—The hideous face of a devil-fish, a creature very difficult to capture.

Two people walking towards each other will meet face to face. Objects are often packed face to face in pairs, that is, with their more valuable surfaces turned towards each other, as opposed to back to back, or turned outwards. A carelessly commanded army may unexpectedly find itself face to face with, in face of, or confronted by the enemy.

Many apparently timid people show great bravery in the face of danger, that is, when they have to meet danger. To do a thing in the face of orders is to disregard them. Evidence which on the face of it, or if judged by appearances, seems very convincing, may prove faulty if examined carefully, and a better understanding may put a new face on the matter, or help us to see it in a new light.

Face sometimes means impudence or effrontery, and this meaning is implied by the expressions to face down and to face out. The first means to overcome by impudent opposition; the second, to persist in a statement, or go through with an action unblushingly. A rat, when cornered by a ferret, is obliged to face the enemy, that is, oppose it bravely. When we meet a difficult situation without shrinking, like a speaker who stands up boldly against a hostile audience, we are said to face the music.

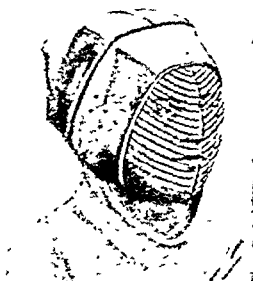
To do some very foolhardy thing is to fly in the face of, or openly defy, common sense. Not everybody has the face to, or is sufficiently impudent to, carry through a hoax

without betraying himself when he has to look his victims in the face, or confront them coolly and unflinchingly.

People often make a face, or pull a face, or faces, that is, make a grimace, when ordered to do some unpleasant duty, such as taking medicine. It is not pleasant to be told of a failure to one's face—in other words, plainly and openly; and there is always a temptation to try to save one's face, or avoid exposure of a mistake or discreditable state of things. Unfortunately this is sometimes done by putting the blame on to another person. The Chinese carry face saving to great lengths, and politeness demands that it be accepted.

A reformer sets his face against, or opposes firmly, any abuses and injustices that he discovers. We avoid doing things that make us ashamed to show our face, or appear, in public; but a shameless person is said to have a brazen face, or impudent, defiant expression.

Neuralgia in the face is called face-ache (*n.*). In a pack of playing cards a face-card (*n.*) is a court card bearing the face of the king, queen, or knave. The face-conveyor (*n.*) used in coal-mines is a machine that carries coal from the working face, where it is hewn, to a point where it is loaded into trucks. In fencing bouts the face is protected from injury by a face-guard (*n.*), or wire mask. Chemists use a similar protection when handling dangerous materials.



Face-guard.—A face-guard used in fencing.

The face-value (*n.*) of a bank-note, stock or share certificate, debenture, bond, etc., is the nominal value printed on it. In many cases the actual market value is higher or lower than the face-value. For example, a £100 (face-value) debenture of a company which is in a bad way may be worth hardly anything, whereas a share of £1 face-value in a prosperous company may fetch several pounds. Many people possess Russian bank notes or German postage stamps whose face-value represents thousands of pounds. These are relics of the years following the World War (1914-18), when the paper money of some countries fell greatly in value.

A stone is said to be faced (*fāst*, *adj.*) if the outside is dressed smooth. A brick building is sometimes faced with, or given an outside covering of, stone to improve its appearance. We find the ending -faced (*adj.*) in combination with other words, such as smooth-faced, clear-faced, sour-faced, steel-faced, etc. Faceless (*fās' lēs*, *adj.*), means without a face. This term is sometimes applied to a

coin that is so worn that the lettering and device can hardly be seen.

A blow in the face, as in boxing, is a *facer* (fās' èr, *n.*). Since such a blow has a staggering effect, the word is used also to mean a sharp answer or a serious check or defeat.

*F. face*, *L. faciēs*. *SYN.*: *n.* Countenance, front, surface, visage. *v.* Confront, oppose, resist. *ANT.*: *n.* Back, rear, reverse.

**facet** (fās' èt), *n.* A small flat surface; one of the faces of a precious stone. *v.t.* To cut a facet or facets upon. (*F. facette; tailler des facettes sur.*)

Diamond cutters facet the rough stones, that is, provide them with a large number of facets to reflect the light. Architects use the term facet for the flat ridge between the flutings or grooves of a column. Insects have faceted eyes, some having twenty thousand facets, each of which reflects an image.

*F. facette*, dim. of *face*.

**facetiae** (fà sē' shi è), *n.pl.* Books or sayings of a witty, humorous, or comic character; jests. (*F. facéties, farces, plaisanteries.*)

*Pl.* of *L. facētia* wit, from *facētus* elegant, refined, witty.

**facetious** (fà sē' shūs), *adj.* Humorous; jocular; amusing. (*F. facétieux, divertissant, drôle.*)

When we reply pleasantly to a question and introduce a little unexpected humour into our answer, we are being facetious. If, for instance, we remark on a wet morning that it is a fine day—for ducks, we are speaking facetiously (fà sē' shūs li, *adv.*). All sly humour is facetiousness (fà sē' shūs nēs, *n.*).

From *L. facētia* wit, with suffix *-ous* (*L. -ōsus*) full of. *SYN.*: Amusing, droll, humorous, jocular, witty. *ANT.*: Dull, grave, grumpy, serious, surly.

**facia** (fā' shi à; fāsh' i à), *n.* A show-board or upper part of a shop front, usually bearing the trader's name, his business, and particulars or advertisements of his wares. This is another spelling of *fascia* (which see). (*F. enseigne.*)

**facial** (fā' shàl; fā' shi àl), *adj.* Relating to or pertaining to the face. (*F. facial, rapportant au visage.*)

We speak about a person's facial expression, meaning the look on his face. The facial angle is measured between two lines drawn from the top of the upper lip to the ear and to the forehead. It is one of the methods used by scientists to classify the intellectual capacity of different races of mankind. Twins usually

resemble each other facially (fā' shàl li; fā' shu àl li, *adv.*), or in a facial way.

*L.L. faciālis*, from *faciēs* face, suffix *-ālis* pertaining to.

**facile** (fās' il), *adj.* Easy; quick in performance; deft; skilful; pliable; yielding. mild; good-tempered; easy of access. (*F. facile, adroit, pliable, doux, complaisant, abordable.*)

We soon become facile at pleasant and facile work. Quick writers have facile pens. Mr Pickwick had a facile nature. By practice we become able to do our work with facility (fà sil' i ti, *n.*), or ease, especially if facilities, such as the means and opportunity, are there to aid, or facilitate (fà sil' i tāt, *v.t.*), our training. The act, process or result of facilitating anything is its facilitation (fà sil' i tāt' shùn, *n.*). The facilitation of travel abroad requires some facility in speaking foreign languages, so that we may benefit from the facility, that is, the affability or pliancy, of foreign officials.

*L. facilis* able to be done, from *facere* to do, *-ilis* capable of being (done). *SYN.*: Deft, easy, effortless, pliant, yielding. *ANT.*: Difficult, obstinate, resistant, stubborn, tough.



Facing.—Facing the enemy in defence of the flag at Albuera. In this battle of the Peninsular War, fought in 1811, the British and Spanish forces gained a victory over the French.

**facing** (fā' sing), *n.* The action of the verb to face; a covering or coating for ornament or protection; trimming of a different colour or material on a garment, especially (*pl.*) distinguishing collars and cuffs on uniforms; the method of mixing colouring matter with tea; (*pl.*) the movements of soldiers in turning to the right or left, or completely round. (*F. parement, revêtement, revers, retroussis.*)

On infantry uniforms in the British army the facings are blue in Royal regiments, white



in English and Welsh, and yellow in Scottish. A decorated building often has a new facing of plaster. The facings that soldiers perform have given us the phrase to put a person through his facings, or make him show what he is capable of, examine him thoroughly.

E. *face*, v., and -ing suffix of verbal n.

**facsimile** (fāk sim' i li), *n.* An exact imitation of any work; a perfect copy or reproduction *adj.* Exactly copied or reproduced; producing facsimiles. *v.t.* To reproduce in exact detail. (F. *fac-similé*; *re-produire en facsimilé*.)

There are facsimiles of great pictures, rare stamps, and the handwriting of famous men. A facsimile autograph can be transmitted by facsimile telegraph. The forger facsimiles valuable works of art, and is, therefore, a facsimilist (fāk sim' i list, *n.*), or maker of facsimiles; but most work of this kind is legitimate and useful. Many scarce old books would be beyond the reach of scholars, were they not available in facsimile. For business purposes facsimile typewritten letters are printed for circularizing.

L. *fac* make (imperative sing. of *facere*), *simile* like (neuter of *similis*). See similar. SYN.: Copy, counterpart, duplicate, imitation, likeness.

**fact** (fākt), *n.* An actual happening; something accomplished; anything strictly true; the performance of a deed. (F. *actualité*, *fait*.)

That Wellington was the British general at Waterloo is a fact; that he said, "Up, Guards, and at them!" is a disputed fact; but the printing here of these words is an accomplished fact. In the language of law, a thing is said to happen before or after the

fact, that is, before or after the main event. When we want to emphasize something we know to be true, we say, "in fact," or "in point of fact," or "as a matter of fact so and so happened"—meaning, in reality, or apart from all theories and arguments. Sometimes we use these phrases to sum up an opinion. Thus we might say that a man was brave, generous, and kind—in fact, that he was the best man in the place.

"Facts are stubborn things," according to the proverb. To be real facts, they must admit of no argument. The sun rises and sets every day, and those of us who can see have factual (fāk' tū āl, *adj.*), or exact, evidence of it. Our experience proves the statement factually (fāk' tū āl li, *adv.*).

L. *factum*, neuter p.p. of *facere* to do, make. SYN.: Certainty, existence, occurrence, performance, reality. ANT.: Chimera, delusion, falsehood, hallucination, supposition.

**faction** (fāk' shūn), *n.* A mischievous or selfish class or set of persons acting in unison; a discordant section of a larger party; dissension, discord, rebellion. (F. *faction*, *parti*, *cabale*, *dissension*, *discorde*, *rébellion*.)

A faction is a party guided by a narrow, obstructive spirit, or a set of members of any body who act together against the common interest. It is often a "party within a party," a group of people who seek to upset or disturb the larger party, within which they have banded themselves together. Opposing factions in the English Civil War (1642-49) styled each other "Cavaliers" and "Roundheads." In Shakespeare's "Two Gentlemen of Verona" (iv, 1), the outlaws, after questioning



Faction.—Cromwell leaving the House of Commons on April 20th, 1653, after putting an end to the Rump Parliament, a faction which refused to surrender its power.

Valentine, whom they have waylaid in a forest, say :—

This fellow were a king for our wild faction !  
We'll have him.

In all large bodies or communities dissension arises, prompted and fostered perhaps by one quarrelsome, or **faction** (*fāk' shūs, adj.*) spirit, who gathers about him other turbulent or **factionously** (*fāk' shūs li, adv.*) inclined people, and their **factionousness** (*fāk' shūs nēs, n.*) injures the well-being and peace of the community.

Faction is a menace to harmony, for, as Macaulay says : " We wax hot in faction," and malcontents are a continual source of danger. A faction fight is one between the members of different families, clans, or factions, and the words are used to describe **factional** (*fāk' shùn āl, adj.*) conflicts between the adherents of different political or religious parties, such as one reads about in the history of many countries.

In Constantinople the companies which supplied the charioteers and horses for the circus races were called factions, and the drivers of the chariots wore tunics of white, red, blue, or green to distinguish the faction to which they belonged ; in our Oxford and Cambridge Boat Race, we have the factions of the dark blues and the light blues, and rivalry between the supporters of the contesting crews waxes hot as the annual event draws near, as every schoolboy and schoolgirl will agree.

**L. factio** (acc. -ōn-em),  
n. of action of *facere*  
(p.p. *fact-us*) to do.

**factitious** (*fāk tish' ūs, adj.*) Made by art, not natural ; sham ; false ; untrue ; affected. (F. *factice, artificiel, faux, postiche.*)

The artificial flies used by the angler, constructed of coloured wool, or the feathers of birds, are **factitious** products ; an imitation gem-stone, made of coloured glass, is a **factitious** simulation of the real and natural jewel. Pinchbeck, an alloy of copper and zinc, resembling gold in appearance, much used for cheap jewellery in the later years of the eighteenth century, was a product having the quality of **factitiousness** (*fāk tish' ūs nēs, n.*). To behave in an affected, artificial, or unnatural way is to act **factitiously** (*fāk tish' ūs li, adv.*).

**L. factitiūs** artificial, sham, from *factus*, p.p. of *facere*, and adj. suffix -ous (=L. -ōsus). **SYN.** : Affected, artificial, conventional, sham, unnatural. **ANT.** : Actual, genuine, natural, real.

**factitive** (*fāk' ti tiv, adj.*) Causative ; tending to make or cause. (F. *factitif, causatif.*)

This is a word used in grammar of a verb when its action causes a new condition in the object it governs. Thus a factitive verb is a transitive one which needs a complement as well as an object. Verbs of making, thinking, or calling, for instance, are factitive. The following sentences will explain this :—

The team made Jones (*object*) captain (*complement*).

Lily called Ruth (*object*) a stupid girl (*complement*).

I painted the house (*object*) green (*complement*).

The word or words which stand for the modified object are called the factitive object.

**L. factitāre**, frequentative form of *facere* (p.p. *fact-us*) to make, suffix -ive (L. -ivus) tending to.

**factor** (*fāk' tōr, n.*) An agent or deputy ; one who acts for another ; in Scotland, a bailiff or steward who manages an estate for the owner ; a commission merchant ; one who buys and sells for another ; an influence or circumstance helping or tending to produce a certain result ; in mathematics one of the numbers or quantities which, multiplied together, make a given number or expression. *v.i.* To act as a factor for. (F. *facteur, agent, intendant, homme de confiance, considération, mobile.*)

This word means one who acts as a substitute for another person, and is used

in this general sense by Shakespeare. To-day, however, we use it in a much more limited way, of an agent who buys or sells for another, as, for instance, a commission merchant ; and of a land steward who manages his employer's property, collecting *rents*, letting farms or houses, supervising repair-works, and so on.

Many different factors may go towards the success or failure of an enterprise. In the first direct crossing of the Atlantic by aeroplane, on June 14th, 1919, Captain Alcock and Lieutenant Brown made this wonderful journey of 1,960 miles in just over sixteen hours ; no doubt the skill and experience of the pilots, gained in war-time flying, were factors which, coupled with their indomitable pluck and daring, made for success, but other factors, such as the state of the wind and weather, which could not be



**Factitious.**—Artificial pearls are factitious products. Here girls are engaged in burnishing the pearls on chamois leather.

A fad may be the whim of some popular or noted person, which afterwards spreads to the multitude. The fad of going hatless finds many followers in hot summer weather, when its benefit is obvious and welcome, if one is not exposed to the sun's direct rays, a person who pursues this custom throughout the inclement weather of autumn and winter is, perhaps a faddist (fād' ist, *n.*) who goes to the extreme.

Self-centred people and those who are capricious and fickle, are apt to be faddy (fād' i adj.), and their faddishness (fād' ish nes, *n.*) may take various forms, in some an eccentricity is adopted to attract attention, in others to provoke opposition and comment.

While a boy may quite properly be faddish (fād' ish, *n.*) about his stamp collection in which he takes great pride, weeding out his dirty or imperfect specimens, we should think of sending for the doctor if his faddiness (fād' i nes, *n.*) or faddism (fād' izm, *n.*) about his food became very noticeable, to be unduly faddish in this respect is often a sign that one is unwell.

Said to be an abbreviation of *F. fadaise* ineptitude, foolery, from *L. fatuus* silly. See fatuous. *Syn.* Fancy, hobby, oddity, whim.

**fade** (fād), *v.t.* To lose brightness, freshness, or colour, to wither, to weaken, or languish, to become dull, dim, or indistinct, to vanish by degrees. *v.i.* To cause to become faded. (*F. se faner, se flétrir, s'affaiblir languir, se ternir, s'effacer, s'évanouir, faner*.)

The petals of flowers wilt and lose their bright colour and freshness in the heat of the noonday sun; after the seed-vessel has been fertilized, apple blossom withers and shrivels, while the seed pod now receives the sap, and grows larger to maturity. In very dry weather the plants in our gardens languish and droop, and unless we supply them with water they quickly die.

In these days of the cinema we are familiar with pictures that "fade out" on the screen; young people of a past generation had the dissolving slides of the magic lantern, where one picture gradually died away, and faded into another, the second one becoming stronger as the first faded away.

A ship disappears fadingly (fād' ing li, *adv.*) from sight over the horizon; the thrifty housewife searches for hangings and curtains which are fadeless (fād' les, *adj.*), or nearly so, being dyed with chemicals in such a way as to withstand the sun's rays. Some colours are more fleeting and fade sooner than others, and to implant these in fabrics fadelessly (fād' les li, *adv.*) is almost beyond the skill of scientists.

*O.F. fader* from *fade* dull, *L. vapidus* dull, tasteless. See vapid, vapour. *Syn.* Blanch, bleach, decay, disappear, droop, languish, pale, weaken, wither. *Ant.* Abide, bloom, flourish, grow.

**fag** (fāg), *v.t.* To drudge; to weary oneself by working, to act as fag to another. *v.i.* To exhaust, to fatigue, to weary; to use as a drudge, or fag. *n.* Toil; drudgery; fatigue, weariness, a task that wearies; a junior boy in a public school who does service for a senior. (*F. travailler sans relâche, piocher, fatiguer, forcer a travailler; travail, fatigue, peine, souffrir-douleur*.)

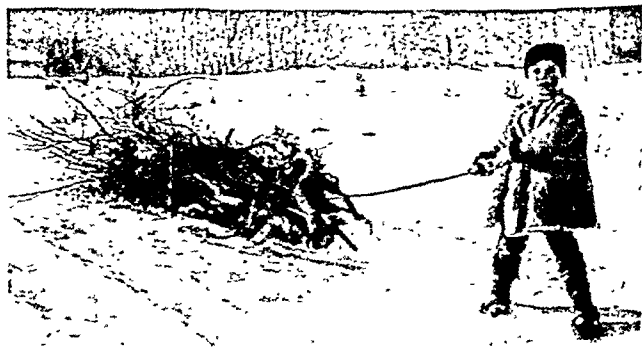
A wearisome task is a fag and to toil at some unwelcome duty is to fag. After a hard day's work we feel fagged, and a strenuous afternoon at football will fag us, or cause fatigue and weariness. The fagging at our public schools years ago, as all readers of "Tom Brown's Schooldays" will know, was very different from the system which the authorities now permit, in which the fag runs errands, sweeps out and tidies his senior's study, or makes tea for him. To take his turn as a fag in this way, will harm no boy, for his fellows will quickly put a stop to any abuse of privilege, and when the fag in turn becomes a senior, he will no doubt enjoy to the full the boon of being fagged for.

To fag-out in cricket is to field. This was in old days a very irksome duty of the fag, but now is so regulated that juniors take it in turn, so that it falls lightly on all.

The fag-end (*n.*) of anything is the meaner part, the stub, or useless last portion. A frayed rope end, or the coarse, loose end of a piece of woven goods are called by this name.

Possibly a corruption of *flag* to hang down, droop, fade. *Syn.* : *v.* Drudge, labour, serve, tire, toil, weary.

**faggot** (fāg' ôt), *n.* A bundle of brushwood or loose sticks, used for road-making, as fuel, or in war to fill ditches; a bundle of pieces of steel or wrought-iron; a savoury cake of minced meat. *v.t.* To collect and bind in a bundle. *v.i.* To make



Faggot.—A sturdy young Bulgarian bringing home a faggot with which to make a fire.

faggots. Another spelling is fagot. (F. *fagot, paquet; fagoler, paqueter.*)

Country boys sometimes wish there were no such things as faggots, for every week these must be chopped and stacked away ready to feed the fire. When, on a hot summer's afternoon, a gaily-coloured butterfly flits by, there is a great temptation for them to leave the billhook on the chopping-block, and the faggots unchopped, and chase the "beauty."

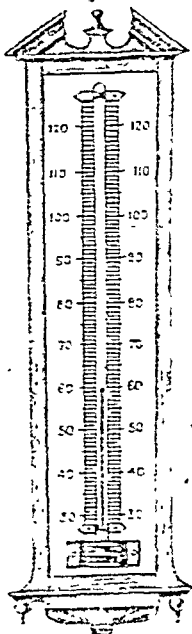
In marshy land faggots are laid on the ground to make a temporary road, or to serve as the foundation of a permanent one. Under the name of fascines bundles of brushwood are used in fortification to line earthworks. Iron or steel rods are faggoted, or collected into a faggot, in readiness for reheating and welding; a quantity of these, equal in weight to one hundred and twenty pounds, is called a faggot. To faggot brushwood is to bind it up into bundles.

A savoury faggot is a cake or rissole made of minced meat and herbs, often served hot with pease pudding. When the ownership of property was the qualification of a voter, a faggot-vote (*n.*) was the name given to a vote manufactured by dividing a property into small portions, each of which was transferred to a different person, who was thus legally qualified. Such a person was called a faggot voter (*n.*). The system under which this was possible was done away with many years ago, and the franchise has been extended, so that nearly every man of twenty-one now has the right to vote, a privilege enjoyed by a great number of women also.

F. *fagot*, perhaps from Ital. *fagotto* bundle of sticks, or like it of Scand. origin; cp. Norw. *fagg* bundle.

**Fahrenheit** (fa' rén hit), *adj.* Designating the thermometer scale in which the freezing point of water is denoted by 32° and its boiling point by 212°, usually abbreviated to F., Fah., or Fahr. (F. *Fahrenheit.*)

This system of measuring heat was invented by Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit, an instrument maker of Amsterdam, in 1714. He was the first to use quicksilver instead of spirits of wine in thermometers, which was found to improve the accuracy of the instruments. Fahrenheit was born at Danzig in 1686, but spent many



Fahrenheit.—A Fahrenheit thermometer.

years of his life in Holland, where he died in 1736. He was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society of London in 1724.

Fahrenheit's system is generally used in English-speaking countries, but the centigrade thermometer, in which the scale is divided into 100° with freezing point at zero, and boiling point at 100°, is found more convenient for scientific purposes. It is useful to know how to change F. readings into C., and only requires a simple sum. First subtract from the F. reading the number 32, then multiply the remainder by 5, and divide the product by 9. Example: 68° F.;  $68 - 32 = 36$ ;  $36 \times 5 = 180$ ;  $180 \div 9 = 20$ , or 20° C. To convert C. to F., multiply C. by 9 and divide product by 5; then add the number 32. Example: 20° C.;  $20 \times 9 = 180$ ;  $180 \div 5 = 36$ ;  $36 + 32 = 68$  or 68° F.

**faience** (fa yans), *n.* Glazed and painted earthenware, or pottery. (F. *faience.*)

The town of Faenza, in Northern Italy, between Bologna and Ravenna, was famous in the sixteenth century for the manufacture of ornamental plates and dishes, and small pots for ointment. These were made of a coarse paste, over which was a coat of enamel, this being decorated by painting, and then glazed. The word faience is now applied to any glazed earthenware, whether painted or not.



Faience.—A beautiful example of Rhodian faience.

F. form of Ital. *Faenza*, L. *Faventia*.

**fail** (fāl), *v.i.* To be unsuccessful (in); to die out or away; to come to an end; to be wanting; to lack; to lose power or spirit; to become bankrupt. *v.t.* To be insufficient for; to forsake; to come short of. *n.* Failure. (F. *manquer, faillir, faiblir, faire faillite; manquer à; manquer.*)

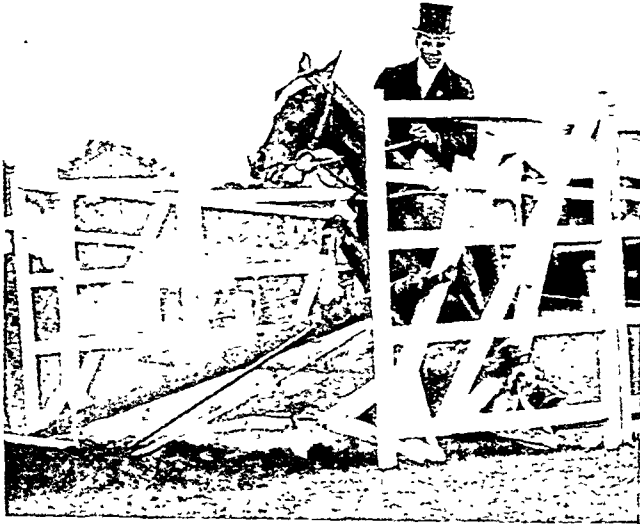
A sentry fails in his duty if he falls asleep at his post. If hope fails or dies out in a person's heart, ambition fails as well. Robinson Crusoe was forced to eat shellfish when his provisions failed, or came to an end. A friend is a friend indeed if he does not fail us in our hardships. Failing or lacking money an emigrant may try to work his passage abroad. A business is said to fail when it is unable to carry on and cannot pay its debts. A coward's heart will fail in a fight.

A person who is getting old and is in bad health is said to fail in health. As a noun, the word is not used nowadays except in the phrase "without fail"; thus, a dealer may promise to deliver an order by a certain time, without fail. Anyone who has a bad fault in his character is said to have a bad failing (fāl' ing, *n.*). This term also denotes

failure and the state of being insolvent, and may be used as a *prep.* in the sense of in default of.

We may say that sports will be held on the first Saturday in May if, by that time, there are enough entries; failing this, or if this does not happen, the sports will be postponed. A person who fails at everything he attempts is a failure (*fāl' yēr, n.*). A business is a failure if it is unsuccessful, or an attempt to do something is a failure if it does not succeed. Failure to declare taxable goods at the custom-house may involve the infliction of a heavy fine.

O.F. *faillir*, L.L. *fallire* = L. *fallere* to deceive, *falli* to be deceived, err, be wanting, perhaps cognate with Gr. *sphallein* to make to fall, and E. *fall*. SYN.: *v.* Decline, die, fade, forsake, omit. ANT.: *v.* Achieve, succeed.



Fail.—A horse and its rider which failed to clear a triple bar at a horse show.

**fain** (*fān*), *adj.* Contented; pleased; obliged. *adv.* Readily; with pleasure. (F. *joyeux*, content, *forcé*, *obligé*; *volontiers*, *avec plaisir*.)

This word is rarely used nowadays except in poetical language. We might say that a man was fain or glad to see his long-lost friend though he was fain, or obliged, to refuse his invitation to lunch because of another appointment. He might say "I would fain lunch with you if I could," meaning that he would be pleased to lunch with him if it were possible. During the siege of Paris (1870-71) the inhabitants were fain or obliged to eat rats and horseflesh, as there was no other meat available.

M.E. *fayn*, A.-S. *faegen* glad, akin to O. Norse *feyinn* joyful, O. Saxon *fagan*; cp. A.-S. *gefeon* for *ge-jeh-an* to rejoice.

**fainéant** (*fā nā an*), *adj.* Do-nothing; sluggish; idle. *n.* An idler; do-nothing. (F. *fainéant*, *traînard*.)

The word was applied to the later Merovingian kings of France, for Clovis II (d. 656) and his ten successors were merely figure-heads who were ruled by the Parisian Mayors of the Palace. A fainéant person, that is, a sluggish or idle person, may be termed a fainéant.

F. originally *fait néant* he does nothing.

**faint** (*fānt*), *adj.* Lacking in strength; giddy; timid; dim. *v.i.* To lose consciousness. *n.* A sudden fit of unconsciousness; a swoon. (F. *faible*, *vague*, *qui a le vertige*, *timide*; *s'évanouir*, *tomber sans connaissance*; *évanouissement*, *syncope*.)

Faint markings on anything are those which can only just be seen. When we feel faint, we suddenly experience a sensation of giddiness, caused by a rush of blood from the head, and we are oppressed with the fear that we may fall down in a faint or lose consciousness. Such a condition may be the result of serious ill-health, or it may be merely the effect of over exertion or lack of fresh air.

A faint light is a dim one, so feeble that it can hardly be seen, and a faint sound is an indistinct sound. Writing paper is said to be faint-ruled (*adj.*) when it has lines lightly ruled upon it as a guide for writing. The saying that "faint heart never won fair lady" is often laughingly quoted to a person who is faint-hearted (*adj.*), that is, timid or lacking in self-confidence.

A faint-hearted person is said to behave faint-heartedly (*adv.*), or with faint-heartedness (*n.*). A faintish (*fānt' ish, adj.*) mark or line is one that is rather indistinct, and we may say that it shows faintly (*fānt' li, adv.*), or with faintness (*fānt' nēs, n.*).

If we are in a stuffy room we may be attacked with faintness or giddiness.

M.E. and O.F. *feint* feigned, inactive, unreal, p.p. of O.F. *feindre* to pretend, L.  *fingere* to feign. See figure. SYN.: *adj.* Dim, exhausted, feeble, languid, weak. *v.* Swoon. ANT.: *adj.* Brave, bright, clear, steady, strong.

**faints** (*fānts*), *n.pl.* Weak spirit which distils over at the beginning and end in the manufacture of whisky and other liquors. (F. *repasses*.)

The first and last runnings, or faints, are collected separately and are sold as spirit of an inferior grade.

Pl. of *faint*, *adj.* used as a noun.

**fair** [*i*] (*fār*), *adj.* Beautiful; pleasing to the eye; satisfactory; considerable; specious; just; above-board; moderately or passably good; unsoiled; free from blemish; clear; light-coloured; serene; advantageous; unobstructed; courteous;

obliging; legible. *adv.* Civilly; in accordance with rule; on equal terms. *n.* A beautiful woman. *v.i.* To clear (of the weather). (F. *beau, agréable à la vue, satisfaisant, juste, passable, pur, blanc, blond, favorable, directe, lisible; agréablement; une beauté; se rasséréner.*)

This is one of those words whose precise meaning depends on the context. By a fair man we may mean either one with light hair, that is, fair-haired (*adj.*) and light-complexioned, or one who is just in his dealings. A just man is fair-minded (*adj.*) and can be trusted to act with fairness (*fär' nēs, n.*) or impartiality. If we speak of a fair woman, however, we are generally understood to mean a woman of light colouring. The fair sex, or the fair, denotes women generally.

A fair sum of money may be either a satisfactory sum or a considerable sum. In the phrases "A fair day's wage for a fair day's work" and "One should be fair to one's opponents" the idea of justice is uppermost. If we say that a man's conduct was fair, fairish (*fär' ish, adj.*), or fairly (*fär' li, adv.*) good, we mean that it was moderate, neither very good nor bad. One's fair fame is one's spotless reputation, a fair copy is a copy free from corrections, a fair view either an unobstructed or an impartial view, and a fair chance of success is one that promises well.

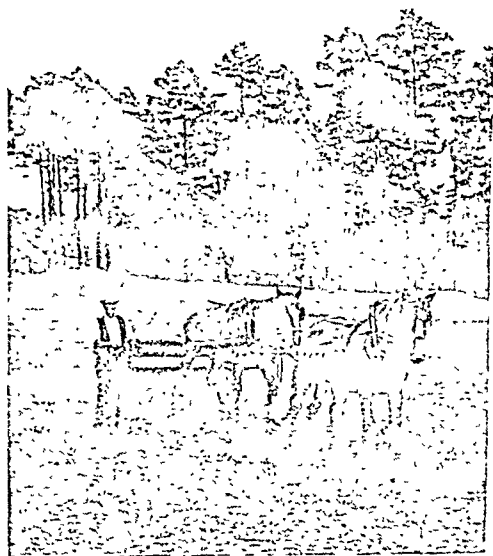
Fair play means just dealing, treatment of all competitors alike, and as fair weather means mild or cloudless conditions, a fair-weather (*adj.*) friend is one whose friendship cannot be relied upon in, figuratively, stormy weather, that is, the time when we need him most. If we say that the wind stood fair for the harbour, we mean that it was just the right wind required to make the harbour. To speak fair means to speak kindly or justly. A boy may promise well or bid fair to become a clever engineer.



Fair-lead.—Types of fair-leads, used on ships.

To play fair or to hit fair, or to act fair and square (*adv.*), means to act or behave honestly, to play the game. To win by fair means is to win without using trickery; to be in a fair way of winning is to have a good chance of winning; to be in a fair way of business is to have a prosperous business. We may speak of plausible promises or apparently favourable circumstances as being fair-seeming (*adj.*), and of a bland or plausible person as fair-spoken (*adj.*).

Sailors make good use of a fair-lead (*n.*) or fair-leader (*n.*), which is a shaped block of wood or metal fixed in different parts of a ship to keep warps or ropes in a desired direction.



Fairway.—Preparing the fairway of a golf course.

Fair trade is reciprocity, or the international commercial system under which the goods of one country enter another on the same terms as those on which that country's are received. The fairway (*n.*) is the open, navigable part of a river, channel, or harbour. In golf, it is that part of a course which is kept mown and free from obstructions, natural and artificial. Two opponents who are fairly (*fär' li, adv.*) matched are properly or fitly matched, but a man who is fairly exhausted is one who is completely exhausted. The word, however, usually means moderately, as when we say that we had fairly good weather over the week-end, or a fairly quick journey.

When a player in Rugby football catches the ball from a kick or knock-on, or from a throw forward by an opponent it is called a fair catch (*n.*). The player must at once claim the catch by making a mark with his heel at the spot where he caught the ball, and this entitles him to a free kick. A fairing (*fär' ing, n.*) on an aeroplane is any covering to a strut, engine, or other part which leads the air easily round it and so decreases its resistance to the air.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *fæger*; cp. O.H.G. *fagar*, O. Norse *fagr*, and Goth. *fagr-s* fit, cognate with Gr. *pēg-nynai* to fasten. SYN.: *adj.* Beautiful, clear, honourable, just, noble. ANT.: *adj.* Disfigured, dull, foul, fraudulent, unfair.

**fair** [2] (*fär, n.*) A gathering in a special place at a fixed time, where trade is carried on, and shows and entertainments are usually provided. (F. *foire.*)

In the Middle Ages, nearly all trade, apart from small local transactions, was carried on by means of fairs and markets. Fairs were held each year in certain English towns, such as Cambridge and Winchester, and often lasted for some time, at any rate, for not less

than a week. Merchants came from great distances to the fairs, and much business was done, while, at the same time, people for miles round came in to enjoy the shows and entertainments that were provided.

One of the best-known London fairs of the present day is held at Barnet, on the Great North Road leading from London to the North. Here, besides the entertainments, there is a large amount of trade done, chiefly in the buying and selling of horses. A fancy fair is a sale in connexion with some local institution, such as a church or chapel, where fancy articles are sold for the benefit of the particular institution.

A present bought at a fair is called a *fairing* (fär' ing, *n.*). Perhaps the most familiar fairings are the little gilt figures made of gingerbread. Those who made a mistake in the date upon which a fair was being held, and took all the trouble to go there, only to find that "the fun of the fair" was over, were laughingly said to be "a day behind the fair."

O *F. feire*, L. *feria* (generally *fēriæ* pl. festivals) holiday, fair, for *fēs-ia*, akin to E. *feast*.



Fairy.—A little girl dressed to represent a fairy. In olden times most people believed in fairies.

**fairy** (fär' i), *n.* A little creature supposed to live in a world apart and to have supernatural powers. *adj.* Relating to the world of fairies; fairy-like. (F. *fée*, *lutin*; de *fée*, *féerique*.)

A fairy is generally supposed to be a good little person unless he or she is especially described as a bad fairy. In olden times, practically everybody believed in fairies, and everything fortunate that happened to

anyone was said to be the work of a good fairy, while misfortunes were supposed to be brought about by the bad fairies.

In appearance, a fairy is supposed to be very like a human being, but much tinier. When we describe anyone as having a fairy form, we mean that he or she is dainty and fairy-like in appearance. **Fairy-land** (*n.*) is the imaginary kingdom where the fairies live, or any place so prettily decorated and lighted that it looks as charming as if the fairies dwelt there.



Fairy-rings.—Once thought to mark the dancing places of fairies, fairy-rings are now known to be caused by the growth of fungi.

When we are walking in fields, we sometimes find ring-shaped patches of grass which are greener than the rest. At one time these were supposed to have been caused by the feet of fairies dancing thereon at midnight, but nowadays we know that the fairy-rings (*n. pl.*) are caused by the growth of certain fungi. **Fairy-stones** (*n. pl.*) were once supposed to be little weapons or playthings left behind by the fairies, but we know now that they are either the fossil remains of sea-urchins or flint arrows, also called elf-arrows.

A story concerning fairies is a **fairy-tale** (*n.*). This name is sometimes given to any fanciful or highly improbable story. The song of the willow warbler sounds **fairly** (fär' i li, *adv.*). Another name for fairy-land is **fairydom** (fär' i dóm, *n.*), the state of being a fairy is **fairyhood** (fär' i hud, *n.*), and the theory upholding the existence of fairies is **fairyism** (fär' i izm, *n.*). This word also denotes fairy power.

M.E. and O.F. *faerie* enchantment, really a collective or abstract word from *fæe* fay, with suffix *-erie*, L. *-āria*. In modern E. *fairy* has to a great extent replaced *fay*, the proper word for elf, fairy. See *fay*.

**faith** (fâth), *n.* Belief in what is said or taught by another person; that which is believed in religion, science, politics, etc.; trust; loyalty. *inter* In faith; indeed. (F. *foi*, *croyance*, *confiance*, *loyauté*; *ma foi* !)

When we speak of the faith we mean the Christian faith or religion. A thing said

in bad faith is meant to deceive, but a statement made in good faith is made honestly, though possibly it may not be correct. We often have to act on the faith of, that is, in reliance on, a promise given to us : without such reliance life would be very difficult. In ancient times, the Romans regarded the Carthaginians as very treacherous, much as the French once regarded the English, so Punic faith, or Carthaginian faith, came to mean treachery.

In the year 256 B.C., the Roman general Regulus was captured by the Carthaginians, and kept a prisoner. Six years later, the Carthaginians wished to make peace with Rome. According to the legend, Regulus offered to accompany the embassy, and he promised to return into captivity if the terms were rejected. The Roman Senate, however, was advised by Regulus to refuse peace, and when the embassy was dismissed, the brave Roman, in order to keep faith with, or to be loyal to, his promise, returned to Carthage, and to the terrible death by torture which awaited him.

Though there is still much to learn about the effect of mind on body, in relation to disease, many people believe firmly in faith-cure (*n.*), and faith-healing (*n.*), that is, the curing of ailments and disease by prayer and faith, as opposed to the use of drugs and surgical operations. One who professes to be able to cure in this manner, or to help people with sufficient faith to cure themselves is a faith-curer (*n.*), a faith-doctor (*n.*), or faith-healer (*n.*).

A person who is loyal to his promises, trustworthy and honest, that is, one in whom full faith or trust may be placed, may be described as faithful (*fāth' fūl, adj.*). True believers in any particular religion are called collectively the faithful, in regard to that religion. Thus, to a Christian the faithful denotes those who are all true Christians. A person in another's employ is expected to perform his duties faithfully (*fāth' fūl li, adv.*), or in a faithful manner. It is sometimes necessary to deal faithfully with, or to speak one's mind to, and if necessary to punish, an offender.

To promise faithfully is to promise with many assurances that faith will be kept. A letter to a stranger, or a business letter, usually ends with "yours faithfully," which, like "yours truly," is merely a polite form of words. The dog excels all other animals in its faithfulness (*fāth' fūl nēs, n.*), or loyalty, to man. One who has no religious faith or belief, or is disloyal and unfaithful to promises and duties, is faithless (*fāth' lēs, n.*).

To behave faithlessly (*fāth' lēs li, adv.*) is to act in a treacherous or disloyal manner; faithlessness (*fāth' lēs nēs, n.*) is the quality of being faithless. One trusts a faithworthy (*fāth' wēr thi, adj.*), or reliable, person, when one has proved his faithworthiness (*fāth' wēr thi nēs, n.*), or reliability and honesty. These two words are rarely used nowadays.



Faith.—This figure, representing Faith, is in the west window of the chapel of New College, Oxford. It is by Sir Joshua Reynolds.



M.E. *feith*, *fey*, O.F. *feid*, *fei*, L. *fidēs*, from *fidere* to trust, cognate with Gr. *pistis* for *pith-is*, *peithen* to persuade, E. *bid* to ask. SYN.: *n.* Conviction, creed, fidelity, loyalty, trust. ANT.: *n.* Disbelief, disloyalty, distrust, treachery

**fake** [1] (fāk), *v.t.* To alter so as to make appear genuine; to hide the defects or blemishes of by artifice; to concoct with intent to deceive. *n.* A spurious article presented as real; a fictitious story offered as truth; a fraud; an imposition. (F. *frelater truquer*, *truc*, *tripotage*, *imposture*.)

There is no field in which the faker (fāk'ēr, *n.*) is more active than in the manufacture of antique furniture. With such thoroughness and cleverness is his work carried out that it often deceives experts.

Many antiques, even when damaged, are valuable, and so it is that the faker will make a spurious article, damage it purposely, and then repair it to make it appear genuine. Men are employed by the master faker to bore holes in furniture and give it the appearance of being worm-eaten with age, and also to create a worn appearance on those parts of an article likely to be so affected by long use.

The term **fakement** (fāk' mēt, *n.*) is sometimes used for a piece of manipulation, a thing manipulated, a contrivance, a trimming. The word fake and its derivatives, though really slang, are in fairly general use, especially as regards old furniture and pictures.

Originally thieves slang, to perform any operation on, to plunder, wound, kill, tamper with, *fake oneself* to wound oneself with intent to deceive, probably the same as the earlier *feague* to do for, settle the business of, *feague it away* to work hard. Probably from G. *fegen*, or Dutch *regen* to sweep. Slang uses of the G. word correspond to older senses of *fake*. SYN.: *v.* Concoct, contrive, fabricate.

**fake** [2] (fāk), *n.* One of the turns of a rope or cable when it is coiled up. *v.t.* To coil (a rope or cable). (F. *cable plié*, *pli d'un cordage*; gléner, *ployer*.)

Perhaps the same as Scot. *jaik* a fold, probably A.-S. *facc*, only recorded in sense of space, interval, but corresponding to M.H.G. *vach* told, G. *fach* compartment.

**fakir** (fā' kēr; fā kēr), *n.* An Oriental religious devotee. (F. *faqir*.)

This term is applied to the dervishes, or Mohammedan mendicants, or begging friars and, in India, to members of the monastic orders, as well as to wandering mendicants. These latter practise terrible hardships. Some of them sit on sharp nails.

Arabic *faqir* a poor man.

**fa-la** (fa la), *n.* A short piece of music for voices, sung wholly or partly to the sound *fa-la*.

The madrigals, written by Thomas Morley and others in the time of Queen Elizabeth, were often called *fa-las*. They were dances written for voices instead of instruments. A later example is the rousing song, "Here's a health unto His Majesty," written by Jeremiah Savile for the restoration of Charles II. The fierce words of this *fa-la* are pardonable, because the Civil War was fresh in men's minds when the song was written, and the subject of kings aroused strong feelings.

**falcate** (fāl' kât), *adj.* Crescent- or sickle-shaped; hooked. (F. *courbe*, *falciforme*, *arqué*.)

This is a word used in science. It is applied to the moon so long as the part that we see is shaped like a sickle. In botany, it is applied to certain leaves, and in zoology to the shape of the claws of birds. The moon in her first and fourth quarters is said to be **falcated** (fāl' kât éd, *adj.*).

L. *falcāre* (p.p. *falcāt-us*) to equip with a sickle, to curve like a sickle or scythe; or L. *falx* (acc. *falc-em*) and suffix *-ātus* denoting form or character.

**falchion** (fawl' shūn), *n.* A broad sword with a slightly curved blade; a sword. (F. *glaiue*.)

At first this term was applied to any weapon or tool shaped like a reaping-hook, whether used for fighting or for reaping crops, or cutting wood. In the Middle Ages and the

Renaissance a special form of broad, single-edged sword, with a convex cutting edge, was called a **falchion**. Later the word became a poetical term for a sword.

M.E. and O.F. *fauchon*, Ital. *falcione*, L.L. *falcio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from L. *falx* (acc. *falc-em*) sickle. See **falcate**.

**falciform** (fāl' si fōrm), *adj.* Shaped like a sickle or reaping-hook. (F. *falciforme*.) This word is chiefly used in anatomy to describe the shape of some lobe or ligament. The great Duke of Wellington's hooked nose has been called jokingly "a warlike and **falciform organ**."

L. *falx* (acc. *falc-em*) sickle, and *forma* shape. See **falcate**, **form**.

**falcon** (fawl' kōn; faw' kōn), *n.* A bird of prey; a small cannon. (F. *faucon*.)

There are several species of **falcons**. The best known and the most widely distributed is the peregrine falcon, varieties of which are found in most parts of the world. It nests in Britain. The scientific name is *Falco peregrinus*.



Fakir.—A fakir of Benares, India, with his face smeared with white ashes.

The habit of the falcon is to chase, strike down and capture other birds with its talons, while on the wing. For centuries falconry (*fawl' kón ri*; *faw' kón ri*, *n.*), or hawking, was one of the most fashionable sports in England down to the middle of the seventeenth century; it was a serious rival to fox-hunting. Kings and nobles had their own falconer (*fawl' kón ér*; *faw' kón ér*, *n.*), who trained the falcons kept in captivity. In this sport, the female, which is always the larger and more powerful, was called the falcon, the male bird being known as the tiercel.

In bygone times a kind of small cannon was called a falcon, and a still smaller one a falconet (*fawl' kón ét*; *faw' kón ét*, *n.*).

O.F. *faulcon*, L.L. *falco* (acc. *-ón-em*), so called from its hooked claws shaped like a sickle (*falk*). See *falcate*.

**falderal** (*fäl dé räl'*), *n.* A showy little trifle. (F. *bagatelle*, *colifichet*.)

This word was formerly used as a meaningless refrain to a song, whence it came to mean anything paltry or unimportant. See *fal-lal*.

**faldstool** (*fawld' stool*), *n.* A movable prayer-desk; a folding seat. (F. *prie-Dieu*; *fauteuil d'évêque*, *pliant*.)

The king kneels on a cushioned faldstool during part of the ceremony of his coronation. A bishop has a throne in the cathedral of his diocese, but when he is in another church the seat he uses is called a faldstool. The low desk from which the Litany is sung or said is a faldstool.

L.L. *faldstolium*, O.H.G. *faldstul*, from *faldan* (G. *fallen*) to fold, *stul* (G. *stuhl*) stool, seat; cp. *fauteuil*.

**Falernian** (*fä lër' ni än*), *n.* A favourite wine of the ancient Romans, made from grapes grown on Mount Falernus. (F. *falerno*.)

Italy has long been famous for her grapes, and those grown in the Ager Falernus, the Falernian field, were especially esteemed by the ancient Romans. The district is in

Campania, one of the most beautiful and fertile districts of Italy. "There," said the poet Goethe, "it is worth while to till the ground."

**fall** (*fawl*), *v.i.* To descend from a higher to a lower level; to decrease in power, value,

dignity, etc.; to be overthrown; to be transferred; to happen; to be uttered; to hang down. *n.* The act of falling; a waterfall; a downward slope; the distance through which a thing falls; the quantity of timber cut; the quantity of rain, snow, etc., that falls; disgrace; overthrow; destruction; a rope hauled on to raise something. *p.t.* fell (*fel*). *p.p.* fallen (*fawl'en*). (F. *tomber*, *diminuer*, *s'abaisser*, *être abattu*; *chute*, *cascade*, *pente*, *tombée*, *disgrâce*, *défaite*.)

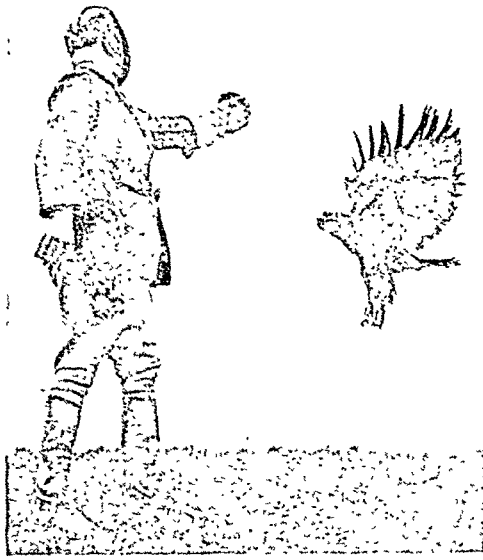
The side of a hill falls from the level of its crest to that of its foot. After a flood the

surface of a river falls, that is, sinks. A nation conquered in war falls, that is, is overthrown. The value of an investment falls if it becomes less. A person's weight falls, or decreases, during severe illness. Temptation may cause a person to fall, or disgrace himself. A flower is said to fall when it sheds its petals.

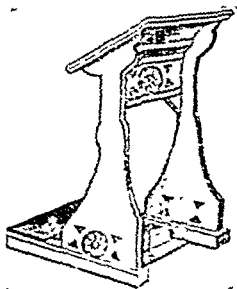
A fall at wrestling means a bout in which each wrestler tries to make the other fall, and also the accomplishing of this. The fall of a slope is its steepness; of rain or snow, the amount that falls; of a town, its capture or destruction. What is called the Fall is the yielding by Adam to temptation in the Garden of Eden. The autumn is also called the fall, since it is the season when leaves fall from the trees.

The verb fall is used in several sea expressions. A vessel is said to fall aboard of, or to fall foul of another with which she collides. To fall foul of a person thus comes to mean to quarrel with him. For a ship to fall astern is the same as for her to fall behind, or lag behind another. The sides of a ship are said to fall home, or tumble home, if they slope towards each other from the bottom upwards. It is a bad fault in a ship to fall off, that is, drift sideways down-wind, or refuse to sail up into the wind.

A person's work falls off when its quality becomes less good. To fall among thieves is to find oneself suddenly in bad company. Allies sometimes fall away, or desert one



Falcon.—A falcon just released by a modern falconer, whose face and hand are protected.



Faldstool.—A faldstool or movable prayer-desk.

another, when things are going badly for them in a war. Illness causes people to fall away that is, to lose flesh and strength.

A hard-pressed army may have to fall back, or retreat. It is lucky if it is able to fall back upon some strong reinforcements able to support it, that is, to retreat till it reaches these. Similarly, a man is fortunate who has money to fall back upon, or have recourse to, in time of need.

In the Bible to fall down often means to prostrate oneself as a sign of reverence or humility; in ordinary language, it means simply to drop or to trip up. To fall from is the same as to fall away from, to desert. To fall from grace is to fall into sin.



Fall.—The fall of a lofty chimney-stack that was no fewer than two hundred and eighteen feet high.

If a house catches fire, the roof is liable to fall in, or collapse, if the flames reach it. A lease is said to fall in when it comes to an end. A soldier ordered to fall in takes his place in the ranks. To fall in with a friend is to meet him by chance. To fall in with a suggestion is to agree to it, should it fall in with, or suit, one's arrangements.

To fall on or upon means to attack or start fighting. To fall out signifies either to happen, or to quarrel, or, in the case of a soldier, to leave the ranks. A bullet fired at a target is said to fall short, or to fall short of the target, if it fails to reach it. A big scheme of any kind is likely to fall through, or come to nothing, if it be not well supported. Hungry people are ready to fall to, or attack their food eagerly. Doors fall to when they close of their own accord.

Should a man be seen lurking about a house after dark he is likely to fall under suspicion, or become suspected. Botanists are sometimes puzzled to say what species a plant falls under or should be included in. Different botanists may declare it to fall within, or belong to, different species.

A champion wrestler invites all comers to try a fall, or have a bout of wrestling with him. In argument, games, or sports, to try a fall means to pit oneself against someone else. Large animals are caught by a fall-trap (*n.*), which either lets a trap-door fall to imprison them, or releases a heavy weight, which falls and kills them.

In times of persecution there was a falling away (*n.*) of some of the early Christians, which means the giving up of their faith. Rainy weather causes a falling off (*n.*), or decrease, in shopping. We are sometimes startled by seeing a falling star (*n.*), or meteor, which falls earthwards.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *fallen*, A.-S. *feallan*; cp. Dutch *vallen*, G. *fallen*, O. Norse *falla*, connected with L. *fallere* to cause to fall, to deceive, Lithuanian *pulti* to fall, and possibly Gr. *sphallein* to cause to fall. SYN.: *v.* Decline, descend, drop, happen, sin, sink. *n.* Descent, decline, degradation, overthrow, ruin. ANT.: *v.* Ascend, climb, rise. *n.* Ascent, rise.

**fallacy** (fāl' à sī), *n.* That which misleads or deceives the mind or the eye; deceptive quality or nature; unsound reasoning; a notion founded on such reasoning. (F. *illusion*, *déception*, *sophisme*, *faux raisonnement*.)

We often hear of such-and-such a notion being a popular fallacy. This means that it is the kind of saying that is commonly supposed to be true but actually is false. An argument or idea that is unsound or misleading is fallacious (fā lā' shūs, *adj.*). When people reason fallaciously (fā lā' shūs li, *adv.*), or unsoundly, their arguments are characterized by fallaciousness (fā lā' shūs nēs, *n.*)

L. *fallācia* deceit, from *fallax* (acc. *-ac-em*) deceptive, from *fallere* to deceive. See fail, fall. SYN.: Deception, delusion, error, mistake.

**fal-lal** (fāl lāl'), *n.* A piece of finery; a tawdry or trifling ornament. (F. *ruban*, *chiffon*, *colifichet*.)

Probably a corruption of F., Ital., Span., Port. *falbala* an ornamental flounce on a petticoat. See furbelow, which is another form of the word. SYN.: Gewgaw, trinket.

**fallible** (fāl' ibl), *adj.* Capable of making mistakes; liable to err or be misled; liable to be false or erroneous. (F. *faillible*.)

We are all fallible, for to be human is to be fallible. Napoleon said: "God has given me the power and the will to overcome all obstacles." But at Waterloo Napoleon proved his fallibility (fāl i bīl' i ti, *n.*).

L.L. *fallibilis* liable to make mistakes, *fallere*, *falli* to deceive, be deceived, err and *adj.* suffix *-ibilis*. SYN.: Erring, uncertain, unsound, vulnerable, weak. ANT.: Certain, infallible, reliable, strong, sure.

**fallow** [1] (fāl' ō), *adj.* Pale brown (F. *fauve*.)

Formerly this word was used in describing a variety of things, including withered leaves or grass, and even the human complexion. Now it is applied especially to the fallow deer, the small semi-domesticated species often seen in English parks, as distinguished from the red deer and roe deer.

A.-S. *fealu*, *feala*; cp. Dutch *vaat*, G. *jahl*, *falb*, cognate with L. *pallidus* pale, Gr. *polios* grey. See pale.

**fallow** [2] (fāl' ō), *n.* Land ploughed and harrowed but left unsown *adj.* Left unsown after having been tilled: uncultivated; unused. *v.t.* To plough but leave unsown (F. *jachère* en *jachère*; *jachérer*.)

From the idea of fallow land resting comes the figurative use of the word. On our holidays we let our brains lie fallow in so far as our work is concerned, so that we may start work again with renewed vigour.

M.E. *falwe*; cp. A.-S. *faels* *mg* fallow-land, from *fealh* a harrow, akin to O.H.G. *felgā*.

**false** (fawls), *adj.* Not true; contrary to fact; deceptive; wrong; treacherous; lying; sham; out of tune. *adv.* Falsely. (F. *faux*; *faussement*.)

The statement that two and two make five is a false one, because it is untrue, and the notion that the sun moves round the earth is false because it is erroneous, that is, mistaken. A false prophet is one who deceives, and to bear false witness is to make lying statements. One who is false to his country or his oath is treacherous, as also is one who acts hypocritically by sailing under false colours (*n.pl.*)—a phrase that takes us back to the days when pirates used to hoist flags to which they had no right, so as to make their prey trustful and unsuspecting.

A breach of the grammatical rules of agreement—such as "for you and I," or "who did you see?" is called a false concord (*n.*), and the incorrect use of a long instead of a short vowel or syllable, or vice versa, in writing Greek and Latin verse, is a false quantity (*n.*).

When applied to modesty, virtue, etc., false means that those qualities are merely affected, put on for the occasion, and not genuine. A good athlete, for instance, who belittles his own performances in order to get extra praise, is guilty of false modesty, which is usually only another name for vanity.

The word is also used in place of artificial, as in false teeth or false hair, also forged,

counterfeit or unauthorized as in false money or a false passport.

The word is applied to many objects improperly named, such as a box's false bottom which is only apparently its bottom, for it lifts up and discloses a cavity beneath, a false roof, a roof-shaped ceiling below the actual roof, and false bedding, the name geologists give to certain stratified layers of rock that are not parallel. A false note is one that is out of tune, and the same term is used to describe an action or statement that is out of place, or that does not "ring true" and a colour or anything else that is



False.—False faces worn by witch-doctors in Central Africa. They vary in degrees of ugliness, but all are very terrifying.

inharmonious with its surroundings. False imprisonment is illegal imprisonment.

One who acts falsely (*fawls' li*, *adv.*), that is, in a false way, is guilty of falseness (*fawls' nes*, *n.*), or falsity (*fawl' si ti*, *n.*). Falseness may denote untruthfulness or treachery generally, and falsity an untruth, but for this meaning falsehood (*fawls' hud*, *n.*) is the more usual term, though it, too, has other meanings, such as untruthfulness, deceitfulness, and a sham.

O.F. *fals*, L. *falsus*, p.p. of *fallere* to deceive. See fail, fall. SYN.: *adj.* Bogus, erroneous, insincere, lying, spurious. ANT.: *adj.* Genuine, true, truthful, trustworthy.

**falsetto** (fawl set' ō), *n.* An assumed male voice which enables the singer to reach notes unattainable by his natural voice; a singer with such a voice *adj.* Relating to or resembling such a voice (F. *fausset*, *voir de tête*, *de fausset*.)

The falsestto voice is frequently used by male singers who take the alto part in compositions written for more than one voice.

Ital. dim. of *falso* false.

**falsify** (fawl' si ti), *v.t.* To make untrue; to endow with a false appearance; to misrepresent; to show or cause to be false (F. *falsifier*, *altérer*, *fausser*.)

Where a large amount of money is lying idle, and a weak man has access to it, he may be tempted to convert some of it to his own use by falsification (*fawl si fi kǎ' shùn, n.*) of the books in his charge. Wills are sometimes tampered with similarly.

L.L. *falsificāre*, from L. *falsus* false, *-ficare* = *facere* to make, represented in F. by *-fier* and in E. by *-fy*. SYN.: Counterfeit, disprove, fabricate, forge, misrepresent.

**Falstaffian** (*fawl stǎf' i ǎn; fawl stǎ' fi ǎn*), *adj.* Characteristic of Sir John Falstaff, the fat, jovial, boastful and broadly humorous knight in Shakespeare's plays, "King Henry IV" and "The Merry Wives of Windsor"; like the ragged regiment that Falstaff recruited. (F. *falstaffien*.)

Falstaff altered from *Fastolf*, a Norfolk knight who died in 1459. *Adj. suffix -ian.*

**falter** (*fawl' ter*), *v.i.* To hesitate; waver; act timidly; to be tongue-tied; to stammer. *v.t.* To utter in broken accents. (F. *hésiter, vaciller, bégayer; balbutier*.)

Fear, lack of confidence, distrust of ourselves make us falter. Half-heartedness is the bane of all who hesitate, or go falteringly (*fawl' tēr ing li, adv.*), about any business. We handle a nettle without injury by grasping it, and prove by going up to it boldly that the white sheet in the darkness is not a ghost.

M.E. *falt(e)ren*; cp. O. Norse *faltva-sk* to be puzzled about something. SYN.: Flinch, hesitate, tremble, waver, weaken.

**fame** (*fām*), *n.* Celebrity, renown; good reputation; good report; widely-spread knowledge or rumour. *v.t.* To make known by good report; to speak of widely; to make famous. (F. *renommée; rendre fameux*.)

Although, as Pope says, fame is "a fancied life in other's breath," and, therefore, of small account, it is eagerly sought after. Like greatness, some are born to it, some achieve it, and some have it thrust upon them. The V.C. hero is among the latter, for his heroism is seldom thought out; it is an act of the moment. Fame usually attaches to what is meritorious; notoriety, or publicity (in a bad sense) to its opposite.

The city of New York is famed (*fāmd, adj.*) or celebrated, among other things, for a Hall of Fame, in which are inscribed the names of great Americans. Whatever is of bad repute is a thing of ill fame. The "Butcher of Cumberland" was a brutal and ill-famed (*adj.*) general.

L. *fāma*, from *fārī* to speak. See *fate*. SYN.: *n.* Celebrity, distinction, glory, honour, renown. ANT.: *n.* Contumely, disgrace, dishonour, obscurity, shame.

**familiar** (*fā mil' yār*), *adj.* Intimate; informal; free and easy; well known;

ordinary; often seen; readily understandable. *n.* An associate, colleague, or friend; in the Roman Catholic Church, a trusted servant in the service of the Pope or a bishop; an officer of the Inquisition; a spirit or demon supposed to be at the beck and call of witches and wizards. (F. *intime, familier, ordinaire; ami intime, familier, génie familier*.)

The sights and sounds of home are familiar to us—we have known them so long. The best way to familiarize (*fā mil' yā riz, v.t.*) ourselves with a foreign language is to live where it is spoken. Familiarization (*fā mil yā rī zǎ' shùn, n.*) is then easy. It does not do to be too familiar with those over whom we have authority, for familiarity (*fā mil i ǎr' i ti, n.*) may breed contempt. Policemen are familiarly (*fā mil' yār li, adv.*) known as "bobbies."

L. *familiāris*, *adj.* from *familia* family. SYN.: *adj.* Friendly, informal, intimate, unceremonious, usual. ANT.: *adj.* Odd, strange, unaccustomed, unfamiliar.

**family** (*fām' i li*), *n.* A group of people consisting of parents and children; a domestic household; children collectively, as distinguished from their parents; a group of

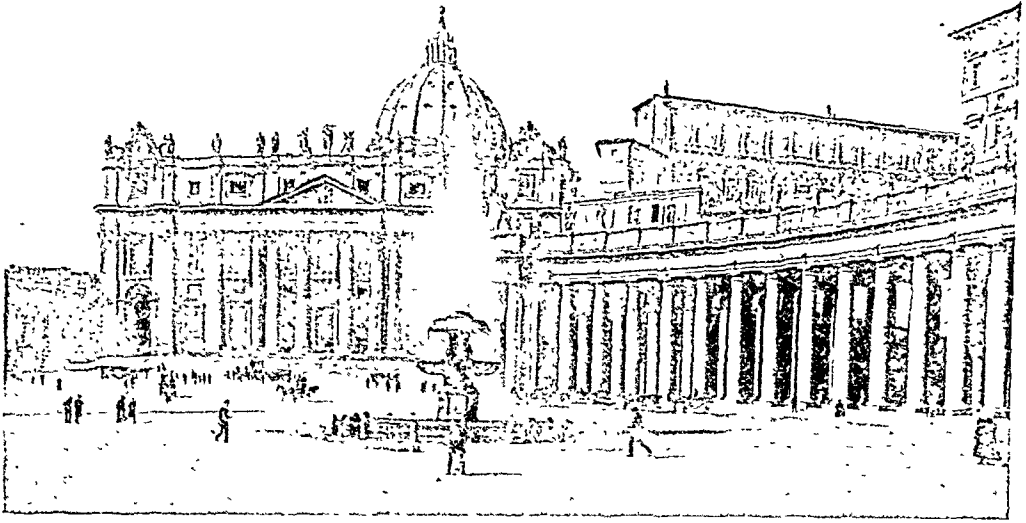


Family.—Sir Walter Scott, the famous Scottish author, and his family, as pictured by Sir David Wilkie.

people descended from a common ancestor; a group of peoples descended from a common stock; a group of tribes or nations bound together by a common tie; distinguished descent; a division of animals or plants; in chemistry, a group of compounds with the same basic radical.

A family tree is a chart showing in their order the descendants of an ancestor. A family butcher, grocer, etc., is a tradesman who supplies ordinary households.

In history, the name Family Compact was given to the series of treaties made in the eighteenth century between the Bourbon kings of France and Spain, directed chiefly against England and Austria. In zoology



Famous.—St. Peter's, Rome, one of the most famous places of worship in the world. On the right is the Vatican, the residence of the Pope.

and botany, a family is a group of animals or plants more comprehensive than a genus but less so than an Order.

A family Bible is a large one in which the names and births of members of the family are entered. Resemblance between relatives is known as family likeness. A family man is one who has a family and is fond of home life. A family living is a church benefice in the gift of the head of a family.

The Holy Family is the name given in art to a painting of the Child Jesus with the Virgin Mary and St. Joseph, and sometimes also with the infant St. John the Baptist and, less often, St. Anne or St. Elizabeth.

L. *familia* household, family, from *famulus* servant.

**famine** (fām' in), *n.* Scarcity of food, amounting almost to total absence; extreme scarcity of anything; starvation; hunger. (F. *famine*.)

In the ordinary way nature's abundance is inexhaustible. In time of famine the conditions are abnormal. Lack of rain with consequent failure of crops is one of the commonest causes of famine. Industrial trouble and strikes are often the cause of a famine in materials, and continued wild weather at sea may keep fishermen in port and cause a temporary fish famine. India and China have suffered much from famines.

F. *famine*, from an assumed L.L. *famina*, from L. *famēs* hunger. SYN.: Dearth, lack, scarcity, want. ANT.: Abundance, excess, plenty, profusion.

**famish** (fām' ish), *v.i.* To hunger or thirst acutely; to perish for lack of food. *v.t.* To starve; to bring low by depriving of food (F. *être affamé*; *affamer*.)

O.F. *aġamer*, from L.L. *affamāre*, from *af*=*ad-* to, *famēs* hunger. Suffix *-ish* on analogy of words like *finish* with F. pres. p. stem *-iss-*. SYN.: Hunger, perish, starve.

**famous** (fā' mūs), *adj.* Having distinction or celebrity; renowned in history or public report; widely known and held in esteem. (F. *célèbre*, *fameux*, *renommé*.)

Whoever performs an act that brings him fame becomes famous. Lancashire is famous for her cotton-mills. We speak carelessly of famous crimes and criminals, but the right word to use is infamous. In homely language a good housewife is said to be famous at making apple-dumplings. This means that she is very capable or suited to the work. Genial people get on famously (fā' mūs li, *adv.*), or very well, together. Sydney Smith, who described himself as "village parson, village doctor, village comforter, village magistrate, and *Edinburgh* reviewer," was a famously witty parson. The state of being famous is famousness (fā' mūs nēs, *n.*).

O.F. *fameus*, L. *fāmōsus* of wide repute, much talked of, from *fāma* the common talk, reputation. See *fame*. SYN.: Celebrated, eminent, esteemed, honoured, renowned. ANT.: Degraded, inglorious, mean, nameless, obscure, unknown.

**famulus** (fām' ū lūs), *n.* An attendant on a scholar or magician. *pl.* *famuli* (fām' ū li).

In German universities a *famulus* is a student-assistant or amanuensis to a professor. Wagner, in Goethe's "Faust," is Faust's *famulus*. In the Middle Ages a *famulus* was a knight's shield-bearer, who was thus a *famulary* (fām' ū lā ri, *adj.*) attendant.

L. = servant; cp. Oscan (S. Italian) *faamal* he dwells.



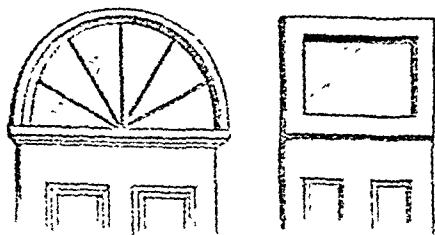
Fan.—A jewelled fan that belonged to the late Tsar of Russia. The painting is of Alexander the Great's palace.

**fan** (fān), *n.* A light, wedge-shaped implement for agitating the air; something resembling this in purpose or shape; a rotating ventilator; a shovel or machine for winnowing corn, a fanner *v.t.* To move the air with a fan; to cool in this way; to blow gently upon; to winnow; to agitate, to stir, or excite. *v.i.* To blow gently; to move like a fan; to spread out in the shape of a fan. (*F. éventail; éventer, vanner*).

Fans are usually flat and those used by ladies often have radiating sections that overlap when the fan is closed. In the Middle Ages large fans were used in churches to drive flies away from the altar during services. They have long been used in various parts of the world, to produce a current of air for cooling the face, for winnowing grain, or ventilating rooms. The vane that keeps the sails of a windmill at right-angles to the wind; the paddle used in soap-making to skim the surface of a kettle; a wheel in some clocks which regulates the speed by means of air resistance; a screw propeller blade, and certain birds' tails are all termed fans.

A pressure fan drives fresh air into a mine, and a suction fan draws the foul air out. Electric fans are used to ventilate ships, factories, hotels, etc., especially in hot climates.

In hot weather we sometimes fan ourselves with a folded newspaper, unless there is a pleasant breeze to fan our faces. Just as a

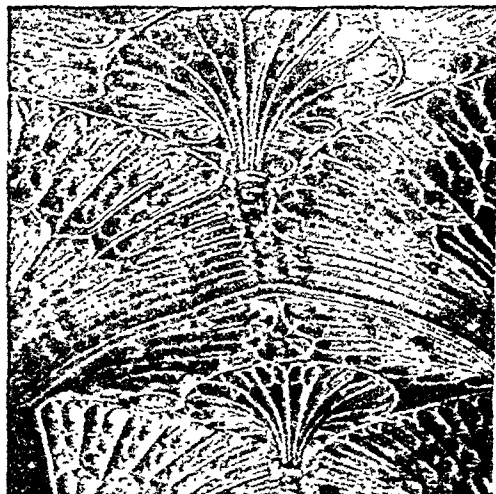


Fan-light.—A true fan-light, and a modern light commonly called a fan-light.

smouldering fire is fanned to a blaze, so some event fans a person's anger. We fan out cards or stacks of paper when we spread them out slightly, so that a part of each is exposed.

In an ironworks, a fan-blast (*n.*) is the air current produced by a rotating fan, or fan-blower (*n.*). Birds with fan-shaped (*adj.*) crests, like the hoopoe, are described as fan-crested (*adj.*). A fan-tail (*n.*) or fan-tailed (*adj.*) pigeon is named after its tail, which can be raised and spread out like a fan. Some foreign birds are called fantails, a name given to many things that suggest fans such as a gas-burner giving a fan-shaped flame, a fan-like (*adj.*) joint in carpentry, and a sou'-wester with a large flap behind. Any kind of palm tree, with leaves of this shape, is called a fan-palm (*n.*), especially the huge talipot palm of Ceylon.

Fan-tracery (*n.*) is the rich vaulting which spreads out like a fan from the corbels or



Fan-tracery.—The delicate fan-tracery in the arched roof of Henry VII's Chapel at Westminster Abbey.

wall-supports of some English Gothic buildings in the Perpendicular style. It is seen at its best in the roof of Henry VII's Chapel at Westminster Abbey, at King's College Chapel, Cambridge, and in the cloisters at Gloucester Cathedral. A fan-light (*n.*) is a window over a door, particularly one shaped like an open fan.

A fanner (fān'ēr, *n.*) is a person or thing that fans, especially a winnowing machine, which is also called a fanning-machine (*n.*), or fanning-mill (*n.*).

A.-S. *fann*, L. *vannus* winnowing fan (*F. van*), a doublet of *van* [3].

**fanatic** (fā nāt' ik), *adj.* Actuated by intemperate opinions; wildly zealous in religion; extravagantly enthusiastic. *n.* One who is moved to extremes in some cause. (*F. fanatique, exalté*).

Zeal is a characteristic of all enthusiasts. The boy who is keen on football will play at any time and in any weather, but he is not a

fanatic like the dervish who dances until he falls unconscious. A fanatic religion inspires fanatical (fā nāt' ik āl, *adj.*) behaviour, and induces its devotees to behave fanatically (fā nāt' ik āl li, *adv.*) or in a fanatical way, such as inflicting wounds on themselves. Such conduct, or the spirit that produces it, is termed fanaticism (fā nāt' i sizm, *n.*) and to fanaticize (fā nāt' i siz, *v.t.*) others is to bring them to a similar condition. They are then said to fanaticize (*v.i.*), or become fanatics.

L. *fānaticus* connected with a temple, one divinely inspired, from *fānum* temple. *See* fane. *SYN.*: *adj.* Bigoted, crazy, extravagant, intolerant, wild. *ANT.*: *adj.* Cautious, mild, moderate, sane, temperate.

**fancy** (fān' si), *n.* The power of imagination; the act of calling images to the mind: a mental image; a far-fetched idea or supposition; a false impression or belief; a whim; a particular taste or liking; a short piece of music for instruments *v.t.* To imagine; to suppose; to picture to oneself; to think a lot of (oneself); to like; to breed (animals). *adj.* Not plain; not real; exorbitant (of prices, etc.). (F. *imagination*, *goût*, *caprice*, *fantaisie*; *s'imaginer*, *se figurer*, *avoir du goût pour*, *un penchant pour*, *être porté pour*; *de fantaisie*.)

Everyone at times indulges in fancies. Children make living things of their toys; grown-ups try and look into the future. We let our imagination play tricks with us, and all sorts of absurd, unreal visions flit across the mind. These fancies may be pleasing or the reverse. One person takes a fancy to another one. A boy may have a fancy for a particular career. Anything that pleases us catches our fancy. We may fancy we heard a cry for help, or fancy what it must feel like to be Lord Mayor. A conceited person fancies himself. Iced cakes and pastries are fancy cakes. An extravagant price charged for anything is a fancy price (*n.*). "Fancy that!" we say, when we are surprised.

English composers are said to have invented the Fancy in the sixteenth century, and it was Charles I's favourite type of music. He was a capable player on the bass viol and often took part in the performance of Fancies. Charles II, however, disliked serious music and in his reign the Fancy was neglected and fell out of use. It resembled a madrigal for instruments instead of voices, and followed the rules more strictly than a fantasia.

An expert judge of dogs, birds, etc., or a breeder or seller of animals is known as a

fancier (fān' si ér, *n.*). When we indulge in fancies we are said to be in a fanciful (fān' si fūl, *adj.*) mood. Odd-shaped or ornamental objects are fanciful. A writer who makes up a grotesque or fanciful picture of something is said to treat his subjects fancifully (fān' si fūl li, *adv.*) or with fancifulness (fān' si fūl nēs, *n.*). Animal-breeders, the boxing world, and sporting characters generally are referred to as the fancy.

At a fancy-ball (*n.*) the guests appear disguised as well-known figures, characters, etc., and their costume is called fancy-dress (*n.*). Coloured ribbons, etc., and articles made more for appearance than use are spoken of as fancy-goods (*n.pl.*), and a store or shop where they are sold is a fancy-store (*n.*). Ornamental sewing, knitting, etc., is described as fancy-work (*n.*)



Fancy-dress.—Children in fancy-dress at a fancy-ball held at the Mansion House, London.

M.E. and O.F. *fantasie*, L.L. and Gr. *phantasia* a making visible, calling up in the mind, from Gr. *phantazein* to make visible, from *phainem* to show. *Fantasy* is a doublet. *SYN.*: *n.* Caprice, imagination, inclination, notion, whim. *v.* Esteem, guess, like, relish, surmise. *ANT.*: *n.* Actuality, aversion, fact, reality, truth.

**fandangle** (fān dāng' gl), *n.* A gaily coloured trinket; anything nonsensical. (F. *colifichet*.)

Perhaps formed from *fandango* and *dangle*.

**fandango** (fān dāng' gō), *n.* A gay Spanish dance. (F. *fandango*.)

The fandango is danced by two people, who keep apart all through and generally mark the time with castanets. The dance begins fairly slowly and gradually gets faster and faster until the two dancers are whirling merrily and madly to the music



When this dance first became popular in Spain, in the seventeenth century, the Church decided to prohibit it, but one of the judges suggested that it was unfair to condemn a criminal unheard, so two of the best fandango dancers were fetched and told to perform before the court. The exhibition so delighted the judges that they all joined merrily in the dance, and nothing more was said about condemning the fandango.

Span. *fandango*, a word said to be borrowed from the West Indian negroes.

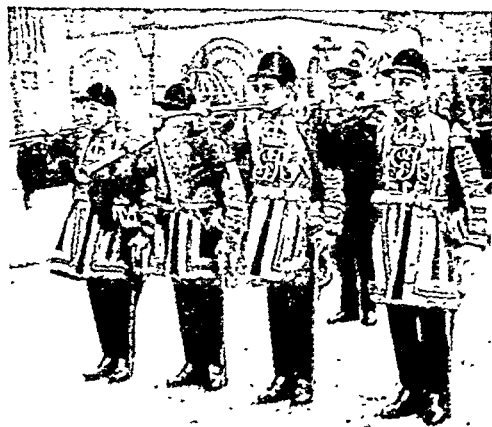
**fane** (fān), *n.* A poetical name for a temple; a place consecrated to religion; a church. (F. *temple*.)

L. *fānum* for *fas-nom*; cp. Oscan (S. Italian) *fsnam* temple, related to *festus* solemn, festal. See *feast*.

**fanfare** (fān' fār), *n.* A flourish of trumpets or similar musical instruments. (F. *fanfare*.)

There is sometimes a fanfare of bugles when an important personage appears at a festivity. It generally consists of what is called a triad, that is, a chord of three notes, each a third above the other, and played in various sequences with a loud flourish. Fanfares occur in the music of some operas to mark a special point in the story; the Tannhäuser March opens with a fine specimen. In a figurative sense, fanfare means a grand flourishing movement or gesture to attract attention.

F., probably an imitative word; cp. Span. *fanfarria* bluster.



Fanfare.—The King's trumpeters of the Life Guards blowing a fanfare.

**fanfaronade** (fān fār ó nād'), *n.* Noisy blustering speech; bragging or boasting; a showman's talk outside a booth at a fair. (F. *fanfaronnade*.)

When Hereward the Wake had had too much to drink, he boasted of his doughty deeds; and Charles Kingsley tells us that the other knights made fun of him by inventing ridiculous stories about their own doings, "out-lying each other in impossible fanfaronades."

F. from Span. *fanfarronada*, bluster, braggadocio, from *fanfarron* a braggart, blusterer. See *fanfare*.

**fang** (fāng), *n.* A long pointed tooth or tusk; the curved poison tooth of a snake; the root of a tooth; any pointed or incurved object for seizing or holding; the pointed tang by which a tool is held in its handle; a projection in a lock or machine. *v.t.* To pierce or strike into with a fang or fangs; to pour water into (a pump) to make the piston work. (F. *griffe*, *serre*, *croc*, *crochet*, *dent venimeuse*, *racine*, *soie*, *queue*.)



Fang.—The poison fang of a rattlesnake resting on a pencil. It is hinged to the roof of the mouth.

A dog's canine teeth are fangs (*n.pl.*); they are adapted for seizing or tearing food. Poisonous snakes are said to be fanged (fāngd, *adj.*), or possessed of fangs; harmless snakes are fangless (fāng' lès, *adj.*), but this word is more accurately applied to a toothless animal. The fangs of a snake have a channel running through them down which venom is led from their poison sac into the animal bitten. These fangs are hinged to the roof of the mouth, and rise on end when the mouth is opened to strike. An anchor is said to fang the sea bottom when one of its flukes grips.

A.-S. *fang*, from *fōn* (p.p. *gefangen*) to seize, catch; cp. Dutch *vangen*, G. *fangen*, O. Norse *fā*, Goth. *fāhan* to catch, cognate with L. *pangere* to fasten. See page [2].

**fanner** (fān' èr), *n.* One who or that which fans. See *under fan*.

**fantasia** (fān tā zē' a; fān tā' zi ā), *n.* A composition written in a free and fanciful style. (F. *fantaisie*.)

In this sort of composition, composers give rein to their imagination as regards form and system. "Almost a fantasia" is the title that Beethoven gave to his famous Moonlight Sonata. He also wrote a Choral Fantasia, an experiment that led to the writing of the great Choral Symphony. In the first movement of a sonata the development section, which follows the first double bars and lasts until the return of the main tune, is sometimes called the free fantasia (*n.*).

Ital. See *fancy*.

**fantasmagoria** (fān tāz mā gōr' i ā). This is another spelling of *phantasmagoria*. See *phantasmagoria*.

**fantasy** (făn' tã sì), *n.* An odd or strange fancy, invention, idea, etc.; the power of forming in the mind grotesque images; a mental image; a fantasia (in music). Another spelling is **phantasy** (făn' tã sì): (F. *fantaisie*.)

The word does not mean quite the same as fancy or imagination. The fancy is more the power of imagining things, and fantasies (*n. pl.*) are usually the weird or odd images produced by the fancy. A person who forms impossible schemes or who indulges in fantasies is known as a **fantast** (făn' tãst, *n.*). Anything very odd or quaint, such as a highly fanciful painting or piece of writing, would be described as **fantastic** (făn tãs' tik, *adj.*). An eccentric person, especially one who dresses absurdly, is called a **fantastic** (*n.*). He would be said to dress in a **fantastical** (făn tãs' ti kál, *adj.*) manner, or **fantastically** (făn tãs' tik ál li, *adv.*). The **fantasticity** (făn tãs tik ál' i ti, *n.*) of the picture might be criticised, and the eccentric person would be said to possess **fantasticity** (făn tãs' tik ál nes, *n.*), or to show **fantasticism** (făn tãs' ti sizm, *n.*).

Older variant of **fancy**. See **fancy**. **SYN.**: Caprice, fancy, vagary, whim.

**Fanti** (fan' tē), *n. pl.* A negro people. (F. *Fans*.)

The Fanti inhabit the Gold Coast of West Africa. They are still half-savage, and are supposed to have come from further north, to escape from the slave-traders. Their name is said to mean "cabbage eaters," and the story runs that they had no other food during their migrations.

A native word probably from *fan* a wild cabbage, *ti* to eat.

**fantoccini** (făn tō chē' nē), *n. pl.* Small jointed dolls worked by concealed strings or wires and made to perform on a miniature stage; an entertainment of this nature. (F. *fantoccini*.)

The marionettes, as the fantoccini are more commonly called, are made to represent human beings and animals, and take part in mock dramas, operas, etc., the dialogues being spoken by people behind the scenes.

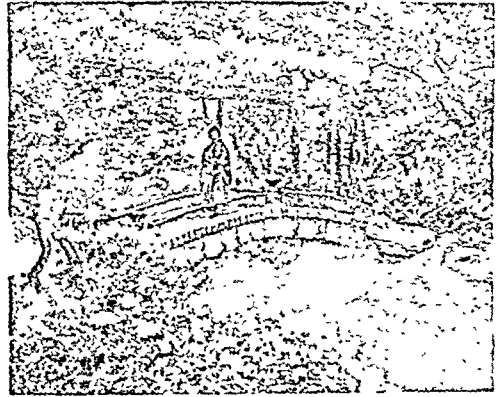
Ital. puppets, marionettes, dim. pl. of *fantoccio* doll, from *fante* a boy, shortened from *infante* infant.

**fantom** (făn' tòm). This is another spelling of **phantom**. See **phantom**.

**faquir** (fã' kër; fã kër'). This is another spelling of **fakir**. See **fakir**.

**far** (far) *adj.* Distant; the more distant (of two things); widely separated or reaching a long way; remote from one's purpose, wishes, feelings, etc. *adv.* At, to or from a great distance in time or space; to a great degree, or by very much. (F. *lointain*, *éloigné*; *loin*.)

By aeroplane we can go on a far journey, and have our lunch far from home, and yet return before the day is far spent. To save time we might land by parachute in the far end of the garden, though most people would

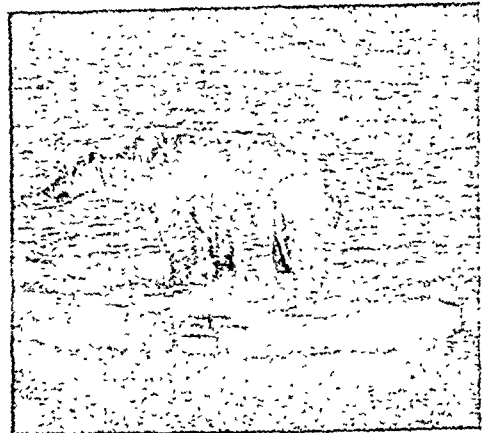


Far East.—Cherry blossom time in Japan, one of the countries of the Far East.

far prefer to descend in the ordinary way. All of this would have been incredible in the not so far distant past. Of three far things, the nearest is far, the next is farther (far' thër, *adj.*), the most distant is farthest (far' thèst, *adj.*).

The word comes into many common phrases. We walk as far as, or right up to, the station, and as far as we can tell, or to the best of our knowledge, the train will be punctual. By far, or to a great degree, the best plan is not to worry; in fact, it is far and away, or beyond all comparison, the best. News is spread far and wide, or to a great distance on all sides, by means of wireless. As regards speed of communication, or so far as it is concerned, there seems little more to be done, though we cannot go so far as to admit that transmission is perfect.

When an imaginative boy thinks of far-away (*adj.*), or remote, times and places, he may wear a far-away or dreamy expression. Letters from England are far-between (*adj.*), infrequent or at long intervals, in such far-away corners of the world as the Far East (*n.*), the lands east of India, especially China and Japan; the Far North (*n.*), the Arctic regions



Far North.—A bear on an ice-floe in the Polar regions of the Far North.



Far West.—A view of Seattle, a beautiful city of the Far West of America.

where postmen travel by sledge; the Far West (*n.*), which is the familiar name given by Americans to those parts of the United States west of the Rocky Mountains. Far West (*adj.*) stories often deal with the Indians of those regions and describe Far West scenery, such as the far-famed (*adj.*), celebrated, Rocky Mountains, or the Painted Desert of Arizona with its brilliant splashes of colour, of which any description seems far-fetched (*adj.*), or fantastic. A far-fetched argument is strained, unnatural, or not closely connected with the subject discussed.

A task that is nearly finished is said to be far-gone (*adj.*), or well advanced, towards completion. When expecting bad news we always hope for far other, or quite different, tidings. A far travelled person comes from far, or from far-off (*adj.*), distant places. A gun shoots far-off (*adv.*), that is, at, or sometimes to a great distance. A person with keen eyesight is described as far-seeing (*adj.*), or far-sighted (*adj.*), but these words are generally used fancifully of a wise or provident person, who far-sightedly (*adv.*) prepares for the future and thus exhibits far-sightedness (*n.*)

M.E. *fer*, A.-S. *feor*; cp. Dutch *ver*, G. *fern*, O. Norse *fiarri*, Goth. *jairra*; cognate with Gr. *peran* beyond, Sansk. *para*-far.

farad (*fär'äd*), *n.* The unit of electrical capacity. (F. *farad*.)

Several of the words used in electricity are formed from the names of men eminent in its history. Farad is taken from the name of Michael Faraday, who died in 1867.

A farad may be thus described: If a coulomb of electricity be put into a conductor (strictly, it should be a condenser), so that the conductor acquires a voltage, or electrical pressure of one volt, then the electrical capacity of that conductor is one farad. For this, electricians use a symbol, the letter K, but as the farad is a large unit, the microfarad (symbol mfd), which is one-millionth of a farad, is more commonly used.

Faraday discovered the laws of induced electrical currents, and anything relating to such currents, or other discoveries by him, is said to be faradaic (*fär ä dä'ik*, *adj.*). These induced currents are used for healing diseases, and when we apply a current to a paralyzed arm, for example, we faradize (*fär'äd iz*, *v.t.*) that arm. This treatment and also the condition of the affected part after treatment, is known as faradization (*färäd i zä'shùn*, *n.*)

farandole (*fär än döl'*), *n.* An exciting chain-dance, popular in Southern France and Northern Italy. Another form is farandola (*fär än dö'lä*) (F. *farandoule*, *farandole*.)

Any number of people can dance in a farandole. They join hands in a long procession and copy the movements of the leader, or else whirl round in a circle, facing inwards and outwards by turns. The gay, quick music resembles an English jig.

F. perhaps from Span. *farandula*, a troop of strolling players, referring to the informal, half-fellow-well-met nature of this "community" dance.

farce (*fars*), *n.* A laughter-producing play; a ridiculous pretence; stuffing or forcemeat. *v.t.* To puff out; to stuff. (F. *farce*, *bouffonnerie*, *parade*, *ridicule*, *farce*; *farcir*.)

In a farce the ordinary happenings of life are twisted round and exaggerated to produce a special kind of humour. Sometimes a serious play is so badly written or acted that it becomes a farce. We also use this word to describe any meaningless or absurd event.

We do not usually say that we farce a thing nowadays, but cooks still use farce, farcemeat (*fars' mēt*, *n.*), or forcemeat, for various stuffings and mixtures.

The farcical (*fär'sikäl*, *adj.*) things of life are those which provoke laughter because of their absurdity. The state or condition of being farcical is farcicality (*fär si käl' i ti*, *n.*), and things which make us laugh are presented to us farcically (*fär'sikäl i*, *adv.*).

F. farce stuffing in meat, hence a comic interlude or play, from *farcir*, L. *farcire* to stuff, cognate with Gr. *phrassein* for *phrakyein* to shut in. SYN.: *n.* Buffoonery, comedy, extravagance, pretence. ANT.: *n.* Reality, tragedy.

farcy (*fär'si*), *n.* A disease of horses. (F. *farcin*.)

Farcy is a form of glanders, and farcy-buds (*n.pl.*), or farcy-buttons (*n.pl.*), are the tumours that appear early in its course.

Formerly *farcin*, through F. from L. *farciminum*, from *farcire* to stuff. See farce.

**fare** (fär), *v.i.* To be in any state, good or bad; to get on; to happen; to turn out; to eat, drink, or be entertained; to be supplied with food; to travel. *n.* The price charged or paid for conveyance on a journey; a passenger carried for hire; diet, eatables; a fishing boat's catch of fish on a cruise. (F. *aller, se porter, tourner; prix, voyageur, chère.*)

Our work fares well or ill; it is more likely to succeed if we fare well on good fare. In restaurants and hotels, we consult a bill of fare, or menu. A taxi-driver stops to take up a fare, by whom he is paid the fare. In old times pilgrims fared along the roads to Canterbury.

Common Teut. A.-S. *faran*; cp. Dutch *varen*, G. *fahren*, O. Norse *fara*, Goth. *faran*; cognate with Gr. *porucesthai* to go through, *poros* way, E. *far*. SYN. *n.* Diet, food, passage-money.

of these uses the hearty spirit of the original word—"Fare you well" or "May you prosper on your journey"—is lost.

Joseph Haydn (1732-1809), the great Austrian composer, wrote a Farewell Symphony with an amusing history. The band of musicians employed, under Haydn, at the summer palace of Prince Esterhazy, wanted a holiday to visit their homes, but the Prince showed every sign of staying on at the palace. So Haydn announced the performance of a new composition for the orchestra. Towards its close, the musicians stopped playing one by one and tiptoed out of the room. At last only two violinists were left to finish the music. Then the Prince understood. "If they all go," said he, "we also must go." Thus the orchestra earned its holiday. The symphony is still played

occasionally in this way—to the amusement of modern audiences. E. *fare v.* and *well* [1].

**farina** (fä ri' nä; tä rē' nä), *n.* Flour, meal, either of corn, nuts, or starchy roots; (in chemistry) starch (F. *farine.*)

A farina is a powder. This explains why it is sometimes used to mean the pollen of plants and the natural dust on some insects. Foods that consist of or are made with flour; plants yielding starch; roots, powders, etc., of a mealy nature or appearance, are described as farinaceous (fär i nā' shüs, *adj.*) If we like rice and potatoes our tastes are farinaceously (fär i nā' shüs li, *adv.*) inclined. A farinose (fär' i nōs) *adj.* substance is one yielding farina. Butterflies' wings are farinose in another sense—they are covered with powdery dust, or scales. The leaves of some plants, as the mealy or bird's-eye primrose, are farinose.

L. *farina* a kind of grain, from *far* spelt, cognate with A.-S. *bere* barley, and perhaps E. *beer*. See *farrago*.

**farl** (farl), *n.* A small, thin, oatmeal cake, originally one quarter of a large one.

Scot. *fardel*, from A.-S. *fēorþa dāēl* fourth part.

**farm** (farm), *n.* A tract of land devoted to agriculture, the raising of stock, or dairy produce. *v.i.* To cultivate, to raise stock on; to lease out or take at a fixed rental; to let out (labourers) on hire. *v.i.* To carry on farming. (F. *ferme. métairie; affermer. louer à bail.*)

Formerly a farm was a piece of land leased by the owner of an estate to a cultivator, who farmed it for the landlord, paying him rent from the profits, but at the present day many farms are freehold. In the generally



Farewell.—Women and children saying farewell on an eastward bound troopship of the Victorian period.

**farewell** (fär wel'), *inter.* Good-bye *n.* A parting word or act; a leavetaking. *adj.* Connected with leavetaking; parting, final. (F. *adieu; d'adieu.*)

We say "Farewell!" to a departing friend, to scenes we are leaving, and, in the sense of "no more of this," to something we are giving up, as Othello's "Farewell the tranquil mind!" A great actor's farewell to the stage usually takes the form of a farewell performance. An orator closes his speeches with a few farewell words. In most

accepted sense of the word, farming (*farm'ing* *n.*) is the cultivation of land for agricultural purposes, but the word is used in other ways, as the right to collect taxes, or to allot space in a show or exhibition. The right to collect revenues used to be farmed out by governments. Consequently, a farmer (*farm'er*, *n.*) may be a cultivator of the soil, a tax-collector, or an agent.

Ground that is farmable (*farm'abl*, *adj.*), or fit for cultivation, usually surrounds a farmstead (*n.*), or farmsteading (*n.*), which comprises the barns and other necessary buildings, the chief of which is the farmhouse (*n.*), or residence; attached to the outhouses and buildings for farming purposes, sometimes called the farmery (*farm'er* *1*, *n.*), is the farmyard (*n.*), a big enclosure for general use. A home farm is a private concern attached to a large property, for the use of the owner and his household. At a farm-colony (*n.*) people are trained in the arts of farming to fit them for agricultural work in Canada, Australia, and other parts of the Empire.

Before the revolution of 1789, in France, the revenues of each district were farmed by a farmer-general (*n.*). These collectors of taxes were guilty of cruel extortions for their own profit, and were one of the causes of the discontent that led to the French Revolution. Many of the farmers-general (*n.pl.*) were executed by the guillotine, including the famous chemist Lavoisier.

Originally a fixed payment as rent or tax, hence a lease, *F. ferme*, L.L. *firma* fixed payment, tribute, food, from *firmitas* lasting. See *firm*. *Syn.*: *v.* Cultivate, husband, plant, sow, till.

**faro** (*fär'ō*), *n.* A gambling card game. (*F. pharaon.*)

This game is thought to have originated in Italy, and was introduced into France towards the end of the seventeenth century; it is played by "punters" against a "banker," with a pack of fifty-two cards and some special apparatus. It is one of the games named as illegal in the Gaming Act, 1845.

Formerly *pharaoh*, perhaps because one of the cards was so called.

**farrago** (*fä rä'gō*), *n.* A jumble; a medley, or confused mixture. (*F. mélange, farrago.*)

This word originally meant the mixed food given to cattle—a mash—in which corn and other ingredients were jumbled together. It is now used especially for any ridiculous medley in speech or writing, such as "a farrago of nonsense"; a hotch-potch, or any confused mixture might be described as farraginous (*fä rä'ji nūs*, *adj.*).

*L. farrago* mixed food, from *far* (gen. *farr-is*) grain.

**farrier** (*fär'i èr*), *n.* One who provides and fixes shoes for horses; a shoeing smith; one who treats the diseases of horses; in the army, a non-commissioned officer who shoes and attends to the horses of a cavalry

regiment. *v.i.* To work as a farrier. (*F. maréchal ferrant, médecin-vétérinaire: exercer le métier de maréchal.*)

So important were the shoeing-smith and blacksmith in the days before the railway, that the site of the smithy was marked on the road maps. Worn horse-shoes needed replacing regularly, and a defective shoe would hinder the mail coach, and must be attended to at the nearest smithy. Then, too, a horse would cast a shoe, and so need the farrier, and in frosty weather draught horses were taken to the smithy to have the shoes "roughed" to ensure a better grip.

While the horse still holds his own for certain kinds of work, many a roadside smithy has fallen to ruin or lost its identity in another use. Farriery (*fär'i èr* *1*, *n.*) is the occupation of the shoeing smith, and is used also of the doctoring of horses. The smithy may also be called a farriery.

Originally *ferrier*, as in O.F., *L. ferrarius* blacksmith, worker in iron (*ferrum*). See *ferri-*.



Farrier.—A farrier shoeing a horse.

**farther** (*far'thèr*), *adj.* At a greater distance; more remote; going beyond; more extended; additional. *adv.* To or at a greater extent, degree, or distance; more forward; also, besides, further. *v.t.* To aid or advance; to further. (*F. plus éloigné, de plus; plus loin, plus en avant, également, en outre, au delà; avancer, servir, favoriser.*)

This word is really the comparative of *far*. The farther house of two is the one at the greater distance from the beholder; a promontory projects farther than the coast adjoining; Faraday (1791-1867) made important discoveries, but later generations of scientists have carried investigations farther. We use

the word farthest (far' thĕst) as adjective, noun, and adverb, as in "the farthest north," "this is the farthest I have been," and "my ball went farthest."

This form of the comparative of *far*, instead of *farrer* (M.E. *ferrer*) arises from a confusion with *further*, which is a comparative of *forth*.

**farthing** (far' thĭng), *n.* The smallest British copper coin, of the value of one-fourth of a penny. (F. *farthing*, *liard*.)

Insignificant as the farthing appears to us, there was once a half-farthing coined and used, and the farthing is not yet so little used as to be withdrawn from circulation, a fate which befell the fourpenny piece. Drapers and certain other traders tempt us to purchase goods by taking a farthing off the price, which instead of figuring as 6d., 1s., or 2s., is marked at 5½d., 11½d., or 1s. 11½d., so that women rarely speak of sixpenny or shilling goods; they are generally "five-three," or "eleven-three."

A **farthingsworth** (far' thĭngz wĕrth, *n.*) is the amount to be purchased for a farthing; often used in contempt for an exceedingly small quantity.

A.-S. *fēorthing*, *ferthing*, from *fēortha* fourth, and dim. suffix *-ing*.

**farthingale** (far' thĭng gāl), *n.* A hooped petticoat; circles or hoops of whalebone formerly used to extend a woman's skirt. (F. *vertugadin*, *vertugale*, *hausse-cul*.)

There were two kinds of farthingale, the Spanish, gradually widening from waist to hem, like a cone or extinguisher; and the French, which had a circular cushion, something like a motor tire, about the hips, from which it fell straight down all round like a drum. This fashion first appeared in the middle of the sixteenth century. Queen Elizabeth is described as arriving at a function "in all the dignity of ruff and farthingale." The farthingale lapsed from fashion at the end of James I's reign, being revived under the name hoop in the early eighteenth century. Up till the days of George III the farthingale continued to be popular, and writers of those times complain that the wide hoop-skirts of the ladies took up all the room! Much the same sort of remark was made about the crinoline of early Victorian days, which was, in a way, a revival of the older fashion.



Farthingale.—The hooped petticoat or farthingale once worn by women.

O.F. *verdugale*, Span. *verdugado*, literally hooped, from *verdugo* young shoot, hoop, from *verde*, *L. viridis* green.

**fascēs** (fās' ēz), *n.pl.* Rods of office, carried by the Roman lictors, as emblems of authority. (F. *faisceaux*.)



Fascēs. — The fascēs of a Roman lictor.

Fascēs were bundles of elm or birch rods, bound together by a red thong, with an axe blade projecting from the side. The fascēs were carried on the left shoulder; sometimes the axe, which symbolized the power of life and death, was removed. It was the office of the lictors to walk, one behind the other, in advance of magistrates, and clear the way.

Two lictors preceded a praetor, and a greater number were allotted to other officers according to their rank. When an inferior magistrate met one of higher rank the lictors of the first lowered their fascēs in salute. They are now the emblem of the Fascisti of Italy.

*L. fascēs*, *pl. of fascis* bundle.

**fascia** (fāsh' i ā), *n.* A belt or bandage; in anatomy, a thin layer of connective tissue ensheathing muscles, and binding them in place; a fascia; in architecture, one of the bands of an architrave; in astronomy, the belt of a planet. *pl. fasciae* (fāsh' i ē). (F. *bande*, *ceinture*, *aponévrose*, *platebande*, *bande*.)

As an emblem of royalty a fascia was worn about the forehead in olden times; a bandage called a fascia was used in different ages as a covering for the legs, resembling the soldier's puttee of to-day. The name-board over a shop is a fascia, and any similar band or strip in architecture may be so called.

In zoology the stripes or bands with which some animals or birds are decorated are called fasciae. In the aquarium at the Zoo, for example, there are some fasciated (fāsh' i āt ed, *adj.*) coral fish, the stripes being white and a rich yellow. Stems and branches of plants which have enlarged and flattened to a ribbon-like form, as if several stems had joined or fused together, are examples of fasciation (fās i ā' shūn, *n.*); a word also used in surgery to describe the binding or bandaging of injured parts of the body.

*L.* = band, bandage, fillet. See *facia*, *fascēs*.

**fascicle** (fās' ikl), *n.* A small bundle; a cluster, tuft, or group; in anatomy, a bundle of fibres: a separate section of a book issued in parts. Another spelling is *fascicule* (fās' i kŭl). (F. *fascicule*.)

In the blossom of the sweet william the flowers are borne on a cluster of stalks, forming a fascicle or bundle. The roots of plants and trees are generally fascicular

(fā sik' ū lār, *adj.*), or fascicled (fās' ikld, *adj.*); that is, they grow in compact bundles. In some cases the leaves also are fasciculate (fā sik' ū lāt, *n.*), or fasciculated (fā sik' ū lāt ēd, *n.*), as in the larch tree, the leaves of which grow in clusters.

The bundles of nerve and muscle fibres in the body are examples of fasciculation (fā sik' ū lā' shūn, *n.*).

Scientific and technical publications are often issued in parts, called fascicles, especially the more costly productions, but this custom is more usual in France and Germany, where books are more often sent out unbound, in paper covers, than in this country.

*L. fasciculus*, dim. of *fascis* bundle. See *fascies*.

**fascinate** (fās' i nāt), *v.t.* To deprive of power of will, or resistance; to attract and hold the attention of; to captivate; to charm, or enchant *v.i.* To be charming; to exercise influence; to allure. (*F. fasciner, captiver; charmer, séduire.*)

Sorcerers and witches were thought to be able to fascinate, or cast a spell over, persons by the power of the "evil eye"; the serpent was once believed to hold its victims spellbound by its glance. In the presence of a natural enemy like the stoat or ferret, a rabbit will sometimes remain quite still, as if fascinated, and so fall an easy prey. In modern language a fascinator (fās' i nā tōr, *n.*) is anyone with a charming personality, and a lady who chooses attractive clothing is said to dress fascinatingly (fās' i nāt ing li, *adv.*).

Anything that fascinates, or attracts and holds our attention, may be called fascinating (fās' i nāt ing, *adj.*); it may be the charming voice of a singer, or an absorbing story which we read with such interest that even meal-times are forgotten in its fascination (fās i nā' shūn, *n.*).

*L. fascināre* (p.p. -āt-us) to bewitch, from *fascinum* enchantment, perhaps connected with Gr. *baskainein* to bewitch. *SYN.*: Allure, bewitch, captivate, charm, enthrall, entice.

**fascine** (fā sēn'), *n.* A cylindrical faggot of brushwood used in building earthworks, or strengthening the ramparts of fortifications. (*F. fascine.*)

The fascine is a long faggot, made into a more or less regular cylinder, bound with withes at short intervals. It is used to line the revetment, or sloping bank, of an earthwork. In engineering fascines are laid on marshy ground to form a road, and sea or river walls are strengthened by the use of fascines.

*L. fascina* bundle of sticks, faggot, from *fascis* bundle.

**Fascist** (fa' shist), *n.* A member of an Italian society opposed to Communism; a follower of Mussolini. *pl.* Fascisti (fa shist' i). (*F. fasciste.*)

In March, 1919, Signor Benito Mussolini, who was then editor of a Milan newspaper, formed a number of his followers into a

*fascio di combattimento*, or body of people who had pledged themselves to oppose Socialism. The word *fascio* means bunch or bundle, and the Fascisti took as their emblem the fasces formerly carried by the lictors in ancient Rome. This movement spread throughout the country, ex-soldiers, former officers of the army, students, and middle class citizens banding themselves together against the Socialists.

The Fascisti voted for their own candidates at the elections, so that gradually a number were sent to Parliament. Armed squads clad in the black shirts adopted as a uniform, patrolled the towns to protect the peaceful citizens from the revolutionaries, who organized strikes, riots and disorders, and tried to bring trade and industry to a standstill.

In October, 1922, Mussolini organized a great march of the Fascisti to Rome, with the object of overpowering the government, and the king made him premier. Under what was really the dictatorship of

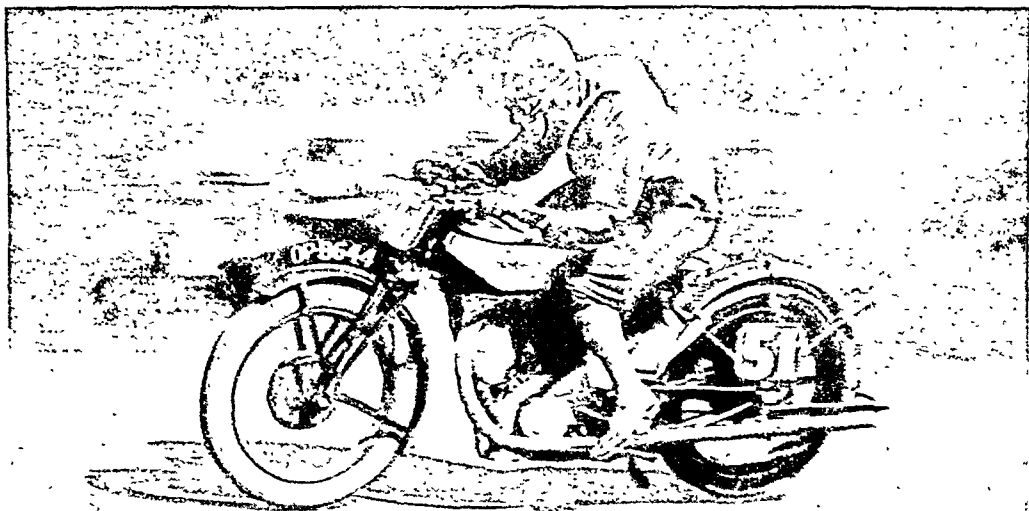


Fascist.—Signor Mussolini, founder of the Fascisti, wearing the black shirt of the society.

Mussolini, the country became peaceful again, and industry prospered once more. By a decree made in December, 1927, Mussolini ordered that the word "Fascio" must appear on the national flag of Italy.

In other countries associations on the lines of the Italian Fascisti have sprung up, and have adopted the dress and tenets of the "Black Shirts."

*Ital. fascista*, from *fascio* bundle, or *L. fasces* the bundles of rods and an axe carried by the lictors of ancient Rome before the magistrates.



Fast.—A motor-cycle travelling so fast that the photograph appears somewhat blurred, although it was taken by a camera with a very rapid lens.

**fash** (făsh), *v.t.* To trouble; to annoy. *v.i.* To be troubled. *n.* Vexation; trouble; inconvenience. (F. *vexer*, *irriter*; *s'ennuyer*; *vexation*, *tourment*, *ennui*.)

This word occurs chiefly in Scots dialect, as in the phrase, "Dinna fash yoursel'." In his "Address to Toothache," Robert Burns speaks of the "fash o' fools," meaning the vexation of fools.

Sc. from O.F. *fascher* (F. *fâcher*) to worry, annoy, assumed L.L. *fasticare*, from L. *fastus* disdain. See *fastidious*.

**fashion** (făsh' ūn), *n.* The form or make of anything; manner, way, pattern, or mode; the prevailing mode of dress; custom or prevailing practice, especially in dress; the customs of polite society; the customs prevailing at a certain time; the class that noticeably follows the latest current modes and manners. *v.t.* To give form and shape to; to shape or mould. (F. *mode*, *façon*, *forme*, *manière*, *modèle*, *façonner*.)

The fashion of a piece of pottery is the form or style in which it is made. A person may walk in a peculiar fashion or manner. Beau Brummell was a well-known man of fashion in the early nineteenth century and the nobility looked to him to set the fashion. In England the custom of settling quarrels by duels has long gone out of fashion. Work carried out indifferently or carelessly has been done in a fashion or after a fashion.

After the fashion of means in the same way as, or like. Fashion changes every year; those who conform to the latest prevailing style are said to be in fashion, and those who do not are out of fashion. A fashion-plate (*n.*) is a drawing or photograph of a style of dress; a book containing such

illustrations is of value to people who wish to be fashionable (făsh' ūn äbl, *adj.*).

To dress in the latest style is to be attired fashionably (făsh' ūn äb li, *adv.*), and the following and practice of all the newest ideas is fashionableness (făsh' ūn äbl nēs, *n.*). We may describe anything made after a particular style as fashioned (făsh' ūnd, *adj.*) after that style. This word is often used in combination form, as in old-fashioned, honest-fashioned. To have no fashion is to be fashionless (făsh' ūn lēs, *adj.*).

O.F. *faceon*, *fachon* form, shape, from L. *factio* (acc. -ōn-em) doing, making, verbal *n.* from *facere* to make. *Faction* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Form, manner, mode, pattern. *v.* Make, model.

**fast** [I] (fast), *adj.* Firm; secure; faithful; close, shut; lasting; swift. *adv.* Firmly; securely; swiftly. *n.* Something which fastens or holds. (F. *ferme*, *sûr*, *fidèle*, *bien fermé*, *permanent*, *rapide*; *fermement*, *sûrement*, *rapidement*, *vite*.)

When anything is held fast it is held very firmly. When snow-flakes fall thick and fast, or missiles are thrown fast, they follow one another in rapid succession. A fast friendship is a lasting one, which no outside influence can alter. A fast colour is a fadeless one, and a fast dye produces such a colour. A fast horse is one that runs swiftly, and a fast-flowing stream is one which flows at a rapid rate.

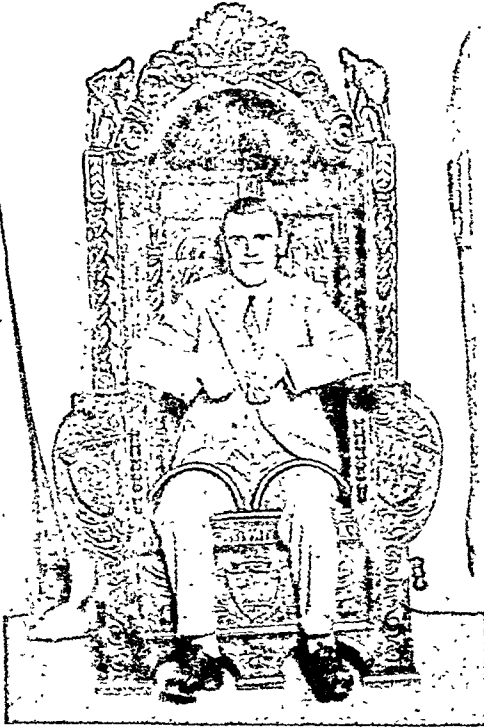
A fast billiard-table is one with a surface so smooth that it makes the balls roll swiftly. In cricket, a hard, dry wicket off which the ball comes at a quick pace is called a fast wicket (*n.*). Such a wicket is suitable for fast-medium, fast, and express bowling, but batsmen often score freely when the



wicket is in this condition, as the ball travels so quickly. A sailor calls the cable or hawser which secures a vessel to the shore a fast. To be fast asleep is to be sound asleep.

When we fasten a thing securely, we are said to make fast that thing. A fast train (*n.*) is one that goes at express speed. A fastish (*fast' ish, adj.*) pace is one that is rather fast.

A.-S. *faest*; cp. G. *fest*, O. Norse *fast-r*. The special meaning urgent, quick is of Scand. origin and arises from such phrases as O. Norse *fylgja fast* to follow hard after. SYN.: *adj.* Close, firm, quick, rapid, swift. ANT.: *adj.* Changeable, fickle, slow, unstable, weak.



Fast.—A chair made in 1647, which was used by a creditor to entrap those who refused to pay. It had iron hoops which held fast the sitter's legs.

fast [2] (*fast*), *v.i.* To refrain from eating food; to restrict oneself to a small diet. *n.* An act of fasting; a special time appointed for this. (F. *jeûner*; *jeûne*.)

We may fast, that is, do without food, either for the good of our health, for economy, or as a religious observance. Fasting must not be confused with abstinence, which properly refers to refraining from particular articles of food; fasting is either omitting or reducing one's usual allowance all round. Both may be done from motives of health and religion.

A day appointed for a fast is a fast day (*n.*). In Scotland, this denotes a day of preparation for Holy Communion.

A.-S. *faestan*, from *faest* fast [1] in the sense of observing strictly; cp. Dutch *vasten*, G. *fasten*, Goth. *fastan* to keep strictly.

fasten (*fas' n*), *v.t.* To make secure; to make fast; to fix securely; to attach. *v.i.* To become fast; to seize (upon). (F. *fixer, attacher*; *se fermer, se fixer, se saisir*.)

When we fasten one thing to another, we fix it firmly to it; when we fasten a door, we bolt it, or otherwise make it fast; when we fasten our thoughts upon a certain matter, we fix them earnestly upon it. If we fasten a nickname upon a person, we cause that nickname to become associated with him.

If we fasten on to a person or a thing, we lay hold upon that person or thing. A fastener (*fas' n ér, n.*) is a person who, or a thing which, makes something firm and secure. For instance, hooks and eyes, press studs, buttons, etc., are fasteners connected with our dress. A fastening (*fas' n ing, n.*) is also anything which makes secure, as a bolt or bar. The act of making anything secure is fastening.

A.-S. *faestnian* to make fast or firm (*faest*). SYN.: Affix, attach, fix, join, secure. ANT.: Loosen, unbind, undo, unfix.

fasti (*fās' tī*), *n. pl.* The days upon which it was lawful for the ancient Romans to do legal business; a calendar of days and events. (F. *fastes*.)

At first the term fasti was applied by the Romans to those days upon which legal business could be done, as opposed to *dies nefasti*, but afterwards it came to be used of the sacred books in which these days were recorded.

For about four hundred and fifty years the priests guarded these books very jealously, but one day a certain scribe named Flavius secretly copied from the books the information which they contained and revealed it to the people. As a result of this, fasti or calendars became widely used, and from them the almanac which was rearranged by Julius Caesar was compiled.

L. *fasti* annals, calendar, properly fixed days, from the same root as *fas* divine law, that which is binding.

fastidious (*fās tid' i ūs*), *adj.* Difficult to please or suit; over-nice. (F. *difficile, délicat, difficileux*.)

A person may be fastidious in dress, food, manner, or in the choice of his friends. A squeamish person is characterized by fastidiousness (*fās tid' i ūs nēs, n.*), and is said to act fastidiously (*fās tid' i ūs li, adv.*).

L. *fastidiōsus*, from *fastidium* disgust, from *fastus* disdain, haughtiness, *taedium* disgust. See *fash*, tedious. SYN.: Dainty, over-nice, squeamish.

fastness (*fast' nēs*), *n.* The state of being fast, firm, or secure; a fortress or stronghold. (F. *fermeté, solidité, place forte*.)

We may speak of the fastness of colours, of a cricket-pitch, of a friendship, etc. Gibraltar is a natural fastness or stronghold.

E. fast [1] and -ness denoting state or condition.

**fat** (fât), *adj.* Plump; full fed; corpulent; greasy; prosperous; dull; stupid. *n.* Animal matter of an oily nature; the choicest part of anything; an organic compound with an acid. *v.i.* To make fat. *v.i.* To become fat. (F. *gras, gros, graisseux, prospère, abondant, stupide; graisse, gras; engraisser.*)

Well-fed people who do not take enough exercise are inclined to get fat. Animals ready to kill for meat are called fat beasts; we call greasy bacon or cheese fat, and a fat pasture is one that will produce largely. A fat smile is a stupid one; and we speak of silly or dull people as fat-brained (*adj.*), fat-headed (*adj.*), or fat-witted (*adj.*), and sometimes term the person a fat-head (*n.*).

Bituminous coal is said to be fat, so is plastic clay and a broad-faced type; printers call work that contains a lot of blank spaces in proportion to type "a fat job," or simply fat, and we sometimes say that a very prosperous person lives on the "fat of the land." Actors call a rôle which affords them fine opportunities of displaying their art a fat part. If we say that the fat is in the fire we mean that there is going to be trouble. A plump-faced person may be described as fat-faced (*adj.*).

To make fat is to fatten (fât' n, *v.i.*). To fatten ground means to fertilize it. To grow or become fat is to fatten (*v.i.*). A young animal fattened for market is a fatling (fât' ling, *n.*). Fatness (fât' nês, *n.*) is the quality or condition of being fat. Fattish (fât' ish, *adj.*) is rather fat, and fatty (fât' i, *adj.*) means consisting of fat, or greasy. Fatty degeneration (*n.*) is a medical term denoting an abnormal conversion into fat of a tissue, such as the heart muscle.

The chemical combinations of hydrogen and carbon, called hydro-carbons, found in petroleum and some fats, are known as fatty compounds (*n.pl.*)

A.-S. *fætt*, an old p.p. for *fætted* fattened; cp. O.H.G. *feizit*, G. *feist*, from an *adj.* found in Dutch *vet*, O. Norse *feit-r*, cognate with Gr. *piôn*, Sansk. *pivan* fat. *SYN.*: *adj.* Fatty, greasy, oily, plump, portly. *ANT.*: *adj.* Emaciated, lean, slender, thin.

**fatal** (fâ' tâl), *adj.* Decried by fate; inevitable; destined to have important consequences; ruinous; causing death (to); deadly; unfortunate. (F. *fatal, funeste.*)

Events take a fatal or inevitable course. In August, 1914, everyone awaited the fatal declaration of war. Something may put an end to, or prove fatal to, our hopes. An accident is fatal if it results in death. To be over-confident in a sporting contest is often a fatal mistake.

A death occurring as the result of an accident, etc., is a fatality (fâ tâl' i ti, *n.*).

We may speak of the fatality or deadliness of a climate, of the fatality of events which follow a fixed course, of the fatality of a venture which is destined to end in disaster. A fight resulting in a death is said to end fatally (fâ' tâl li, *adv.*).

The doctrine that everything which happens is inevitable, that the human will is so controlled that it cannot influence events in any way, is called fatalism (fâ' tâl izm, *n.*). A person believing this doctrine is a fatalist (fâ' tâl ist, *n.*), and his opinions may be described as fatalist (*adj.*), or fatalistic (fâ tâl is' tik, *adj.*). Such a person looks on life fatalistically (fâ tâl is' tik âl li, *adv.*).

One who inclines to fatalism is said to fatalize (fâ' tâl iz, *v.i.*), and to fatalize (*v.t.*) is to make subject to fatalism.

L. *fâtâlis*, connected with destiny, fateful, from *fâtum* fate and suffix *-âlis*. *SYN.*: Calamitous, deadly, fateful, mortal, ruinous. *ANT.*: Beneficial, harmless.

**Fata Morgana** (fa' tâ mör ga' nâ), *n.* A kind of mirage sometimes seen from the harbour of Messina and neighbouring places.

One of the most striking sights in the world is the Fata Morgana, a wonderful mirage seen in the Straits of Messina. Huge wavering images of men, ships, and trees are reflected in the sea and sometimes, owing to the peculiar condition of the air, in the sky. Sometimes it happens that one object has two images, one of which is inverted, and the effect is awe-inspiring.

The mirage was given this name because the Sicilians believed that it was the work of the fairy Morgana, who was supposed to be the sister of King Arthur.

Ital. *fata* a fairy (*see* fay), *Morgana*, Morgan, or Morgain le Fay. The name, which is Welsh or Breton, means sea-born.

**fate** (fât), *n.* The power which decrees beforehand the course of events; destiny; lot; what is destined to occur: the final



Fat-faced.—This jolly, fat-faced baby took the first prize in a competition organized by the Child Welfare Society of Hungary.

condition (of a person); death; destruction; (*pl.*) the three goddesses supposed by the Greeks to shape man's destiny. *v.t.* (usually in *p.p.*). To ordain beforehand; to doom to destruction. (*F. destin, sort, lot, trépas, les Parques; destiner, décréter.*)

Fate is the mysterious power which controls man and his actions, and which cannot be evaded. We may wonder what fate has in store for us, what is to be our fate or destiny. A decision made by someone in authority over us seals our fate. An airman disappears and we wonder what was his fate.

According to the ancient Greeks, the three goddesses known as the Fates, or Destinies, were Clotho, spinner of the thread of life, Lachesis, who decided the length of the thread, and Atropos, who cut it off. Two people may feel they were fated or destined to meet each other. A building is fated when an order is given for its destruction, and everything of value is then withdrawn from the fated (*fāt' ed, adj.*) building.

The Prime Minister is often called upon to make important or fateful (*fāt' fūl, adj.*) decisions. The World War (1914-18) ended fatefully (*fāt' fūl li, adv.*) for many nations, that is, it strongly affected their lot.

*L. fātum* that which is spoken, from *fārī* (*p.p. fāt-us*) to speak. *SYN.*: *n.* Death, destiny, destruction, doom, end.

**father** (*fā' thēr*), *n.* A male parent; a male ancestor; one who is responsible for the welfare of others; a stepfather; a father-in-law; a title of respect; a priest, or other religious teacher; an originator. *pl.* The elders or leading men (of a city, etc.). *v.t.* To be, or to act as, the father of; to adopt as one's own child or work, etc.; to take responsibility for. (*F. père, aïeul, auteur, inventeur: tenir lieu de père, adopter.*)

This word may denote the head of a tribe or Church, as when Abraham is called the Father of the Faithful. In Shakespeare's "Merchant of Venice" (i, 3), Shylock cries: "O father Abraham, what these Christians are." An inventor or originator is called the father of the thing which he invents, or originates; thus Homer is said to be the father of epic poetry and Herodotus the father of history.

It was once considered respectful to address a man deserving reverence, especially an old man, as father. The Romans called the Senators of Rome the Conscript Fathers, and thus addressed the Senate. A king is said to be father of his people. The ancient Romans spoke of the River Tiber as Father Tiber, and to-day we sometimes allude to the Thames as Father Thames. The senior member of a profession, or other body, is the father of it; thus, the senior member of the House of Commons is called the Father of the House, and the president of a chapel, which is an association of employees in a printing or newspaper office, is the Father of the Chapel.

The First Person of the Holy Trinity is God the Father. A priest of the Roman Catholic Church, and sometimes in the Church of England, is called Father. The writers of the early Church are known as the Christian Fathers, or Fathers of the Church; the Pope is the Holy Father; a bishop is addressed as Right Reverend Father in God, an archbishop as Most Reverend Father in God.

The leading men of a community are called the fathers of it; for instance, the members of a City Council are sometimes referred to as the City Fathers. An adoptive father is one who adopts a child or children.



Father.—The Pilgrim Fathers, who sailed from Plymouth on September 6th, 1620, after spending twelve years in Holland, holding their first meeting in America. The Pilgrim Fathers, who sailed in a ship named "Mayflower," founded Plymouth Colony, in Massachusetts.

To be the father of a child, or to take care of it as though one were its father, is to father the child. To accept responsibility for a work, or a plan, as being the offspring of one's hands or brains, is to father the work, or the plan. The father of the person to whom one is married is one's father-in-law (*n.*).

A good father performs faithfully the duties of fatherhood (*n.*), or fatherhood (*n.*). In the religious sense this term denotes the Christian view of the relationship of God to man, as taught by Christ Himself in the prayer which He gave us: "Our Father Which art in Heaven." The country in which one is born is one's fatherland (*n.*). Germans often refer to Germany as the Fatherland; Britons refer to Britain as the Motherland.

A child who has no living father is fatherless (*fa' thér les, adj.*). An action done in the manner of a father is a fatherly (*fa' thér li, adj.*) action, and is said to have the quality of fatherliness (*fa' thér li nès, n.*).

Common Indo-European word. A.-S. *faeder*; cp. Dutch *vader*, G. *vater*, Dan. *fader*, L. *pater*, Gr. *patēr*, O. Irish *athar*, Sansk. *pitr*. For the change from *d* to *th* cp. *gather*, *hither*, *mother*, *weather*.

**fathom** (*fāth' òm*), *n.* A measure of length (six feet); a quantity of material, the cross-section of which measures six square feet. *v.t.* To find out the depth of; to understand. (F. *brasse*, *toise*, *sonder*, *approfondir*.)

This measure of length is used mostly for marine and mining purposes. Cables are measured by the fathom, and a yachtsman finds out the depth of the water he is passing through by throwing overboard a fathom-line (*n.*), which is a line, marked off in fathoms, and weighted with a piece of lead. When a depth is too deep to be measured it is said to be fathomless (*fāth' òm lès, adj.*), or fathomlessly (*fāth' òm lès li, adv.*) deep.

A fathom of wood is a stack of logs or planks, of any length, the end of which is six feet square; and such a stack of rough wood piled up to be sold by the fathom is fathom-wood (*n.*). If we measure the depth of anything we are said to fathom it; hence, when we get to the bottom of a mystery or problem and thoroughly understand it, we are said to fathom it.

A.-S. *faethm* the space covered by the outstretched arms; cp. Dutch *vadem*, G. *faden*, Dan. *favn*, from a root meaning to stretch; cp. L. *patere* to lie open, Gr. *petannynai* to extend, stretch. *SYN.*: *v.* Comprehend, pierce, understand.

**fatigue** (*fā tēg'*), *n.* Tiredness; a task which makes one tired; work of a non-military nature performed by soldiers; a gradual weakening in metals. *v.t.* To weary, to exhaust the strength of; to strain. (F. *fatigue*, *lassitude*; *fatiguer*, *épuiser*, *exténuer*, *lasser*.)

Too much exertion of the mind or of the body will reduce us to a state of fatigue or complete exhaustion. In the army, the cleaning of the camp, carrying coals, cleansing surface drains, and other non-military work, often given as a punishment, is called fatigue.

A soldier who has been drafted for fatigue-duty (*n.*) is allowed to wear fatiguedress (*n.*), and his work is of a fatiguing (*fā tēg' ing, adj.*) nature. A fatigueless (*fā tēg' lès, adj.*) horseman is one who rides without experiencing exhaustion.

F. from *fatiguer*, L. *fatigare* to tire, weary; cp. *fat-isceire* to yawn, grow weak. *SYN.*: *n.* Exhaustion, weariness. *v.* Exhaust, harass, tire, weary. *ANT.*: *n.* Activity, freshness *v.* Enliven, refresh.



Fatigue.—The winner of a steeplechase at Eton College fatigued by his efforts.

**fatten** (*fāt' n*), *v.t.* and *i.* To make or become fat. See under *tat*.

**fatuous** (*fāt' ū ūs*), *adj.* Silly; empty-headed; foolish. (F. *imbécile*, *sot*, *illusoire*.)

The stupid or fatuous talk of an empty-headed, or fatuous, person will soon bore an audience of intelligent people. A man who speaks fatuously (*fāt' ū ūs li, adv.*) soon becomes shunned because of his fatuousness (*fāt' ū ūs nès, n.*).

Extreme foolishness, accompanied by conceit or obstinacy, is fatuity (*fā tū' i ti, n.*), and a person who possesses this quality may be described as fatuitous (*fā tū' i tūs, adj.*).

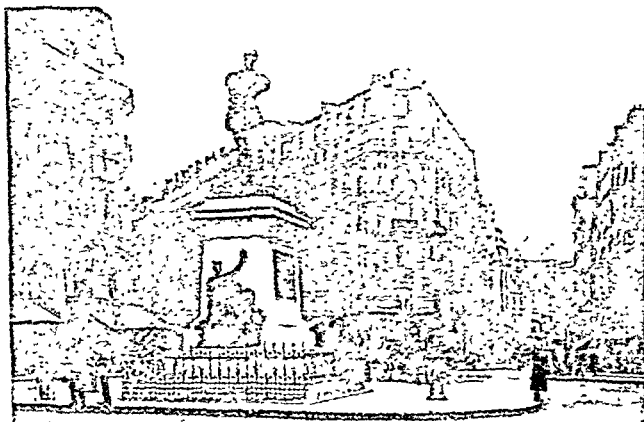
L. *fatuus* silly, E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*.

**faubourg** (*fō' boorg*; *fō boor*), *n.* A suburb; part of a city outside the walls. (F. *faubourg*.)

Many parts of Paris are still called faubourgs because they were once outside the

fortified city, though they are so no longer. The best known is the Faubourg St. Germain, which is as much a part of Paris as Westminster or Kensington is of London.

*F. faubourg*, L.L. *falsus burgus*, false borough, probably derived from a punning rendering of M.H.G. *phalburgere* a burgher of the pale or district between the city wall and palisade. See pale [1], bourg.



Faubourg.—The Faubourg St. Germain, Paris. The statue is that of Etienne Dolet in the Place Maubert. The faubourgs of Paris are so called because they were once outside the fortified city.

**fauces** (faw' sêz), *n. pl.* The back part of the mouth; a particular kind of opening. (*F. isthme du gosier*, gorge, *gosier*.)

This is the top part of the throat from the root of the tongue to the gullet. Anything connected with this part of the throat or mouth may be described as faucal (faw' kâl, *adj.*). Sounds produced deep in the throat are faucal sounds.

The opening of a flower which has an undivided corolla, and the opening into the first chamber of a spiral shell, are known as fauces.

*L. faucēs*, *pl.*, the upper part of the throat, gorge.

**faucet** (faw' sêt), *n.* A spout or tap at the end of a pipe for drawing off liquid (*F. fausset*.)

Faucets are those taps in which the liquid is controlled by a valve at the outlet. They are of various kinds, as, a beer-faucet, hot-water faucet, basin-faucet, bottle-faucet, and cork-faucet.

From a M.F. spelling *faulset*, the word has been connected with *faulser* to pierce, and with *L. falsus* false, but it is difficult to see the connexion of the latter.

**faugh** (faw), *inter.* An exclamation of disgust or dislike. (*F. pouah! fi donc!*)

Onomatopoeic.

**fault** (fawlt), *n.* Defect; blemish; mistake; a slight offence; blame; loss of the scent (*in hunting*); an improper service in tennis; a leakage or defect in an electric circuit; in geology, a displacement of strata in the earth's crust due to earthquake, subsidence, etc. *v.t.* To break the continuity

of (strata, etc.). *v.i.* To make an improper service (*F. faute, défaut, faille, imperfection, tare*.)

All of us have some little fault or flaw in our character. A precious stone loses much of its value because of some imperfection or fault. A boy may own up to some misdeed and say that it was his fault. When a person is too generous we say that he is generous to a fault. In hunting, hounds who have overrun or lost a scent are said to be at fault, and this expression is used of persons who are puzzled or at a loss. When hounds recover a scent they are said to hit off a fault.

In lawn-tennis, a fault is an improper service. If, for example, the ball is served from the right-hand service court it must be hit into the right-hand service court of the opponent, or the server is adjudged to have faulted. A player may also be faulted if one or both of his feet are not in proper position when he serves.

Many mountains have been made by what geologists term a fault. This means that when they were formed the rocks

broke during the period of upheaval instead of bending or folding. Some scientists hold the view that earthquakes are caused by what is known as faulting, which is the breaking of rock formations in the interior of the earth.

The person to blame for some mishap is said to be in fault. We may complain or find fault with someone who has offended us. A person who is always finding fault or complaining is referred to as a fault-finder (*n.*), and is said to have a fault-finding (*adj.*) disposition. His fault-finding (*n.*) may make him unpopular.

If a player gives a perfect or faultless (fawlt' lês, *adj.*) display of tennis, he is said to play faultlessly (fawlt' lês li, *adv.*), and wins because of the faultlessness (fawlt' lês nês, *n.*) of his play. If a building has a faulty (fawl' ti, *adj.*) construction, it has been constructed faultily (fawl' ti li, *adv.*), and is dangerous because of the faultiness (fawl' ti nês, *n.*) of its construction.

M.E., O.F. *faute* (Ital. *falla*), assumed L.L. *fallita* defect, from a corrupt p.p. of *L. fallere* to deceive, the correct p.p. being *fals-us*. The *l* was introduced late in F. and E., and was still silent in E. in Johnson's time. See fail, false. SYN.: Blemish, defect, flaw, lapse, slip.

**faun** (fawn), *n.* In Roman mythology, a god or spirit of the woods and herds. (*F. faune*.)

A faun, which was identified with the Greek satyr, is generally represented with short horns, pointed ears, and a tail.

*L. Faunus*, perhaps from *favere* to be favourable, propitious, as the ancients prayed these often mischievous demi-gods to be.

# FAUNA: ANIMAL DISTRIBUTION

*The Study of Birds, Beasts, and Fishes by Regions and Periods of Time*

**fauna** (faw' nà), *n.* A general term for all the animals found in a certain region, or living during a certain period; a book describing these: *pl.* faunae (faw' nē). (*F. faune.*)

The fauna of the British Isles means all the animals which are found living in or around those islands. The term corresponds to flora, which is used in the same manner of all plants. A fauna of the British Isles would be a book containing a list of all these animals, with notes on their habitat.

One who studies groups of animals in their relations to one another is a faunist (faw' nist, *n.*), and his studies are faunistic (faw nis' tik, *adj.*). A study of the faunal (faw' nāl, *adj.*) condition of any country or region includes the examination of its climate, food conditions, and past history, especially its connexions with other regions in present and past times.

Such study reveals that the earth may be divided up into a number of faunistic regions, each of which has its own peculiar group of animals. It is the presence of animals quite unlike those of other regions that especially marks off these regions, but another condition of equal importance is the absence from them of other groups which are otherwise widely distributed.

Suppose we are studying the fauna of South America, which, with Central America, the West Indies and other adjacent islands, forms what is called the Neo-tropical Region. This is the best marked of all faunal regions. A list of all its animals would be of enormous length, for the whole region swarms with abundant life.

We may notice, however, that its monkeys are the only ones with prehensile tails—tails with which they grasp things—with thirty-six teeth, and with thumbs that cannot be opposed to the fingers. The little marmosets are also peculiar to this region. Of lower animals found only in this area we have the chinchilla and cavy, two curious forms of rodent; the jaguar and puma, its only large carnivores; the llama, allied to, but very different from, the camels; the peccary, a kind of pig; the tapir, and, strangest of all, the sloth, armadillo, and ant-eater, all

of which are utterly different from any mammals of other parts of the world.

So, too, with the birds, of which we may mention the rheas—birds like ostriches but with three toes; the tinamous, the males of which perform all the duties of hen birds except laying eggs; the toucans, with their huge beaks; and the hoatzin, the only living bird with claws on its wings, an evident survival from ages long past. Among the invertebrates also we find many strange creatures peculiar to this region but of less general interest.

Turning now to the gaps in the Neo-tropical fauna, we shall discover a remarkable absence of many of the best known groups of animals and birds. There are no insectivorous animals, such as the hedgehog, mole, and shrew; oxen, sheep, antelopes, and pigs are altogether absent; there are no representatives of the crows and ravens.

From these facts it is justly concluded that for long periods of the earth's history this region must have been separated from all other areas of the earth's surface, and that its present union with North America is of comparatively recent date geographically, for geology deals with millions of years.

Another way in which we may discuss the world's fauna is according to the nature of the places in which the creatures live. The richest fauna is found on the seashore, between low-tide mark and a depth of a few fathoms. In the sea there is a surface fauna and a deep sea fauna, both remarkably adapted to their strange dwelling-places.

Leaving the sea, we have the land fauna, the freshwater fauna, and, last of all, the aerial fauna capable of living in the air. These groups may be further sub-divided. The terrestrial fauna, for example, includes underground dwellers, inhabitants of caves, surface-dwellers, tree-climbers, and mountain dwellers.

There is, in fact, no part of the earth's surface which has not its fauna, rich or poor, according to the advantages it has to offer in the way of food and shelter.

Roman goddess, sister of Faunus, a god worshipped by country people. See faun.



Fauna.—The slender loris, an example of the fauna of Southern India and Ceylon.

**fauteuil** (fō' tu i), *n.* A comfortable armchair; the seat of a president; a seat in a theatre or kinema. (*F. fauteuil.*)

This generally refers to a cushioned seat in a theatre or kinema, but it also denotes membership of the French Academy, because each member sits in a fauteuil.

*O.F. faldstœuil, L.L. faldistōlum, O.H.G. faldstul, from faldan (G. falten) to fold, and stuel (G. stuhl) seat, chair. See faldstool.*

**favour** (fā' vōr), *n.* Goodwill; approval; preference; an expression of these; permission; a token of love or friendship; a rosette worn at a ceremony or as a party badge; a business term for a letter. *v.t.* To regard with kindness or approval; to treat kindly; to encourage; to support; to make easy; to show partiality to; to point in the direction of; to confirm; to resemble in personal appearance. (*F. bienveillance, faveur, préférence, permission, gage, rosette, estimée; favoriser, gratifier, ressembler.*)



**Favour.**—A hawker selling Oxford and Cambridge favours on the day of the famous boat-race.

When we are in anyone's favour we are looked upon graciously by them and given preference in their affections and regard. A favour granted to anyone is some kind of indulgent act, especially one over and above what would be expected in the ordinary course.

In the Middle Ages a lady would give her knight a favour, in the form of a knot of ribbons, a glove or the like, to be worn by him when he went to fight either in mimic or real warfare.

On festive occasions, such as weddings, or at elections a favour is sometimes worn. A wedding favour is usually a rosette or bunch of white ribbons or a particular

nosegay; an election favour generally takes the form of ribbons of the candidate's colour. When we favour a person we regard him with good-will, and sometimes, in order to further his interests, carry our friendliness to the point of being unfair to others. The weather favours us when it is just the right kind of weather for our purpose. To curry favour is to try to win favour by flattery or in some other unworthy way.

The word favoured (fā' vōrd *adj.*) is used in the various senses of the verb. It often means possessing unusual advantages. Combined with other words it usually denotes having a certain appearance—ill-favoured (*adj.*), for instance, means unattractive, and well-favoured (*adj.*) attractive. White-favoured (*adj.*) horses means horses decked with white favours. Favouredness (fā' vōrd nēs, *n.*) is used only in combination with the words ill, well, and the like. A favouring (fā' vōr ing, *adj.*) breeze is one that is blowing in the desired direction.

If a person is received in a friendly fashion he receives a favourable (fā' vōr ābl, *adj.*) reception. Conditions are favourable to an enterprise when they are encouraging. A favourable attitude is one which encourages the person relying upon it to expect commendation and help. The person who gives such encouragement is favourably (fā' vōr āb li, *adv.*) disposed. The enjoyment of a picnic depends upon the favourableness (fā' vōr ābl nēs, *n.*) of the weather.

A favourite (fā' vōr it, *n.*), or a favourite (*adj.*) person or thing, is one that is specially liked or preferred. Among our possessions or our friends, there is generally one we like better than all the rest, and this is our favourite. Sometimes a very wealthy or highly placed person chooses one of humble origin as a favourite, and shows his favouritism (fā' vōr it izm, *n.*) by conferring wealth and honours upon him. In sport, the favourite is the competitor believed to have the best chance of winning.

*O.F. favour (F. faveur), L. favor (acc. -ōr-em) from favere to favour. SYN.: n. Boon, concession, gift, grace, kindness. v. Countenance, confirm, patronize, resemble. ANT.: n. Disapproval, disfavour, refusal, unkindness. v. Disapprove, harm, injure.*

**fawn** [1] (fawn), *n.* A young deer; the colour of a young deer. *adj.* Of this colour. (*F. faon; fauve.*)

A deer is called a fawn till it enters its second year. Fawn-colour (*n.*) is the yellowish brown colour usual in young deer, and anything so coloured is said to be fawn-coloured (*adj.*), or fawn.

*O.F. faon, assumed L.L. fētō (acc. -ōn-em), from L. fētus offspring, from assumed Old L. fūere to produce. See future.*

**fawn** [2] (fawn), *v.i.* Of animals, to show delight by licking a person's hand, grovelling, and the like of persons, to seek favour or notice in an abject way; to grovel. (*F. flatter bassement.*)

A dog pawing his master in affection is said to fawn upon him. Anyone acting, figuratively, in such a manner is a fawning (fawn'ing, *adj.*) person, and behaves fawningly (fawn'ing li, *adv.*).

M.E. *fau(h)nen*, A.-S. *fahnian*, *fagnian*, *faegen* to rejoice, from *faegen* joyful, glad; cp. O. Norse *fagna* to rejoice. See *fain*. SYN.: Cover, crawl, cringe, grovel, truckle.

**fay** (fā), *n.* Another name for a fairy. See *fairy*.

**fayence** (fa yans). This is another spelling of *faience*. See *faience*.

**fealty** (fē' āl ti), *n.* Faithfulness of a vassal to his lord; the obligation to be faithful; faithfulness generally. (F. *fidélité*, *loyauté*.)

In Tennyson's "Morte d'Arthur," the dying King Arthur thus rebukes his knight, Sir Bedevere, for trying to deceive him:—

Thou hast betrayed thy nature and thy name;

Not rendering true answer, as beseem'd thy fealty.

O.F. *fealte*, L. *fidélitas* (acc. -tāt-em), from *fidēlis* faithful, from *fidēs* faith. *Fidelity* is a doublet. See *faith*. SYN.: Allegiance, fidelity, loyalty. ANT.: Disloyalty, infidelity, treachery.

**fear** (fēr), *n.* Feeling of dread caused by approaching danger or evil; that which causes such a feeling; a state of alarm; anxiety; reverence. *v.t.* To be afraid of; to hold in awe. *v.i.* To be afraid or anxious; to doubt. (F. *crainte*, *peur*, *inquiétude*, *révérence*; *craindre*, *révéler*; *douter*.)

Fear is not necessarily a sign of cowardice; the bravest men feel fear. We fear, or are anxious, for the well-being of others, for we are in fear lest they may come to harm. A man with a price on his head will go about in fear of his life. We refrain from doing certain things for fear that we may hurt someone's feelings. Christian people fear God. That we have so often failed is no reason why we should fear it is of no use trying. We say that there is no fear of a crisis when one is not likely to occur.

A thick, shaggy, woollen cloth used for seamen's clothing, for lining the portholes of a ship, etc., is known as *fearnaught* (*n.*) or *fearnought* (*n.*). If we leave ourselves too little time we are *fearful* (fēr' fūl, *adj.*), or afraid, lest we should miss a train. *Fearful* is often used in the sense of terrible, very annoying. Schoolboys scan the examination lists *fearfully* (fēr' fūl li, *adv.*), or with fearfulness (fēr' fūl nēs, *n.*), hoping they may have got a good place. Men who explore unknown regions are *fearless* (fēr' lēs, *adj.*). A bold person will approach a dangerous or difficult task *fearlessly* (fēr' lēs li, *adv.*), or with fearlessness (fēr' lēs nēs, *n.*). A thing that causes alarm or terror may be said to be *fearsome* (fēr' sūm, *adj.*), to act *fearsomely* (fēr' sūm li, *adv.*), and to possess *fearsomeness* (fēr' sūm nēs, *n.*).

M.E. *ferc*, A.-S. *fār* danger, from *faran* to go, travel; cp. Dutch *gevaar*, G. *gefahr*, O. Norse

*fār* danger. The original idea of the word was that of danger when faring or travelling. See *fare*. Cp. the derivation of *travel* and *peril*. SYN.: *n.* Alarm, anxiety, dread, solicitude, veneration. ANT.: *n.* Boldness, confidence, courage, fearlessness.



Fear.—Louis XVII of France, who never ruled, in fear of his life when imprisoned in the Temple at Paris.

**feasible** (fē' zibl), *adj.* Capable of being done or dealt with; probable; possible. (F. *aisable*, *exécutable*, *probable*, *probant*.)

A feasible proposition is one that has every appearance of being practical, and a feasible story one that has every appearance of being true. Such a proposition or story has an appearance of *feasibility* (fē zi bil' i ti, *n.*), and has been put forward *feasibly* (fē' zib li, *adv.*).

M.F. *faisable* from *faire* (pres. p. *faisant*), L. *facere* to do, suffix -ible capable of. SYN.: Manageable, possible, practicable, probable. ANT.: Impossible, impracticable, improbable.

**feast** (fēst), *n.* A sumptuous meal; a banquet; a day or season of rejoicing in memory of some event or personage, especially such a religious anniversary; rich or special enjoyment for mind or body. *v.t.* To provide a feast for; to regale. *v.i.* To fare sumptuously; to experience great delight. (F. *festin*, *fête*, *solennité*; *donner un festin à*; *festoyer*, *se régaler*.)

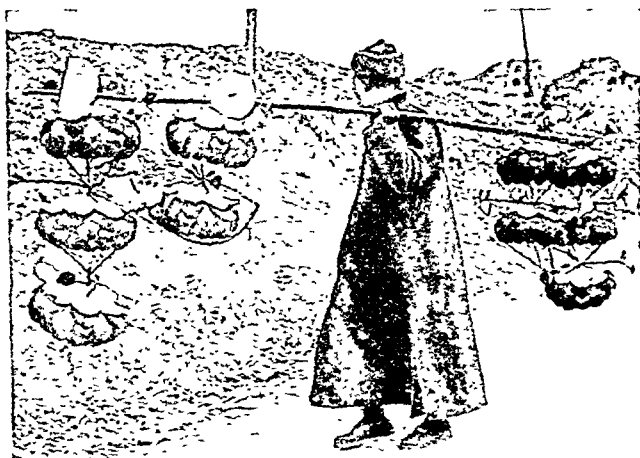
In past ages, important events were celebrated by feasts, as they are to-day. The churches have their feasts, as distinguished from their fasts, which are days of sorrow. Those Christian feasts, such as Christmas Day, and Saints' days, which always come at a particular date of the year, are known



as immovable feasts; those whose date varies, such as Easter and the feasts reckoned from Easter, are called movable feasts.

A day of feasting is a *feast-day* (*n.*), and a guest at a feast or one who provides a feast is a *feaster* (*fēst'ēr, n.*). Lovers of nature will feast their eyes upon a beautiful scene, and a good book provides a feast for the mind.

M.E. and O.F. *feste*, L.L. *fešta*, properly fem. sing. of L. *festus* solemn, belonging to a festival. See *fair* [2]. *Fête* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Banquet, delight, entertainment, festival, treat.



Feast.—A vendor of feast-day lanterns on his way to Shanghai. He is turning his head away because he, like many other of his countrymen, considers it unlucky to face a camera.

*feat* (*fēt*), *n.* A noteworthy act or performance. (F. *fait*, *exploit*, *haut fait*.)

Anything that is a test of courage or endurance, of memory, of delicate skill, of physical strength, etc., is a *feat*. Knights of old performed feats of valour. At the circus we often see wonderful feats of balancing on the tight rope.

M.E. *feet*, O.F. *fait*, L. *factum* a deed, neuter p.p. of *facere* to do. See *fact*, which is a doublet. SYN.: Achievement, deed, exploit, performance.

*feather* (*feth'ēr*), *n.* A plume or quill on a bird's body or wings; something like or supposed to be like a feather; a feather-like fringe on a dog's tail or legs; a patch of rough hair on a horse's coat; in carpentry, a tongue sticking out from one edge of a board to fit into a groove in the edge of another board; a projection on a shaft which drives a wheel while allowing the wheel to slide along the shaft. *v.t.* To cover or decorate with, or as if with, feathers; to knock feathers from without killing; of hounds, to set on the trail; to turn (an oar) edge-ways in the air. *v.i.* To move or grow like feathers; to turn the oar in rowing; of hounds, to wave the tail while picking up a scent. (F. *plume*, *penne*, *clavette*; *orner de plumes*, *mettre à plat*.)

The reptiles appeared before the birds and mammals, and they were covered with

scales. Some walked on their hind legs, and their scales were changed in the course of ages into feathers. Feathers have three notable features. They are at once very light, very strong, and, in the case of body feathers, very warm.

In boat-races the crews feather their oars, that is, turn them edge-ways, as they bring them forward for a stroke. This is done so that the blades shall offer less resistance to the air.

To have a feather in one's cap is to win some distinction or honour. The proverb "birds of a feather flock together" where *a* has the old meaning "one," means that people of the same tastes or interests seek each other's company. It is generally used of people of bad character. By the term *fur* and *feather*, a sportsman means hares, rabbits, partridges, pheasant, grouse, snipe, woodcock, duck, etc., that is, birds and beasts regarded as suitable for sport.

A person is said to be in high feather when he is in high spirits. The expression to cut a feather, used of a ship, refers to the ripples of foam thrown off by her stem when she is moving quickly. During the World War (1914-18) white marks were painted on a merchant-ship's stern to make it hard for the commander of a German submarine to know in which direction she was travelling. Applied to a man, to cut a feather is to make a good show, to cut a dash.

A bird lines its nest with feathers to make it warm and snug. Hence to feather one's nest means to gather enough money to make one comfortably off. A game-cock with a white feather in its tail was thought not to be of a good breed, and therefore not likely to prove a good fighter. So to show the white feather means to be a coward.

A feather-bed (*n.*) is a mattress stuffed with feathers. Houses and sheds are sometimes covered with feather-boarding (*n.*), or over-lapping boards, thicker at the bottom than at the top, and so having a feather-edge (*n.*). Such wedge-shaped boards are feather edged (*adj.*).

Among plants, the feather-fern (*n.*) is the *Astilbe japonica*, or Japanese spiraea, which has large, feathery flowers; the featherfew (*n.*) is another name for the feverfew (which see); and the feather-grass (*n.*) is a hardy, beautiful grass (*Stipa pennata*), grown in gardens for the sake of its long, feathery spikelets.

Feather-star (*n.*)—*Comatula rosacea*—is a kind of sea-lily sometimes caught in dredges off our shores in enormous numbers. It has ten feather-like arms, by which it creeps over

the sea-floor. When young it is fixed by a stalk like other sea-lilies.

A silly, flighty person is sometimes called a feather-head (*n.*), feather-brain (*n.*), or feather-pate (*n.*), and his actions may be described as feather-headed (*adj.*), feather-brained (*adj.*), or feather-pated (*adj.*).

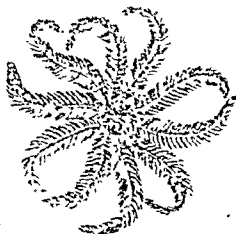
The ornamental stitch named feather-stitch (*n.*) is used for embroidering. It is a continuous stitch throwing off branches to right and left. Any very small weight, no heavier than a feather, is a feather-weight (*n.*). A very light jockey, or a boxer not weighing more than nine stone and above eight stone six pounds is called a feather-weight.

A bird is naturally feathered (*feih' erd, adj.*), or covered with feathers. Anything else is feathered only if it is ornamented or supplied with feathers, or if it has feather-like leaves, flowers, etc.

By feathered game (*n.*) is meant game birds, as opposed to four-footed game. The word feathering (*feih' er ing, n.*) denotes the plumage of a bird, the turning of an oar's blade, the feathers stuck on an arrow to guide it, and any form of decoration made with feathers or suggesting feathers in shape. Many newly-hatched birds are featherless (*feih' er lès, n.*)—they have no feathers. A very small or young feather is a featherlet (*feih' er lèt, n.*).

Some plants have feathery (*feih' er i, adj.*), or feather-like, flowers or leaves, their featheriness (*feih' er i nès, n.*), or feathery character, being very pleasing to the eye.

M.E. and A.-S. *fedher*; cp. Dutch *veder*, G. *feder*, O. Norse *fyðlhr*; cognate with L. *penna* for *pet-sna* feather, wing, Gr. *pteron*, Sansk. *patra-* wing; cp. Gr. *pet-esthai* to fly. See pen [2].



Feather-star.—The rosy feather-star, a kind of sea-lily.

**feature** (*fē' chūr*), *n.* A prominent or distinctive part of anything. *v.t.* To resemble; to reproduce or portray; to make a feature of. (F. *trait, point, trait saillant, caractère; ressembler à, tenir de, peindre.*)

Our eyes, nose, mouth and chin are features. They are the parts of our face that go to make up expression and to show character. In the same way, the prominent parts of a country are called its features, such as mountains, rivers, capes, bays, etc. An important feature of a schoolboy's life is the holidays. On an advertisement of a kinema play the words "featuring such-and-such an actor or actress," denote that he or she is the foremost character or one of the foremost characters of the play. This use of the word comes from the U.S.A. Featured (*fē' chūr'd, adj.*) means shaped or fashioned, or, combined with another word, having features of a certain type. We speak of a hard-featured (*adj.*), or a sharp-featured (*adj.*) person. Anything that is flat and monotonous, that has no special points of interest, may be called featureless (*fē' chūr lès, adj.*).

O.F. *facture*, L. *factūra* work, from *facere* (p.p. *fact-us*) to do, make. SYN.: *n.* Characteristic, element, lineament, mark, trait.

**febrifuge** (*fē' bri fūj; feb' ri fūj*), *n.* A medicine intended to relieve or reduce a fever. (F. *fébrifuge.*)

Any such medicine is febrifugal (*fē brif' ū gāl, adj.*).

Through F. from L. *febris* fever, *jugāre* to drive away. See fever, feverfew.

**febrile** (*fē' bril; feb' ril*), *adj.* Feverish; produced by fever. (F. *fébrile.*)

A hot skin and a constant thirst are two of the commonest symptoms of febrility (*fē bril' i ti, n.*), or feverishness.

L.L. *febrilis*, from L. *febris* fever.

**February** (*feb' rü à ri*), *n.* The second month in the year. (F. *février.*)

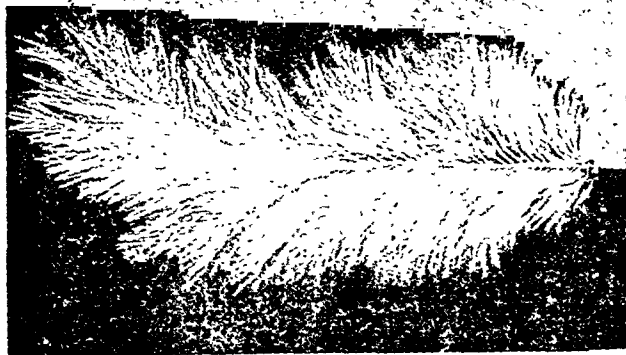
February has only twenty-eight days, except in leap-year, when it has twenty-nine. Farmers like it to be a wet month, and call it "February fill-dyke." Among the ancient

Romans February 15th was a day of purification. This was the origin of the month's name. February 2nd, the fortieth day after Christmas, is the Christian Festival of the Purification of the Virgin Mary. It is also called Candlemas Day.

L. *februarius*, from *februa* festival of purification (the Lupercalia) held on February 15th, pl. of *februum* purification, a word of Sabine origin.

**fecial** (*fē' shāl*). This is another spelling of fetial. See fetial.

**feckless** (*fek' lès*), *adj.* Lacking energy or capacity; weak; helpless. (F. *faible, débile, inepte.*)



Feather.—A secondary feather, or after-shaft, of the common fowl. The photograph has been enlarged.

A boy who has been spoilt may grow up a feckless man quite unable to fend for himself. Such a state is fecklessness (fek' les nes *n.*), and one who manages his life in this way lives fecklessly (tek' les h, *adv.*)

Sc. *feck* = effect and *E. less*. See effect. SYN.: Futile, helpless, ineffective. ANT.: Capable, competent, emcient.

**feculent** (tek' ū lent), *adj.* Full of dregs or impurities: thick: laden with filth. (*F. féculent.*)

The quality or state of being teculent, or that which is feculent is feculence (fek' ū lens, *n.*)

*L. jaeculentus*, from *jaex* 'acc. *jaec-em*) dregs. SYN.: Feud, filthy, muddy, thick, turbid. ANT.: Clear, fresh, pure, wholesome.

**fecund** (fek' ūnd; fē' kũnd), *adj.* Capable of producing abundantly; fruitful; prolific. (*F. fécond, fertile prolifique.*)

In every garden, especially where there are vegetables or fruit, we see the owner's efforts to fecundate (fek' ūn dāt; fē' kũn dāt, *v.t.*), or to use a less common word, fecundize (fek' ūn dīz; fē' kũn dīz, *v.t.*), the ground, that is, to make it fertile. Where the apple-trees bear well, and where there are good crops of potatoes, peas, or beans, the soil has fecundity (fē kũn' di ti, *n.*), or the power of producing freely. Digging and manuring the ground go to make it productive. Bees play an important part in the fecundation (fek ūn dā' shũn; fē kũn dā' shũn, *n.*) of fruit trees.

*L. fecundus*, connected with *fētus* offspring. See *fawn* [1], *felicity*, *feline*, *female*. SYN.: Fertile, fruitful, productive, prolific. ANT.: Barren, sterile, unproductive.

**fed** (ted). This is the past tense and past participle of feed. See *under* feed.

**feddan** (fē dan'; fed' ān), *n.* An Egyptian land measure, 1'03 acres.

Arabic *jadan*, *jaddān*, yoke of oxen, measure of land.

**federal** (fed' er āl), *adj.* Relating to that form of government in which different states, while keeping their independence to some extent, unite themselves into a single state for common purposes. *n.* A supporter of this form of government, especially a supporter of the Union in the American Civil War. (*F. fédéral.*)

A federal government springs from a contract or treaty made between states which were formerly independent of each other, but which, since they have much in common, desire to federate (fed' er āt, *v.t.*) or federalize (fed' er āl iz, *v.i.*), that is, to form a single state for many of the purposes of government. In such a state there are two sets of laws and two sets of judges, belonging respectively to the separate federate (fed' er āt, *adj.*) states and to the

federation (fed er ā' shũn, *n.*) as a whole. The rules governing the relations between the states and the central government are set out in the original treaty, and in case of doubt they have to be consulted.

The earliest form of federated (fed' er āt ed, *adj.*) government was the Achaean League, which flourished from 280 to 146 B.C., in ancient Greece. Switzerland, Germany, Austraha, and Canada are all federal states, but the best example of federalism (fed' er āl izm, *n.*) is the government of the U.S.A. The story of how these states came to federate (*v.t.*) or federalize (*v.t.*) themselves is of the deepest interest to every British boy and girl.

In the year 1763, there were thirteen English colonies scattered along the east coast of America. They were quite independent of each other, and looked to England for protection, for they had lived for years in continual fear of the French. The French danger was removed by the Treaty of Paris (1763), and the colonists began to feel that they need not rely quite so much on England. In the year 1765, the English statesman George Grenville (1712-70) resolved to impose a tax upon the colonies, and Parliament passed the Stamp Act, which declared that all legal documents should bear a stamp.

This and other similar measures roused the colonists to anger, and they united in



Federal.—Federal troops during the War of American Independence. The colonies which had broken away from the Motherland approved their first form of federal government in 1777.

common opposition to England. On July 4th, 1776, they issued the Declaration of Independence, and proclaimed to the world that henceforth they were to be united and free from English rule. From time to time other states have joined the federation thus formed, and approved in 1777, until the United States has become a world power.

When the original thirteen states made this compact of union they resolved to keep much of their old law and customs, but to set up

a central government which should link them all together. Such matters as declaring war and peace, keeping an army and a navy and making treaties with other countries were to be dealt with by the central government at Washington, but each federative (fed'ér à tiv, *adj.*) state was to make its own regulations concerning all matters not expressly handed over to the central government.

Those who wish to be governed federally (fed'ér àl li, *adv.*), or federatively (fed'ér à tiv li, *adv.*), are called federalists (fed'ér àl ists, *n.pl.*), or federationists (fed'ér à' shù ists, *n.pl.*). Many people support the idea of Imperial Federation, that is, they wish to see the British Empire a great federal state. The Social Democratic Federation was the earliest British Socialist party, and the Federal Party (*n.*) was an American party founded in 1788 to oppose the Republicans.

F. *fédéral*, from L. *foedus* (gen. *foeder-is*) treaty, related to *fidēs*, faith; *adj.* suffix *-al*.

**fee** (fē), *n.* In feudal law, land held of a superior; an estate that passes by inheritance; a charge made for special or professional services, or for a privilege. *v.t.* To pay a fee to. (F. *fief*, *propriété*, *honoraire*; *payer un honoraire à, gratifier*.)

A doctor receives a fee for a visit, a solicitor a fee for advice given to a client, and a clergyman a fee for conducting a wedding. The fee paid to a professional man or to a public official, such as a registrar, is fixed by custom in some cases and by law in others. Fees are charged for entrance to an examination, society, or club, etc.

The fee by which a barrister's services are retained or secured on behalf of a client is known as a retaining fee, or retainer. Feeless (fē' lēs, *adj.*) means either not paying or not receiving a fee.

An estate held in fee-simple (*n.*) is one which is the possessor's absolute property, one which he can leave to anyone he chooses. One held in fee-tail (*n.*) is entailed, that is it has to pass to the possessor's heirs or to a certain class of descendants.

M.E. *fee*, *feo*, O.F. *fiu*; *feu* a *fief*, *fee*, L.L. *fevum*, *feudum*, probably from O.H.G. *fehū* cattle, property; cp. A.-S. *feoh*, Dutch *vee*, G. *vieh*, O. Norse *fē*, akin to L. *pecus*. See *feudal*, *fief*. *Syn.*: *n.* Compensation, recompense, remuneration, reward.

**feeble** (fē' bl), *adj.* Lacking muscular power; decrepit; infirm; lacking energy, vigour, or effect; colourless; insipid. *n.* In fencing, the part of a sword from the middle to the point. (F. *faible*, *débile*, *insipide*.)

A man grows feeble with age or illness. A feeble light is one that shows faintly, a feeble cry one so weak that it can scarcely be heard, a feeble excuse one that is really no excuse. If we argue feebly (fē' bli *adv.*), that is, in a feeble way, in support of some cause, we must not be surprised if our championship fails by its feebleness (fē' bli nēs, *n.*), or weakness. A feeble-minded

(*adj.*) person is one who is weak in intellect, who lacks will-power. Feeblish (fē' blish, *adj.*) means somewhat feeble.

M.E. and Anglo-F. *feble*, O.F. *feble* (F. *faible*), L. *flēbilis* lamentable, from *flēre* to weep, *adj.* suffix *-bilis* fit for. See *foible*. *Syn.*: Colourless, ineffective, infirm, timid, weak. *Ant.*: Energetic, forceful, powerful, strong, vigorous.

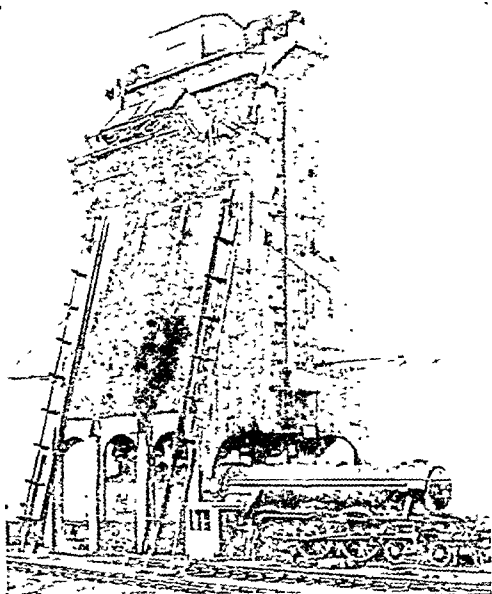


Feeble.—A poor old man, feeble and blind, begging alms of passers-by.

**feed** [ɪ] (fēd), *v.t.* To give food to; to furnish as food; to serve as food for; to fatten; to cause (cattle) to graze; to cause (land) to be grazed; to supply with what is necessary, especially (a machine) with material; to nourish; to gratify. *v.i.* To take food; to subsist; to obtain comfort; in Association football, to pass the ball to a forward. *n.* The act of feeding; fodder or food; the amount of fodder or food; a meal; the material supplied to a machine; the movement given to a device or other tool as it cuts. *p.t.* and *p.p.* *fed* (fed). (F. *nourrir*, *donner à manger à, faire pâître, repâître, alimenter, nourrir, satisfaire; se nourrir; nourriture, pâture, alimentation, aménage*.)

To keep pets strong and healthy, they must be fed regularly. The heart feeds, that is, supplies, the arteries continuously with pure blood. Machine-drills have a device which feeds, or advances, the drill at a regular speed through the metal drilled. Flattery feeds, or encourages, the vanity of a vain person.

A farmer will feed down, or graze down, young wheat by turning sheep on to it. The deerstalker stalks deer when they are at feed, that is, grazing. Illness often makes a man go off his feed, or lose his appetite. A good feed is a plentiful repast

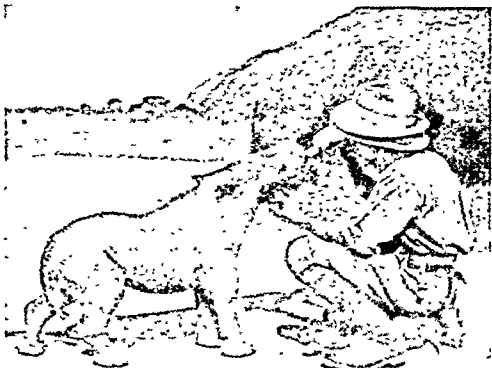


Feeder.—By means of this electric feeder, a truck of coal is hoisted and its contents tipped into the tender of the waiting locomotive.

The fisherman is happy when fish are on the feed, or eager for food and ready to bite. Water is forced into a steam boiler to keep up the supply through a pipe, called a feed-pipe (*n.*). This is done with a feed-pump (*n.*), which draws the water from a feed-tank (*n.*). Locomotives scoop up water while travelling from a narrow feed-trough (*n.*) between the rails.

The word feeder (*fēd' ēr*, *n.*) has several meanings—one who eats, one who feeds cattle, a stream entering a river or lake, a channel supplying water to a canal, a branch railway bringing traffic to a main line, and an electrical conductor which takes current direct from a power station to some point on an electric railway or tramway, or on a town's electric supply circuits.

The act of eating is feeding (*fēd' ing*, *n.*). Good feeding means good food. Babies take



Feeding.—A colonist of Tanganyika Territory feeding a baby rhinoceros by bottle.

liquid food from a glass feeding-bottle (*n.*). The experienced fisherman knows where to find the best feeding-ground (*n.*), or place where fish gather to feed.

Common Teut. word M.E. *fedan*, A.-S. *fēdan*, from *fōda* food, cp Dutch *voeden*, O.H.G. *fuolan*, Goth *fōdjan*. See food. SYN. 1. Eat, nourish, subsist, supply, sustain. *n.* Food, meal, nutriment, nutrition, pasture.

feed 2, (*fēd*). This is the past tense and past participle of fee. See under fee.

fee-faw-fum (*fē faw fūm*), *inter*. A jokingly bloodthirsty expression. *n.* Nonsense intended to frighten.

In the well-known nursery story of Jack the Giant Killer these words are generally spoken by the giant as he approaches in search of food. Shakespeare puts them into the mouth of the pretended mad beggar (Edgar) in "King Lear" (III, 4).

Perhaps suggested by the act of chewing or munching

feel (*fēl*), *v. t.* To perceive by the touch; to be aware of by a kind of instinct; to experience; to be affected by; to touch; to examine by touching; to try to find by touching *v. i.* To have a perception by touching; to be conscious of a sensation; to be conscious of some physical condition, or of a state of mind; to be affected with emotion; to cause a certain sensation. *n.* The sense of touch; the sensation communicated by a thing, especially by the sense of touch. (F. *sentir*, *s'apercevoir de*, *toucher*, *tâter*; *sentir*, *se sentir*; *attouchement*, *tact*.)

A person crossing the Channel for the first time on a rough day will no doubt feel seasick. A little girl, when she breaks her favourite doll, will feel sorry for herself. Sometimes, we know not how, we feel that something unusual is going to happen. A solution of a caustic alkali, such as soda, has a greasy feel (*n.*). Flannel is soft to the feel. A person struggling along on a bicycle against a strong headwind will feel the force of the wind. On a cold night it is delightful to feel the warmth from a blazing fire.

A man entering a dark room will feel for the matches—that is, he will grope along the mantelshelf to find them. The story of a terrible accident or piece of bad luck will make a kindhearted person feel for those affected. The story might be described as told in a feeling (*fēl' ing*, *adj.*) way. A person who rides roughshod over the opinions of others and does not care whether his words or actions hurt, could be described as not possessing a grain of feeling (*n.*). Many invertebrate animals are provided with delicate organs of touch, each of which is known as a feeler (*fēl' ēr*, *n.*). The antennae of a butterfly are an example. A remark dropped in the hope of gathering information without asking a definite question is also known as a feeler. A person who has a warm, sympathetic heart will speak feelingly

(fêl'ing li, *adv.*) about some trouble that has befallen one of his neighbours.

M.E. *felcn*, A.-S. *fēlan*; cp. Dutch *voelen*, G. *fühlen*; related to A.-S. *folm*, L. *palma*, Gr. *palamē* palm of hand. See palm [2]. SYN.: v. Experience, handle, know, perceive, touch.

**feet** (fēt). This is the plural of foot. See foot.

**feign** (fān), *v.t.* To make believe, or pretend; to make a false show of, invent, or relate as if true. *v.i.* To use false appearances; to pretend. (F. *feindre*, *inventer*, *simuler*, *affecter*; *feindre*).

We feign indifference when it is not polite to show our enthusiasm or curiosity. A hypocrite feigns tales of his good works. A conjurer feigns to produce things from impossible places, but, of course, his seeming miracles are all done feignedly (fān' ēd li, *adv.*), in a feigned manner. Nothing justifies the feignedness (fān' ēd nēs, *n.*) or insincerity of a shallow person, who by feignedness, or a false show, makes people trust in him.

In law, a pretended case is sometimes arranged in order to try a question that arises in a real case awaiting settlement. The point raised is termed a feigned issue.

M.E. *feignen*, F. *feindre* (pres. p. *feign-ant*), L. *fingerē*. See faint, feint, figure. SYN.: Affect, invent, pretend, simulate. ANT.: Bare, expose, manifest, show, vaunt.

**feint** [i] (fānt), *n.* A deceptive action; a trick intended to mislead; a sham movement in one direction to cover a real movement in another. *v.i.* To make or prepare a sham attack. (F. *feinte*; *faire une feinte*.)

Every boy who puts on boxing gloves learns how to make feints, which draw his opponent's attention to the spot feinted at, and so make him leave another part of his body unguarded.

In football a goalkeeper feints by catching the ball and pretending to take a step in one direction, as an opponent rushes at him, and then turning immediately in the opposite direction. A forward or half-back may feint to pass the ball to another player of his own team, but instead run on with the ball at his feet. In fencing, chess, and other games, in commerce, in land and sea warfare the feint is practised in some form or other.

F. *feinte*, fem p.p. of *feindre* to feign, used as *n.* See faint. SYN.: *n.* Artifice, craft, manoeuvre, strategy, trick.

**feint** [2] (fānt). This is an old spelling of faint. See faint.

**feis** (fesh), *n.* An Irish assembly or meeting with singing and dancing contests.

The ancient Irish frequently held meetings for business or amusement. At the Feis of Tara (1st cent. B.C.-A.D. 560) distinguished men from all over Ireland gathered every three years to hear and discuss the laws of the country. It is said that these meetings

grew out of the custom of gathering to perform the elaborate rites at pagan funerals. A modern feis is a public gathering something like a Welsh eisteddfod, at which awards or prizes are given to the winners in the competitions.

Irish = assembly.

**feldspar** (feld' spar), *n.* Any member of a group of rock-forming minerals consisting chiefly of forms of alumina. A common but incorrect spelling is felspar (fel' spar). (F. *feldspath.*)

Feldspar occurs in crystalline rocks such as granite, and may be green with silvery

spangles, blue, flesh tint, red, or white, etc., according to the nature of other substances in the rock. The finer kinds, known as moonstone, sunstone, etc., are used for jewellery. The transformation of alumina into feldspar, as by volcanic action, is known as feldsparization (feld spar i zā' shùn, *n.*). Rock formed of, or resembling, feldspar can be described as a feldspathic (feld spāth' ik, *adj.*), feldspathoid (feld spāth' oid, *adj.*), or feldspathose (feld spāth' ōs, *adj.*) substance.

G. *feldspat(h)* from *feld* field, *spat(h)* a kind of stone, assimilated to E. *spar* [2]. The spelling *felspar* is due to the word being wrongly derived from G. *fels* rock. See spar.

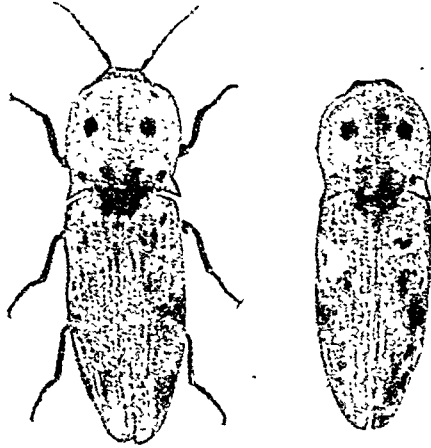
**felicific** (fē li sif' ik), *adj.* Causing happiness. (F. *réjouissant*.)

This is a rare word, occasionally used in philosophic treatises.

L. *felix* (acc. = *lic-em*) and E. *-fic* (L. *-ficus* from *facere* to make). SYN.: Cheering, gladdening, pleasing. ANT.: Cheerless, depressing, saddening.

**felicitate** (fē lis' i tāt), *v.t.* To give congratulations to; to wish happiness to; to consider happy. (F. *féliciter*.)

We felicitate a man on gaining some success. We felicitate a newly-married couple. We felicitate ourselves on possessing a luxurious motor-car. At a prize-giving, someone usually makes a felicitous (fē lis' i tūs, *adj.*) speech, one that is happily expressed,



Feign.—A Syrian beetle, *Alaus parreysii* (left), and its appearance when it feigns death.



Fell.—A string of fells or skins of coyotes and other destructive animals shot in Wyoming, U.S.A. A bounty is paid on every fell by the government to encourage hunters and trappers, who may also sell the fell and make further profit after it has been examined by the authorities.

and well-fitted to the occasion. To receive a present of a hundred pounds is a felicitous, or delightful, event. The act of congratulating people upon anything is felicitation (fe lis' i tā' shūn, *n.*), and we speak felicitously (fe lis' i tūs h, *adj.*), or in a suitable way, when we congratulate them.

Authors who express their thoughts cleverly are said to write felicitously, or to express themselves with felicity (fe lis' i ti, *n.*) Such writers have the gift of choosing the phrase exactly suited to the meaning. A well-turned expression is sometimes called a felicity of speech. We also talk of the felicity, the felicitousness (fe lis' i tūs nes, *n.*), or the sense of happiness, comfort, or bliss given by a comfortable chair, a quiet evening, and a good book—which to some people is the height of felicity.

*L. felicitare* (p.p. -āt-us) from *felix* (acc. -icem) fortunate, originally fruitful or productive. See *fecund*, *felid*. **SYN.**: Compliment, congratulate. **ANT.**: Commiserate, condole.

**felid** (fē' lid), *n.* A member of the cat family.

The lion is a felid and is called the lord of the cat family, or Felidae (fē' li dē, *n.pl.*). Most of the animals belonging to this group bear as one of their names the title *Felis*; the house cat is *Felis domestica*, the lion *Felis leo*. This group also includes the tiger, leopard, jaguar, puma, and many species of wild cats, all of which have cat-like, or feline (fē' lin, *adj.*) characteristics. Any one of them can be called a feline (*n.*), on account of its felinity (fē lin' i ti, *n.*) or cat-

like nature. Sly, cruel, or treacherous people are said to have feline ways.

*L. felis* cat, from the root *fē-* prolific, fecund, and *E. -id*, *Gr. -ides*, suffix denoting descendant or member of a family. See *female*.

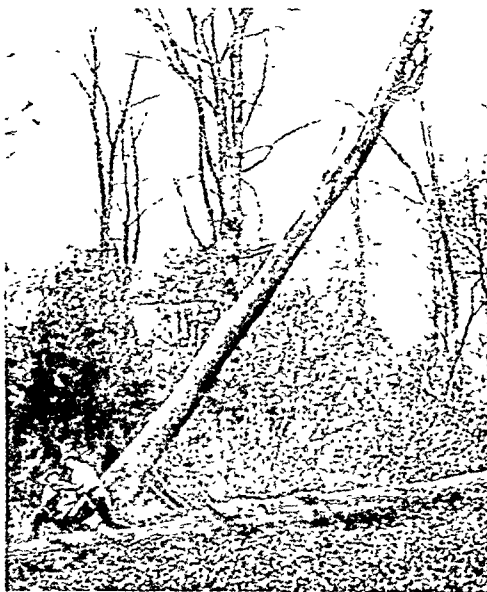
**fell** [r] (fel), *v.t.* To strike to the ground; to cause to fall; to chop or cut down; in sewing, to stitch material with a fell. *n.* A number of trees cut down; in sewing, a seam with a flat, smooth strip of doubled cloth running along its under side. (*F. abattre, rabattre, terrasser; abatis.*)

One hobby of W. E. Gladstone, was to fell trees on his estate. We describe a strong or robust man by saying that he is strong enough to fell an ox. Lumbermen use felling-machines (*n.pl.*) and also felling-saws (*n.pl.*), in the timber forests of Canada. The person or machine that does the felling is known as a feller (fel' èr, *n.*), which is also a device for fitting to sewing-machines when felling seams.

*M.E. fellen, A.-S. fellan, fyllan*, causative of *feallan* to fall; cp. Dutch *vellen*, G. *fällen*, Icel. *fella*. **SYN.**: v. Floor, overthrow, prostrate. **ANT.**: v. Erect, rear, upraise.

**fell** [2] (fel), *n.* The skin of an animal, especially if covered with hair; a matted growth, as of hair. (*F. peau, fourrure.*)

In the country we sometimes see poles, or lines, from which hang the fells of weasels, stoats, and other destructive animals. These gruesome collections are made by game-keepers as a record of their work. The explorer, Stanley, discovered some furry African natives covered with a fell nearly



Fell.—Woodsmen felling timber in a Suffolk wood. Notice the men jumping away with their saw.

half an inch long. In his poem, "The Ordination," Robert Burns uses the word, but in the sense of the flesh just under the skin:—

See, how she peels the skin an' fell  
As ane were peelin' onions!

A **fellmonger** (*fel mūng' gēr, n.*) is a dealer in the pelts of sheep.

Common Teut. word. M.E. and A.-S. *fel*; cp. Dutch *vel*, G., O. Norse *fell*, Goth. *fill*; cognate with L. *pellis*, Gr. *pellā* skin. See *film*. SYN.: Hair, pelt, skin.

**fell** [3] (*fel*), *n.* A rocky hill; a barren upland. (*F. colline rocailleuse, montagne.*)

Killarney's lakes and fells are familiar in song. We still talk of the Cumberland fells, and among our northern hills there is Scawfell, the highest mountain in England.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *fel*, O. Norse *fjall*, a mountain; cp. G. *fels* rock.

**fell** [4] (*fel*), *adj.* Cruel; fierce; terrible; deadly. (*F. féroce, cruel.*)

To address the villain of the piece as "fell monster" savours of very crude melodrama; especially if the villain sneers felly (*fel' li, adv.*) back—or in a hideous manner. But these words have also been used effectively by past writers, as when Robert Burns describes the savage onset of the north wind—Boreas—in "A Winter-Night":—

When biting Boreas fell and dour  
Sharp shivers thro' the leafless bow'r.

M.E. and O.F. *fel* from L.L. *fel(l)ō* felon, evil-doer. SYN.: Barbarous, dire, dreadful, ravenous, savage. ANT.: Benign, humane, kind, sympathetic, tender.

**fellah** (*fel' ā*), *n.* An Egyptian or Syrian farm labourer; a peasant. (*F. fellah.*)

The slender, coffee-skinned fellahs (*n.pl.*), or more correctly fellaheen (*fel ā ēn', n.pl.*) of Egypt are descended from the ancient Egyptians, but they are no longer a proud, highly civilized people. They till the land with clumsy wooden ploughs.

Arabic. = husbandman, peasant, from *falaha* to plough.

**felloe** (*fel' i*; *fel' ō*), *n.* One of the arcs or curved pieces forming the rim of a wooden wheel; the complete rim. Another form is *felly* (*fel' i*). (*F. jante.*)

The felloes (*n.pl.*) are joined to each other by pegs, called dowels, and the whole rim is strengthened and protected by an iron tire. The outer ends of the spokes are sunk into the felloe.

M.E. *fellew*, A.-S. *felg(e)*; cp. Dutch *velg*, G. *felge*; perhaps related to O.H.G. *felahan* to fit together.

**fellow** (*fel' ō*), *n.* A companion, comrade, partner, an equal; one of a pair, a counterpart; one of the same kind or type; the holder of a fellowship; a member of an incorporated society; one of the same class as oneself; a person; any member of the male sex; a person of no account. *adj.* Joined or paired by resemblance, position or action; allied *v.t.* To pair (with), or put on a level (with); to suit. (*F. compagnon, camarade, égal, semblable, membre, associé, égal, individu; accoupler, égaier.*)

Old fellow is a familiar way of addressing a man. A good fellow may also be a woman. Without a descriptive word, fellow is usually uncomplimentary, and often contemptuous. A mere fellow is almost as bad as a bad fellow. This, of course, does not apply to special uses of the word, such as the fellow of a college, who is awarded an income to aid him in his studies, or an F.R.S., a fellow of the Royal Society, Our fellow passengers in a tram, our fellow workers or fellow citizens are all fellow men. Some people fellow Dryden with Pope.

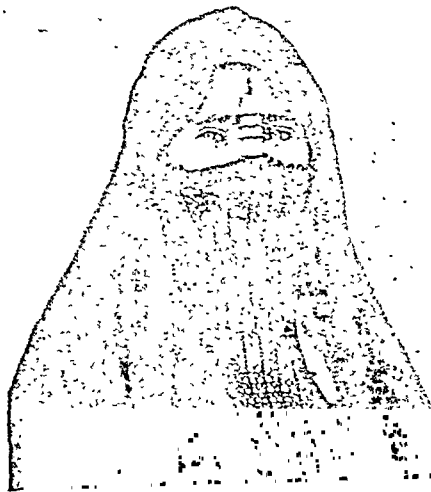
In some colleges the undergraduates who had the right to dine or common at the fellows' table were termed fellow-commoners (*n.pl.*). In freemasonry, fellow-craft (*n.*) denotes the second degree of rank, and also a member of that rank. Any human being is a fellow-creature (*n.*), for whom we should have a fellow-feeling (*n.*), sympathy, or interest in his affairs. The state of being a companion or fellow is fellowship (*fel' ō ship, n.*). This also means friendliness, or

companionship, and may denote a brotherhood, a group of people of similar tastes or beliefs, a body or community.

In an English university a graduate may be elected to a fellowship, thus becoming a senior member of the foundation of a college with a fixed income, unless he is an honorary fellow. The income bestowed upon a student may be a fellowship. Fellow is also applied to a member, especially a full member, of any learned society. In arithmetic, fellowship is the method for dividing profit or loss among partners, according to the amount of capital each has invested. A

religious sect is said to fellowship (*v.t.*) a would-be member, or to admit him to their fellowship. On the other hand one sect may refuse to fellowship (*v.i.*) with another—that is, unite in fellowship. This use is found in

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *felaue*, late A.-S. *fēolaga*, O. Norse *fēlagi*, from *fē* money, *leggja* (stem *lag-*)



Fellah.—A woman of the fellaheen, who are descended from the ancient Egyptians.



to lay down, originally one who lays down money in partnership. *See* fee. *SYN.*: *n.* Associate, comrade, equal, member, partner. *ANT.*: *n.* Antagonist, enemy, opposite, rival, stranger.

**felly** (fel' i). This is another form of fellow. *See* fellow.

**felo-de-se** (fel' ō dē sē), *n.* One who takes his own life deliberately; the act of self-murder; *pl.* felos-de-se (fel' ōz dē sē). (*F. suicide.*)

Self-destruction, or suicide, is always investigated at an inquest, and the usual verdict is: "Suicide while temporarily insane." But a person who is of full age and sound mind at the time is a *felo-de-se*. Up to a century ago those guilty of *felo-de-se* were buried at cross-roads by night, with a stake run through the body. This was once supposed to check the evil spirits that were held responsible for these acts of desperation.

*L.L.* *felō* felon, *dē* in regard to, upon, *sē* himself.

**felon** (fel' ōn), *n.* A criminal; a villain; a wicked person; a whitlow, especially a tumour between a bone and its membranes. *adj.* Cruel, wicked. (*F. criminel, malfaiteur, misérable, panaris.*)

A foul blow in a tournament was sometimes called a felon stroke. A felon now means one who has committed a felony (fel' ō ni, *n.*), or one of the more serious crimes, such as murder, robbery or treason. In feudal times a man guilty of a felony lost his title, his property and any land he owned.

A person who loiters about looking for some opportunity to burgle a house, pick pockets, or commit some other crime, is said to be loitering with felonious (fē lō' ni ūs, *adj.*) intent. Anything in the nature of a felony is felonious, and a felonious act is said to be done feloniously (fē lō' ni ūs li, *adv.*). A woman who commits a felony is a feloness (fel' ōn ēs, *n.*).

*M.E.* *felun*, *O.F.* *felon*, *L.L.* *fel(l)ō* (acc. -ōn-em), perhaps from *L.* *fel* gall, hence bitterness, venom. *SYN.*: Criminal, murderer, robber, thief, traitor.

**felspar** (fel' spar). This is an incorrect spelling of feldspar. *See* feldspar.

**felstone** (fel' stōn), *n.* Feldspar in close masses. (*F. feldspath.*)

Feldspar is a crystalline substance found in rocks that once were molten. In the ordinary way it is spread out amongst other crystals, but when massed it is called felstone.

*G.* *felsstein*, from *fels* rock, and *stein* stone. Originally unconnected with feldspar.

**felt** [i] (felt), *n.* A fabric made of wool, fur, or hair, without weaving; a piece of this cloth or an article made of it. *v.t.* To make into this fabric; to cover with it; to press into a sheet or mass. *v.i.* To become as felt. (*F. feutre.*)

Felt is usually made by pressing and rolling the loose materials, often with the help of glue and heat. Some woven cloths are incorrectly known as felts (*n.pl.*) because their fibres are matted together by shrinking. Machinery is used to felt furs and wool, which felt under pressure. The felt-hat (*n.*) is one of the principal articles made from this material. A felt-maker (*n.*), or *felter* (felt' ēr, *n.*), works at felt-making. A material resembling felt is made and used for nest-building by the bird called a *felter*. Wood is said to have a felt-grain (*n.*) when it can be split from the outside to the middle of the log, owing to the spoke-like direction of the grain.

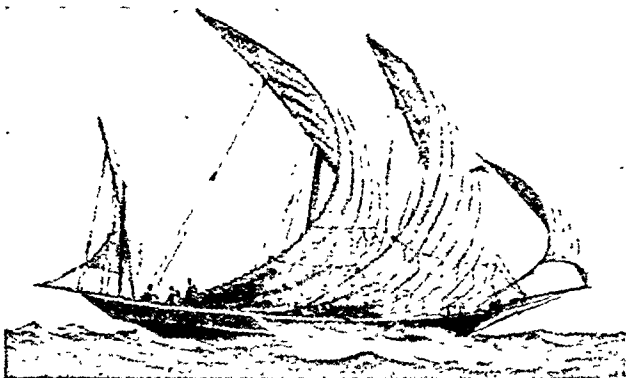
The process of making felt, or covering with felt, is termed *felting* (felt' ing, *n.*), and a *felty* (felt' i, *adj.*) material possesses either the nature or the substance of felt. A coarse felt soaked in tar or pitch, and known as roofing felt, is used for covering sheds or outhouses.

*M.E.* and *A.-S.* *felt*; *cp.* Dutch *vilt*, *G.* *filz*, connected with *G.* *falzen* to join together. *See* filter.

**felt** [2] (felt). This is the past tense and past participle of *feel*. *See* feel.

**felucca** (fē lūk' ā), *n.* A small two-masted vessel used in the Mediterranean. (*F. felouque.*)

The sails of a felucca are lateen or three-cornered. It generally has an awning in place of an upper deck, and is small enough



**Felucca.**—A felucca, a graceful sailing vessel peculiar to the Mediterranean. In calm weather the lateen sails are lowered and oars or sweeps are used.

to be propelled with oars. These little boats are a common sight off the Spanish coast. They are direct descendants of the ancient galleys.

*Ital.* *feluca*, from Arabic *fulk* a ship, from *falaka* to be round.

**female** (fē' māl), *adj.* Belonging to the sex which produces young; of women; womanish, feminine; graceful, delicate. *n.* A girl or woman; a plant or animal of the female sex. (*F. femelle.*)

In plants, a female flower produces fruit, a male flower only pollen. A few plants, such as the female fern and the female

bamboo, bear this name, not as an indication of sex, but owing to their delicacy of form or colour. A female sapphire is paler than the ordinary variety. We speak of female education, and of females as a class, but do not call a woman a female, except in a vulgar or jocular way. Among birds, the plumage of females is less showy than that of males.

Many articles, such as spoons, pans, and bowls, are pressed out of sheet metal by a pair of dies. The hollow die of the pair is the female die (*n.*). A nut fitting on to a bolt has a female screw (*n.*) cut on the inside to match a male screw, which is cut on the outside of the bolt.

M.E. *femele*, O.F. *femelle*, L. *femella* dim. of *femina* woman, from L. root *fe-* productive, cognate with Gr. *thēlys* female, *thēlē* breast, Sansk. *dhātri* a nurse. See *felid*, *fecund*. Modern spelling from association with *male*. SYN.: *adj.* Feminine, womanish, womanly. ANT.: *adj.* Male, manly, masculine, virile.

**feme covert** (*fem kuv'ért*), *n.* A married woman. (F. *femme en puissance de mari*.)

Under the old Roman law a woman was regarded as the property of her husband, who had the power of life and death over her. This idea was followed to some extent in England and when the old lawyers spoke of a feme covert, in the Norman-French language which they used at the time, they meant a woman who was protected by her husband, apart from whom she had no rights. In 1882, however, a law called the Married Women's Property Act was passed, which gave married women the same rights in her property as an unmarried woman or feme sole (*fem söl, n.*).

In law, a feme sole can also be a widow or a married woman who has her own income, property, or trade, and is thus independent of her husband.

O.F. *feme*, L. *femina* woman, *covert* covered, under protection. See *covert*.

**feminine** (*fem' i nin*), *adj.* Of or belonging to women or the female sex; womanly; effeminate; delicate; sensitive; belonging to the gender in which female names are classed. (F. *féminin*, *au féminin*.)

Modesty and coyness are regarded as feminine qualities. When a room is arranged with charm, yet with an eye to comfort and convenience, we attribute these things to a feminine influence. Some men are of a

feminine type. They have feminine, but not female, voices. In grammar, nouns that are applied to females belong to the feminine gender. Negress is a feminine word; it ends with -ess, a feminine termination; but the negress herself is female.

In poetry a rhyme between pairs of syllables, with an accent on the first syllable of each pair, is termed a feminine rhyme (*n.*). The following example is by Swinburne, who often used this device:—

I watch the green field  
growing  
For reaping folk and  
sowing.  
For harvest time and  
mowing.  
A sleepy world of  
dreams.

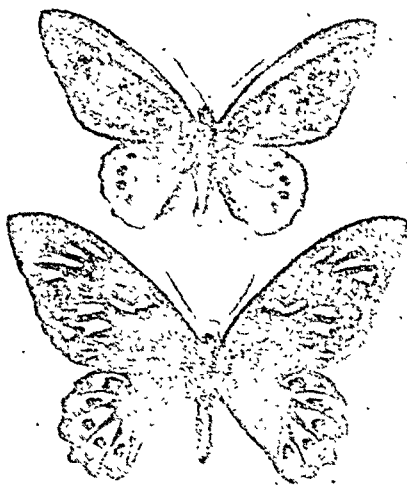
Each of the first three lines also has a feminine ending, or ends on a weak syllable. The last line has a masculine or stressed ending. A slight pause after an unaccented syllable in a line of poetry is a feminine caesura (*n.*). It is indicated by the comma, in the following example, but it is not

always punctuated: "The royal banner, and all quality."

The things that women do are usually performed femininely (*fem' i nin li, adv.*), in a womanly way, and are, therefore, instances of feminality (*fem i näl' i ti, n.*), feminineness (*fem' i nin nēs, n.*), and femininity (*fem i nin' i ti, n.*), all of which can mean the quality or state of being feminine. Women, as a group, are rarely termed the femininity. Womanliness and effeminacy are expressed by femineity (*fem i nē' i ti, n.*) and femininity (*fem in' i ti, n.*).

The opinions and policy of those women, and men, who believe that women should have the same rights and influence as men, in politics, law, and social matters, are termed feminism (*fem' i nizm, n.*). This aim is gradually being achieved. A person who advocates it is a feminist (*fem' i nist, n.*). Women are sometimes said to feminize (*fem' i niz, v.t.*) their surroundings, or make them feminine, or womanish. A boy with many sisters may feminize (*v.i.*) or become feminine, until their influence is counteracted by his going to school. The result or process of feminizing is feminization (*fem i nī zā' shūn, n.*).

O.F. *feminin*, L. *femintinus* from *femina*, and -*inus* *adj.* suffix, of the nature of. See *female*. SYN.: Female, womanish, womanly. ANT.: Male, masculine, manly, virile.



Female.—The male (top) and female of *Ornithoptera posidon*. The male is brilliant green and black; the female brown.

**femme de chambre** (fam' dè shanbr'), *n.* A lady's maid; a chambermaid. *n.pl.* *femmes de chambre.* (F. *femme de chambre.*)

This servant performs for her mistress the same personal offices as does a valet for his master, such as helping to dress and undress, looking after clothes, and so on.

F. *femme* woman, *dè of, chambre* chamber.

**femur** (fè' mür), *n.* The thigh bone; in insects, the third joint of the leg. *n.pl.* *femora* (fè' mór à). (F. *fémur.*)

In man and other vertebrate animals the first bone of the leg is called the femur. Organs or vessels belonging to the thigh are said to be femoral (fem' ör àl, *adj.*); the principal blood vessel of this part of the leg is called the femoral artery.

L. *femur* thigh.

**fen** (fén), *n.* Flat, low-lying, marshy land; a marsh; a bog. (F. *marais.*)

The fen produces only coarse grass or sedge, and is either continually under shallow water, or frequently inundated by river or sea. To reclaim fenny (fén' i, *adj.*) or swampy ground, dykes or banks are built, and channels are dug to drain off the water; wind-mills were formerly used to pump the water, but are largely supplanted by steam. In course of time fenland (*n.*) is made fit for cultivation, when it is exceedingly fertile, and produces heavy crops of corn, while its lush pastures are excellent for fattening cattle.

The district known as the Fens is the silted up and partly drained site of a bay, of which the Wash is all that now remains. It covers an area of approximately 750,000 acres in Lincoln, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, and is roughly seventy miles long and about half as broad. The work of reclaiming marsh and swamp has gone on from Roman times to our own day, and in some

fenland churches you may see a list of benefactors who have left money to build dykes or make drains, for it was quite usual for a wealthy fenman (*n.*), or fenlander (*n.*), to do this.

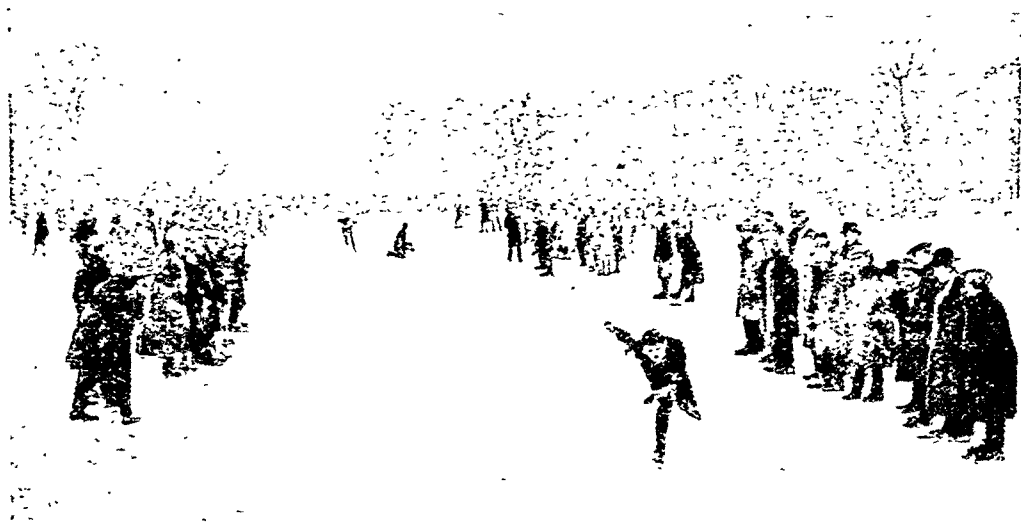
The fen-pole (*n.*) is used to aid the fen dweller to vault over the many drains or channels; the bailiff in charge of the common land is a fen-reeve (*n.*); the cranberry is here called a fen-berry (*n.*), and the shoveller duck goes by the local name of fen-duck (*n.*). The fen country has produced many champion skaters, and the long skates used are called fen-runners (*n.pl.*). The "will-o'-the-wisp," a flickering bluish light, caused by marsh gas, is named fen-fire (*n.*) by fen people.

Common Teut. M.E. *fen*, A.-S. *fenn* mud, mire, marsh; cp. Dutch *venn*, G. *fenne*, O. Norse *fen* bog, Goth. *fann* mud. SVS.: Bog, marsh, morass, quagmire, swamp.

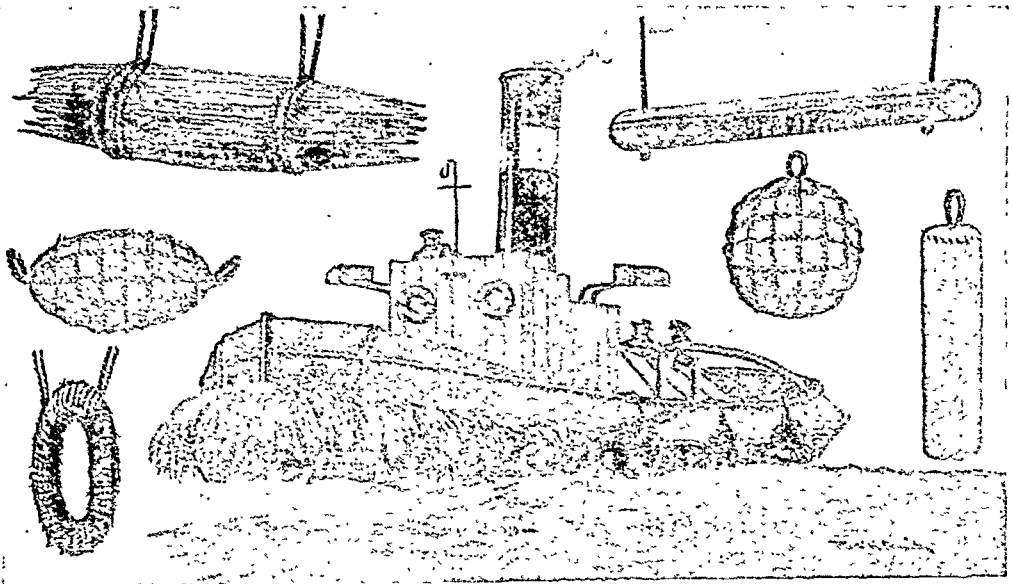
**fence** (fens), *n.* A structure which serves as a barrier, or enclosure; a guide or guard on a tool or machine; the art of sword-play. *v.t.* To defend or protect; to enclose or encircle; to parry or ward (off). *v.i.* To practise attack and defence with a sword or foil; to parry or turn aside an argument. (F. *barrière, enclos, guide, balustrade, escrime; défendre, entourer, parer.*)

Many different kinds of fence are used. Some are made with boards placed close together; others of wire stretched on posts; others again may be constructed of iron railings. In the country one may see thorn fences, and fences built with stones. Sometimes an estate has a fence entirely surrounding it, called a ring-fence (*n.*).

A fence placed out of sight at the bottom of a ditch is a sunk-fence (*n.*), or "ha-ha"; its purpose is to fence off the private grounds of a park from that part in which cattle are



Fen.—Skating on the English Fens, a district that is the silted-up and partly drained site of a bay, of which the Wash is all that now remains.



Fender.—Various types of fenders used by seamen to prevent damage being done to their vessels. Often the fender suspended from the bows of a tug is only a mass of old rope and canvas.

grazed, and is so arranged that it does not mar the view from the gardens or lawns. While private property is generally fenced (*fenst. adj.*), common-lands are left fenceless (*fens' lès, adj.*), and may not legally be enclosed.

In politics and disputes to sit on the fence is to wait prudently before taking a side. To fence an argument is to meet it with reasoning, so as to refute it, or turn it aside; but to fence when asked a question is to give an evasive answer. A fencer (*fens' ér, n.*) may be one who fences with foils, or a builder of fences; a horse that jumps fences in good style may be called a fencer. A person skilled with the foils may be termed a master of fence, a name sometimes given to a clever debater.

The act of making or setting up fences is called fencing (*fens' ing, n.*), and a section of fence is described as a length of fencing. The exercise of fencing with foils is very good training for quickness of eye and hand.

On a carpenter's plough plane is a guide or fence which regulates the distance of the cutting iron from the edge of the board it is desired to groove; circular saws and similar machines are provided with an adjustable fence or gauge to regulate the position of the cut. The law requires that an employer shall fence, or guard, dangerous parts of machines, to protect workpeople from injury.

Shorter form of *defence*. *M.E. fence (n.), fencen (v.).* See *defend*. *SYN.: n.* Barrier, guard, hedge, palisade. *v.* Circumscribe, defend, elude, fortify, guard, parry, protect.

**fencible** (*fen' sibl*), *n.* A soldier enlisted only for home defence. *adj.* Pertaining to such soldiers. (*F. milicien; capable de défense.*)

At the beginning of the nineteenth century, when it was feared that Napoleon would invade England, many men were enlisted as fencibles, for home service only.

Short for *defensible*, in the sense of fit for defensive service.

**fend** (*fend*), *v.t.* To guard, ward off, prevent from striking; in Scotland, to work for, help, support. *v.i.* To maintain or make provision for; in Scotland, to strive, resist, or act on the defensive. (*F. se défendre de parer, détourner, aider; soutenir, résister.*)

The man who sees his business failing and makes heroic efforts to save it does his best to fend off disaster. To keep "the wolf from the door" is to fend off want. In Scotland, to fend is to strive for and support oneself or another, and much of the progress that the world owes to the sturdy Scot is due to the fact that often he has had to turn out and fend for himself.

*M.E. fenden.* Shortened form of *defend*. *SYN.: Fence, guard, help, parry, protect.*

**fender** (*fen' dér*), *n.* That which serves to fend, protect, or ward off, especially a metal guard placed before a fireplace; a timber, or pad of rope or other material, hung over a ship's side. (*F. défense, garde-feu, baderne.*)

The fender most familiar to us is the piece of furniture, made usually of metal, which is placed before a fire to prevent hot cinders from falling out on the floor. There are other kinds of fender, however. Anyone who has watched a ship come to her berth in dock or harbour may have noticed the sailors dangling over the side what appear to be large balls of rope. These are fenders made usually of old rope stuffed into a net or pad. Smaller fenders are hung over the gunwales

of boats to prevent damage. A piece of timber is suspended between ship and dock as a fender. Any structure left fenderless (fen' der les, *adj.*) would receive the full force of a blow or collision.

A fender-pile (*n.*) is a block of timber placed in front of a dock wall, a fender-beam (*n.*) is slung at the bows of a vessel to fend off ice, and similar beams are hung at the side of a jetty, floating in the water, to take the shock of any impact from an incoming vessel. The guard at the sides of an omnibus, or the front and rear of a tramcar, intended to prevent anything coming in contact with the wheels or mechanism, is a fender.

A long stool which is placed close to the fender, before the fire, is called a fender stool (*n.*).

E *fen* and agent suffix *-er*. Short for defender **fenestella** (fen es tel' à), *n.* A small window-like opening sometimes let into the front of an altar to allow relics to be seen; a hollow on the south side of the altar where the priest washes the sacred vessels

L dim. of *fenestra* window

**fenestrate** (fe nes' trât), *adj.* Window-like.

This word is used in biology of the leaves, for instance, of certain plants which are full of holes, the complete leaf being a mere network. Some butterflies have spaces on their wings with none of the beautiful scales that give them their colour and markings. These are called fenestral (fê nes' trâl, *adj.*) spots, for they are quite transparent. Architects use the word fenestrated (fê nes' trât ed, *adj.*) for any building having windows, and the arrangement and design of these is called its fenestration (fen ês trâ' shùn, *n.*).

L. *fenestratus* p.p. *fenestrare* to provide with windows, from *fenestra* window, from Gr. *phainomai* to show, and L. instrumental suffix *-stra*.

**Fenian** (fê' ni ân), *n.* A member of an Irish revolutionary society, formed in America in 1857; in Irish legend, a member of the band of warriors led by the hero Finn. *adj.* Connected with the Fenians. (F. *Féinan*.)

The object of the Fenian Brotherhood was to overthrow British rule in Ireland, and set up a republic. Its principles and practices were called Fenianism (fê' ni ân izm, *n.*).

O. Irish *Féin* Irish people, confused with *fianna* a band of warriors, from *Finn*, the name of a legendary king; E. *adj.* suffix *-ian*.

**fenks** (fenks), *n.pl.* The refuse of whale-blubber, used chiefly for manure. (F. *rebut de lard de balaine*.)

**fennec** (fen' ek), *n.* A small North African fox. (F. *fennec*.)

This pretty little animal is the smallest of the foxes, its body being no longer than that of a wild rabbit. It has a bushy tail and enormous ears. It lives in the desert regions and makes a burrow and hunts at night as larger foxes do. The scientific name is *Canis scida*.

Arabic *j-nek*.

**fennel** (fen' el), *n.*

A fragrant European herb belonging to the parsley family. (F. *fennel*.)

This plant, which is often found on the chalky cliffs of southern England, has small yellow flowers and leaves divided into long thread-like parts. Oil is obtained from its crushed seeds

and used in medicine, and the leaves provide a flavouring for fish and soups. The scientific name of the common fennel is *Foeniculum vulgare*. Fennel-flower (*n.*) is a herb belonging to a genus called *Nigella*, to which the well-known love-in-a-mist belongs. Its leaves resemble those of fennel.

M.E. *finel*, A-S. *finugl*, *finol*, L. *fœniculum* dim. of *fœnum* hay. See fenugreek, sainfoin.

**fenugreek** (fen' ū grêk), *n.* An erect plant of the bean family. (F. *fenugrec*.)

This plant grows about two feet high, and has strongly-scented leaves and pods of bitter seeds, which are used as medicine for animals. It is a native of Europe and some parts of Asia, and is cultivated in India and elsewhere. The scientific name is *Trigonella foenum-græcum*.

A-S. *fenogrecum*, L. *finum Græcum* Greek hay. See fennel.

**feoff** (fef), *v.t.* To grant possession of land to. *n.* Land so granted; a fief. (F. *investir d'un fief*; *fief*.)

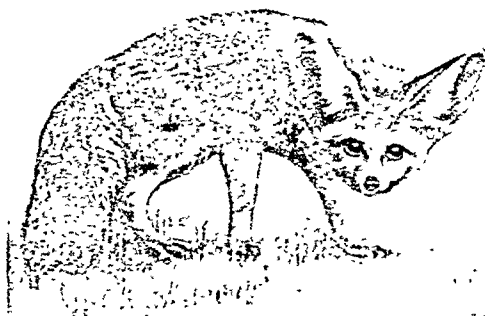
The word **feoffment** (fef' mēt, *n.*) means the transfer of land to a person, called the **feoffee** (fef' ē, *n.*), by the owner, who is then said to be the **feoffor** (fef' ōr, *n.*), or **feoffer** (fef' ēr, *n.*). In former times the feoffee had to swear an oath of loyalty to the feoffor, and promise to be his man, but to-day the land is transferred by means of a written document called a conveyance.

M.E. *feoffen*, O.F. *feoffer*, *fiefier* (L.L. *feoffare*), from *fief* fief. See fief.

**feracious** (fê rā' shūs), *adj.* Fruitful. (F. *fructueux*.)

This word and **feracity** (fê rās' i ti, *n.*), meaning fruitfulness, are not used in ordinary speech.

L. *ferāx* (stem *ferāci-*) fertile, fruitful, from *fer-re* to bear; E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*, SYN.: Fertile, fruitful, prolific. ANT.: Barren, sterile, unfruitful.



Fennec.—The fennec of North Africa is the smallest of the foxes. It hunts at night.

**ferae naturae** (fēr' ē nā tūr' ē), *adj.* Wild.

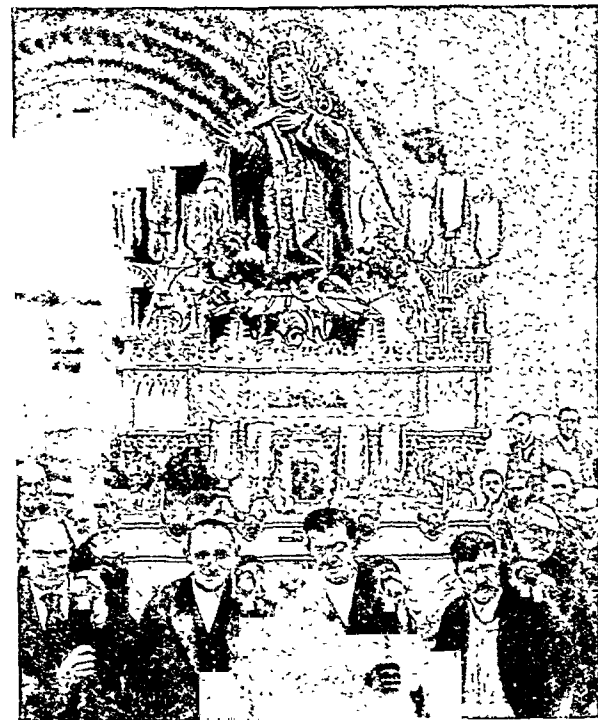
This term is applied to wild creatures, such as hares, deer, pheasants, etc., as distinguished from domesticated creatures, such as cattle. **Feral** (fēr' āl, *adj.*) creatures are those in the wild state. Wild cats are the feral stock of cats, for instance, as distinguished from the domestic cats of the fireside. Animals which have been tamed but have been allowed to run wild again are said to have lapsed into the feral state. Figuratively, feral means uncultivated, savage, brutal.

L.=of wild nature. See fierce.

**fer-de-lance** (fär dē lāns), *n.* A species of viper.

About six or seven feet long, and very poisonous, the fer-de-lance is a dangerous snake to come across. It is found in the West Indies and tropical South America. The scientific name is *Bothrops lanceolatus*.

F.=head (literally iron) of a lance. See ferrate, lance.



Feretory.—A feretory being carried in a religious procession. The statue represents Saint Theresa.

**feretory** (fer' ē tò ri), *n.* A shrine for relics; a place in a church in which shrines were kept; a bier. (F. *reliquaire*, *feretrum*.)

A corruption, through influence of names of other church objects in -tory, of M.E. *ferie*, O.F. *fiertre*, L. *feretrum*, Gr. *phretron* a bier, from *pherein* to bear.

**feria** (fēr' i ā), *n.* In the Roman Catholic Church, a weekday, especially an

ordinary one as opposed to a festival; in ancient Rome, days set apart to celebrate festivals. *n.pl.* Classical, *feriae* (fēr' i ē); modern, *ferias* (fēr' i āz). (F. *ferie*.)

The ancient Romans honoured the gods, and celebrated their own victories, by festivals. On these days it was unlawful for any person to do work, so that **ferial** (fēr' i āl, *adj.*) days were considered holidays. In the Roman Catholic Church ferial means relating to weekdays, especially such as are neither fasts nor festivals, and a ferial (*n.*) is a weekday that is not a fast or a festival.

L. *feria* holiday, festival, for *fēs-ia*. See far [2], feast.

**ferine** (fēr' in), *adj.* Of, relating to, or of the nature of wild animals; untamed; beast-like. (F. *féline*, *sauvage*.)

L. *ferinus*, *adj.* from *fera* wild beast, originally fem. of *ferus* wild. See fierce.

**feringhee** (fēr ing' gē), *n.* An Indian name for a European. (F. *Européen*.)

This term was at first applied to all

Europeans in India, but especially to the Portuguese settlers and their descendants. Later it came to be used chiefly of Indian-born Portuguese, and contemptuously to all Europeans.

Pers. *farangi* (Arabic *farangī*), a corruption of *Frank* in the sense of West European, originally subject of the (Frankish) Roman emperor. See Frank [1].

**ferment** (fēr' mēnt, *n.*; fēr mēnt', *v.*), *n.* An organic substance which brings about such changes as leaven produces on dough; such action or process; excitement; agitation. *v.t.* To produce such an effect on. *v.i.* To be in such a state. (F. *ferment*, *fermentation*; *faire fermenter*; *fermenter*.)

In making bread, the yeast, baking soda, or other agent for raising the dough is a ferment, and its action is fermentation (fēr mēn tā' shūn, *n.*). In fermentation heat is generated, and effervescence, with consequent physical or chemical changes, in whatever is being fermented. Yeast gives off carbonic acid gas, which makes bubbles or cavities in the bread.

Chemists divide ferments into two classes—organized and unorganized or chemical. Organized ferments are living vegetable organisms, such as yeast and other minute fungi. Unorganized or chemical ferments are those which cause chemical changes without themselves suffering change. Diastase and maltine are examples. In contact with starch they can turn the starch into sugar without losing in the process their own proper character as diastase and maltine.

An angry mob or an excited individual may be said to be in a state of ferment or fermentation, words that are often used of the kind of agitation or "working" in men's

minds that may be expected to produce some important change in the condition of affairs.

Dough, or any other substance which can be fermented, is a fermentable ('fer ment' abl, adj.) stuff. Yeast is a fermentative ('fer ment' à tiv, adj.) substance—it causes fermentation. It could also be described as a fermentescible ('fer men tes' ibl, adj.) substance.

*L. fermentum* (=fermentum) leaven, from *fervere* to boil, be agitated, n. suffix -ment-um. See fervent.

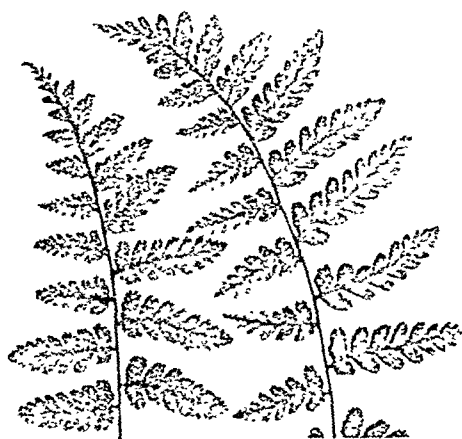
**fermeture** (fēr' me chūr), *n.* The breech-closing apparatus of a cannon or rifle. (F. *fermeture*.)

The breech-loading system of feeding guns with ammunition was first adopted in the British Army in 1859. Before that, guns were loaded at the muzzle, and, although it is not used now, most boys are familiar with the long pole, or ramrod, used to thrust home the charge down a gun from the muzzle. After a four years' trial the British authorities disapproved of breech-loading, and went back to the old system until 1870, when it was re-adopted, as the longer guns made loading at the muzzle more difficult.

*F.* from *fermer* to shut, from *L. firmare* to strengthen. See firm.

**fern** (fēr'n), *n.* A flowerless plant which produces fresh plants from little cells called spores, situated on the leaves. (F. *fougère*.)

These interesting and beautiful plants, whose leaves are often divided into graceful feathery forms, spring from roots which consist of a sort of stem sending forth shoots at the upper end and decaying at the other. The fern-seeds (*n.pl.*), or spores, which are found on the under surface of the fronds or leaves, were once supposed to make people invisible. A fernshaw (*n.*) is a thicket of ferns, and a fernery (fēr'n' ēr i, *n.*) is a place where ferns are grown and, therefore, a ferny (fēr'n' i, adj.) spot. A place where



Fern.—Fronds of a hardy British fern. The fern produces no flowers.

there are no ferns is fernless (fēr'n' les, adj.). The tree-ferns (*n.pl.*) of tropical forests have woody stems, which sometimes grow to a height of sixty feet. The name fern-owl (*n.*) is applied to the night-jar and short-eared owl.

*M.E. ferne*, *A.-S. fearn*; cp. Dutch *varen*, *G. farn*. In origin=feather; cp. Sansk. *parna*=feather, leaf, plant, also *Gr. pteris* a kind of fern so called from its feathery leaves (*pteron* feather, wing).

**ferocious** (fe rō' shūs), *adj.* Fierce; savage; cruel. (F. *féroce*.)

This word is used of persons and animals and also in a figurative sense. A man when very hungry may eat ferociously (fē rō' shūs li, *adv.*), like a wild beast. Ferocity (fē rōs' i ti, *n.*) is the state of being ferocious or an instance of ferocious behaviour.

*L. ferox* (stem *ferōci-*) from *ferus* wild, savage; *E. adj. suffix -ous*. See fierce. *Syn.*: Cruel, fierce, pitiless, savage, wild. *Ant.*: Gentle, mild, peaceful, tame, tender.

**ferox** (fer' oks), *n.* The great lake trout.

This is a large species of trout found in the Scottish and Irish lakes, and is known to naturalists as *Salmo ferox* (fierce salmon). Like other trout, it resembles the salmon in many respects. It is brown or olive in colour with black and red spots.

**Ferranti meter** (fē rān' ti mē' tēr), *n.* A form of meter for measuring electricity.

The current passing through the meter causes a disk to revolve at a speed proportionate to the amount of electricity being used. The disk turns a counting-gear like that of a gas-meter.

Invented in 1883 by S. Z. Ferranti.

**ferrara** (fē ra' rā), *n.* A broad sword of very fine quality.

In the latter part of the sixteenth century there lived at Belluno, in North Italy, a sword-maker named Andrea Ferrara, who, aided by his brother, made broadswords which were so keen and so beautifully tempered that they became famous throughout Europe. They were particularly popular



Fern.—Ferns growing in a woodland. Fern-seeds were once believed to make people invisible.

in Scotland. It is thought that he used the same tempering process as that employed by the armourers of Damascus. Any broadsword of special excellence came to be called a ferrara.

**ferrate** (fer' ât), *n.* A salt of ferric acid. (F. *ferrate*.)

It is a curious thing that no one has ever yet succeeded in making ferric acid. Yet we can make sodium ferrate (*n.*), a dark red crystalline substance containing sodium, iron, and oxygen, and having the formula  $\text{Na}_2\text{FeO}_4$ , and similar salts can be made with other alkalis. Anything related to iron, of the nature of iron, or made of iron is said to be ferreous (fer' è üs, *adj.*).

L. *ferrum* iron, and E. *-ate* chemical suffix.

**ferret** [1] (fer' et), *n.* A partly domesticated variety of the polecat; a keen searcher. *v.t.* To hunt or catch with ferrets; to drive from a hole with ferrets; to hunt over (ground) with ferrets. *v.i.* To hunt rabbits, etc., with ferrets; to make a keen search. (F. *fuiret*; *fuiveter*.)

This very useful ally of the rabbit-or rat-catcher, which is just as bloodthirsty and tenacious as the wild, brown polecat, is nearly always white, or lemon-white, in colour. From its

eagerness and persistence in tracking down its prey comes the figurative use of the word. A ferreter (fer' èt-ér, *n.*) is a person who ferrets, whether for rabbits or rats, for wrong-doers, or for information. Ferrety (fer' è ti, *adj.*) means having the qualities of a ferret. We can speak of a man with quick eager eyes as having ferrety eyes.

O.F. *fuiret*, *fuiret*, L.L. *fūrētus*; dim. from L.L. *fūrō* ferret, also robber, augmentative of L. *fūr* thief; cp. Gr. *phōr* thief, from *pherein* to carry.

**ferret** [2] (fer' èt), *n.* Stout cotton or silk tape used for lacing or binding. (F. *padou*, *fleur*.)

The word is not now in general use, but is often found in the writings of Charles Dickens and other Victorian authors. The expression green ferret was formerly used as we now use red tape, to denote officialism.

Ital. *fioretto*, dim. of *fiore* flower; cp. F. *fleur*, dim. of *fleur*, both from L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*).

**ferri-**. A prefix meaning having to do with iron, and in chemistry, denoting that iron is present in the ferric state, that is, in its highest combining power. (F. *ferri-*.)

A ferri-cyanic (fer' i si än' ik, *adj.*) compound is one composed of cyanogen and of iron in the ferric state, whereas a ferrocyanic compound contains cyanogen and iron in its ferrous state, that is, in its lowest

combining power. Ferriferous (fê rif' èr üs, *adj.*) rocks are rocks with iron in them.

L. *ferrum* iron.

**ferriage** (fer' i äj), *n.* The act or business of conveying by ferry; the money paid for this; ferry service or accommodation. (F. *bachotage*, *prix de passage dans un bac*.) E. *ferry* and *-age*; cp. *postage*, *carriage*, *démurrage*.

**ferric** (fer' ik), *adj.* Relating to, containing, or obtained from iron; of or relating to iron in its highest combining power. (F. *ferrique*.)

Ferric oxide is an example of those compounds which are assumed to contain ferric acid symbolized by the chemical formula  $\text{H}_2\text{FeO}_4$ . It is one of the salts called ferrates. See ferrate.

L. *ferrum* iron and E. *adj.* suffix *-ic*.

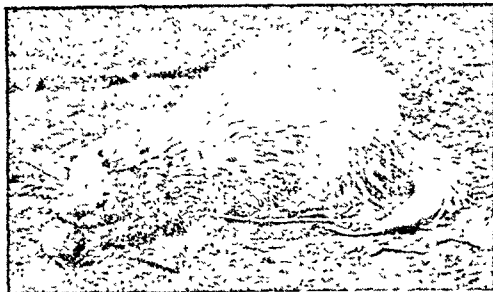
**ferro-**. A prefix denoting a substance or material containing iron, or a chemical compound of iron in which iron is present in its lowest combining power. (F. *ferro-*.)

The substance named ferro-calcite (fer' ö käl' sit, *n.*) is limestone containing a large amount of carbonate of iron, which makes it turn brown when exposed to the air. Ferro-concrete (fer' ö kon'

krët, *n.*) also called reinforced concrete, is concrete strengthened with steel bars, strips, or netting, so placed as to take all stretching strains. The concrete itself resists the squeezing strains and protects the steel from corrosion. The Stadium at Wembley is built of ferro-concrete.

The word ferrocyanic (fer' ö si än' ik, *adj.*) implies a combination of ferrous iron and cyanogen, the latter being a compound of carbon and nitrogen and having the symbol CN or Cy. Ferrocyanic acid, which is also called ferrocyanhydric (fer' ö si än hî' drik, *adj.*) acid, is a white substance made up of crystals, and is a compound of ferrous iron, hydrogen and cyanogen. Each of several salts of it containing other elements is a ferrocyanide (fer' ö si ä nid, *n.*). To take an example, potassium ferrocyanide is a compound in which the hydrogen of the acid is replaced by potassium. Ferrocyanogen (fer' ö si än' ö jën, *n.*) is a simple compound of iron and cyanogen included in the ferrocyanides.

By a ferromagnetic (fer' ö mäg.net' ik, *adj.*) substance—called for short a ferromagnetic (*n.*)—is meant one which acts magnetically like iron. The only substances besides iron which are decidedly ferromagnetic—attracted by a magnet and able to remain magnetic when magnetized—are nickel, cobalt, and magnetite, a kind of iron ore.



Ferret.—The ferret is an enemy of rabbits and rats. It is a variety of polecat.



At the seaside and elsewhere photographs are taken for a few pence in ferrotype (fer' ô tip, *n.*). A negative image (one with the blacks and whites reversed) is developed on a black-japanned iron plate. The black enamel shows through the clear parts of the film, and makes the other parts appear much whiter, giving the effect of an ordinary positive print from a negative. The japanned sheet iron used is also called ferrotype.

The substance named ferro-manganese (fer ô mân' gà nêz, *n.*) is an alloy of manganese and iron. It is mixed with steel to make the manganese steels which are used in the manufacture of armour-piercing shells, railway and tramway points, the jaws of stone-breaking machines and other articles which require a hard and durable, but not brittle, material. In some ways ferro-manganese resembles a "yeast." The manganese content of the steel is more easily and cheaply made correct by using the alloy than by using pure manganese.

L. *ferrum* iron.

**ferrous** (fer' ùs), *adj.* Derived from iron; containing iron in combination with other substances. (F. *ferréux*.)

Like many other chemical elements iron can form several types of compounds. The compounds in which, compared with the other constituents, the proportion of iron present is lowest, are known as ferrous compounds.

L. *ferrum* iron and E. *adj.* suffix -ous.

**ferruginous** (fê roo' ji nûs), *adj.* Containing or having the nature of iron or iron-rust; of rust-colour, dull reddish-yellow or reddish-brown. (F. *ferrugineux*.)

The waters of certain spas, which people drink as a tonic, are ferruginous waters—they contain iron, which has medicinal qualities. From the ferruginous colour of the ground near such springs, we learn that the water ferruginates (fê roo' ji nâts, *v.t.*) it, or adds iron, iron-rust, or the colour of iron-rust, to it.

L. *ferrugō* (acc. -*gin-em*) iron rust, from *ferrum* iron; E. *adj.* suffix -ous.

**ferrule** (fer' ùl), *n.* A metal ring or cap for protecting or strengthening; a pipe-coupling. (F. *virole*.)

The ferrule at the bottom end of a walking-stick or umbrella keeps the wood from being split or worn. A short pipe screwed into a main to connect it with a branch pipe is also known as a ferrule. The joints of fishing-rods, and the wooden handles of tools are also ferruled (fer' ùld, *adj.*), or fitted with a ferrule to prevent splitting.

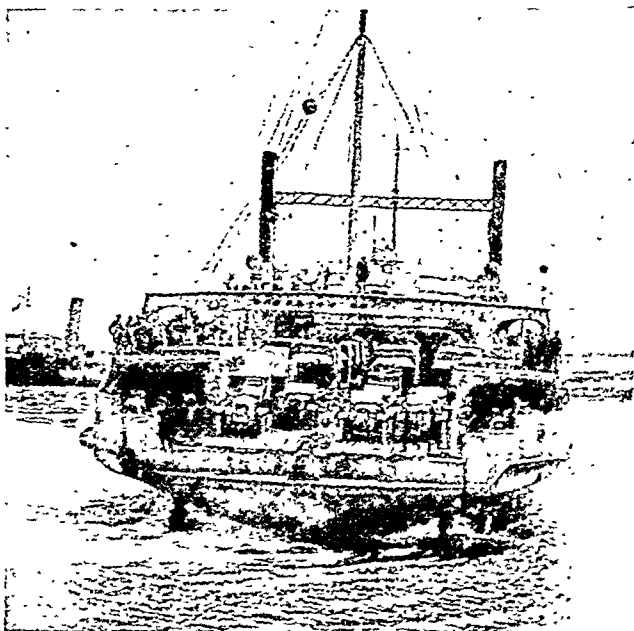
Formerly *verril*, O.F. *virol*, L.L. *virola* ferrule, handle, ring, L. *viriola* dim. of *viria* bracelet,

cognate with E. *wire*. Modern spelling due to confusion with L. *ferrum* iron.

**ferry** (fer' i), *v.t.* To carry across a river or stretch of water by boat. *v.i.* To cross a stream by boat. *n.* A system for carrying passengers and goods across a river by boat; the right to work such a system and charge toll; the water crossed, or the landing-place served; a ferry-boat. (F. *passer*; *traverser*; *droit de passer les voyageurs*, *passage*, *bac*.)

Rivers and lakes are serious barriers to the traveller. Swimming them is often dangerous; fords are not always at hand; bridges need skill and time to build. So, early in the history of the world, man learned to ferry himself across water on logs, rafts, or primitive boats. Before London was so well supplied with bridges, numerous ferry-boats (*n.pl.*), or vessels used for ferrying, plied on the Thames, and below the Tower Bridge Londoners are still served by ferries. We wait at a ferry for a ferry and pay to be ferried across.

There is a train-ferry (*n.*) between Harwich and the Continent, by means of which com-



Ferry.—A train-ferry by means of which railway-trains, motor-cars, and other heavy loads are conveyed across the North Sea.

plete railway-trains can be transported on a powerful ferry-boat called a train-ferry, or ferry-bridge (*n.*). This is also the American name for the landing-stage of a ferry, especially when it is constructed to rise and fall with the tide. A ferryman (*n.*) is one in charge of a ferry. He is often an oarsman, like Charon in the Greek legend.

M.E. *ferien*, A.-S. *ferian*, to carry, causative *v.* from *faran* to go, fare; cp. O. Norse *ferja* (*v.* and *n.*), G. *fähre* ferry (boat). See fare.

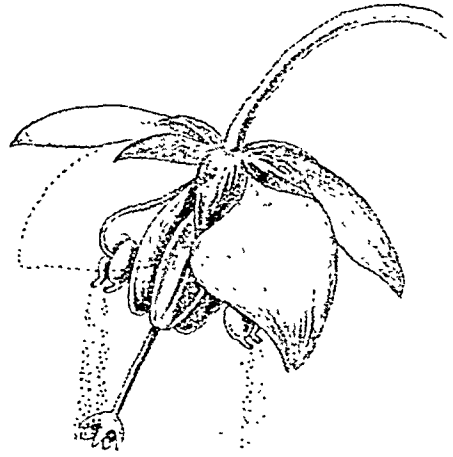
**fertile** (fēr' til; fēr' til), *adj.* Producing, or able to produce, abundantly; fruitful, prolific; resourceful. (F. *fertile*, *fructueux*, *fécond*.)

Fertile soil grows plentiful crops; a fertile brain has abundant ideas, and is quick and ready in using them; this quality is called fertility (fēr til' i ti, *n.*). We describe a clever man as fertile of invention, or fertile in imagination. Manure, by making soil rich and productive, is said to fertilize (fēr' ti liz, *v.t.*) it; insects, carrying the pollen of male to female flowers, fertilize the females so that they bear seed. Anything that can be made fertile is a fertilizable (fēr' ti li zābl, *adj.*), thing; the act by which it is made fertile, and also the process of fertilizing, are called fertilization (fēr ti li zā' shūn, *n.*). The agent which performs this act, such as a chemical used to fertilize soil, is a fertilizer (fēr' ti li zēr, *n.*). Among the best fertilizers is nitrate of soda, obtained chiefly from the vast deserts of Chile, in South America. The trade in this mineral is so extensive that it is the most important industry in the republic.

O.F. *fertil*, L. *fertilis*, from *ferre* to bear, produce. See bear [2]. SYN.: Exuberant, fecund, fruitful, productive, prolific. ANT.: Barren, sterile, unfertile, unproductive, unprolific.



Fertile.—A fertile wheat field with its golden harvest ready for carting.



Fertilization.—A puff of wind will make the pollen in the anthers of *Pyrola uniflora*, the wintergreen here shown, fall on the stigma and cause fertilization.

**ferula** (fer' ū lā), *n.* A plant of the parsley family; a rod; the sceptre of the Eastern Roman emperors. (F. *ferule*, *sceptre impérial*.)

Ferula is the name given by botanists to a genus of plants which grow on the shores of the Mediterranean and in Persia, and yield various gum-resins used by doctors. In Italy the young sprouts of ferulae (fer' ū lē, *n.pl.*) are eaten in salads and soups. The giant fennel is a typical example of a ferulaceous (fēr ū lā' shūs, *adj.*) plant. It has a long cane-like stalk which at one time was used as a rod or ferule (fer' ūl, *n.*) with which to punish or ferule (*v.t.*) children. The wands of office borne by the emperors at Constantinople were also called ferulae.

L. =giant fennel, a rod; cp. *ferire* to strike.

**fervent** (fēr' vēnt), *adj.* Very hot, boiling; glowing; earnest; intense. (F. *ardent*, *bouillant*, *empressé*, *vif*.)

Fervent heat is extreme hotness, a state of intensity that cannot be increased. This has led to the use of fervent in connexion with intensity of feeling. For instance, St. James writes in his Epistle (v, 16), that "the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much." This means that earnest prayer can achieve much, but it must be sincere and whole-hearted. When we do anything fervently (fēr' vēnt li, *adv.*) we act with glowing ardour, in a state of fervency (fēr' vēn si, *n.*), eagerness, or heat. Our act is marked by fervid (fēr' vid, *adj.*), or burning intensity. We work fervidly (fēr' vid li, *adv.*), or with impassioned zeal, and show fervidness (fēr' vid nēs, *n.*), or fervour (fēr' vōr, *n.*), which means ardour, warmth, heat.

L. *fervens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *fervere* to boil, glow, cognate with O. Irish *berbaim* I boil. SYN.: Ardent, burning, earnest, vehement, zealous. ANT.: Apathetic, cold, icy, indifferent, unimpassioned.

**Fescennine** (fes' è nin), *adj.* Having to do with the ancient festivals of Fescennia, a small town in Etruria; ribald (*F. fescennin. grivois, licencieux.*)

The inhabitants of Fescennia are said to have invented a special kind of doggerel which became very popular in ancient Italy as an entertainment at marriages and other festivals. Two people took part and recited in turn verses that made fun of each other's failings. These Fescennine verses (*n.pl.*) became so vulgar that the Emperor Augustus forbade them.

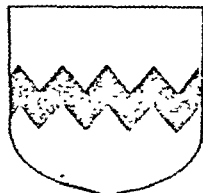
**L. Fescenninus.** *Syn.*: Coarse, gross, ribald, unrefined, vulgar. *Ant.*: Chaste, cultivated, elegant, pure, refined.

**fescue** (fes' kû), *n.* A twig; a pointer; a variety of grass. (*F. ramille, touche, fétuque.*)

The small rod or wire once used by teachers to point out the letters to children learning to read was called a fescue. This is also the popular name of the genus of grasses called by botanists *Festuca*. One variety is *Festuca ovina*, fescue-grass (*n.*) or sheep's fescue—an important pasture-grass, growing but a few inches high. At the other extreme there is the spreading fescue of Northern Africa which grows taller than a man, and has been used in paper-making.

**O.F. festu**, from assumed L.L. *festūcum* for L. *festūca* stalk, little stick, rod.

**fesse** (fes), *n.* A band across a shield, in heraldry. Another spelling is fess. (*F. fasce.*)



**Fesse.**—A fesse is a band across a shield, in heraldry.

A fesse of metal or colour crosses the middle of a shield horizontally, and occupies one-third of it. It represents the girdle of a knight. The centre of the shield is the fesse-point (*n.*).

**O.F. fesse**, L. *fascia* band. See fascia.

**festal** (fes' tál), *adj.* Associated with a festival or holiday; gay. (*F. de fête, gai, joyeux.*)

In olden days, people wore festal attire for "highdays and holidays." This was gayer and more becoming than ordinary dress. Nowadays we sometimes talk of being in a festal mood, when we are feeling merry and full of joy. Though we may not be dressed festally (fes' tál li, *adv.*), we



**Fescue-grass.**

behave festally, or joyously, as though we were about to celebrate a festival (fes' ti vál, *n.*) or merry-making. A festival may either celebrate some particular event, such as an anniversary, or it may be an important musical entertainment. Every three years London holds a Handel Festival to perpetuate the memory of the great composer Handel. Several days are given up to performances of his compositions by a huge choir and orchestra. In the musical world of recent years, great encouragement and help has been given to amateur musicians by Music Competition Festivals. These are generally yearly contests between performers in all branches of music. They are judged by distinguished musicians and often close with a performance by the winning competitors.

On a festival (*adj.*) day, or one that is set apart for feasting or merry-making, everything and everybody has or should have a festive (fes' tiv, *adj.*) air: that is, they should be joyous and merry. A festive person is one who, in American slang, goes beyond the boundaries of good taste in his merry-making. He behaves too festively (fes' tiv li, *adv.*). A festivity (fes tiv' i ti, *n.*) is a merry-making, when people give themselves up to festivity or gaiety and rejoicing. The festivities (fes tiv' i tiz, *n.pl.*) connected with any particular occasion are the separate items of entertainment or celebration.

**O.F. festal**, from L. *festum* feast, and suffix -al (=L. -ālis). See feast. *Syn.*: Festive, gay, joyous, merry. *Ant.*: Dull, gloomy, melancholy, sad, sombre.

**fester** (fes' ter), *v.i.* To ulcerate, or form pus; to putrefy; to rankle. *v.t.* To cause to fester. *n.* An ulcer; the state or act of festering. (*F. s'ulcérer, se gangréner; pustule, abcès.*)

A neglected wound is liable to become septic. It is then said to fester. A sore is a fester if it suppurates, or forms purulent matter. Jealousy is sometimes said to fester in the mind.

Another sense of the word is seen at the end of Shakespeare's sonnet (xciv):—

Lilies that fester smell far worse than weeds.  
**M.E. festeren**, **O.F. festre, festrir**, from *festre*, L. *festula*, a pipe, running sore.

**festive** (fes' tiv). For this word, festival, festivity, etc., see under festal.

**festoon** (fès toon), *n.* A decoration hung in a curve between its two ends; an ornament representing this. *v.t.* To adorn with festoons; to shape into a festoon. (*F. feston; festonner.*)

From its use as a garland at Roman feasts, the festoon received its name. It has survived to give a festal air to modern festivals. At one time, festoons were chains of flowers and leaves hung round a temple altar; now they are often of drapery. We festoon the route of royal processions with bunting and festooned flags. Architects often enrich their buildings with carved or moulded festoons, and Grinling Gibbons, the carver

who worked for Wren, produced many wonderful carvings in St. Paul's—chiefly festoons of English wild-flowers. Festoonery (*fēs toon'ēr i, n.*), or arrangements of festoons, is a marked feature of French and Italian Renaissance decoration.

*F. feston*, Ital. *festone*, L.L. *festō* (acc. -*ōn-em*) probably an augmentative of *feſta* feast, festoons being used on such occasions. See feast



Festoon.—Workmen erecting festoons in London in honour of a distinguished visitor.

**fetch** [1] (*fech*), *v.t.* To go after and bring back; to draw forth; to utter; to sell for (a price); to bring as a price; to attain or accomplish; to please, interest, or irritate; to give (a blow). *v.i.* To turn; to reach a place; to take a course. *n.* The act of fetching; a trick; an effort; a sigh. (*F. aller chercher, amener, apporter, rapporter, porter; gagner, se diriger; allonger; ruse.*)

In different senses we fetch a doctor, fetch a deep breath, which is a fetch, and fetch a scream. When we want to sell something we ask what it will fetch. The expression, to fetch a person one in the face, sounds very modern, but a similar use of the word occurs in the Bible (Deuteronomy xix, 5). Sentimental ballads always fetch a village audience, that is, they please or interest them.

King Lear (ii, 4) describes the excuses of his daughter and her husband, Cornwall, when they do not come to him, as being "mere fetches," or artifices. Sailors speak of a fleet fetching to windward, and describe how their ship fetched port after a long voyage. To fetch about and to fetch a compass are also nautical phrases, and mean to take a roundabout route, as when St. Paul fetched a compass from Syracuse and came to Rhegium (Acts xxviii, 13). A ship is said

to fetch up all standing when she comes to a sudden stop with all sails set. In ordinary use this means to stop unexpectedly. The phrase to fetch and carry, or bring things backwards and forwards, is now used of performing humble duties. To fetch a pump is to prime it, or pour in water to make it draw. We fetch out, or make apparent, the beauty of a gem by cutting and polishing it. Water is used to fetch to, or revive, a fainting person. To fetch up a memory is to recall it to mind. A busy man tries to fetch up or recover lost time. One who fetches is a fetcher (*fech'ēr, n.*). A fetching (*fech'ing, adj.*) hat is attractive, or fascinating.

M.E. *fecchen*, A.-S. *feccean*, for older *fetian*, *fathan*, allied to A.-S. *faet*, O. Norse *fet* pace, step, journey, and A.-S. *fōt* foot.

**fetch** [2] (*fech*), *n.* A vision or apparition of a living person. (*F. apparition.*)

A fetch differs from a ghost. The latter is properly a wraith-like image of a dead person, whereas the former represents someone alive at the time of its appearance. Writers on death omens give instances of fetches appearing to distant friends and relations a moment before the actual death of the people they represent. Superstitious people believe that a light, called a fetch-candle (*n.*), which appears mysteriously at night time, foretells the death of someone.

Perhaps so called because believed to fetch or summon the soul of the person; cp. the old terms *fetch-hfe* a fetch, and *fetch-light* a fetch-candle. SYN.: Apparition, ghost, spectre, vision, wraith.

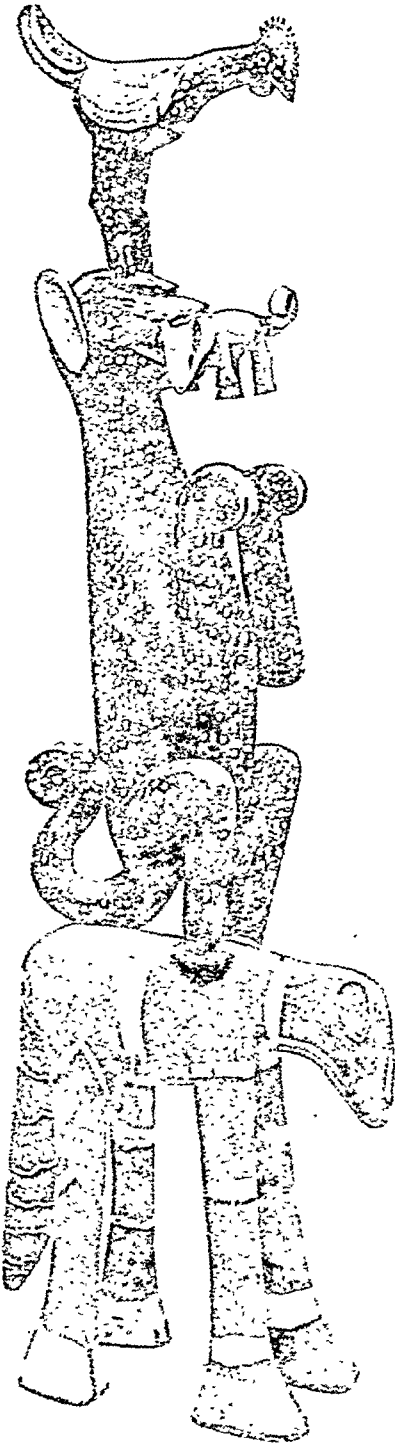
**fête** (*fât*), *n.* A festival; a big entertainment; the day of one's patron saint. *v.t.* To honour with special festivities; to entertain. (*F. fête; fêter.*)

A famous fête is held at Siena, in Tuscany, every summer, when the greengrocers, the butchers, and other tradesmen of the town match their van horses in a race called the Palio. A long procession dressed in the style of the Middle Ages, passes through the streets dragging a model of a battle-car that was captured from the Florentines in far-off days. Everyone there is in good spirits, and many express their feelings in the traditional manner by throwing flags high in the air. In Roman Catholic countries, the day of the saint after whom a child is named is a fête duly observed by the family.

To show our admiration we fête a popular hero by giving receptions and dinners in his honour. An open-air festival in the country is called a fête champêtre (*fât' sham pāt'r, n.*). Any festival day can be called a fête-day (*n.*). Firms that provide tents, food, or amusements at big entertainments are known as fête contractors.

*F. fīle* feast, O.F. *feste*, L.L. *feſta*. Feast is a doublet.

**fetial** (*fē' shāl*), *n.* One of the body of priestly heralds in ancient Rome. *adj.* Having to do with the Fetials or their duties. (*F. fēcial.*)



Fetish.—A Nizerian fetish which the natives believe will bring them good fortune. Many natives of Africa are fetish worshippers.

In ancient Rome a band of priests, fifteen or twenty in number, was chosen from the noblest families, and held responsible for the ceremonies connected with the fetial law, which dealt with making peace and declaring war. All treaties were kept at the fetial college, and its members saw that the traditions of Rome were observed in her affairs with other nations.

If at any time Rome was wronged by another country, a party of Fetials, bearing sacred herbs, went to the enemy's frontier and stated the Roman grievance. Thirty days' grace was given and then, if satisfaction was refused, a Fetial hurled a charred and blood-stained spear into the enemy's country, as a signal of war. When the Roman empire grew so large that this picturesque rite became inconvenient, the spear was cast over a column in Rome so that it pointed towards the offending country.

*L. fētālis*, *n.* and *adj.* The *n.* is perhaps derived from *fāri* to speak. *SYN.*: *adj.* Ambassadorial, heraldic. *n.* Ambassador, herald, messenger.

**fetid** (fet' id; fē' tid), *adj.* Having a strong, unpleasant odour. Another spelling is foetid (fē' tid). (*F. fétide.*)

A fetid atmosphere in a room is generally due to lack of air and ventilation, or to the presence of decaying matter. In a crowded, unventilated hall, the air becomes fetidly (fet' id li, *adv.*) offensive, and people are sometimes overcome by its fetidness (fet' id nēs, *n.*). A very offensive smell in the atmosphere is a feto (fē' tōr, *n.*)

*L. fétidus* from *fēre* to stink. *SYN.*: Foul, malodorous, noisome, offensive, stinking. *ANT.*: Clean, clear, fresh, pure, wholesome.

**fetish** (fet' ish; fē' tish), *n.* A charm or amulet; an object worshipped because of its supposed magical powers; a savage rite or incantation; any object of unreasonable devotion. Another spelling is fetich. (*F. fétiche.*)

The savages of Africa believe that a spirit lives in the stone, the shell, or the carved figure that becomes a fetish. This spirit is vouched for by the fetisheer (fet i shēr', *n.*), fetisher (fet' ish ēr, *n.*), or medicine-man, and its abode is either worshipped, or used as a bringer of good fortune. Either practice is known as fetishism (fet' ish izm, *n.*). This can also mean negro religions in general, superstition, and the unthinking devotion of a civilized person who takes some idea or principle for his fetish. The savage worshipper or fetishist (fet' ish ist, *n.*) has been known to break or throw away his fetish as a punishment when it does not answer his prayers. On the Congo there is a fetishistic (fet ish ist' ik, *adj.*) belief, or one connected with fetishism, that the soul of an enemy can be made to enter a fetish, and thus cause his death. This could only happen to a savage with fetishistic or extremely superstitious mind.

*F. fétiche*, Port. *fetiço* artificial, as *n.* sorcery, a charm, applied by explorers to West African idols, etc., *L. factitius* made by art, from *facere* (p.p. *fact-us*) to make. See *factitious*.

**fetlock** (fet' lok), *n.* The tuft of hair that grows behind the pastern joint of a horse's leg: the pastern joint; a fetterlock. (*F. fanou, boulet.*)

The pastern joint is just above the hoot, and in bad weather horses sometimes sink fetlock deep in mud.

**fector** (fê' tór), *n.* An offensive smell. See *under fetid*.

*M.E. fella, fylok*; cp. Low G. *fitlock*, G. *fissloch*, also G. *fessel* pastern. Perhaps of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *fet* a step, *fót-r* foot, and *lokk-r* lock of hair. The second syllable, however, may be a double dim.-*-l-ock*. In the last sense the word is confused with *fetterlock*.

**fetter** (fet' ér), *n.* A chain for the feet; anything which restrains. *v.t.* To bind with fetters; to restrain or hamper. (*F. fer, chaîne; enchaîner.*)

Prisoners were once chained to the walls of their dungeons with fetters. Another method was to fetter the prisoner to a heavy weight. Figuratively, anything which hampers, impedes, or restrains, is spoken of as fettering a person in his activities. When the feet of animals, such as the seal, are naturally bent backwards, or grown over with skin, so as to be unfit for walking, scientists describe them as fettered (fet' érd, *adj.*). Whatever is not fettered, in the sense of chained, hampered, or restrained, is fetterless (fet' ér lés, *adj.*). A shackle used to hobble a grazing horse is a **fetterlock** (fet' ér lok, *n.*); in heraldry this means the D-shaped design of a shackle and padlock.

*A.-S. fetor*; cp. Dutch *veter*, *M.H.G. fesser* (G. *fessel*); from the root of *A.-S. fót* foot. *SYN.*: *n.* Bond, chain, gyve, manacle, shackle. *v.* Bind, confine, restrict, secure, tie. *ANT.*: *v.* Free, liberate.

**fettle** (fet' l), *v.t.* To work zealously; to clear up, or put to rights; to smooth; to line (a furnace). *v.i.* To bustle about in a fussy manner. *n.* Condition or order. (*F. préparer, retoucher; s'agiter; état, ordre.*)

We seldom use this word except to say that we are in good fettle, or in fine fettle, when we are in good trim, or high spirits. A well-groomed horse, in vigorous or thriving condition, is also said to be in fine fettle. Special uses of the word include the fettling of pottery, or removing the rough seams caused

by joints in the mould, and fettling furnaces with material that does not easily fuse. North country people have fettled ale, which is livened up with spice and heated. In country talk, a person is said to fettle about.

Formerly, to make ready, arrange, perhaps originally to gird up, from *A.-S. fetel* girdle, belt (modern dialect *fettle*), from the root *fat* to hold (as in obsolete *fat* a vat, vessel, and *G. fassen* to hold) and instrumental suffix *-el*; cp. *G. fessel* a chain.

**fetwa** (fet' wà), *n.* A decision on a point of Moslem law by a mufti. (*F. fetja.*)

In Moslem countries each district has its mufti, who acts as a consulting lawyer and gives his opinion, strictly according to the law, on any doubtful cases that are brought to him. This fetwa is used by the *cadi*, or judge, in deciding the case. A fetwa by the chief mufti is irrevocable, and must take its course unless he is dismissed before issuing it.

Arabic *fatwah*, from *fatā* to instruct by a legal decision. *SYN.*: Decision, declaration, explanation, judgment, opinion.

**feu** (fū), *n.* The holding of land by paying a perpetual rent; property so held. *v.t.* To rent or hold in feu. (*F. bail emphytéotique.*)

In Scotland the notice "Land to Feu" is just as common as the notice "Land for Sale" in England. A feu cannot be bought outright, and the perpetual yearly rent paid for it is known as the feu-duty (*n.*). The land itself is also called a feu-holding (*n.*) and is held in feu-right (*n.*) by a feuar (fū' ár, *n.*), to whom it is feued.

Variant of *fec*, *fief*; *O.F. feu, fieu, fiu.*

**feud** [ɪ] (fūd), *n.* Continual enmity between tribes, families, or persons; hostility, quarrel. (*F. querelle, discorde, guerre.*)

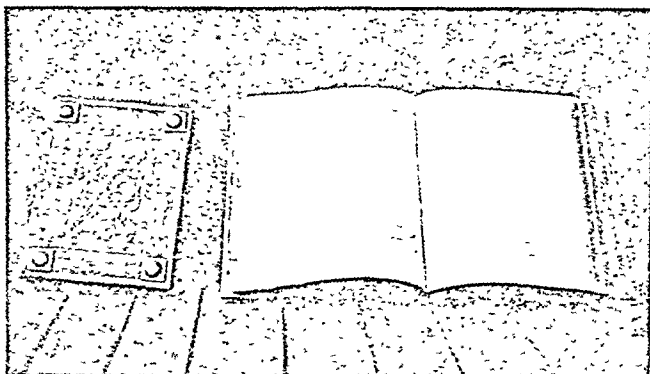
In his play, "Romeo and Juliet," Shakespeare tells of the terrible feud which raged in Verona between the families of Montague and Capulet. Their hostility was so great that Romeo, the son of Montague, and Juliet, the young and beautiful daughter of Capulet, did not dare to announce their love, and were married secretly. Shortly afterwards Romeo was banished for killing one of the enemy in a street fight, and Juliet was ordered to prepare for her marriage with Count Paris. To avoid this she took a sleeping draught, and her relatives, mistaking her sleep for death, buried her in the family vault. This news reached Romeo, who came to the vault, and in his despair took poison



Fetter.—A Russian prisoner fettered to prevent him from escaping.

and died, just as Juliet awakened from her sleep. So great was Juliet's grief that she plunged a dagger into her body and died with her husband. This terrible tragedy so horrified the two families that they agreed to end their feud, and live at peace.

M.E. and O.F. *fedē*, O.H.G. *fēhida*, akin to A.-S. *faethh* hostility, from *fāh* hostile (see *foe*) and abstract suffix *-th*. The change of vowel is perhaps due to the influence of *foe*. SYN: Brouil, dissension, faction, quarrel, vendetta. ANT.: Friendliness, neighbourliness, sociality.



Feudal.—The Domesday Book, compiled by order of William the Conqueror, who rigidly applied the feudal system to England.

**feud** [2] (fūd), *n.* Land granted by a lord to a tenant on condition that certain services are performed; the right to hold land thus. (F. *fief*.)

A tenant's feudal (fū' dāl, *adj.*) rights, or those connected with a feud, depended on the feudal service, or that between lord and vassal, which he rendered to his overlord. A form of feudal tenure existed in England before 1066, but William the Conqueror introduced a complete feudal system (*n.*) that had grown up in France. According to this system he became landlord, as it were, of all England, and divided the country into sections, which he granted to his chief lords in return for their promises to serve him in war. They, in turn, sublet their lands in smaller portions to lesser lords, under similar conditions; and so on. Thus England became organized into a complicated network of land-holders, resembling the different ranks in an army, each sworn to serve some particular lord above him, and all linked to the king.

This system is known as feudalism (fū' dāl izm, *n.*), which also means the customs and beliefs of the period. Feudalism is of great importance in a dictionary because it is one of the reasons why so many of the words we now use in connexion with government, rank, warfare, and law, are French words. Fief, liege, vassal, prince, peer, and duke are examples of feudal words.

A feudalist (fū' dāl ist, *n.*) is a student of feudal law, or else a supporter of feudalism who upholds feudalistic (fū dāl is' tik, *adj.*)

principles, or feudality (fū dāl' i ti, *n.*). Feudality, the quality or state of being feudal, fell into decay in England in the fifteenth century. A feudality, or feudal holding, was held by a feudatory (fū' da tō ri, *n.*), a vassal, and was also termed a feudatory. A feudatory (*adj.*) country was one under foreign or feudal overlordship, or held feudally (fū' dāl li, *adv.*), in a feudal manner, as William claimed England to be before Harold's death.

One survival of Norman efforts to feudalize (fū' dāl iz, *v.t.*), or apply the feudal system to, England, is the famous Domesday Book. In it we can see how complete was the feudalization (fū' dāl i zā' shùn, *n.*), or feudalizing, of our land, which became divided into feudary (fū' da ri, *adj.*) estates, that is, estates held according to the feudal system by feudaries (fū' dar iz, *n.pl.*), or vassals—a word that has the further meaning of servants or retainers.

L.L. *feudum*, akin to O.F. *fin*. See *fee*, *feu*, *fief*. SYN.: Estate, *fee*, *fief*, grant, holding.

**feu de joie** (fe dzhwa), *n.* A firing of guns at a time of general rejoicing. (F. *feu de joie*.)

There are often feux de joie (fu dè zhwa, *n.pl.*) to welcome a monarch who has returned from a long journey, to celebrate the birth of an heir to the throne, to mark a Royal birthday, and so on. Feu de joie consists of three actual French words, the literal meaning of which is "fire of joy."

**feuillants** (fè ē yonz), *n.pl.* A religious order; a party in the French Revolution. (F. *feuillants*.)

At Feuillans in the south of France a branch of the Cistercian order of monks was founded in 1577. They spread all over France, and in 1791, during the French Revolution, their headquarters in Paris were used as a club by a party of politicians who did not altogether agree with the Revolution, and wished to keep the king in power. Because of their meeting-place these men became known as the Feuillants.

**feuilleton** (fè ē yè ton), *n.* That part of a newspaper set apart for items of a non-political or non-topical kind; the magazine page or the serial story of a newspaper, (F. *feuilleton*.)

The chief duty of a newspaper is to record the news of the day, but French newspapers have long inserted a feuilleton among the news. It was originally a ruled-off portion at the foot of a page and was given over to fiction, literary criticism, and light literature. This feature is now common in English newspapers owing to the enterprise of Lord Northcliffe (1867-1922).

F. dim. from *feuille* leaflet, dim. of *feuille* leaf, L. *folia* leaves. See *foil* [1], *foliage*.

**fever** (fē' vēr), *n.* A rise in the temperature of the body with change and destruction of tissues; any disease marked by these characteristics, usually associated with quickened pulse, chilly sensations, diminished strength, and prostration; a state of excitement; agitation. *v.t.* To throw into a fever. *v.i.* To become feverish. (F. *fièvre*; *enfiévrer, donner la fièvre à: avoir la fièvre.*)

Fevers are caused generally by some poison in the blood, often the result of infection by bacteria. In malaria the germs are carried by a mosquito, and this is also the way in which the dreaded yellow fever of West Africa is spread. Figuratively we can say that on the occasion of a royal visit a small town ordinarily quite peaceful is pervaded by a fever of excitement, and the preparations, such as the adornment of the streets and buildings, are carried out with feverish (fē' vēr ish, *adj.*) activity on the eve of the great day.

A person having the symptoms of fever, perhaps in a slight degree, is said to be feverish, and as such patients are usually excited and restless, the word is used of anyone who is agitated, and does things in great haste, hurrying to and fro; so, too, feverishness (fē' vēr ish nēs, *n.*) may mean literally the state of being feverish, or any condition of heat and excitement, in which things are done feverishly (fē' vēr ish li, *adv.*), or as if at feverheat (*n.*).

Feverous (fē' vēr ūs, *adj.*) has the same meaning as feverish, but is not often met with, except in poetry.

The verb fever is seldom used, and generally in the past participle, as when someone is said to moisten the fevered (fē' vēr d, *adj.*) brow of a sick person. The blue gum tree (*Eucalyptus globulus*) is sometimes called the fever-tree (*n.*), from its property, when planted in such place, of drying up a marshy, fever-breeding swamp. Such a locality is sometimes called a fever-trap (*n.*).

A-S. *sefer, sefor*, L. *febris*, perhaps related to *servēre* to boil, be hot.

**feverfew** (fē' vēr fū), *n.* Featherfew, a common British plant belonging to the Composite order. (F. *pyrèthre.*)

This strong-scented bushy herb with white daisy-like flowers is often found growing wild on waste ground. Its scientific name is *Pyrethrum*. It is aromatic and stimulant, and was formerly believed to act as a febrifuge, or medicine to reduce or cure fever.

M.E. *feryrfue*, of A-S. *seferfuge*, L.L. *febrifuga*, L. *febrifugia* from L. *febris* fever, *fugāre* to drive away. See febrifuge.

**few** (fū), *adj.* Not many. *n.* A small number (of). (F. *peu, petit nombre.*)

In the spring few sights are more delightful than apple trees laden with blossom, but we know that if the trees are "nipped" by a late frost only some few blossoms may

survive to be fertilized by the bees, and not a few will be spoiled. We shall not wonder, therefore, if later few apples are to be seen, and if we are able to gather a good few we shall be well satisfied, for we know that a crop of a few hundreds to a tree is unlikely in the circumstances.

We must hope that the minority which come to maturity—the few that survive—are good ones, large and sound.

**Fewness** (fū' nes, *n.*) is the state of scarceness, or smallness of number. In few means briefly, or shortly, a rare expression to-day, but met with in Shakespeare.

Common Teut. word, A-S. *fēawe* (pl.); cp. O. Norse *fā-r*, O.H.G. *fao*, akin to L. *pau-cus*, Gr. *pau-ros* little, in pl. few, also L. *paullus* small, *pauper* poor. See poor.

**fey** (fā), *adj.* Fated or doomed to die; at the point of death; dying.

This term, chiefly used in Scotland, is applied especially to persons who behave in a strange way, unlike themselves, especially when they show unexpected insight, or talk in a way that seems prophetic.

M.E. *feye*, A-S. *fāge* fated to die, cowardly; cp. G. *feige* cowardly, O. Norse *feig-r* doomed.



Fez.—An officer wearing the tall, flat-topped skull-cap of felt known as a fez.

**fez** (fez), *n.* A tall, flat-topped skull-cap of felt, worn by Mohammedans; a tarboosh. pl. *fezes* (fez' ez). (F. *fez, chéchia, tarbouche.*)

The fez is a tall, round cap, generally made of red felt, with a dark tassel, and until 1924, was the national head-dress of the Turks. It has no brim, so that the wearer can touch the ground with his forehead when he prays, as is the custom of Mohammedans. The fez takes its name from the city of Fez, in Morocco, where these caps were first manufactured, a certain dyestuff used to colour



the material being found only in its neighbourhood. Fezes are now manufactured in other parts of the East, and even in Europe.

Turkish *fes*.

**fiacre** (fē ak' r), *n.* A French four-wheeled cab. (F. *fiacre*, *sapin*.)

It is said that about the year 1640 the landlord of the Hotel de St. Fiacre, in Paris, began to let out carriages on hire; from the name of the hotel such hired vehicles were called *fiacres*. Saint Fiacre himself was an Irish monk living in the seventh century, who went to Gaul as a missionary to convert the heathen Franks.

**fiancé** (fē an sâ), *n.* A man who is betrothed. The fem. is *fiancée* (fē an sâ). (F. *fiancé*, *fiancée*.)

In the case of a betrothed couple, the French describe the man as the *fiancé* of the lady, and the lady as the *fiancée* of the man. We have gradually adopted these two words in England, perhaps because people have been too reticent to use the old-fashioned name of "sweetheart," which, after all, is a pretty word!

F. *fiancé*, p.p. of *fiancer* to betroth, from M.F. *fiance* trust, verbal *n.* from *fier*, L.L. *fidare* (L. *fidere*) to trust, from L. *fidus* faithful.

**fiasco** (fi ās' kō), *n.* A ridiculous or humiliating failure; a failure in public. *pl.* *fiascos*. (F. *fiasco*.)

At one time, it was only to a failure or breakdown in a musical or dramatic performance that the word was applied, but nowadays an undignified and perhaps ridiculous failure of any sort is called a *fiasco*.

Ital., a flask, bottle, but *far fiasco*, literally to make a bottle, means to fail, especially on the stage, hence the meaning in F. and E. of failure. The origin of the phrase is doubtful. See *flagon*, flask.

**fiat** (fi' āt), *n.* An order or command; in law, the order or warrant issued by a judge, or other authority, permitting certain proceedings. (F. *ordre*, *décret*, *jugement*, *ordonnance*.)

In the great Vatican Library at Rome valuable books and manuscripts have been collected for hundreds of years in such numbers that nobody knows exactly what the shelves contain. Scholars from all over the world have been greatly hindered in their researches for want

of a complete catalogue, much time being spent in seeking books among the miles of shelves.

In 1927, the Carnegie Trust offered a large sum towards the making of a new catalogue, and the Pope issued his fiat that the work should be commenced as soon as possible. It is expected to take no less than ten years to make the catalogue.

In law, certain proceedings may only be commenced after a judge has issued his fiat, and the fiat of the Attorney-General, who supervises any litigation to which the State is a party, is needed before a prosecution may be begun in some criminal cases.

L.=let it be done, from *fiēri* (used as passive of *facere*) to be made or done (third sing. pres. subj.). The word is cognate with L. *fui* I was, and E. *be*.

**fib** [1] (fib), *n.* A falsehood; an untruth, usually told without malice; a prevarication. *v.i.* To tell fibs. (F. *conte*, *mensonge*; *fain des contes*, *mentir*.)

A fib is often such an exaggeration that people are not deceived by it. The fibber (fib'er, *n.*), or fibster (fib'ster, *n.*), is generally

no more than a mischievous person who delights to tease. Boys love to fib to their sisters, but a fib should not be confused with a half-truth, about which Lord Tennyson says:—

A lie which is all a lie may be met and fought with outright,

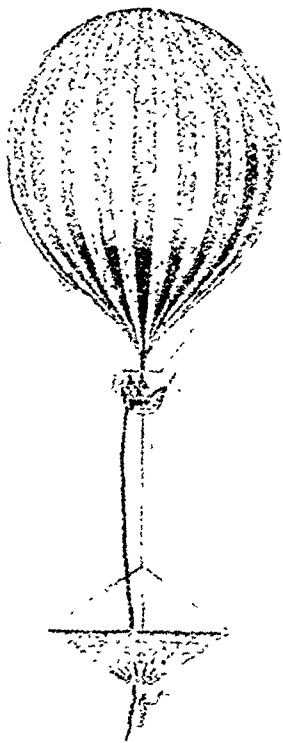
But a lie which is part a truth is a harder matter to fight.

Origin uncertain. Perhaps a shortened form of *fable*, or of a compound *fibble-fable* (cp. *fiddle-faddle*, *tittle-tattle*, for vowel change). Or perhaps akin to *fib* [2]; cp. G. *foppen* to hoax, G. dialect *fibphen* a fib. SYN.: *n.* Concoction, deception, falsehood, pretence.

**fib** [2] (fib), *n.* A term used by pugilists for a short, quick blow. *v.i.* To deal out a series of short, sharp blows. *v.t.* To fib or pummel anyone. (F. *couff*; *gourmer*, *rosser*.)

This word may not be very familiar to boys, but most of them will understand the process it describes. Boxers practise fibbing during "in-fighting," that is to say, when they are boxing close up to one another. They administer a series of sharp blows to the body, but may not hold while doing so.

Said to be thieves' slang.



**Fiasco.**—Cocking's attempt in 1837 to make a safe parachute descent from this balloon was a fiasco, for he lost his life.

**fibre** (fi' bër), *n.* A filament, or thread; a thread-like component of the tissues of plants or animals; any structure mainly composed of fibres or filaments; such substances used as the raw material for textile or other manufacture; the nature or essence of a thing; strength; quality; nerve. (F. *fibre*.)

Cotton and flax are valuable because their fibre may be spun and woven into fabrics. In the manufacture of paper many fibred (fi' bër'd, *adj.*) or fibrous (fi' brüs, *adj.*) materials are used, such as wood, grass, or bamboo, while fibreless (fi' bër lès, *adj.*) ones are no use for this purpose.

Anything resembling fibre, or having a fibrous, or fibry (fi' bri, *adj.*) nature or structure is said to be fibriform (fi' bri förm, *adj.*), or fibroid (fi' broid, *adj.*). Matting, brooms, and brushes are made from the coir, or prepared fibre, of the coco-nut, which grows fibrously (fi' brüs li, *adv.*) on the outer husk of the fruit; its durability and value are due to its characteristic of fibrousness (fi' brüs nès, *n.*). Attaché cases and travelling bags may be made of vulcanized fibre, manufactured from waste cotton and other fibrous material; this substance is used in electrical work as a dielectric or insulating medium. Golfers often insert a piece of fibre or bone in the sole of a club to prevent it from splitting.

A pugilist in fit condition for a great contest is said to be fibred to perfection; one weak, flabby, and without training is called fibreless. An upright, straight-dealing man is said to be a person of fine moral fibre.

A compound contained in raw silk, cobweb, and the horny tissue of sponge skeletons is called fibroin (fi' brö in, *n.*). Where the word fibre is used in combination it is written **fibro-**, as in fibro-cellular, which means composed of fibres and cellular tissue.

Through F. from L. *fibra* a thread. **SYN.**: Filament, sinews, staple, strength, thews, toughness.

**fibril** (fi' bril), *n.* A little fibre. Another form is fibrilla (fi bril' à), *pl* fibrillae (fi bri' lè). (F. *fibrille*.)

The minute hairs on the roots of some plants are fibrils. Under the microscope the nerves of the body are seen to be composed of very fine fibres, or fibrils. Such structures are described as fibrillar (fi' bri lâr, *adj.*),

fibrillary (fi' bri lâ ri, *adj.*), fibrillate (fi' bri lâ't, *adj.*), or fibrillated (fi' bri lâ't éd, *adj.*).

To divide in such a way as to form fibrils is to fibrillate (fi' bri lâ't, *v.i.*). Such forming of fibrils is called fibrillation (fi bri lâ' shùn, *n.*); in pathology the same word is used of a quivering of the muscular fibrillae. A fibrilliform (fi bril' i förm, *adj.*), or fibrillose (fi' bri lôs, *adj.*), structure—nerve or muscle,

for instance—is one which is composed of fibrils.

Modern L. *fibrilla*, dim. of L. *fibra* fibre.

**fibrin** (fi' brin), *n.* An insoluble protein contained in the blood, which causes it to clot or coagulate. (F. *fibrine*.)

As blood clots this substance is deposited in fine threads which gradually make a close network, contract, and form a dense mass. The fibrous, nitrogen-containing portion of meat is also called fibrin; a similar substance obtained from plants is known as vegetable fibrin. Any-

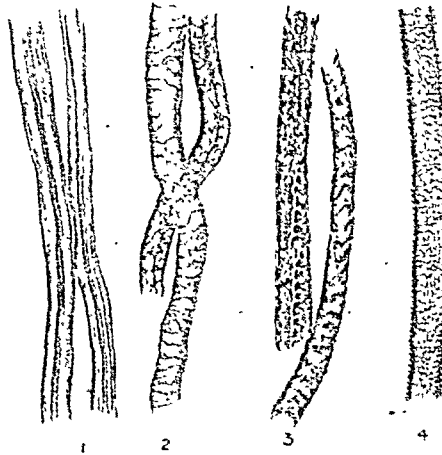
thing composed of, or having the qualities of fibrin is fibrinous (fi' bri nüs, *adj.*).

Fibrination (fi bri nâ' shùn, *n.*) denotes the presence in the blood of too much fibrin; fibrinogen (fi brin' ó jèn, *n.*) is the proteid compound from which, by the action of a ferment called thrombin, fibrin itself is formed in the blood or lymph fluid.

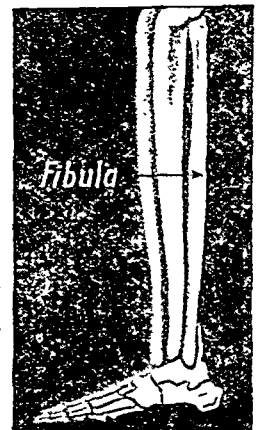
E. *fibre* and -in chemical suffix.

**fibula** (fib' ū lâ), *n.* The outer and smaller of the two bones of the leg, below the knee; an antique clasp or brooch. *n.pl.* fibulas, fibulae (fib' ū lè). (F. *péroné*, *fibule*.)

If this particular bone of the leg were broken, it would be described as a fibular (fib' ū lâr, *adj.*) fracture. The brooch known as a fibula was generally of the safety-pin type; it was used as early as the Bronze Age, and is thought to have been copied from the bone pin of earlier times, often made from the fibula of some small animal. There are many beautiful specimens of ancient fibulae in the



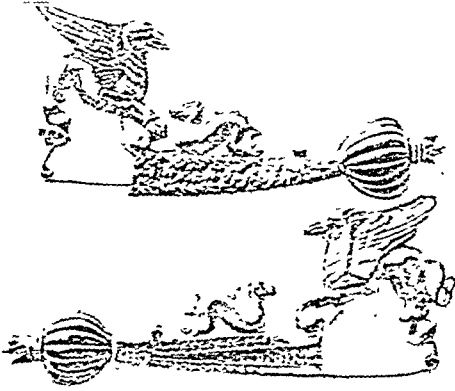
Fibre.—Greatly magnified fibres of (1) silk, (2) cotton, (3) wood silk, and (4) hemp.



Fibula.—The fibula of the human leg.

British Museum, and some, belonging to Anglo-Saxon times, have been found in Kent and other parts of England.

*L. fibula* buckle, brooch, for *figibula*, from *figere* to fix. See *fix*.



*Fibula*.—Two valuable Italo-Greek fibulae made of beaten gold.

**fichu** (fish' u), *n.* A light wrap, generally of lace or muslin, worn over the shoulders; a trimming of lace worn by a lady at the throat or neck. (*F. fichu*.)

The fichu worn by ladies in the eighteenth century was a kind of cape, triangular in shape. Later a fichu was a becoming little trimming at the neck and throat of a lady's gown, copied perhaps from the demure collar worn originally by the Quakers.

*F.*, properly p.p. of *ficher* to fix, attach, as an article of dress, hence something carelessly thrown on or pinned on, through assumed *L.L. figicare*, from *L. figere* to fit.

**fickle** (fik' l), *adj.* Changeable; capricious; inconstant. (*F. volage, capricieux, inconstant*.)

A fickle person is one who often changes his mind, and does not seem to know what he desires. There are some people who, having once given their friendship, may always be relied on for help or counsel, while others are fickle, and never remain constant for long. The fickleness (fik' l nés, *n.*) of April weather is proverbial, and the sea, with its ever-changing moods and aspects, has been poetically called fickle.

*M.E. fikel, A.-S. ficol* cunning, tricky, from *fician* to deceive; cp. *ge-fic* deceit, *fäcen* fraud. *Syn.*: Changeable, fitful, inconstant, unsteady, wavering. *Ant.*: Constant, faithful, steadfast, trustworthy.

**fictile** (fik' til; fik' til), *adj.* Capable of being moulded; plastic; made by art; fit for, or relating to, the making of pottery; made of earth or clay. (*F. plastique*.)

Ceramics, or pottery, is known as the fictile art, and the word is sometimes used figuratively, as when Carlyle wrote in his "French Revolution": "Ours is a most fictile world—a world not fixable."

*L. fictilis*, from *figere* (p.p. *fict-us*) to fashion, mould. See *fiction*, *figure*.

**fiction** (fik' shùn), *n.* A feigned or invented story; something invented or imagined; the act of feigning or inventing; a tale or romance; anything assumed for convenience, or by custom. (*F. fiction, roman*.)

Fiction, or that branch of literature concerned with story-telling deals with imaginary persons and events, although sometimes real personages are introduced into a story, or the narrative may have a background of real events and happenings, as in the historical novel or romance. The fables of Aesop, and the fairy-tales of Grimm, or Hans Andersen, so dear to children, are fictions, and may also be classed as fictional literature. The golden age of childhood, when such fictional (fik' shùn ál, *adj.*) creations seem real to us, passes all too soon.

Some writers, such as Dickens, are able to make their imagined characters so vivid and life-like that we are apt to forget the fictitious (fik tish' us, *adj.*) nature of the story, and a novel whose fictitiousness (fik tish' us nés, *n.*) is too apparent, we call "far-fetched" and unreal.

A legal fiction is a point of law which, by custom or for convenience, is assumed; for instance, when the address of someone is unknown, the legal notice of a trial is presumed to have been served upon him when it has been inserted as an advertisement in certain newspapers.

A fictionist (fik' shùn ist, *n.*) is a writer of stories, or a novelist. A story or account which is purely imaginary, perhaps concocted on the spur of the moment, is said to be told fictitiously (fik tish' us li, *adv.*). A fictive (fik' tiv, *adj.*) mind is one that is imaginative, or one capable of literary or dramatic inventiveness, and a fictive situation is a fictitious or feigned one.

Through *F. from L. ficiō* (acc. -ōm-em), from *figere* (p.p. *fict-us*) to feign, mould. See *figure*. *Syn.*: Fable, fabrication, falsehood, invention, romance, story. *Ant.*: Fact, reality, truth.

**fid** (fid), *n.* A wooden or metal bar used as a support; a cross-piece to support a ship's topmast; a tapering, pointed wooden pin used in splicing; an oakum plug for a cannon vent. (*F. épissoir, clé*.)

**fiddle** (fid' l), *n.* A violin; a framework with bars used on board ship to prevent crockery rolling off a table in bad weather. *v.i.* To play on a fiddle; to fuss; to fidget. *v.t.* To play (a tune) on the fiddle; to idle, or trifle. (*F. violon; jouer du violon; jouer sur le violon, passer dans la paresse*.)

Nowadays, violin is the more usual name for this instrument, the word fiddle and its derivatives being used more or less scornfully. While a player himself may call his cherished violin a fiddle in a humorous way, he would very likely be offended if another described it in this fashion. A fiddler (fid' lér, *n.*) is generally a strolling player, or one who plays for hire like the

roving characters who used to roam the countryside long ago, getting a hand-to-mouth living by playing at village weddings, dances, or fairs. Perhaps from this association fiddler, in a figurative sense, has come to mean one who trifles, or fritters away his time, while fiddling (*fid' ling, adj.*) stands for something second-rate, or petty.

Looking a little further, we find that, though a fiddle-bow (*n.*), or fiddle-stick (*n.*), is used for playing a fiddle, fiddlesticks (*n. pl.*), like fiddledeedee (*fid' l dē dē, n.*) and fiddle-faddle (*n.*), merely means silly talk, nonsense, or something absurd. No one would like to be thought a fiddle-faddler (*n.*), or fussy person. The careful violinist keeps his fiddle in a fiddle-case (*n.*). A fiddle-head (*n.*) is the ornamental scroll-work on a ship's bow.

A fiddle must be tuned up, or made fit, before being played on. This explains why "fit as a fiddle" means in good health or condition. Since an orchestra is led by the first violin, to play second fiddle signifies following another person's lead, or taking a less important part.

By a fiddle-block (*n.*) seamen mean a double block with one sheave, or pulley, wider than the other, so that it may take a larger rope. A popular shape for spoons and forks is the fiddle-pattern (*n.*), so called because the handle is shaped like the body of a violin.

Several kinds of tree go by the name of fiddle-wood (*n.*). They grow in tropical America, and yield hard wood, used for building purposes. A West Indian ray (*Rhinobatus percellens*) is called the fiddle-fish (*n.*), on account of its shape. It is known also as the guitar-fish.

M.E. *fithel*, A.-S. *fidhele*; cp. Dutch *vedel*, G. *fedel*, Dan. *fiddel*. Perhaps from L.L. *vitula*, *vidula* viol. See viol, violin.

**fiddley** (*fid' li*), *n.* An opening in a steamer's deck giving access to the stokehold. The deck-hatch is covered by a movable grating; in the space beneath is fixed an iron ladder, leading down to the stoke-hold.

Perhaps from *fiddle* from the fancied resemblance of the grating or iron framework.

**fidelity** (*fi del' i ti*), *n.* Faithfulness in carrying out a duty or obligation; loyalty, devotion; veracity, honesty, reliability. (F. *fidélité*.)

When the Indian Mutiny (1857) imperilled the lives of Europeans all over the country, many had cause to bless the fidelity of the native bodyservants, some of whom, at the risk of their own lives, helped the white people to escape. In those dark days, too,

the fidelity to their officers of some native regiments was a welcome contrast to the general sedition and disaffection.

A careful observance and reproduction of detail, as in the making of a copy, or the writing of a description of any kind, is described as fidelity to detail.

Through F. from L. *fidēlītās* (acc. -*tāt-em*) from *fidēs* faithful, *fidēs* faith. SYN.: Faithfulness, honesty, integrity, loyalty, truth. ANT.: Disloyalty, inaccuracy, infidelity, instability, treachery, unfaithfulness, wavering.

**fidget** (*fij' èt*), *n.* A condition of nervous restlessness; a restless person; one who worries and makes others uncomfortable;



Fidelity.—An example of fidelity during the World War. Though almost mad with terror, this noble animal remained by the side of its master until help arrived.

(*n. pl.*) irritatingly restless movements. *v. i.* To be uneasily restless. *v. t.* To worry (other people) by one's restlessness. (F. *trémoussment, tourment, agitation*; se remuer, s'agiter.)

A child who is always on the move and who cannot sit still on a chair is often called a fidget, and is reproached for his fidgetiness (*fij' è ti nēs, n.*). A fidgety (*fij' è ti, adj.*) person is an annoyance to those who wish to be quiet, for they are worried or fidgeted by the constant irritation produced by the other's restlessness.

If we are in a fidget about anything or anybody, we are so anxious about it or them that we cannot keep still.

Dim. of *fidge* to move about restlessly (now only dialect). Other dialect forms are *fig*, *fitch*, *fike*, from M.E. *fiken* to fidget, O. Norse *fikja* to be restless or eager.

**fiducial** (fi dū' shāl), *adj.* Implying or requiring faith or trust; having a fixed position. (F. *fiduciaire*.)

In physics and surveying, a fiducial point or line is one which is fixed as a basis for measurement or comparison.

Very often it happens that money or land has to be entrusted to the care of some responsible person because the one for whom it is really intended is not able to look after it himself. Such a responsible person is a trustee, and because he has to act fiducially (fi dū' shāl li, *adv.*), that is, in a faithful manner, he is sometimes called a fiduciary (fi dū' shā ri, *n.*). This fiduciary (*adj.*) work is difficult, for great care has to be taken in order that the property may be used to the best advantage.

L.L. *fiduciālis*, from *fiducia* trust, confidence, from *fidere* to trust.

**fidus Achates** (fi' dūs ā kā' tēz), *n.* A faithful companion.

In Virgil's great epic poem, the "Aeneid," Achates is the faithful friend of the hero Aeneas, accompanying him in his wanderings, sharing his griefs and his perplexities, acting as his armour-bearer, and rendering him all sorts of services. So *fidus Achates*, which is Latin for faithful Achates, became a nickname for an inseparable companion, or for anyone who shows much devotion to his friend or hero.

**fie** (fi), *inter.* An exclamation expressing a pretence of being shocked. (F. *fi donc*!)

This exclamation is now usually reserved for children and often takes the form of "Fie, for shame!"

O.F. *fi*, L. *fi*, *phy*, *phui*, Gr. *phy*; cp. G. *pfui*, Icel. *fy*, Sansk. *phul*, all natural sounds indicating disgust.

**fief** (fēf), *n.* An estate held of a superior lord under feudal tenure. (F. *fief*.)

An estate or fief held under the feudal system was one held on condition that certain services were rendered to the overlord. One of the first things which Edward I did when

he came to the throne in 1272, was to order every landholder to show what right he had to the fiefs which he held. Very often the men who were ordered to make these inquiries were received angrily, for the barons feared that the king was about to deprive them of their rights.

The old Earl de Warenne flew in to a violent rage when he was asked what right he had to his estates. Seizing a rusty sword from the wall, he flung it on the table, and exclaimed: "This is my right. By the sword my fathers won their lands when they came over with the Conqueror, and by my sword I will hold them."

Variant of *feoff*, F. *fief*, L.L. *fevum*. See *fee*.

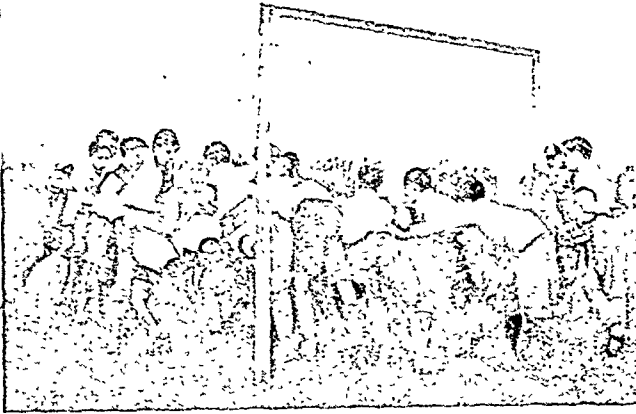
**field** (fēld), *n.* A piece of land, especially one enclosed for cultivation or pasture; the scene of warfare or a contest, the contest itself; open country; an expanse; in heraldry, the surface of a shield. *v.t.* To stop and return (a ball) to a wicket-keeper. *v.i.* To act as a fielder at cricket, etc. (F. *champ*, *pré*, *champ de bataille*, *campagne*, *champ*, *théâtre*.)

The word field has no connexion with the fellings or clearings made in this country when it was mostly covered with forest, as has often been supposed, but originally seems to have meant an open plain, or flat expanse of ground. Gradually it has taken on further meanings, such as the scene of fighting; the people who take part in a hunt or race; a district in which oil, coal, or other minerals are found; scope for a man to show his powers; and so on.

When, in physics, we speak of a field of force, we mean a space in which a force acts, as the magnetic field round the poles of a magnet. If we look through a telescope, all that we see is the field of view or vision given by it. Polar explorers often meet with a great expanse of floating ice named an ice-field (*n.*) made up of field-ice (*n.*) or ice-floes; and mountaineers often have to cross a snow-field (*n.*), which is a large area



Field.—Crossing an Arctic ice-field with a dog sleigh. This mode of travelling is very dangerous in the spring, for after a few hours of sunshine the field-ice melts rapidly.



Field-game.—An exciting incident near goal during a house field-game match at Eton College.

of high mountain covered thickly with more or less level snow.

If a person bets on a particular horse in a race, he is said to bet or lay against the field, the field here meaning all the other horses.

The expression to hold the field means to hold one's own against all comers, as an army that cannot be beaten; an army is said to take the field when it enters upon a campaign. The connexion of the word field with warfare is seen in a number of words, of which several will now be noticed.

While on active service or manoeuvres an officer is allowed a daily sum, called a field-allowance (*n.*), in addition to his usual pay, to meet his extra expenses. In the field, infantry are accompanied by light guns, of three inch bore, called field-artillery (*n.*). The light folding bed suitable for use in camp is a field-bed (*n.*), or camp-bed.

A camp is divided into sections for different bodies of troops by small flags called field-colours (*n.pl.*). On a field-day (*n.*) troops are put through manoeuvres or are reviewed. Every officer and man on active service carries, stitched in the lining of his clothes, a field-dressing (*n.*) to apply to any wound he may receive. The things a soldier has to take with him on active service make up his field-equipage (*n.*).

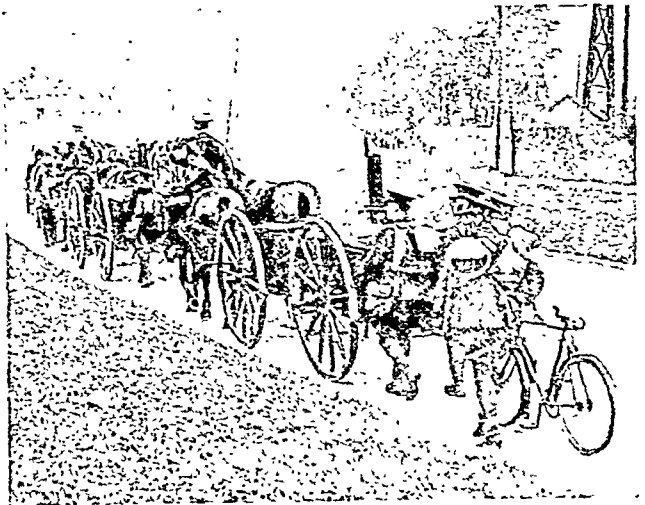
Any gun light enough to accompany an army in the field is a field-gun (*n.*) or field-piece (*n.*), and the clearing hospital nearest to the battle line is a field-hospital (*n.*). The highest rank to which a British soldier can rise is that of field-marshal (*n.*), introduced by George II. Any officer holding a rank above that of captain and below that of general is a field-officer (*n.*).

A movable telegraph system which keeps the various parts of an army in touch with each other and the base is a field-telegraph (*n.*). By means of a special body of men and wagons, called a field-train (*n.*), an army is supplied with ammunition. A field-ambulance (*n.*) is an ambulance which goes with an army in the field. It consists of tents, medical appliances, transport vehicles, and about two hundred and fifty officers and men. A field-kitchen (*n.*) is the cooking apparatus and staff of cooks attached to a body of troops in camp, on manoeuvres, or in the field.

German military uniforms for use in warfare are of a colour called field-grey (*n.*), a colour difficult to see at a distance, like the French horizon-blue and the British khaki.

Many words in which field appears have to do with fields of another kind. A surveyor takes with him his field-book (*n.*), in which he enters notes, called field-notes (*n.*), as he works, to be used when he returns home. The field-cricket (*n.*) is larger than the house-cricket, and it lives in small burrows in sandy places. It chirps by scraping its wings against each other. Its scientific name is *Gryllus campestris*.

Among those who carry on special research work out-of-doors are the field-botanist (*n.*), the field-geologist (*n.*), and field-naturalist (*n.*). The latter finds plenty of use for his field-glasses (*n.*), a pair of short telescopes, one for each eye, joined together, and closing up into a small space. At a field-meeting (*n.*), or open-air meeting held for religious purposes,



Field-kitchen.—A field-kitchen moving along the road during army manoeuvres in England.

the man who addresses the assembly is sometimes known as a field-preacher (n.).

The small British rodent which is not a true "house" mouse is popularly known as a field-mouse (n.). One of the best known species is *Mus sylvaticus*, or wood-mouse, which can always be distinguished by its white belly. Englishmen are very fond of



Field-mouse.—The wood-mouse or field-mouse.

field-sports (n.pl.), or outdoor sports, such as shooting, hunting, and fishing. A type of football peculiar to Eton is called the field-game (n.).

In South Africa, a field-cornet (n) is a leading burgher, or citizen, acting as a kind of junior magistrate in a district. An evening on which some special effort is

made on behalf of a cause, as by holding a big meeting, or giving an entertainment, is a field-night (n.). A surveyor's field-work (n.) is the work he does in the open, but field-works (n.pl.) are the fortifications thrown up by an army in the field. Trenches, wire-entanglements, and gun-pits are field-works.

In football, hockey, and certain other sports the part of the ground enclosed by the goal-lines and touch lines is called the field of play (n.). In cricket, the non-batting team is said to take the field when the members of it take up their positions on the field, and the fielder (fēld' er, n.) or fieldsman (fēlds' mán, n.) has his particular place in the field.

At the beginning of the day the farm-labourer goes fieldwards (fēld' wārdz, adv.), or towards the fields; in the evening he returns homewards.

A.-S. *fēld*; cp. Dutch *veld*, G. *fēld*, cognate with A.-S. *folde* earth, Gr. *platys* broad, Sansk. *prithvi* earth, and Rus. *pole* field. SYN.: n. Arena, department, domain, expanse, scope.

fieldfare (fēld' fār), n. A bird belonging to the thrush family. (F. *litorne*.)



Fieldfare.—The fieldfare, a winter visitor to Britain, belongs to the thrush family

Only slightly larger than a song-thrush; the fieldfare comes to Britain in large flocks to spend the winter. It is a very common bird in Norway, where it nests, and where it is not nearly so afraid of man as it is in Britain.

The nest is like that of a blackbird, and the eggs, usually five, are nearly the same colour as that of a blackbird. The scientific name is *Turdus pilaris*.

M.E. and A.-S. *fēldfare*, from *fēld* field, *faran* to travel. See *fare*.

fiend (fēnd), n. An evil spirit; a wicked or cruel person. (F. *démon*, *esprit malin*, *diable*, *enragé*.)

In old books Satan is often alluded to as the Fiend, or Arch-Fiend, and in folk-lore fiends are evil spirits who delight in tormenting human beings. The word is also used to denote one who is crazy over some particular thing, as when we speak of a fresh-air fiend or a camera fiend.

We may call any cruel, wicked person a fiend. Nero, the cruel Roman emperor, committed many fiendish (fēnd' ish, adj.) acts in his lifetime. He behaved so fiendishly (fēnd' ish li, adv.) that he became notorious in history because of his fiendishness (fēnd' ish nēs, n.). His fiendlike (adj.) persecution of the Christians fills us with loathing.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *fēnd*, A.-S. *fēond*, enemy, fiend, originally pres. p. of *fēon*, *fēogan* to hate; cp. G. *fēind*, O. Norse *fjāndi*, Goth. *fijand-s*; cognate with Sansk. *piy* to hate. See *toe*. Friend is similarly formed.

fierce (fērs), adj. Ragingly violent; savage; wild; eager. (F. *féroce*, *furieux*, *ardent*, *violent*.)

A fierce animal is a savage creature, which is ready to attack at the slightest provocation, and a fierce battle is one which rages strongly. A fierce storm is a wild storm, and a speaker is said to make a fierce attack on an opponent if he delivers an angry, impetuous speech against him.

Savages often paint their faces and don weird head-dresses before going into battle, and, when fighting, shout fiercely (fērs' li, adv.) so that the fierceness (fērs' nēs, n.) of their looks and actions may frighten the enemy.

O.F. *fiers* (nominative case; cp. F. *fier* proud), L. *ferus* savage. See *ferocious*. SYN.: Fiery, savage, vehement, violent, wild. ANT.: Docile, gentle, mild, peaceable, tame.

feri-facias (fī ēr i fā' si ās), n. A written order to a sheriff to sell sufficient goods of a debtor to pay the debt which he owes.

It sometimes happens that a man who has been ordered by a judge to pay a certain sum of money, refuses to do so. In such a case, the sheriff receives a document which lawyers call a writ of feri-facias or fi-fa. Armed with this, he enters the house of the debtor and seizes his goods, which are sold to pay the debt.

L. = do thou have it done, from *fieri* to be made, used as passive of *facere* to do or cause. See *fiat*.



Fiery cross.—A messenger carrying the fiery cross by boat from village to village.

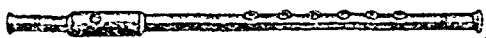
**fiery** (fir' i), *adj.* Of or relating to fire; like or consisting of fire; flaming; glowing; hot; passionate; untamed. (F. *de feu*, *enflammé*, *ardent*, *fougueux*, *brillant*.)

We may speak of a fiery furnace, or of a person raging in a fiery fever. A fiery temper is a hot temper; a fiery steed is an untamed, high-spirited steed. Such a steed may be fiery-footed (*adj.*), that is, swift, but its fieriness (fir' i nés, *n.*) of temper may make it dangerous to ride.

When a Scottish chieftain wished to summon his clansmen because of an emergency, he sent out swift-footed followers bearing a fiery cross (*n.*). This cross was made of sticks which had been set alight and then extinguished in goat's blood. The runners bore this signal through all the villages and if any man between the age of sixteen and sixty failed to obey the summons he was in danger of suffering from fire and sword, of which the fiery cross was the emblem.

In cricket, a hard, dry, and crumbly wicket, which causes the ball to rise dangerously, is called a fiery wicket (*n.*). Such a wicket is suitable for fast bowling, the batsman being in danger of getting caught out. When the sun sinks below the horizon in a red glow, it may be said to disappear fierily (fir' i li, *adv.*). Some people believe that a fiery-red (*adj.*) sunset foretells a fine day.

E. *fire* and -y. SYN.: Ardent, fierce, glowing, hot, impassioned. ANT.: Chilly, cold, mild, passionless, unimpassioned.



Fife.—The fife is much used in military music.

**fife** (fif), *n.* A small flute-like musical instrument with a shrill note. *v.t.* To play on or as if on a fife. *v.i.* To play tunes on or as if on a fife. (F. *fifre*; *jouer sur le fifre*; *jouer du fifre*.)

The fife, in size and volume of sound, comes between the flute and the piccolo, and usually has a single key. It is used in military music, and most infantry and Highland regiments have a drum-and-fife band. Fife was once a general name for any kind of whistle pipe. A fifer (fif' er, *n.*) is one who fifes. The fife-rail (*n.*) on board ship is the rail round the mainmast on which are fixed the running rigging belaying-pins. The name was originally given to the poop-rail on which, so some sailors say, a fifer sat and fided while the anchor was being weighed.

F. *fifre*, O.H.G. *pfifa* (G. *pfife*), from *pfisen* to blow, pipe, L.L. *pipāre* to pipe, in L. to chirp as a young bird, an imitative word. See pipe.

**fifteen** (fif tēn'), *adj.* Amounting to three fives, five plus ten, or one more than fourteen. *n.* This number, or a symbol representing it; a set of fifteen; the age of fifteen. (F. *quinze*.)

Fifteen is represented by the symbols 15 (Arabic) and XV (Roman). Cards containing fifteen pips between them and registering points, as in cribbage, are known as a fifteen. In football played under the laws of the Rugby Union, the number of players in a team is fifteen, two more than in a team playing in Northern League professional Rugby football. The first point scored in lawn-tennis is called fifteen. If each of two players has obtained one point the score is fifteen to each of them, or fifteen-all (*n.*). When the server has obtained one point and his opponent has not scored at all, the score is said to be fifteen-love (*n.*). If the server has obtained one point and his opponent two points the score is called fifteen-thirty (*n.*), and when the server has one point to his credit and his opponent three points the score is fifteen-forty (*n.*).

The unsuccessful Jacobite rising in Scotland of 1715 is often referred to as "the Fifteen."

The next in order after the fourteenth is the fifteenth (fif tēnth', *adj.*), and a fifteenth (*n.*) is one of the fifteen equal parts into which anything may be divided. The fifteenth century comprises the years from 1401 to 1500 inclusive. Historically, a fifteenth is the tax of one-fifteenth of one's personal property that used to be imposed at any time when the King needed to raise money. In times of stress, as at the Spanish Armada, the tax went as high as four-fifteenths. In Shakespeare's "Henry VI" (iv, 7), fifteens refers to this tax. In music a fifteenth denotes the interval of a double octave and also an organ-stop sounding fifteen notes above the open diapason.

E. *five* and *ten* (A.-S. *fiſtēne*).



**fifth** (fifth), *adj.* Next in order after the fourth; being one of five equal parts. *n.* One of the five equal parts into which a whole may be divided; in music, the interval of three tones and a semitone (five diatonic degrees or notes), or the concord of two notes separated thus sounded together. (*F. cinquième, cinq; cinquieme, quinte.*)

During the Puritan Revolution a sect of enthusiasts styled the Fifth Monarchy Men arose and gave Cromwell much trouble. They believed that the Fifth Monarchy, that is, the personal reign of Christ, was beginning, the other four universal monarchies being the Babylonian, Persian, Greek, and Roman. Soon after 1660 the sect was extinct. The Fighting Fifth is the Northumberland Fusiliers, formerly the Fifth Regiment of Foot. **Fifthly** (fifth'ly, *adv.*) means in the fifth place.

A-S *fifta*, from *fif* five; cp. G. *fünfte*, Gr. *pemptos*, L. *quintus*, -th ordinal number suffix, as in *fourth*.

**fifty** (fif' ty), *adj.* Amounting to five times ten. *n.* This number or a symbol representing it; a set of fifty; the age of fifty years.

Fifty is represented by the symbols 50 (Arabic) and L (Roman). It is often used to denote a large number. Thus we may say that we remind someone with a bad memory fifty times a day. The term the fifties (*n pl.*) means the years between fifty and sixty in one's own life or in a century.

That which comes next in order above the forty-ninth is the fiftieth (fif' ty eth, *adj.*), and one of fifty equal parts of anything is a fiftieth (*n.*). When we multiply something fifty times we multiply it fiftyfold (*adv.*), and it then becomes fiftyfold (*adj.*). Money, or anything else that can be divided, is said to be shared fifty-fifty (*adv.*) if equally divided between two persons. Two substances are mixed fifty-fifty if there is an equal amount of each in the mixture.

A-S. *fiftig*, from *fif* five and O. Teut. -*tigiwiz* pl. of *teigus* decade, group of ten (cp. L. *decem* and Gr. *deka* ten). Cp. G. *fünfsig*, Goth. *fimf tigjus*.

**fig** [1] (fig), *n.* The pear-shaped fruit of the trees of the genus *Ficus*; a tree of this genus; a tree with similar fruit; the fruit of such a tree; a spongy growth on the underside of a horse's foot usually arising from a bruise, and somewhat resembling a fig; a trifling or worthless thing. (*F. figue, fic, bêtise, foin de !*)

The figs that we buy in shops, both green and dried, for dessert or for cooking, are the fruit of *Ficus carica*, which is largely grown in all the Mediterranean countries. It was introduced into England by Cardinal Pole (1500-58). For a peculiarity of its fertilization, see caprifigation. Among other kinds of fig-tree (*n.*) are the sacred fig or bo-tree (*F. religiosa*), the india-rubber plant (*F. elastica*), and the banyan-tree of India (*F. indica*).

The fig-marigold (*n.*) is a large genus of herbs which bear a fig-shaped fruit. They have thick leaves and clusters of rose, yellow or white flowers, and are mainly South African plants. The name of the genus is *Mesembryanthemum*, the ice-plant being *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*. The name figwort (fig' wört, *n.*) is given to certain plants of the genus *Scrophularia*, of which the knotted figwort (*S. nodosa*) was used in the Middle Ages as a medicine.

When Dr. Benjamin Kennicott (1718-83), the Hebrew scholar, was at Oxford there was a fig-tree in the garden of his college which one year bore a fig. The doctor followed its growth with great interest, and being afraid that one of the undergraduates might take it, he wrote on a card the words "Dr. Kennicott's fig," and tied the card to a branch near the precious fruit. One day he decided that he would gather the fig, but when he went to get it the fig was gone, and there was another notice on the branch which said: "A fig for Dr. Kennicott."

O. F. *figue*, Provençal *figa*, vulgar L. *fica*, L. *ficus*.



**Fig-marigold.**—The flowers of the fig-marigold are rose, yellow, or white in colour. They are grown chiefly in South Africa.

**fig** [2] (fig), *v.t.* To dress. *n.* Dress; condition. (*F. parer; parure, grande toilette, condition.*)

The verb is always used with up or out. A man may be said to fig himself up or out when he wishes to make a special impression by his personal appearance. The noun is used in such expressions as in full fig, meaning elaborately arranged, and in great or good fig, meaning in fine condition.

From *fig* or *seague* to make lively, possibly from G. *gegen* to sweep, cleanse, furbish. See *fake*.

**fight** (fit), *v.i.* To strive for mastery; to offer resistance. *v.t.* To struggle against; to carry on (a contest); to lead or manage in



Fight.—A merry party of boys taking part in an exciting snowball fight on Hampstead Heath. Though they are only fighting in fun, each fighter is very earnest in his attack.

a contest; to set on to a contest. *n.* A contest to obtain the mastery; a battle, a struggle; power or desire for a struggle. (F. *combattre, résister à, lutter, contester, bataille, concours, lutte.*)

Schoolboys fight at school to settle their quarrels; armies fight one another in war. A person without influence who is ambitious for fame is said to fight for recognition. A fight between two ships or armies in which one is fleeing all the while is called a running fight. A fight which takes place between armies during manoeuvres or which is given for entertainment purposes is a sham fight. Two boys fighting one another according to certain rules are said to have a stand-up fight. To fight out a thing is to decide it by fighting. Two men, both trying to buy the same thing, may fight it out by bidding in turn for it, or else they may actually come to blows and fight it out. To fight off an enemy is to ward him off. To fight shy of anyone is to keep away from him, to avoid him.

Anyone who likes a fight is a fighter (*fit'er, n.*), and a soldier or a sailor is a fighting-man (*n.*). A fighting-cock (*n.*) is another name for a game-cock, a breed of domestic fowl formerly used in cock-fighting. The fighting-fish (*n.*) is a small freshwater fish, *Betta pugnax*. They are specially kept by the Siamese for fighting with one another.

On a warship, the term fighting-top (*n.*) is applied to a platform on a mast whence men, armed with machine-guns or small quick-firing guns, can sweep the decks of an enemy ship, and also to a fire-control station from which the fire of the big guns is directed.

M.E. *fihten, fehten*, A.-S. *feohtan*; cp. Dutch *vechten, G. fechten*. Not known outside the Teut. languages, unless L. *pectere* to comb, hackle, thrash, is, as some think, the same word. *SYN.*: v. Battle, contend, contest, oppose, resist.

**figment** (*fig' ment*), *n.* Something imagined or feigned; a fiction. (F. *fiction, invention.*)

When a person fancies that he has been insulted, the insult is not real, but is a figment of his imagination. When a man believes that he is Julius Caesar or William the Conqueror, the idea is only a figment of his disordered brain.

L. *figmentum* from *figere* (p p. *fact-us=figtus*) to feign, fashion. See fiction, figure.

**figurant** (*fig u ran'*), *n.* An actor who merely figures on the stage, doing little or no speaking; a ballet-dancer. *fem.* *figurante* (*fig u rant*). (F. *figurant.*)

F. pres. p. of *figurer* to figure. *SYN.*: Super.

**figuration** (*fig ūr ā' shùn*), *n.* The act of giving shape or form to something; the act of marking with a figure or figures; outward shape or form; in music, ornamentation or variation; the making of a figured bass. (F. *figuration, formation, forme, figure, ornementation.*)

Many of Chopin's tunes are decorated with a figuration of runs, trills and grace-notes.

F. from L. *figūrātiō* (acc. *ōn-em*) from *figūrāre* to fashion, figure. See figure.

**figurative** (*fig' ūr ā' tiv*; *fig' ūr ā' tiv*), *adj.* Representing by means of a figure or emblem; not literal; abounding in figures of speech; florid; relating to or of the nature of representation of the form or figure. (F. *figuratif, métaphorique, figuré.*)

Literally, the word autumn means the third season of the year; figuratively (*fig' ūr ā' tiv li*; *fig' ūr ā' tiv li, adv.*), it is used to denote a season of ripeness or of declining vigour. Figurativeness (*fig' ūr ā' tiv nēs*; *fig' ūr ā' tiv nēs, n.*) is the quality of being figurative.

F. from L.L. *figūrātīvus* from *figūrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to figure. See figure. *SYN.*: Emblematic, metaphorical, ornate, symbolic.

**figure** (fig' ūr; fig' ūr), *n.* The outward shape or form of a person or thing; a design, drawing or diagram; an image; a symbol; a personage; impression conveyed by a person; a numeral; price; a movement or series of movements in dancing, skating, etc.; in speaking or writing, a departure from the ordinary or literal use of a word or phrase; in grammar, a departure from the ordinary construction; in music, a group of notes creating a single impression; in logic, the form of a syllogism with regard to the order of the terms in the premises. *v.t.* To form a likeness of; to represent; to imagine; to reckon; to decorate; to mark with figures. *v.i.* To make a calculation; to appear; to take part. (F. *figure, townnure, taille; figurer, chiffrer.*)

In the expression a high or low figure the word figure means price, and this might be shown in figures, that is, in numerals. The price of a valuable piece of furniture may run into double, three, or four figures. Any number from 10 to 99 is double figures, any from 100 to 999 is three figures, and any from 1,000 to 9,999 is four figures.

A person is said to cut or make a figure when he gives other people a certain impression about himself. To cut an absurd figure is to seem ridiculous in the eyes of onlookers. Before a contractor agrees to do a piece of work he has to figure out, or calculate, what price he should ask, and to figure up, or add up, all the expenses he will incur.

Such dances as the Lancers and quadrilles



Figure.—An expert skater cutting a difficult figure on the ice.

are examples of the figure-dance (*n.*), one divided up into a number of different and more or less elaborate movements. A figure dancer (*n.*) is one who takes part in such a dance.

Most of the old sailing ships were decorated with a carved wooden figure, named a figure-head (*n.*), fixed to the bows just under the bowsprit. The term figure-head is applied to a person who lends his name to some company or society, but has no real power. Like the ship's figure-head, he is ornamental rather than useful.



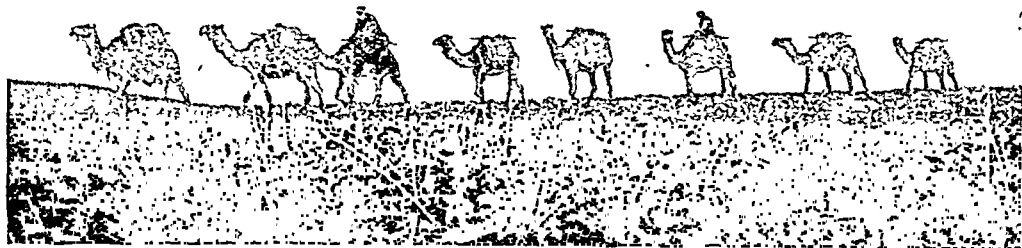
Figure-head.—A wooden figure-head on an old sailing vessel.

An object or substance decorated with figures is figured (fig' ūrd, *adj.*). Figured muslin (*n.*), for instance, is muslin in which a pattern is worked. Some woods, such as bird's-eye maple, are beautifully figured, or variegated, by their natural grain. Instead of a full score, a musician may use what is called a figured bass (*n.*), for a tune. In this only the bass is given, with numerals under each note to show what other notes go with it to form a chord, each numeral meaning a musical interval, a fifth, octave, etc. Anything shapeless is figureless (fig' ūr lès, *adj.*). The term figurine (fig ūr ēn'; fig ū rēn', *n.*) is applied to a small modelled or carved figure or group of figures, especially in terra-cotta or ivory. The terra-cotta figurines dug up at Tanagra, in Greece, are well known.

M.E. *figure*, through F. from L. *figūra*, from *figere* (stem *fig-*), to fashion, mould, cognate with Goth. *deigan* to knead, and with E. *dough, dike*, and *ditch*. SYN.: *n.* Appearance, diagram, emblem, image, symbol. *v.* Adorn, appear, imagine, reckon, symbolize.

**filament** (fil' à mēnt), *n.* The metal or other thread of an electric light bulb or wireless valve; any thin thread. (F. *filament.*)

The filament inside a valve used in wireless telegraphy or telephony is a very thin tungsten wire, heated by the current from a battery until it glows and gives off electrons. Some valves have filaments which contain, or are coated with, thorium, which makes them active at a low heat. These valves are called dull-emitters. The fine thread-like parts of the nerves of the body, the roots of trees and plants, and any similar fine threads of material, such as those of a spider's web, are filaments. A filamentary (fil' à mēn' tā ri, *adj.*) thing resembles, is formed by, or has the characteristics of a filament. The root of a plant, with fine thread-like growths, is said to be filamented (fil' à mēnt éd, *adj.*), filamentous (fil' à mēn' tūs, *adj.*), filamentose (fil' à mēn' tōs, *adj.*), or provided with filaments. Two further meanings are possessed



File.—In file formation, this heavily-laden camel caravan moves darkly across the skyline of Palestine. It is travelling between Tiberias and Nazareth.

by the last two words: thread-like, and consisting of filaments.

Modern L. *filamentum*, from L.L. *filāre* to spin, from L. *filum* a thread See file [1]. SYN.: Fibre, fibril, film, string, thread.

**filature** (fil' à chūr), *n.* The process of reeling silk from cocoons; the reeling apparatus; the factory where the reeling is done. (F. *filature*.)

During filature, bits of fine silk are broken off. These, when collected, make floss-silk, which is also sometimes called filature.

F. from L.L. *filātūra*, from *filāre* to spin, L. *filum* thread.

**filbert** (fil' bért), *n.* A hazel nut; a finger-nail shaped like it. (F. *aveline*.)

The small, sweet nut of the hazel tree may be gathered from English hedges, but it is the cultivated variety that is properly called a filbert. Filbert-nails (*n.pl.*), which have a tapering outline resembling that of the nut, are regarded as one of the beauties of the hand.

M.E. *philliberd*, for *Philtbert*, from being ripe near St. Philibert's day (August 22nd). In Normandy it is called *noix de filbert*.

**filch** (fílch), *v.t.* To thief; to take (trifles); to steal. *n.* Anything which is stolen in a small way; a hooked stick for filching. (F. *dérober*, *filouter*, *voler*; *larcin*.)

Any small thing taken slyly from an unsuspecting person has been filched. In less orderly times, a thief of this kind, known as a filcher (fílch' ér, *n.*), used a filch to hook small articles from the open windows of shops. The word suggests meanness and cunning, as when one person filches from someone else the credit for his acts.

Origin unknown. Perhaps connected with M.E. *felen*, O. Norse *fela* to hide. SYN.: *v.* Abstract, pilfer, purloin.

**file** [1] (fil), *n.* An orderly arrangement of papers, letters or other documents; the box, cabinet, folder, or other arrangement in, or on, which papers are kept; a set of newspapers or other periodicals arranged in the order they were issued; a line of soldiers arranged one behind another; any similar row of people, animals or things. *v.t.* To put away in orderly arrangement; to arrange in a cabinet or other receptacle (papers, letters, etc.); to place on record. *v.i.* To march or

walk in a row, one behind the other. (F. *lisse*, *dossier*, *classeur*, *collection file*; *ranger*, *mettre en lisse*, *consigner*; *défiler*.)

All big business offices have files for their correspondence, and employ trained filing clerks to file it, so that any letter can be quickly found. Letters are said to be on file when they are placed in the filing cabinets or boxes used for this purpose. People often consult the back files of newspapers, or the old numbers arranged in order of date. In law cases, the papers and documents belonging to each side are brought to court in files so that any one can be quickly found.

In the army, two men, one in the front rank and the man immediately behind him in the rear rank, constitute a file and are sometimes detailed for special work. Soldiers drawn up or marching in file, are arranged in a file, like the British forces that scaled the Heights of Abraham and captured Quebec. The formation used by American Indians when on the warpath has given us the term Indian file or single file. According to the Indian practice the first man, or file-leader (*n.*), leads the way and the rest follow behind him, each stepping in the footprints of the man in front. The last man erases all tracks, so that the enemy is unable to tell how many men have passed, or in what direction they went. When people walk along narrow woodland paths they fall into file.

The rank and file of an army is the name applied to the ordinary soldiers and non-commissioned officers as distinguished from the leaders. The expression is also used of the bulk or mass of any gathering or party, such as the rank and file of the Conservative Party, or the general body of Conservatives, apart from their parliamentary leaders. Soldiers are said to file off or to file away when they turn and wheel off by files, and march away at right angles to their original direction.

O.F. *file*, L.L. *fila* a string of things, from *filāre* to thread, ultimately from L. *filum* thread.

**file** [2] (fil), *n.* A metal tool with an edge or surface cut in ridges, used for smoothing, etc.; a finely-ridged surface, or instrument; anything used to wear away or polish. *v.t.* To smooth, polish, or reduce the size of (by

means of a file); to cut away; to make less. (F. *lime*; *limer*.)

We file a rod of metal in two or file a key to make it fit a lock. There are many kinds of files, some round like a rod, others flat like a ruler, and others triangular. Delicate ones, used for manicuring, are called nail-files (*n.pl.*). Others, used chiefly for filing wood, are called rasps. The cricket has a tiny file on its hind legs which it rubs against a rough part of its wings as if it were playing the violin. This is how crickets chirp or "sing." A miser is sometimes called a close file. To attempt anything obstinately, or against the advice of others, when it is bound to end fruitlessly, is to gnaw a file. This is an allusion to the fable of the viper that tried to bite a file on which it hurt its body. A man who makes files is a file-cutter (*n.*). Fish belonging to the family Balistidae are often known as file-fish (*n.*), because they have a roughened fin on their backs which can be raised and lowered by a device like a trigger. They are one of the gaily-coloured species inhabiting coral seas. The rough skin of one variety has been used as sand-paper.

A.-S. *feol*; cp. Dutch *vijl*, O.H.G. *fihala*, G. *feile*. Cp. Rus. *pila* a file. SYN.: *v.* Finish, perfect, polish, rasp, smooth.

**filial** (fil' i äl), *adj.* Pertaining to a son or daughter; due to parents. (F. *filial*.)

Filial affection is commonly felt by sons or daughters for their parents to whom they also owe filial duty, and towards whom they behave filially (fil' i äl li, *adv.*), or in a becoming manner. A filial condition is termed filiality (fil i äl' i ti, *n.*). Filiation (fil i ä' shün,

*n.*), the relation of a child to its father, is known in a court of law as affiliation. It corresponds with paternity, the father's relation to the child. Our filiation from a certain person is our descent from him, whether immediate or far back.

L.L. *fihäls*, from L. *filius* son, or *filia* daughter, originally infant; cp. *féläre* to suck

**filibeg** (fil' i beg), *n.* A kilt. Other spellings are fillibeg, philibeg (fil' i beg).

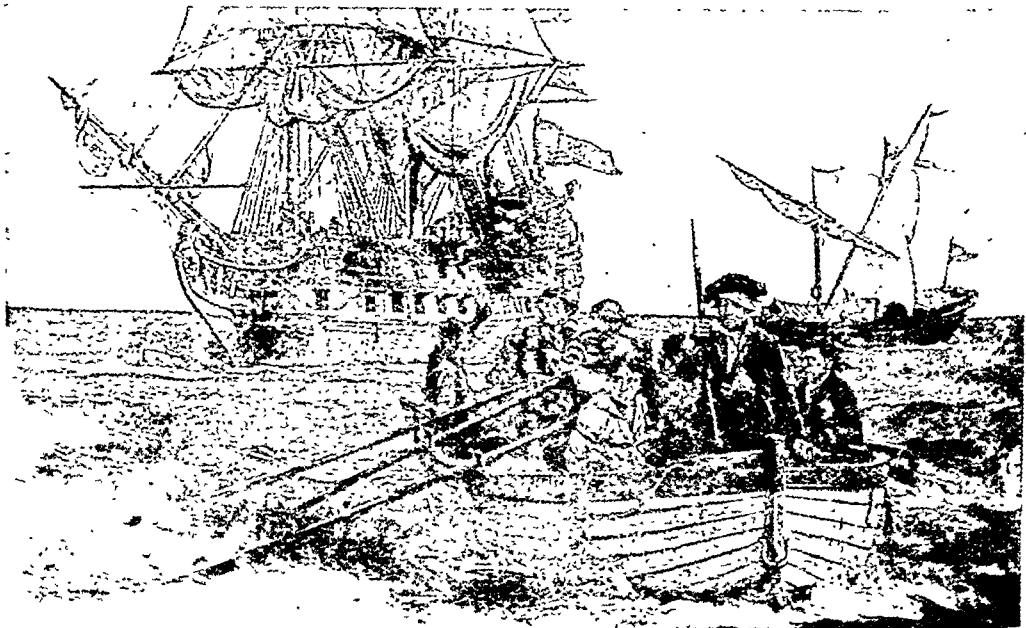
The short, petticoat dress, reaching nearly to the knees, as worn by the Highlanders of Scotland, is properly called a fillibeg to distinguish it from the large kilts worn in earlier times.

Gaelic *feileadh-beag*, from *feileadh* fold, plait, *beag* little.

**filibuster** (fil' i büs tär), *n.* A pirate; a lawless adventurer or buccaneer; a person who hinders parliamentary business by making unnecessary speeches. *v.t.* To obtain by freebooting. *v.i.* To make a lawless raid into a foreign country; to practise piracy; to block business in Parliament. Another spelling is fillibuster (fil' i büs tär). (F. *fibustier*, *forban*; *fibuster*.)

Filibuster and freebooter are different forms of the same Dutch word. The lawless acts of filibusters are known as filibusterism (fil i büs' tär izm, *n.*). Sir Francis Drake and other sailors of Queen Elizabeth's time, who went filibustering on the Spanish Main and filibustered gold, led a decidedly filibusterous (fil i büs' tär üs, *adj.*) life.

Span. *fibustero*, probably through obsolete F. *fibustier* from Dutch *vrijbuiter*, from *vrij* free, *buut* booty. See freebooter. SYN.: *n.* Buccaneer, freebooter, pillager, pirate, plunderer.



Filibuster.—The gallant ship in the background has fallen a victim to the filibuster, and the captain, securely bound, is being conducted to the shore. This picture is from the painting by B. F. Gribble.

**Filices** (fil' i sēz), *n. pl.* The ferns; that order or group of plants to which ferns belong. (F. *filicinae*, *fougères*.)

About three thousand different kinds of fern are classified as Filices or Filicales (fil' i kā' lēz, *n. pl.*). A thing is said to be filical (fil' i kāl, *adj.*) when it belongs to, or resembles a fern, and is filiciform (fi lis' i förm, *adj.*) when it is shaped like a fern. A filicite (fil' i sit, *n.*) is a fern-like plant or the fossil of a fern which had fallen many ages ago upon soft earth and then hardened into rock. It is possible to find filicites in ordinary household coal. A filicoid (fil' i koid, *n.*) is a plant like a fern; it would be called a filicoid (*adj.*) plant.

L. *filix* (*pl. filices*) fern.

**filigree** (fil' i grē), *n.* Ornamental gold, silver, or other fine, open metal work; any fine, delicate or fragile open work; something fragile, fanciful or showy. *adj.* Relating to, resembling, or composed of such work. Another spelling is filagree (fil' á grē). (F. *filigrane*.)

Filigrees of gold and silver are among the most delicate examples of the jeweller's art. Filigree work is usually carried out in fine gold or silver wire, and resembles lace. The fine, open, delicate carving in churches is also called filigree work, and some old carvers worked so finely that their wooden flowers actually waved like real ones in a gust of wind. Filigree glass, ornamented with coloured threads, is also called reticulated glass. Anything that is ornamented with a filigree is said to be filigreed (fil' i grēd, *adj.*).

Originally *filigreen* or *filigrane*, Ital. *filigrana*, from L. *filum* thread, *grānum* grain. So called either from beads (Ital. *grani*) being threaded in it, or because the texture resembled graining (*grana*).

**filings** (fi' lingz), *n. pl.* The fine particles of metal removed by a file. (F. *limaille*.)

E. verbal *n.* from *file* [2] *v.*

**Filipino** (fil i pē' nō), *n.* An inhabitant of the Philippine Islands. The fem. is Filipina (fil i pē' nā).

The Filipinos live on a large group of islands which are on the Chinese side of the Pacific Ocean. They include black men, or negritos, and Malays with light brown complexions. Many Chinamen, Spaniards, and

Americans also live on these islands. The black Filipinos are scattered in remote parts and are still very savage and fierce, but many of the Malayan Filipinos are educated and would like to have Home Rule, or govern themselves. This island is named after King Felipe, or Philip II of Spain, and was ruled

by that country until 1899, when it was given up to the United States of America.

Spanish.

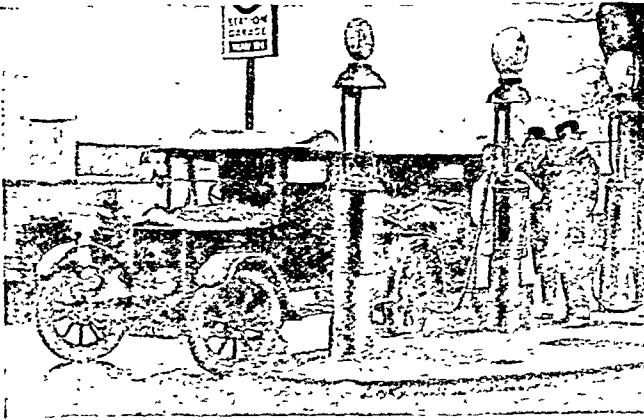
**fill** (fil), *v. t.* To put into (a vessel or receptacle) all that it will hold; to make full; to cause (the whole available space or capacity) to be occupied; to pervade; to stop or block (cracks, cavities, etc.); to supply with enough; to feed or satisfy; to occupy or discharge (the duties of a position); to appoint another for (this purpose); to pass (time); to expand (sails). *v. i.* To grow or become full; to be satisfied; to supply ample liquor; to pour out. *n.* A complete supply; as much as fills or suffices; a single filling, load or charge. (F. *remplir*, *enfler*, *comblir*, *rassasier*, *occuper*, *faire servir*; *se remplir*, *s'enfler*, *se gonfler*, *verser*; *suffisance*.)

A running tap soon fills a cup. A great singer fills a hall with sound, and with people who want to hear him. Dentists fill hollow teeth. The scent of flowers fills a room. A good meal fills a hungry boy, gives him his fill, and makes him able to fill his position in a football team, which the captain might otherwise fill with a substitute. A breeze fills the sails of a yacht, which then fill to the wind. An artist fills in an outline sketch when he puts in details, or completes it. We fill in or fill up a blank space in a sentence with the missing word. A convalescent who puts on weight after becoming thin through an illness, is said to fill out. A clerk fills out or completes a printed form.

When we do all that we have promised, or that is wanted, we are said to fill the bill, or satisfy. Another meaning of this phrase is to be the chief figure or occupy everyone's attention in some performance. To fill up a cask or a hole is to make it full. To fill up an application form is to add the necessary details. A theatre is said to fill up with people or become



Filipino.—Two Filipino musicians and the weird instruments on which they perform.



Fill.—The petrol tanks of these motor-cars are being filled by an automatic petrol pump.

full. Another use of this phrase is illustrated by the story of an editor who was short of copy, or written matter, at the time of going to press. As a "fill-up" he cut out an article from the "Times" and reprinted it with the question: "What does the 'Times' mean by this?"

Anyone or any thing that fills—bottles, casks, tins, cases, by hand or mechanically, is a filling (fil' er, *n.*). A filling (fil' ing, *adj.*) substance or thing serves to fill something; a filling meal is satisfying. A substance used to fill space, such as the stopping for a hollow tooth, putty for cracks in walls, or a cheaper material used to give bulk to finer materials, is termed a filling (*n.*). In building operations, pieces of timber in partitions, etc., that are shorter than the main pieces are called filling-in pieces (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *fillen*, A.-S. *fyllan*, from *ful* full; cp. Dutch *vullen*, G. *füllen*, Goth. *fulljan*. SYN.: v. Complete, crowd, glut, occupy, sate. ANT.: v. Deplete, drain, empty, exhaust, scatter.

**fillet** (fil' èt), *n.* A narrow band worn round the hair; a thin strip of wood or metal used for strength or ornament; a flat band; a rim; a piece of lean meat or

fish without bone; (*pl.*) the loins of a horse. *v.t.* To cut or make into fillets; to provide or adorn with a fillet. (F. *bandeau*, *filet*; *nouer d'un bandeau*, *orner d'un filet*.)

Speaking generally, a fillet stands for a band or strip. Coins are stamped out of fillets of metal. A fillet of mutton or veal is a strip of lean meat, usually rolled up and tied. A fish is filleted by cutting the flesh away from the bone in strips. Greek men and women wore fillets round their heads, and also filleted their altars. The fillet of a column is a tacet or narrow ridge, between the flutes or grooves.

M.E. *fillet*, O.F. *filet*, dim. of *fil*, L. *filum* thread. See *file* [1].

**fillip** (fil' ip), *v.t.* To flip or jerk with the nail of a finger; to strike or propel in this way; to encourage or urge onwards. *v.i.* To make a fillip (at). *n.* A sharp blow with the nail of a finger; encouragement; an incentive; something of little importance. (F. *donner une chiquenaude à*, *aiguillonner*; *chiquenaude*, *coup de fouet*.)

We fillip a coin, a marble, or a piece of card when we strike it suddenly with a finger which has been strained like a spring against the thumb and then released. It is rude to fillip at a person. A bugle call may fillip a soldier's courage. A good example acts as a fillip to others.

Imitative variant of *flip*.

**fillibeg** (fil' i beg). This is another spelling of *filibeg*. See *filibeg*

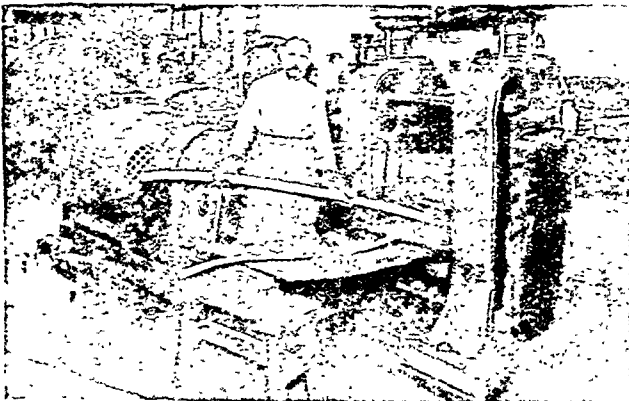
**fillister** (fil' is tēr), *n.* The rabbet or groove on the edge of a window-frame; a plane for cutting rabbets. (F. *fenillure*, *bouvet*, *guillanne*.)

A pane of glass fits into fillisters which must be deep enough to give room for the putty. The width of the rabbet cut by a fillister plane are regulated by movable guides or stops.

**filly** (fil' i), *n.* A young mare. (F. *pouliche*.)

A filly becomes known as a mare when it is four years old. Among the many horse races held at different meetings in England, two are reserved for fillies alone. They are the One Thousand Guineas and the Oaks, and are two of the five so-called "classic" races. The latter is run at the Epsom summer meeting two days after the Derby, in which fillies frequently run, and is very popular with women racegoers. A female foal in its very early days is known as a filly-foal (*n.*).

O. Norse *fylja* fem. of *foal*; cp. G. *füllen*. See *foal*.



Fillet.—Withdrawing a fillet of silver from one of the rolling machines at the British Mint, Little Tower Hill, London.

**film** (film), *n.* A thin covering, coating, or outer skin; a fine thread; a thin covering of any kind; a celluloid strip covered with a sensitized surface, used in photography; the sensitized covering to a photographic plate; a series of action photographs in a long strip for cinematography; *n.pl.* a kinematographic entertainment. *v.t.* To take a kinematograph record of; to cover with a thin coat or outer skin. *v.i.* To be photographed for the kinematograph; to become covered with a thin coating. (F. *pellicule, couche sensible, film*; *photographier sur pellicules*.)

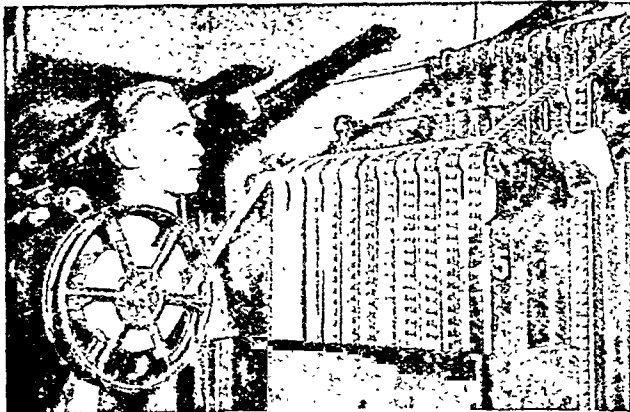


Film.—Filming a scene in a film studio. The man seated below the camera is the producer.

A snake has a hard film over its eyes. If oil is poured on the sea it spreads and forms a thin film which resists the tendency of the waves to break, and so prevents a boat from being swamped. We go to the films, or to the kinema, and see there a story that has been filmed, in which appears an actor who is said to film well. For our camera we buy a packet of films, or a film-pack (*n.*), which is a number of separate films so arranged that they can be exposed in order. Anything that resembles or has the nature of a film is a **filmy** (film' i, *adj.*) thing. It may be transparent, or unsubstantial, like a filmy veil or cloud.

The quality or state of being filmy is **filminess** (film' i nēs, *n.*), and anything which acts or behaves like a film does so **filmyly** (film' i li, *adv.*). Some old people see us **filmyly** or **dimly**. There is a common fern called the **filmy fern** (*n.*) which is found in many parts of Great Britain and the Continent. It is named from the fine texture of its fronds.

M.E. *film*, A.-S. *filmen*, from same root as *fell* [2]. *Syn.*: *n.* Coating, filament, layer, membrane, thread.



Film.—The film on the left is being fed into a machine from which it emerges fully developed.

**filoselle** (fil' ó sel), *n.* Floss-silk. (F. *filoselle*.)

This is a soft glossy embroidery silk with an untwisted fibre. A fabric woven from silk, or from a mixture of silk and wool or cotton, is also termed **filoselle**.

F. from O.F. *fillosel*, Ital. *filosello*; perhaps from assumed L.L. *follicellus* cocoon, dim. of L. *follis* bag; altered through association with Ital. *filo* thread.

**filter** (fil' ter), *n.* An apparatus for removing impurities or solid matter from liquids or air by straining; the substance through which liquids, etc., are strained. *v.t.* To purify with a filter; to strain. *v.i.* To pass through a filter; to flow through small openings: ooze. (F. *filtrer, chausse: filter*.)

A filter contains a layer of some material with small openings in it through which ordinary solids cannot pass. Many plants have fine hairs on their roots which filter all food that is drawn into the plant. Sand is used for filtering water at a waterworks. It is spread in layers in a large, open space called a **filter-bed** (*n.*). Under the sand is a

layer of gravel resting on a concrete floor, in which are drains to carry off the filtered water. Nearly 200,000,000 gallons of water pass daily through the filter-beds of the Metropolitan Water Board.

For filtering very small quantities of liquid chemists use **filter-paper** (*n.*). This is somewhat like blotting paper in texture and quite free from chemicals. After being filtered, a liquid is a **filtrate** (fil' trāt, *n.*). To **filtrate** (fil' trāt, *v.t.* and *i.*) means the same as to filter. We can say that American influences **filtrate** into England. The act or process of filtering, called **filtration** (fil trā' shùn, *n.*) is sometimes effected by forcing



the liquid through unglazed porcelain. Another method is to exhaust the air under the filtering material by means of a filter-pump (*n.*), or air-pump. This has the effect of sucking the fluid through, and quickening the process. In a filter-press (*n.*), the liquid to be filtered is forced through several layers of filtering material by very great pressure. Filters are sometimes named from the kind of pressure used, such as a vacuum-filter, a centrifugal filter, and sometimes from the material that is filtered, such as an oil-filter, air-filter, etc.

M.E. and O.F. *filtré*, Low G. *fil* (whence L.L. *filtrum*) felt, of which filters were first made. SYN.: *v.* Clarify, cleanse, ooze, percolate, refine, strain.

**filth** (*filth*), *n.* Whatever is foul or dirty, either physically or morally; the quality or state of being foul or dirty. (F. *immondice*, *ordure*, *saleté*.)

Anything that is foul or dirty is filthy (*filth' i*, *adj.*), and anything done in a filthy manner is done filthily (*filth' i li*, *adv.*). The term filthy lucre means money that has been gained by base means. Jokingly, money is often called filthy lucre. Filthiness (*filth' i nés*, *n.*) is the quality of filth.

M.E. *filth*, *fulthe*, A.-S. *fylth*, abstract *n.* from *fūl* foul, with suffix *-(i)th*. See foul. SYN.: Corruption, dirt, foulness, impurity, pollution. ANT.: Cleanliness, purity, sweetness.

**fimbriate** (*fin' bri át*), *adj.* Fringed. Fimbriated (*fin' bri át éd*) has the same meaning. Another, but incorrect, form is fimbriate (*fin' bri kát*). (F. *frangé*, *bordé*.)

This word is used chiefly in botany and zoology to describe organs which have their borders divided up into a fringe. This often acts as a filter to prevent the entry of harmful particles, or, as in the whalebone plates of a whale, to entangle the tiny creatures which serve for food.

In heraldry, a charge is said to be fimbriated when it has a narrow border of a contrasting tincture, to avoid a colour coming immediately upon colour, or a metal upon a metal.

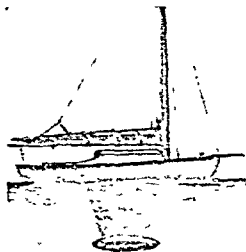
L. *fimbriatus*, as if *p.p.* from a *v.* *fimbriare*, from *fimbria* fringe, related to *fibra* fibre.



**Fin-back.**—The fin-back, finner, or finner-whale is so called because it possesses a well-developed fin on its back.

**fin** (*fin*), *n.* One of the organs by means of which a fish moves and steers itself; a similar organ in other water animals, such as the flipper of a whale, seal, walrus, etc.; a term applied to various fin-like or projecting parts or appendages. *v.t.* To carve (*chub*). *v.i.* To lash the water with the fins. (F. *nageoire*, *bavure*; *découper*; *frapper*.)

A fish may have as many as eight fins. Of these the anal fin is underneath the body, near the tail; the caudal fin is on the end of the tail; the two dorsal fins are placed, one behind the other, on the back; the two pectoral fins are situated one on each



**Fin-keel.**—A fin-keel helps to steady a racing yacht.

side of the body, near the head; and the two ventral fins are below the body, near the middle. The pectoral fins correspond to the front legs and the ventral fins to the hind legs of other animals. Some fish actually use the pectoral fins as legs, and walk on land with them, one kind being even able to climb trees. In the flying

fish they act as parachutes, or "gliders," to support it in the air.

The word fin is often used in engineering and mechanics for parts or pieces that stick out not unlike a fin. Thus a fixed supplementary surface of an aircraft when set vertically is called a fin, and so is the projecting rib on a cylinder of an internal combustion engine. The former improves the stability of the aircraft.

The orqual species of whale is also called fin-back (*n.*), finner (*fin' ér*, *n.*), or finner-whale (*n.*) because it has on its back a well-developed fin, which is absent in other whales.

The word fin-footed (*adj.*) is sometimes used instead of web-footed to describe swimming birds, such as the duck, which have membranes between their toes. Racing yachts are fitted with a very deep keel, called a fin-keel (*n.*), which serves both to steady the boat and to prevent leeway, or sideways movement through the water.

A fin is stiffened by a number of very fine bones, each of them named a fin-ray (*n.*), or fin-spine (*n.*). The dorsal fins of some fish have projecting rays which can inflict a nasty wound. Some fishes are almost finless (*fin' lés*, *adj.*), or devoid of fins. Some things which are not fish have finlike (*adj.*) projections, that is, parts like fins, and so

may be said to be finned (*find*, *adj.*), or provided with fins. An airship is an instance. *Finny* (*fin' i*, *adj.*) means having fins, or like fins, or abounding in fish.

M.E. and A.-S. *finn*; cp. Dutch *vin*, G. and Dan. *finne*, also L. *pinna* a feather, *fin*, another form of *penna*. See *pen*, *pin*.

**finable** (*fin' äbl*), *adj.* Punishable by a fine. See *under* *fine* [1].

**final** (*fi' näl*), *adj.* Last; relating to the end or finish; ending or bringing to an end; relating to the object or purpose of an action; that settles the result. *n.* The last of a series, especially of examinations; the last or deciding round of an athletic contest of any kind. (F. *final*, *dermier*, *décisif*, *définitif*; *finale*.)

Death is the final act of every man. The final edition of a newspaper is the last edition published on a particular day. A man is said to be taking his finals (*n.pl.*) when he is taking his last series of examinations for his degree, or for qualifying as a lawyer or doctor, or for one of the other professions. The last round, or final section or match, in a football, tennis, or other sports tournament, is called the final round. The successful player or club of such a round is the winner of the tournament.

Philosophers use the term the final cause for the object for which an action is done. In grammar, what is called a final clause is one which expresses the object or purpose of an action. Thus in the sentence, "I shall punish him to make him a better boy," the words "to make him a better boy" form the final clause. The state or quality of being final, or the absolute end of anything is finality (*fi näl' i ti*, *n.*). Thus we say we have reached a state of finality when we cannot possibly do anything more. Philosophers use the word finality for the belief that everything which exists has a final cause or object. Finally (*fi' näl li*, *adv.*) means at the last or in conclusion.

Through F., from L. *finalis*, from *finis* end. SYN.: *adj.* Conclusive, decisive, last, ultimate. ANT.: *adj.* Earliest, first, foremost.

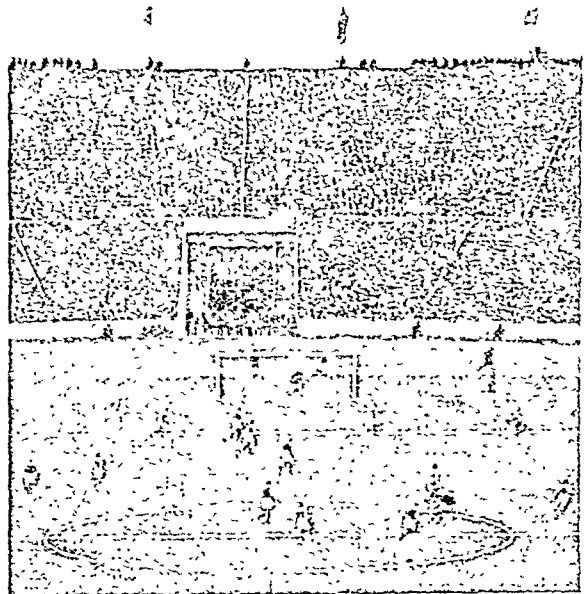
**finale** (*fi na' li*), *n.* The end part of a play, piece of music, etc.; the last item on a programme; the end or finish. (F. *finale*.) Ital. = final.

**finance** (*fi nāns'*; *fi nāns'*), *n.* The management of income and expenditure; business activity in respect to dealings in money; the income, or income and expenditure, of any person, or persons, or of a state, or other body; the management of these. *v.t.* To manage or control the money affairs of an individual or of a body of persons; to provide with money or credit. *v.i.* To borrow money in order to carry on money

affairs; to control or manage money operations. (F. *finance*; *financier*.)

We say a man's finances are in low water when he is obliged to be continually borrowing, or when he owes money and cannot pay his debts, or when his income is steadily decreasing. He may have a good business, but not be able to make the best of it through want of capital, and then a friend may finance him.

The Chancellor of the Exchequer is often called the Minister of Finance, and in most countries this is the actual title of the minister responsible for raising money by taxation. After the Chancellor of the Exchequer has laid his proposals for a year's budget before Parliament, a finance act (*n.*) is passed to enable them to be put into force.



Final.—A scene in the Stadium at Wembley, when an Association football cup final was being played. Wild excitement reigned during the final stages of the game.

An authority on financial (*fi nān' shāl*; *fi nān' shāl*, *adj.*) affairs is one who is specially skilled in dealing with money matters. The financial year is the yearly period for which the money affairs of a person or company or state are made up. With most firms the period is from January 1st to December 31st, but with the British Government the financial year ends on March 31st and the budget is introduced in April or May.

A financier (*fi nān' si ér*; *fi nān' si ér*, *n.*), or—to use a less common term—financialist (*fin ān' shāl ist*; *fi nān' shāl ist*, *n.*), is a man who is clever at financial operations, especially those dealing with the formation of new companies or the control of them, or in the raising of large sums of money for any specific purpose. Moneylenders are apt to describe themselves as financiers. Financier

(*fī nān sēr'*; *fī nān sēr'*, *v.t.* and *i.*) is sometimes used for to finance, generally in a scornful sense. A person who has got into money difficulties is said to have got into trouble financially (*fī nān' shāl h*; *fī nān' shāl h*, *adj.*).

ME *finauce*, OF *finance*, LL *finantia* payment, from *fināre* to make a payment (*fīnis*), literally an end, as a final settlement. See *fine* [1].



Finch.—The bullfinch is a member of the finch group of birds.

**finch** (*fīnsh*), *n.* A name applied to a large group of small birds. (F. *pinson*.)

The scientific name of the finches is *Fringillidae*. They have hard beaks, feed chiefly on seeds, and usually go about in small companies. The bullfinch, chaffinch, and goldfinch are well-known examples.

When a cow or a bullock is speckled on the back, it is said to be finch-backed (*adj.*), or finched (*fīnshd*, *adj.*).

A.-S. *finc*, Dutch *vinck*; cp. G. *finck*, also E. *spink*, Welsh *pinic*, Gr. *spinggos* chaffinch. Perhaps from the bird's note, or according to some from a root meaning brown.

**find** (*fīnd*), *v.t.* To discover; to discover by search or inquiry; to learn; to perceive; to reach; to provide; to decide. *v.i.* To come to a decision; to start a fox. *p.t.* and *p.p.* found (*found*). *n.* The discovery of some valuable thing; a valuable thing found. (F. *trouver*, *découvrir*, *fournir*; *déclarer*, *constater*; *découverte*, *trouvaille*.)

When a person is committed for trial at an assize the evidence against him is heard in private by a grand jury. If the jury decides to find a true bill, that is, to send on the case for trial, the prisoner is tried before a judge and petty jury.

A sailor finds a ship's trim when he discovers how she will sail best.

The government has to find soldiers in, or provide them with, uniforms, food, and lodging. To find oneself may mean either to provide oneself with necessary things or, absolutely, to discover one's proper calling, or

realize one's capabilities. When camping out a shelter may be provided, but we may have to find ourselves in food. When we ask a friend, "How do you find yourself?" we mean "How are you in health?"

A baby has to learn how to use its feet properly before it can walk. To find one's feet thus comes to mean to use one's powers in such a way as to gain confidence.

Some puzzles are so clever that it takes a long time to find out, or discover, how to solve them. In another sense to find out a person means to catch him doing something wrong.

If a thing can be found it is findable (*find'* *abl*, *adj.*), and the person who discovers it is the finder (*find'* *er*, *n.*) of it. An apparatus, called a finder, is attached to a hand-camera, so that the user may know what objects are included in the picture. The act of discovering is finding (*find'* *ing*, *n.*). A jury's finding is its verdict.

The materials, tools, etc., which workmen may have to provide at their own expense are their findings (*n. pl.*). Things found are also findings. By law "findings are not keepings," that is, the person who finds a thing has no right to it if its real owner can be discovered.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *findan*; cp. Dutch  *vinden*, G. *finden*, Goth. *finthan*; perhaps akin to L. *petere* to seek (and find). SYN.: 2. Discover, furnish, gain, invent, learn. ANT.: 1. Lose, mislay, miss.



Find.—After a weary search of eight months, H. M. Stanley finds Dr. Livingstone, 1871.

**fin de siècle** (*fān dē syāk'l*), *adj.* Relating to or characteristic of the end of the nineteenth century. (F. *fin de siècle*.)

This expression was used during the closing years of the nineteenth century for any fashion or idea that was then considered specially progressive or advanced. It is now replaced by up to date.

F. = end of the century. F. *siècle*, L. *sacculum* age. See secular.

**findon** (fin' dôn). This is another form of finnan. See finnan-haddock.

**fine** [1] (fin), *n.* A sum of money paid as penalty for an offence. *v.t.* To punish by a fine. *v.i.* To pay a fine (F. *amende*, *mettre a l'amende*.)

Many offences against the law are **finable** (fin' abl, *adj.*), or punishable by fines, with imprisonment as an alternative if the fines be not paid.

The phrase in fine means literally in the end, and so, to sum up, in short.

M.E. and O.F. *fin*, L. *finis* end, hence in L.L. final settlement. See finance.

**fine** [2] (fin), *adj.* Excellent; pure; beautiful; in small particles; accomplished; noble; gradual; delicate; subtle; sharp; showy; satisfactory; pleasant. *v.t.* To refine; to sharpen or thin down. *v.i.* To become purer; to taper. (F. *excellent*, *pur*, *beau*, *fin*, *accompli*, *noble*, *délicat*, *subtil*; *affiner*, *épurer*, *effiler*; *s'épurer*, *se raffiner*, *s'effiler*.)

A fine picture is one very well painted, and so of high quality. A fine character is a noble character. A person with fine tastes dislikes what is ugly and inferior. The fine linen in which Dives in the parable was dressed was linen of delicate texture. One puts a fine or sharp point on a drawing pencil. A fine speaker is an accomplished or clever speaker, fine gold is gold of high purity, and fine weather is weather free from clouds or rain. Sand made up of large particles is coarse, whereas in fine sand the particles are very small. A lathe is said to have a fine feed if the tool is moved very slowly along the part being turned.

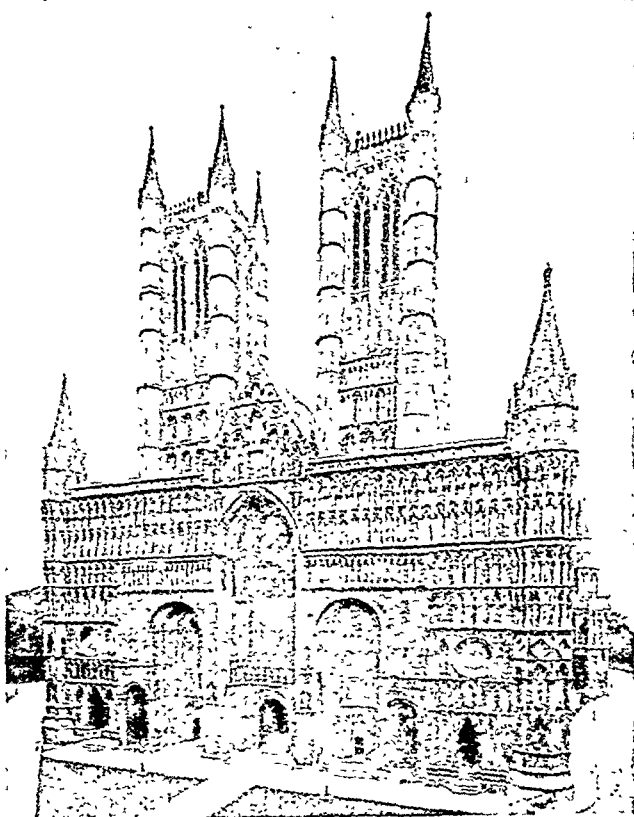
One can fine down, or clear, coffee by dropping into it a little white of egg, which makes the grounds settle on the bottom of the pot. The coffee may fine down, or become clear, of itself if allowed to stand.

Arts which aim primarily at beauty, as poetry, acting, dancing, and music, are fine arts. More narrowly, the term is, applied to painting, sculpture, and architecture. Figuratively, any pursuit which requires great skill or delicacy may be called a fine art.

If a cut or tear be made in a garment, a

skilled person will fine-draw (*v.i.*) it, that is, mend it in such a way that the hole becomes almost invisible, by drawing the edges together and uniting them with threads. Metals are fine-drawn (*adj.*), or drawn out finely, into wire, which in the smallest sizes may not exceed one seven-thousandth part of an inch in diameter. An argument or a distinction between two things is said to be fine-drawn if it is so subtle that it can hardly be followed. An athlete is said to be fine-drawn when he is rather over-trained.

A fine-spoken (*adj.*) person is one who speaks politely or fairly, or who is fond of fine phrases. Linen woven from very fine



Fine.—A fine picture of the west front of Lincoln Cathedral, which is a beautiful example of the fine art of architecture.

threads is said to be fine-spun (*adj.*), and so a fine-spun argument is one that is so subtle as to be unpractical. The outer or finishing plaster coating of an inside wall of a house is made with what is called fine-stuff (*n.*), that is, lime slaked to a very fine powder and mixed with hair and plaster.

To behave finely (fin' li, *adv.*) is to act in a noble manner. A finely divided substance is one broken into very small particles. The quality of being fine in any of the senses of the word is fineness (fin' nés, *n.*).

In the Bible the word finer (fin' ér, *n.*) is used for refiner, one who refines metals.

By finery (fi' ner i, *n.*) is usually meant fine dress and ornaments, such as jewellery; but the term is also applied to a furnace in which pig-iron is smelted before being converted into wrought iron, and also to the art of refining iron.

Ore broken up too finely to be smelted in the usual way is called fines (*n.pl.*). It is formed into briquettes, or blocks, before going to the furnace.

A finish (fin' ish, *adj.*) substance is made up of small, but not very small, particles. The process called fining (fin' ing, *n.*) means either the refining of iron in a finery, the clearing or clarifying of liquors, or a preparation used for this. In the case of some metals, such as gold and silver, the fining is carried out in a fining-pot (*n.*) or crucible.

ME *fine*, OF *fin*, LL *finus* a back-formation in the sense of carefully finished, well rounded, from L. *finire* to finish. See finish. SYN: *adj.* Beautiful, exquisite, keen, minute, splendid. ANT.: *adj.* Blunt, clumsy, coarse thick.

**finesse** (fi nes', *n.*) Artful or skilful management; in card games, the playing of a low card to win a trick so as to keep a higher one for a later trick. *v.t.* To contrive by artful or skilful management; to play (a card) for a finesse. *v.i.* To use artful or skilful management; to play a card for a finesse. (F. *finesse*, *impasse*; *user de finesse*, *faire une impasse*.)

In whist, bridge, or other card games, a finesse means the playing of a card of lower value than another held in order to try to win the trick with the lower card. A business man who, by skilful manipulation of the market, has been successful, is said to have shown finesse in his business dealings.

F. abstract *n.* fineness, subtlety, from *fin* fine (Ital. *finezza*). SYN.: Artfulness, artifice, dexterity, manipulation.

**finger** (fing' gèr), *n.* One of the five end members of the hand; one of these, not counting the thumb; a part of a tool or machine which grips; the part of a glove covering a finger; a term applied to various things like or that can be used like a finger. *v.t.* To touch or disturb with the fingers; to play with the fingers; of a piece of music, to show what fingers should be used. *v.i.* To use the fingers correctly when playing the piano, violin, etc. (F. *doigt*; *palper*, *toucher du doigt*; *doigter*.)

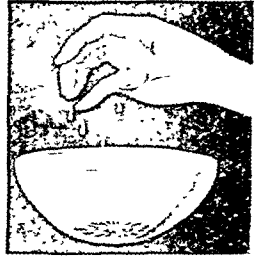
There are some people who seem to have a finger in, that is, to be mixed up with or take part in, everything going on around them. A man will get on better in business if he takes care to have at his finger-tips (*n.pl.*) or finger-ends (*n.pl.*) everything connected with that business, or, in other words, if he knows every detail of it. Such knowledge enables him to lay his finger upon, or know exactly where to find, any weak place in the management of it, and to correct mistakes. This expression must not

be confused with to lay or put a finger upon, which means to touch or interfere with.

It may be said of Lord Roberts (1832-1914) that he was a soldier to the finger-tips, that is, he was a thorough soldier, that he knew all about soldiering. One may talk easily, if not fast, with a stone-deaf person by means of the finger-alphabet (*n.*), or finger-language (*n.*), in which letters are shown by signs made on the fingers.

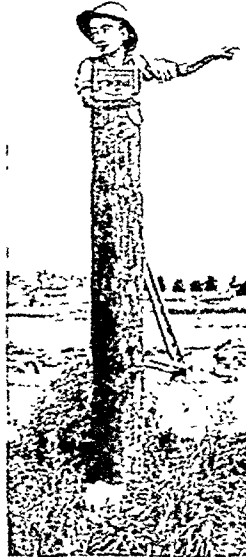
A banjo, violin, or guitar has a finger-board (*n.*) on the neck of it, against which the strings are pressed by the fingers to form the notes. The finger-board of a piano or organ is also called the key-board.

At a dinner every guest may be provided with a finger-bowl (*n.*) or finger-glass (*n.*) in which to rinse his fingers at the end of the meal. The name finger-fern (*n.*) is given to one of the family of ferns called the spleenworts, and that of finger-grass (*n.*) to a variety of grasses the flower spikes of which spread out like human fingers.



Finger-bowl.

Another name for the starfish is finger-fish (*n.*), because it has five finger-like arms projecting from its body. Many inside doors of houses have on each side, just above the lock, a finger-plate (*n.*) of metal, glass, or porcelain, to prevent the paint being marked by the hands. At places where roads cross or divide, a finger-post (*n.*), or sign-post, is set up to show where the different roads lead. A print made from the fingers of a criminal to assist in identifying him is a finger-print (*n.*).



Finger-post.—A curious finger-post in a little German village.

A disease named fingers-and-toes (*n.*) attacks turnips and similar plants, and causes them to rot. It is also known as anbury. A cut or sore finger is prevented by a finger-stall (*n.*) from getting dirty. Monkeys, as well as men, are fingered (fing' gèr, *adj.*), that is, they have fingers. By a light-fingered person is not meant merely a fingerer (fing' gèr, *n.*), or one fond of, or clever at,

**fingering** (fin' gēr ing, *n.*), or touching certain things—the term is generally used for one who is over-apt to pick up things with his fingers and run off with them, that is, a thief. It is impossible to become a good pianist or violinist unless one takes trouble with the fingering, or management of the fingers, which is helped by marks on the music called fingering. Socks and stockings are knitted from a light kind of wool known as fingering.

A **fingerless** (fin' gēr lēs, *adj.*) glove is one that has no fingers, only a bag for all the fingers instead of a separate finger for each.

A **fingerling** (fin' gēr ling, *n.*) is a tiny salmon, not as long as the finger.

Common Teut. A.-S. *finger*; cp. Dutch *vinger*, G. *finger*, O. Norse *fingr*, Goth. *figgers* (=finger-s). Perhaps "one of five" from Indo-European *penqe* five. See *five*. SYN.: *n.* Digit. *v.* Handle, meddle, pilfer, purloin.

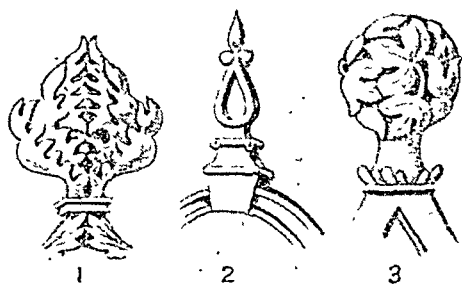
**Fingo** (fin' gō), *n.* A Kafir people living in the south-east of the Cape Province of South Africa. Another form is **Fingu** (fin' goo).

This is the collective name of an African tribe sprung from Kafir stock. They speak a dialect of Bantu, the great language-family of south-east Africa. They were conquered by the Zulus under the great leader Chaka and their unity was destroyed.

**finial** (fin' i āl), *n.* In architecture, an ornament at the end of a pinnacle, gable, or stair-post; an end, especially an ornamental one. (F. *pointon*, *fleuron*.)

A very usual form of the finial is an opening bud.

Irregular variant of *final*.



**Finial.**—1. A common type of finial. 2, 3. Finials on York Minster and Crewe Hall, Cheshire.

**finical** (fin' i kāl), *adj.* Over-particular; fussy; precise. **Finicky** (fin' i ki) has the same meaning (F. *affété*, *difficile*.)

Those who have been sheltered from the world are apt to become finical—for instance, an only son who has been spoiled by a fond mother. Boisterous contact with brothers and sisters will check finicalness (fin' i kāl nēs, *n.*), or finicality (fin' i kāl' i ti, *n.*), and one who is finicking (fin' ik ing, *adj.*), or finikin (fin' ik in, *adj.*), and behaves finically (fin' i kāl li, *adv.*) among outspoken relatives, soon has the nonsense knocked out of him.

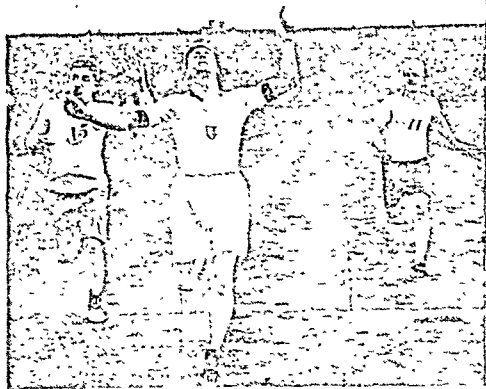
**Finical**, first recorded of this group of words is probably extended from *fine* [2] in a contemptuous sense. SYN.: Dainty, fastidious, fussy, nice, precise. ANT.: Blunt, easy-going, hearty, rough, sturdy.

**finis** (fi' nis), *n.* The end; death. (F. *fin*.)

Formerly one often saw this word printed at the end of a book. Nowadays the words "The End," or "End," are more usual.

L. *finis* end.

**finish** [1] (fi' nish), *adj.* Somewhat fine. See under *fine* [2].



**Finish.**—Breasting the tape at the finish of a hundred yards' sprint.

**finish** [2] (fin' ish), *v.t.* To bring to or arrive at the end of; to polish; to complete the final stages of; to perfect; to kill. *v.i.* To come to an end; to cease. *n.* The end or last stage; the final touches; the effect of these. (F. *finir*, *terminer*, *achever*, *accomplir*; *cesser*, *se terminer*; fin. *fini*.)

We finish a journey when we arrive at our destination, or we finish a meal when we have eaten it. If there is a close race at school sports it is said to have an exciting finish. An enemy is finished when he has been defeated or killed, and a war is brought to a finish when peace is declared. A workman who puts the final touches on anything is called a finisher (fin' ish ér, *n.*), and a machine which finishes off or completes work is also a finisher. In a fight of any kind a finishing blow is a finisher. By a finishing-coat (fin' ish ing kōt, *n.*) plasterers and painters mean the final coat of plaster or paint.

M.E. *finischen*, O.F. *finir* (pres. p. *finiss-ant*). L. *finire*, from *finis* end. The F. stem *finiss-* represents an assumed L.L. inceptive form *finiscere*. SYN.: *v.* Complete, end, polish, perfect, terminate. ANT.: *v.* Begin, commence, open, start.

**finite** (fi' nit), *adj.* Having limits; existing subject to limitations; of a verb, limited by number and person—not infinitive. (F. *fini*, *borné*.)

Our dependent and limited existence is finite, whereas the unending self-existence of God is infinite. The state or quality of being finite is finiteness (fi' nit nes, *n.*), or finitude (fin' i tūd, *n.*).

*L. finitus*, *p p* of *finire* to end.

**Finn** (fin), *n.* A member of the race inhabiting the north-west of European Russia, and the republic of Finland. (*F. Finnois.*)

Originally the people known as Finns were spread over part of Asia and the north-east of Europe. They are divided into numerous families. In their own language they are called *Suomi*, and by the Russians, *Chudes*. The inhabitants of Finland are mostly Finns and Swedes, with some Germans and Russians. The country is flat, and has thousands of lakes; much of the soil is unfit for agriculture, but there are fine forests and granite quarries.

Anything pertaining to the inhabitants of Finland, the country or the customs, is called **Finnic** (fin' ik, *adj.*) or **Finnish** (fin' ish, *adj.*), and the same words are used as nouns for the language of the country. Strictly, Finnic refers to the race, and Finnish to the nation. A native or a naturalized subject is a **Finlander** (fin' länd er, *n.*).

A.-S. *Finnas* (*pl*); cp. O. Norse *Finn-r*, G. *Finne*, L. *Fennus* a Finn. The name, apparently of Teut. origin, is perhaps connected with *fen*.

**finnan-haddock** (fin' än häd' ök), *n.* A smoked-cured haddock, especially one cured with the smoke of peat or green wood.

From *Findon* a village near Aberdeen, or, according to some, from the *Findhorn* river and bay in Elgin.

**finned** (find), *adj.* Having fins. See *under fin*.

**finner** (fin' ér), *n.* A kind of whale. See *under fin*.

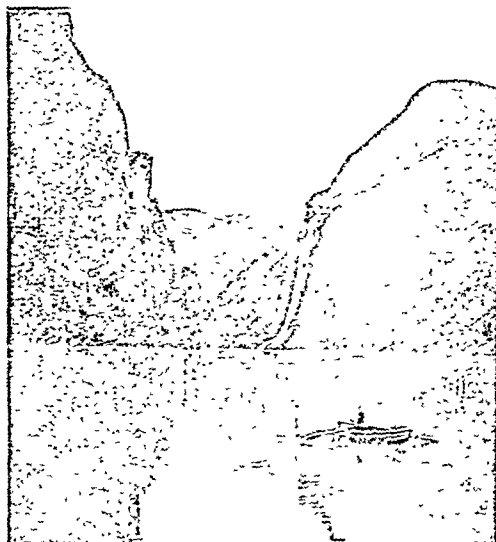
**finny** (fin' i), *adj.* Having fins. See *under fin*.

**Finsen light** (fin' sën lit), *n.* A kind of light used in the treatment of skin diseases.

This light was named after Niels Ryberg Finsen (1815-1904), a Danish physician, who discovered that a strong light, out of which the red and yellow rays had been filtered, leaving the chemical rays (violet and ultra-violet), was very effective in curing some serious skin complaints. A Finsen light is now part of the equipment of many large hospitals. In 1903, Finsen received the Nobel Prize for medicine as a reward for his discovery.

**fjord** (fyörd), *n.* A long sea inlet, with very steep and lofty sides. Another spelling is *fjord* (fyörd). (*F. fjord.*)

The coast of Norway is broken up by many fjords, one of which, the Sogne Fjord, runs inland more than one hundred miles. In places the cliffs bordering these fjords are thousands of feet high. Fjords are found also on the west coast of Scotland, the south-west coast of Ireland, and in Alaska, though



**Fjord.**—A view of the Geiranger Fjord, Norway, showing the Seven Sisters Falls.

they are there called by other names, such as firth, bay, and inlet.

Norw. *fjord*, O. Norse *fjörð-r*, whence E. *firth*, *firth*. See *ford*.

**florin** (fi' ör in), *n.* A common British pasture grass, also called white bent-grass. (*F. florin.*)

This grass is often found in waste places, and one variety of it is a troublesome weed. Irish *fiorthan* coarse grass.

**floritura** (fyo ri too' ra), *n.* In music, a decorative turn or phrase; *pl.* *floriture* (fyo ri too' rä). (*F. floriture.*)

This term is generally used in the plural. Ital. verbal *n.* from *fiorire*, L. *fiorere* to flower.

**fir** (fēr), *n.* A popular term used to describe many coniferous trees. (*F. sapin.*)

Trees which come under this name are the silver fir (*Abies picea*) of Southern Europe, the silver fir of Canada (*Abies balsamea*), the spruce fir (*Abies excelsa*), or Norway spruce, and the Douglas fir (*Abies Douglasii*). The last grows to a height of two hundred and fifty feet.

In the Bible the term fir includes the famous cedar of Lebanon (*Cedrus Libani*) a "choice" and "goodly" tree, whose timber was used in building the Temple. It was to this tree, probably, that Isaiah referred when he wrote, "I will set in the desert the fir tree" (Isaiah xxxi, 19), and "Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree" (Isaiah lv, 13).

The cone-shaped fruit of the fir is called a fir-apple, fir-ball, or fir-cone (*n.*), and its spiky leaf a fir-needle (*n.*). Norway is a very firry (fēr' i, *adj.*) country, having in it many great fir forests.

M.E. *firr*, probably from O. Norse *fyrir* from *fura*, or perhaps A.-S. *furh-*; cp. G. *föhre*; cognate with Welsh *pyr* fir and L. *quercus* oak.

# FIRE AS MASTER AND SLAVE

*A Word Denoting a Good Servant but a Bad Master*

**fire** (fîr), *n.* The giving out of light and heat in combustion; combustion; burning fuel; a conflagration; flame, or gas glowing with heat; heat; a discharge of fire-arms; ardour, fervour; force, power, animation; inspiration; vigour of imagination; a severe affliction, sore trial, or persecution. *v.t.* To set on fire; to supply with fuel; to discharge; to apply heat or fire to; to kindle; to inflame. *v.i.* To be kindled; to take fire; to be inflamed; to shoot. (F. *feu, incendie, conflagration, flamme, feu, fougue, ardeur, animation; incendier, enflammer, tirer; prendre feu, s'enflammer, faire feu.*)

Combustion is fully explained in the article dealing with that word. When we speak simply of a fire, we may mean either of two very different things: a fire made purposely in a grate, for heating or cooking, or an accidental fire, such as may destroy a building, a town, or perhaps hundreds of miles of forest. As the old proverb says, fire is a good servant, but a bad master; when it gets the upper hand we don't know how much damage or even loss of life it may cause.

In its figurative sense, fire means force and power, or intensity. The words of an eloquent speaker fire his listeners, who become mentally warmed up and enthusiastic. A mob orator can sometimes fire the passions of his hearers. A person who thus incites others to unlawful acts is called a fire-brand (*n.*), which is literally a blazing stick or torch. The imagination, genius or inspiration of a poet or painter is kindled or fired by some great event, some cataclysm of nature like a volcanic eruption, or even a beautiful landscape, or fiery sunset. A potter fires, or bakes, his wares of raw clay in a kiln to make them hard; after glazing he fires them again. A sportsman fires, or shoots, at game; and a farrier fires, or cauterizes, a horse's leg with a hot firing-iron (*n.*), to cure certain troubles.

During the siege of Constantinople by the Saracens (673-677), the Greeks kept the enemy at bay by using Greek fire (*n.*), a flaming liquid which, when once on fire, could not easily be put out. We do not know what the substance was, but it is thought to have contained saltpetre, pitch, and sulphur,

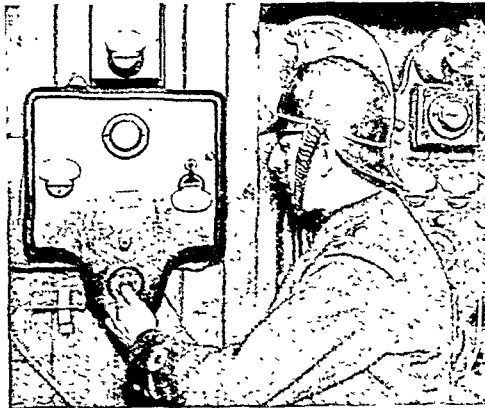
and was able to catch or take fire very easily, and to set on fire or a-fire—that is, to set fire to—anything combustible with which it came in contact.

A stupid person cannot be expected to set the Thames on fire, which is a way of saying that he is not likely to do anything very remarkable or clever. Ships carrying petrol are made to remain in the Thames at a distance of some miles from the Port of London, for fear lest their highly inflammable cargo may catch fire and endanger the crowded districts. Some interested persons wished to get this law changed, and to test the effect of burning petrol, a quantity was let flow on the river, and then ignited, so that in this case the Thames was set on fire!

The skin disease which is now called erysipelas once had the name of St. Anthony's fire (*n.*), because that saint, who lived in the third century, and was the first to become a Christian monk, was said to be able to cure it. The other fire bearing a saint's name, St. Elmo's fire (*n.*), is the mysterious electric flame sometimes seen on the ends of masts and spars at sea, or on metallic spikes on land.

The order "Fire!" is given to soldiers when they are to discharge their rifles at a target or the enemy. In ordinary life, "Fire away!" means simply "Begin!" or "Go on! Go ahead!" To make a running fire, a line of soldiers discharge their rifles in turn, so that the firing runs from one end of the line to the other. To fire up is to become heated by anger.

Fire has been called the friend of man, and when our primitive forbears learned to make fire they progressed more quickly towards civilization, but fire is also a terrible enemy. A spark, or an upset lamp, may cause a disaster, such as the Great Fire of London (1666), which destroyed more than thirteen thousand houses and eighty-six churches, including old St. Paul's Cathedral. No wonder, then, that many words refer to things used for quenching fire. Many of us know the street fire-alarm (*n.*), with its red painted post, and another kind is a device placed in buildings, which, when unusual heat expands a metal bar or quicksilver within it, automatically closes an electrical circuit, and rings a bell.



Fire.—A fireman receiving a warning of fire from a wireless fire-alarm.



A fire-extinguisher (*n.*) is a small, handy apparatus, which attacks a fire with water and a smothering gas and may put it out if used at an early stage, but it is wise, immediately a fire breaks out, to call the fire-brigade (*n.*), a body of men specially trained in extinguishing fires. In large buildings fire-buckets (*n.pl.*), filled with water or sand, are hung up at different points, ready for instant use when required; and you may find here and there a fire-cock (*n.*), or fire-plug (*n.*), used to connect a hose with the water mains of the town. Fire-plugs, also called hydrants, are fixed at many places in the streets for the same purpose, their position in the roadway being shown by a metal plate on a wall near the spot.

Every town fire-brigade has at least one fire-engine (*n.*) on which is a powerful pump, driven by a steam engine or a motor, to direct water at a burning building through a canvas or leather pipe called a fire-hose (*n.*). A motor fire-engine propels itself like a motor-car; a steam fire-engine is drawn by horses. Along with the engine usually goes a wheeled fire-escape (*n.*), carrying ladders used to enable people to escape from upper floors when smoke and flames prevent them using the stairs or lifts.

Prevention is better than cure, so careful people place a wire screen called a fire-guard (*n.*), or fire-screen (*n.*), in front of an open fire, to ward off sparks that may fly out. Indeed the law punishes anyone who does not provide such a guard where young children are using a room. We should notice that in America fire-guard also means a man employed to watch for and put out forest fires; and that another kind of fire-screen may be used to screen a person from the heat of a fire.

A member of a fire-brigade is a fireman (*n.*); so, too, is a stoker on a ship or locomotive, or a man employed in a coal-mine to see that it is free from dangerous

gases. In some places the officer in command of a fire-brigade is called a fire-master (*n.*).

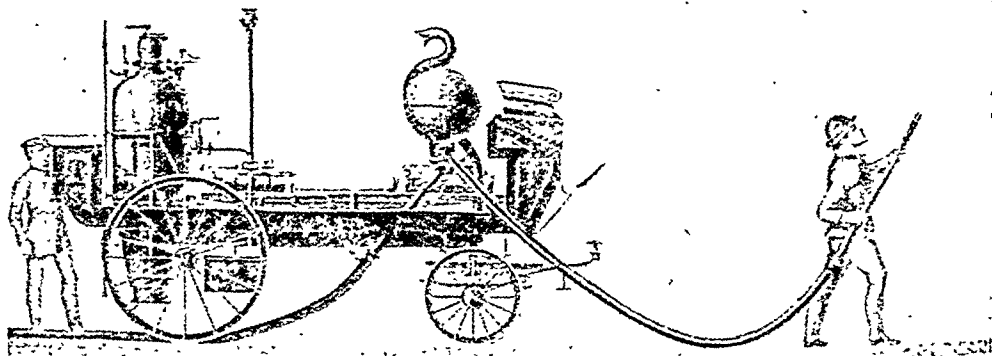
A fire-arm (*n.*) is any kind of weapon in which gunpowder or other explosive is used, such as a cannon, rifle, revolver, or pistol.

In connexion with fires which heat rooms and boilers we use many compound words. The back of a grate is a fire-back (*n.*); at the front of the grate more than one fire-bar (*n.*) will be seen. Workmen and watchmen warm themselves at night from a fire built in a fire-bucket (*n.*), a kind of portable grate on legs. The opening of a grate may be closed in summer by a fire-board (*n.*). Fire-bars are used to support the fuel in the fire-box (*n.*), or furnace chamber, of a locomotive. The fire-hole through which the furnace of a steam-boiler is stoked is covered by a hinged or sliding fire-door (*n.*).

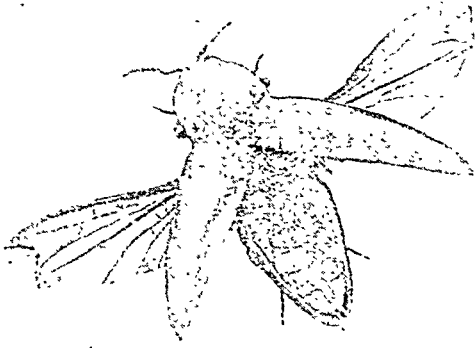
A fire-brick (*n.*), made from a special kind of clay, called fire-clay (*n.*), is used to line a grate or furnace, because it can stand great heat without injury. In a fender may often be seen a pair of iron supports, each named a fire-dog (*n.*). This name is also given to an andiron. The fire-irons (*n.pl.*), the shovel, poker, and tongs, help to keep the hearth or fire-place (*n.*) tidy. A fire-shovel (*n.*), with which coals are put on the fire, is sometimes placed in a loop on the coal-box.

The night sky is sometimes crossed by a fire-ball (*n.*), a meteor of great size and brightness. The globular lightning sometimes seen is called by this name, and a ball or sack fired from a cannon, used to set fire to enemy buildings, was also called a fire-ball. A balloon, made of paper or other material, which rises when filled with hot air from burning material fastened beneath it, is called a fire-balloon (*n.*). The first balloon used to carry men, constructed by the Frenchman Montgolfier (1783), was a huge fire-balloon.

The fire-bird (*n.*), or Baltimore oriole, found in the United States, has brilliant



Fire-engine.—The first steam fire-engine used in England. It was constructed in 1830, and seems very primitive when compared with a modern type. (See picture on page 1167.)



Fire-fly.—A common species of South American fire-fly or skip-jack beetle.

orange and yellow plumage; it belongs to the hangnests, who weave a curious flask-shaped habitation, which is hung from a branch. Hop-plants are sometimes attacked by fire-blast (*n.*), or fire-blight (*n.*), a kind of fungus which shrivels up the leaves, and makes them appear scorched.

The presence of fire-damp (*n.*), a gas containing carbon and hydrogen, in coal-mines has caused many terrible explosions. The word fire-drake (*n.*) means a fabulous monster, the fiery dragon. The word was used in the sixteenth century for a kind of rocket. Some savage tribes use the fire-drill (*n.*) to obtain fire; this is a blunt-pointed stick revolved between the fingers, its end resting upon another flat stick, in which the friction causes fire. This process is called fire-drilling (*n.*). The fire-drill we are more familiar with is the training given to young people in schools, teaching them to behave quietly in case of an outbreak of fire, and to leave the building in an orderly manner. At regular periods firemen are made to take part in a fire-drill. They have to manipulate the hoses, rescue dummies from a high building, and carry out other fire-fighting work as they would if present at a real fire.

Anyone who fires off a fire-arm is a firer (*fir' er, n.*). A gun that can be fired many times a minute is a quick-firer. Fire-flair (*n.*) is a name given to the sting-ray (*n.*) (*Trygon pastinaca*), which has a tail armed with very poisonous spines. There are several kinds of fire-fly (*n.*), a South American and West Indian beetle, which gives out light from its body as it flies about. In some places these are worn in the hair by women as an ornament.

The act of discharging a fire-arm is firing (*fir' ing, n.*), the word being used also of the act of applying fire in any way. Originally guns and cannon were fired by setting a port-fire to the touch-hole, and so igniting the priming of gunpowder. To fire a furnace is to feed it with fuel. Troops in the firing-line (*n.*) are those nearest the enemy, and firing on him. Behind the parapet of a

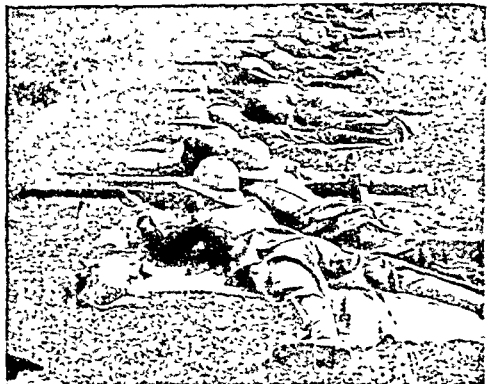
trench on the side nearer the enemy, there is a raised portion called a fire-step (*n.*), or firing-step (*n.*), on which soldiers stand to fire. Troops are said to come under a cross-fire (*n.*) when under the enemy's fire from two different directions—for instance, from the front and from one side.

The firing-charge (*n.*) of a mine, torpedo, or cartridge is the small charge of explosive which fires the main charge. The firing-charge or percussion-cap in a cartridge is exploded by a blow from the tip of a sliding pin, called the firing-pin (*n.*), in the breech-block or lock of a gun.

The party of soldiers who fire a salute over the grave at a military funeral is named a firing-party (*n.*) or firing-squad (*n.*). The firing-point (*n.*) of an oil is its flash-point, or the temperature to which it must be heated to give off an inflammable vapour.

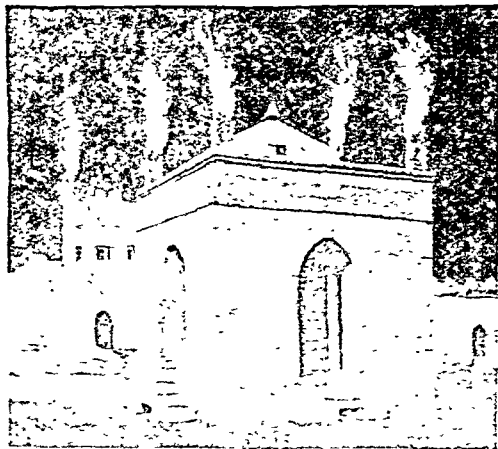
Fire-insurance (*n.*) is the means by which householders and merchants protect themselves against loss by fire. A sum of money called a premium is paid yearly to a fire-office (*n.*)—the office of a fire-insurance company—which issues a document called a fire-policy (*n.*) to the person who is insured. In this document the company undertakes to make good any loss or damage through an outbreak of fire, up to an amount stated, and sets out the exact nature of the fire-risk (*n.*) for which the company holds itself liable.

In order to kindle a fire, we sometimes use a bundle of wood and shavings, soaked with resin or pitch, called a fire-lighter (*n.*), which burns fiercely and soon sets the coals ablaze. Fire-light (*n.*) is that cheerful twilight blaze in which we so delight to linger, before the lamps are lighted, and the little folks trip off to bed. An old-fashioned musket, the fire-lock (*n.*), had its powder-charge fired by a flint which struck a steel flap, and sent a shower of sparks into the flash-pan, which was primed with gunpowder. This weapon supplanted the match-lock, in which the charge was fired by a lighted slow-match applied to the touch-hole.



Firing.—Cadets firing at targets during a shooting competition at Bisley.

The stone named girasol is also called a fire-opal (*n.*) on account of its reddish glow. Fire is carried about in a fire-pan (*n.*); a fire-pot (*n.*) is the part of a stove which holds the fuel. To make a structure fireproof (*adj.*) or secure against damage by fire, we can fire-proof (*v.t.*) it by covering it with fire-proofing (*n.*), any material, such as the



Fire-temple.—An ancient temple at Surakhani, Baku, in which fire-worship was carried on.

mineral asbestos, which will not burn; the applying of a chemical solution to wood or fabrics for the same purpose is an act of fire-proofing.

Fire-raising (*n.*) is the crime termed arson or incendiarism, that is, the unlawful setting fire to property. A vessel called a fire-ship (*n.*), filled with blazing materials, was at one time used in naval warfare; it was intended to be carried by wind or tide among enemy ships, to destroy them.

Since we naturally gather round it, the fireside (*n.*), or hearth on which a fire is burning, is a symbol for home life, comfort and prosperity; and fireside (*adj.*) pleasures for homely amusements. A fireless (*adj.*) hearth, with its dreary and cheerless aspect, typifies want, neglect, or an occasion of disaster, or mourning. The term fire-stone (*n.*) is used of iron pyrites, or of flint, from which a spark can easily be struck, and which served to discharge the guns and pistols called fire-locks (*n.pl.*), wheel-locks, and flint-locks, in former times; and of a stone, such as sandstone, which will endure great heat without crumbling, and may be used to line furnaces.

By-laws made by public authorities insist that all factories, workshops, and places used for public gatherings must have plenty of doors and ample stairways, and a building which is not so arranged, or one from which it would be hard to escape if it caught fire, is sometimes called a fire-trap (*n.*). Several kinds of trees with brilliant flowers which give them a fire-like appearance when they bloom, are called fire-tree (*n.*), or flame-tree.

They include the Australian flame-tree (*Nuytsia*), with brilliant orange-coloured blossoms, belonging to the mistletoe family, the Queensland tulip-tree, and the New Zealand myrtle, *Metrosideros tomentosa*. By fire-weed (*n.*), or fire-leaves (*n.pl.*) may be meant a plant (*Erechtites*) related to the aster, which grows freely on land laid waste by fire, or the hoary plantain (*Plantago media*), which is thought to induce fermentation in hay, and so cause a rick to "fire."

When alcoholic spirits were first sold by traders to the North American Indians they were given the name of fire-water (*n.*) from their burning effect on the throat. Wood suitable for kindling, or burning on, house fires is firewood (*n.*). An important part is played by the firework (*n.*) on Guy Fawkes Day, and on any occasion of public rejoicing; and fireworks, in the form of signal rockets, are used by seamen to call aid to a wrecked or disabled vessel. A large rocket is used to carry a rope from shore to ship when the rocket apparatus is used for life-saving.

The natural heat of the sun and the



Fire-temple.—A Parsee lady at her devotions in a fire-temple.

artificial heat of the fire are so important to human beings that in all ages there has been fire-worship (*n.*) among untaught and barbarian peoples. To-day the Parsee of India is sometimes incorrectly called a fire-worshipper (*n.*), because he worships in a



Fire-walking.—A scene during a fire-walking festival at Madras. Wearing garlands of flowers and rings on their toes, the men walk slowly across the red-hot cinders.

fire-temple (*n.*), where the sacred fire continually burns; with such people, however, fire is regarded rather as the type of that which is pure and good, and is venerated as the emblem of Divine power.

In his book, "Sea Tracks of the Speejacks," Mr. Dale Collins describes fire-walking (*n.*) as he saw it in Fiji:—

First there were the fire-walkers of Bequa, who strolled across a sixteen-foot oven of white-hot stones, and whose feet looked none the worse for the experience. Within twenty feet the heat became uncomfortable, and what it must have been under-foot is hard to imagine. No wonder scientists are puzzled.

M.E. and A.-S. *fyr*; cp. Dutch *vuur*, G. *feuer*, O. Norse *fyr*; cognate with Gr. *pyr*, and derived by some from the root *pū* to purify. SYN.: *n.* Ardour, blaze, burning, combustion, conflagration, enthusiasm, fervour, flame, force, heat, intensity, radiance, splendour, vivacity. *v.* Burn, detonate, discharge, explode, heat, ignite, inflame, kindle, light.

**fire-control** (*fīr' kōn trōl'*), *n.* A system by which all or some of the guns on a warship are aimed and fired from one place. (F. *contrôle du feu*.)

The director sight, invented by Admiral Sir Percy Scott, is now used on almost all large warships. The apparatus is fixed in a high position, sometimes in a special tower, and is mounted like a gun. By means of electricity, the position of the director is shown on a receiver near each gun, and the guns connected with it are made to follow all its movements when it swings round or is tilted. They are thus all given the same direction, and the same elevation, or upward tilt. The

pressing of a button in the fire-control post (*n.*), where the director is placed, fires all the guns at once. Usually there is a second fire-control post just over the guns; and there may be a separate post to control the smaller guns.

The discharge of guns in a coast-defence battery is controlled from a point called a fire-command (*n.*), corresponding to the fire-control station on a battleship.

**firkin** (*fēr' kin*), *n.* A measure of volume or capacity equal to nine gallons, the quarter of a barrel; a small wooden cask for holding butter and other fats. (F. *quartaut*; *barillet*.)

The firkin was an Old English measure. In the account of the marriage at Cana, in John (ii, 6), we read: "There were set there six waterpots of stone . . . containing two or three firkins apiece." A firkin of ale or beer was nine gallons. A firkin of butter weighed fifty-six pounds, and a firkin of soft soap sixty-four pounds.

Late M.E. *ferdekyn* from assumed M. Dutch *vierdekijn*, from *vierde* a fourth part (*vier* four) and dim. suffix *-kijn* (E. *-kin*).

**firm** [*ī*] (*fērm*), *adj.* Compact, solid; fixed, steady, stable; constant, resolute, determined; sure; not fluctuating or wavering. *adv.* Firmly. *v.t.* To establish, to fix solidly. *v.i.* To become compact. (F. *ferme*, *compacte*, *solide*, *fixe*, *stable*, *résolu*, *déterminé*; *confirmer*, *fixer*.)

Butter is firm or hard in cold weather; when ice is strong enough to bear skaters it is said to be firm enough for this pastime. A post is firm when it cannot be shaken. A person is said to have a firm resolve when,

he is constant or steady in his purpose, and not easily turned from it. Business men say that the price of a thing is firm when it is steady, not fluctuating, and a firm order given to a merchant is one not likely to be withdrawn or cancelled.

A joint in woodwork is glued and held tightly in clamps until the glue sets firm. Firm is here used as an adverb, instead of firmly (*fěrm' lī, adv.*). We set a table firmly on the floor, that is, so that its legs do not move, or fasten a bracket firmly to the wall. Wise teachers show firmness (*fěrm' nes, n.*), as well as kindness, when dealing with young people; a resolute man displays firmness in face of trouble. An unruly mob must be treated with firmness and determination, or violence and bloodshed may result.

M.E. and O.F. *ferme*, L. *firmus* firm, steady. SYN. Close, determined, established, fixed, steadfast.

but now generally restricted to the language of poetry. For instance, we may say that on a dark, cloudless night, the firmament is studded with stars, or we may call the heavens the firmamental (*fěrm mā men' tāl, adj.*) expanse.

M.E. and O.F. *firmament*, L. *firmamentum* support, prop. from *firmāre* to make fast, from *firmus* firm. The meaning is due to the old idea of the sky as a solid vault.

**firman** (*fěrm' măn*), *n.* An order or decree issued by an Eastern ruler. (F. *firman*.)

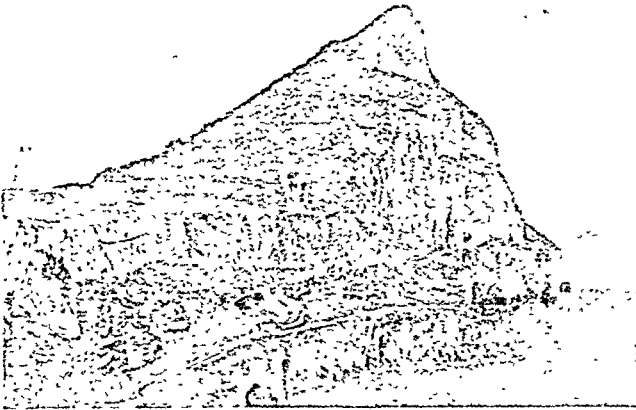
The firman is an order, made by the sovereign, which supersedes all regulations or laws, and when the Sultan of Turkey, or the Shah of Persia, issued such a document, none of his subjects dared to disobey, while to offer any hindrance to a person bearing such a royal permit, passport, or licence was a grave crime.

Persian *īrāmān* mandate; cp Sansk. *pramāna* a command, from *pra* before, *mā* to measure.

**first** (*fěrst*), *adj.* As a numeral adjective, the ordinal of "one"; foremost in order, place, or rank; earliest; nearest in place; highest in character or quality. *adv.* Numeral adverb of "one"; before all others in order, time, place, importance, or rank; firstly. *n.* That which is first; the beginning; one who comes first, or takes highest place or rank; the first or highest place; the leading or upper part of a song or musical piece, which usually contains the air. (*pl.*) the best quality of a commodity, such as flour or sugar. (F. *premier*; *d'abord*, *premièrement*, *pour la première fois*, *avant tout*; *partie principale*.)

January is the first or opening month of the year. In spring we are eager to see the first or earliest primroses, firstly (*fěrst' lī, adv.*), or in the first place, because we hail them as harbingers of the warmer and brighter days to come, and also because we love wild flowers for their own sake. Napoleon was accounted the first, or greatest, general of his time; as Emperor he was first in rank of his countrymen. A race is won by the first horse to pass the winning post—first or earliest in time, first in serial order or number, which comes in first, or foremost of those competing. The housewife when marketing selects the better article first, in preference to another. To say "I will die first" means I would sooner die than do such a thing.

The Bible tells us that at first, or at the first, which means in the beginning, the earth was shapeless and uninhabited. Two or three similar copies of a foreign bill of exchange are usually made out, and sent by separate mails. Should the first bill of exchange fail to reach its destination, as



Firm.—An aerial view of the Rock of Gibraltar which for countless years has stood firm to the onslaught of the waves.

**firm** [2] (*fěrm*), *n.* A partnership, association, or combination of two or more people for business purposes; the name under which such a business is carried on. (F. *maison de commerce*.)

A successful merchant or business man may take his son or daughter into partnership or into the firm. Later he may ask a promising employee to join the firm, and the firm's name may be altered in consequence, the firm of "Brown & Son," for instance, becoming the firm of "Brown, Son & Robinson."

A long firm (*n.*) is the name given to a gang of swindlers who, by giving false references, are able to obtain goods for which they do not intend to pay.

Ital., Span. *firma* signature of a commercial house, hence the house itself, L.L. *firma*, from L. *firmāre* to confirm (by signing), from *firmus* firm. Doublet of *farm* (tract of land).

**firmament** (*fěrm' mā mēnt*), *n.* The heavens; that part of the sky visible from a place. (F. *ciel*, *firmament*.)

This is a very old word for the heavens, used as long ago as the days of Chaucer,

through shipwreck, the second or third becomes effective, and may be used.

The old proverb says that good fortune comes to all first or last, that is, sooner or later, but we must not forget that success depends firstly on a proper use of opportunity and a spirit of courage and perseverance.

The total number of people who visited the British Empire Exhibition at Wembley (1924-25) from first to last ran into many millions.

It is very useful to be able to render first-aid (*n.*) to an injured person, while we are waiting for a doctor to come. The first or eldest child of its parents is the first-born (*adj.*) child. The last and most terrible of the ten plagues of Egypt was the death of the first-born (*n.*), or eldest child, in every Egyptian house. The word first-begotten (*n.*) is used of Christ as the Son of God in the highest sense.

A first-class (*adj.*), or first-rate (*adj.*), article is one that is excellent, or of the best quality or highest grade. All who enter for an examination would like to get a first (*n.*), or place in the highest division of the list of successful candidates. When our men-of-war were sailing ships a first-rate (*n.*) was a vessel of the most powerfully armed kind. When a car engine functions well and behaves excellently we say that it runs first-rate (*adv.*).

The first cost (*n.*) of an article is the money actually spent in producing it. Another name is prime cost. To the first cost of a ton of coal—that of hewing and bringing it to the surface—must be added the rail charge for carrying it from pit to user, and the profits of colliery, factor, and merchant.

The Quakers call Sunday first-day (*n.*), as being the first day of the week. In this country the first-floor (*n.*) of a house is the floor next above the ground-floor; but Americans give this name to the ground-floor.

New Year's Day is a great day in Scotland, where the person who first enters a house on that day to greet those in it is called a first-foot (*n.*). At a school the first form (*n.*) is not the leading or top form, but the lowest, in which one beginning his schooldays first finds himself. In cricket the fieldsman who stands nearest to the wicket-keeper on the off-side, and behind the wicket, is called first-slip (*n.*).

Under the Hebrew law the first-fruits (*n.pl.*), or first-gathered part of any crop, were offered to God as a sacrifice. In later times the Pope was entitled to receive, from any person appointed to a bishopric, the whole of the first year's income from the

new post. Henry VIII, when he broke with Rome, took all these first-fruits for himself and his successors, but in 1704, Queen Anne restored them to the Church by paying them into a fund, called Queen Anne's Bounty, to help the poorer clergy. One of the lambs born earliest in a season is a firstling (fērst'ling, *n.*) of the flock, and so is called a firstling (*adj.*) lamb. Firstlings (*n.pl.*) also mean first-fruits.

If something happens to A, and A tells B of it, B gets first-hand (*adj.*) information, since it comes direct to him from the source. But if B passes the news on to C, C does not get it at first-hand, or directly.



First-aid.—A Royal Automobile Club scout rendering first-aid to a woman who has been injured in a motor accident.

A merchant ship is commanded by a master or captain, next in rank to him is the first mate (*n.*). Some people make a point of being present at the first performance of a new play. Such a person is called a first-nighter (*n.*). A diamond of the first water (*n.*) is one of great brilliancy, or of the highest quality.

In law the first offender (*n.*) is one convicted for the first time of an offence punishable with not more than two years imprisonment. Under the First Offenders Act, 1887, the court may release such a person under certain conditions. If he fails to observe these he may be re-arrested. Another act, passed in 1907, gives the magistrate power to place the first offender under the oversight of some person, generally a probation officer, for a certain time.

The First Republic (*n.*) in France lasted from August, 1792, when, under a decree of the National Convention, the monarchy came to an end, till May, 1804, when Napoleon Bonaparte assumed the title of Emperor of

the French. The period following is called the First Empire (*n.*), and came to an end in April, 1814, on the entry of the Allied armies into Paris, when the Emperor was compelled by his own generals to abdicate. Escaping some eleven months later from the Island of Elba, where he had been sent in exile, Napoleon once more for a brief spell enjoyed his old authority and glory, but after the crushing defeat at Waterloo, he became a prisoner again, and passed the rest of his life on the isle of St. Helena, where he died in 1821.

Superlative of *forte* M.E. *first*, A.-S. *fyrst*; cp. Dutch *voorst*, O. Norse *fyrstr*, G. *fürst* prince. SYN.: *adj.* Chief, earliest, leading, primary, principal. ANT.: *adj.* Hindmost, inferior, last, least, secondary.

**firth** (fërth), *n.* An arm of the sea; an estuary. Another spelling is frith (frith). (*F. estuarie, golfe.*)

In Scotland certain narrow inlets, such as the Firth of Forth and the Furth of Clyde, go by this name. Norway is another country with firths in a deeply indented coast line, but there the word appears as fiord or fjord.

O. Norse *fiothr*-fiord, cp. Dan. *fiord*.

**fisc** (fisk), *n.* The treasury of a state; the exchequer. (*F. fisc.*)

The "fiscus" was the public Treasury of Rome under the Empire. In modern usage the word, in a shortened form, is applied to any royal or state treasury. Fiscal (fisk' al, *adj.*) affairs are those of a treasury. The phrase "fiscal policy" means the financial tendencies of a country or government. In Holland and the Dutch Colonies a fiscal (*n.*) is a magistrate charged specially with the oversight of revenue affairs. A country is fiscally (fis' kál li, *adv.*) sound if its financial policy makes revenue cover expenditure.

O.F. *fisque*, L. *fiscus* rush basket, purse, treasury. See budget.

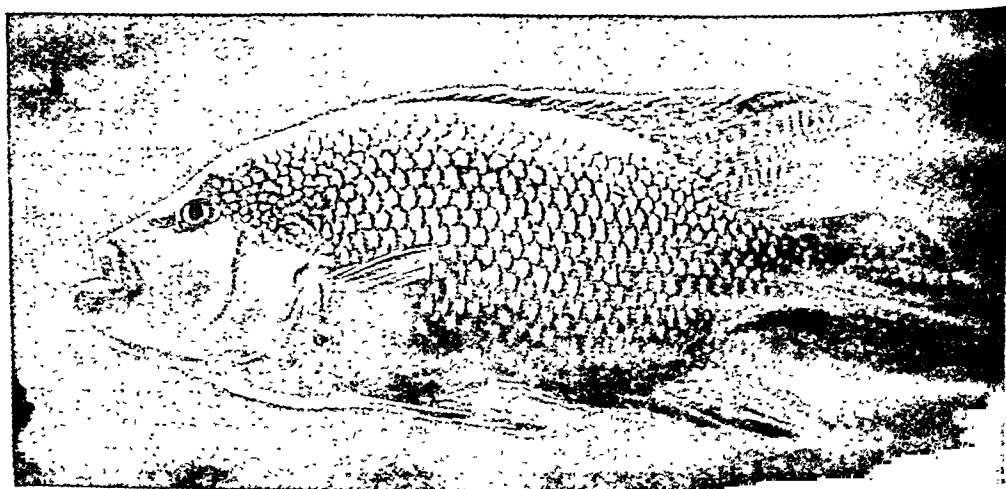
**fish** [ɪ] (fish), *n.* A vertebrate, cold-blooded aquatic animal, with permanent

gills, moving itself with fins; the flesh of fish used for food; a strip of wood for mending a broken spar. *v.i.* To catch or try to catch fish; to search for something in water; to search for information; to seek to obtain anything by indirect means. *v.t.* To attempt to catch fish in; to catch hold of and draw up from water; to mend (a spar). *pl.* fish; fishes (fish' ez). (*F. poisson, jumelle; pêcher, chercher; pêche, jumeler.*)

The fish is a backboneed or vertebrate animal, in which those parts corresponding to the limbs of land animals are modified to form the fins which, with the tail, serve to poise, direct, and propel the fish in its natural element, the water. While most amphibian animals possess temporary gills, which are lost as the creature grows and develops, in the fish the gills are permanent. Water is sucked in at the mouth and made to pass over the gill-plates or arches, and out by way of the gill-clefts. In this way a large surface, plentifully furnished with blood vessels, is exposed to the water, from which air is extracted and absorbed by the blood. Some fishes living in countries subject to drought are able to breathe by a lung-like organ at will, as well as with gills. See dipnoi.

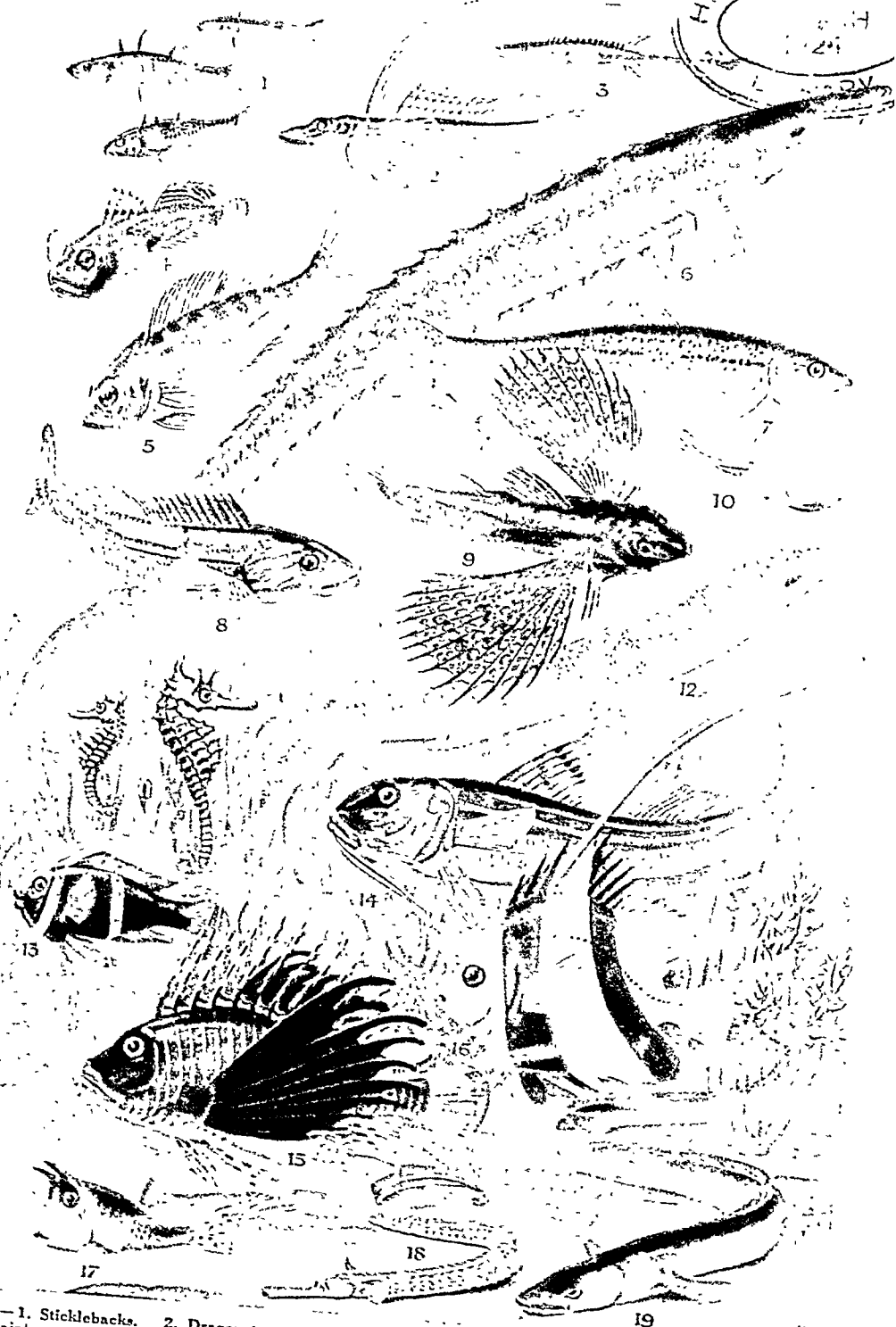
Fishes are classed by zoologists in five groups; the eel-like fishes, such as lancelets and lampreys, low in the scale; the gristly or cartilaginous ones, like the skates, sharks, and rays, which have a tough skin without true scales; the bony fishes, like the perch, pike, trout, cod, or mackerel, and most other food or game fishes; and the armoured fishes, or ganoids, which have horny or bony scales covered with a layer of shiny enamel, and include the sturgeon, and the American bow-fin and gar-fish.

While to fish out a thing from the water is to draw it out, to fish an anchor means to make it snug against the ship after it has been



Fish.—The perch, which belongs to the group of bony fishes. It lives in fresh water and provides good sport for the fisherman who catches it with the aid of a fishing-rod.

# FISH OF MANY KINDS THAT LIVE IN SEA OR RIVER



Fish.—1. Sticklebacks. 2. Dragonet. 3. Fifteen-spined stickleback. 4. Goby. 5. Perch. 6. Sturgeon.  
 7. Rainbow trout. 8. S. Wrasse. 9. Flying gurnard. 10. Gold-fish. 11. Sea-horse. 12. Dog-fish.  
 13. *Amphiprion chrysogaster*. 14. Red mullet. 15. Fire-fish. 16. Charioteer. 17. Trunk-fish.  
 18. Pipe-fish. 19. Conger-eel.



raised from the water. To do this blocks and ropes called fish-tackle (*n.*) are used. To fish for information is to seek to learn something by devious or indirect questions; to fish for an invitation to a party is to try and get this without actually asking for it. After an electrician has laid a conduit or range of pipes for an installation, he threads through this a fish-wire, with which to fish, or draw in, the necessary wires for the service.

Fish is a very important item in the diet of man, so it is natural there should be many words connected with the catching of fish. The fish-hook (*n.*) has a barb on it so that the fish, when once hooked, shall not get free. Even the earliest and most primitive fish-hooks are barbed. For the same reason a fish-spear (*n.*) is barbed, and the prongs of the fish-gig (*n.*), a similar implement, are made with barbs.

The fisher (fish'ér, *n.*), or fisherman (fish'er mán, *n.*), may be one whose employment it is to catch fish, such as a man who works on a trawler or herring boat, or he may be an angler, who catches fish for sport. The latter uses various things which together make up his fishing-tackle (*n.*). His fish-hook



Fish-wife. — Three fish-wives or fish-women of Arbroath, Scotland, ready for their day's work.

catching fish is a fishery (fish'ér i, *n.*), and one carried out usually on a large scale. The pursuit of the herring is the herring-fishery; that of the cod the cod-fishery; and so on. The parts of the seas and oceans which abound with fish and are visited by many fishermen are also called fisheries.

Though the word fishing (fish'ing, *n.*) means first of all the act of trying to catch fish, it also means a part of a river let to fishermen. Thus we may speak of a trout-fishing or a salmon-fishing. A fishing-boat (*n.*) is one built and used specially for fishing, like the fishing smacks which are to be seen around our coasts. The greater number of the fish which we eat are caught with various kinds of fishing-net (*n.*). Flat-fish (*n.*) are netted in a large bag-shaped net, called a trawl, drawn mouth-first along the sea-bottom; then hauled in and hoisted up to a "gallows," the small end being opened to discharge the catch on the deck. Herrings, pilchards, and mackerel are taken with the drift-net, a long curtain-like net, suspended from floats, in which the fish are enmeshed by the gills.

After being landed from a fishing smack or trawler, fish is sent to market in a fish-basket (*n.*), or box, and is sold in the shop of a fishmonger (fish' mung'gér, *n.*), or sometimes in the streets by a fish-wife (*n.*), or fish-woman (*n.*). The term fish-measure (*n.*) covers various ways of reckoning quantities of fish, especially herring. A cran of fresh herrings, for example, is as many as will go into a barrel holding thirty-seven and a half gallons; a maze is six hundred and fifteen fish; a last is thirteen thousand, two hundred.

In the kitchen fish may be made up with potato into balls, each called a fish-cake (*n.*),

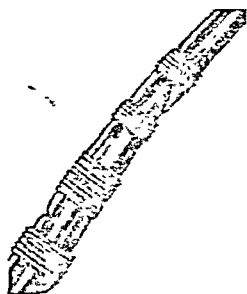


Fishing. — A fisherman of Norway fishing through the broken ice with a curious fishing-tackle.

is fastened to a strong, thin line called a fishing-line (*n.*). In freshwater fishing, and in sea-fishing from a pier or jetty, the line is attached to a fishing-rod (*n.*), made of flexible wood or cane, tapering gradually from butt-end to point; for easy carrying this may be made up of two or more sections, or lengths, fitting into one another. Sea rods are stout and relatively stiff, while the rod of the fly-fisherman is thin and supple, bending like a bow.

A sailor makes a cable fast to a mooring ring by using a kind of hitch or knot called a fisherman's bend (*n.*). The business of

Or fish-ball (*n.*), and fried. To boil a large fish a cook needs a long covered pan named a fish-kettle (*n.*). At table fish is cut up with a large, flat knife called a fish-carver (*n.*), and eaten with the aid of a fish-knife (*n.*). A fish-slice (*n.*) is either a fish-carver, or a flat blade on a handle with which to remove fish from a frying-pan. Fish is lifted from a kettle in a fish-strainer (*n.*), a flat plate with handles on the ends and many holes in the bottom; and when in the dish may be placed on a flat perforated earthenware slab, another kind of fish-strainer.



Fish.—How a broken spar is fished.

Fish is cured by being salted, or dried and smoked. This work is done by a fish-curer (*n.*). Small fishes, especially gold-fish, are kept indoors in a fish-globe (*n.*), a globular glass bowl. By boiling down the skin and bones of fish a very useful kind of glue, called fish-glue (*n.*), is obtained. The osprey, or fish-hawk (*n.*), sometimes called

sea-eagle, is a large bird, related to the eagles, found in most parts of the world. Though rare in this country, it is occasionally seen in the north of Scotland. It lives entirely on fish, swooping down from a great height to capture one seen near the surface.

On board ship a broken spar is mended by applying a strip of wood like a splint, and this is called a fish. To strengthen a broken mast or yard in this way is to fish it. The rails of a railway track are connected end to end by a fish-joint (*n.*). To make this, a bar called a fish-plate (*n.*) is put on each side of the rail-ends, overlapping them equally, and bolts passing through fish-plates and rails hold all firmly together.

A small crustacean parasite, the fish-louse (*n.*), is sometimes found on freshly caught fish. The word fish-oil (*n.*) is used generally of oil made from whales, porpoises, seals, and cod-fish.

Long ago, before the railways made it possible to send fresh fish to inland places, the fish-pond (*n.*), or stewpond, in which fish were bred and kept for the table, was a feature of many country houses, and may be seen still in places, now serving generally an ornamental purpose only. An enclosure in a river, used to capture fish or to preserve them, is called a fish-garth (*n.*). The supply of food fish is increased by fish-culture (*n.*), which means placing the eggs and young of fish in parts of rivers or seas where conditions favour growth.

At a fish hatchery (*n.*), the eggs of fresh-water or sea fish—especially the first—are hatched out, and the fry, or young fish, reared until they are large enough to be set at liberty in rivers, or the sea.

A fish rises and descends in the water by means of its swimming bladder, called a fish-sound (*n.*), which it is able to inflate at will. A fish-tail (*adj.*) object is one shaped like a fish's tail. The fish-tail burner (*n.*), in general use before the invention of the incandescent mantle, is so named because the gas-flame coming from it is flat and suggests a fish's tail in form.

A rifleman shooting at a target may be much bothered by a fish-tail wind (*n.*), which is one blowing from behind him and continually shifting from one side to the other.

The kind of torpedo now fired from a ship in naval warfare is called a fish-torpedo (*n.*), because it propels itself, and is shaped somewhat like a fish. The torpedo first used was different—a charge of explosive fastened to a long spar at the end of a boat, this being sent against the enemy ship. Another name for the angler fish is fishing-frog (*n.*).

Water is fishable (fish' abl, *adj.*) if it may or can be fished in, and fishful (fish' fül, *adj.*) if it contains many fish. A very small fish is a fishlet (fish' lét, *n.*). Anything fishlike (*adj.*) or fishy (fish' i, *adj.*) has the shape, qualities, or taste of fish. The word fishily (fish' i li, *adv.*) signifies in a fish-like manner; fishiness (fish' i nēs, *n.*) means the quality of being fishy or fishlike.



Fishery.—A fishery protection cruiser capturing a fishing-boat which has been catching fish in forbidden waters.

A fishery-board (*n.*) is a committee appointed by a government or a local authority to protect the fishing industry, and to see that laws concerning fishing are observed. The Fishery Board of Scotland is concerned with freshwater fishing, as well as the sea fisheries. Boards of conservators look after the river fisheries of England and Wales, in the districts into which the country is divided for the purpose.

The sea-fisheries of England and Wales, formerly looked after by a department of the Board of Trade, are now under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, which has a special Fisheries Secretary to deal with such matters. See *under* agriculture.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *fisch*, A.-S. *fiſc*; cp. Dutch *visch*, G. *fisch*, O. Norse *fiſk-r*, akin to L. *piscis*.

**fish** [2] (*fish*). A fish-shaped counter used in games. (F. *fiche*.)

This kind of counter, which was made of bone, ivory, or mother-of-pearl, is mentioned by writers of the early nineteenth century, in connexion with quadrille and some other old-fashioned card games.

F. *fiche* peg, counter, from *ficher* to drive in. Owing to confusion with *fish* [1] it is invariable in the plural.

**fissi-**. A suffix which means divided or relating to division. (F. *fissi-*.)

Men and monkeys are fissidactyl (*fis i dāk' til*, *adj.*), that is, they have the hands divided into separate fingers. Some very simple forms of life, such as the corals, are fissiparous (*fi sip' à rüs*, *adj.*), which means that they multiply by each creature splitting up into two or more equal parts. Each of these parts grows to the form and size of the parent, and then again divides fissiparously (*fi sip' à rüs li*, *adv.*). Multiplying in this fashion is fissiparism (*fi sip' à rizm*, *n.*) or fissiparity (*fis i pär' i ti*, *n.*).

A fissiped (*fis' i ped*, *adj.*) animal is one with separate toes not connected by webs. A fissiped (*n.*) is a member of the group of flesh-eating animals called Fissipedia (*fis i pē' di à*, *n.pl.*), to which cats, dogs and bears belong. Certain birds, including the swallow and the nightjar, are fissirostral (*fis i ros' träl*, *adj.*), which means that their beaks are divided beyond the horny part, back into the head. This deep cleavage enables them to open their mouth very wide and so more easily catch the insects which they pursue as they fly about. The bee-eaters and kingfishers also belong to this family, of which the scientific name is Fissirostres (*fis i ros' trēz*, *n.pl.*).

L. *fissi-* combining form of *fissus* p.p. of *findere* to split, cleave. See *fissile*.

**fissile** (*fis' il*), *adj.* Capable of being divided or split, especially in the direction of the grain, as wood, or the natural planes of cleavage, as rock. (F. *fissile*.)

The pine wood from which bundles of domestic firewood are usually made may

be described as fissile, for that wood is easily split in the direction of its grain.

The rock from which slates are manufactured affords another instance of easy fission (*fish' ün*, *n.*), the act or process of splitting. Certain forms of plant-life, such as fission-algae (*n.pl.*), fission-fungi (*n.pl.*), or fission-plants (*n.pl.*), multiply by splitting into two or more parts, each of which grows to the size and shape of the parent.

L. *fissilis*, from *findere* (p.p. *fiss-us*) to cleave, split, cognate with E. *bite*. See *vent* [1]



Fissure.—The fissure in the wall of this house was caused by a subsidence.

**fissure** (*fish' ür*), *n.* A deep cleft in a substance. *v.t.* To split. *v.i.* To become cleft. (F. *fissure*; *fendre*; *se fendre*.)

In most cases, fissures are due either to violent blows or disturbance, or to shrinkage while cooling or drying. An earthquake often leaves great fissures in the ground. Mountaineers have to be careful when crossing snow-fields, as the snow may bridge over deep fissures, called crevasses, in the ice below.

Clay land fissures during a drought. Many rock formations are fissured, and this quality is a great help to the miner. Certain deep depressions in the matter forming the brain are called fissures, though they are not clefts or splits in the true sense.

F. *fissure*, L. *fissūra*, cleft, chink, from *findere* (p.p. *fiss-us*) to cleave. See *fissile*. SYN.: *n.* Cleavage, crack, split.

**fist** (*fist*), *n.* The clenched hand. *v.t.* To strike with the closed hand; to grip. (F. *poing*; *frapper avec le poing*, *empoigner*).

A man's fists are his natural weapons of self-defence. Many animals may be described as clawed. Man, however, is fisted (*fist' éd*, *adj.*), or provided with fists. We generally use this word in combination with another,

as in close-fisted and hard-fisted, both meaning miserly or niggardly.

To ask a person to give you his fist is another way of asking him to shake hands. We sometimes call good handwriting a good fist; and a printer uses the word to denote an index mark (☞).

When a sailor handles a rope or sail he is said to fist the rope or sail.

Anything relating to boxing may be described as fistic (*fis' tik, adj.*), or fistical (*fis' tik əl, adj.*). A quarrel often leads to fisticuffs (*fis' ti kufs, n. pl.*), that is, a fight with bare fists.

M.E. *fist, fust*, A.-S. *fyst*; cp. Dutch *vuist*, G. *faust*; perhaps cognate with Rus. *piaste* fist, and derived from Indo-European *penqe* five. See finger, five.



Fist.—The silent threat of the fist, from the painting by John Pettie, R.A.

**fit** [ɪ] (*fit*), *n.* A sudden seizure; a sudden attack of illness; a spasm; a mood. (F. *accès, attaque, coup, spasme, humeur.*)

The sudden illness called a fit may be slight and pass off in a short time, as a fainting fit; or it may be serious, as in the case of fits due to apoplexy, paralysis, and epilepsy, and last for a considerable period.

The term may also be applied to impulsive actions. We may, for instance, have a fit of energy, or of slackness. We may have a fit of laughing which threatens to choke us; and we may at all times be rather disposed to do things by fits and starts, that is, in a fitful (*fit' fül, adj.*) or spasmodic manner.

A fire burns fitfully (*fit' fül li, adv.*) when it bursts out now and then into flame, and dies down again. Fitfulness (*fit' fül nēs, n.*) is the quality or state of being fitful.

M.E. *fit* a position of danger or excitement, A.-S. *fit* probably a conflict, of very uncertain origin, possibly the same as A.-S. *fitt*, a song, poem. If the earliest sense was a meeting or juncture, it is related to *fit* [2].

**fit** [2] (*fit*), *adj.* Suitable; correct; right; proper; competent; prepared (for); in the mood (for). *v.t.* To make suitable; to suit; to adapt; to prepare; to try a garment on. *v.i.* To be suitable; to be made to the right form, measure, or shape. *n.* Perfect adjustment. (F. *apte, propre, capable, bon à; accommoder, convenir, adapter à; convenir, aller; ajustement.*)

A fit description of a man is a suitable one. A worker who is fit to undertake a certain job is competent to do it. An athlete is fit for a race if he is prepared for it, and he may be described as fit if he is in good bodily condition. We may say that a person on the verge of tears is fit to cry.

To fit himself for an examination a scholar must study. A tailor is said to fit a customer when he tries a garment on him, and the garment is pronounced a fit if it is suitable in measurement and form. To fit out an expedition is to equip it with the necessary supplies, etc. We may fit up or furnish a yacht with wireless; we may think fit to, or decide to, buy an expensive set.

Furnishing a shop or home with fixtures is fitting-up that particular place, and if it is to be done to our satisfaction, that is, fitly (*fit' li, adv.*), or fittingly (*fit' ing li, adv.*), our fitter (*fit' ér, n.*) must be a competent workman, whose skill, or fitness (*fit' nēs, n.*) proves that he is fitted (*fit' ed, adj.*) for the work, whether it be a gas-bracket he is fitting (*fit' ing, n.*) or any other fixture or fitment (*fit' mēt, n.*).

Any workshop in which machinery is fitted up is called a fitting-shop (*n.*). That which is suitable or proper is fitting (*adj.*).

M.E. *fit*, *adj.* perhaps from *v. fitten* to arrange. O. Norse *fitja* to knit together, cast on; cp. Dutch *fitzen* to suit, adapt, G. *fitzen* to bind in skeins, *fitze* skein of yarn, O. Norse *fit* webbed foot of water birds, edge or hem. M.E. *fete* skillful, handsome, ultimately through F. from L. *factus* well finished, influenced the meaning in E. Svx.: *adj.* Competent, convenient, suitable. *v.* Adapt, furnish, qualify. ANt.: *adj.* Incompetent, unbecoming, unprepared, unsuitable.

**fitch** (*fich*), *n.* The fur of the polecat. (F. *putois.*)

A pointed paint-brush made from the hair of a polecat is called a fitch or a fitch-brush (*n.*).

M. Dutch *visse, fisse* polecat; cp. Icel. *fisa* to make a bad smell.

**fitchew** (*fich' oo*). This is another name for the polecat. See polecat.

O.F. *fissel, fissau*, dim. from M. Dutch *fisse*. See fitch.

**fitful** (fit' fül), *adj.* Wavering; spasmodic. See under fit [1].

**fitter** (fit' èr), *n.* One who or that which fits. See under fit [2].

**five** (fiv), *adj.* Four and one added; one more than four. *n.* The number next greater than four; a symbol representing this number, as 5 or V; a set of five things; a counter or card bearing five pips; (*pl.*) gloves, boots, etc., of the fifth size. (*F. cinq.*)

The Five Boroughs were a group of confederate towns in the East Midlands of England under Danish rule in the tenth century.

The pentacle, or five-pointed (*adj.*) star, was an old magical sign of perfection used by alchemists.

Several kinds of plants are named five-finger (*n.*) because their leaves have five divisions suggesting the four fingers and thumb of the hand. The marsh cinquefoil, also known as five-leaf (*n.*), is one of them. Two species of starfish are also called five-finger. In music, five-finger exercises (*n.pl.*) keep the fingers supple.

The light afternoon meal called five o'clock tea is now common in this country, though this hour is not strictly observed as regards time. The French are adopting the custom under the English title of "five o'clock."

An article priced at fivepence may be described as a five-penny (*adj.*) article. Stocks and shares which pay five per cent interest are classed together as the five-percents (*n.pl.*), and such bonds are sometimes known as fives. If a crop produced five times the amount of seed sown, the yield is fivefold (*adj.*), and the ground returns the seed fivefold (*adv.*), that is, five times over. A fiver (fiv' èr, *n.*) in popular language may denote a five-pound note or anything which counts as five.

In Rugby football, a player who forms a link between the scrum half and the three-quarter backs occupies a position called five-eighths (*n.*). There are usually two such players in teams in New Zealand, which country originated the formation that includes this position. In lawn tennis, a handicap of five points in each six games of a set is called five-sixths of fifteen (*n.*).

Common Indo-European word. M.E. and A.-S. *fif*; cp. Dutch *vijf*, G. *fünf*, Goth. *fimf*, also L. *quinque*, O. Irish *coic*, Welsh *pump*, Gr. *pente* (Aeolic *pempe*), Sansk. *pañcha*.

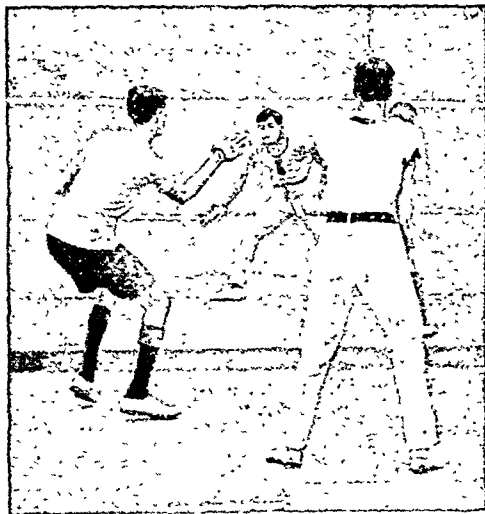
**fives** (fivz), *n.* A game in which a ball is hit against the walls of a court with the hand.

The game of fives, which was much in favour during the first half of the nineteenth century, is now played chiefly at public schools and universities. The enclosure or fives-court (*n.*) in which it takes place varies in design, the Eton court, for example, having three walls and that at Rugby having four.

The courts have certain obstacles, which add to the uncertainty and interest of the game. At Eton College, these irregularities were introduced from the fact that there were

obstacles, such as stone steps and buttresses, in the chapel court where the game was originally played.

The rules differ at the various schools, but the chief features are similar. Four players (or two) take part, the game being started by one of them throwing or serving the ball, like a rackets ball, against the front wall and above a ledge called the line, so that it next hits the right-hand wall, and then falls into the court.



Fives.—An exciting moment in a fives match. The ball is hit with a gloved hand.

One of the opponents has then to hit the ball with his right hand, usually gloved, on the first bound, and it must strike two walls before falling again into the court. An ace is scored by the opponents when this is not done, the first to score fifteen aces being the winners.

A fives court was opened at Queen's Club, London, in 1927, in which lighting by electricity makes it possible for the game to be played at night.

The name probably refers to its being played with the hand, that is, five fingers; cp. *F. jeu de paume* hand tennis.

**fix** (fiks), *v.t.* To make fast or secure; to fasten; to put in a permanent position; to make permanent, as colours or photographs; to render less volatile; to hold the attention of; to direct steadily; to decide; to put right; to appoint a place for. *v.i.* To settle in one spot; to become solid or firm; to congeal. *n.* An embarrassing position. (*F. attacher, fixer, arrêter, accommoder; se fixer, se congeler; embarrasser, impasse.*)

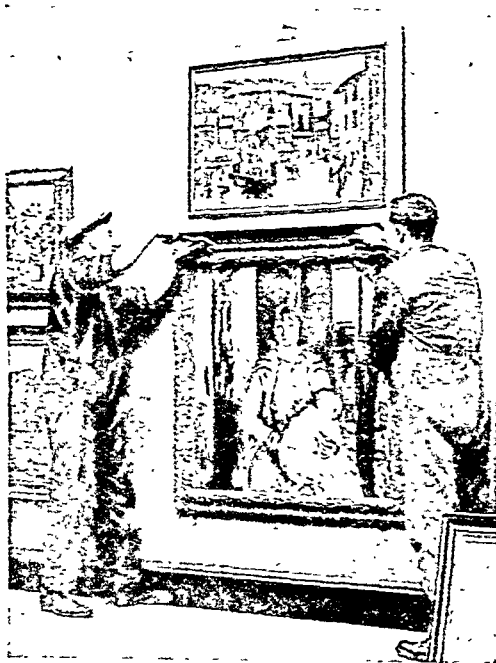
Whatever can be fixed is fixable (fiks' äbl, *adj.*), and when made secure is fixed (fikst, *adj.*). To fixate (fiks' ät, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to fix or to become fixed, and the act of fixing or the state of being fixed is fixation (fiks ä' shùn, *n.*). In setting or fixing colours

or crayon drawings that are likely to fade or blur, we use a *fixative* (fiks' à tiv, *adj.*) material called a *fixative* (*n.*) or *fixer* (fiks' ér, *n.*), a substance with a fixing action.

A *fixature* (fiks' à chûr, *n.*) is a gummy preparation that will smooth and control unruly hair, and bring it to a condition of *fixity* (fiks' i ti, *n.*) or *fixedness* (fiks' éd nés, *n.*). The man who has a certain notion in his mind upon which he broods *fixedly* (fiks' éd li, *adv.*) is said to have a *fixed idea* (*n.*), which, as long as he broods on it, is a *fixure* (fiks' chûr, *n.*). The *fixed stars* (*n.pl.*) are those which do not appear to move. The word *fixure* is also used for a sporting event fixed for a certain date, for the date of such an event, and, in the plural, for those fittings of a house which are fixed to the building.

What is known as a *fixed point* (*n.*) is a spot where a policeman is on permanent duty. *Fixed property* (*n.*) means houses and landed estate, and *fixed alkalis* (*n.pl.*) and *fixed oils* (*n.pl.*) are those that are not easily evaporated. *Fixings* (*n.pl.*) is an American term for furnishings or fittings or anything prepared for use.

L.L. *fixûre* (cp. F. *fixer*, later than the E. v.) augmentative v. formed from L. *fix-us* p.p. of *figere* to fasten. SYN.: v. Attach, fasten, secure, settle, solidify. ANT.: v. Change, disestablish, loosen, unfix.



Fix.—Workmen fixing a picture to a wall of an art gallery.

**fizz** (fiz), *v.i.* To make a hissing or spluttering noise; to move with such a noise. *n.* Such a sound; an effervescing drink: energy or go. (F. *siffler*, *mousser*; *sifflément*.)

Champagne is popularly called *fizz* from the sound it makes when the bottle is first opened. Anything which is aerated, like lemonade, ginger beer and sparkling wines, or, when mixed with water, like sherbet, magnesia, and so on, is *fizzy* (fiz' i, *adj.*), and we can speak of a *fizzy drink*.

Wet logs on a hot fire *fizzle* (fiz' l, *v.i.*), that is, make a hissing half-crackling sound as the sap or damp in the wood is turned into gas or steam by the heat and escapes through tiny holes in the wood. When a bottle of ginger beer or lemonade is opened it *fizzles*, or makes a *fizzle* (*n.*), as the little bubbles of gas rise in the liquid. Anything that begins well and comes to a tame ending may be said to *fizzle out*.

Imitative. SYN.: v. Effervesce, hiss, splutter.

**fjord** (fyôrd). This is another spelling of *fiord*. See *fiord*.

**flabbergast** (flâb' ér gast), *v.t.* To take aback; to strike with astonishment and amazement. (F. *abasourdir*, *ahurir*.)

We are flabbergasted by the unexpected defeat of our favourite football team.

Perhaps a slang formation from *flabby* or *flap*, and *aghast*. SYN.: Amaze, astound, bewilder, confound, confuse.

**flabby** (flâb' i), *adj.* Limp; soft; not firm; lacking in strength of character; feeble. (F. *flasque*, *ramolli*, *avachi*.)

A person who takes no exercise allows his muscles to get flabby, and a person who does not talk with people outside his own immediate work allows his mind to become flabby. Anyone who is too lazy to put vigour into his work or who possesses no moral courage may be said to be flabby. If we find we are doing our work flabbily (flâb' i li, *adv.*), we should take steps to overcome our flabbiness (flâb' i nés, *n.*).

A weaker form of *flappy*. See *flap*. SYN.: Feeble, flaccid, languid, limp, nerveless. ANT.: Elastic, energetic, firm, vigorous.

**flabellate** (flâ bel' àt), *adj.* Fan-shaped. Flabelliform (flâ bel' i fôrm) has the same meaning. (F. *flabelliforme*.)

This is a word used to describe the shape of organs in plants and animals, and also of complete individuals. It is especially in the sea that we meet with flabellate plants and animals, known as sea-fans. These have a large exposed surface, but they present their edge to the currents.

L. *flabellatus*, participial *adj.* from *fiatellum* fan, dim. of *flâbrum* breeze, from *fiâre* to blow. See *blow* [1].

**flaccid** (flâk' sid), *adj.* Flabby; soft; weak. (F. *flasque*, *mollasse*.)

A man's muscles get flaccid if he does not exercise them. We say sometimes that our first enthusiasms grow flaccid, that is, less strong, as time goes on. The state of being flaccid is *flaccidity* (flâk' sid' i ti, *n.*) or *flaccidness* (flâk' sid nés, *n.*), and anything done in a flaccid way is done flaccidly (flâk' sid li, *adv.*).

Through *F. flaccide* from *L. flaccidus* flabby, languid, from *flaccus* flabby. SYN.: Drooping, flabby, languid, limp, relaxed. ANT.: Elastic, energetic, firm, vigorous.

**flacon** (fla kon), *n.* A small bottle, especially one closed with a glass stopper and used for holding scent. (*F. flacon.*)

*F.* = *flagon*.

**flag** [1] (fläg), *v.i.* To become tired or dispirited; to become limp; to hang loosely; to fall off in energy or interest. (*F. languir, se relâcher.*)

Our energies flag after a hard day's work, and our spirits flag when we have been depressed for some reason or other. Cut flowers soon flag unless given plenty of water.

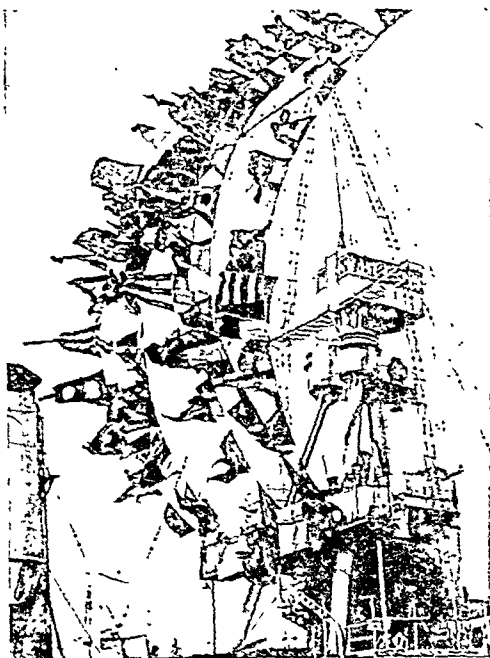
Perhaps weakened from *O.F. flaquir* to become limp, from *flac*, *L. flaccus* flabby (cp. obsolete *E. flag*, adj., drooping), or a weakened form of obsolete *E. flack* to flap, flutter; cp. *M. Dutch vlacken*, *Icel. flaka*. SYN.: Droop, languish, tire.

**flag** [2] (fläg), *n.* A banner used to indicate nationality, occupation, etc.; a piece of bunting or cloth used for signalling purposes, or for decoration or display; the ship which carries the admiral in command of a fleet; the long feathers on a bird's wing; the bushy part of a dog's tail; the uneven end of an uncut tuft of hair on a brush; the split end of a bristle. *v.t.* To put a flag or flags on; to mark out or decorate with flags; to signal with flags. (*F. drapeau, pavillon; arborer un pavillon sur.*)

All countries have a national flag, Great Britain's being the well-known Union Jack. Special flags are used by merchant vessels, and privately-owned vessels fly usually flags either of the yacht club or association to which they belong, or their owner's flag.



Flag.—Workers putting the finishing touches to a large national flag of Afghanistan.



Flag.—Flags hanging out to dry after washing day on a battleship.

Signalling flags of various shapes, sizes, and colours are used in various combinations to convey messages. The Blue Peter is a flag flown to indicate when a vessel is about to sail. The royal standard is a flag only flown over a building or a vessel when the king is present.

The black flag is that flown by pirates and also the flag hoisted over prisons after an execution. The pirates' black flag, also called the "Jolly Roger," indicated that no quarter would be given. Moslem soldiers and some Chinese irregular soldiers are called Black Flags. The curtain which used to hang before the door of Mohammed's favourite wife, Ayesha, was black. It was regarded by Moslems as the most precious of relics, and was adopted for the Arabian flag. It was never unfurled except on the declaration of war, and to unfurl the black flag is an expression meaning to declare war.

The white flag is a flag of truce, and indicates either a wish to surrender, or a desire to treat for peace. A yellow flag is hoisted by a hospital ship, or by a ship which has infectious disease or is suspected of having infectious disease on board. The red flag is a signal of danger, the flag of revolution, and also the flag used by the Socialist parties in most countries.

Naval or seafaring men are said to dip the flag when they lower and raise a flag as a salute. When the king or an important servant of the State dies all the flags are hung half-mast, that is, they are hoisted only halfway up the mast or pole. An admiral when he takes over command is said to hoist

his flag, and he strikes his flag when he gives up his command. To strike or lower the flag is to haul down the flag as a token of surrender.

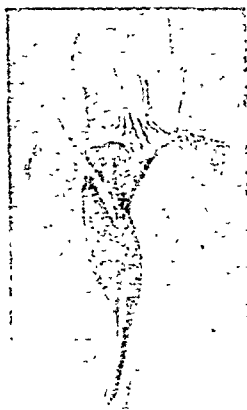
In football and some other sports flags are placed at each corner of the playing pitch, and also at a point opposite the centre of the touch-lines, to help the officials in charge of the game to decide in doubtful cases over which boundary line, or from which half of the field, the ball passed in leaving the playing pitch.

The officer who acts as aide-de-camp to an admiral is called the flag-lieutenant (*n.*), the admiral or other commander entitled to fly a special flag is a flag-officer (*n.*), the ship on which they are is the flag-ship (*n.*) and the list of flag-officers is the flag-list (*n.*).

A man who signals with flags is a flagman (*n.*). The pole on which flags are hoisted is called a flagstaff (*n.*). The plural of flagstaff is flagstaves or flagstaves. A flag-station (*n.*) on a railway is a station at which trains stop only when they are signalled to stop. A flag of distress is a flag flown upside down to indicate that the vessel flying it wants help. A flag day (*n.*) for the purpose of raising money for charities was common during the World War (1914-18). Tiny paper flags or other emblems mounted on pins were sold for whatever the purchaser cared to give.

Probably from or related to *flag* [1]; cp. Dutch *vlag*, G. *flagge*, Dan. *flag*.

**flag** [3] (*flåg*), *n.* A plant of the genus *Iris*: a coarse grass. (*F. iris des marais.*)



Flag.—A garden variety of flag.

M.E. *flagge*; cp. Dutch *vlag*; perhaps like *flag* [2], so called from fluttering or waving in the wind.

**flag** [4] (*flåg*), *n.* A large flat stone used for paving, or a pavement made with such stones. *v.t.* To pave with such stones. The word flagstone (*n.*) has the same meaning. (*F. dalle, pavé; daller, paver.*)

Flags are used for paving courtyards and pavements. Any rocks which will split easily

into large, thin stones are called flags. The side-walks in the streets of a town are often flagged with slabs of hard limestone. The act of paving with flagstones is called flagging (*flåg' ing, n.*), and a number of flagstones forming a pavement are also called flagging.

Of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *flag* place where a turf has been cut, *flaga* turf, slab of stone; cp. E. *flake* [1], *flaw* [1] and *flay*.

**flagellate** (*flāj' é lât, v.; flāj' é lât.* *v.t.* To whip or scourge. *adj.* Having whip-like parts. (*F. fouetter, flageller, fustiger; flagelle.*)

In the history of most religions we read of people who flagellate themselves to secure pardon from sin, like some Christians, or to honour their gods, like the ancient Egyptians. During the thirteenth century and after the Black Death many Christian fanatics walked in processions through the streets of European towns, scourging themselves with thongs. The sects who advocated this treatment became known as the flagellants (*flāj' é lants; flā jel' ants, n.pl.*), or flagellant (*adj.*) sects. A scourging, or the caning of a schoolboy, is called a flagellation (*flāj é lā' shùn, n.*), and the one who gives it, or the instrument used, is a flagellator (*flāj' é lā tór, n.*). The subject of this paragraph is a flagellatory (*flaj el á tó ri, adj.*) matter, or connected with punishment by whipping.

Whatever is shaped like a whip or scourge is flagelliform (*flā jel' i fōrm, adj.*). A tiny whip-like part of an animal or flagellate plant is a flagellum (*flā' jel ūm, n.*). The trailing shoots of plants, such as the slender branches of a strawberry which become rooted to the ground at their joints, are flagella (*flā jel' ā, n.pl.*). This is also the name of the fine threads attached to the body cells of certain protozoa, by means of which they move about or obtain their food supply.

L. *flagellāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *flagellum*; dim. of *flagrum* whip, scourge. See *flail*. *SYN.: v.* Beat, castigate, chastise, scourge, whip.



Flageolet.—The flageolet is blown from its narrow end instead of from the side like a flute.

**flageolet** [1] (*flāj; ó let'; flāj' ó let,* *n.* A small wind-instrument, resembling a flute; an organ-stop. (*F. flageolet.*)

A flageolet is blown from its narrow end instead of from the side like a flute, and its tone is not so rich. It is not used much in serious music although it was very popular in the seventeenth century. Pepys and his wife used to play flageolet duets, and in his famous Diary we also read how he played his instrument in the alehouse, and in his garden on moonlight nights. The ordinary tin whistle with six finger-holes is a kind of flageolet.

The clear high notes, or natural harmonics, produced when a violin string is very lightly



pressed are sometimes termed flageolet-tones (*n.pl.*) because of their flute-like quality.

F., dim. of O.F. *flageol*, *flajol*, perhaps from L. *flāre* to blow.

**flageolet** [2] (flä' ò let'; flä zhō lā), *n.* The green pod of the French bean; a kidney bean. (F. *flageolet*.)

Phaselus, from which flageolet is derived, was the common Roman name for a bean with an edible pod. Many plants of the bean family belong to the genus *Phaseolus*.

F. corruption of *fageolet* dim. of *fageol*, from L. *faseolus*, dim. of *fasēlus*, Gr. *phasēlos* a kind of bean, a word of Egyptian origin.

**flagitious** (flä jish' üs), *adj.* Shameful; deeply criminal; infamous. (F. *infame*, *honteux*, *scélérat*, *infame*.)

A man who lives a flagitious life, or commits flagitious acts, can be described as behaving flagitiously (flä jish' üs li, *adv.*), or in a villainous manner. His flagitiousness (flä jish' üs nēs, *n.*), the state or quality of being flagitious, requires speedy punishment. There was a flagitious period in the eighteenth century when the Mohocks of London used to overturn coaches on to rubbish heaps, and roll people down hills in tubs.

L. *flagitiōsus*, from *flagitium* shameful crime, perhaps akin to *flagrant*. SYN.: Atrocious, disgraceful, flagrant, heinous, villainous. ANT.: Creditable, honourable, innocent, lawful, meritorious.

**flagon** (fläg' òn), *n.* A vessel with a narrow mouth for holding liquids; a flattened glass bottle used in the wine-trade. (F. *flacon*.)

Pilgrims in the Middle Ages carried their wine in flagons. Drink is often served in a flagon with a handle. The wine-merchants' flagon holds nearly as much as two ordinary bottles. This is a new use of the word.

M.E. *flakon*, O.F. *flacon*, earlier *flascōn*, L.L. *flascō* (acc.-ōn-em) flask. See flask.



Flagon.—A silver flagon of the seventeenth century.

**flagrant** (flä' grānt), *adj.* Scandalous; notorious; obviously wrong or wicked. (F. *flagrant*, *honteux*, *scandaleux*, *patent*.)

When a good servant is suddenly dismissed from his post through the bad temper of his employer, the dismissal is said to be a flagrant act of injustice. The German disregard of treaties as "scraps of paper," was a flagrant breach of faith that drew Britain into the World War. We speak of the flagrancy (flä' grān si, *n.*), the openness, or scandalousness of a flagrant crime which is committed flagrantly (flä' grānt li, *adv.*) in an open, shameless way.

L. *flagrans* (acc.-ant-em) pres. p. of *flagrāre*,

to blaze, be on fire, cognate with Gr. *phlegem*, Sansk. *bhrāj* to burn. See phlox. SYN.: Disgraceful, heinous, monstrous, outrageous, shameful. ANT.: Admirable, justifiable, pardonable, reasonable, worthy.

**flagstone** (flag' stōn), *n.* A broad, flat stone also called a flag. See flag [4].

**flail** (flāl), *n.* A wooden instrument for threshing grain by hand; an old weapon resembling this. *v.t.* To strike (as with a flail); to thresh (grain). *v.i.* To use a flail; to strike. (F. *fléau*; *battre*, *battre le blé*; *battre en grange*.)



Flail.—Peasant women of Brittany busily engaged in threshing with flails.

A flail has a wooden staff on one end of which is hinged a short heavy stick, the swingle, that swings loosely. The military flail used in the Middle Ages often had a spiked metal ball on a chain. This device seems to have been known in the Stone Age, for certain ancient implements have been found that may have been used as swingles in war. They are called flail-stones (*n.pl.*). In very ancient times men flailed corn.

O.F. *flael* (cp. Dutch *vlegel*, G. *flegel*), L. *flagellum*, dim. of *flagrum* whip, scourge. See flagellate.

**flair** (flār), *n.* A natural discernment, a keen perception, a natural great ability (for doing something): an acute sense of smell. (F. *flair*.)

People are said to have a flair for writing, a flair for games, or a flair for business, when they are good at one of these things with no great effort on their part. This is a common, but incorrect use of the word. A person really shows a flair, when he has an instinct for finding or selecting something excellent or interesting that others are likely to overlook. Some editors have a flair for finding news.

From O.F. *flairer* to sniff, L.L. *frāgrāre* for *frūgrāre* to smell, reek. See fragrant.

**flake** [1] (flāk), *n.* A thin, chip-like fragment; a fleecy particle; a layer. *v.t.* To form into flakes; to cover or sprinkle with flakes. *v.i.* To come down in, or as if in, flakes; to scale off in flakes. (F. *lame*, *écaille*, *floccon*, *couche*; *écailler*, former *en flocons*, *tailler en lames*; *s'écailer*.)

Soap is now prepared and sold in the form of flakes. Falling snow flakes unite in a crisp, solid mass when they reach the ground. The petals of a flake carnation have stripes of one colour on a white background. The flesh of a fish divides naturally into flakes. A cable is stored in flat coils that are technically known as flakes. The Stone Age men fashioned their weapons and tools by flaking rough pieces of flint with a bone tool called a flaker (flāk'ēr, *n.*), or a stone tool called a flaking-hammer (*n.*). We can now recognize the sites of arrow-head and tool factories by the masses of tiny flakes left behind by the prehistoric workmen. Gun-flints are still flaked in much the same way by a workman called a flaker, who uses a modern flaking-hammer.

To make a fire burn up, we sometimes flake a little wax or candle into it.

Pure English white lead, deposited in flakes and used as a white pigment, is known as flake-white (*n.*). When ground in oil or gum it becomes body-white. The flakiness (flāk'ī nēs, *n.*) or flaky (flāk'ī, *adj.*) nature of many old Italian wall-paintings has been the ruin of some priceless masterpieces.

Probably of Scand. origin. Cp. O. Norse *flakna* to flake off, split, *floki* flock of wool. Dan. *flage* snow-flake, G. *flocke*. Perhaps related to *flay*. See *flag* [4]. SYN.: *n.* Chip, fleck, scale. *v.* Chip, fleck. ANT.: *n.* Bulk, lump, mass, whole.

**flake** [2] (flāk), *n.* A rack for storing provisions; a small platform or stage; a knee-flap on a saddle; a hurdle. (F. *dressoir*, *râtelier*, *crémaillère*, *estrade*, *claire*.)

Painters and other workmen sit on a flake hung over the side of a ship. A platform for drying fish or other produce, and a light rack for storing provisions (especially oatcake) are specially known as flakes. In some parts of the country flakes are the hurdles used for fencing, when, for instance, a field is divided into sections for sheep grazing.

The oldest sense is a hurdle. Perhaps from O. Norse *flake* hurdle, wicker shield. Cp. L. *plec-tère* and Gr. *plekein* to twist, weave, and L. *plaga* a net.

**flam** (flām), *n.* A lie; a sham. *v.t.* To deceive. (F. *mensonge*; *blaguer*.)

Swift, in his Birthday Song, says: "Bear witness if I tell a flam." Like other old English words, this has become an Americanism. A person who tries to flam off a lie is told to stop flammings.

Possibly shortened form of *flamsfaw* a trifle, O.F. *fanselue* (F. *fansreluche*; cp. Ital. *fansaluca*) nonsensical story, as idle as a bubble, Gr. *pompholyx* a bubble. See *fimflam*. SYN.: *n.* Deception, humbug, lie, rubbish.

**flambeau** (flām' bō), *n.* A torch; *pl. flambeaux* (flām' bō). (F. *flambeau*.)

Flambeaux are usually made of several thick wicks dipped in wax or pitch. They are still used in pageants and torch-light processions, and burn fiercely in a wind.

F. dim. of O.F. *flambe* flame. See *flame*.

**flamboyant** (flām boi' ānt), *adj.* Florid, highly coloured or decorated; flame-like, or with wavy lines. *n.* A flame-coloured flower. (F. *flamboyant*, *criard*, *tapageur*.)

A woman who dresses in very bright colours or has flaming, noticeable hair, is said to be flamboyant. Many old French churches are enriched with highly decorated and ornamental stonework, with waving tracery in the windows and panels, and much carved

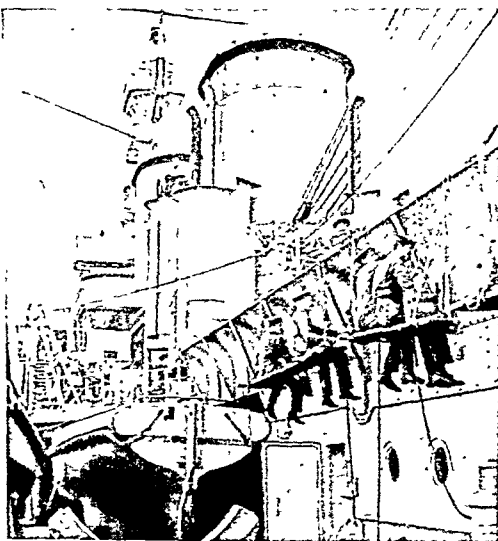
foliage. This is called the flamboyant style of architecture. It was in favour in France about the same time as Perpendicular Gothic in England.

F. pres. p. of *flamboyer* to flame, intensive of *flamber* to blaze up, catch fire, from O.F. *flambe* flame.

**flame** (flām), *n.* A stream of gas or vapour made luminous by heat; an appearance like that of flame; glow, fire, brilliancy; a blaze of colour; excited passion, ardour, affection; a sweetheart. *v.t.* To scorch, singe, burn; to expose to a flame; to cause to glow; to excite. *v.i.* To give out a flame; to blaze; to flash; to

flare up in passion. (F. *flamme*, *ardeur*, *fougue*, *passion*, *bien-aimé*; *embraser*, *enflammer*, *exciter*.)

The flame of a lamp gives light and heat, and flames up if turned too high. A flame comes into the cheeks of a sensitive man, and his eyes flame, when he hears of an outrage that has put the public into a flame. A needle can be sterilized by flaming every part of it. A beacon flames messages



Flake.—Sailors seated on flakes painting a British battle-cruiser before going on a long voyage.

through the night. The flames of a fire have delicate shades of violet, blue, green, etc., according to the gases in combustion, but their predominant colour is a reddish yellow known as flame-colour (*n.*). Many plants are named after their flame-coloured (*adj.*) flowers which resemble this colour. Among them are the flame-flower (*n.*), a species of *Kniphofia* (*Tritoma*), with spikes of orange-red flowers, which account for its popular name, the red-hot poker, and the flame-tree (*n.*) an Australian tree (*Nuytsia floribunda*), with a fire-like appearance when in flower.

A flaming (*flam' ing, adj.*) fire is one giving off flames, but we also use flaming to describe cheeks reddened by shame or violent passion, angry eyes, a gaudy poster on a hoarding, a month either because of its blazing weather or its riot of colour, such as flaming June. Flamy (*flām' i, adj.*) means that relates to or resembles flame, such as flaming or excited words, spoken flamingly (*flām' ing li, adv.*). Among combustibles, coke is flameless (*flām' lès, adj.*), not even providing a small flame, or flamelet (*flām' lèt, n.*).

O.F. *flame*, *flamme*, L. *flamma* = *flagma*, from *flagrāre* to burn. See *flagrant*. SYN.: *n.* Conflagration, excitement, fire, flare, passion. *v.* Excite, inflame, scorch, singe.

**flamen** (*flā' mēn, n.* An ancient Roman priest. (F. *flamine*.)

A flamen was devoted to the service of one particular god, and the most honoured were those who offered the daily sacrifices to Mars, Jupiter, and Quirinus. When certain emperors were elevated to the rank of gods they also had flamens. The flaminical (*flā min' ik āl, adj.*) dress, a white cone-shaped hat, a gown, and a laurel wreath, could be worn only by a flamen.

L. *flāmen* priest, perhaps for *flagmen* one who burns the offerings, from *flagrāre* to burn. See *flagrant*.

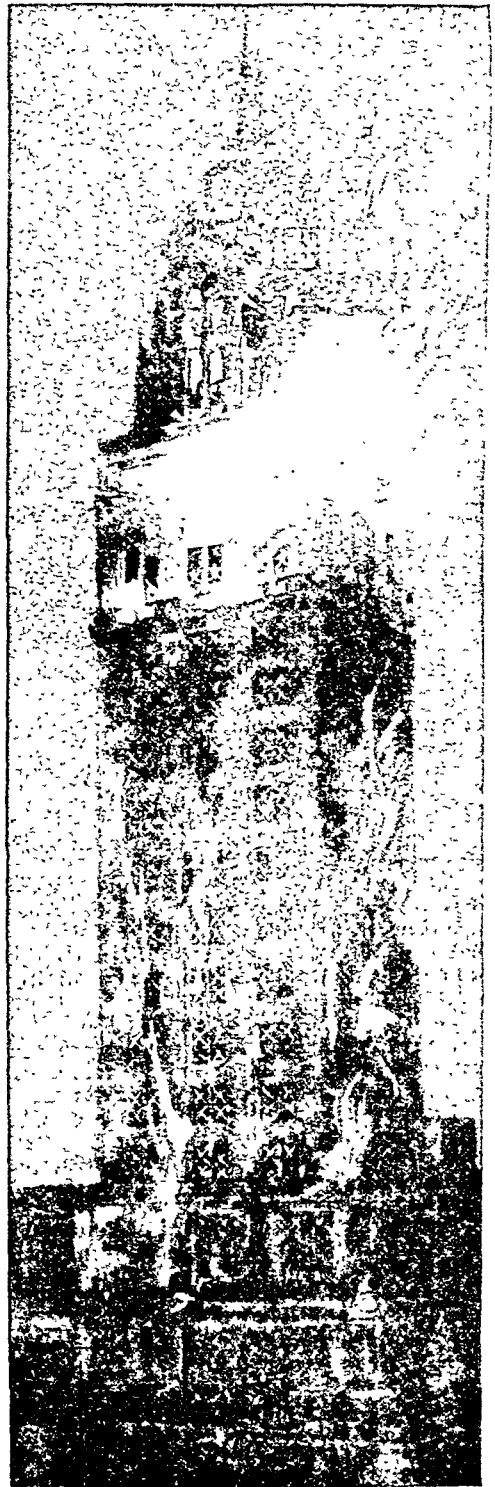
**flame-projector** (*flām' prò jek' tōr, n.* An apparatus for squirting flaming liquid at an enemy.

In 1915 the Germans began to use flame-projectors against the Allies. Blazing petrol or oil was flung from a nozzle by compressed air. The *Flammenwerfer*, as the Germans called it, inflicted dreadful burns.

E. *flame* and *projector*; a literal translation of G. *flammenwerfer*.

**flamingo** (*flā ming' gō, n.* A tall wading bird. *pl.* flamingos (F. *flamant*.)

The flame-colour of this bird's pink or reddish plumage accounts for its name. There are half a dozen species, found on the shores of the Mediterranean, and in Africa, India, and America. They are chiefly wading birds, but they can also swim and fly. A flamingo has webbed feet, and feeds in a curious manner by bending its long neck so that the head is upside down. It then stirs the mud with its feet and sifts it with its bill. When food is found it must raise its neck in order to swallow. The habits of these birds may



Flame.—A blazing beacon of flames caused by the burning of the scaffolding surrounding a tall building in New York City.



Flamingo.—European flamingos at the London Zoological Gardens enjoying the sun.

be watched at the London Zoo. The scientific name of the group is *Phoenicopterus*.

Port. *flamingo*, Span. *flamenco*, Provençal *flamenc*, from L. *flamma* a flame, and Teut. suffix *-ing*, applied to animals as well as persons.

**flâneur** (fla nûr), *n.* A loafer, an idler. (F. *flâneur*.)

A flâneur is generally a contemptuous description of a man of means who lounges about instead of doing useful work. The habit or practice of sauntering about, or idling away one's time with trivial things is *flânerie* (fla nêr ê, *n.*).

F. agent *n.* from *flâner* to saunter, idle.

**flange** (flänj), *n.* A projecting rim used to strengthen, guide, or attach, an object. *v.t.* To furnish with a flange. (F. *bride*.)

Each wheel of a railway engine or carriage has a flange on the inside to keep the wheel from running off the line. The device of flanging a rail, in order to guide a wheel, is also used by engineers. A rail of this kind is a *flange-rail* (*n.*). Gas or drain pipes are flanged (flänjd, *adj.*) at one end.

Origin obscure. Perhaps connected with O.F. *flanche* (F. *flanc*) flank, side. See flank.

**flank** (flänk), *n.* The fleshy part of the side, between the ribs and the hip; the right or left side of an army; a side of anything; the part of a fortification that defends a position by fire along its face. *v.t.* To stand or be at the side of; to border; to attack, threaten, or pass round the side of (an army). *v.i.* To touch; to be posted at or to present the side. (F. *flanc*, *côte*; *flanquer*, border, menacer; *toucher*, border.)

A house may be situated on the flank of a hill, flanked by elm trees and flanking the sea. A rider sometimes pats his horse's flanks affectionately. In open warfare, a general endeavours to manoeuvre part of his force round the enemy's flank. From this position he can crumple up the enemy's line, or continue to work round until the enemy is surrounded. A movement of forces with this object is termed a flank-movement (*n.*). The company of soldiers at the extreme end of a flank is a flank-company (*n.*). The first two men on the right and the last two men on the left of any company or squad of soldiers are known as the flank-files (*n.pl.*).

A fort that commands the flank of an attacking force is known as a flanker (flän'êr, *n.*), which also means a soldier posted on the flank of an army and, in grouse-shooting, a man stationed at one end of the line of beaters to keep or drive the birds in the right direction.

M.E. *flanke*, O.F. *flanc*, O.H.G. *hlanka* loin, hip; cp. O.H.G. *hlank* slender, A.-S. *hlanc*; cp. G. *gelenk* joint, articulation, from *lenken* to guide, bend, turn. Another suggestion is that it is connected with L. *flaccus* flabby, and means the soft part. See flank.

**flannel** (flän'êl), *n.* A soft woollen cloth; a piece of this material; a facecloth. *v.t.* To clothe in or rub with flannel. (F. *flanelle*.)

A flannel used when washing the face is not always made of flannel. Trousers and other garments of flannel are worn by cricketers and tennis players. They are known as flannels and a person wearing them is said to be flannelled (flän êld, *adj.*). Flannel has a loose, open texture, with or without a light nap. A cotton imitation of it is sold as flannelette (flän êl et, *n.*). The flannelly (flän'êl i, *adj.*) appearance of flannelette is often so good that the material might be mistaken for real flannel. In Tudor days, flannel was much produced in Wales. This accounts for Shakespeare's description of a Welshman as a flannel.

The flannel-weed (*n.*) is a water plant which covers stones and the surface of the water and has a very woolly appearance; while the mullein—a plant which has large flowers in dense spikes—is known as the flannel-flower (*n.*), or Adam's-flannel (*n.*).

Formerly also *flannen*, perhaps from Welsh *gwlanen*, *adj.* from *gwlan* wool; cp. O. Irish *olann*, cognate with E. *wool*. Or dim. of O.F. *flaine* blanket.

**flap** (fläp), *v.i.* To strike with something broad and pliant; to move quickly to and fro or up and down. *v.i.* To move wings quickly to and fro or backwards and forwards; to flutter or swing to and fro; to hang downwards. *n.* A trap door; a hinged shutter, or leaf (as of a table); any broad, loose part or attachment; the act of swinging quickly backwards and forwards; a light blow; an instrument for killing flies; (*pl.*) a disease

of horses. (F. *taper, battre, éventer, brim-baler; battre des ailes, retomber; battant, pan, claque, tape, lèvre pendante.*)

A bird flaps its wings. The wind flaps the flap of a soft hat up and down. A man's coat-tails flap as he walks, and are sometimes called coat flaps. A flag makes a flapping noise in the wind. Horses suffer from flaps, which causes swollen lips. Pretentious people often talk flapdoodle (flăp' doodl, *n.*), or nonsense. This also means flattery, and food for foolish ears. In this sense a tub-thumping speaker is called a flapdoodler (flăp' doodl ɛr, *n.*).

A flapper (flăp' ɛr, *n.*) is anything which flaps, such as the flipper of a seal, or one who flaps. Young partridges and wild duck, before they are able to fly, are called flappers, from the useless movements of their small wings. A young girl of fifteen or sixteen years—an age when most girls used to wear plaits flapping behind them—is still called a flapper in familiar speech.

In Gulliver's Travels, we read of the flying island of Laputa, where the philosophers were so occupied with their own thoughts that they were in danger of falling over precipices, or bumping their heads against walls before noticing them. To prevent this they were attended by flappers, whose duty was to flap their master's mouth and ears with a bladder whenever it became necessary to remind him of worldly affairs. From this story comes the meaning of flapper as something that serves as a reminder.

M.E. *flappen*; cp. Dutch and G. *flappen* to clap. Imitative of sound. SYN.: *v.* Bang, clap, strike, wave. *n.* Leaf, trap.

flare (flâr), *v.i.* To burn, to shine, or to flame up, especially with an unsteady flame; to be conspicuous or gaudy in dress; to spread outwards. *n.* A large glaring light; a widening or spreading outward. (F. *flamber, flamboyer, s'évaser; fanal, flamme, évasement.*)

The embers of a dying fire may suddenly flare up into flames again. When the Spanish Armada was sighted, signal fires flared out from every high point along the coast. Anything which widens or spreads out may be termed a flare—thus we speak of the flare of a skirt, the flare of a bowl or vase, or the flare of a ship's bows.

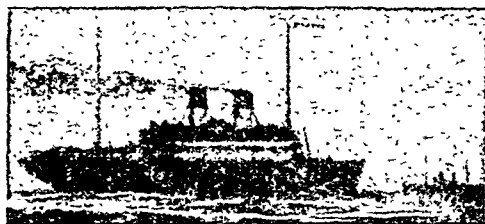
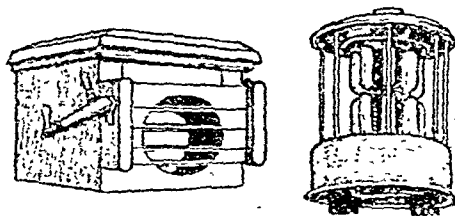
If two or three quarrelsome people meet, there is every chance of a flare up or sudden row. Nowadays, the flaring (flâr' ing, *adj.*) gaudy or glaring advertisements make the hoardings a riot of colour. The electric signs in Piccadilly Circus, which shine so flaringly (flâr' ing li, *adv.*) at night, are one of the sights of London.

Originally to spread or stream in the wind like hair; perhaps Scand., cp. Norw. *flara* to blaze, probably a form of Swed. dialect *flasa*. See *flash*. SYN.: *v.* Flame, flash, glitter, shine.

flash [ɪ] (flăsh), *v.i.* To appear or act with suddenness or brightness. *v.t.* To cause to appear or act with suddenness or brightness; to send out in flashes; to transmit.

*n.* A sudden gleam or blaze of bright light; the time taken by this; a preparation of burnt sugar, etc., used for colouring rum or brandy to give them a fictitious strength; a device used to obtain a sudden flow of water; a sudden outburst of anger, merriment, etc. *adj.* False; gaudy; slang. (F. *éclater, briller, étinceler; faire jaillir, transmettre; éclair, jet de lumière, accès, mouvement; faux, voyant, d'argot.*)

When lightning flashes across the sky the flash remains visible only for a second or two, so, when we say that something was done in a flash we mean that it was done quickly, in an instant. An idea may flash through our mind; an express train will flash past a station. On a bright summer's day the sea will flash back or reflect the glittering light of the sun, and where it breaks and rushes at the foot of cliffs, it is said to flash.



Flash.—A flashing lantern with venetian shutters (top left), a flashing lantern for a mast-head, and the apparatus in use for signalling at night.

Boy Scouts are taught how to communicate with each other at night-time by means of a flash-lamp (*n.*). From this electric lamp flashes of light can be produced, and by using the Morse code of signals messages can be flashed from one point to another. News may be flashed over a wire by means of telegraphy or flashed through the ether by wireless apparatus. A flashing lantern (*n.*) is used by ships for signalling at night.

In glass-making, to flash a globe of glass is to expand it into a sheet, and to cover a piece of plain glass with a thin coating of coloured glass is to flash it. A violent rush of water down a weir is a flash and this name is also given to a lock or sluice. The hatch used for releasing water in a mill-leaf is a flash-board (*n.*).

A flash of anger is a sudden outburst of anger. Thieves' language is called flash. A showily dressed person may be described as flash, and so, too, may false money, which is

termed flash-money (*n.*), or flash-notes (*n. pl.*). A place where thieves used to meet and dispose of stolen property was known as a flash-house (*n.*).

When gunpowder is ignited it gives a flash of flame, and, in the old type of musket, where the powder was ignited by a hammer striking on a flint, this flash could be seen. When a spark was produced but failed to explode the gunpowder, it was known as a flash in the pan, and nowadays this phrase is used to mean a showy attempt which accomplishes nothing.

Photographs of objects excluded from the light of the sun may be obtained by means of a flash-light (*n.*). This is a brilliant light produced usually by the ignition of powdered magnesium mixed with an explosive. The term is also used to denote a flash-lamp or electric torch. The temperature at which the vapour of an oil or spirit ignites is known as its flash-point (*n.*), or flashing-point (*n.*). A flash-point determination is an important test in estimating the purity and usefulness of an oil.

When a house is being erected, strips of lead are built into roof joints, to lap over the edges of gutters, to protect angles and so on. Each lead strip or lap-joint is known as a flashing (flāsh' ing, *n.*). Many lighthouses have a flashing-light (*n.*), that is, a light which gives brilliant flashes which are followed by periods of total darkness.

A man dressed in a cheap gaudy suit may be described as flashily (flāsh' i li, *adv.*) dressed, and a theatrical entertainment which has no plot and consists only of showy scenes might be reviewed as a flashy (flāsh' i, *adj.*) entertainment, and be said to have flashiness (flāsh' i nēs, *n.*). One who or that which flashes is a flasher (flāsh' ēr, *n.*).

Perhaps of imitative origin. M.E. *flaschen* to splash, dash, as waves; cp. Icel. *flasa* to rush, in Swed. dialect to blaze, G. *flatschen* to rain hard, splash. SYN.: *v.* Gleam, glint, glitter, sparkle.

flash [2] (flāsh), *n.* A small bow worn by the Royal Welch Fusiliers.

Many regiments have privileges of which they are extremely proud. The Guards, for instance, are entitled to march through London with drums beating, fixed bayonets, and colours flying. It is the privilege of the Royal Welch Fusiliers to wear at the nape of their tunics a small bow of broad black silk called a flash.

It is supposed to be a relic of the tie which caught up the queue of the wig in the eighteenth century.

Formerly a wig, perhaps flash [1] in the sense of something showy.



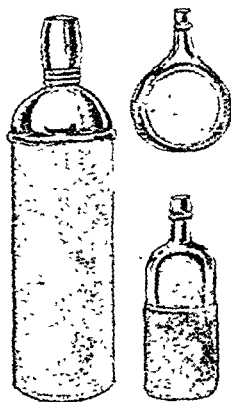
Flash.—The flash worn by the Royal Welch Fusiliers.

flask (flask), *n.* A narrow-necked vessel for storing liquids (F. *bouteille*, *flacon*.)

In some countries oil, as well as wine, is kept in a flask. Flasks containing certain foreign wines are encased in a wicker cover. A small pocket flask for spirits is much used by travellers and sportsmen. In the days of muskets and other muzzle-loading guns powder was carried in a flask made of metal, bone, or leather.

A vessel made of iron and containing about seventy-five pounds of mercury is known as a flask.

F. *flasque* powder-flask, Ital. *fiasca*, bottle, powder-flask, akin to L.L. *flasco*, also A.-S. *flasce*, O. Norse *flaska*, Dutch *flesch*, G. *flasche*, late Gr. *phlaskē*, *phlaski*. Perhaps by metathesis of *l* from L. *vasculum*, dim. of *vās* a vessel. See *vase*, *vasculum*, *fiasco*.



Flask.—Three types of flask.

flasket (flas' kët), *n.* A long, shallow basket; a small flask. (F. *corbeille*, *panier*.)

The basket known as a flasket is long and shallow and has two handles.

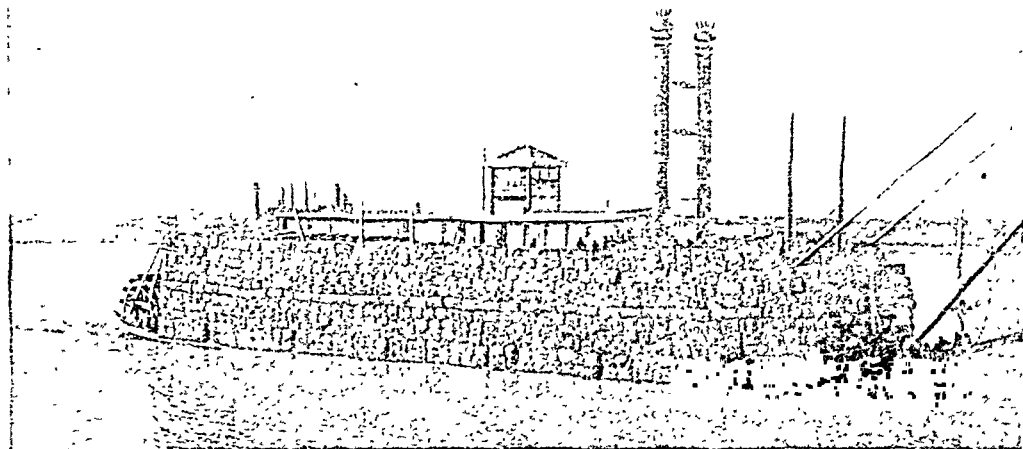
O.F. *flasquet*, dim. of *flasque* flask.

flat [1] (flät), *adj.* Smooth and even; level; horizontal; prostrate; insipid without interest; lacking contrast; downright; in music, below the true pitch. *adv.* In a flat way; positively; level; in music, below the true pitch. *n.* A level stretch of ground; a shoal; a flat part of anything; in music, a note half a tone lower than the one from which it gets its name. *v.t.* To make flat. (F. *plat*, *de niveau*, horizontal, *abattu*, *éventé*, insipide, net, *bémol*; *positivement*; *pays plat* *écueil*, *bémol*; *aplatir*.)

An arch is flat if it has a small rise relatively to its width. A strong gale leaves many trees flat after it has passed. Life seems flat when nothing interesting or exciting comes to brighten things up. A humorous song falls flat when people fail to see its humour. Stretches of level sand near the shore, and covered by only a small depth of water, are called flats; as, for example, the Kentish flats in the estuary of the Thames. Any shoal is a flat.

Sales are said to be flat when they are dull; prices are flat when they are low. In painting, a flat background is one which is uniform in colour or treatment, and a picture may be described as flat if it lacks relief or boldness of the figures. The palm of the hand is known as the flat, and this name is given to a section of a scene used on the stage.

The kind of boat called a flat or flat-boat (*n.*) is used for river work in the U.S.A..



Flat-boat.—A flat-boat with its paddle-wheel in the stern used for river work in the United States. The vessel is loaded with four thousand bales of cotton.

and has a flat bottom like that of a barge. In Tudor times, the flat cap (*n.*), a cap with a low crown, was in general use. Londoners wore it after it had gone out of fashion elsewhere, and so were nicknamed "flat-caps."

The sole, plaice, turbot, flounder, and halibut are flat-fish (*n.*), a name given to a large family of fishes which are, as it were, flattened sideways. When young, they are like round fishes, but as they grow older, they begin to flatten out, swim on one side, which becomes paler, and the eye which belongs to that side works round to the upper side, which is dark.

A person may be described as flat-footed (*adj.*) if the arches of his feet have flattened out so that the feet touch the ground all along their inner sides. Clothes are pressed or smoothed with a hot flat-iron (*n.*), an iron with a perfectly flat bottom. The course over which a flat-race (*n.*) is run is free from obstacles of any kind. When a flat-rate (*n.*) is charged for gas or electricity, the price per unit remains the same however much is consumed.

A garden-roller is used to flatten (*flät' en v.t.*) a lawn, that is, to make it smooth and level. Continuously rainy weather flattens, in the sense of depresses, the spirits; slackening a violin string flattens its note, that is, makes it lower. The voice is said to flatten (*v.i.*) when its pitch falls; the waves of the sea flatten, that is, smooth themselves, in a calm. If ordered to flatten a sail, a sailor hauls it in, into a more or less fore-and-aft position, so that it will catch the side wind and help the vessel to go about or turn.

When painted woodwork is to have a flat, that is, a non-glossy finish, the last coat is of flattening (*flät' ing, n.*), that is, a paint containing little or no oil, but a large amount of turpentine. The operation of flattening, in the sense of rolling metal into thin strips, is done with a machine called a flattening-mill (*n.*).

Ground is flattish (*flät' ish, adj.*) if it is fairly level. When laying bricks a bricklayer generally places them flatways (*flät' wāz, adv.*), or flatwise (*flät' wīz, adv.*). To refuse a request flatly (*flät' li, adv.*) is to refuse it plainly and positively. A garden bed laid out in a flat manner is laid flatly. Flatness (*flät' nēs, n.*) is the state or quality of being flat in any sense.

M.E. *flat*, O. Norse *flat-r*, doubtfully cognate with Gr. *platys*, Sansk. *prthū* broad. See flat [2]. SYN.: *adj.* Dead, dull, insipid, level, smooth. ANT.: *adj.* Bumpy, fresh, interesting, rough, upright.

**flat** [2] (*flät*), *n.* A suite of rooms built on one level as a residence; a floor of a house. (F. *étage, appartement*.)

Nowadays, the residence called a flat exists in thousands; many are built purposely as one-floor residences, often one above the other to the extent of several stories; others are parts of one large house, in which the different floors have been separated, and made self-contained, that is, each floor possesses separate entrance and conveniences for cooking, etc.

M.E. and Sc. *flet*, A.-S. *flett* floor, residence, from the root of flat [1]. SYN.: Abode, dwelling, house, residence.

**flatten** (*flät' en*), *v.t.* To make flat. See under flat [1].

**flatter** (*flät' er*), *v.t.* To gratify by compliments, not always with strict attention to the truth; to praise unduly. *v.i.* To employ flattery. (F. *flatter, aduler*.)

In the well-known fable about the Fox and the Crow, the former is represented as a wily flatterer (*flät' er ér, n.*). Telling the crow that he had a beautiful voice (which, as we all know, is very far from the truth), and begging him to sing, he thus induced the crow to open his beak so that he dropped the tasty piece of cheese.

The fox immediately ate it, and trotted off laughing heartily at the crow for being

hoodwinked by flattery (flät' èr i, n.). In human affairs, there are many people who speak flatteringly (flät' èr ing li, adv.) to those from whom they wish to obtain some favour or benefit.

M.E. *flateren* to fawn, flatter, perhaps extended (with frequentative suffix -er) from O.F. *flater* (F. *flatter*) to stroke, caress, flatter, probably of Teut. origin, in the sense of smoothing down; cp. Icel. *flathra* to fawn, *flat-r*, flat, akin to E. *flat*. SYN.: Adulate, cajole, compliment, extol, praise. ANT.: Blame, censure, discredit.

**flatulent** (flät' ü lënt), *adj.* Affected with or tending to produce wind in the stomach; vain; inflated; boastful. (F. *flatulent*, *venteux*, *pompeux*, *vain*.)

Certain indigestible foods when swallowed too hastily tend to produce in the stomach a flatulent condition known as flatulence (flät' ü lëns, n.), flatulency (flät' ü lën si, n.), or flatus (flä' tús, n.). A vain person who speaks in an empty or windy manner may be said to speak flatulently (flät' ü lënt li, adv.).

L.L. *flätulentus*, from L. *flätus* a blowing, from *fläre* to blow, cognate with E. *blow* [1].

**flaunt** (flawnt), *v.i.* To wave gaily; to make an ostentatious display; to behave impudently. *v.t.* To show off; to display or parade ostentatiously. *n.* The act of flaunting; vain show; pl. finery. (F. *s'agiter*, *se pavaner*, *prendre un air insolent*; *étaler*, *afficher déployer*, *faire parade de*; *parade étalage*, *luxe*.)

A peacock pheasant flaunts its spotted tail as it struts to and fro, and an explorer has told us how, when meeting a savage chief, he found him flaunting his most treasured finery, consisting of a silk hat, a gaily-coloured waistcoat, and a pair of top boots! The commander of a besieged fortress will proudly flaunt his flag, to haul down which is a sign of defeat and surrender.

An over-dressed person may be described as one dressed flauntingly (flawnt' ing li, adv.), or in a flaunty (flawn' ti, *adj.*) manner. A boy is sometimes naughty or unruly just because he wishes to parade, or flaunt, his disobedience before schoolmates or friends.

Perhaps Scand.; cp. Norw. *flanta* to gad about, Swed. *flanka* to flutter, waver, also E. *flag* [2]. Possibly imitative of fine dresses fluttering or waving in the wind; cp. G. *flattern*. SYN.: v. Display, flourish, flutter, parade, vaunt. ANT.: v. Conceal, furl, hide, suppress.

**flautist** (flaw' tist), *n.* A player on the flute; a flutist. (F. *joueur de flûte*.) Ital. *flautista*, from *flauto* flute. See flute.

**flavescent** (flä ves' ènt), *adj.* Yellowish, or turning yellow. (F. *jaunissant*, *jaunâtre*.)

This is a term used by botanists. Leaves in autumn may be said to have a flavescent tint.

L. *flävescens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *flävescere* to become yellow, inceptive of *flävère* to be yellow (*flävus*), cognate with E. *blue*.

**Flavian** (flä' vi än), *adj.* Pertaining to the Roman emperor, Titus Flavius Vespasianus, or his sons. (F. *flavien*.)

Vespasian, as he is generally called by historians, is not without interest to Britons, for he commanded a legion in Britain, and it was in his reign (A.D. 78) that the Roman general, Agricola, led a successful expedition

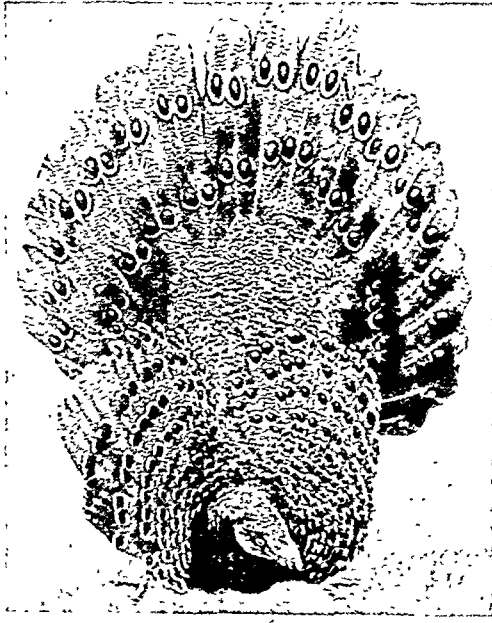
against this country, conquering North Wales and Anglesey, and leading his men even into Scotland. The emperor and his two sons, Titus and Domitian, were called the Flavian Caesars. The Colosseum, sometimes called the Flavian Amphitheatre, was commenced in the reign of Vespasian, and completed by Titus.

L. *Fläviänus*, *adj.* from the name *Flävius*.

**flavour** (flä' vör), *n.* That quality in a substance which is perceived by the senses of taste and smell; a peculiar taste of any substance which distinguishes it from others; savour; relish; a quality which affects the mental taste or aesthetic sense.

*v.t.* To give taste or scent to; to add a spice or seasoning to. (F. *gout*, *savoir*, *arome*, *bouquet*; *donner une saveur à*, *donner un parfum à*, *assaisonner*.)

The flavour of anything eatable is the special taste of it, which distinguishes it from other items of food. Our perception of this depends very much upon the sense of smell, as we soon find when a bad cold disorganizes this faculty and we can hardly distinguish a taste or flavour in any food. In a figurative sense, we may say that a certain speech has a seditious flavour, or that there was a flavour of humour about another utterance. Dishes are flavoured with substances which add to their piquancy and pleasing effect upon the palate. A flavoured (flä' vörd, *adj.*) dish is one with a pronounced flavour, or of which



Flaunt.—A peacock pheasant flaunting its gaily-spotted wings and tail.



the flavour has been modified or enhanced by some addition. Such flavourings (flā' vör ingz, *n.pl.*) as essences, spice, onions, garlic, or vinegar, are used for this purpose, and the cook will flavour a jelly or sweetmeat with fruit juice or lemon peel. A flavourless (flā' vör lès, *adj.*) dish is insipid, or tasteless, while a flavorful (flā' vör ùs, *adj.*) or flavoursome (flā' vör sùm, *adj.*) one is pleasing to the taste, and generally to the smell also.

M.E. *flavor* smell, O.F. *flair*, *fleur* smell (cp. Ital. *fiatore* stink), assumed L.L. *flātor*, from *flāre* to blow; or from L.L. *flagrāre* (L. *fragrāre*, F. *flairer*, to smell). The form is probably modelled on *savour*. SYN.: *n.* Aroma, essence, odour, relish, savour, seasoning, taste. ANT.: *n.* Insipidity, tastelessness.

**flaw** [1] (flaw), *n.* An inherent defect; a blemish or imperfection; a crack; in law, a defect in a will, deed or statute, making it invalid. *v.t.* To crack or break; to damage or mar. *v.i.* To crack. (F. *défaut*, *tache*, *fente*, *fêlure*, *nullité*, *vice*; *fendre*, *fêler*, *casser*, *gâter*.)

Bicycles to-day are made and tested so carefully that flaws are rarely found, but in the early days of cycling it was not unknown for a fork or stay to break in two, and the fractured surface would show evidence of a flaw, where the metal was imperfectly joined together. This may be due perhaps to some foreign substance being present in the molten metal when cast or poured, or to a bubble of air or gas.

The cycles of to-day are not flawed (flaw' i, *adj.*), but are practically flawless (flaw' lès, *adj.*), constructed as flawlessly (flaw' lès li, *adv.*) as modern engineering skill can make them, and tested, tried, and examined so carefully that their flawlessness (flaw' lès nès, *n.*) is practically certain.

Although a flaw in an iron girder or a part of some machine may be a hidden defect, an ugly spot or mark which flaws a plate glass mirror, perhaps as the result of dampness, is plain for all to see. A pebble which strikes a window pane may cause a flaw, or crack, or just a tiny blemish, also called a flaw. A press of skaters on a frozen pond will cause the ice to flaw, that is, crack or break.

Probably allied to *flag* [4] and *flake* [1], the root idea being something split off; perhaps from O. Norse *flaga* a slab of stone; cp. Swed. *flaga* crack, flaw. SYN.: *n.* Blemish, crack, defect, fault, imperfection.

**flaw** [2] (flaw), *n.* A sudden gust of wind; short and violent storm. (F. *brise*, *coup de vent*, *rafale*.)

A small boat may be caught in a flaw, or sudden squall, or its progress may be hindered by gusty or flawed (flaw' i, *adj.*) weather, in which the wind comes in sudden bursts.

A fall of snow or rain accompanied by violent gusts of wind is called a flaw.

Probably a different word from [1]; cp. Dutch *vlaag*, Dan. and Norw. *flage*. Perhaps akin to *flay*, and to Gr. *pligē* a stroke.

**flax** (fläks), *n.* A plant from the fibres of which linen is made; any plant belonging to the same genus; the fibrous portion of the flax plant, when prepared for manufacture. (F. *lin*.)

The common flax (*Linum usitatissimum*) is a very useful plant. Its seed, flax-seed (*n.*), or linseed, when crushed gives us linseed oil, the best of oils for mixing paint, and an important component of linoleum. But the fibres of the stem were spun and used in weaving long before linseed oil was prepared, far back in prehistoric times, as has been proved by bundles of worked flax found among prehistoric remains.



Flax.—The common flax in flower. From the fibres of this plant linen is made.

The New Zealand flax (*Phormium tenax*) belongs to a quite different family. The tough fibres from its leaves are used to make baskets and ropes.

A flax-comb (*n.*) is a form of comb, generally called a hackle, used by a flax-dresser (*n.*), who prepares flax for spinning into thread in a flax-mill (*n.*).

Flax-weed (*n.*) is another name for the toadflax, *Linaria vulgaris*. A thing is flaxen (fläks' èn, *adj.*) or flaxy (fläks' i, *adj.*) if made of, or resembling flax. A child with light straw-coloured hair is said to be flaxen-haired (*adj.*) or flaxen-headed (*adj.*).

A.-S. *flæx*; cp. Dutch *vlas*, G. *flachs*. Probably so called from its use for weaving; cp. G. *flechten* to plait, twine, L. *plectere*, Gr. *plekein* to weave.

**flay** (flā), *v.t.* To skin; to peel or pare; to strip off; to plunder. (F. *écorcher*, *enlever la peau*, *enlever la surface*.)

To flay is to strip off the skin, an operation which may be partial, as the flaying of part of a limb by accident; or complete, as in the case of a rabbit which is prepared for cooking. In old times flaying alive was a dreadful punishment inflicted for great crimes. According to tradition this fate befell a monk who, in 1303, during the absence of Edward I in Scotland, robbed the King's Treasury at Westminster, a chamber now known as the Pyx Chapel. A miser is sometimes described as a **flay-flint** (*n.*) or skin-flint.

M.E. and A.-S. *flēan*; cp. M. Dutch *vlaeghen*, O. Norse *flā*; cognate with Gr. *plēssein* for *plēkein* to strike. See *plague*. SYN.: Pare, peel, skin, strip.

**flea** (flē), *n.* A wingless insect, parasitic on animals. (F. *puce*.)

Many animals are tormented by some species of this troublesome parasite; that of man is called by naturalists *Pulex irritans*. It has a flattened and compressed body, and, unlike some other insects, its eyes are simple, not compound. The biting is rather a piercing, performed by the long sharp stylets into which the maxillae, or jaws, are developed. The limbs are peculiarly adapted to leaping, so that the flea is able to jump thirty times its own height. Other small creatures, which move quickly in darts or jumps, are named after this insect, such as the sand-flea (*n.*), or beach-flea (*n.*), a crustacean common to the sea-shore. The water-flea (*n.*), also a crustacean, darts through the water at great speed.

A small beetle is called the flea-beetle (*n.*), or garden flea, because of its jumping powers; in the caterpillar stage it is very destructive to vines and hops. One species of the plant louse is known as the flea-louse (*n.*).

The bite of a flea is unpleasant, and, since it may convey germs of disease, is sometimes dangerous, but our ancestors, who were unaware of this possibility, used to call any trifling incident or disadvantage a mere flea-bite (*n.*). Horses marked with little irregular spots on a lighter background are described as **flea-bitten** (*adj.*)—for instance, a flea-bitten grey, and so on.

Our ancestors who, because of their dirty habits, were more troubled with vermin than we, believed that certain plants would drive away these pests, and named them accordingly. Such were the flea-bane (*n.*), flea-dock (*n.*), and flea-wort (*n.*).

M.E. *flee*, A.-S. *flēah*, *flēa*; cp. Dutch *vloot*, G. *floh*, O. Norse *flō*. From the root of *flee*.

**fleam** (flēm), *n.* A lancet used for bleeding cattle and horses. (F. *flamme*.)

A smaller fleam or lancet is used by a surgeon to open veins, and by a dentist to lance gums.

O.F. *flēme* (cp. Dutch *vlijm*), L.L. *flebotomum*, *flebotomum*, Gr. *phlebotomon* lancet, from *phleps* vein, *tēnnēin* to cut. See *phlebotomy*.

**flèche** (flāsh), *n.* A spire, especially a slender one; in fortification, a simple salient outwork. (F. *flèche*, *aiguille*, *spire*.)

The flèche of a cathedral or church usually rises above the intersection of the nave and transepts. It is often constructed of wood covered with lead. Any of the twenty-four points on a backgammon board is also known as a flèche.

The flèche of a fortification is an advanced work, constructed in the shape of an arrow-head, placed in front of the glacis, being connected with the fortress by a covered way. Such a post would be held as long as practicable, and the defenders then withdrawn to the main defences.

F = an arrow; of uncertain origin, perhaps from a Teut. source akin to E. *fledge*.

**fleck** (flek), *n.* A spot or streak of colour or light; a dapple. *v.t.* To dapple; to streak; to mark with spots. (F. *tache*; *tacheter*, *moucheter*, *bigarrer*.)

In "Romeo and Juliet" (ii, 3), Shakespeare makes Friar Laurence refer to the "flecked darkness" of daybreak, meaning that moment when the darkness of night is pierced or dappled by tiny specks of light heralding the dawn. A fleck may also mean a spot of another kind, as, for example, a dark stain, a tiny freckle, or a small speck of dust. A galloping horse may be foam-flecked, or dappled with flecks or spots of foam.



Fleck.—The flecked or dappled fur of the leopard.

Anything fleckless (*flek' les*, *adj.*) is without spot or stain. Sometimes an artist will *flecker* (*flek' er*, *v.t.*) the background of a drawing or photograph to render it lighter in effect; this is done by spotting or dappling its dark surface with tiny flecks of a lighter colour.

Cp. O. Norse *flekkr* spot, G. *fleck* (*n.*), *flecken* (*v.*), and *flicken* to patch.

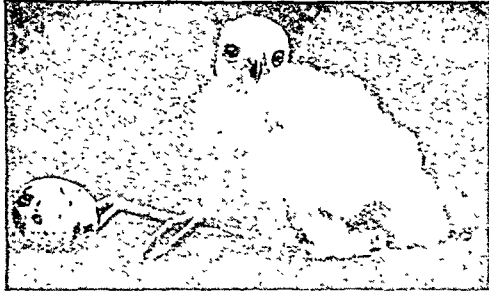
**flection** (*flek' shūn*). This is another spelling of flexion. See *flexion*.

**fled** (*fled*). This is the past tense and past participle of the verb *flee*. See *under flee*.

**fledge** (*flej*), *v.t.* To furnish with feathers; to feather. *v.i.* To become feathered or fledged; to acquire plumage for flight. (F. *garnir de plumes*, *emplumer*.)

In the days when the bow and arrow were in common use the fledging of arrows was

an important trade, and a person whose occupation it was to make and fledge these weapons was called a fletcher, a word perhaps akin to fledge. See *flèche*. A bird newly hatched is generally almost naked, or with few feathers, and becomes a *fledged* (*flejd adj.*) bird, or *fledgeling* (*flej' ling, n.*) when its feathers have grown and it can fly. Before then it is *fledgeless* (*flej' lès, adj.*)



Fledgeless.—A fledgeling falcon that will become a fledgeling when it is able to fly.

Because a fledgeling is weak, immature, and inexperienced, we sometimes describe a young person, or anyone lacking knowledge and experience, as a fledgeling. A poetical word for feathery is *fledgy* (*flej' i, adj.*).

From M.E. *adj. flegge* ready to fly, *fledged*, a Kentish form from A.-S. *fligge* for *flycge*; cp. Dutch *vlug*, G. *flügge*, O. Norse *fleyg-r*, from the root of *fly* [2].

**flee** (*flē*), *v.i.* To run away; to seek safety in flight, to disappear. *v.t.* To fly from, to avoid, or shun. *p.t.* and *p.p.* fled. (F. *fuir, prendre la fuite; filer, déguerpir.*)

In Matthew (ii, 13), we read how the angel appeared to Joseph and warned him to "take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt," to escape the anger and malice of King Herod. A man who breaks the law may flee the country, and take refuge where he hopes to avoid pursuit, but such a *flee* (*flē' er, n.*) needs to be very adroit to escape detection. To flee temptation is to shun or avoid it.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *flēon*; cp. G. *fliehen*, O. Norse *flya*, Goth. *flīuhan*. Originally a strong *v.* in *th*, early confused with *fly* [2] which is unconnected. See *flea*

**fleece** (*flēs*), *n.* The woolly covering of a sheep or like animal; the entire coat of such animal removed or shorn at one time. *v.t.* To shear wool from (a sheep); to provide with a fleece-like covering; to rob or plunder; to strip (a person) of all his belongings. (F. *toison, duvet; tondre, abattre la toison de, écorcher, dépoillier, dévaliser, voler.*)

The woollen covering with which Nature protects a sheep from the cold is very thick and soft, and a fabric having these desirable qualities is also called a fleece, or described as *fleecy* (*flēs' i, adj.*); for instance, the lining of a coat, or a cloth with a soft pile or nap, used for winter garments. A white

cloud in the sky which looks like a soft woolly mass is described as *fleecy*, and the same term is used of other things which have this appearance, as for example, the heap of cotton or wool fibres which accumulate during the process of weaving.

Because a sheep looks naked and stripped when it has been fleeced or shorn of its wool, one person is said to fleece another when he plunders him, or robs him by trickery of all or nearly all his possessions.

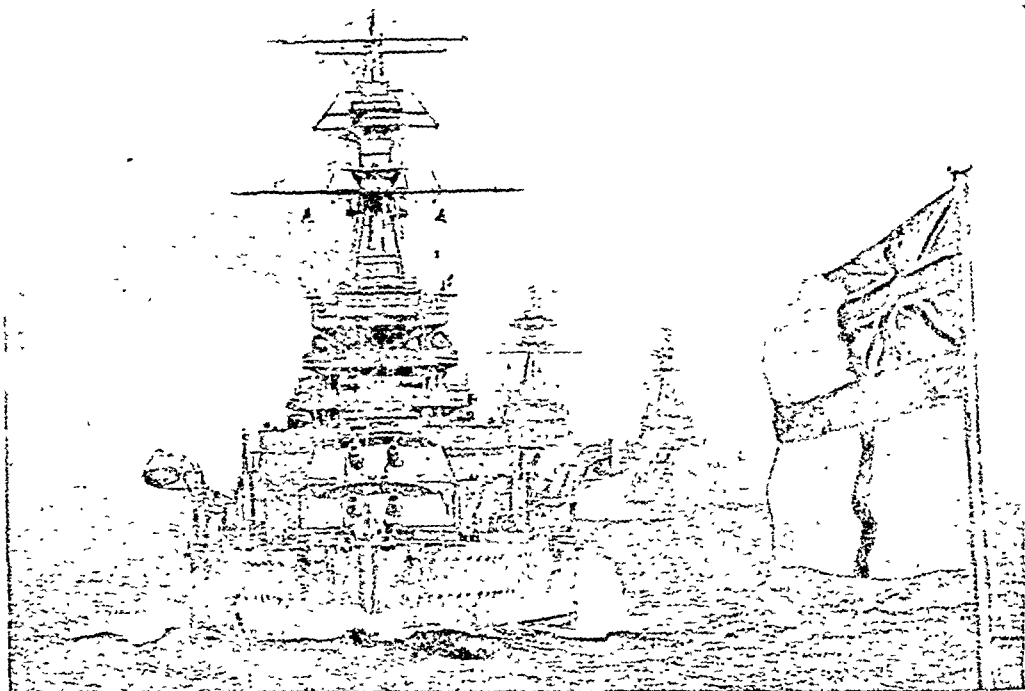
A fleeced (*flēst, adj.*) animal is one not shorn of its fleece; a sheep with a good covering is said to be a well-fleeced one. A sheep without its fleece is *fleeceless* (*flēs' lès, adj.*); anything from which a fleece or woolly covering can be shorn is *fleeceable* (*flēs' abl, adj.*). A person who hoodwinks and robs another is a *fleecer* (*flēs' er, n.*), but the word may be used of a man who shears sheep.

M.E. *flees*, A.-S. *flēos* cp. Dutch *vlies*, G. *fließ*; probably cognate with L. *plū-ma* feather. See *plume*.



Fleece.—The fleece of sheep bundled in sacks in a wool store in South Africa.

**fleer** (*flēr*), *v.i.* To sneer; to deride; to laugh in a coarse or contemptuous manner. *v.t.* To laugh mockingly at; to sneer. *n.* Mockery or derision expressed by words or looks. (F. *goguenarder, gougner, grimacer; railler; gougnerie, raillerie moquerie, grimace.*)



Fleet.—The Mediterranean fleet of the British navy carrying out manoeuvres. In the foreground is H.M.S. "Royal Oak," a battleship of what is known as the "Royal Sovereign" type.

Shakespeare, in "Romeo and Juliet" (i, 5), makes Tybalt say, in reply to Romeo's speech on first seeing Juliet :—

"What! dares the slave

Come hither

To flier and scoff at our solemnity?"

Anyone who speaks sneeringly or in a mocking way may be said to talk *flieringly* (flēr' ing li, *adv.*).

Of Scand. origin; cp. Dan. *flire*, Norw. and Swed. dialect *flira* to grin.

**fleet** [1; (flēt), *n.* A number of ships sailing together; a collection of warships under a single command; a navy. (F. *flotte*, *escadre*.)

Alfred the Great (849-99) is regarded as one of the first monarchs who built a fleet for the protection of England. Knowing from bitter experience that the Danes and other invaders were only able to invade his country because they had ships, Alfred not only started to create a fleet, but also to improve on the design of the vessels which visited his coast. Some of his ships had forty oars, others more, and probably a single large sail; they were larger and higher than the vessels of the Danes. He stationed them off the east, west, and south coasts respectively.

One of the reasons for the success of William the Conqueror in 1066 was because Harold's fleet was at London, and therefore unable to oppose the landing of the Norman army on the south coast.

At the outbreak of the World War in 1914, the British ships in home waters were divided into three main fleets, which together

formed the Grand Fleet. The German High Sea Fleet was based on Kiel.

M.E. *flete*, A.-S. *flēot* ship, from *flēotan* to float. See fleet [4].

**fleet** [2] (flēt), *n.* A creek or inlet. (F. *crique*, *anse*.)

London has several underground streams which empty themselves into the Thames, but the most famous is the Fleet, now converted into a sewer, which flows down the Holborn valley, then under Farringdon Street and New Bridge Street, to join the Thames at Blackfriars. The name of Fleet Street (*n.*), in the neighbourhood of which many great newspapers have their offices, is sometimes used as a synonym for journalism.

In this locality stood the Fleet Prison, where debtors were confined and where the notorious Fleet marriages were performed by clergymen imprisoned there for debt. A fleet-dike (*n.*) is an embankment built to prevent flooding.

A.-S. *flēot* water, estuary, from *flēotan* to float; cp. Dutch *vliet*, G. *fluss*. See fleet [4].

**fleet** [3] (flēt), *adj.* Speedy; swift of pace; nimble. (F. *rapide*, *vite*, *leger*, *agile*, *leste*.)

A Greek legend tells an interesting story about Atalanta, a fair but cruel maiden who was very fleet of foot, or remarkable for her fleetness (flēt' nēs, *n.*) in running. Whenever a young man came to seek her hand in marriage she would promise to marry him if he could run more fleetly (flēt' li, *adv.*) than she, but if he failed to outrun Atalanta in a race, he was to lose his life. Several

suitors made the attempt, but were unsuccessful, till one day a youth named Hippomenes accepted her challenge, and, although she was so fleet-footed (*adj.*), he won the race by dropping one after another three golden apples, which Atalanta stopped to pick up. The ingenious young man won his reward and married his bride amid great rejoicing.

Perhaps O. Norse *fljót-r* swift. Akin to *fleet* [4]. SYN.: Agile, fast, quick, speedy. ANT.: Slow, tardy.

**fleet** [4] (*flēt*), *v.i.* To move swiftly; to pass quickly; to glide away *v.t.* In nautical language, to change the position of (*F. passer rapidement, s'écouler vite.*)

Long ago, the old writers tell us, men lived lives of perfect happiness; there was no sorrow, and no unpleasant labour to be performed; the earth yielded plentiful crops, and the happy days used to fleet by so quickly that people almost lost count of time.

Such an age never really existed, of course, but men used to think that the Golden Age was a reality, and, in the midst of their troubles, would sigh for its joys and pleasures.

The brilliant hues of sunset are far too fleeting (*flēt' ing, adj.*) for the artist who endeavours to reproduce them on his canvas; and the happy days of our summer holiday certainly pass too fleetingly (*flēt' ing li, adv.*) for our liking.

M.E. *fleten*, A.-S. *flēotan* to swim, float, sail; cp. Dutch *vlieten*, G. *fließen*, O. Norse *fljóta*; cognate with L. *pluere* to rain, Gr. *plein* to sail, Sansk. *plu* to swim, flow. SYN.: Glide, hasten, hurry, speed, vanish.

**fleet** [5] (*flēt*), *adj.* Shallow. *adv.* At no great depth. (*F. peu profond.*)

In 1927 there was removed from the dangerous shoals just outside Liverpool Harbour, a light-ship which, during the Great War (1914-18), experienced many strange adventures. The water is very fleet or shallow, and German submarines lying concealed there would often break surface and cruise round the lonely ship which had strict orders not to attack them. The danger-spot is now marked by an automatic flare.

To plough fleet, or fleetly (*flēt' li, adv.*) is to make shallow furrows: in some parts this is called skim-ploughing.

Cp. Dutch *vloot* akin to *fleet* [4].

**Fleming** (*flem' ing*), *n.* A native of, or one who lives in Flanders. (*F. Flamand.*)

In the Middle Ages, the name of Flanders was given to that thriving district which was bordered by the North Sea and extended to the south and the west from the Strait of Dover to the River Schelde. Most of this district is now included in Belgium; other parts lie in Northern France and the kingdom of the Netherlands, and so to-day the name is retained only in the titles of two provinces—West Flanders and East Flanders.

The Flemings, or people who inhabit these provinces, are markedly different from the inhabitants of other parts of Belgium. They speak almost entirely in the Flemish (*flem' ish, adj.*) language, or Flemish (*n.*) as it is called, which is Teutonic and closely related to Dutch. Bruges and Ostend are two of the principal towns of West Flanders, and Ghent and Oudenarde of East Flanders.

A very hard kind of yellowish brick used for paving is known as Flemish brick (*n.*), because originally it was imported from Flanders. The Flemish bond method of arranging bricks is described under bond [1].

M. Dutch *Vlāming*, from the root of *Flanders*.

**fleunch** (*flesh*), *v.t.* To remove the blubber from (a whale), or the skin from (a seal). Other forms are *flense* (*flesh*) and *flinch* (*flesh*).

In the whaling industry, one who removes the blubber from a whale is known as a *fletcher* (*flesh' er, n.*).

Dan. *flense*; cp. Norw. *flinsa* to flay.

**flesh** (*flesh*), *n.* The muscular part of an animal body as distinct from the bones and fluids; animal meat used as food; the body

as distinct from the soul; mankind in general; the material state; the pulp of fruits and vegetables. *v.t.* To introduce to the taste of flesh; to harden, accustom or inure (*F. chair, viande, corps pulpe.*)

When we speak of our flesh and blood we may mean our kinsmen. The growth over a wound is called proud flesh, and if we lose weight we are said to lose flesh. A sportsman is said to flesh his dog when he allows it to eat the first game it takes; this taste of flesh makes the dog eager to fetch the game.

In order to give a healthy tone to the flesh we may scrub our bodies with a flesh-



Fleming.—Two little Flemings at their devotions. The language they speak is Flemish.

brush (*n.*), or flesh-glove (*n.*). In painting, flesh-tints (*n.pl.*) are the colours employed to represent the human skin. Flesh-colour (*n.*) is yellowish-pink, the colour of the flesh, and anything of this tint may be described as flesh-coloured (*adj.*).

A meat-eater is a flesh-eater (*n.*), and an animal that lives on flesh is a flesh-feeding (*adj.*) animal. As the larvae of the insects belonging to the genus *Sarcophaga* feed on decaying flesh they are called flesh-worms (*n.pl.*), and the perfect insects are known as flesh-flies (*n.pl.*).

The flesh of animals used for food is flesh-meat (*n.*); this may be cooked in a flesh-pot (*n.*) and lifted therefrom by a flesh-hook (*n.*). In Scotland, a butcher is sometimes known as a flesher (flesh'er, *n.*). A wound that does not reach the bone or any vital part is a flesh-wound (*n.*) and the flesh-coloured tights worn by actors and dancers are called fleshings (flesh'ingz, *n.pl.*). A fleshing machine (flesh'ing mā shēn', *n.*) has revolving cutters which take flesh from a hide.

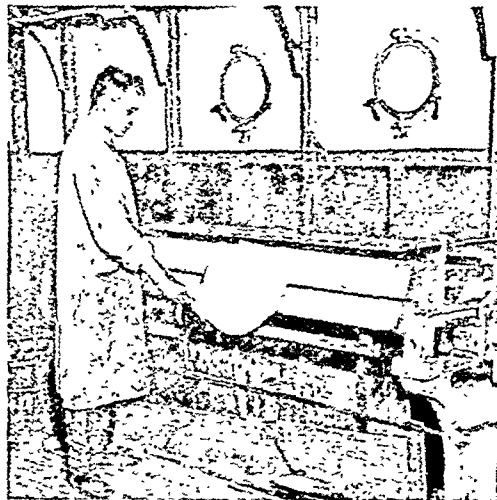
We may describe a thin person as fleshless (flesh'less, *adj.*) and a person who is over-fond of worldly or fleshly (flesh'ly, *adj.*) things is fleshly-minded (*adj.*). Such a person who indulges to an extreme degree in worldliness or fleshliness (flesh'li nēs, *n.*) is a fleshling (flesh'ling, *n.*).

A fat person is sometimes described as fleshy (flesh'y, *adj.*), and is said to have fleshiness (flesh'i nēs, *n.*). A fleshy fruit is a pulpy fruit. Bodily existence as distinct from spiritual is fleshhood (flesh'hood, *n.*).

M.E. *flesc*, A.-S. *flæsc*; cp. Dutch *vleesch*, O.H.G. *fleish*, G. *fleisch*, O. Norse *flesk* (only of pork or bacon).

**fleur-de-lis** (flēr dē lē; flēr dē lēs), *n.* The iris; a heraldic charge, supposed to represent a lily or iris. Another form is flower de luce (flou'ēr dē loos'). *pl.* fleurs-de-lis (flēr dē lē). (F. *fleur de lis*.)

This symbol is connected in legend with Clovis (Louis) the first King of France. In the Middle Ages, the fleur-de-lis became the badge of royalty in France. The old



Fleshing.—A fleshing machine used for removing shagreen from the skin of a shark.

French standard was thickly strewn with fleurs-de-lis, but their number was afterwards reduced to three. The fleur-de-lis at the north point of a compass-card may originally have been a cross, but another explanation is that it was chosen by an old Italian navigator as a compliment to the King of Naples, who was of French ancestry.

A cross fleury (floor'ī, *adj.*) or flory (flōr'ī, *adj.*) has its arms shaped at their ends like fleurs-de-lis, but in heraldry this term means strewn with fleurs-de-lis.

F., literally flower of lily, *lis*, L.L. *lilium*, L. *lilium* lily. See flower, lily.

**fleuret** (floor'ēt), *n.* An ornament like a small flower; a fencing-foil.

Medals and carvings are sometimes enriched with fleurets. The small button at the end of a fencing-foil was compared with a flower-bud, and gave rise to the fencing use of fleuret.

F. dim. of *fleur*, L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower.

**fleuron** (flōr'on), *n.* A flower-shaped design.

The fleuron is used as an ornament in architecture, on coins, and at the ends of chapters in books.

F., dim. of *fleur* flower. See fleuret.

**fleury** (floor'ī), *adj.* Adorned with fleurs-de-lis. See under fleur-de-lis.

**flew** (floo). This is the past tense of fly. See fly [2].

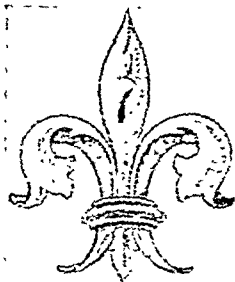
**flews** (floods), *n.pl.* The large, overhanging upper lips of some dogs.

A bloodhound is flewed (flood, *adj.*), or provided with flews.

**flex** (fleks), *v.t.* To bend or make to bend. *n.* Flexible rubber-covered wire, used in electrical work; a length of this.

When a soldier salutes he flexes his arm. Great pressure has flexed the layers of rock forming the earth's surface, and caused the bends and cracks that are known as faults or dislocations.

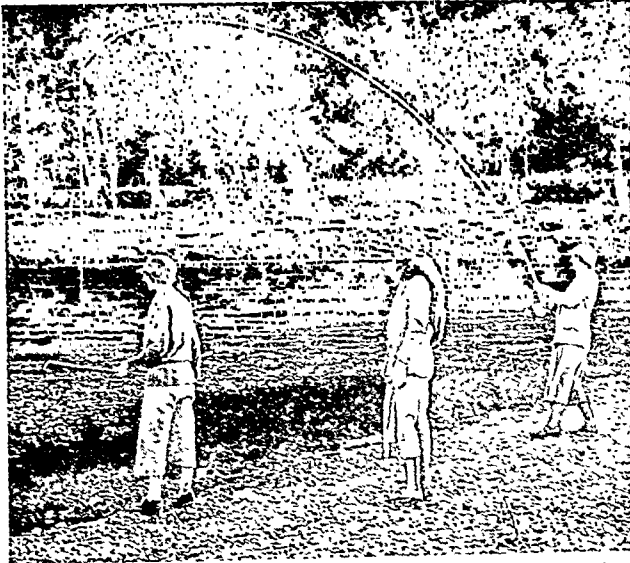
**Flex** (*n.*) is a shortened form of flexible (fleks'ibl, *adj.*), which means pliant, or easily bent. A person who is readily swayed, or controlled by others, has a flexible nature. A versatile violinist, who can adapt his playing to different kinds of music, has a flexible style, and one of the secrets of violin playing is to have flexible, or supple, wrists. These examples all indicate the quality of flexibility (fleks'ibil'ī ti, *n.*), which also means a pliant condition or a capacity for being bent. Flex



Fleur-de-lis.—The badge of royalty in France.

has flexibility because it is constructed of a large number of fine wires twisted together instead of one thick wire. It thus bends flexibly (fleks' ib li, *adv.*), or in a flexible manner. In the same way heavy wire cables are made flexible (fleks' il, *adj.*), which means flexible, just as flexibility (fleks il' i ti, *n.*) means flexibility.

The flexion (flek' shùn, *n.*) of an arm or leg is the act of bending it. Like flex (*v.*), this use of the word is chiefly anatomical. A



Flexible.—A woman angler on the banks of the River Dee, in Scotland, using a flexible fishing-rod.

flexion of a branch is a curved or bent part. In grammar flexion means the same as inflexion (see inflexion), and in mathematics it signifies a flexure, referred to below. A flexional (flek' shùn àl, *adj.*) movement is one connected with bending, such as a curtsy. Severe rheumatism makes the joints flexionless (flek' shùn lès, *adj.*), that is, unable to bend. A flexor (fleks' òr, *n.*) is a muscle used to bend a limb or other part of the body. Our finger flexors are busy when we play the pianoforte.

A path is flexuose (fleks' ū òs, *adj.*), or flexuous (fleks' ū ùs, *adj.*), when it zigzags about. In botany, flexuose describes a part that bends gently to and fro. Flexuoso- (fleks ū ò' sò) is a prefix meaning winding, used only in combination with other words. The progress of a snake over the ground shows the creature's flexuosity (fleks ū òs' i ti, *n.*), or power of wriggling or moving flexuously (fleks' ū ùs li, *adv.*) from side to side. We speak of a flexuously carved panel, and of the flexuosity of a graceful dancer. The flexure (flek' shūr, *n.*), the manner, process, or act of bending the arm, depends upon the biceps, the large muscle on the inside of the upper arm.

The flexures of a snake are its bends or

curves, and the flexure of a violin bow is state of being bent.

In mathematics a flexure is the curving of a line, a surface, or solid body. In mechanics it is the bending of a plane, or flat surface, into a cone or cylinder. The flexure of a curve is a mathematical phrase for the bending of a curved line towards, or away from, a straight line. In geology the flexure of strata means the bending or folding of layers of rock due to great pressure at their sides. It generally takes the form of an up-thrust of rock.

*L. flectere* (p.p. *flex-us*) to bend.

**flibbertigibbet** (flib' er tì p' èt), *n.* A flighty person, a chatter-box; a fiend; an impish mischievous urchin.

When Gloucester enters with a torch in "King Lear" (iii, 4), his son Edgar, who is feigning madness, says: "This is the foul fiend Flibbertigibbet; he begins at curfew . . . mildews the white wheat, and hunts the poor creatures of earth." Later on (v, 1) Flibbertigibbet is described as one of the five fiends that possessed "poor Tom." Readers of Scott's "Kenilworth" will remember Flibbertigibbet, grandson of Grammer Sludge, who took the part of imp in the entertainment at Kenilworth. We sometimes say that a restless, impulsive person is a flibbertigibbet.

Earlier *flybbergybe* a chatterer; probably imitative.

**flick** (flik), *n.* A smart, light blow, as with a whip. *v.t.* To whip lightly; to jerk or flip (*F. tape, coup, coup de fouet; cingler, frapper.*)

The old stage-coach driver used his whip so skilfully that he was said to be able to flick a fly off the ear of the leading horse. The wagtail gives flicks with its tail. We may flick the dust off our boots with a cloth and flick dust off ornaments with a feather-brush. A cow uses its tail to flick flies off its body.

Imitative; cp. *F. flic-flac* used of the crack of a whip, *E. flip-flap*.

**flicker** (flik' er), *v.i.* To quiver or flutter; to burn unsteadily. *n.* The act of flickering; an unsteady light (*F. vaciller, rembloter; vacillation.*)

Most people who have to rely upon candles for their lighting know what it means for a light to burn unsteadily, that is, to flicker. Even gas or electric lighting is liable to flicker at times, when defects develop. A light which burns flickeringly (flik' er ing li, *adv.*) burns unsteadily.

Imitative. *M.E. flickeren, A.-S. flicorian, flicorian* to flap the wings, flutter. *E. dialect flacker* and *G. flackern* represent a stronger form. *Svx.:* *v.* Flutter, glimmer, quiver, waver.



Flight.—Angels in flight bearing the body of the martyred St. Catherine of Alexandria to Heaven.

**flickermouse** (flik' èr mous). This is another form of flittermouse. *See* flittermouse.

**flier** (fli' èr). This is another spelling of flyer. *See* flyer.

**flight** [1] (flit), *n.* The act or power of flying through the air; a quick movement, as of a bullet; the passage of time; the distance to which anything can fly; a flock of birds, or a number of insects all flying together; a series of steps; a soaring of the imagination (F. *vol, volée, trajet, cours, fuite, suite, passage, élan, essor*.)

An aeroplane may embark on a long-distance flight. The flight of a rifle-bullet is so swift that it cannot be seen. If we are reading some interesting book we do not notice the flight of time. We may go up a flight of stairs to bed.

In cricket, the passage of the ball between the wickets is called its flight, and a bowler's variation of the height of his delivery, a great art in bowling, is known as *flighting* (flit' ing, *n.*). A flight-arrow (*n.*) is an arrow used for long-distance shooting, and the flight-feather (*n.*) of a bird is one of the large wing-quills used in flying.

The wings of a bird are kept in motion by a number of powerful flight-muscles (*n. pl.*). When archers are using flight-arrows they are said to be flight-shooting (*n.*), and sportsmen are flight-shooting when they are shooting at flocks of wild-fowl passing overhead.

A flight-lieutenant (*n.*) in the Royal Air Force is an officer of the third rank from the lowest. He ranks above a flying-officer and below a squadron leader.

A person who is fickle, or who changes his or her mood rapidly, is flighty (flit' i, *adj.*),

and has the quality of flightiness (flit' i nés, *n.*) because he behaves flightily (flit' i li. *adv.*).

M.E. *fluht*, A.-S. *flyht*, from *fleoogan* to fly; cp. Dutch *vlucht*. *See* fly [2].

**flight** [2] (flit), *n.* The act of running away; a retreat; a sudden departure. (F. *fuite, décampement, déguerpissement, retraite*.)

An army which has been heavily defeated and is fleeing as fast as possible is said to be in full flight. The flight of Joseph and Mary with the Christ-child into Egypt has been the subject of the paintings of a number of artists.

M.E. *fluht*, verbal *n.* from A.-S. *fleoan* to flee; cp. Dutch *vlucht*, G. *flucht*. SYN.: Departure, escape, exodus, retreat.

**flimflam** (flim' flām), *n.* A piece of nonsense; a mean attempt to deceive; humbug. *adj.* Idle; vain; sham. (F. *bagatelle, niaiserie, fadaise, sornette; inutile, futile, vain, simulé*.)

A quack sells his medicines by flimflams, and the buyers, after a while, discover that the cures he claims to have made are all flimflam. His flimflam talk, however, will soon procure him other buyers.

Imitative reduplication expressing contempt, like *fiddle-faddle, whim-wham*. Cp. O. Norse *flim* a lampoon. SYN.: *n.* Deception, humbug, pretence, trickery. *adj.* Idle, sham, vain. ANT.: *n.* Candour, fairness, honesty, openness. *adj.* Honest, truthful.

**flimsy** (flim' zi), *adj.* Thin; weak; without strength; slight; easily destroyed. *n.* Thin paper used for duplicating; matter written on this for the press; a bank-note. (F. *frêle, mince, faible, léger, peu fort; papier à copier, billet de banque*.)



A spider's web is a flimsy construction, for it is easily destroyed. A slight or poor excuse may be described as flimsy, and so may a dress made from thin material. A bank-note is often called a flimsy because of the flimsy or thin paper on which it is printed.

Copy for the press is sometimes written by journalists on flimsy, that is, thin paper, therefore, the copy itself is known as flimsy. Flimsiness (flim' zi nēs, *n.*) is the state or quality of being flimsy, and a thing which is not very strongly made is said to be made flimsily (flim' zi li, *adv.*).

Perhaps from *flim* thin skin; cp. Dan. *flims* a skim on milk; or possibly from Welsh *llymsi* naked, spiritless. *Syn.*: *adj.* Feeble, slight, trim, unsubstantial, weak. *Ant.*: *adj.* Solid, strong, substantial.

**flinch** [1] (flinsh), *v.i.* To wince; to shrink from pain or any task; to waver. (*F. reculer, faiblir, frémir.*)

A person flinches when he accidentally touches anything very hot, or if he has some unpleasant task he may flinch from doing it. A person who flinches is a flincher (flinsh' er, *n.*), and one who does anything in a cowardly or shrinking way is said to behave flinchingly (flinsh' ing li, *adv.*).

Probably O.F. *flenchir*, *flainchir*, variants of *flechir* to turn aside (cp. M.E. *flecchen*), perhaps from an assumed O.H.G. *hlencan* (G. *lenken*) to bend, from *hlanca* the side. See flange, flank. *Syn.*: *Blench*, shrink, wince.

**flinch** [2] (flinsh). This is another form of flench. See flench.

**flinders** (flin' dērz), *n.pl.* Splinters; fragments: tiny pieces. (*F. éclats, fragments, miettes, charpie.*)

This word is rarely used in the singular. We may say that as a woodman was cutting down a tree the flinders flew far and wide.

M. Sc. *flenders*, *flendris*; cp. Norw. *flindia* chip, splinter, Dutch *flenster* rag, piece.

**fling** (fling), *v.i.* To rush violently; to struggle, kick or plunge; to throw a missile or aspersions (at); to sneer, or flout. *v.t.* To hurl or throw violently; to sling; to scatter; to emit. *n.* A throw; a taunt or sneer; complete freedom for enjoyment; a spirited Highland dance. (*F. se précipiter, se ruer, jeter, regimber; lancer, éparpiller, pousser; coup, trait, injure, bamboche.*)

People with little self-control fling themselves about in their anger. A maddened horse shies and flings. A volcano flings burning rocks into the air. In the Highland fling the performer dances on each leg in turn, and flings the other in front or behind. To fling away is to throw away, or reject, as when a man flings away his chances of success by some foolish action. To fling down anything is to throw it on the ground. A tyrant flings or casts his enemies into dungeons.

To fling off one's pursuers is to evade them. We fling off dull care when we go out and have a fling, or enjoy ourselves. Rude and angry people fling open windows or doors

when they open them suddenly and violently. They fling out of the house in their temper or go out in a violent and unruly way. As a parting shot they probably fling to the door—bang it or shut it violently. A person is said to fling up the sponge when he admits defeat. If he decides to have a fling at something difficult he is going to make an attempt to do it, though perhaps only a passing attempt.

M.E. *flingen*, Sc. *fling* to kick like a horse, probably from an assumed O. Norse *flinga*, whence O. Norse *flengja*, to whip, ride furiously. Swed. *flinga* to hurry, race about. *Syn.*: *v.* Dart, flounce, plunge, struggle. *n.* Jibe, jump, kick, sneer. *Ant.*: *v.* Catch, grasp, hold, keep, snatch.



*Fling.*—A Scotsman flinging, or throwing, the hammer at a sports meeting in the Highlands.

**flint** (flint), *n.* A kind of rock or quartz; a flint pebble; a shaped piece of this, especially for striking fire; a flint implement; anything very hard. (*F. caillou, silex.*)

Before the invention of matches, flints were widely used as a means of making fire. Flint is easily chipped into flakes with a sharp cutting edge, and this quality was valued before the use of metal became known. Flint implements (*n.pl.*) were shaped with amazing skill and used as weapons and tools by the men of the flint age (*n.*), who are called the flint-folk (*n.*), or flint-men (*n.pl.*). An old kind of firearm, which succeeded the earlier match-lock and preceded the percussion lock, was called a flint-lock (*n.*). It was fitted with a flint-lock, or firing mechanism, which held a flint. When this struck the steel of the pan it sparked and

ignited the powder. A flint-knapper (*n.*) is a workman who shapes these gun-flints—a thriving industry before 1800. At Brandon, in Suffolk, flint-knapping (*n.*) the craft of shaping flints, survives, and is said to have been carried on there since prehistoric times. Another old use for flint is to be seen on the walls of many East Anglian churches, which are most beautifully decorated with squared flints set flush with the cement.

Flint-glass (*n.*) is a very clear kind of glass at one time made from flints. Anything that is flinty (flint' i, *adj.*), like, or made of flint, or possessed of flintiness (flint' i nes, *n.*), is very hard. A cruel, hard-natured man is sometimes said to be flinty, which thus means pitiless or flint-hearted (*adj.*), because he seems to have a heart of flint. To flint a flint is to do some mean act, or get money in a grasping way.

M.E. and A.-S. *flint*; cp. Dan. *flint*, probably akin to Gr. *plinthos* brick.

British Museum (Nat. History).  
Flint.—A flint of the  
Early Stone Age.

flip [1] (flip), *v.t.* To flick; to strike smartly; to move by tapping or flicking. *v.i.* To give a light, sudden stroke; to flick *n.* A quick, light blow; a sudden toss; a snap. (F. *donner une chiquenaude*)

If a visiting card is balanced on the forefinger, and a penny is laid on the card, a smart flip from a finger-nail of the other hand will flip the card away without upsetting the penny. Ash is often flipped from the end of a cigar.

The flipper (flip' er, *n.*) of a whale or turtle is a front leg that has been changed into the form of a paddle. A penguin's flipper is a wing, no longer of use for flying, but of great use to the bird when swimming. The fin of a fish is called a flipper.

Imitative; a weak form of *flap*. See *fillip*. SYN.: *v.* Flap, fillip, flick, jerk, snap.

flip [2] (flip), *n.* A hot drink of mixed liquids (F. *flip*.)

Flips take various forms. Originally they were a mixture of ale or cider and spirits, with spices added. They were often heated with a hot iron plunged into the liquid. Nowadays, an egg beaten up in milk, with a flavouring of some kind, is called an egg-flip.

Probably from *flip* [1] to whip up into froth.

flip-flap (flip' flāp), *n.* A flapping noise; a firework cracker; a machine used in places of amusement. *adv.* With a flapping noise. (F. *fic-flac*.)

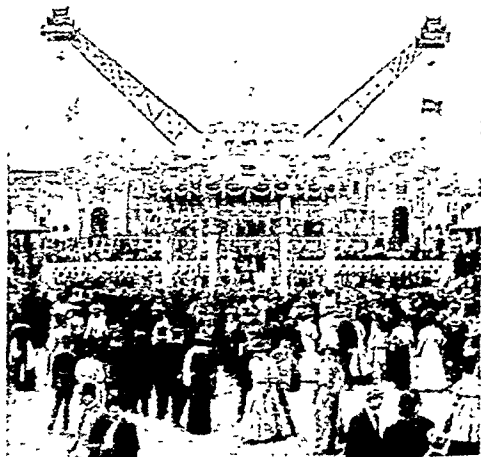
A roller blind partly drawn in front of an open window makes a flip-flap in a strong

wind. A hinged valve in a pump goes flip-flap when the pump is working steadily.

Years ago, at the White City, in London, many thousands of people rode in the Flip-flap. This was a pair of gigantic lattice-work arms, pivoted at the lower end, and carrying passengers at the other. The cars travelled in a vertical semi-circle through the air in opposite directions.

Any repeated monotonous sound that resembles the pronunciation of the words flip-flop (flip' flop, *n.*), may be called a flip-flop. Wakeful people know the sense of security conveyed by the flip-flop of a policeman's footfall as he passes down the street in the quietness of the night. Less welcome is the flip-flop of an unfastened gate, or a loose blind. In the summer a flipperty-flopperty (flip' er ti flop' er ti, *adj.*) hat, that is, one with a loose, dangling brim, is shady and cool. The seals at the Zoo move with a flipperty-flopperty, or flapping, noise.

Reduplication of *flap*. Cp. *chit-chat*, *flim-flam*.



Flip-flap.—A flip-flap in operation. The suspended cars travel in a semi-circle through the air.

flippant (flip' ānt), *adj.* Pert; thoughtless, shallow; frivolous or lacking respect and seriousness. (F. *léger frivole*, *imperlinent*.)

Flippant young people make flippant remarks about the serious opinions of their elders. They are inclined to flippancy (flip' ān si, *n.*), a lightness of speech often meant for humour. For example, an old gentleman may approach a pert young shopman and ask the price of some article. "How do you sell these?" he will say. "As fast as we can!" replies the young man flippantly (flip' ānt li, *adv.*), or in a flippant manner. Of course, his flippancy, or impertinent manner, drives the customer away.

First found with the meanings talkative, nimble, probably related to Icel. *flæpa* to prattle, the suffix *-ant* representing Sc. pres. p. *-and*, or F. pres. p. *-ant* used in E. in heraldry. SYN.: Forward, pert, rude, saucy, trifling. ANT.: Considerate, courteous, deferential, obsequious, respectful.

**flirt** (flĕrt), *v.t.* To wave or fillip (away) by a sudden movement; to flick, or wave rapidly. *v.i.* To coquet; to trifle; to play at love-making; to flounce; to flutter. *n.* A fillip, fling, or flounce; one who trifles at love-making. (F. *agiler, jeter; coqueter, faire la cour, s'agiter; mouvement presle, coquette.*)

A draught may flirt a piece of paper into the fire. A tug may be said to flirt round a large liner. In the courtly pictures of Watteau, we often see a flirt flirting her fan or moving about with a flirt of her dress, as she carries on a flirtation (flĕr tā' shūn, *n.*), or love-affair that is not meant seriously. A careless scholar merely flirts with a subject that does not interest him. His studies are no more than a flirtation. A coquettish, or trifling person is said to have a flirty (flĕrt' i, *adj.*) nature, and is flirtatious (flĕr tā' shūn, *adj.*), or inclined to flirt. Such people behave flirtingly (flĕrt' ing li, *adv.*), in a light or insincere way. If they are only somewhat inclined to flirt, they are described as flirtish (flĕrt' ish, *adj.*) people.

Early modern E. *flirt, flunt* to jerk, propel with a sudden movement, perhaps imitative. Cp. East Frisian *flirt* a light blow, *flirtje* a frivolous girl. *Syn.*: *v.* Coquet, flatter, trifle. *n.* Coquette, trifter.

**flit** (flit), *v.i.* To pass; to fly or move lightly from place to place; to skim; to dart; to depart. (F. *s'envoler, voleter, passer rapidement, voltiger.*)

Birds flit from tree to tree, and the cloud shadows flit over the corn. While we gaze on some pleasant scene, time flits by.

M.E. *flitten, fluten*. O. Norse *flutja* (*t.* and *i.*). Allied to *fleet* [4]. *Syn.*: Dart, fly, hop, move, skim.

that they have had no quarrels for the preceding year and a day. The applicants are now questioned and tried by a mock judge and jury in a ceremony that gives rise to much fun and good-humour. But in the original ceremony, instituted in 1244, at Little Dunmow, an Essex village, the couples had to make sworn statements while kneeling on two sharp-pointed stones. Late in the nineteenth century the custom was revived through the efforts of Harrison Ainsworth, the novelist, author of "Old St. Paul's" and many other novels.

M.E. *flicche*, A.-S. *flæce*; akin to O. Norse *flikki* flitch of bacon. Possibly allied to E. *fleck*, G. *flicken* to patch.

**flitter** (flit' ěr), *v.i.* To hop or flit about; to flutter. (F. *volliger.*)

A butterfly is said to flitter by. The bat, which might be mistaken for a mouse with wings, is also called a flitter-mouse (*n.*), from the way it flutters through the dusk.

Frequentative of *flit*, or a variant of *flutter*. Cp. G. *flodermans* bat. *Syn.*: *v.* Flit, flutter, hop, skim.

**flixx** (fliks), *n.* Soft fur, particularly that of the beaver. (F. *duvet, fourrure, castor.*)

Flix was once widely used; but its popularity has waned. The beaver hats of our grandfathers are discarded and other furs are used for making coats and felts. However, this change has come too late, for beavers have been hunted out of existence in England.

**float** [1] (flōt), *v.i.* To be carried on or in a fluid; to be supported by a fluid; to move without effort; to drift aimlessly or with a current. *v.t.* To bear or hold up, in or on a

liquid or gas; to cause to move without effort; to convey; to launch or set afloat; to flood; to circulate; to promote (a company). (F. *flotter, surnager, faire flotter, lancer.*)

The sound of a gramophone floats to us from the river, and we watch a punt float by with a merry party on board. The clouds float far overhead, but our own boat has run aground and we must wait for the flood to float her. In Canada, logs are floated down rivers from timber-camps to the saw-mills. Business men float a company when they find support for their schemes. On the Stock Exchange, government stocks and reliable bonds that are generally accepted as securities, are known as floaters (flōt' ěrz, *n.pl.*). A swimmer who rests by floating,

or anything that floats, is also a floater. Whatever is navigable on water, or is able to be floated or remain on the surface is floatable (flōt' ābl, *adj.*). A sunken vessel that can be raised by salvage is floatable, a term also applied to a navigable river. The



Flitch.—A flitch of bacon, seen behind the mock judge, is awarded at Dunmow, Essex, every year to a selected married couple.

**flitch** (flich), *n.* A side of bacon; a strip cut from the side of certain fish; a plank sawn from a log. *v.t.* To cut into flitches. (F. *flèche.*)

Every year the Dunmow flitch (of bacon) is awarded to a married couple who can prove

capacity to buoy up is termed floatage (*flôt' áí, n.*), which also means flotsam driftwood. The floating (*flôt' ing adv.*) end of a spider's thread is lifted by the breeze. Anything that is free, unattached such as a floating rib: borne on water, etc., like a floating cork: or that is fluctuating, variable or temporary, like the floating population of a city, as opposed to the residents, can be described by this word. In finance, capital that is ready for use and not tied up in an investment is termed floating capital (*n.*)

A vessel provided with guns for coastal defence, etc., is a floating battery (*n.*). A floating bridge (*n.*) is either a large steam-tyer or a bridge built upon rafts or pontoons. When Darius the Great attacked Greece his army crossed the Hellespont on floating bridges. That part of a debt, such as our own National Debt, which is due to be repaid to the lenders at stated times, or on demand is termed a floating debt (*n.*), because it is not bound up in bonds or annuities. In places where ordinary docks cannot be built, a floating dock (*n.*) is sometimes provided for vessels in need of repairs. It is usually shaped like an immense tank with open ends, and is fitted with workshops cranes, and most of the conveniences of a dock on land. A floating-dock can be partly submerged so

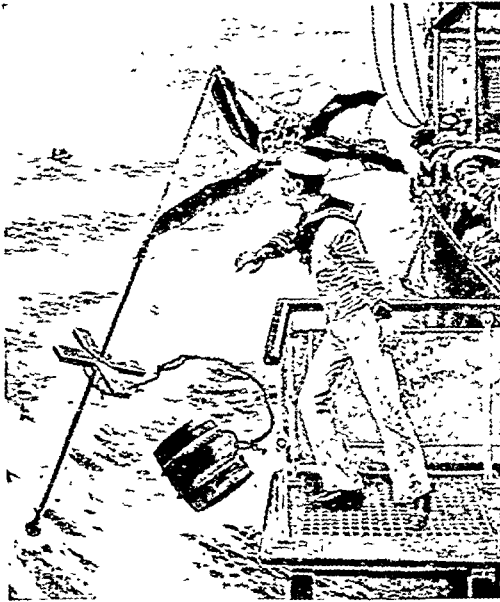
that a vessel may float into the open end, after which water is pumped from compartments in the dock until it lifts the vessel bodily out of the water. The original floating dock at Bermuda in the Atlantic Ocean was represented on her postage stamps. Sometimes a heavy boom of timber is provided in exposed anchorages as a protection for vessels. This is called a floating harbour (*n.*). A floating light (*n.*) is a buoy with a light or else a light-ship, and a floating pier (*n.*) is one that moves up and down with the tide, floatingly (*flôt' ing li, adv.*), or in a buoyant way.

M.E. *flotien*, A.S. *flotian*, to float: cp. Dutch *vloeten*, O. Norse *flota*. From the root of *fleet* [4] influenced in M.E. by O.F. *floter* (F. *flotter*), from the same source. SYN.: Convey, swim, waft. ANT.: Drown, founder, sink.

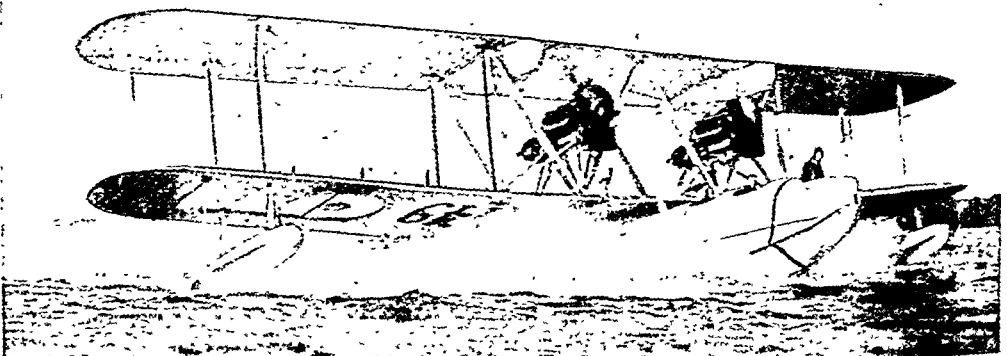
float 2. (*flôt, n.*) Any object that floats on a liquid, or helps to support something; an attachment to a fishing line; a cork on a

fishing net; a life-buoy; a raft; a marine animal's bladder; a ball-cock in a cistern; a dray for carrying heavy weights; a kind of coal cart; a platform on wheels; (*pl.*) footlights; a plasterer's spreading trowel; a flat-bottomed boat: a floating wharf: a float-board. (F. *chose qui flotte*.)

The strange and beautiful sea animal the Portuguese man-of-war (*Physalia*) is



Float.—A sailor hurling overboard a floatable flag to which is attached a barrel containing letters for the island of Fernando de Noronha, in the South Atlantic Ocean.

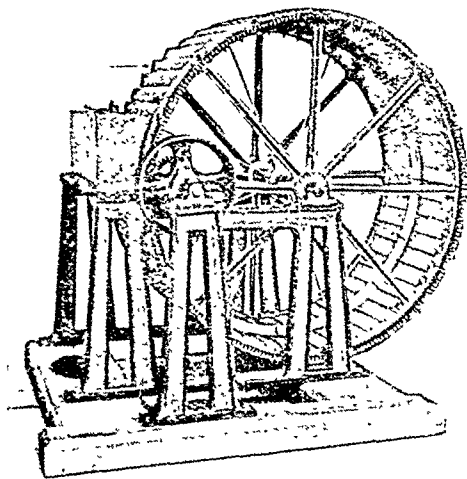


Float.—A Supermarine of the Royal Air Force landing on the water, which it is enabled to do by means of the floats at each side of the flying boat.

provided with a float filled with air, by means of which it swims on the surface. When a fishing float bobs in the water we know that a fish is biting the bait.

The above examples deal with floating things, but the word is also used of something broad, flat, and shallow, like a coal float. The boards of a paddle-wheel or a water-wheel are known as float-boards (*n.pl.*)

A float-bridge (*n.*) is one built on boats or rafts, and float-stone (*n.*) is a variety of opal that floats on water owing to its spongy



Float-boards.—The float-boards of this model of a water-wheel are denoted by an arrow.

nature. On the under-carriage of a seaplane there are floats which enable it to start from and alight on water.

Several distinct words, all from the root of float [1] and fleet [4], namely (1) A.-S. *flot* state of floating, (2) A.-S. *flota* ship, boat, (3) O.F. *flote*, F. *flotte* cable-buoy, fishing float, (4) F. *flot* raft, (5) new formation from float [1]. Cp. Dutch *vloot* fleet, G. *floss*, O. Norse *floti* float, raft.

**floatation** (flō tā' shūn). This is another spelling of flotation. See flotation.

**floccule** (flok' ūl), *n.* A small, woolly tuft; any small particle of a woolly nature. (F. *petit flocon*.)

When certain clear liquids are mixed together, in chemistry, they become cloudy or turbid, because a substance is produced that will not dissolve. If the particles are large and soft-looking the substance is called a flocculent (flok' ū lēnt, *adj.*), or fleecy, precipitate. A plant with floccules on its leaves or flowers is said to be floccose (flok' ōs; flok ōs', *adj.*). The growth itself is flocculose (flok' ū lōs, *adj.*), consisting of floccules, or flocculous (flok' ū lūs, *adj.*), resembling floccules. The legs of bees and other insects are furnished with hairs arranged floccosely (flok ōs' li, *adv.*), or in tufts. These aid in gathering pollen.

A little tuft or flake is a flocculus (flok' ū lūs, *n.*), and this is now the special

name of a small lobe of the brain, which has a tuft-like appearance. The flocculi (flok' ū li, *n.pl.*) are situated on either side of the hind brain, or cerebellum, and control nerves concerned with breathing and digestion.

L. *flocculus* dim. of *floccus* flock (of wool), tuft. See flock [2].

**floccus** (flok' ūs), *n.* A tuft of woolly hairs; the downy plumage of very young birds. *pl. flocci* (flok' si; flok' si).

Lions have flocci at the ends of their tails. In the language of scientists, unfledged or newly-hatched birds are covered with a floccus.

L. See flock [2], floccule.

**flock** [1] (flok), *n.* A group of animals; a crowd; the people of a parish or diocese. *v.i.* To assemble; to gather together; to troop. (F. *troupeau*, *ouailles*; *s'assembler*, *s'attrouper*, *se rendre en foule*.)

Sheep, goats, and geese gather in flocks or flock together, when feeding or moving from place to place. The word is not, however, applied to cattle, deer, horses, or swine, which gather in herds. Birds migrate in flocks. The idea of Christ as the Good Shepherd has given rise to the expression the pastor and his flock, in which members of the church are regarded as being under the care of their spiritual shepherd. People flock into a theatre, flock to the seaside, or go in flocks to a football-match. A flock-master (*n.*) is a sheep-farmer.

M.E. *flok*, *floc*, A.-S. *flocc*; cp. O. Norse *flokk-r*; possibly akin to *folk*. *SYN.*: *n.* Aggregation, crowd, gathering, herd, mob *v.* Assemble, crowd, herd, throng.



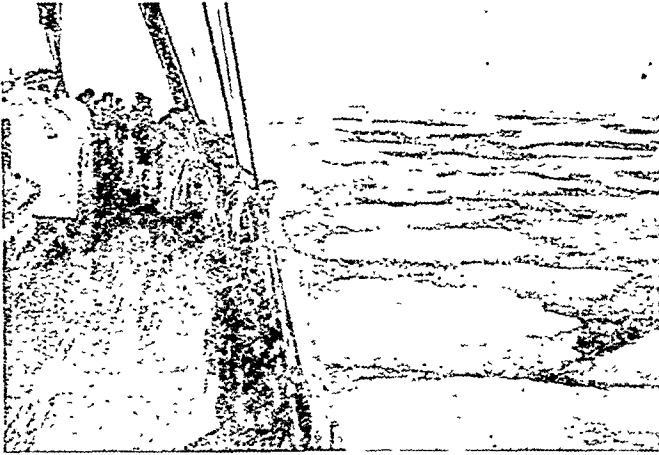
Flock.—A flock of ducks being driven homewards after having had their evening meal.

**flock** [2] (flok), *n.* A mixture of torn woollen rags and other materials; wool-refuse; powdered wool; a tuft; a lock; a tuft-like substance in a liquid; (*pl.*) wool dust for coating wallpapers. (F. *bourre*, *flocon*.)

Mattresses and cheap upholstery are stuffed with flock, and a flock-bed (*n.*) is one containing this material, as distinguished from

a feather-bed Flock dust is used in making a kind of wallpaper, called flock-paper (*n.*) which is sized and then coated or patterned with the powder. The material in mattresses is said to be flocky (*flok' i adj.*), tuft-like or of the nature of flock

OF *floc* lock of wool *L. floccus*



Floe.—A ship encountering pack ice, which is the broken-up ice of floes or ice-fields.

**floe** (flō), *n.* A large sheet of floating ice: part of an ice-field (*F. banquise glacon glace flottante.*)

Ice-floes usually found in or near the Polar regions, are made up of what is called field ice which is porous, imperfectly transparent and formed on the surface of the sea. This kind of ice gathers in winter and breaks up with the approach of warmer weather; pack ice is the broken-up ice of floes or ice fields. Icebergs are made in a different way, from the detached masses of an icecap or glacier formed on the land, and are mountainous, compact, and solid.

Norw. *flo* layer, level piece; *cp.* Dan. *usflage* ice-floe See *flake* [1], *slaw* [1].

**flog** (flog), *v.t.* To thrash with a lash, whip, or birch rod: to lash; to drive by beating: to urge on as if by flogging. (*F. fouetter, fustiger, conduire a coups de fouet.*)

Not many years ago it was the custom in the British army to flog a soldier for certain breaches of discipline, humiliating alike for the flogger (*flog' er, n.*) and the victim, and it was largely due to the reformer John Bright that this degrading punishment was abolished. Flogging (*flog ing, n.*) is still administered in our prisons as a punishment for certain crimes of violence, for there is no weapon the criminal dreads so much as the "cat," or cat-o'-nine-tails the whip used for the purpose

A fly-fisherman who casts his line repeatedly over a certain part of a stream is said to flog the water. To lash a horse continually so as to urge the animal on, is to flog it forward. An athlete who drives himself on, although his energy is almost spent, may be said to flog his tired muscles. To flog a dead horse is to pursue some controversy which is settled, or has lost interest, or to continue vain efforts in a hopeless task.

Perhaps school slang for *L. flagellare* to whip, *cp.* Low G. *flogger* a flail (*L. flagellum*). See *flagellate*, *flail*. *SYN.*: Beat, chastise, drub, scourge, whip

**flog** (flog), *n.* A prepared paper used by stereotypers (*F. flan.*)

Flog is a plastic material made of paper, which is damped and brought in contact with a forme of type, pressed into the interstices by beating with a stiff brush, or the action of a press, and allowed to dry. Into the mould or matrix so made is poured the molten metal which forms the stereotype, and may

be used for printing, thus enabling the type to be dispersed or distributed for further use. A corruption of *F. flan* pancake, cream-tart.

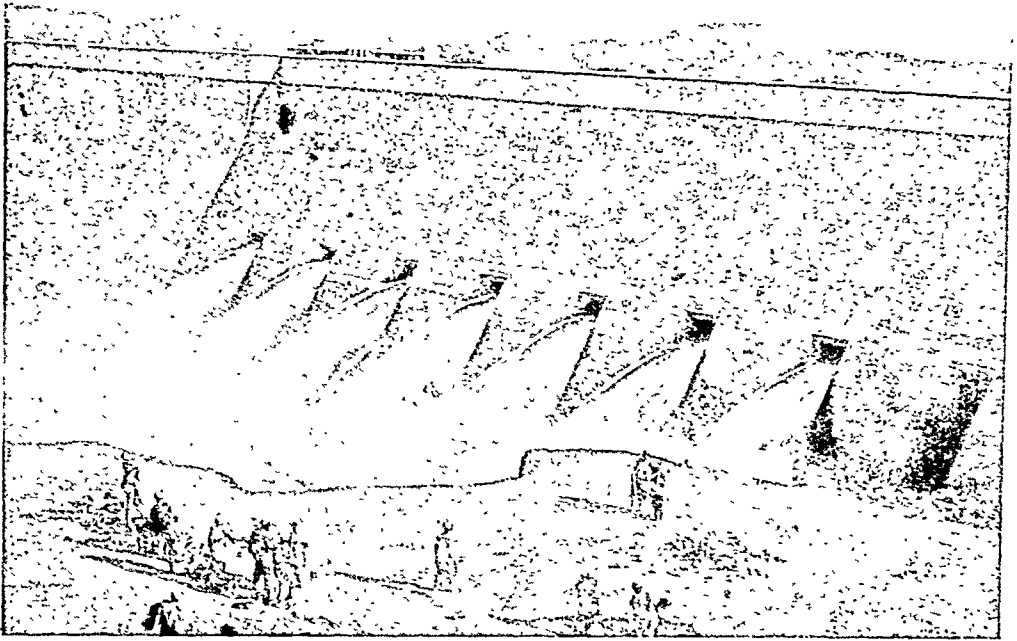
**flood** (flūd), *n.* A great flow of water, which rises and covers the land: an inundation: a great stream of water: the incoming of the tide: a downpour: an abundance. *v.t.* To overflow, or inundate with water; to deluge; to pour round; to



Flood.—A motor-car making its way along a flooded road after a prolonged period of rain.

irrigate. *v.t.* To overflow: to be at, or rise to the flood (*F. inondation, crue, marée montante, déluge*: submerger inonder, arroser: déborder.)

Although the word relates usually to an inundation by the sea or a river we may speak



Flood-gate.—Water pouring through the open flood-gates or sluices of the great dam at Assuan, in Upper Egypt. The dam, which is more than a mile and a quarter long, stores up the surplus flood waters of the Nile for use during the dry season.

of a flood of people, a flood of tears, a flood of oratory, and so on. The great deluge of the time of Noah, as recorded in the Bible, is usually called the Flood; other nations, besides the Hebrews, have ancient legends of a great inundation.

The greatest flood of historical times occurred in China in 1887. The great river, Hwang Ho, or Yellow River, rises in the mountains of Tibet, and flows for two thousand, four hundred miles through Northern China before discharging into the Yellow Sea. In the year mentioned the river burst its banks, and by this flooding (flūd' ing, *n.*), destroyed hundreds of towns and villages and caused the loss of more than a million lives. We cannot wonder that the river is called the "Sorrow of China."

Where floods are frequent, instruments are erected which record the floodmark (*n.*), or highest point reached by the water; such instruments are called floodometers (flūd om' ē tēr, *n. pl.*). The high-water mark, or the line of discoloration which shows the highest point reached by a particular inundation, is also a flood-mark. The lower gate of a canal lock is called a flood-gate (*n.*); so also is the sluice on a canal which is opened to release flood water.

When a river or stream overflows its banks, the water floods the land adjoining, and we may predict of a river that it is likely to flood at a certain season of the year,

while it is possible to find out from the almanacs the time at which the tide will flood on any particular day. This state of the tide is called flood-tide (*n.*).

Common Teut. word. ME. and A.-S. *flōd*; cp Dutch *loed*, G *flut*, O. Norse *flōth*, Goth. *flōdus*; from the root of *flow*. SYN.: *n.* Abundance, deluge, freshet, inundation, overflow. ANT.: *n.* Drought, ebb, subsidence.

**floor** (flōr), *n.* That surface of a room on which one walks; a platform; any smooth or level area used as, or resembling, a floor; a suite of rooms on a level; a story of a building, the flat portion of a ship's hold; the bottom of a coal seam. *v.t.* To provide with a floor; to serve as a floor to; to knock down to the ground; to defeat (an opponent). (F. *plancher*, *parquet*, *carrelage*, *estrade*, *appartement*, *étage*, *sole*; *planchéier*, *parqueter*, *abattre*, *jeter par terre*, *terrasser*.)

In old cottages the back-house or outhouse has often an earthen floor, and the kitchen may have a floor of tiles or bricks. The floors above rest on joists or girders, which again are sustained by corbels, wall plates, or a set-off or ledge of the brick or stone wall. The floor of a bridge is the platform which serves as the roadway.

The ground floor in a building is the story in which the floors of the rooms are level, or nearly level, with the street; below it there may be a basement; above, the first, second, and higher floors, if any. The part of a

building used by members of an assembly, such as Parliament, is called the "floor of the House." Any level like that of a floor may be described by this word, as in Matthew iii, 12, where a threshing floor is meant:—

Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner. . . .

Geologists speak of the floor of a cave, meaning that surface on which the early inhabitants lived and built their fires; often relics of prehistoric man have been preserved because such a floor has afterwards become covered by a layer of stalagmite, hardened and crystallized carbonate of lime, and so sealed up intact.

When workmen lay the floorboards or other similar material they are said to floor a room; but a boxer or wrestler floors his opponent by knocking him down or bringing him to the ground. When one person silences another in debate by some proposition to which there is no good answer, he also is said to floor his antagonist.

A person is said to take the floor when he rises to speak at some public gathering, or when he joins in debate; and a couple getting up to dance are said to take the floor. A floor-cloth (*n.*) is a heavy fabric used as a

floor-covering (*n.*), and the clout used by a charwoman to wash floors is also called a floor-cloth. Perhaps the most beautiful of all floor-coverings are the rich mosaics with which the ancient Romans often covered the floors of their stately villas and other buildings. Some of these have been unearthed by excavators and may take the form of exquisitely designed patterns, or represent a scene from fact or fiction. A lamp which stands on the floor, usually portable, is called a floor-lamp (*n.*)—for example, the oil lamp, or electric lamp commonly seen in drawing-rooms. A floor-light (*n.*) is a frame filled with thick glass in a floor.

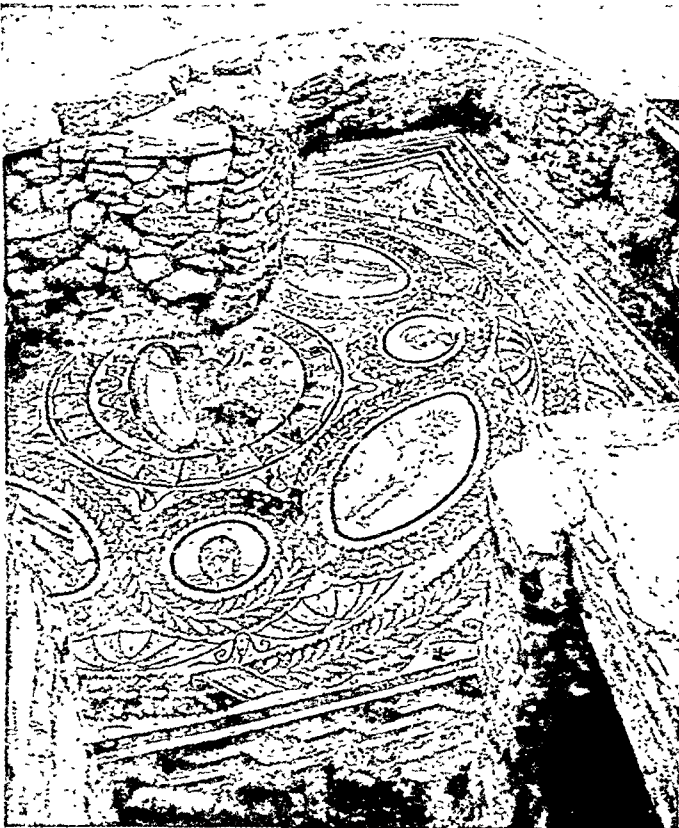
The main timbers on which the floorboards rest are floor-timbers (*n.pl.*). A floorless (*fłr' lēs, adj.*) room is one without a floor. A knock-down blow, an argument which defeats an opponent in debate, or a question difficult to answer, is called a floorer (*fłr' er, n.*). Planks and other material used for making floors are called flooring (*fłr' ing, n.*); the process of spreading and turning the grain used in malting, to delay its germination, is called flooring.

M.E. and A.-S. *fłr*; cp. Dutch *vloer*, G. *flur*; cognate with Irish *lár*, Welsh *llawr*, and more remotely with L. *plā-nus* level, flat. See plain.

**flop** (*flop*), *v.i.* To fall or tumble heavily and loosely; to make clumsy or ungainly movements; to flap. *v.t.* To strike with a dull thud; to let fall loosely or noisily. *n.* The act of coming down heavily; the sound made by a soft body falling flatly to the ground. *adv.* Suddenly; with a flopping sound. (F. *tomber lourdement, s'affaïsser, tomber patatras; flanquer; degringolade; vlan.*)

A tired person flops down in a chair, loosely, clumsily, with muscles relaxed; but an untidy, careless or slothful boy has no excuse for behaving in this floppy (*flop' i, adj.*) way, as if half asleep. Such floppiness (*flop' i nēs, n.*) is often just laziness; to let books fall on a desk is to flop them, so that they strike it with a flop, or fall "flop." To stand or sit floppily (*flop' i li, adv.*), is to carry oneself in a clumsy, or ungainly fashion. Some kinds of dogs, as spaniels, and some rabbits and pigs, have floppy-ears (*n.pl.*) or hanging ears, and are described as floppy-eared (*adj.*).

Variant of *flap*, indicating duller or heavier sound. See flap, flap.



Floor-covering.—A section of a wonderful mosaic floor-covering unearthed on the site of the ancient Carthaginian Ubbo, in Algeria.



# FLORA: PLANT DISTRIBUTION

*The Study of the Vegetation or Plant Life of a Region or Period*

**flora** (flôr' à), *n.* The whole vegetation, or plant life of a particular region, or period; a book cataloguing or describing this (*F flore.*)

Flora was the Roman goddess of flowers, who, according to the legend, was married to Zephyrus, the god of the gentle south-west wind. Her festival, or Floralia was celebrated from April 28th to May 2nd, when offerings of fruit and flowers were made by young girls. It is thought that our May Day festivities are derived from this old custom.

Just as the animals of any country or region are known as its fauna, so the plants are called its flora, and a study of their distribution and relationship forms an important section of botany.

It is found that plant regions are not so distinctly marked off one from another as animal regions, but this is easily explained by the many wonderful methods which plants have of scattering their seeds. These are sometimes carried by the wind or by ocean currents for very long distances from one land to another. Each country, however, still has its peculiar flora, related to that of neighbouring countries, but with its own characteristics.

To take, for example the flora of Australia, we find that in the north or tropical region the forests are very similar to those of New Guinea and other neighbouring islands, but with a very large proportion of eucalyptus, or gum-trees, and Moreton pines, also known as araucarias. These are matted together by innumerable creepers or lianas, and on them grow parasitical orchids and ferns.

As we leave the coast we enter upon a region of high downs, almost bare of trees, but covered with abundant grass. This grows in clumps and hummocks—level stretches of lawn-like pastures are never found in native Australian grasses. Here is found the typical Australian bush, consisting of shrubs and small trees, again chiefly forms of eucalyptus.

A curious feature of these trees is that most of them have their leaves placed vertically so as to present their edges to the sky. This is explained by the lack of moisture, for this position of the leaves renders them less liable to be dried and scorched by the burning sun. Nearly all of them are evergreens and shed their bark annually instead of their leaves. The Australian natives use these strips of bark for building and other purposes.

The interior has also its scanty flora, growing chiefly along the grooves which mark the position of old water-courses, now dry but occasionally filled by heavy rains in the hills. There is little doubt that an inland sea once filled this region, for the plants here are such as grow only on the sea-shores of other lands.

Travellers who first visited Australia spoke with admiration of the wealth of vegetation on the north-east coast, but described the remainder of the flora as marked by sameness and sombre dullness. Since then many trees and plants from other regions have been introduced. There were no cereals native to Australia, but now the island continent is one of the great wheat-growing countries; fruit-trees now flourish there, especially the citron group, and all English fruit-trees thrive in Victoria.

Timber is Australia's chief natural product.

Anything made of flowers, or in any way pertaining to them is said to be floral (flôr' àl, *adj.*). A gift of flowers is a floral offering. A table decorated florally (flôr' àl, *adv.*) is one made pretty with flowers. The floral envelope (*n.*) of a flower is its perianth, comprised of the outer and inner rings of sepals and petals, respectively called the calyx and corolla.

Flora Day (*n.*), or Furry Day, is held every year at Helston, Cornwall, on the 8th May. Flowering hawthorn is gathered, and dancing takes place in the streets and elsewhere.

L. Flôra goddess of flowers, from flôs (acc. flôr- -em) flower.



Flora.—Flora, the Roman goddess of flowers, whose festival, the Floralia, was celebrated from April 28th to May 2nd.

**Florentine** (flor' èn tìn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the city of Florence in Italy. *n.* A native of Florence; the dialect spoken in Florence; a kind of silk stuff; a kind of pie or tart. (*F. florentin, de Florence.*)

Hidden away in a quiet corner of Florence is an old house which is looked upon with great reverence by many visitors to the city, for it is the birthplace of Dante (1265-1321), the famous Florentine poet. His great work is the "Divine Comedy."

The poem relates that Dante was guided through Paradise by a Florentine lady, Beatrice, with whom, when he was only nine and she eight years old, he had fallen in love. He saw her only twice after the first meeting, once when she was walking, dressed in the purest white, between two older ladies, and again at her marriage to Simone de'Bardi, when she refused to look at Dante. Beatrice died at the early age of twenty-four.

Dante was involved in the troubled politics of his day, and while absent on an embassy to Rome he came under sentence of banishment, and was later condemned to death at the stake if captured. He never returned to his native city, and died at Ravenna in 1321.

The Florentine iris (*n.*), or orris (*Iris florentina*), is white or pale blue in colour, and its root is used as a medicinal substance, and forms an ingredient of toilet preparations.

*L. Flōrentīnus*, *adj.*, from *Flōrentia* Florence.

**floret** (flōr' èt), *n.* A little flower; a small flower which forms part of a composite one. (*F. fleurette.*)

The flower of the aster, daisy, and sunflower is made up of a cluster of many florets. The little flowers which compose the spikelet of a grass are also called florets. See composite.

*O.F. florete* dim. of *flor* flower. See flower.

**floriate** (flōr' i át), *adj.* Decorated with floral designs. Another form is *floriated* (flōr' i át éd). (*F. à fleurs à fleurons.*)

In architecture, the capital of a column is often embellished with some kind of ornament. When this is a representation of flower forms the capital is said to be floriate. Wall-paper or cretonnes decorated with flower-patterns may also be described as floriate or floriated. Decoration or adornment of this kind is *floriation* (flōr i ā' shùn, *n.*).

*L. flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower and *E. -ate*.

**floriculture** (flōr' i kül chūr), *n.* The cultivation of ornamental or flowering plants. (*F. floriculture.*)

Floriculture is the occupation of the nurseryman, who may also be called a floriculturist (flōr i kül' chūr ist, *n.*). From him we obtain plants ready to place in our gardens, and also fertilizers, manures, and many other floricultural (flōr i kül' chūr āi, *adj.*) requirements.

*F.* from *L. flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower, *cultura* culture.

**florid** (flōr' id), *adj.* Abounding in flowers; flushed with red; flowery, showy. (*F. fleuri, sanguin, ampoulé.*)

The word is used chiefly to describe anything very richly ornamented, or over-elaborated. It is applied to buildings in the later style of Pointed Gothic architecture (of the fifteenth century). A florid speech is one that is very flowery, or high-flown, or too floridly (flōr' id li, *adv.*) embellished. A florid man is one who has a bright colour, or a ruddy complexion. Anything too richly ornamented has the quality of floridity (flō rid' i ti, *n.*), or floridness (flōr' id nēs, *n.*).

*L. flōridus* flowery, ornate, from *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower. *Syn.* Flowery, rhetorical, rubicund, showy.

**Florida** (flōr' i dà), *n.* A peninsula and state in the extreme south-east of the United States of America. (*F. Florida.*)

A perfume resembling eau-de-Cologne is made in this State, and named on that account Florida water (*n.*). Florida wood (*n.*) is a hard, close-grained wood used for inlaying and other ornamental work. It is said that Ponce de Leon, a Spanish adventurer, discovered Florida on Easter Day (in Spanish, *Pascua*



Florentine.—A Florentine tripe merchant and his family eagerly awaiting the appearance of customers.

**florescence** (flō res' èns), *n.* The flowering of a plant; the season of flowering. (*F. floraison.*)

The crocus and the snowdrop have their florescence in the early spring, and dahlias are florescent (flō. res' ènt, *adj.*) from July until well into the autumn.

*L. flōrescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *flōrescere* to begin to blossom, inceptive of *flōrere* to flower.

*Florida*) in 1512, and named it Florida, or "flowery" on that account.

Span. = flowery. See *florid*.

**floriferous** (flō rif'ēr ūs), *adj.* Bearing flowers. (F. *florifère*.)

A plant or tree is said to be floriferous when it produces flowers, or when its buds open into flowers.

L. *flōrifer*, from *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower, *ferre* to bear, and E. *adj. suffix -ous*.



Floriferous.—A Lincolnshire cherry orchard in spring, when the trees are floriferous.

**floriform** (flōr' i fōrm), *adj.* Having the shape of a flower. (F. *floriforme*.)

L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) and E. *adj. suffix -form* (L. *-formis*) in the form of.

**florilegium** (flōr i lē' ji ūm), *n.* An anthology. (F. *florilège*.)

This word literally means a collection of flowers, but is used of an anthology, or collection of choice literary pieces—for instance, poems—in the sense that these may be called the flowers of literature.

Modern L. from L. *flōrilegus* flower-gathering, from *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower and *legere*, to cull, collect. The word translates Gr. *anthologia*. See *anthology*.

**florin** (flor' in), *n.* A British silver coin, worth two shillings; a foreign coin. (F. *florin*.)

In the time of Edward III, the English florin was a gold coin worth six shillings, another name for it being *florence*, derived from a Florentine coin, stamped with the lily flower, which is the ancient badge of the city of Florence. As is shown by the etymology, the other name, *florin*, originated from the flower device on the Florentine coin.

The modern British florin was first minted in 1849, and as by some oversight the letters D.G. (*Dei Gratia* = by the grace of God) were omitted from the die, the coin was named the godless, or graceless, florin. A florin is used in Holland, the normal value of which is about one shilling and eightpence in our money. A new issue of British florins and other silver coins was struck in 1927.

O.F. *florin*, Ital. *florino*, dim. of *fiore*, L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower.



Florin.—A British florin struck in 1927.

**florist** (flor' ist; flōr' ist), *n.* One who cultivates flowers, or sells them. (F. *fleuriste*.)

Florists supply the flowers for funeral wreaths, make up the bride's bouquet, and take charge of the decorations at dances and balls.

L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower, and E. *-ist* denoting occupation.

**floruit** (flōr' ū it), *n.* The period of a person's fame; the date at which he was known to be active.

This word literally means "flourished." If we refer to an encyclopaedia to find out, for instance, the date at which the mathematician Euclid lived, we shall probably find, not *b.* or *d.*, meaning "born," or "died," but just a contraction for the word "floruit," printed *fl.*, and the year at which Euclid flourished, or was known to have been active, for the dates of his birth and death are unknown.

With many historical persons we are only able to find this scanty information, and so *fl.* is a familiar contraction in works of reference.

L. = he flourished, preterite of *flōrere* to flourish.

**flory** (flōr' i). This is another spelling of *fleury*. See under *fleur-de-lis*.

**floscular** (flos' kū lār), *adj.* Having little flowers; bearing many florets or small flowers, as the composite plants. Another form is *flosculus* (flos' kū lūs). (F. *flosculeux*, *fleuronné*.)

The flower of the marigold is floscular, or flosculous, because it is composed of many tiny flowers, each called a floscule (flos' kül, *n.*), or floret. See *composite*.

L. *flōsculus* dim. of *flōs* flower, and E. *adj. suffix -ar* (L. *-āris*).

**floss** (flos), *n.* The soft outer covering of a silk-worm's cocoon; a downy substance lining the husks of some plants. (F. *duvet*.)

The fine threads of silk which a silk-worm draws from its body are spun by the caterpillar into the soft covering of its cocoon; this covering is floss, and is the raw material

from which the silk threads of commerce are afterwards spun by machinery. In the husk of the bean is found a soft, downy substance, which also is called floss.

Fine untwisted silk—silk in the flossy state—is floss-silk (*n.*); and a soft flaxen yarn used for embroidery is called floss-thread (*n.*). A flossy (*floss'* *adj.*) substance is soft, downy, and silky in texture.

Probably from M.F. *flosche*, or Ital. *floscio* (Venetian dialect *flossio*) soft, weak, flaccid; M.F. *soye flosche*, Ital. *floscia seta* floss silk, perhaps from L. *flocus* flock [*2*], or from *fluxus* flowing, p.p. of *fluere* to flow.

**flotage** (*flôt'* *áj.*). This is another spelling of floatage. See under float [*1*].

**flotation** (*flô tâ'* *shùn*), *n.* The act or state of floating; that branch of hydrostatics which deals with the laws of floating bodies; the forming of a company for business. Another spelling is floatation. (F. *action de flotter*, *flottaison*.)

The flotation of a body placed in water is due to the fact that the volume of water displaced weighs more than the body itself. So a solid toy boat made of wood will float, and a hollow one made of metal, but a solid shape of lead, iron, or some other heavy material would not float, for it would be heavier than the volume of water it would displace.

Anything that will float is flotative (*flô'* *tâ tiv*, *adj.*). The plane of flotation of a floating body is the horizontal plane enclosed by the water-line round the body; the centre of flotation is the centre of that plane. When a company is formed to carry on a business it is said to be floated, and its flotation is effected by carrying out the legal requirements necessary in such a case.

E. *float*, *v.*, and suffix *-ation* meaning process or state.

**flotilla** (*flô til'* *à*), *n.* A fleet of small vessels; a small fleet. (F. *flotille*.)

In the navy there are flotillas of destroyers, sloops, mine-sweepers, patrol-boats, and submarines. The leading boat, commanded by the chief officer of the flotilla, is a flotilla-leader (*n.*).

Span., dim. of *flota* a fleet; cp. O.F. *flote*, of Teut. origin; cp. Dutch *vloot*, Icel. *floti*. See float [*1*], fleet [*4*].

**flotsam** (*flôt'* *sám*), *n.* Goods found floating in the sea. (F. *épaves*.)

Goods thrown or washed overboard, wreckage, or any property found floating is flotsam and becomes crown property if not claimed within a year and a day. The goods are legally called flotsam when they float, jetsam when they sink, unless they are attached to a floating object, when they are ligan. People who drift about aimlessly without home or means are sometimes called the flotsam and jetsam of human life.

Earlier *flotson*, *floatson*. Anglo-F. *flotson*, from O.F. *floter* to float, E. and F. suffix *-son*, L. *-tion-em*, forming nouns of action. See jetsam

**flounce** [*1*] (*flouns*), *v.i.* To move with an abrupt or impatient gesture; to plunge; to flounder. *n.* A sudden or impatient movement of the limbs; the act of plunging or floundering. (F. *s'agiter*, *se trémousser*; *trémoussement*.)

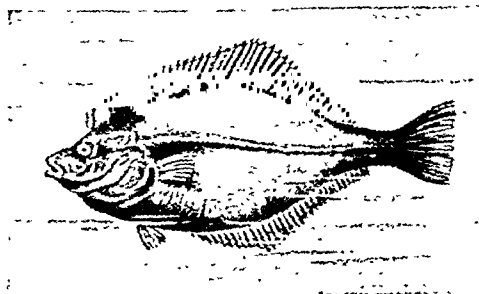
When a story-book character is said to flounce out of the room, or to settle down with a flounce on the sofa, the author implies a petulant or ill-tempered action. The seal, flopping awkwardly from a rock into the sea, where it becomes a thing of perfect grace, may be said to flounce into the water.

Probably imitative, the earliest sense being to plunge into water, to flounder; cp. Norw. *flunsa* to hurry, M. Swed. to plunge, fall with a splash. SYN.: *v.* Flung, flounder, hurl, plunge, throw.

**flounce** [*2*] (*flouns*), *n.* A loose-gathered trimming on a woman's skirt or petticoat. *v.i.* To sew flounces on; to trim with flounces, to gather into a flounce (F. *volant*; *garnir de volants*, *froncer*.)

The bottom border of a flounce hangs loose, the top border is sewn to the skirt. A flounced (*flounst*, *adj.*) skirt may have several flounces overlapping each other, and is said to be adorned with flouncing (*flouns'* *ing*, *n.*), which also means the material with which to flounce a dress.

Altered through influence of *flounce* [*1*] from M.E. *frounce* wrinkle, pleat, flounce, O.F. *fronce* a wrinkle, perhaps from assumed L.L. *frontire* to wrinkle the brow, from L. *frons* (acc. *front-em*) forehead. See front.



Flounder.—The sandy colouring of the flounder helps to hide it from its enemies on the sandy bed of the sea.

**flounder** [*1*] (*floun'* *dér*), *n.* A flat-fish; a shoemaker's tool. (F. *carrelet*.)

In shallow parts of the sea, the crabs and starfish on the bottom can be seen quite clearly in calm weather from a roving-boat. Sometimes small portions of the sandy bottom apparently come to life and slide away. These are some kind of flat-fish, such as flounders, which resemble plaice, but have paler spots. They are slow-moving fish, and their sandy colouring helps to protect them from enemies. The other kind of flounder is used to stretch boot-uppers on a block.

O.F. *flondre*, of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *flundra*, O. Norse *flythra*, perhaps from its broad or flat shape; cp. M.E. *flathe* a flawn or pancake, also a ray or skate.

**flounder** [2] (floun' dër), *v.i.* To stumble; to blunder; to move uncertainly. *n.* A stumbling or violent effort; the act of floundering. (F. *trébucher, broncher, faire des bêtises errer; trébuchement.*)

A horse flounders about in a soft, swampy place, and then, with a flounder, regains its footing on firm land. An ill-equipped person flounders in an argument, or flounders over a difficult task doing it badly, or with a struggle.

Probably imitative; cp. Dutch *flodderen* to splash in the mire. Swed. *fladdra* to sprawl. SYN.: *v.* Blunder, bungle, struggle, stumble, wallow. ANT.: *v.* Career, course, skim, speed.

**flour** (flour), *n.* A finely ground grain, especially of wheat; a fine powder *v.t.* To sprinkle with flour; to grind into flour. (F. *farine; enfarine, saupoudrer de farine, convertir en farine.*)

The flour that the baker uses was originally named from flower, in the sense of the best or finest part, of a thing—the flower of the nation, the flower of meal. By itself, flour always stands for wheat-flour with the coarse and dark parts removed. When another kind of flour is meant a descriptive word is added, as in wholemeal flour, rice flour, and rye flour. A mill where grain is ground and flour prepared is a flour-mill (*n.*), and the machine used to bolt or sift the meal, or remove the coarse and dark parts, is a flour-bolt (*n.*), or flour-dresser (*n.*). This often consists of a rotating sieve.

The box or jar with a perforated lid, used for sprinkling flour, is a flour-box (*n.*), flour-dredge (*n.*), or flour-dredger (*n.*). With this cooks flour their pastry-boards.

A surface coated or sprinkled with flour, or anything like flour, is said to be floury (flour' i, *adj.*). Bakers have floury hands, and floury potatoes have soft, powdery coats when cooked. In America a miller is said to flour wheat.

Special use of flower; cp. F. *fleur de farine* flower of meal, that is, finest meal. Flower is a doublet.

**flourish** (flur' ish), *v.i.* To grow or develop healthily; to exist in a mature or thriving state; to fare well; to prosper; to write or perform in a bold and showy way; to use flowery language; to wave; to play a fanfare. *v.t.* To swing or whirl (about); to show off. *n.* Something done for show, or in a showy way; a waving or flinging movement; an ornamental mark,

design, or passage; a fanfare (F. *fleurir, prospérer, faire des phrases, s'agiter, sonner; brantir, parer; éclat, fleur, fanfare, paraphe.*)

Weeds flourish in a neglected garden. A person who works hard is likely to flourish. Shakespeare, and poetical drama flourished in Elizabethan England. This means that Shakespeare was alive and writing, and dramatic poetry was abundant or excellent during Elizabeth's reign.

Some people write in an ornamental way with sweeping strokes or flourishes. Fanciful lines and embellishments were used as flourishes in early manuscript books, and are

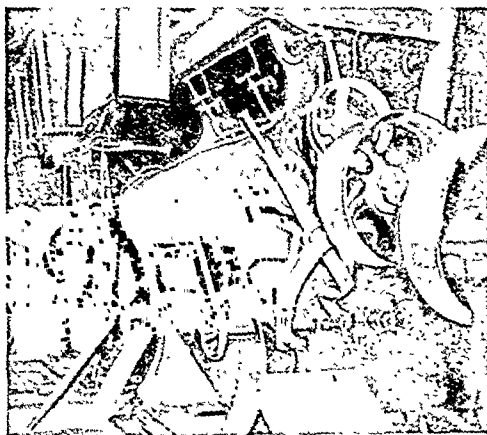
also seen on prize certificates and diplomas. Sometimes a piece of music finishes with a flourish, a little sparkling run, an arpeggio, or a showy climax.

In many of Shakespeare's plays we find the stage directions—trumpets sound, sennets sounded, a flourish or a flourish of trumpets. These interludes usually occur at an exciting moment in the play, and they all mean the same thing—a stirring trumpet call, a fanfare in which the notes of a chord are spread out

and repeated in varied order. At a function a flourish is sometimes sounded to mark the arrival of a distinguished person, and when we are made a fuss of at a friend's house, we say that he received us with a flourish of trumpets.

As a military band marches along, the man with the big drum often flourishes his drumsticks in the air in an amusing way. Sometimes he swings one arm over the top of the drum to hit the opposite side, and sometimes he does this with both arms until it seems that the sticks must get entangled. Quite unconsciously, he is imitating the black men who, less than a century ago, were common in Guards' bands. Military music, with its bangs rattles, and tinkles that help to keep time on the march, was copied from Turkish army music in the eighteenth century. But the tambourines, cymbals, and triangles were not enough. The old regimental bands also employed a few black men to throw their arms about, roll their eyes, and dance in time to the music.

A flourished (flur' isht, *adj.*) title page is adorned with ornamental curves and strokes but, in heraldry, the decoration employed must be fleurs-de-lis. A flourishing (flur' ish ing, *adj.*) plant is one that thrives, or makes a good show. A flourishing business



Flour.—One of the machines used for grinding corn in a modern flour-mill.

does well, and its affairs go on flourishingly (flūr' ish ing l, *adv.*), or in a flourishing manner. Flourishy (flūr' ish i, *adj.*) handwriting abounds in flourishes.

M.E. *florissen*, O.F. *floriss-* (stem of pres. p. and other parts of *floriri* L. *flōrescere*, inceptive v. from *flōrēre* to bloom, which through assumed L.L. *flōrīre* supplies the other parts of the F. v., from L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower. SYN.: v. Brandish, succeed, triumph, vaunt, wave. ANT.: v. Decline, fade, fail, sheath.

**flout** (flout'), *v.t* and *i*. To mock; to treat with contempt. *n*. An insulting word or act. (F. *braver*, *narguer*.)

In Shakespeare's play, "The Comedy of Errors" (i, 2), a character who has been mistaken for his own twin brother, thinks he is being insulted, and says:—

"What wilt thou flout me thus unto my face,  
Being forbid?"

Then, in punishment for the flout, he boxes the servant's ears and says:—

"There, take you that, sir knave."

The servant who flouted him was a flouter (flout' er, *n.*) and had spoken floutingly (flout' ing l *adv.*), or in a mocking manner.

Probably the same as M.E. *floute* to play the flute; cp Dutch *fluiten* to play the flute, formerly also to jeer. Cp. G. use of *auspfeifen* to hiss or whistle one off the stage or out of countenance.

**flow** (flō), *v.i*. To run, or spread, like water, to glide along, to move evenly or easily; to rise like the tide; to gush out; to spring; to circulate (as blood); to move in great numbers; to abound; to hang loosely; to sway or wave. *n*. A flowing movement or state; the thing, or the quantity of it, that flows; a flood; an abundance; a smooth outpouring; the incoming of the tide. (F. *couler*, *découler*, *monter*, *fluer*, *jaillir*, *abonder*; *écoulement*, *flux*, *effusion*.)

A flow of words flows from the lips of a

fluent speaker. The flow of the Thames at London is controlled by the ebb and flow of the tide in its estuary, but the Nile flow is that river's yearly overflow, which fertilizes the fields of Egypt. Our blood flows continuously from the left ventricle of the heart, through the arteries and capillaries, into the veins that lead it back to the right auricle of the heart. Money flows when it is spent lavishly, and there is a steady flow of traffic down busy roads. Most children have a flow of spirits—they are naturally cheerful.

Some rocks that were once molten, are marked with lines that were scraped in them as they flowed past obstacles when in a soft state. These are called flow-lines (*n.pl.*). A flowing (flō' ing, *adv.*) movement is smooth, like that of a stream; and flowing language is eloquent and unbroken. Flowing draperies are loose and wavy, and hang gracefully. The pictures of Blake are remarkable for their flowing lines; there is nothing stiff or wooden in the contours of his figures. In the language used by sailors, a ship is said to sail with a flowing sheet when she is sailing nearly at right angles to the wind, and her sheets, or the lower corners of her sails, are loosened to receive the wind. That which moves flowingly (flō' ing l, *adv.*) moves like a river, and has flowingness (flō' ing nēs, *n.*).

M.E. *flowen*, A.-S. *flōwan*; cp. Dutch *vloeten*, O. Norse *flōa* to flood; cognate with Gr. *plōein* to float, L. *plōrare* to weep, but not with L. *fluere* to flow. Perhaps further related to *fleet*, *float*, or, according to some, to *full* [1]. SYN.: v. Glide, gush, issue, move, wave. *n*. Abundance, outpouring, overflowing, stream, undulation.

**flower** (flou' er; flour), *n*. The part of a plant that will produce seed; a flowering plant, or its blossom; a blossoming state; the period of full perfection; the best or loveliest of anything; an elegant word or



Flow.—The ceaseless flow of water when all else is in the grip of winter. A beautiful scene at Wadley Bridge, in Yorkshire, the county of broad acres.

phrase; (*pl.*) a light powder; a scum. *v.i.* To break into flower; to reach, or to be at, a high point of perfection. *v.t.* To make beautiful with flowers; to cause or allow (a plant) to blossom. (*F. fleur, fleurir.*)

In botany, the science of plants, the important parts of a flower are the stamens and pistils, which produce seeds. The outer circle of leaves (or sepals) forming the calyx, and the inner, coloured petals of the corolla, are merely a protecting envelope that is not found on all flowers. To many people, however, a flower means only the coloured head of a plant. They do not think of the blossoms that flower shyly on the oak and elm, the feathery flowers of meadow grasses, the tiny blooms that open in the fairy world of mosses. A more observant eye, a knowledge of what to look for, and perhaps a magnifying glass to bring out the wonders of minute flowers, are all that is needed to reveal how rich and varied is nature's store of flower-bearing (*adj.*), or flower producing plants.

From the strictly scientific point of view, mosses do not produce flowers, for they have no stamens, pistils, or ovules.

Just as a flower may be regarded as the choicest part of the plant, so a man is in the flower of life when his powers are at their height, and all people of whom this can be said form the flower of their nation. When we sing the refrain of the old Scottish song, "The flowers of the forest are a' wede away," we do not think of autumn days, but of all the brave Scottish soldiers who fell on Flodden Field (1513). A thought so expressed may be called one of the flowers of speech, but this often means a pretentious, or unsuccessful figure of speech, such as the following description of sorrow:—

Our tears shall seem the Irish seas,

We, floating islands, living Hebrides—

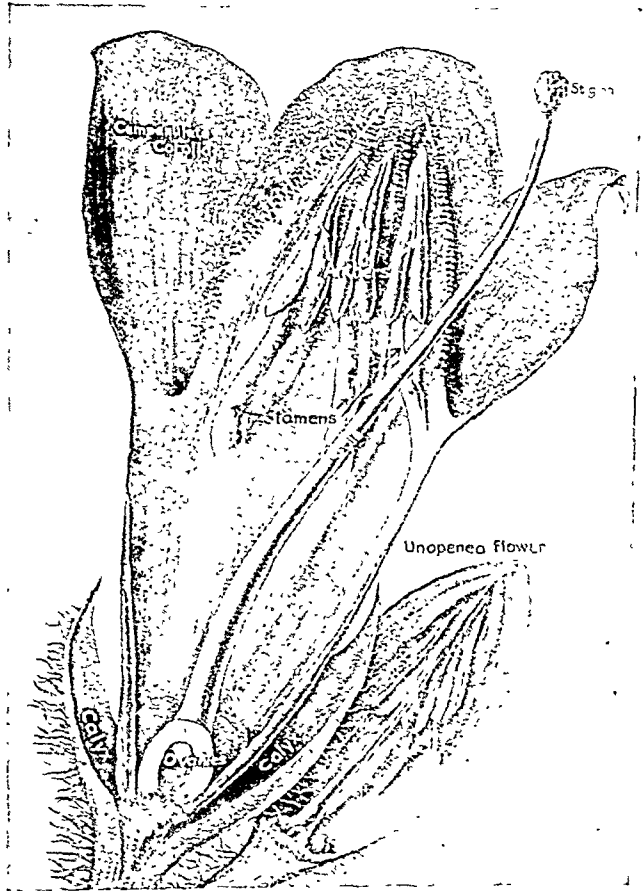
which comes from a rival poem to Milton's "Lycidas."

The old term used in chemistry for a powdery substance obtained by sublimation, that is, by heating a material into vapour which becomes a fine, pure flour on cooling, survives in the phrase flowers of sulphur. In a leather works, flowers of tan are seen on the surface of fermenting liquid.

A piece of ground where flowering-plants grow is a flower-bed (*n.*), and there are usually beds of different shapes in a flower-garden (*n.*), a garden where flowers are grown, as

distinguished from a kitchen-garden. A girl or woman who sells flowers is a flower-girl (*n.*).

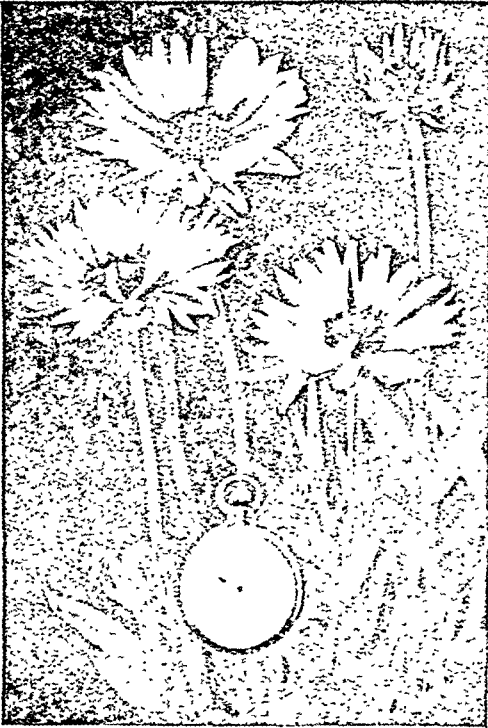
A flower-bud (*n.*) is a flower that is not yet opened; a flower-head (*n.*) is a dense cluster of disk-florets as in the centre of the sunflower. The French artist, Fantin-Latour, is renowned as a painter of flower-pieces (*n.pl.*), or pictures of flowers. A pot, usually of earthenware, which holds the earth in which plants are grown is known as a flower-pot (*n.*). A flower-show (*n.*) is an exhibition of flowers and other garden



Flower.—In a flower the stamens and pistil produce seeds. The outer circle of leaves, or sepals, form the calyx, and the inner petals the corolla. The section shown is of the Comfrey flower.

products which sometimes takes the form of a competition. A flower grows on a flower-stalk (*n.*), which is the stem that holds it and joins it to the main body of the plant. Flowers in general are known as flowerage (*flou'ér àj, n.*), which also means a flowering state.

A flowered (*flou'èrd, adj.*) terrace is one made beautiful with flowers, and a flowered tapestry is ornamented with designs of flowers. Many French fabrics are adorned



Flower.—Gaillardias are flowers that turn towards the sun. The top photograph was taken at 10 a.m., and the bottom one at sunset, six hours later.

with the flower-de-luce (*n.*), or fleur-de-lis. The hly which bears white flowers is described as a white-flowered plant. Flowerer (*floʊ' er, n.*) is used to denote a plant that flowers at a certain time, or in a certain way, such as the snowdrop, which is said to be a spring-flowerer. The flowers of some plants open only at certain hours of the day and close again after a short period. This peculiarity has made it possible to construct a flower clock (*n.*), from which we read the time by observing what flowers are open.

A little flower is a floweret (*floʊ' ér ét, n.*). A flowering (*floʊ' er ing adj.*) plant is one that flowers or is in a state of flower. Botanists distinguish between flowering, or phanerogamous, plants and those which have no evident flowers, and are termed flowerless (*floʊ' er les, adj.*), without flowers, or cryptogamous. One branch of a flowering apple tree may be flowerless—it is then in a state of flowerlessness (*floʊ' er les nes, n.*). The flowering-fern (*n.*) is the king-fern, and the flowering-rush (*n.*) is a water-plant with pink flowers borne on a number of stalks. Gardens full of flowers are flowery (*floʊ' er i, adj.*). China is known as the Flowery Land, which is a translation of the native name. The happy islanders of the South Seas are often flowery-kirtled (*adj.*), or decked with garlands of flowers.

M.E. *flour*, O.F. *flour*, *flor*, L. *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*); cognate with E. *blow* [2], *blossom*, *bloom*. See *flour*. SYN.: *n.* Bloom, blossom, efflorescence, floret, prime. *v.* Adorn, bloom, blossom, blow, effloresce. ANT.: *v.* Die, droop, fade, wilt, wither.

**flown** (*flōn*). This is the past participle of *fly*. See *under fly*.

**fluctuate** (*flūk' tū āt*), *v.i.* To vacillate; to waver; to vary; to rise and fall. (F. *vaciller*, *être incertain*, *varier*, *ondoyer*.)

The market price of stocks and shares often fluctuates considerably. Speculators take advantage of a fluctuation (*flūk' tū ā' shùn, n.*), or change in price, and buy when the price of a share falls in order to sell when the expected rise takes place. The graphs traced by recording barometers and thermometers show clearly the fluctuating (*flūk' tū āt ing, adj.*), or changeful, character of the English climate. A man of undecided mind has fluctuating, wavering, or unsteady opinions, and fluctuates between several points of view.

L. *fluctuāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *fluctus* wave, from *fluctus*, old p.p. of *fluere* to flow. See *fluent*. SYN.: Hesitate, oscillate, vacillate, waver, waver. ANT.: Abide, adhere, persist, stick.

**flue** [1] (*floo*), *n.* A pipe or passage for smoke; a duct conveying hot or fresh air; a boiler tube for heating water; a slit, or wind-way, in an organ flue-pipe. (F. *tuyau*, *carneau*.)

Stoves are usually fitted with a flue through which smoke and the gases of combustion can escape into the open air. The flue of an



oven circulates the heated air round the oven and so keeps the interior hot. A flue-pipe (*n.*) in a pipe-organ is constructed like a tin whistle, or flageolet. Sound is produced by compressed air directed against a sharp edge or lip in the pipe by means of a flue, or shaped hole. All organ-stops are divided into two main classes. Those in which the air is set in vibration by means of a flue are known as the flue-work (*n.*), or flue-pipes, and those in which the tone is produced by vibrating a metal tongue, or reed, are termed reed-work.

Possibly from M.E. *fluen*, O.F. *fluer*, L. *fluere* to flow.

flue [2] (floo), *n.* A loose downy substance; fluff. (F. *duvet*.)

Cotton and wool are fluey (floo' i, *adj.*) materials. They contain flue, and when shaken or scraped, the flue rises from them.

Perhaps akin to fly [2]; cp. *fluff*.

flue [3] (floo), *n.* A fishing-net. (F. *filet*.)

Several different kinds of fishing-nets, of both the fixed and the dragged type, are known as flues.

Cp. Dutch *flouw* snipe-net.

flue [4] (floo), *v.i.* To spread out or expand. *v.t.* To make (an opening) wider inwards or outwards; to splay. (F. *étendre*; *élaser*.)

A builder flues the jambs of a fireplace. The graduated jambs of a window fixed in a thick wall are said to flue outwards.

Probably from M.E. *flaw* shallow, in modern dialects *flaw* and *flue* shallow, splayed, expanding, possibly related to *flow*.

fluent (floo' ént), *adj.* Mobile; easily moving; ready and quick (in speaking, writing, etc.); eloquent. *n.* A quantity that is continually increasing or decreasing (in fluxions). (F. *aisé, coulant, abondant, éloquent, disert*.)

A man with a ready flow of words and a wide knowledge of his subject can rise at a moment's notice and deliver a good speech. He would be described as a fluent speaker, who speaks fluently (floo' ént li, *adv.*), or in a flowing way. He may even speak so well and quickly that a reporter, who cannot write shorthand with fluency (floo' ént si, *n.*) or ease, will fail to take down a complete report. Liquids may be described as fluent, but the word is generally used in connexion with written and spoken language or a flow of ideas. We often speak of a fluent writer,

which means either that his pen moves quickly and easily, or that he writes with an easy flow of language and ideas.

L. *fluens* (acc. -*ent-em*) pres. p. of *fluere* to flow. Not related to *flow*. SYN.: *adj.* Easy, flowing, liquid, ready, voluble. ANT.: *adj.* Cramped, halting, laboured, ponderous, stiff.



Fluent.—The Right Hon. David Lloyd George, one of the most fluent speakers of modern times.

fluff (flüf), *n.* Down or fur; the nap of anything. *v.t.* To make fluffy; to spread (feathers) out, as a bird.

The abdomen of a hen and of most other birds is covered with soft, downy fluff. If a bird is cold it fluffs its feathers out. When making a bed, the pillow is shaken to restore the fluffiness (flüf' i nès, *n.*) of the feathers. A worn wool carpet from which scraps of wool may be swept is a fluffy (flüf' i, *adj.*) carpet.

A golfer is said to fluff a stroke when he fumbles or fozzles it. An actor is said to fluff when he falters in the delivery of his lines.

Imitative, possibly suggested by *flue* [2] and *puff* (blow away).

fluid (floo' id), *adj.* Able to flow, like water; liquid or gaseous; not fixed or rigid; *n.* A liquid or gas, not a solid. (F. *fluide, liquide*.)

All liquids are fluids, but not all fluids are liquids. A gas is a fluid because it is composed of particles that move freely in relation to each other. Children's ideas are fluid.

When great heat is applied to lead, a solid, the heat after a time will fluidify (floo id' i fi, *v.t.*) or fluidize (floo' id iz, *v.t.*) the lead, that is, make it flow, and so change it from solidity to fluidity (floo id' i ti, *n.*).

Through F. from L. *fluidus*, from *fluere* to flow. See *fluent*.

flake [1] (flook), *n.* A flat-fish, especially a flounder; a worm, found chiefly in the livers of sheep; a variety of potato. (F. *carrelet, plie, douve*.)

The parasitic worm known by this name is so called because of its likeness, in shape, to a flounder or fluke. The fluke which attacks the livers of sheep causes the dreaded "rot," and because of this farmers keep their flocks away from wet pasture, where the fluke, in one of its life-stages, thrives. A fluky (floo' ki, *adj.*) sheep, that is, one attacked by these worms, is always destroyed, for there is no cure for the disease.

M.E. *flöke, flūke, A.-S. flōc*; cp. O. Norse *flōki* a kind of halibut, plaice, sole, from a root meaning flat, as in G. *flach* flat.

**fluke** [2] (flook), *n.* The wide, holding part of an anchor; a part of a whale's tail; the barb of a lance, harpoon, etc.; a tool used in blasting. (*F. palette d'ancre, croc.*)

When an anchor is thrown overboard the vessel does not come to a standstill until the fluke has caught firmly in the ground. The lobe of a whale's tail is called a fluke. When a hole has been drilled in a rock to receive a charge of blasting-powder, or of dynamite, it is cleaned out by a broad tool, which, because of its shape, is known as a fluke.

Perhaps from *fluke* [1] from the resemblance of the fluke of an anchor to the fish, or possibly the flat part, from the same source as *fluke* [1].

**fluke** [3] (flook), *n.* A lucky score or stroke. *v.t.* and *i.* To score by luck. (*F. raccroc; faire des raccrocs au jeu.*)

In billiards, when a player scores points that he did not play for he is said to fluke, as, for example, when he attempts a losing hazard and makes a cannon. A point, run, goal, etc., which is undeservedly obtained is spoken of as a fluke, and to score it in this way is to fluke it. A *fluky* (floo' ki, *adj.*) score is one which has been obtained flukily (floo' ki li, *adv.*), that is, in a lucky manner, or with flukiness (floo' ki nés, *n.*).

Cp Yorkshire dialect *fluke* a guess.

Not so very long ago it was quite a common sight to see a hawker with a cart and huge barrel going about the streets crying "Flummery!" People bought pints or quarts of this thin jelly from the flummeryman, and when warmed, and perhaps sweetened and flavoured with nutmeg, ate it as a kind of gruel. Some people thought it an insipid dish, and so flummery was given as a name to insipid talk, humbug, and empty compliments.

Welsh *flumru* pronounced something like thlum 'ri) sour oatmeal, from *flumys* sharp.

**flump** (flump), *v.i.* To flop; to fall or sit down heavily. *i.t.* To throw down with a heavy, dull noise. *n.* A dull, heavy noise. (*F. tomber lourdement; fanfuer; bruit sourd, patatras.*)

A person who stands up in a train while it is still moving may flump on to the seat if the brakes are applied suddenly. The flump made by his fall may be loud enough to awaken his companion, who, angry because of his rude awakening, may flump down the book held in his hand.

From the sound; cp. *dump, slump, flop.* See *flop*.

**flung** (flung). This is the past tense and past participle of *fling*. See *fling*.

**flunkey** (flüng' ki), *n.* A servant in livery; a footman; a toady; a snob. (*F. laquais, valet, flagorneur.*)

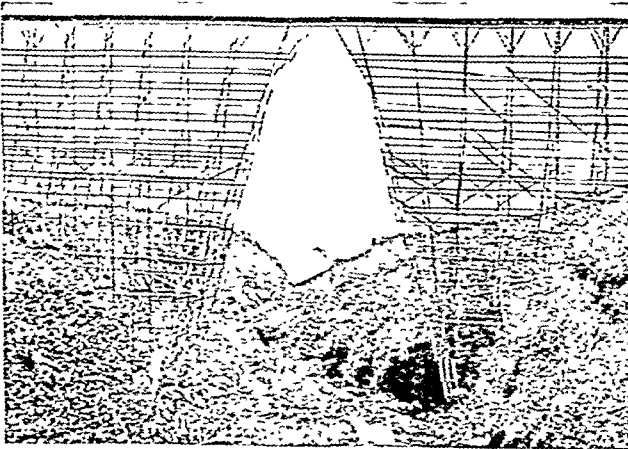
One who is not a servant to another, but acts as if he were, bowing and scraping to him in the way that footmen are supposed to do, may be termed a flunkey, or a flunkeyish (flüng' ki ish, *adj.*) person. Such a person practises flunkeyism (flung' ki izm, *n.*) and his manners are those of flunkeydom (flüng' ki dôm, *n.*), that is, flunkeys collectively. These words are always used contemptuously.

Of Sc. origin. Perhaps a dim. of *flanher* an attendant at one's side or flank, *F. flanqueur* agent *n.* from *flanquer* to flank, to run along by the side of (*flanc* side). See *flank*. *SRN.*: Lacky, valet, toady.

**fluor** (floo' ör), *n.* A brittle, transparent mineral, composed of fluoride of calcium, also called fluor-spar and fluorite. (*F. spath fluor, fluorine.*)

Words beginning with fluo- or fluor- have some connexion with fluor. The mineral fluor has many different colours. One variety called blue-john, found in Derbyshire, contains bands of a bluish-purple, mingled with bands of white and yellow, and can be worked into beautiful ornaments. A compound of fluorine acid (see below) is called a fluorate (floo' ör ät, *n.*).

The curious phenomenon called fluorescence (floo ör es' ës, *n.*) is due to the property which some substances have of



Flume.—A flume in Hawaii which conveys water to the mills at which sugar is obtained from the cane.

**flume** (floom), *n.* An artificial channel made to carry water; a deep ravine or channel with water flowing through it. *v.i.* To make a flume. *v.t.* To convey down a flume. (*F. biez, canal, cours d'eau artificiel; canaliser.*)

In the U.S.A. many of the artificial channels or flumes used for conveying water to mills take the form of aqueducts. A flume may also denote a deep gulch through which a torrent flows.

O.F. *flum*, L. *flumen* river, from *fluere* to flow.

**flummery** (flüm' ér i), *n.* A jelly of boiled bran or oatmeal; a kind of blanc-mange; silly talk. (*F. gelée d'avoine, bouillie, fadaïses, sornettes.*)

reflecting to the eye rays of a different colour, or wave-length, from those received. A screen coated with certain chemicals will fluoresce (floo' or es', *v.i.*), or show fluorescence if exposed to Röntgen or X-rays, which, though invisible themselves, are made visible by the screen.

Among the many dyes obtained from coal-tar is fluorescein (floo' or es' è in, *n.*). This is a brown powder which when dissolved in water has a beautiful green fluorescence. A substance or thing is fluorescent (floo' or es' ènt, *adj.*) if it has the property of fluorescence. The fluorescent lamp (*n.*) is a glass bulb coated inside with a material which becomes fluorescent when an electric current is passed through the bulb.

A chemical compound containing fluorine is fluorine (flū or' ik, *adj.*). The fluorhydric (floo' or hi' drik, *adj.*) or fluorine-and-hydrogen compound is called fluoric acid (*n.*). This acid is a fluoride (floo' or id, *n.*) because it is a compound of fluorine (floo' or in; floo' or in, *n.*), a gaseous element obtained by passing electricity through solutions of fluorides. Fluorine belongs to the same group of elements as chlorine, bromine, and iodine.

It has already been said that fluorite (floo' or it, *n.*) is another name for fluor. For seeing the shadows cast by X-rays, one uses a fluoroscope (flū or' o skōp, *n.*), a light-tight box with a fluorescent screen at one end and an eyepiece at the other. The use of a fluoroscope is named fluoroscopy (floo' or os' kō pi, *n.*).

In photography, a process which makes use of a chemical called sodium fluorate is known as fluorotype (floo' or' o tip, *n.*). A chemist when speaking of a fluosilicate (floo' o sil' i kât, *n.*) means a salt of fluosilicic (floo' o sil' is' ik, *adj.*) acid, which itself is a combination of fluorine and silica.

*L. fluor* a flowing, in *L.L.* a term used in alchemy, from *fluere* to flow. See *fluent*.

**flurry** (flūr' i), *n.* A squall of rain, snow, or wind; confusion; the death-struggle of a harpooned whale. *v.t.* To excite, agitate, or upset. (*F. ondee, rafale, tourmente, agitation; agiter, troubler.*)

When one is caught in a sudden and fierce squall, or flurry, of rain or snow there is apt to be hurry and confusion. People who are bustling or excited are said to be in a flurry. The plunging and slashing of a whale when harpooned is called a flurry.

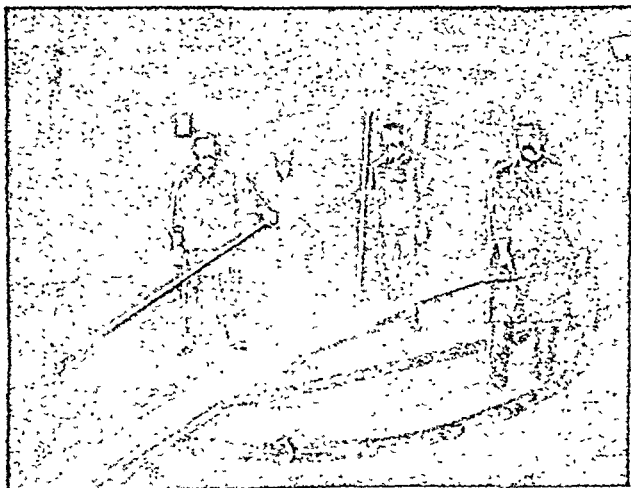
Probably extended from the obsolete *flurr* to flutter, whirl; cp. Swed. *flurig* dishevelled, Norw. *flurutt*. *Sw.*: *v.* Agitate, confuse, disturb, fluster, worry. *Ant.*: *v.* Calm, compose, soothe.

**flush** [1] (flūsh), *v.i.* To fly up suddenly (of game-birds). *v.t.* To cause to take wing. *n.* The act of doing this; a flock of birds thus put up. (*F. faire lever.*)

When, during a shoot over the moors, a flock of game-birds suddenly starts up and takes wing, the birds are said to flush. To startle them into doing this is to flush them, and the guns shoot at the flock, or flush, as it wheels away on the wing.

Perhaps a special sense of *flush* [2], probably influenced by *flutter, fly, rush*.

**flush** [2] (flūsh), *v.i.* To flow rapidly; to become filled (as pipes) with a sudden rush of water; to shoot up or break into leaf, as a plant; of blood, to rush into the



Flush.—Members of the army of scavengers who flush London's streets at night when the majority of the toilers of the day are asleep.

face; to blush or colour up; to glow suddenly. *v.t.* To flood; to wash out by a sudden rush of water; of rain, to stimulate the growth of (plants); to cause to blush or glow; to influence or animate (as with passion). *n.* A sudden rush of water; a mill-race; the cleansing of a drain by a rush of water; rapid growth of vegetation; a sudden flow of blood to the face; a blush; a sudden glow; a fever fit; a fit of passion or excitement; fresh vigour or bloom. (*F. couler vite, se remplir, rougir; inonder, laver à grande eau, faire rougir, exciter; nettolement à grande eau, rougeur, accès.*)

A sudden fall of rain in a town will flush or flow rapidly along the gutters, and so flush the drains. The flush of a river into the sea usually causes dangerous currents. A flush may be brought to the face by some emotion which makes the blood rush to the surface, or by a fever. Many poets have sung the praises of the first flush of dawn—the first streaks of colour which creep gradually above the horizon.

When we speak of the flush of victory, we mean the excitement experienced the moment

the victory is obtained. The flush of youth is the fresh ardour of youth.

Perhaps partly from O.F. *fluiss-*, pres. p. stem of *fluir* to flow, this stem representing L. *fluere* to flow; cp. M. Dutch *fluissen*, *fluysen* to flow or gush violently, Dan. dialect *flusa* to gush out. Influenced by *flash* and *blush*; cp. also Norw. *flosa* vehemence.

**flush** [3] (flūsh), *adj.* Quite full; level: abounding; well supplied. *v.t.* To make level (F. *plein, au niveau, au rez bien pourvu; niveler.*)

A vessel flush with water is so full that were any more water poured in, it would overflow. A person who has plenty of money is said to be flush. The leaves of a table are flush with each other if they are level with each other.

To level up a thing, as by filling in holes or smoothing down bumps, is to flush it. A deck of a ship, level from stem to stern is a flush-deck (*n.*). The quality or state of being flush is flushness (flūsh' nēs, *n.*)

Perhaps from *flush* [2], in full flow, level: cp. *affluent*.

**flush** [4] (flūsh), *n.* A hand of cards all of the same suit. (F. *flux*.)

If one of the players in a game of cribbage or poker holds a hand composed, for instance, of all hearts, that hand is a flush.

F., M. Span. *flux*, Ital. *fusso* or M. Flemish *fluys*, all from L. *fluxus* a flowing, from *fluere* to flow. See *flux*.

**fluster** (flūs' tēr), *v.t.* To excite and confuse; to make agitated. *v.i.* To be in a state of confusion and excitement. *n.* Excitement and confusion; agitation; flurry. (F. *exciter, rendre confus; excitation, agitation.*)

A rumour of fire may fluster an audience in a theatre. If quick action is not taken to deny the rumour the fluster may change to terrible panic. When we are flustered or agitated our sense of judgment is impaired.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *flaustur*, to be flustered, also East Frisian *flustern* to rustle. Associated in E. with *bluster* and *flutter*. SYN.: *v.* Agitate, confuse, disturb, excite, flurry. ANT.: *v.* Calm, compose, soothe.

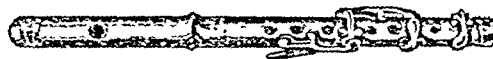
**flustra** (flūs' trā), *n.* The sea-mat, a plant-like animal common in shallow seawater, belonging to the polyzoa *pl.* *flustrae* (flūs' trē). (F. *flustres*.)

This closely resembles seaweed, but its surface is seen to be covered with tiny compartments in each of which lives a little animal resembling a sea-anemone, though its organization is considerably higher. A number of these creatures form a colony or compound animal.

Modern L. coined by Linnaeus in place of *Eschara* the older name.

**flute** (flūt), *n.* A wind-instrument; an organ-stop producing a tone like the one produced by this instrument; in architecture a long, upright groove, especially in the shaft of a column; a groove or pleat like this in a dress; a long, thin French roll of bread. *v.t.* To play a flute: to whistle or

sing with flute-like tones. *v.t.* To sing, play, or utter with flute-like sounds; to play (an air) on a flute: to make grooves or flutes in (F. *flûte, cannelure; jouer de la flûte, siffler, canneler, froncer.*)



Flute.—The flute is a wind-instrument, and its player is a flutist or, more properly, a flautist.

The wind-instrument called by this name is a short wooden tube with a hole near one end into which wind is blown by the mouth, and stops for sounding different notes with the fingers. A person playing this instrument is said to flute, and he may be called a flutist (flūt' ist *n.*) or, more properly, a flautist. A flutina (flūt' ē nā, *n.*) is a musical instrument something like a concertina.

A blackbird may flute sweetly that is, pipe in a flute-like tone, and his fluty (flūt' ti *adj.*) or flute-like song is one of the sweetest sounds of the countryside.

In architecture, a column decorated with fluting (flūt' ing, *n.*) that is, upright grooves, semicircular in section, known as flutes, is said to be a fluted (flūt' ēd, *adj.*) column. This word is also used in music to describe the clear, high notes of a soprano.

M.E. *flute*, *floute*, O.F. *flaute*, *fleute*, perhaps connected with L. *flāre* to blow.



Flute.—A flautist playing a solo on the flute. as pictured by J. L. E. Meissonier (1813-91).

**flutter** (flūt' ēr), *v.t.* To flap the wings rapidly; to flit; to hover; to flap about; to quiver or vibrate; to move with hasty irregular motion; to move about in a



Flutter.—Gulls fluttering just above the surface of the sea, after having sighted a shoal of mackerel.

restless way; to be excited, agitated and uncertain. *v.t.* To cause to flap, quiver, or vibrate; to move in such a manner; to bring into a state of agitation, doubt or uncertainty. *n.* The act of fluttering; quick irregular vibration or movement; an excited, anxious or agitated state of mind; disorder, confusion. (F. *s'agiler, voltiger, voleter, se trémousser, trembler; faire voltiger; volligement, trémoussement.*)

The too near approach of a dog or other enemy will cause a nesting partridge to flutter about in other directions in the hope of drawing the enemy's attention away from the nest; a fledgeling bird flutters helplessly when frightened, beating its wings rapidly, unable to fly, the picture of terror.

The sight of a cat flutters or agitates a bird, or puts it in a flutter. A butterfly flutters or flits from flower to flower in search of nectar; anyone who is volatile, inconsistent, or frivolous is said to flutter, or, perhaps, is called a butterfly. The sails of a boat flap or flutter when there is a gentle breeze blowing.

Since the fluttering of a bird denotes a state of fright a person when agitated or disturbed in mind is said to be fluttered, and the pulse when beating with short, quick starts, is said to flutter, or to beat flutteringly (*flüt'ér ing li, ado.*).

M.E. *floteren*, A.-S. *flotorian* to float about, from the root of *flect* [4], *float* [1]. SYN.: *v.* Flap, flirt, flurry, tremble, vacillate.

**fluvial** (*floo' vi ál*), *adj.* Of, or belonging to, a river; caused by a river; living in rivers. **Fluviatic** (*floo vi át' ik*) and **fluvatile** (*floo' vi á til; floo' vi á til*) have the same meaning. (F. *fluvial*.)

Fluvial plants and animals are those that

live in rivers. Soil carried down and deposited by a river is fluvial soil—for instance, the fertile mud of the Nile left behind after the yearly overflowing of the great river. When a deposit, as of stones, or sand, at a river's mouth, is formed by the action of both sea and river, it is called a fluvio-marine (*floo' vi ō mã rēn', ad.*) deposit. An instrument for measuring the rise and fall in a river is called a fluviometer (*floo vi om' è tēr, n.*).

L. *fluviālis*, *adj.* from *fluvius* river, from the root of *fluere* to flow.

**flux** (*flüks*), *n.* The act or state of flowing; the motion of a liquid; the flow of the tide; a flow, issue, or discharge; a state of constant movement or change; fusion; any substance used to assist fusion; in physics, the rate of flow, or quantity flowing (as of water, electricity, or heat); in mathematics, continuous motion. *v.t.* To fuse; to melt; to use a flux in order to assist fusion. *v.i.* To flow; to rise (as the tide); to melt. (F. *courant, flux, fondant; foudre, additoner de fondant; fluier, fondre.*)

Metals in the condition of fusion or flow are said to be in a state of flux, but this phrase is used of anything which is liable to constant change, or in continual movement, unsettled, and unstable.

Borax is used as a flux when metals are joined by brazing, and causes the spelter, or brass filings, to flux under the influence of the blow-pipe flame. A heated soldering iron fluxes the solder or causes it to melt and flow, but we must also use a flux such as "killed" spirits of salts, or resin, for without this the solder would not "run," but merely remain in globules. The incoming tide is known as the flux, as opposed to the ebb tide, which is the reflux.

A business which is undergoing a thorough reorganization could be described as being in a state of flux, for all its procedure is likely to be changed and altered. When a person has not made up his mind about some question, the matter may be said to be in a state of flux.

A small ladle used to dip out a sample of molten metal for testing purposes is called a flux-spoon (*n.*). The temperature to which a furnace can be raised depends upon the fluxibility (*flûks i bil' i ti, n.*) of the material of which it is constructed; that is, on the ease or difficulty with which this can be melted or fused. A furnace for use at a very high temperature must be constructed of materials which have a very low fluxibility, and are not easily fluxed, such as silica and magnesia.

*L. fluxus* from *fluere* (*p p. flux-us*) to flow. *SYN.*: *n.* Flowing, fusion, motion, mutation, solvent. *ANT.*: *n.* Crystallization, immutability, stagnation, stillness.

**fluxion** (*flûk' shûn*), *n.* The act or state of flowing; that which flows; the fusion of metals; in pathology, an excessive or unnatural flow; in mathematics, the time rate of variation of a fluent, or variable quantity; *pl.* name given by Newton to the differential calculus. (*F. écoulement, fluxion, différentielle.*)

A fluent is a quantity which is decreasing or increasing continually; its rate of flow, or variation, is called a fluxion. This process of calculation belongs to a branch of higher mathematics known as the differential calculus, invented by Sir Isaac Newton in 1665, and called by him the method of fluxions. At the time there was a great controversy as to whether Newton or a

celebrated German mathematician, Leibnitz, had first made the discovery. It was, however, a case of great minds thinking alike, for it is now quite certain that each made the discovery independently, without knowing of the work of the other. This process of calculation may also be called the fluxional (*flûk' shûn àl, adj.*), or fluxionary (*flûk' shûn à ri, adj.*) method.

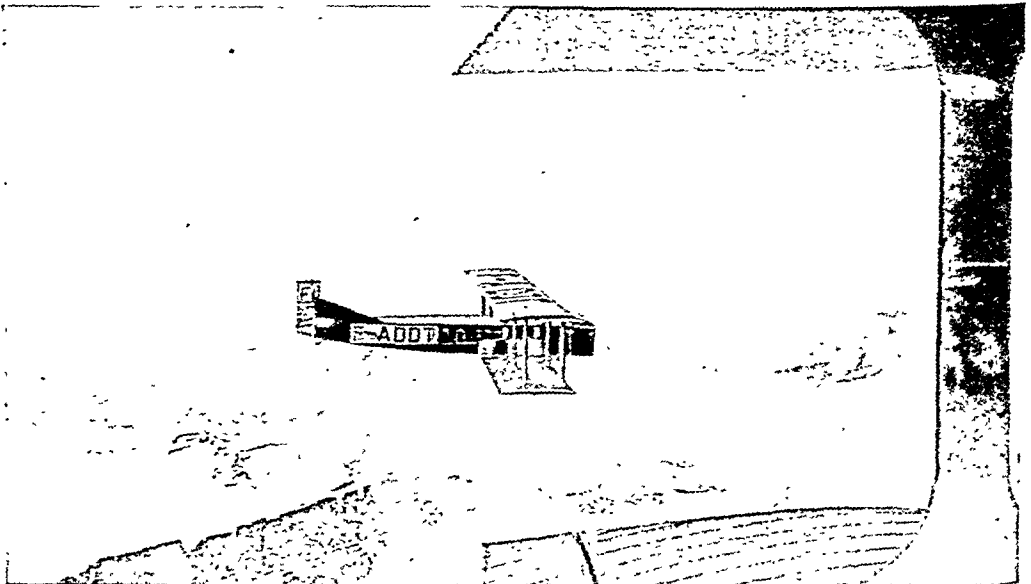
*L. fluxio* (*acc. -ōn-em*), *n.* of action from *fluere* (*p p. flux-us*) to flow.

**fly** [*i*] (*flī*). *v. i.* To move in the air, especially with wings; to travel by aircraft; to move or pass quickly; to run away. *v. t.* To cause to fly; to quit. *p. t.* flew (*floo*); *p. p.* flown (*flōn*). (*F. voler, fuir, s'enfuir se sauver; faire voler, quitter.*)

In the sense of running away, or quitting, only the present tense is used, flee supplying the *p. t.* and *p. p.* fled. We say that a bird has flown out of its cage, but that a thief fled, or has fled, the country.

In times of rejoicing flags fly from every building. A man who has been insulted may fly into a rage or fly out at the first person he sees; a nation in the same circumstances may fly to arms. Time flies, or passes quickly, while we are engrossed in some interesting occupation. A draught of cold air which strikes a heated lamp-glass may cause it to fly in pieces.

On a windless day it is almost impossible to fly a kite. The phrase "flying a kite" is also used to denote raising money on credit, or for the launching of some enterprise or scheme on a small scale at first, to "see how the wind blows"; if the plan succeeds, or is favourably received, the project is then carried out in its full magnitude.



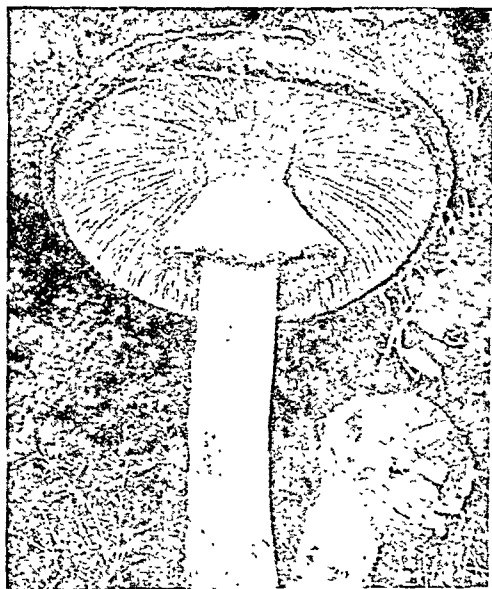
Fly.—This photograph of the first air-liner to fly with tourists over Mont Blanc, the loftiest mountain of the Alps, was taken from an accompanying aeroplane, part of which is seen in the foreground.

A captive tiger, however tame by reputation, may fly at its keeper at any moment. A man who is very ambitious is said to fly high, and one who is very rash flies in the face of prudence or Providence. Mud flies off the wheel of a fast-moving motor car. A fast revolving fly-wheel, or a grindstone, may fly, or burst, into pieces, perhaps owing to some hidden defect. In a high wind a door may fly open when we least expect it. A cross-bowman lets fly his bolt; a hot-tempered man lets fly, or bursts into violent language, on the least provocation.

Not so very long ago a fly-away (*adj.*) or flowing neck-tie and his fly-away or flighty habits were often regarded as characteristic of an artist. A man who likes going about at night is a fly-by-night (*n.*), and so is one who runs away from his creditors.

In Rugby football, the half-back whose position is between the scrum half-back and the three-quarter backs is called the fly-half (*n.*). He plays an important part in both attacking and defending movements.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *flegen*, A.-S. *fleoan*, *fliogan*; cp. Dutch *vliegen*, G. *fliegen*, O. Norse *fliuga*. It has no connexion with *flee*, but is cognate with L. *plū-ma* feather. SYN.: Flee, flit, soar, speed.



Fly-agaric.—The beautiful but poisonous toadstool called fly-agaric. Its poison was formerly used in the manufacture of fly-papers.

To fly-fish (*v.*) is to angle for fish with a line baited with either real or artificial flies. A man who does this is a fly-fisher (*n.*). The case or book in which he keeps his flies is a fly-book (*n.*), and the very flexible rod that he uses is a fly-rod (*n.*).

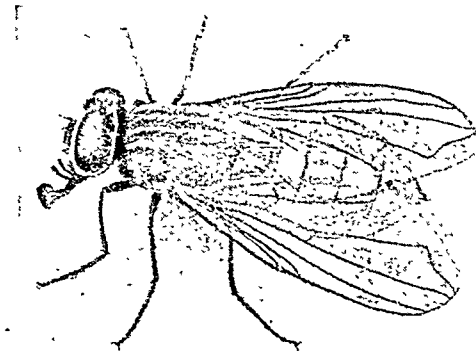
A fly-flap (*n.*) or fly-whisk (*n.*) is useful for driving away flies. Sometimes horses are protected from flies by a fly-net (*n.*), or a net placed at an open window to prevent the entrance of flies may be so described. Fly-paper (*n.*) is paper covered with a gummy and sometimes poisonous substance, to which the flies stick. Fly-powder (*n.*) and fly-water (*n.*), which both contain poison, are used for killing flies.

The wing-cover of an insect is called a fly-case (*n.*). The elytra, or horny sheaths under which the hind wings of a beetle are folded, are examples; these elytra are really the forewings of the insect.

Fly-agaric (*n.*) is a beautiful but poisonous orange-coloured toadstool (*Agaricus muscarius*), so called because its poison was formerly used for fly-papers.

Various plants are called fly-bane (*n.*) some, such as those of the genus *Silene*, because flies are caught by the sticky fluid that oozes out of them; others, such as the cinnamon, because their smell or effluvia is disliked by insects. There are several birds called fly-catcher (*n.*). The best-known is the spotted or grey fly-catcher (*Muscicapa griseola*), which is common in England, where it comes quite close to houses in its pursuit of flies.

From their faculty of catching flies many plants have been called fly-trap (*n.*). One of the most remarkable of these is Venus'



Fly.—The common fly, magnified many times.

fly. [*2*] (*fli*), *n.* A term applied to various insects in the winged or perfect state; an artificial fly used by anglers. *pl.* flies (*fli*z). (F. *mouche*.)

This word is used by scientists for any species of what are called *Diptera*, or two-winged flies. In such words as butterfly, dragon-fly, and May-fly it denotes the insect in its final and perfect state, as opposed to the larva, caterpillar, or grub. In ordinary language it is applied to any of the genus *Musca*, such as the house-fly (*Musca domestica*).

Anything that is marked with, or as if with, the bites of flies is fly-bitten (*adj.*). The egg of the blow-fly is a fly-blow (*n.*), and when meat is infested by this insect we say that it is fly-blown (*adj.*). A soiled reputation could also be described as fly-blown.



Flyer.—A competitor in a skiing competition taking a flyer, or flying jump, at St. Moritz, one of Switzerland's popular holiday resorts.

fly-trap (*Dionaea muscipula*), which not only catches flies but absorbs and digests them.

A.-S. *flēoge*, *flyge*, from *flēogan* to fly: cp. G. *fliege*, O. Norse *fluga*.

fly [3' (flī), *n.* The act or condition of flying; the distance flown: a one-horse carriage; a regulating device for machinery; the swinging part of a vane that shows which way the wind is blowing; the part of a flag farthest away from the staff; the length of a flag measured from the staff to the outside edge; a flap to cover buttonholes. The plural of fly when used as the name for a carriage is *flies* (flīz), otherwise the plural is *flies* (flīz) {F *vol*, *fiacre regulateur volant*, *moulinet*.)

The flies of a theatre are the parts above the stage from which the scenes, curtains etc., are controlled. The fly of a tent is a movable flap which can be drawn over to cover the entrance. A fly-leaf (*n.*) is the unprinted page at the beginning or end of a book. A fly-man (*n.*) is a man who drives a fly, and also one employed in the flies of a theatre. A fly-sheet (*n.*) is another name for a hand-bill or tract.

A fly-wheel (*n.*) is a heavy wheel which regulates the speed of a machine and steadies it. A fly forms part of the mechanism of a striking clock; it is a two-winged vane, which, by its revolutions, steadies and "governs" the motion, so that the bell or gong is struck regularly at an even rate.

From *fly* [1], A.-S. *flyge*.

fly-boat (flī' bōt), *n.* A large, flat-bottomed Dutch coasting-vessel; a fast canal boat. (F. *fibot*.)

Dutch *vlieboot*, small boat used on the *Vliez* or channel leading from the Zuyder Zee.

flyer (flī' ēr), *n.* One who, or that which flies; a fugitive; a flying jump; anything travelling at a great speed; a fly or vane which regulates a machine; a vibrating frame with fingers which carries sheets from the cylinder of a printing-press to the delivery board; (*pl.*) a straight flight of stairs. Another spelling is *flier*. (F. *celui qui vole bond*, *rampe*.)

The fast trains which regularly travel to and from Scotland, or the West of England, are sometimes called flyers, and this name is given to a racehorse also. The flyer of a printing press is so geared with rack and pinion that it receives a sheet of paper from the revolving cylinder, lifts and carries it to the table, and returns in time to take up the next sheet. Its rhythm and regularity are quite fascinating to watch.

The word flyer sometimes occurs in combination, as in "high-flyer," applied to the lark, or, figuratively, to a bold or adventurous man.

E. *fly*, 1] and agent suffix *-er*.

flying (flī' ing), *adj.* Moving with wings; or in a manner resembling such flight: moving or able to move rapidly;



hurried ; of brief duration. (F. *volant, qui vole, mobile, rapide, passager.*)

In warfare it is important to surprise the enemy, and to attack him at unexpected times and places, when and where he is least prepared for vigorous resistance. For this purpose a body of troops which, according to its size, will be called a flying-army (n.), flying-column (n.), flying-squadron (n.), or flying-party (n.) may be ordered to keep on the move, giving help wherever needed, and harassing the enemy at every opportunity. The engineers of such a force may have to construct here and there a flying-bridge (n.), or a hastily-built temporary structure to enable troops to cross a river.

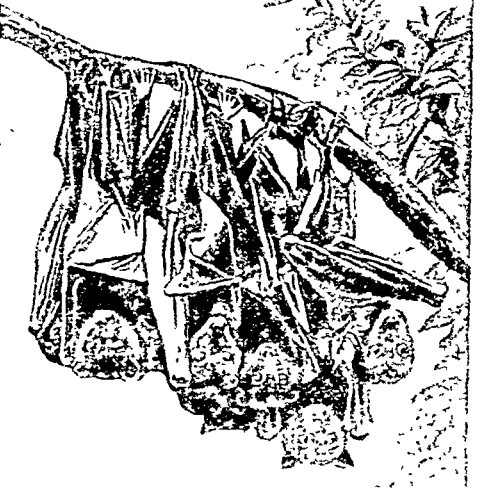
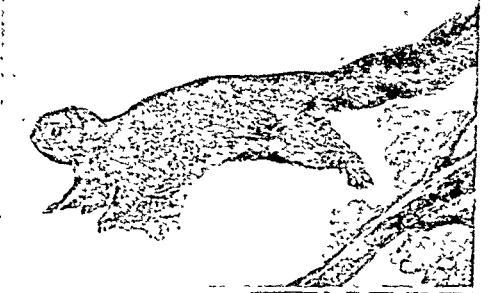
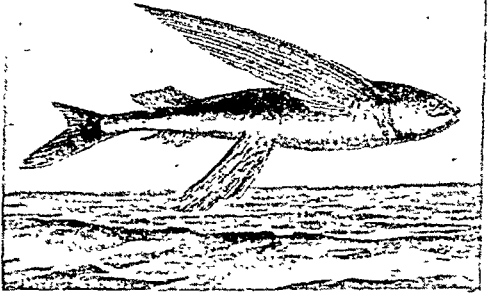
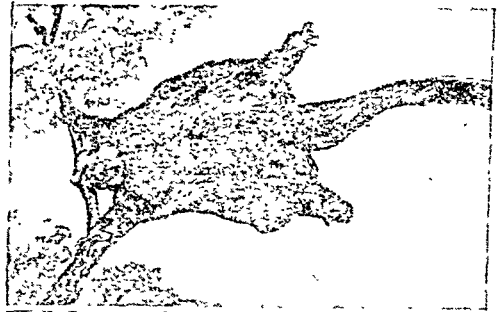
There are many species of flying-fish (n.), which have the power of making long glides through the air on their large pectoral fins. Such are the flying herring (n.)—*Exocoetus volitans*—and the flying-gurnard (n.)—*Dactylopterus volitans*—both found in the warmer seas, such as the Mediterranean.

The name of flying-squid (n.), or sea arrow, is given by sailors to a species of cuttle-fish (*Ommastrephes sagittatus*), which is able to leap out of the water and sometimes falls on the deck of a ship.

The flying-fox (n.) is a fruit-eating bat (*Pteropus*), found in India and the Malay Archipelago, and so named because its head resembles that of a fox. Several species are known, the largest measuring five feet across the wings. The flying dog (n.) is a vampire-bat. Three groups of animals have their front and hind limbs connected by membranes, which serve as parachutes when the creatures leap from tree to tree. The flying-lemur (n.)—*Galeopithecus volans*—which really is not a lemur, is found in the East Indies and Philippine Islands. It has been seen to cover over thirty yards in a glide. Several small Australian marsupials, animals carrying their young in a pouch, are named flying-phalanger (n.); they are closely related to the flying-squirrel (n.) of Europe, Asia, and Africa.

In many of our large churches, abbeys and cathedrals, notably Westminster Abbey, one may see the half-arched flying-buttress (n.), which is such a feature of Gothic architecture. It often spans a space between a solid buttress and the wall of the nave or main building, and helps to resist the thrust of a roof or higher wall.

Sailors, when in the neighbourhood of the Cape of Good Hope, were once afraid of meeting a ghost-ship, the Flying Dutchman (n.), since the sight of it was imagined to presage disaster. The ship was supposed to be that of a Dutch captain, who had committed murder and blasphemed God, and so was condemned to sail the seas for ever, continually battling against storms, never reaching port. Wagner wrote an opera on the legend, and Captain Marryat a novel.



British Museum (Natural History).

Flying.—Reading from the top, the pictures show a flying-phalanger, a flying-fish, a flying-squirrel, and flying-foxes or fruit-eating bats.

The flying-jib (*n.*) of a sailing ship is set out ahead of the ordinary jib, and is attached at the bottom to the flying jib-boom (*n.*) a spar fastened to the end of the jib-boom. To clear a brook, one takes a flying-jump (*n.*), or flying leap after running some distance to get up speed.

A motor or motor-cycle race, or speed-test, is said to begin with a flying-start (*n.*) if the competitor makes a preliminary run to get up full speed before reaching the starting-line. On February 19th, 1928, on Daytona Beach, Florida, Captain Malcolm Campbell drove his car four miles in order to gather speed for a measured mile, which he covered at a velocity of over two hundred and fourteen miles an hour.

A machine able to support and propel itself in the air by its own power—an aeroplane, for instance,—is a flying-machine (*n.*), as opposed to a balloon, which floats by reason of its buoyancy. The flying-speed (*n.*) of an aeroplane is the lowest speed at which it is under full control.

The word flying-man (*n.*) may be used to describe one, such as a pilot, observer, or mechanic who controls, guides or serves in an aeroplane or airship, but airman is the more usual term. In the Royal Air Force a flying officer (*n.*) is an officer of the flying branch who ranks below a flight-lieutenant and above a pilot officer.

Pres. p. of *E. fly* [1].

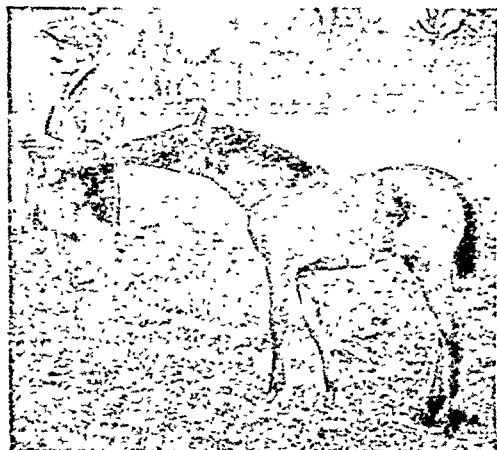
**flying-boat** (fli'ing bōt), *n.* An aeroplane with a boat-shaped body, able to start from, or alight on water. (*F. hydravion.*)

The flying-boat is so built that it can be anchored out in a harbour like an ordinary boat, landing on and rising from the surface, and moving on the water without rising if required. See aeroplane.

*E. flying and boat.*

**foal** (fōl), *n.* A very young horse, ass, etc. *v.t.* and *i.* To bring forth a foal. (*F. poulain, anon. mettre bas.*)

The foal, with its shaggy coat and tail,



Foal.—A friendly foal which is unaware of the halter that the man is holding.

its large timid eyes, its long legs and lumpy joints, is a most attractive young animal. Its dam—the female horse or ass—is said to foal it, or to foal, when she becomes its mother. A foal grows into a colt, and a female colt is properly called a filly. The plant known as coltsfoot (*Tussilago farfara*), because the leaf is shaped like the hoof-print of a colt, is also called foal-foot (*n.*).

Common Teut. word. *ME. fole, A.-S. fola*, *cp. Dutch veulen, G. fohlen, O. Norse foli, Goth. fula*, cognate with *L. pullus* a young animal, *Gr. pōlos* foal.

**foam** (fōm), *n.* A mass of small bubbles; froth; spume. *v.t.* To make, gather, or emit froth; to be covered with froth; to run frothing; to rage (*at*). (*F. écume; écumer.*)

The sea foams along the shore, and the white horses in the offing are just foam on the tops of waves. Keats, in the "Ode to a Nightingale," describes a beaker foaming with wine, and then writes two of the most magical lines in all poetry. Many times, he says has the nightingale's song

Charm'd magic casements, opening on the foam

Of perilous seas, in faery lands forlorn.

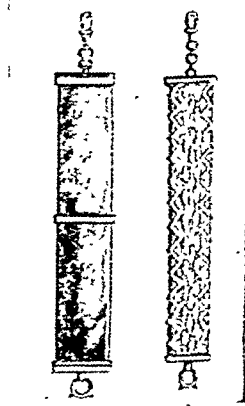
A mountain stream runs in a frothing way, or foamingly (fōm'ing li, *adv.*), between the boulders in its course, and pours over little cliffs in a foamy (fōm' i, *adj.*) torrent. On reaching the plains it broadens down into a foamless (fōm' les, *adj.*) stream, with no foam on its calm surface. An angry man is said to foam at his tormentors.

*A.-S. fām*, *cp. G. feim*; cognate with *O. Slav. pena*, *Sansk. phēna*, and perhaps *L. spūma* foam, *pūmex* pumice.

**fob** [1] (fob), *n.* A watch-pocket; an ornamental chain or trimming attached to a watch. *v.t.* To put into one's pocket. (*F. gousset; empocher.*)

Long before wrist-watches were known gentlemen carried large pocket watches in a fob made in the waist-band of their breeches. Some early watches were as large as soup-plates, but fob pockets (introduced in the eighteenth century) were intended only for the round and oval watches of a handier size that first became popular in Shakespeare's day. A man fobs, or puts, his watch in a waistcoat pocket or fob, and the word is also used for a trimming or ornamental chain attached to a watch.

*CP. G. (East Prussian) suppe* pocket.



Fob.—Fobs of black silk and silver.



Foe.—French cavalry and their foes the English bowmen face to face at Crécy, on August 26th, 1346. Edward III gained a splendid victory, and the "Black Prince" won his spurs.

**fob** [2] (fob), *v.t.* To palm (off); to impose upon; to cheat. (*F. dufer, tromper.*)

A dishonest trader tries to fob off a worthless article on a passing customer, or to fob the customer off with something inferior.

Probably through thieves' slang from Low G.; cp. G. *foppen* to beguile, hoax, perhaps connected with G. dialect (*em*)*fuppen* to slip secretly into one's pocket; cp. *fob* [1]. See *fop*.

**fo'c'sle** (fok' sl). This is an abbreviated form of forecastle. See *forecastle*.

**focus** (fō' kūs), *n.* A point where refracted or reflected rays meet; the point at which an object gives a clear image in a lens; a point from which lines of related length run to any part of a curve; any central point, or source. *v.t.* To bring together at a point; to produce a clear image by adjustment of (lens, etc.); to concentrate. *v.i.* converge or be attracted to a point. *n.pl* foci (fō' si) or focuses (fō' kūs ēz) (*F. foyer, centre, point; mettre au point.*)

The newspapers focus our attention on interesting events. The Balkans have long been a focus of trouble between nations. The sun's rays can be focused by means of a magnifying glass, and their united heat is sufficient to burn a piece of paper. In this way shipwrecked mariners have lighted fires, in story books and in real life. We focus a pair of opera-glasses when we adjust them to make distant objects clearly visible. An ellipse has two foci or focuses.

Anything at, forming, or belonging to a focus is said to be focal (fō' kâl, *adj.*). The focal length or focal distance of a lens is the distance between the centre of the lens and

its focus. The surface on which parallel rays of light meet after passing through a lens is termed a focal plane. This plane is of importance in photography. A focal plane shutter (fō' kâl plân shūt' ér, *n.*) is used in cameras to give very short exposures. It is a blind that almost touches the plate, and when a catch is released, it suddenly rolls up, and a narrow slit in it—the width of which can be altered—exposes every part of the plate for a tiny fraction of a second.

To focalize (fō' kâl īz, *v.t.*) anything is to focus or concentrate it. The act of doing this is called focalization (fō kâl ī zā' shùn, *n.*). An instrument called a focimeter (fō sim' ē tēr, *n.*) is used to measure focal distances, and their measurement is known as focimetry (fō sim' ē t rī, *n.*).

L. *focus* hearth, in Modern L. (Kepler) burning-point.

**fodder** (fod' ér), *n.* Cattle-food. *v.t.* To feed with cattle-food. (*F. fourrage; affourager.*)

Hay, oat-cake, and other dried food given to cattle are fodder; but pasture is not. Farmers fodder their cattle in winter when they cannot get enough nutriment by grazing. A fodderer (fod' ér ér, *n.*) is the labourer who prepares and gives fodder to cattle. When they lack this food they are fodderless (fod' ér lēs, *adj.*), an expression that also means foodless.

A.-S. *fōdor*; cp. Dutch *voeder*, G. *futter*, O. Norse *fōdhr*, from the Indo-European base *pāt-* to feed, whence *food*. See *pantry*, *pasture*.

**foe** (fō), *n.* An enemy; an opposing force in war; an ill-wisher. (*F. ennemi, adversaire.*)

In the World War Germany was Britain's foe. Wellington and Napoleon were foes. A foe-like (*adj.*) action is characteristic of a foe, who must act foe-like (*adv.*), or in a hostile way, or else make peace. A foeman (*fō' mán, n.*), one of the foe, is an old name for an opponent in war.

A.-S. *fāh* hostile; cp. *fēogan* to hate; cp. E. *feud* [*i*], *fiend*. Cognate with Irish *oech* (for *poech*) foe, Gr. *phros* bitter. SYN.: Adversary, antagonist, assailant, enemy, opponent. ANT.: Ally, auxiliary, comrade, friend, supporter.

**fog** [*i*] (*fog*), *n.* After-math; grass that grows among stubble; moss. *v.t.* To feed (cattle) with such grass; to leave (land) overgrown by it. (F. *regain, arrière-foin.*)

Fog is usually the coarse grass that springs up in a field after the first crop has been mown for hay. It is also called after-math, or after-grass. A field is sometimes left under fog throughout the winter, and is then said to have been fogged. Farmers fog cattle in autumn. Foggy (*fog' i, adj.*) grass is rank and coarse, and a foggy field is full of such grass.

M.E. *fogge*, possibly connected with A.-S. *fūht*, G. *feucht* damp, moist.

**fog** [*2*] (*fog*), *n.* Thick mist or haze; darkness; confusion; bewilderment; a cloud on a photographic plate. *v.t.* To surround with, or as if with, a thick mist; to puzzle or confuse; to cloud (a negative). *v.i.* To become misty; to lay railway fog-signals: to become cloudy (of a negative). (F.

*brouillard, voile; obscurcir, voiler; devenir brumeux, mettre un signal de brume, se voiler.*)

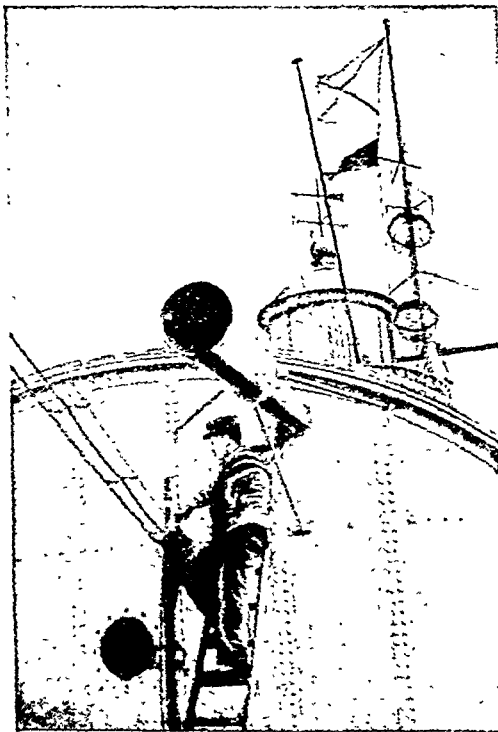
A low-lying cloud, in calm weather, on or near the surface of land or sea, forms a true fog. Sometimes a haze of smoke, dust, and other impurities mingles with the mist and makes it denser, as in the yellow-green fogs of London, called pea-soup fogs. Big cities also suffer from high fogs, which are dense, overhanging layers of smoke and cloud, that cause heavy darkness in the daytime. Accidental exposure or the use of impure chemicals fogs a photographic negative and produces a fog on the developed plate. When we are puzzled about anything we are in a fog, or our minds are fogged. Steam fogs the lenses of eye-glasses.

When a fog prevents engine drivers from seeing the signals, an explosive cap, called a fog-signal (*n.*) is laid on the railway lines. This makes a loud report as the train passes over it and gives the driver his signal according to the number used. A fogger (*fog' ér, n.*), or a railway-man who sets fog-signals, is instructed to fog in foggy (*fog' i, adj.*) parts of the line, or the parts obscured by fog.

A foggy street is thick with fog, and a foggy mind is stupid or confused, or in a state of mental foginess (*fog' i nēs, n.*), in which facts are perceived foggily (*fog' i li, adv.*). We also speak of the fogginess, or foggy condition of London in November. Light falling on a fog sometimes makes a faint white or rosy bow resembling a rainbow. This is called a fog-bow (*n.*).

A fog is wrongly supposed to deaden sound, but foggy air is actually a good conductor of sound waves. In a town there is, of course, less noise during a fog because vehicles travel slowly, and many people keep indoors. At sea, however, there are no way-side harbours for ships, and a fog is the most dreaded of all dangers. Sometimes a mass of fog, resembling the outline of a coast, and called a fog-bank (*n.*), is seen from a distance and can be avoided. But when a vessel runs into a fog-bank, every precaution is taken. Her speed is slackened, and her fog-horn (*n.*), a siren or steam whistle, is sounded at short intervals. Between the blasts, all ears are strained to pick up the slightest echo that might be thrown back from a near-by iceberg, another ship, or from the land.

Certain dangerous parts of the coast are provided with fog-horns, fog-trumpets (*n.pl.*), or fog-whistles (*n.pl.*), which are powerful instruments for warning approaching ships. Dangerous rocks and shoals are sometimes marked by a



Fog-horn.—A wireless fog-horn for warning ships of their position in foggy weather.



Fog-signal.—A fog-signal placed in position on a railway line.

**fog-bell** (*n.*), whose clapper is swung by the current. But sailormen know from experience that there are silent patches in sea fogs, where all sounds suddenly cease to be heard, just as there are other patches which seem to magnify sound. On sailing ships this difficulty was overcome by sending a man aloft, or lowering him over the side, to see over or under the fog-bank. Modern liners, however, are equipped with an electrical apparatus for signalling and receiving signals under the water.

Perhaps a back-formation from *foggy*, *adj.* from *fog* [1], meaning covered with or consisting of coarse grass, mossy, boggy, flabby, thick, murky. **SYN.**: *n.* Bewilderment, haze, mist, obscurity, vapour. *v.* Bewilder, confuse, daze, haze, obscure. **ANT.**: *n.* Brightness, clearness, sharpness. *v.* Clear, expose, reveal.

**fogy** (*fō' gi*), *n.* An old-fashioned, odd person. (*F. gaga, vieille perruque.*)

Old-fashioned gentlemen who dislike things new or unusual merely because they are new or unusual, are sometimes called *fogies*, and may be described as having *fogyish* (*fō' gi ish*, *adj.*) views. Such views or ideas are known as *fogyism* (*fō' gi izm*, *n.*), and one who holds them has reached the stage of *fogydom* (*fō' gi dōm*, *n.*).

Perhaps the same as *foggy* in the obsolete sense of flabby, bloated, or in the sense of covered with moss. *Cp. G. cin moosbedecktes Haupt* an elderly man, literally a moss-covered head.

**föhn** (*fēn*), *n.* The south wind in the Alps. (*F. foehn.*)

The Alps form a high mountain wall between the cold north and the warm south. The *föhn* blows on their southern slopes, usually in winter, and is dry and warm.

*G.*, from Rumansch *favugn*, *favoign*, *L. Favōnius* west-wind, from *favēre* to favour.

**foible** (*foi' bl*), *n.* A failing in one's character; part of a sword. (*F. faible.*)

Many people in actual life, and nearly all the great comic characters in books have a foible, generally of an amusing or pardonable kind. Dickens's famous Mr. Micawber in "David Copperfield," for instance, was fond of striking picturesque attitudes, and high-faluting talk was his foible. The foible of a sword-blade, or foil, is the part between the middle and the point.

*O.F. foible* (*F. faible*) weak, weak point. **See** feeble. **SYN.**: Defect, fault, frailty, peccadillo, weakness.

**foil** [1] (*foil*), *n.* A thin leaf of metal; that which shows off something else; a leaf-shaped space or pattern. *v.t.* To back (as glass for a mirror) with a thin metal leafing; to decorate with leaf-shaped spaces. (*F.*

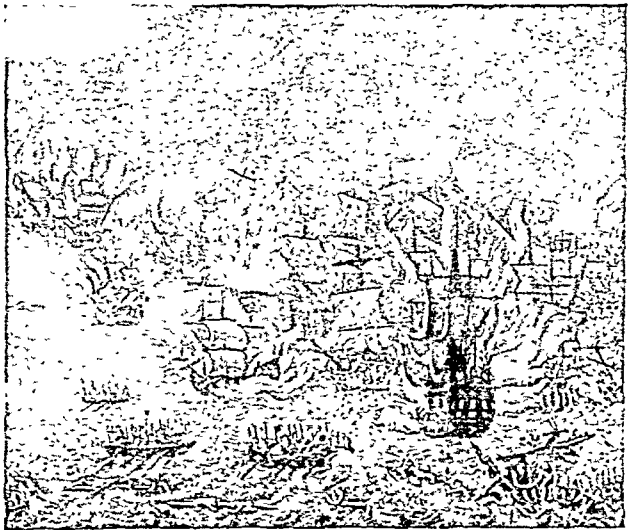
*feuille, repoussoir, lobe; étamer, orner de feuilles.*)

The glass of a mirror is backed, or foiled, with a foil of quicksilver and tin. Burnished metal foil is put under cheap gems to increase their lustre or improve their colour. A perfectly plain surface is a foil to the rich decoration beside it, and heightens its effect. Groups of foils in the tracery, or ornamental stonework, of church windows are named according to their number: three foils form a trefoil, four a quatrefoil, etc. Ornamental work of this kind is foiling (*foil'ing*, *n.*).

*O.F. foil*, *L. folium* leaf, and *O.F. foule* (*F. feuille*), *L. folia*, *pl. of folium*, later used as *sing.* Cognate with *Gr. phyllon* leaf. **SYN.**: *n.* Background, contrast, enhancement, set-off.

**foil** [2] (*foil*), *v.t.* To baffle; to defeat; to parry. *n.* The scent or trail of an animal. (*F. déjouer, frustrer; foulée.*)

Shakespeare, in some famous stanzas of

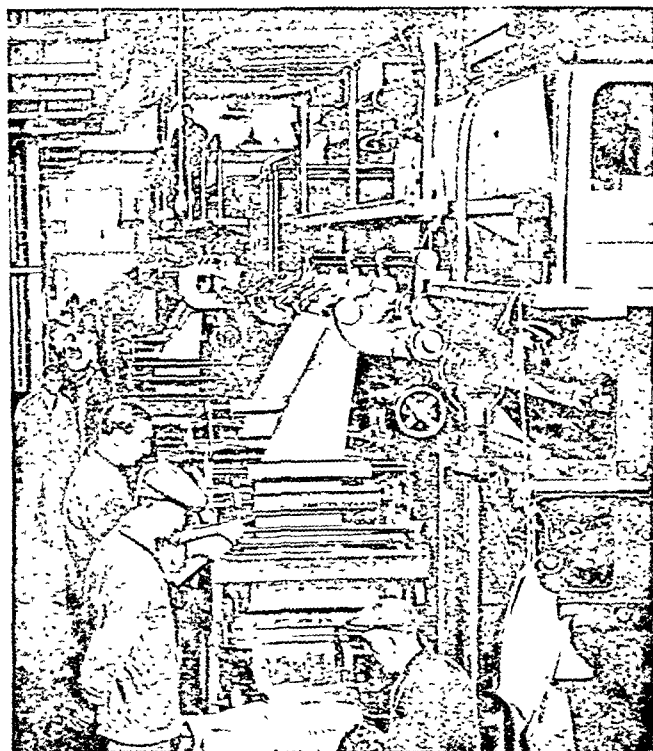


**Foil.**—A quaint print of the English attacking the Spanish Armada. The Armada was foiled finally by a storm in which fifty-seven of its vessels were wrecked.

the poem "Venus and Adonis," tells of the efforts of a hunted hare, "Poor Wat," to foil the hounds pursuing it, by throwing them off the scent, or foil. The excitement in a melodrama centres around the efforts of the hero to foil the villain's plots. A fencer foils a thrust by his opponent with a foil. In Shakespeare's day huntsmen spoke of the foiling (*foil'ing*, *n.*) of a deer, or the track it made on the grass. A scheme, or a fencing thrust, that can be foiled is foilable (*foil' ābl*, *adj.*).

*M.E. foilen* to trample under-foot, later, to cross the track and thus baffle the hounds, also to overthrow, beat off, *O.F. fuler, fouler, foler* (*F. fouler*), *L.L. fullāre* to full (cloth), from *L. fullō* a fuller. **See** full [2].

**foil** [3] (*foil*), *n.* A thin, blunted rapier, used in fencing. (*F. fleuret.*)



Fold.—The folders of a high-speed rotary printing-press folding and delivering complete copies of a newspaper in quires.

A button or knob is placed on the tips of foils to prevent injury to the fencers.

Of very doubtful origin; perhaps confused with obsolete *foin* a sword-thrust, a foil, O.F. *foine*, L. *fuscina* a fish-spear; or connected with *foil* [2] in the sense to parry; or from *foil* [1], the button being perhaps regarded as a leaf; cp. F. *fleur* literally little flower.

**foison** (foi' zòn), *n.* Plenty; abundance; a rich harvest. *v.t.* To nourish; to supply abundantly. (F. *foison*.)

This word, like "effusion," to which it is related, means a pouring forth. Shakespeare uses it twice in "The Tempest" (ii, 1; iv, 1):—  
... but nature should bring forth.

Of its own kind, all foison, all abundance,  
To feed my innocent people.

The other passage is:—

Earth's increase, foison plenty,  
Barns and garners never empty.

O.F. *foison*, L. *fūsio* (acc.-*ōn-em*) a pouring.  
See fusion.

**foist** (foist), *v.t.* To put in slyly or by fraud; to palm off as genuine. (F. *interpoler*, *glisser*, *faire passer une chose pour une autre*.)

An incompetent person may have influential friends, who foist him into well-paid positions. Chatterton (1752-70), the boy poet, foisted off his own compositions as the work of fifteenth century poets.

Apparently from Dutch *vuisten* to take in the fist or palm of the hand (*vuist*) the idea being the same as that in palming a card or die and so cheating. See fist. SYN.: Impose, insert, palm.

**Fokker** (fok' ér), *n.* An aeroplane named after its inventor and maker. (F. *fokker*.)

Fokkers were used by the Germans for both fighting and bombing during the World War. The single-seater Fokkers were equivalent to British "scouts." Large commercial fokkers are now employed on airways, and their inventor, Mr. Anthony Fokker, a Dutch aviator, has also produced a huge Fokker triplane.

**fold** [1] (fôld), *n.* A sheep-pen; a flock of sheep; the Church. *v.t.* To put (sheep) into a pen. (F. *parc*; *parquer*.)

A fold for sheep is usually called a sheepfold. A shepherd folds a fold of sheep. The Christian Church is called a fold because Christ is "The Good Shepherd," and Christians are His flock. Sheep without a fold are foldless (fôld' les, *adj.*).

A.-S. *jal(o)d*; cp. Dan. *fold* pen, Dutch *vaalt* enclosed space, dung-pit. Not connected with *fold* [2].

**fold** [2] (fôld), *v.t.* To bend over upon itself; to make compact by folding; to embrace; to wrap (up, in). *v.i.* To become doubled up; to close or come

together in folds. *n.* A doubled up part; a mark or hollow made by folding; a hollow; a coil; a bend; an embrace. (F. *plier*, *server dans ses bras*, *envelopper*; *se plier*; *pli*, *repli*, *embrasement*.)

We fold a letter before putting it in an envelope, and fold up a newspaper after reading it. A bird folds its wings. A mother folds her child in her arms, or folds down the cover of its cot. When the country is folded in mist, the fold in the hills is hidden. A *folder* (fôld' ér *n.*) is a person who folds; a thing that is folded, such as a printed circular letter, or a doubled sheet in which letters are filed; or an instrument, such as an ivory blade, used for folding. Certain moths are known as leaf-folders, because, in their larva-stage, they shelter in cases of folded leaves. Folding eyeglasses, or folders (*n.pl.*), were once popular.

A folding-chair (*n.*), or folding-stool (*n.*), can be doubled up like a camp- or deck-chair. Folding-doors (*n.pl.*) are hung on opposite posts from which they swing, or are extended, by one or more flaps that meet in the middle. A folding-machine (*n.*) folds the printed sheets of newspapers, etc., or a folder may be attached to the press itself. A folding-machine also shapes pots and pans from sheet metal. Whatever has not been doubled-over, such as a plain sheet of paper with no folds in it, is foldless (fôld' les *adj.*)

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *fealdan*; cp. G. *fallen*, O. Norse *falda*, Dan. *folde*, Goth. *fallthan*; cognate with Gr. *plassein* for *plat-yein* to form, mould. See plaster. SYN.: *v.* Bend, clasp, double, embrace, envelop. *n.* Bend, doubling, hollow, ply. ANT.: *v.* Expose, open, smooth, unfold, unwrap.

**foliaceous** (fō li ā' shūs), *adj.* Like a leaf in nature or form; pertaining to leaves; leafy; leaf-shaped; consisting of thin plates, or leaf-like scales. (F. *foliacé*.)

A plant bearing leaves, or anything shaped like a leaf, is foliaceous, and may also be called **foliar** (fō' li ā' *adj.*), or **foliate** (fō' li āt, *adj.*). Substances such as the shining mineral called mica, which easily splits into thin flakes or laminae, are also named foliaceous. Anything flaking in this way is said to foliate (fō' li āt, *v.i.*); leaf-like shapes such as the trefoil or the quatrefoil seen in the tracery of some church windows are described as foliate, and to decorate anything with a leafy design is to foliate (*v.t.*) it

Such leaf-shaped decoration, and also the foliage of plants, are called **foliation** (fō li ā' shūn, *n.*), a term also applied to the numbering of pages in a manuscript or book. The act of decorating in the way described is known as foliation. **Foliferous** (fō lif' ēr ūs, *adj.*) plants are leaf-bearing. That which is very leafy is **foliose** (fō' li ōs, *adj.*), or **foliuous** (fō' li ūs, *adj.*).

L. *foliaceus*, from *folium* leaf, E. *adj.* suffix -ous.

**foliage** (fō' li āj), *n.* Leaves; leafage, or the leaves of a plant taken collectively; a cluster of branches and leaves; any representation of leaves, or decoration in leaf-pattern. *v.t.* To ornament with a representation of foliage. (F. *feuillage*; *orner de feuillage*.)

The leaves on a tree are called its foliage. A foliage-plant is one cultivated for its decorative leaves; it may not bear flowers, or if it does, these are of less account than its foliage. The coleus is a pot plant valued for its handsome variegated foliage. In Winchester Cathedral there are some foliated (fō' li ājd, *adj.*) finials, decorated with leafage or foliage carried out in stone.

F. *feuillage*, L. *folia* (pl. of *folium* leaf, used as fem. sing.), with suffix -age (= L. -*aticum*, forming collective nouns. See foil [1]).

**foliate** (fō' li āt, *adj.*; fō' li āt, *v.*) For this word see under foliaceous.

**folio** (fō' li ō), *n.* A sheet of paper folded once, or cut to half its full size; a book of which the leaves are formed from folios; a leaf in an account book, or two opposite pages numbered as one; in printing, the serial number written, printed, or stamped on a page; a certain number of words, such as is

usually contained in a written folio; *pl.* folios. (F. *feuille*, *in-folio*, *folio*.)

The size of books is denoted by a word describing the full size of the paper from which they are formed, and another giving the number of folds made in the sheet. Thus, crown paper is twenty inches by fifteen inches; crown folio is the size of leaf obtained when the full sheet is folded once, that is, fifteen inches by ten inches. Hence a folio book would be a large one, made from the largest fold possible; the fold is necessary to enable the bookbinder to sew and fix the leaves.

A folio in a ledger is one leaf or two pages opposite numbered as one. Seventy-two words in a legal manuscript, or ninety words in a transcript of parliamentary proceedings, are reckoned as a folio.

L. *in folio* (ablative of *folium*) in a leaf or sheet.

**foliole** (fō' li ōl), *n.* A leaflet; one of the little leaves which make up a compound leaf. (F. *foliole*.)

The rose-leaf is an example of one kind of compound leaf and the horse-chestnut of another; both of these are made up of folioles, and may be described as foliolate (fō' li ō lāt, *adj.*).

L. *foliolum*, dim. of *folium* leaf.

**folk** (fōk), *n.* People; a race or nation; people collectively. (F. *gens*, *monde*, *peuple*.)

All young folk or folks delight in stories, and before the days of cheap printed books the elders also took pleasure in listening to the legends and ballads told and sung by the travelling bards, minstrels or storytellers, preserving the legends of the folk, handed down from father to son.

These stories are called folk-tales (*n.pl.*), or folk-lore (fōk lōr, *n.*), the latter term including customs and beliefs, and, because they teach us a great deal about a folk or people at a time when there were few written records of their habits and customs, they are studied



Folk-dance.—A performance of the Abbot's Bromley horn dance, one of the oldest folk-dances in England. The dancers have deer skulls attached to their shoulders and wear costumes of four centuries ago.

by the folklorist (*fōk' lōr ist, n.*), who is learned in folklorism (*fōk' lōr izm, n.*) and folkloristic (*fōk lōr is' tik, adj.*) traditions, customs and myths.

A folk-dance (*n.*) is an old-time dance usually associated with a particular locality and often with a festival, such as that which formerly attended the end of harvest. Many of these dances have been handed down for hundreds of years, and recently much has been done to revive interest in them.

A folk-song (*n.*) is a traditional ballad or song, such as the minstrels used to sing. Some of these are now remembered only by the old folks in our remoter villages. Folk-right (*n.*) is the common law, or the traditional right of the people, based on folk-custom (*n.*). Folk-etymology (*n.*) means the process by which a word, the true derivation of which is unknown to most people, is altered in form through some popular but mistaken notion as to its origin. An example is the alteration of the Spanish *huracan* to *hurricane*, as if it were a wind that hurries along the sugar-canes in the West Indies. In the same way sailors turn the name of the warship "Bellerophon" into "Billy Rough 'Un."

A.-S. *folc*; cp. Dutch, *G. volk*, O. Norse, Dan., Swed. *folk*. The original meaning, preserved in O. Norse, and in Rus. *polk* (probably borrowed from Teut.), was perhaps army. Connexion with E. *flock* [*1*] and L. *vulgus* common people is doubtful.

**follicle** (*fol' ikl n.* A small cavity, gland, or sac; a fruit formed by a single carpel bursting open along one suture only; a cocoon. (F. *follicule*.)

The peony and larkspur are two examples of follicular (*fō lik' ū lār, adj.*) fruits, in which the seed pod or follicle, when ripe, bursts open along one seam only. The skin of animals is folliculated (*fō lik' ū lāt ēd, adj.*), or folliculous (*fō lik' ū lūs, adj.*), being covered with numerous small narrow-mouthed cavities, or follicles, from which the hairs grow.

L. *folliculus*, dim. of *follis* bag.

**follow** (*fol' ō, v.t.* To come or go after, or behind; to come next in sequence, rank, or importance; to pursue; to serve, attend upon, or accompany; to take up the cause of, or side with; to practise or engage in; to imitate, or take as a pattern; to be a consequence of; to go along; to seek after. *v.i.* To be next in sequence; to pursue; to ensue or be a result; to be logically deducible. (F. *suivre, succéder, imiter, s'appliquer à; s'ensuivre, résulter.*)

When people move forward in a queue each follows, or goes next behind, and is next in order to his predecessor; the leader

advances first, and the others follow. A constable pursues or follows a pickpocket, and passers-by, when they see the policeman running, may follow, or imitate, his example, and join in the chase; other people eagerly follow, or watch, the pursuit. The arrest and trial of the culprit follow, and are a consequence of his capture, and persons present in court follow the proceedings with interest, but may not be able to follow, or understand, the legal arguments brought forward.

A nobleman who went to the wars was followed, or accompanied by, his retainers, who followed, or served him, and followed their master in courtly conduct and martial bearing, and patterned their own behaviour on the lord's example, following his precepts also, while following the profession of arms.

As follows is a phrase used to introduce a quotation, or list of names, thus:—

"The days of the week are as follows: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, etc." To continue without a stop is to follow on; to follow the plough is to be a farm-worker. To follow suit is to play a card of the suit first led, or to repeat or follow a certain action. To follow up is to pursue closely, as a detective follows up a clue, or to make further efforts.

A person who follows, in any of the ways described, is a follower (*fol' ō ēr, n.*), especially a disciple, adherent, imitator or admirer. Following (*fol' ō ing, adj.*) things succeed,



Follow.—These riders are following the hounds at a meet of the Garth Hounds at Twyford, Berkshire.

come next, or are next to be mentioned, but a following (*n.*) is a body of supporters.

In cricket and golf, the continuation of a stroke after hitting the ball is called follow-through (*n.*). In Rugby football, when players who are on-side run up the field after a kick made by one of their side, and endeavour to tackle the would-be catcher of the





Fond.—Cornelia and her two sons Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, both of whom became tribunes of Rome. When asked by a friend whether she possessed any jewels, she fondly answered that her sons were her jewels.

ball, or to charge down his return kick, they are said to follow-up (*v.i.*).

M.E. *folwen*, *folghen*, A.-S. *folgian*, *fylgan*; cp. Dutch *volgen*, G. *folgen*, O. Norse *fylgja*. The first element in the word is *full*, as in various other Teut. verbs (cp. G. *vol-leisten*, *vollbringen*, *vollziehen*, E. *fulfil*) which contain the idea of serving or assisting another. Cp. also A.-S. *fulgangan*, O.H.G. *follegân* to follow, literally to "go full" or in full numbers. SYN.: Accompany, chase, copy, ensue, imitate. ANT.: Abandon, precede.

**folly** (fol' i), *n.* Foolishness; lack of judgment, or understanding; a foolish act; the result of a foolish act. (F. *folie*, *ineptie*, *sottise*.)

It is folly, or foolishness, to disregard the advice of persons wiser and more experienced than ourselves; to bathe in dangerous waters, in spite of a warning notice board, is a folly, or foolish act. A ridiculous or purposeless building is sometimes called a folly. Near Bath is a sham castle, built in 1760, by one Ralph Allen, and known locally as "Allen's Folly."

O.F. *folie*, from *fol* (F. *fol*) foolish. See fool [1]. SYN.: Fatuity, imprudence, indiscretion, silliness, unwisdom. ANT.: Prudence, wisdom.

**foment** (fō ment'), *v.t.* To bathe with medicated or warm lotions; to poultice; to foster, encourage or stimulate. (F. *foment-er*; *exciter*, *provoquer*, *susciter*.)

A nurse who applies a warm lotion or poultice to an ailing limb or part, foment the part thus treated; a person who encourages sedition and disloyalty is said to foment disorder. The act of fomenting is fomentation (fō mēn tā' shūn, *n.*), and a lotion, poultice, or a cloth steeped in hot liquid, and applied to the body, is called a fomentation. A fomenter (fō ment' ēr, *n.*)

may be a contrivance for applying heat to some part of the body, or a person who foments or heats men's passions by inciting to acts of violence.

L. *fōmentāre*, from *fōmentum* (= *fovimentum*), from *fovere* to warm, cherish. SYN.: Bathe, fan, instigate, stimulate. ANT.: Allay, discourage, quench.

**Fomorian** (fō mōr' i ānz), *n.pl.* An ancient Irish race of fabled origin.

Irish history goes back into the mist of the past. Amongst the stories of the origin of its people is an account of a race of sea pirates known as Fomorians, who settled on Tory Island, where they built a strong fortress. In time another race appeared, the Fírbolgs, who fought and conquered the Fomorians.

The Fomorians are known in Irish fable as a wicked misshapen people, from whom sprang the evil fairies supposed to haunt the woods. A legend states that one of the Fomorian kings, Balor of the Evil Eye, was a one-eyed giant; he was said to be able to slay enemies by his glance. When he became old and feeble his huge eyelid drooped so that his retainers were obliged to use tackle and pulleys to lift it when Balor desired to turn this death-dealing eye on a foe.

From O. Irish, meaning under the sea, E. adj. suffix *-ian*.

**fond** [1] (fond), *adj.* Loving or affectionate; infatuated, enamoured; doting (on); having a strong liking or partiality. (F. *qui aime*, *affectueux*, *infatué*, *amoureux*, *passionné*).

A fond mother sometimes spoils or pampers her child, so that fondness (fond' nēs, *n.*) often goes with foolishness. The word in its older meaning meant foolishly tender or indulgent, and poets and humorists still poke fun at the

love-sick swain who gazes fondly (fond' li, *adv.*) into the eyes of his lady-love.

M.E. *founed* fond, infatuated, p.p. of *fonnen* to act like a fool, from *fon* fool; cp. East Frisian *fōn* a maiden, simpleton, A.-S. *fāemne* a maiden. See *fun*. SYN.: Attached, devoted, doting. ANT.: Austere, undemonstrative, unloving.

**fondant** (fon' dānt), *n.* A sweetmeat filled with a soft, creamy or syrupy substance. (F. *fondant*.)

F., pres. p. of *fondre* to melt, from L. *fundere* to pour, melt.

**fondle** (fon' dl), *v.t.* and *i.* To caress; to treat with fondness. (F. *caresser*, *flatter*.)

A mother caresses or fondles her baby; a little girl fondles her doll, or some animal, such as a kitten, of which she has made a pet or fondling (fond' ling, *n.*). Anyone who caresses in this way is a fondler (fond' lēr, *n.*).

Frequentative of obsolete E. *fond* to be foolish or foolishly affectionate, from *fond*, adj. SYN.: Blandish, caress, dandle, indulge, pet.



Font.—A delicately-carved font in the beautiful Gothic cathedral of Siena, Italy.

**font** [1] (font), *n.* A vessel to hold water for baptism; the reservoir of an oil lamp; a receptacle for holy water; a fountain. (F. *font baptismaux*, *culot*.)

The baptismal font was sometimes placed in a separate part of the church, called the baptistery, but more often stands near the west end of the building. Norman fonts were massive and plain, being generally square or round, but later the shape of the basin and its pedestal followed all the changes in style which characterized Gothic architecture in the following centuries, becoming an elaborate structure with clustered shafts supporting a richly decorated vessel; a stone or wooden cover was added, sometimes so ponderous that a crane and counterbalance were needed to raise it from the font.

A.-S. *font*, L. *fons* (acc. *font-em*) spring, fountain, in Church L. *font*. See *fount* [1].

**font** [2] (font). This is another spelling of *fount*. See *fount* [2].

**food** (food), *n.* Any substance which is eaten or drunk for nourishment; that which sustains or nourishes a living body; edibles; aliment; provisions. (F. *nourriture*, *aliment*, *vivres*.)

All living bodies are subject to a steady waste of tissue and loss of energy, every muscular movement absorbing some of the body's stored up force. This loss must be restored, by taking into the body substances which can be transformed into energy or changed eventually into living tissue. Such substances are *food*, or *food-stuff* (*n.*). When a body is left *foodless* (food' lēs, *adj.*), it uses the stored-up energy, and then begins to weaken, and will die unless soon supplied with nourishment in some form.

Both solids and liquids which nourish the body are *food*; yet it is usual to distinguish between them, *food* being the solid victual, like bread, and *drink* being fluids, like milk or water. The *food-yolk* (*n.*) of an egg is that portion which the growing embryo absorbs as it develops.

A.-S. *fōda*, from Indo-European base *pat-* as in Gr. *pat-esthai* to feed, ultimately from the root *pā-*, whence L. *pābulum*, fodder, *pā-scere* to feed. See *feed*, *fodder*, *forage*, *pasture*. SYN.: Aliment, diet, provender, provisions, victuals.

**food-card** (food' kard), *n.* A ticket issued when food is short in a war, entitling the holder to purchase a certain weekly amount of meat, sugar, butter, etc. (F. *billet de nourriture*.)

The food-card issued during the time of the World War (1914-18), when food control (*n.*) by a food controller (*n.*) was necessary, owing to scarcity, was devised to ensure that everybody got a fair share of food. Its issue put an end to the long queues of people who before this waited outside provision shops.

E. *food and card*.

**fool** [1] (fool), *n.* A silly person; a dunce, a butt or victim; a jester. *adj.* Silly, *v.t.* To deceive or cheat; to make foolish; to fritter away. *v.i.* To behave foolishly; to trifle. (F. *sot*, *ignorant*, *plastron*, *bouffon*; *niais*; *tromper*, *duper*, *bafouer*, *gaspiller*; *faire des folies*.)

A trickster tries to fool other people, especially those ready to fool with fortune. A fool of fortune means a plaything or victim of chance, although a proverb says that Fortune favours fools. A fool trick is a silly action, typical of a fool. To fool away time, money, or talents, is to trifle them away, to waste them on something of little value. To make a fool of a person is to cause that person to seem silly or stupid, or perhaps to mislead or disappoint him. A person who acts foolishly, though perhaps in fun, or to amuse others, is said to play the fool.

Fools by profession, the jesters employed to amuse kings and nobles, used to wear a

pointed cap with a cockscomb and bells on it; called a *foolscap* (*foolz' kăp, n.*). This may also be a dunce's cap. A sheet of paper measuring about thirteen and a half inches by eight inches, when doubled, is called foolscap because the old water-mark for such paper was a fool's cap. The story that the Roundheads employed a foolscap in place of the royal arms as a watermark for government paper has been disproved. A silly or wasted errand is a *fool's errand (n.)*. A person who lives in a state of contentment or joy for which there is no justification, is said to live in a *fool's paradise (n.)*. At one time people believed that there was a special paradise reserved for fools, a *limbus fatuorum*, for those who could neither be punished nor accepted in heaven, because they were merely fools. See *limbus*.

*Fool's parsley (n.)* is a poisonous weed, with umbels of small white flowers, and much divided leaves, called by botanists *Aethusa cynapium*. It is related to hemlock. Anything so constructed that it cannot get out of order when handled by an unskilled person is said to be *fool-proof (adj.)*. Habitual silliness, or the act of playing the fool, is called *foolery (fool' ér i, n.)*. A burlesque is a piece of foolery. Playfulness, jesting, acting or speaking without a serious purpose is *fooling (fool' ing, n.)*. A *foolish (fool' ish, adj.)* person lacks common sense, and frequently cuts a foolish, or ridiculous, figure, by his foolish, or silly, behaviour. An indiscreet remark is spoken *foolishly (fool' ish li, adv.)*, unwisely, or in a foolish way, and has the quality of foolishness (*fool' ish nés, n.*). *Foolocracy (fool ok' rà si, n.)*, meaning government by fools, is occasionally applied scornfully to a ministry with which one disagrees.

A *foolhardy (fool har' di, adj.)* act is one of reckless daring performed by a foolhardy, or rash, unthinking adventurer, who acts foolhardily (*fool har' di li, adv.*), or imprudently. Boldness without common sense is *foolhardihood (fool har' di hud, n.)*, or *foolhardiness (fool har' di nés, n.)*.

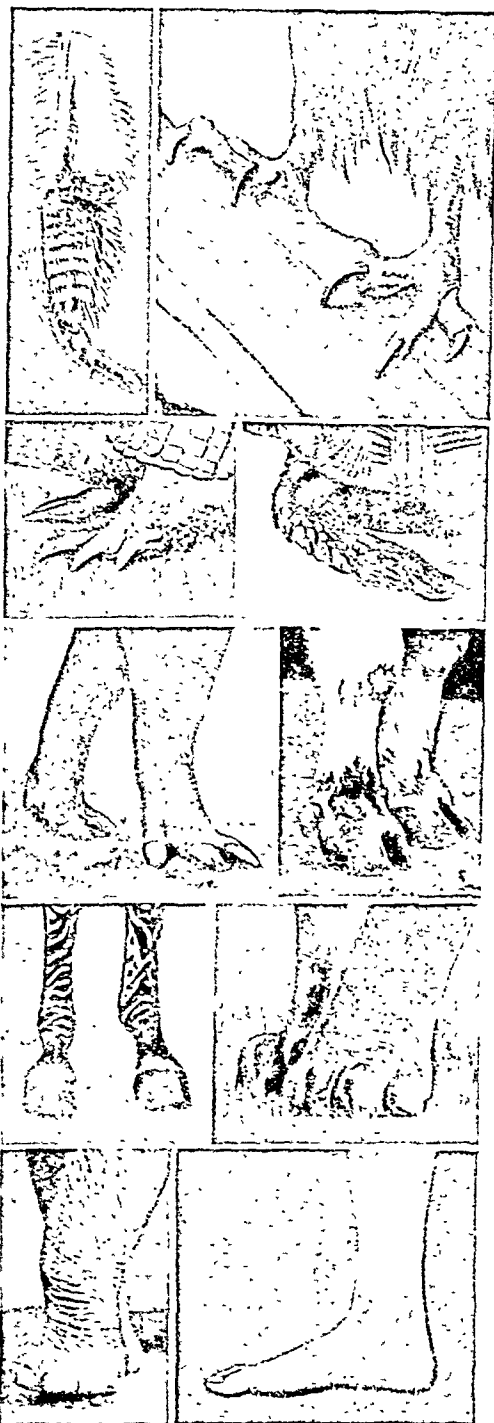
O.F. *fol (F. fou)* madman, fool, L. *folis* bellows, wind-bag, in L.L. fool. SYN.: *n.* Buffoon, clown, dunce, simpleton, wag.

**fool [2] (fool), n.** A dish made of truit. (*F. purée, crème.*)

Favorite kinds of fool are apple fool and gooseberry fool. They consist of crushed, stewed fruit served with cream, etc.

A particular application of *fool [1]*. Cp. *trifle*.

**foot (fut), n.** The lowest part of the leg on which a man or animal walks; a supporting organ; the part of a stocking, etc., that receives the foot; the lowest part or end of a thing; a measure of length containing twelve inches; foot-soldiers; infantry; a group of syllables forming a unit in a line of poetry. *v.t.* To walk, or step; to dance. *v.t.* To tread; to dance; to travel on (a road) by foot; to kick; to sum



Foot.—Reading from top, left to right, the feet shown are those of the honey-bee, eagle, armadillo, tortoise, tapir, bull, zebra, tiger, elephant, and a man. It will be found that in every case nature has provided a type of foot best suited to the individual needs of the creature concerned.



Football.—A full-back kicking the ball away in an Association football match.

up (figures) ; to put a new foot on (a stocking) ; to pay. The *pl.* is feet (*fēt*). (*F. pied, base, partie inférieure, fantassins, infanterie; marcher, danser; danser, additionner, ressemeler.*)

Dancers are said to foot it round a room. The lift of a line of poetry comes from the arrangement of its feet, which are named after the regular movements of the feet when dancing or beating time. A foot is iambic, trochaic, anapaestic, and so on, according to the number of syllables and the position of the stress.

For example, "Upon / the lone/ly moat/ed grange," consists of four iambic feet, because the line divides naturally into four groups of one light and one accented syllable.

A tramp foots his way over the country, and probably rests at the foot of every hill. The cloven foot of the elk, the two-toed foot of the ostrich, the webbed foot of the duck, and the foot, or muscular underpart, on which a mollusc rests and moves, all differ greatly from the human foot, which is a complicated structure of twenty-six different bones.

The foot as a measure of length is of very great age, and was originally the length of a man's foot. The English and American foot is one-third of a yard, the French foot is about three-fifths of an inch longer. When land is sold at so much a foot, this measurement generally

applies to the frontage of the land, or its length along a road, and it is largely on this that the value of building land depends.

A square foot is, of course, a common measure of area, and represents the space occupied by a square, with sides one foot in length. Volume is measured in cubic feet, and one cubic foot represents the volume of a box one foot deep, one foot high, and one foot wide.

An interesting point is raised in this connexion. It is quite correct to speak of a three *foot* rule, because the number immediately before the noun is sufficient to show that a plural is intended. But we use the plural in, say, hundreds of *feet* long, because it is separated from the numeral. This unwritten law is not always followed in English, but in Magyar and other languages, it is an accepted rule. The form *foots* (*futs, n.pl.*) is used only to mean the dregs of treacle, oil, etc.

Few townspeople go on foot nowadays, or walk, except for short distances, when an important event is on foot, or taking place. It is tiring to remain on one's feet, standing up, for hours on end. To be put on one's feet by a holiday, or by the aid of money that helps one in business, suggests an opposite state to being down and out, or on one's back through illness or failure in business. On the other hand, a piece of very good news is apt to carry one off one's feet, or send one wild with delight.

To have a stroke of good luck, or to do well for oneself, is to fall on one's feet. A number of small expenses foot up to, or total, a large sum. The total is, of course, written at the foot of a sum or bill. From this comes the expression to foot the bill, meaning to pay it, or to sign one's name at the foot as a promise



Football.—A Rugby football player making a good catch. The ball has just come into play from a line out.

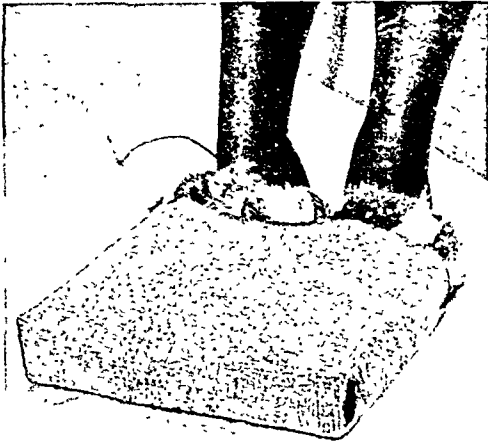
to pay. In order to keep one's footing, or feet, that is, to hold one's own, one has sometimes to put one's foot down, or take up a firm stand.

If one is careless it is easy to put one's foot in it, or make a serious blunder by word or act. It is unwise to set on foot, or organize, outdoor amusements when it is likely to be wet under-foot, or wet on the ground.

Many compound words are used to name things connected with the foot. There is the football (fut' bawl, *n.*), a leather ball filled with air, which is footed or kicked in the game called football, or, in familiar language, footer (foot' ér, *n.*). Rugby football (which *see*), in which the ball may be carried, is played between two teams of fifteen players; in Association football (which *see*) there are eleven players on each side. A player of these games is a footballer (fut' bawl ér, *n.*).

The governing body of Association football in England is the Football Association, Ltd., which was founded in 1863.

Feet are washed in a foot-bath (*n.*), or in a foot-pan (*n.*). A foot rest in a carriage, or a rowing-boat, is a foot-board (*n.*), which also means the wooden step running the whole length of a railway coach; the lever worked by the foot on a treadle-machine; and a board across the lower end of a bed. A foot-drill (*n.*) is a drilling-machine worked with the foot. A foothold (*n.*) is something on which the foot may safely rest, such as a firm, rocky ledge on the face of a cliff. Hence, a foothold has come to mean a secure position, or a starting-off point for some activity. On cold winter days a foot-muff (*n.*), or large muff for the feet, is used by some motorists.



Foot-muff.—A fur-lined foot-muff for use in a motor-car. It is electrically heated.

A locomotive has a footplate (*n.*), just behind the boiler, on which the driver and fireman stand. A life on the footplates means a life as an engine-driver. The yard-arm crossing a ship's mast has a foot-rope

(*n.*) below it, on which seamen stand when handling a sail. A rope sewn to the bottom edge of a sail, and the rope on the lower edge of a fishing-net, to which the leaden weights are attached, are both known as foot-ropes.

A woman riding side-saddle places one foot in a stirrup called a foot-stall (*n.*), shaped like the front part of a boot. A foot-key (*n.*) is an organ pedal, which is pressed down by the foot. A foot-stool (*n.*) is used for resting the feet on, and keeping them out of draughts, and a foot-warmer (*n.*), used for warming feet, may take the form of



Foot-rope.—A sailor standing on a foot-rope, beneath the yard-arm.

a foot-muff, a hot-water bottle, or a steam-heated apparatus in a railway carriage. In lawn-tennis, a faulty service due to the server having one or both feet wrongly placed, is called a foot-fault (*n.*).

The next few words deal with troubles of the feet. There is nothing that farmers dread more than the appearance of foot-and-mouth disease (*n.*) in their district. This disease attacks the mouths, tongues, and hoofs of cattle and sheep, causing much suffering, and in many cases death. It is a catching disease, and cattle are not allowed to leave an infected district. Sheep are also subject to foot-rot (*n.*), another infectious disease that is very difficult to cure. The orange tree also suffers from a foot-rot, which attacks its lower parts, causing the bark to scale off, and sometimes killing the tree. At the end of a very long walk we are generally footsore (*adj.*) or foot-worn (*adj.*), that is, our feet, unless we are hardened walkers, are sore and weary with walking.

Another group of words relates to travelling on foot. A boy in livery who takes messages is a foot-boy (*n.*), or foot-page (*n.*). A footman (*n.*) is now a liveried servant who does most of his work indoors, but originally he was a man who ran on foot beside his master's coach.

Infantry barracks are called foot-barracks (*n.pl.*) because an infantryman is a foot-soldier (*n.*), serving in a foot-regiment (*n.*). He belongs to a company of foot who march on their feet and do not ride like cavalymen. There are five regiments of foot-guards (*n.pl.*) in the British army: the Coldstream Guards, the Grenadier Guards, and the Scots Guards, all formed before 1700; the Irish Guards, formed in 1900; and the Welch Guards, raised in 1915, during the World War.

A hundred years ago, the footpad (*n.*), a man who robbed on foot, was the terror of our streets and roads, especially to the foot-passenger (*n.*), or person travelling on his



Footprint.—Reading from the top: Petrified footprints of a dinosaur, a huge extinct reptile, in Arizona, U.S.A.; the footprint of a dinosaur upon a slab in a coal mine in Utah, U.S.A.; and the footprints of a hare in the snow.

feet. There was danger in every footpath (*n.*), foot-road (*n.*), and foot-way (*n.*), all of which are narrow paths, along which only a foot-passenger can pass, just as a foot-bridge (*n.*) can be crossed only on foot. The only way of escape might be a foot-race (*n.*), or test of speed of foot. This word, however, generally means an athletic contest arranged for runners.

The foot is the lowest part of the human body, and the idea of lowness is conveyed by some compound words in which it appears. For example: a foot-hill (*n.*) is a low hill lying at the base of a range of mountains; footlights (*n. pl.*) are lights along the front of a stage near the actors' feet; a footnote (*n.*) is a note at the bottom of a page; a foot-stalk (*n.*) is the stem attaching some sea animals to another object, the stem that bears the blade of a leaf, or else the general stalk that supports a flower, or cluster of flowers; a foot-stone (*n.*) is a stone at the foot of a grave, and at the opposite end to the head-stone; and a foot-stick (*n.*), used in printing, is a wooden or metal wedge at the bottom of a page of type, which it holds in place.

The sound made by a foot on the ground is a footfall (*n.*). It was a footmark (*n.*) or footprint (*n.*), the shape of a foot imprinted on the sand, that so startled Robinson Crusoe, and showed him that human beings and, as it happened, savages had visited his island. At a funeral, the procession moves at foot-pace (*n.*) or walking speed. A footstep (*n.*) is either a footfall, a footprint, or a small step on a railway engine. To follow in another person's footsteps means to follow the same course of action or to succeed him. A boy often follows in his father's footsteps, acquires the same mannerisms, and does similar work to his father.

The measure of length called the foot is a good deal longer than the average length of the human foot. A foot-rule (*n.*) is a stick or bar twelve inches long, often provided with hinges so that it may be folded up for the pocket. Some workmen are paid according to footage (*fut' áj, n.*), the amount of material handled, in cubic feet, or the number of feet they have advanced in tunnelling, or similar work. The amount of work done by a machine is calculated in foot-pounds (*n. pl.*)—one foot-pound representing the amount of work needed to raise one pound one foot into the air.

Most of the higher animals have feet of some kind, and so are footed (*fut' éd, adj.*). Some are slow-footed, others swifter-footed; some two-footed, others four-footed or many-footed. The first meaning of footing (*fut' ing, n.*) is a foothold, such as a convenient footing that enables one to climb a tree. In this sense people speak of obtaining a footing, that is, a good start, in a profession or business. A person who is accepted by Society people, has a footing, or status, in Society. Two people of the same rank are

on an equal footing, or basis. We like to work on a definite footing, or arrangement with our employer.

When a man enters a trade or a new society he may have to pay his footing, that is, pay something for the entertainment of the older members. After this he should be on a good footing with them all, or stand well with them. The footing of columns of figures is the act of adding them up, after which their total, or footing, is written at the foot. The footing of a wall is its foundation, the part touching the ground, or in the case of a sea wall its lower face. Many reptiles are footless (*fut' lès, adj.*), that is, without feet. Authors write fancifully of a footless wild, one untrod-den by feet.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *fōt* (pl. *fēt*); cp. Dutch *voet*, G. *fuss*, O. Norse *fōt-r*, Goth. *fōtus*, cognate with L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) Gr. *pous* (acc. *pod-a*), Sansk. *pād*. See fetch, fetter.

**foozle** (fool' zl), *v.i.* To tritter time away; to fool. *v.t.* To bungle; to manage clumsily or awkwardly. *n.* A dull person. (F. *barboter*; G. *gächer*; *pantouflard, gaga*.)

A lazy workman fooms his work and fooms away the day. An old fogey is a foom. In golf, when a player fumbles or fluffs a stroke, he is said to foom it. The stroke itself is called a foom.

Cp. G. dialect *fuseln* to work hurriedly and badly, to work slowly. **SYN.**: Botch, bungle, fumble, waste.

**fop** (fop), *n.* A dandy; a man devoted to matters of dress. (F. *petit-maitre, petit crevé, gandin*.)

A fop may merely be fastidious and affected, but generally his clothes and manners are too showy, and therefore in bad taste. He has foppish (fop' ish, *adj.*) airs. He walks along foppishly (fop' ish li, *adv.*), and his conduct is known as foppery (fop' er i, *n.*), dandyism, or foppishness (fop' ish nès *n.*). Showy ornaments are fopperies.

In the early eighteenth century, London abounded with fops. They strutted down the Mall with their muffs, their snuff-boxes, their malacca canes, their dummy watches, and their flowered waistcoats. At the theatre, they thought a good deal more of their own appearance than of the singers or players on the stage. They rose, paraded about, and took snuff, in the Fop's Alley (*n.*), which was the accepted name for the gang-way between the stalls of a theatre.

M.E. *fop, foppe* fool; cp. Dutch *fopper* joker, Dutch, G. *foppen* to hoax, cheat. See *fo* [1] and [2]. **SYN.**: Beau, coxcomb, dandy, exquisite. **AN.**: Slattern, sloven.

**for** (fōr; fōr), *prep.* Instead of; in payment for; at the cost of; because of;

on the side of; with a view to; suitable to; to be given to; helping toward; to fetch; on behalf of; with regard to; as being; in spite of; in contrast with; during; to prevent; in order to reach or cause. *conj.* Because; seeing that; in view of the reason that. (*n.pl.*) Those in favour of something; favourable arguments. (F. *pour, contre, à, pendant*; *car, afin que, vu que, malgré*.)

Some uses of the word are made clear in the following examples: Take this apple for (instead of) that pear. He is for (on the side of) right and justice. Mary went for (to fetch) the milk. John is studying for (with a view to) the Civil Service. The dolls are for (to be given to) the girls, for (because) they like dolls. "The owl, for (in spite of) all his feathers, was a-cold."

For (*conj.*) is used to join two sentences when the last gives a reason or cause for a statement made in the first. For example, it will rain for it is cloudy; he will win for he is strong. The pros and cons are the "fors" and "againsts." For all that means in spite of all that. Things for all the world alike are exactly the same. There is nothing

for it but to go means that is the only thing to do. A person who leaves for good departs for ever, once and for all. Boys named Samuel are often called Sam for short, that is, by way of abbreviation.

A.-S. *for* prep.; cp. O. Saxon *for*, Goth. *faur*, probably shortened from the *adv.* and *prep. fore*. G. *für*, Swed. *för* are related, also L. *pro* for, Gr. *pro* before, *para* near. See *fore*.

**for-**. A prefix meaning away, off; greatly, thoroughly; or having a negative force.

This prefix used to be very common, but we no longer make words with it, although many of the old words in which it was used are still common. We forget and forgive, we forbid entrance to a private park, we forbear from cruelty to dumb animals. We

should forgo (not to be confused with *torgo*) pleasure for duty, and never forsake our friends. We say that a miserable and lonely person looks quite forlorn. The prefixes in *forbear* [1] and *forfeit* are different from the above.

A.-S. *for-, faer-*; cp. Dutch, G. *ver-*, O. Norse *for-*, Goth. *faur-, fra-, faur-*; cognate with L. *fer-, pro-*, Gr. *peri-, pro-, para-*, Sansk. *parā-*. The original meaning was probably forth, away. Several allied prefixes, all related, are blended. See *for*, *fore*.

**forage** (tor' āj), *n.* Food for horses or cattle; the act of hunting for supplies. *v.i.* To seek or collect forage or supplies; to rummage about. *v.t.* To overrun (a district) for forage or provisions; to



Fop.—Count d'Orsay, a famous fop or dandy of the nineteenth century.

plunder; to supply with forage. (F. *fouissage*; *fouirager*, *fouiller partout*; *ravager*, *fouirager*.)

The food for army horses is forage. Soldiers sent to find such food, perhaps by plundering or raiding, forage the country, or forage corn from farmers. To give food to horses is to forage them. One who procures forage or gives it to the horses is a forager (for'ājēr, *n.*). A forage-cap (*n.*) is a military undress cap. The foraging ant (*n.*), found in tropical America, is so named because it goes foraging for food in huge armies with guards and outposts in proper military style.

M.E. *forage*, O.F. *fouage*, L.L. *fōrāgum*, from *fōdrum* fodder, and suffix *-āgum* for *-ātum* belonging to. See foray, fodder. SYN.: *v.* Foray, pillage, plunder, ravage, raid.

**foramen** (fō rā' mēn), *n.* A small natural hole or passage in the bone or shell of an animal; an aperture in the skin of a seed. *pl.* foramina (fō rām' in ā). (F. *foramen*, *trou*, *orifice*.)

The large opening in the occipital bone of the human skull, through which the hind brain is connected with the spinal cord, is called the *foramen magnum*, or great foramen. Other foramina serve as passages for the nerves and blood-vessels.

A shell with numerous tiny holes is described as foraminous (fō rām' i nūs, *adj.*), foraminate (fō rām' i nāt, *adj.*), or foraminated (fō rām' i nāt ēd, *adj.*). Such a shell is that of a tiny creature known as a foraminifer (for ā min' i fēr, *n.*), which belongs to a group of microscopic Protozoa, called Foraminifera (for ā mi nif' ēr ā, *n.pl.*), the shells of which are so numerous as to form the greater part of our chalk hills. Such forms of chalk are called foraminiferat (for ā mi nif' ēr āl, *adj.*) or foraminiferous (for ā' mi nif' ēr ūs, *adj.*).

*L.* = *forāmen* small hole, from *forāre* to bore, pierce, cognate with *E. bore*.

**forasmuch** (fōr āz mūch'), *conj.* Seeing that, since, in consideration that: used with "as." (F. *d'autant que*, *attendu que*, *puisque*, *vu que*.)

This word is seldom used to-day. In place of "forasmuch as" in a sentence, write any of the definitions given above, and the meaning becomes clear. Thus: "Forasmuch as (seeing that) you behaved well, you are rewarded."

*E. for*, as and much.

**foray** (for'ā), *v.t.* To plunder; to make a raid on. *v.i.* To go foraging; to make a raid. *n.* A raid, or marauding expedition. (F. *pillar*, *saccager*; *faire une incursion*; *incursion*.)

When the Picts or Scots made a sudden descent on some part of Britain, pillaging and ravaging the countryside, their visit might be called a foray. Sir Walter Scott used the word in his poems, and says in the introduction to "Marmion" (iii):—

Forayers, who with headlong force,  
Down from that strength had spurred  
their horse.

Probably a back-formation from M.E. *forr(e)ier* forager, O.F. *forrier*, agent *n.* from *forrer* to forage, from *forre*, L.L. *fōdrum* fodder. See fodder.

**forbear** [1] (fōr' bār; fōr bār'), *n.* A forefather, an ancestor. (F. *aïeul*, *ancêtre*, *devancier*.)

This Scottish word is generally met with in the plural; we speak of our forbears—meaning ancestors, grandparents, great-grandparents, from whom we are descended.

*E. fore-* (previous, before), *be-er* one who exists.



Forbear.—Edward Augustus, Duke of Kent and Strathern (1767-1820), father of Queen Victoria and a forbear of King George V.

**forbear** [2] (fōr bār'), *v.t.* To abstain or refrain from; to treat with patience. *v.i.* To refrain; to be patient; to refrain from feelings of resentment. *p.t.* forbore (fōr bōr'); *p.p.* forbore (fōr bōrn'). (F. *s'abstenir de*, *se garder de*, *tolérer*; *se retenir*.)

Although boys may deserve punishment for, it may be, inattention to lessons, or disorder in the class-room, the master may forbear, and let them off with a caution, because he hopes they will in future forbear wrong-doing and behave properly. To deal in this way with an offender is to act forbearingly (fōr bār' ing li, *adv.*), making no retaliation, bearing no ill-will, but exercising patience and forbearance (fōr bār' āns, *n.*).

*E. for-* and *bear* [2] (A.-S. *forþeran*). SYN.: Abstain, forgo, spare, tolerate, withhold.

**forbid** (fōr bid'), *v.t.* To command against; to order not (to do); to prohibit; to oppose; *p.t.* forbad (fōr bād'), or forbade (fōr bād'; fōr bād'); *p.p.* forbidden (fōr bid' ēn). (F. *défendre*, *interdire*.)

The law of the land forbids us to do certain acts which are harmful to ourselves or our neighbours, and these are forbidden (*adj.*) acts. Forbiddance (fōr bid' āns, *n.*) is the



act of forbidding, and a forbiddor (*för bid' er, n.*) is one who interdicts or forbids. A dark and noisome cavern has a forbidding (*för bid' ing, adj.*) or repellant aspect; a dirty hovel strikes us forbiddingly (*för bid' ing li, adv.*), causing aversion or repulsion by its forbiddiness (*för bid' ing nés, n.*) or quality of unpleasantness.

Anything we desire much but may not have is sometimes called forbidden fruit.

*E. for-*, implying away, doing away with, *bid*; A.-S. *forbēodan*; cp. Dutch *verbieden*, G. *verboten*. SYN.: Disallow, exclude, interdict, oppose, prohibit. ANT.: Allow, permit.

**forbore** (*för bōr'*). This is the past tense, and *forborne* the past participle, of *forbear*. See *forbear*.

**forby** (*för bī'*), *prep.* Besides; in addition to. *adv.* Besides; moreover. (F. *outré, sans compter*; d'*ailleurs, de plus.*)

This word is in common use in Scotland and Northern Ireland. Burns describes a person who has "five rusty teeth *forbye* a stump," meaning five teeth besides a stump.

*E. for* in the sense of before, and by; cp. Dutch *voorbij*, G. *vorbei*, the meaning being passing by and beyond.

**force** [*ī*] (*fōrs*), *n.* Strength, vigour, power, virtue, efficacy; violence, coercion; weight; intent or meaning; an organized body of men; (*pl.*) troops; energy; that which causes or arrests motion. *v.t.* To constrain or compel by superior power; to accomplish or bring about by force; to drive; to use violence; to distort, or strain; to cause or assist to grow quickly by applying heat. (F. *force, vigueur, vertu, efficacité, violence, contrainte, forces; forcer, contraindre.*)

A trained strong man is able to deliver a blow with great force. It is sometimes necessary to use force, in the sense of coercion, if persuasion fails to effect a desired purpose. The force of an argument lies in its efficacy, or power to convince; to understand the force of a term or expression is to know its intent or meaning. The force of a speaker is his vigour or animation. A body at rest can be set moving only by the action upon it of some physical force, and when in motion can be stopped by a like force working against it.

A piston is forced, or driven, along the cylinder of a steam-engine by the pressure of the steam behind it. Defeat forces an enemy to make terms, or sue for peace. In card games, a card is said to be forced if a player is obliged to play that particular card in order to keep in the game.

The wise person submits to the law willingly rather than by force, or under compulsion. A law or regulation has force, or comes into force when it first has effect or validity, as on some date determined and announced beforehand; it is in force so long as it remains in operation, and must still be obeyed. If we read in an account of a battle that the enemy appeared in force, or in great force, we know that the writer means "in great numbers"; the forces of the enemy are his troops.

To do a thing by force is to do it of necessity. We sometimes speak of the police as "the Force." In other ages it was usual to torture people to force from them, or compel them to utter, a confession, or to force them to betray information. In military law it is a grave offence to force a safeguard, or forcibly enter a building before which a guard has been posted, and such an offence



Force.—Trainers at an Army Remount Depot using force in an attempt to teach a mule to jump a hidden dip.

in time of war was formerly punishable by death.

In some parts of the world one has to force one's way, that is, make a path by force, through the dense jungle that covers large areas.

The name *force-pump* (*n.*), or *forcing pump* (*n.*), is given to a pump in which water, after being lifted or sucked up, is forced out of the barrel under pressure; in a lift-pump water is lifted to the nozzle and then flows out by gravity. A joke is said to be forced (*fōrst, adj.*) when it is not easily understood, or is not apt. On steamships and locomotives forced draught (*n.*) may be used in the furnaces, air being forced through the fires to make them burn more fiercely.

Many battles have been won as the result of a forced march (*n.*), one in which necessity forces the troops to keep on marching continuously for great distances. Such a march is made forcedly (*fōrs' éd li, adv.*), or

under the spur of compulsion. An unexecuted or forced landing (*n.*), due to engine or other trouble, has to be made occasionally by an aviator. A forced loan (*n.*) is money taken by the ruler or government of a country under promise of paying it back. Such a loan was raised by Charles I of England in 1626.

A forceful (*fôrs' fûl, adj.*) speech is one delivered vigorously and carrying weight. A forceful act is a forcible one, or something done with forcefulness (*fôrs' fûl nes, n.*).

A forceless (*fôrs' les, adj.*) blow has little or no strength behind it. By means of a forcing-house (*n.*), or hot-house, vegetables, fruits and flowers may be forced and got ready for market very early in the season, as the heat forces them to grow and ripen quickly. A forcing-pit (*n.*), or sunk hot-bed, is useful for the same purpose, the heat being obtained from manure or fermenting materials. In cricket, a stroke in which an effort is made, by using force, to score from a ball that is not considered to be of a scoring kind, is called a forcing stroke (*n.*). Batsmen who make use of such strokes with a view to getting runs quickly, when, for example, they are playing against time, are said to force, or be forcing the game.

F. force, LL *fortia fortia*, abstract *n.* from L *fortis* strong. SYN.: *n.* Compulsion, emphasis might, valdity, vigour. *v.* Coerce, constrain, necessitate, oblige, press. ANT.: *n.* Feebleness, gentleness, mildness, weakness.



Forcibly.—Sir John Finch, Speaker of the House of Commons, being held down forcibly to prevent him from adjourning a debate, 1639.

force [*z, (fôrs), n.* A cascade, or waterfall. (F. *chute d'eau, cascade, cataracte.*)

This word is used in the North of England. An example is High Force, on the River Tees, near Middleton-in-Teesdale. Here the water falls seventy feet at one leap. Cliffs of black basalt rise on either side, and in the midst of the falling waters a pinnacle of rock stands up to a height of sixty feet.

O. Norse *fors*.

forcemeat (*fôrs' mêt), n.* Meat and other ingredients finely chopped, and highly seasoned. (F. *farce*.)

Forcemeat is used as a stuffing, to be served in or with meat, fî-h, or poultry; and made up into various shapes, it is also served as a separate dish.

Obsolete E. *force* to stuff, for *farce*, F. *farcir* to stuff, and *meat*.—See *farce*.

forceps (*for' seps), n.* An instrument used for grasping, holding, or extracting anything. *pl.* *forcipes* (*for' si pèz*) or *forcepses* (*fôr' seps ez*). (F. *pince, forceps, tenaille*.)

This appliance is used by the dentist to extract teeth, and by a doctor or surgeon to hold blood-vessels, etc., or to remove a foreign body from a wound. It varies widely in shape, according to the particular purpose for which it is devised, but is generally rather like a pair of tongs or pincers. In zoology and anatomy any pincer-like structures, such as the pincers of an earwig, or the claws of crabs and lobsters, are called forceps, and are said to be *forcipate* (*for' si pât, adj.*) or *forcipated* (*fôr' si pât ed, adj.*) organs.

L. *forceps* for *formiceps*, from *formus* hot, *capere* to take, literally something with which to take hold of anything hot. *Formus* is cognate with Gr. *thermos* hot, Sansk. *gharmas* heat, and perhaps with E. *warm*.

forcible (*fôr' sibl), adj.* Strong, powerful; violent, impetuous; to the point, vigorous, expressive. F. *fort, violent, impétueux, à propos vigoureux, expressif*.)

A forcible argument is a vigorous one, which goes directly to the point. To take forcible measures is to use violence to attain some end. A speech delivered in forcible language is impetuous and expressive, forcibly (*fôr' sib li, adv.*) worded, phrased vigorously, and with forcibleness (*fôr' sibl nes, n.*). When property is kept from the rightful owner by violence, the act is called forcible detainer, and the entering, or taking possession of another person's property by force, is forcible entry.

A forcible feeble (*n.*) is a weak person who makes a great show of energy.

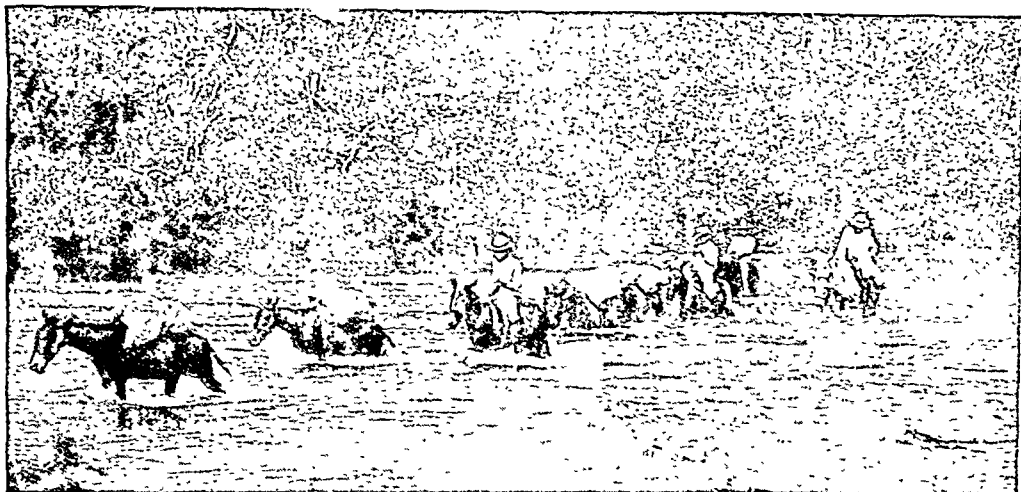
O.F. *forcible*; cp. E. *force* and suffix *-ible* tending to.

SYN.: Cogent, effective, forceful, strong, violent. ANT.: Feeble, weak.

forcite (*fôr' sit), n.* A variety of dynamite. (F. *forcite*.)

Forcite is used largely for blasting purposes, in quarrying and mining. It is manufactured very largely in Belgium, and consists of nitroglycerine mixed with wood-meal and other substances.

E. *force* and *-ite* chemical suffix.



Ford.—A mule train laden with gum from Guatemala fording a narrow part of the river which forms the western frontier of British Honduras.

**forclose** (fôr klôz'). This is another spelling of foreclose. See foreclose.

**ford** (fôrd), *n.* A part of a river shallow enough to be crossed by wading. *v.t.* To cross or pass by wading. *v.i.* To cross a river or stream by wading. (F. *gué*; *passer à gué*.)

Many of our roads which now cross a river by a bridge once led to a ford, where the river could be safely forded, or waded, on foot or horseback. This condition had its effect upon our place-names, so many of which end in -ford.

The utility of a ford will vary with the season and weather. In some parts of Essex, for example, there are roads leading to fordable (fôrd' äbl, *adj.*) crossings, which in the wet season are barred by a gate, because the stream is then impassable, and for all the use these are, the locality might be fordless (fôrd' lès, *adj.*), for motorists and others must make a circuit and ford at another crossing.

A.-S. *ford*; from the root of E. *fare* to go; cp. G. *furt*; cognate with L. *portus* harbour, Welsh *rhyd* ford, and more remotely with Gr. *poros* ford. See *fare*, *frith*.

**fordo** (fôr doo'), *v.t.* To destroy, or ruin; to overcome; to tire out. *p.t.* *fordid* (fôr did'); *p.p.* *fordone* (fôr dūn'). (F. *détruire*, *ruiner*, *écreinter*.)

This word is used generally in the past participle. A person is said to be *fordone* when he is utterly exhausted or overcome in some other way, or when he is ruined. Except in poetical language, the word is seldom met with to-day.

E. *for-* and *do*, A.-S. *fordōn* to undo, destroy.

**fore** (fôr), *prep.* Before. *adv.* In the front part; forward; at or towards the bows of a ship. *adj.* Front; anterior; prior; first; being at the beginning or in front. *n.* The beginning or front part; the forward portion of a ship; the foremast.

*inter.* Before! Beware in front! (F. *avant*; *à l'avant*; *antérieur*, *de devant*; *l'avant*, *le devant*; *garde! prenez garde! attention!*)

A line drawn from the bows of a ship to her stern runs fore-and-aft. Hence a fore-and-aft rigged (*adj.*) ship has her sails, yards and spars set in this lengthwise direction, as opposed to the transverse or cross sails of a square-rigged vessel.

The fore-feet of an animal are its front ones; the fore part of the day is the morning, or fore-noon (*n.*). A ship's foremast (*n.*) is the foremost one. A man of resource is usually to the fore—ready and at hand—in case of emergency. A person is said to come to the fore when he takes part in public proceedings or rises to eminence in any way. Sailors describe a flag displayed on the foremast as being at the fore. In Scotland a person who is still living is said to be to the fore.

In golf, "fore!" is the cry uttered by a player about to strike the ball, to warn anyone likely to be hit by it. A fore-caddie (*n.*) is a caddie who goes in front to keep the ball in view.

A.-S. *fore* before, in front; cp. Dutch *voor*, G. *vor*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Anterior, foregoing, foremost, leading, prior. *ANT.*: *adj.* Back, hindmost, posterior, rear, subsequent.

**fore-**, *prefix.* Before, in front, beforehand; the front of. (F. *avant*, *devant*, *prés-*.)

See *fore* [1].

**forearm** [1] (fôr arm'), *v.t.* To arm beforehand in readiness for attack or defence. (F. *prémunir*, *armer d'avance*, *garantir*.)

This word is used generally in a figurative sense nowadays. The saying "forewarned is forearmed" means that if a person has learnt in advance of some likely happening he can prepare for it. It may be some business transaction, or a "battle of wits" in which a competitor may seek to surprise him, and so gain an advantage.

E. *fore-* and *arm* (*v.*).

**forearm** (2') (fôr' arm), *n.* The fore part of the arm, between the wrist and the elbow. (F. *avant-bras*.)

E. *fore-* and *arm* [1].

**forebode** (fôr bôd'), *v.t.* To foretell; to prognosticate; to portend; to feel a presentiment of. *v.i.* To prognosticate; to predict. (F. *présager pressentir; prédire*.)

Forebode is used generally in the sense of prophesying or portending disaster, bad news, or evil tidings; or having a presentiment or feeling that such news will come. Years ago before education had opened people's eyes to the silliness of superstition, many signs and tokens were thought to forebode disaster, or portend some calamity.



Manchester Art Gallery.

Foreboding.—Calpurnia, the wife of Julius Caesar, filled with foreboding by reason of a dream, entreating her husband not to go to the Senate on the morrow. He went and was murdered by Brutus and other members of the Senate.

Thus the hoot of an owl, a fall of soot on the fire, roosters crowing at night—each was held to be a foreboding (fôr bôd' ing, *n.*) of some sort or other.

Any anticipation of disaster, often without apparent reason, is a foreboding. Thus, for instance, when there is a great gale at sea, we may have a foreboding that disaster has overtaken a ship on which is some friend or relative of ours. A person who is often

foreboding bad news is a foreboder (fôr bôd' ér, *n.*), and speaks or acts forebodingly (fôr bôd' ing li, *adi.*). Some omen, portent, or happening may also be a foreboder of disaster.

E. *fore-* and *bode*.

**fore-body** (fôr' bod i), *n.* The part of a ship's hull which lies forward of midship. (F. *avant, proue*.)

The frames or ribs of a ship are of the same size for a part of her length, called the middle-body. The fore-body extends forward of this up to the bow, and the after-body extends from the middle-body to the stern.

E. *fore-* and *body*.

**forebrace** (fôr' bräs), *n.* A rope attached to a vard on the foremast of a ship, and used to trim the sail. (F. *bras de misaine*.)

E. *fore-* and *brace*.

**fore-cabin** (fôr' kăb in), *n.* A cabin in the fore part of a ship. (F. *cabine de l'avant*.)

It is found only on small ships, and generally used for second-class passengers. The accommodation is inferior to that of the saloon, in the aft part of the vessel, reserved for first-class travellers.

E. *fore-* and *cabin*.

**fore-carriage** (fôr' kăr âj), *n.* A carriage in the front; the forward running-gear of a carriage. (F. *avant-train*.)

The fore-carriage of a vehicle such as a carriage or coach comprises the axles, wheels, and supporting frame or bogie, which make up the forward or foremost running gear. To this, in a road vehicle, are attached the draw bar and shafts.

A forecar (fôr' kar, *n.*) is a seat for a passenger, or a box for carrying goods, at the front of a motor-tricycle. This was a common arrangement before the introduction of sidecars.

E. *fore-* and *carriage*.

**forecast** (fôr kast', *v.*; fôr' kast, *n.*), *v.i.* To foresee; to predict; to calculate beforehand. *v.i.* To plan beforehand. *n.* A calculation or prediction regarding the future; a previous provision or preparation.

*p.t.* and *p.p.* forecast. (F. *prédire, prévoir; concevoir d'avance; prévision, calcul*.)

Every morning there appears in the principal newspapers a forecast of weather conditions for the next twenty-four hours, that is, a statement of what the weather is likely to be, based on meteorological information received by the weather experts from all parts of the country. The leaders of political parties try to forecast the result

of an election before the event actually takes place, making a calculation of the probable number of voters for the several candidates. Similarly we may try to forecast the result of a football match from what we know of the prowess of the respective teams. Before we go for a camping holiday we forecast our probable requirements in the way of provisions, clothing, and other necessities.

E. *fore-* and *cast* reckon, estimate. SYN.: calculate, foretell, predict, prophesy.

**forecastle** (fôr' kasl), *n.* The fore part of the upper deck of a ship; in a merchant vessel the forward part of the deck, beneath which are the quarters for the crew. An abbreviated form is fo'c'sle (fôk'sl). (F. *gaillard d'avant*, *poste d'équipage*.)

Originally the forecastle was a castle-like structure on a warship, raised so as to command the enemy's decks. The word now means that part of the upper deck forward of the foremast, and the expression to "serve before the mast" means to work and live as a common seaman, whose quarters are in this part of the vessel.

E. *fore-* and *castle*.

**foreclose** (fôr klôz'), *v.t.* To shut out, or exclude; to bar; to preclude; to debar from the enjoyment of (a right or privilege). *v.i.* To foreclose, and so prevent the redemption of, a mortgage. (F. *exclure, empêcher; forclure*.)

This word is used in the phrase "to foreclose a mortgage." If a person who borrows money on the security of his house or land neglects to pay the agreed interest on the money so borrowed, the mortgagee, or lender, is entitled, subject to certain conditions, to foreclose, that is, seize and sell the property to repay himself. The act of foreclosure (fôr klô'zhûr, *n.*) thus deprives the mortgagor, or borrower, of his right to redeem the property by paying back the sum borrowed. See mortgage.

O.F. *forclure* (p.p. *forclous*), from *fors*, L. *foris* outside, *clor*(re) to shut, L. *claudere* (p.p. *claus-us*); affected in E. by the prefixes *for-* and *fore-*.

**forecourt** (fôr' kôrt), *n.* The court in front of a house; the first, or outer court of a building. (F. *avant-cour*.)

In some old houses the buildings are arranged around a series of open courts, and the forecourt is the first of these, entered through the main gateway or door. The garden or piece of ground at the front of a house, between the roadway and the building, is now called a forecourt. The uninitiated may not pass beyond the forecourt of a temple.

E. *fore-* and *court*.

**fore-deck** (fôr' dek), *n.* The fore part of a deck; a deck in the bow of a ship. (F. *avant*.)

E. *fore-* and *deck*.

**foredoom** (fôr doom'), *v.t.* To condemn beforehand; to determine beforehand. *n.* Fate; previous doom or judgment. (F. *prédestiner, déterminer par avance; prédestination*.)

A foolhardy enterprise is said to be foredoomed to failure, that is, doomed in advance, or very unlikely to succeed. Foredoom is also a little-used word for fate or destiny, or a judgment pronounced beforehand.

E. *fore-* and *doom* (*v.* and *n.*).

**fore-edge** (fôr' ej), *n.* The front edge of a book; the outer edge of the leaf of a book. (F. *avant-tranche*.)

Bookbinders speak of the head, tail, and fore-edge, meaning the top, front, and bottom edges respectively, of a book, while the back is that portion where the leaves are sewn and attached to the covering. The word may be used for the front edge of anything.

E. *fore-* and *edge*.

**forefather** (fôr' fa thër), *n.* An ancestor. (F. *aïeul, ancêtre*.)

Our grandfathers, great-grandfathers, and ancestors are called our forefathers; when a person dies it is said that he has gone to his forefathers. Forefathers' Day is the anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers in America, on December 21st, 1620.

E. *fore-* and *father*.

**forefend** (fôr fend'). This is another spelling of forfend. See forfend.

**forefinger** (fôr' fing gër), *n.* The first finger, next to the thumb. (F. *index*.)

The forefinger, or first finger, is the one naturally used to point out or indicate something, and for this reason is often called the index finger.

E. *fore-* and *finger*.

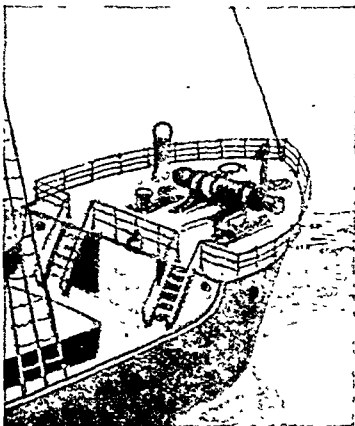
**fore-foot** (fôr' fut), *n.* One of the front feet of an animal; the front end of the keel of a ship. (F. *pied de devant, brion*.)

The fore-foot of a vessel is the forward end of the keel, to which the stem-post is stepped or fixed.

E. *fore-* and *foot*.

**forefront** (fôr' frünt), *n.* The foremost position or front part. (F. *le premier rang, le fort*.)

In the old days of hand-to-hand fighting a leader would be found always in the forefront of a battle, that is, in or near the front or foremost rank, where he could cheer and encourage his men by word and example.



Forecastle.—The raised portion of the upper deck in the front or fore end of a ship is the forecastle.

To be at the foremost place or post of most importance is to be at the forefront.

E. *fore- and front.*

**foregather** (fôr gâth' ér). This is another spelling of forgather. *See* forgather.

**foregift** (fôr' gift), *n.* A sum of money paid as a premium for the renewal of a lease.

When a person rents a house or piece of land he usually agrees to take it—or hold it on lease, as we say—for a certain number of years. If at the end of that time he wishes to stay longer, he must ask permission of the landlord, who can, if he wishes, raise the rent, and may also ask the tenant to pay a sum of money called a foregift for the privilege of having his lease renewed.

E. *fore- and gift.*

**forego** [1] (fôr gō'), *v.t.* and *i.* To go before, either in place or time; to precede. *p.t.* forewent (fôr went'); *p.p.* foregone (fôr gawn'). (F. *précéder, aller devant.*)

We may say that the cause always foregoes the effect, or that the leading soldier in a file foregoes. The word is rarely used to day. A foregoing (fôr gō' ing, *adj.*) statement is one preceding that which has just been uttered. Anything past, or settled beforehand, is said to be foregone (*adj.*). A person who goes in front of another, or precedes him in any way, is a foregoer (fôr gō' er, *n.*).

A foregone conclusion (*n.*) is a result which may be expected or predicted. Thus it is a foregone conclusion that a boy who has persistently neglected his studies will not take a high place in the examination list.

E. *fore- and go.*

**forego** [2] (fôr gō'). This is another spelling of forgo. *See* forgo.

**foreground** (fôr' ground), *n.* The portion of a landscape, or its pictured representation, which is, or appears, nearest the spectator; the front. (F. *premier plan.*)

There is a famous picture by Sir John Millais called "The Boyhood of Raleigh." In the foreground, or nearest to us, we see the figure of a seaman who is describing with animation to Raleigh and another youngster some adventure on the high seas. The two boys are also in the foreground, but nearer than the storyteller to the background, which is, in this case, sky, sea, and everything behind the figures.

Owing to the laws of perspective, objects in the foreground of a scene appear larger to us than those further away from our eyes. An artist often places his important figures or objects in the foreground of his composition.

E. *fore- and ground.*

**forehand** (fôr' hând), *n.* The part of the horse in front of its rider; the front or chief part; that which holds the chief position. *adj.* Leading; foremost; not back-handed. (F. *avant-main; d'avant.*)

In tennis a forehand stroke is one played with the hand and arm moving naturally forward, as against a backhand stroke where the arm is across the body.

E. *fore- and hand.*

**fore-hatch** (fôr' häch), *n.* An opening in a ship's fore-deck, leading to the forepeak, or fore-hold.

E. *fore- and hatch.*

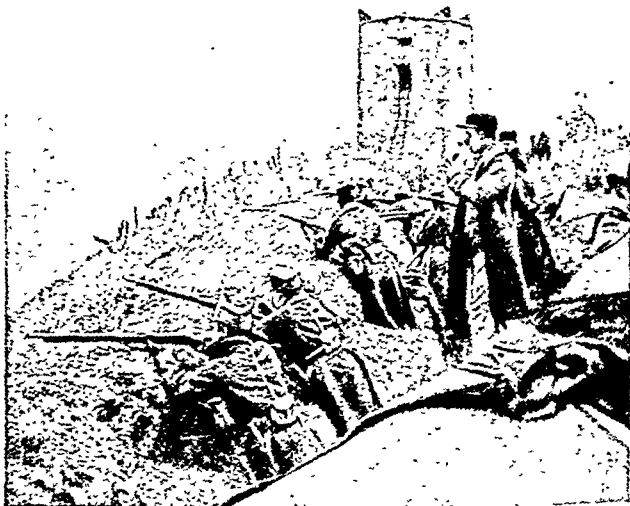
**forehead** (fôr' ed), *n.* The face from the eyebrows to the hair; the brow. (F. *front.*)

It was at one time thought that a high forehead denoted great power of intellect.

E. *fore- and head.*

**foreign** (fôr' in), *adj.* Derived from, or belonging to another country or nation; alien; irrelevant; strange. (F. *étranger.*)

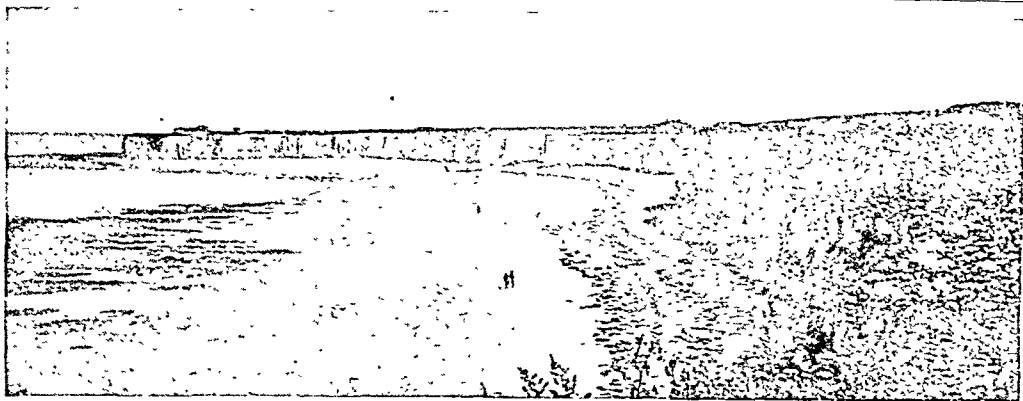
Anything that is foreign is strange or alien; for instance, we speak of having a foreign body in the eye, or we say that to do a certain thing is foreign to our nature. A foreigner (fôr' in er, *n.*) is one who is not a native of this country, and a foreign-built (*adj.*) ship is one that was built abroad.



Foreign Legion.—The Foreign Legion, a corps of the French army, in action near Taounat, in Morocco.

To foreignize (fôr' in iz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to make anything look strange or foreign, or to adopt foreign ways or customs. Anything alien or strange has the characteristic of foreignness (fôr' in nés, *n.*), or foreignism (fôr' in izm, *n.*).

The Foreign Office (*n.*) is the Government department that watches over our relations with other countries. The Foreign Legion is a corps of the French army which in peace time garrisons one of the colonies of the



Foreland.—One of the many forelands, or pieces of land which extend into the sea, on the north-east coast of Kent. At no great distance are the North Foreland and the South Foreland. Judges, Ltd.

republic. It includes men of various nationalities, and has proved a magnificent fighting force.

**M.E. forein**, **O.F. forain**, assumed **L.L. forānus** for *forāneus*, from **L. foras**, *foris* (adv.) out of doors. See door, forum. **SYN.**: Alien, extraneous, exotic, outlandish, strange. **ANT.**: Indigenous, native, natural, relative.

**forejudge** (fōr jūj'), *v.t.* To prejudge; to pass an opinion or judgment on, before the evidence has been heard. (*F. préjuger.*)

It is an essential feature of British justice that an opinion must not be publicly expressed about a case under trial, and the editor and printer of a newspaper which forejudges, or expresses views about the innocence or guilt of an accused person are punished for this **forejudgment** (fōr jūj' mēnt, *n.*). Many persons are prejudiced or apt to forejudge people without hearing or weighing up evidence.

**E. fore-** and **judge**.

**foreknow** (fōr nō'), *v.t.* To know of beforehand; to foresee. *p.l.* foreknew (fōr nū'); *p.p.* foreknown (fōr nōn') (*F. prévoir, savoir d'avance.*)

Speaking of something which has happened of which we had **foreknowledge** (fōr nol' ej, *n.*), we may say that we foreknew it, or that it was foreknown to us.

**E. fore-** and **know**.

**forel** (for' ēl), *n.* A prepared sheepskin used for binding books. Another spelling is **forrel**. (*F. parchemin.*)

Forel is usually white, but may be dyed to different colours. It is prepared from split sheepskin, stretched, chalked, and smoothed with pumice stone. It is used principally for the covering of account books.

**O.F. forrel**, *fourrel* (*F. fourreau*) sheath, dim. of *fuerre* sheath, case, of Teut. origin; cp. Gothic *fodr*, G. *futter* lining, case. See fur.

**foreland** (fōr' lānd), *n.* A piece of land which extends into the sea; a promontory, or headland; the land or space between the moat and a fortified wall of a castle or fortification. (*F. promontoire, cap; berme.*)

Near Margate, on the north-east coast of

Kent, is a headland called the North Foreland, and sixteen miles south, near Dover, is the South Foreland.

**E. fore-** and **land**.

**foreleg** (fōr' leg), *n.* One of the front legs of an animal. (*F. jambe de devant.*)

**E. fore-** and **leg**.

**forelock** [1] (fōr' lok), *n.* A wisp or lock of hair growing from the fore part of the head. (*F. toupet, cheveux de devant.*)

The old proverb says, "Seize Time by the forelock, for he is bald behind," meaning that unless we are ready and waiting to take advantage of an opportunity, the chance will pass, and may not recur, for time once wasted or idled can never be recaptured.

**E. fore-** and **lock** [2].

**forelock** [2] (fōr' lok), *n.* A split pin; a linch-pin or cotter in a bolt. *v.t.* To secure by such a pin or cotter. (*F. clavette, goupille; goupiller.*)

Bolts and nuts in machinery are liable to work loose with the vibration or motion, and to prevent this a linch-pin or forelock is used to hold the bolt securely in position.

**E. fore-** and **lock** [1].

**foreman** (fōr' mǎn), *n.* A man in charge of a number of workmen; the elected leader of a jury; a head man. (*F. chef, contre-maitre, chef du jury.*)

In a building under construction there are several different groups of workmen, each under its own foreman. Thus there will be a foreman bricklayer, carpenter, painter, and plasterer, who are supervised by a general foreman.

In all factories and industrial works it is also necessary to have foremen who look after men under them, and see that the work is done correctly and to time.

The foreman of a jury acts as a spokesman for the other members, and announces their verdict.

**E. fore-** and **man**.

**foremast** (fōr' mast), *n.* The mast nearest the bow of a vessel. (*F. mât de misaine.*)

Except where the forward mast is the tallest, as in a yawl or ketch, when it is called

the mainmast, the above definition holds good. A foremast-man (*n.*), foremast-hand (*n.*), or foremast-seaman (*n.*) means an ordinary seaman, so called because the quarters of the crew are in the forecabin, which is in front of the foremast.

E fore- and mast

**foremost** (fōr' mōst, *adj.* First in time, place, sequence rank or importance; chief. *adv.* first; in the first place (Fr. *le premier; premièrement.*)

The foremost seats in a theatre are those in the front ranks. Sir Henry Irving was the foremost actor of his day and the foremost actress of that period was Dame Ellen Terry.

A speaker mentioning several points might say, "first and foremost," meaning first and most important.

ME *formest* A-S *formest* *formest* most advanced cp Goth *framsta-* from *forma* itself the superlative of *for* and the superlative suffix -*est* confused with *ist* - and *mit*.



Foremost.—Sir Henry Irving (1838-1905) the foremost actor of the late Victorian period.

**forenoon** (fôr' noon), *n.* The morning; the early part of the day before noon. (F. *avant-midi, matinée, matin.*)

The forenoon is the period of daylight which precedes midday. Any part of the day before midday or noon may be described as in the forenoon.

E. fore- and noon.

**forensic** (fô ren' sik), *adj.* Having to do with the courts of law, or with public speeches or debates. *n.* An argumentative essay; a spoken argument, a debate. (F. *de barreau, de palais; contestation.*)

Demosthenes, one of the greatest forensic speakers of all time, trained himself by

practising in front of a mirror in an underground study. He strengthened his voice and lungs by running up hills reciting verses, and cured himself of stammering by repeating orations with pebbles in his mouth. Finally, to prepare himself for speaking in public, or forensically (*fō ren' sik al h, adv.*), he thundered out speeches on the sea-shore, where the roar of the waves accustomed him to the tumult of a crowded audience. Demosthenes lived more than two thousand years ago, and by his forensic powers, stirred on the Athenians in their wars with Macedonia. The science of medicine, so far as it concerns the law, is known as **forensic medicine** (*n*). In some American universities the forensic is an established exercise.

**L forensis**, connected with the forum, law-courts, E adj; suffix -ic. See forum

**foreordain** (fōr ōr dān', *i. t.* To appoint beforehand; to predetermine. (F. *pré-ordonner, prédestiner*)

This word is chiefly used by religious writers to describe the control of God over future events, which are thus said to be foreordained. The act of determining the future is termed foreordination (f6r 6r di n6' shun, " ).

E fore- and ordain. SYN.: Foredoom, predestinate, predetermine.

**fore-part** (fôr' part), *n.* The first or most advanced part, in time, order or place, etc. (F. *devant, avant.*)

The early morning can be described as the fore-part of the day. The prow of a vessel is the fore-part.

E. fore- and part.

**forepeak** (fōr' pēk), *n.* The foremost part of a vessel's hold.

The forepeak is the part of the hold which is farthest forward, right in the angle of the bow. The anchor chain and loose gear on a yacht are stowed there.

E. fore- and peak.

**fore-plane** (fôr' plān), *n.* A plane longer than a jack-plane and shorter than a jointing plane (F. *rislard*.)

A jack-plane, about fourteen inches long, is used for taking the rough surface off wood; a jointing-plane, or jointer, twenty-two to twenty-four inches long, is for finishing large surfaces and truing up the edges of boards which have to fit together. The fore-plane measures about eighteen inches in length, and is really a short jointing-plane, preferred by some workmen to the long jointer on account of its lightness.

E. fore- and plane [2], so called because used before other planes.

fore-ran (fōr rān'). This is the past tense, and fore-run the past participle of fore-run. See fore-run.

**fore-reach** (fôr rêch'), *v.t.* To gain upon, to pass; sail faster than. *v.i.* To shoot ahead, said especially of a ship going about from one tack to another. (F. *dépasser, gagner sur.*)



Fore-reach is a sailor's word used only with reference to yachts and other sailing vessels, especially in regard to a vessel forging ahead when going about as she tacks.

E. *fore-* and *reach*.

**fore-run** (fôr rûn'), *v.t.* To run or come before; to betoken; to precede. *p.t.* fore-ran; *p.p.* fore-run. (F. *devancer, indiquer, précéder*.)

An uncanny calm often fore-runs a cyclone. A herald or messenger sent ahead to deliver news is a **forerunner** (fôr rûn' èr, *n.*). A high temperature may be the forerunner of a fever.

E. *fore-* and *run*. *SYN.*: Anticipate, forebode, herald, prelude, prognosticate. *ANT.*: Follow, fulfil, result, succeed.

**foresail** (fôr' sl; fôr' sâl), *n.* The principal sail on the foremast. (F. *voile de misaine*.)

The shape of the foresail depends upon the type of the vessel. On a square-rigged ship, for example, it is the lowest sail on the foremast, and is bent to the foreyard.

E. *fore-* and *sail*.

**foresee** (fôr sê'), *v.t.* To know or see beforehand; to anticipate. *v.i.* To have foresight. *p.t.* foresaw (fôr saw'); *p.p.* foreseen (fôr sên'). (F. *prévoir, anticiper*.)

Many Celtic people claim to have the gift of second sight, and to foresee events. A housewife who foresaw a famine of eggs would preserve a large number while they were cheap. By acting in this foreseeing (fôr sê' ing, *adj.*) manner, she assures her family of eggs. Had she not acted foreseeingly (fôr sê' ing li, *adv.*), or with foresight, they would be without eggs when the famine occurred.

E. *fore-* and *see* (A.-S. *foresêon*). *SYN.*: Anticipate, forecast, foreknow, foretell, predict. *ANT.*: Recall, recollect, remember.

**foreshadow** (fôr shâd' ô), *v.t.* To suggest or typify beforehand; to signify before. *n.* An indication of something to come. (F. *figurer d'avance, annoncer; type, symbole*.)

"Coming events," says an old proverb, "cast their shadows before." In other words, the happenings connected with their approach foreshadow them. The preparations for a fête foreshadow the fête-day; they are foreshadows.

E. *fore-* and *shadow* to represent faintly.

**fore-sheet** (fôr' shêt), *n.* A rope attached to the bottom corner of a foresail; (*pl.*) the space in the prow of an open boat. (F. *écoute de la misaine*.)

The fore-sheet of a square sail holds the lee bottom corner or clew, that on the opposite, or windward, clew being the tack.

E. *fore-* and *sheet*.

**foreshore** (fôr' shôr), *n.* The part of a shore that lies between high-water and low-water marks; land bordering on this. (F. *plage*.)

In England the water marks are those of average high and average low water; in Scotland, those of ordinary spring tides. The foreshore belongs to the Crown, or to purchasers from the Crown. Bathing machines

are placed on the foreshore, and boats are left there out of reach of the tide. The most uninviting occupation in London is said to be the work of sweeping the foreshore of the Thames. This is done regularly at low-water, by day or night, winter and summer alike.

E. *fore-* and *shore* [1].



Foreshore.—A happy little holiday-maker on the foreshore of an English seaside resort.

**foreshorten** (fôr shôrt' èn), *v.t.* To draw or paint according to the laws of linear perspective. (F. *raccourcir*.)

When we look down on people from a high building, their bodies appear foreshortened. Figures or parts of figures, etc., which project towards the spectator are foreshortened by an artist when painting a picture, in order to create an illusion of depth. They would otherwise appear flat and without solidity. Paolo Uccello (1397-1475) was one of the first Italian painters to practise foreshortening (fôr shôrt' èn ing, *n.*), as this art is called.

E. *fore-* and *shorten*.

**foreshow** (fôr shô'), *v.t.* To show beforehand; to predict; *p.p.* foreshown (fôr shôn'). (F. *prédire, montrer d'avance*.)

Sir Walter Scott wrote in "Lady of the Lake" (ii, 31) —

Did he not desperate impulse feel,  
Headlong to plunge himself below,

And meet the worst his fears foreshow.

The smoke of a volcano foreshows an eruption.

E. *fore-* and *show*.

**foresight** (fôr' sit), *n.* Prudence; care for the future; the act or power of foreseeing; the muzzle-sight of a rifle. (F. *prévision, prévoyance; guidon*.)



Forest.—A scene in the Lithuanian portion of the Bialowicza forest. The animals in the foreground are two European bison, often mis-called aurochs.

A man of foresight takes out an insurance policy on his life, in order to protect those dependent upon him in case of accident or death. He is then a foresighted (fōr sīt' ed, *adj.*), or provident man.

*E. fore-* and *sight* *SYN.*: Care, forethought, precaution, presentiment, prudence *ANT.*: Folly, imprudence, imprudence, indiscretion, rashness.

**forest** (fōr' est), *n.* A large wood; uncultivated land partly covered by trees; a hunting ground. *v.t.* To make into a forest; to cover with trees. (*F. forêt, grand bois; boiser, garnir d'arbres.*)

When we speak of a forest to-day we usually mean a thickly-wooded piece of country which is managed by foresters (fōr' est' erz, *n.pl.*), who have learnt the art of looking after, trees, or forestry (fōr' est ri, *n.*), as this art is called. Long ago, however, when the Norman kings were on the throne, a forest was a great stretch of open land such as the New Forest, from which the inhabitants were driven in order to make it suitable for hunting. William the First passed a number of forest laws (*n.pl.*) for the purpose of preserving animals of the chase.

A dweller in a forest, and even a forest animal or tree, may be termed a forester, which is also the title of a member of the Ancient Order of Foresters, an English friendly society. A forest-fly (*n.*) is a horse-fly, especially the horse-tick (*Hippobosca equina*), which infests woodlands.

The forest-oak (*n.*) is the name given to the Australian she-oak (*Casuarina*). Forest-marble (*n.*) is a kind of rock found in Wychwood Forest, Oxfordshire, which contains dark-coloured shells, and when polished resembles marble.

*O.F. forest, L.L. forestis, foresta* open ground (*parcus* being enclosed ground), from *L. foris* out of doors; *cp. foris* doors. *See* door, foreign. *SYN.*: *n.* Copse, thicket, weald, wood, woodland.

**forestall** (fōr stawl'), *v.t.* To hinder by anticipating; to be beforehand with; to anticipate. (*F. accaparer, anticiper, prévenir.*)

Some five hundred years before the birth of Christ, the Athenians were engaged in a deadly struggle with the mighty forces of Persia. The enemy landed at Maráthon, twenty-two miles north-east of Athens, only to meet with disaster, for they lost over six thousand men while the Greeks lost only one hundred and ninety-two.

The Persians then re-embarked on their ships and sailed for Athens, hoping to take it unawares, but the Greeks, suspecting this manoeuvre, made a forced march back to Athens, and arrived in time to forestall the Persian fleet, which was then compelled to sail away.

A man who forestalls the market, that is, buys up all the goods he can in order to sell them at an increased price, is a forestaller (fōr stawl' ér, *n.*).

*E. fore-* and *stall*, a stand or position taken up before someone else. *M.E. forstallen* to intercept, *A.-S. foresteall* intervention, waylaying, resistance.

**forestay** (fōr' stā), *n.* A wire rope running from the top of the lower forestay to the

bow of a ship or to the end of the bowsprit. (*F. étai de misaine.*)

A forestay prevents the mast from falling back under the weight of the sails. It practically holds up the forest-mast, and should it part the vessel would probably be dismasted.

*E. fore-* and *stay* (a large rope).



Forestay.—The forestay runs from the head of the lower forestay to the bow.

**foretaste** (fôr' tást, *n.*; fôr tást', *v.*), *n.* A taste beforehand; anticipation. *v.t.* To taste beforehand. (F. *avant-goût*; *goûter par avance*.)

We may say that on a warm day in Spring we have a foretaste of Summer.

E. *fore-* and *taste*.

**foretell** (fôr tel'), *v.t.* To tell of beforehand; to predict; to prophesy. *p.t.* and *p.p.* foretold (fôr töld'). (F. *prédire*, *présager*.)

A red sky at night is supposed to foretell a fine day. It is the work of a meteorologist to foretell or forecast the weather. In olden days, a foreteller (fôr tel' ér, *n.*) of the future was held in very high esteem even though his prophecies rarely came true.

E. *fore-* and *tell*. SYN.: Forecast, portend, predict, presage, prophesy.

**forethought** (fôr' thawt), *n.* Consideration beforehand; care for the future; foresight. (F. *préméditation*, *prévision*.)

An expedition planned with forethought of the difficulties to be encountered will stand a good chance of success. If motorists exercised more forethought there would be fewer accidents. A forethoughtful (fôr' thawt fûl, *adj.*) person is one who employs forethought.

E. *fore-* and *thought*. SYN.: Anticipation, foresight, precaution, provision.

**foretime** (fôr' tim), *n.* Time gone by; the past. *adj.* Of the past. (F. *le passé*.) E. *fore-* and *time*.

**foretoken** (fôr tō' kn, *v.*; fôr' tokn, *n.*), *v.t.* To foreshadow. *n.* An omen; a token beforehand. (F. *présager*; *présage*.)

Rumbles and vapour issuing from a volcano may foretoken an early eruption.

Falling leaves are a foretoken of winter, and grey hairs of old age.

E. *fore-* and *token*, sign, to signify.

**foretop** (fôr' top), *n.* The head or top of the foremast of a ship. (F. *hune de misaine*.)

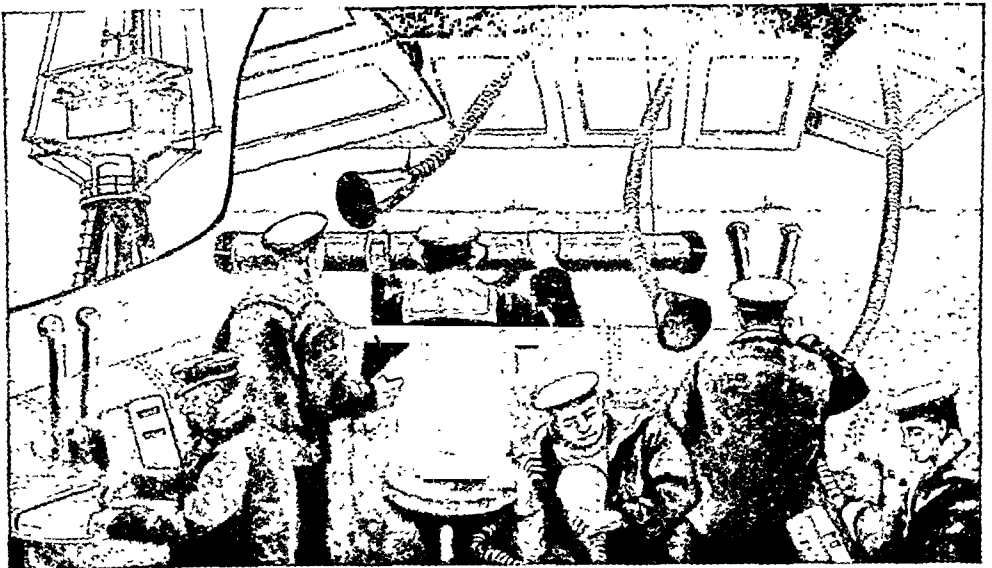
The foretop of a battleship is an iron room at the top of a tripod mast. Here the gunnery officer has his station, and from here the firing of the guns is directed, the gunnery officer being the man who has complete control of the firing, subject to the captain, who is in the conning-tower below.

In action there are six or seven people in the foretop—the gunnery officer, a gunnery warrant officer as range-taker with his range-finding instruments, a boy to record the ranges, and two or three bluejackets who send messages from the gunnery officer by means of voice pipes and telegraphic instruments to all parts of the ship, including the gun turrets.

Many people would think this a very dangerous place in action, but the World War (1914-18) proved otherwise. At Jutland nearly all the ships lost by the British were destroyed by their magazines blowing up. The people in the ship itself were killed, but sometimes those in the foretop, who were outside the force of the explosion by reason of their being up the mast, saved their lives.

A man stationed in the foretop is a foretop-man (*n.*). Attached to the foretop of a sailing vessel is the fore-topmast (*n.*), which carries the fore-topgallant-mast (*n.*). This bears the yard of the fore-topgallant-sail (*n.*), below which is the fore-topsail (*n.*), which has the foresail underneath it.

E. *fore-* and *top*.



Foretop.—The foretop of a British battleship. Here the gunnery officer has his station in action, and from here the firing of the guns is directed, the gunnery officer having control of the firing subject to the captain, who is in the conning-tower below.

**forever** (fôr ev' ér), *adv.* For ever  
*n.* Eternity. (F. *à jamais éternellement; éternité*)

As an adverb the word is used nowadays mostly in America; as a noun the word is sometimes employed in poetry. Anything which lasts for eternity lasts forevermore (fôr ev er môr' *adv.*).

E. *for-* and *ever*.

**forewarn** (fôr wôr'n), *v.t.* To warn or give notice to beforehand (F. *prévenir avertir*.)

The old saying that forewarned is forearmed means that the knowledge of some approaching danger is a defence against that danger, for we can make preparations to overcome it.

E. *fore-* and *warn*.



**Forewarn.**—In the trenches during the World War soldiers were forewarned of a gas attack by the sounding of a song, usually fashioned out of a German shell-case.

**forewoman** (fôr' wum ən), *n.* A workwoman who supervises others. (F. *première ouvrière, femme chef*.)

This term is applied especially to a woman in charge of a number of workers in a factory or workshop. The spokeswoman or head of a jury of matrons is also called a forewoman.

E. *fore-* and *woman*.

**foreword** (fôr' wêrd), *n.* A brief introduction; a preface. (F. *avant-propos, préface*.)

Almost every book, except a work of fiction, has a foreword, in which the author briefly outlines the scope of the work.

Adapted from G. *vorwort*. **SYN.**: Introduction, preface, prelude, prologue. **ANT.**: Appendix, postscript, sequel.

**foreyard** (fôr' vard), *n.* The lowest yard on a foremast. (F. *vergue de misaine*.)

A yard is named after the sail which it carries; hence the foreyard is that bearing the foresail.

E. *fore-* and *yard* (beam or cross-bar on a mast).

**forfeit** (fôr' fit), *n.* A payment as a penalty; a loss due to carelessness, crime, forgetfulness etc.; *pl.* an indoor game *adj.* Lost through carelessness, crime, or forgetfulness. *v.t.* To lose the right to by carelessness, crime, or forgetfulness; to lose; to confiscate (F. *amende, confiscation, gage; perdu, confisqué; perdre par confiscation confisquer*.)

We forfeit the respect of our friends if we do something dishonest. If we eat sweets in school our teacher may forfeit or confiscate

them. A prisoner has his liberty forfeited, and he has to pay a forfeit for any crime he has committed. In business contracts, a sum of money is often put down by each party to a contract as a forfeit in case that contract is not carried out. Such a sum is forfeitable (fôr' fit əbl, *adj.*).

The game of forfeits (*n.*) is a very popular game at children's parties. In this game certain rules are made and every time one of these rules is broken the player breaking it has to pay a forfeit, that is, hand over some article which is returned to him only after he has performed some humorous penance imposed on him by the other players.

A person who incurs some penalty is a forfeiter (fôr' fit ér, *n.*) and the act of losing anything or forfeiting it is forfeiture (fôr' fi chûr, *n.*). At one time certain crimes, such as treason, were punished by the forfeiture of all the lands and property belonging to the guilty person. That which is forfeited is a forfeiture.

M.E. *forfete*, O.F. *forfait*, L.L. *foris factum* transgression, something done outside or overstepping the limit, or the penalty for the same.

**forfend** (fôr fend'), *v.t.* To avert or ward off. (F. *défendre, détourner*.)

This word is rarely used nowadays, except in such an expression as "Heaven forfend".  
E. *for-* off, away, *fend* (= defend).

**forfex** (fôr' feks), *n.* A pair of scissors; a pair of scissor-like appendages found in certain insects. (F. *forfex, ciseaux*.)

Only a humorously pedantic person would use this term to denote a pair of scissors. An earwig may be described as a forficate (fôr' fi kât, *adj.*) or forficated (fôr' fi kât éd, *adj.*) insect because it has a forfex. These words

may be applied to the frigate-bird because it possesses a long, deeply-forked tail.

L. = pair of scissors.

**forgather** (fôr gâth' ér), *v.i.* To meet ; to encounter accidentally. (F. *rencontrer par hasard*.)

This word is often used of a chance meeting. For instance, a boy at the seaside may forgather with an old fisherman on the beach and hear from him stirring stories of the sea.

E. *for-* and *gather*.

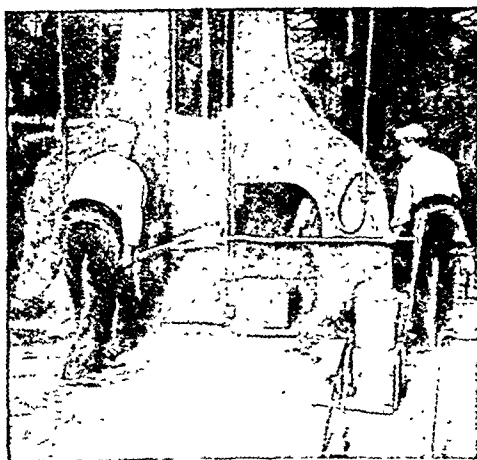
**forgave** (fôr gāv'), *v.i.* This is the past tense of forgive. See forgive.

**forge** [1] (fôrj), *n.* A blacksmith's hearth ; a smith's workshop ; the plant of an iron-works. *v.t.* To make or shape, especially in a forge ; to make or copy with a view to deceive ; to make or alter (a document) with a view to deceive. (F. *forge, usine* ; *forger, contrefaire, fabriquer*.)

During the early days of the French Revolution, every forge rang with the clang of metal, for the revolutionists were short of weapons, and they had to forge them as quickly as possible. The act of working in metals while they are hot but not melted is forging (fôrj' ing, *n.*) ; working in melted metals is casting. A forging is a piece of metal that has been forged. The term forge-man (*n.*) is used especially of a smith who has a hammer-man under him.

One of the commonest forms of forgery (fôrj' ér i, *n.*) is the imitating of a person's signature. A forger (fôrj' ér, *n.*) has to be very clever with his pen. People often write their signatures in a very complicated way, perhaps with a view to making them less easily forgeable (fôrj' âbl, *adj.*).

E. and F. *forge*, L. *fabrica* workshop, through assumed popular L.L. *favrega, faurga*. SYN. : *v.* Counterfeit, fabricate.



Forge.—A forge-man forging a glowing bar of steel with the help of a steam-hammer.

**forge** [2] (fôrj), *v.i.* To move along gradually or with difficulty. (F. *avancer lentement*.)

In a strenuous race, one man may take the lead and forge ahead of the others. If we are wise we push on, or forge ahead, with our school studies.

Said to be a corruption of *force*, unless it is a peculiar use of *forge* in the sense of making one's way.



Forget-me-not.—The wild species of forget-me-not usually grow in damp places.

**forget** (fôr get'), *v.t.* Not to remember ; to fail to recollect ; to stop thinking about ; to neglect (to do something). *p.t.* forgot (fôr got') ; *p.p.* forgotten (fôr got' én). (F. *oublier*.)

A poetical form of the past participle is *forgot*. As we grow older we often forget things that happened in our early life. We may forget to do something we have been asked to do, or we may do our best to forget something unpleasant we have seen.

A person who behaves rudely and loses his temper is said to forget himself, but he is also said to forget himself if he behaves unselfishly. One who often forgets things he is asked to remember is forgetful (fôr get' fûl, *adj.*) ; a person is forgetful of another when he is inattentive or neglectful, and he is said to act forgetfully (fôr get' fûl li, *adv.*), that is, in a forgetful manner.

Anything liable to be forgotten is forgettable (fôr get' âbl, *adj.*), and the quality of being forgetful is forgetfulness (fôr get' fûl nés, *n.*). A person who is always forgetting is a forgetter (fôr get' ér, *n.*), and he behaves forgettingly (fôr get' ing li, *adv.*).

The plant known as the forget-me-not (*n.*) belongs to the genus *Myosotis*. The wild species usually grow in damp places and bear lovely blue flowers, but some of those in cultivation have yellowish-white, sky-blue, or pink blooms.

A.-S. *forgietan*, akin to Dutch *vergeten*, G. *vergessen*. From E. *for-* away, and *get* obtain, grasp, hold. SYN. : Neglect, overlook, slight. ANT. : Recollect, remember.

**forgive** (fôr giv'), *v.t.* To pardon ; to excuse ; to overlook. *v.i.* To show forgiveness. *p.t.* forgave (fôr gāv') ; *p.p.* forgiven

(fôr giv' èn). (F. *pardonner, grâcier; faire grâce.*)

In the Bible we are taught to forgive our enemies. We should grant and seek forgiveness (fôr giv' nès, *n.*) or pardon, and treat every offence as forgivable (fôr giv' àbl, *adj.*) when regret is felt, thus showing a forgiving (fôr giv' ing, *adj.*) spirit, and behaving forgivingly (fôr giv' ing li, *adv.*) towards our enemies.

One who forgives is a **forgiver** (fôr giv' èr, *n.*), and we may say that he possesses the quality of **forgiveness** (fôr giv' ing nes, *n.*).

A.-S. *forgefian*, akin to Dutch *vergeven*, G. *vergeben*. From E. *for-away*, and *gve*. SYN.: Excuse, overlook, pardon.

**forgo** (fôr gô'), *v.t.* To give up; to go without; to refrain from. *p.t.* forwent (fôr went'); *p.p.* forgone (fôr gawn'; fôr gon'). (F. *renoncer à, s'abstenir*)

Many people forgo certain luxuries during Lent. A man may forgo an opportunity to make money in business in order to give his friend a chance.

A.-S. *forġan* to go or pass over, abstain from. From E. *for-away* and *go*.

**forgotten** (fôr got' èn). This is the past participle of forget. Forgot (fôr got') is a poetical form of the word. See forget.

**forjudge** (fôr jûj'), *v.t.* To deprive or take away from by law. (F. *priver de par sentence.*)

Long ago even small crimes were punished most severely. For stealing a few shillings a man would be "forjudged of life or limb," that is, executed or maimed. Those who inflicted this sentence were **forjudgers** (fôr jûj' èrz, *n.pl.*). Nowadays, of course, the law is much more merciful.

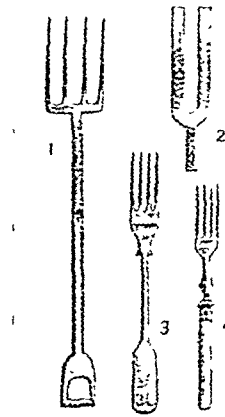
O.F. *forjug(i)er*, L.L. *forisjudicare*, from L. *foris* outside, *judicare* to judge.

**fork** (fôrk), *n.* An implement consisting of two or more prongs at the end of a handle; a branch from the main direction; the place where a road or a stream divides into two or more branches. *v.t.* To lift, toss or break up with a fork; to attack (two pieces in chess or draughts) in such a way that only one can escape. *v.i.* To branch into two or more; to send forth branches. (F. *fourche, fourchette, bifurcation; enlever avec une fourche; se bifurquer.*)

The best-known examples of fork are the table fork and the various forks used by farmers and gardeners. A tuning-fork (*n.*) is a little steel instrument with two prongs. When this is struck on anything it gives out a clear musical note, which is used as a standard of musical pitch.

Anything that divides into branches may be described as forked (fôrkt, *adj.*), or—

though this word is seldom used—forky (fôrk' i, *adj.*). A fork-chuck (*n.*) is a forked centre in a wood-turning lathe. The forked end of a rod which branches in such a way that a connexion can be made with a pin is called a fork-head (*n.*).



Forks.—1. Garden fork. 2. Tuning-fork. 3 and 4. Table forks. They are not drawn to scale.

Anything that has a forked tail, like that of a swallow, can be described as **fork-tail** (*adj.*). A salmon four years old is called a **fork-tail** (*n.*).

A.-S. *forca*, L. *furca*; cp. F. *fourche*.

**forlana** (for la' na), *n.* A quick, Venetian dance. (F. *forlane.*)

The forlana, a dance in 6-8 time, is associated with the gondoliers of Venice, whose favourite it was.

Italian.

**forlorn** (fôr lörn'), *adj.* Deserted; miser-

able; hopeless. (F. *abandonné, désespéré.*)

When a party of children are playing happily together, with the exception of one who has been left out of the game, we could describe that one as being forlorn. Probably, too, he would look forlorn. After standing aside forlornly (fôr lörn' li, *adv.*), his forlornness (fôr lörn' nès, *n.*) would doubtless disappear if he could join in the game.

The term forlorn hope (*n.*) is nowadays chiefly used to denote an enterprise which has very little prospect of success, and also a hope whose fulfilment is very unlikely. It has



Forlorn.—Forlorn captive Israelites, separated from their kindred, thinking of happier days.

really nothing to do with "hope," but is a Dutch phrase, *verloren hoop*, meaning a lost band (E. *heap*). The term was picked up in the Low Countries by English soldiers fighting against the Spaniards in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

In the military sense the term is now used for a body of men entrusted with the storming of a fortress or any other very dangerous duty. In olden times the forlorn hope was a body of troops sent out in front of the regular line of battle. Hunting men still call a hound that gets in front of the pack a forlorn hound.

E. *for-* intensive, and *lorn* lost. A.-S. *forloren*, p.p. of *forlēosan* to lose entirely; cp. Dutch, *G. verloren*. SYN.: Abandoned, crestfallen, disconsolate, friendless, wretched. ANT.: Attended, befriended, cheered, supported.

**form** (förm), *n.* Shape; figure; order; method; rule; ceremony; the essential nature of a thing; appearance; the instrument or vehicle of expression; the manner or style of expression; structure; a mould or model; a document to be filled in with details; a printer's forme; a bench; a rank or class in schools; physical fitness; quality of performance; behaviour: the construction of an expression, in algebra; the distinctive spelling of a word, in grammar; the nature of a book's contents, as distinguished from the subject matter; a small group in biology; the nest of a hare. *v.t.* To give shape to; to train or mould; to create or make; to arrange; to devise or think. *v.i.* To take on a shape; to combine. (F. *forme, figure, disposition, formule, imprimé, former; prendre une forme.*)

When we look at a thing we see its colour, the material it is made of, and its form, which is quite distinct from the other two. A plate and a teacup may be alike in colour and material, but they are very different in form. Children can draw the form of a box, but it takes a good artist to draw the human form.

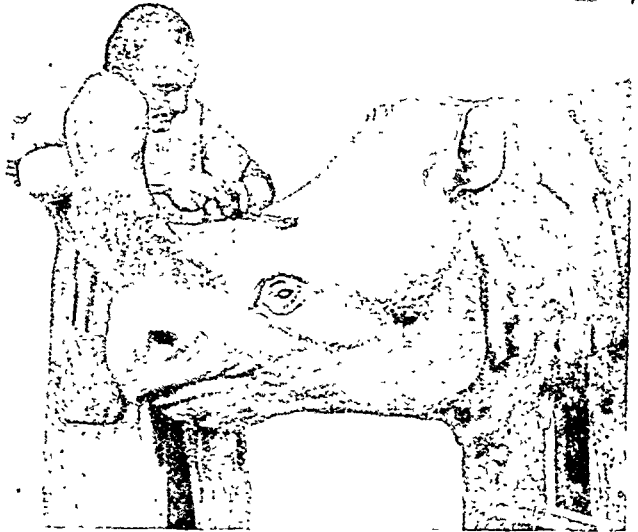
The word is used also to mean the way in which a thing is done, or arranged. The form of a church service, for instance, is the order in which the hymns, prayers, etc., occur.

"Ladies and gentlemen," the opening phrase of a speech, is a form of address. The matter of a speech may be good; its form, that is, its grammar and style, may be bad. Schoolchildren are grouped in forms, which take their name from the old-fashioned form on which a row of scholars sat. This in turn derived its name from the old French phrase *s'asseoir en forme*, to sit in a row, or in a fixed order.

Works of art have form. A sonnet, for instance, has fourteen lines, each of ten syllables, with accents and rhymes recurring at fixed intervals. A poem written in some other form is not a sonnet. Similarly, in mathematics, the form of an expression is the way it is constructed. In philosophy,

the word is used in a special sense, referring to the mode in which things are distinguished from each other and become known to the mind. To be in good health or training is to be in good form. Good society manners are also known as good form. Form is a term used in sport in speaking of the character of one's play, as good form or poor form. For example, a cricketer who is consistently scoring plenty of runs is said to be in good form with the bat, and a bowler who is unable to take wickets, or very few, is said to be in poor form.

Plants form starch, sugar, etc., out of the water and carbon they take from the soil. We form habits which may take a regrettable form, we also form ideas which have no visible form. Soldiers form ranks, and form



Form.—An expert modeller forming a model of a species of rhinoceros that died out many thousands of years ago.

fours and are said to form up in columns. Dew forms on the grass, clouds form in the air, and coal forms in the depths of the earth.

L. *forma*, form, shape; cp. *firmitas* firm. SYN.: *n.* Arrangement, method, mode, organization, shape. *v.* Arrange, create, devise, make, train. ANT.: *n.* Chaos, confusion, formlessness, shapelessness. *v.* Demolish, disarrange, disorganize, disperse.

**formal** (förm' mäl), *adj.* In regular form; framed, made, or done according to established methods; precise, or stiff in manner; of or relating to form as opposed to matter; of or relating to outward show, but lacking reality; essential as opposed to material. (F. *formel, formaliste.*)

We say that a man is formal when he attaches such importance to the recognized usages of society that everything he says or does seems to be dictated by his head rather than his heart. That sort of obedience which is grudgingly given by a subject to a tyrannical ruler is formal obedience; it is only rendered formally (förm' mäl li, *adv.*).

**Formalism** (fôr' mál izm, *n.*) is the quality of being formal. The word is used especially of the very strict observance of the forms of religion or of the formal rules of art, and one who holds such formalistic (fôr mális' tík, *adj.*) views is called a **formalist** (fôr' mál list, *n.*).

The word **formality** (fôr mál' i ti, *n.*) means the quality or state of being formal. Thus it is used for a thing that is a mere form, for any observance that is rendered necessary by old-established etiquette or custom, and, especially in art, for the sacrificing of originality to the observance of rules. Before a house can become one's own there are various legal formalities to be observed, apart from the actual payment of the purchase money.

To make a thing formal is to **formalize** (fôr' mál liz, *v.t.*) it, and such a process is **formalization** (fôr mál liz' shùn, *n.*).

*L. formālis* pertaining to form (*forma*). **Syn.**: Ceremonious, conventional, perfunctory, punctilious. **Ant.**: Informal, irregular, loose, unconventional.

**formaldehyde** (fôr mál' de híd, *n.*) An irritating gas which is a strong preservative and disinfectant. (*F. formaldehyde.*)

This belongs to a class of substances known as the aldehydes, each of which is made by taking two atoms of hydrogen from an alcohol. If we pour some methyl alcohol into a small basin and hold a red hot platinum wire above it, the vapour is turned into formaldehyde. Its chemical formula is  $H.CHO$ , or  $CH_2O$ .

*E. formic and aldehyde.*

**formalin** (fôr' mál in), *n.* A solution of formaldehyde in water, or alcohol. (*F. formaline.*)

Formalin contains about forty per cent of formaldehyde. Very weak solutions will kill disease germs, so that it is used as a disinfectant. Formerly it was used to preserve foods, but this is no longer permitted.

Its effect upon casein (obtained from milk) is to make a very hard substance that can be used for brush backs, knife handles, etc.,

*E. formaldehyde and chemical suffix -in.*

**format** (fôr' ma), *n.* The size, shape and general appearance of a book. (*F. format.*)

The format of a book includes the character of its binding, and the quality of the paper and type, as well as its shape and size.

*F.* from *L. formātus*, *p.p.* of *formāre* to shape, fashion. Unless it be regarded as a *n.*, *liber* (book) is to be understood.

**formate** (fôr' māt), *n.* A salt of formic acid. See under formic.

**formation** (fôr māl' shùn), *n.* A forming or making; the thing formed; the way in

which a thing is formed or constructed; arrangement or position of parts; a group of rocks of the same origin, or age; an arrangement of troops. (*F. formation.*)

It is fascinating to watch the formation of icicles on a window-frame. The formation of pearls in the oyster has led to the formation of many theories as to their origin. Recent experiments have proved that it is not the presence of a foreign body, such as a grain of sand, in the oyster, that causes the formation of a pearl. When soldiers march in a body they are said to be in close formation. When they are spread over the ground in small groups or in lines with intervals between the men, they are in open formation. A group of aeroplanes is flying in formation when the machines are keeping to places arranged beforehand.

Geologists study rock formations. The layers of sand, gravel, or mud, deposited by ancient rivers are now known as alluvial formations. A coal formation may consist of alternate layers of coal, shale, sandstone, and limestone. This is an example of a true formation consisting of distinct beds, having a common relationship, and distinguished



Formation.—Aeroplanes of the Royal Air Force flying in formation, namely, keeping to places arranged beforehand.

from other formations lying above and below. Those who can read the age of a rock from its formation, can name the formation, or classified series of rocks, to which it belongs.

Any thing or cause which makes, or gives form, is said to be **formative** (fôr' māl tiv, *adj.*) The time during which a plant is growing to its full size and proper shape is the formative period. In grammar, prefixes and suffixes are **formatives** (*n.pl.*), because they make new words.

*L. formātio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *formātus*, *p.p.* of *formāre* to form. **Syn.**: Arrangement, conformation, creation, disposition, structure. **Ant.**: Abolition, disorganization, dissolution, malformation.



**forme** (förm), *n.* A page or pages of type ready for printing. Another spelling is *form*. (F. *forme*.)

When type has been arranged in pages it is put in an iron frame called a chase, and secured by having strips of wood, called furniture, placed at the top, bottom, and sides, with wooden or iron wedges, or quoins, driven between them and the inside edges of the chase. When this has been done the *forme* is said to be locked up.

Through F. from L. *forma* shape, form.

**former** (förm' mēr), *adj.* Earlier; bygone; the first of two persons or things mentioned. (F. *passé, ancien, premier*.)

When we wish to refer to two persons or things we have just mentioned, instead of naming them again we sometimes call the first one mentioned the former, and the second one the latter. Thus we might say that Jack and Jill went up the hill, etc., the former (Jack) fell down and broke his crown, and the latter (Jill) came tumbling after. In former days, or formerly (förm' mēr li, *adv.*), that is, at an earlier time, the Jacks and Jills of London had to fetch water from a well; nowadays, they turn the kitchen tap.

A comparative formed by adding the comparative suffix *-er* to A.-S. *forma* which itself is a superlative from *fore* before. See *foremost*. SYN.: Ancient, anterior, foregone, previous, quondam. ANT.: Coming, latter, modern, subsequent, succeeding.

**formic** (förm' mīk), *adj.* Referring to something made by ants, or connected with ants. (F. *formique*.)

If a red ant (*Formica rufa*) is made to crawl across a piece of blue litmus paper, its trail turns red. This shows that an acid is emitted by the ant. Its special name is formic acid (*n.*), and besides being present in stinging nettles, and fir-tree needles, it can be made artificially from oxalic acid and glycerine. Its chemical formula is  $H.COOH$ . A salt of this acid is called a formate (förm' māt, *n.*). A person is said to have a formicant (förm' mī kānt, *adj.*) pulse when the flow of blood is extremely weak—as though an ant were creeping through the artery.

Scientists call an ant-hill, or an ant's nest, a formicary (förm' mī kā ri, *n.*). To crawl like an ant or swarm as with ants is to formicate (förm' mī kāt, *v.*), and formication (förm' mī kā' shūn, *n.*) is an irritation of the skin like that caused by the crawling of ants.

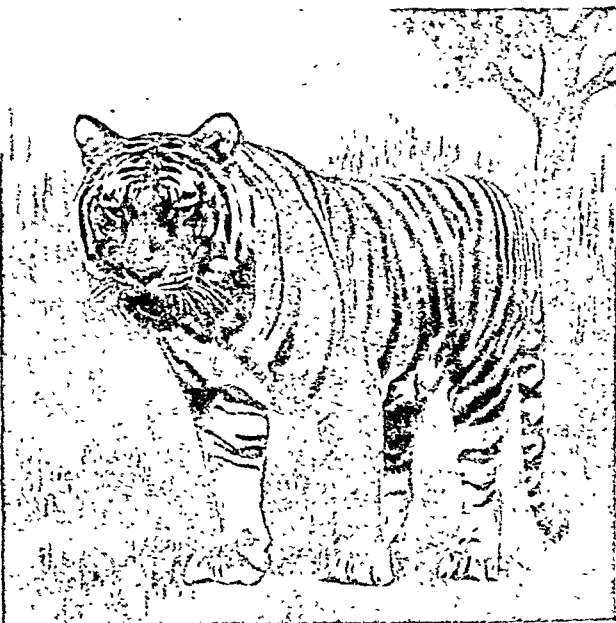
Formene (förm' mēn, *n.*) is another name for methane, a colourless gas which is present in coal-gas, fire-damp, and marsh-gas. The radical, or group  $HCO$ , that is theoretically

the base of formic acid, is known as formyl (förm' mil, *n.*)

For *formic*, from L. *formica* ant, and E. *adj.* suffix *-ic*.

**formidable** (förm' mī dābl), *adj.* Arousing fear; difficult; dangerous. (F. *formidable, dangereux*.)

This word in its various meanings always has the sense of dread—such dread, for instance, as is inspired by a formidable man, of very forcible and ruthless personality, or by a formidable task, that is by no means easy to accomplish. But, however *formidably* (förm' mī dāb li, *adv.*) they present themselves,



**Formidable.**—The tiger is a formidable foe that seeks its prey at night and usually hunts alone. This is the Indian variety, the most savage of the family.

we must not allow ourselves to be discouraged by the formidableness (förm' mī dābl nēs, *n.*) or, as it is also called, formidability (förm' mī dā bil' i ti, *n.*) of any man or any undertaking.

L. *formidābilis* causing fear, from *formidō* fear, dread, and suffix *-ābilis* tending to. SYN.: Daunting, discouraging, forbidding, redoubted, terrifying. ANT.: Easy, encouraging, mild, powerless, weak.

**formin** (förm' min), *n.* A white crystalline powder made by adding ammonia to formaldehyde. (F. *formine*.)

Chemists often give this a very long name—Hexamethylene tetramine—but this is useful as it tells them a lot about its composition. It is used in connexion with rubber manufacture, and in medicine.

E. *formic* and chemical suffix *-in*.

**formless** (förm' lēs), *adj.* Without definite form; shapeless. (F. *informe, sans forme*.)

Sometimes in our dreams we see crowds of images. Some have quite decided shapes—

figures of people and animals—and others flit past formlessly (*förm' les li, adv.*), and leave little impression on our minds except that of formlessness (*förm' les nes, n.*).

*E. form* and *-less* = without, lacking. *SYN.* : Hazy, indefinite, indistinct, undefined. *ANT.* : Clear, defined, distinct, regular.

**formula** (*för' mü lä*), *n.* A fixed arrangement of words; a formal statement of faith, etc.; a fixed rule; a mechanical observance of rules; a formality; a prescription or recipe; a rule given by means of the symbols of algebra; in chemistry, the shorthand way of showing the composition of a compound; an expression of facts by means of figures, symbols, etc. *pl. formulae* (*för' mü lë*), *formulas* (*för' mü läz*). (*F. formule.*)

The creed is a formula of Christian belief. Politeness is a mere formula with some people. Soap and many other articles are made according to formulas. Some of the formulae are very elaborate. They show, by means of letters and figures, the various elements and their proportional amounts in any compound or mixture. For instance,  $H_2SO_4$  stands for sulphuric acid, and shows that this consists of two parts of hydrogen, one of sulphur, and four of oxygen.

When we make a formula for anything we formularize (*för' mü lä riz, v.t.*), formulate (*för' mü lä t, v.t.*) or formulize (*för' mü liz, v.t.*) it, and it undergoes formularization (*för mü lä ri zä' shün, n.*), formulation (*för mü lä' shün, n.*), or formulization (*för mü li zä' shün, n.*). Anything of the nature of a formula, is formulary (*för' mü lä ri, adj.*), and a formulary (*n.*) is a formula, a collection of formulas or a book of ritual, generally of a religious nature. Strict attention to such formulas is formulism (*för' mü lizm, n.*). One who gives it is said to be formulistic (*för mü lis' tik, adj.*), and is described as a formulist (*för' mü list, n.*).

*L. formula*, dim. of *forma* form. *SYN.* : Law, ordinance, prescription, recipe.

**formyl** (*for' mil*), *n.* The theoretical base of formic acid. *See under* formic.

**forrel** (*for' el*). This is another spelling of forel. *See* forel.

**forsake** (*för säk'*), *v.t.* To surrender; to renounce; to abandon. *p.t.* forsook (*för suk'*); *p.p.* forsaken (*för säk' en*). (*F. délaisser, abandonner.*)

False friends forsake us in times of trouble. Thomas Hardy forsook architecture to become a novelist, and then, at the age of fifty-six, forsook novel-writing for poetry. Sailors forsake a sinking ship, and a forsaken ship becomes a derelict. A person who forsakes anything may be described as a forsaker (*för säk' ér, n.*).

*A-S. forsacan* to oppose, reject, give up, from *for-* away, *sacan* to struggle, fight; cp. Dutch *versaken*, Swed. *försaka*. *See* sake, soke. *SYN.* : Abandon, desert, quit, renounce, surrender. *ANT.* : Cherish, defend, protect, retain, support.

**forsooth** (*för sooth'*), *adv.* Certainly; no doubt. (*F. ma foi, en vérité, parbleu.*)

The word forsooth is now used only in an ironical way. For example, "a convict is a fit man, forsooth, to criticize anyone's conduct," means, of course, that he is not fit to do so.

*E. for- and sooth*; *A-S. forsöth.*

**forspend** (*för spend'*), *v.t.* To tire out; to exhaust; to use up. Usually in *p.p.* forspent (*för spent'*). (*F. éreinter, épuiser.*)

This word is archaic, but is sometimes used by poets. For example, a horse after running a race has been described as "forspent with speed."

*E. for- and spend*; *A-S. forspendan* to squander, use up.

**forswear** (*för swär'*), *v.t.* To reject or renounce upon oath, or vehemently to abjure; to deny falsely upon oath. *p.t.* forswore (*för swör'*); *p.p.* forsworn (*för swörn'*). (*F. abjurer.*)

Dryden used the word forswear in the first sense in his translation of the satires of *Juvenal* :—

Like innocence, and as serenely bold

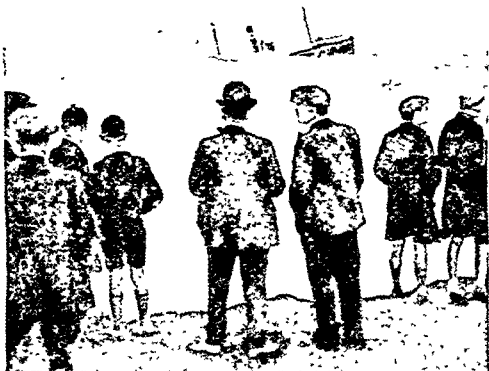
As truth, how loudly he forswears thy gold !

A person who becomes a teetotaller forswears alcohol.

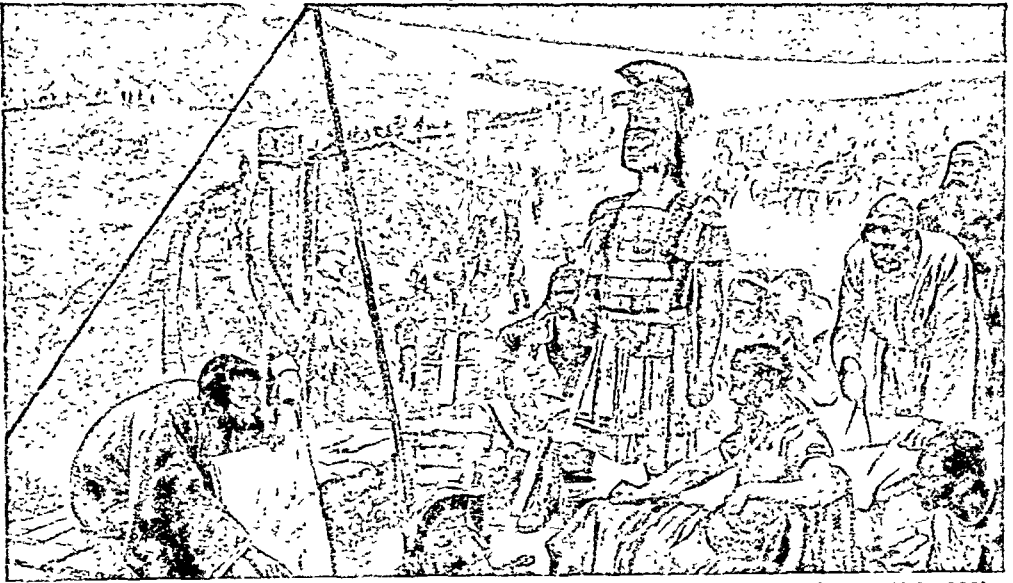
*E. for- and swear*; *A-S. forswerian* to swear falsely, renounce on oath. *SYN.* : Abjure, deny, perjure. *ANT.* : Acknowledge, avow, profess.

**fort** (*fört*), *n.* A fortified place; a trading post. (*F. fort, place forte.*)

In many places on the south coast of England and in the Channel Islands, are to be seen small round forts, called martello towers, which seem to serve no useful purpose. Their history, however, is interesting, for they were hurriedly built to defend the coast when Napoleon was preparing a huge fleet of flat-bottomed boats at Boulogne with which to invade this country. In India and North America the early traders had



**Forsaken.**—A trawler that ran ashore owing to dense fog and had to be forsaken by the crew.



Fortify.—In order to fortify Britain against raids from the north, the Roman emperor Hadrian (A.D. 122) erected a wall of turf extending from the Tyne to the Solway. The emperor Severus buried it under the great stone structure begun by him about A.D. 210.

frequently to meet the attacks of hostile natives, so they fortified their trading posts. Such names as Fort William and Fort Duquesne remind us that in those days the trader was also a fighter.

O.F. *fort*, n. from L. *fortis* strong. SVX.: Castle, citadel, fastness, fortress, stronghold.

**fortalice** (fôr' tā lis), n. A small outwork of a fortification; a small fort. (F. *fortin*, *redoute*.)

O.F. *fortale(s)ce*, L.L. *fortaltia*, from L.L. *fortis* a fort, L. *fortis* strong. *Fortress* is a doublet. See *fort*.

**forte** [1] (fôrt), n. That in which one is especially skilled; the strongest part of a sword-blade. (F. *fort*, *talent particulier*.)

When a person says that figures are not his forte he means that he has little head for figures, that they are not his strong point. Just as a foible, which now means a weakness, originally meant the weak part of a rapier, so a forte was originally the strong upper part of a foil, between the middle and the hilt.

F. *fort*, n., properly the strong part of anything. See *foible*. The final *e* is due to confusion with the F. *fem.*, as in *locale*, *morale*, former spellings of the nouns *local*, *moral*. ANT.: Failing, foible, frailty, weakness.

**forte** [2] (fôr' tā), adj. Loud. adv. Loudly. n. Loudness; a loud passage. (F. *fort*.)

In music this word is expressed by the letter *f*. Forte forte (adv.) or very loudly, is generally known as double forte, or fortissimo, and is indicated by *ff*. Medium loudness or mezzo forte is shown by *mf*. Another important sign, much used by Beethoven, is *fp*, denoting a sudden forte, followed by a sudden piano. Fortepiano (fôr' tā pya' nō, n.) is the art of

increasing and softening sounds. It is also an old name for the pianoforte.

Ital. *forte*, adv., from L. *fortis* (neuter *forte*) strong, loud.

**forth** (fôrth), adv. Forward; out into view; out. (F. *en avant*, *hors*, *au dehors*.)

This word occurs in many phrases, and can be combined with various words, the meaning of the combinations being usually obvious. The phrase, and so forth, means and so on, and is generally used at the end of a list of things. Back and forth, meaning to and fro, is mostly used in the U.S.A.

The word forthcoming (fôrth kûm' ing, adj.) means about to or ready to appear, or be brought forward, especially at the time when a thing is due. We speak of a forthcoming novel, or of money being forthcoming. In Scots law a forthcoming (n.) is a process in connexion with an arrestment for debt, in which an assessment is made effectual. The adjectives forthgoing (fôrth gô' ing), forth-issuing (fôrth ish' ū ing), and forth-putting (fôrth put' ing) are self-explanatory, and their meaning is clear. A man who is forthright (fôrth' rit, adj.) is one who is outspoken and who always acts straightforwardly, and his character is marked by forthrightness (fôrth rit' nēs, n.). A thing is done forthright (fôrth rit', adv.) or forthwith (fôrth with, adv.) when it is done at once. Forthright (adj.), means outspoken, straightforward.

A.-S. *forth* onward, forward; cp. Dutch *toort*, G. *fort*, Goth. *faurthis*. Extended from the root of *forc*.

**fortieth** (fôr' ti êth). The ordinal of forty, and numeral adjective. See under *forty*.

**fortify** (fôr' ti fi), v.t. To make strong; to invigorate; to give or add strength to;



Fortitude.—Fortitude as pictured in the west window of the chapel of New College, Oxford. It is by Sir Joshua Reynolds (1723-92).

to strengthen or secure. *v.i* To build fortifications. (F. *fortifier*, *raffermir*, *renforcer*, *murer*; *construire des places fortes*.)

When the Romans conquered a new land one of their first tasks was to fortify the towns against invasion, and to build good roads to connect one fortified place, or fortification (for *ti fi kã' shùn*, *n.*) with another. When fortified or invigorated by partaking of a good meal a healthy person does not heed the east wind or fear the snow and sleet of a winter storm. Good news will fortify the courage of soldiers who defend a beleaguered post.

The remains of ancient defensive works still to be seen prove that the Romans were expert fortifiers (for' *ti fi erz*, *n pl*), skilled in the art of fortification and able to make the most of a fortifiable (for' *ti fi äbl*, *adj.*) place.

F. *fortifier*, L.L. *fortificare*, from L. *fortis* strong *jacere* to make. SYN.: Invigorate, reinforce, secure, strengthen.

**fortissimo** (for *tis' i mō*), *adv.* As loud as possible (F. *fortissimo*).

This word is the superlative of *forte*. Fortissimo passages are used for big and grand effects, as for instance, those at the end of works of an imposing character. In the famous Overture to "William Tell," there is a fine description of a storm, and the music works up to a furious fortissimo effect.

Ital. superlative of *forte*, L. *fortis*, *fortissimus*.

**fortitude** (fōr' *ti tūd*), *n.* Strength; strength of mind which enables one to endure pain, or meet danger calmly. (F. *force d'âme*, *courage*.)

In the dim light of an autumn morning in the early days of the World War there died in Brussels a woman whose name will go down to history as one who displayed extraordinary fortitude (*n.*). Nurse Cavell was accused by the Germans of having sheltered spies. She was tried on October 7th, 1915, and four days later she was sentenced to death. The arrival of the clergyman told her that the end had come. "When?" she asked, and the reply came, "At dawn." She spent some time in prayer, and was then taken to the place of her execution. The firing party was in waiting, and, taking her stand with the utmost fortitude, refusing to have her eyes bandaged, she awaited calmly the signal to fire. The whole world now reveres her heroism.

The word fortitudinous (fōr *ti tū' di nūs*, *adj.*) is sometimes, though rarely, used in the sense of possessing fortitude.

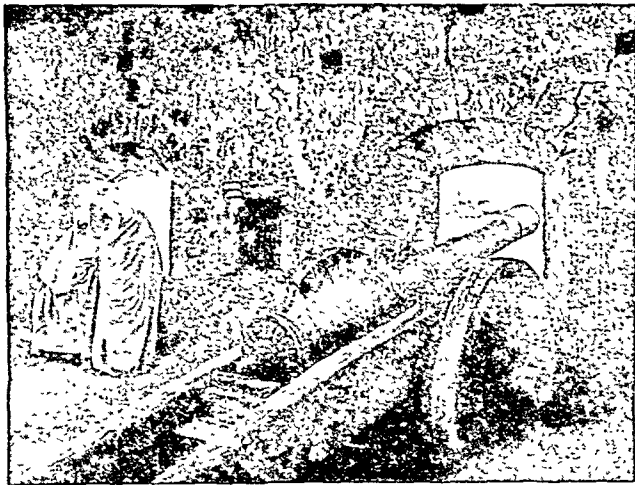
L. *fortitudo*, from *fortis* strong. SYN.: Bravery, courage, gallantry, heroism, resolution. ANT.: Cowardice, fear, trepidation, weakness.

**fortnight** (fōrt' *nīt*), *n.* A period of fourteen days; two weeks. (F. *quinzaine*.)

In Chaucer's day sennight (seven-night) was as common a word as fortnight is to-day, but the former has quite died out; the latter has persisted, no doubt because we have no other term which serves to describe this period or interval of fourteen nights.

One of the greatest marvels of modern times is the way in which distant countries have been brought nearer by means of the aeroplane. The British government now sends mails by air to East Africa, and the French send letters to South America by an air-and-sea mail service. In each case a fortnight is saved as compared with the slower route. Anything which happens once a fortnight or fortnightly (fört' nīt li, *adv.*) is said to be a fortnightly (*adj.*) occurrence.

E. fourteen and night (formerly pl.), A-S. *fēowertene nht.*



Fortress.—The interior of the fortress of Rabat, in Morocco, showing the great thickness of the walls.

**fortress** (fört' trēs), *n.* A fortified place; a stronghold; a strongly fortified town, usually having a garrison. *v.t.* To furnish with, or as with, a fortress. (F. *forteresce*; *défendre*.)

From earliest times men have chosen strong places and fortified them against the attacks of an enemy. Jerusalem and Babylon were really great fortresses, the latter city being defended by a huge wall one hundred feet high and thirty feet thick. When gunpowder was invented, however, giving greatly enhanced range and power to engines of war, great changes began to be made in the planning of fortresses. The walls and bastions were made immensely strong, to withstand the fire even of heavy guns, and elaborate systems of outworks were built.

Many Continental countries still retain fortresses on their frontiers, but, strong as they are, it is unlikely that they would be able to resist the heavy fire of modern guns.

O.F. *forteresce*, *fortesce*, L.L. *fortalitia* small fort, from L. *fortis* strong. *Fortalice* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Citadel, fastness, fort, stronghold.

**fortuitous** (fört' tū' i tūs), *adj.* Happening by chance; accidental; undesigned. (F. *accidentel*, *casuel*, *fortuit*.)

Forty years ago that part of North Lincolnshire, in the neighbourhood of the village of

Scunthorpe, which is now a centre of the iron industry was mere agricultural land, although near the great West Riding coalfield. The iron ore which it contains was discovered quite fortuitously (fört' tū' i tūs li, *adv.*). A sportsman out shooting one day struck his foot against a heavy clod of earth. His curiosity was aroused, and picking up the object, he examined it carefully. Its unusual appearance caused him to make further inquiries, and it was not long before he discovered that the "clod" was a piece of iron ore.

This fortuity (fört' tū' i ti, *n.*), or accidental occurrence, led to the foundation of the iron industry which now flourishes in those parts. A man who thinks that everything happens by mere chance or fortuitousness (fört' tū' i tūs nēs, *n.*) is a fortuitist (fört' tū' i tist, *n.*) and his belief is called 'ortuitism (fört' tū' i tizm, *n.*).

L. *fortuitus*, from *forte* by chance, ablative of *fors*, from *fer-re* to bring, E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*. See *fortune*. SYN.: Casual, random, undesigned, unpremeditated. ANT.: Designed, directed, intended, premeditated.

**fortunate** (fört' tū nāt; iör' chū nāt), *adj.* Happening by good fortune; auspicious; pre-saging good fortune; lucky; successful; prosperous. (F. *fortuné*, *heureux*, *prospère*.)

A fortunate person is one who is happy and prosperous; a fortunate circumstance or event is one which brings in its train pleasure, success, or happiness. Too often we envy the lot of others, and think they are more fortunately (fört' tū nāt li; iör' chū nāt li, *adv.*) placed than ourselves. Virgil, the Latin poet (70 B.C.), writes in a wistful way of the lot of the husbandman, or farmer:—

O only too fortunate husbandmen, if they knew but their own good!—for whom, afar from the clashing arms, the earth most just pours forth an easy sustenance.

L. *fortünā'us*, p.p. of *fortünāre* to make prosperous, from *fortūna* fortune. SYN.: Auspicious, favoured, flourishing, lucky, prosperous. ANT.: Adverse, ill-fated, inauspicious, unfortunate, unlucky.

**fortune** (fört' tūn; iör' chūn), *n.* Luck; chance; that which happens fortuitously, or as if by chance; the good or ill that happens to man; a power supposed to determine this; the personification of such power; future events; the appointed lot or fate; success, prosperity; a large property; great wealth. *v.i.* To happen or befall. (F. *fortune*, *hasard*, *chance*, *bonheur*, *richesse*; *arriver*.)

An unexpected legacy would be a fortune, or a piece of good fortune, and might be worth a fortune in money. That which people

When a tradesman knows a customer he will usually forward goods to him on approval. A public-spirited man is forward in helping or urging forward (or forwards) any scheme which he thinks will benefit the community, and gratitude is due to him as a forwarder (fôr' wârd' êr, *n.*) of such schemes. In bookbinding, a forwarder is one who puts the cover on a book, ready for the finisher.

A foreign merchant sends his indents or orders to many different firms in this country and the goods are collected, bulked, packed and shipped by a forwarding-agent (*n.*)

An industrious boy may be very forward for his age, but this need not make his behaviour forward, or pert. Forwardness (fôr' wârd' nês, *n.*) of this kind is never appreciated, and a boy who behaves forwardly (fôr' wârd' lî, *adv.*) should be corrected.

A practised speaker will bring forward many interesting points for discussion, and will put forward many arguments. A book-keeper brings forward the totals of one page to the next.

In football and certain other sports, the players who occupy the front-line positions are known as the forwards. In Association football and hockey there are five such players. In Rugby football there are usually eight, but the number is sometimes reduced to six, when two five-eighths are played, as in the New Zealand formation.



Forward.—A woman fencer making a lunge or forward thrust.

The ball is said to be played forward when it is sent in the direction of the opposing goal. In Rugby football it is against the laws to pass the ball forward, but a forward pass (*n.*) in Association football is allowed. In Rugby, an attacking movement by the forwards with the ball at their feet is called a forward rush (*n.*).

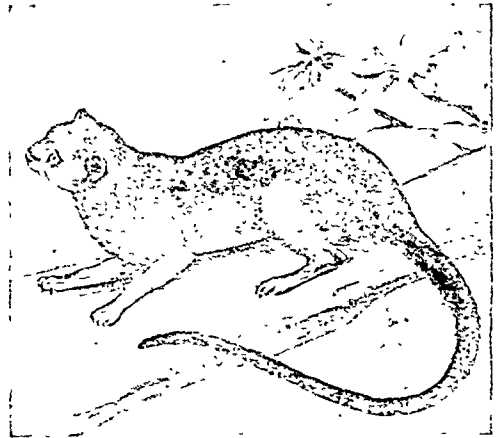
A.-S. *foreweard*, from *fore* before, and suffix *-weard* of direction; cp. Dutch *-waart*, G. *-warts*, akin to A.-S. *weorðan* to become, G. *werden* and L. *vertēre* to turn. SYN.: *adj.* Early, fore, front, onward, premature. *v.* Advance, foster, further, hasten, transmit. ANT.: *adj.* Backward, reluctant, retiring, tardy. *v.* Delay, frustrate, hinder, prevent, retard.

**forwent** (fôr went') This is the past tense of *forgo*. See *under* *forgo*.

**fossa** [1] (fos' à), *n.* A carnivorous animal found only in Madagascar. Another form of the word is *foussa* (foo' sâ).

This is the largest carnivorous animal found in Madagascar, attaining a length of five feet from snout to tip of tail, the latter measuring about two feet. The fossa is interesting as forming a link between the cat tribe and the civet and mongoose. These last have longer bodies, shorter legs, more pointed noses, and a larger number of teeth than the cats. The fossa has all these characteristics less well marked, so that it appears like a long, lean cat. It is a nocturnal, or night-prowling animal, and very fierce.

Malagasy.



Fossa.—The fossa is Madagascar's largest flesh-eating animal. It is found nowhere else.

**fossa** [2] (fos' à), *n.* A shallow depression or pit. (F. *fosse*.)

This word is used by anatomists for the shallow cavity or hollow in a bone or other part. Thus the slight hollow which can be felt above the cheek bone is known as the temporal fossa, and lodges the temporal muscles. A *fossette* (fos' et, *n.*) is a dimple, or small fossa, such as the depression in the crown of a tooth. A *fossiform* (fos' i fôr, *adj.*) cavity is one shaped like a fossa.

L. *fossa* a ditch. See *fosse*.

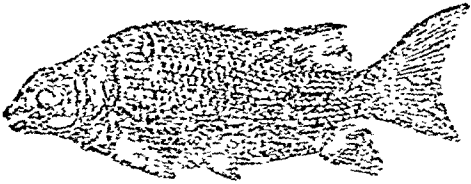
**fosse** (fos), *n.* A ditch; the moat round a fortification, usually filled with water; a trench or canal; a fossa. (F. *fosse*.)

When the great barons of the Middle Ages built homes for themselves they took care to make them secure from the attacks of their enemies, so that instead of constructing ordinary houses they erected strong castles. These were generally placed on high ground, and were surrounded usually by a moat or fosse filled with water. This water ditch was crossed by a draw-bridge, which could be raised in time of danger.

Some of the Roman military roads were constructed with a fosse or ditch on either

side. The Fosse Way, which ran originally from Axminster to Lincoln, is one of these. Over one hundred and eighty miles long, it follows almost a straight line between these two places.

*L. fossa*, fem. of *fossus*, p.p. of *fodere* to dig, used as n. SYN : Dike, ditch, moat, trench **fossiform** (fos' i form). This is an adjective formed from *fossa*. See *fossa* [2].



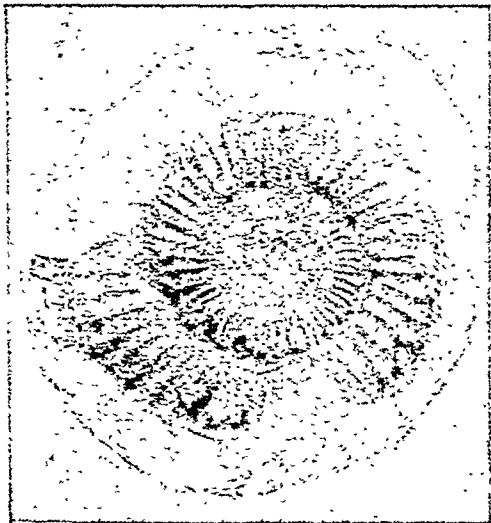
British Museum (Natural History)  
**Fossil.**—A fossil fish, *Lepidotus Antelli*, found near Hastings, Sussex. Its length is about three feet.

**fossil** (fos' il) *adj.* Relating to that which is dug up, found underground; antiquated. *n.* The remains or traces, of a plant or animal found embedded in the earth's crust, an old-fashioned or antiquated person. (*F. fossile*.)

In the sandstone and chalk of our cliffs are found the fossil remains of animals long since extinct on the earth. Chalk was once the ooze at the bed of the sea, so fossils of many sea organisms are found in it.

The forces of Nature, in turning vegetable matter into coal, **fossilize** (fos' il iz, *v.t.*), **fossilate** (fos' il at, *v.t.*), or **fossilify** (fô sil' i fi, *v.t.*) any animal remains hard enough to resist decomposition, and the impress or trace of these organisms is left in the layer or stratum of mineral

In other cases the process of fossilization



**Fossil.**—A fossil ammonite, an animal related to the nautilus, that died out ages ago.

(fos il i zâ' shùn, *n.*), or **fossilation** (fos i lâ' shùn, *n.*) is brought about by the petrifying effect of water containing mineral salts, which penetrates the fossil and preserves it. When plant or animal remains become embedded in clay that is gradually turning into slate, they may be said to **fossilize** (*v.t.*) or **fossilate** (*v.t.*).

A rock that contains fossils is **fossiliferous** (fos i lif' er us, *adj.*). The study of fossils is **fossilology** (fos i lol' ô jî, *n.*), and one who pursues that study is a **fossilologist** (fos i lol' ô jist, *n.*).

*L. fossilis* that can be dug, from *fossus*, p.p. of *fodere* to dig

**fossor** (fos' ôr), *n.* In the early Christian Church, one charged with the burial of the dead, a grave-digger, a burrowing insect. (*F. fossoreus*.)

Being the Latin name for a grave-digger, this word is also used in reference to the burrowing habits of certain insects, like digger wasps for example, which belong to the order called Fossores (fô sôr' êz, *n.pl.*). The female digs a hole and deposits in it an egg; then a caterpillar is buried to serve for the food of the young grub when hatched. Since a dead insect would decompose, the wasp provides a living prey for the young grub, and to hamper its movements and hinder it from escaping, the caterpillar is stung by the wasp in certain places so as to paralyze its nerve ganglia. Unable to move, it remains alive, although apparently lifeless, and is devoured by the wasp grub in due time.

The common mole is a good example of a digging, or **fossorial** (fô sôr' i al, *adj.*), animal.

*L. fossor*, from *fossus*, p.p. of *fodere* to dig, and agent suffix -or.

**foster** (fôs' tēr), *v.t.* To nourish; to rear; to support; to sustain; to forward; to promote the growth of; to encourage; to cherish or harbour. (*F. nourrir, élever, encourager, traiter avec bienveillance.*)

A man who plans some commercial venture may try to get the scheme fostered (that is, taken up and supported) by people having the money or influence required to launch it. War fosters hatred amongst nations, and favouritism fosters jealousy amongst children at school or at home. To foster ill-feeling is to harbour or cherish unkind thoughts.

An infant parted from its parents is reared and brought up by a foster-parent (*n.*), who will be either the child's foster-father (*n.*), or its foster-mother (*n.*). The child is referred to as a fosterling (fôs' tēr ling, *n.*), or as the foster-child (*n.*), foster-son (*n.*), or foster-daughter (*n.*) of the people by whom it has been adopted. It will also be the foster-brother (*n.*) or foster-sister (*n.*) of the children of these people.

Its foster-father is known as a fosterer (fôs' tēr êr, *n.*), and its foster-mother as a fostress (fôs' trēs, *n.*). The act or custom of fostering is spoken of as **fosterage** (fôs' tēr aj, *n.*). A person who leaves his native country

to settle in another may speak of the land of his adoption as his foster-land (*n.*).

A.-S. *fōstriān* to nourish, from *fōstor* nourishment, akin to *fōda* food, the suffix being instrumental. SYN.: Cherish, encourage, harbour, nurse, rear.

**fother** (*foth' ér*), *v.t.* To stop (a leak) in a vessel at sea by means of a sail let down over the ship's side. (F. *aveugler*.)

Chopped yarn or oakum is fastened to a sail, which is then let down by the corners over the ship's side. The pressure of the water drives the yarn or oakum into the leaking crevices, and either stops the leak or diminishes it.

Dutch *voe(de)ren* (G. *füttern*) to line, cover.

**foudroyant** (*foo droi' ant*), *adj.* Sudden and violent. (F. *foudroyant*.)

This is a rare word. It is used of dangerous things that come without warning, such as lightning. Doctors use it to describe a disease that begins in an acute form.

Pres. p. of F. *foudroyer* to strike with lightning, from *foudre* thunderbolt, lightning. L. *fulgur*.

**fougade** (*foo gad'*), *n.* A small land mine used in warfare. Fougasse (*foo gäs'*) has the same meaning. (F. *fougasse*.)

The fougade or fougasse is used to blow up defences which are being abandoned, or to cause an explosion in the track of advancing troops, so throwing them into confusion. The top of the mine is often covered with stones so that when the charge explodes a shower of stones is spread in all directions, so wounding any enemy near.

F. from L. *focus* hearth, fire.

**fought** (*fawt*). This is the past tense and past participle of fight. See under fight.

**foul** (*foul*), *adj.* Unclean; offensive physically or morally; clogged; unfair; unfavourable. *n.* A piece of unfairness; a deliberately planned collision. *v.t.* To make foul; to disgrace; to collide with; to block. *v.i.* To grow foul; to collide; to become clogged. (F. *immonde, malpropre, obturé; déloyauté; salir, encrasser, se heurter à, obturer; se salir, se charger*.)

A ship may pass safely through weeks of foul weather and then, on the last day of her voyage, foul another vessel in harbour. Some men are determined to achieve worldly success, by fair means or foul. Ponds often become foul with weeds.

A foul-mouthed (*adj.*), foul-spoken (*adj.*), or foul-tongued (*adj.*) man is one who is in the habit of using grossly offensive language. There is no limit to the foulness (*foul' nés, n.*) of one who can bring himself to speak foully (*foul' li, adv.*) of the memory of a great and good man. Such a one is a man to be avoided, and it behoves us not to fall foul of him.

When a man is found dead in mysterious circumstances we are inclined to imagine that all is not as it should be, and to suspect foul play (*n.*).

In football, rough play, or other play which is punishable by the award of a free kick to the opposing side, is called foul play (*n.*). The act itself is called a foul when it comes under the head of rough play.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *fūl*; akin to Dutch *vuil*, G. *faul*, Dan. *fuul*, L. *pūs, putridus*. SYN.: Disgusting, filthy, gross, loathsome, polluted. ANT.: Clean, fair, pure, wholesome.

**foulard** (*foo lard'*; *foo lar'*), *n.* A soft, fine material made of silk or of silk and cotton mixed, usually consisting of a dark ground with light-coloured patterns.

F., meaning also a light neckerchief.

**foumart** (*foo' märt*), *n.* A name sometimes given to the polecat. See polecat. (F. *fouine, putois*.)

M.E. *fulmart*, from A.-S. *fūl* foul, *nearth* marten.



Foundry.—In a glass foundry. Stirring the liquid mixture of soda, sand, lime, and other ingredients of which glass is made.

**found** [1] (*found*), *v.t.* To cast metals or other materials in a mould; to make of molten materials in this way. (F. *fondre*.)

Metals, glass, or other materials which are founded are made molten first, and then poured into a mould and allowed to set. A founder (*found' ér, n.*) is a man who casts metals. Founders have special names, as bell-founder, type-founder, etc. The place where metals are cast is a foundry (*found' ri, n.*), and foundry is the art of casting.

The founder uses for the moulds a special fine sand, called founder's sand (*n.*). He also uses a mixture of charcoal and coal or coke dust very finely ground, called founder's dust (*n.*).

L. *fundere* to pour.

**found** [2] (*found*), *v.t.* To set upon a firm basis; to begin the erection or making of; to lay the basis or foundation of; to originate; to endow. *v.i.* To rest or rely upon. (F. *fonder, établir; se fonder*.)

A man who achieves success or fame is said to found the fortunes of a family, that is, to be the first of that family to become



notable or eminent. Rome, according to tradition, was founded by Romulus. A person who sets up or begins anything in this way is called a **founder** (found' ēr *n.*), and the name is also used of anyone who gives or bequeaths land or money to found some institution. Christianity is founded on the teachings of Christ. A story, like an historical novel, which is based on actual events, is said to be founded on fact.

A man who has founded a business may turn it into a public company, taking certain shares hence called **founder's shares**, as payment or part payment for the goodwill of the business. A **foundress** (found' res. *n.*) is a woman who builds or endows anything, and a **foundership** (found' er ship, *n.*) is the position held by a founder.

*L. fundāre* to lay the foundation of, from *fundus* bottom, foundation.



Found.—In 1694 William Paterson (1658-1719) and his friends were granted permission to found the Bank of England.

**found** [3] (found). This is the past tense and past participle of *find*. See *under find*.

**foundation** (foun dā' shūn), *n.* The act of founding, establishing, or beginning to build; the part of a building below the ground (often in plural); the basis or support of anything; that which is founded; a fund, legacy, or endowment for the support of an institution; an institution so supported or founded; the reasons on which an opinion, belief, or statement are based (*F. fondement, fondation, base.*)

The foundation of a good education is sound teaching. The foundations of big

buildings are often deep below the surface, and the laying of firm foundations is a most important part in the erection of a building. Eton College dates back to 1440, the year of its foundation by Henry VI. All science is founded on laws which have been ascertained by observation and experiment, and these are its foundation.

The **foundation-stone** (*n.*) of a building is one laid usually at a public ceremony by some notable person, and such stones generally bear an inscription saying when and by whom they were laid. The foundation-stone has nothing to do with the foundations of a building, nor is it the first stone of the actual building itself.

The material on which designs are worked in silk, wool, etc., is called the **foundation**, as it serves as a base for the ornamental work. The first set of stitches in knitting or crochet work are also called the **foundation**. In ladies' hats and dresses a stiff net is used called **foundation-muslin** (*n.*) or **foundation-net** (*n.*). Some of our schools have been endowed, or have their upkeep provided for wholly or in part by gifts of money, and such a school is called a **foundation-school** (*n.*); a scholar who benefits by, or is on the foundation is a **foundationer** (foun dā' shūn ēr *n.*). A statement or a rumour without foundation is **foundationless** (foun dā' shūn lēs, *adj.*).

*L. fundātō* (acc. -ōn-em), from *fundāre* (p.p. -at-us) to found. *Syn.*: Base, basis, grounds, reasons, support.

**founder** (found' ēr), *v.i.* To sink; to be filled with water and sink (as a ship); to collapse, give way, fall in; to fail or miscarry; to lose all, be ruined; to stumble; to fall helpless to the ground; to go lame (of a horse). *v.t.* To cause lameness in (a horse); to cause (a ship) to founder. *n.* Inflammation of a horse's foot from overwork. (*F. sombrer, couler bas, échouer; rendre fourbu, faire couler bas; fourbure.*)

A wooden ship after perhaps days of buffeting by wind and waves would leak so badly that the pumps would have to be manned and worked continuously to cope with the inflow. Another storm might well damage the vessel beyond repair, so that it would have to be abandoned and left to founder. A ship founders when it sinks.

Most big ships to-day are divided into watertight compartments, so that in case of damage to one section the others may be shut off and the water confined to one part of the vessel, which still remains afloat, and may not founder. A business is said to founder when it is overwhelmed by debts or disastrous competition. A horse may founder or go lame as the result of a stone in one of its shoes; or when ridden at a hard pace for a great distance, the animal may founder and fall spent and exhausted to the ground. See also *under found* [1] and [2].

*M.E. foundrin* to stumble (of a horse), *O.F. fondrer* to plunge under water (*f.*), sink (*f.*), from *F. fond*, bottom, *L. fundus*.

**foundling** (found' ling), *n.* An abandoned child whose parents are unknown. (F. *enfant trouvé*.)

As long ago as the sixth century the Archbishop of Treves, in Germany, issued a notice that any child placed in a marble basin outside the cathedral would be taken care of by the church, and ever since, in civilized countries there have been charitable institutions to look after these unfortunates, abandoned by their parents, perhaps through poverty or distress. In England such a concern was called a **foundling hospital** (*n.*).

The Foundling Hospital in London was started as the result of the efforts of Thomas Coram, a captain in the merchant service, who persevered for many years with his scheme, until he saw his hopes fulfilled by the opening of a small hospital for a score of destitute infants in the year 1741. In 1754, the famous building in Guildford Street was ready and provided accommodation for six hundred children. At one time all children who were brought to the hospital were taken in and cared for, but later it became necessary to make rules and restrictions, as people who could well support their children, but wished to be rid of them, would leave them at the institution. In 1927, the Hospital was removed from London to Surrey.

*E. found*, p.p. of *find*, and suffix *-ling* dim., perhaps also depreciatory.

**fount** [1] (fount), *n.* A fountain; a spring of water. (F. *fontaine*, *jet d'eau*, *source*.)

Apart from poetry, fount is generally used fancifully to mean the source or origin of something. For instance, Italy was a fount of inspiration to the great English painter J. M. W. Turner (1775-1851).

*F. font*, *L. fons* (acc. *font-em*) a spring. *Fount* is a doublet. *SYN.*: Fountain, jet, origin, source, well-spring.

**fount** [2] (fount), *n.* A complete set of printing type of one size and shape. Another spelling is font (font). (F. *fonte*.)

A fount includes all the letters large and small in proper proportion, a supply of stops, spaces, figures, accents and italic letters, such as appear in any book or newspaper.

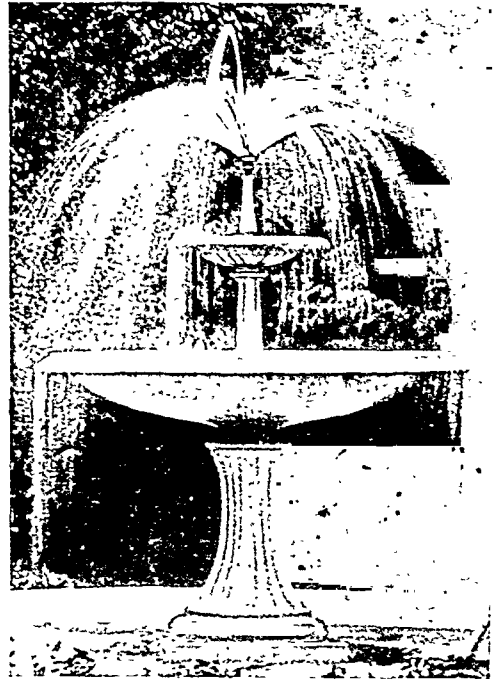
*O.F. fonte* a casting, from *fondre* to cast, *L. fundere* to pour. See found [1].

**fountain** (foun' tån), *n.* A spring of water; the head or source of a stream or river; an artificial jet of water forced into the air by pressure; the structure to produce such jets; an erection with a water supply, for drinking and other purposes; a reservoir for liquid; a beginning or source. (F. *fontaine*, *source*, *jet d'eau*.)

A natural fountain is a place where water bubbles, wells, or spouts out. It may gush out from a rock, as perhaps the head of a stream, or may just flow into a well dug to receive it. In gardens and public places there are often ornamental fountains which throw up high jets of water, those in Trafalgar Square, London, for example.

Public drinking fountains are found in most towns, some resembling the more ornate ones just mentioned, with a running jet of water, others quite plain structures, provided with a tap. In bygone days, before a water supply was brought into houses, the public fountains were an important feature of a town, and were sometimes richly ornamented and decorated. The king is called the fountain of honour, because he bestows honours, titles, and orders of knighthood upon people who serve the state well in peace or war, and such honours are said to flow or spring from him as the sovereign.

The fountain-head (*n.*) of a river, brook or stream is its source. When we desire accurate information on a subject we go to the fountain-head, that is, to the original source, or the person who is the final authority.



Fountain.—An ornamental fountain in full play. Ornamental fountains are often to be seen in public gardens, squares, and recreation grounds.

The reservoir of a lamp, the container of an ink-stand, or the ink-reservoir of a printing-press is called a fountain.

In heraldry fountain is the name of a circular device divided into six portions by wavy blue and silver lines. Many people use a fountain-pen (*n.*), which contains its own ink supply in a reservoir. Water drips from the fountain-tree (*n.*) of Brazil. Any place which is ornamented with fountains may be said to be fountained (foun' tånd, *adj.*).

*O.F. fontaine*, *L.L. fontāna*, properly fem. *adj.* from *L. fons* (acc. *font-em*) spring. See font, fount [1]. *SYN.*: Beginning, origin, source, spring, supply.



Foursome reel.—Soldiers of the Black Watch giving an exhibition at a Highland gathering of a foursome reel, an old Scottish folk-dance.

partners play their ball alternately. A foursome reel (*n.*) is the name of an old Scottish folk-dance. A man aged four-score (*adj.*) is eighty years of age. A thing that has four equal sides and angles is four-square (*adj.*), and we also speak of anything that is strong, firmly set, or immovable as four-square. A valve that admits of passage in any one of four directions is a four-way (*adj.*) valve.

By fourteen (*adj.*) things are meant four things plus ten things. The number fourteen (*n.*) is written in figures 14 (Arabic) or XIV (Roman). The fourteenth (*adj.*) day of the month comes next after the thirteenth, and if a thing is divided into fourteen equal parts, each part is a fourteenth part or a fourteenth (*n.*). In music a fourteenth is an interval built up of a seventh from the lower note struck and an octave above that. To describe this interval more clearly, take from middle C to the B next above it, making seven notes, and from that note to the B above, which makes fourteen notes in all. A note separated from another by this interval is called a fourteenth, or two such notes sounded together.

The fourth (*adj.*) of a series of things comes after the third, and a fourth (*n.*) or fourth part of a thing is one of four equal parts, in other words, a quarter. In music a fourth is an interval consisting of four natural or diatonic notes of the scale and five semitones. When this interval is a chromatic semitone less than the perfect fourth it is known as a diminished fourth; if it is a chromatic semitone more than the perfect fourth it becomes an augmented fourth. A preacher might begin the fourth part of his sermon with the word fourthly (*adv.*), that is, in the fourth place.

Anything fourth-rate (*adj.*) is fourth in order of quality. A vessel that carried from

fifty to seventy guns was once called a fourth-rate (*n.*), but afterwards the term was applied to a gunboat that carried from one to four guns.

Under ordinary conditions we cannot think of objects with any other than three dimensions, namely, length, breadth, and thickness; but mathematicians imagine and calculate the properties of space with a fourth dimension (*n.*). It has been suggested that time is this fourth dimension. See dimension.

Indo-European word. A.-S. *feower*; cp. Dutch, G. *vier*, Dan. *fire*, Goth. *fidwōr*, O. Irish *celhar*, O. Welsh *peiguar*, L. *quattuor*, Gr. *tettares*, *pisyres*, Sansk. *chatvāras*.

**fourchette** (foor shet'), *n.* A fork-shaped piece between two adjacent fingers of a glove; in anatomy, a forked bone; a forked instrument. (F. *fourchette*.)

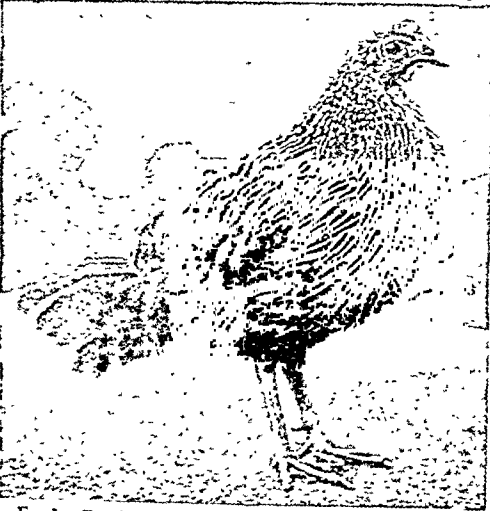
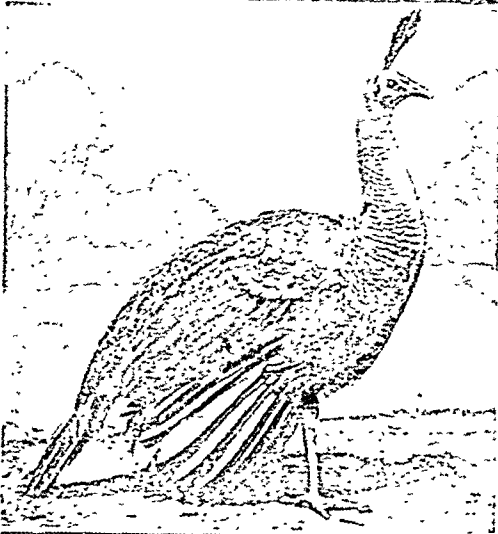
The wish-bone of a bird, or another similarly shaped bone, is known as a fourchette.

F. dim. of *fourche*, L. *furca* fork. See fork.

**Fourierism** (foor' i èr izm), *n.* A system to replace the present social mode of life, originated by François Charles Marie Fourier (1772-1837), a French Socialist. (F. *Fouriérisme*.)

Fourier believed that life would be happier if society were split up into small bodies of people having similar tastes and ideas. He therefore recommended the setting-up of self-governing communities, each consisting of about fifteen hundred people, who would reside together in a common building, doing whatever work most suited them, and helping to support each other.

After the death of Fourier the idea was tried in France and the United States, but without great success. A supporter of the system is spoken of as a Fourierist (foor' i èr ist, *n.*) or a Fourierite (foor' i èr it, *n.*).



Fowl.—Reading from the top, the fowls shown are a Japanese long-tailed fowl, a peafowl of Java, and a jungle-fowl.

The name suggested by Fourier for his proposed community was phalanstery. See phalanstery.

**foursome** (fôr' sôm), *n.* A game of golf between two pairs. See under four.

**fourth** (fôrth). This is the ordinal of four. See under four.

**fourthly** (fôrth' lî), *adv.* In the fourth place. See under four.

**fovea** (fô' ve à), *n.* A small pit or hollow place. *pl.* foveae (fô' ve è). (F. *fovéole*.)

This name is used in anatomy for many little holes or depressions in skin or bone. For example, the *fovea centralis* is a spot at the back of the eye-ball where the retina is very thin.

In certain plants of the genus *Isoetes* there is a hollow place at the base of the leaf where it is sheathed, and in this hollow or fovea are developed the tiny spores which grow into new plants. Above the fovea is a smaller depression, called a foveola (fô vè' ô là, *n.*) or little fovea. A foveate (fô' vè àt, *adj.*), foveolate (fô vè' ô làt, *adj.*), or foveolated (fô vè' ô làted, *adj.*) part or organ is one having one or more of these pits or hollows

*L. fovea.*

**fovilla** (fô vil' à), *n.* The protoplasmic contents of a pollen-grain. (F. *fovilla*.)

The yellow, powdery pollen which sticks to the bee's body after a visit to a flower is composed of a great number of grains. These grains contain fovilla, a gummy protoplasm which assists the microspore to travel down the pollen tube protruded from the grain, and so reach the ovary or seed vessel of a flower, there to fertilize an ovule or embryo seed.

Modern *L.* dim. formation, from *fovere* to warm, cherish. See foment.

**fowl** (foul), *n.* A bird; birds collectively; the domestic cock or hen; the flesh of fowls used as food. *v.i.* To catch or kill wild birds for food or sport. (F. *oiseau*, *volaille*, *poulet*; *chasser les oiseaux*, *oïseler*.)

In the Bible (Genesis i, 28) we read of the fish of the sea and the fowls of the air, the latter meaning the birds of the air. We speak of wild-fowl or waterfowl, meaning the various species pursued as game, in the plural, or collectively, but when we mean the inhabitants of the barn-yard we say fowls, or refer to one as a fowl. At table the cooked flesh of the bird is called fowl.

Fowls are usually confined in a netted enclosure called a fowl-run (*n.*), and the shed or building in which they roost at night is a fowl-house (*n.*). A man who goes out shooting wild birds for food or sport is a fowler (foul' ér, *n.*), and he uses a fowling-piece (foul' ing pès, *n.*), a smooth-bore gun constructed specially for wild-fowl shooting.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *fugol*; cp. Dutch, *G. vogel*, O. Norse, Dan. *fugl*, Goth. *fugl-s*. The stem is probably from *fugl-* flyer; cp. A.-S. *adj.* *fugol* flying. See fly [2].



Fox.—The fox is a member of the dog family, and its cunning may have been acquired from being so much hunted by man. Its tail is called a fox-brush or brush.

fox (foks), *n.* A four-footed animal (*Canis vulpes*) of the dog family, with reddish fur, and a straight, bushy tail. *v.t.* To make sour; to discolour (paper). *v.i.* To become sour in fermenting; to turn reddish. (*F. renard*; *rendre acide, décolorer*; *s'acidifier*; *devenir rougeâtre*.)

The cunning of the fox, which it may have acquired from being so much hunted by man, has caused its name to mean also a sly, crafty person. A sportsman does not speak of a fox-tail, but of a fox-brush (*n.*), or simply brush; and he calls a fox's skin a fox-case (*n.*). A she-fox is called a vixen, a word taken from the southern dialect.

Human beings as well as foxes, are subject to a disease of the hair called alopecia, sometimes called fox-evil (*n.*), which makes it fall out. The pretty name of foxglove (*n.*) is given to *Digitalis purpurea*, a plant with bell-shaped, purple flowers, growing wild and in gardens. Its dried leaves are used in medicine.

The breed of dog called the foxhound (*n.*) has been highly valued ever since the fox-hunt (*n.*), or chase of the fox, became popular in England towards the close of the seventeenth century. To fox-hunt (*v.i.*) is to be a fox-hunter (*n.*), or hunter of foxes, and to follow the sport called fox-hunting (*n.*), for which fox-hunting (*adj.*) hounds are used.



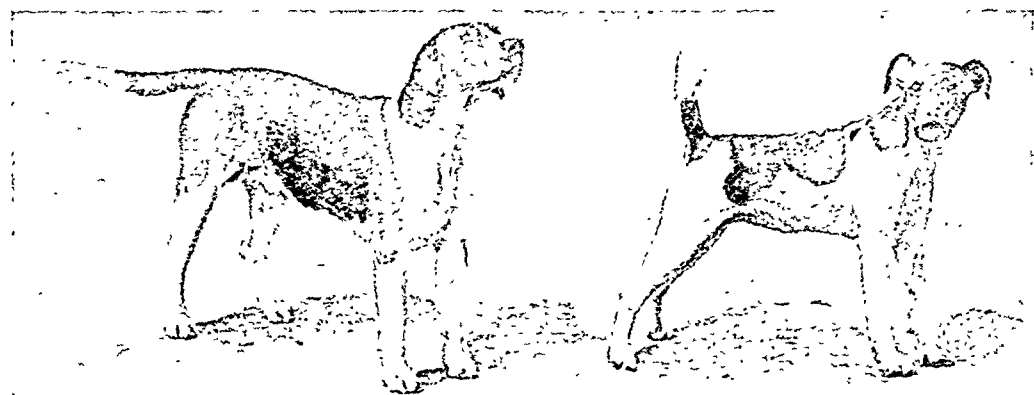
Foxglove.—The dried leaves of the foxglove are used in medicine. The colour of the flowers is purple.

A large shark, the fox-shark (*n.*), or thresher (*Alopias vulpes*) is sometimes seen in British waters. It is about fifteen feet in length, and has a long, rough tail, with which it beats the water, so causing the herring or mackerel on which it feeds to pack more closely together in the shoal. Thus it can prey upon them better.

A species of grass (*Alopecurus pratensis*) is foxtail (foks' täl, *n.*) on account of its bunch of flowers, which in shape resemble a fox's tail. The head of a hammer is held on by a foxtail or fox-tailed (*adj.*) wedge, driven in to spread the split end of the handle and tighten it in the eye or socket. The small short-haired fox-terrier (*n.*), now a favourite dog as a pet, was originally used to drive foxes from their earths or burrows, and got its name from being so used.

A large spring-trap with jaws, called a fox-trap (*n.*), is sometimes set to catch foxes when they become a nuisance. Besides being the name of a popular modern dance, a fox-trot (*n.*) is the quick step of a horse when changing from a trot to a walk, or from a walk to a trot.

A book or print is liable to become foxed (fokst, *adj.*) by age, that is, stained with reddish-brown marks. A shrewd, crafty fellow may be described as foxy (foks'i, *adj.*)



Foxhound.—The breed of dog called the foxhound (left) has been highly valued ever since the fox-hunt became popular in England. The fox-terrier (right) was originally used to drive foxes from their earths.

or fox-like (*adj.*) in character; also a fur if fox-coloured, and a painting if too highly coloured with red or yellow. Foxiness (*foks' i nēs, n.*) is the quality of being foxy. in any of the senses of that word

A.-S. *fox*; cp. Dutch *vos*, G. *fuchs*. The *s* is a masc. suffix; cp. O.H.G. *fōha*, O. Norse *fōa*, Goth. *fauhō vixeo*. Perhaps cognate with Sansk. *puchchha* tail.

**foyer** (*fwa' yā, n.* A lobby, or large public room, in a theatre, opera house, or other building; the basin or depression in a furnace to receive the molten metal. (F. *foyer*.)

People meet in the foyer before a performance, or stroll there during the intervals. The name is also applied to the lobby of an hotel or similar building; it originally meant the green-room, in which players waited, of a French theatre.

F., from L.L. *focārium* place where a fire is made, from L. *focus* hearth, fire. See *focus*.

**fozy** (*fō' zi, adj* Spongy; stupid. (F. *spongieux, stupide*.)

This is a dialect word used occasionally to describe a brainless person, whose stupidity may be termed *foziness* (*fō' zi nēs, n.*).

Cp. Dutch *voos*, Low G. *fussig* spongy.

**fracas** (*frā ka' : frā' kās, n.* A noisy quarrel; an unseemly row; a loud disturbance; a street affray. (F. *fracas*.)

During elections there is sometimes a fracas between supporters of the rival parties.

F., from Ital. *fracasso*, an uproar, disturbance, from *fraccassare* to smash, from *fra*, L. *infra* below, *cassare*, L. *quassare* to shake, shatter. See *quash*. SYN.: Disturbance, fight, quarrel, row.

**fraction** (*frāk' shūn, n.* A small piece; one or more parts of a unit; the act of breaking, or the state of being broken. (F. *fraction*).

A vulgar fraction, in arithmetic, is expressed by placing one number over another, the one above the line being the numerator and the one below the denominator. When the denominator is a power of ten, we get a decimal fraction. In a proper fraction the numerator is less than the denominator: in an improper fraction it is greater. The difference between cricket averages of 37·5

and 37·3 is so small that it is fractional (*frāk' shūn āl, adj.*), or fractionary (*frāk' shūn ā rī, adj.*), the first average being fractionally (*frāk' shūn āl lī, adv.*) better than the second.

In chemistry, we *fractionate* (*frāk' shūn āt, v.t.*) a mixture by separating it into parts having different properties. If we heat a mixture of water and glycerine, the water will boil long before the glycerine, and we can collect and condense its steam, leaving the glycerine behind. This process is called fractional distillation or fractionation (*frāk' shūn nā' shūn, n.*). We *fractionize* (*frāk' shūn īz, v.t.*) anything, such as a figure, by breaking it up into parts.

L. *fractiō* (acc. *-ōnem*) from *fractus*, p.p. of *frangere* to break. See *break*, *frangible*. SYN.: Fragment, part, piece, portion, scrap. ANT.: Aggregate, integer, total, whole.

**fractious** (*frāk' shūs, adj.* Peevish; in a quarrelsome mood; not good-tempered. (F. *hargneux, querelleur, de mauvaise humeur*.)

A child is sometimes fractious when it is unoccupied. It feels fretful, and is prepared to quarrel with any suggestion made for its amusement. A fractious person is not in a good temper and is inclined to make an unnecessary fuss about small matters. He behaves fractiously (*frāk' shūs lī, adv.*) and suffers from fractiousness (*frāk' shūs nēs, n.*).

Probably the word originally meant inclined to discord, an obsolete sense of *fraction*, being also influenced by *fratch* (to quarrel) a northern E. dialect word, M.E. *fracchen* to creak. SYN.: Cross, fretful, peevish, quarrelsome, snappy. ANT.: Cheerful, happy, good-tempered, smiling.

**fracture** (*frāk' tūr; frāk' chūr, n.* A crack or break; the act of breaking violently; the surface exposed by breaking rock, etc. *v.t.* To snap or break across. *v.i.* To break or crack. (F. *fracture, rupture; casser, rompre*.)

We fall down and fracture our leg, and the fractured bones are set by the doctor. If the bones only are broken it is a simple fracture; but if the skin and flesh are torn and the broken bone comes through, it is a compound fracture. When a rock or mineral is broken

across, instead of being split, the broken surface is called a fracture.

*L. fractūra* a breaking, from *fractus*, p.p. of *frangere* to break. **SYN.** : *n.* Break, cleft, crack, fissure, rent, split. *v.* Crack, snap, split.

**fraenum** (frē' nūm), *n.* In anatomy and zoology, a small ligament or band. Another spelling is *frenum* (frē' nūm). *pl.* *fraena* (frē' nā); *frena* (frē' nā). (*F. frein.*)

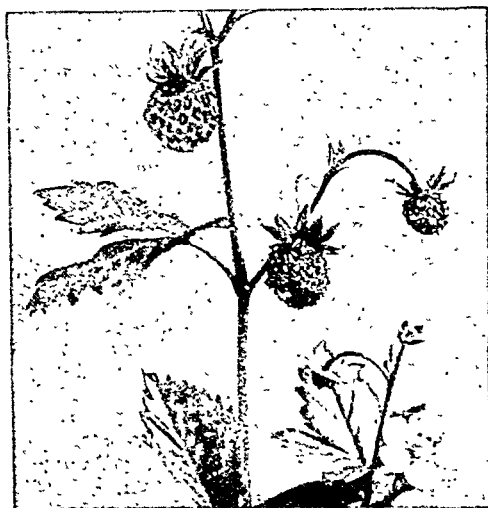
*Fraena* support or restrain the action of many organs of the body. For instance, the underside of the tongue is bound to the mouth by a *fraenum*, which in this case is a fold of the mucous membrane. The name *fraenulum* (frē' nū lūm, *n.*), the diminutive of *fraenum*, is given to any quite small restraining or supporting structure.

*L. fraenum*, *frēnum* bridle, curb, ligament.

**Fragaria** (frā gār' i ā), *n.* The wild and cultivated strawberries, a very small genus of plants belonging to the rose family. (*F. fraise.*)

The garden strawberry has white flowers and silky stems. The leaves are composed of three leaflets and the root sends out long, slender, creeping shoots at intervals. Its scientific name is *Fragaria vesca*.

*L. frāgum* strawberry plant, whence *F. fraise*.



*Fragaria*.—Fruit and flowers of the wild strawberry, which belongs to the very small genus of plants called *Fragaria*.

**fragile** (frāj' il; frāj' il), *adj.* Delicate; perishable; easily destroyed or broken. (*F. délicat, périssable, fragile, frêle, faible.*)

Thin glass vessels are *fragile*. Old people in weak health are *fragile*. The works of man are *fragile*, in the sense that they will perish in time. *Fragile* things have the quality of *fragility* (frā jil' i ti, *n.*).

*L. fragilis*, from *frag-* root of *L. frangere* to break. See *fraction*, *fragment*, *break*. **SYN.** : Brittle, delicate, frail, frangible, weak. **ANT.** : Hardy, robust, strong, tough, unbreakable.

**fragment** (frāg' mēnt), *n.* A part broken off; a detached or unfinished part of anything; a surviving part of something lost or destroyed; a small piece. (*F. fragment, reste, petite portion.*)

We break off a *fragment* of bread from a loaf to give to the birds. Only a few *fragments* remain of the poems of Sappho, the great woman poet of ancient Greece. A bomb is scattered into *fragments* when it bursts. From a few *fragmentary* (frāg' mēn tā ri, *adj.*) or *fragmental* (frāg' mēn tāl; frāg mēn' tāl, *adj.*) bones scientists are often able to find out the life history of some animal. Rocks which are composed of small *fragments*, cemented together, are called *fragmentary rocks* (*n.pl.*) by geologists. Anything which is done or happens piecemeal or in a *fragmentary* manner happens *fragmentally* (frāg mēn' tāl li, *adv.*), or *fragmentarily* (frāg' mēn tā ri li, *adv.*). The quality or state of being in *fragments* is *fragmentariness* (frāg' mēn tā ri nēs, *n.*), and anything broken into *fragments* is *fragmented* (frāg mēn' tēd, *adj.*).

*L. fragmentum*, from *frag-* root of *frangere* to break, suffix *-mentum* expressing the result of verbal action. See *fragile*, *break*. **SYN.** : Atom, part, particle, piece, portion. **ANT.** : Agglomeration, aggregation, collection, totality, whole.

**fragrant** (frā' grānt), *adj.* Having a pleasing odour or perfume. (*F. parfumé, odoriférant, odorant.*)

Roses are *fragrant* flowers and have a *fragrance* (frā' grāns, *n.*) which appeals to most people. They smell most *fragrantly* (frā' grānt li, *adv.*) in the early morning before the dew is off them.

*L. frāgrans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *frāg-rare* to smell. **SYN.** : Aromatic, odorous, perfumed, sweet-smelling.

**frail** [1] (frāl), *adj.* Delicate, weak; easily broken or destroyed; easily led or swayed. (*F. frêle, fragile.*)

A spider's web is a *frail* structure. Invalids are usually of *frail* physique. A person who is easily persuaded or tempted, has a *frail* character. A *frail* person or thing is in a state of *frailty* (frāl' ti, *n.*), or *frailness* (frāl' nēs, *n.*). Any failing is often called a person's *frailty*.

*M.E. frele, O.F. fraile, L. fragilis. Fragile* is a doublet. **SYN.** : *Fragile*, infirm, perishable, weak. **ANT.** : Hale, powerful, robust, strong.

**frail** [2] (frāl), *n.* A large basket made of rushes; the quantity of figs or raisins a *frail* contains. (*F. cabas, panier.*)

A *frail* was a basket for holding figs or raisins. A full *frail* weighed about seventy-five pounds.

*O.F. fract, L.L. fraellum.* Professor Weekley suggests that this is a variant of *flagellum* in the sense of a whip made of plaited withes. See *flagellate*.

**fraise** (frāz), *n.* A fence of long, pointed stakes round a rampart; a tool used by marble-workers, etc., for enlarging drill-holes; a cuff or neck-frill. (*F. fraise.*)

A fraise was part of the defensive work of a fortification and its stakes were placed either in a horizontal or sloping position, somewhat resembling a starched ruff of the sixteenth century.

F. originally meant the mesentery of a calf, hence by analogy the frilled neck ruff; the v. *fraiser* is to enlarge a hole, probably because the action recalls the setting stick used to open out the pleats of a ruff.

**framboesia** (frām bē' zī à), *n.* The yaws. (F. *framboesia*.)

Framboesia is a tropical disease peculiar to the negro. It is marked by the appearance of bright red, raspberry-like swellings, from which the disease takes its name.

Modern L. from F. *framboise* raspberry.

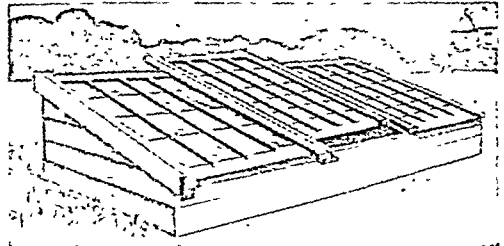
**frame** (frām), *v.t.* To construct out of parts; to set up; to compose; to plan; to devise; to imagine; to adapt; to surround with, or as with, a frame. *n.* A structure made with parts; a case or border; a state (of mind); a plan or system; the construction of anything. (F. *construire, composer, concevoir, encadrer; charpente, cadre disposition, système*.)

The body is sometimes spoken of as the human frame, or the word may refer to the bones or skeleton only. The frame of an umbrella is the ribs on which the covering is stretched. A frame of mind is a passing mood, or mental state. A garden frame is a box with a glass top to protect plants from frost, etc. Pictures are framed with a wooden edging or frame. A letter is well framed if well expressed; a plan well-framed is cleverly thought out.

The name frame-bridge (*n.*) is given to a strong, but light bridge supported by timber frames; and a frame-house (*n.*) has a wooden framework covered with boards. Logs are cut up with a frame-saw (*n.*), having a thin, narrow blade stretched across a frame somewhat like a fretsaw frame. The framework (*n.*) of a building is made up of beams,



Frame.—A workman gilding with gold leaf decorative frames such as are used for oil paintings.



Frame.—A garden frame is a box with a glass top to protect plants from frost, etc.

girders, and columns, etc.; the framework of a canoe consists of the keel and the ribs. In both cases it is the skeleton that supports the structure, and gives it form. By the framework of society is meant the general plan of our social life.

Anything that can be framed is *framable* (frām' ābl, *adj.*) by a *framer* (frām' ēr, *n.*), or one who frames, or contrives. A *frameless* (frām' lēs, *adj.*) picture is one without a frame, or *framing* (frām' ing, *n.*), which also means framework. Mortises, or socket-holes, are cut in wood with a strong, thick chisel named a *framing-chisel* (*n.*)

M.E. *framien*, A.-S. *framian* to avail, benefit, from *from*, *fram* vigorous, strong, akin to O. Norse *frama* to further, promote, *fram* forward, advancing, forth, G. *fromm* pious, literally foremost, excellent. The root idea is (to go) forward. See *from*, *fore*. SYN.: *v.* Adjust, contrive, devise, fit, form. ANT.: *v.* Disconnect, disjoin, dislocate, dismantle.

**franc** (frāngk), *n.* A French, Belgian, or Swiss silver coin, or paper money of the same nominal value. (F. *franc*.)

The franc, a silver coin first minted in 1795, is the unit of the decimal coinage of France. It is divided into ten decimes, each of which is again divided into ten centimes. The term decime is not in general use, the coin of that value being known as a ten-centime or two-sous piece, but the sou, an older coin having half its value, is still in circulation. In ordinary times, the franc has a value equal to about ninepence-halfpenny in English money, a fraction more than twenty-five francs equalling the English sovereign; but circumstances may cause its ordinary or nominal value to vary, as happened after the World War, and at one time in July, 1926, no less than two hundred and forty francs could be obtained in exchange for £1.

The franc, which weighs five grammes, is also the name of a coin in use in Belgium and Switzerland. Long before the present franc was coined there was a silver coin of the same name. It came into use during the reign of Henry III of France (1574-89), and earlier still, while Charles V (1364-1380) was the French ruler there was a gold franc in circulation.

The name is said to have been adopted from the inscription *Francorum Rex*, King of the Franks, or French, on the coins issued in 1360 by the French King John II. See *Frank* [1]



**franchise** (frän' chiz; frän' chiz), *n.* A special right or privilege granted to a person or body; the right of voting for a member of Parliament. (F. *franchise*, *droit électoral*.)

Many franchises are founded on royal grants made a long time ago. They may include freedom from some restriction or burden granted to a civil body, the right to an estate, the right to fish in certain waters, etc. A person who holds the right to vote is sometimes referred to as a franchiser (frän' chiz ér; frän' chiz ér, *n.*).

F. from O.F. *franchis-sant*, pres. p. of *franchir* to make free, from *franc* free. See frank [2]. SYN.: Freedom, immunity, privilege, right. ANT.: Disqualification, liability.

**franciade** (fran si ad'), *n.* A period of four years. (F. *franciade*.)

After the French Revolution which broke out in 1789, many changes were made in France. In 1793, a new calendar was set up, fresh names were given to each month, and each period of four years was called a franciade.

F., from L. *Francia* France, land of the *Franci* or Franks. See Frank [1] The term was introduced in this sense during the Revolution.

**Franciscan** (frän sis' kân), *adj.* Of or relating to St. Francis of Assisi, or to the religious order that he founded. *n.* A member of this order (F. *franciscain*.)



Franciscan.—St. Francis of Assisi, who founded the Franciscan order.

St. Francis, the son of a merchant, was born in or about the year 1182, at Assisi in Italy, and died in 1226. He was one of the most lovable of men, and few have set out so earnestly to live the life of Christ. Poverty was his greatest love; but he cared, too, for singing and joyousness, and for Nature in all her forms. He looked upon birds and all other creatures as his brothers and sisters. Everybody has seen pictures of St. Francis preaching to the birds.

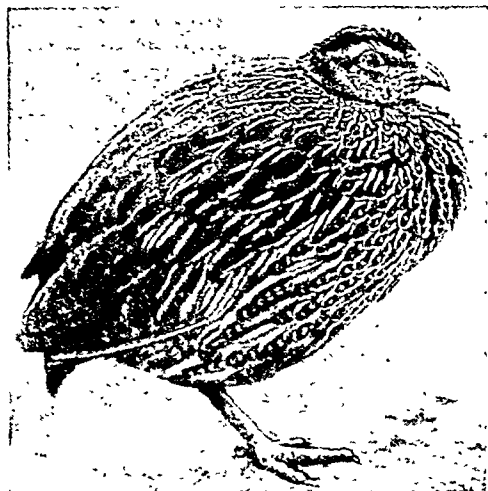
The Franciscan order, which he founded in 1209, is also known as Friars Minor, or Minorites, or Grey Friars, from the original colour of their dress.

L.L. *Franciscānus* *adj.* from *Franciscus* (from *Francus* a Frank) the Frenchman, originally the saint's nickname from his early Frenchified culture. Ital. *Francesco*. See Frank [1], French.

**Franco-** French (used only in combination with other words).

Among the things that the Europeans have learnt from the East is the manufacture of porcelain. From the Chinese the French adopted a method of decorating their pottery, known as the Franco-Chinese (*adj.*) method. We speak of a Franco-German (*adj.*) war—a war between the French and the Germans. A person who is a friend of the French is called a Francophile (frän' kō fil, *n.*), or Francophil (frän' kō fil, *n.*), and is said to have Francophile (*adj.*) views. One who has a dislike for the French is termed a Francophobe (fran' kō fōb, *n.*)

Combining form of L. *Francus* a Frank. See Frank [1].



Francolin.—Francolins are found in Africa, Asia, and Oceania, but have almost died out in Europe.

**francolin** (fräng' kō ln), *n.* A partridge-like bird. (F. *francolin*.)

Although one species is called the black partridge, the francolin differs from the partridge in having a longer bill and tail, and, sometimes, sharp spurs on its legs. These birds are found in Africa, Asia, and Oceania. One species with red feet was formerly common in the South of Europe, but is now almost extinct there, although still plentiful farther east. Its scientific name is *Francolinus vulgaris*.

Ital. *francolino*, *dim.* from *franco* free, so called from the bird having been at one time so rare that it became necessary to protect it. See frank [2].

**Franconian** (fräng kō' ni än), *adj.* Of or belonging to Franconia, in central Germany. *n.* An inhabitant of Franconia.

Franconian wines, made in Lower Franconia, are among the best German wines. The district is named from the Franks who inhabited it in the Dark Ages.

L.L. *Francōnia* (G. *Franken*) from *Francus* a Frank. See Frank [1].

**franc-tireur** (fran' ti rur'), *n.* A soldier in an irregular corps; *pl.* francs-tireurs.

Armed bands of French peasants and other civilians took part in the Franco-German War of 1870-71, when all able-bodied Frenchmen rallied in the vain defence of their country. These francs-tireurs carried on what is called a guerrilla warfare, attacking small detachments of the Germans and worrying the enemy whenever they could. They did not belong to a regular corps in the French Army, and the Germans regarded them as having no military standing, so when a franc-tireur was captured, he was shot. Later on, however, the francs-tireurs co-operated with the regular French army and they were then given military standing.

During the Great War of 1914-18, the term francs-tireurs was applied to Belgian civilians who fired from their houses at the Germans.

*F. franc* free, *tireur* one who shoots, from *tirer* to pull, shoot, from a Teut. source, akin to *E. tear* [1]. See *frank* [2].

**frangible** (frân' jibl), *adj.* Brittle, easily broken. (*F. fragile, qui se brise aisément.*)

Wine glasses are frangible and, like other glass vessels, have the quality of frangibility (frân jî bil' i ti. *n.*) or frangibleness (frân' jibl nes, *n.*).

*L.L. frangibilis*, from *L. frangere*, and suffix *-ibilis* capable of, liable to. See *fragile*, *break*. *SYN.*: Brittle, delicate, fragile, frail. *ANT.*: Strong, tenacious, tough.

**frangipane** (frân' jî pân) *n.* A scent made from the flowers of the red jasmine; the red jasmine; a kind of rich pastry. Another spelling is *frangipani* (fran jî pa' ni) (*F. frangipane.*)

The red jasmine is a West Indian tree which bears blooms of an exquisite fragrance. The scientific name is *Plumiera rubra*. The pastry called frangipane contains cream sugar, almonds, and spices.

The name perhaps comes from the inventor of the perfume, Mutio Frangipani, a great Italian botanist, who visited the West Indies in 1493.

**Frank** [1] (frângk), *n.* A member of the heathen tribes that conquered Gaul in the sixth century; a name given to a European by Turks and other Asiatics (*F. Franc franque.*)

The Franks were a teutonic people of the same family as our English forefathers, and lived originally in the lands around the Rhine. Those inhabiting the lower basin of the Rhine were called Salians. Under their leader Clovis (467-511), the Salian Franks conquered a part of Gaul that lay between the Meuse and the Loire, making it a Frankish (frângk' ish, *adj.*) land, called in Latin *Francia*, or *France*. Clovis founded his capital on a little island in the Seine, on which the cathedral of Notre Dame now stands, in the heart of modern Paris.

The French, who are partly descended from the Teutonic Franks distinguished

themselves greatly in the Crusades. This perhaps explains why the name Frank was adopted in the Levant to describe any western European. The Crusades may also have given rise to the dialect called the *lingua franca*, which is spoken in the Levant, the lands adjoining the east of the Mediterranean.

*F. Franc*, *L.L. Francus*, *O.H.G. Franko* a Frank, perhaps lance-bearer, *cp. A.-S. franca* lance, javelin.



Frank.—The baptism of Clovis, King of the Franks, on Christmas Day, 496.

**frank** [2] (frângk), *adj.* Open-hearted; candid; privileged in the eyes of the law. (*F. franc, généreux, sincère.*)

A man who has a frank nature, that is, one who does not like keeping his opinions to himself more than is absolutely necessary, will have his frankness (frângk' nês, *n.*) stamped upon his face. When we are asked to give our true opinion and to keep nothing back we can then speak perfectly frankly (frângk' li, *adv.*).

*F. franc*, *L.L. francus*, free, originally a Frank, these people having been the only fully free class in Gaul after they had conquered it. *SYN.*: Generous, ingenuous, outspoken, sincere, undisguised. *ANT.*: Disingenuous, reserved, reticent, secretive, uncommunicative.

**frank** [3] (frângk), *n.* A signature authorizing a letter to be sent through the post free; the right to send letters in this way; a letter so sent. *v.t.* To send letters in this way; to secure free or easy passage for a person or thing. (*F. franchise, lettre franche de port; affranchir, envoyer franc de port.*)

Before the introduction of penny postage in 1840, members of both Houses of Parliament were allowed to send their letters through the post without paying. In 1764, a law had been passed by which every peer and every member of the House of Commons could send ten letters and receive fifteen every day free.

As the letters did not necessarily have to be written by or to the member himself the system became a great nuisance. Peers and M.P.'s got into the way of keeping their friends supplied with envelopes franked with their signatures. Gradually the regulations were made stricter, until in 1840 the privilege was abolished.

Although the right to frank no longer exists we still use the word in the sense of making one's progress easy, and we may say that a good average brain and a love of work will go far to frank a man through life.

L.L. *francus* free. See frank [2].

**frankalmoign** (frängk' ál moin), *n.* The tenure by which religious bodies hold land. Another spelling is *frankalmoigne*. (F. *franche-aumône*.)

In feudal times a lord granted land to his tenants in return for their promise to fight for him if necessary. Monks and clergymen, however, could not fight, so land was granted to them on condition that they prayed for the lord and dispensed alms. Many clergymen still hold land by religious service.

O.F. *franc-almoigne* (F. *franche-aumône*), from *franc* free, *almoigne* = *almosne* alms, L.L. *eleē-mosynā*, Gr. *eleēmōsynē*. See frank [2], alms.

**Frankenstein** (frängk' én stin), *n.* One who creates something over which he has no control.

This word is sometimes used incorrectly to mean a monster, or an invention that has terrible possibilities that its inventor did not foresee. Frankenstein is actually the hero of an uncanny novel of the same title, written by Mary Shelley, the wife of the poet. In this novel Frankenstein constructs an inhuman creature, and is soon led to regret his ingenuity.

**Frankfort** (frängk' fört), *n.* A large city in Germany, on the River Main. (F. *Frankfort*.)

**Frankfort black** (*n.*), named after the town, is a black colouring matter made by burning the lees of wine. It is used in copper-plate engraving. A **Frankfurter** (frängk' foort ér), or **Frankfort sausage** (*n.*), is a highly-seasoned sausage made of mixed kinds of meat.

Through F. from G. *Frankfurt* (L.L. *Francofurtium*) literally ford of the Franks.

**frankincense** (frängk' in sens), *n.* The gum resin of various trees, burned as incense. (F. *encens, oliban*.)

Frankincense burns with a very fragrant perfume like balsam, and is obtained from trees of the genus *Boswellia*. Most of the gum now used comes from Somaliland. Frankincense has long been looked upon as a precious gum. It was one of the gifts brought by the wise men from the East and presented to the infant Christ (Matthew ii, 11.)

O.F. *franc encens* free, unadulterated, incense. See frank [2], incense [1]. SYN.: Olibanum.

**franklin** (frängk' lin), *n.* An English freeholder who held his land free from any obligation to serve a superior lord. (F. *grand propriétaire foncier, propriétaire libre*.)

In the late Middle Ages, the feudal system in England began to weaken. By the fourteenth and the fifteenth centuries the payment of rent by service became less common, and many men held land without being obliged to follow a superior lord in war. Such men were known as franklins.

M.E. *frankelein*, O.F. *fraunkelain*, L.L. *franchilānus*, from L.L. *francus* free, and perhaps the O.H.G. suffix *-ling* (E. *-ling*) used in designations of persons; cp. *chamberlain*. See frank [2].

**frantic** (frän' tik), *adj.* Wildly excited; frenzied, raving; uncontrolled. (F. *fou, frénétique, furieux*.)

Most of us have been frantic with pain. Football spectators often cheer frantically (frän' tik ál li, *adv.*), or frantically (frän' tik li, *adv.*).

M.E. *frenetike*, O.F. *frenatique*, L. *phrenēticus*, Gr. *phrenitikos* suffering from disease of the



Frantic.—Supporters of a football team at a Cup Final arriving on the ground frantically cheering their favourite side.

mind (*phrenitis*), from *phrên* mind. The suffix *-itis* indicates inflammation of some part of the body, as in bronchitis, laryngitis, neuritis. See frenzy, phrenology. SYN.: Frenzied, furious, mad, raging, raving. ANT.: Calm, collected, cool, sane, unruffled.

**frap** (fräp), *v.t.* To lash or bind tightly. (F. *ceinturer*, *aiguilleter*.)

It is very difficult to lash two poles together securely simply by winding a rope around them. The right way is to finish by frapping the poles, that is, winding the loose end several times as tightly as possible between the poles round all the previous turns. This tightens each turn and makes the binding secure. These cross turns are known as frapping turns.

F. *frapper* to strike, bind, perhaps akin to E. *flap* to beat.

**frass** (fräs), *n.* Loose matter left by boring insects; refuse of insects in the larval stage.

Frass may be shaken from woodwork that is tunnelled by the death-watch beetle.

G. *frass* that which is devoured, from *fressen* to eat greedily, devour, akin to E. *pet* [1].



Fraternize.—British and German troops fraternizing on Christmas Day, 1914. In spite of the war, fighting was forgotten, and refreshments, cigars, and cigarettes were exchanged.

**fraternal** (frä tēr' näl), *adj.* Brotherly. (F. *fraternel*.)

The love existing between brothers is fraternal affection, and they love one another fraternally (frä tēr' näl li, *adv.*). A fraternal gathering is a friendly gathering, animated by a brotherly spirit. A number of men who

are banded together for some object, or who have some common interest, form a **fraternity** (frä 'ēr' ni ti, *n.*), or brotherhood. Men of the same rank or profession are spoken of as a fraternity. Doctors belong to the medical fraternity, lawyers to the legal fraternity, and so on. The Fratres Pontifices, one of the many religious fraternities of the Middle Ages, devoted themselves to helping travellers at riversides. They maintained ferries and built some remarkable bridges in southern France.

People who make close friends with, or seek the companionship of, others with similar ideas and tastes, are said to **fraternize** (frät' er nīz, *v.i.*) with them, and the act of doing so is **fraternization** (frät' er nī zä' shūn, *n.*). One person who fraternizes with another is a **fraternizer** (frät' er nīz er, *n.*).

L. L. *fraternālis*, from L. *frāternus*, *adj.* from *frāter* brother; suffix *-ālis* pertaining to. See brother.

**fratricide** (frät' ri sīd; frä' tri sīd), *n.* One who has killed his brother; the killing of a brother. (F. *fratricide*.)

Cain, in killing Abel, committed fratricide and became a fratricide. The word fratricidal (frät' ri sī däl, *adj.*) could be used to describe his offence, but it is more often used in a less exact way. We speak of a civil war as being fratricidal, for in it brother might kill brother. Still more loosely we speak of a fratricidal war between members of a political party, in which feeling runs so high that the opposing sides almost come to blows.

L. *frātrīcīda*, from *frāter* (acc. *fratr-em*), *-cida* denoting the agent, from *caedere* to kill; L. *frātrīcīdium*, *-cīdium* denoting the act.

**fratry** (frä' tri), *n.* The dining-hall of a monastery, now generally called a refectory. Other forms are **fratery** (frä' tēr i), **frater** (frä' tēr). (F. *refectoire*.)

The principal meals of monks, dinner and supper, are taken with a certain amount of ceremony, and the fratry is often a large and beautiful hall, as may be seen in such modern monasteries as Parkminster Charterhouse in Sussex and the island abbey of Caldey off Pembrokeshire. In the past they were even more imposing, and there are several ruins

of magnificent fratrics, such as the one at Cleeve Abbey in Somerset.

The word has no connexion with the Latin *frater* brother, friar, though it has been confused with it.

O.F. *fratir*, *refreitor*, L.L. *refectōrium*. See refectory.

**frau** (frou), *n.* A German married woman, or widow; *pl.* *frauen* (frou'ën). (F. *madame*.)

Instead of "Mrs. Smith" the Germans say "Frau Schmidt." An unmarried lady in Germany is addressed, or referred to, as *fräulein* (fro'i'lin, *n.*), the plural of this word being the same as the singular. In English this word is often applied to a German governess.

Fem. of O.H.G. *frō* lord; *cp.* A.-S. *frēo* lady, fem. of *frēa* lord.



Fräulein.—Young German fräulein enjoying their leisure in various ways after their work of the day as farm students.

**fraud** (frawd), *n.* Deception with a view to gaining an unfair or illegal advantage over another; a trick; a sham. (F. *fraude*, *supercherie*, *dol*.)

An old-established London weekly paper has as its motto the Latin words, *Cultores veritatis, fraudis inimici*; cultivators of the truth, enemies of fraud. It devotes a great deal of its space to warning the public against fraudulent (frawd' ū lënt, *adj.*) businesses and exposing fraudulence (frawd' ū lënt, *n.*) of all kinds. And so it is a deterrent to those who are fraudulently (frawd' ū lënt li, *adv.*) inclined.

Sometimes we use the word fraud in a mild sense for anyone who misleads us, but not with any bad motive. For instance, we might call a man a fraud who pretended that he was going out and then was found working in his garden.

O.F. *fraude*, L. *fraus* (acc. *fraud-em*) deceit, cheat. SYN.: Deceit, deception, guile, humbug, trickery. ANT.: Fairness, honesty, integrity, probity.

**fraught** (fawt), *adj.* Loaded, filled or freighted. (F. *chargé*, *plein*.)

Sailors and merchants formerly used freight, to which freight is related, when speaking of a ship's cargo. For example, many ships were fraught with spices from the East. Shakespeare in "The Tempest" (i, 2), writes of "the good ship . . . and the

fraughting souls within her." We now use the word mostly as a figure of speech, and describe an enterprise as fraught with danger when it is attended by danger.

P. p. of the otherwise obsolete *v. fraught* to load or freight a ship. M.E. *frahten*; *cp.* Dutch *vrachten*, G. *frachten*, Swed. *frakta*. From the *n. fraught*, now only Sc., hire of a vessel, freight, probably borrowed from M. Dutch *vracht*. See freight.

**fraxinella** (fräks i nel' ä), *n.* One of the various kinds of dittany, a garden herb. (F. *fraxinelle*.)

The fraxinella is a member of the plant genus called *Dictamnus*, belonging to the rue order, and the name is specially applied to a variety (*Dictamnus fraxinella*) which is grown for its strong-smelling leaves. The scent of this plant is very penetrating, and the glands of its leaves are said to give off so much oil that on a very dry summer evening a flash is obtained if a light is brought near the plant. The leaves of the fraxinella closely resemble those of the ash tree, and its name is explained by the fact that the genus of trees to which the common ash belongs is called *Fraxinus*.

Modern L., dim. of L. *fraxinus* ash.

**fray** [1] (frä), *n.* A noisy quarrel; a fight or contest. (F. *rixer*, *mêlée*, *combat*.)

A person who enjoys a rough and tumble is always to be found in the thick of the fray. Entering a contest which we know we shall enjoy, we are eager for the fray.

Shortened form of *affray*. See *affray*. SYN.: Affray, brawl, combat, riot.

**fray** [2] (frä), *v.t.* To wear by rubbing. *v.i.* To become worn by rubbing. (F. *érailler*, *user par le frottement*; *s'érailler*.)

Some fabrics are more liable to become frayed than others. Serge, for instance, soon looks worn. It is well to see that the ropes on a swing do not fray and cause an accident.

While a deer's antlers are growing they are covered with a skin provided with very fine short hairs. This is known as velvet. There are quantities of blood-vessels under the velvet, and when these dry up the velvet is ready to flake off, and the deer rubs its antlers against branches of trees. These shreds of velvet are called fraying (frä' ing, *n.*).

O.F. *freier*, *froier*, L. *fricāre* to rub. SYN.: Chafe, fret, ravel.

**frasil** (frä' zil), *n.* Ice formed at the bottom of a stream, or lake. (F. *glâce de fond*.)

The word is French-Canadian and describes what we know as anchor-ice.

Possibly F. *frasil* cinders, assumed L.L. *facile*, neuter *adj.* from L. *fax* (acc. *fac-em*) torch. See *facula*.



Freak.—A freak in architecture. A restaurant built in the shape of a bowler hat.

**freak** (frēk), *n.* An unreasonable fancy; a departure from the normal in animate or inanimate nature. *v.t.* To streak. (F. *caprice, fantaisie; bigarrer.*)

Some people are very **freakish** (frēk' ish, *adj.*), **freakful** (frēk' fūl, *adj.*) or **freaksome** (frēk' sūm, *adj.*); they are for ever doing the most unaccountable things out of mere freak, or capriciousness. Sometimes they behave so **freakishly** (frēk' ish li, *adv.*) that their **freakishness** (frēk' ish nēs, *n.*) becomes a nuisance to ordinary folk. Some yellow tulips are freaked with red.

One of the features of Barnum's "Greatest Show on Earth" was a collection of human freaks—bearded ladies, giants, and dwarfs such as General Tom Thumb.

Perhaps from M.E. *frech*, Sc. dialect *frack* eager, quick. *Syn.*: *n.* Caprice, prank, sport,



Freak.—A freak paragon grown at Lyndhurst, in the New Forest, Hampshire.

vagary, whim. A.-S. *frecc* bold, rash; cp. *frician* to dance, G. *frech* pert, Swed. *fräck* impudent, Goth. *-frik-s*, greedy.

**freckle** (frēk' l), *n.* A light-brown spot on the skin, often caused by exposure to the sun; a mark like this. *v.t.* To mark with freckles. *v.i.* To become so marked. (F. *tache de rousseur, éphélide; donner des taches de rousseur; attraper des taches.*)

Dark-complexioned people are seldom freckled; red-haired people are very often freckled. Some people never lose their freckles; others freckle only in summer.

Any spot-like marking can be called **freckling** (frēk' ling, *n.*) such as the mottling that freckles a thrush's breast or a frog's body.

M.E. *fracel*, also *frekne*. Of Scand. origin, O. Norse *freknur* (pl), cp. Dan. *fregne*, Swed. *frakne* in same sense.

**free** [1] (frē), *adj.* At liberty, not under restraint; independent; enjoying personal or political rights; enjoying certain privileges (of); set at liberty; exempt (from); informal, careless; unreserved, impudent; liberal, generous; unforced; voluntary; given without payment; loose; not attached or combined. *adv.* Freely, willingly. (F. *libre, indépendant, exempt, informé, franc, impudent, généreux, volontaire, gratuit, non attaché; librement, volontiers.*)

A bird in the open air is free; in a cage it is captive. While in school children are under authority; outside, they are free. A free country is one in which people are ruled by a government chosen by themselves. The movements of a machine are free when unhindered. A free entertainment is one open to all without payment. The free carbon in iron is that which is not chemically combined with the metal. A free translation is one that does not follow the original language very closely.

A person with free-and-easy manners does not, as we say, stand on ceremony, and feels at home at a free and easy (*n.*), that is, a smoking-concert or other informal entertainment. The price quoted for goods free alongside ship includes the cost of putting them on a quay-side for loading; whereas a free-on-board price includes placing them on a ship, truck, etc. It is wise not to make free, or take liberties, with anyone whom we do not know very intimately.

The condition called free agency (*n.*) is the state of being a free-agent (*n.*), or one who acts freely, and not under compulsion. The old expression free-alms (*n.*) means something given, as in charity, for which no return will be asked. The interest of a widow in the copyhold estate of her late husband is known in law as free-bench (*n.*).

The above-water part of a ship's sides is her free-board (*n.*), so called because it is free from the water. When St. Paul told the chief captain (Acts xxii, 28) that he was free-born (*adj.*), he meant that he was the

son of free parents, not of slaves. In England we are all free-born citizens, possessing full rights and liberties.

The Church of England is the established Church of the country, and as such is subject in many matters to the control of the State. A Free Church (*n.*) is a nonconformist Church, which supports its own ministers, and claims freedom from all outside control. The chief of the Free Churches (*n.pl.*) are the Congregational, Presbyterian, Methodist, and Baptist Churches, and the Society of Friends or the Quakers.

By Free Churchism (*n.*) is meant the state of a Church in being free, and also the belief in this system.

In the Holy Roman Empire a free city (*n.*) or free town (*n.*) was one holding its rights direct from the Emperor, and was practically an independent state. Danzig, on the coast between Germany and East Prussia, is an example of a modern free city. The city received this status after the World War, and now makes her own laws, but is subject to the control of the League of Nations.

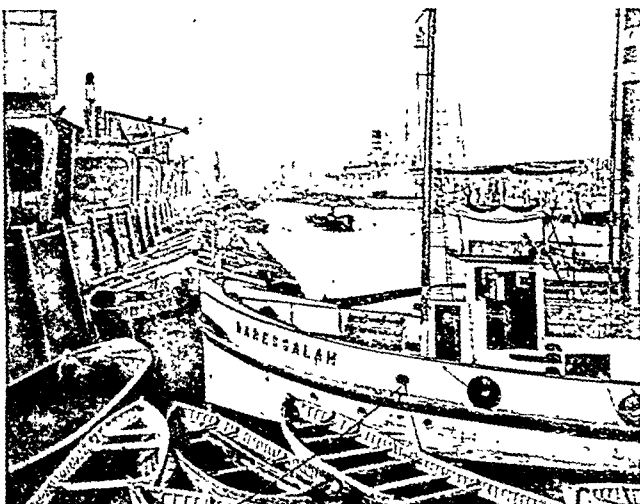
A free fight (*n.*) is one in which anyone takes part and sides as he likes. A struggle to get on a crowded bus or tram is sometimes described humorously as a free fight. To make a free-hand (*adj.*) drawing is to draw entirely by eye, using no instruments, and to be free-handed (*adj.*) is to be generous with one's money. The free-hearted (*adj.*) or frank, kindly person is popular, for we like to be treated free-heartedly (*adv.*), that is, with free-heartedness (*n.*) or courtesy, openness and generosity.

An estate is a freehold (*frē' hōld, n.*) if it belongs to the owner absolutely, or to him and his descendants. A freehold (*adj.*) property is held by a freeholder (*n.*) either in fee-simple, that is, to do what he likes with, or in fee-tail, in which case it will pass to his descendants. Work done by free-labour (*n.*) is done by free men, not by slaves. In a special sense free labour means workmen not belonging to a trade union, each of them being a free labourer (*n.*).

The original free-lance (*n.*) was a soldier of the Middle Ages, ready to fight for anyone who would hire him. Many companies of free-lances found employment in Italy from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century. In these days a free-lance is a writer who will write for any paper or party, but is independent. By a free-liver (*n.*) is meant one who eats or drinks to excess, or indulges in free-living (*n.*), the unrestrained giving way to appetites or desires, by free-living (*adj.*) people.

Anyone who is not a slave is a freeman (*n.*), or freewoman (*n.*). In another sense the words signify one having certain rights, as a member of a company or corporation. A freemason (*frē' mās ōn, n.*) is a member of the fraternity of Free and Accepted Masons, whose secret rites and principles are called freemasonry (*frē' mā sōn ri, n.*). It is not certain how and when freemasonry began, but modern English freemasonry dates from the eighteenth century. Any general understanding between a group of people is described as a freemasonry.

People are admitted to theatres and exhibitions without paying, by means of a ticket called a free pass (*n.*). This is generally supplied by the management, and passes the holder in without fee. By a free port (*n.*) is meant a port in which ships of all nations can



Free city.—Shipping in the harbour at Hamburg, which is a free city with a republican form of government.

load or unload goods without paying customs duties. There is one at Copenhagen, an appropriate place, for its name means "Merchants' Haven." An elementary school is a free school (*n.*), since teaching is given in it without payment. In war-time a free ship (*n.*) is a merchant ship belonging to neither side, and therefore free from capture.

Some organ pipes are fitted with a free reed (*n.*), a thin metal tongue which vibrates freely and produces sound by means of the rapid waves of air that it sets in motion. Accordions, concertinas, and harmoniums are provided with a similar device. A person who says what he thinks without reserve is free-spoken (*adj.*) or free-tongued (*adj.*). Too great free-spokenness (*n.*), or outspokenness, may make enemies.

The question of slavery led to the American Civil War (1861-65), some States of the Union wanting slavery and others bitterly opposing it. Those states were called Free States (*n.pl.*) which had never had slavery in them, or had done away with it before the

free by his owner, became a freedman (frēd' mǎn, *n.*), with all the rights of a freeman, or free-born citizen. This term was applied in the United States to emancipated negroes.

A.-S. *frēogan*, from *frēo* free. See free [1].

**freebooter** (frē' boot ēr), *n.* One who lives by robbery. (F. *pillard*, *flibustier*.)

The days when freebooters used to free-boot (frē' boot, *v.i.*), or roam about in search of plunder, have long since passed, and the word is seldom used now. The same is true of the words freebooting (frē' boot ing, *n.*) and freebootery (frē' boot ēr i, *n.*), the life and doings of a freebooter.

Dutch *vrijbuit* (G. *freibuteur*) free-booter, from *vrijbuit* free booty, plunder. See filibuster. SYN.: Brigand, buccaneer, highwayman, pirate.

**freedom** (frē' dōm), *n.* The state of being free; liberty; the opposite to slavery; free-will; undue frankness or familiarity; ease in doing anything; free use (of); the right to enjoy the privileges, etc., proper to a citizen, or a member of a company. (F. *liberté*, *familiarité*, *aisance*, *droit de citoyen*, *droit*.)

An article is sold cheaply because of its freedom from duty. We may be given freedom of choice of a gift, that is, we may choose what we like. We admire the freedom with which someone answers difficult questions. A guest is made to feel "at home" by being given the freedom of the house. Mr. Lloyd George, at the height of his fame, was granted the freedom of many cities.

A.-S. *frēodōm*, state of free-will, emancipation, from *frēo* and *dōm* will, choice, judgment, authority. See free, doom. SYN.: Exemption, immunity, independence, liberty, permission. ANT.: Captivity, constraint, obligation, oppression, slavery.



**Freesia.**—The freesia is a South African plant that grows from a bulb. It is related to the iris.

**freesia** (frē' zi ā), *n.* Any of a group of South African plants that grow from bulbs.

The freesias are related to the iris, and belong to a plant order called Iridaceae. They have fragrant, bell-shaped flowers of white or yellow.

Modern *L.*, named in 1866 after Elias *Vries*, a Swedish botanist (1794-1878).

**freeze** (frēz), *v.i.* To change through cold from a liquid into a solid; to be so cold that water is turned into ice; to become matted, stiffened, killed, or otherwise affected by frost; to feel very cold; to be terror-stricken. *v.t.* To harden by cold; to turn into ice; to kill or otherwise injure with, or as if with, cold; to treat coldly. *n.* The act or condition of freezing. *p.t.* froze (frōz); *p.p.* frozen (frōz' ēn). (F. *geler*, *se glacer*; *geler*, *glacer*; *congélation*.)



**Freeze.**—Ice which has been manufactured artificially in a freezing plant being removed for storage.

When it freezes hard, that is, when there is a severe frost, the water freezes in the pipes; a man's beard may become frozen into a solid mass, and people stamp their feet and complain that they are frozen. When a man is struck motionless by some terrible sight we say that he is frozen to the spot. People object to being looked at freezingly (frēz' ing li, *adv.*), or frozenly (frōz' ēn li, *adv.*), that is, in a cold or chilling way. A person with a freezing (frēz' ing, *adj.*) manner will freeze a warm-hearted stranger with a look.

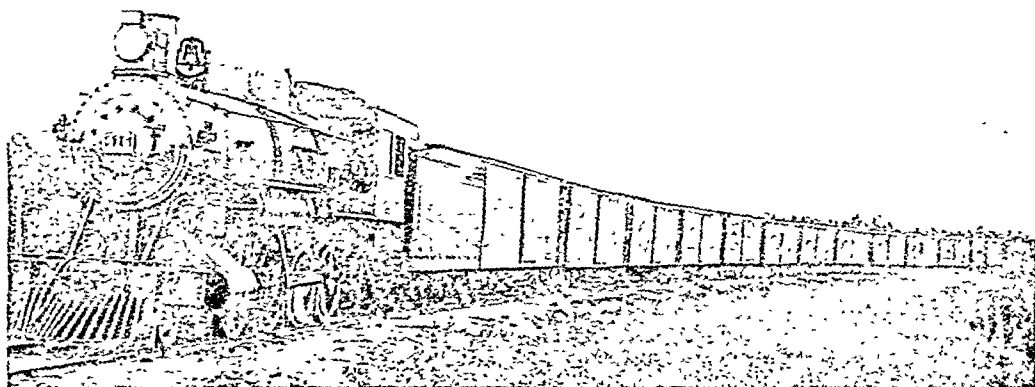
Ice-cream is made in a freezing machine (*n.*), or freezer (frēz' ēr, *n.*), a sort of double pail, with a freezing-mixture (*n.*), consisting of ice and some kind of salt, which produces great cold.

Freezing-point (*n.*) is the point at which water turns into ice. On a Fahrenheit thermometer it is thirty-two degrees. Every liquid has its freezing-point.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *frēosan*; cp. Dutch *vriezen*, G. *frieren*, O. Norse *frīōsa* to freeze, Goth. *frīus* frost; cognate with L. *pruina*, Sansk. *prushva* hoarfrost, and perhaps L. *prurire* to itch. ANT.: Thaw.

**freight** (frāt), *n.* The price paid for the carriage of goods by water or rail; goods sent in this way; a cargo. *v.t.* To load (a ship, car, or vehicle) with goods; to carry as freight; to hire for this purpose; to burden. (F. *fret*, *cargaison*; *fréler*.)





Freight-train.—A freight-train on the Canadian National Railways. Each of the cars holds from twenty to thirty tons of wheat.

In England, freight generally means a cargo of merchandise carried by water, and merchants freight a ship to freight their wares. Merchandise carried over land is known as goods. A goods-train, however, is named a freight-train (*n.*) in America, and instead of a goods-wagon Americans speak of a freight-car (*n.*). Money paid for the hire of a vessel for the purpose of freighting (*frāt'āj, n.*), or carrying cargo, is known as freighting, and also as freight. A ship that takes cargo only, and not passengers, is a freighter (*frāt'ēr, n.*). This also means one whose business is forwarding and receiving goods, or a man who hires or loads a ship.

Many ships, after unloading their cargoes, return freightless (*frāt' lēs, adj.*), or without freight, to the country from which they sailed. A much troubled person is said to lead a life freighted with care.

M.E. *freȳte*, *freȳght*, F. *fret*, O.H.G. *frēht*, akin to obsolete E. *fraught*, *n.* from which *gh* was inserted in M.E. *freȳte*. See *fraught*. The O.H.G. *frēht* is probably formed from the O. Teut. prefix *fra-* entirely, and the verbal *n.* from the *v.* represented by E. *owe* to *own*. SYN.: *n.* Burden, cargo, lading, load. *v.* Lade, load, transport. ANT.: *v.* Disburden, discharge, unload.

**fremitus** (*frem' i tūs*), *n.* A vibration or thrill; in pathology, vibration in the body perceptible externally. (F. *frémissement*.)

The acts of breathing or speaking produce vibrations of the walls of the chest, sometimes felt by placing the finger tips on this part of the body. This vibration is known as a fremitus, and by comparing the sensations a doctor is able to gather a good deal of knowledge as regards the state of the internal organs. A stethoscope is used to communicate the vibrations to the ear of the doctor.

L. *fremitus*, from *fremere* to roar, murmur (F. *frémur*).

**French** (*frensh*), *adj.* Pertaining to France or to its people; native to France. *n.* The language of the French people; the people collectively (F. *français*; *français*, *langue française*.)

A native of France or a person who has acquired French nationality is a Frenchman (*n.*) or Frenchwoman (*n.*), such a person talks French and is French. A French ship is sometimes called a Frenchman, too, as by Nelson when, in following the combined fleets to the West Indies, he called his captains round him and said: "Take you a Frenchman apiece, and leave me the Spaniards."

The word Frenchless (*frensh' lēs, adj.*) is used of one who knows no French; and to Frenchify (*frensh' i fi, v.t.*) is to make French, Frenchy (*frensh' i, adj.*), or Frenchlike (*frensh' lik, adj.*), as, for example, a child educated in France, who would naturally use French ways and manners. Such characteristics could be referred to as Frenchness (*frensh' nēs, n.*). The term Frenchy (*n.*) is sometimes used disrespectfully of a Frenchman. Edward the Confessor had undergone Frenchification (*frensh i fi kā' shūn, n.*), and the historian, Camden, in his "Remains" (1605), tells us that this was looked on as a foretoken of the bringing in of "forraigne powers," which indeed happened soon after, when the Normans under William invaded the country.

The adjective is applied to many things of real or fancied French origin or connexion. The following are the more common instances: French bean (*n.*), the kidney bean (of which there are two kinds, the scarlet runner and dwarf French bean), especially the young pod, the seed being called the "haricot bean"; French bread (*n.*), or French roll (*n.*), a light, fancy bread, sometimes made with milk. French chalk (*n.*) is prepared chalk, talc, or soapstone, used for marking cloth, removing grease-spots, or easing tight boots.

Talc in a finely powdered state is called French-white (*n.*); French-grey (*n.*) is a dove-coloured tint made of white with ivory black, Indian red, and Chinese blue; the French horn (*n.*) is a brass musical instrument of tenor compass, having several coils and gradually widening from the mouthpiece.

French leave (*n.*) means departure without notice or permission; hence to take French leave is to go away in this manner, or do something without having obtained the necessary permission. Our neighbours



French.—A Frenchwoman of the peasant class wearing a dress common to the district in which she lives.

across the Channel return the back-handed compliment, for the French equivalent of this phrase is "*S'en aller à l'anglaise!*" French polish (*n.*) is a solution of gum or shellac in spirit used to give wood a glossy surface. The same name is used for the polish so produced, and the term is also used as a verb, so that a French polisher (*n.*) is one who French-polishes.

A French window (*n.*) is a long one that opens like a folding door. A French roof (*n.*) is one constructed in two sloping portions of different pitch or angle, to allow room for attics, and having windows in the lower portion; another name is mansard.

In music, a French sixth (*n.*) is a certain type of the augmented sixth, comprising a major third, an augmented fourth and an augmented sixth.



French window.—A French window opens like a folding door.

M.E. *frenhisch*, A.-S. *frenisce*, Old Teut. *frankish*-. Cp. O.F. *francois*, *françois*, from L.L. *Franciscus*. See frank [1].

**frenetic** (frē net' ik). This is another form of phrenetic. See phrenetic.

**frenum** (frē' nūm). This is another spelling of fraenum. See fraenum

**frenzy** (fren' zi), *n.* Delirium or madness; temporary derangement of mind; unnatural excitement; wild folly. *v.t.* To drive to madness. (F. *folie*, *délire*, *frénésie*; *faire devenir fou*.)

Through illness a person's mind may become deranged, so that he is in a state of frenzy. People may become frenzied (fren' zid, *adj.*) through fear or privation. Under the influence of delirium, or through drunkenness, a man may act frenziedly (fren' zid li, *adv.*), or madly, committing all sorts of follies.

O.F. *frenisie*, L.L. *phrenēsis* (= *phrenitis*) disease of the mind (Gr. *phrēn*, acc. *phren-a*). SYN. Delirium, distraction, fury, mania, raving.

**frequent** (frē' kwēnt, *adj.*; frē kwent', *v.*), *adj.* Occurring or appearing often; recurring at short intervals; common; abundant; occurring near together. *v.t.* To visit often; to repair or resort to habitually. (F. *frequent*; *fréquent*.)

Pickpockets frequent crowds, and a person who follows their evil trade is generally a frequenter (frē kwēnt' tēr, *n.*) of railway stations and other places where a press of people is a frequent occurrence, or frequently (frē' kwēnt li, *adv.*) to be seen.

In some of our market towns inns are frequent, their sign-boards occurring with a frequency (frē' kwēnz, *n.*), frequentness (frē' kwēnt nēs, *n.*), or frequency (frē' kwēnt si, *n.*) which seems strange to us to-day, but is understandable when we remember that very many more people used to frequent the local markets before the days of the railway. Now that it is so easy to travel, the frequentation (frē kwēnt tā' shūn, *n.*) of such taverns has diminished, and many are being closed.

Anything that occurs often is said to have a frequency or frequency. Thus the pendulum of a grandfather clock has usually a frequency of sixty beats a minute. In scientific language, frequency is the rate at which something repeats or occurs, or the number of repetitions in a given time.

Grammarians describe nouns and verbs which suggest repeated action as frequentative (frē kwēnt' tā tiv, *adj.*); thus, dribble is a frequentative (*n.*), formed from drip, and means to fall in a succession of drips.

L. *frequens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of an unrecorded verb *frequere* to cram; cp. *farce*. SYN.: *adj.* Common, general, numerous, recurrent, repeated. ANT.: *adj.* Casual, few, scanty, rare.

**fresco** (fres' kō), *n.* A painting, done with water-colour on damp plaster so that the pigment sinks into the surface; *pl.* frescoes. *v.t.* To paint in this manner. (F. *fresque*; *peindre à fresque*.)



Fresco.—A beautiful fresco by the famous Florentine artist, Giotto (about 1267-1337). Frescoes are paintings done in water-colour on damp plaster so that the pigment sinks into the surface.

Churches and palaces were decorated with frescoes by the great Italian painters of the sixteenth century, and, as the colour needed to be applied while the plaster was still damp, great artists like da Vinci, Michelangelo, and Raphael would mount a scaffold high up in the building, and there fresco a portion of the wall or ceiling, after the workmen had prepared the surface for the purpose.

Ital. *fresco* fresh, O.H.G. *frisc* (G. *frisch*).

**fresh** (fresh), *adj.* New; new to one; recent; different; newly prepared or produced; pure; not stale or faded; not salt or salted; inexperienced; healthy-looking; refreshed; clearly remembered; active; refreshing. *adv.* Freshly, recently, refreshingly. *n.* A freshwater rill or spring; the early part of a day; a thaw; open weather; a freshet; a rush of water. (F. *neuf, récent, nouveau, différent, pur, frais, inexpérimenté, bien portant; nouvellement, fraîchement; courant d'eau fraîche*).

This word is applied to anything that one has not known or experienced before, as in Milton's "Lycidas": "To-morrow to fresh woods and pastures new"; or in the phrase, "It is breaking fresh ground when one starts algebra." The fresh footprint that Crusoe saw was one recently made; a fresh gramophone needle is one not previously used; and to start a fresh chapter is to begin one not yet read.

A fresh youth may be a fresh-coloured (*adj.*) or young and healthy-looking fellow, one who is inexperienced, or, especially if we say: "He's a bit fresh," one who is over-lively or excitable. If we hear he is fresh from school, we know he has only just left it; and if he goes to the university it is as a

freshman (fresh' măn, *n.*), a position—sometimes termed a freshmanship (frēsh' măn ship, *n.*)—that he holds till the close of his first year. A horse that is fresh is frisky, and a fresh breeze is one that is cool and refreshing.

Applied to food and other perishable articles the word means in or near its original, natural or proper state; that is, not faded or stale, not salt or salted, not preserved in any way—such as by pickling or canning. Fresh flowers, for instance, are those that are newly gathered; fresh butter is butter to which no salt or preservative has been added; fresh herrings are the fish just as they are caught. Fresh water is water that is drinkable, and, in a general sense, also means any water other than sea-water.

Freshwater (*adj.*) fish are those that inhabit rivers, ponds, and inland lakes; freshwater craft are those that are used on rivers, lakes and canals; and fresh-watered (*adj.*) may mean either recently watered or supplied with fresh water. Geologists find the remains of plants, molluscs, and other creatures that lived and died many thousands of years ago in freshwater deposits (*n.pl.*).

Freshness (fresh' nēs, *n.*) is the quality or condition of being fresh in any of its senses. Fresh, as a noun, is sometimes used instead of freshet (fresh' ēt, *n.*), which is a flood due to prolonged rain or melting snow; and also of the bright, early part, as the fresh of the morning, the fresh of the year; of a flood of fresh water flowing into the sea, or the mingling of fresh and salt water in river or bay (usually in the plural) freshes (fresh' ēz); and of a fresh pool, as when

Caliban says of Trinculo in Shakespeare's "Tempest" (iii, 2):—

"He shall drink nought but brine, for I'll not show him

Where the quick freshes are."

Using the adverb, we may speak of a fresh-blown rose, meaning one just out; a fresh-run salmon is one newly come up the river from the sea. Strawberries direct from the garden are those freshly (fresh' li, *adv.*) gathered. Fresh-killed (*adj.*) meat is that from an animal only recently slaughtered, and is probably fresh-looking (*adj.*).

A ship is said to gather fresh way when it picks up speed, and travels more quickly. To freshen (fresh' en, *v.t.*) is to make fresh in any of its senses. Breezes freshen (*v.i.*) or increase in strength; we may freshen up or renew our knowledge of a language, and salt cod may be freshened by steeping in fresh water.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *fersc* not salted, cp. Dutch *versch*, O.H.G. *frisc*, G. *frisch*, Dan. *frisk*. *Frisk* is from the same source. SYN.: *adj.* Brisk, cool, new, pure, undecayed. ANT.: *adj.* Decayed, faded, old, stale, weary.

**fret** [1] (fret), *v.t.* To eat into; to corrode; to wear away by corrosion or friction; to chafe; to agitate; to disturb; to vex. *v.i.* To be worn away, or corroded; to chafe; to be in a state of agitation; to become irritated, vexed, or peevish; to grieve or worry. *n.* The act of fretting or rubbing; a spot abraded or corroded; peevishness; irritation; disturbance; agitation of mind; a chafing of the skin. (F. *corroder*, *ronger*, *érailler*, *irriter*, *agiter*; se *ronger*, *s'érailler*, *se tourmenter*; *corrosion*, *agitation*, *éraillure*.)

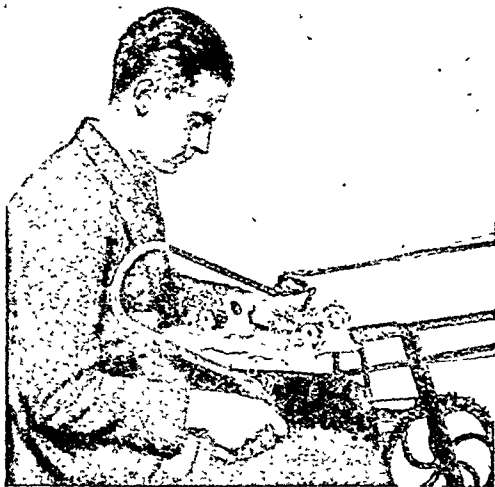
Water frets away the banks of a river, and the wind frets or ruffles the surface of a pool, causing a fret, and the corrosion of rust on iron gradually frets the metal. An over-tight collar or neckband frets or chafes the skin, and soon frets or irritates and annoys the wearer.

Illness tends to make us fretful (fret' fül, *adj.*), or peevish and difficult to please, so that we are prone to fret, or worry about trifles. Sick persons often speak fretfully (fret' fül li, *adv.*) or in a fretful or fretty (fret' i, *adj.*) manner to those around them. But fretfulness (fret' fül nés, *n.*), the state of being fretful, is also sometimes due to bad temper.

A.-S. *fretan* to feed upon (prefix *for-* intensive, entirely, and *etan* to eat); akin to Dutch *vreten* (= *ver-eten*), G. *fressen* (= *ver-essen*). SYN.: *v.* Annoy, chafe, gall, rub, vex. *n.* Agitation, anxiety, chafing, worry.

**fret** [2] (fret), *v.t.* To ornament with carved work; to decorate, adorn, or variegate. *n.* An ornament of bands or fillets; a piece of work ornamented with a perforated design; fretwork. (F. *découper*, *ciseler*; *ciselle*, *ouvrage à découper*.)

A fret in the architectural meaning is a design produced by interlaced bands which



Fretsaw.—A fretworker with a fretsaw cutting out the fretwork design shown in the picture below.

cross at right angles; the lines are generally raised, or in relief. Oriental metal work is often ornamented with a pierced design, in which the background is cut away, and the remaining portion is chased and tooled. The Chinese are very clever at cutting from the solid a series of several ivory balls, enclosed one within another, all very beautifully fretted (fret' éd, *adj.*), or pierced and carved.

Many of us have used the fretsaw (*n.*), a narrow saw blade stretched tightly across an opening in a steel frame or bow. With this the fretworker (*n.*) follows the lines of a design pasted to a board, cutting away the waste parts and leaving the design intact. Work of this kind is called fretwork (*n.*); so also is a pattern composed of interlacing lines, particularly one with pierced or open work. The charges or symbols on an heraldic shield are fretted or fretty (fret' i, *adj.*) if interlaced with one another, and a fret in this case means a bearing composed of crossed and interlaced diagonal bars, termed bends and bends sinister respectively.



Fretwork.—A pipe-rack in fretwork cut out with the fretsaw illustrated above.

M.E. *frete* (n.), *freten* (v.), O.F. *freter* to supply with iron bars, adorn with interlaced work, from *frete* a ferrule (F. *frette*), from L. *ferrum* iron.

**fret** ['3] (fret), n. One of the cross-bars on the finger-board of a stringed instrument, to regulate the pitch of the notes. (F. *touché*.)

The fret is a raised slip of bone, ivory, hardwood, or metal. Each one marks the point at which a string should be pressed against the finger-board to form a certain note; its function is to shorten the length of the string being played, for the portion above the fret in use does not affect the tone of the note. The mandolin, banjo, and guitar have frets; the violin is without them. Occasionally one sees a learner's violin marked with frets, but these are level with the surface of the fingerboard, not raised; the older forms of the instrument, such as the viols, had raised frets, but these were abandoned as the instrument developed, and of course the fine effects obtained by slurring would be impossible with a fretted (fret'ed, *adj.*) finger-board.

Etymology probably same as that of *fret* [2].

**Freudian** (froi' dī ān), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the theories of Freud. (F. *freudien*, *de Freud*.)

The theory of Sigmund Freud, an Austrian professor of nervous diseases, is that many disorders of the mind are due to a conflict between man's conscious thoughts and tendencies and certain suppressed or unknown desires of which a patient is generally unaware. Freudians believe that by a process of questioning or mind examination called psycho-analysis these subconscious desires may be brought to light, the conflict ended, and the patient's condition improved.

**friable** (fri' ābl), *adj.* Easily crumbled or pulverized. (F. *friable*.)

When clayey soil is first dug it sticks together in clods, but after exposure to ice and frost, it becomes friable, and can be broken up and crumbled. A substance that readily crumbles has friability (fri' ā bil' i ti, n.) or friableness (fri' ābl nēs, n.).

L. *friābilis*, from *frāre* to rub, crumble, suffix *-abilis* easily, tending to.

**friar** (fri' ār), n. A brother or member of a certain religious order; a member of one of the mendicant religious orders of the Roman Catholic Church; a patch on a printed sheet that has not received the ink. (F. *frère*, *feinte*.)

Mendicant orders were so called because the brothers or friars subsisted entirely on alms given by the charitable, collected by begging from door to door, or left at the convent by donors. The most important orders were the Augustinians, the Franciscans or Grey Friars, the Dominicans or Black Friars, the Carmelites or White Friars, and the Crossed or Crutched Friars. Before the Reformation all these were represented in the City of London, and the names of some

are commemorated in Blackfriars Bridge, Whitefriars Street, Austin Friars, Crutched Friars, and Carmelite Street.

Roger Bacon, who has been called the first English scientist, the inventor of the magnifying glass, was a friar of the Franciscan Order; Friar Tuck, in Scott's "Ivanhoe," is the legendary chaplain and associate of Robin Hood, who fights the duel of buffets with King Richard I.

A convent where friars live is called a **friary** (fri' ā ri, n.); anything that suggests a friar is friar-like (*adj.*), or friarly (fri' ār li, *adv.*). A friar's head-dress is a hood called a **friar's-cowl** (n.), which is the name given also to the wake-robin flower or cuckoo-pint, *Arum maculatum*; while the will-o'-the-wisp, or *ignis fatuus*, is called the **friar's-lantern** (n.).

A well-known medical preparation of the resinous juice of the tree *Styrax benzoin*, found in Java and Sumatra, and used for the treatment of ulcers, wounds, and skin affections is called **friar's-balsam** (n.).

M.E. *fiere* O.F. *fre(t)re*, L. *frāter* (acc. *frātr-em*) brother.



Friar.—The friar mentioned by Geoffrey Chaucer (about 1340-1400) in his "Canterbury Tales."

**fribble** (frib' l), *v.i.* To behave in a foolish, irresponsible way. *v.t.* To trifle away. *adj.* Frivolous; contemptible. n. A trifle; one who trifles. (F. *baguenauder*; *gaspiller*; *bagatelle*, *baguenaudier*.)

A **fribble** or **fribbler** (frib' lēr, n.) is one who has no serious interests in life, one who fribbles away his time on fribble matters that are of no use to anybody. Such a person used to be described as **fribblish** (frib' lish, *adj.*), and his behaviour as **fribbledom** (frib' dōm, n.). All these words are rare.

Perhaps a jocular variant of obsolete E. *frivol*, *adj.* and n. See *frivolous*. SYN.: *v.* Fritter, *frivol*, *trifle*, *waste*.

**fricandeau** (frik' ān dō), n. A veal or other meat cutlet. *v.t.* To make into a fricandeau. *pl.* **fricandeaux** (frik' ān dōz). (F. *fricandeau*.)

A fricandeau, which may be fried or stewed, is usually dressed with herbs and served with sauce.

F., probably related to *fricassée*. See *fricassée*.

**fricassée** (frik' à sē'), *n.* A spécial dish of chicken, rabbit, or other meat. *v.t.* To cook in this way. (F. *fricassée*; *fricasser*.)

A fricasseed chicken, etc., is cut into small pieces, stewed or fried, and served usually in a thick sauce.

F. *fricassée*, *p.p. fem.* of *fricasser*. Perhaps from F. *frire*, L. *frigere* to fry, or from L. *fricare* to rub, cut into small pieces.

**fricative** (frik' à tiv'), *n.* A consonant made by the passing of the breath through a narrow opening. *adj.* Sounded by means of friction.

Literally, the word means "rubbing." Examples of fricatives or fricative consonants are *f*, *sh*, *th*. Musical-glasses are a fricative instrument.

Formed from L. *fricātus* (*p.p.* of *fricāre*) to rub, suffix *-ive* (L. *-ivus*) having the quality of.

**friction** (frik' shùn), *n.* The resistance to motion set up when two surfaces move over one another; rubbing; disagreement (F. *frottement*, *friction*, *dissidence*.)

It may be said generally that motion on the earth is always accompanied by friction. A ship cannot move through water, nor an airship through air, without causing it. When our hands get cold, we rub them together to warm them, for friction produces heat. At a meeting there may be friction owing to differences of opinion among those present.

The bearings of a bicycle contain many friction-balls (*n.pl.*) of hard steel, to reduce friction. Swing-bridges rotate on friction-balls. A number of mechanical devices make use of friction to transmit power. Examples are the friction-clutch (*n.*), the friction-cone (*n.*), the friction-coupling (*n.*), and friction-gear (*n.*). An arrangement of friction-gears is known as friction-gearing (*n.*).

When a moving part weighs heavily on a fixed part, as in the case of roller bearings, or the tables on which cranes turn, friction-rollers (*n.pl.*) are placed between, and serve the same purpose as friction-balls. They are really anti-friction rollers. A friction-tube (*n.*) is a T-shaped device used in some guns to fire the charge, but is now little employed in the British Army.

A wheel that rotates another wheel, or is itself rotated by means of friction, instead of by cogs, etc., is termed a friction-wheel (*n.*). Resistance caused by friction is frictional (frik' shùn' àl, *adj.*) resistance. A friction-clutch, for instance, transmits power frictionally (frik' shùn' àl li, *adv.*), or by

friction. A ball-bearing is almost frictionless (frik' shùn' lés, *adj.*) or devoid of friction.

L. *frictiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *fric(ā)tus*, *p.p.* of *fricāre* to rub. SYN.: Abrasion, attrition, conflict, grating, grinding. ANT.: Agreement, detachment, harmony.

**Friday** (fri' dā; fri' dī), *n.* The sixth day of the week (F. *vendredi*.)

To the northern people of olden times Friday was the luckiest day of the week, for it was named after the god Odin's wife. In Christian countries it came to be considered an unlucky day, probably because Good Friday, the Friday before Easter, was the day set apart for commemorating Christ's Crucifixion. In both the Eastern and Western Churches Friday is observed as a fast-day, unless Christmas falls on that day. Friday is the Mohammedan Sabbath.

Various Fridays on which calamities have happened have gone down in history as Black Friday—for example, Friday May 11th, 1866, when the famous banking house of Overend & Gurney failed.

A.S. *Frige-daeg* the day of Frig, the wife of Woden, the goddess of love; translating L. *Veneris diēs* the day of Venus, (F. *vendredi*); cp. Dutch *Vrijdag*, G. *Freitag*. See *friend*.

**fried** (frid). This is the past tense and past participle of fry. See *fry*.



Friend.—Two old friends who fought for Britain many years ago, and are now Chelsea Pensioners, enjoying a joke.

**friend** (frend), *n.* A person who is attached to another by ties of affection and intimacy; a trusted companion; a well-wisher; a supporter; a member of the Society of Friends; a form of address. (F. *ami*, *partisan*.)

In the ordinary sense of the word a friend is a person sincerely attached to another, apart from those to whom we are related by blood or marriage. In a broader way however, we can speak of a wife as being her husband's best friend. A writer may call his pen a trusty friend, and anyone who sympathizes with and furthers a cause is a friend of that cause. In the House of Commons, one



Frieze.—A portion of the frieze of the Albert Memorial. Reading from the left the figures are St. Ambrose, Corneille, Molière, Cervantes, Virgil, Pythagoras (top), Dante, Homer, and Chaucer (top).

Member of Parliament refers to another as "my honourable friend," although he may be a political opponent. Similarly opposing barristers refer in court to "my learned friend." One who is in a position to use his influence on behalf of another is called a friend at court.

A good-natured man will show the friendliness (frend' li nēs, *n.*) of his disposition by performing a number of friendly (frend' li, *adj.*) acts. He may treat us friendly (*adv.*), in the sense of in a friendly way, but friendlily (frend' li li, *adv.*) is the usual word. The term friendlies (frend' liz, *n.pl.*) is applied to natives who are well disposed to explorers and others who visit their country.

A man without friends is greatly to be pitied, for the friendless (frend' lēs, *adj.*) man misses much happiness. Friendlessness (frend' lēs nēs, *n.*), that is, being without friends, is sometimes the result of unfortunate circumstances. One of the most delightful of human relations is a long-established friendship (frend' ship, *n.*), the state existing between friends, or mutual liking and sympathy.

A friendly society (*n.*) is one for assisting its members when they are old or ill or in distress. Such societies have existed from very early times. The first Friendly Societies Act in Great Britain was passed in 1793. In law what is called a friendly suit (*n.*) is an action which is brought by two friendly parties merely with a view to obtaining a decision on a certain point.

The Society of Friends is the official name of the Quakers, a small Christian body founded in the seventeenth century by George Fox (1624-91). They have no hard-

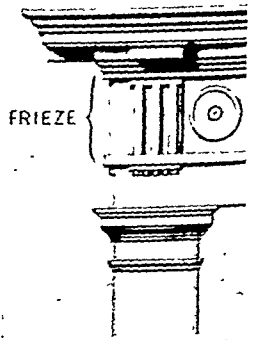
and-fast creed, no priesthood and no sacraments. They refuse to take oaths and they protest against war. Some Friends still use "thee" and "thou" in conversation.

Common Teut word. A.-S. *frēond*, really pres. p. of *frēogan* to love; cp. Dutch *viend*, G. *freund*, O. Norse *fraendi*, Goth. *frijōnd-s*; cognate with Sansk. *pri* to love. See free, Friday. SYN.: Acquaintance, adherent, chum, comrade, crony. ANT.: Adversary, antagonist, enemy, foe, opponent.

**frieze** [1] (frēz), *n.* The decorative band below the cornice of a building; any similar ornamental band; a horizontal border along the top of a wall. (F. *frise*.)

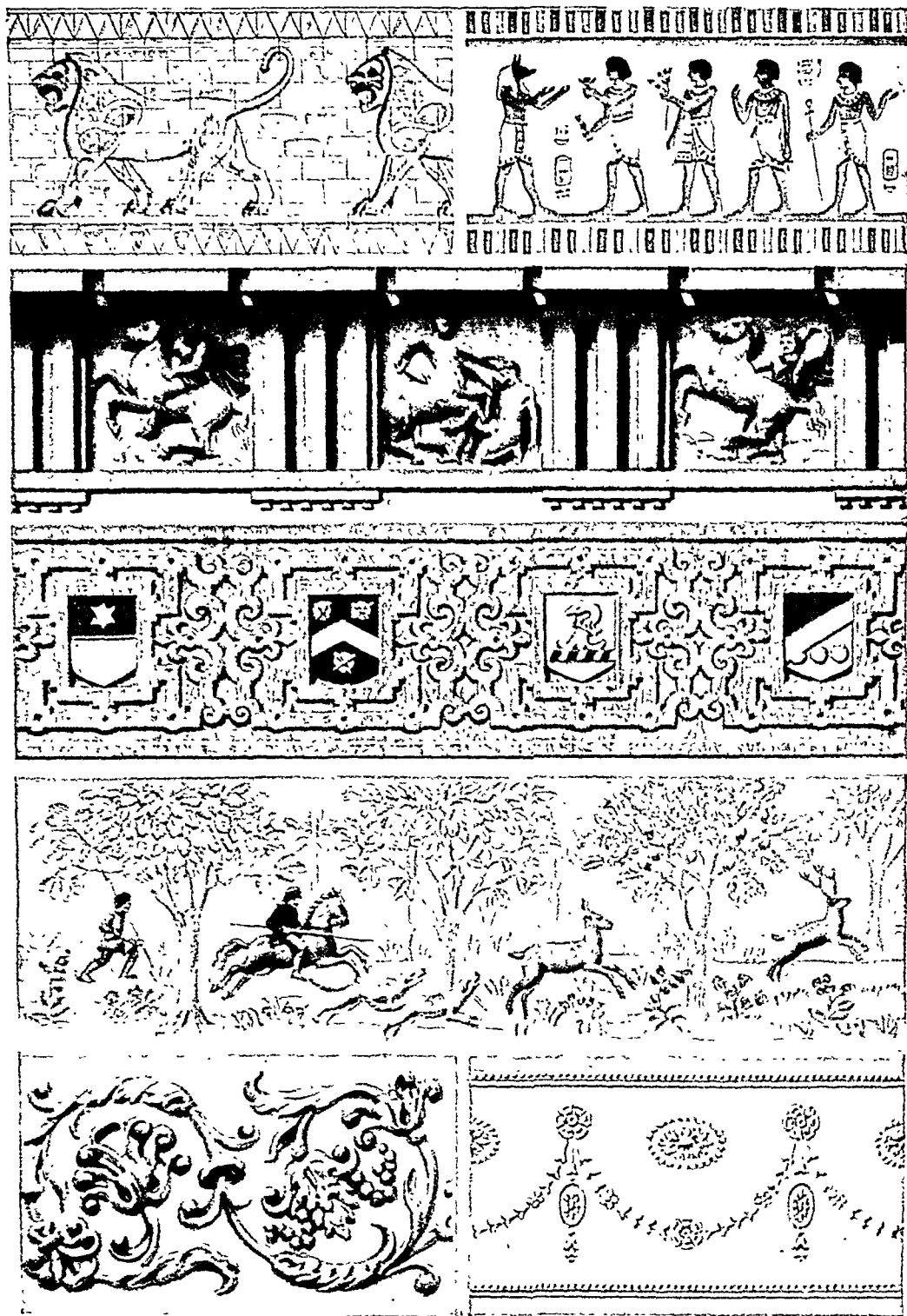
The columns outside a Greek or Roman building supported a horizontal mass called the entablature. Along the top of this projected the cornice, beneath which ran a frieze, often richly carved. Below the frieze came the architrave, resting on the tops of the columns. The sculptured frieze of the Parthenon at Athens was forty inches deep and five hundred and twenty-five feet long, and ran round the whole building. Part of it is now in the British Museum. In a framed door with six panels, each of the two uppermost panels is a frieze-panel (*n.*).

F. *frise* (Ital. *fregio*), L.L. *frigium*, L. *Phrygium* (*opus work*) embroidery.



Frieze.—The position of a frieze in a building.

# FRIEZES THAT HAVE ENRICHED ARCHITECTURE IN ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES



Frieze.—Reading from top, left to right, the friezes pictured are an ancient Persian exterior frieze of enamelled tiles; an ancient Egyptian interior painted frieze; a painted classic Doric frieze of ancient Greece; a Jacobite carved wood strapwork frieze; a Chevy Chase frieze of tempera-plastered plaster work favoured during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; an Elizabethan plaster-work frieze, and a Georgian plaster frieze of Adam design.



**frieze** [2] (frēz), *n.* A coarse woollen cloth, with a rough nap. (F. *frise*.)

References are made to frieze by people writing as long ago as the fifteenth century. Ireland is now the chief frieze-manufacturing country. A cloth is said to be friezed (frēz'd, *adj.*) if it has a rough or hairy surface, especially on one side only.

O.F. *frise*, *frise*, either a cloth originally from Friesland, or one with a curled, shaggy nap. See frizz, frizzle.

**frigate** (frig' át), *n.* A fast warship of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. (F. *frégate*.)

Swift open boats in earlier times were loosely described as frigates, but the word first took on its later meaning in the middle of the eighteenth century, when the French, and later, the British, built sailing frigates, which were equivalent to our modern cruisers. In Nelson's time the frigate was a full-rigged ship, that is, a three-master, carrying the greatest possible number of sails, and usually thirty or forty guns. A frigate's chief duties were scouting for the fleet of heavily armed line-of-battle ships, and escorting merchant-men. At a later period steam frigates were built. These also were full-rigged, and depended upon their sails as much as on their engines.

Among the loneliest of birds is the frigate-bird (*n.*) or man-of-war bird (*Fregata*), which roams over tropical seas. It is a large, swift bird with long wings, a forked tail, and a hooked beak. It feeds itself largely by chasing other sea-birds and making them drop their prey, which it then seizes. Many

of the old East Indianmen were frigate-built (*adj.*), which means that they had a quarter-deck and fore-castle-deck raised above the main deck.

F. *frégate*, Ital., Span., Port. *fragata*, of uncertain origin.

**frigatoon** (frig á toon'), *n.* An early kind of Venetian frigate.

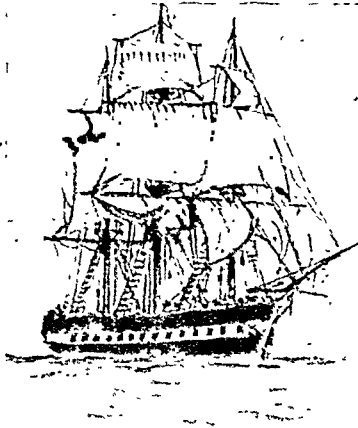
The frigatoon may be regarded as the ancestor of the frigate of Nelson's day. It was a two-master.

Ital. *fregatone*, augmentative form of *fregata*. See frigate.

**fright** (frit), *n.* Sudden fear; violent alarm; a state of terror; an odd or ridiculous looking person. (F. *frayeur effroi*, *épouvantail*.)

Loud noises that suddenly scare or terrify people are said to frighten (frit' en, *v.t.*) them, or give them a fright. A scarecrow, which is a fright, frightens away birds. Anything causing fright, or having dreadful or shocking qualities, is a frightsome (frit' süm, *adj.*), or frightful (frit' fül, *adj.*), thing. An ugly or displeasing thing is also said to be frightful. The policy of conducting a war in a brutal or horrifying manner, that is, frightfully (frit' fül li, *adv.*), in order to frighten a country into submission, is said to be a policy of frightfulness (frit' fül nēs, *n.*), which adds to the frightfulness, or hideousness, of war.

People sometimes give emphasis to their speech by saying, for instance, that they are frightfully sorry to be so frightfully late, but they had a frightful journey. This use of the adverb in place of "very," and of the adjective instead of "bad," is an example of



Frigate.—A frigate, a warship of other days, had one gun-deck only, and was the fastest ship of a fleet.



Frigate-bird.—The wings of this frigate-bird are held out to show their enormous length. The frigate-bird chases other sea-birds to make them drop their prey.

the careless speaking that has weakened the true meanings of many good Old English words.

M.E. *fryght*, A.-S. *fyrhto*; cp. G. *furcht*, Dan. *frygt*. SYN.: Dismay, dread, horror, panic, terror. ANT.: Bravery, courage, fearlessness, intrepidity, pluck.



Fright.—Frightened and made homeless by an earthquake, the people of Messina fled in 1908 in any kind of raiment they could procure.

**frigid** (frij' id), *adj.* Cold; wintry; stiff with cold; stiff, formal or forbidding in manner; apathetic; without life or spirit; dull. (F. *froid*, *glacial*, *rebutant*.)

People with frigid natures are never enthusiasts. A formal document is written in a frigid style. Anything stiff and cold is in a state of frigidness (frij' id nēs, *n.*), or frigidity (fri jid' i ti, *n.*); and anything done in a stiff, formal, or unsociable manner is done frigidly (frij' id li, *adv.*). Heartless people are frigidly indifferent to suffering. The parts of the earth's surface inside the Arctic and Antarctic circles are known as the Frigid Zones (*n.pl.*), and are distinguished from the temperate zones that adjoin them.

L. *frigidus*, from *frigere* to be cold and stiff, from *frigus* coldness, cognate with Gr. *rhigos*. SYN.: Apathetic, chilly, cold, impassive, insensible. ANT.: Sensitive, susceptible, sympathetic, temperate, warm.

**frijole** (frē hōl'; frē khōl'), *n.* A bean that grows in Mexico. (F. *haricot de Mexique*.) Mexican-Spanish.

**frill** (fril), *n.* An ornamental puckered edging of lace, or other material on a garment, etc.; a fringed or pleated band; a fringe or ruff of hair, feathers, etc., on an animal, bird, or plant; the puckering or loosening of a film at the edge of a photographic plate; (*pl.*) airs, finery. *v.t.* To give, or serve as a frill to; to make into a frill. *v.i.* To become frilled (especially of a film in photography). (F. *fronce*, *jabot*, *frange*, *fraise*: *froncer* *fraiser*: *se rider*.)

Frills are added to articles of clothing and other things to take away their severity or bareness. To put on frills is to show off, or put on airs. Anything to which a frill has been added is described as frilled (frild, *adj.*). Ham knuckles are frilled with pleated paper when served at table. Sometimes we speak of the trimming of a garment or article as a frilling (fril' ing, *n.*). An arrangement of frills is described as frillery (fril' ér i, *n.*), which also means frills taken as a class.

Of the seventeen hundred different kinds of lizards that exist, many can cast off their tails and grow others at will. Belonging to such an eccentric class of reptile, the frilled lizard (*n.*) of Australia does not surprise us by its strange habits. When frightened or made angry it spreads out the collar or frill of loose skin round its neck like an umbrella. When running, the frilled lizard travels on its hind legs, using its tail to keep balance and swinging its front legs, like

human arms, backward and forwards in the air. The frill-back (*n.*) is a strange variety of pigeon, whose feathers are curled backward at the tip.

Of uncertain origin; perhaps from Flem. *frulle* a gathered strip; cp. Swed. *fröll* a quilled edging to a woman's cap. SYN.: *n.* Border, flounce, fringe, ruffle, trimming.

**fringe** (frinj), *n.* An ornamental border of loose threads or tassels; any similar border or margin; an edging; a boundary region; the front hair, when it hangs in a straight edge across the forehead. *v.t.* To ornament with or as with a fringe; to border; to make into a fringe. (F. *frange*, *bord*, *frontière*; *franger*, *border*.)

There is often a fringe on the ends of a mat. After years of study, scholars sometimes declare that they have only touched the fringe of their subject. A fringe of reeds fringes a pond. We fringe a piece of cloth by unravelling the edge. A border of hairs, such as the hairy edging on the wings of a

moth, or a row of slender, thread-like parts attached to a flower is termed a fringe. This is also the name given to one of the light or dark bands produced when a beam of light is passed through a tiny slit.

The fringe-flower (*n.*) or *Schizanthus* is a plant which came from Chile. One species, *S. pinnatus*, is a showy garden annual with blotched lilac flowers and lobed petals. It belongs to the nightshade family. Fungi sometimes form in a fringe-like (*adj.*) growth, that is, one resembling a fringe. A fringe-net (*n.*) is a net, usually made of hair, that is sometimes worn over the hair to keep it tidy. Fringing (*frinj' ing, n.*) is a quantity of fringe or the amount of fringe to be used for a certain purpose.

A platform of coral that has formed near the shore of an island is termed a fringing reef (*n.*), to distinguish it from a different type of coral formation, the atoll. Barrier reefs are simply large fringing reefs.

To be fringeless (*frinj' lès, adj.*) means to be without a fringe, and fringy (*frinj' i, adj.*) means like a fringe, or adorned with a fringe or fringes

O.F. *frenge* (*F. frange*), by metathesis of *r* from *L. fimbria* edge, border, akin to *fibra* fibre. SYN.: *n.* Border, edging, frill, margin, trimming.

**fringilla** (*frin jil' à, n.*) The Latin name of birds of the finch genus.

The scientific name of the family of birds composed of finches, linnets, buntings, canaries, and sparrows is Fringillidae. It includes many foreign fringilline (*frin jil in, adj.*), or finch-like birds, as well as several familiar British species, for example, the chaffinch (*Fringilla coelebs*) and the brambling (*Fringilla montifringilla*). The members of this family, mainly small birds, are distinguished by their strong, conical beaks, by means of which they extract seeds and kernels from their hard cases.

**'frippery** (*frip' ér i, n.*) Cheap finery; cast-off clothes; trade in these; a place where these are bought and sold. (*F. friperie, habits de rebut.*)

This word is not often used. Nowadays it generally denotes things old and of little value, or things that are cheap and nasty. The word fripper (*frip' ér, n.*) or fripperer (*frip' ér ér, n.*) was formerly used for one who dealt in old clothes

*F. friperie* old clothes, old furniture, collective *n.* from *friper* to rumple, wear out, from O.F. *frepe* worn out clothes, rag, said to derive from *L. fibra* fibre. SYN.: Gewgaws, junk, pinchbeck.

**frisette** (*fri zet', n.*) A band of artificial curls worn on the forehead. (*F. frisette.*)

This word, and friseur (*frê zér', n.*), meaning a hair-dresser, come from the French.

*F. dim.* from *friser* to curl, frizz. See *frieze* [2], frizz.

**Frisian** (*friz' i àn, adj.*) Of or belonging to Friesland. *n.* A native of this country; the native language of the Frisians. (*F. frison.*)

**frisk** (*frisk*), *v.i.* To skip about; to behave light-heartedly. *n.* An artless leap; a merry-making. (*F. gambader, s'ébattre, folâtrer: ébats, gambade.*)

One of the prettiest sights in nature is a party of lambs frisking about in the spring sunshine. They are great friskers (*frisk érz, n.pl.*), skipping and capering about in a friskful (*frisk' fül, adj.*) manner, in what seems to us the very essence of friskiness (*frisk' i nès, n.*), or lightheartedness. The more friskily (*frisk' i li, adv.*) they behave the more anxious grows the bleating of their sedate mothers. When horses are very fresh they are apt to be frisky (*frisk' i, adj.*).

*M.F. frisque, adj., O.H.G. frisc.* See *fresh*. SYN.: Caper, frolic, gambol, sport.

**frisket** (*fris' kèt, n.*) The light iron frame hinged to the tympan of a printing-press, which holds the paper in place while being printed. (*F. frisquette*)

The frisket in a hand press folds down over the sheet of paper to be printed, holding it steady while it is pressed by the descending plunger against the forme of type on the bed of the press. The frisket also serves to keep the margins of the sheet from being inked or soiled. The operation of opening the frame, removing one sheet, inserting another, and reclosing the frisket, is called "flying the frisket."

*F. frisquette*, perhaps so called because it preserves the freshness of the paper. See *frisk*.

**frit** (*frit*), *n.* The calcined or partly fused mixture of sand and fluxes in a glass-making crucible ready for melting; other similar vitreous compositions. *v.i.* To expose to heat so as to calcine and decompose (*F. fritte, fritter.*)

In glass manufacture the mixture of materials is placed in a furnace for a preliminary heating, to frit the mass and cause it partly to fuse and run together. The fritted "metal" is then ready for melting to the proper consistency for glass blowing and other processes.

Ital. *fritta*, pp. fem. of *friggere*, *L. frigere* to fry, roast. See *fry*.



Frisian.—A typical Frisian fisherman.

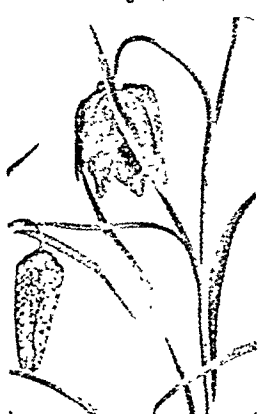
**frit-fly** (frit' fli), *n.* A minute insect which bores into the haulm of corn and arrests its growth.

This is a tiny fly, about one-tenth of an inch long, which bores into the young plants of wheat, oats, rye, or barley, and there lays its eggs. When the eggs hatch, the grubs feed on the plant, which either dies off entirely, or is so stunted as to be useless. Later the maggots turn into pupae within the stalk, and remain till they emerge as perfect insects, to attack other plants in their turn. As three generations appear in a year it can well be imagined that the frit-fly is a most destructive pest. The European frit-fly (*Oscinus vastator*) bores into the bud, but the American species (*O. variabilis*) bores into the stem, and destroys the joint.

Possibly connected with *fret* [1], but cp. *L. frit* a minute object found in an ear of corn.

**frith** (frith) This is another form of *firth*. See *firth*.

**fritillary** (frit' i là ri; fri til' à ri), *n.*



Fritillary.—The common fritillary, also known as the snake's-head lily.

A plant of the liliaceous genus *Fritillaria*; a butterfly of the genus *Argynnis*, or the genus *Meitaea* (*F. fritillaire*.)

This name is used especially of the common fritillary, or snake's-head lily (*Fritillaria meleagris*), which grows in riverside meadows, flowering in April and May. It bears drooping tulip-like flowers, beautifully speckled with purple.

There are nine species of British butterflies included in a group known as fritillaries, which have their wings marked with spots, or speckled, one of the commonest being the small pearl-bordered fritillary (*Argynnis selene*.)

They are reddish brown with dark spots. All the British species of *Argynnis* have silver spots on the inner side, which makes them very beautiful.

Modern *L. fritillaria*, fem. adj. from *L. fritillus* dice-box, so called from the chequered markings, though the connexion is not clear.



Fritillary.—The silver-washed fritillary butterfly at rest.

**fritter** [1] (frit' èr), *n.* Fried batter, containing fish, meat, or fruit; (*pl.*) fensks, or the refuse from whale-blubber. (*F. beignet, rebut de graisse de baleine.*)

The fruit or other substance fried in the batter gives its name to the dish; thus, there are apple-fritters, pineapple-fritters, or oyster-fritters.

O.F. *friture*, from *frire* (p.p. *frit*) to fry, *L. frigere* (p.p. *frictus*.)

**fritter** [2] (frit' èr), *v.t.* To cut or break into small pieces. *n.pl.* Fragments, shreds. (*F. couper en morceaux; fragments.*)

Meat is cut into fritters, or small pieces, before it is fried as a fritter. A man is said to fritter away his time, or money when he wastes it on trifles.

O.F. *friture* fragment, *L. fractūra*, from *fractus*, p.p. of *frangere* to break. To fritter away is to break into fragments. *Syn.*: *v.* Break, dissipate, slice, shiver, waste.

**frivolous** (friv' ó lús), *adj.* Irresponsible; unimportant. (*F. frivole.*)

Most people enjoy behaving frivolously (friv' ó lús h, *adv.*) on occasions, although some are naturally more inclined to frivol (friv' ól, *v.i.*) than others. When we are on holiday we like to forget our cares and responsibilities, and give ourselves up to frivolity (fri vol' i ti, *n.*), but such frivolousness (friv' ó lús nés, *n.*) has to be put aside when we return to our work. To frivol (*v.t.*) the time away is a pleasant change.

A frivolous objection is one that is in itself of no importance. Usually such an objection is put forward to gain time or to confuse the issue.

*L. frivolus*, apparently from *friäre*, *fricäre* to rub, whence *frivola* (neuter pl.) worn out trifles. *Syn.*: Light-hearted, trifling, trivial, trumpery. *Ant.*: Important, responsible, serious, weighty.

**frizz** (friz), *v.t.* To curl; to form (hair) into a mass of little curls; to raise a nap (on cloth); to cause (the nap) to form into little tufts. *n.* A mass or row of curls; frizzled hair. (*F. friser; frisure.*)

When wigs were generally worn it was usual to curl or crimp the hair of which they were made, so as to frizz it, or make it appear crinkled and curly. Natural hair is treated in a similar way, to improve its appearance. The word frizzle (friz' l, *v.t.* and *i.*) has the same meaning. Hair that has been frizzed or curled is frizzy (friz' i, *adj.*), or frizzly (friz' h, *adj.*).

*F. friser* to curl, raise the nap, O.F. *friser*; cp. Span. *frisar*, perhaps akin to *fricee* [2].

**frizzle** (friz' l), *v.t.* To fry with a hissing noise. *v.i.* To make a hissing noise while being fried. (*F. griller.*)

We frizzle the breakfast bacon in the frying pan, and the bacon itself frizzles as it cooks. Imitative word representing the sputtering sound, probably formed from *fry*.

**fro** (frö), *adv.* Away, backward. (*F. en arrière.*)



Frock.—Three charming little children, in dainty summer frocks, setting out for a walk.

This word occurs in the phrase to and fro, meaning forward and backward, or hither and thither. A person is said to travel to and fro when he journeys several times between two places. When an ant-hill is disturbed the insects run to and fro, or here and there, in distraction and confusion.

Of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *frā*, Dan. *fra* from.

**frock** (frok), *n.* A dress or gown worn by women or children; a long gown with loose sleeves worn by monks; a smock or loose over-garment worn by brewers, butchers and others; a frock-coat; a military coat shaped like a frock-coat; a woollen tunic worn by sailors. (F. *froc*, *robe*, *blouse*.)

The frock was an upper garment formerly worn by men, but now lingering only as the smock of the land-worker or the overall of the butcher and others. In some monastic orders a frock or habit is the customary garment, and is often seen in foreign lands. The cassock of the clergyman is sometimes described as a frock, and a bishop, when he deprives an ecclesiastic of his privileges, is said to disfrock or unfrock him.

A woman's frock is her dress or gown, but the term is used rather of a simple dress. A seaman's loose woollen tunic was called a Jersey frock or Guernsey frock, now usually shortened to jersey or guernsey. A person wearing a frock may be described as frocked (frok', *adj.*), and the material used for making smock-frocks is known as frocking (frok' ing, *n.*).

A frock-coat (*n.*) is a long, close-fitting coat with skirts, and is a survival of the long, trailing garment which men wore in the

Middle Ages. For convenience when horse-riding, the skirts of a frock-coat were turned back and fastened by buttons placed for this purpose at the back of the coat. The buttons are still placed there, although they no longer have any use. The long, uniform coat worn by the French infantryman is turned back and buttoned in a manner resembling that described.

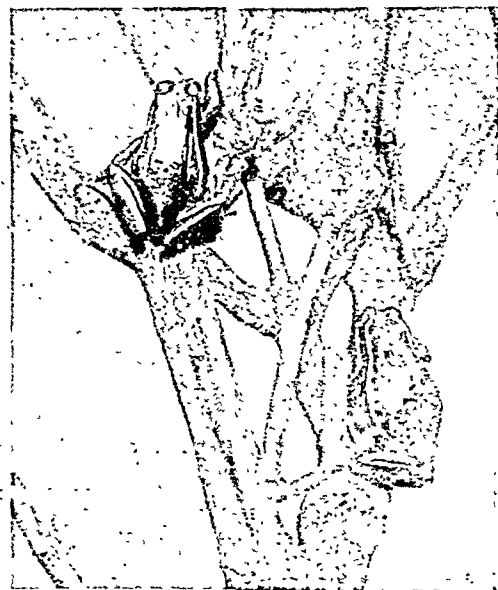
M.E. *frok*, O.F. *froc*, L.L. *froccus* frock worn by a monk. The spelling *floccus* (flock or lock of wool) seems to indicate that it was made of wool.

**frog** [1] (frog), *n.* An amphibious animal of the family Ranidae (F. *grenouille*.)

Two species of frogs are found in Britain, the common frog (*Rana temporaria*), and the edible frog (*Rana esculenta*), the latter being found only in certain districts. The frog passes the cold season buried in the mud at the bottom of ponds, coming forth in the spring to lay its eggs. These are surrounded with a jelly-like substance, and float in a cluster which is called frog spawn (*n.*).

From the eggs are hatched tadpoles—legless, tailed, and gill-breathing—which cannot live out of water. In about eight weeks tail and gills have disappeared and legs have formed, and the animal is now an air-breathing amphibian able to leave the water.

The frog is an animal to be encouraged in our gardens, as it lives on slugs and insects, seizing them by thrusting out its sticky tongue. The field near a pond abounds with young frogs in June, or, one might say, is froggy (frog' i, *adj.*) then. In ponds and ditches is found a small flowering plant called frog-bit (*n.*). Its scientific name is *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae*. In autumn it produces bulbs, which sink to the bottom, there to pass the winter, like the frog its namesake. In



Frog.—The golden tree-frog is as fond of climbing trees as is the average boy.

spring the bulbs come to the surface again, and leaves sprout.

The frog-hopper (*n.*) is one of the family Cercopidae, hemipterous insects with long hind legs and great jumping powers. The grub envelops itself in the frothy cuckoo spit, under cover of which it feeds on the plants where it is found. Policemen sometimes frog-march (*v.t.*) a violent prisoner, holding him outstretched by arms and legs, and carrying him with his face towards the ground. The act is a frog-march or frog's-march (*n.*).

The angler fish (*Lophius piscatorius*) is named the frog-fish (*n.*), or fishing-frog, perhaps from its broad, flat head and wide mouth. A froggery (frog'ér i, *n.*) is a place where many frogs are found, and frog-eater (*n.*) is a name playfully applied to Frenchmen.

A.-S. *frogga* (*forse, frox*), akin to Dutch *vorsch*, G. *frosch*.



Frog.—The long-fingered frog. Over one thousand different kinds of frogs and toads are known.

**frog** [2] (frog), *n.* A button and loop used to fasten a military cloak or a lady's mantle; a loop in a belt to hold a sword or bayonet. (F. *brindebourg*.)

The frog of a cloak is usually ornamented with braid; it serves to hold the garment together at the neck, and is easily fastened or disengaged.

An officer's belt is frogged (frogd', *adj.*), so that he may hang the scabbard of his sword from it.

Port. *froco* tuft of wool, probably from L. *flocus*. See flock [2], frock.

**frog** [3] (frog), *n.* A tender, elastic, horny prominence in the middle of the sole of a horse's foot. (F. *fourchette*.)

In bygone days an ingenious but very cruel method was employed to hinder the advance of mounted men. The road along which the horsemen were to pass was sprinkled with sharp three-cornered iron spikes, which stood upright, and lamed the horses by piercing their frogs.

Possibly a corruption of *fork*, which is the meaning of the F. equivalent.

**frog** [4] (frog), *n.* A solid section of rail, forming part of a railway track at a point where lines cross or separate. (F. *cœur d'un croisement*.)

**frolic** (frol' ik), *n.* A prank; a piece of light-hearted mirth; a leaping about. *adj.* Sportive. *v.i.* To play light-heartedly; to gambol. *p.t.* and *p.p.* frolicked (frol' ikt). *pres. p.* frolicking (frol' ik ing). (F. *ébats; enjoué, folâtre; folâtrer*.)

It is the privilege of youth to frolic. There are few more delightful examples of frolicsomeness (frol' ik süm nēs, *n.*) than little children and young lambs. In the spring the fields are gay with frolicsome (frol' ik süm, *adj.*) lambs. In the summer little children play frolicsomenly (frol' ik süm li, *adv.*) among the buttercups and daisies, and perhaps some imagine each flower to hold what might rather poetically be called a frolic fairy.

Dutch *vrolijk* (*adj.*) joyful, merry; cp. G. *froh, fröhlich*. SYN.: *n.* Escapade, gambol, game, prank, merry-making.

**from** (from), *prep.* Expressing separation, departure, or absence out of; beginning with; after; because of; by means of; since. (F. *de, par, depuis, d'après, par suite de*.)

We use this word in the sense of beginning with when we say: "From the third Saturday of next month they will be away"; and in the sense of departure in saying: "See him from the house." In "She was from home when I called," absence is denoted; and in "He was named from an old friend," after, or from a source, is indicated.

"Because of" is implied in the sentence, "She refused from private reasons," and "by means of" in the sentence, "She gained admission from the window." In the sentence, "It has continued from early this morning," from has the value of since, and departure is signified in the sentence, "He went from here some time ago." From is also used to denote a limit or starting point in time or space; for a length of some feet from the ground a tree is branchless, and a plant flowers from May to August.

Rain falls from above; seedlings push up from beneath, or from below; news comes from far and near, and reaches us from time to time, or at intervals.

A.-S. *fram*, akin to O. Norse *fram, frā*, Dan. *frem* forth, forward, which is probably the first meaning.

**frond** (frond), *n.* In botany the leaf-like organ of some cryptogams or flowerless plants; in zoology a leaf-like expansion as in some zoophytes. (F. *fronde*.)

In ferns the functions of leaf and stem are fulfilled by the fronds, which also hold those important parts of the plant which produce new ferns. The horse-tail (*Equisetum*), a common weed of our fields, has fronds of quite a different appearance, long, slender-jointed branches bearing a kind of cone on the terminal point; these appear in the spring, and it is the barren summer fronds which have the bushy whorls whence the plant receives its popular name.

The zoophytes, very simple little animals in many ways resembling plants, have certain parts which look like expanded or spread out leaves, and these are called fronds.

A mass of fronds or thick leafage is called frondage (frond' aj, *n.*), and frondescence (frond' es èns, *n.*) means the act or state of being frondescent (frond es' ènt, *adj.*), or unfolding and putting forth fronds or leaves. Plants bearing or producing fronds are frondiferous (fron dif' èr ùs, *adj.*), and that which is like a leaf or frond is said to be frondose (fron dōs'), or frondous (frond' ùs, *adj.*). A frondlet (frond' lét, *n.*) is a little frond.

L. *frons* (acc. *frond-em*) leaf.

**Fronde** (frōnd), *n.* An insurrectionary party in France during the minority of Louis XIV; the insurrection and civil war of 1648-53; any party of malcontents. (F. *Fronde*.)

During the childhood of Louis XIV, his mother, Anne of Austria, was regent, her principal minister, under whose influence she was, being the ambitious Cardinal Mazarin. The Parisians had little love for the cardinal, who sought to impose burdensome taxes upon the country, and in other ways made himself unpopular.

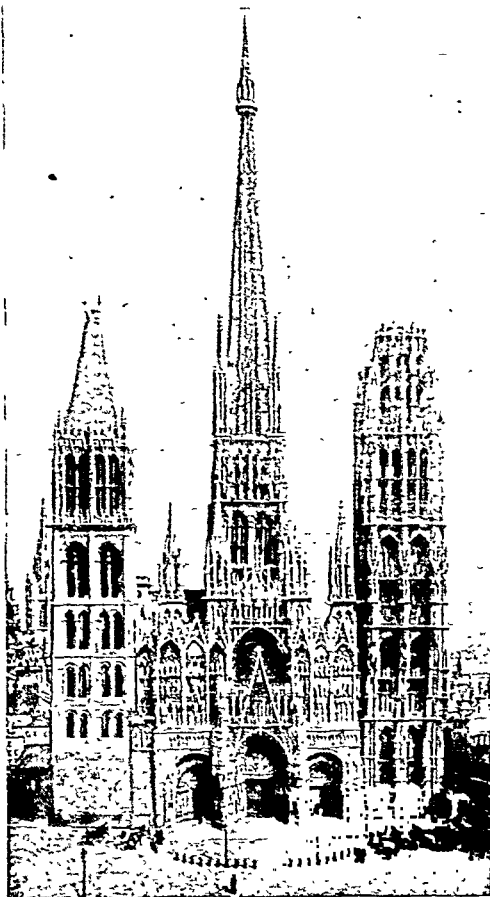
The Frondeurs (frōn' durz, *n.pl.*), as the insurgents were called, from the *fronde* or sling used by the street boys, to whom they were likened, rose in revolt on several occasions, and they were joined by a former ally of the cardinal, the Prince de Condé, who raised an army and captured Paris from the Royalist party. In 1653, the cardinal was able to crush the Fronde, and re-establish himself with even greater power.

**front** (frünt), *n.* The fore part; the most conspicuous or important part or surface of anything; a position immediately before or facing something; the forehead; the face; a facial expression; effrontery; the manner of confronting anything; a façade of a building; an advance body of troops; a battle-line; the land overlooked by this; the scene of warfare; the direction in which a line of troops faces; a seaside promenade; hair worn over the forehead; the breast of a shirt; a dicky. *adj.* Of or relating to the front; situated in or at the front. *v.t.* To stand opposite to or in front of; to face toward; to encounter; to confront; to provide with a front. *v.i.* To face; to turn to the front. (F. *front*, *effronterie*, *devant*, *devanture*, *façade*, *promenade*; *frontal*; *confronter*, *affronter*; *faire front*.)

The front carriage of a train is the one in front, or nearest the engine. A front seat at a theatre is close to the stage. In Rugby football, the first row of the forwards in a scrum is called the front row (*n.*). The front bench (*n.*) of the House of Commons is on either side of the central table. The bench on the Speaker's right is occupied by members of the government, and that on the

left by members of the opposition, ex-ministers, etc. The front of the house, in theatrical talk, means the whole of the space allotted to the audience, the foyer, and the box-office, or the audience itself, and a front box (*n.*) is one next to the stage.

Front often means the opposite of back, as, for example, the front cover of a book, or the front door (*n.*), that is, the principal entrance, of a house, which is usually found on the side fronting on, or facing, the street. Some buildings are fronted with stone. The north front of Greenwich Hospital, seen from



Front.—The west front of the cathedral at Rouen, the ancient capital of Normandy.

the River Thames, is a wonderful example of Wren's monumental style.

A ruined building, with no front, is said to be frontless (frünt' lès, *adj.*).

A front room (*n.*) is one in the front of a house. The front of a building is sometimes called its frontage (frünt' aj, *n.*), but this word is more usually applied to the width of the front, or of the land on which the building stands. The direction in which a building faces, or the land between it and a

road, is also termed its frontage. In law, the owner of property which fronts on a street or a water-front (*n.*), that is, land overlooking water, is known as a frontager (*frünt' à jer, n.*). This sometimes means a frontiersman. A frontsmen (*n.*), however, is a salesman who sells goods on the pavement in front of a shop.

A soldier has to show a bold front when he is sent to the front. In a front trench, fronting on the enemy, the troops have to front many dangers. Recruits often display a ragged front. At the command, "Eyes front!" a soldier turns his face frontward (*frünt' wärd, adv.*) or frontwards (*frünt' wärdz, adv.*), that is, towards the front. His face may then be said to have assumed a frontward (*adj.*) position.

In familiar speech, people sometimes say of an impudent person that he has the front to do anything. Tennyson, however, put the word to a better use when he wrote, in "The Gardener's Daughter" (stanza. 2): "More black than ashbuds in the front of March." Here the meaning is the beginning or early part of March. In front of means in advance of or before. Constable, the painter, who surprised the world by painting the greenness of nature, was in front of his time. A clever politician comes to the front, that is, takes a leading place.

Frontal (*frünt' ä, adj.*) is applied to anything that is situated on, or pertains to the front. A frontal attack, for instance, is one directed against the front. The frontal effect of St. Paul's is unimpressive. The frontal bone forms the centre of the forehead, and frontal is also applied to anything connected with the forehead or with this bone, which is also called the frontal (*n.*). This also means a bandage or other application for the forehead, and denotes an embroidered cloth or panel in front of an altar.

Frontal is sometimes used instead of façade, and occasionally for frontlet (*frünt' lèt, n.*), which is an ornamental band for the forehead, or a charm or amulet bound over the brows. When the forehead of a bird is distinguished by some special colouring or marking, it is termed a frontlet. Frontate (*frünt' ät, adj.*) is a term used by botanists to describe a leaf that widens towards its apex and ends in a straight line. In zoology, an animal having a prominent forehead is said to be frontate.

*L. frons* (acc. *front-em*) forehead, fore part of anything. *SYN.*: *n.* Façade, face, fore-part. *adj.* Anterior, first, forward, leading. *ANT.*: *n.* Back, rear, reverse. *adj.* After, back, hindmost, last.

**frontier** (*frün' tēr; frön' tēr, n.*) That part of a country which borders another country; a boundary. (*F. frontière.*)

When the German army crossed the Belgian frontier in August, 1914, Britain entered the World War, for she was pledged to protect the neutrality of Belgium. During the month that followed, a number of battles

or actions were fought near the French frontier, after which the Allies retreated on the defensive. These early battles are now known as the Battles of the Frontiers, and include Charleroi, Mons, and the Ardennes. A frontiersman (*früntērz' mǎn; frön tērz' mǎn, n.*) is a man who lives upon the frontier, generally of a new or uncivilized country.

*O.F. frontiere, L.L. frontēria*, from *L. frons* (acc. *front-em*) fore part, border. *SYN.*: Border, boundary, confine, limit, verge.



Frontiersman.—A frontiersman of Nebraska, U.S.A. Prairies cover the greater part of the state.

**Frontignac** (*frön tin yäk'), n.* A white wine made at Frontignan in France, from light-coloured grapes or muscats. Another form is Frontignan (*frön tin yan'). (F. vin de Frontignan.)*

**frontispiece** (*frün' tis pēs, n.* A picture facing the title-page of a book; the front or face of a building; an ornamental entrance to a building. *v.t.* To provide with, or as, a frontispiece. (*F. frontispice.*)

An autobiography is usually frontispiced with a portrait of its author.

Changed in spelling from *F.* by association with the idea of the front piece, *L.L. frontispicium* front view, from *frons* (acc. *front-em*) and *specere* to see, look. *See* species, specimen. *ANT.*: Tailpiece.

**fronton** (*frün' tön, n.* A pediment. *pl. frontones* (*frün tō' nēz*). (*F. fronton.*)

There is sometimes a richly carved fronton of triangular or semi-circular shape, above the doors of old churches. The fronton or frontal of an altar is a removable panel of metal or wood-work, or else an embroidered cloth, used to cover the front of the altar.

*F. from L. frontū* (acc. *-tōn-em*) broad-browed.



**frost** (frost; frawst), *n.* The act or condition of freezing; temperature below freezing-point; frosty weather; tiny crystals of frozen vapour; coldness of manner; a fiasco. *v.t.* To harm by frost; to cover with or as if with frost; to sharpen the nails of (a horse's shoes). (F. *gelée, froideur; glacer.*)

In some countries there is no really cold weather, and the winters are frostless (frost' lès, *adj.*). In others harbours are frost-bound (*adj.*) and closed to shipping for months together. White frost or hoar-frost is that kind of frost in which trees and other objects are covered with a coating of frozen dew or rime. A black-frost (*n.*) does not form rime, but is so bitterly cold that plants freeze and turn black.

In extremely frosty (frost' i, *adj.*) weather our fingers, or toes, or our ears may get frost-bitten (*adj.*). One of the first signs of frost-bite (*n.*) is a reddening of the skin. A frost-nail (*n.*) is a nail put into a horse's shoe to prevent it from slipping on frosty roads. Degrees of frost are the degrees below freezing-point, which is thirty-two degrees Fahrenheit. Frost-work (*n.*) is the name of those beautiful patterns that Jack Frost draws on the window-panes.

Treat a shy man frostily (frost' i li, *adv.*) and he will remain unresponsive; treat him warmly and his apparent frostiness (frost' i nès, *n.*) will melt.

Iced cakes are covered with a mixture of white of egg and sugar called frosting (frost' ing, *n.*), and are said to be frosted (frost' éd, *adj.*). Frosted glass has a white or rough surface resembling frost, and is only semi-transparent.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *forst, frost*, from *frosan* to freeze; cp. Dutch *vorst*, G. *frost*. See freeze. ANT.: Thaw.

**froth** (frawth; froth), *n.* The mass of tiny bubbles formed in liquids by shaking, fermenting, or from other causes; foam; speaking or writing that is brilliant on the surface but actually unsound. *v.i.* To make or give out froth. *v.t.* To cause to froth. (F. *écume, mousse; écumer, mousser; faire mousser.*)

The beverage called stout, when in good condition, is very frothy (fraw' thi; froth' i, *adj.*), or frothsome (frawth' sôm; froth' sôm, *adj.*), a less common word. When stout

is flat it is practically frothless (frawth' lès; froth' lès, *adj.*). Although it looks solid, froth is, of course, very light and unsubstantial, and from this property comes the other meaning of the word—something that makes a brave show, but has no firm foundation.

Some political speeches sound well, but

when examined carefully, are found to be mere froth. Such frothiness (frawth' i nès; froth' i nès, *n.*) will not achieve much in the long run. Serious subjects must be treated seriously, not frothily (frawth' i li; froth' i li, *adv.*). The froth-fly (*n.*) is another name for the frog-hopper, the larva of which hides itself in froth.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *frotha*, *n.*; cp. A.-S. *āfrēoþan* to froth. SYN.: *n.* Foam, head, lather, spume.

**frou-frou** (frou' frou), *n.* A rustling. (F. *frou-frou.*)

When women's dresses were longer and fuller they rustled with every movement.

The frou-frou of a silk dress was especially noticeable, and it was so well described by this French word that frou-frou has become naturalized. We speak, for instance, of the frou-frou of leaves in the trees.

An imitative word.

**frow** (frou), *n.* A Dutchwoman. (F. *Hollandaise.*)

Dutch women take great pride in their dress and their homes. In the villages especially, they love to don their national costume, made the more picturesque by their habit of wearing a dainty lace cap on their heads.

Dutch *vrouw* woman, lady. See frau.

**froward** (frō' wård), *adj.* Rebellious, perverse. (F. *rebelle, pervers.*)

A child who shows unwillingness to obey his parents is referred to as a froward child. He may also be said to act frowardly (frō' wård li, *adv.*), or to show frowardness (frō' wård nès, *n.*).

E. *fro* from, and *-ward* indicating direction; cp. *forward*. SYN.: Contrary, fractious, petulant, refractory, wayward. ANT.: Accommodating, amenable, docile, governable, obedient.

**frown** (froun), *v.i.* To knit the brows; to express anger or other emotion by doing this; to look threatening; to show displeasure. *v.t.* To express by means of a frown; to rebuke or discourage in this way (usually



Frost.—A rose spray covered with hoar-frost.

with *adv.* *n.* A knitting of the brows; a mark of displeasure. (F. *froncer les sourcils*; *se renfrogner, rebuter par le regard, accueillir mal*; *mine renfrognée*.)

A man who is always frowning is either very short-sighted or else his nature has been embittered by sorrow or bad temper. Nature is beautiful when she smiles, terrible when she frowns. Some people seem to forget that they were once young; they look frowningly (froun'ing li, *adv.*) upon the light-heartedness of youth, or frown down any signs of enjoyment. One may be frowned away, or frowned into silence.

M.E. *frounen* OF *fro(n)guet* to knit the brows, of Teut. origin; cp Ital *infrigno* wrinkled, frowning, *frignare* to make a grimace, Norw. *frøyna* to make a wry face. SYN.: Discourage, lower, rebuke, repel, scowl. ANT.: v Beam, encourage, laugh, smile.

**frowst** (froust), *n.* Stuffiness. *v.t.* To endure or enjoy stuffiness (F. *relet*; *être prué d'air*.)

A room which has been shut up for some time gets musty or stuffy and is said to be frowsty (frous' ti, *adj.*). The word is most commonly used in the Midlands, and is seldom employed elsewhere.

Slang of unknown origin, possibly akin to dialect E. *frow* a slut, others connect it with obsolete *frounce* a puckered edging, with dialect *froughy*, *frowy* spongy, brittle, musty, stale, or obsolete *frouze* a woman's wig. See *frounce*.

**frowzy** (frou' zi), *adj.* Musty; close; dirty; untidy. (F. *infecte, qui sent le relet, moisi, sale*.)

We speak of a room which has an unpleasant, musty kind of smell as being frowzy. We also speak of a frowzy person, with frowzy hair, etc., and refer to his frowziness (frou' zi nes, *n.*).

Perhaps akin to *frowst*, *frowsty*. In Kent the word is used of anything disagreeable to sight or smell.

**froze** (fröz). This is the past tense of freeze; frozen (fröz'en) is the past participle (F. *gelai, gelé*.)

**Fructidor** (frük' ti dör), *n.* The name given by the French Revolutionaries to the month from August 18th to September 16th.

Fructidor means the fruit month, the time of the apple-harvest. On the 4th September, 1797, or 18th Fructidor, year 5, according to the Revolutionary Calendar, Napoleon had many of the French royalists arrested and deported. This really marks the end of the republic and the beginning of Napoleon's military domination.

**fructify** (frük' ti fi), *v.t.* To make fruitful or able to produce fruit: to make fertile.

*v.i.* To bear fruit (F. *féconder, fertiliser; fructifier*.)

Some tropical plants do not fructify in England. A tree or plant is fructiferous (frük tif'er üs, *adj.*) when it bears fruit. Insects carry pollen with which they fructify plants. This act of fertilizing is called fructification (frük ti fi kã' shün, *n.*) In botany, however, fructification often means those parts of a plant, especially of ferns and mosses, whose special work is the making of seeds and fruit. Fructiform (frük' ti fõrm, *adj.*) means fruit-shaped. A fruitful tree is fructuous (frük' tü üs, *adj.*). Fructose (frük' tös, *n.*) is a kind of sugar obtained from fruits and honey. A fructule (frük' tül, *n.*) is one of the sections of a compound fruit like the raspberry. In ordinary language we sometimes say that study fructifies the mind.

F. *fructifier*, L. *fructificäre*, from *fructus* fruit and *-fic-äre* (= *facere*), represented by *-fier* in F. and *-fy* in E. See *brook* [2], fruit.

**frugal** (froo' gäl), *adj.* Careful in the management of money and of what money



Frugal.—"A Frugal Meal" is the title of this homely scene painted by the celebrated Dutch artist Josef Israels (1824-1911).

can buy; simple, costing little (of food, etc.) sparing. (F. *frugal, économe*.)

No matter what her means, a good housewife is always frugal; she does not waste money. If she is poor her frugality (frü gäl' i ti, *n.*) will make her money go a long way, but it will mean frugal meals for her family, and none of the occasional extravagances that makes life pleasant. If she is well off, her example may incline those of her friends who are less favoured by fortune to live frugally (froo' gäl li, *adv.*)

L. *frügälis* connected with fruits, economical; from *frügi* literally for fruit or food, indeclinable *adj.* formed from dative of *frux* (acc. *früg-em*) fruit, and *-älis*, *adj.* suffix; hence profitable. SYN.: Chary, economical, simple, sparing, thrifty. ANT.: Extravagant, lavish, prodigal, profuse, wasteful.

# FRUIT OF BUSH AND TREE

*And the Products of the Earth that Serve as Food for Man and Beast*

**fruit** (froot), *n.* That part of a plant or tree which contains the seed; any such part that is eatable; a product of the soil that can be used for food by man and animals; a result; profit. *v.i.* To produce fruit. *v.t.* To cause to produce fruit. (*F. fruit, avantage; produire du fruit; faire fructifier.*)

Fruit, as opposed to vegetables, consists of those seed-envelopes which are sweet and juicy and refreshing, such as apples, pears, peaches, plums, etc. When we speak of fruits of the earth we mean corn, barley, vegetables, fruit, and fodder—anything growing from the soil and serving as food for ourselves or for domestic animals.

Fruit is both a very pleasant and a very important part of our diet. It contains much sugar, which is nourishing, and certain substances, called vitamins, which the body needs. Fruit is grown in England, chiefly in Kent, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Devon, Somerset, and Herefordshire, on fruit-farms (*n.pl.*).

So great is the demand for fruit, however, that we import over £30,000,000 worth a year from all parts of the world—apples from the United States, Canada, Australia, and Tasmania; bananas from the West Indies and the Canary Isles; oranges from Spain, Florida, and South Africa; grapes from the Channel Islands, California, and Algeria; and so on. Besides fresh fruit, carried in cold chambers in special ships, vast quantities of canned fruit come in, and dried fruits of several kinds.

Much of the world's finest fruit is grown in what, until it was irrigated, was desert land. Careful cultivation and selection have improved fruit enormously. Our hundreds of kinds of apples are descended from the wild crab-apple, as our strawberries are descended from the wild strawberry. Experiments have even given us new fruits, such as the loganberry—a mixture of raspberry and blackberry—and the plumcot, which is a cross between the plum and the apricot.

An undertaking that produces good results is a fruitful (*froot' fûl, adj.*) undertaking;

one that has been carried out in vain is fruitless (*froot' lès, adj.*). The fruitfulness (*froot' fûl nès, n.*) or fruitlessness (*froot' lès nès, n.*) of any enterprise is measured entirely by results. One man may work for a single year fruitfully (*froot' fûl li, adv.*); another may toil fruitlessly (*froot' lès li, adv.*) for years together.

The fruit of raspberries and blackberries consists of a number of fruitlets (*froot' lêts, n.pl.*), or little fruits, gathered together into a single head.

Anything that tastes like fruit, or that is full and rich in flavour can be called fruity (*froot' i, adj.*). Some wines are marked by great fruitiness (*froot' i nès, n.*). A fruit-bearing (*adj.*) tree that produces a great deal of fruit is a good fruiter (*froot' èr, n.*), or fruit-bearer (*n.*). A fruiterer (*froot' èr èr, n.*) is a dealer in fruit; a fruitarian (*froo tår' i àn, n.*) one whose chief food is fruit. Fruitage (*froot' àj, n.*) is a collective term for fruit.

A fruit-bud (*n.*) is a bud that eventually produces fruit. A branch of a fruit-tree (*n.*) which is cut back so as to promote the growth of fruit-buds,

and cause the tree to fruit, is called a fruit-spur (*n.*). A tree on which fruit is growing is said to be fruiting (*froot' ing, adj.*), and the actual production of fruit is also termed fruiting (*n.*). A fruit-knife (*n.*) is a knife with a silver blade used for peeling and cutting fruit; a steel blade is affected by acids in the fruit and leaves an unpleasant taste on the pulp. A picture or carving of fruit is called a fruit-piece (*n.*).

Fruit-sugar (*n.*), or fructose, is a kind of sugar which is found in some sweet fruits and also in honey. A cake containing currants, raisins, etc., is known as a fruit-cake (*n.*). The fruit-pigeon (*n.*) is a large pigeon of the tropics, with handsome greenish plumage. The scientific name of this genus is *Carpophaga*, which means fruit eater, and its beak can be stretched apart to allow large fruits to be swallowed whole.

*L. fructus* fruit, from *fructus*, *s.p.* of *frui* to enjoy. See brook [2], frugal. *SYN.*: *n.* Berry, crop, produce, product, result.



Fruit.—Picking fruit in an orange grove in California, U.S.A. The oranges are picked with gloved hands.

**fruition** (froo ish' ūn), *n.* Realization or fulfilment; the pleasure derived from this. (*F. réalisation, accomplissement, jouissance.*)

A scheme or idea that is successfully carried out is brought to fruition. The hopes of William Willett and others were realized and brought to fruition by the passing of the Daylight Saving Act in 1916. Anything relating to fruition may be described as **fruitive** (froo' i tiv, *adj.*).

O.F. *fruition*, L.L. *fruitiō* (acc. -ōn-em) enjoyment, from *fruitus*, a form of the p.p. of *frui* to enjoy. *SYN.*: Attainment, fulfilment, realization. *ANT.*: Disappointment.

**frumentaceous** (froo men tā' shūs), *adj.* Having the nature of wheat or other grain; made of wheat or some other cereal (*F. fromentacé.*)

Barley, oats, maize, rye, and millet, are frumentaceous crops. A **frumentarious** (froo men tā' ūs, *adj.*) diet is one of which wheat and other grains form the chief part.

In the later years of the Roman Republic, and during the Roman Empire, a consul or emperor, who wished to be popular gave a large gift of corn, called a **frumentation** (froo men tā' shūn, *n.*), to be distributed among the poor people of Rome.

L.L. *frumentāceus*, *adj.* from *frumentum*, from the root of *frūgēs* field produce, *fructus* fruit, *fruit* to enjoy, with *n.* suffix -*mentum*: *E.* *adj.* suffix -ous. See *brook* [2], *fruit*.

**frumenty** (froo' men ti), *n.* A dish made of wheat boiled in milk and flavoured with spices, sugar, etc. Another form is **furmety** (fūr' me ti). (*F. fromentée, bouillie de farine de froment.*)

**Frumenty** is an English dish served, in older times, especially at Christmas.

**Furmety** is the later form. O.F. *fromentée* boiled wheat (-ée, *L.* -āta = a dish made of), from *L. frumentum* corn, wheat; *cp.* *F. froment* wheat.

**frump** (frūmp), *n.* A woman with old-fashioned ideas of dress or conduct.

When we describe a woman as **frumpish** (frūmp' ish, *adj.*), or **frumpy** (frūm' pi, *adj.*), we mean that she is prim or severe in her ideas, or that she dresses dowdily.

Perhaps connected with dialect *E. frumple* to crumple, wrinkle; *cp.* Dutch *frommelen* to tumble (a dress).

**frustrate** (frūs trāt', *v.*; frūs' trāt, *adj.*), *v.i.* To thwart; to defeat; to baffle; to disappoint. *Adj.* Vain; of no effect. (*F. frustrer, déjouer; vain, futile, inutile.*)

An airman's attempt to make a record flight may be frustrated by bad weather. A boy's hopes of being top of his form may be frustrated by illness. One duty of the police is the **frustration** (frūs trā' shūn, *n.*) of crime.

*L. frustrāri* (p.p. -āt-us) to deceive, baffle, from *frustrā* in vain, originally ablative sing. of an assumed *adj. frustos*, for *frud-tos*, deceitful, akin to *fraus* fraud. *SYN.*: *v.* Baffle, balk, defeat, disappoint, thwart. *ANT.*: *v.* Aid, assist, help, promote.



**Frustrate.**—Two would-be paddlers in the lake of a London park frustrated by the arm of the law.

**frustule** (frūs' tūl), *n.* The covering or shell of a diatom. (*F. frustule.*)

The diatom, which is too small to be seen without the help of a microscope, is a water-plant; its frustule, usually in two halves, is composed of silica or flint.

*L. frustulum*, dim. of *frustum* piece, bit.

**frustum** (frūs' tūm), *n.* That which is left of a cone, cylinder, pyramid, etc., after the top has been removed. *pl.* *frusta* (frūs' ta). (*F. tronc.*)

A true frustum has perfectly flat ends, either parallel or inclined to one another. In Greece there may be seen the *frusta* (*n.pl.*) or stumps, of many columns of ancient buildings.

*L. frustum* broken piece.

**frutex** (froo' tēks), *n.* A woody plant which is smaller than a tree; a shrub or bush. (*F. frutex, arbrisseau.*)

Any woody plant which is not so large as a tree and has several stems which come from the same root is a frutex. The *fuchsia* is said to be frutescent (froo tes' ent, *adj.*) because it is a shrubby plant. **Frutescence** (froo tes' ens, *n.*) means shrubbiness or having likeness to a shrub, and that which is shrub-like may be described as **fruticulose** (froo tik' ū lōs, *adj.*) or **fruticose** (froo ti kōs', *adj.*). The latter word is often applied to zoophytes.

A place where fruit-trees and shrubs are grown is a **fruticetum** (froo ti sē' tūm, *n.*).

*L. frutex* shrub, lower part of the stem of a tree.

**fry** [I] (fri), *v.i.* To cook with fat in a shallow pan. *v.i.* To be so cooked. *n.* A dish of fried food; the liver, heart, etc.,

of sheep, pigs, and other animals. (*F. frive*; *fritune, fressure*.)

An oyster fry is a dish of fried oysters. In fried-fish shops the fish is fried in a large vessel called a fryer (*fri' èr, n.*) or frier (*fri' èr, n.*).

One of the best-known kitchen utensils is the frying-pan (*fri' ing pän, n.*), with its long handle and shallow pan. When we say that a person has got out of the frying-pan into the fire we mean that he has got out of one trouble, which was quite bad enough, into another, which is worse than the first.

M.E. *frien*, O.F. *frive*, L. *frigere* to fry, roast, akin to Gr. *phrygein* to roast.

**fry** [2] (*frij, n.* Young fish; a swarm of little fishes or other small creatures; salmon in their second year; offspring; a crowd of children; trifling things. (*F. fretin, frai*.)

We sometimes speak of children as "small fry," and we use the same term rather contemptuously of people who are of no importance. In Shakespeare's "Macbeth" (iv, 2), a child is called "young fry of treachery."

M.E. *fri*, probably O.F. *froi* spawning, spawn, from L. *fricare* to rub.

**fubby** (*füb' i*), *adj.* Fat; squat. Another form is *fubsy* (*füb' zi*). (*F. joufflu, obèse, rebondi*.)

Joe, the famous boy in Dickens' "Pickwick Papers," was fubby. He used to amaze Mr. Pickwick by his habit of falling asleep every few minutes, and by his extreme fubsiness (*füb' zi nès, n.*) or fatness.

*Adj.* from obsolete *fub* or *fubs*, a squat, plump child or person, perhaps coined from *full* and *chub*.

**fuchsia** (*fü' shä*), *n.* A genus of garden plants with hanging, funnel-shaped flowers; a member of this genus. (*F. fuchsia*.)

These plants with their beautiful flowers of purple, white, and rose are mostly natives of tropical America, but are also found in New Zealand. They were first brought to England from Central America in 1788.

The red aniline dye called fuchsine (*fook' sin, n.*) or magenta is of great importance in the commercial world. It was discovered in 1856 by J. Natanson.

Called after Leonard Fuchs, a sixteenth century German botanist.

**fucus** (*fü' küs*), *n.* A genus of water-plants, containing some of the commonest seaweeds; a member of this genus. *pl.* *fuci* (*fü' si*). (*F. fucus*.)

The seaweeds belonging to this genus are to be found in abundance on the rocky shores of shallow waters. They have long, leathery fronds and are brown in colour. The bladder-wrack (*F. vesiculosus*) is a familiar example. A creature that feeds on seaweed is a fucivorous (*fü siv' ör us, adj.*) creature.

A fossil plant resembling a fucus is called a fucoid (*fü' koid, n.*), and anything like a fucus is fucoid (*adj.*), or fucoidal (*fü koi' däl, adj.*).

L. *fucus* rock-lichen, red dye, pretence, disguise; cp. Gr. *phykos* seaweed.

**fuddle** (*füd' l*), *v.t.* To make stupid, especially with drink. *v.i.* To get intoxicated. *n.* A bout of drinking; the state of being confused or muddled. (*F. enivrer, griser; s'enivrer se griser; débauche, vresse*.)

If a person gets confused in his dates or facts when relating some story, we may say that he is fuddled or muddled. Sometimes we speak of a drunkard as a fuddler (*füd' lèr, n.*).

Origin doubtful; cp. Dutch *vod*, soft, slack, G. dialect *fuddeln*, to swindle. SYN.: *v.* Confuse, intoxicate, muddle, stupefy.

**fudge** [1] (*füj*), *inter.* Nonsense; an expression of contempt. *n.* Nonsense; a sweetmeat. (*F. Ah bah, turlututu; fadaise*.)

Mr. Burchell, in Oliver Goldsmith's "Vicar of Wakefield," who is really the baronet Sir William Thornhill in disguise, frequently says "Fudge!" to show his disapproval or disagreement.

A story which lacks truth may be called fudge. The sweetmeat of this name consists chiefly of chocolate, butter, and sugar.

North *F. fuche* an exclamation of contempt; cp. G. *futsch* done-for, useless.

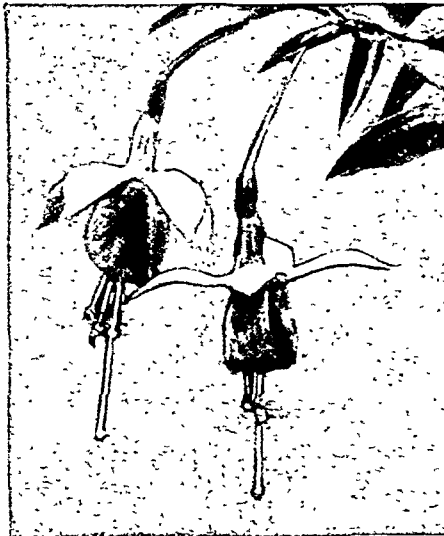
**fudge** [2] (*füj*), *v.t.* To patch up; to fake. *v.i.* To do anything in this way. *n.* A device for attachment to a rotary machine for printing late news. (*F. rapiécer, truquer*.)

To repair shoes or clothes in a careless, slipshod manner is to fudge them. The rotary machine device is a kind of box or forme. Type is set up and fitted into the

box, which is fixed into one of the cylinders.

The blank space seen in newspapers and headed "Late News," or "Stop Press," is where the news set up in a fudge is printed. The late news itself is also known as fudge. Work that is badly done may be described as fudgy (*füj' i, adj.*). This word may also be applied to a fretful, uneasy person.

Perhaps a variant of *fadge* to fit, meaning to do so clumsily.



Fuchsia.—The beautiful garden plant called fuchsia was first brought to England from Central America.

**fuel** (fū' ēl, *n.* Matter capable of being burnt to give heating power; anything which adds to a person's anger, excitement, etc. *v.i.* To supply with fuel. *v.i.* To obtain fuel. (F. *chauffage*, *fournir le chauffage*; *se fournir de chauffage*.)

We add fuel to a fire to make it burn up, and we add fuel to a person's anger by saying something that makes him still more annoyed. A ship fuels or is supplied with fuelling (fū' ēl ing, *n.*) before it leaves port, and when it runs out of its coal, or oil, it is fuelless (fū' ēl les, *adj.*).

O.F. *fouaille*, L.L. *foallia*, *focālia*, pl. of *focāle*, fuel, from *focālis* (*adj.*) pertaining to a hearth, L. *focus* hearth, fireplace.

**fuero** (fūw' ō), *n.* A Spanish code of laws; a charter granting privileges to a Spanish town or province. (F. *fuero*.)

In about A.D. 500 Alaric II, King of the Visigoths in Spain, drew up a code of laws for his people, based on the Roman code of Theodosius. This was altered and added to at various times by Spanish monarchs, and became known as the Fuero Juzgo, or judicial code.

Many town-communities and provinces received from the sovereign fueros which allowed them to govern themselves, use local laws, and to be in all but name practically independent. The Basque provinces of Spain kept their fueros longest not losing them till 1876.

Span., from L. *forum* market-place, law-court. See *forum*.

**fugacious** (fū gā' shūs), *adj.* Tending to disappear quickly; lasting but a short time; fleeting; in botany, falling off early. (F. *fugace*, *fugitif*, *passager*.)

We may say that wealth derived from gambling is fugacious; as a rule, it is not spent wisely. If the leaves of a plant fall off early we may describe it as fugacious and say that it possesses fugacity (fū gās' i tī, *n.*).

L. *fugax* (stem *-āci-*), from *fugere* to flee (cp. Gr. *phengon*), and E. *-ous*. SYN.: Ephemeral, evanescent, fleeting, fugitive, transient. ANT.: Lasting, permanent, perpetual, persistent.

**fugal** (fū' gāl), *adj.* After the fashion of or relating to a fugue. See *under* fugue.

**fugitation** (fū gi tā' shūn), *n.* The Scottish term for outlawry. (F. *mise hors la loi*.)

Fugitation was a penalty commonly imposed in Scotland on a man who refused to attend a court of law to answer the claim of another against him, or one who fled beyond the sea to avoid being tried for a crime. Such a person lost all benefit of the law's protection.

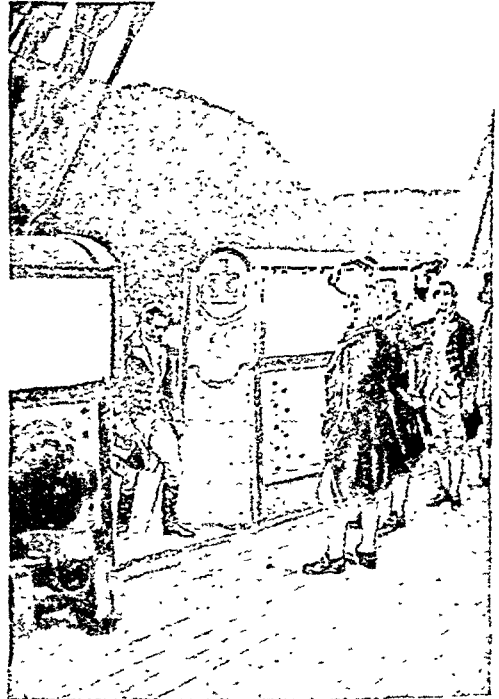
L. *fugitāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to flee and E. *-ation*.

**fugitive** (fū' jī tiv), *adj.* Running away; not lasting; not intended to be of lasting interest. *n.* One who runs away. (F. *fugitif*, *passager*; *éphémère*; *fugitif*, *fuyard*.)

We speak of the fugitive pleasure of people who crave for luxury and excitement, as opposed to the solid and lasting joys of

simpler folk. A man who has committed a crime and who tries to escape is a fugitive from justice. Kings who have been defeated in battle have become fugitive. Charles II after his defeat by Cromwell at Worcester was a fugitive who wandered about for weeks until he made his escape to France, whence he was afterwards recalled.

A great musician will sometimes compose a piece of music for some special occasion without any idea of its being looked upon as a work of lasting value. Such fugitive compositions (*n.pl.*), as they are called, are often more interesting than those written expressly for the benefit of the generations



Fugitive.—Benedict Arnold, a fugitive because his plot to surrender West Point to the British during the War of American Independence had been discovered, arriving on a British man-of-war.

to come. Their very fugitiveness (fū' jī tiv nēs, *n.*) is a great part of their charm.

L. *fugitivus*, from *fugere* to flee (supine *fugitum*), suffix *-ivus* disposed to. SYN.: *adj.* Ephemeral, evanescent, fleeting, fugacious, transient. ANT.: *adj.* Durable, lasting, permanent, perpetual, persistent.

**fugleman** (fūg' l mán), *n.* A skilful soldier placed in front of his comrades on parade, so that they may follow his movements during drill; a leader; a spokesman. *pl.* *fuglemen* (fūg' l mèn). (F. *chef de file*, *guide*, *porte-parole*.)

A man who sets a good example of conduct may be termed a fugleman, and we may apply the word to one who acts as leader or spokesman.

Properly *flügelmann*, from G. *flügel* wing, *flie. mann* man.

**fugue** (fūg), *n.* A musical composition written according to certain strict laws. (F. *fugue*.)

In **fugues**, a short melody is played in the treble first; it is then repeated by the alto part, then by the tenor, and afterwards by the bass. The great musician, Bach, was the finest exponent of this kind of composition. A **fugulist** (fū' gīst, *n.*) is a composer or performer of fugues.

When a musical composition is written somewhat on the lines of a fugue, but not necessarily according to the strict rules of fugue writing, it is described as **fugal** (fū' gāl, *adj.*) in character, and is said to be written **fugato** (fooga' tō, *adv.*). Many themes have been treated **fugally** (fū' gāl li *adv.*), that is in a fugue manner.

F. from Ital. *fuga* flight, *fugue*, L. *fuga* flight.

**Fulah** (foo' la), *n. pl.* Members of a conquering African race living in the Sudan; the language of this race. Another form is **Fulbe** (fool' be). (F. *Foulah*.)

These people, who number about eight million, are dominant in the West Sudan. They are descended from an early mixture of negro and Libyan stock, so early a mixture, in fact, that most of their negro characteristics have now disappeared. They are reddish-brown in colour, and their straight noses, thin lips, and curly hair give them a handsome appearance.



Fulah.—A Fulah woman of the West Sudan.

**fulcrum** (fūl' krūm), *n.* A prop or support; the fixed point on which a lever moves; A supporting organ of a plant. (F. *point d'appui*, *soutien*.)

The Latin plural of this word is **fulcra** (fūl' krā), but it is also proper to say **fulcrums**. Every lever requires a fulcrum, in order that the force imparted to it may be transmitted to its object; and we say that the starting point or first principle of a new organization is the fulcrum which will enable the movement to succeed.

The joints of the human body, such as the shoulder, or knee, act as fulcra, motion being transmitted to the movable bone by the muscles and tendons. Botanists call the stipules, bracts, and tendrils of plants fulcra or fulcrums because they support the plant.

Figuratively, any firm support or footing which affords one the means of acting effectively may be called a fulcrum.

L. *fulcrum* bed-post, anything that supports, from *fulcīre* to prop up. SYN.: Axis, pivot.

**fulfil** (ful fil'), *v. l.* To carry out (an undertaking) satisfactorily; to answer (a purpose); to complete (a term of office, etc.). (F. *accomplir*, *exécuter*, *satisfaire*.)

We try to fulfil a promise or fulfil the conditions of a contract. A good photograph probably fulfils our expectations, that is, gives a good likeness of the scene or matter. We speak of the fulfilment (fui fil' mēnt, *n.*), or the fulfilling (ful fil' ing, *n.*) of a prophecy, that is, of the prophecy having proved correct, and may refer to a man who carries out what he has undertaken to do as a fulfiller (ful fil' er, *n.*) of his contract or promise

M.E. *fulfillen*, A.S. *fullfyllan* to fill, fulfill, from *ful* and *fullan*. SYN.: Accomplish, answer, execute, perform, satisfy. ANT.: Disappoint, disregard, ignore, neglect.

**fulgent** (fūl' jēnt), *adj.* Shining, dazzling. (F. *radieux*, *resplendissant*, *éblouissant*.)

This word is a poetical form of "refulgent," and in its special sphere, is used freely to describe anything of dazzling brightness. So the sun, if unconcealed by clouds, could be described as fulgorous (fūl' gōr ūs, *adj.*). A poet or other writer may refer to the fulgor (fūl' gōr, *n.*) of the heavens, and to lights shining fulgently (fūl' jēnt li, *adv.*). Anything gleaming such as steel in sunlight is described as fulgid (fūl' jid, *adj.*); and when applied to the wings of insects this word means that they are capable of giving out flashing red reflections. The flashing of lightning in the heavens is sometimes described as fulguration (fūl gū-rā' shūn, *n.*), and the flashes are spoken of as fulgurations

L. *fulgens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *fulgēre* to shine; cp. Gr. *phlegem* to burn. SYN.: Blazing, brilliant, flaming, resplendent. ANT.: Dim, dull, sombre.

**fulgurite** (fūl' gū rīt), *n.* A mass of rock or sand fused by lightning; a high explosive (F. *fulgurite*.)

When rocks are struck by lightning, the sudden extreme rise of temperature sometimes produces a certain amount of fusion, and a thin, glassy crust is formed on the surface of the rock. This is called fulgurite. Another type is found in dry sand in the shape of vertical tubes, which may be nearly half an inch in diameter. These tubes have been formed by the fusion of the sand by the lightning flash, and may run down several feet, branching off into smaller tubes. The name fulgurite has been given to a high explosive, the basis of which is nitroglycerine.

L. *fulgur* lightning. See **fulgent**

**fuliginous** (fū lij' i nūs), *adj.* Sooty or having the colour of soot: gloomy. (F. *fuligineux*.)

Leaf-mould might be said to have a fuliginous tint. Some birds that have a sooty-brown plumage, such as the swift,

moorhen or coot, could be described as fuliginously (fū lij' i nūs li, *adv.*) plumed. We might refer to the sooty state of anything as its fuliginosity (fū lij' i nōs' i ti, *n.*).

L. *fuligō* (acc. -*igini*-em) soot, adjectival suffix -ous (L. -*ōsus* literally full of).

**full** [1] (ful), *adj.* Having within its limits all that it can contain; well supplied; overflowing; plentiful; ample; complete; perfect; engrossed; puffed out; visible as a whole; resonant; high (of the tide). *adv.* Quite, very, entirely. *n.* Utmost extent or point. *i. t.* To make full; to pad out. *v. i.* To become full. (F. *plein*, *rempl*; *ample*, *complét*.)

There are very many uses to which this word may be applied. A farmer likes a full sack of corn, but we do not like to go to the theatre and find that the house is full

field. In Rugby football, the player behind the three-quarter backs is also called a full-back.

In cricket, a ball pitched well up to the batsman and played before it touches the ground is called a full-pitch (*n.*), a term also applied to a ball which hits the wicket without first touching the ground.

In various forests swine are allowed to roam at large, and as their food often consists of the acorns falling from the oak trees, they are said to be full-acorned (*adj.*). In playing cricket or golf we hear of a stroke being made full-drive (*adj.*). People with prominent eyes are described as full-eyed (*adj.*). Some of the larger birds, such as the eagle albatross and condor, which have an enormous expanse of wings, might be described as full-winged (*adj.*).

A full-timer (*n.*) is a child who works or goes to school for the whole of the usual time instead of only a part of the day; when applied to costume the word full means puffed out, as a dress that is full at the waist; and when applied to voices and musical sounds it means strong or resonant. A market or bazaar is said to be going full-swing (*adv.*), when it is in full operation. Among sailors the phrase keep her full means to steer the ship so that the sails are well filled. Fullish (ful' ish, *adj.*) is a colloquial term and signifies very nearly full. Full can take the place of fully (ful' li, *adv.*), when it means quite, very, or entirely.

As a noun the word denotes the utmost extent or point, or a state of the greatest fullness. Thus the tide could be described as being at the full, or a man's success might be at the full. As a verb, the word full is hardly ever used except in dressmaking, when it means to make full, to pleat, pucker, or pad out.

The word enters into many compounds, a number of which explain themselves. Thus we have full-armed (*adj.*), full-blown (*adj.*) as a flower that is well out, full-flavoured (*adj.*) as cheese or wine, and full-manned (*adj.*), that is, with a full crew. Full-blooded (*adj.*) as applied to a man may mean either that both parents were of pure unmixed blood, or it might mean that he was very vigorous, and wine is said to be full-bodied (*adj.*) when it contains a large amount of nutritious material. A full-bottomed (*adj.*) wig is the large wig with back and side flaps of curls worn by the Speaker, Lord Chancellor, His Majesty's judges, and counsel, in place of the small tie-wig or bob-wig of members of the utter bar.

Books bound entirely in leather are full-bound (*adj.*). A pack of hounds baying in chorus are said to be in full cry, and so is a mob of people following or "hounding" anyone with vigour. Full dress (*n.*) is evening dress or dress prescribed for ceremonial occasions, a full-dress function being one on which such particular dress should be worn. A full-dress rehearsal is one



Full dress.—A British general and a civilian in full dress about to attend a Court ceremony.

On our road we may observe that the moon is at the full, that is, that the whole of its disk or surface is illuminated. As we grow up we learn that we shall be full-aged (*adj.*), that is, that we shall reach the legal age of manhood, when we are twenty-one. Officers of the navy or army when not on service do not receive full pay (*n.*).

In Association football, each of the two players between the half-backs and the goalkeeper is called a full-back (*n.*). They are known respectively as the left full-back and the right full-back, according to the position they occupy on the left or right side of the



at which the performers appear fully dressed in the costume appropriate to their parts and letter perfect in their various speeches; and a full-dress debate is one for which previous arrangements have been made, the order of the speakers being settled mutually by the whips or representatives of the opposing parties.

The term full-faced (*adj.*) may be descriptive of a person with a chubby, round face, or it may refer to the attitude of a person as facing the spectators. In printing it is also applied to a kind of type in which the heavy lines are much thicker than usual. A full-length (*adj.*) portrait is one of the entire figure, and a full-length criticism is one from every point of view of the subject. We may also speak of painting a full-length (*n.*), or of lying at full length, or full-length (*adv.*). A full-stop (*n.*) is the "period," or punctuation mark (.) denoting the longest pause, and the term is also used of any sudden cessation of current proceedings.

Common Indo-European word. A.S. *ful*; cp. Dutch *vol*, G. *voll*, O. Norse *fullr*, L. *plenus*, Gr. *plêrês*, Indo-European root *ple-* to fill. SYN.: *adj.* Ample, copious, overflowing, perfect, replete. ANT.: *adj.* Empty, scanty, vacant, void.

**full** [2] (*ful*), *v.t.* To cleanse and thicken cloth. (F. *fouler*.)

Newly woven cloth has an open texture, which renders it liable to great shrinkage when exposed to dampness. Accordingly it is submitted to a process called fulling or milling. This was originally done by men called fullers (*ful' êrz*, *n.pl.*) stamping on it, but is now done in a fulling-mill (*n.*), a machine consisting of vertical rollers between which the cloth, saturated with soap and water, is repeatedly passed. The result is that the material is compressed or felted, and shrunk to about half its original dimensions. A substance called fuller's-earth (*n.*) is used in the process. This is a soft, whitish clay, which has the property of absorbing all greasy matter present in the wool or introduced in the soap. The factory where this process is carried on is called a fullery (*ful' êr i*, *n.*).

For the performance of orchestral and choral works it is necessary to provide a separate part for each instrument and voice. The conductor, however, has a complete score with all the parts arranged under each other. This is termed a full score (*n.*). Many full scores are available in small pocket editions, by means of which music-lovers can follow the details of an orchestral performance.

O.F. *fuler* to trample on, thicken cloth, from L.L. *fullāre* to full, L. *fullō* a fuller.

**fuller** (*ful' êr*), *n.* A grooved tool for shaping iron by driving it into the grooves; a groove so made. *v.t.* To form a groove or channel with this tool. (F. *évidoir*; *évider*.)

The blacksmith's fuller has at times been called into use for grooving bayonet-blades

and other implements of war, but in peacetime its chief use is for fullering horse-shoes.

Said to be from *full* (*v.*) in the sense of to make full, pleat, and agent suffix *-er*, but the connexion is not obvious.

**fullness** (*ful' nês*), *n.* The state of being full or complete; richness; volume. (F. *plénitude*, *ampleur*, *volumc*.)

We speak of the fullness of tone of a piano or other instrument. We may be told that some great secret will be revealed to us in the fullness of time, that is, at the time appointed for it to be made public.

From *full* and suffix *-ness*, denoting an abstract idea (cp. G. *-ness*). SYN.: Abundance, richness, volume. ANT.: Emptiness, meanness, poverty, thinness.



Fulmar.—The fulmar is a sea-bird of the petrel kind which lives in the Western Hebrides. Its colour is whitish-grey.

**fulmar** (*ful' mâr*), *n.* A sea-bird of the petrel kind.

The fulmar is an inhabitant of the Western Hebrides. It is a whitish-grey bird, about the size of a common gull. It lays only one egg in the season, and flocks of fulmars follow the whaling ships in the northern seas to feed on the refuse blubber. Its scientific name is *Fulmarus glacialis*.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *fúl-l* stinking (cp. *foul*), *mā-r* sea-mew. See *mew* [1].

**fulminate** (*fûl' mi nât*), *v.i.* To lighten or thunder: to explode; to detonate; to issue a censure. *v.t.* To cause to explode; to denounce violently; of the Pope, etc., to issue (a condemnation). *n.* A salt of fulminic acid. (F. *fulminer*; *faire fulminer*; *fulminate*.)

We may say that a preacher fulminates when he thunders out denunciations, as John Knox, the Scottish reformer, did. Politicians are also described as fulminating against some matter or cause which they disapprove of.

There is an acid called fulminic (fŭl min' ik, *adj.*) acid which chemists have not yet produced separately, but only in combination with other substances. Such a substance is called a fulminate, and we have many of them, all of which are very explosive. The best known is fulminate of mercury, which is used in percussion caps. The blow of the hammer causes the fulminate to explode and so ignite the powder in the cartridge. An explosive mixture containing any of these salts is often called fulminating powder, because fulminating (fŭl' mi nāt ing, *adj.*) applies to anything exploding. There are two other words, fulminant (fŭl' mi nānt, *adj.*), and fulminatory (fŭl' mi nā tō ri, *adj.*), with a similar meaning. The act of fulminating, or exploding, is called fulmination (fŭl mi nā' shŭn, *n.*). An explosion is the instantaneous conversion of the chemical elements contained in a mixture or compound into a gaseous state.

L. *fulmināre* (p.p. *fulmināt-us*), from *fulmināre* to thunder, from *fulmen* (gen. *-nis*) for *fulg-men* thunderbolt. See fulgent. SYN.: v. denounce, detonate, explode.

**fulness** (fŭl' nēs). This is another spelling of fullness. See fullness [1].

**fulsome** (fŭl' sŭm; fŭl' sŭm), *adj.* Very much exaggerated, so as to be offensive or distasteful; coarse. (F. *bas*, *abjet*, *grossier*.)

"You are very clever," says someone; that is a compliment and we like it. "You are the cleverest man on earth," says someone else; that is fulsome flattery, and we dislike it because the person has praised us fulsomely (fŭl' sŭm li, *adv.*), or because of the fulsomeness (fŭl' sŭm nēs, *n.*) of his praise.

E. *full* in the sense of replete, suffix *-some* possessing, marked by a considerable degree of anything, A.-S. *-sum* (cp. G. *-sant*). SYN.: Coarse, excessive, extravagant, offensive, sickening. ANT.: Delicate, moderate, sober, temperate.

**fulvous** (fŭl' vŭs), *adj.* Tawny, or of a reddish-yellow colour; fox-coloured. (F. *fauve*, *roux*, *châtain*.)

Anything that is tawny or reddish-yellow in colour is fulvescent (fŭl ves' ěnt, *adj.*).

L. *fulvus* tawny perhaps cognate with E. yellow.

**fum** (fŭm), *n.* A symbolical bird. Another form is fung hwāng (fŭng hwāng). (F. *phénix* chinois.)

This mythical bird is called the Chinese phoenix, and was supposed by its appearance to announce the coming of an age of virtue. It is represented as resembling a large and graceful pheasant with brilliant plumage. Chinese artists use it largely for decorative purposes and as representing the majesty of the Chinese emperor.

Chinese *fung*.

**fumade** (fŭ mād'), *n.* A smoked pilchard. (F. *pilchard fumé*.)

The pilchard is a small, edible sea-fish, resembling the herring, found chiefly off the coasts of Devon and Cornwall. The process of smoking or curing is similar to that by which kippered herrings are prepared.

Span. *fumado*, p.p. of *fumar* to smoke, L. *fūmāre* (p.p. *fūmātus*), from *fūmus* smoke.

**fumarium** (fŭ mār' i ūm), *n.* A smoke chamber.

Nearly every large house in ancient Rome possessed a fumarium, in which wood was dried and wine matured. A similar room called a fumatorium (fŭ mā tōr' i ūm, *n.*), or fumatory (fŭ' mā tō ri, *n.*), is used at the present day in conservatories and green-houses for destroying germs or insects by means of chemical fumes.

L. *fūmārium* a room for drying fire-wood and maturing wine, from *fūmus* smoke.

**fumarole** (fŭ' mā rōl), *n.* An opening in the ground near the crater of a volcano, from which vapours escape; an opening allowing the escape of smoke. (F. *fumarolle*.)

Long after lava has ceased to flow from an active volcano, gases and vapours may issue from fumaroles which had been formed during the principal eruption. Anything relating to these volcanic vents is described as fumarolic (fŭ mā rōl' ik, *adj.*).

Ital. *fumaruolo*, L. *fūmāriolum*, dim. of *fūmārium*, from *fūmus* smoke.



Fumarole.—A fumarole, from which gases and vapours are escaping, near the crater of Mount Etna.

**fumble** (fŭm' bl), *v.i.* To grope; to act in a hesitating or clumsy way. *v.t.* To deal with anything in an awkward manner. (F. *tâtonner*; *manier maladroitement*.)

When a person goes into a dark room to fetch something he fumbles about until he finds it. So a man may have to undertake the conduct of some affairs of which he has had no previous experience. He will at first act in a hesitating or fumbling (fŭm' bling, *adj.*)

manner and might be called a fumbler (*fūm' blēr, n.*). His critics will say that he has gone about the business fumbly (*fūm' bling li, adv.*), although this last word is seldom used.

Probably Dutch *fommelen* to fumble, cp. Dan. *famle* to grope about, hesitate, A.-S. *folm* palm of the hand, cognate with L. *palma*. SYN.: Botch, bungle, mar, spoil.

**fume** (*fūm*), *n.* A vapour or exhalation, especially one having narcotic or choking effects; an odorous emanation; a state of anger or excitement; a fleeting fancy. *v.i.* To give out, or pass off in, vapour or smoke; to show irritation; to fret. *v.t.* To darken, dry, stain, cure, or impart an odour to by smoke or vapour; to dissipate in vapour; to perfume with incense. (F. *fumée, vapeur, colère, idée vaine; s'évaporer s'échauffer, s'irriter; fumer, encenser.*)

We speak of the fumes of ammonia, or those given off by burning. The fumes of wine and other alcoholic liquors were formerly believed to rise to the brain and so stupefy a person. When the liquor bromine is exposed to the air it fumes, or gives off fumes of a yellow-brown colour, very irritating to the throat and lungs. Oak may be fumed or darkened by the action of chemical fumes.

Smouldering wood that burns without a flame, smokes or fumes, and so when a person tries without success to overcome anger, or irritation, and expresses such feelings by impatient gestures, scowls and half-smothered exclamations, he may be said to fume.

Substances that emit fumes or vapours may be said to be fumose (*fū mōs', adj.*), and in botany this word describes foliage having the greyish-brown colour of smoke. Anything smoky, full of fumes or causing fumes may be referred to as *fummy* (*fū' mi, adj.*).

O.F. *fum*, L. *fūmus* smoke, cp. Gr. *thymos* spirit. SYN.: Exhalation, reek, smoke, vapour.

**fumigate** (*fū' mi gāt*), *v.t.* To disinfect or clean by subjecting to the action of smoke or vapour; to smoke; to perfume. (F. *fumiger, désinfecter, parfumer.*)

Gardeners fumigate or smoke plants to kill and drive away insect pests. Disease germs are killed by a process called fumigation (*fū' mi gā' shūn, n.*), in which hot vapour or chemical fumes are used. A sick room may be fumigated by burning sulphur in it, and bedding, hangings, or garments requiring fumigation are treated with hot steam in an apparatus called a fumigator (*fū' mi gā tōr, n.*). Anyone who fumigates is a fumigator.

L. *fūmīgāre* (p.p. *fūmīgāt-us*), from *fūmus* smoke, vapour.

**fumitory** (*fū' mi tō ri*), *n.* A herb belonging to the genus called *Fumaria*. (F. *fumeterre.*)

One kind of fumitory (*Fumaria officinalis*) is a low trailing plant with rose-coloured flowers, common in cornfields, and on the

edges of cultivated land. Fume-of-the-earth was the old name for the plant, which was formerly used to prepare a cosmetic, and as a medicine for skin diseases.

M.E. *fumetere*, F. *fumeterre* (contraction from *fume de terre*), L. *fūmus terrae* smoke of earth; cp. G. *erdrauch* of similar meaning.

**fun** (*fūn*), *n.* Merriment, amusement, sport. *v.i.* To indulge in fun; to joke. (F. *drôlerie, rigolade, divertissement; folâtrer, rigoler.*)

Round games often cause much amusement at a party and we say they are "great fun." Perhaps we make fun of somebody's blundering attempt to perform some feat as a forfeit; it may be to blow out a lighted candle blindfold—or we poke fun at another person by holding him up to ridicule and causing him to be laughed at. In a special



Fun.—Fun on a see-saw in a London park.

sense, we sometimes speak of a person running like fun (very quickly), or working like fun (with great energy).

Probably from M.E. *forunen* to play the fool, hoax, capole, fondle, the p.p. of which survives as *fond*. SYN.: *n.* Amusement, drollery, frolic, jocular, merriment.

**funambulist** (*fū nām' bū list*), *n.* A rope-walker; a performer on the tight or slack rope. (F. *funambule, danseur de corde.*)

L. *fūmis rope, ambulāre* to walk, suffix *-ist*, of one who practises an art (L. *-ista*, Gr. *-istēs*).

**function** (*fūngk' shūn*), *n.* Any special activity or mode of action proper to a person, organ, or agent; an office or duty; a public ceremony; a social entertainment. *v.i.* To operate; to perform a duty or function. (F. *fonction, métier, cérémonie; fonctionner.*)

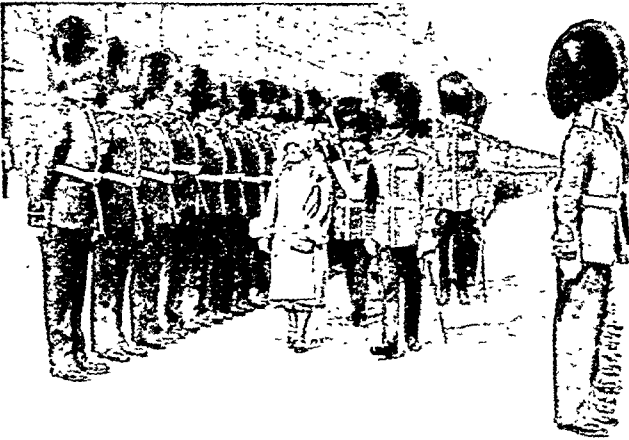
The particular function, or work, of the heart is to circulate blood through the body, while that of the lungs is the oxygenation and purification of the blood. The coronation of the sovereign is a religious function, and one of the functions of the Archbishop of Canterbury on such an occasion is to place the crown on the king's head. The Lord Mayor's banquet at the London Guildhall is a function of a social kind.

A mathematician regards the circumference of a circle as a function of the circle's diameter. The word here means some quantity so connected with another quantity that, if the latter be changed, the other must change in the same degree. In this instance, if the diameter be doubled in length, the length of the circumference of the circle becomes doubled as well.

A pump functions if it pumps water; a watch if it keeps time; an electric switch when it makes contact and closes a circuit. Anything pertaining to a function or office is functional (fūngk' shūn àl, *adj.*). A functional disease is one in which the working of an organ is interfered with, as opposed to an organic disease, in which the structure itself is altered. Certain organs of the body are now functionless (fūngk' shūn lès, *adj.*), or functionally (fūngk' shūn àl h, *adv.*), useless, serving no purpose. The vermiform appendix is an example.

A functionary (fūngk' shūn à rī, *n.*) is one who performs some function or holds an office, such as a town-clerk, or mayor, for instance—and his public work is functionary (*adj.*), since it relates to his office. To functionate (fūngk' shūn àt, *v.i.*) is the same as to function.

L. *functio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *functus*, p.p. of *fungi* to perform, discharge (a duty). SYN.: *n.* Ceremony, duty, employment, occupation office. *v.* Act, operate, work.



Function.—The Duchess of York at a function held on St. Patrick's Day, when shamrock is distributed to the Irish Guards.

**fund** (fūnd), *n.* A sum of money set apart for a special purpose; capital or assets; a stock of anything; (*pl.*) money lent to a government and forming part of a national debt; money; resources. *v.t.* To convert into a single fund; to amass; to place in a fund. (F. *fonds*; *consolider amasser*, *placer dans un fond*.)

In time of some great disaster, like, for example, a colliery accident, when many people are killed and their dependents left in dire distress, a fund is opened to which

charitable people may contribute money to help the unfortunates. After some of the money has been used to relieve the immediate wants of the sufferers, the balance may be set aside as a fund to pay for the upkeep and education of orphaned children of the victims until they are old enough to earn a living for themselves.

"Money in the funds" is a popular way of describing savings laid out at interest in the Government stocks which as a whole constitute the National Debt. The needs of the World War led to the borrowing of money by the Government on the security of a number of kinds of stock carrying interest. To reduce the total of the National Debt a sinking fund was created, which provides for the redeeming each year of a certain portion.

A person is in funds if he has plenty of cash; and he is a fund holder (*n.*), if he has money invested in the funds. Public debts are fundable (fūnd' àbl, *adj.*) if they can be put together and be represented by one kind of stock. Money is funded (fūnd' éd, *adj.*) if in the funds or funded debt (*n.*). The last is debt which the Government need not repay (since no date for repayment was fixed), or will not pay for many years, as opposed to the unfunded debt, which is money borrowed for short periods. A fundless (fūnd' lès, *adj.*) government, that is, one without funds or resources, would not be able to govern a country.

O.F. *fond* bottom, stock (goods). *fundus* bottom, foundation. *Fonds* is used in a distinct sense as compared with *fond*. SYN.: *n.* Asset, stock, store, supply.

**fundamental** (fūn dā men' tál), *adj.* Indispensable, essential, original; serving as the base or foundation. *n.* A rule, principle, or necessary truth, forming the basis of a system. (F. *fondamental*; *fondement*, *principe*.)

As a noun the word chiefly occurs in the plural. The fundamentals of a system of religious belief are set out in its creed, or official profession of faith. The doctrine that a man is presumed innocent until he is proved guilty is one of the fundamentals, or a fundamental principle, of British law; and we

speak of the fundamentality (fūn dā men' tál' i tī, *n.*) of that principle.

Anything which undergoes some very radical alteration, as, for example, a butterfly in its metamorphoses from caterpillar to chrysalid, and then to imago, or perfect insect, may be said to become fundamentally (fūn dā men' tál lī, *adv.*) changed.

In music, the fundamental bass (*n.*) is the root note, or foundation of a chord. All chords spring from an original root note or

generator, but very frequently this is omitted, as in inversions, and chromatic chords. A fundamental bass also means an arrangement of bass notes from which the student can prove whether the harmonies he has written above them are correct or not. Another name for the root note is **fundamental tone** (*n.*).

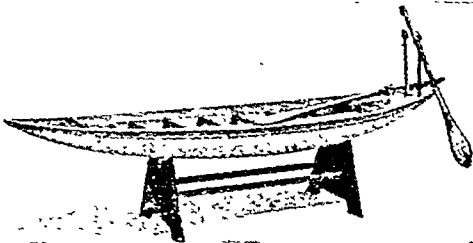
**L. fundamentum** foundation, from *fundus* bottom, ground, and suffix *-al* (*L. -ālis*) pertaining to. **SYN.** : *adj.* Basic, essential, important, primary, radical. **ANT.** : *adj.* Adventitious, non-essential, secondary, unimportant.

**funeral** (fū' nēr āl), *n.* The ceremony of disposing of the dead; the procession of people and vehicles on such an occasion. *adj.* Of or relating to the disposing of the dead. (*F. funéraires, obsèques, enterrement, convoi; funéraire, funèbre.*)

Funeral customs and ceremonies vary greatly in different countries and in different ages of the world's history. The ancient Egyptians, to whom their great River Nile meant life, believed that the dead had to cross water, and made their funeral hearses in the shape of boats. The ancient Greeks placed a coin in the mouth of the dead person. This was to pay the fare supposed to be demanded by the ferryman Charon, who rowed the departed over the River Styx. Among the Norsemen a chieftain when he died was placed on a funeral pyre constructed on his vessel, sometimes set afloat when the fire had been ignited.

Anything to do with a funeral may be called **funerary** (fū' nēr ā ri, *adj.*), or **funebrial** (fū nē' bri āl, *adj.*); the latter word is seldom used. The word **funereal** (fū nēr' ē āl, *adj.*) means relating to or fitted for a funeral. Of a man who looks very dismal we might say that his countenance is **funereal** and that he moves **funerally** (fū nēr' ē āl li, *adv.*) among his fellows.

**O.F. funeraill.**, **L.L. fūnerālia** neuter pl. of *fūnerālis*, *adj.* from *fūnus* (gen. *fūner-is*) burial **SYN.** : *n.* Burial, interment, obsèques, sepulture.



**Funerary.**—A model of an Egyptian funerary boat dating from 2000 B.C.

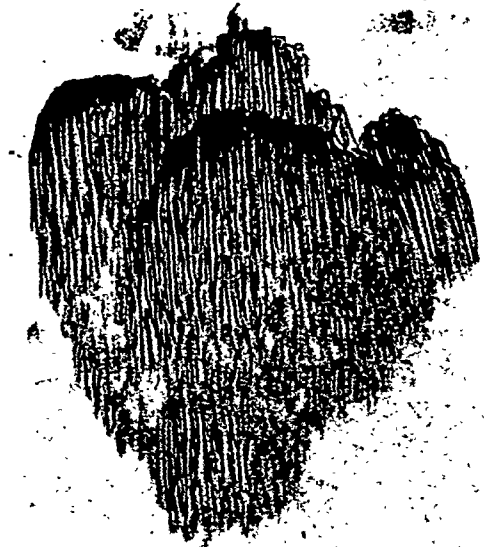
**fung hwang** (fūng hwāng), *n.* A bird of fable. This is another form of *fum*. See *fum*.

**fungible** (fūn' jibl), *adj.* Of such nature that it perishes by being used, and may be replaced by another thing of the same class. *n.pl.* Goods possessing these qualities. (*F. fongible, choses fongibles.*)

Things like corn and wine which disappear when they are used are called by lawyers

fungibles. They may be estimated by measure, number or weight, and can be replaced by similar articles. Thus food and money are fungible, but a statue or painting is not.

**L.L. fungibilis**, from *fungi* to perform the function of, suffix *-ible* (*L. -ibilis*) capable of being.



**Fungus.**—A specimen of the rare hedgehog fungus. The photograph is reduced in size.

**fungus** (fūng' gūs), *n.* A plant belonging to the mushroom or mould group. *pl.* *fungi* (fūn' ji); *funguses* (fūng' gūs ēz) (*F. champignon.*)

Fungi belong to the cryptogams, or flowerless plants. They lack the green colouring matter (chlorophyll) by which other plants are able to absorb the carbonic oxide from the atmosphere, and so have to procure carbon from decaying vegetable or animal substance; or even from the living tissue of plants. Many fungi are so tiny that they cannot be seen without a microscope—the bacteria for example. Then there are the smuts, moulds, and mildews, which under a magnifying glass are seen to be a mass of tiny plants, and the larger fungi of our woods, such as the mushroom, toadstool, and puffball. In pathology a morbid, spongy growth on the human body is termed a fungus; anything of a parasitic nature, or which springs up rapidly like a fungus, is also given the same name.

Anything of the nature of fungi is called **fungaceous** (fūng gā' shūs, *adj.*) or **fungic** (fūn' jik, *adj.*). Fungic acid is contained in the juice found in most fungi; a **fungicide** (fūn' ji sid, *n.*) is a preparation used to destroy fungi. Anything having a mushroom-shaped head is said to be **fungiform** (fūn' ji fōrm, *adj.*), or **fungilliform** (fūn' jil' i fōrin, *adj.*); anything pertaining to fungi, or in any way like them is said to

be fungous (fŭng' gŭs, *adj.*), fungoid (fŭng' goid, *adj.*), or fungal (fŭng' gāl, *adj.*). Fungin (fŭn' jŭn, *n.*) is a form of cellulose which is found in fungi and lichens; fungivorous (fŭn jiv' ōr ūs *adj.*) means feeding on fungi.

A person who makes a special study of fungi is called a fungologist (fŭng' gol ō jist, *n.*) the study of these plants is fungology (fŭng gol' ō ū, *n.*), which may be termed a fungological (fŭng go loj' ik āl, *adj.*) pursuit. The word mycology is now more usual. Fungosity (fŭng gos' i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being, or looking like, fungus.

*L. fungus* mushroom, fungus, excrescence, probably akin to Gr. *sponggos*, *sphonggos* sponge.

**funicular** (fū nik' ū lārī, *adj.*) Pertaining to or consisting of a fibre, cord, or rope; dependent on the tension of a rope (*F. funiculaire.*)

On very steep slopes a funicular railway (*n.*) is used. A steel cable, passing round a drum at the top of the slope, has each end attached to a carriage running on a separate track. As one carriage descends another is drawn upwards.

A funicle (fū' nŭkī, *n.*) or tuniculus (fū nik' ū lus, *n.*) is a bundle of fibres such as forms a nerve or the thin thread that fastens a seed to its seed-pod. Such funiculi (fū nik' ū lī, *n.pl.*) are funiliform (fū nil' i fōrm, *adj.*) structures, that is, made up of cord-like fibres.

*L. funiculāris*, assumed *adj.* from *L.L. funiculus*, dim. of *L. funis* rope, cord.

**funk** (fŭngk), *n.* A state of panic or fear; a coward *v.i.* To show fear or cowardice; to flinch. *v.t.* To be afraid of; to shirk; to scare or frighten. (*F. venette, poltron; avoir la venette, donner la venette à.*)

This is an expressive word much used, especially by schoolboys. A person in a great state of terror is said to be in a blue funk. No one likes to be thought a funk, or a funkier (fŭngk' er, *n.*), but everyone at times is secretly or openly funky (fŭngk' i, *adj.*) of something.

Probably derived from or akin to Flem. *jonck*, panic, flinching. *SYN.*: *n.* Coward, fear, fright, panic. *v.* Flinch. *ANT.*: *n.* Bravery, courage, daring, hero. *v.* Brave.

**funkia** (fŭng' kī ā), *n.* A genus of hardy plants belonging to the lily family. (*F. funkia.*)

These plants are natives of China and Japan. The plantain-lily, a member of this genus, has a short, thick stem and white or blue flowers, and is used as a border plant.

Named after a German botanist, H. C. Funck.

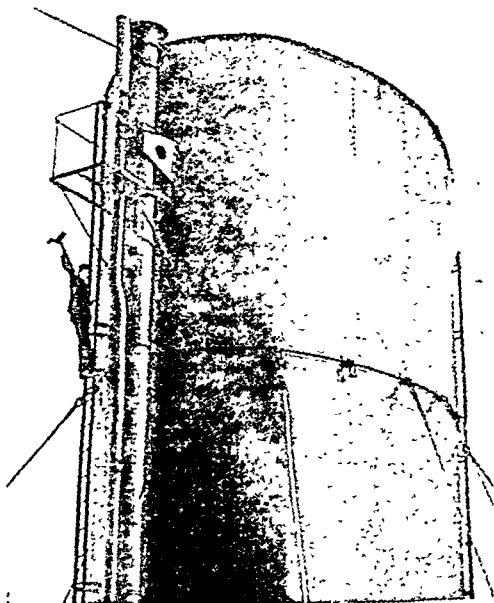
**funnel** (fŭn' ēl), *n.* A vessel open at both ends, usually circular at the top and ending in a tube, used for conveying liquid, powder, etc., into vessels with a small opening; a shaft for the passage of air, light, etc.; the chimney of a steamship or engine; the inside of a chimney. (*F. entonnoir, tuyau cheminée.*)

The use of a funnel prevents waste. The

tube base of the funnel is placed in the neck of the empty vessel, and the liquid or powder is poured through the wide opening at the top, in this way nothing is spilt.

A net shaped like a funnel, that is, tapering almost to a point, is known as a funnel-net (*n.*). Other things having the shape of a funnel, such as the calyx or corolla of flowers, are described as funnel-shaped (*adj.*) or funnel-form (*adj.*). Anything having a funnel, or funnels, or things that are funnel-shaped are said to be funnelled (fŭn' eld, *adj.*).

*M.E. fonel, Prov. founil, L.L. fundibulum, L. infundibulum*, from *in-* in, into, *funderē* to pour



**Funnel.**—One of the funnels of a large Atlantic liner. It is twenty-three feet in diameter.

**funny** [1] (fŭn' i), *adj.* Laughable; strange; puzzling. (*F. drôle, risible, comique, curieux, singulier.*)

When a man finds on returning home that his latch-key is not in his pocket he thinks it funny or strange that he should have forgotten it. Funnily (fŭn' i li, *adv.*) enough, such a mistake may happen to the most methodical of men.

There is no more popular mirth-maker than the funny man (*n.*) at the circus. His funniments (fŭn' i ments, *n.pl.*) or funnyisms (fŭn' i izmz, *n.pl.*) are of the simplest kind, and their funniness (fŭn' i nēs, *n.*) consists chiefly in the way he performs them.

The lower part of the elbow over which the ulnar nerve passes is known as the funny-bone (*n.*), because, if it is hit we experience a curious tingling feeling.

For etymology see fun. *SYN.*: Amusing, comical, droll, humorous, queer. *ANT.*: Grave, serious, tragical.

**funny** [2] (fŭn' i), *n.* A narrow, light pleasure-boat, for one pair of sculls. (*F. bateau léger.*)

A funny is clinker-built, that is, constructed with overlapping planks.

Etymology obscure, possibly from *funny* [ɪ] in sense of odd, quaint.

**fur** (fēr), *n.* The soft downy hair growing on certain animals; the skin with this hair on it; other kinds of down; a coating or crust. *v.t.* To clothe, coat, or trim with fur; to remove fur from (kettles, etc.). *v.i.* To become furry (of kettles and boilers). (F. *poil*, *fouirure*, *pelletterie*, *duvet*, *incrustation*; *fouirer doubler*, *désincruster*, *détartrer*; *s'incruster s'entartrer*.)

The down on a peach, an unhealthy whitish coating on the tongue due to stomach trouble a hard deposit from wine, and the coating of carbonate of lime left in a kettle in which hard water is boiled, all these things are called fur. Sometimes the word is used to denote fur-bearing animals generally, as in the phrase, fur and feather.

Dressed skins of furry (fēr' i, *adj.*) animals—such as the fur-seal (*n.*) of the Arctic and Antarctic, which is one of the most valuable—are called furs, and so are garments made from or lined with fur.

Certain officials, such as aldermen, wear furred (fēr d', *adj.*) gowns, and this word is applied also to tongues, kettles, etc., which are coated or lined with a furry deposit.

One who deals in or makes furs is a furrier (fūr' i ēr, *n.*); both his business and his stock are known as furriery (fūr' r i ēr i, *n.*).

Lining or trimming a garment with fur is called furring (fēr' ing, *n.*). This term also denotes the deposit or scale found in boilers and kettles; in carpentry, thin pieces of wood, fastened to the edges of rafters, etc., to make them even; in building, a lining put on a brick wall to prevent dampness; and in shipbuilding, a double lining of planks on the sides of a ship.

M.E. *furre* (*n.*), O.F. *fuerre*, *forre*, sheath, case, lining, *forrer* (*v.*), cp. Ital. *foderò* scabbard, sheath, fur for lining; of Teut. origin, cp. Goth. *foðr* scabbard, O. Norse *foðr*, G. *futter* lining.

**furbelow** (fēr' bē lō), *n.* A flounce or plaited trimming on a woman's dress; *pl.* finery; a seaweed with wrinkled fronds. *v.t.* To trim or decorate with furbelows. (F. *falbala*; *garnir de falbalas*.)

During the reign of William and Mary, there was a craze among women of fashion for overloading the dress at every available point with bands of puckered trimming known as furbelows

The scientific name of the seaweed popularly called furbelows is *Laminaria bulbosa*.

Corruption of *falbala*. See *fal-lal*.

**furbish** (fēr' bish), *v.t.* To polish; to make look new. (F. *fourbir*, *polir*.)

It is the duty of every soldier to furbish his buttons before going on parade.

Spring-cleaning is a time beloved by the furbisher (fēr' bish ēr, *n.*), and when it is over everything in the house looks clean and new. In looking through the varied contents of a lumber-room we may come across some forgotten piece of furniture, which, when furbished, or renovated may prove to be a treasure

M.E. *forbishin*, O.F. *forbir* (inceptive pres. p. *forbissant*), M.H.G. *furban* to clean, polish up. *SYN.*: Brighten, burnish, clean, polish, renovate. *ANT.*: Tarnish.

**furcate** (fēr' kât; fēr' kât), *adj.* Forked; divided into branches like the prongs of a fork. *v.i.* (fēr' kât) to fork or divide into branches. (F. *fourchu*; *toucher*, *brancher*.)

The arrangement of veins in a leaf may be described as furcate if it consists of veins that divide into branches. The age of a deer may be ascertained approximately by noting the

furcation (fēr' kâ' shùn, *n.*), or forking, of its antlers, for, as the animal reaches maturity, more branches appear.

The larvae of certain butterflies are described as furciferous (fēr' sif' ēr ūs, *adj.*), because they bear a forked projecting growth. The forked bone below the neck of a bird is called the furcula (fēr' kû lā, *n.*), or, more commonly, the wish-bone. The plural of this word is furculæ (fēr' kû lē). Anything relating to this bone may be described as furcular (fēr' kû lār, *adj.*).

L.L. *furcātus*, as if from a *v. furcāre*, from L. *furca* fork.

**furfur** (fēr' fēr), *n.* Scurf; dandruff. *pl.* furfures (fēr' fērz), scurfy particles of skin. (F. *dartre*, *pellicules*.)

The dandruff known as furfur looks like small flakes of bran. A person whose scalp is attacked by this is said to suffer from furfuration (fēr' fēr ā' shùn, *n.*), and to have a furfuraceous (fēr' fēr ā' shūs, *adj.*) or furfurous (fēr' fēr ūs, *adj.*) scalp. In botany, furfuraceous means covered with bran-like scales.

L. *furfur* bran, scales on the skin.

**furfurol** (fēr' fēr ol), *n.* A colourless, volatile, oily liquid formed by distilling bran, wood, or sugar with dilute sulphuric acid. (F. *furfurol*.)



Fur.—A fur coat being cleaned by special machinery which removes moths and loose hair.

This aromatic liquid is used in the making of dyes, and various chemical compounds from *furfur* and *-ol*, *L. oleum* oil.

**furioso** (foo ri ô'sô), *adv.* Furiously; with passionate force (*F. furioso*.)

This musical direction means that the passage so marked must be performed with fury or vehemence. It occurs much in storm music, and descriptive battle music.

*Ital.* from *L. furiosus* full of fury (*furia*).

**furious** (fû' ri ùs), *adj.* Violently angry; raging; frantic; eager. (*F. furieux*.)

The cubs of lions and tigers are often as playful and gentle as kittens, and have sometimes been kept as pets, but this is a dangerous practice, as when they grow older their natural furiousness (fû' i ùs nês, *n.*) is easily aroused, and they may, without any warning, attack their keeper furiously (fû' ri ùs li, *adv.*). *Furiosity* (fû ri os' i ti, *n.*) is a term for madness in Scots' law.

*L. furiosus* full of fury (*furia*). *SYN.*: Eager, frantic, raging, vehemence. *ANT.*: Calm, cool, mild, self-possessed.

**furl** (fêrl), *v.t.* To roll up or fold (a sail); to wrap (up). *v.i.* To become rolled or folded up. *n.* The state of being furled; the act of furling; the way in which a sail is furled. (*F. ferler, ployer; se ployer; plissement, ferlage*.)

In order that a yacht may ride safely at anchor, the mainsail is furled round the boom; a neat furl usually indicates an experienced seaman. With the dropping of the wind a flag will furl round its standard. To furl a flag is to roll it up into a small bundle.

Variant of obsolete *furdle*, from *farde* a bundle, *E.* and *O.F.* dim. from Arabic *faradah*; *cp.* *O.F. fardeler* to make into fardels, to pack.

**furlong** (fêr' long), *n.* A measure of length, two hundred and twenty yards or forty rods.

During the Middle Ages, farming land was divided up into strips, of which each farmer had a certain number scattered throughout the village or manor. As a rule, these strips were two hundred and twenty yards long, and as a plough had to be turned at the end of every strip, the name "furrow-long," or furlong, was applied to this distance.

*A.-S. furlang* a furrow long, from *furh* furrow, *lang* long. *See* furrow.

**furlough** (fêr' lô), *n.* Leave of absence, especially that granted to a soldier. *v.t.* To grant such leave to. (*F. congé; accorder un congé*.)

When the General Strike took place in 1926, all soldiers who had been absent from their regiments on furlough were instantly recalled, so that they might be ready in case of need. The trains were full of furloughed

men returning to barracks, but, fortunately, they were not needed. The verb is chiefly used in the U.S.A.

Earliest form *vorloffe*. From Dutch *verlof*, *Dan. forlov* where the prefixes = *E. for-* off or away, and *lof lov* = *E. leave* [1] permission. *Cp. G. verlaub* and *urlaub*.

**furmenty** (fêr' mên ti). This, and *furmety* (fêr' mê ti), are other forms of *frumenty*. *See* *frumenty*.

**furnace** (fêr' nàs), *n.* A chamber in which intense heat is produced by burning fuel or by electricity; a place or condition of severe trial or affliction. (*F. fourneau*.)

Furnaces differ greatly in form and arrangement to suit the various purposes for which they are used—smelting and melting metals, heating water, baking, and chemical processes. The fuels used in furnaces are solid coal, gas, oil, and finely powdered coal. The last two are blown through nozzles to form a spray which burns with an intensely hot flame.

In the huge steam boilers used in power stations, the furnaces are fed with coal by means of an automatic stoker, which is usually an endless belt of plates passing round two drums and taking the place of a fixed grate. Coal is fed continuously on to the belt from a hopper at the door end, and is burned as it moves forward.



Furnace.—A tilting furnace in the brass foundry of the locomotive works of the London, Midland and Scottish Railway at Derby.

In the blast furnace, the fuel is burned in actual contact with the material to be melted. The gases produced in the furnace are themselves burned in steam boilers, or gas-engines, after being freed from dust. Reverberatory iron and steel furnaces are so arranged that the flames from a coal fire or gas-making plant sweep over the hearth in which the metal is placed, the heat being deflected downwards from a fire-brick dome above the hearth.



Where electricity is very cheap, the electric furnace is now widely used for producing steel, aluminium, carborundum, carbide of calcium, nitrates, and other chemicals. The heat is created by an electric arc, or by the resistance of materials through which a very strong current is passed.

O.F. *fornaise*, L. *fornax* (acc. -*ac-em*) oven, from *fornus* oven, cognate with *formus* warm and probably E. warm.

**furnish** (fēr' nish), *v.t.* To supply; to equip, especially with furniture. (F. *fournir*, *meubler*, *pourvoir*, *garuir*.)

We furnish a house with tables and chairs and other furniture. If we are good-natured and well-to-do, we may furnish a young friend who is going to be married with the money to buy some of these possessions.

We use the word furnishings (fēr' nish ingz, *n.pl.*) for furniture, and such household fittings as blinds, curtains, or loose covers, and also for any apparatus needed to complete a thing. A furnisher (fēr' nish ér, *n.*) is one who furnishes or supplies anything, especially one who deals in furniture and furnishings.

O.F. *fourniss-ant*, pres. p. of *fournir* (-*iss-* being inceptive), from O.H.G. *frumjan* to carry out, provide; akin to E. *frame*. SYN.: Afford, endow, equip, provide, supply.

**furniture** (fēr' nī tyūr: fēr' nī chūr), *n.* Chairs, tables, and other movable articles with which a house or other building or a garden is fitted for use; the fittings of various objects; the wooden or metal blocks used by printers to get the correct space for the margin of a page; an organ stop with several pipes to each note. (F. *ameublement*, *meubles*, *garniture*, *fourniture*.)

Besides its ordinary meaning of chairs and tables and the like, this word is used in various senses, usually with the idea of fittings of some kind. For instance, the trappings of a horse are called furniture, and so are the mountings of a gun and the masts and rigging of a ship. The knobs, handles, and other fittings on doors, cabinets, dressers, etc., are called furniture.

A picture which is bought not for its artistic merit but simply to fill a space on a wall is called a furniture-picture (*n.*).

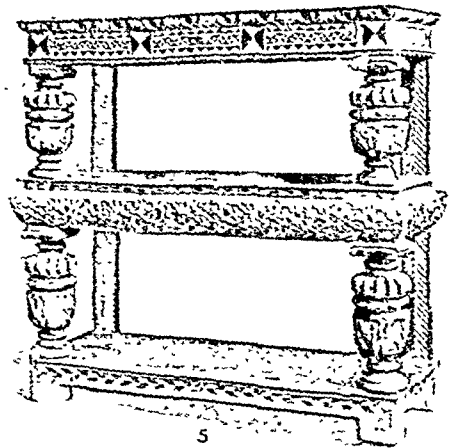
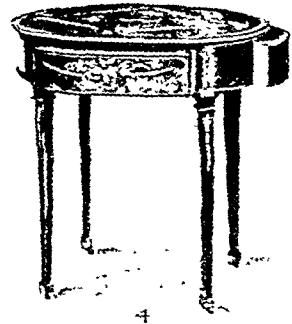
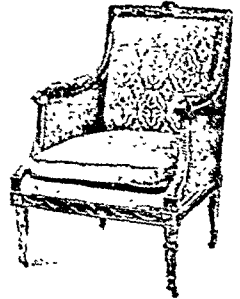
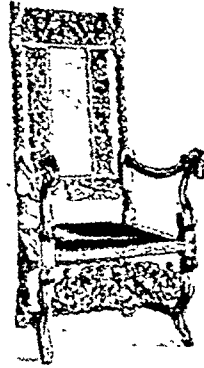
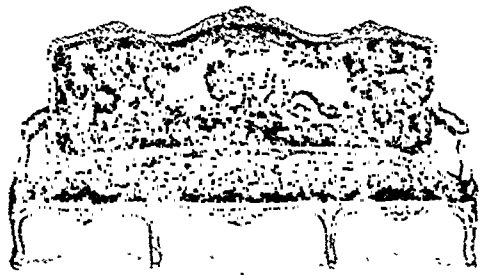
F. *fourniture*, verbal *n.* from *fournir* to furnish. See furnish. SYN.: Equipage, equipment, outfit, trimming.

**furore** (foo rōr' ā), *n.* Wild admiration, or excitement; a rage. (F. *déire*, *furcur*.)

The news of the signing of the armistice on November 11th, 1918, created a great *furore* in London. There was also a *furore* when Colonel Lindbergh, the Atlantic flyer, landed at Croydon aerodrome.

Ital. from L. *furor* (acc. -*er-em*) rage, from *jurere* to rage. See *fury* SYN.: Craze, enthusiasm, excitement, frenzy. ANT.: Calmness, composure, equanimity, gravity, tranquillity.

**furrier** (fūr' i ér), *n.* One who prepares or deals in furs. See *under fur*.



Furniture.—1. A sofa of the Louis XV period. 2. An English arm-chair of the time of Charles II. 3. An arm-chair of the reign of Louis XVI. 4. A table of the Louis XVI period. 5. An English seventeenth century sideboard.

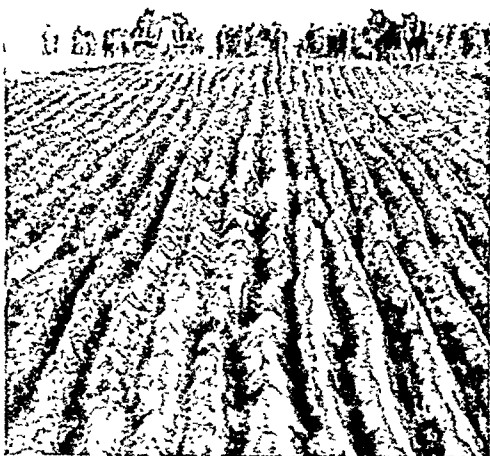
**furrow** (fūr' ō), *n.* A trench in the earth made by the plough; a rut; a groove; a wrinkle; the track of a ship. *v.t.* To plough; to make furrows in; to groove or wrinkle. (F. *sillon*, *ornière*, *rainure*, *ride*, *pli*, *sillage*; *sillonner*, *faire une rainure à*.)

Long ago, when arable land was divided into strips instead of fields, it was important for the ploughman to know where his last furrow should be, lest in error he should plough his neighbour's land. To measure the width of his strip he took the long ox-goad, used to drive the plough team, and as this was generally some sixteen to seventeen feet long, the strips were made about five and a half yards wide; hence the term rod, pole, or perch came to be applied to a length whose measurement was five and a half yards.

The forehead of an elderly person is often furrowed with wrinkles, and cares and worries are poetically said to furrow the brow. A person who goes his own way, or leads the life of a recluse, is sometimes said to plough a lonely furrow.

A **furrow-drain** (*n.*) is the channel made by a plough to drain the land, and to do this is to **furrow-drain** (*v.t.*). A **furrow-slice** (*n.*) is the strip of earth thrown up by the plough. Land which contains furrows is **furrowy** (fūr' ō 1, *adj.*), and land which does not is **furrowless** (fūr' ō les *adj.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *furh*; cp. Dutch *voor*, G. *furche*, O. Norse *for* sewer, drain. Dan. *fure*, cognate with L. *porca* balk, a ridge between two furrows. cp. *furlong*. SYN: *n.* Channel, ditch, groove, hollow, wrinkle.



Furrow.—Furrows made during a ploughing match, a popular contest in various parts of England.

**furry** (fer' 1). This is an adjective formed from fur. See under fur.

**further** (fēr' thēr), *adj.* Additional; more forward; more extended. *adv.* In addition; to a greater degree or extent. *v.t.* To help forward. (F. *additionel*, *de plus*: *encore*, *en outre*, *au delà*: *avancer* *aider*.)

This word, together with the word farther, has come to be looked upon as the comparative degree of far, that is, distant, but, whenever possible, it is better to use further in those cases where distance is not denoted. For instance, to say that a man kept on walking further and further away is not such good English as farther and farther away. The same may be said of furthest (fēr' thēst, *adj.* and *adv.*), but furthestmost (fēr' thēr mōst, *adj.*), which is another form of the superlative, is generally used to mean most distant.

A man who is actively interested in any movement furthers that movement; he is a **furtherer** (fēr' thēr er, *n.*) of it and will do all in his power in furtherance (fēr' thēr āns, *n.*) of it.

Furthermore (fēr' thēr mōr, *adv.*) means in addition, besides.

Perhaps A -S *furdhra* (*adj.* comparative of *fore*), where -*dhra* = Gr. -*ter-* in *proteros*, comparative of *pro-*, cp. Dutch *vorders*, G. *order*. The *v.* in A.-S. is *fyrðhran*, Dutch *vorderen*, G. *fördern*.

**furtive** (fēr' tiv), *adj.* Sly, stealthy; stolen. (F. *furtif*, *dérobé*.)

A furtive act is one done stealthily by a person who hopes to escape observation; a furtive glance is not an open, frank one, but just its opposite. A burglar, with designs upon a house, steals furtively (fēr' tiv li, *adv.*) into the garden, and tries to obtain entrance without attracting attention. His very furtiveness (fēr' tiv nēs, *n.*) is enough to arouse suspicion. A dog, under its master's eye, will furtively watch a cat drinking milk, waiting a chance to rush in unobserved and steal some for itself.

O.F. *furtif*, L. *furtivus* stolen, secret, from *furtum* theft, from *fūr* thief, cp. Gr. *phōr* thief from *pherein* to beat; suffix -*ive* (L. -*ivus*) disposed to. SYN.: *Clandestine*, *secretive*, *sly*, *stealthy*, *surreptitious*. ANT.: *Frank*, *open*, *unconcealed*, *undisguised*.

**furuncle** (fūr' rūngkl), *n.* In pathology, a boil. (F. *furuncle*, *clou*.)

Furuncle is the doctor's name for a boil—a small inflamed tumour on the surface of the skin which contains a core of dead tissue. A furuncle may appear once only or crops of three or four may recur at intervals of a few months. In the latter case the patient is described as being in a **furunculoid** (fūr' rūng' kūr lūs, *adj.*), or **furuncular** (fūr' rūng' kūr lār, *adj.*) condition. **Furunculoid** (fūr' rūng' kūr lōid, *adj.*) means having the characteristics of a furuncle, or resembling one in shape.

L. *furunculus* petty thief, boil, dim. of *fūr* thief.

**fury** (fūr' ri), *n.* Rage; ungovernable anger; frenzy; intense passion; enthusiasm; inspiration; impetuosity; an angry woman; (*pl.*) the three avenging goddesses of the ancients. (F. *fureur*, *rage*, *frénésie*, *impétuosité*, *mégère*, *furies*.)

Fury is raging or raving passion—a fit of anger akin to madness. In the time of Nero, Christians were exposed to the fury of

wild beasts in the arena. Our fishermen in their small wooden smacks are exposed to the fury of the winter gales, and ply their dangerous trade nevertheless; sometimes, however, the fury of the elements is so great that they are obliged to leave their nets, and make for the nearest harbour.

The ancient Greeks used to tell the story of three sisters called the Furies, who sent wars and diseases on earth when men offended the gods. They were pictured in blood-stained garments, with a torch in one hand and a whip in the other.

*L. furia* fury, from *furere* to rage. *SYN.*: Enthusiasm, inspiration, passion, rage, vehemence.

**furze** (fěrz), *n.* An evergreen shrub of the genus *Ulex*, with bright yellow flowers. (*F. ajonc.*)

The common furze (*Ulex europaeus*), sometimes also called gorse or whin, is found in barren, sandy soil, and grows from three to seven feet high. It blooms more or less all the year round; hence the popular saying that when furze is out of flower kissing is out of favour. The seeds are contained in pods, like the vetches and other leguminous plants, to which furze is related. Furze is extremely prickly, and usually cut and burnt once in three years. Those places where it is found



Furze. — The common furze, sometimes called gorse or whin.

are said to be *furzy* (fěrz' i, *adj.*).

The Dartford warbler, or furzeling (fěrz' ling, *n.*), is a bird which builds its nest in furze-bushes; another name for it is furze-wren (*n.*). The whinchat, another bird which frequents furze-clad places, is also called the furze-chat (*n.*).

*A.-S. fyrs*; said to be akin to Gaelic *preas* shrub, brier. *SYN.*: Gorse.

**fuscous** (fūs' kūs), *adj.* Brown or greyish black; dark, swarthy. (*F. brun foncé, sombre, terne.*)

An interesting custom exists at Oxford, by which students on certain important occasions, especially when they present themselves for examination, or the conferment of a degree, are compelled to dress in fuscous clothing.

*L. fuscus* dark, dusky.

**fuse** [1] (fūz), *v.t.* To melt; to liquefy by heat; to unite or blend. *v.i.* To become liquid; to melt; to become united by, or as by, melting together; to coalesce. *n.* A piece of metal of low-melting point, placed in an electrical circuit as a safety device. (*F. fondre; se fondre, s'unir; plomb fusible.*)

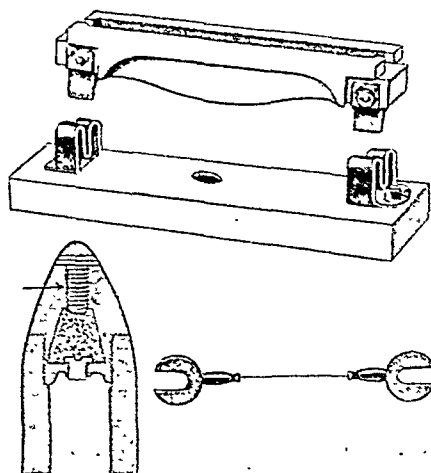
Soft solder, with which the tinman mends our pots and pans, fuses at quite a low temperature; silver solder, used by the

jeweller, needs the greater heat of a blow-pipe flame to fuse it.

All metals are fusible (fūz' ibl, *adj.*), that is, they melt at a certain temperature, varying for different substances, which is called the fusing-point (*n.*). This property is made use of in the fusible plug (*n.*), a piece of metal placed in a steam boiler at such a position that it will melt when the water falls below a certain safe level, and so put out the fire in the furnace by allowing water to escape.

Fusible alloy or metal (*n.*) is an alloy or mixture of metals in such proportions that it fuses at a given temperature. The fuse, or cut-out, in an electrical circuit is a piece of wire, of low fusibility (fūz i bil' i tī, *n.*), usually of lead or some similar substance, so arranged that it will fuse or melt if the circuit receives an overload, and so cause a gap in the wiring which prevents the passage of more current.

*L. fūsus*, *p.p.* of *fundere* to melt. See found [1].



Fuse.—Bottom, fuse in position in shell; right, electric wire fuse; top, porcelain fuse holder.

**fuse** [2] (fūz), *n.* A cord, tube, or casing containing a combustible material used to ignite the charge in an explosive, also termed a match. *v.t.* To furnish with a fuse. (*F. fusée; étouppiller.*)

The safety-fuse, as used in quarries, and for military purposes, is a cable of hemp or jute having a centre or core of gunpowder, and covered with a waterproof casing. It is timed to burn at the rate of two feet per minute. In a shell or projectile the fuse is part of the missile, contained in its nose or cap. A percussion fuse ignites on impact or concussion, but a time fuse may be set to explode at different lengths of time from the moment of discharge, this being effected by a device which regulates the length of fuse to be burned before the bursting charge is reached.

When, during the siege of Delhi (1857), Colonel Campbell and his men reached the massive Kashmir gate, Lieutenants Home and

Salkeld, of the Engineers, were told off with a party of sappers to blow up this formidable obstacle, so that the troops might enter the city. Home with four others scrambled over the broken drawbridge and laid four bags of powder at the foot of the double gate; Salkeld was able to reach the gate, but was wounded, and fell back on the bridge. He handed on the lighted portfire to Sergeant Burgess, who was shot dead in the attempt to light the fuse; another brave sergeant, Carmichael, picked up the portfire and succeeded in igniting the fuse. The gate was shattered by a terrific explosion, and before the roar had died away the British troops passed through to victory.

Anything that is **fusiform** (fū' zi tōrm, *adj.*) is spindle-shaped, tapering at both ends.

Ital. *fuso* spindle, shaft, L. *fūsus* so called from the shape.

**fusee** (fū zē'), *n.* The cone round which the driving chain is wound in a watch or clock; a match with a big head used to light a pipe in a wind. (F. *fusée*, *allumette*.)

The function of the fusee in a clock is to equalize the power or pull of the spring, when fully wound, and, therefore, at its maximum strength, this acts on the narrow end of the cone, and as the motion goes on and the power grows weaker, a larger surface is offered to the chain, giving more leverage.

When matches were first invented people had to carry with them a little bottle of chemicals into which the match head had to be dipped before it would light. Then came the fusee, which burnt with a big flare and splutter, and finally the modern match was invented. The fusee of to-day has a large oval head which glows for some time after it is ignited, and so is used by smokers in rough weather when the flame of a match would be extinguished by the wind.

O.F. from L.L. *fūsāta*, p.p. fem. of *fūsāre* to spin, from L. *fūsus* spindle.

**fuselage** (fū' zē lāj), *n.* The framework of an aeroplane's body, or the whole body. (F. *fuselage*.)

To the fuselage are fastened the wings under-carriage, and tail-planes.

So called from the shape; O.F. *fuscl*. See **fusil** [2]

**fusel oil** (fū' zel oil), *n.* A poisonous oily liquid, chiefly composed of amyl alcohols, formed during the rectifying of corn, potato, or grape spirits. (F. *huile de pomme de terre*, *alcool amylique*.)

G. *fusel* bad spirit. See **foozle**.

**fusil** [1] (fū' zil), *n.* A light musket, formerly used in the British army, fitted with flint and steel. Formerly also **fusee** (fū zē') (F. *fusil*.)

O.F. the steel against which the flint struck, Ital. *focile*, *fucile*, L.L. *focile* steel for striking etc, from L. *focus* hearth, etc.

**fusil** [2] (fū' zil), *n.* A term used in heraldry for an elongated lozenge. (F. *fusée*.) O.F. *fusel*, dim. from L. *fūsus* spindle.

**fusilier** (fū zi lēr'), *n.* Formerly the name of a soldier armed with a fusil, or light flint-lock musket; now applied to certain infantry regiments. (F. *fusilier*.)

About the year 1680, troops of fusiliers were employed to escort the artillerymen of an army, who were often hired for the duration of the campaign, and might quite likely desert to the enemy if an inducement offered. Since the guns were served from open barrels

of gunpowder, it was obviously undesirable that the escort should be armed with matchlocks, for which a lighted portfire was carried, and so these soldiers were served out with fusils, or flintlocks, fired by the action of a flint on steel; hence arose their name of fusiliers.



Fusilier.—A corporal of the Northumberland Fusiliers.

When the use of the flint-lock, or fire-lock, as it was called, became general, fusiliers were used for other duties, but were still regarded as special troops, having certain privileges of their own. Now they are distinguished from other infantry regiments by name only. The Royal Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) dates from 1685, and is the senior fusilier regiment. A fine memorial which stands in Holborn, London, commemorates those of its members who fell in the World War (1914-18).

F., from *fusil* and *-ier*, denoting profession or employment, one who uses.

**fusillade** (fū zi lād'), *n.* A continuous firing of musketry. *v.t.* To shoot by fusillade. (F. *fusillade*, *fusiller*.)

F., from *fusiller* to shoot with a fire-arm, from *fusil* musket; F. and E. suffix *-ade* denoting action of *v.* See **fusil** [1].

**fusion** (fū zhūn), *n.* The act of melting by heat; union or blending; coalition or joining together. (F. *fonte*, *fusion*.)

One of the marvels of modern science is the oxy-acetylene blow-pipe, which produces a flame so intensely hot that by its use one is able to cut through thick steel by causing it to fuse or melt. Burglars have not been slow to make use of this device, and safe-makers have had to invent some means to outwit them. The result is the fire-proof safe, which is made of alternate layers of steel and copper.

When the blow-pipe is used on such a safe, the copper conducts away the heat very rapidly, and though it is possible to

effect the fusion of the steel, it is impossible to melt the copper in this way.

The blow-pipe is often used, too, when it is desired to join two different metals, such as aluminium and steel, which will only unite at a very high temperature.

In a figurative sense the word fusion is sometimes used to indicate the coalition or union of two different parties of persons. Such a fusion occurred when the Liberal Unionists and Conservatives joined forces in 1895 and formed the Unionist Party. Those who support such fusion are called fusionists (*fū' zhūn ists, n.pl.*) and they believe in fusionism (*fū' zhūn izm, n.*) as a way out of their difficulties.

*L. fūsio* (acc. -*ōn-em*), *n.* of action from *fundere* (p.p. *fūs-us*) to pour, melt. See fuse [*t*]. SYN.: Blending, junction, melting together, union.

**fuss** (*fūs*), *n.* Unnecessary zeal; excessive activity or energy; overmuch attention to trifles. *v.i.* To worry over or attach undue importance to trifles; to be restless. *v.t.* To disturb; to play with unnecessary attentions. (*F. bruit, trop de zèle, embarras; faire du bruit; déranger.*)

Some people are very fussy (*fūs' i, adj.*). They make mountains out of mole-hills, and work themselves into a fever over the least important matters. It is well to nip such fussiness (*fūs' i nēs, n.*) in the bud, and not treat a fussy person too fussily (*fūs' i li, adv.*).

Fussy is also used in the sense of too elaborate. A lady's hat that is overloaded with trimming might be called fussy.

Probably an imitative word, with reference to puffing or spluttering, or to bustle and worry. SYN.: *n.* Ado, bustle, commotion, flurry, stir

**fustanella** (*fūs tā nel' à*), *n.* A short, white, kilted skirt of coarse cloth worn by Albanians and certain troops in modern Greece. (*F. fustanelle.*)

Ital. dim. from Modern Gr. *foustāni*, fustanella, Ital. *fustagno*, fustian.

**fustian** (*fūs' ti ān*), *n.* A twilled cotton fabric with a pile, chiefly used for workmen's clothes; pompous language. *adj.* Made of fustian; using bombastic language; pompous. (*F. futaine, style boursoüflé; boursoüflé, ampoulé.*)

Corduroy, velveteen, and moleskin are fustians. The first fustians made in England were woollen fabrics. The word came to be used in the sense of pompous from the idea of a thick fabric being used as padding. When a man pads out a speech with words that sound very fine but mean little, he is talking fustian.

*M.E. fustain*, *O.F. fustaine*, from Ital. *fustagno*, *L.L. fustaneum*, ultimately from Arabic *Fostāt*,

the place near Cairo where it was first manufactured. SYN.: *n.* Bombast, clap-trap, grandiloquence, padding, verbiage.

**fustic** (*fūs' tik*), *n.* A yellow wood used as a dyestuff. (*F. fustoc, fustet.*)

Old fustic is obtained from a large West Indian tree of the mulberry family, called *Maclura tinctoria*. Young fustic is so called to distinguish it from *Maclura*, and comes from a bushy sumac, called by botanists *Rhus cotinus* which grows in southern Europe

*F.* and *Span. fustoc*, Arabic *fustuq* pistachio, *Gr. pistakē*.

**fusty** (*fūst' i*), *adj.* Mouldy, ill-smelling. (*F. moisi.*)

Fusty means literally smelling like a mouldy or musty wine cask. Most boys and girls know how jolly it is to go into the fields on a bright autumn morning to gather mushrooms. They would find very different conditions, however, in Paris, for there mushrooms are grown in huge underground galleries which are very damp and fusty. A stranger who wandered through them would be amazed to see the millions of mushrooms growing there, but he would not be able to stay very long owing to the fustiness (*fūst' i nēs, n.*) of the atmosphere.

*O.F. fustē* swelling of the cask (*fust*, *F. füt*), literally tree-trunk, hence staff, lath, barrel-stave, *L. fustis* a cudgel. SYN.: Musty, mouldy, noisome, offensive, rank.

**futchel** (*fūch' èl*), *n.* One of the timbers connecting the axle-tree of a carriage or limber with the splinter-bar. (*F. armon.*)

The traces and, in the case of a two-horse vehicle, the pole, are attached to the splinter-bar, which is supported by futchels set lengthwise in the framework of the vehicle.

Possibly connected with *foot*.

**futhorc** (*foo' thörk*), *n.* The Runic alphabet.

The word is formed of the first six letters of the alphabet, which are F, U, TH, O, R, K. Runes were the signs used by the Saxons and other peoples before the introduction of the Roman alphabet by the conquerors of these rude tribes. One of the letters in the futhorc, the peculiar sign for the double letter TH, persisted in the English alphabet until the fifteenth century. At a late date it was often mistaken for a Y and so written. Such modern inventions as "Ye Old Toffee Shop" are mere ignorance.

Runic inscriptions are to be seen on the Bewcastle Cross, in Cumberland, and on the Ruthwell Cross, in Dumfriesshire, Scotland.

**futile** (*fū' til*; *fū' til*), *adj.* Of no use; trifling. (*F. futile, frivole.*)

An effort that does not end in success is a



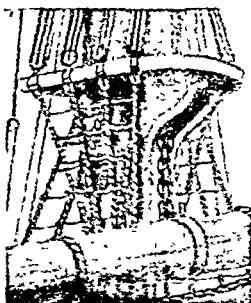
Fustanella. — A Greek wearing the short, white. Kilted skirt called a fustanella.

futile effort. A wild bird when it is first put into a cage beats its wings *futilely* (fū til' li, *adv.*) against the wires. It soon realizes the *futility* (fū til' i ti, *n.*) of trying to escape, and, though a captive, it is at least safe from its enemies. Sometimes a worthless person is called a *futile* (*n.*).

L. *fūtīlis* easily poured out, hence useless, akin to L. *fundere* to pour. *SYN.* : Frivolous fruitless, trivial, unavailing, useless.

**futtock** (fūt' ök), *n.* One of the parts which make up the ribs of a large wooden ship.

The long, curved ribs of a ship are made of several pieces of timber, jointed together and known as the first, second, and third futtocks respectively, according to the position. The futtock-plates (*n.pl.*) and futtock-shrouds (*n.pl.*), form part of the visible rigging and are not hidden in the framework. In sailing ships with topmasts there is a platform at the head of the lower mast. From the edge of this run the shrouds, or braces that support the topmast. To steady this platform there are also braces underneath it, running to a metal band round the mast. These are the futtock-shrouds, and they are attached to futtock-plates on the platform, or top as it is called.



Futtock-shrouds.

Supposed to be a corruption of *foot-hooks*, with reference to the shape of the pieces of timber.

**future** (fū' chūr), *adj.* That is going to be or become; that will or may come, or occur, hereafter; expressing action still to come. *n.* Time yet to come; all that will then happen; outlook, prospect; the future tense; (*pl.*) foreign goods, etc., to be shipped or delivered later. (F. *futur*, à venir.)

Future events will occur in the future. We save money to provide for the future. An exceptionally clever young man is said to have a brilliant future. He may be a future Newton, or a future Cabinet Minister, and help to determine the future of Britain. The future tense in grammar expresses action yet to happen, for example, "He will pay." The future perfect tense expresses action as completed in the future, for example, "He will have paid by this time next year."

Merchants and others sometimes buy up cotton or corn before it is ready for shipment, or even before it is grown. They pay the current price for futures, as such goods are called, and rely upon a fall in the price of transshipment or a rise in the market price, to bring them a larger profit. To deal in futures means to speculate in this way.

**Futurity** (fū tūr' i ti, *n.*) is future time or future events generally, especially in the far future; we speak of the uncertainty of futurity, and the word often brings with it the idea of eternity, as in "a futurity of bliss." *Futureness* (fū' chūr nēs *n.*)—the quality of being future—is little used, and *futureless* (fū' chūr lēs, *adj.*), that is, having no future, is applied to a person without forethought, who does not provide for the future.

A *futurist* (fū' chūr ist, *n.*) is one who practises, or is an exponent of, *futurism* (fū' chūr izm, *n.*), a movement started by the Italian poet, F. T. Marinetti, in Italy about 1910, which aims at intensity in art, literature, and music. It was so named because it marked a definite break with the art of the past. The results of futuristic (fū' chūr is' tik, *adj.*) art are forceful and sometimes bizarre. *Futurist* (*adj.*) paintings are often puzzling or distasteful to people who accept the traditional standards of art. In theological circles a futurist is one who looks for the fulfilment of biblical prophecies, especially those in the Book of Revelation.

L. *futūrus* that is to be or happen, future *p. of esse* to be (*p. fui*). *SYN.* : *adj.* Coming, forthcoming. *n.* Hereafter. *ANT.* : *adj.* Antecedent, bygone, past, present, prior. *n.* Antiquity, past.

**fuze** (fūz). This is another and less usual spelling of fuse. See fuse [2].

**fuzz** (fūz), *v.i.* To fly off in tiny particles. *n.* Tiny pieces of down or fluff. (F. *s'effiler*! *s'en aller par morceaux*; *particules fines e. légères*.)

If we break open a hip from a dog-rose tree, we see the seeds packed in a cosy nest of fuzz. All boys and girls know the fuzzy (fūz' i, *adj.*) white ball that is left when a dandelion plant has seeded. By blowing off the white fluff to "tell the time," we are really helping nature in her work, for the seeds are carried away and sown in fresh places.

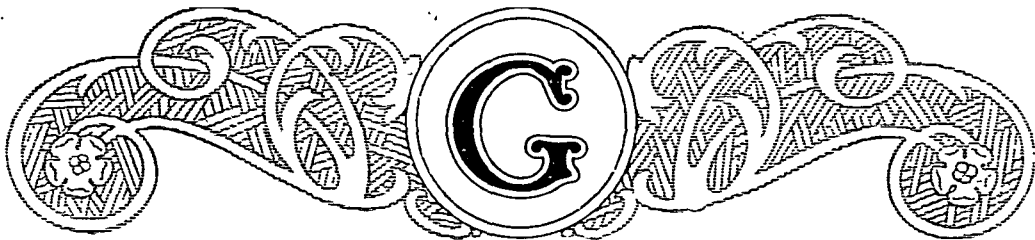
In the woods and fields we also find fungi that resemble tennis-balls. We call them puff-balls, or fuzz-balls (*n.pl.*) and they belong to the genus *Lycoperdon*. When a fuzz-ball is burst, it throws out a cloud of dark-coloured dust, composed of seeds or spores. A fuzz-wig (*n.*) is a wig of frizzed or fuzzily (fūz' i li, *adv.*) dressed curls, and possesses the property of fuzziness (fūz' i nēs, *n.*).

An imitative word. Cp. provincial E. *jozy* spongy, fluffy, Dutch *voos*. *SYN.* : *n.* Down, floccule, fluff, nap.

**fylfot** (fil' fot), *n.* A cross with the arms continued at right angles; a swastika. (F. *svastika*.)

In very early times the fylfot was used in the worship of the sun-god.

From *fill* and *foot* contrivance or device for filling the foot of a painted window. It is identical with the gammadion, or swastika, a cross formed of four Greek gammas. *SYN.* : Gammadion, swastika.



**G, g** (jē). The seventh letter and fifth consonant in the English and Latin alphabets.

In English *g* has two sounds, one hard, the other soft. In this dictionary the hard sound is shown by the letter *g* itself and the soft by *j*. *G* is hard before the vowels *a, o, u*, as in gap, got, gum; before the vowels *e* and *i* in words of English or Norse origin when it is the initial or first letter—examples being gear, get, give—and when it is followed by the consonant *l* or *r*, as in gloat, grope. The soft sound like *j*, occurs chiefly before *e, i, y*, in such words as sage, gentle, gist, gybe. In modern words borrowed from the French language, this sound is modified to *zh*, as in rouge.

The hard *g* is uttered by arching the back of the tongue so that it partly closes the throat, and then vibrating the vocal chords as the tongue is lowered. If the chords are not vibrated we get the sound *h*. Hard *g* is therefore called a voiced or sonant guttural, and *h* a voiceless or surd guttural. By placing the tip of the tongue against the front of the roof of the mouth and the gum of the upper teeth and making a sound by breathing the soft *j* is uttered. This is really a double sound and might be phonetically written *dzh*. Anglo-Saxon *g* often had a palatal sound, now represented by *y*, as in *gēr* year.

The letter *g* is not always sounded, as for example, in the words gnat, gnu, benign, phlegm.

When, as an initial, *g* is followed by *h*—as in ghastly and ghost—it has the hard sound, the *h* being silent, but when these two letters occur in this order within a word they are silent, as in nought, thought. In ghetto and Ghibelline, words of Italian origin, and in ghee, Ghent, gherkin, *gh* represents hard *g*. It is sometimes silent when it precedes *h* at the end of a word, as in bough, plough, but at other times this combination is sounded like *f*, instances being cough, rough. In the Irish lough, *gh* = *kh*.

The Romans used the letter *G* as a symbol for the number 400, and placed a dash (*Ḡ*) over it when they wished it to stand for 400,000. In physics it represents the rate of acceleration due to the force of gravity—about thirty-two feet a second.

As an initial *G* (or *g*) is an abbreviation for Gaius, German, Germany, grand, gulf, gramme, gage, genitive, guinea, great, and, in the Navy, gunnery. It is the seventh and last dominical number, and, as a motor-car index-mark, it indicates the city of Glasgow.

In music *g* is the first or key note of the scales of *G* major and minor, the fourth note in the scales of *D* major and minor, and the fifth in *C* major and minor. It is thus the tonic in the first two keys, the sub-dominant of the second two, and the dominant of the last two.



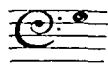
**G.**—Four bars of music written in *G* major.

Music for the higher pitched instruments of the orchestra, for the soprano and tenor voice (sounding an octave lower), and for the part which is usually played



**G.**—*G* in treble clef.

by the right hand on the pianoforte, is written in the *G* clef, which is also known as the treble clef. Its symbol is a form of the letter *g*



**G.**—*G* in bass clef.

which was originally written at the beginning of this clef, and its main curl encloses the line on which the note *g* is written.

**gab** (gäb), *n.* Idle talk; talkativeness. *v.i.* To chatter. (*F. faconde, bavardage; jaser, bavarder.*)

Irishmen are said to possess the gift of the gab, that is, the power of talking persuasively or fluently. The famous Blarney Stone is in Ireland. See blarney. A gabster (gäb' stēr, *n.*), however, is an idle chatterer—one who gabs or has a gabby (gäb' i, *adj.*) tongue.

An imitative word. Connexion with *M.E. gabben*, *O.F. gab(b)er* to mock, and with *O. Norse gabb* mockery, is doubtful. Cp. *gabble, gape, gibber, jabber*. **SYN.**: *v.* Clack, gabble, gossip, prate, prattle.

**gabardine** (gäb' är dēn). This is another spelling of gaberdine. See gaberdine.

**gabble** (gäb' l), *v.i.* To talk rapidly and confusedly; to talk nonsense: to cluck, or cackle. *v.t.* To utter rapidly or carelessly. *n.* Rapid, confused talk; chatter; a clucking sound. (*F. babiller, bavarder, bredouiller, glousser; babil, bavardage, gloussement.*)

Some people gabble when they read aloud, and their listeners can make nothing of their gabble. A child who does not realize the beauty of spoken words, gabbles over a recitation, and is thus a gabbler (gäb' lēr, *n.*) of poetry. The noise of geese, gabbling or cackling, is a familiar sound.

Frequentative of *gab*. **SYN.**: *v.* Babble, jabber, palaver.

**gabbro** (găb' rō), *n.* A rock resembling granite, composed of feldspar and diallage. (F. *gabbro*.)

Gabbro is a general name for a group of igneous and granular rocks consisting mainly of feldspar and diallage. Gabbroic (gab rō' ik, *adj.*) rocks are found in the Hebrides, Scandinavia, and Canada. A particular variety of scapolite which has a grey or bluish-green colour and is somewhat similar in appearance to gabbro is known as gabbroite (găb' rōn it, *n.*).

Ital. *gab(b)ro*.

**gabelle** (gă bel'), *n.* A tax, especially an old French salt tax. (F. *gabelle*.)

In France, before the Revolution of 1789, all salt was sold from the Royal warehouses at prices fixed by the State. Everyone over seven years of age was compelled to buy a certain amount, and the high prices caused much discontent. This gabelle was in the hands of the farmers-general, who gave less than a fifth of their takings to the State, and its injustice was one of the causes of the Revolution.

It was first imposed by Philip VI (1328-50), and was regarded as so strange a way of raising money that Edward III of England called Philip the author of the Salic law, *sal* being the Latin for salt. During the reign of Charles VI (1380-1422) popular resentment against the gabelle and other taxes was so great that there was serious rioting.

In modern times the gabelle re-appeared in connexion with the troubles in China which led to a foreign control of the salt tax. This was done in order to guarantee payment of interest to the people who lent money to China.

F. *gabelle*, L.L. *gabella* from *gabulum*, *gabulum*, a tax, of Teut. origin; cp. A.-S. *gafol* gavel.

**gaberdine** (găb' ér dën), *n.* A cloth resembling serge; a coarse, loose gown worn in the Middle Ages by Jews and pilgrims. Another spelling is gabardine (găb' ār dën). (F. *gabardine*.)

In Shakespeare's play, "The Merchant of Venice" (i, 3), Shylock, the Jew, describes Antonio's contemptuous attitude towards him by saying, "You . . . spit upon my Jewish gaberdine." The caftan, worn in Turkey and the East, is a similar garment.

Span. *gabardina*, O.F. *galvadrine*, probably from M.H.G. *wallevari* (G. *walfahrt*) pi'grimage, from *wallen* wander, *faran* go.

**gabion** (gă bi' ōn), *n.* A wicker-work or iron basket, filled with earth, etc., used in engineering, or to make ramparts in war. (F. *gabion*.)

An old device for protecting troops from the enemy's bullets was a gabionade (gă bi' ō năd', *n.*), that is, a wall or rampart made of gabions. During the Franco-German War (1870-71) the trenches were often gabioned (gă bi' ōnd, *adj.*), or furnished with a gabionage (gă' bi' ōn äj, *n.*). The foundation of piers and other under-water structures

is sometimes built upon a gabionade of stone-filled gabions.

F., from Ital. *gabbione*, augmentative of *gabbia* a cage, L. *cavea* cavity, cage, coop, from *cavus* hollow. See *gape*.

**gable** (gă' bl), *n.* The triangular end above the eaves of a building with a ridged roof; the entire end wall. (F. *pignon*.)

In this country most houses are gabled (gă' bld, *adj.*), or have gables. The end wall of a house is called a gable-end (*n.*) when the house has a gabled roof (*n.*), that is, one ending in gables. In the Middle Ages, the gable-ends usually faced the street, and were provided with gable-windows (*n.pl.*). One reason why modern towns look so different from the old cities in picture-books is that gables are now generally built at right angles to the street.

Niches are sometimes ornamented with a gablet (gă' blët, *n.*) or small gable-like projection.

O.F. *gable*, L.L. *gabula* gibbet, gallows, O. Norse *gafl*, Dan. *gaul*, akin to A.-S. *gafol* fork, G. *gabel*, explained as referring to the shape of the timber supporting the roof; cp. also G. *giebel*, Dutch *gevel* gable, Gr. *kephale* head.



Gable.—A richly ornamented gable in an Old English house called Ightham Mote, in Kent.

**gaby** (gă' bi), *n.* A foolish, simple person (F. *dadois*, *nigaud*, *benêt*.)

Many boys and girls enjoy reading the Scarlet Pimpernel stories, which tell the adventures of an imaginary English nobleman who rescued French royalists from death during the Revolution. His enemies thought that he was merely a rich gaby, and because they did not suspect him he was able to save the lives of many.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *gafi* a hare-brained fellow, from *gapa* to gape, Dan. *gabnar* (from *gabe*) to gape, *nar* fool; also Sc. *gaup* to gape, fool (*n.*). See *gape*. SYN.: Booby, dolt, idiot, ninny, zany. ANT.: Authority, luminary, oracle, sage.



**gad** [1] (gǎd); *n.* A steel wedge on a wooden handle for breaking up stone, ore, etc.; an iron punch. (*F. coin.*)

The handle is at right angles to the gad, so that the gad may be struck by a heavy hammer.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *gad* spike, O. Norse *gadd-r*, cognate with G. *gerle* rod, E. *yard* [1], and L. *hasta* spear, but not E. *goad*.

**gad** [2] (gǎd), *v.i.* To wander idly about; to run wild. *n.* Roaming; walking about. (*F. errer, rôder; course errante, vagabondage.*)

Milton speaks of the vine as gadding over its supports. An active person may say that he has been on the gad all day. The words *gadabout* (gǎd' á bout, *n.*) and *gadder* (gǎd' ér, *n.*) are used of one who gads about in search of pleasure.

Perhaps to run about like an animal bitten by the gad(fly). Cp. Icel. *gadda* to goad.

**gadfly** (gǎd' fli), *n.* A cattle-biting insect; a thing or person that torments or annoys. (*F. taon.*)

When cattle race about the fields in hot weather, it is usually a sign that they are being tormented by the gadfly (*Tabanus bovinus*). This insect has a yellow abdomen striped with black, and the female pierces the skin of animals, and leaves her eggs to hatch in the cavity. It is about the size of a honey-bee, but with a more flattened body. A satirist may be said to be a gadfly to the evils he attacks.

From *gad* spike, sting, and *fly* [1]. See *gad* [1]. SYN.: Breeze, horse-fly, oestrum.

**gadget** (gǎj' ét), *n.* A tool or contrivance. (*F. outil, artifice.*)

Every year motor-cars are fitted with more of those little instruments on the dashboard which are so useful to the driver. Such things as petrol and oil-gauges, speedometers, clocks, and ash-trays have long been common, but on the latest cars there are gadgets which tell the driver how high above sea-level he is, and how steep is the slope of the hill on which he is travelling. The term is loosely applied now to any handy mechanical device, for example, a pocket petrol-lighter.

Apparently a colloquialism coined by the Royal Air Force and army motorists during the World War, possibly suggested by *gauge*, *n.*

**Gadhelic** (gǎ del' ik), *adj.* Belonging to a branch of the Celtic people that includes the Manx, the Irish, and the Gaels of Scotland. *n.* The original language of these people. Another form is *Goidelic* (goi del' ik). (*F. gaélique.*)

*Gadhelic* has a wider meaning than *Gaelic*. Scientists distinguish between the *Gadhelic* Celts of the Isle of Man, and the *Cymric* Celts of Wales.

Irish, *gadhéal* *Gaelic*, and E. *adj.* suffix -ic.

**gadoid** (gǎ' doid), *n.* A member of the family of cod fishes. *adj.* Belonging to this family. (*F. gadidé.*)

The important family of food fishes allied to the cod is scientifically called

*Gadidae*. The gadoid fishes include the cod, haddock, whiting, pollack, etc. One of the nutritive elements in cod-liver oil is called *gaduin* (gǎd' ū in, *n.*).

Gr. *gados* cod (or hake) and suffix -oid (Gr. -eidēs like).

**gadolinite** (gǎd' ó li nit), *n.* A dark, glassy mineral formed in crystals. (*F. gadolinite.*)

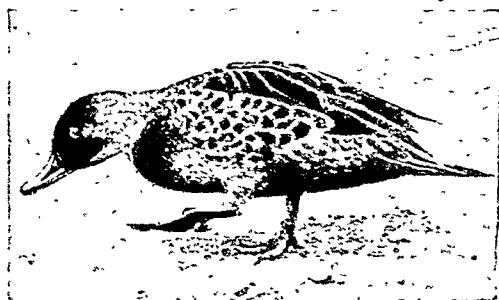
Gadolinite may be brown, black, or dark green, and contains the silicates of several rare earth metals, especially yttrium. This and other metals, such as cerium and erbium, which are obtained from gadolinite, are said to be *gadolinic* (gǎd' ó lin ik, *adj.*) earths.

Named after J. Gadolin, Finnish chemist (1760-1852) with suffix -ite denoting chemicals and minerals.

**gadroon** (gǎ droon'), *n.* A rounded projection, used as an ornament in architecture and metal-work. Another spelling is *godroon* (gò droon'). (*F. godron.*)

The flutings of a column are rounded grooves cut into it lengthwise. If the flutings, instead of being hollow, were inverted, and projected outwards, the column would be *gadrooned* (gǎ droond', *adj.*), or ornamented with gadroons.

O.F. *gauderon*, cp. *gauderonner* to "set" the pleats of a ruff.



Gadwall.—The gadwall, a species of duck, nests in some parts of Britain.

**gadwall** (gǎd' wawl), *n.* A species of duck. This brown-coloured, freshwater duck, slightly smaller than the mallard, is widely spread over the Northern Hemisphere. It nests in some parts of Britain, especially Norfolk and Suffolk. In America and Canada it is sometimes called the Gray duck (Gray after a person). Its scientific name is *Chauelasmus strepera*.

**Gaekwar** (gik' war). This is another spelling of *Gaikwar*. See *Gaikwar*.

**Gael** (gāl), *n.* A Scot of Celtic blood or speech; sometimes an Irishman of Celtic blood or speech. (*F. Gael.*)

By a Gael is generally meant a Highland or Celtic Scotsman; a Celtic Irishman is equally entitled to the name. The language spoken by the Scottish Gaels is known as *Gaelic* (gǎl' ik, *n.*), and they are a *Gaelic* (*adj.*) people. The words *Gadhelic* and *Goidelic* include both branches, as well as *Manx*.

*Gaelic Gaidheal* in same sense.

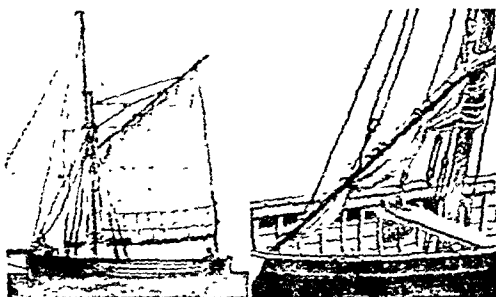


Gaff.—The gaff is used for landing large fish such as salmon.

**gaff** (găf), *n.* A staff with a hook, for landing large fish; a fishing spear with barbs; a spar that spreads the upper edge of a fore-and-aft sail. (*F. gaffe, corne.*)

Anglers use a gaff for taking salmon from the water after it has been caught on a rod and line. Otherwise the rod is likely to break. One end of the gaff on a yacht, etc., rests against the mast, the other is free to swing. A sail fitted above the gaff, and between it and the mast is called the gaff-topsail (*n.*).

O.F. *gaffe*, of Teut. origin; cp. Dutch. *gaffel* pitchfork, ship's gaff, *G. gabel* fork, akin to A.-S. *gafol* fork. See *gable*, *gavel*.



Gaff.—The gaff of a sailing boat hoisted as when in use, and lowered as when in harbour.

**gaffer** (găf'ēr), *n.* An old man; a foreman. (*F. compère, contremaitre.*)

A gaffer now usually means an elderly countryman, who would be addressed as Gaffer Jones. Two hundred years ago there were many small factories on the river banks of the north. They employed but few men, and the owner of the factory, who was called the gaffer, used to work alongside his man as their friend rather than as their employer. The gaffer has now almost disappeared, but around Sheffield there are still small steel-works where the "little masters" work with their men.

Contracted from *gramfer*, a provincial form of *grandfather*. See *gammer*. *Syn.*: Foreman, ganger, master, overseer.

**gag** (găg), *v.t.* To stop the mouth of, by force; to deprive of freedom of speech; to apply a gag or gag-bit to; to add words to (an actor's part) on the spur of the moment. *v.i.* To make additions to a dramatic dialogue. *n.* Something put into the mouth to hold it open, or prevent speech; an actor's additions to his part; a parliamentary closure. (*F. bâillonner; bâillon; faire la balançoire.*)

The swing of a hammer is gagged if obstructed by something. In Parliament the guillotine is a common name for the gag. In war time an escaping prisoner

sometimes binds and gags a sentry. A gagger (găg'ēr, *n.*) is one who gags, especially an actor who gags his part, either because he has forgotten it, or to raise a laugh. From this comes the colloquial expression that some remark is merely a gag, that is, a hoax or joke. In iron-founding, a light, T-shaped lifter, known as a gagger, is used. Horse-breakers, who train young horses, use a powerful bit called a gag-bit (*n.*). A gagein (*n.*) passes through loops on the throat-latch (the strap of a bridle passing under the horse's chin), and pulls the bit upwards and backwards.

Probably an imitative word, cp. *gaggle* (cry of the goose). M.E. *gaggin* to throttle, suffocate. *Syn.*: *v.* Hush, muzzle, silence, stifle.

**gage** [1] (gāj), *n.* A pledge; any symbol used as a challenge to fight. *v.t.* To deposit as a pledge; to wage. (*F. déposer comme garantie.*)

A very interesting ceremony used to take place whenever an English king was crowned. A knight on horseback, known as the Champion of England, rode into Westminster Hall, threw down his glove as a gage, and challenged anybody who denied the King's right to the throne. This ceremony was discontinued after King George IV's coronation. Anything which is laid down as a security, to be forfeited if some act is not performed is also called a gage and is said to be gaged. A man gages his reputation that his statements are true.

Of Teut. origin. M.E. *gage*, *wage* (cp. *wager* *F. gageure*), O.F. *wage*, *guage* (cp. Ital. *gaggio*, L.L. *vadium, vagium*), pledge, recognizance; cp. A.-S. *wed*, Goth. *wadi* pledge, *G. wette* wager. See *wager*, *wed*. *Syn.*: *n.* Deposit, guarantee, pawn, pledge. *v.* Guarantee, pledge, risk, stake, wager.

**gage** [2] (gāj), *n.* This is another spelling of *gauge*.

**gaggle** (găg'l), *v.i.* To make a noise like a goose; to chatter. (*F. cacarder, crier.*) The sounds of many English words resemble the thing they describe. For instance, we say that a cat mews, a hen clucks, a dove coos, and a goose gaggles, gabbles, or cackles.

An imitative word; cp. O. Norse *gagl* wild goose, *gagg* the howl of a fox; cp. *cackle*. *Syn.*: Cackle, chatter, cluck, gabble, prate.

**gaiac** (gă'yak), *n.* The Tonka bean of French Guiana. (*F. gaiac.*)

This bean is the seed of a large tree belonging to the order called Leguminosae. Each fruit contains only one seed which has a pleasant smell and yields the oil called Tonka camphol.

Apparently confused with *guaiacum* or *guaiac*.

**gaiety** (gă'èti), *n.* Mirth, merriment; fun; being gay; light-heartedness; (*pl.*) amusements; fine show. (*F. joie, gaieté, enjouement, divertissements, plaisirs.*)

A carnival is a scene of gaiety. On the evening of June 17th, 1815, a great ball was

held in Brussels to honour the officers of the British army then fighting the French. When the gaieties were at their height the distant boom of cannon was heard. The soldiers, realising that the French were approaching, slipped quietly away, and next morning fought the battle of Waterloo.

**F. gâtelé** from *gai gay*; suffix *-ty* of abstract nouns (F. *-té*, L. *-tat-*). **SYN.**: Festivity, happiness, jollity, merriment, mirth. **ANT.**: Dejection, dullness, misery, mournfulness, sadness.

**Gaikwar** (gik' war), *n.* The ruler of Baroda, in India. Another spelling is **Gaekwar** (gik' war). (F. *Gaikovar*.)

In the Marathi language this word means cow-herd, and the first Gaikwar actually was a cow-herd. At the fall of the Mogul Empire, in the eighteenth century, he formed an independent kingdom in Western India, which with later additions became the Baroda State. The present Gaikwar also came to the throne in romantic circumstances. In 1876, his predecessor, Mulhar Rao, was deposed on account of gross misgovernment of his dominions. The British Government, however, allowed the widow of a previous Gaikwar to adopt a son, in accordance with a Hindu custom, as heir to the vacant throne. Her choice fell upon the present prince, the son of an obscure cultivator who represented a distant branch of the family. He was given a careful training, and for nearly fifty years has ruled very successfully over the state of Baroda, which lies chiefly in Gujarat. The son of a Gaikwar is known as a Gaikwad (gik' wad, *n.*).

Marathi word.

**gaillardia** (gāl ar' di à), *n.* A genus of herbs with composite flowers; any plant of this genus. (F. *gaillardie*.)

This showy member of the aster family comes from the temperate regions of America. Its large, brilliant flowers of reddish purple and golden yellow are often seen in English gardens. The *gaillardia* is named after Gaillard, the French botanist.

**gaily** (gā' li). This is the adverb formed from *gay*. See under *gay*.

**gain** (gān), *n.* Something obtained as the result of labour or enterprise; benefit; increase of wealth; growth; a victory; territory seized in a battle; (*pl.*) profits; winnings; the acquisition of wealth. *v.t.* To obtain or acquire, especially by effort; to

earn, to win; to advance, attain to; reach; arrive at. *v.i.* To make progress; to advance; to encroach, to get the advantage; to improve. (F. *gain*, *avantage*, *victoire*, *profit*; *obtenir*, *gagner*, *remporter*, *l'emporter sur*.)

We speak of speculations resulting in gain, and of people being greedy of gain. If the losses of a shopkeeper exceed his gains, he will never gain enough money to retire upon. In war, lost trenches are described as enemy gains. Large areas of land in Holland have been gained from the sea.

To gain on or upon some object is to get nearer to it. When a runner is catching up with the man in front of him, he is said to

gain ground upon the other. In some parts of Essex the sea is gaining on the land, or encroaching upon it. To gain ground is to make progress. When we say that a team gained a victory by good teamwork, we mean that the team won the victory in this way. To gain the upper hand is to be victorious, and to gain the ear of a person is to obtain a hearing so that one may gain him over, that is, persuade him, or win him over to one's own side or party. To gain time is to obtain a delay.

Sailors gain the wind of another ship when they manoeuvre their ship to the windward of the other. One who gains is a *gainer* (gān' ēr, *n.*), and his gains or profits are his *gainings* (gān' ingz, *n.pl.*). Anything that can be gained is *gainable* (gān' ābl, *adj.*). A useless action, or that which produces no profit is *gainless* (gān' lēs, *adj.*).

Whatever is profitable or remunerative can be described as *gainful* (gān' fūl, *adj.*). Someone who does us a service is said to be *gainfully* (gān' fūl li, *adv.*) inclined when his object is mere *gainfulness* (gān' fūl nēs, *n.*), that is, the making of profit.

**M.E., O.F. gain** advantage, from O.F. *gaagner* (F. *gagner*) properly to gain by pasturage, O.H.G. *weidenōn* to pasture, from *weide* pasture; cp. A.-S. *wāth* hunting L. *vē-nārī* to hunt. **SYN.**: *n.* Advantage, benefit, increase, profit. *v.* Achieve, earn, get, obtain, win. **ANT.**: *n.* Damage, detriment, loss. *v.* Forfeit, lose, suffer.

**gainsay** (gān' sà), *v.t.* To contradict, to dispute. *p.t.* and *p.p.* *gainsaid* (gān' sed; gān' sād). (F. *contredire*, *démentir*, *nier*, *contrecarrer*.)



Gaikwar.—The Gaikwar of Baroda, the ruler of one of the native states of the Indian Empire.

The most famous thinker in Athens was Socrates, who forced his pupils to use their brains because, instead of gainsaying (*gān' sā ing, n.*), he accepted their statements, and cleverly led them on to gainsay or contradict themselves, or become their own gainsayers (*gān' sā ērz, n.pl.*). He thus showed that they had not clearly thought out the reasons for their beliefs.

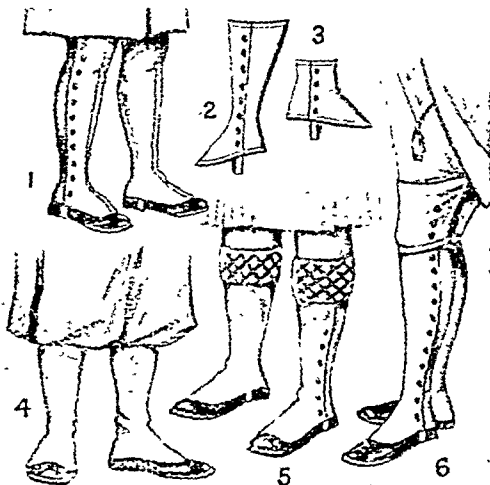
From A.-S. *gegn* against, and E. *say*. SYN.: Contradict, controvert, deny, disaffirm, refute. ANT.: Affirm, agree, assert, confirm, predicate.

**gainst** (*genst*), *prep.* This is a shortened and poetical form of against. It is sometimes written with an apostrophe before the first letter, thus *'gainst*. See against. (F. *contre*.)

**gait** (*gāt*), *n.* Manner of walking; one's bearing when walking. (F. *allure, démarche, pas*.)

Sailors usually have a rolling gait because they are used to walking on moving decks. We do not say that a person is gaited (*gāt' éd adj.*), because the plain fact that everyone has a manner of walking goes without saying, but some are heavy-gaited, or slow-gaited. The adjective is often used when qualified in this way.

Another form of *gate* way, with a different meaning. See gate [2]. SYN.: Bearing, carriage, deportment, walk.



Gaiter.—The gaiters of (1) a child, (2) a woman, (3) a man, (4) French Zouaves, (5) a Highland soldier, and (6) a French soldier of the eighteenth century.

**gaiter** (*gāt' ər*), *n.* A covering for the ankle or leg. *v.t.* To put gaiters on. (F. *guêtre; guêtrer*.)

Many people wonder why bishops and archdeacons wear gaiters. Before the introduction of trains and motors, they were gaitered because they had to do a lot of riding on horseback when visiting their churches, and they still keep to the old form of dress. A bishop without gaiters is gaiterless (*gāt' ər lēs, adj.*).

O.F. *güestre*, origin unknown; probably Teut., cp. Goth. *wasli* clothing. See vest. SYN.: Buskin, greave, spat, spatterdash.

**gala** (*gā' là*), *n.* A fête; a rejoicing (F. *gala*.)

In the United States, the Fourth of July is always celebrated as a gala day (*n.*), for on this date, in 1776, the Declaration of Independence was signed and the colonies broke away from England. People crowd the streets in gala dress (*n.*), and since the day is a public holiday, rejoicings are carried on till late at night.

F., Ital. *gala* fine dress. There was also an O.F. *gale* merry-making, *galer* to make merry. Perhaps from O.H.G. *uallôn* to go on pilgrimage. See gaberline, gallant. SYN.: Fair, festivity, fête, rejoicing.

**galactic** (*gā lāk' tik*), *adj.* Pertaining to milk; in astronomy, pertaining to the Galaxy or Milky Way. (F. *galactique*.)

The Galaxy or Milky Way of the night sky is only galactic or milky in respect of its soft white colour. Among the galactic substances prepared from milk is galactin (*gā lāk' tin, n.*), a nitrogenous substance found also in the juices and seeds of many plants; and galactose (*gā lāk' tōs, n.*), a sweet glucose obtained from milk-sugar.

Milk is tested with a galactometer (*gā lāk tom' è tēr, n.*), a graduated stem with a bulb so weighted that it floats upright in the milk, the level indicating the specific gravity and hence the amount of fat or cream the milk contains.

Gr. *galaktikos* milky, from *gala* (gen. *galakt-os*) with suffix *-ikos* pertaining to. See galaxy, lettuce.

**galago** (*gā lā' gō*), *n.* A genus of small, long-tailed animals, found in tropical Africa. (F. *galago*.)

These curious animals have bushy tails longer than their bodies, and are, in appearance, a mixture of mouse and monkey. They live in trees, sleep in the daytime, and feed mostly on insects, fruit, and small birds.

Galago is probably a native name.



Galago.—The galago is found in tropical Africa. It lives in trees and sleeps in the daytime.

**Galanthus** (*gā lān' thūs*), *n.* A small genus of hardy plants which grow from bulbs. (F. *galanthe, perce-neige*.)

One of the best-known members of this small genus is the snowdrop.

Gr. *gala* milk, *anthos* flower.

**galantine** (găl' ân tēn), *n.* A dish of cold meat covered with jelly. (F. *galantine*.)

This dish is made by spicing and boiling the meat after it has been freed from bone, and then covering it with jelly. It is served cold.

Ital. *galantina*, L.L. *galatina* jelly, thick sauce for preserving fish, perhaps connected with L. *gelāre* to congeal; cp. *gelatine*.

**galanty show** (găl' ân' ti shō'), *n.* A tiny shadow pantomime. (F. *ombres chinoises*.)

This was a popular means of amusement some years ago. Dolls or puppets were made to perform all sorts of queer antics, but the audience only saw their shadows which were cast upon a wall or screen. The owner of the show worked the dolls by means of wires and was often so skillful that he was able to perform a complete play.

Perhaps from Ital. *galanti* gallants.

**galatea** (găl' à tē' à), *n.* A striped cotton material used for women's dresses and children's sailor suits.

From H. M. S. "Galatea," Gr. woman's name.

**Galatian** (gă lă' shi ân), *adj.* Belonging to Galatia. *n.* A native of or one who lives in Galatia. (F. *galate*.)

Some three hundred years before the birth of Christ, a great army of Gauls invaded Greece. Some of them broke away from the main body and, entering Asia Minor, were defeated by king Attalus, who compelled them to settle in the country near Phrygia. The country was called Galatia after these Gaulish invaders.

It was to the Christians of this country that Saint Paul's Epistle to the Galatians was written.

L., from Gr. *Galatia*, land of Gauls.

**galaxy** (găl' äks i), *n.* The Milky Way; a brilliant gathering of people or things. (F. *galaxie*, *voie lactée*, *brillante réunion*.)

The Milky Way is a luminous band made up of innumerable stars which cannot be distinguished with the naked eye, stretching across the sky. A gathering of beautiful women might be referred to as a galaxy of beauty.

O.F. *galaxie*, L. *galaxias*, Gr. *galaxias* (*adj.*), *kyklos* circle being supplied, from *gala* (gen. *galaktos*) milk.

**galbanum** (găl' bâ nūm), *n.* A bitter gum obtained from a Persian plant. (F. *galbanum*.)

The plant from which this gum is obtained belongs to the parsley family, and is called *Ferula galbaniflua*. It is used in medicine for rheumatism and chronic catarrh, and was one of the ingredients of the anointing oil used by the Jews.

L. *galbanum*, Gr. *khalbanē*, Heb. *khelbenah*.

**gale** [1] (gāl), *n.* A strong wind; a storm. (F. *coup de vent*, *rafale*, *tempête*.)

What would be called a storm on land would be termed a gale at sea. Gale usually come from the west and are foretold by a fall in the barometer. They may be described as a "stiff gale" or "half a gale," according to their velocity. In poetical language, the



Gale.—A gale blowing from the land meeting a breaking wave and causing it to stand like a great wall of water.

word is often used in the sense of breeze.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Dan. *gal* raging, O. Norse *galenn* frantic, perhaps originally bewitched, p.p. of *gala* to sing. See nightingale, yell.

**gale** [2] (gāl), *n.* The payment of rent at regular periods.

In Anglo-Saxon days, a man who held land would pay his lord a rent or "gafol" of so many eggs or chickens, or he would perform certain tasks for the lord. These payments were made regularly and came in time to be called gale, and the day on which they were made was named gale-day (*n.*).

M.E. *gavel*, A.-S. *gafol* tribute, rent. See gavel.

**gale** [3] (gāl), *n.* A twiggy shrub growing on marshy ground, also called the bog-myrtle or sweet-gale. (F. *galé*, *piment royal*.)

This sweet-smelling shrub, which is widely distributed in the north temperate zone, is found growing on moors and bogs in Britain. In the country, the leaves are used as tea and medicine. The scientific name is *Myrica gale*.

A.-S. *gazel*, akin to Dutch and G. *gagel* bog-myrtle.

**galea** (gă' lê à), *n.* A helmet-like part; a bandage for the head. (F. *casque*, *bandage pour la tête*.)

This Latin word meaning helmet, is applied to various things which in arrangement or function are like a helmet. Thus, the hood-like arrangement possessed by some flowers, such as the monk's-hood, is called a

galea, and so is the horny cap possessed by some birds, such as the hornbill and cassowary, and a bandage for the head.

Because the flowers of the monk's-hood are shaped like a helmet they may be described as galeate (gāl' è àt, *adj.*), or galeated (gāl è à' téd, *adj.*). We might speak of a statue as having a galeated or helmeted head.

L. *galea* helmet.

**Galega** (gà lè' gà), *n.* A small genus of herbs belonging to the bean family. (F. *galéga*.)

The goat's rue is a well-known member of this genus.

Gr. *gala* milk, *aix* (acc. *aiga*) goat.

**Galen** (gā' lén), *n.* Figuratively, a physician. (F. *Galien*.)

Galen, or Claudius Galenus, was a famous Greek physician (about A.D. 130-200), who wrote many books on medical matters. In some of these works he gave prescriptions for a number of medicines prepared from herbs, etc.

His system of medicine is known as Galenism (gā' lén izm, *n.*), and any medicine prepared by infusion or decoction of vegetable materials, as distinct from more chemical methods, may be described as a Galenic (gā lén' ik, *adj.*) or Galenical (gā lén' ik àl, *adj.*) medicine. A doctor who believed in and followed the teachings of Galen would be described as a Galenist (gā' lén ist, *n.*), and, figuratively any physician may be termed a Galen.

**galena** (gā lè' nā), *n.* Natural sulphide of lead. (F. *galène*.)

Another name for galena is lead-glance and galenite (gā lè' nīt). The dark, lustrous crystals used for wireless crystal sets are usually galena. This is the most common ore of lead, and it is smelted to obtain the metal.

Anything pertaining to or containing galena may be described as galenic (gā lén' ik, *adj.*), galenical (gā lén' ik àl, *adj.*), or galenoid (gā lè' noid, *adj.*). An irregular form of crystal sometimes occurring in galena is known as galenoid (*n.*).

L. *galēna* lead-ore, dross that remains after melting lead; perhaps Gr. *galēnē* a calm; said to be so called from its soothing medicinal effect.

**galeopithecus** (gāl è ò pi thē' kūs), *n.* The genus to which the flying-lemur belongs. See flying-lemur. (F. *galeopithèque*.)

Gr. *galcē* weasel, *pithēkos* ape.

**Galician** (gā lish' i àn), *adj.* Belonging to Galicia. *n.* A native of or one who lives in Galicia. (F. *galicien*.)

In the north-west corner of Spain, is the region and former province of Galicia. Although it possesses rich meadows and

thick forests the land is very backward, and every year hundreds of Galicians go south to act as waiters, porters, and harvesters. Another Galicia, formerly a province of Austria, is now divided between the republics of Poland and Czecho-Slovakia.

Of these two districts the first is named from L. *Gallaecia*, *Callaecia*, Gr. *Kalathia*; the second from G. *Galizen*, Polish *Halicz*.

**Galilean** (gāl i lè' àn), *adj.* Of or according to Galileo (F. *galiléen*.)



Galician.—A Galician peasant girl leading oxen. Galicia is now divided between Poland and Czecho-Slovakia.

In 1564, there was born in Pisa a man who became famous throughout the world for his study of the stars. His full name was Galileó Galilei, and many of the discoveries he made were due to the telescope called the Galilean telescope which he invented.

It was Galileo who finally proved the truth of the theory of Copernicus that the earth goes round the sun and not the sun round the earth.

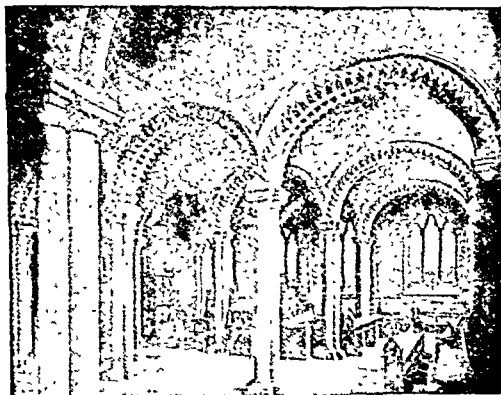
**Galilee** (gāl' i lē), *n.* The northern part of Palestine, west of the river Jordan, formerly a Roman province; a large porch or chapel found at the entrance, generally the western, of some large churches. (F. *Galilée*.)

Anything to do with the district of Galilee is Galilean (gāl i lè' àn, *adj.*), and a native or dweller there is a Galilean (*n.*). In times past, Christians were often called Galileans, generally in scorn, and Christ, whose home was there, the Galilean. The last words of the pagan emperor, Julian the Apostate, are said to have been: "Thou hast conquered, O Galilean," meaning that Christ had overcome the emperor's efforts to drive out His religion.

Why these porches or chapels were called Galilees is not known for certain, but perhaps it was with reference to Matthew iv, 15:

"Galilee of the Gentiles." The finest in England is at Durham Cathedral, and there is a smaller one at Ely. At Lincoln Cathedral there is a Galilee on the western side of the south transept. Two parish churches in Norwich, St. Peter Mancroft and St. John Maddermarket, have Galilee porches.

L.L. *galilaea* in the sense of porch or chapel.



Galilee.—The Galilee of Durham Cathedral, looking south-east. It is the finest in England.

**galimatias** (gāl i māt' i às; gāl i mā' shi às), *n.* Nonsense; a silly jumble; confused talk. (F. *galimatias*.)

In the days when people believed in charms it was a very common thing for men to carry a piece of paper on which was written some absurd galimatias, such as abracadabra. The paper was carried for nine days and was then thrown backwards before sunrise into a stream flowing eastward, when good luck was supposed to follow.

The word has been connected with L.L. *ballimatia* cymbals. See *gallimaufry*

**galingale** (gāl' ing gāl), *n.* The fragrant root of certain East Indian plants belonging to the ginger family; a rare species of English sedge. (F. *souchet*.)

The East Indian plants from which galingale is obtained belong to the genera *Alpinia* and *Kaempferia*. The root was much used formerly in cooking and medicine.

The rare English sedge, known as galingale, has reddish spikes of flowers and a root which is sometimes powdered and used as a perfume. It grows in ditches and on river banks, and the scientific name is *Cyperus longus*.

O.F. *galingal*, *garingal*, Arabic *khalañjān*, said to be from Chinese *Ko-liang-kiang* mild ginger from Ko (in Canton).

**galiongee** (gāl i òn jē'), *n.* A Turkish sailor, especially one on a man-of-war.

Lord Byron uses this word in his poem, "The Bride of Abydos" (ii, 9):—

All that a careless eye could see  
In him was some young Galiongee.

Turkish *galyūnji* from Ital. *galeone* galleone.

**galipot** [1] (gāl' i pot), *n.* A yellowish-white resin which exudes from the stem of certain pine trees (F. *galipot*.)

This sticky substance hardens upon the stems of the trees, and becomes a kind of turpentine which is refined and known as white, yellow, or Burgundy pitch. A varnish made from this is known as galipot varnish (*n.*).

O.F. *garipot* wild pine.

**galipot** [2] (gāl' i pot). This is another spelling of galipot. See galipot.

**galium** (gāl' i ūm), *n.* A genus of slender herbs containing goose-grass and lady's bedstraw. (F. *gaillet*, *caille-lait*.)

The members of this large genus of plants, which belongs to the madder family, have squarish stems with leaves arranged in circles, and very small flowers which are usually white. Their roots yield a red dye.

Modern L. from Gr. *galon* bedstraw.

**gall** [1] (gawl), *n.* A swelling on plants, usually caused by an insect. (F. *galle*, *noix de galle*.)

The swellings known as galls, which are often seen on bushes, herbs, and trees, have usually been caused by insects that have pierced the tissue in order to lay their eggs therein. The act of piercing causes the plant to develop an abnormal growth of tissue round the egg.

A swelling of this kind upon an oak is called an oak-gall (*n.*), gall-apple (*n.*), or gall-nut (*n.*), and the insect which produces the swelling is a gall-fly (*n.*), gall-insect (*n.*), or gall-louse (*n.*), chiefly belonging to a genus called *Cynips*.



Gall.—The chambers of a gall, one of which contains a grub.



Gall.—Oak-apple galls.

Gall-nuts or gall-apples, which are formed on the species of oak known as the gall-oak (*n.*), *Quercus infectoria*, are used in making ink and for tanning and dyeing.

L. *galla* oak-apple, gall-nut.

**gall** [2] (gawl), *n.* A bitter, yellowish fluid (bile) secreted by the liver; the bladder in which this is stored; anything very bitter; rancour (F. *fiel*, *amertume*, *rancune*.)

The gall, or bile, as it is more commonly called, is stored in a pear-shaped bag known as the gall or gall-bladder (*n.*). This, which is on the under surface of the liver, communicates with the intestines by a tube called the gall-duct (*n.*), gall-passage (*n.*), or gall-pipe (*n.*). A solid substance which sometimes forms in the gall-bladder is known as gall-stone (*n.*)

**Gall** is sometimes used to denote a very bitter feeling such as envy or hatred. As gall and wormwood are two of the bitterest things known, we may say that it is gall and wormwood to a proud man who has lost his money and is obliged to ask for help. A person who possesses no bitterness or malice might be described as **gall-less** (*adj.*).

A.-S. *g(e)alla*, akin to Dutch *gal*, G. *galle*, O. Norse *gall*, Dan. *galde*, L. *fel*, Gr. *kholē*, perhaps also Gr. *khlōros* green, E. *yellow*.

**gall** [3] (*gawl*), *n.* A sore, swelling, or blister, especially one caused by chafing, on a horse; irritation; soreness; one who causes irritation; something that hurts; a bare patch in a field or crop. *v.t.* To make sore by rubbing; to worry; to vex. (F. *écorchure*, irritation, irritant; *écorcher*, irritate.)

When a collar is too heavy for a horse it causes a gall upon the animal's neck. An unjust accusation may fret and gall an innocent person, and be a gall to him for many days. He will find it very galling (*gawl'ing*, *adj.*) to be punished unjustly, and will feel inclined to act gallingly (*gawl'ing li*, *adv.*), or irritatingly, in return.

M.F. *galle* galled place on the skin, L.L. *galla* tumour, probably a special sense of gall [1].

**gallant** (*gāl'ánt*, but see below), *adj.* Brave; showy; stately; courageous; chivalrous; courtly; (*gā lānt'*) very attentive to ladies. *n.* A gay man; a man of fashion; a lover *v.t.* (*gā lānt'*). To escort, pay court to, flirt with. *v.i.* To act as a gallant. (F. *brave*, *vaillant*, *imposant*, *chevaleresque*, *galant*; *galant*, *amant*; *courtiser*; *faire la cour*.)

We speak of a gallant soldier, and a gallant defence of some besieged place such as Lucknow in the Indian Mutiny. We refer to the bands of the Guards as being gallant in scarlet and gold, and the old sailing ships in their array of snowy canvas were described as gallant barks. When the word is used as meaning specially polite conduct to ladies, or, as a verb, meaning to act as escort to ladies, then it is pronounced *gā lānt'*, the adverb gallantly having a similar change of accent (*gal'ánt li*, or *gā lānt' li*), according to meaning. Gallantry (*gāl'án tri*, *n.*) in the brave man is bravery, and it may mean courtliness or deference to women.

O.F. *galant*, pres. p. of *galer* to rejoice. See *gala*. SYN.: *adj.* Bold, courageous, fearless, gay, valiant. ANT.: *adj.* Boorish, craven, discourteous, laggard.

**Galla ox** (*gāl'á oks*), *n.* A breed of oxen found in Abyssinia.

The Galla ox is hump-backed like the zebra, and is noted especially for its enormous horns, the largest found among cattle. In some males they are four feet long and are curved in the shape of a lyre. The Galla ox is also known as the sangá.

*Galla* a Hamitic people south of Abyssinia.

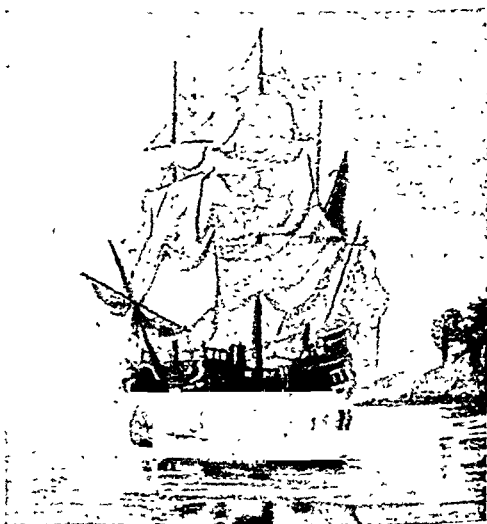
**galleon** (*gāl'é on*), *n.* A large sailing ship of the fifteenth to seventeenth centuries, with three or four gun decks. (F. *galion*.)

The galleon type of ship was used by Spain, both in warfare and for bringing home treasure from the Indies, as their American colonies were then called, and also by Portugal. They were cumbersome vessels, with three or four masts, and very difficult to manoeuvre.

It was an imposing fleet of about one hundred and thirty sail, including many galleons, and carrying upwards of twenty thousand fighting men, that set sail from Spain on July 12th, 1588, its object being the invasion and conquest of England. For seven days the Spanish commander, the Duke of Medina Sidonia, steered a north-easterly course before the English coast was sighted, his ships arrayed in a crescent formation that extended for no less than seven miles.

Shortly after they were sighted from Plymouth, where the main division of the English fleet was impatiently and confidently awaiting them. The eighty English ships under Lord Howard of Effingham, supported by Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, and Sir Martin Frobisher, put to sea, and during the following days made two attempts, but with little success, to engage the enemy in a general action.

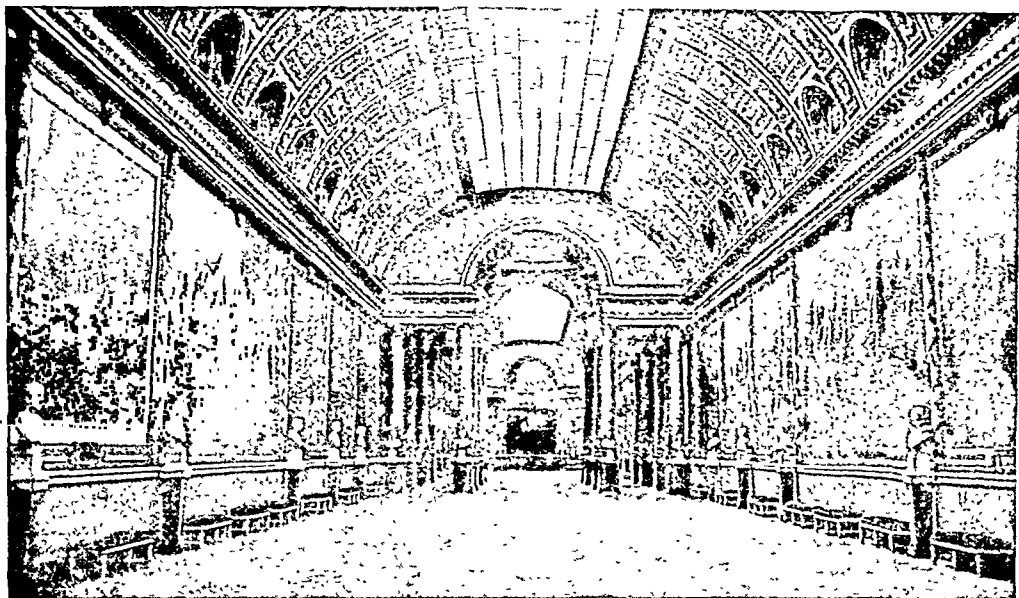
A few days later, on July 27th, the Spanish ships came to anchor in Calais Roads, and the following night, the English caused such panic among the enemy by drifting fire-ships down upon them that they cut their anchor



Galleon.—A galleon of the Spanish Armada which sank in Tobermory Bay, Isle of Mull, in 1588.

cables and hastened away in disorder. Next morning the faster English ships closed in upon the Spanish galleons, sinking some of them and crippling others with deadly gunfire. The following day a fierce gale blew, and many of the remaining vessels were swept on to the rocky shores and wrecked.





Gallery.—The wonderful Gallery of Battles in the Palace of Versailles, near Paris. It is devoted to paintings of events in the life of Napoleon I.

On the medals which Queen Elizabeth had struck to commemorate the English victory, the great part played by the wind was recorded by the inscription in Latin: "God blew, and they were scattered." The success however, was largely due to the superior seamanship and better gunnery of the victors, who were able to handle their smaller and faster ships better than the Spaniards could their cumbersome galleons.

Span. *galeón*, Ital. *galeone*, augmentative from L.L. *galea* gallery. See gallery.

**gallery** (găl'ér i), *n.* A raised floor within a church, theatre, or other large hall projecting overhead from the wall; a passage way, open at one side, running round a building, and supported by pillars or brackets called corbels built out from the wall; a long, narrow room; a passage or tunnel in or leading into a mine; a covered passage in a fortification; a balcony projecting from a ship; a building where works of art are exhibited. *v.t.* To supply a gallery to. (F. *galerie*; *fournir d'une galerie*.)

In Norman architecture, the keep, that is, the strongest and residential part, of a castle, often had a gallery built into the wall. In the sixteenth century the room called the gallery became a feature of large residences, that at Hampton Court being a famous example of the Elizabethan long gallery. It was in the galleries of castles, palaces, and large mansions that the family portraits were hung, and from this custom the long, narrow rooms in which pictures are placed for exhibition came to be called galleries. To-day the name gallery is given to any building containing a collection of pictures or other works of art—such, for

example, as the National Gallery in London, and the Walker Art Gallery at Liverpool.

The earliest form of church gallery was the rood-loft, or jube, in which part of the service was held. It was built along the top of the rood screen, which separated the chancel from the nave. Not until after the Reformation was the gallery for seating part of the congregation introduced.

In a theatre or concert hall the cheapest seats are usually in the gallery, and the people who occupy them are referred to as the gallery. Since it was from the gallery that players gained most applause and disapproval, this gave rise to the expression to play to the gallery, meaning to seek cheap or vulgar applause.

In golf and lawn-tennis, the spectators are sometimes referred to as the gallery. A general term in sport for play that is intended to attract the notice of the spectators is called gallery-play (*n.*). Such play is seldom in the best interests of the game.

A level, a driven tunnel, or a passage in a mine is called a gallery, and in military engineering a covered passage leading from one part of a fortification to another is also known as a gallery. A balcony extending outward from the stern of a ship is a gallery, the flagship of a fleet having such a gallery for the admiral. The railing which ornaments the top of some pieces of furniture, such as a cabinet, is also called a gallery. A building which is provided with passages or balconies, is galleried (găl'ér id, *adj.*), and a galleryful (găl'ér i fül, *n.*) is as much as a gallery can hold.

O.F. *gallerie*, L.L. *galeria*. It is suggested that the ultimate origin is Gr. *kálon* wood. SYN.: *n.* Balcony, corridor, loft, passage, veranda.

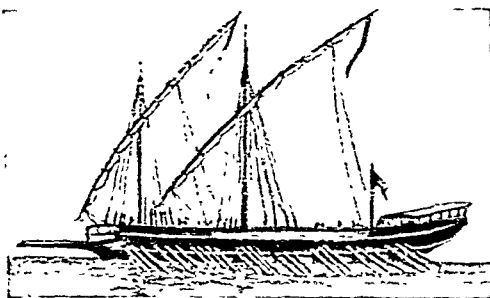
**galley** (gäl' i), *n.* A low, flat vessel propelled by oars, and sometimes fitted also with sails; a large, six-oared boat on a warship for the use of the captain; the cook-house or kitchen on board ship; an oblong or quarto tray used by compositors to place the type on as it is set up. (F. *galère*, *cuisine*, *galée*.)

The introduction of the earliest type of galley is credited to the natives of Corinth, who used this kind of vessel more than two thousand five hundred years ago. Some of the vessels had only one bank or tier of oars, but others had two, three, four, five, and more banks of oars, from which they were called biremes, triremes, quadriremes, quinqueremes, etc. The galleys which were provided with sails in addition to oars, were familiar vessels on the Mediterranean down to the seventeenth century.

These vessels were used by the Venetians and others as fighting ships, the largest of them, called galliasses, being about one hundred and sixty feet long, and thirty broad, with three masts and sixty-four oars, each pulled by about six galley-slaves (*n.pl.*), criminals who had been condemned to this work. Tranio, in Shakespeare's "Taming of the Shrew" (ii, 1), says:—

... my father hath no less  
Than three great argosies; besides two  
galleasses,  
And twelve tight galleys.

The last great battle between galleys was that of Lepanto in 1571



Galley.—The galley had lateen sails and many oars manned by galley-slaves.

The galley used by printers is a tray made of metal or wood, the sides and one end being flanged or ledged. It is usually long and narrow, about the length of an ordinary newspaper column, and somewhat wider, but some galleys are about quarto size, and are used for type in page form. When the type has been placed on the galley, a stick of wood called a side-stick is fixed at the side of it and secured by quoins or wedges. The type is then placed on a galley-press (*n.*), and inked with a roller, a slip of damp paper being next laid upon it. An impression called a galley-proof (*n.*) is then taken.

M.E. *galeic*, O.F. *galie*, L.L. and Late Gr. *galea*; perhaps the ultimate origin (as that of *gallery*) is Gr. *kálon* 'wood.

**galliambic** (gäl i äm' bik), *n.* A poetic metre used by the Galli or priests of Cybele. *adj.* Written in or relating to this metre. (F. *galliambique*.)

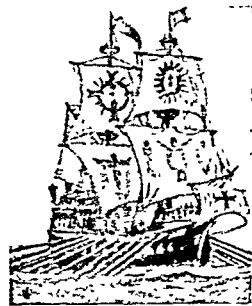
The following example may be found in Lord Tennyson's "Boadicea."

Out of Evil evil flourishes, out of Tyranny  
tyranny buds.

L. *galliambus*, from *Galli*, *iambus*.

**galliass** gäl' é äs), *n.* A large galley provided with sails and oars. Another form is *galleass* (gäl' é äs).

The big ships of the Spanish Armada (1588) were of the galliass type. The foremast and mainmast carried square sails, and the mizzenmast a lateen sail. Galliasses had many oars and were heavily armed with guns, which at Lepanto (1571) did much damage to the Turkish fleet. O.F. *galeace*, Ital. *galeazza*, extended from *galea* galley.



Galliass.—Many of the ships of the Spanish Armada were of the galliass type.

**gallic** [1] (gäl' ik), *adj.* Derived from oak-galls, as gallic acid. *n.* An acid derived from oak-galls and some other vegetable substances. (F. *gallique*; *acide gallique*.)

The properties of gallic acid very much resemble those of tannin. When it is combined with some other substance the prefix *gallo-* is used. For example, *gallo-bromol* (gäl' ö brö' möl, *n.*), made from gallic acid and bromine, and used in medicine.

See *gall* [1].

**Gallic** [2] (gäl' ik), *adj.* Belonging to Gaul or France. (F. *gallique*, *de la Gaule*.)

The English language contains words which are really Gallicisms (gäl' i sizmz, *n.pl.*) or French expressions. For instance, we sometimes say *gauche* of a certain thing when we mean awkward or clumsy. Many people Gallicize (gäl' i siz, *v.t.*) their words, that is, speak them Gallice (gäl' i sē, *adv.*), or in French.

L. *Gallicus* of or belonging to Gaul.

**Gallicanism** (gäl' i kân izm), *n.* A belief which aimed at reducing the political power of the Pope and increasing the authority of bishops and princes in France. (F. *gallicanisme*.)

What is called Gallican (gäl' i kân, *adj.*) doctrine was common in the seventeenth century in France, and got its name accordingly, the ancient Church of France or Gaul being the Gallican Church. One who holds this doctrine is a Gallicanist (gäl' i kân ist, *n.*).

**galligaskins** (gäl i gäs' kinz), *n.pl.* Loose breeches or hose; gaiters worn by sportsmen. (F. *grègues*, *chausses à la marinière*.)

During the reign of Queen Elizabeth men became very particular about the clothes they wore and often paid large sums of money for their finery. Sometimes they even sold their lands that they might be dressed in the latest fashion, and we actually read of one man who sold a forest to buy himself galligaskins.

Probably corruption of O.F. *garguesques*, *greguesques* breeches, from Ital. *grechesco* Greekish. They were a kind of hose or breeches popular in Venice. SYN.: Breeches, hose, garters.

**gallimauftry** (gäl i maw' fri), *n.* A hash, a hodge-podge, a ridiculous mixture (F. *galimafrée*.)

There are perhaps no people in the world so economical and careful as the French peasants. They use up every scrap of meat and make it up into a stew which they call *galimafrée*, and so many odd scraps find their way into this dish that the term gallimauftry has come to be applied to anything that is very much mixed up.

F., origin unknown; cp. *galimatias*. SYN.: Confusion, hash, hodge-podge, medley, patch-work.

**gallinaceous** (gäl i nã' shüs), *adj.* Descriptive of game birds. (F. *gallinacé*.)

Such birds are found in all parts of the world. The red grouse of our highland hills and the curassou of the Brazilian forests are gallinaceous or gallinacean (gäl i nã' sè an, *adj.*) birds, or gallinaceans (gäl i nã' sè anz, *n.pl.*). The word identifies a bird belonging to the order Gallinae, which includes numerous species and varieties of gallinaceans. The most familiar are farmyard fowls, turkeys, grouse, partridges, pheasants, and quail.

L. *gallinaceus* belonging to domestic fowls or poultry, from *gallina* hen, *gallus* cock.

**gallinazo** (gäl i na' zö), *n.* The American vulture. (F. *vautour du Brésil, urubu*.)

This is a name given by the Spaniards to the turkey-vulture, or turkey-buzzard, a bird slightly smaller than the golden eagle, and common in North, Central, and South America. The scientific name of the commonest species is *Cathartes aura*.

Span. augmentative of *gallina* hen, fowl.

**gallinule** (gäl i nü), *n.* A water hen. (F. *gallinule, poule d'eau*.)

There are several foreign birds, named gallinules, of habits similar to those of the British water-hen, or moor-hen, but more gaily coloured. In North America there are found the purple gallinule and the Florida gallinule. The gallinules frequent marshes and ponds.

L. *gallinula*, dim. of *gallina* hen.

**Gallio** (gäl' i ö), *n.* A person who refuses to interest himself in any matter, however important, if it is not his special business.

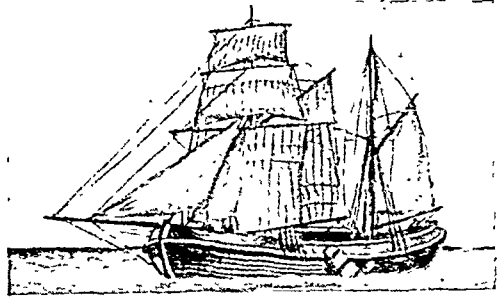
This name comes from Junius Annaeus Gallio, Roman proconsul of Achaia, who refused to judge between St. Paul and the Jews because the Jewish law and religion

were no concern of his. See Acts xviii, 12-17.

**galliot** (gäl' i öt), *n.* A small galley having sails and oars; a Dutch or Flemish merchant vessel with one or two masts.

With a bluff bow and a flat bottom, the galliot used for merchandise and sometimes for fishing, carries a lee-board instead of a keel.

O.F. *galiote*, L.L. *galeota*, dim. of *galea* galley.



Galliot.—A Dutch galliot, used for carrying merchandise and sometimes for fishing.

**gallipot** (gäl' i pot), *n.* A small earthenware pot. Another spelling is *galipot*. (F. *pot de faïence*.)

Doctors and chemists usually keep ointments and drugs in small, glazed earthenware pots called gallipots. We do not know why these pots have such a peculiar name. Some people think it is because they are shiny (the Dutch word for shining or glazed is *glei*), but it is probably because they were originally brought to this country in galleys.

Possibly from *galley* and *pot*. SYN.: Amphora, cruse.

**gallium** (gäl' i üm), *n.* A rare metal of the zinc group. (F. *gallium*.)

It was discovered in zinc-blende by M. Lecoq de Boisbaudran in 1875. It is soft, and bluish-white, and has the very low melting point of eighty-six degrees Fahrenheit.

Said to be from L. *gallus* cock, a punning translation of *Lecoq*.

**gallivant** (gäl i vânt'), *v.i.* To go about in a showy fashion. (F. *faire la noce, vadrouiller*.)

This word is used in a somewhat derisive sense. Men and women who, in a swaggering, ostentatious, reckless fashion, indulge in the pursuit of pleasure may be described as gallivanting about.

A variant of *gallant*, *v.*

**Gallo-**. A prefix meaning French. (F. *gallo-*.)

Examples of the use of this prefix are to be found in Gallomania (gäl ö mä' ni ä, *n.*), which means a mania or craze for things French, a person having such a mania being called a Gallomaniac (gäl ö mä' ni äk, *n.*). On the other hand a Gallophobe (gäl' ö föb, *n.*) is one who is possessed of or preaches Gallophobia (gäl ö fö' bi ä, *n.*), that is, hatred of everything French, or is in fear of the French, one who has Gallophobe (*adj.*)

ideas. A Gallophil (gäl' ô fil, *n.*) is a person who has Gallophil (*adj.*) tendencies, that is, who admires everything French.

**galloglass** (gäl' ô glas), *n.* A heavily-armed soldier of an ancient Irish chief.

Shakespeare first introduces us to Macbeth as a brave soldier who fought well for his king.

"The merciless Macdonwald . . .  
from the western isles

Of kerns and gallowglasses is supplied ;"  
cries one of the characters, and he goes on to say how Macbeth beat him and his wild followers. But Macbeth, deceived by the false prophecy of three witches, murdered his king and seized the crown for himself, only to meet the death he so well deserved a short time after

From Irish *gall* foreigner, *ôglâch* youth, servant, soldier. *SYN.*: Follower, henchman, retainer, soldier.

**gallon** (gäl' ôn), *n.* An English measure of capacity. (*F. gallon.*)

Before 1824, there were several gallon measures of varying capacity in use, but on June 17th of that year an Act of Parliament decreed that these old measures should be abolished and that the imperial gallon should be a standard for liquid as well as dry measure. This was to be arrived at by taking ten pounds of distilled water at a barometric pressure of thirty inches and a Fahrenheit temperature of sixty-two degrees. Such a measure contains 277.2738 cubic inches, and is equal to about 4.5434 litres. There are eight pints, or four quarts in a gallon, and a peck contains two gallons. The old wine gallon of two hundred and thirty-one cubic inches, which became a legal measure in England in 1689, is the standard gallon of Canada and the U.S.A.

Etymology doubtful. *M.E. galôn, galoun, O. North F. galon* corresponding to *O.F. falon*, dim. of *F. fale* bowl.

**galloon** (gâ loon'), *n.* A narrow braid made of silk or cotton with gold or silver thread woven into it, used for binding uniforms or dresses. (*F. galon.*)

Perhaps connected with *gala* in the Ital. sense of finery. *See* gallant. *SYN.*: Border, brocade, broidery, fringe, trapping.

**gallop** (gäl' ôp), *v.i.* To ride a horse at its fastest pace ; to run thus, as a horse. *v.t.* To make (a horse) gallop. *n.* The motion of a horse at its fastest pace. (*F. galoper ; lancer au galop ; galop.*)

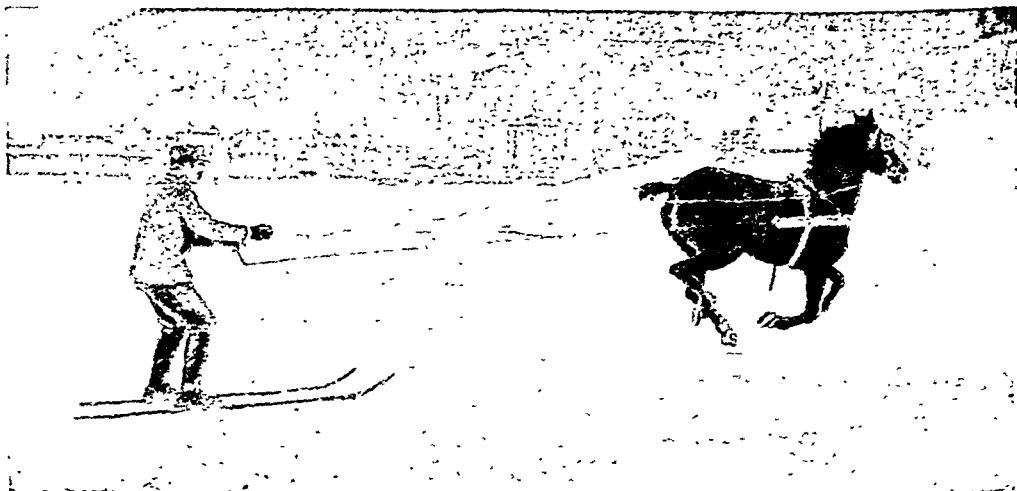
One of the bravest feats in military history was the charge of the Light Brigade at Balaklava during the Crimean War in 1854, when owing to a mistaken order six hundred gallant soldiers galloped their horses straight at the Russian guns. Their losses were tremendous and only a few straggled back. A galloper (gäl' ôp èr, *n.*) is a mounted man—often employed to carry orders on the battlefield—or a horse that gallops ; and a gallopade (gäl ô päd', *n.*) is a sort of sidelong gallop. The word is also used of a brisk Hungarian dance, and to gallopade (*v.i.*) is to dance this. Galloping consumption, or phthisis, is a disease of the lungs which quickly causes death.

*M.E. galopen, walopen, O.F. galoper, O. Northern F. waloper.* The second part of the word is probably akin to *E. leap, G. laufen* to run, but the first part is obscure. Perhaps the word is imitative of the sound made. *SYN.*: *v.* Hurry, race, scamper.

**Gallovidian** (gäl ô vid' i ân), *adj.* Of or belonging to Galloway. *n.* A native of Galloway.

Galloway is a district in the south-western corner of Scotland consisting of the counties of Kirkcudbright and Wigtown. It received its name from the mixed Gaelic and Norse population which arose there from the ninth century.

*L.L. Gallovidia, Welsh Gallowyddel, Irish Gallowidhil* foreign Gaels.



Gallon.—A horse enjoying a gallop across the frozen lake at St. Moritz, a favourite holiday resort in Switzerland. It is being driven by a man on skis.

**galloway** (gäl' ö wä), *n.* A small and hardy breed of horses. (F. *bidet, cheval de petite taille.*)

These horses are said to have sprung from animals which swam to the shore when ships of the Spanish Armada were wrecked off the Scottish coast. Galloways were first bred in that region in the south-west of Scotland from which they are named.

From reputed breeding place. See Gallovidian.

**gallowglass** (gäl' ö glas). This is another spelling of galloglass. See galloglass.

**gallows** (gäl' öz; gäl' üs), *n.* A wooden framework for hanging criminals; a similar framework used in gymnastics, and in cooking, etc., for hanging things on; the rest for the tympan of a printing press; death by hanging. (F. *gibet, potence, chevalet.*)

Gallows is really a plural form used in the singular. The framework consists of two upright posts joined by a cross-beam, the form in which one post only and a projecting beam was used being a gibbet, a word often used in the same sense as gallows. It was from gibbets that the bodies of executed criminals were hung as a warning to others.

The execution of criminals at one time was performed in full view of the public, the most notable gallows being those at Newgate and Tyburn. At the latter place, at the west end of Oxford Street, near the site of the Marble Arch, it is estimated that some fifty thousand persons met their end on the gallows. Hangings ceased at Tyburn in 1783, and at Newgate in 1868. The gallows at Montfaucon, Paris, was equally notorious.

One who merits death by hanging is spoken of as a gallows-bird (*n.*), and one who is ready for death by this method is said to be gallows-ripe (*adj.*). To be gallows-free (*adj.*) is to be saved from hanging. Gallows-tree (*n.*) is an ancient name for a gallows still used in poetry.

A frame erected on board ship for supporting spare spars is called gallow-bitts (*n. pl.*), and the timber cross-piece at the top is a gallows-top (*n.*). In the U.S.A. braces and suspenders are known as gallowsses (gäl' ö sez, *n. pl.*).

Common Teut. word. M.E. *galwes*, A.-S. *g(e)alga* gallows, cross; cp. Dutch *galg*, G. *galgen*, O. Norse *galgi*.

**galoche** (gä losh'). This is another spelling of galosh. See galosh.

**galop** (gäl' öp), *n.* A rollicking dance, usually in two-four time; the music to such dance. *v.i.* To dance a galop. (F. *galop; galoper.*)

This dance was very popular half a century ago, and caused a great deal of fun and amusement to the younger people, being rather too vigorous for their elders. It was actually a gallop, and was danced to quick and lively music.

See gallop.

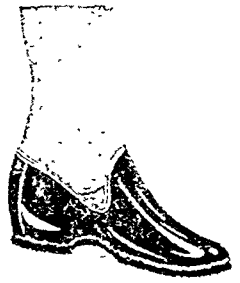
**galore** (gä lör'), *n.* Abundance, plenty. *adv.* Plentifully. (F. *abondance; abondamment.*)

Although Henry VII was one of the most avaricious kings who ever sat upon the English throne, yet he could be generous if necessary. When a great foreign lord visited the court, the king would provide feasts and merry-making galore, and it is said that upon such occasions he even made the fountains of London run with wine.

Irish and Gaelic *go leor* to a sufficient amount.

**galosh** (gä losh'), *n.* An overshoe, made usually of rubber, for keeping the feet dry in wet weather; a piece of leather sewn round the lower part of the uppers of a boot or shoe. *v.i.* To furnish with this. (F. *galoches.*)

L.L. *galochia, calopodia*, clogs, from Gr. *kalopodion*, dim. of *kälopous* shoemaker's last, from *kälon* wood. *fous* foot.



Galosh.—A galosh is an overshoe, usually made of rubber.

**galt** (gawlt). This is another form of gault. See gault.

**galumph** (gä lümf'), *v.i.* To prance triumphantly.

This is a word which was invented by Lewis Carroll, the author of "Alice in Wonderland," and used in his nonsense poem, "The Jabberwock," to be found in "Through the Looking-Glass."

One two! One two! And through and through

The vorpal blade went snicker-snack!  
He left it dead, and with its head  
He went galumphing back.

A contraction of *gallop* and *triumph*.

**galvanism** (gäl' vá nizm), *n.* Electricity produced by chemical action; a branch of electrical science the application of electricity from a battery for medical purposes. (F. *galvanisme.*)

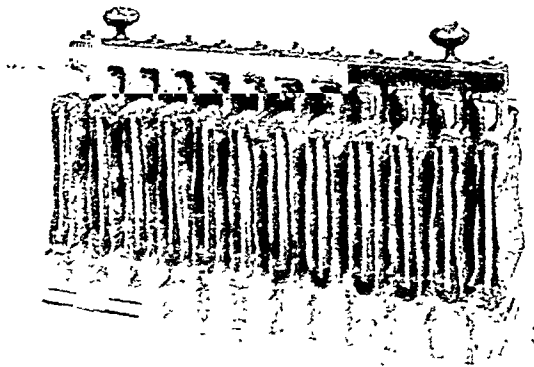


Galvanism.—Luigi Galvani, discoverer of galvanism.

Towards the end of the eighteenth century Luigi Galvani, a professor of anatomy at Bologna, while making experiments with dead frogs, discovered what he called "animal electricity"; on connecting the nerves and muscles of a dead frog by metallic wires, he found that twitching movements resulted. Galvani's experiments and theories were followed up by his fellow-countryman,

Alessandro Volta, who invented the voltaic or galvanic (gāl' vān' ik, *adj.*) pile, the forerunner of our electric battery. Galvani's memory has been perpetuated in the name given to the science dealing with galvanic electricity (*n.*), or the kind of electricity produced by the action of a chemical on a metal, and many instruments and devices associated with it.

A galvanic cell (*n.*) is a container, holding a chemical in solution or in paste, by the action of which on two unlike metals, or one metal and a carbon plate, electricity is generated. A galvanic battery (*n.*) is a number of such cells connected together;

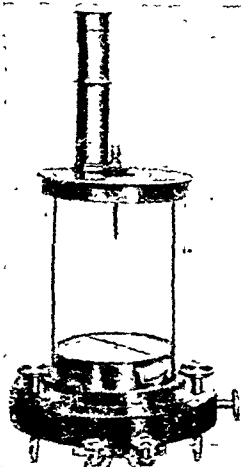


Galvanic battery.—A galvanic battery consists of a number of galvanic cells connected together.

the galvanometer (gāl' vā nom' è tēr, *n.*), or galvanoscope (gāl' vān' ó skōp, *n.*), is an instrument which shows the presence and strength of electricity, and also the direction of its flow. A galvanic belt (*n.*) is a belt for wearing round the body, having a metallic device which generates a weak current of electricity.

Spasmodic, jerky, or lifeless, artificial movements as if by the action of an electrical stimulus, are also called galvanic.

The process of measuring electric currents is galvanometry (gāl' vā nom' è trī, *n.*), and any such measurements are galvanometric (gāl' vā nó met' rik, *adj.*), or galvanometrical (gāl' vā nó met' rik ál, *adj.*). The science of galvanic electricity, or voltaic electricity, as it is more usually called, is galvanology (gāl' vā nol' ó ji, *n.*), and one who practises that science is a galvanologist (gāl' vā nol' ó jist, *n.*).



Galvanometer.—A galvanometer shows the presence, strength, and direction of the flow of electricity.

To coat a surface with metal galvanically (gāl' vān' ik ál li, *adv.*), that is, by electrical action, is to galvanize (gāl' vān iz, *v.t.*) it. Electricity is applied to the human body as a stimulant, to induce muscular action in an injured part. To use this process is to galvanize, and the person who makes use of it is a galvanist (gāl' vān ist, *n.*). A person versed in galvanism is also called a galvanist. A speaker who rouses up listless hearers and stirs them into momentary action is said to galvanize them.

Galvanized iron (*n.*) and wire and netting were formerly coated by the action of electricity, and though now done by dipping into melted zinc the process is still called galvanization (gāl' vā nī zā' shūn, *n.*), and anyone who does it is termed a galvanizer (gāl' vā nī zér, *n.*). The process of depositing a coating of metal by electricity is also called galvanoplasty (gāl' vā nó plās' ti, *n.*), especially when used on small objects, such as ornaments.

A mould of a medal is made in sealing wax, brushed with a substance, like black-lead, which is a good conductor of electricity, and placed in a metallic solution. When an electrical current is passed through the liquid, a coating of the metal is deposited on the mould, so forming a replica, or electrotype, of the original medal.

Anything treated in this way may be called galvanoplastic (gāl' vā nó plās' tik, *adj.*), and the coating is said to be put on galvanoplastically (gāl' vā nó plās' tik ál li, *adv.*). Galvanography (gāl' vā nog' rá fi, *n.*) is the process of making a printing plate by the use of electricity; the artist draws a design in special viscid ink on a silvered copper plate, from which a copy is made by coating with metal in the way mentioned above.

The plate so made is called a galvanograph (gāl' vā nó gráf, *n.*), a name also given to a print made from the plate; both print and plate are galvanographic (gāl' vā nó gráf' ik, *adj.*).

Galwegian (gāl' wē' ji án), *adj.* Gallovidian. *n.* A native of Galloway in Scotland. See Gallovidian.

Compare the similar formation—Norwegian from Norway, Glaswegian from Glasgow.

gam (gām), *n.* A herd of whales; a keeping company or exchange of courtesies among whalers at sea. *v.i.* To congregate in a school (of whales); to greet one another (used of whalers). *v.t.* To exchange visits with (another whaler).

When the whalers of the South Pacific have gammed in recent years with other whalers, they have probably discussed the reasons for the small number of gams, or herds, of whales which they have met. It is thought that the whales are being slowly killed off or reduced in number, and scientists have been trying to find out whether this is so, or whether on the other hand, the whales

have gammed in other parts of the ocean. When the investigators come upon a whale they shoot into its body a small dart, so that when the whale is captured they may know whether it has changed its usual locality.

Perhaps a variant of *game* or from a related word in some Teut. language.

**gama grass** (gā' mā gras), *n.* A grass used for fodder, which grows in the southern states of the U.S.A.

The culms or jointed stems of the gama grass grow to a height of from four to seven feet. The scientific name is *Tripsacum dactyloides*.

It should perhaps be spelt *grama*, Span. botanical name for various grasses.

**gamb** (gām), *n.* In heraldry, the foreleg of an animal, as depicted on a coat of arms. A common charge or bearing in heraldry is the gamb or leg of a lion or other animal, either "crased," shown as if torn from the body, or "couped," that is, clean cut.

O.F. *gambe*, L.L. *gamba* leg-joint. See *gamba*.

**gamba** [1] (gām' bà), *n.* The elongated metacarpus and metatarsus bones in animals like horses and cattle.

In the human hand and wrist the bones are called carpals, metacarpals, and phalanges, the first being the wrist bones, and the last the finger bones. So in the foot there are tarsals, or ankle bones, metatarsals, and phalanges. In the animals mentioned above (Ruminantia and Solidangula, as zoologists call them), the corresponding bones are very differently developed, the metacarpals and metatarsals being considerably lengthened and strengthened, and the others very small.

Ital. and L.L. *gamba* leg; cp. O. Celtic *kambā* crooked, Gael., Welsh *can*. See *change*, *gamba*, *gambon*, *gambol*, *jamb*.

**gamba** [2] (gām' bà), *n.* The old-time viola da gamba, sometimes called the bass-viol.

This instrument, which is not now used, was so named from being held between the knees of the player; its place has been taken by the violoncello, an instrument also held in the same manner. There is an organ stop called the *gamba*, which possesses a pleasing but distinctly nasal tone.

Ital. *gamba* leg, from the manner in which the instrument was held.

**gambade** (gām bād'), *n.* A bound or spring of a horse; a caper; a frolic; **gambado** (gām bā' dō) has the same meaning. (F. *gambade*.)

One of the finest sights to be seen in England in the olden days was the tournament in which gallant knights contested for

the honour of being crowned victor by the Queen of Beauty. After the heralds had blown a blast on their trumpets, the knights would ride into the ring and, having shown their skill by making their horses prance and perform all sorts of gambades, they charged each other till one was thrown to the ground.

F. *gambade*, from Ital. *gamba* leg, and suffix *-ade*; cp. *gambol*. SYN.: Buck, caracole, curvet, leap, spring.



Gambade.—A horse performing a gambade outside the National Capitol at Washington, U.S.A.

**gambier** (gām' bër), *n.* An extract obtained from the leaves of a Malayan tree (*Uncaria gambir*), used in medicine and for tanning and dyeing. Another form is *gambir* (gām' bër). (F. *gambir*.)

This tree, which grows in Sumatra and other islands of the Malayan group, is related to the cinchona, from which quinine is prepared. Gambier, which is obtained by boiling the leaves, is an astringent. The leaves themselves are chewed by the Malaysians.

The word is Malayan.

**gambit** (gām' bit), *n.* An opening move in the game of chess. (F. *gambit*.)

Sometimes a skilful chess player will start the game by sacrificing a pawn, called the gambit-pawn (*n.*), in order that he may be in a better position to attack later on. Such a move is called a gambit, and different gambits have distinctive names, such as King's gambit or Queen's gambit. Some are named after famous players who introduced them, as the Steinmetz gambit.

Ital. *gambetto* tripping up, from *gamba* leg. SYN.: Commencement, opening, start.

**gamble** (gām' bl), *v.i.* To game or play for a money stake; to risk possessions on some chance or contingency. *n.* Gambling:



Gamba.—The viola da gamba, sometimes called the bass-viol.

a risky venture, a speculation. (F. *hasarder*, *courir des chances*, *jouer gros jeu*; *jeu*, *risque*, *spéculation*.)

Some people seem unable to enjoy a game of any sort unless there is a sum of money to be won by the victor. To others this appears a sign of weakness. Although many men and some women gamble for a small stake, there is always a risk that the stakes may grow larger and larger until the gambler (*gām' blēr*, *n.*) is carried away in his excitement and may gamble away, or lose, more than he can afford.

A man who takes a big risk in business, especially in the buying and selling of stocks and shares, is said to gamble, and his venture is described as a gamble. Gamblesome (*gām' bl sūm*, *adj.*) is an old-fashioned word meaning fond of gambling.

Frequentative from A.-S. *gamenian* to play at games, from *gamen* game. See game [1]. SYN.: *v.* Game, risk, speculate.

**gamboge** (*gām bōj'*; *gām booj'*), *n.* A gum-resin obtained from a tree found in Cambodia and elsewhere. (F. *gomme-gutte*.)

This tree is a kind of *Garcinia* belonging to the family called Guttiferae. It grows in Siam and Cochin-China, as well as Cambodia (Cambodge), from which country it is named. When the stem is cut a yellowish, milky juice oozes out, and is collected in bamboo reeds. Gamboge is used as a bright yellow pigment in painting, and for many commercial purposes. It is also prepared as a medicine.

From *Cambodia*, part of Indo-China, whence it was obtained.

**gambol** (*gām' bōl*), *v.i.* To frisk or skip about. *n.* A frolic; a skipping or playing about. (F. *gambader*; *gambade*.)

Lambs gambol in the fields; a kitten gambols and skips about here and there, in chase of some plaything. A merry prank is a gambol.

Formerly *gambade*, *gambaulde*, O.F. *gambader*, *v.* from *gambade* a frisking. See gambade. SYN.: *v.* Caper, frolic, romp, skip, sport.

**gambroon** (*gām broon'*), *n.* A twilled linen stuff used for linings; a twilled cloth for trousers.

Called after a town in Persia.

**game** [1] (*gām*), *n.* Sport, merriment; jest; recreation; an exercise for amusement; a pastime; a contest, generally governed by special rules; (*pl.*) athletic sports; a round in a contest; a number of points constituting a round, or required to win a game; animals or birds hunted for sport; their flesh. *adj.* Belonging to animals hunted for pleasure; plucky; ready, willing. *v.i.* To play at games of chance; to gamble. *v.t.* To gamble (away); to lose by gambling. (F. *jeu*, *amusement*, *gaieté*, *plaisanterie*, *récréation*, *passé-temps*, *contestation*, *gibier*; *courageux*; *jouer*, *jouer gros jeu*.)

This word originally meant sport of any kind, and was used for all occupations which formed a change from the serious work of life. Among the ancient Greeks and Romans the organized games were very important features of the public life. The Roman *Ludi* were celebrated in honour of certain divinities, and lasted three or four days and nights, during which all sorts of games were carried on. The occasion or anniversary of a great victory would be commemorated by *ludi*, and a ruler or high officer of the state was honoured by such a gathering held in his name.

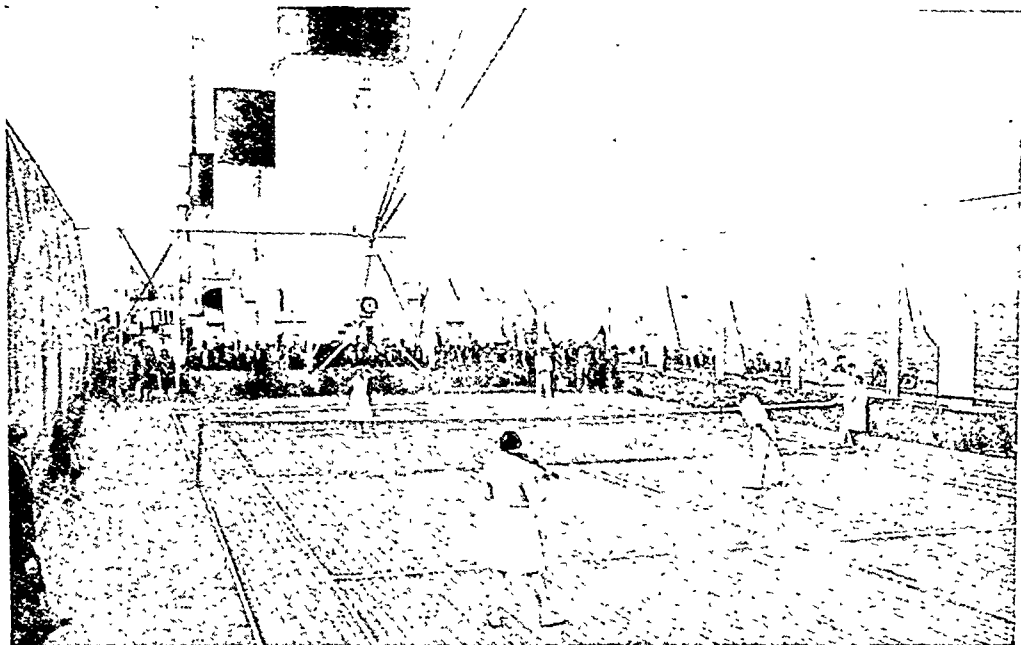
The Olympic Games of ancient Greece were held every four years, and, indeed, from 776 B.C., the festival gave its name to a chronological era, called the Olympiads, from which dates were reckoned. The contests included the foot race, horse race, chariot race, boxing, and wrestling.

To-day we use the plural, games, not so much for races, or athletic meetings, as for the organized recreations like cricket, football, hockey, etc.—team games, in which the players must all co-operate in harmony to secure a victory for the side or team to which they belong. This leads to phrases such as "play the game," which means to



Gambol.—Two lambs gambolling in a field in the spring. A merry prank, such as is enjoyed by schoolboys, is also a gambol.





Game.—A game of lawn-tennis in full swing on an Atlantic liner. Games of various kinds can be played on all modern ocean-going passenger steamers.

follow the rules, and to consider one's fellow players. To die game or gamely (*gām' li, adv.*) is to maintain a resolute spirit to the last, even though it means loss of life.

Besides the vigorous sports and exercises which comprise outdoor games, there are the indoor games, such as those with cards, chess, draughts, and billiards; and, of course, the romping games and diversions with which young people (and their elders on occasion) divert themselves. A game means also the playing of a pre-arranged number of rounds, or the winning of a certain number of points. In golf it may be a round of eighteen holes; in billiards one hundred or more points; in card games the winning of seven "tricks" out of a total thirteen, and so on. In tennis and some other games game-ball (*n.*) means a state of the score when only one point is needed to decide the game. To have the game in hand means to be sure of winning. To make game of anything is to ridicule it, or turn it into fun.

In lawn-tennis, each division of a set is called a game. It consists of the score of four points by a player, or pair of players in partnership, but if each player, or pair of players, scores three points (*deuce*), one of them must gain two successive points to win the game. Six games to one player, or pair of players, wins a set, unless each win five games (*deuce games*) when one of them must win two successive games. The point that finishes a game is called game-point (*n.*), and the state of a set when each player, or pair of players, has won the same number of games is called games all (*n.*).

Many compounds of the word are connected with the hunting or shooting of wild or undomesticated birds and animals known as game, the chief of which are pheasants, partridges, grouse, and hares. They are protected by game-laws (*n.pl.*) which fix the seasons at which they may be legally pursued, and deal with any offences such as poaching.

Game-keepers (*n.pl.*) are employed to look after coverts in which game birds are preserved or encouraged to breed, to protect the eggs and young birds, kill vermin, and guard against poachers. Landowners who preserve game in this way are called game-preservers (*n.pl.*). Sometimes they let or lease the right to shoot or fish on their preserves to a game-tenant (*n.*), who rents the covert, moor, or forest for this sole purpose. Those who shoot game must take out a game-licence (*n.*), or permit from the Government. A game-bag (*n.*) is one carried by a keeper or sportsman to hold the game taken or killed. The flesh of game is supposed to taste best when it has been hung for several days, and is then said to have a gamy (*gām' i, adj.*) or high flavour; this is called gaminess (*gām' i nēs, n.*).

A favourite amusement with our ancestors was that of cock-fighting. The birds bred and used for this purpose were called game-cocks (*n.pl.*), and the eggs from which they were hatched were known as game-eggs (*n.pl.*). It was believed that if such eggs were hatched by a bird of prey the cocks would be much fiercer. It is perhaps from this sport that originated the use of the

word game as an adjective meaning bold and ready; *gameness* (gām' nēs, *n.*) means readiness in the above sense, and *gameful* (gām' fūl, *adj.*) denotes full of spirit, or, in another sense, sportive and mirthful.

*Gamesome* (gām' sūm, *adj.*) is an old word meaning playful, or merry. From it we have *gamesomely* (gām' sūm li, *adv.*), *playfully*, and *gamesomeness* (gām' sūm nēs, *n.*), *playfulness*.

A *gamester* (gām' stēr, *n.*) is a gambler, one who games, or plays games of chance for money stakes. A place where such games are played is a *gaming-house* (*n.*) and a table at which the play is carried on is a *gaming-table* (*n.*).

In a figurative sense any project, plan, or scheme designed to get the better of others may be termed a game, and the object or quarry pursued or sought after is called the game. We may speak of the game of politics, or the game of war. The war-game, however, is an indoor game in which the players move pieces representing troops and artillery, and so wage mimic battles. A trick or dodge to mislead or defeat another person is called a game also.

M.E. *game*, A.-S. *gamen*; cp. O.H.G. *gaman*, O.Norse *gaman* mirth. See *gammon*, *backgammon*. SYN.: *n.* Amusement, diversion, frolic, pastime, recreation.



Game-keeper.—A game-keeper looks after coverts in which game birds are preserved, and guards them against the raids of poachers.

*game* [2] (gām), *adj.* Lame; crippled; crooked. (F. *boiteux*, *tortu*.)

This word is possibly connected with "gammy," a word of thieves' slang, meaning bad, probably the same as *gamy*, that is, tainted. It is commonest in the expression "a game leg."

*gamin* (gām' in; ga mǎn'), *n.* A street boy; an urchin. (F. *gamin*.)

In Paris, boys who are left to roam about the streets are called gamins. They grow up very wild and may become members of the terrible Apache gangs which spread fear in the lower quarters of the city.

*gamma* (gām' à), *n.* The third letter of the Greek alphabet, Γ, γ, sounded like g in good. a common moth (*Plusia gamma*). (F. *gamma*.)

The gamma moth has brownish-grey forewings, tinged with violet; the silvery Y shaped mark on these has given rise to its names, both popular and scientific. The hind wings are greyish-brown. One of the three classes of rays given out by radium is known as *gamma-rays* (*n.*). These rays are waves, and, like X-rays, are able to penetrate substances through which light cannot pass.

*gammadion* (gā mā' di ōn), *n.* A pattern made up of the Greek letter gamma (Γ), often used as an ornament on church vestments. *pl.* *gammadia* (gā mā' di à). Another form is *gammation* (gā mā' ti ōn). (F. *gammada*.)

One form of *gammadion* resembles four capital gammas, placed back to back: ☩. The gamma may be used singly or in other numbers to form a design, also called a *gammadion*. This is repeated as many times as is necessary to fill the space to be ornamented. One form of the *gammadion* is the swastika or fylfot.

Late Greek.

*gammer* (gām' èr), *n.* An old woman. (F. *commère*.)

From grandmother to "grammer" and so to *gammer*, this word illustrates the process of attrition or rubbing away, which has so altered our speech that words familiar to-day are quite unlike the earlier forms used by Chaucer, or even later by Shakespeare.

Corruption of *grammer*, for *grandmother*. See *gaffer*.

*gammon* [1] (gām' ōn), *n.* The thigh of a hog salted and dried; the lower end of a flitch; a cured ham. *v.t.* To make into bacon; to salt and cure by smoking. (F. *jambon*, *cuisse de porc*; *salet et fumer du lard*.)

O. North F. *gambon*, from *gambe* leg (F. *jambon* ham), Ital. *gambone* large leg, from *gamba*. See *gamba*.

*gammon* [2] (gām' ōn), *n.* Nonsense, humbug; a fraud. *v.t.* To deceive, or hoax; to pretend; to chaff; to impose on. (F. *blague*; *tromper*, *feindre*, *blaguer*.)

When Lord Roberts warned the country of the danger of war, many people took no notice and said it was *gammon*, or nonsense. Fortunately, he was not discouraged, and it was largely owing to his continued efforts that, when the World War came in 1914, we were not entirely unprepared for the struggle. A *gammoner* (gām' ōn èr, *n.*) is one who hoaxes people.

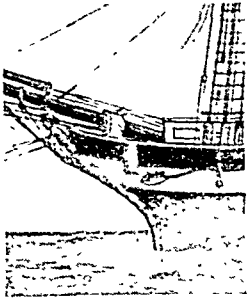
A.-S. *gamen* sport, game, a form also preserved in *backgammon*. See *game* [1].

**gammon** [3] (găm' òn), *n.* A score at backgammon *v.t.* To beat by a gammon at this game.

In the game of backgammon the players throw dice and move their pieces according to the number turned up. A player is said to gammon his opponent when he wins a gammon, that is, when his score is equal to two games.

See game [1].

**gammon** [4] (găm' òn), *v.t.* To fasten (the bowsprit) to the stem of a vessel. *n.* The lashing used in fastening. (F. *faire des liures*; *liure*.)



Gammoning.—The gammoning which fastens the heel of the bowsprit to the ship.

The stays of the foremast of a sailing vessel are attached to the bowsprit, a spar projecting from the stem of the ship. To stand the strain the bowsprit must be securely lashed or fastened to the stem of the vessel, and to do this is to gammon it. The lashing or gammoning (găm' òn ing, *n.*) is fastened to a gammon-plate

(*n.*), or gammoning-plate (*n.*), and a hole cut in the structure to allow the gammoning to pass through is called the gammoning-hole (*n.*).

Possibly with reference to wrapping or tying up a gammon of pork.

**gamo-** A prefix meaning joined or united.

In a gamopetalous (găm ò pet' à lùs, *adj.*) flower the petals are joined together to form a tube or bell.

**gamp** (gämp), *n.* A large, clumsy umbrella. (F. *riflard*.)

One of the funniest characters created by Charles Dickens was Sairey Gamp, a drunken old nurse, who appears in "Martin Chuzzlewit," and always carried a great bulging umbrella. A clumsy umbrella is sometimes humorously called a gamp after her, or described as gampish (gämp' ish, *adj.*).

**gamut** (găm' üt), *n.* The lowest line in the bass clef, namely "G": the diatonic scale. (F. *gamme*.)

This word is also used to embrace all the notes employed in the art of writing music. It describes, too, the natural scale. Gamut is also sometimes figuratively applied to other matters, as meaning the whole amount, range, or extent of anything, as in the phrase, to run through the gamut of the emotions.

Gr. *gamma* the lowest note used in mediaeval music and *L. ut* (now replaced by *do*) the first word in some mnemonic lines from an old hymn to St. John.

**gamy** (găm' i). This is an adjective formed from game. See under game [1].

**gander** (găn' dër), *n.* The male bird of the goose; a stupid person; one who is simple or foolish. (F. *jars*, *niais*.)

Geese are reputed to be stupid birds; perhaps their comic aspect and queer waddling gait have something to do with this, but we suspect they are not so foolish as they appear, for we sometimes see them in a circus, performing quite difficult feats. However this may be, we have got used to saying, "Don't be a gander" to anyone who acts stupidly, and foolish conduct is sometimes called ganderism (găn' dër izm, *n.*).

Of Teut. origin, A.-S. *gan(d)ra*, akin to Dutch *gander*, Low G. *gante*. See gannet.

**gandharva** (gand har' wa), *n.* One of the gods in the Hindu sacred writings called the Vedas; (*pl.*) a class of divine beings. Another form is *gundharva* (gand har' wa). (F. *gandharva*.)

As a single deity, Gandharva is called the director of the sun's horses, a heavenly physician, the servant of the god of light; he is the messenger between the gods and men, and the tutelary god of women, supposed to preside over wedding ceremonies. The twelve Gandharva have similar powers.

Sansk. See Centaur, Glendoveer



Gang.—A gang is a number of people associated together. The picture shows a press-gang of olden days forcing a man to enter the Navy.

**gang** [1] (gäng), *n.* A number of people associated together; a body of men working together under a leader; a number of convicts; a set of tools for a particular purpose; in Scotland a range of pasture for cattle. (F. *équipe*, *bande*.)

The word literally means a body of persons going in company. We use it of a gang of criminals, a convict gang, and other associations of evildoers. In the other sense we

speak of a gang of navvies, or a gang of platelayers, whose foreman or overseer is called a ganger (*gāng' ēr, n.*), or gangster (*gāngz' mǎn, n.*). A set of tools, like the "bits" belonging to a drill-stock, is called a gang, and when luggage tags are left in strips of three or four, instead of being separated, they are said to be in gangs.

A gang-board (*n.*) is a gangway, and a gang-cask (*n.*) is a small cask used to bring off water in a boat, or one kept on deck to hold fresh water.

A.-S. *gang* going, way, from *gangan* to go; cp. O. Norse *ganga* to go, *gang-r* way, gang. See gang [2].

gang [2] (*gāng*), *v.i.* An old word, rarely used now, meaning to go. (F. *aller*.)

Although this word is rarely met with in England now, it is in quite common use in Scotland. In Burns's poem, "To a Mouse," we read:—

The best laid schemes o' mice and men  
Gang aft agley.

A ganger (*gāng' ēr, n.*) is one who travels on foot. Gang-days (*n.pl.*) was the name given in England to the Rogation Days, on which outdoor processions were made, because they were the days for "ganging" or going out. The custom was common long after the Reformation, the Gospels sometimes being read in the cornfields. See Rogation. Gang-week (*n.*) was Rogation Week.

O. Norse *ganga* to go, cp. A.-S. *gangan*. Connexion with *go* is doubtful.

gange (*gānj*), *v.t.* To attach (a fish-hook) to a line by means of wire; to cover the end of (the line) with fine wire.

The process of attaching the hook is called ganging (*gānj' ing, n.*). The line, which is sometimes ganged at the join to prevent fishes from biting off the hook, is called either the ganging, or the ganging-line (*n.*), and may consist of fine gut for trout, or wire or chain for large fish.

Origin doubtful, perhaps from F. *ganse* loop, gimp, twist.

Gangetic (*gān jet' ik*), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the River Ganges or the country round about it, or to the South Turanian languages. (F. *gangaétique*.)

The Ganges is the sacred river of the Hindus, who make long pilgrimages to bathe in its waters, especially at Allahabad, Sonpur, and Sangor Island at the mouth. Those who live far away keep specimens of the muddy water as a sacred treasure. The Ganges rises in the Himalayas and flows over fifteen hundred miles across India, dividing near its mouth into a vast network of channels infested with crocodiles. The river and its tributaries form a wonderful means of communication, and between the Ganges and the Jumna there are two elaborate irrigation systems known as the Gangetic system of canals. The Gangetic crocodiles are called gharials. The Gangetic languages are also called Himalayan.

L. *Gangēticus*, *adj.* from *Gangēs*.

ganglion (*gāng' gli ōn*), *n.* A nerve centre; a number of nerve centres forming an enlargement or nucleus; a small, hard tumour in the sheath of a tendon. *pl.* ganglia (*gāng' gli ā*). (F. *ganglion*.)

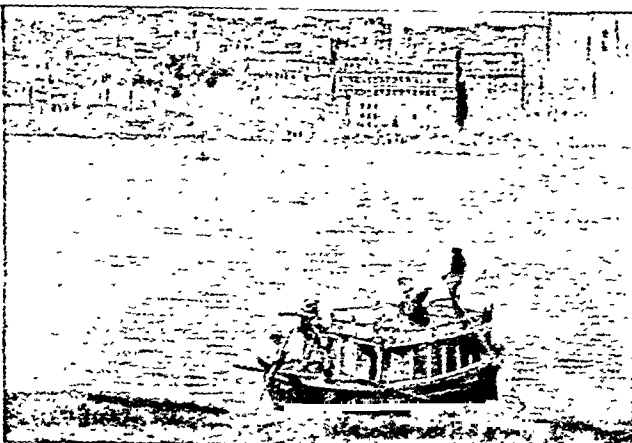
The word ganglion is used to describe two distinct things—a tumour, which is an unhealthy condition, and usually occurs at the back of wrist or fingers; and a nerve ganglion, which is an essential part of the nervous system. In a wide sense we may call the brain a ganglion, and in anatomy, the gangliac (*gāng' gli āk, adj.*), gangliar (*gāng' gli ār, adj.*), or, more commonly, ganglionic (*gāng gli ōn' ik, adj.*) part of the spinal cord, means a part connected with, or provided with ganglia.

The central nervous system of the body may be described as gangliated (*gāng' gli āt ēd, adj.*) or ganglionated (*gāng' gli ōn āt ēd, adj.*), that is, possessing ganglia, or ganglionary (*gāng' gli ōn ā ri, adj.*), consisting of ganglia. A cell having the shape of a ganglion is said to be gangliform (*gāng' gli fōrm, adj.*).

Gr. *ganglion* tumour.

gangrene (*gāng' grēn*), *n.* Decay of the tissues of the body; putrefaction of vegetable matter (in botany). *v.t.* To cause gangrene in; to make corrupt. *v.i.* To mortify. (F. *gangrène*; *gangrener*.)

Frost-bite, burns, and other injuries, poisoning or the stoppage of blood in any part of the body may cause gangrene, which, however, can be cured. Before the discovery of antiseptics, operations were often fatal owing to a gangrenescent (*gāng grē nes' ēnt, adj.*) wound gangrening, or becoming gangrenous (*gāng' grē nūs, adj.*). The introduction of antiseptics by Lord Lister was



Gangetic.—The River Ganges, between which and the River Jumna there are two elaborate irrigation systems known as the Gangetic system of canals.

one of the great advances of medical science, and there are now very few deaths from hospital gangrene, as this particular kind is called.

*L. gangracna, G. ganggraina*, from *grân* to gnaw.  
**gangue** (găng), *n.* The earthy or stony matter in which ores are embedded. (F. *gangue*.)

Metal is often separated from its gangue by crushing, and washing in a jigger.

F., from G. *gang* mineral vein, lode. SYN.: Matrix.

**gangway** (găng' wā). *n.* A passage, especially between rows of seats; a way of entrance or exit; a corridor on a ship; a movable foot-bridge between a ship and the quay; an opening in a ship's side for passengers or cargo. (F. *passage, passavant*.)

In old days a seaman who disobeyed orders was often punished by flogging. To bring to the gangway then meant to tie a seaman up to a grating to be flogged. In the House of Commons there is a cross-passage, called the gangway, by which members can reach the back benches. The members who support their party most closely sit above the gangway on the side nearer the Speaker. Hence, to sit below the gangway means to sit in the House as an independent and vote as one thinks fit.

E. *gang* going, passage, and *way*; A.-S. *gangweg* thoroughfare. SYN.: Corridor, passage.



Gangway.—A gangway is a movable bridge used in boarding a vessel when in harbour.

**ganister** (găn' is tēr), *n.* A hard sandstone found in coal-measures in Yorkshire, and used for making furnace hearths; a mixture of ground quartz and fire-clay formerly used as a lining in the Bessemer converters for making steel.

Possibly M.H.G. *ganster, ganeister*, spark. Fire can be struck from the stone.

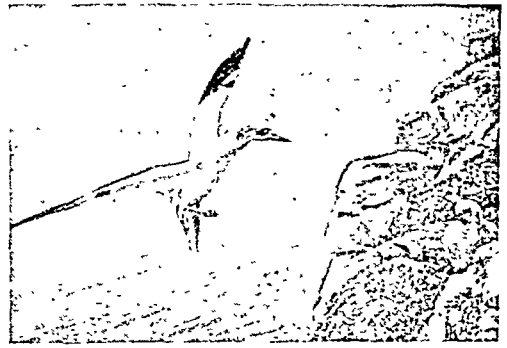
**ganja** (găn' jā), *n.* The dried hemp-plant of India and Persia. Other forms are *gunja, gunjah* (gün' jā). (F. *ganja*.)

Ganja includes the flowers and gum of hemp and is smoked in pipes to produce a drugged sleep.

Hindi *gānhā* the hemp plant.

**gannet** (găn' ét), *n.* A large sea-bird, related to the pelican. (F. *fou, boubie*.)

Although the gannet lays only one egg, it is not in danger of becoming extinct. The Bass Rock from which it takes its scientific name, *Sula bassana*, and other favourite breeding places of the gannet, swarm with these birds during the nesting season. The solan goose, as the common gannet is also called, from its resemblance to the goose, spends much time out at sea, diving for fish,



Gannet.—A gannet about to alight near its nest on the Bass Rock, Scotland.

and frequents lonely cliffs and islands where it is safe from destruction. When full grown, the gannet is almost entirely white, and nearly three feet in length. Another kind of gannet is called the booby.

A.-S. *ganot*; akin to Dutch *gent* male goose, E. *gander*.

**ganoid** (găn' oid), *adj.* Bright and smooth, like enamel; connected with, or belonging to the Ganoidei. *n.* A ganoid fish. (F. *ganoidien, ganoïde*.)

This word is used to describe fish-scales, especially those of a group of ganoid fishes called Ganoidei (*gā noi' dé ī, n.pl.*). Sturgeons belong to this group, also many of the earliest fishes which have long ceased to exist, and are found only as fossils. Because of their shining scales these fish are said to be ganoidal (*gā noi' dāl, adj.*), or ganoidean (*gā noi' dé ān, adj.*) fish.

Gr. *ganos* brightness, *eidos* form, shape.

**gantry** (găn' tri), *n.* A frame for holding a barrel in a horizontal position; a framework to carry a travelling-crane; a travelling-crane and its support. Another spelling is *gauntry* (gawn' tri). (F. *chantier*.)

A travelling gantry consists of a framework supporting a set of steel rails on which the grooved wheels of the crane rest. A load can thus be lifted from one place and deposited in another. Gantries are used for lifting girders on new buildings, for moving goods across railway tracks, and for transporting cargoes on wharves. They are generally worked by steam-power.

O.F. *gantier*, L.L. *cantārium* piece of wood on which a cask is set, from L. *cantērius* frame, trellis, the first meaning being a pack-horse, Gr. *kanthēlios* a sumpter-ass.

**Ganymede** (găn' i mēd), *n.* A very beautiful youth in Greek legend, who was cup-bearer to Zeus; a cup-bearer; the largest moon of the planet Jupiter. (F. *Ganyède*.)

According to the legend, Ganymede was carried off to Olympus by an eagle. There he took the place of Hebe, daughter of Zeus, as cup-bearer to the gods. He was later thought to be the spirit of the Nile source,

and the ancient astronomers placed him among the stars under the name of Aquarius, the water-carrier. A waiter, who also bears cups, is sometimes humorously called a Ganymede.

Gr. *Ganymêdês* from *ganymesthi* to brighten up, rejoice from *ganos* brightness, beauty. See ganoid.

**gaol** (jāl). This is another spelling of jail. See jail.



Gap.—A gap in a giant Australian tree, which is twenty-eight feet in diameter at the base.

**gap** (gāp), *n.* An opening; a breach; a vacant space; an interval in a speech; a break or temporary stoppage; ravine, chasm, or split in a mountain ridge; the space between the wings of a biplane. *v.t.* To make or cause a gap in. (F. *ouverture*, *brèche*, *trou*, *ravin*, *rupture*; *ébrêcher*, *faire une brèche*.)

On country rambles we sometimes get through gaps in hedges. A missing page causes a gap in a story. Stage waits are gaps in a performance. A deep mountain gap through which a river runs, is called a water gap. One who comes forward to ward off danger is said to stand in the gap; Horatius did this when he defended the bridge at Rome. To render aid in any emergency is to stop, fill, or supply a gap. A broken sea-wall is said to be gapped (gāpt, *adj.*). A gappy (gāp' i, *adj.*) fence is incomplete, or full of gaps. People with teeth missing, or with widely-spaced teeth, are said to be gap-toothed (*n.*).

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *gap*, from *gapa* to gape. See gape. SYN.: *n.* Aperture, breach, chasm, opening, space. ANT.: *n.* Connexion, continuity.

**gape** (gāp), *v.i.* To open the mouth wide; to yawn; to gaze wonderingly or curiously (at); to split open; to present an opening, or rent. *n.* A yawn; a wondering stare; the

act of gaping; an opening; a chasm; the width of any opening; the part of a bird's beak that opens; *pl.* a poultry disease that causes gaping for breath; an attack of yawning. (F. *avoir la bouche béante*, *bâiller*, *bayer*, *ouvrir de grands yeux*, *s'entr'ouvrir*; *bâillement*, *ouverture*.)

A dull speaker makes his audience gape. If he is followed by an eccentric speaker, they gape in another way. A bag full of clothing gapes open and is often difficult to shut. A large cave gapes in a mountain side, and a chasm is said to gape at a climber's feet. Some kinds of clam have a gape or natural opening between the two shells. Zoologists measure and classify the gape of birds. Tired or credulous people are said to have a fit of the gapes, that is, a fit of yawning or staring in wonderment.

To gape at anything is to gaze at it in open-mouthed surprise, and to gape for or after a thing is to desire it longingly. One who looks gapeingly (gāp' ing li, *adv.*) at things is a gaper (gāp' er, *n.*)—a name also given to various birds, fish, and shell-fish. Gape-seed (*n.*) was once a common expression for anything that makes people stare.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *gapa*, cp. Dan. *gabe*, G. *gaffen*. SYN.: *v.* Open, split, stare, yawn. *n.* Aperture, fissure, gap, opening, rent. ANT.: *v.* Close, coalesce, shut.

**garage** (gá razh'; gār'áj), *n.* A building in which vehicles are housed or repaired. (F. *garage*.)

The private garage is merely a shelter for a motor-car. The public garage generally includes a workshop, and supplies tires, oil, and petrol.

F. from *garer* to take care of. See ware [2].

**garancin** (gār' an sin), *n.* A dark brown colouring matter made by the action of sulphuric acid on madder. (F. *garancine*.)

Garancin produces orange, yellow, red, and claret, and was widely used as a dye, until chemists found ways of making similar dyes artificially. Its place is now taken by alizarin.

F. *garance* madder, L.L. *garantia*; chemical suffix *-ine*.

**garb** (garb), *n.* Costume, clothes; a style of dressing; the outward form. *v.t.* To dress in garments; clothe. (F. *costume*, *habit*, *habillement*; *habiller*, *révêtir*.)

A soldier wears military garb—a statement that saves us from giving details of his uniform, which we may not know. A preacher wears clerical garb, and a widow is garbed in mourning clothes. We go to a wedding specially garbed for the occasion. When we describe anyone's clothes as a garb, we imply that they have some noticeable quality. A French translation of Shakespeare's plays can be called Shakespeare in French garb.

O.F. *garbe* (F. *galbe*) graceful form (cp. Ital. and Span. *garbo* good manners, good clothes), O.H.G. *garawi* preparation, dress; cp. A.-S. *gearo* G. gar, made ready. See gear. SYN.: *n.* Apparel, clothes; costume, dress, uniform.

**garbage** (gar' báj), *n.* Refuse fit only for the dustbin; the uneatable parts of meat or fish, as the offal or entrails; sour or unwholesome food; anything trashy or worthless. (F. *tripaille*, *rebut*, *ordures*.)

The right place for garbage is the incinerator, or the fire, for it endangers health when left in the dustbin, which is called a **garbage-can** (*n.*) in America. In some countries people are by no means careful with their garbage, but nature often lends her aid in the guise of storks, or scavenger dogs, which devour matter offensive and dangerous to man. An unpleasant, or ill-written book is sometimes dismissed as garbage.

M.E. *garbage* offal, from O.F. *garbe* sheaf, bundle (F. *gerbe*), L.L. *garba* handful of ears of grain, O.H.G. *garba* sheaf, what is 'grabbed.' SYN.: Dregs, offal, refuse, rubbish, waste.

**garble** (gar' bl), *v.t.* To distort, falsify, mutilate; alter so as to disguise the truth; to sort or sift. (F. *altérer*, *falsifier*, *trier*, *cribler*.)

People who for some reason wish to conceal the truth about some event, misrepresent it, or give us only a garbled account of it. A **garbler** (garb' lér, *n.*) of facts is soon distrusted. Lovers of good books complain that film adapters and producers sometimes garble the famous stories they attempt to film. All the best parts seem to be left out—a process which reverses the original meaning of garble, to separate good or valuable matter, from what is worthless. This meaning, however, is now very rare.

O.F. *grabeller*, *garbeller* (Span. *garbillar*, Ital. and L.L. *garbellare*) to sort out, sift, Arabic *gharbala* from *ghirbāl* sieve, probably L.L. *cribellum*, dim. of L. *cribrum* sieve. SYN.: Disguise, distort, falsify, mutilate, pervert

**garboard** (gar' bórd), *n.* The planking of a ship's hull, fastened next to the keel; the lowest row of steel plates corresponding to this in an iron ship. (F. *gabord*.)

This row of planks or plates is also called the **garboard-strake** (*n.*), or the ground-strake.

Dutch *gaarboord*, from *ga(de)ren* to gather, *boord* board, whence also F. *gabord*.

**garçon** (gar son), *n.* A waiter; a male servant. (F. *garçon*.)

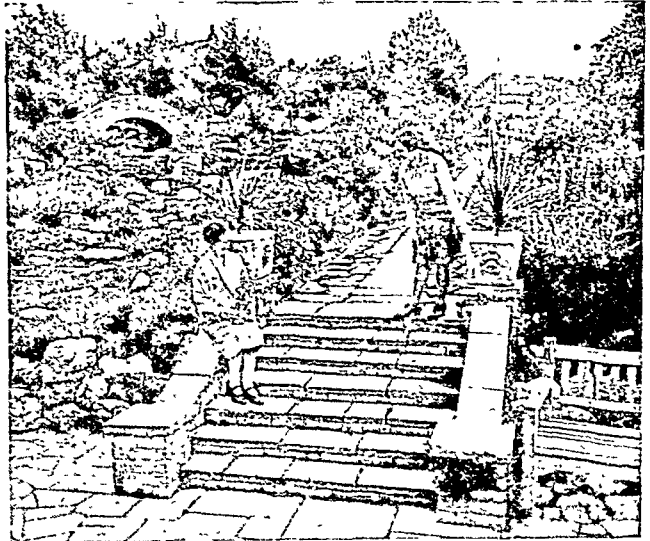
Boys and girls who learn French know this word. It is the regular term for a waiter

in French restaurants—the sense in which it is sometimes used in England—and is also a common expression for a young fellow or boy.

F. from L.L. *garciō* (acc. -ōn-em). See *gossoon*. SYN.: Attendant, boy, waiter, youth.

**gardant** (gar' dânt), *n.* This is an older spelling of *guardant*. See *under guard*.

**garden** (gar' dén), *n.* An enclosed piece of ground in which plants, fruits, or vegetables are grown; a well-cultivated or



Garden.—A lovely rock garden. It is believed that the Romans taught the British how to cultivate gardens.

specially fertile tract of country; an ornamental pleasure-ground. *v.i.* To cultivate a garden. *adj.* Pertaining to a garden; cultivated, not wild. (F. *jardin*, *parc*, *parterre*; *jardiner*; *de jardin*, *cultivé*.)

The Romans probably taught the British the use of gardens, and in Norman times, according to an old writer, gardens that abounded in flowers also contained beds of onions and garlic. The monks developed herb culture, and by the time of the Tudors, gardens to large houses became common. Many garden flowers are mentioned in Shakespeare, and a Shakespearean garden, containing only those particular flowers, is open to the public at Hampstead Heath. The regular Dutch garden, the formal garden of Victorian days, the rock garden, the water garden, and the wild garden, are all familiar types, and many others can be seen at the famous Botanical Gardens at Kew.

The Garden is a term used specially to mean the Garden Sect, or disciples of Epicurus, who taught in a garden at Athens (about 306-270 B.C.), but in London it stands for Covent Garden or Hatton Garden. The first was originally the garden of a convent, and the latter the park of Sir Christopher Hatton's mansion



Garboard.—The garboard is the lowermost planking (arrow), or the row of plates, next to the keel.

Many Germans take their refreshments in beer-gardens. Vauxhall Gardens was a renowned London pleasure resort in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The beautiful counties of Kent and Worcestershire lay claim to being the Garden of England, and Italy is called the Garden of Europe. Both Norwich and Chicago are known as the Garden City, but a garden city generally means a model suburb or little town, laid out with plenty of public and private open spaces, and planned in an artistic way. Bournville, Port Sunlight, and Hampstead Garden Suburb, are well-known examples.

To garden is to do *gardening* (*gar' den ing. n.*), that is, work in a garden. One who does this, either as an occupation or a hobby, is a *gardener* (*gar' den er, n.*). A *gardened* (*gar' dēd, adj.*) house is provided with a garden, which is well gardened if it is well cultivated. Vegetables, herbs, and fruit are garden produce or garden-stuff (*n.*).

The adjective is used to form the names of many things used in gardens, such as *garden-engine* (*n.*), a wheeled tank with a pump for watering plants; *garden-frame* (*n.*), a glass-roofed box for protecting growing plants; *garden-glass* (*n.*), a bell-glass for a similar purpose; and *garden-seat* (*n.*), a light bench with a back for use in gardens, and also an old name for an outside seat on an omnibus.

A *garden-party* (*n.*) is one held in a garden, especially on the lawn of a house. A piece of ground for use as a garden is termed a *garden-plot* (*n.*). The *garden-warbler* (*n.*) is a small bird, also called the greater pettichaps (*Sylvia hortensis*). *Garden-cress* (*n.*) is another name for pepper-grass (*Lepidium sativum*), which has a piquant flavour. *Gardenesque* (*gar dēn esk', adj.*) is occasionally used of something that is formally arranged like the beds of a garden.

M.E. and O. North. *F. gartin*, of G. origins cp. O.H.G. *gartin* (G. *garten*), oblique cases of *garto* garden, akin to A.-S. *geard* yard, enclosure, also L. *hortus*, Gr. *khortos* enclosed place.

**gardenia** (*gar dē' ni ā*), *n.* A group of evergreen shrubs and trees which are natives of Asia and Africa. (*F. gardenia.*)

These plants have beautiful fragrant flowers of white or yellow. The kind best known in Britain is the Cape Jasmine (*Gardenia florida*) which really comes from China. The gardenias belong to the Rubiaceae, or madder family.

Named after Dr. A. Garden, botanist, died 1791.

**gare-fowl** (*gār' foul*), *n.* Another name for the great auk, now extinct; the razor-bill. Another spelling is *gair-fowl* (*gār' foul*).

The existing gare-fowl (*Alca torda*) is a diving bird of northern seas.

O. Norse *geirfugl*, from *geir* possibly akin to G. *geier* vulture, and *fugl* (cp. G. *vogel*, E. *bird*) a bird.

**garfish** (*gar' fish*), *n.* A fish with a long, spear-like beak. Other forms are *gar* (*gar*), *garpike* (*gar' pik*). (*F. orphie.*)

Birds like the gannet strike at fish with their bills, and garfish similarly use their lance-like beaks to disable and capture other fish. The common garfish (*Belone vulgaris*), sometimes called the sea-needle, visits the British coast in summer. Its bones are green in colour, and it resembles the mackerel in flavour. The gar-pike, of similar appearance and up to four feet in length, is a freshwater fish (*Lepidosteus osseus*) found in the St. Lawrence river and in some of the Great Lakes of Canada.



Garfish. — The common garfish visits British waters. It is also called the sea-needle and sometimes the garpike.

A.-S. *gār spear*, cp. O. Norse *geir-r. L. gaesum* is borrowed. See *garlic*, *gore* [3].

**garganey** (*gar' gā ni*), *n.* A species of wild duck, similar to the teal. (*F. sarcelle ordinaire.*)

The garganey is larger than the common teal, the adult male measuring sixteen inches. It is a rare bird and breeds regularly only in Norfolk and Suffolk. It builds its nest of reeds lined with down on the margins of the broads in those counties. Its scientific name is *Querquedula circia*.

The name is said to be of Ital. origin.

**gargantuan** (*gar gān' tū ān*), *adj.* Huge, enormous, giant-like. (*F. gargantuesque.*)

Gargantua was a character in the works of François Rabelais, a famous French writer of the sixteenth century, and was a grotesque giant with an enormous appetite. Anything gluttonous, or done on a big and extravagant scale, is called *gargantuanism* (*gar gān' tū izm, n.*).

Probably formed from Span. *garganta* throat, gullet. See *garget*, *gargle*, *gargyle*.

**garget** (*gar' gēt*), *n.* A disease of cattle, swine, and sheep.

M.E. *gargat*, O.F. *gargate*, Ital. *gargotto* throat. See *gargle*.

**gargil** (*gar' gīl*), *n.* A distemper in geese, cattle, and swine, affecting the head; *garget*.

**gargle** (*gar' gl*), *v.t.* To rinse (the mouth and throat) with a medicated liquid. *v.i.* To use a gargle; to make a gargling noise. *n.* Any liquid used for this purpose. (*F. gargariser; se gargariser; gargarisme.*)



When a liquid is taken into the mouth in order to gargle, the head is thrown back and air sent out from the lungs, so keeping the fluid in a state of agitation, and preventing it from being swallowed. Among the more usual gargles are the solution of permanganate of potash (dilute), and salt and water. It is a wise precaution to gargle the throat at the first signs of a cold, or "sore throat."

An imitative word. O.F. *gargouiller*, from *gargouille* part of the throat, perhaps L. *gurgulio* gullet, affected by L. *sargarizāre* Gr. *gargarizein* *gargalizem*, to tickle, from *gargalos* a tickling. See gargoyle, gurgle, gorge, gules.

**gargoyle** (gar' goil), *n.* A grotesque spout projecting from a gutter to throw rain-water clear of the building. (F. *gargouille*.)

These spouts may be seen on the walls of many old buildings just below the roof, and are usually in the form of a human figure with a hideous face, or of the body of a beast or bird, the water flowing from the open mouth or sometimes, as at Notre Dame, from a pipe below the figure's feet. Westminster Abbey has many gargoyles, all ugly; they are supposed to represent demons who were kept out of the sacred building.

F. *gargouille* also meaning the mouth of a spout, L. *gurgulio* gullet. See gurgle.

**garibaldi** (gär i bäl' di), *n.* A loose blouse for women or children. (F. *garibaldi*.)

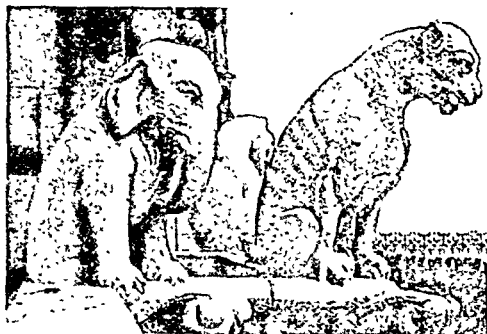
This blouse was a popular garment in Britain at one time; it was named after Giuseppe Garibaldi, the liberator of Italy, whose soldiers wore red shirts. Garibaldi visited London in 1864, and aroused so much enthusiasm that a garment resembling the blouse of his followers was adopted and worn extensively by women. He was a great soldier, and yet a man with a childlike nature. He died in 1882, at the age of seventy-five, and was buried in the island of Caprera.

**garish** (gär' ish), *adj.* Dazzling; gaudy, showy. (F. *trop voyant, éclatant*.)

Sunshine is garish and dazzling to the eyes; garish trinkets and ornaments, like those in which savages delight, offend the taste of more cultured peoples. To dress garishly (gär' ish li, *adv.*) is to wear colours and ornaments that are gaudy and attract attention, and garishness (gär' ish nēs, *n.*) is the habit of making a vulgar display for show, without regarding the tastes of others.

Formerly also *gaurish*, probably akin to M.E. *gauren* to stare, perhaps frequentative of *gawen* to gape, stare, O. Norse *gā* to note. See gaze. SYN.: Dazzling, flashy, gaudy, glaring, showy.

**garland** (gar' länd), *n.* A wreath, festoon or chaplet of flowers, leaves, or ribbons, used as an adornment, or worn as a token of victory or rejoicing; a posy, festoon, streamer, ribbon, branch, or wreath, or its representation, used as a decoration; the chief honour, or prize; a collection of choice pieces in poetry or prose. *v.t.* To decorate



Gargoyle.—Some of the quaint spouts called gargoyles on the cathedral of Notre Dame, Paris.

with a garland or the like. (F. *guirlande*; *enguirlander*.)

Garlands since very early times have been used as symbols of rejoicing; the chaplet of leaves was the prized reward of a victor in the public games of the Greeks and Romans, and when a general returned victorious after a campaign he was garlanded also. Garlandage (gar' lánd áj, *n.*) or garlandry (gar' lánd rí, *n.*), a display of garlands or festoons, is a joy to young people who would be very disappointed if they saw the house garlandless (gar' lánd lès, *adj.*) at Christmas.

M.E. *gerland*, O.F. *garlande*, perhaps from assumed M.H.G. *wierelen*, frequentative of *wieren* to ornament. See wire. SYN.: *n.* Decoration, emblem, festoon, posy, wreath.



Garlic.—The garlic is a plant of the onion family, and is native to the south of Europe.

**garlic** (gar' lik), *n.* A plant of the onion family, belonging to the genus *Allium*; the pungent-flavoured bulbs of the same (F. *ail*, *aulx*.)

The garlic used in cookery comes from *Allium sativum*, a plant native to the south of Europe, where it is used very largely to flavour food. The Spaniard is a great garlic-eater (*n.*). Wild garlic (*Allium oleraceum*) is found in our fields, and if cropped by dairy cows results in the butter, cheese, and milk being tainted with garlic, or having a garlicky (gar' lik i, *adj.*) taste and smell.

Thomas Hardy in one of his novels relates how the dairy farmer, on learning from a customer that his butter had this disagreeable smell and taste (which may be occasioned by even the tiniest quantity of this plant), mobilized his milkers and servants, who, ranging themselves in a long rank, scrupulously scoured all the pastures until the offending plants were found and plucked up.

A.-S. *gārleac*, from *gār* spear, *leac* leek.

**garment** (gar' mēnt), *n.* Any article of clothing, such as a coat, dress, or costume; (*pl.*) clothes. *v.t.* To clothe with, or as with,

a garment (F. *vêtement*, *habit*; *vêtir*, *habiller*.)

A garment means usually one of the larger articles of clothing. In the parable of the marriage of the king's son (Matthew xxii), we read that one of the guests, who had not attired himself in a wedding garment, was cast into outer darkness. In the preceding chapter it is related how the populace spread their garments in the way when Christ rode into Jerusalem on an ass.

The verb is used generally in a figurative way; for example, the landscape may be described as garmented with sunshine; or the field as garmented with snow; or we may speak of the snowy garmenture (gar' mēn chūr, *n.*) of the latter Garmentless (gar' mēnt lès, *adj.*) means lacking a garment or clothing.

O.F. *garnement*, from *garnir* to garnish, protect. See garnish

**garner** (gar' ner), *n.* A building for the storage of grain; a granary; any place for storage. *v.t.* To gather; to store in, or as in a granary. (F. *grenier*, *grange*; *amasser*, *engranger*.)

In Matthew (iii, 12), John the Baptist, speaking of Christ, says: "He will . . . gather his wheat into the garner but he will burn up the chaff . . ."

Every boy garners knowledge while he pursues his studies at school, and he is garnering experience of the world as long as he keeps his eyes and ears open elsewhere; things that are seen and not remembered might as well be missed; the great plan is to be attentive, both by ear and eye, to search for things, and, as Captain Cuttle said in "Dombey and Son": "When found, make a note of."

O.F. *germier* (Ital. *granaro*), from L. *grānārium* (usually *pl.* *grānāria*), from *grānum* grain and suffix *-ārium* repository, receptacle. SYN.: *n.* Barn, granary, store. *v.* Collect, gather, preserve, store.

**garnet** (gar' nēt), *n.* A hard, vitreous mineral, often of a deep red colour, and used as a gem-stone. (F. *grenat*.)

This mineral is found in many parts of the world, including Mexico, Brazil, Bohemia, North America, and Australia. Although the name is generally used of the red stones, garnets are found of a yellow, green, brown, or black tint, and others again are almost colourless. In India and Persia the stone was formerly worn as an amulet against the plague, and for protection against lightning. As a gem-stone the garnet is very popular. It is used also for the "jewels" or bearings of watches, and the . . . is made use of for

O.F. *grenat*, perhaps L.L. *granatum* pomegranate, whose seeds it resembles, from L. *grānum* seed, grain. See pomegranate.

**garnish** (gar' nish), *v.t.* To adorn; to embellish (a dish); to furnish; in law to warn, or give notice to. *n.* An ornament; small objects or pieces laid round a dish as

a decoration or relish. (F. *ornier*, *garnir*, *notifier*; *ornement*, *garniture*.)

The French people are sometimes called the best cooks in the world, partly because they make their dishes so tempting by the garnish or garnishment (gar' nish mēt, *n.*) with which they decorate them. Among the different garnishes are lemon, radish, celery, and tomato; and sprigs of parsley may serve also to garnish certain dishes. One who is skilled in garnishing (gar' nish ing, *n.*) is a garnisher (gar' nish er, *n.*), and the trimmings or decorations which he uses are called garnishings. Garniture (gar' ni tūr, *n.*) may mean furniture, or trappings, trimmings, and ornament. Costume and dress are also referred to by this name.

To garnish, in law, is to give notice, or warning. When a debtor against whom a judgment order has been made has money in a bank, his creditor may obtain from the Courts a garnishee order, which is served upon the garnishee (gar ni shē', *n.*)—in this case the banker—requiring him to pay such money to the creditor, or to the court, as the order directs, but not to the debtor himself. Such an order may be made to any other person holding money belonging to the debtor, or owing money to him.

M.E. *garnishun* to furnish, prepare, warn, from *garnissant*, pres. p. of O.F. *garnir*. Its origin is Teut.; cp. O.H.G. *warnōn* to prepare, equip for defence, protect oneself, A.-S. *warnian* to warn, take warning; cp. *warn*. SYN.: *v.* Adorn, deck, embellish, furnish, ornament.

**garotte** (gä rot'). This is another spelling of garrotte. See garrotte.

**garpike** (gar' pik). A fish found in the American lakes. See under garfish.

**garran** (gär' än). This is another spelling of garron. See garron.

**garret** [1] (gär' ét), *n.* A room or story immediately beneath the roof; the uppermost story of a house. (F. *mansarde*, *galetas*.)

In many houses the garret is given over to children for a play-room, or used as a lumber room, because it has usually a sloping ceiling, and is not a very desirable bedroom. Children, however, like to play games of make-believe in such a room, turning over the old discarded objects of, perhaps, a past generation of young folk.

The garret has been called the "cradle of genius," for poverty has compelled many men who afterwards achieved fame and eminence to begin their careers in attic rooms and mean garrets. In his early days, Honoré de Balzac (1799-1849), the great French novelist, endured much in this way before his masterpieces brought him world-wide fame. A garreteer (gär ē tēr', *n.*) is a person who, sometimes the name is used of a literary aspirant, who makes but little money by his writing. A garret-master (*n.*) is a man who works in a small way at making furniture and selling it to dealers.

M.E. and O.F. *garite* watch-tower, place of



Garret.—A dejected artist sitting in his lonely garret immediately beneath the roof of the house.

refuge (F. *guérite* sentry-box) from O.F. *garir*, *warir* O.H.G. *warjan* (G. *wehren*) to protect; cp. A.-S. *wārian* to guard, protect, E. *wayr*.

**garret** [2] (gär' ét). This is another form of gallet. See gallet.

**garrison** (gär' i sōn), *n.* A military force stationed in a town or fortified place; such a place manned with soldiers, including the troops there stationed; a force of soldiers in barracks, or any military place. *v.t.* To man with troops; to instal (a force of soldiers) for defence. (F. *garnison*; *mettre garnison*.)

The towns of Woolwich and Aldershot are headquarters and training centres for troops, and have garrisons; each is a garrison-town (*n.*). Soldiers stationed in such a place are said to garrison it.

M.E. and O.F. *garnison* provisions, munitions, garrison, from *garir* to equip, but confused with M.E. *garison*, O.F. *garison*, from O.F. *garir* to protect. See garnish, garret.

**garron** (gär' ōn), *n.* A small, sturdy horse bred in Ireland and the Highlands of Scotland.

Gaelic *gearran*.

**garrot** [1] (gär' ôt), *n.* This is another name for the species of sea-duck known as golden-eye. See under golden. (F. *garrot*.) F., etymology doubtful.

**garrot** [2] (gär' ôt), *n.* In surgery, a tourniquet. (F. *garrot*, *tourniquet*.)

A garrot consists of a band and a stick, the former being twisted and so tightened by the latter.

F. *garrot*, Span. *garrote*, originally meaning a cudgel. See garrotte.

with a garland or the like. (F. *guirlande*; *enguirlander*.)

Garlands since very early times have been used as symbols of rejoicing; the chaplet of leaves was the prized reward of a victor in the public games of the Greeks and Romans, and when a general returned victorious after a campaign he was garlanded also. *Garlandage* (gar' lând äj, *n.*) or *garlandry* (gar' lând ri, *n.*), a display of garlands or festoons, is a joy to young people who would be very disappointed if they saw the house *garlandless* (gar' lând lès, *adj.*) at Christmas.

M.E. *gerland*, O.F. *garlande*, perhaps from assumed M.H.G. *wierelen*, frequentative of *wieren* to ornament. See *wire*. SYN.: *n.* Decoration, emblem, festoon, posy, wreath.



Garlic.—The garlic is a plant of the onion family, and is native to the south of Europe.

**garlic** (gar' lik), *n.* A plant of the onion family, belonging to the genus *Allium*; the pungent-flavoured bulbs of the same (F. *ail*, *aux*.)

The garlic used in cookery comes from *Allium sativum*, a plant native to the south of Europe, where it is used very largely to flavour food. The Spaniard is a great garlic-eater (*n.*). Wild garlic (*Allium oleraceum*) is found in our fields, and if cropped by dairy cows results in the butter, cheese, and milk being tainted with garlic, or having a garlicky (gar' lik i, *adj.*) taste and smell.

Thomas Hardy in one of his novels relates how the dairy farmer, on learning from a customer that his butter had this disagreeable smell and taste (which may be occasioned by even the tiniest quantity of this plant), mobilized his milkers and servants, who, ranging themselves in a long rank, scrupulously scoured all the pastures until the offending plants were found and plucked up.

A.-S. *gārleac*, from *gār* spear, *leac* leek.

**garment** (gar' mēnt), *n.* Any article of clothing, such as a coat, dress, or costume; (*pl.*) clothes. *v.t.* To clothe with, or as with,

a garment (F. *vêtement*, *habit*; *vêtir*, *habiller*.)

A garment means usually one of the larger articles of clothing. In the parable of the marriage of the king's son (Matthew xxii), we read that one of the guests, who had not attired himself in a wedding garment, was cast into outer darkness. In the preceding chapter it is related how the populace spread their garments in the way when Christ rode into Jerusalem on an ass.

The verb is used generally in a figurative way; for example, the landscape may be described as *garmented* with sunshine; or the field as *garmented* with snow; or we may speak of the snowy *garmenture* (gar' men chūr, *n.*) of the latter. *Garmentless* (gar' mēnt lès, *adj.*) means lacking a garment or clothing.

O.F. *garnement*, from *garnir* to garnish, protect. See *garnish*.

**garner** (gar' ner), *n.* A building for the storage of grain, a granary; any place for storage. *v.t.* To gather; to store in, or as in a granary. (F. *grenier*, *grange*; *amasser*, *engranger*.)

In Matthew (iii, 12), John the Baptist, speaking of Christ, says: "He will . . . gather his wheat into the garner but he will burn up the chaff . . ."

Every boy *garners* knowledge while he pursues his studies at school, and he is *garnering* experience of the world as long as he keeps his eyes and ears open elsewhere; things that are seen and not remembered might as well be missed; the great plan is to be attentive, both by ear and eye, to search for things, and, as Captain Cuttle said in "Dombey and Son": "When found, make a note of."

O.F. *gernier* (Ital. *granaro*), from L. *grānārium* (usually *pl. grānāria*), from *grānum* grain and suffix *-ārium* repository, receptacle. SYN.: *n.* Barn, granary, store. *v.* Collect, gather, preserve, store.

**garnet** (gar' nēt), *n.* A hard, vitreous mineral, often of a deep red colour, and used as a gem-stone. (F. *grenat*.)

This mineral is found in many parts of the world, including Mexico, Brazil, Bohemia, North America, and Australia. Although the name is generally used of the red stones, garnets are found of a yellow, green, brown, or black tint, and others again are almost colourless. In India and Persia the stone was formerly worn as an amulet against the plague, and for protection against lightning. As a gem-stone the garnet is very popular. It is used also for the "jewels" or bearings of watches, and the finely-powdered dust is made use of for grinding and polishing.

O.F. *grenat*, perhaps L.L. *grānātum* pomegranate, whose seeds it resembles, from L. *grānum* seed, grain. See *pomegranate*.

**garnish** (gar' nish), *v.t.* To adorn; to embellish (a dish); to furnish; in law to warn, or give notice to. *n.* An ornament; small objects or pieces laid round a dish as

a decoration or relish. (F. *orner, garnir, notifier; ornement, garniture.*)

The French people are sometimes called the best cooks in the world, partly because they make their dishes so tempting by the garnish or garnishment (gar' nish mēnt, *n.*) with which they decorate them. Among the different garnishes are lemon, radish, celery, and tomato; and sprigs of parsley may serve also to garnish certain dishes. One who is skilled in garnishing (gar' nish ing, *n.*) is a garnisher (gar' nish ēr, *n.*), and the trimmings or decorations which he uses are called garnishings. Garniture (gar' ni tūr, *n.*) may mean furniture, or trappings, trimmings, and ornament. Costume and dress are also referred to by this name.

To garnish, in law, is to give notice, or warning. When a debtor against whom a judgment order has been made has money in a bank, his creditor may obtain from the Courts a garnishee order, which is served upon the garnishee (gar ni shē', *n.*)—in this case the banker—requiring him to pay such money to the creditor, or to the court, as the order directs, but not to the debtor himself. Such an order may be made to any other person holding money belonging to the debtor, or owing money to him.

M.E. *garnishin* to furnish, prepare, warn, from *garnissant*, pres. p. of O.F. *garnir*. Its origin is Teut.; cp. O.H.G. *warnōn* to prepare, equip for defence, protect oneself, A-S. *warnian* to warn, take warning; cp. *warn*. SYN.: v. Adorn, deck, embellish, furnish, ornament.

**garotte** (gä rot'). This is another spelling of *garrotte*. See *garrotte*.

**garpike** (gar' pik). A fish found in the American lakes. See *under* *garfish*.

**garran** (gär' än). This is another spelling of *garron*. See *garron*.

**garret** [1] (gär' èt), *n.* A room or story immediately beneath the roof; the uppermost story of a house. (F. *mansarde, galetas.*)

In many houses the garret is given over to children for a play-room, or used as a lumber room, because it has usually a sloping ceiling, and is not a very desirable bedroom. Children, however, like to play games of make-believe in such a room, turning over the old discarded objects of, perhaps, a past generation of young folk.

The garret has been called the "cradle of genius," for poverty has compelled many men who afterwards achieved fame and eminence to begin their careers in attic rooms and mean garrets. In his early days, Honoré de Balzac (1799-1849), the great French novelist, endured much in this way before his masterpieces brought him world-wide fame. A *garreteer* (gär è tēr', *n.*) is a garret-dweller; sometimes the name is used of a literary aspirant, who makes but little money by his writing. A *garret-master* (*n.*) is a man who works in a small way at making furniture and selling it to dealers

M.E. and O.F. *garite* watch-tower, place of



Garret.—A dejected artist sitting in his lonely garret immediately beneath the roof of the house.

refuge (F. *guérite* sentry-box) from O.F. *garir, warir* O.H.G. *warjan* (G. *wehren*) to protect; cp. A-S. *warian* to guard, protect, E. *wary*.

**garret** [2] (gär' èt). This is another form of *gallet*. See *gallet*.

**garrison** (gär' i sòn), *n.* A military force stationed in a town or fortified place; such a place manned with soldiers, including the troops there stationed; a force of soldiers in barracks, or any military place. *v.t.* To man with troops; to instal (a force of soldiers) for defence. (F. *garnison; mettre garnison.*)

The towns of Woolwich and Aldershot are headquarters and training centres for troops, and have garrisons; each is a *garrison-town* (*n.*). Soldiers stationed in such a place are said to *garrison* it.

M.E. and O.F. *garnison* provisions, munitions, *garrison*, from *garir* to equip, but confused with M.E. *garisoun*, O.F. *garison*, from O.F. *garir* to protect. See *garnish, garret*.

**garron** (gär' òn), *n.* A small, sturdy horse bred in Ireland and the Highlands of Scotland.

Gaelic *gearran*.

**garrot** [1] (gär' òt), *n.* This is another name for the species of sea-duck known as golden-eye. See *under* *golden*. (F. *garrot.*) F., etymology doubtful.

**garrot** [2] (gär' òt), *n.* In surgery, a tourniquet. (F. *garrot, tourniquet.*)

A *garrot* consists of a band and a stick, the former being twisted and so tightened by the latter.

F. *garrot*, Span. *garrote*, originally meaning a cudgel. See *garrotte*.

**garrotte** (gă rot'), *n.* The official method of execution in Spain. *v.t.* To execute by strangulation; to half-choke, in order to rob. (F. *garrotte*; *étrangler*.)

In this method of carrying out the death sentence a metal collar is placed round the neck, and by the movement of a lever the spine is pierced. This process replaced the older and less humane one of strangulation. See *garrot* [2].

In the years 1862-63 there was an outbreak of robberies in which the unfortunate victims were rendered insensible by twisting a handkerchief around the throat, and partly strangled. Only when a law was passed that the *garrotter* (gă rot' er, *n.*) should be punished by flogging did this particularly brutal form of crime die out.

Span. *garrote* cudgel, stick, dim. of *garra* claw, clutch, of Celtic origin, c.p. Welsh and Breton *gar* shank of the leg. See *garter*.

**garrulous** (găr' ū lūs), *adj.* Given to much talking; wordy. *loquacious* (F. *loquace bavard*.)

Mrs. Sarah Gamp in Dickens's "Martin Chuzzlewit" was one of those garrulous persons who talk on and on, often about nothing of importance. In support of all her arguments she quoted, as an authority, a certain "Mrs. Harris," a lady who, if she had existed elsewhere than in the irrepressible Sarah's mind, would have shown still more garrulosity (găr' ū lūs nēs, *n.*) than Mrs. Gamp herself.

Sometimes old people like to dwell garrulously (găr' ū lūs lī, *adv.*) on bygone times, but garrulity (gă roo' lī tī, *n.*) is sometimes uninteresting and inclined to bore younger people.

These words are also applied to animals that make an incessant noise. Figuratively, we may speak of a garrulous author or book.

*L. garrulus*, from *garrire* to chatter, prate, a word of imitative origin, cp. Gr. *gērchein* to cry out. SYN.: *Loquacious*, *prosy*, *talkative*, *verbose*, *wordy*. ANT.: *Curt*, *laconic*, *reticent*, *taciturn*.

**garter** (găr' tēr), *n.* A band worn round the leg to keep up the stocking. *v.t.* To fasten with a garter. (F. *jarretière*; *attacher avec une jarretière*.)

The Order of the Garter, which is, after the Golden Fleece, the most famous and exclusive of all existing Orders of Knighthood,

was founded by Edward III about the year 1349, in romantic circumstances. The story is that, at one of the royal entertainments given to celebrate his military triumphs, Edward was dancing with Joan, Countess of Salisbury, when the lady's garter fell off. Taking possession of the article, the king fastened it round his own leg, at the same time saying, "Honi soit qui mal y pense" — "Shame to him who thinks ill of it." The Garter of the Order is of blue and bears the above motto. The insignia include also the star, the collar, the badge, and the lesser jewel, or George, hung from a blue ribbon.



Garter King-of-Arms.

**Garter King-of-Arms** (*n.*) is the principal officer of the Heralds' College, and the chief herald of this Order. The *garter-snake* (*n.*), of which there are several species (belonging to the genus *Eutaenia*), is a harmless American snake, so named because of the bright stripes of colour round its body.

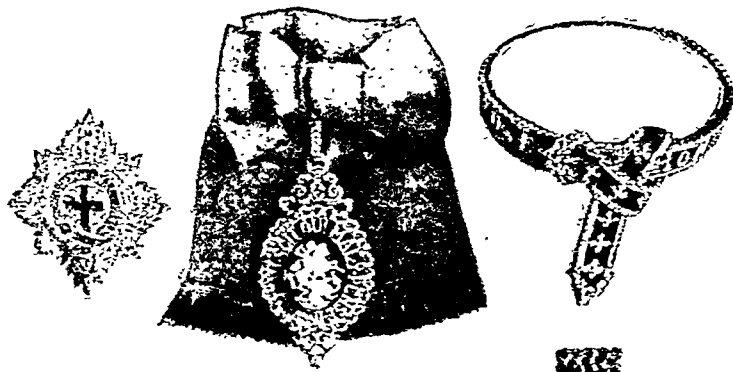
O. North F. *gartier*, corresponding to Central F. *gartier*, now *jarretière*, from *garet* (F. *jarret*) the ham of the leg. Of Celtic origin: cp. Breton *gar* shank of leg.

**garth** (garth), *n.* A garden, yard, or enclosed plot; the turf plot or lawn within the cloisters of a monastery or like establishment; a fish weir. (F. *cour*, *enclos*.)

O. Norse *garth-r*; cp. A.-S. *geard* yard. See *cohort*, *court*, *garden*, *horticulture*, *yard*.

**garvie** (gar' vi), *n.* Name used in Scotland for the sprat; *garvock* (gar' vōk, *n.*) has the same meaning. (F. *sprat*.)

Both words are Sc. dim. forms.



Garter.—Part of the insignia of the Order of the Garter—the star, the badge, the garter, and the shoulder brooch.

# GAS: NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL

*The Elastic Fluid which Gives us Light and Heat but may become a Deadly Enemy*

gas (gäs), *n.* A perfectly elastic fluid of air-like form; such a fluid used for lighting and heating and obtained from coal; poisonous and irritating chemicals discharged among hostile troops to stupefy or kill them; the explosive mixture of fire-damp and air that occurs in coal-mines; brag; empty talk. *pl. gases* (gäs' ez) *v.i.* To talk foolishly or emptily; to brag. *v.t.* To supply gas to; to discharge poisonous and irritating chemicals among. (*F. gaz, fanfaronnade, coq-d-l'âne; se tarquer; fournir gaz à; gazéfier.*)

Sir Oliver Lodge has clearly explained the difference between a solid, a liquid, and a gas in the following statement: "A solid has volume and shape; a liquid has volume, but no shape; a gas has neither volume nor shape." In ordinary language the word is used of a jet of gas, as when we say: "Turn on the gas," or "Light the gas." Figuratively we use the word to denote empty talk.

A gas-bag (*n.*) is a bag for holding gas, such as the bag of a balloon or the ballonet of an airship. A gas-buoy (*n.*) is a buoy that is lighted by gas. A gas-field (*n.*) is a region that produces natural gas, and a gas-well (*n.*) is a well that produces natural gas.

The anaesthetic nitrous oxide is simply called gas, and motorists may use the word to denote petrol. A thing that either resembles gas or is full of gas is a gassy (gäs' i, *adj.*) thing; a gassy person is one full of empty talk. Chemically prepared lemonade usually possesses much gassiness (gäs' i nēs, *n.*). Gasiform (gäs' i förm, *adj.*) and gaséous (gäs' è üs; gäs' sè üs, *adj.*) are applied to matter that is in the form of, or of the nature of, gas.

Steam is gasiform, for it is water in its gaseous state. True steam is invisible, and the white clouds forming above hot water, that we commonly call steam, are not a gas, but water vapour, that is, water in minute drops. Gaseity (gä sè' i ti, *n.*) is the condition of being a gas. To gasify (gäs' i fi, *v.t.*) is to convert into gas, the process being gasification (gäs i fi käh' shün, *n.*).

That which can be reduced to a gaseous state is gasifiable (gäs i fi' äbl, *adj.*), and material devoid of gas, or a place not lighted by gas, is gasless (gäs' lès, *adj.*).

The word enters into many combinations, especially with reference to gas used for lighting and heating. Gas for these purposes is made at the gas-works (*n.*) from bituminous coal known as gas-coal (*n.*), the solid matter left being coke, or gas-coke (*n.*). Gas is stored in a gas-holder (*n.*), or gasometer and is distributed through a gas-main (*n.*),

or large gas-tight (*adj.*) pipe, that is, one from which leakage is impossible.

When the gas reaches our houses, it passes through the gas-meter (*n.*), an instrument that records the amount consumed, and if to be used for heating it goes to the gas-fire (*n.*), gas-stove (*n.*), or gas-ring (*n.*). If for lighting it passes through the gas-bracket (*n.*) that projects from the wall, or the gaselier that hangs from the ceiling, to the gas-burner (*n.*) or gas-jet (*n.*), where it is burned to produce gas-light (*n.*), which is made more illuminating by the use of a gas-mantle (*n.*), an incandescent net-work hood, usually



Gas.—The furnace-room of a large, modern gas-works, where gas is made from gas-coal.

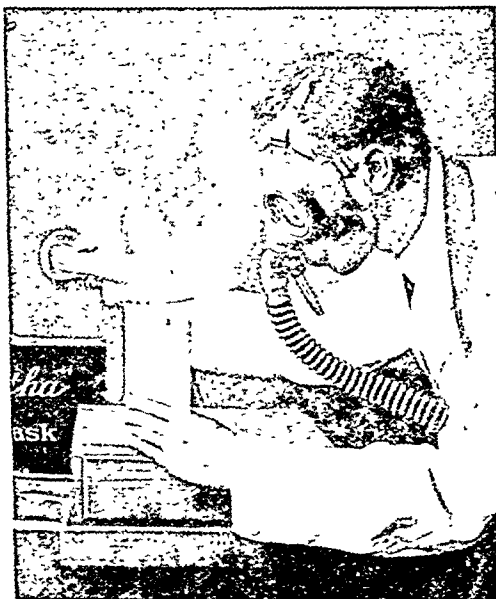
made of oxide of thorium, which contains about one per cent of cerium oxide. Gas-light paper (*n.*) is paper used for printing photographs by gas-light. A gas-globe (*n.*) is a globe for protecting a gas-light.

If gas is to be used for generating power in a gas-engine (*n.*) or gas-motor (*n.*), its pressure should be tested with a gas-gauge (*n.*). Household apparatus for using gas is collectively termed gas-fittings (*n.pl.*), and the workman who fixes or repairs these, lays pipes, etc., is a gas-fitter (*n.*), or gas-man (*n.*).

The term gas-man may also denote one employed at the gas-works, a collector of money for gas-supplied, or one who works the lighting effects at some theatres. Coal-tar is sometimes known as gas-tar (*n.*). A gas-check (*n.*) is a device to prevent gas from escaping from the breech of a gun. Gas-liquor (*n.*) is the solution of ammonium salts that is obtained when distilling coal, and

gas-lime (*n.*) is lime used for filtering in the manufacture of illuminating gas.

The method of attacking troops by the discharge of poisonous and irritating chemicals, called a gas-cloud (*n.*), was first employed in the World War (1914-18) by the Germans. The use of such a terrible means of slaughter had been forbidden by the Hague Convention, but in spite of this, at Ypres in April 1915, the Germans attacked the allied troops by this means. As the result of such gas attacks large numbers of soldiers suffered from gas-poisoning (*n.*), which, in a large proportion of cases, proved fatal. Another method of attacking by gas was by means of shells fired from guns and trench-mortars.



Gas-mask.—A maker of poison gas for use in war wearing a gas-mask.

A shell that emits harmful fumes on bursting is a gas-shell (*n.*), and a gas-helmet (*n.*) or gas-mask (*n.*) is a device to protect the wearer against these fumes. Firemen and members of a rescue party in a mine often have to wear these protections.

The word *gas* was invented by a Flemish chemist, J. B. van Helmont (1577-1644), and suggested to him by the Greek *khaos*. See *chaos*.

**Gascon** (gās' kōn), *n.* An inhabitant or native of Gascony, France: one who boasts or brags. (*F. Gascon.*)

Natives of Gascony, an old division of Southern France, adjoining the Pyrenees, have long been made fun of by Parisians. Though brave, they have a habit of being vain and boastful.

The famous character, D'Artagnan, in Dumas' novel, "The Three Musketeers," was a Gascon, and as a beggarly young man he was laughed at. He soon showed his mettle, however, and lived to match his wits victoriously against the keenest in France and to

perform great feats of valour. He became so popular that he figured in several other novels by Dumas, which related the further adventures of the Musketeers.

Any form of brag or bluster is called **gasconade** (gās kō nād', *n.*), and one who boasts can be said to **gasconade** (*v.i.*), and is a **gasconader** (gās kō nād' ēr, *n.*). A boastful expression may be termed a **gasconism** (gās' kōn izm, *n.*).

*F., L.L. Vascō* (acc. -ōn-em) See *Basque*.

**gaselier** (gās e lēr'), *n.* A pendant with branches for conveying gas to burners for lighting purposes. Another form is **gasolier** (gās ō lēr'). (*F. chandelier à gaz.*)

This is made of metal, either plain or ornamental, and resembles a chandelier. A pendant similar to the gaselier is used for electric light.

Formed from *gas*, after the analogy of *chandelier*.

**gaseous** (gā' se ūs; gās' e ūs), *adj.* In the form of or like gas. See *under gas*.

**gash** (gāsh), *v.t.* To make a deep cut in; to wound (the body). *n.* A flesh-wound; a deep, gaping cut. (*F. balafre, taillader; balafre, estafilade, taillade.*)

If we worry Father while he is shaving he may gash his cheek with the razor. Bleeding from a slight gash may be arrested by the application of a piece of plaster.

Formerly spelt *garshe*, *M.E. garsen* (*v.*), *garše* (*n.*), from *O.F. garser* to pierce with a lancet, *L.L. garsa* scarification, from *caraxāre*, *Gr. kharassein* (aorist *ekharaxa*) to furrow, score; cp. *character*.

**gasiform** (gās' i fōrm), *adj.* Of the nature of gas. See *under gas*.

**gasket** (gās' kēt), *n.* A rope or plaited cord used to secure a sail, after it has been furled, to the yard or boom; in machinery, a strip of material used for packing. Another form is **gaskin** (gās' kin). (*F. garcette, raban, garniture de piston.*)

In machinery, a gasket of leather, tow, or other material is wrapped round a piston to make it fit tightly into its cylinder.

*F. garcette* rope's end, gasket, cat o' nine tails, dim., cp. *Ital. garza* a kind of knot.

**gaskin** (gās' kin). This is another form of gasket. See *gasket*.

**gasogene** (gās' ō jēn). This is another form of *gazogene*. See *gazogene*.

**gasolene** (gās' ō lēn), *n.* A product obtained by distilling petroleum and used as fuel; petrol. Another spelling is *gasoline*. (*F. gazolène.*)

This word has sometimes been used to mean a lighter liquid than our petrol but now it is generally taken to mean the same thing. It is prepared from crude petroleum by distilling off the light portions and purifying them by means of sulphuric acid, etc.

Gasolene is not a definite substance, but a mixture of compounds. Different petroleum products give different gasolenes, and the composition also depends on the distillation.

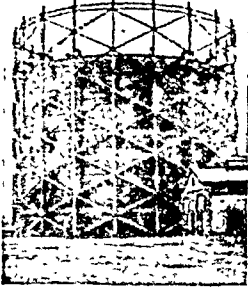
From *gas*, -ol- (oil) and -ine chemical suffix.



**gasolier** (gäs ô lër'): This is another form of gaselier. See gaselier.

**gasometer** (gä som' è tèr), *n.* A huge iron holder for storing gas; an apparatus used in chemistry for collecting and measuring gases. (F. *gazomètre*.)

Gasometers are familiar objects to most people. They are drum-like structures open at the bottom so that water can enter, and arrangements are made so that they can rise in the water as fresh gas enters, and sink as gas is drawn off.



Gasometer.—A large iron holder for storing gas is a gasometer.

The science of gas measurement is **gasometry** (gä som' è tri, *n.*), and anything relating to this may be described as **gasometric** (gäs ô met' rik, *adj.*)

From *gas* and *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

**gasp** (gasp), *v.i.* To breathe pantingly as from fear, or astonishment; to desire eagerly. *v.t.* To utter in a panting manner. *n.* A short catching of the breath. (F. *haler, respirer avec peine; articuler convulsivement; soupir convulsif*.)

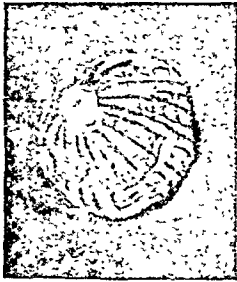
A person may be caused to gasp by fear, astonishment, or exhaustion. An exhausted messenger may gasp out his news, that is, utter it in gasps, or tell it gaspingly (gasp' ing li, *adv.*). A person exhausted almost to the point of death is said to be at the last gasp.

M.E. *gaspin*, for *geip-sa*, O. Norse *geispa*, to yawn, cp. E. *gape*.

**gassy** (gäs' i), *adj.* Containing or like gas. See under *gas*.

**gasteropod** (gäs' tèr ô pod), *n.* A member of the class of mollusks which includes the snails, limpets, periwinkles, etc. *adj.* Belonging to this class; like the members of this class. Another form is **gastropod** (gäs' trô pod). (F. *gastéropode*.)

There are many kinds of mollusks. The gasteropods are the snail-like species which possess a broad, muscular foot under the belly; they are classed as **gasteropoda** (gäs tèr op' ô dà, *n.pl.*).



Gasteropod.—A limpet is a gasteropod.

Not all the members have shells, however. The common garden slug is a gasteropodous (gäs tèr op' ô düs, *adj.*) animal.

Gr. *gastēr* (acc. *gaster-a*) belly, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

**gastraea** (gäs trë' à), *n.* A supposed early form of animal life. (F. *gastrée*.)

It was Haeckel, the famous German scientist, who assumed the existence of the gastraea. He described it as consisting of two cell-layers, an ectoderm and endoderm, and propounded a theory that it was from this minute creature that all later animal life descended.

Gr. *gastēr* (acc. *gaster-a*) belly.

**gastralgia** (gäs träl' ji à), *n.* Neuralgia in the stomach. (F. *gastralgie*.)

One who suffers from gastralgia may be described as a **gastralgic** (gäs träl' jik, *adj.*) person or may be termed a **gastralgie** (*n.*).

Gr. *gastēr* (acc. *gaster-a*) belly, *algos* pain.

**gastric** (gäs' trik), *adj.* Of or relating to the stomach. (F. *gastrique*.)

A pain in the stomach may be described as a gastric pain. The acid fluid, secreted by the stomach, which is one of the most important agents of digestion, is called the gastric acid (*n.*), or gastric juice (*n.*). Enteric or typhoid fever is sometimes known as gastric fever (*n.*).

Inflammation of the lining of the stomach, that is, gastritis (gäs tri' tis, *n.*), may be caused by the eating of unsound food. Jocularly, anything relating to the stomach may be described as **gastral** (gäs' träl, *adj.*) or **gasteral** (gäs' tèr àl, *adj.*), but these words are rarely used.

E. formation from Gr. *gastēr* (acc. *-tr-a*) belly.

**gastro-**. A prefix meaning stomach.

This prefix is found in the names of many diseases affecting the stomach. Another name for gastralgia or neuralgia in the stomach is **gastrodynia** (gäs trô dī' ni à, *n.*); inflammation of the stomach and the intestines is called **gastro-enteritis** (*n.*), and other diseases affecting these parts may be described as **gastro-enteric** (*adj.*) diseases.

Organs which take part both in the digestion of food and in the circulation of the blood may be described as **gastrovascular** (gäs trô väs' kû lâr, *adj.*).

Combining form of Gr. *gastēr* (gen. *gastros*) belly.

**gastrocnemius** (gäs trok nē' mi ùs), *n.* The large muscle in the calf of the leg which helps to extend the foot. *pl.* **gastrocnemii** (gäs trok nē' mi i). (F. *gastrocnémien*.)

The bulging of the calf is due to this muscle, which tapers gradually to the ankle into a thick tendon known as the Achilles tendon.

From *gastro-* and Gr. *knēmē* leg.

**gastrology** (gäs trol' ô ji), *n.* The science dealing with the structure, functions, and diseases of the stomach; the science of cookery; gastronomy. (F. *gastrologie*.)

Gastrology treats of the diseases which affect the stomach, the part this organ plays in digestion, and so on. A surgeon or physician who specializes in gastrological (gäs trô loj' ik àl, *adj.*) operations or diseases is called a **gastrologist** (gäs trol' ô jist, *n.*).

From *gastro-* and *-logy*, from Gr. *logos* discourse, science.

**gastronomy** (gās tron' ó mī), *n.* The science or art of good eating; the preparation of appetizing food; epicurism; the pleasures of the table. (F. *gastronomie*.)

A judge of good food, or a person who delights in the pleasures of the table may be called a **gastronome** (gās' trō nōm, *n.*), a **gastronomer** (gās tron' ó mēr, *n.*), or a **gastronomist** (gās tron' ó mist, *n.*)—the last being the word usually employed. The attractiveness of a dish may be tested **gastronomically** (gās trō nom' ik āl li, *adv.*) that is, by eating some of it.

The **gastronomic** (gās trō nom' ik, *adj.*) or **gastronomical** (gās trō nom' ik āl, *adj.*) excesses of the wealthy class of the Roman Empire just before its fall have been described by a number of writers.

From *gastro-* and *-nomy*, from Gr *nomos* law, rule.

**gastropoda** (gās trōp' ó dà). This is another spelling of *gasteropoda*. See under *gasteropod*.

**gastrula** (gās' trū là), *n.* The embryonic form in a metazoic animal.

This term, coined by the German scientist Haeckel, describes a stage passed through by many animals in their growth from an egg. From a simple cell the egg increases by division into a hollow ball of cells, somewhat like a raspberry in shape; a cup-shaped depression forms, as when we push in the side of a soft rubber ball, and becomes drawn in at the top to form a mouth-like opening. This hollow, bag-shaped form is the *gastrula*.

The process of **gastrulation** (gās trū là' shūn, *n.*) is very clearly seen in the growth of the amphioxus, or lancelet. The **gastrular** (gās' trū làr, *adj.*) theory suggests that all animals in their development from the egg-cell pass through such a stage.

Modern L. dim. formation from Gr. *gastēr* (acc. *-tera, -tra*) belly.

**gat** (gāt), *n.* A passage between sand-banks; a channel or strait; a gap in cliffs; a path through a moss-hag or bog. (F. *canal, sentier*.)

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse and Dan. *gat* an opening. See *gate* [1].

**gate** [1] (gāt), *n.* An entrance in a wall, or other barrier; that which serves to close it; a sluice that admits water to or shuts it off from a lock, etc.; the slotted quadrant in which the lever controlling the gears in some motor-cars moves; a natural opening through mountains, etc.; the total number of spectators at a football, cricket, or other match. *v.t.* To supply with a gate or gates; to confine within gates, especially at a university (F. *portail, portière, porte, barrière*; *fournir une porte* à.)

The ordinary gate is a barrier that swings on hinges and consists of a framework of bars rather than solid panels; the fixture on which it is hung is a *gate-post* (*n.*), and

an entrance that may be closed thus is a *gateway* (gāt' wā, *n.*).

From the gates that stood at the principal entries many streets of our towns and cities have taken their names; and the archways still remain in some places, to remind us of the old times when wheeled vehicles were small and slow-moving, and there was less hustle and bustle in the streets. In eastern lands the city gates are still closed from sunset to sunrise.

The lodge at or over a gate is a *gate-house* (*n.*), formerly often used as a prison. A *gate-keeper* (*n.*) or *gate-man* (*n.*), is one stationed at a gate to open and close it, or to collect admission fees. A British butterfly, the large heath (*Hipparchia tithonus*) is also called the *gate-keeper*. A *gate-legged* (*adj.*) table is a table with legs that swing back so as to allow the leaves of the table to drop down.

A number of mountain passes, including the last defile on the Danube, where it separates Serbia from Transylvania, are known as the Iron Gates, and the strait connecting San Francisco Bay with the Pacific is called the Golden Gate. *Gated* (gāt' éd, *adj.*) means furnished with gates. Young, in his "Night Thoughts," contrasts



Gate.—The Gate of St. Stephen at Jerusalem.

man's "hundred-gated capitals" with the wonders of the heavens. An undergraduate is said to be *gated* when he is confined within the bounds of the college for some offence. A record of lateness in returning to college is called a *gate-bill* (*n.*), and the fine imposed on an undergraduate for such offences is called a *gate-fine* (*n.*).

M.E. *gate*, A.S. *gatu*, pl. of *gaci*, *geat*, whence M.E. *yate*. Perhaps related to *gate* [2].

**gate** [2] (gāt), *n.* Street; in Scotland, one's manner or way of doing something. (F. *chemin, route, façon d'agir*.)

The Scottish phrase "to gang one's ain gate" means to go one's own way, or act

against advice, and "any gate," "some gate," means anywhere, somewhere.

The word is seen, in many place-names, as Canongate in Edinburgh, and Briggate (Bridge Street) and Kirkgate (Church Street) in Leeds.

O. Norse *gata*, cp. Goth. *gatawō*, and G. *gasse* lane; perhaps related to *go*. *Gait* is a doublet

**gather** (*gāth' er*), *v.t.* To bring together in one place or one assemblage; to assemble; to pick or pluck; to cull; to accumulate; to draw together; to pucker; to deduce by inference. *v.i.* To collect or become assembled; to grow by accretion or addition; to concentrate; to come to a head. *n.* A pucker or fold of cloth, held in position by sewing. (F. *assembler*, *réunir*, *amasser*, *cueillir*, *froncer*; *déduire*: *se réunir croître*; *fronce*.)

This is a word with many shades of meaning, as can be seen in such sentences as "A rolling stone gathers no moss"; "Gather up the fragments that remain" (John vi, 12); "Gather ye rosebuds while ye may" (Herrick); "From the bruise I gather that you have been fighting"; "Napoleon gathered his cloak about him"; "The tears gathered in his eyes"; "When we had gathered the boys together they gathered round the fire." "He is gathered to his fathers" is another way of saying "he is dead": and to gather oneself together is to summon all one's energies and faculties to meet some emergency.

To gather breath is to recover one's wind and hence to gain respite; to gather head is to gain strength, or to ripen or fester; and to gather way is said of a ship that gains impetus and so is able to answer the helm. Dress material is formed into pleats or gathers (*gāth' erz*, *n.pl.*) by sewing folds together

A gathering (*gāth' er ing*, *n.*), in one sense, is a collecting of pus or matter in a sore or wound, which is said to gather when it festers, or comes to a head

∴ A gathering means also an assembly; for example, a "gathering of the clans," or a religious gathering. The act of assembling or collecting is called gathering, and a bookbinder when he collects together the sheets which compose a book calls it gathering, and the worker who assembles them is known as a gatherer (*gāth' er er*, *n.*)

A gathering-cry (*n.*) is a summons to war; a gathering-ground (*n.*) is an area from which other areas are supplied, as a region that feeds rivers with water; and in Scotland they call a lump of coal or peat placed in the fire overnight to keep it alight a gathering-coal (*n.*) or gathering-peat (*n.*). Anything which can be gathered is gatherable (*gāth' er ābl*, *adj.*)

A.-S. *gaderian*, akin to Dutch *gaderen* to assemble. Cp. A.-S. *gaed* assembly, *gaedeling* kinsman, comrade. See good, together. SYN: *v.* Amass, collect, cull, infer, select.



Gather.—An intrepid Swiss climber gathering edelweiss on the face of a steep rock.

**Gatling gun** (*gāt' ling gun*), *n.* A machine-gun, invented by J. R. Gatling an American, in 1862.

The Gatling gun had six barrels forming a circular bundle round an axis. By turning a crank-handle the barrels were made to revolve and were fired in turn, cartridges being fed from a hopper, and the empty cases ejected. As many as one thousand rounds could be discharged in a minute. The guns were used for some years in the British army and navy, until the introduction of the Maxim gun, which gave better results

**gauche** (*gōsh*), *adj.* Clumsy · awkward · tactless (F. *gauche*.)

We all know the gauche, boorish sort of person who trips over rugs, and behaves awkwardly, as if ill at ease in company. This sort of behaviour is *gaucherie* (*gōsh' er ē*, *n.*), and is often due to self-consciousness. A social blunder or a tactless act or speech is also called a *gaucherie*.

F. *gauche* skew, on the left hand, cp. G. *wanken* to totter, reel.

**gaucho** (*gou' chô*; *gaw' chô*), *n.* A cowboy of Uruguay or Argentina. (F. *gaucho*.)

The gauchos are highly skilled, both as horsemen and in the use of the lasso. They are a hardy race, of Spanish and Indian descent, and chiefly inhabit the pampas, vast treeless plains, where there are immense herds of horses, oxen, and sheep. The Spaniards were the first explorers to enter



Gauchos.—A sturdy gaucho or cowboy of the vast treeless plains of Argentina.

the country early in the sixteenth century, and Spanish is the language used there now. Assumed to be of Span-American dialectal origin.

**gaud** (gawd), *n.* A cheap, showy trinket. (*pl.*) Trashy ornaments, fripperies, imitation jewels. (*F. colifichet.*)

The showy ornaments of circus performers may be called gauds, and the display of such things is **gaudery** (gawd' ē rī, *n.*). Anything garish, showy, or trumpery is **gaudy** (gawd' ī, *adj.*). Polonius, advising his son Laertes on the subject of dress, says ("Hamlet," 1, 3):—

rich, not gaudy.

For the apparel oft proclaims the man.

To dress **gaudily** (gawd' ī lī, *adv.*) or with **gaudiness** (gawd' ī nes, *n.*) is to wear flashy ornaments, or clothing which is too ornate, and offends the taste of others.

*M.E. gaudē* toy, finery. *L. gaudium* joy, in *L.L.* a bead on a rosary, hence an ornament. *Syn.*: Bauble, gewgaw, gumcrack, trifle, trinket.

**gaudeamus** (gaw dē ā' mūs), *n.* A feast or merry-making among students (*F. gaudeamus.*)

*L. gaudeamus* let us rejoice, from opening word of German students' song. *Syn.*: Feast, jollification, merry-making.

**gaudy** [1] (gawd' ī), *n.* A feast or entertainment in commemoration of some event in the history of a college. (*F. fête.*)

The **gaudy** is held on some important anniversary, or perhaps on the name-day of the patron saint of the college. The day on which the feast takes place is called a **gaudy-day** (*n.*); and this is another name for a holiday. *See gaud.*

*Syn.*: Celebration, commemoration, gala-day, holiday.

**gaudy** [2] (gawd' ī). This is the adjective formed from **gaud**. *See under gaud.*

**gauffer** (gō fēr). This is another form of **goffer**. *See goffer.*

**gauge** (gāj), *v.t.* To ascertain or measure dimensions or capacity, power or quantity of; to measure in any way; to appraise, value or estimate (value, power or capabilities). *n.* A measure, or standard of measurement; an instrument which serves to determine or indicate dimension, capacity, power, or condition; the measurement indicated. Another form is **gage**. (*F. jauger, mesurer; jauge, mesure, calaison, tirant d'eau.*)

In dressmaking, to gather into puckers is to **gauge**; a carpenter gauges his work with an instrument called a marking gauge; this can be set to make a line at various distances from the edge of a board as a guide for cutting. A like gauge which cuts into the wood is called a cutting gauge.

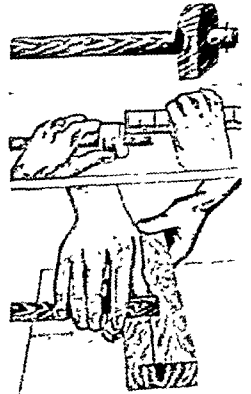
To **gauge** a cask is to find out its capacity or volume.

In the manufacture of machines and appliances the various parts are gauged by the use of limit gauges, those which fail to pass through an aperture in the gauge being rejected. Wire is measured by and made to standard wire gauge, and sheet metal is also gauged by standards. To appraise or sum up a person's character or ability is to **gauge** him, or take his measure as we sometimes say.

Meteorologists use a wind-gauge and rain-gauge; on boilers we find a water-gauge and a steam-gauge, the latter being a pressure-gauge. The gauge of a ship is its depth below the water-line; the vessel has the weather-gauge of another ship when to windward of the latter, and the lee-gauge when to leeward. A barometer is sometimes called a weather-gauge.

To **gauge** in plastering and similar work is to apply a layer of fine, smooth stuff as a finishing coat. Gauged brickwork is used for arches and fancy work, the bricks being first cut and rubbed down to shape, and tried with a template or gauge.

On our railways there were formerly two gauges for the distance between rails, the broad-gauge, and the narrow-gauge; the latter has become the standard gauge on British railways, and narrow-gauge now means a system having a track narrower than this, such as that in use in British South Africa, which is three feet six inches, or one foot two and a half inches less than the standard gauge. *See under broad and narrow.*



Gauge.—A marking gauge, showing how it is set, and how it is used.

A thing that lends itself to measurement is gaugeable (gāj' ābl, *adj.*); one who measures is a gauger (gāj' ēr, *n.*), particularly an excise officer, whose business it is to measure casks and their contents, for which purpose he uses instruments called respectively a gauging-rod, -rule, -ruler, or -stick (*n.*).

O. North F. *gauger* (F. *gauger*), from *gaug*: standard measure. SYN.: *v.* Assess, compute, determine, estimate, measure.

**Gaul** (gawl), *n.* A native of ancient Gaul, or Gallia; a name applied to a Frenchman. (F. *Gaulois*.)

Gaul was a large country inhabited by Celtic-speaking peoples, extending from the Pyrenees to the Rhine and Adriatic, and comprising France, Belgium, parts of Holland, Switzerland, Germany and Italy. The part north of the Alps was Gallia Transalpina, and northern Italy was called Gallia Cisalpina. The old name has clung to France, a Frenchman sometimes being called a Gaul. Gaulish (gawl' ish, *adj.*) means literally pertaining to ancient Gaul and its language, but is also used of France or the French.

From F. *Gaule*, L. *Gallia*, from *Gallus* a Gaul. **gault** (gawlt), *n.* A firm mixture of clay and marl; a geological term for the beds of this *v.t.* To dress land with gault. (F. *gault*.)

This is the old word given in the Eastern counties to the dark blue marl found between the upper and lower greensands, and has come to be the geological term for the series of beds or strata of the substance. Gault belongs to the Lower Cretaceous system, and its characteristic fossils include ammonites. One who digs gault, or applies it, is a gaulter (gawlt' ēr, *n.*)

Probably E. dialect word.

**gaultheria** (gawl' thēr i ā), *n.* A genus of evergreen, sweet-smelling shrubs, to which the wintergreen belongs (F. *gaulthérie*.)

This large group of mainly American and Asiatic plants have thick, shining leaves and white or rose-coloured flowers.

Named after a Canadian botanist, Dr. Gaultier.

**gaum** (gawm), *v.t.* To daub or smear with gum, or anything else of a sticky nature. (F. *gommer*, *barbouiller*.)

The efforts of timid or amateur artists are called smeary, dauby, or gaumy (gawm' i, *adj.*), and in this respect are more likely to remain with their authors than to adorn the walls of purchasers.

Perhaps obsolete *gomic* dirty grease, cp. *culm* [2]. SYN.: Daub, gum, smear, stick.

**gaunt** (gawnt), *adj.* Lanky, thin, lean, grim; desolate. (F. *amaigri*, *décharné*.)

Shakespeare in the play "King Richard II" (ii. 1), makes John of Gaunt exclaim:—

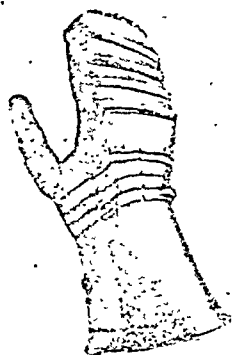
O! how that name befits my composition;  
Old Gaunt, indeed, and gaunt in being old:  
Within me grief hath kept a tedious fast;  
And who abstains from meat that is not  
gaunt?

So a gaunt man would naturally walk gauntly (gawnt' li, *adv.*). Hunger, as well as trouble, has much to do with gauntness (gawnt' nēs, *n.*). Among a garrison relieved after a long siege we should see the gaunt men, with meagre visages and wrinkled cheeks, sure marks of privation they have suffered.

Supposed to be of Scand. origin; cp. Norwegian *gand* thin stick. SYN.: Cadaverous, baggard, lean, thin, weakly. ANT.: Fat, plump, portly, robust, sturdy.

**gauntlet** [1] (gawnt' lēt), *n.* A glove of metal plates, lined with leather, worn with mediaeval armour; a modern glove with a long wrist extension. (F. *gantlet*.)

The gauntlet was given some symbolic sense in times of chivalry, when a knight could throw down his gauntlet in the lists as a challenge, and any other knight was at liberty to take up the gauntlet as a sign that he was willing to engage in combat. Certain regiments in the British army are still



Gauntlet. — A German gauntlet (1515).

gauntleted (gawnt' lēt ed, *adj.*), notably, the Life Guards, but their gauntlets are merely ornaments

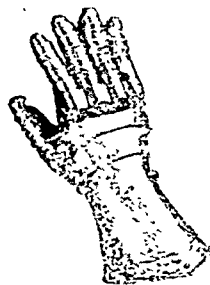
O.F. *gantlet*, dim. of *gant* want glove; cp. Dutch *want* mitten, O. Norse *vett-r*, Dan. *vante*.

**gauntlet** [2] (gawnt' lēt), *n.* A form of punishment used in the military and naval services, in which the delin-

quent was compelled to run between two files of men armed with sticks and whips, and to receive such chastisement as they could inflict while he was passing. (F. *baguettes*, *bouline*.)

While the phrase to run the gauntlet refers to the form of punishment it is often used in other ways. Thus a politician might run the gauntlet of public criticism because of certain views he had adopted, or the captain of a cricket team might run the gauntlet of abuse for having sent in batsmen in an order not popularly approved.

A corruption through association with *gauntlet* [1] of *gaullope*, Swed. *gallopp* running down a lane, from *gala* (G. *gasse*) way, street, lopp running; cp. E. *leap*, G. *laufen*. SYN.: Ordeal, punishment.

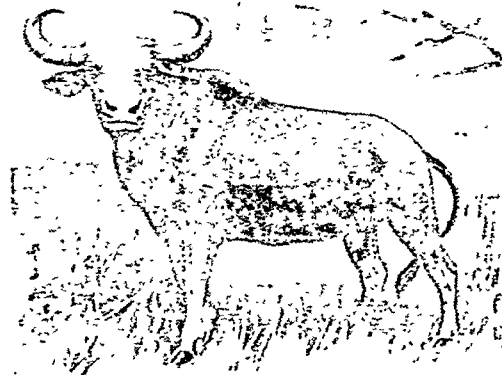


Gauntlet. — An Italian gauntlet (about 1530).

**gaup** (gawp), *v.i.* To stare with open mouth. Another spelling is **gawp** (gawp). (F. *bayer, regarder bouche bée.*)

Children are **gaupy** (gawp' i, *adj.*) and will naturally stare in wonder at the simplest things; but we often see a man gawping at a labourer digging a hole. Any such simpleton is a **gaupus**, or **gawpus** (gawp' us *n.*). These words are all provincial.

A variant of **gape**. **SYN.**: Gape, stare, wonder



**Gaur.**—The gaur is a species of wild cattle which lives in Northern India and Burma.

**gaur** (gour), *n.* A species of wild cattle. (F. *gaur.*)

Highland cattle, even the shaggiest of them are not so massive and dangerous-looking as the absolutely wild gaurs of the mountainous parts of Northern India and Burma. They are black in colour with prominent ears and flattened horns, and reach a height of six feet. The gaur is hunted for food and for sport, but such hunting is risky and difficult, as, besides being wary the gaur, if wounded, is quite as ferocious as an elephant or a lion. Its scientific name is *Bos gaurus* Hindustani.

**gauze** (gawz), *n.* A thin, transparent silk, linen, or cotton material. (F. *gaze.*)

Probably this material derived its name from Gaza, in Palestine, whence it was first introduced. Its open texture is due to a special action in the loom in which it is manufactured. In this country, Spitalfields, in London, and Paisley, in Scotland, were the chief centres of its production. Into the silk or cotton fabric gold or silver thread might be introduced for the purpose of producing designs such as flowers. Now we have a large amount of gauze woven with wire which is used for a variety of purposes. This is called **wire-gauze** (*n.*), and with it is made the well-known **gauze-lamp** (*n.*) which miners use in mines where there is danger from gas.

Whatever is veil-like, hazy or semi-transparent may be called **gauzy** (gawz' i, *adj.*); the mist that hangs about a wood in the morning, or anything filmy or cob-

webby; all mist, filminess, and veiling have the quality of **gauziness** (gawz' i nés, *n.*).

O.F. *gaze*, L.L. *gazzātum*, so named from having been brought from Gaza in Palestine. **SYN.**: Film, network, veiling.

**gavage** (gā vazh'), *n.* The fattening of poultry by forced feeding; forced feeding of a patient unable or not wishing to feed himself. (F. *gavage.*)

F. *gater* to cram, to stuff fowls with food, from *gāte* a bird's crop.

**gave** (gāv). This is the past tense of give. See give.

**gavel** 1. (gāv' l), *n.* Division of land amongst the whole family or tribe upon the holder's death. (F. *gavellet, gavelkind.*)

It was the custom among the ancient Celts that when a landowner died his property should be divided amongst the whole family or tribe to which he belonged. This custom, now known as **gavelkind** (gāv' l kind, *n.*), is still followed in certain parts of Kent and Wales, where a landowner, when he dies without making a will, is succeeded by all his sons, who take equal shares of his property and are called **gavelmen** (gāv' l men, *n.pl.*) or **gavelkinders** (gāv' l kind erz, *n.pl.*). In Queen Anne's reign a law called **gavel-act** (*n.*) or **gavel-law** (*n.*) was passed, which enacted that the lands of Irish Catholics should descend in this way.

A.-S. *gafol* tribute, interest on money, from the root of *give* (A.-S. *giefan*, *p.t. geaf*). See gabelle.

**gavel** 2. (gāv' l), *n.* A small hammer used for calling order or attention; a mallet used by masons. (F. *maillet.*)

In old-time Music Halls each item on the programme was announced by a chairman, who rapped loudly on a table with his gavel to attract attention. An auctioneer uses a similar hammer when he accepts a bid.

Cp. L. *capulus* a handle, from *capere* to take, hold.

**gavotte** (gā vot'), *n.* A graceful old-fashioned dance; the music for this. (F. *gavotte.*)

This dance is said to have been introduced by the Gavots, the inhabitants of Gap, in the French department of Hautes-Alpes. It is an animated, yet dignified, dance, but is now rarely used for other than exhibition dancing.

M.F. *gavote*, properly fem. of *Gavot*.

**gawk** (gawk), *n.* An awkward, ungainly person; simpleton *v.i.* To gape or stare foolishly. (F. *soû, niais; bâiller, avoir la bouche béante.*)

The adjective **gawky** (gawki') is used more often than **gawk**. Boys and girls who are growing very fast are apt to be **gawky** or—to use a word more seldom heard—**gawkish** (gawk' ish, *adj.*), that is, they do not quite know what to do with their hands and feet. **Gawkihood** (gawki' hud, *n.*) does not last long—they soon grow out of their **gawkiness** (gawki' nés, *n.*).

Probably a shortened form of E. dialect *gauck*-(handed) left-handed, where *-ick* is a suffix, and *gauf*- (according to Skeat) is through F. (cp. F. dialect *gôle* numb in the fingers) from a Scand. source. Cp. Dan. and Swed. *valen* benumbed, Norw. *val-hendt* having numb hands. Not connected with *gauche* or *gawk*. SYN.: Booby, clown, dullard, noodle, simpleton.

**gay** (gā), *adj.* Lively; cheerful; brilliant; given to pleasure. (F. *gai, animé, de bon cœur, qui aime le plaisir.*)

When we are lighthearted and full of fun we are gay. We go gaily (gā' li, *adv.*) about our work or pleasure. Some people like to dress in gay colours, others prefer a sober garb. To have an inner joyousness, to want to sing and dance, and to be happy despite our surroundings is to be gaysome (gā' sūm, *adj.*)—a word not often used.

F. *gai*, probably O.H.G. *wāhi* fine, pretty. SYN.: Cheerful, happy, joyous, lively, merry. ANT.: Dull, gloomy, miserable, sad.

**gazania** (gā zā' nī à), *n.* A genus of perennial herbs.

These plants are members of the aster family and have their home in South Africa. They are often cultivated for their splendid heads of orange and yellow flowers.

Modern L. from the name of the learned Greek Theodore Gaza (d. 1475).

**gaze** (gāz), *v.i.* To fix the eye intently on some object; *n.* An intent look; a look of admiration or anxiety. (F. *regarder fixement; regard fixe.*)

A countryman visiting London for the first time will gaze with wonder at the various sights and the busy traffic. In so doing he could be described as a gazer (gāz' er, *n.*).

In heraldry, when an animal such as a stag or deer is shown with the face turned directly to the front it is said to be at gaze. Then certain hounds, such as the greyhound, are known as gaze-hounds (*n.*), because they follow their quarry by sight and not by scent, as in the case of foxhounds. A person who by some eccentricity of appearance becomes an object of public curiosity might be described as a gazing-stock (*n.*).

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *gasen*, cp. Swed. dialect *gasa*. See garish. SYN.: Gape, glower, stare. ANT.: v. Glance, ignore, overlook.

**gazebo** (gā' zē bō), *n.* A summer-house, balcony, or turret, affording a fine view. (F. *belvédère.*)

We often see a summer-house, or gazebo, erected on a high mound of earth in a garden where a good view of the surrounding country is obtainable. Similarly a balcony may be built out from a house; in Italy the top floors of buildings with fine views are left open on one or more sides and are called *belvederes*.

Humorous Latinized formation from *gaze* (as if *gazère*), *gazèbo* I will gaze. SYN.: Balcony, belvedere.

**gazelle** (gā zel'), *n.* An antelope. (F. *gazelle.*)

Several species of small, graceful antelope are known as gazelles. They are confined to Africa and Asia. Having many enemies among four-footed beasts of prey, the gazelle is a wonderfully swift runner. The Dorcas gazelle is found in North Africa, Syria, and Persia. Its scientific name is *Gazella dorcas*.

Arabic *ghazāl* wild goat, gazelle



Gazelle.—The gazelle is an antelope. All the species of gazelle live in Africa and Asia.

**gazette** (gā zet'), *n.* A name used for a newspaper; an official journal. *v.t.* To record in a gazette (F. *gazette; annoncer dans une gazette.*)

All Court and government, legal and public, notices, naval and military appointments, and lists of bankruptcies, appear in the London Gazette, an official journal. When a man receives an official appointment, and the fact is published in the Gazette, he is said to be gazetted. A dictionary of geography giving concise details of the cities and towns of the world or of a particular country is called a gazetteer (gāz' è tēr, *n.*), and the same word (*v.t.*) is used to describe the inclusion of any fact in such a dictionary. An older meaning of the noun gazetteer was a person who supplies news, a journalist, especially one paid by government.

O.F. *gazette*, Ital. *gazzetta*, either dim. of *gazza* magpie (chatterer or gossip), or from a small coin paid for reading the news in the paper. SYN.: *n.* Journal, newspaper. *v.* Announce, record.

**gazogene** (gāz' ô jën), *n.* Apparatus for making aerated water. Another spelling is *gasogene* (gās' ô jën). (F. *gazogène.*)

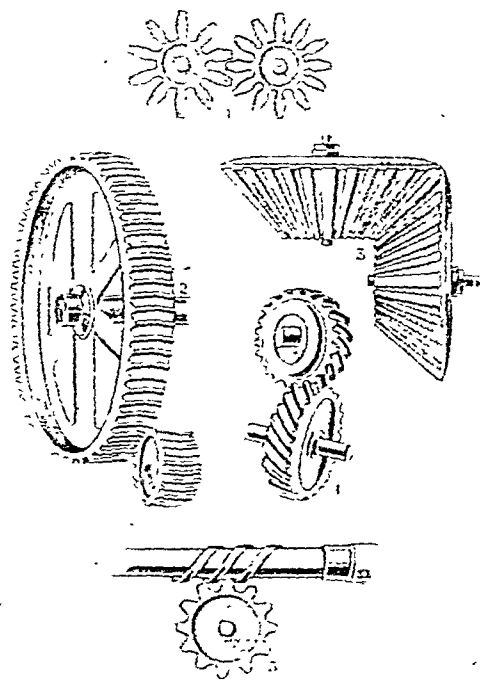
The apparatus usually consists of: two superimposed glass globes connected together and fitted with taps. In the top globe there is placed a mixture of chemicals, capable of producing carbonic acid, and this gas not only aerates the water in the lower globe, but also expels it when the tap is opened.

*F. gas and -gène* (E. -gen), suffix = generating.

**gean** (gēn), *n.* The European wild cherry tree and fruit. (*F. cerise sauvage, cherise.*)

This tree, which is common in Britain, gives us a valuable wood which is used in cabinet making.

*F. guigne* the fruit of the tree; cp L.L. *guundolum*.



Gear.—1. Spur gear. 2. Helical gear. 3. Bevel gear. 4. Skew gear. 5. Worm drive gear.

**gear** (gēr), *n.* Apparatus, tackle, equipment, any means of transmitting motion by belts, ropes, toothed wheels, or rods. *v.t.* To furnish with gearing; to harness. *v.i.* To engage (with). (*F. appareil, attirail, accoutrement, engrenage; mettre en train, engrener.*)

This word has a wide application. All one's worldly gear means all one's possessions. A man may describe his clothes as his gear. To a sailor, gear stands for any of the things used for working a ship; while a mechanic thinks of gear as toothed wheels engaging with one another or connected by chains, and the parts moved by or moving them. A motor-car has a change-speed gear, whereby the speed at which the driving-wheels turn can be altered relatively to the

speed of the engine. According as the high or low gear is in action, that is, engaged, so the speed of the driving-wheels will be high or low.

The motorist is able to throw out of gear, that is disconnect, the engine from the wheel-shaft by moving a lever. A three-speed gear is a change-speed gear used on bicycles and motor-cycles. In a bicycle it is in the hub of the driving wheel; that of a motor-cycle is driven by the engine, and transmits the drive to the rear wheel by a chain. Any of the speeds is brought into use by moving a lever. The arrangement of the two-speed gear is similar.

The various speed-gears of the motor-car are enclosed in a dust-proof gear-box (*n.*), and the driving chain of a bicycle is enclosed in a gear-case (*n.*) whereby it is protected from dust. The tool called a gear-cutter (*n.*) is somewhat like a small circular saw, made of very high-tempered steel. It is used for cutting the teeth of a gear-wheel (*n.*), one of the cogged wheels forming part of a gearing (gēr' ing, *n.*) or device which transmits motion in a machine, such as a watch.

Most railway locomotives are gearless (gēr' lēs, *adj.*) in the sense of having no gear-wheels, the drive being what is described as direct, though they carry other kinds of gear, such as the reversing gear.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *gere*, from O. Norse *gervi* gear, apparel; cp. *gōra* to make, Sc. *gar*. A.-S. *gearwe* clothing, ornament, *gearo* ready, obsolete E. *yare*. See *garb*. SYN.: Appliances, harness, equipment, property, tackle.

**gebbie** (geb' i; gib' i), *n.* A Scottish name for a bird's crop; the human stomach. (*F. jabot, estomac.*)

The crop is a bird's first stomach, and is a place for storing and partially digesting the food, which is afterwards passed on to the gizzard, or second stomach, where it is ground up by stones or grit and so fully digested.

Cp. Gaelic *ciaban* the gizzard.

**gecko** (gek' ō), *n.* A wall-lizard. (*F. gekko.*)

To climb a window-pane or walk across the ceiling of a room is as easy as walking on the ground to a gecko, because its toes act as suckers. The gecko is found in southern Europe and other warm parts of the world. It is wrongly supposed to be poisonous, but is really harmless and lives on insects. The scientific name of the family is *Geckonidae*, and among its many species is the flying gecko of Java, whose limbs are linked together by a membrane which enables the animal to take long, gliding leaps.

Malay; imitative of the reptile's cry.

**ged** (ged), *n.* A Scottish name for the pike. (*F. brochet.*)

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *gædda*, from *gadda* a spike, cp. Swed. *gædda* spear, goad, *ged*; named—like our pike—from its pointed snout. See *goad*.



**gee** [1] (jē), *inter.* A driver's command for a horse to turn to the right, or move faster. (F. *dia ! huhau ! huc !*)

A carter urges on a horse with the cry **gee-up** (*inter.*). The common name among children for a horse is **gee-gee** (jē' jē, *n.*).

Probably from popular F. *dia !* a carter's cry to the horse to bear to the right ; cp. *huhau !* left turn ! See *hup*, *whoa*.

**gee** [2] (jē), *n.* An insult, an offence ; bad temper, stubborn conduct. (F. *offense, humeur, entêtement.*)

This is a dialect word belonging to Scotland and the north country. To take the *gee* is to be offended, or put out.

Sc., perhaps akin to O. Norse *geig-r* a leer, ill-temper, *geiga* to look askance.

**geese** (gēs). This is the plural of *goose*. See *goose*.

**gegenschein** (gā' gēn shīn), *n.* A faint glow seen in the sky when the sun is below the horizon.

This counter-glow can sometimes be seen on moonless nights in a part of the sky directly opposite the hidden sun. It is said to be reflected either by gases in the earth's atmosphere or by a swarm of unknown planets.

G. *gegenschein*, from *gegen* counter-, *schein* shining appearance.

**Gehenna** (gē hen' ā), *n.* The name, in the English Bible, of the Valley of Hinnom, near Jerusalem ; a place of torment, hell. (F. *géhénne.*)

The terrible sacrifices of children to the idol Baal or Moloch took place in this valley (Jeremiah xix 2-15). At a later day, the garbage and offal of Jerusalem was brought to Gehenna, and cast into fires that were kept burning on the hill-sides. Thus there are two reasons why Gehenna should now mean a place of eternal fire and punishment.

Through L. and G. from Heb. *gēhinnōm* valley of Hinnom.

**geisha** (gā' shā), *n.* A trained girl entertainer in Japan. (*pl.*) *geisha* (gā' shā), *geishas* (gā' shāz). (F. *dansense japonaise.*)

Little Japanese girls who are going to be *geishas* start learning the arts of entertainment when they are seven years old. They become skilled dancers, singers, and performers on musical instruments. They also learn to tell stories and speak in a polished and amusing way. *Geishas* are

engaged, like entertainers and musicians in Europe, to amuse the guests at dinners and parties. They are treated with the greatest respect, and honoured for being such accomplished little people.

Japanese.

**gelatine** (jel' ā tin ; jel' ā tēn), *n.* A clear substance which dissolves in hot water and forms a jelly when cold (F. *gélatine.*)

Gelatine is mostly obtained from the skin, tendons, bones, horns, and hoofs of beasts or fish. When prepared from the gluten of wheat it is known as *vegetable gelatine* (*n.*) or *gliaden*. Common glue is a gelatine containing impurities which darken it. Isinglass is an almost pure gelatine. Vellum also can be boiled to gelatine. Anything like jelly is *gelatinous* (jē lāt' i nūs, *adj.*) or *gelatinoid* (jē lāt' i noid, *adj.*) and can be termed a *gelatinoid* (*n.*). Substances having the form of gelatine are *gelatiniform* (jel ā tin' i fōrm, *adj.*) and those which produce gelatine are *gelatigenous* (jel ā tij' i nūs, *adj.*). The presence of gelatine in a substance is indicated by means of *gelatino-*, a term used only in combination with another word. A *gelatino-sulphurous* (*adj.*) material, for instance, consists of gelatine and sulphur.

When heat turns animal matter into a jelly it is said to *gelatinize* (jē lāt' i nīz, *v.t.*), *gelatinify* (jel ā tin' i fi, *v.t.*), or *gelatinate* (jē lāt' i nāt, *v.t.*) it. When a substance becomes a jelly it *gelatinizes* (*v.i.*), *gelatinates* (*v.i.*), or *gelatinifies* (*v.i.*). The conversion of anything into a jelly-like material is

termed *gelatinization* (jē lāt i nī zā' shūn, *n.*) or *gelatination* (jel ā ti nā' shūn, *n.*), and matter that can be made into a jelly is *gelatinizable* (jē lāt i nī' zābl, *adj.*). The various methods of making photographs, photogravures, and multiple-copies by means of a gelatine film or pad are known as the *gelatine process* (*n.*), and a prepared paper coated with gelatine is termed *gelatine paper* (*n.*).

Quarrymen often use *blasting gelatine* or *explosive gelatine* (*n.*), made from gun-cotton and nitro-glycerine,

and so called because the gun-cotton dissolves in the nitro-glycerine and the two make a jelly. From this preparation is made another explosive called *gelatine dynamite* (*n.*). A gummy kind of gelatine, known as *gelose* (jē lōs', *n.*), is prepared from



**Geisha.**—A geisha of Japan, who is a skilled dancer, singer, and performer on musical instruments.

These words are used in botany to describe a twin-like growth, etc., which is said to be geminate or geminative (jem' i nā tiv, *adj.*). Gemination (jem i nā' shùn, *n.*) is the act of arranging in pairs or doubling anything. An example of this is the repetition of a word for the sake of emphasis: "Run! Run! You will be late!"

*L. geminatus*, p.p. of *geminare* to double, pair, from *geminus*, double.

**Gemini** (jem' i nī), *n.pl.* A group of stars called the Twins, the third sign of the zodiac. (*F. Gêmeaux.*)

The two stars known as Castor and Pollux form the heads of the Gemini. In December a swarm of meteors called Geminids (jem' i nidz, *npl.*) appears to radiate from this group.

*L. gemini*, pl. of *geminus* double

**gemma** (jem' ā), *n.* A leaf-bud; a bud-like outgrowth. *pl.* gemmae (jem' ē) (*F. gemme, bourgeon.*)

In certain mosses and liverworts tiny green masses of life-cells separate from the mother plant and start life on their own; these are called gemmae. Some very simple forms of animal life also have their beginning in a bud-like outgrowth which breaks away from the parent and grows into a distinct new life. This happens to the sea-anemone, and the tiny creature whose skeleton builds up the coral. Anything like a leaf-bud is said to be gemmaceous (jē mā' shūs, *adj.*).

*L. gemma* bud.

**gemmate** (jem' āt, *adj.*; jē māt, *v.*) *adj.* Having buds; reproducing by gemmae *v.i.* To bud or throw off a bud-like outgrowth (*F. qui a des bourgeons, gemmifère.*)

The sea-anemone is gemmate because it gemmates, or gives birth to new anemones, by forming bud-like outgrowths which separate from it and start a life of their own. This is called gemmation (jē mā' shùn, *n.*), or the act of budding. In botany, gemmation also means the time when the buds expand, the arrangement of the leaf in the bud, and the arrangement of the buds on the plant. To be gemmative (jem' ā tiv, *adj.*) is to produce new life from buds or by budding.

*L. gemmatus*, p.p. of *geminare* to put forth buds.

**gemmiferous** (jē mif' ēr ūs, *adj.*) Producing gems; producing new lives by forming gemmae (*F. gemmifère, qui produit des bourgeons.*)

Corals are gemmiferous, but unlike the sea-anemone, their gemmae remain attached

to the parent growth. A coral formation is thus continually growing upward and outward, leaving the inner parts to die. In this way, by gemmation, a coral reef is built up from the sea-floor.

*L. gemmifer* from *gemma* bud, gem, and *ferre* to bear. *E. adj. suffix -ous.*



Geminate.—These daffodils on a single stalk are geminate because they are a twin-like growth.

**gemmiparous** (jē mip' ā rūs), *adj.* Producing buds; propagating by producing bud-like growths. (*F. gemmifère, produisant des bourgeons.*)

Organisms which send out bud-like outgrowths that become separated from the parent to form new creatures, are called gemmiparous. The new growths are produced gemmiparously (jē mip' ā rūs li, *adv.*), and the state of being gemmiparous,

or propagating by gemmation, is described as gemmiparity (jem i pār' i ti, *n.*)

*See gemmiferous and gemma.*

*L. gemma* bud, *parcere* to bring forth, and *E. suffix -ous.*

**gemmule** (jem' ūl), *n.* A small bud or gemma; in botany, a plumule. (*F. gemmule.*)

The first growing point of a plant coming from between the seed leaves is called a gemmule, or more usually a plumule. The word gemmule is also used to describe the cells or spores from which ferns are produced. Sponges, which are really animals and not plants, throw off small bodies or buds, also called gemmules, and are therefore gemmuleiferous (jem ū lif' ē rūs, *adj.*) creatures. The hairy embryo or first form of the coelenterates, a group of simple marine animals, is likewise described as a gemmule

*L. gemmula*, dim. of *gemma* bud.

**gemot** (gè mōt'), *n.* An English public assembly of the Saxon period; the witenagemot or witan. (*F. assemblée, rétinion publique.*)

In the City of London to-day meetings called wardmotes are held at regular periods to transact business relating to the various areas or wards of the City. These wardmotes are the direct descendants of the Saxon folk-moots or motes, which, in every locality, transacted the public business of the district. The gemot, or witenagemot, which grew out of the folk-moot, was "the moot of the wise men," the central assembly or court held by an Anglo-Saxon King at any convenient place. It usually included officials of the court, bishops, abbots, and ealdormen. *See witan, witenagemot, moot*

A-S. *gemōt*, verbal *n.* from *mōetan, mētan* to meet.

**gemsbok** (gemz' bok), *n.* A South African antelope (*Oryx gazella*). (F. *oryx*.)

The gemsbok is about four feet in height, with long, straight horns, ringed for part of their length. In colour it is greyish above and white underneath.

Dutch *gemsbok* chamois, from G. *gemse* chamois, 'ock buck.

**genappe** (je nâp'), *n.* A smooth yarn of worsted, used with silk in fringes and braids; so called from the town in Belgium, where it was first manufactured. (F. *génappe*.)

**gendarme** (zhan darm: jen darm'), *n.* An armed policeman in various European countries, mounted or on foot. *pl.* gendarmes. (F. *gendarme*.)

Down to the middle of the seventeenth century the term was applied to the French armoured cavalry, afterwards, until the Revolution to a particular cavalry corps attached to the royal household. In the time of Napoleon it was considered a distinction to serve in the gendarmerie (zhan darm' rē, *n.*), as only able and tried soldiers were admitted; but the corps was not popular with the citizens. Recruits for the force are still taken from the army, men of good conduct and some ability being the most favoured.

The name gendarmery (jen dar' mer 1, *n.*) is used for any body of men acting as police who resemble the French force in organization or function. For example, we might speak of the Turkish gendarmery.

F. contracted from *gens d'armes*, originally *pl.* of *homme d'armes* man at arms, first used as this singular form in the sixteenth century.

**gender** (jen' der), *n.* In grammar a difference of form in words to denote a distinction of sex; a class so distinguished. *v.t.* To produce or give rise to. (F. *genre*, *espèce*; *enfanter*, *engendrer*, *faire naître*.)

In English the gender of a noun follows the sex of the person described, a man being denoted by "he," and a woman by "she," while neuter or inanimate and sexless things are indicated by "it." So we have masculine, feminine and neuter genders. A noun which relates to both sexes is said to have common gender. Genderless (jen' dēr lēs, *adj.*) means without distinction of gender. In most other languages gender is much more difficult to understand, so that the student has to memorize long lists of words with their proper gender.

French, for example, has no neuter, and so everything is either masculine or feminine, and some words having two meanings vary their gender accordingly. Thus, *somme* means "sleep" in masculine, and "sum" in feminine gender. In German there are three genders, as in English, but these do not follow our own rules, so that "maid" is

feminine, but "maiden" is neuter; "beginning" is masculine, and "ending" is feminine.

M.E. *gendre* O.F. *gen(d)re*, from L. *genere*, ablative case of *genus* (gen. *generis*) by kind, kin. As a *v.*, *gender* appears in M.E. as *gendren*, F. *gendrer*, from L. *generāre* to generate, produce.

**genealogy** (jen ē āl' ō jī; jē nē āl' ō jī), *n.* A history of family descent from an ancestor; the investigation of this; a record or table of people and their descendants; pedigree; lineage: a record of the development from earlier forms of any living thing (F. *généalogie*.)

A person who can boast descent from some noted or historical ancestor is quite naturally interested in the genealogy of his family. Tracing one's forbears is a genealogical (jen ē ā lōg' ik āl; jē nē ā lōj' ik āl, *adj.*) process, and one of the forms of such a record is a genealogical tree (*n.*), with the oldest ancestor as the root, and his descendants as the stem and branches. With a plan of this kind before us we can say genealogically (jen ē ā lōg' ik āl lī; jē nē ā lōj' ik āl lī, *adv.*) just what relationship an ancestor bears to us.

To genealogize (jen ē āl' ō jīz; jē nē āl' ō jīz, *v.i.*) is an interesting task, but for correct results it is as well to ask the aid of a professional genealogist (jen ē āl' ō jīst; jē nē āl' ō jīst, *n.*) for old records are not easy to follow.

O.F. *genealogie*, L. Gr., *genealogia*, from *genēa* birth, race, *-logia* lore from *logos* discourse, account. SYN.: Lineage, pedigree, race, stock, succession.

**genera** (jen' er ā). This is the plural of *genus*. See *genus*

**general** (gen' er āl), *adj.* Relating to a whole genus, class, or order; denoting something common, ordinary, or prevalent; not special, partial, or local; not limited or restricted; applicable to or affecting most things; chief; indefinite. *n.* An army officer; a strategist; (*pl.*) general principles. (F. *général*, *commun*.)

In a general election all or most constituencies of a country choose their representatives at the poll. A general experience is one common to many people, not special or limited to a few. To speak in general terms is either to speak vaguely or indefinitely, or to refer generally, using wide terms which apply to a whole class or kind. When weather reports state that rain was general over a certain area we understand that wet weather was not confined to one locality. We speak of an object of general or widespread interest, and of the general body of the people.

The chief of a religious order is called a general, and in the army an officer next



Gendarme.—An Italian gendarme standing beside a sentry-box.

below a field-marshal in rank bears this title. Officers next below him, lieutenant-general, major-general, and brigadier-general, are also addressed as "general." An officer, such as those mentioned, above the rank of colonel, is called a general officer (*n.*). A clever strategist may be described as "a good general"; the name general, also spelled *generale* (*jen' er al', n.*), was formerly given to a drum-call which warned the troops to be ready to commence a march.

A general hospital is one for the treatment of accidents and all but infectious diseases; a general practitioner (*n.*) or general reader (*n.*) is a doctor or reader who does not specialize, and a general dealer (*n.*) is a trader who deals in many everyday articles. In logic a general term (*n.*) applies to, and denotes, a conception which is general.

The Confession in the Prayer Book "to be said of the whole congregation" is called the General Confession (*n.*). A general council (*n.*) is one composed of prelates and others representing the whole body of the Church; a general warrant (*n.*)—illegal in England since 1766—was one that authorized the arrest of unnamed suspects. A general servant (*n.*), or "general," is a maid of all work, who performs duties of all kinds as opposed to a cook or housemaid, who performs special and particular work. A general post (*n.*) is a general delivery of letters; also the name of a romping game in which all the players change places at a given signal.

When appended to a title (as in Attorney General, Postmaster General), the adjective denotes that the holder of the office is the chief and has full authority, and a general post office (*n.*) is the chief post office in a district. Generally (*jen' er al li, adv.*) means ordinarily, in most cases, or in general; and a generalism (*jen' er al izm, n.*) is a general conclusion or statement.

The General Medical Council (*n.*) is the body which decides all questions relating to the teaching and practice of medicine as a profession in the British Isles. The Council consists of twenty-nine members, twenty of whom are appointed by the various universities, etc., at which medical degrees may be taken, and six by the Crown, while three

serve as direct representatives of the profession.

*L. generālis* belonging to a genus. *See* genus. *Syn.*: Common, frequent, prevalent, usual. *Ant.*: Exceptional, particular, rare, specific.

**generalissimo** (*jen' er à lis' i mō*), *n.* One holding the highest command of a combined force. (*F. généralissime.*)

When the forces of allied countries take the field together there are probably several officers of equally high rank, and one is selected as the chief, or generalissimo, to control the combined armies. When naval forces co-operate with an army, a supreme chief is equally necessary. Within the British Empire, the King is considered to be generalissimo, or first in command, of all military forces.

*Ital.* superlative of *generale* general

**generality** (*jen' er al' i ti*), *n.* The state or quality of being general, not specific; a statement about things or principles in general; a non-committal utterance; vagueness; the principal portion; the main body (*F. généralité*)

A denotive or medium of value in many different ailments

is characterized by the generality of its efficacy; one whose use is limited to certain complaints only has the opposite character, specificity.

When at a concert a performer is applauded from all quarters, we are safe in saying that the generality of the audience were pleased with his contribution to the programme, and the generality of this feeling of approval is indicated by the proportion of those who applauded to the whole number of his hearers.

A public speaker who keeps to generalities will not offend the feelings of his listeners, nor, on the other hand, will he impress them greatly, or arouse any enthusiasm.

*L. generālitās* from *generālis* belonging to a genus; suffix *-ty* from *L. -tāt-em* through *F. -té*. *Syn.*: Aggregate, bulk, majority, mass, universality. *Ant.*: Individuality, minority, speciality.

**generalize** (*jen' er à liz*), *v.t.* To classify in general; to apply generally; to embrace a whole class in (a statement); to use with a wide meaning; to infer in general from particular facts. *v.i.* To draw inferences of a general nature; to reason by induction; to employ vague terms. (*F. généraliser.*)

We may generalize about the animals found in Great Britain, and describe them as the fauna of this country, or we may generalize about the vertebrates or back-boned animals, if we exclude the shellfish



General.—A general of the British army in full dress uniform.



General.—The badge of a general in the British army.

and such forms. Still generalizing, we may talk of the mammals, birds, fishes or reptiles. When however, we talk of the horse, crow, herring, or adder, our generalization (jen'ér à lî ză' shùn, *n.*) is ended, for we are now particularizing, speaking, not of a group embracing many different varieties, but of one class of animal in that group.

In one way, it is true, these animals are still further generalizable (jen'ér à lîz' ábl, *adj.*), for we may say that the horse is a hoofed, maned, grass-eating quadruped, but we must not generalize about the colour of the animal, as this differs with each individual.

A generalizer (jen'ér à lîz' er, *n.*) is one who is wont to speak in vague, general terms, or who applies his theories in too wide or general a way. An explorer who, because of an unfortunate experience with one or two natives of a region, jumped to the conclusion that all were untrustworthy and treacherous would be a generalizer of this latter kind.

From *general* and suffix *-ize* to treat in a certain way. *F. -iser, L. -izare, Gr. -izein*

**generalship** (jen'ér al ship), *n.* The office or rank of a general; military skill; skill as a leader or manager. (*F. généralat, habileté militaire.*)

Any enterprise without a capable man at its head is doomed to failure. Workers, material, enthusiasm—all count, but the guiding star, the leader, or direction, is the soul of the affair. "What a force was coiled up in the skull of Napoleon!" says Emerson, in his "Conduct of Life," speaking of the wonderful power and generalship of the emperor. "Of the sixty thousand men making his army at Eylau it seems some thirty thousand were thieves and burglars. The men whom, in peaceful communities, we hold, if we can, with irons at their legs, in prisons, under the muskets of sentinels—this man dealt with hand to hand, dragged them to their duty, and won his victories by their bayonets."

From *general* (*n.*) and suffix *-ship* (*A.-S. -scipe, cp. G. -schaft*) of office or skill in office.

**generate** (jen'ér át), *v.t.* To create; to bring into existence; to cause to be; in mathematics, to trace out by motion (*F. engendrer, produire.*)

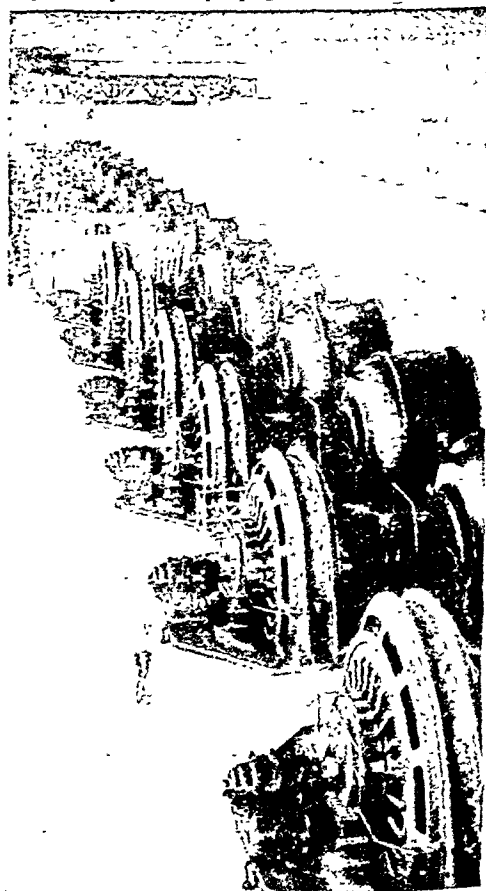
When heat is generated beneath a boiler steam is generated in the boiler, from which it passes to a steam engine and so generates power. The steam engine may be used for the generation (jen'ér ā' shùn, *n.*) of electricity by means of a dynamo. Gas is generable (jen'ér ábl, *n.*) or able to be produced from coal, which, when heated in an oven named a retort, becomes generant (jen'ér ánt, *adj.*), or productive, of gas, the heat under the retort being a generant (*n.*), or creating cause, of the gas leaving the coal.

In human life a generation means either a period of about thirty years, or a step in descent. A photograph of say four generations of a family would show the children,

parents, grand-parents, and great-grand-parents. We may speak also of the people of this generation, of a past generation, or of generations to come.

Fertile soil is generative (jen'ér ā' tiv, *adj.*) of, or able to produce, heavy crops. A dynamo is a generator (jen'ér ā' tór, *n.*), or creator of electricity; a motor-horn a generator of noise. The place where electrical current is generated on a large scale is called a generating station. In mathematics, a generatrix (jen'ér ā' triks, *n.*) is a point which, by moving, traces out or generates a figure. The pencil of a compass as it revolves is a generatrix of a circle.

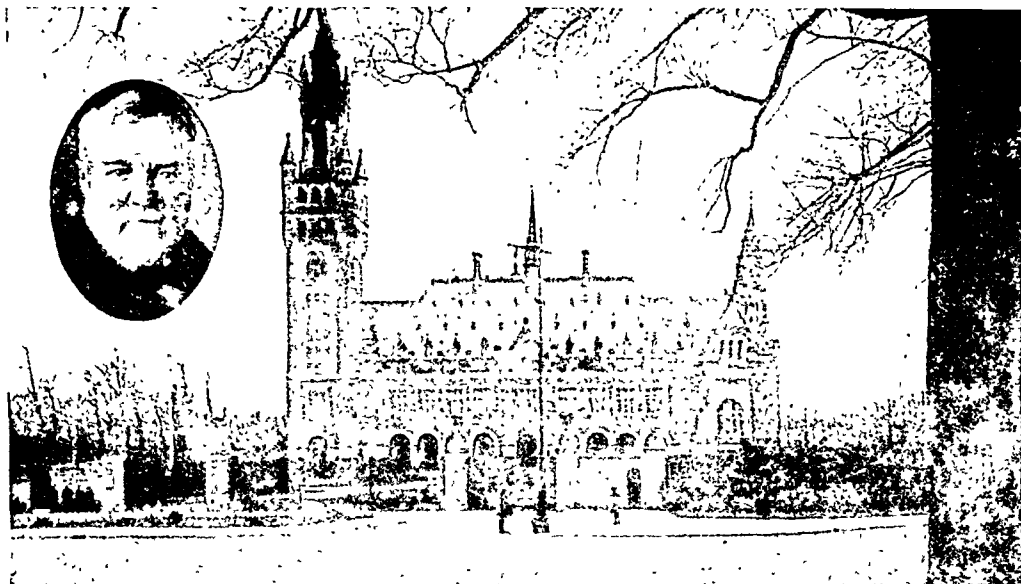
*L. generāre, p.p. generā(t-us)* to beget, create, produce, from *genus* (*gen. generis*) a kind. See *general*, *genius*, *genus*. *SYN.*: Cause, form, engender, produce, propagate.



Generator.—Generators of one hundred thousand horse-power at the generating station at Toxins, Bavaria, on the River Inn.

**generic** (je ner' ik), *adj.* Having to do with a group class, or kind; of things or people grouped because of some relation or likeness to each other. (*F. générique.*)

This word, or *genetical* (je ner' ik ál, *adj.*), which has the same meaning, is used in speaking of large classes. The generic name of a plant or tree is the name of the group or



Generous.—Andrew Carnegie (1835-1919), the generous Scotsman who gave away millions of pounds, including five hundred thousand pounds towards the building of the Palace of Peace at The Hague, Holland, which is pictured above.

genus to which it belongs and thus it is described generically (jè ner' ik àl li, *adv.*), as *Saxifraga* in *Saxifraga longifolia*, showing that this plant belongs to the *Saxifraga* group.

Invented *adj.* from L. *gener-is* (gen. of *genus*) suffix *-ic* belonging to.

**generous** (jen' èr ùs), *adj.* Giving freely; bountiful; liberal; abundant; overflowing; stimulating. (F. *généreux, bienfaisant, libéral, abondant, surabondant, stimulant.*)

Free giving is generosity (jen' èr os' i ti, *n.*), and, whether we want or expect any reward, it will, in all probability, some day come; to act generously (jen' èr ùs li, *adv.*) is to behave in a manner in which all feelings of self-interest are abandoned.

O.F. *generosus* (F. *généreux*), L. *generosus* of high birth, from *genus* (gen. *gener-is*). SYN.: Abundant, bountiful, liberal, magnanimous, overflowing. ANT.: Close, mean, miserly, petty, stingy.

**genesis** (jen' è sis), *n.* Creation; origin; the act of generation or production; *pl.* *geneses* (jen' è sèz); the first book in the Old Testament, telling the story of the Creation. (F. *création, Genèse*)

This word applies to all forms of origination or creation; whatever one conceives, plans, or begins is the genesis of the undertaking; it is the act of bringing into being, the gradual steps by which something comes into actual form from an abstract idea. When we refer to the first book of the Bible in which the story of the creation of the world is told, the word is spelt *Genesis*, that is, with a capital G.

L. and Gr. *genesis*, from root *gen-* to beget. SYN. Beginning, creation, generation, origin, production. ANT.: Death, destruction, dispersal, dissolution, end.

**genet** (jen' et), *n.* A carnivorous mammal. (F. *genette.*)

This animal is a relentless stalker of mice and rats, with a taste for birds and small reptiles as well. The genet far surpasses the cat in bloodthirsty efficiency, although it can be domesticated. It is related to the civet cat, and has a body somewhat larger than an ordinary cat, a crouching attitude, and more pointed face. The common genet inhabits Southern Europe, Western Asia, and Africa. Its scientific name is *Genetta vulgaris*.

O.F. *genete*, Span. *gineta*, *jneta*, Arabic *jarnat*.

**genetic** (je net' ik), *adj.* Connected by descent or relationship. (F. *génélique.*)

A term used as the result of the theory of evolution, expounded by Charles Darwin. Thus zoologists speak of genetic affinity between birds and reptiles, meaning that the birds are descended from a reptilian stock. Such relationships are also called *genetical* (jè net' ik àl, *adj.*), and the two groups are said to be *genetically* (jè net' ik àl li *adv.*) connected.

The science which deals with problems of descent and of heredity is called *genetics* (jè net' iks, *n.*). It is a new science which has arisen as a result of the theory of evolution, and of the problems which it has raised. It is found that all living things inherit the forms and most of the peculiarities of their parents or ancestors, but genetics strives to discover rules by which the differences between parent and offspring may be to some extent controlled. Splendid work has been done in this direction in the production of new forms of plants, especially of the cereals.

A formation from *genesis* parallel to *antithesis*, *antithetic*.

**geneva** [1] (jè nē' vā), *n.* Gin; a spirit flavoured with juniper-berries. (F. *genièvre*.)

Geneva, or gin, is made by mashing and fermenting grain and distilling the liquor, to which oil of juniper is added. A well-known kind is schnapps, or hollands gin, which is made at Schiedam, in Holland.

**Genevrette** (jen è vret', *n.*) is a wine made from wild fruits, and flavoured with berries of the shrub known as the juniper.

Dutch *genever*, *jenever*, O.F. *genevre* (F. *genievre*), L. *juniperus juniper*, confused with *Geneva*.

**Geneva** [2] (jè nē' vā), *adj.* Pertaining to, or originating from Geneva. (F. *génévois*.)

Situated at the west end of Lake Geneva in Switzerland is the comparatively small city of Geneva, with a population of about one hundred and fifty thousand. Yet Geneva has played a prominent part in the history of Europe, and indeed, of the world. It was here that John Calvin, the famous religious Reformer, spent twenty-five years, and here in 1560, was printed and published a translation of the Bible into English, called the Geneva Bible. Here, too, in 1864, representatives of the leading European powers came to the agreement known as the Geneva Convention—an agreement whereby ambulances, military hospitals, and those in charge of them were, in time of war to be regarded as neutral, and those engaged in such services were to wear a Geneva cross, which is a red Greek cross on a white ground. At Geneva also was held the first assembly of the League of Nations on November 15th, 1920, at which representatives of forty-one nations attended for the purpose of finding a way to preserve the peace of the world.

An inhabitant of Geneva is called a **Genevan** (jè nē' vān, *n.*), or a **Genevese** (jen è vēz', *n.*), and anything originating from Geneva or pertaining to that city is said to be **Genevan** (*adj.*) or **Genevese** (*adj.*). A Genevan also means a follower of Calvin, whose teaching is likewise termed **Genevanism** (jè nē' vān izm, *n.*). A black gown worn by some Presbyterian ministers is known as a Geneva gown, and the bands worn by these clergymen are called Geneva bands.

**genial** [1] (jē' nī āl), *adj.* Pleasant, cordial, cheering; of a kindly and sympathetic disposition; mild, soft, comforting. (F. *cordial*, *accueillant*, *bienveillant*, *doux*.)

One of the softening influences of life is **geniality** (jē nī āl' i tī, *n.*) or the habit of being cheery and pleasant; and there is no surer way to **genialize** (jē' nī ā līz, *v.t.*) a company of boys and girls than to play Father Christmas with a smiling face, and a bulging bag of gifts.

When we smile, sympathize, speak kindly, and are cordial, we are acting **genially** (jē' nī āl lī, *adv.*).

L. *geniālis* pleasant, kindly, from *genius* the spirit of cheerfulness. **SYN.** : Comforting, cordial, happy, kindly, pleasant. **ANT.** : Abusive, churlish, morose, sour, surly.

**genial** [2] (jē nī' āl), *adj.* Belonging to the chin.

A word used by anthropologists in their study of the species of mankind, the chin being a very distinctive feature in classifying the various races. As a general rule the white races of man have more prominent chins than the black and yellow races.

Gr. *geneion* chin, cp. *genys* under-jaw, cheek, L. *gena* cheek.

**geniculate** (jè nīk' ū lāt, *adj.* : jè nīk' ū lāt, *v.*) Knee-jointed; bent like a knee. *v.t.* To form a knot or joint. (F. *geniculé*.)

Many of the members of certain insects and the stems of some plants are jointed and bent, or geniculate, or geniculated (jè nīk' ū lāt ēd, *adj.*), such **geniculation** (jè nīk ū lā' shūn, *n.*) being common in grasses.

L. *geniculātus* (as if p.p. of *geniculāre*) with bended knee, from *geniculum* little knee, dim. of *genu* knee. See knee.

**genie** (jè nī), *n.* An Oriental good or evil spirit; a jinn. *pl.* *genii* (jē' nī i). (F. *génie*.)

Those who have read the Arabian Nights will remember that a genie was a spirit with magical powers, who appeared when summoned, and was ready to do wonderful things. The *genii* figure in many Eastern romances, and were either good-willed or malevolent. According to the Koran, or Mohammedan Bible, they were subject to death, and capable of future salvation or damnation.

Arabic *jinnī*, *pl.* *jinn*. **SYN.** : Demon, goblin. **genipap** (jē' i pāp), *n.* The fruit of a tropical tree, *Genipa Americana*.

The small, evergreen, fruit-bearing trees of the genus *Genipa* are natives of tropical America. The pale green genipap fruit has a purplish juice, with a vinous flavour somewhat like that of dried apples.

The name is of West Indian origin.



**Genial.**—Genial Father Christmas, whose reputation for geniality is unrivalled.

**genista** (jè nis' tà), *n.* A genus of leguminous plants with yellow flowers. (*F. gencl.*)

The three British species of *genista* have simple leaves, and one of them, the needle-furze (*Genista anglica*) is spiny. The dyers' greenweed (*Genista tinctoria*), formerly used as a dye-stuff, is the best known species, for although the broom is sometimes called a *genista* (*Genista scoparia*) it is more usual to place it in a separate genus, and call it *Cytisus scoparius*. Nevertheless, it is probable that the broom is the *planta genista* or *genet*, from which the Plantagenets took their name.

*L. genista* the broom plant, broom.

**genitive** (jen' i tiv), *adj.* In grammar, the case of nouns which shows that the person or thing named is the possessor or source. *n.* The genitive case. (*F. génitif.*)

In English we call this case the possessive, and use the preposition of or the 's (plural s') instead of a genitive (jen i ti' vâl, *adj.*) ending, for example, "Bring the boy's books, please"; "He hit the leg of the table."

As a noun, the word means the genitive case, or a part of speech in that case.

*L. genitivus* (with *casus* case understood) literally, pertaining to birth or origin, really an erroneous translation of Gr. *genikos* (*genikê plôsis*) the general case, the class-case.

**genius** (jê' nyûs), *n.* A tutelary deity; supreme ability; a person having this. *pl. genii* (jê' ni i) or geniuses (jê' nyûs êz). (*F. génie.*)

In Roman mythology, the *genii* were spirits supposed to watch over a man's life, or over a town, or a nation; there were two kinds, one with a good influence, the other evil. In modern times very clever people are called geniuses. Many men have tried to define genius; it has been called "a divinely-inspired madness," "a sublime commonsense," "a capacity for taking pains." The *genius loci*, (*n.*) was the guardian deity of a place; hence the pervading spirit of any institution or community.

*L. genius* protecting deity, (less commonly) talent, genius, from root *gen-* to prepare, bear. *Syn.*: Aptitude, faulty, gift, skill.

**Genoa** (jen' ô â), *n.* A city of northern Italy. (*F. Gênes.*)

Visitors to northern Italy know Genoa as one of the most interesting cities of that country. It stands on the Gulf of Genoa in the form of a crescent, and presents a striking and beautiful picture from the sea, having as a background the lower hills of the Ligurian Alps. It rises on a hill from the sea, and the gardens, white houses, and narrow streets give it a picturesque appearance.

Genoa was once a great trading port, but its trade has declined. Christopher Columbus, and Mazzini, the founder of Italian unity, were born in Genoa, and so were of Genoese (jen ô êz', *adj.*) birth. A native or an inhabitant of the town is a Genoese (*n.*); a Genoa cake is a rich fruit-cake covered with almonds, and Genoa velvet was once famous.



Genoese.—A fish hawker of Genoa, the city in which Christopher Columbus, the discoverer of America, was born.

**genre** (zhân), *n.* Class, style, kind; genre-painting, that is, a style of picture depicting common or real life. (*F. genre.*)

Genre includes domestic scenes, life on the road, or the farm—in fact, any familiar, every-day scene.

*F. See gender.* *Syn.*: Class, genus, kind, manner, style.

**gens** (jens), *n.* A Roman clan or group of families. *pl. gentes* (jen' têz). (*F. gens.*)

The Romans were divided into three tribes (Lucenses, Rhamnenses, and Titienses), each of which was made up of a number of groups of families, or gentes. The members of a gens claimed, by a legal fiction, the same ancestors and observed the same religious rites. Every Roman had three names. The first was his formal name, corresponding to our Christian name; the second was the "gentile" or gens name; and the third the family name. The famous Caius Julius Caesar belonged therefore to the Caesar family of the Julian gens. Individual members might be further distinguished by a further name referring to a personal trait or exploit.

*L., from gen-* the root of *gignere* to beget.

**gent** (jent), *n.* A gentleman, especially a would-be gentleman.

This is a shortened form of gentleman. Apart from its use in shops—gents' clothing, for example—the word is looked upon as vulgar, although it is sometimes used in a joking way.



**genteel** (jèn tēl'), *adj.* Well-bred, stylish, refined, of superior birth. (F. *de bon ton*, *élégant, comme il faut*.)

This word has now fallen into disfavour, but was commonly used in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries; to be genteelish (jèn tēl' ish, *adj.*) was to dress like the best people, to copy or ape their manners, style, or mode of living; to do things as the upper classes did was to act genteelly (jèn tēl' li, *adv.*); shabby-genteel was an expression often used by Charles Dickens to describe characters who made a show of gentility on limited means.

Doublet of *gentle* *gentile*, *jaunty*. O.F. *gentil*, L. *gentilis* belonging to the same gens or clan, well-bred, from *gens* (acc. *gent -em*), suffix *-ile* (L. *-ilis*) belonging to. *SYN.*: Decorous, proper, refined, stylish, well-bred. *ANT.*: Coarse, common, ill-bred, rude, vulgar.

**gentian** (jèn' shàn), *n.* A genus of bitter herbs, typical of the order Gentianaceae. (F. *gentiane*.)

The gentians contain a bitter substance which is a valuable tonic medicine. Gentian bitter is usually prepared from the roots of the tall, yellow *Gentiana lutea*, but other species are also used. The star-shaped blossoms are usually blue, those of the dwarf Alpine gentian (*Gentiana acaulis*) or gentianella (jèn shà nel' á, *n.*) being of a particularly deep shade. The commonest British species are the autumn gentian (*Gentiana amarella*) found on dry, chalky pastures, and the field gentian (*Gentiana campestris*.) A very bitter substance called gentianin (jèn' shàn in, *n.*), is extracted from the root, the essential principle of which is gentianic (jèn ti ān' ik, *adj.*) acid.

L. *gentiana*, said to be named after a certain *Gentius*, King of Illyria.

**gentile** (jèn' til), *adj.* Belonging to a people not Jewish; pagan, heathen; in grammar, denoting locality, race or country; of a gens. *n.* One not a Jew. (F. *de gentil*; *gentil*; *de nation*.)

This term was applied by the early Christians to those who were neither Jews nor Christians. It is also used contemptuously by Mormons for those outside their community, and in grammar for a noun or adjective denoting the locality, country, or race to which anything belongs. Anything belonging to a particular tribe or to gentility is called gentilital (jèn ti lish' āl, *adj.*), or gentilitious (jèn ti lish' ūs, *adj.*), and the pagan or unbelieving portion of the world might be referred to as gentiledom (jèn' til dōm, *n.*).

L. *gentilis* belonging to a gens or to a nation.

**gentility** (jèn til' i ti), *n.* Refinement of manners, good birth, social superiority; persons possessing these advantages. (F. *politesse, naissance distinguée, gens de qualité*.)

In the eighteenth and early part of the nineteenth century the class of people between the nobility and the common people or yeomanry were regarded as possessing certain refinements of character and breeding which were generally called gentility. Later the word became used in rather a derisive sense.

L. *gentilitās* (acc. *-tāt -em*) kinship, suffix *-ty* (from L. *-tātis* through F. *-té*). *SYN.*: Birth, rank, refinement, station, superiority. *ANT.*: Discourtesy, ill-breeding, populace, rusticity, vulgarity.

**gentle** (jèn' tl), *adj.* Well born; suited to well-born people; refined in manners; amiable; kindly; soothing; tame; placid; moderate; not abrupt or steep. *n.* The maggot of the blue-bottle used as bait. *v.t.* To make gentle or mild; to tame. (F. *bien né, noble, poli, doux, aimable, apprivoisé, placide, incliné; asticot; apprivoiser, adoucir*.)

When a gentle wind is blowing, the sea is gentle. The cow is a gentle beast. We walk at a gentle pace up a gentle slope, that is, slowly up a slight rise. Anglers sometimes



Gentle.—A nurse gently leading some of her little patients from one ward of a hospital to another.

use gentles as bait, and this may explain why angling is called the "gentle" art or craft. St. Crispin was a gentle Roman who, when he became a Christian, gave up his high position and worked at shoe-making. This trade has since been called the gentle craft, after its patron saint. Smuggling was sometimes called the gentle traffic.

A person of gentle birth, or one gently (jèn' li, *adv.*) born, is entitled to bear a coat of arms. People of good position are gentlefolk (*n.*), and gentlehood (*n.*) denotes high rank or good breeding. We speak of women as being of the gentle or gentler sex.

A lullaby is sung gently, or softly. Horse-trainers speak of gentling a colt, and in Shakespeare's "Henry V" (iv, 3), the verb means to ennoble: "Be he ne'er so vile, this day shall gentle his condition." A gentle state or quality is termed gentleness (jen' tɪ nēs, *n.*).

See genteel. SYN.: *adj.* Bland, humane, kind, peaceable, tranquil. ANT.: *adj.* Boisterous, harsh, rough, rude, wild.

**gentleman** (jen' tɪ mən), *n.* A man of good family; one who has an assured position in society by reason of his birth, education, or occupation; a man of honour or courtesy. (F. *gentilhomme*, *homme de qualité*, *monsieur*.)

Strictly, a gentleman is a man below noble rank, entitled to a coat of arms. The term is loosely applied to any male member of the gentry or of the learned professions—such as the Law or Medicine—and to those holding commissions in the armed forces and the diplomatic or consular services, etc.

"The grand old name of gentleman," in the phrase from Tennyson's "In Memoriam" (cx), is in another sense given to none but men of honour and courteous behaviour. It is now also applied to any man who has some education and a fair social position.

Popularly, gentleman has become a polite, meaningless substitute for man—an honest Old English word that is now apt to be taken in a very vague sense. A speaker addresses his audience as "gentlemen," and a familiar public notice reads:—"Gentlemen are requested not to smoke." A valet is called a gentleman's gentleman, because he apes his manners, and one who lives by his wits, a gentleman of fortune.

The little used words gentlemanhood (jen' tɪ mən hʊd, *n.*) and gentlemanship (jen' tɪ mən 'ʃɪp, *n.*) mean much the same as gentlemanliness (jen' tɪ mən li nēs, *n.*), the qualities, character, or state of being a gentleman. A gentlemanlike (*adj.*) or gentlemanly (jen' tɪ mən li, *adv.*) action, is simply a courteous action. The words also describe something connected with, suited to, or like a gentleman.

Some combined forms of this word are gentleman-at-arms (*n.*), one of the forty retired military officers of distinction who form the king's bodyguard on state occasions; gentleman-commoner (*n.*), one of a former privileged class of wealthy undergraduates at Oxford; gentleman-farmer (*n.*), a landed proprietor who runs a farm of his own; gentleman-ranker (*n.*), a gentleman who enlists in the army as an ordinary soldier—often in the hope of rising to a

commission; gentleman-usher (*n.*), one of a number of Court officials, including the Black Rod, or Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod.

E. *gentle* of good family, and *man*, a literal translation of F. *gentilhomme*.

**gentlewoman** (jen' tɪ wʊm ən), *n.* A well-born or well-brought-up woman; a lady. (F. *femme bien née*, *dame de condition*.)

Although male members of the King's Household bear the title Gentleman, female members of the Queen's Household are not known as Gentlewomen, but are called Ladies-in-waiting, Bedchamber Women, or Maids of Honour, etc. A female attendant on a lady of high rank was formerly called her gentlewoman.

This feminine counterpart of gentleman is not so widely or so carelessly used. A refined woman is said to be gentlewomanlike (*adj.*) or gentlewomanly (jen' tɪ wʊ mən li, *adj.*), to possess gentlewomanliness (jen' tɪ wʊ mən li nēs, *n.*), and to show her gentlewomanhood (jen' tɪ wʊ mən hʊd, *n.*) by her gracious behaviour.

From *gentle* and *woman*.

**gentry** (jen' tri), *n.* People of high rank, below the nobility; the upper class; people of any class. (F. *haute bourgeoisie*.)

A man of good social position is usually classed as one of the gentry, but the old qualification is good birth. Pickpockets are called, in irony, the light-fingered gentry. An older meaning of the word occurs in "Hamlet" (v, 2), where Laertes is described as "the card or calendar of gentry," that is, of good breeding.

M.E. *gentrie*, *gentrise*, O.F. *genterise* for *gentilise*, L.L. *gentilitia*, from L. *gentilis*. See genteel. SYN.: Gentlefolk.

ANT.: Commoners, commons.

**genuflect** (jen' ũ flekt), *v.i.* To bend the right knee in homage or worship; to kneel. (F. *fléchir le genou*.)

People genuflect as an act of homage or worship. Making a momentary bow in this way is termed genuflexion (jen ũ flek' shʊn, *n.*). The one who genuflects is a genuflector (jen' ũ flekt ɔr, *n.*). A genuflectory (jen' ũ flek tɔ ri, *adj.*) action is one of a supplicating nature, involving the bending of the knee. Anything relating or pertaining to the knee is genual (jen' ũ əl, *adj.*). The genual (*n.*) is the fourth joint of a spider's leg.

L.L. *genuflectere*, from L. *genu* knee, *flectere* to bend.

**genuine** (jen' ũ in), *adj.* Of or coming from the true stock; of the origin stated; not adulterated or pretended; not an imitation; true, real; natural; conforming to type. (F. *réel*, *vrai*, *authentique*.)

If a silver coin is genuine it rings true. Genuine is authentic. A genuine Rembrandt



Gentleman-at-arms.—The gentlemen-at-arms form the King's bodyguard on State occasions.

is not a forgery; it is genuinely (jen' ū in li, *adv.*) what it purports to be. Dependable qualities in merchandise, or frankness and honesty in people, are described as genuineness (jen' ū in nēs, *n.*).

*L. geminus* natural, belonging to the original stock, from root *gen-* in *gignere* to beget, *genus* origin, kind, class, Gr. *genos*. SYN.: Actual, natural, pure, real, true. ANT.: Faked, false, imitation, spurious, unreal.

**genus** (jē' nūs), *n.* A tribe: a kind, or class; a group in which plants or animals with similar features are classified; a class of related objects in logic. *pl. genera* (jen' er ā). (F. *genre*.)



Genus.—The lion (top) and the cat belong to the same genus or group of similar species of animal. Their generic name is *Felis*.

A genus is a group of similar species, just as a family is a group of similar genera. Thus the genus, with the generic name *Canis*, contains the species dog (*Canis familiaris*), fox (*C. vulpes*), and wolf (*C. lupus*), all of which are related by having five toes on the fore feet and four toes on the hind feet. In natural history, the genera are grouped together in a similar way, into families, and families into orders.

A logical definition of anything is made by first stating the class to which the thing belongs and then showing how it differs from other members of that class. For instance, we say that a liner is a merchant vessel that follows a fixed route. Our genus is merchant vessel, which also contains another species consisting of vessels that go anywhere

We therefore introduce the statement about the route to complete our definition of liner.

In this example the merchant vessel genus is, strictly speaking, a subaltern genus, because it is merely a species of a higher genus—the ship—which includes sailing ships and steam ships. The ship, again, is a species of the genus vehicle, and if we decide that vehicles cannot be the species of another genus, then vehicle is an example of a summum genus, or highest genus, which is the final class of all objects of a certain nature.

*L. genus* (gen. *generis*); cognate with Gr. *genos* race, A.-S. *cynn* kin, from Indo-European root *gen* to be born.

**geo-**. A prefix meaning of or relating to the earth. (F. *géo-*.)

Many words start with these three letters, and nearly all of them have meanings which refer in some way to the earth. Botany, for instance, is the science of plant life in general, but geo-botany (*n.*) treats of plants in regard to the parts of the earth in which they are to be found. In astronomy, the motion of a planet is said to be geocentric (jē ō sen' trik, *adj.*), or geocentrical (jē ō sen' trik āl, *adj.*), when it is considered in relation to the earth's centre or as it would appear to an observer stationed there. This is necessary because the apparent motion of the moon, for example, differs in other parts of the earth.

It was once thought that the sun, moon, and stars revolved round the earth in a geocentric universe, that is, one with the earth as its centre. We now know that the planets and stars and the sun do not revolve geocentrically (jē ō sen' trik āl li, *adv.*), though the moon does. The earth, therefore, is not the centre of the universe, and geocentricism (jē ō sen' tri sizm, *n.*), or the geocentric system (*n.*), as this old theory is called, is discredited. The earth itself turns round; its revolutions are geocyclic (jē ō sik' lik, *adj.*), and produce day, night, and the seasons, in the way shown by a geocyclic machine (*n.*).

The latent forces stored up in the earth are geodynamic (jē ō dī nām' ik, *adj.*), or geodynamical (jē ō dī nām' ik āl, *adj.*). The study of the formation of the crust of the earth is geogeny (jē oj' ē ni, *n.*); but a theory of how the earth was formed is geogony (jē og' ō ni, *n.*), and whatever refers to this theory is geogonic (jē ō gon' ik, *adj.*), or geogonical (jē ō gon' ik āl, *adj.*). The laws relating to the structure of the earth are dealt with in the science of geonomy (jē on' ō mi, *n.*).

The act of eating earth, especially oily clay, is termed geophagy (jē of' ā ji, *n.*). It is a savage custom found in various parts of the world. The earth-eater is a geophagist (jē of' ā jist, *n.*), and practises geophagism (jē of' ā jizm, *n.*), either for medical or religious reasons. The learned words geoponics (jē ō pon' iks, *n.*), and geopony

(jē op' ó ni, *n.*) are rarely used except in a humorous way to describe the science of farming, which may be termed the **geoponic** (jē ó pon' ik, *adj.*) science. Whatever relates to the earth and moon, considered together, is **geoselenic** (jē ó sè lé' ník, *adj.*) ; matters relating to the earth's internal heat are **geothermal** (jē ó thēr' māl, *adj.*) or **geothermic** (jē ó thēr' mík, *adj.*). This heat can be measured at different depths, as in mines and wells, by a **geothermometer** (jē ó thēr mom' è ter, *n.*).

Gr. *gēō-* combining form from *gē* earth.

**geode** (jē' ód), *n.* A rounded, hollow lump of mineral substance: the hollow in such a lump. (F. *géode*.)

Geodes are found in various rock formations, and are often lined with crystals. They are popularly known as potato stones. Anything having the nature of such a bubble of rock is said to be **geodic** (jē od' ik, *adj.*), and rocks which contain or produce geodes are **geodiferous** (jē ó dif' er ús, *adj.*).

L. *gēōdes*, Gr. *gēōdēs* earthlike, from *gē* earth, *eidos* form.

**geodesy** (jē od' e si), *n.* The science of measuring the surface of the earth. (F. *géodésie*.)

Geodesy is a branch of practical geometry and deals with large portions of the earth. It must not be confused with surveying, which is the science of measuring small portions at a time. The calculation of the earth's size is an important geodesic (jē ó des' ik, *adj.*) **geodetic** (jē ó det' ik, *adj.*), or **geodetical** (jē ó det' ik ál, *adj.*) operation. The shortest line between two places on the surface of the earth is termed a geodesic or geodetic line. A **geodesist** (jē od' è sist, *n.*) is a person who makes a study of the science of geodesics (*n.pl.*), that is, of geodesy. Geodesic measurements are made **geodetically** (jē ó det' ik ál li, *adv.*) by means of triangulation, and compared with the results obtained from astronomical observations.

Gr. *geodaisia*, from *gē* earth, *daiein* to divide.

**geognosy** (jē og' nó si), *n.* The study of the character and arrangement of rocks in the earth's crust; the geology of a particular area. (F. *géognosie*.)

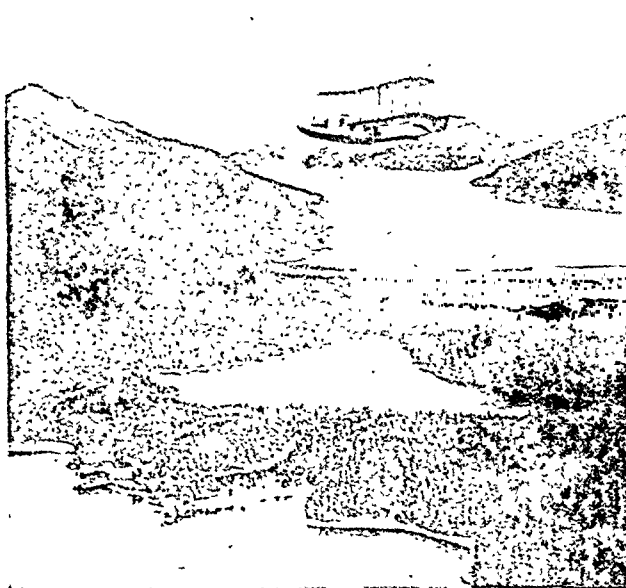
Geology is the science which deals with the construction of the earth and the physical forces that have shaped it. The special study of the materials of which the earth is composed is a **geognostic** (jē óg nos' tik, *adj.*) or **geognostical** (jē óg nos' tik ál, *adj.*) subject. Geognosy is, therefore, an important branch of geology of great commercial value:

E. *geo-* and Gr. *gnōsis* knowledge.

**geography** (jē og' rá fi), *n.* The scientific study of the surface of the earth, its products, inhabitants, and their distribution; a book about this. (F. *géographie*.)

All the special sciences dealing with animals, plants, rocks, oceans, climate, and the stars, are drawn upon for the purposes of geography. It takes us into far places, in the wake of explorers like Captain Cook and Livingstone. It teaches us to look with understanding eyes at the rivers and hills of our own country.

The **geographer** (jē og' rá fēr, *n.*) is engaged in **geographic** (jē ó gráf' ik, *adj.*) work, and the **geographical** (jē ó gráf' ik ál, *adj.*) student may study the earth in many different ways. There is astronomical geography,



Geography.—Geographers studying the natural features of Alaska from the air. In the aeroplane are cameras which photograph the district over which the aircraft passes.

which deals with the earth as a planet forming part of the solar system. This involves measurements and calculations, and so forms a part of mathematical geography, which includes all kinds of measurements (geodesy) relating to the earth, as well as the art of making maps and charts. The mountains and deserts, the oceans and their currents, winds, climate, minerals, animals, and plants, and other features of the earth's surface are studied in physical geography.

The races of mankind, their manners and customs, their towns and countries, belong **geographically** (jē ó gráf' ik ál li, *adv.*) to political geography. Historical geography deals with the influence of the earth on the history and progress of the people inhabiting it; and commercial geography is concerned with manufactures, industries, and trade.

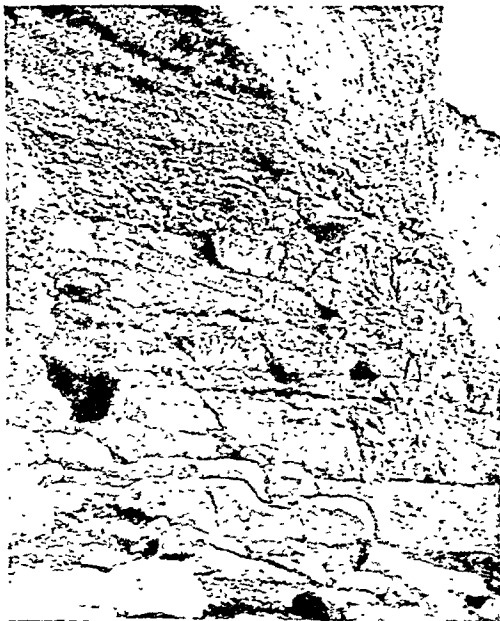
The distance in degrees north or south of the equator is termed geographic latitude.

The length of the geographical mile is 2,029 yards, or the length of one-sixtieth of a degree at the equator. Biologists are obliged to study geographical variation, that is, the change in form or habits produced in plants and animals by alterations in their surroundings.

L. and Gr. *geôgraphia*, from Gr. *gê* earth, *-graphia* description, from *graphein* to write, describe.

**geology** (jê ol' ô ji), *n.* The science which deals with the composition and structure of the earth, and the history thereof; a work dealing with this science. (F. *géologie*.)

That branch of geology which deals with the rocks and their arrangement in layers or strata is called stratigraphical or historical geology, because it deals with the order in



Geology.—Geology deals with the composition and structure of the earth. In the top picture chalk cliffs with strata are shown, and below are examples of *Foraminifera* (greatly magnified) which gave rise to chalk formations.

which the strata were formed. Dynamical geology deals with the various forces, such as volcanic force, which have brought about changes in the earth's crust. Economic geology is of great practical importance, since it deals with the rocks and minerals which are of value to man for various purposes.

A person who studies the past history of the earth as it is revealed in the rocks, and the present history of the changes it is

undergoing, is a geologist (jê ol' ô jist, *n.*), or a geological (jê ô loj' ik âl, *adj.*) student. He studies not only what the earth is, but also the reasons why it exists, and the forces which have made it what it is. He is said to geologize (jê ol' ô jiz, *v.i.*) when he studies the rocks of a particular district which is geologically (jê ô loj' ik âl li, *adv.*) interesting, or to geologize (*v.t.*) the rocks. Anything that relates to things forming part of the subject-matter of geology may be described as geologic (jê ô loj' ik, *adj.*). Thus we can speak of a geologic epoch, but not of a geologic student.

E. *Geo-* and *-logy*.

**geomancy** (jê ô măn' si), *n.* The foretelling of the future by means of lines, figures, or dots on the earth or on paper. (F. *géomancie*.)

This method of foretelling the future was much practised in the Middle Ages. Notice would be taken of the lines or points on the earth, and according to their positions the prophecies would be made.

Another method of foretelling by geomancy was to observe the positions of pieces of earth or stones cast on the ground. A geomancer (jê ô măn' sér, *n.*) is a person who tells fortunes by geomancy, and anything relating to geomancy is geomantic (jê ô măn' tik, *adj.*).

L.L. *geomantia*, from Gr. *gê* earth, *manter* divination.

**geometer** (jê ô m' é tér), *n.* One who studies geometry; a group of moths whose caterpillars move in a peculiar manner; a member of this group. (F. *géomètre*.)

The caterpillars of these moths fix themselves alternately at either end and progress in a series of looping movements, as if they were measuring out the length of their journey. They are also known as loopers.

L. *géometra*, *géomètres*, Gr. *géomètres*, from *gê* earth, *metrein* to measure.

**geometry** (jê ô m' é tri), *n.* The science dealing with the properties of lines, surfaces, and solids. (F. *géométrie*.)

The most famous comprehensive book on geometry was written by Euclid, a Greek mathematician who lived about 300 B.C. Plane geometry deals with the properties of figures on surfaces, and solid geometry with the properties of bodies like spheres, pyramids, cones, etc. Anything relating to geometry or done according to the rules of geometry is geometric (jê ô met' rik, *adj.*) or geometrical (jê ô met' rik âl, *adj.*).

Curves are drawn by means of a geometrical pen. A geometrical progression is a series of numbers or quantities in which the multiplying factor between the successive terms always remains the same. Thus, 1, 3, 9, 27, 81, 243 is a geometrical progression, 3 being the constant multiplying factor. Spiral stairs in which each step is built into the wall at one end only are called geometrical stairs. A spider which makes a geometrical web is a geometrical spider.

Architects call the geometrical patterns of certain Gothic windows geometrical tracery. A man who studies geometry is a *geometrician* (jē ō mē trish' ān, *n.*) or *geometrist* (jē om' ē trist, *n.*). Anything made or done in a geometrical way is done *geometrically* (jē ō met' rik āl li, *adv.*), and to make anything according to the methods or rules of geometry or to work in this way is to *geometrize* (jē om' ē triz, *v.t.* and *i.*).

*L.* and *Gr.* *geōmetria*, from *Gr.* *gē* earth, *metrein* to measure.

**George** (jörj), *n.* A jewel bearing the figure of St. George, worn by Knights of the Garter.

Who the person really was who became known as St. George is doubtful. He is generally thought to have been a native of Cappadocia, in Asia Minor, martyred in A.D. 303, during the persecution of the Christians by Diocletian. The legend of how, after slaying the dragon, he cast off his armour and went forth to teach Christianity, is familiar to us all.

In 1222, the Council of Oxford commanded that his feast, April, 23rd, should be made a national festival, but it was not until the reign of Edward III, when the Order of the Garter was founded, that he became officially recognized as the patron saint of England. The St. George's cross is composed of an upright beam and a horizontal cross-beam, the four arms being the same length. On a flag, it is a red cross, and has its horizontal arms lengthened to suit the shape of the flag. A gold coin bearing the figure of St. George and minted in the reign of Henry VIII was called a *George noble* (*n.*). It was worth six shillings and eightpence. When we speak of the *Georgian* (jör' ji ān, *adj.*) period of our history we mean the period 1714-1830, when the first four Georges were our kings. Architecture or furniture in this period is described as *Georgian*. Strictly speaking, the present is a second Georgian period.

In a geographical sense, *Georgian* means pertaining to Georgia, a Soviet republic south of the Caucasus; or to the State of Georgia, one of the southern states of the United States of America. The latter was named after George II, in whose reign it was founded. A *Georgian* (*n.*) is a native of one of these places.

*L.* *Geōrgius*, *Gr.* *Geōrgios*.

**georgic** (jör' jik), *n.* A poem on farming or rural matters. (*F.* *géorgique*.)

During the years 37-31 B.C., the Roman poet, Virgil, composed a poem in four books about agriculture, forestry, bees, bee-keeping, and domestic animals. These books, written in very beautiful language, were known as the *Georgics*, so the name is sometimes applied to any other poem written on husbandry.

*L.* *geōrgicus*, *Gr.* *geōrgikos* connected with husbandry, from *Gr.* *geōrgia* husbandry, from *gē* land, *ergon* work.

**geostatic** (jē ō stät' ik), *adj.* Able to withstand the pressure on all sides. (*F.* *géostatique*.)

A form of arch used for openings in embankments is named a *geostatic arch*, for it is specially shaped to bear the pressure of the earth upon it.

*E.* *geo-* and *static* (*Gr.* *statikos* standing still).

**geotropism** (jē ot' rô pizm), *n.* The tendency (of roots) to grow towards the centre of the earth. (*F.* *géotropisme*.)

The main roots of plants show *geotropism*, though the branching roots may grow horizontally. Those organs of a plant which tend to grow towards the centre of the earth may be described as *geotropic* (jē ō trop' ik, *adj.*).

Why roots persist in growing *geotropically* (jē ō trop' ik āl li, *adv.*) is not known, although it is certain that the force of gravity has much to do with it.

*E.* *geo-*, *Gr.* *trapē* turning, from *trepein* to turn, *E.* suffix *-ism*.



**Geranium.**—The meadow crane's-bill, the finest of British wild geraniums. Its flowers are purple-blue.

**geranium** (jē rā' nī ūm), *n.* A genus of plants containing the crane's-bill; a member of this genus; a member of the allied genus *Pelargonium*. (*F.* *géranium*.)

This genus includes about one hundred species. The finest of British wild geraniums is the meadow crane's-bill (*G. pratense*) with large purple-blue flowers, but more familiar is the herb-robert (*G. Robertianum*) with its fern-like leaves and pink flowers. The garden pelargoniums are sometimes called geraniums.

*L.* *geranium*, *Gr.* *geranion*, from *geranos* crane, so called from the resemblance of the seed-pods to a crane's bill.

**gerfalcon** (jēr' faw kón), *n.* A large falcon which inhabits the northern regions. (*F.* *gerfaut*.)

Several large species of falcon inhabiting the cold, northern countries are classed under the title of gerfalcons. The Greenland falcon and Iceland falcon are members of this group, but the name is especially applied to the Norway falcon (*Falco gyrfalco*), a somewhat larger bird.

Gerfalcons, especially the white species, were much esteemed in falconry in former times.

O.F. *gerfaucun*, from O.H.G. *giri* (cp. G. *gierig*) voracious, (cp. G. *geier* vulture), and L. *falco* falcon. L.L. *gyrofalco* is supposed (but improbably) to refer to the bird's circling movements in its flight (L. *gyrus* circle).

**germ** (jěrm), *n.* The piece of living matter from which an animal or plant develops; the origin; a very early form; a microbe; *v.i.* To sprout (F. *embrvon* *microbe*, *germe*; *germer*, *pousser*.)

Most, though not all diseases, are due to minute organisms, called germs, microbes, or bacilli, some of them too small to be visible under the most powerful microscope. The germs of a revolution are the events which first started the movement, the germ of an idea is the idea in its earliest form.

Anything existing in an undeveloped form is said to be in germ or may be described as germinal (jěrm in àl, *adj.*). An organism which produces germs is a germigenous (jěrm mĭj' e nūs, *adv.*) organism. Germinally (jěrm' min àl li, *adv.*) means in a germinal manner.

Water may be made germless (jěrm' les, *n.*), or free from germs, by boiling, or by adding to it some germicide (jěrm' mĭ sĭd, *adj.*) or germicidal (jěrm mĭ sĭ' dāl, *adj.*) substance, that is, germ-killing substance. Carbolic acid is a powerful germicide (*n.*) or germ-destroyer.

L. *germen* bud. See *germinate*.

**german** [1] (jěrm' măn), *adj.* Of the same parents. (F. *germain*.)

This word is now employed only in combination form as in cousin-german, a first cousin; brother-german, a brother by the same father and mother—a full brother.

L. *germānus* of the same stock or father, closely akin; cp. *germ*. See *germane*. SYN.: Akin, allied, appropriate, cognate, relevant ANT.: Alien, foreigner, irrelevant.

**German** [2] (jěrm' măn), *adj.* Belonging or relating to Germany. *n.* A native or inhabitant of Germany, the German language. (F. *allemand*; *Allemand*.)

When the Franco-German War broke out in 1870, Germany was divided between a North German league, under the leadership of Prussia, and a group of South German states. In January 1871, the combined forces of all Germany had beaten France, and it was decided to form the German Empire, taking in all the German States. William I, King of Prussia, was proclaimed first Emperor at Versailles, on January 18th.

In 1914, the German Empire included colonies and possessions in West and East Africa, New Guinea, and China. These

were lost in the World War. Since the War Germany has become a federation of republics, comprising Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, and a number of smaller states.

The disease called German measles (*n.*) resembles true measles in certain respects, but it is a milder and far less serious complaint. German millet (*n.*) is the small grain produced by a grass (*Setaria germanica*), grown widely on the Continent. It is used in soups and for feeding poultry. Bird fanciers employ German paste (*n.*), a mixture of hard-boiled egg, pea-meal, nuts, and fat, for feeding cage-birds.

In old maps what we now call the North Sea appeared as the German Ocean. In Germany many kinds of sausage are compounded, but in this country German sausage usually means a large one filled with partly-cooked and highly-spiced meat.



German.—A German peasant woman of the Black Forest wearing a lace hat characteristic of this district of Germany.

The hard, white alloy named German silver (*n.*) is composed of nickel, copper, and zinc. It is much used for making spoons and forks, mathematical instruments, the keys of musical instruments, etc. As it is a bad conductor of electricity, this alloy is employed for the resistance coils in electrical apparatus, which check the flow of current. English printers give the name of German text (*n.*) to an ornamental black-letter type resembling the Gothic text used in Germany.

As in England, so in Germany, there are different dialects, or local forms of language. By High German is meant the German spoken in the more mountainous, or southern, parts of Germany, as opposed to Low German used in the low-lying northern districts—roughly speaking, those parts

north of a line drawn from Berlin to Cologne. Since Luther's translation of the Bible (1534) a form of High German has become the official and literary language of Germany.

Architecture and decoration of a German character are **Germanesque** (jër mā nesk', *adj.*). Anything belonging to Germany or the Teutons is **Germanic** (jër măn' ik, *adj.*). The original Teutonic language is called **Germanic** (*n.*). In course of time this developed into three groups of languages. These are East Germanic, including Vandal, Gothic, and Burgundian, all three extinct; North Germanic, comprising the Norwegian, Danish, and Swedish; and West Germanic, which includes the High and Low German, Dutch, and English languages.

Anything having a somewhat German character is **Germanish** (jër' măn ish, *adj.*). A **Germanism** (jër' măn izm, *n.*) is a way of expressing an idea peculiar to the German language, or something suggesting German ways or customs; while **Germanist** (jër' măn ist, *n.*) stands for one who favours German things, and **Germanity** (jër măn' i ti, *n.*) for qualities possessed chiefly by Germans.

When Germany conquered Alsace-Lorraine in the war of 1870, her rulers tried to **Germanize** (jër' măn iz, *v.t.*) that country, or make the German language, customs, and ideas predominate. Many of the inhabitants refused to Germanize (*v.t.*), or become German in the manner desired, so that the **Germanization** (jër măn i ză' shùn, *n.*), or act of Germanizing, was not entirely successful, despite the efforts of every Germanizer (jër' măn iz ér, *n.*).

The prefix **Germano-**, which signifies something to do with Germans or Germany, is found in several words. Thus **Germanomania** (jër măn ó mā' ni à, *n.*) means intense love for all things German; a **Germanophil** (jër măn' ó fil, *n.*), or **Germanophilist** (jër mā nóf' i list, *n.*) is a lover of Germany; and a **Germanophobe** (jër măn' ó fób, *n.*), one who has just the contrary feelings. **Germanophobia** (jër măn ó fób' bi à, *n.*) means fear or hatred of that country and its inhabitants. Such fear or hatred is **Germanophobic** (jër măn ó fób' ik, *adj.*).

Perhaps Celtic; cp. Irish *gairm* battle-cry.

**germander** (jër măn' dër), *n.* A genus of labiate plants (*Teucrium*), including the wood-sage. (F. *germandrée*.)

The wood-sage (*Teucrium scorodonia*) is the most familiar species of this genus. Its wrinkled, sage-like leaves have been used as a substitute for hops, while the rarer wall-germander (*T. chamaedrys*) was formerly used as a tonic.

The germander speedwell (*n.*)—*Veronica chamaedrys*—popularly called bird's-eye, perhaps from its bright blue flowers, is not related to the true germanders.

L.L. *gamaudria*, Late Gr. *khamaidrya*, from Gr. *khamaidrys* literally ground-tree, from *khamai* on the ground, *drys* oak, tree. See tree.

**germane** (jër măn), *adj.* Closely connected; relevant. (F. *pertinent*).

We may say that a remark or question that has a direct bearing on a subject is **germane** to the matter.

Variant of *german* [1].

**germen** (jër' mën), *n.* The rudimentary seed-vessels of a plant. (F. *ovaire*.)

The germen is the rudimentary seed-vessel of a plant, but the word is little used by botanists to-day. Plants which propagate by the production of seeds are said to be **germiniparous** (jër mī nīp' ár ús, *adj.*).

L. *germen* shoot, bud.

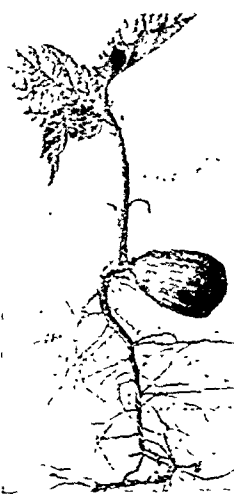
**germicide** (jër' mī sīd). This is a noun formed from germ. See under germ.

**Germinal** (zhar mē nal'), *n.* The seventh month of the French Revolutionary calendar. (F. *Germinal*.)

In 1793, the Convention of the French Republic decreed that a new calendar should be introduced. In this the seventh month of the year was from March 21st to April 10th, and being the first month of spring was therefore called **Germinal**, or the budding month.

L. *germen* (gen. *germin-is*) bud, shoot

**germinate** (jër' mī nāt), *v.i.* To sprout; to shoot to bud. *v.t.* To cause to sprout or bud; to produce. (F. *germer, pousser, bourgeonner; faire germer, produire*.)



Germinate.—A hazel-nut germinating and thus starting to become a tree.

A seed will not germinate, or begin to put forth vegetation and grow unless it is supplied with warmth, air, and moisture, so that its germination (jër mī nă' shùn, *n.*) depends on these factors, and it is not **germinable** (jër' mī nābl, *adj.*) otherwise.

The **germinative** (jër' mī nā tiv, *adj.*) process may be observed quite conveniently if seeds of the bean are placed on moist earth and covered by a bell

jar, the flower-pot, or other receptacle being set in a position where the sun's rays will fall on it. The germinative power of seeds is tested by an instrument called a **germinator** (jër' mī nā tór, *n.*).

A seed is **germinant** (jër' mī nānt, *adj.*) when it commences to germinate and sprout. In the process of malting, the grains of barley are germinated artificially by applying heat and moisture.

From L. *germināre*, p.p. *germināt(-us)* to sprout, bud. See germ. SYN.: Bud, produce, sprout, vegetate.



**gerontocracy** (jer òn tok' rà si; ger òn tok' rà si), *n.* A government made up of old men; rule by old men. (F. *gérontocratie*.)

In all ages respect has been paid to the experience of old age. The Bible contains many references to "the elders of the people," who were consulted by the rulers. The Roman word senate means a parliament of senior, or old, men. Akin to this is the Greek word *gerousia*, the Spartan council. The gerontarchical (jer òn tar' kik àl; ger òn tar' kik àl, *adj.*) system—in other words, the principle of preferring old men as rulers, is not so popular now as it once was, and many young men are to be found in all parliaments and governing bodies

Gr. *gerôn* (acc. -ont-a) old man, -kratia (*kratos* rule).

**gerontogeous** (jer òn tò jē' ús; ger òn tò jē' ús), *adj.* Native to the Old World or Eastern Hemisphere (F. *appartenant à l'ancien monde*.)

This is a little-used word referring to plants which are not found in the American continent, but grow naturally only in what is called the Old World.

Gr. *gerôn* (acc. -ont-a) old man, *gê* earth and E. suffix -ous.

**gerrymander** (ger i măn' dër; jer i măn' dër), *v.t.* To divide (a district) unfairly for election purposes, so as to give a certain candidate or party an advantage to garble or misconstrue. *n.* An unfair arrangement of the kind mentioned.

The word owes its name to Elbridge Gerry, who, when Governor of Massachusetts in 1810, caused the voting districts of the state to be so altered that his party was sure of election. He was thus the first gerrymanderer (ger i măn' dër; jer i măn' dër, *n.*) or person to act in this way. The shape of the district on the map was thought to resemble a salamander, and from "Gerry" and "-mander" this word was made up. To twist the points or premises of an argument so as to force a wrong conclusion is also called gerrymandering the question.

**gerund** (jer' und), *n.* A verbal form used as a noun, but capable, when transitive, of governing an object. (F. *gérondif*.)

In English grammar, the gerund ends in -ing; in the following sentence the word "planning" is a gerund: "In planning our excursion we counted on fine weather."

In Anglo-Saxon grammar, the gerund was a dative case of the infinitive, ending in -ne, governed by the preposition *to*, and expressing purpose. In Latin grammar, the gerund is a part of the verb, used as a noun instead of the infinitive, in any case but the nominative.

Gerund-grinder (*n.*) was the name given to a schoolmaster who loved all the little details of grammar. Teaching grammar was often called gerund-grinding (*n.*).

Participles are sometimes used in a gerundial (jē rûn' di àl, *adj.*) sense; for example, "being" in the sentence: "I reckoned on this being done quickly." This is also called the gerundive (jē rûn' div, *adj.*) use, and the participle is said to be employed gerundively (jē rûn' div li, *adv.*). In Latin grammar a gerundive (*n.*) was a verbal adjective meaning fit or necessary (to be done). Clauses containing a gerundive are gerundival (jer ùn di' vâl, *adj.*).

L. *gerundum*, from *gerundum* something which must be done, gerundive of *gerere* to perform.

**gesso** (jes' ô), *n.* A preparation of plaster used as a medium for painting or modelling.

Italian painters once used wooden panels, covered with a thin layer of gesso, in the same way as the artists of to-day employ canvas. By sculptors, gesso was used to cover the face of wood or stonework, this afterwards being stamped, modelled, painted or gilded.

Modern gesso-work (*n.*) is the modelling of ornament in the plastic composition for the decoration of panels or interiors. In the process called painting in gesso, the paste is applied thinly with a brush, successive coats being given until the desired degree of relief or modelling is obtained.

Ital., regularly derived from L. *gypsum*.



Gestatorial chair.—Pope Pius XI seated in the gestatorial chair in which His Holiness is carried on special occasions.

**gestatorial chair** (jes tâ tōr' i àl chàr), *n.* The chair in which the Pope is carried on special occasions. (F. *gestatoire*.)

This may be called a State chair, corresponding to a royal coach, or to the ceremonial chairs in which Eastern kings and princes are carried.

L. *gestatoria* (*sella* chair), from *gestare*, frequentative of *gerere* to carry.

**gesticulate** (jes tik' ū lāt), *v.i.* To make expressive motions with the limbs or body, as in speaking. *v.t.* To express by gestures. (F. *gesticulér*; *représenter par des gestes*.)

The English are not so prone to gesticulate as some other nations, and generally resort to gesticulation (jes tik' ū lā' shùn, *n.*) only when roused or excited. The Frenchman is a great gesticulator (jes tik' ū lā' tōr, *n.*), and some actors, impersonators, or mimics are able to portray character and expression in a gesticulative (jes tik' ū lā' tiv, *adj.*) or gesticulatory (jes tik' ū lā' tō ri, *adj.*) manner, or by dumb-show, without the use of words.

*L. gesticulāri* (p.p. *gesticulāt-us*) to make mimic gestures, from *gesticulus*, dim. of *gestus* gesture, posture.

**gesture** (jes' chūr), *n.* A motion of the limbs or body; such an action used to express feeling or emotion, or to lend emphasis to speech. *v.i.* To make gestures; to gesticulate. *v.t.* To represent by, or accompany with gestures. (F. *geste*; *faire des gestes*; *accompagner de gestes*.)

An orator may express a great deal by gesture alone, and we all use a nod or shake of the head as a gesture of assent or dissent respectively; in fact, gestureless (jes' chūr lēs, *n.*) speech is very uncommon, and each one of us is a gesturer (jes' chūr' ēr, *n.*) on occasion. For example, when we desire to attract the attention of someone who is not within hearing we gesture or make signs to him. To beckon is a gestural (jes' chūr āl, *adj.*) act, and a motorist gives warning to drivers of other vehicles by a gesture when he is about to stop or turn.

*L.L. gestūra* movement of the body, from *L. gestus* posture, motion from *gerere* (p.p. *gest-us*) to carry.

**get** [ɪ] (get), *v.i.* To obtain, procure, or acquire; to win; to receive; to induce; to succeed in putting. *v.i.* To arrive; to move, to come to be; to become. *p.t.* and *p.p.* got (got). (F. *obtenir*, *procurer*, *acquérir*, *gagner*, *recevoir*, *décider*; *arriver*.)

To get round a person may mean to wheedle or cajole him. So of a soft-hearted person the remark might be made that: "Any one can get easily round him by crying." In a more serious way we might record the recovery of a patient by saying: "One

of them died, but the other got round satisfactorily." So the phrase to get about may refer to the recovery of a patient as: "He has had pneumonia, but is now getting about again"; while it may mean to travel about like a rumour or become known, as "It got about that the troops were to move in the morning." To get at is another phrase which has various meanings. It may mean to reach, as in the adage: "You can't get at the kernel without breaking the shell"; or it may mean to ascertain, as: "to get at the truth"; and that which it is possible to "get at" is get-at-able (get āt' ābl, *adj.*).

To get out may be to extract, to escape from confinement, or to become known. So we have the common phrase: "If the story gets out we're done!" To get the best or the worst of it is to be victorious or the reverse; to get to a place is to arrive there; to get to, or down to, work is to start work;

and to get together may mean either to meet or to bring together. To get under is to place under control, as: to get under one's temper, and to get under way is a sailor's expression for the starting of a ship or for the ship actually beginning to move, and hence the phrase is used of starting generally. If one has got to do a thing one must do it. To have got a thing, that is, to have obtained it, is often, but incorrectly, used for to have or possess it.

The phrase to get up has many meanings. A person gets up when he rises from bed; the wind gets up when it begins to blow;

linen is got up when it is laundered; a got-up story is one invented for some purpose: one gets up a subject by learning all about it; a match is got up by organizing it; an actor's face is got up by painting, disguising or improving it, and a tree or ladder is got up by ascending it. To get wind of something is to hear of it accidentally, and to get one's wind is to recover breath after some exertion. Gettable (get' ābl, *adj.*) denotes capable of being got, a getter (get' ēr, *n.*) is one who gets anything, and gettings (get' ingz, *n.pl.*) are gains or earnings.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *gelen*, O. Norse *geta*; cp. A.-S. (be) *gielan* akin to, nasalized from the bases *khad*, *hed*, Gr. *khandanein*, L. (*pre*) *hendere* to seize. SYN.: Acquire, attain, earn, obtain, procure, secure, win.



Gesture.—A speaker making a gesture to emphasize a remark.

**get** 'z' (get), *n.* In mining, the result, or output, of the workings. (F. *production, rendement*.)

We have the expression **get-up** (*n.*) which means the dress or costume of a person, or the way in which a thing is presented. Thus we might say that "the get-up of a book is plain but good."

See **get** 't'.

**geum** (jē' ūm), *n.* A genus of hardy plants, belonging to the Rose family, and including the avens or herb-bennet.

Some geums are handsome bright red garden flowers. There are two British species, the commonest being the herb-bennet (*Geum urbanum*), with yellow flowers and roots with a clove-like odour, which are used as a tonic. The roots of the water avens (*Geum mac*) have properties resembling those of quinine.

L. *geum*, herb-bennet.

**gewgaw** gū' gaw), *n.* A gaudy ornament or plaything; a toy or bauble. (F. *coquet, prétentille*.)

When Dryden speaks of, "A heavy gewgaw call'd a crown that spread about his temples," he means a splendid but useless decoration. A person is **gewgawed** (gū' gawd, *adj.*), if tricked out in finery of a **gewgawish** gū' gaw ish, *adj.*) or **gewgawy** (gū' gaw i, *adj.*) nature that is of a trashy or showy kind.

M.E. *gwegow* **gewgaw** a reduplicated form expressing contempt. A dialect sense is jew's-harp, cp. F. dialect *caue* jew's-harp. SYN.: Bauble, finery, plaything, toy.

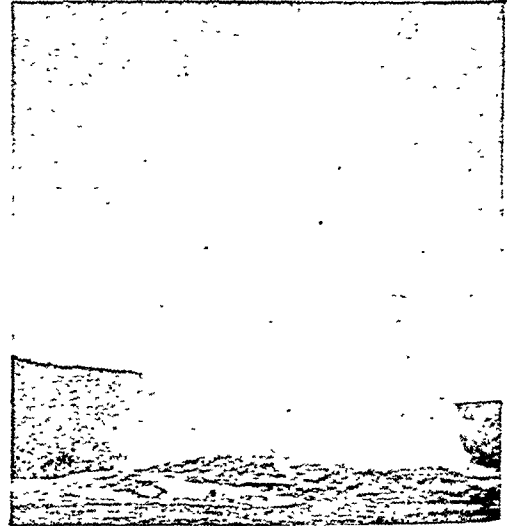
**geyser** (gā' zer, gē' sēr, gē' zer), *n.* A natural fountain of hot water which comes into action at intervals; an apparatus for heating bath-water quickly by gas. (F. *geyser*.)

Geysers occur in the volcanic regions of New Zealand, Iceland, and Wyoming, U.S.A., and their action is due to volcanic heat. This makes the water of a spring boil, and the steam shoots the water up into the air until its pressure falls. The geyser then remains quiet while it "gets up steam" again. The most remarkable geysers in the world are those of the Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Some of them throw water to a height of two hundred feet. The activity of geysers decreases as the lava cools, and even in the last half-century

many geysers have become much less vigorous than they once were.

When there is no hot-water boiler attached to the kitchen range in a house it is now usual to fit an apparatus called a geyser for the rapid supply of water for the bath. This generally consists of a long spiral coil of tubing through which water is passed. The inside of the coil is exposed to a series of gas flames, and the water entering the tube cold leaves it at any desired temperature.

Iceland **geysir** gusher, from *geysa*, to gush, break out. See **gush**.



Geyser.—A natural geyser in New Zealand spouting hot water from the earth.

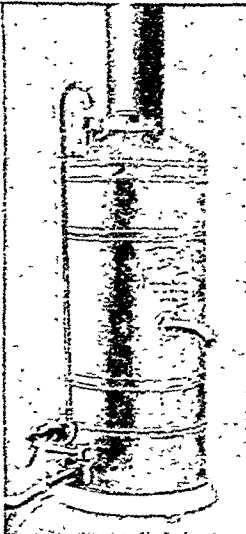
**ghastly** (gast' li; gäst' li), *adj.* Pale: death-like: horrible; shocking. *adv.* In a ghastly manner. (F. *pâle, affreux, horrible; d'une manière effrayante*.)

A murder or massacre is often described as ghastly, since it shocks one's feelings, and a very bad joke is sometimes criticized as being ghastly. During the World War a great many of the wounded soldiers suffered ghastlily (gast' li li; gäst' li li, *adv.*), that is, in a horrible manner. A death-like look is one form of ghastliness (gast' li nēs; gäst' li nēs, *n.*).

M.E. *gastly*, *gastlich* from *gasten*, A.-S. *gæstan* to terrify, akin to Goth. *us-gais-jan* to terrify, and perhaps E. *ghost*. See **aghost**. SYN.: *adj.* Awful, dreadful, hideous, painful, unpleasant.

**ghaut** (gawt), *n.* A landing place or flight of steps on the bank of an Indian river; a range of mountains in India. (F. *Ghâtes*.)

During certain seasons of the year the ghauts or flights of steps beside the Ganges are crowded with people anxious to bathe in that sacred river. The southern part of India lies between two great ranges of mountains, the Eastern Ghauts and the Western Ghauts, which run parallel to the east and west coasts respectively. The



Geyser.—A geyser for heating water quickly by gas.

western range is one thousand miles long and unbroken and has peaks up to eight thousand feet high. The eastern range is less continuous and not so lofty.

Hindustani *ghāt*.

**Ghazi** (ga' zi), *n.* A defender of the Mohammedan faith. (F. *ghazi*.)

On the north-western frontier of India this word has long had an ominous sound for British people living in those parts. It was applied to the desperate Mohammedan fanatics among the hill tribes, who were intent on the murder of unbelievers, and gladly risked their lives to accomplish their purpose. A vigilant watch on the frontier has largely reduced the number of murders in recent times, but there is always danger of **Ghazism** (ga' zizm, *n.*) when religious feelings are aroused. In the old Turkish Empire the title Ghazi was a military one, and corresponded to our Field-Marshal.

Arabic *ghāzī* one who fights (for the faith), champion, pres. p. of *ghāzā* to fight.

**ghee** (gē), *n.* A clarified butter used by the natives of India and Ceylon.

The usual source of this substance is buffalo-milk. The butter is melted, and allowed to cool, when the more valued oily part of it is separated from the thicker part. Ghee is used widely in food by Brahmans, and enters into their religious rites, besides being employed as medicine.

Hindi *ghī*, from Sansk. *ghī* to sprinkle.

**gherkin** (gēr' kin), *n.* A small kind of cucumber, or a young cucumber, used for pickling. (F. *cornichon*.)

The gherkins grown specially for pickling are small and prickly, and unusually hardy, so that they can be raised in open fields. The scientific name is *Cucumis sativus*.

Dutch *agurkje*, dim. of *agurk*, *gurk* cucumber, (G. *gurke*, Dan. *agurke*), through Slavonic from late Gr. *angourion* water-melon, Pers. *angārah* melon, cucumber.

**ghetto** (get' ō), *n.* A quarter of a city, especially in Italy, inhabited by Jews. (F. *ghetto*.)

In the Middle Ages Jews were systematically persecuted, and members of that faith were required to live in special areas allotted to their exclusive use. Stern regulations confined them to such districts and restricted their movements outside. As time passed, however, the restrictions were almost everywhere relaxed. But the Ghetto as the name of the temporary collective abiding place of Jews has survived. The ghettos in London, Lincoln, York, and other English towns were called Jewries. The name of the London ghetto remains in Jewry Street and Old Jewry. A great Jewish writer, Israel Zangwill, has written romances around the lives of "The Children of the Ghetto."

Ital. *ghetto*, probably an abbreviation of *borghetto*, dim. of *borgo* a borough.

**Ghibelline** (gib' è lin), *n.* One who took the side of the emperors against the Guelphs, the supporters of the Pope, during the Middle Ages. (F. *Gibelin*.)

These two parties came into existence during the twelfth century, and they continued to fight each other for over two hundred years. The original cause of the strife was often forgotten, personal ambition becoming the ruling principle and the parties frequently changing sides. The strongholds of the Ghibellines were in the German feudal states. The Guelphs got the upper hand in the end over Ghibellinism (gib' è lin izm, *n.*), the cause of the Ghibellines. See Guelph.

Ital. *ghibellino* probably a corruption of *Wablingen* in Germany, which gave a title to the Hohenstaufen emperors.



Ghost.—Brutus and the ghost of Julius Caesar, a scene from Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" (iv, 3).

**ghost** (göst), *n.* The spirit of a dead person appearing to the living; the soul or spirit; a shadowy likeness of a thing. *v.i.* To act the ghost. *v.t.* To haunt like a ghost. (F. *esprit*, *revenant*, *fantôme*, *ombre*; *faire le revenant*; *hanter*.)

The ghost of a smile means a very faint smile. A person is said to look like a ghost of himself when much wasted by disease. An author working for some other person, who gets the credit for what is written, is called a literary ghost. The Holy Ghost is the Holy Spirit or Comforter, the Third Person of the Trinity. At death the spirit of life leaves the body, so that to give up the ghost means to die.

In the evening the ghost-moth (*n.*), or *Hepialus humuli*, may often be seen fitting about. Its peculiar colouring gives it a strange appearance in the dusk. Most of us like to listen to a ghost-story (*n.*), that is, a story which has to do with ghosts, even if it makes our flesh creep a little. A word that has never had any real existence, but has been due to the blunders of printers or scribes, is a ghost-word (*n.*). The state of being a ghost is ghosthood (*göst' hud, n.*). A ghost-like (*adj.*) form is one like a ghost. A minister of religion is concerned with ghostly (*göst' li, adj.*) or spiritual matters. A ghostly apparition is a spectre, or something suggesting a ghost. To help a person ghostly (*adv.*) is to help him spiritually, as opposed to materially, that is, with food, clothes, or money. In the dusk many things have ghostliness (*göst' liness, n.*), that is, a ghostly or ghost-like appearance.

M.E. *gost*, *gast*, A.-S. *gäst*, cognate with Dutch *geest*, G. *geist*, spirit, perhaps connected with O. Norse *geisa* to rage, be panic-stricken; perhaps akin to *ghastly*. SYN.: *n.* Apparition, phantom, spectre. ANT.: *n.* Body, reality.

**ghoul** (*gool*), *n.* An evil demon represented in Eastern tales as preying on human corpses. (F. *goule*.)

The digging-up of buried bodies for any evil purpose is regarded as a ghoulish (*gool' ish, n.*), or horrible, act. Hyenas behave ghoulishly (*gool' ish li, adv.*), since they will dig up a corpse if it be not well protected. This ghoulishness (*gool' ish nés, n.*), or ghoulish habit makes one regard them as revolting creatures. Any person who robs or plunders the dead or dying may be described as a ghoulish.

Pers. *ghöl* a woodland demon, resembling the werewolf, from Arabic *ghül*, from *ghäl* to seize suddenly.

**Ghurka** (*goor' kä*). This is another spelling of Gurkha. See Gurkha.

**giallo antico** (*jäl' ö änt' kö*), *n.* A yellow marble used in ancient Roman buildings.

Great quantities of this beautiful marble, whose rich colouring may be due to the iron it contains, were brought to Rome from quarries in North Africa. It was used chiefly for columns, pavements, and lining walls.

Ital. *giallo* yellow and *antico*, L. *antiquus* ancient. See antique.

**giant** (*ji' änt*), *n.* A fabled being of human form but of enormous size; a man of exceptional size, power, or importance. *adj.* Like a giant; gigantic. (F. *géant*; *gigantesque*.)

The largest human giant on record was probably Machnow, the Russian giant, who appeared in London in 1905. He measured nine feet three inches in height, and was large in proportion. If the Hebrew cubit be reckoned at eighteen inches, the Philistine giant, Goliath, slain by David, was a few inches taller, for the Bible gives his height as "six cubits and a span." He possessed a giant strength, and was overcome only by

superior nimbleness of mind and body. Napoleon may be described as a giant among men. The giant clam (*Tridacna gigas*) of tropic seas is a huge bivalve which has been known to entrap divers in its fluted shell, and cause their death by drowning.

The story of Jack, the giant-killer (*n.*), or slayer of giants, is known to everyone. According to legend, giants are supposed to have made the remarkable rock formations, known as the Giant's Causeway and the Giants' Organ, on the coast of Antrim in Ireland. In America dynamite is called giant-powder (*n.*), on account of its great explosive strength. We read less about the giantess (*ji' änt ès, n.*), or female giant, than the giant, but Gulliver in his travels came across many giantesses. The state of being a giant is gianthood (*ji' änt hud, n.*), giantship (*ji' änt ship, n.*), or giantism (*ji' änt izm, n.*).



Giant.—A South African giant. His age is twenty-one years and his height eight feet six inches.

In his novel, "The Food of the Gods," H. G. Wells describes the giantism, that is, the great growth beyond natural size, produced in human beings, rats, wasps, nettles, etc., by a wonderful food. To have unusual size or mental power is to be giant-like (*adj.*). The Statue of Liberty in New York Harbour is giant-like, and towers like a giant over passing ships. The word *giantry* (*ji' änt ri, n.*), stands for a number or race of giants, for a story-book world of giants, and also for the nature of a giant.

M.E. and O.F. *geant*, L. *gigās* (acc. -*ant-em*), Gr. *gigās* (acc. -*ant-a*). SYN.: *n.* Colossus, monster. *adj.* Colossal, enormous, huge, monstrous. ANT.: *n.* Dwarf, manikin, midget, mite. *adj.* Dwarfed, microscopic, tiny.

**giaour** (jour), *n.* A Turkish name for a disbeliever in Mohammed. (F. *giaour*.)

The word is used specially of Christians, and does not always imply contempt. One of Byron's poems, called "The Giaour," tells of a crime committed by an unbeliever against a Mohammedan.

Pers. *gaur* infidel, another form of *Gabr* priest of fire-worshippers. See *Guebre*.

**gib** (jib). This is another spelling of jib. See jib [1].

**gibber** (jib' ér; gib' ér), *v.i.* To chatter quickly, without sense. *n.* Rapid, meaningless chatter. (F. *bafouiller*, *baragouner*; *baragouinage*, *bredouillement*.)

An ape gibbers at an intruder, and its gibber is perhaps a primitive kind of language. To a Frenchman ignorant of English, our language when spoken may sound like gibberish (jib' ér ish; gib' ér ish, *n.*), or sounds without meaning. We call gibberish (*adj.*) speech gibble-gabble (gib' l gāb' l, *n.*), that is, a gabble or jargon.

An imitative word; cp. *gabble*, *jabber*. SYN.: *v.* Chatter, gabble, jabber. *n.* Jabber, jargon. ANT.: *v.* Articulate, enunciate, pronounce.

**gibbet** (jib' ét), *n.* A gallows *v.t.* To execute by hanging; to expose to public contempt. (F. *gibet*, *potence*; *pendre*, *clouer au pilori*.)

In old days highwaymen and other criminals were hung on gibbets by the roadside as a warning to others. In shape, the gibbet resembles the figure seven, and from this arises the allusion to the year of the three gibbets, 1777, which, from the American point of view, was the most disheartening period in the War of Independence. A book is said to be gibbeted when it is made fun of in a review.

M.E. and O.F. *gibet*, perhaps a dim. of *gibe* an iron-shod club or stick.

**gibbon** (gib' ón), *n.* A small, long-armed ape. (F. *gibbon*.)

The gibbon is the smallest of the man-like apes, as distinct from the monkeys. It has a slender body and very long arms that touch the ground when the animal walks upright—a feat at which it is expert. Gibbons live in trees, and are so speedy that they can catch birds in flight. They are common in the Malay Peninsula, and the scientific name of their genus, which includes several species, is *Hylobates*.

F. *gibbon*.

**gibbous** (gib' ús), *adj.* Humped, hunch-backed; convex; protuberant; between half and full size (of the moon's face). (F. *gibbeux*.)

A gibbosity (gi bos' i ti, *n.*) in plants and animals is a rounded swelling, as at the base

of a leaf, or on the back of a camel. The moon is described as gibbous or gibbose (gib ós', *adj.*), when the bright portion is more than half full, and its edge is convex, or curved gibbously (gib' ús li, *adv.*). We can then speak of the gibbosity or gibbousness (gib' ús nés, *n.*), that is, the gibbous state, of the moon.

L. *gibbōsus* hunch-backed, from *gibbus* hunch; cp. Ital. *gobbo*.

**gibe** (jib), *v.i.* To jeer, to scoff (at). *v.t.* To mock, to taunt. *n.* A sneer, a taunt. (F. *railler*, *injurier*; *se moquer de*; *raillerie*, *sarcasme*, *moquerie*, *injure*.)

One who gibes is a giber (jib' ér, *n.*). To speak gibingly (jib' ing li, *adv.*) is to speak in a sneering, taunting manner.

Perhaps Scand.; cp. Icel. *geipa* to talk nonsense (*geip*), perhaps like *jape*, an imitative word. SYN.: *v.* Deride, flout, rail, ridicule, sneer. ANT.: *v.* Compliment, honour, salute.

**Gibeonite** (gib' é ó nít), *n.* An inhabitant of the city of Gibeon in ancient Palestine; a servile worker, a drudge (F. *Gabonite*.)

The story of the Gibeonites is told in the ninth chapter of the Book of Joshua. When the Israelites under Joshua entered Canaan and swept all before them, the Gibeonites sent men to Joshua to make a treaty with him. The Gibeonites wore old clothes and carried stale provisions, so that Joshua believed their tale of having come a great distance, and made peace with them. On finding out the fraud he spared their lives, but condemned them to be "hewers of wood and drawers of water," or, in other words, slaves to the Israelites.

**giblets** (jib' lêts), *n.pl.* The neck, liver, gizzard, and heart of poultry. (F. *abattis*.)

These parts may either be baked in a giblet-pie (*n.*), or be boiled down to make giblet-soup (*n.*).

O.F. *gibelet*, perhaps akin to F. *gibelotte* stewed rabbit, or akin to *gibier* game.

**Gibraltar** (jib rawl' tár), *n.* A British fortress in Spain, at the western entrance to the Mediterranean; an impregnable stronghold. (F. *Gibraltar*.)

The Rock of Gibraltar is one of the two ancient Pillars of Hercules, the other being Abyla, now called Mount Hacho, in Africa, on which stands the fortress of Ceuta. Their name comes from a legend that the two rocky eminences were bound together until Hercules pulled them asunder. Gibraltar in classical times was called Calpe. Its present name is a short version of Gebel al Tarik, that is, the hill of Tarik, a Saracen general who captured it in 711.

The fortress has been a British possession since 1704. It sustained a series of sieges in



Gibbon.—The gibbon is the smallest of the man-like apes.

the eighteenth century, but was never retaken. The defence in 1782, when General Elliott used red-hot bullets to drive away the enemy's floating batteries, is an exciting episode in history. The Rock was, till recently, inhabited by the Gibraltar-monkey (*n.*), a tailless ape, the ancestors of which came from Africa, where the species still exists.

**gibus** (zhé' bús), *n.* An opera hat: a crush hat. (F. *gibus*.)

This is a collapsible top-hat, for evening wear, covered with woven fabric, and having springs inside it to keep it taut when opened out.

Named after its French maker.

**giddy** (gid' i), *adj.* Dizzy; tending to stagger; causing this feeling; frivolous (F. *étourdi*, *vertigineux*, *frivole*.)

A precipice is said to be giddy if its height makes one giddy when looking over the edge. A person may be described as giddy-brained (*adj.*), giddy-headed (*adj.*), or giddy-pated (*adj.*), if he behaves in a silly, excited manner. The giddy-go-round (*n.*) at a fair, also called a merry-go-round or roundabout, turns so giddily (gid' i li, *adv.*), that is, in so giddy a manner, as to cause giddiness (gid' i nés, *n.*), or dizziness, in those riding in it.

M.E. *gidi*, *gedi*, A.-S. *gidig* insane, said to mean under the influence of a god (A.-S. *god*). SYN.: Changeable, fickle, flighty, rash, reeling. ANT.: Constant, sober, steady.

**gier-eagle** (gér' égl), *n.* A name given in the Bible to some bird of prey. (F. *gyphète*.)

In Leviticus (xi, 18), the gier-eagle is mentioned in a list of birds that the Children of Israel were not allowed to eat. It is thought to be the Egyptian vulture.

Dutch *gier* vulture; cp. G. *geier* vulture, *gierig* voracious, and *eagle*. See *gerfalcon*, *yearn*.

**gift** (gift), *n.* A thing given; a present; a natural power; a talent; the act or right of giving; the voluntary transfer of property. *v.t.* To bestow as a gift; to endow with a power or talent. (F. *cadeau*, *don*, *talent*; *faire cadeau*, *douer*, *donner*.)

A church living or an office is in a person's gift if he has the right of presenting it to anyone he chooses. At a bookseller's one may see many a gift-book (*n.*), that is, a book suitable to be given as a gift. Some people have the gift of drawing; Nature gifts others with a contented mind. An expert can tell the age, and therefore the value, of a horse by examining its teeth. Since a horse is not likely to be given away while young and useful, a gift-horse (*n.*) has come to mean a present of small value. The proverb that one must not look a gift-horse in the mouth signifies that we should not look too closely at, or find fault with, any article or benefit that has cost nothing.

James Crichton, a Scotsman (1560-85) won for himself the title of "the Admirable Crichton," because he was wonderfully gifted (gift' éd, *adj.*), or talented. Though

only twenty-five years old when he died, he had made himself famous throughout Europe for his learning, poetry, knowledge of languages, and skill as a swordsman. A halfpenny given to a beggar is a gifting (gift' ling, *n.*), or a gift of small value.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *gift* (payment for a wife), from *giefan* to give; cp. Dutch and G. *gift* (the latter now only poison, but cp. *mitgift* dowry), O. Norse *gipt*. SYN.: Ability, benefaction, donation, gratuity, present. ANT.: Fine, forfeit, remuneration, wage.

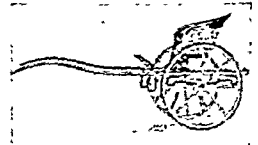
**gig** [1] (gig), *n.* A fish-spear with barbed prongs; four large hooks fastened back to back. Another form is fish-gig. (F. *joëne*, *fouine*, *harpon*.)

This long-handled fork is used for spearing large fish. The second kind of gig is dragged through a shoal of fish by means of a hand-line.

Origin doubtful, said to be short for *figig* a kind of gaff.

**gig** [2] (gig). A light, two-wheeled vehicle drawn by one horse; a long rowing-boat; a machine for roughing the surface of cloth. (F. *cabriolet*; *chaloupe*, *laineur*, *cardeur*.)

A ship's gig is the boat kept for the captain's use. The two large sidelamps with round glasses attached to a gig, suggested to someone the humorous term gig-lamps (*n.pl.*), for a pair of spectacles. The fire-flies of the West Indies, which have two long antennae with lights at their points, have also been called gig-lamps. One who owned a gig was called a gigman (gig' män, *n.*) by Thomas Carlyle (1795-1881), the Scottish philosopher and historian. This



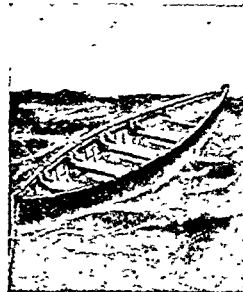
Gig.—The two-wheeled vehicle called a gig.

he used as a name for the narrow-minded, middle-class person of his day, who kept a private gig, and thought himself better than his neighbours. Carlyle also coined the word *gigmanity* (gig män' i ti, *n.*) to signify the smug, snobbish respectability of such people.

The word, possibly imitative, apparently used of anything that moves lightly or whirls, such as a whipping-top (cp. *whirligig*) is probably of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *geiga* to roam at random.

**gigantic** (ji gän' tik), *adj.* Like a giant; of very great size or strength; tremendous. (F. *gigantesque*, *colossal*, *vaste*.)

The head of the Great Sphinx of Gizeh, in Egypt, is gigantean (ji gän' té' än, *adj.*),



Gig.—A ship's gig is a lightly built, double-ended type of boat.

gigantic or huge. It may also be called gigantesque (jī gān tesk', *adj.*), or suited for a giant. A giant of the business world launches gigantic schemes for increasing his wealth.

A large locomotive is gigantically (jī gān' tik āl li, *adv.*) or enormously powerful. One who performs a gigantidal (jī gān ti sī' dāl, *adj.*), or giant-killing feat, called giganticide (jī gān' ti sīd, *n.*), is a giganticide that is, a slayer of giants.

The quality of being huge or like a giant is gigantism (jī' gān tizm, *n.*), a word used in biology, and writings about giants are gigantology (jī gān tol' ó ji, *n.*). The term giganto- is used only in combination with other words to describe bigness, or gigantic qualities.

According to old Greek legends, Uranus the oldest of the gods, was wounded by his son, Cronus, and every drop of his blood that fell to the earth sprang up in the form of a giant. These giants, known as the Gigantes, fought against the gods in a war called gigantomachy (jī gān tom' ā ki, *n.*), or war of the giants. Aided by Hercules, the gods conquered the giants and buried many of them under volcanoes, where their struggles are felt in the form of eruptions. This war is portrayed on a famous Greek frieze, now at Berlin.

Gr. *gigantikos* (rare) from *gigās* (acc. -ant-ε) giant. See giant. SYN.: Colossal, enormous, huge, monstrous, vast. ANT.: Dwarfed, midget, small, tiny.

**giggle** (gig' l), *v.i.* To laugh in a silly, affected way; to titter. *n.* A short, jerky laugh. (F. *ricaner*, *rire sans raison*; *ricanement*, *rire étouffé*.)

A fit of giggling is a gigglement (gig' l mēnt, *n.*) and a giggler (gig' lēr, *n.*) one who giggles. A gigglesome (gig' l sūm, *adj.*) person is subject to fits of tittering, or giggling.

An imitative word; cp. O. Dutch *glichlen*, G. *gickeln*, *kichern*, L. *cachinnus*.

**gig-mill** (gig' mil), *n.* A machine for raising nap on cloth; a mill with such machines. (F. *laineus emécanique*.)

After cloth has been woven it goes through several processes, one of which is teaseling, or the forming of a nap or soft, fluffy surface on it. This is done in a gig-mill, which has a rapidly turning cylinder, covered with fine wires or teasels. The cloth is pressed against the cylinder, so that the outside wool fibres are broken and their ends turned up, giving a hairy surface to the fabric. Afterwards, the nap is cut level by a machine in much the same way as a lawn-mower cuts grass.

From *gig* [2] and *mill*.

**Gila monster** (hē' lā mon' stēr), *n.* A poisonous lizard of North America; a heloderm

With a tail like an enamelled, or jewelled sausage, and a brilliantly marked body, the Gila monster (*Heloderma suspectum*) presents

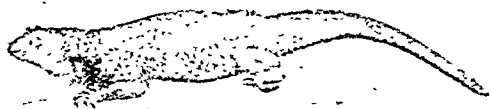


Gigantic.—A gigantic peak in the Yosemite Valley, California. Seen from below, the man standing at the top looks like a midget.



a striking appearance. It is over a foot and a half long, and is found in Arizona and New Mexico, where it haunts ruins and old buildings. The heloderms are the only poisonous lizards known.

Named after the River Gila in Arizona.



Gila monster.—The brilliantly marked Gila monster is a poisonous lizard of North America.

**Gilbertian** (gil bĕr' tī ān), *adj.* Funnily topsy-turvy. (*F. sens dessus dessous.*)

Sir W. S. Gilbert (1836-1911) wrote much humorous poetry, and a great number of comic operas for which Sir Arthur Sullivan composed the music. Among these the most popular are "The Yeomen of the Guard," "H.M.S. Pinafore," "Patience," "The Mikado," and "The Gondoliers." Gilbert was very fond of making fun of manners and customs by inventing absurd situations for his characters, in which the natural order of things was reversed.

**gild** [1] (gild), *v.t.* To cover thinly with gold; to give a bright colour to; to brighten; to make attractive. *p.p.* gilded (gild' ed) · gilt (gilt). (*F. dorer, colorer, embellir.*)

The writer of the hymn beginning "When morning gilds the skies," had evidently seen the sky grow yellow before the sun rises. The House of Lords is known as the Gilded Chamber, partly because of its fine decorations, and partly on account of the high rank of those who sit there. By the gilded youth is meant fashionable and wealthy young people.

The expression to gild the pill means making an unpleasant thing appear as attractive as possible. A good teacher, for instance, makes a dull subject quite entertaining, and so gilds our educational pills. On the other hand, the Shakespearean phrase, to gild the lily, means to use unnecessary ornaments. A man who gilds things is a gilder (gild' ér, *n.*), and the work he does is known as gilding (gild' ing, *n.*).

There are several different methods of gilding. Picture frames and outdoor metal work are gilded by covering them with gold-leaf, which is stuck to the article with a glue called gilding-size (*n.*), or gold-size. Pottery is gilded with gold mixed with other substances to form a paint from which all but the gold is driven when the article is fired, or baked, in a kiln. Many metal articles, such as jewellery, cups, and watches, are electrically gilded in a bath containing a solution of gold. This process is described under electro-plate. The sheet brass used for making cartridge cases is gilding-metal (*n.*).

A.-S. *gyldan*, from *gold*.

**gild** [2] (gild). This is another spelling of guild. See guild.

**gill** [1] (gil), *n.* The breathing-organ in fishes and other water animals; the wattle of a fowl. *v.t.* To gut or clean (fish); to catch (fish) by the gills, as in a gill-net.

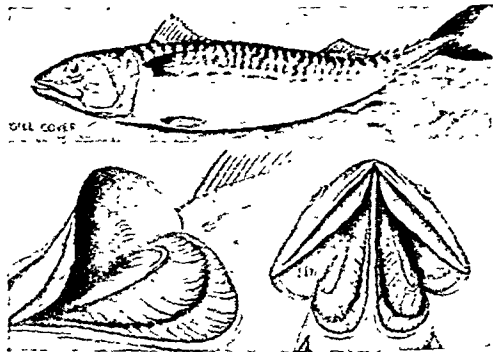
Gills usually consist of a fringe of thread-like filaments, placed, in fishes, along bony arches that surround the throat. These are richly supplied with blood, whence they appear bright red in colour. The skin is so thin that the gases in the blood can be interchanged with the gases in the water.

Because they resemble these organs in shape, the name gills is applied to the plates under the caps of mushrooms and other fungi. The bright red wattles or loose flesh of a fowl's neck are also known as gills.

In most fish there is a bony plate over the gills called the gill-cover (*n.*), behind which is the gill-opening (*n.*), constantly opening and closing. Under the cover are the gill-slits (*n.pl.*), by which water passes from the mouth over the gills and out through the gill-opening.

Fishermen catch fish by their gill-covers by means of a gill-net (*n.*), the meshes of which allow the fish's head to pass through but not the body. The gill-covers, however, prevent the fish withdrawing its head.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *gille*, c.p. Dan. *gælle*, Swed. *gäl*.



Gill.—A fish, showing gill-cover (top), and side and under views of gills.

**gill** [2] (gil), *n.* A deep wooded glen; a mountain stream or gully. Another spelling is ghyll. (*F. vallon boisé, ravine.*)

This word is used chiefly in the north of England, where it forms part of the names of some places.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse, *gil* a deep, narrow glen.

**Gill** [3] (jil), *n.* A girl; a sweetheart. (*F. fille, jeune, dulcinée, bonne amie.*)

The phrase, Jack and Gill, is sometimes used to denote a lad and lass.

Short for *Gillian*, L. *Jūliāna*, fem. of *Jūlius*.

**gill** [4] (jil), *n.* A liquid measure, usually one-fourth of a pint. (*F. roquille.*)

In some districts, a gill is the equivalent of half a pint.

M.E. and O.F. *gille*, L.L. *gella*, *gillō*.

**gillaroo** (gil à roo'), *n.* A species of trout found in Ireland. (*F. truite d'Irlande.*)

This species differs from the common trout in that it is broader and thicker and has a golden-yellow belly and fins.

Irish *giolla* boy, fellow, *ruadh* red.

**gillie** (gil' i), *n.* One who attends a sportsman in the Highlands of Scotland.

Originally, a gillie was a servant of a Highland chief, and the word is used in this sense by Sir Walter Scott in some of his works. The modern gillie is a guide and assistant to deer-stalkers and fishermen.

Gaelic *gille*, Irish *giolla* boy, servant



Gillie.—A gillie leading a party of deer-stalkers up Ben Tee, in Inverness-shire, Scotland.

**gillyflower** (jil' i flou ér), *n.* A name applied to certain plants whose flowers have a clove perfume, especially to the clove-pink. (*F. giroflée.*)

The clove-pink (*Dianthus caryophyllus*) is certainly the gillyflower mentioned by Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, and other old writers. This is sometimes called the clove-gillyflower, to distinguish it from the wall-gillyflower, or wallflower (*Cheiranthus cheiri*), and the stock-gillyflower, or white stock (*Matthiola incana*).

M.E. *gilofre* clove, O.F. *girofle* (-fle becoming confused with flower), L.L. *caryophyllum*, Gr. *karyophyllum*, from *karyon* nut, *phyllon* leaf.

**gilt** (gilt), *adj.* Coated or ornamented with gold or something like gold. *n.* Gold laid over the surface of anything; the substance used in gilding. (*F. doré; dorure.*)

Brooches made of a cheap metal are often coated with gilt to make them appear valuable. Some books of the more expensive kind are gilt-edged (*adj.*), that is, they have the outside edges of their pages gilded to improve their appearance and keep out dust.

A person who wishes to invest his money safely usually buys gilt-edged securities, such as War Loan, War Bonds, or Consols. These investments are so named, not because

they are in any way gilded, but on account of their safety.

The name of gilt-head (*n.*) is given to several kinds of fish having golden marks on their heads. The best known of them is the *Pagrus auratus*, a sea-bream found in the Mediterranean and thought by the ancient Romans to be a great delicacy.

P p of *gild*, used as an *adj.* in its literal sense, *gilded* being used figuratively. *SYN.* : *adj.* Gilded.

**gimbals** (jim' bälz), *n. pl.* A device in which certain delicate instruments on a ship are hung. (*F. balancier de boussole.*)

Delicate instruments on a ship are hung in this device so that they may not be disturbed by the rolling and pitching of the vessel. It consists of two brass rings, fixed to a stand in such a way that the compass, or chronometer, etc., suspended in the middle, always remains level.

Gimbals are also useful for suspending a pendulum which must be free to swing in any direction, but not be able to turn on its own axis.

Corrupted from *gimmel*, from O.F. *gemel* twin, from L. *gemellus*, dim. of *geminus* paired, double. *See gemel.*

**gimblet** (jim' lèt), *n.* This is another spelling of gimlet. *See gimlet.*

**gimcrack** (jim' kräk), *n.* A pretty but useless thing. *adj.* Showy but worthless. (*F. bagatelle, colifichet; de camelotte.*)

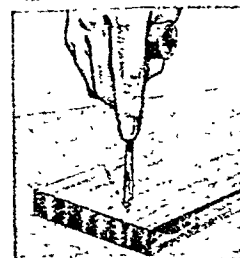
Furniture is gimcrack if it makes a good outward show but is of poor quality and flimsily made. Many of the buildings put up at an exhibition are gimcrack, since they are meant to last for a short time only.

Articles of a showy, worthless kind are, collectively, gimcrackery (jim' kräk' ér i, *n.*). Most of the things given as prizes at fairs are of a gimcracky (jim' kräk i, *adj.*), or trumpery nature.

M.E. *gibecrake*, perhaps from O.F. *giber* to shake, and E. *crack*. *SYN.* : *n.* Gewgaw. *adj.* Flimsy, shoddy, specious, trumpery. *ANT.* : *n.* valuable. *adj.* Genuine, good, real, solid.

**gimlet** (jim' lèt), *n.* A small, wood-boring tool with a cross-handle and a screw point.

*v.t.* To bore with a gimlet; to turn an anchor (round) by the stock. Another spelling is gimblet. (*F. vrille, foret; vriller.*)



Gimlet.—A gimlet, and the tool in use for boring.

There are two kinds of gimlet. One has a twisted shank, suggesting a corkscrew in shape; the other has a straight groove on one side of the shank. Both depend on the screw point to draw them into the wood, and, in both cases, the wood is bored by the sharp

edges of the groove, the groove also giving the chips a place to lodge in.

When a sailor turns an anchor round by its stock he is said to gimlet it because the motion resembles that of a gimlet in boring.

M.F. *g(u)mbelet*, dim. of Teut. origin; cp. M.E. *wimbi*, Low G. *wemmel*, instrument for boring, Dan. *vimmel*, from a root *wem-* to turn: cp. E. dialect *wim-wam* turnstile.

**gimmel** (jim' ál). This is another form of *gemel*. See *gemel*.

**gimp** (gimp), *n.* A flat trimming for clothes or furniture made of silk, wool, or cotton interwoven with cord or wire; a silk fishing-line wrapped with wire to prevent fish biting through it. *v.t.* To trim or decorate with gimp. Another spelling is *gyp*. (F. *brandebourg*, *guipure*, *guipier*.)

The edges of the material used for covering chairs and sofas are generally concealed by a band of gimp. The gimp employed for naval and military uniforms is woven with gold or silver wire.

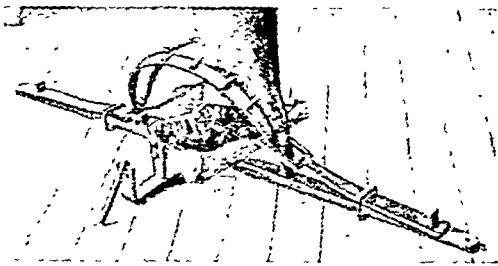
There seems to be a confusion with F. *gumpe* a stomacher, nun's wimple, but the sense clearly suits *guipure* better. The E. *gimp* may be a nasalized form from *guipure*, *guipier* to cover with silk. See *guipure*, wimple.

**gin** [1] (jin), *n.* A strong spirit made from barley, or barley and rye, and flavoured with juniper berries. (F. *genièvre*.)

Dutch gins are named Hollands, Schiedam, and schnapps. Besides juniper, different makers use many other flavouring materials, such as angelica, almond, and liquorice.

Gin-drinking was so widespread at one time that the spirit has given its name to the gin-palace (*n.*), or gaily-decorated public-house in which spirits are sold, and the humble gin-shop (*n.*) which is less attractive to the eye, though it sells the same liquors.

Shortened from *geneva*, from M.F. *genevre* juniper, L. *juniperus*.



Gin.—A man's foot held fast in the cruel spring-trap called a gin.

**gin** [2] (jin), *n.* A spring-trap for animals and birds; a hoisting machine; a pump worked by a windmill; a device for separating the seeds from raw cotton. *v.t.* To snare; to clean by means of a gin. (F. *trébuchet*, *chèvre*, *égrenneur*; *prendre au trébuchet*, *égrenier*.)

Gin is merely a short form of the word engine, which in early times was used to mean a machine of any kind. To-day gin has the special meanings mentioned above.

The gin-trap has jaws which catch the animal by the head or leg. The gin for hoisting is a three-legged frame with a pulley at the top, and a windlass supported by two of the legs. In old days, a gin of another kind was used for raising coal, etc., from a mine. It had a large drum, on which the rope was wound, turned by a horse, called a gin-horse (*n.*). A windmill-worked pump used in mining is also called a gin.

The process of ridding cotton of its seeds is carried on in a gin-house (*n.*), where cotton-gins are used, and the operation itself is known as ginning (jin' ing, *n.*).

**gin** [3] (jin), *n.* A woman of the Australian aboriginal race. (F. *indigène australienne*.)

When discovered by Europeans, Australia was inhabited by native tribes, who may be looked upon as the original dwellers in the land, or aborigines. The descendants of these people have little intelligence, but are very clever hunters, using the peculiar bent throwing-stick called the boomerang.

Said to be a native name.

**gingal** (jin' gawl), *n.* A large musket fired from a rest; a cannon mounted on a swivel. Another spelling is *gingall* (jin' gawl). (F. *canon monté sur affût*.)

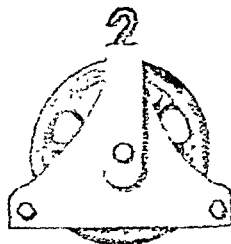
This weapon was formerly much used in the wars in India and in the frontier campaigns by those opposing the British. The Chinese, in the middle of the nineteenth century, also employed a weapon of the gingal class.

Hindustani *janjāl*.

**ginger** (jin' jér), *n.* The underground stem of a tropical reed-like plant, *Zingiber officinale*, used as a spice, preserve, or medicine; the plant itself. *v.t.* To flavour with ginger. (F. *gingembre*; *épicer*.)

The use of ginger as a spice has been known for many centuries. The Greeks and Romans ate ginger imported from the East, and it was popular in Britain before the Conquest. Ginger is now produced chiefly in the East and West Indies, China, India, Sierra Leone, and Egypt.

The rhizomes, or root-like stems, of the plant are washed and dried in the sun. White ginger (*n.*) is ginger which has had the outer skin scraped off it and been bleached; black ginger (*n.*) is ginger in its natural condition after drying, when its colour is really brown rather than black. To make preserved ginger (*n.*), the ginger is gathered while in its young, green state, scraped and preserved in syrup, or crystallized in sugar.



Gin.—A simple form of gin used for hoisting.

Several drinks have ginger as an ingredient. *Gingerade* (jin jēr ād', *n.*), or *ginger-ale* (*n.*), is water sweetened with sugar and flavoured with essence of ginger, into which carbonic acid gas is forced under high pressure. *Ginger-beer* (*n.*), or *ginger-pop* (*n.*), is prepared by fermenting ginger, sugar, and lemon, in water—with or without yeast—and then bottling it. *Ginger-brandy* (*n.*) is made from ginger, brandy, and sugar.

In the nineteenth century, *ginger-cordial* (*n.*) was very popular. It was a liquor made from ginger, water, raisins lemon, and brandy. *Ginger-wine* (*n.*) is a drink fermented from water, ginger, and sugar.

Most boys and girls are fond of *ginger-bread* (jin' jēr bred, *n.*), a cake containing ginger and treacle. Bakers used to make gingerbread cakes in all kinds of forms—animals, houses, etc.—and gild them to render them more attractive. A *ginger-bread nut* (*n.*), or *ginger-nut* (*n.*), is a small gingerbread biscuit. The old sailing ships were often much ornamented with gilded carving. Sailors named this *ginger-bread-work* (*n.*), a term now applied to showy and fanciful architecture or decoration.

In West Africa grows the *gingerbread-tree* (*n.*), or *gingerbread-palm* (*n.*), or *down-palm* (*Parinarium macrophyllum*), which bears a fruit which is called the *gingerbread-plum* (*n.*) because of its appearance and taste. Anything containing or flavoured with ginger may be described as *gingery* (jin' jēr i, *adj.*).

O.F. *gingibre*, L. *zingiber*, Gr. *zingiberis* Sansk. *griggavera* literally horn-body.

*gingerly* (jin' jēr li), *adv.* Cautiously; quietly; daintily. *adj.* Cautious; dainty; delicate. (F. *avec précaution, à pas de loup, du bout des doigts, doucement; timide, minaudier.*)

We walk gingerly past a sickroom door, so as to avoid disturbing the patient by making a noise. We should handle a very fragile object in a gingerly manner.

We pick our way with *gingerliness* (jin' jēr li nēs, *n.*), or *caution*, across a muddy road, and handle some electrical apparatus with *gingerliness* for fear of receiving a shock.

Origin doubtful. A connexion has been suggested with O.F. *gensor* delicate, comparative of *gent* gentle, graceful, L. *genitus* well-born.

*gingham* (ging' ām), *n.* A stout cotton fabric woven from dyed threads, usually patterned in checks or stripes. (F. *gingham*).

Printed cotton goods have designs printed on them in colours after the process of

weaving. Gingham differs from these, in that the patterns are formed during weaving by the use of threads that have already been dyed. At one time gingham was fashionable, not only for dresses, but for covering parasols and umbrellas. This explains why an umbrella is sometimes called a gingham.

Malayan *gung-gang* striped material; mistakenly associated with Guingamp, a town in France (Brittany).

*gingili* (jin' i li), *n.* The sesame plant (*Sesamum indicum*) of India. (F. *sésame*.)

The sesame plant is cultivated for its seeds, which yield a bland oil which is odourless and does not easily become rancid. Under such names as *gingili* oil and sesame oil this is used in cooking, anointing, and soap-making.

Hindi. *junjālī*, Arabic *jululān*.

*gingival* (jin ji' vāl), *adj.* Pertaining to the gums. (F. *gingival*.)

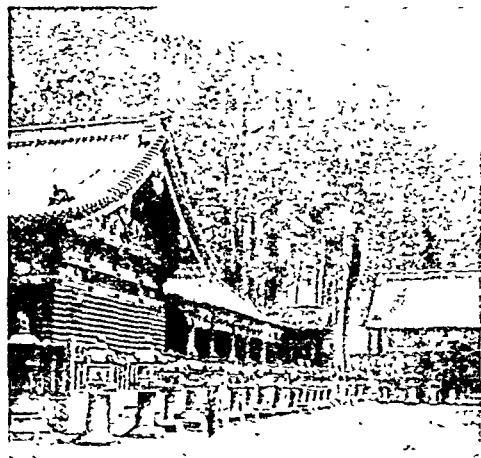
The gum surrounding a tooth is called a *gingiva*, and ailments or affections of the gums are therefore described as *gingival*.

L. *gingiva* gum, and suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*) pertaining to.

*ginglymus* (ging' gli mūs, *ging' gli mūs*), *n.* A joint which allows movement only in one plane; a hinge joint. (F. *ginglyme*.)

The elbow joint is a *ginglymus*, and may be described as a *ginglyform* (ging' gli fōrm; *ging' gli fōrm*, *adj.*) or *ginglymoid* (ging' gli moid, *ging' gli moid*, *adj.*) joint. Two bones which form a hinge joint are said to be *ginglymate* (ging' gli māt; *ging' gli māt*, *v.i.*).

Gr. *gingglymos* hinge



Ginkgo.—A sacred grove of ginkgos surrounding a Japanese temple at Sanjinko.

*ginkgo* (gink' gō), *n.* The maidenhair tree of China and Japan. (F. *ginkgo*.)

The ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*, or *Salisburia adiantifolia*) is the sole survivor of the Ginkgoales, a class of trees with fan-shaped leaves which lived ages ago in what is called the Mesozoic period. It is related to the

pine and other cone-bearers, from which it differs strikingly in habit and in its foliage, which is pale and two-lobed. From the fern-like appearance of its leaves, the gingko is popularly called the maidenhair tree. In China and Japan it is planted in sacred groves about the temples.

Japanese, from Chinese *yinking* silver apricot. **ginning** (jin' ing). This is a noun formed from gin. See gin [2].

**ginseng** (jin' seng), *n.* One of two herbs belonging to the genus *Panax*; the root of the plant, used as medicine. (F. *ginseng*.)

The ginseng has forked, fleshy roots, which bear some resemblance to human limbs. The plant has a sharp, aromatic taste, and is highly valued as a medicine by the Chinese; but this is due as much to the shape of the root as to any real medicinal properties it may possess. The true ginseng is the *Panax ginseng* of North China and Korea; but considerable quantities of the root of *Panax quinquefolium*, which grows in the eastern states of U.S.A., are used as a substitute.

Said to be from Chinese *jen man*, *shen* image, from the resemblance of the forked roots to human legs.

**Giottesque** (jot tesk'), *n.* The style of the Tuscan painter Giotto. *adj.* After the manner of Giotto. (F. *d'après Giotto*.)

Giotto di Bondoni (1267-1337) is regarded as the greatest artist of his time. In addition to painting many famous altar pieces and frescoes, he designed mosaics, and was responsible for the plans of the beautiful campanile or bell-tower of the cathedral at Florence. The work of his followers is known as Giottesque, and this word is used as the name of the style which he originated.

**gip** (jip). This is another spelling of gyp. See gyp.

**gipsy** (jip' si), *n.* A member of a wandering race known in Europe since 1417, and found in many parts of the world; one with a dark complexion; a cunning person. Another spelling is **gypsy** (jip' si). *v.i.* To camp out. (F. *bohémien*; *faire le bohémien*.)

There has long been discussion as to the country of origin of the gipsy race, but experts now think that they did not come from Egypt, as was for long believed, but from India. Their language, called Romany, contains many Indian words, and their features are of the Indian type. The gipsies appeared in Germany early in the fifteenth century, and soon spread thence all over Europe; they are now to be found in every part of the western world, still a wandering race.

The gipsy-bonnet, or -hat (*n.*), is a straw hat with a wide brim, sometimes tied down to the side of the head. A gipsy family travels about the country in a gipsy-cart, -van, or -wagon (*n.*). The name of gipsy-flower, or gipsy-rose (*n.*) is sometimes

given to the scabious; and that of gipsy-table (*n.*) to a light, three-legged table, similar to that made by gipsies.

The gipsy-wort (*n.*)—*Lycopus europaeus*—is a marsh herb found on ditches and river banks, said to have been used by gipsies to colour the skin. It grows about three feet high and bears white flowers dotted with purple.

The English writer, George Borrow (1803-81), made a close study of gipsydom (jip' si dóm, *n.*), gipsyhood (jip' si hud, *n.*) or gipsyism (jip' si izm, *n.*), that is, the habits and ways of living of gipsies. He managed to gipsify (jip' si fi, *v.t.*) himself, or make himself like a gipsy, by patiently learning the gipsy tongue and falling in with gipsyish (jip' si ish, *adj.*) customs to gain their confidence, and so was enabled to collect a great deal of information about these nomads and their language.

From early form *gipcyan* abbreviated from M.E. *egyptien*, O.F. *egyptien*, L.L. *Aegyptiānus*, L. *Aegyptius* Egyptian.



Gipsy.—A gipsy giving a lesson to some of the children of an encampment. In the background is a gipsy-van.

**giraffe** (ji raf'; ji rāf'), *n.* An African ruminant animal, having a long neck and the forelegs longer than the hind ones. (F. *girafe*.)

The giraffe belongs to the even-toed ungulates, and is a cud-chewing animal, or ruminant, browsing on the foliage of trees like the mimosa and acacia, which it pulls off with its prehensile tongue. A pair of short, bony, horn-like processes are borne on the head, and the tawny skin is marked with a network of lighter lines. The animal lives in the desert, and is able to exist for long periods without water. Its scientific name is *Giraffa camelopardalis*. See picture on page 682.

Span. *girafa*, Arabic *zarāfa*.

**girandole** (jir' an döl), *n.* A discharge of fireworks from a revolving wheel; a branched support for carrying several candles

or other lights; a revolving water-jet; a form of ear-ring. (F. *solcil*, *girandoie*, *candelabre*.)

We have often watched the first kind of girandole at a display of fireworks. The second kind is a chandelier fixed to a bracket on the wall, or having a stand for use on a table. In summer many lawns are watered by another form of girandole, in which a fine jet of water turns round, and so reaches a wide extent of ground. The girandole ornament has a large stone in the centre surrounded by smaller stones.

Ital. *girandola* Catherine-wheel, from *girare* to revolve in a circle, from L. *gyrus*, Gr. *gyros* circle. See gyrate.

**girasol** (jir' à sol), *n.* A translucent opal which appears to shine with a red glow when seen in a bright light. (F. *girasol*.)

The fire-opal, as the girasol is also called, is of a bluish-white colour, and emits yellow or red reflections when viewed in certain aspects. It is found in Mexico and the Faroe Islands.

Ital. *girasole*, from *girare* to turn round, and *sole* the sun; literally sunflower.

**gird** [1] (gërd), *v.t.* To make fast, or fasten on, by binding; to encompass; to endow; to equip. *p.t.* and *p.p.* girded (gër' dëd) girt (gërt). (F. *lier*, *ceindre*, *équiper*, *habiller*.)

In the Bible this word is used frequently in all the senses given. Here are examples: "Gird thy sword upon thy thigh" (Psalm xlv, 3); "For thou hast girded me with strength to battle" (II Samuel xxii, 40); "When thou wast young thou girdedst thyself, . . . but when thou shalt be old another shall gird thee" (John xxi, 18.)

M.E. *gurden*, A.-S. *gyrdan*; cp. G. *gürten*, O. Norse *gyrda*, Dan. *giorde*, akin to *garth*, *girth*, *garden*.

**gird** [2] (gërd), *v.i.* To sneer; to gibe. *n.* A sneer; a sarcasm. (F. *injurier*, *railler*; *raillerie*, *sarcasme*.)

Here are examples of the use of the word by Shakespeare. The first is from "Coriolanus" (i, 1). Brutus says to Sicinius:—

Being moved, he will not spare to gird the gods.

As a noun it appears in the "Taming of the Shrew" (v. 2), where Lucentio says:—  
I thank thee for that gird, good Tranio.

M.E. *girden*, *gerden*, *gurden* literally to strike or lash.

**girder** (gër' dër), *n.* A main beam; a beam of wood, iron, or steel which serves to support a superstructure. (F. *poutre*, *solive*, *traverse*.)

Girders are to span a distance from wall to wall, or pier to pier, as in a building or bridge. Behind the fascia or name-plate over a shop window is generally a girder, spanning the gap from one wall to the other, and supporting the upper part of the building.

Small girders are rolled in one piece out of a bar of metal, and when viewed endways appear like the letter I in shape. The top

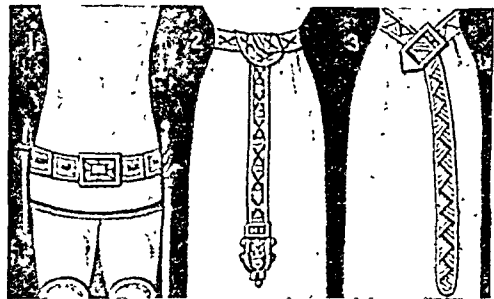
and the bottom of the "I" are the flanges, and the upright part joining the flanges is its web.

A lattice girder is composed of top and bottom members connected and strengthened by a lattice-work of steel. In a compound girder two or more "I" beams are bolted together side by side.

In a girder-bridge (*n.*) each span of the bridge is made up of two or more girders, laid side by side with their ends resting on piers, and carrying a railway track or the foundation of a roadway.

The hoops round a barrel are its girding (gër' dung, *n.*), or that which girds and holds together the staves

E. *gird* 1' and agent suffix -*er*.



Girdle.—1. Man's girdle, fourteenth century. 2. Woman's girdle, fifteenth century. 3. Woman's girdle, sixteenth century.

**girdle** [1] (gër' dl), *n.* A belt or cord encircling the waist; a zone; anything that encircles like a belt. *v.t.* To surround with, or as with a girdle; to gird; to encompass. (F. *ceinture*; *ceindre*, *entourer*, *enfermer*.)

The ring of smaller forts about a large one is called a girdle. In anatomy the bones which join the legs to the trunk are called the pelvic girdle; in architecture a fillet or band surrounding a shaft is called a girdle. In a gem-stone, the part at which it is grasped by the setting, usually at its greatest circumference, is called the girdle.

Electricity is able to girdle the earth, in the sense of passing round it, in a telegraph cable. A tree may be killed by girdling it, which in this case means cutting a ring out of the bark all round the trunk, to stop the flow of sap. One who makes girdles is a girdler (gërd' lër, *n.*). Among London guilds is that of the Girdlers, originally an association of girdle-makers.

A.-S. *gyrdel*, from *gird* and instrumental suffix -*le*; cp. G. *gürtel*, O. Norse *gyrdhil-l*. SYN.: *v.* Belt, encircle, encompass, gird.

**girdle** [2] (gër' dl), *n.* A round, flat iron plate suspended over a fire, and used to bake cakes. (F. *plaque de fer*.)

Crumpets are baked on a girdle, also called a griddle. Thin cakes baked in the same way, and named girdle-cakes, or griddle cakes, are very popular in the North of England.

Another name for *griddle*.

**girkin** (gér' kun). This is another form of gherkin. See gherkin.

**girl** (gèrl), *n.* A female child; a young unmarried woman; a maidservant. (F. *filie, demoiselle, servante, bonne.*)

The daughters of a family are called the girls, whether married or not, just as the sons are called the boys. In a pantomime or musical comedy the principal girl or leading girl is the actress taking the chief female part.

The period during which a female is a girl is her girlhood (gèrl' hud, *n.*), when her parents may affectionately call her girlie or girly (gér' li, *n.*), which means "little girl." To be girlish (gèrl' ish, *adj.*) is to act girlishly (gèrl' ish li, *adv.*); that is, in a girl-like manner, or with girlishness (gèrl' ish nés, *n.*).

M.E. *gerl*, *gurl* young person of either sex, probably akin to Low G. *gōr* child, with dim suffix. SYN.: *n.* Damsel, maid, maiden.

**Girl Guides** (gèrl gîdz), *n.pl.* Organization for the training of girls.

Thus association, founded in 1910 by Sir R. S. S. Baden-Powell on the same lines as the Boy Scouts movement was given a charter in 1915, and granted a Royal Charter in 1923. There are 370,000 Girl Guides in the British Isles, and as many more in other countries.

**giron** (jîr' òn). This is another form of gyron. See gyron.

**Gironde** (jîr ond'; zhē rawnd'), *n.* The moderate Republican party in the French Legislative Assembly (1791-93). (F. *Girondin.*)

The party took its name from the department of the Gironde, in south-western France, from which several of its leaders came. At first there was not much difference between a Girondin (jîr ond' in; zhē

rawnd ān, *n.*) or Girondist (jîr ond' ist; zhē rawnd' ist, *n.*), as the members of the Gironde were called, and a Jacobin, or extreme Republican. Later the Girondist (*adj.*) party gradually drew away from the Jacobins, and held the greater power in the Convention for some time. Eventually the Jacobins, under Robespierre and the other terrorists, got the upper hand, and in 1793 the more moderate party fell from favour, and many of the Girondists were executed. A Girondist now signifies a politician with unpractical ideals.

**girt** (gért), *adj.* Girded; moored so as to be unable to swing round (of a ship).

(F. *ceintré, sanglé.*)



Girth.—The band that fastens a saddle on a horse's back is a girth.

A ship is said to be girt when its mooring cables are stretched so tightly that the vessel cannot be turned round by the wind or current.

P.p. of *gird* [1].

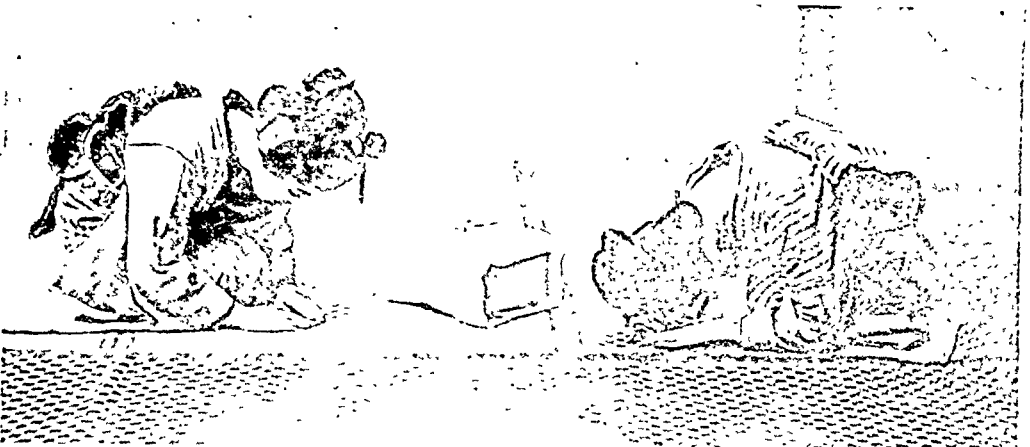
**girth** (gérth), *n.* The band used to fasten the saddle on a horse's back; a band used to fasten the burden to a pack animal; a circular

bandage; anything which girds or encircles; the measure round a person's body, or anything cylindrical. *v.t.* To fit or fasten with a girth; to encompass; to measure the girth of; to measure in girth.

The girth used to secure a saddle passes beneath the body of a horse, and is tightened so as to hold the saddle firmly in place. The girth of a tree is its measurement



Gironde.—Members of the Gironde, or the moderate Republican party, in the French Legislative Assembly (1791-93) awaiting trial. Many of them were guillotined when the Jacobins gained the upper hand.

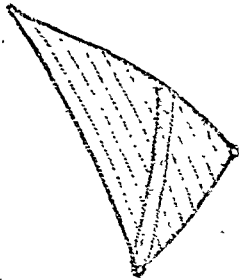


Give.—The giving of a present in Japan is the occasion of a courteous little ceremony, in which both the giver and the receiver kneel and bow.

taken round the trunk; the girth of a person is his waist measurement. A girth is a small girder; also each of two leather thongs by which the carriage of a printing press is caused to move in and out.

A **girt-line** (*n.*) is a rope rove through a block at the masthead of a ship, for temporary use in rigging or unrigging the vessel. A **girth-band** (*n.*) is a narrow piece of canvas sewn across the middle of a sail to give it extra strength. (*F. sangle, ventrière, circonférence; sangler, entourer.*)

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *göjrh* girdle, girth, harness, Dan. *giord*. See *gird* [1].



Girth-band.—The dark strip is the girth-band, which gives extra strength to a sail.

**girt-line** (*gěrt' līn*). This is a word formed from *girth*. See under *girth*.

**gist** (*jist*), *n.* The main-point or pith of a question or subject. (*F. fond, somme, point capital, partie principale.*)

A preacher generally first announces his text; which may contain the whole gist of his subsequent sermon, and after the text he may perhaps preface his discourse with a statement of the main headings; that is, the gist of it, which he then deals with point by point, explaining and elaborating the subject.

O.F. *gisle* place for lying. O.F. *gist* (*F. gît*) there lies, from *gésir* to lie, from L. *jacere* to lie. SYN.: Essence, foundation, substance.

**gittern** (*git' érn*). This is another form of cithern. See *cithern*.

**giusto** (*jus' tō*), *adj.* Exact, suitable (*F. giusto.*)

A piece of music marked *giusto* must be played in strict and accurate time, according to the time signature at the beginning.

*Allegro giusto* means moderately quick, or at a suitable speed. Very frequently the need for strict time is indicated by *Tempo giusto*

Ital., from L. *justus* strict, exact.

**give** [1] (*giv*), *v.t.* To hand over without payment: to pay; to grant; to allow; to impart; to yield; to produce; to devote; to admit; to pledge; to utter; to be the cause or source of; to show; to suppose or assume. *v.i.* To part with things freely; to yield to pressure; to move back; to supply an opening, or view. *p.t.* gave (*gāv*). *p.p.* given (*giv' en*). (*F. donner, prêter, rendre, produire, faire, céder, se relacher.*)

At Christmas we give presents or gifts to one another, but it is important that the giver (*giv' ér, n.*) should give happily without thought of any return. Workmen are given wages for their labours. Performances of Shakespeare are not given very often in West End theatres. The wind gives motion to a yacht. Land is said to give crops in the sense of growing them. Marshy land gives to our tread. To give news is to tell news to others. A Sister of Mercy gives her life to helping the poor and distressed. Two numbers added together give a larger number. Given that *x* equals two, then  $2 + x$  must equal four.

To give one's word is to pledge it, or to promise. The buffer of a railway carriage is designed to give, or yield to a shock. A window is said to give on or upon the garden when it opens towards it or faces it. To get through life pleasantly we have to give and take, or give way and be fair to each other. The generous person is ready to give away, or give over, part of his wealth to others; but he expects them to give back, or restore, money they have borrowed. At a wedding someone gives away the bride that is, hands her over to the bridegroom.

In coursing, greyhounds are used to give chase to, or pursue, hares. The expression, to give ear to, is often employed in the Old



Testament instead of to listen or pay attention to a speaker. In some towns a town-crier is engaged to give forth, or publish, announcements of interest to the townsfolk. An army may be forced to give ground, that is, retreat, before an enemy of greater strength, and may even have to give in, or surrender.

To give in marriage is to consent to the marriage of a daughter. It is the duty of a good citizen to give into custody or to give in charge anyone he finds committing a felony. That is to say, he should hand the offender over to the police. The tall chimney-stacks of manufacturing towns are seen to give off, or emit, clouds of smoke. An announcer at a broadcasting station has to give out, that is, publish or tell us about, what we are going to hear. A boastful man gives out, or pretends, that he is wealthy.

When money is scarce the things that we would like to have, but can do without, have to give place to, or come after, things that are necessary. One emotion gives place to another when it is succeeded by it; as when sorrow gives place to joy. In the marriage service the clergyman makes the bridegroom take the bride by the hand as a sign that they accept one another. So, to give one's hand means to accept in marriage.

During a war, rumours give rise to, that is, cause, much anxiety and distress. Fox-hounds are said to give tongue when they utter their hunting cry after picking up the scent of a fox. The old saying "If at first you don't succeed, try, try, try again," encourages us not to give over or give up, that is, despair, when things are against us. A confident person does not give way, or yield, to disappointment. We give way to, that is, make room, for a lady. A structure is said to give way if it breaks under too heavy a load; oarsmen give way when they begin rowing and impart way, or movement to their boat. In America, a person's Christian name is known as his given name (*n.*), the name given in baptism.

Common Teut. word. A-S. *gifan*; cp. Dutch *geven*, G. *geben*, O. Norse *gefa*, Goth. *giban*.  
 SYN.: Afford, donate, emit, present, supply.  
 ANT.: Keep, resist, retain, take, withhold.

**give** [2] (*giv*), *n.* The state or quality of yielding to pressure; elasticity. (*F. ploiement, élasticité.*)

The pneumatic tire of a bicycle is very elastic, and the give in it makes cycling more pleasant than it would be on solid tires.

Etymology as give [1].

**gizzard** (*giz'ard*), *n.* The strong muscular stomach in which birds grind up their food; a stomach with thickened walls, in crocodiles and other animals. (*F. gésier.*)

All food swallowed by a bird first goes into its crop, where it is softened and partly digested. Then it passes from the crop into the gizzard, which is the true stomach.

Birds peck up grit and small pebbles to help the gizzard do its grinding. Many insect and shell-fish have gizzards, and that of the crayfish is lined with teeth. An unpleasant task is said to stick in one's gizzard, or be distasteful.

M.E. *giser*, O.F. *gesier*, perhaps from L. *gigeria* (meuter pl.) cooked entrails of poultry.

**glabrous** (*glā' brūs*), *adj.* Free from hair or down; smooth-skinned. (*F. glabre.*)

Laurel leaves and the wings of many beetles are examples of glabrous, or glabrate (*glā' brāt, adj.*), objects. Plants which are hairy when young, and lose their hairiness as they grow, are said to be glabrescent (*glā bres'ent, n.*). The common wallflower is an example of this.

L. *glaber* (fem. *glabra*) without hair, smooth.

**glacé** (*glā' sā*), *adj.* Covered with icing; polished or glossy. (*F. glacé.*)

Chestnuts cooked and coated with a transparent icing of sugar are known in England by their French name, marrons glacés. A highly-polished thread, called glacé thread, is used in crochet-work; and a thin, polished leather, glacé kid, for gloves and shoes.

F.. p.p. of *glacer* to ice, glaze.



Glacier.—The great glacier known as the Mer de Glacé, near Chamonix, Savoy.

**glacial** (*glā' shū āl*; *glā' shat*; *glās' i āl*), *adj.* Icy; pertaining to ice; characterized by, or caused by, ice-masses; having the appearance of ice at ordinary temperatures (of chemicals). (*F. glacial.*)

Several times in the history of the earth large areas of the present temperate regions have been so cold as to be covered with snow and ice. Such periods are called ice ages, and belong to the glacial period, epoch, or era, one of the great stages in the early development of the earth. Similar icy masses are still found on high mountains where the moisture from the air falls as snow. The parts of the snow-mass near the rock,

slowly turn into ice, or glaciates (glä' shi ät · gläs' i ät, *v.i.*), and owing to the weight above the whole mass begins to slide gradually down the slopes to lower levels. These moving ice-masses are called glaciers (gläs' i ätz; glä' shi ätz, *n.pl.*). An abnormal fall in temperature, as in the glacial era, is said to glaciare (*v.t.*) land, that is, cover it with ice-sheets, or glaciers.

The speed with which glaciers move is measured by means of a glaciometer (gläs i om' è tär, *n.*). As the ice grinds its way downward it glaciates, or scratches and wears away, the rocks. The loose material thus formed, called glacier-mud (*n.*), or glacier-silt (*n.*), is deposited at lower levels by the melting ice. Such glaciated (gläs' i ät ed, *adj.*) rocks, that is, rocks scratched and polished glacially (gläs' i ät h, *adv.*), by the action of glaciers, are found in many regions now free from glaciers, but once glaciated (gläs' i ärd, *adj.*) like the Alps. Another sign of former glaciation (gläs i ä' shün, *n.*) is a glacial drift, a bed or sheet of gravel, clay and rocks, which the glacialist (gläs' i ät ist, *n.*) rightly regards as having been carried along and deposited by glaciers ages ago. The term glacio-, meaning ice, is used only in combination with other terms. For example, glaciology (*n.*) is the science of glaciers and icebergs, their action and development.

A glacier itself, or the mass of rock and debris that it deposits, may form a bar across the mouth of a valley, so that the water from the melting ice cannot escape, and forms a glacier-lake (*n.*). Viewed from a height, glacier water looks like a sheet of lead, owing to the powdered rock it contains. For the same reason it is undrinkable. Among glacial curiosities are glacier-tables (*n.pl.*), formed of rock slabs perched on pillars of ice, which have thus been sheltered from the sun and left unmelted. Another feature is the glaciäre (glä syär', *n.*), or mountain cavern, filled with ice which remains unmelted throughout the year, although it is below the snow-line.

L. *glaciäls* icy, pertaining to ice (*glaciäs*).

**glacis** (glä' sis; glä sē'), *n.* A slope in front of a fortification; an armoured plate on a battleship, which deflects shells (F. *glacis*.)

At one time this word meant simply a slippery place, such as ground covered with a sheet of ice. Then the military engineers adopted it as a description of the smooth bank sloping downwards in front of a fortification. Glacis are constructed so that attacking troops can be swept by gun or rifle fire. The glacis on a warship causes shells to glance off at an angle instead of piercing the armour or exploding.

O.F. *glac(i)er* to slip or slide. See *glacé*, *glacial*.

**glad** (gläd), *adj.* Pleased; indicating joy or pleasure; giving joy, or satisfaction; bright. *v.t.* To make glad. (F. *content*, *heureux*, *joyeux*; *réjouir*, *rendre heureux*.)

Glad news gives us joy and we are therefore glad to hear it. In Spring, nature is glad, or gay and beautiful. Good news is said to gladden (gläd' en, *v.t.*) us, and we gladden (*v.t.*) on receiving it. We help a friend gladly (gläd' l, *adv.*), or with gladness (gläd' nes *n.*). An event causing joy, or anything that is cheerful or pleasing, may be described as gladsome (gläd' süm, *adj.*). Such things possess or show gladsomeness (gläd' süm nes, *n.*), and anything done cheerfully is done gladsomely (gläd' süm h, *adv.*).

A.-S. *glæd* bright, cheerful; cp. Dutch, Dan., and Swed. *glad*, G. *glatt* smooth, O. Norse *gladh-r*. SYN. *adj.* Bright, cheerful, delightful, joyful, pleasing. ANT.: *adj.* Dismal, miserable, sad, sorry, unhappy.

**glade** (gläd), *n.* An open space or avenue between trees, in a wood or forest. (F. *clairière*.)

In America, the word also means an opening in the ice of rivers or lakes, or a stretch of smooth ice.

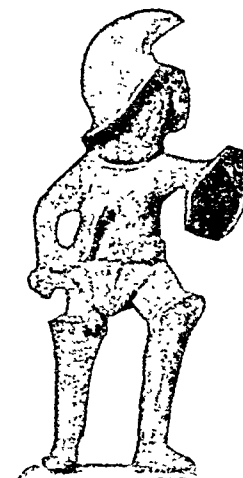
Probably meaning a passage giving admission to the light; cp. A.-S. *glæd* bright. See *glad*.

**gladiare** (gläd' i ät), *adj.* Sword-shaped. (F. *gladié*, *ensiforme*.)

The long, pointed leaves of the iris are gladiare, and so, also, are the flat, pointed seed-pods of some plants.

P.p. formation as if from a L. *v. gladiäre* to make like a sword (*gladius*). See *gladiator*.

**gladiator** (gläd' i ätör), *n.* A man trained to fight in the ancient Roman arena; a fighter or leader in politics, etc. (F. *gladiateur*, *lutteur*.)



British Museum  
Gladiator.—A statuette  
of a Roman gladiator.

Gladiators—consisting chiefly of slaves, war prisoners, or criminals—fought one another to the death or engaged in combat with wild animals. Although the term implies a swordsman, there were several different classes; some were armed with nets and tridents, some used lassos, some fought blindfolded, others were mounted, or else fought from chariots. The first public entertainment of this kind, that is, a gladiatorial (gläd i ätör' i ät, *adj.*) combat, took place in 264 B.C., and the last in A.D. 404. The Emperor Titus is said to have given one show, lasting one hundred days, in which ten thousand men and animals fought.

The art of a gladiator is called gladiatorship (gläd' i ätör ship, *n.*), and the practice of fighting as gladiators is known as gladiatorism.

(gläd' i ä tór izm, *n.*). At one time (73-71 B.C.) the gladiators revolted and proved themselves much better soldiers than the regular Roman armies.

*L. gladiator* swordsman, from *gladius* sword.

**gladiolus** (glä dī' ó lüs; gläd i ó' lüs), *n.* The sword-lily; a genus of plants belonging to the iris family. *pl.* gladioli (glä dī' ó lī gläd i ó' lī). (F. *glaiëul*, *gladiole*.)

Gladioli are bulbous plants cultivated for their spikes of brilliant tunnel-shaped flowers. Common European species are *Gladiolus communis* and *G. byzantinus* but the most handsome species come from South Africa.

*L. gladiolus* little sword, dim. of *gladius*.



Gladiolus.—The beautiful flowers of the gladiolus, or sword-lily, which belongs to the iris family.

**gladstone** (gläd' stön), *n.* A light, narrow, leather travelling-bag, opening wide and flat. (F. *valise jumelle*.)

The gladstone is also called a gladstone-bag (*n.*), and was so named out of compliment to the great statesman, William Ewart Gladstone (1809-98), who was four times Prime Minister of England. Gladstone's sympathy for the Irish people was shown in his great fight for Irish Home Rule. Neither of the two Bills he introduced with this object became law, but his work bore fruit in later years. A follower of Gladstone, especially one who supported his Home Rule policy, was known as a Gladstonian (gläd stön' i än, *n.*).

**glair** (glär), *n.* The white of egg, any similar substance. *v.t.* To smear or cover with white of egg. (F. *glaire*, *blanc d'œuf*; *glaiser*.)

This term is used chiefly by painters and gilders, who use glair as a size for fixing gold-leaf to objects that are to be gilded. Glair is also made into a varnish for preserving

paintings. Other substances which resemble it are called glairy (glär' i, *adj.*), or glaireous (glär' é üs, *adj.*); they are clear fluids but do not flow easily, and yet are not sticky. When water from sulphur springs is exposed to the air, a substance of this kind collects, and is called glairine (glär' ên, *n.*).

M.E. *gleyre*, O.F. *glatre*, *clère*, from L. *clara*, fem. sing. of *clarus* clear, bright, L.L. *clara* *œvi* white of an egg. See clear.

**glave** (gläv), *n.* A broadsword; any edged and pointed weapon, fastened to a pole. (F. *glave*.)

At different times this word has meant a lance, a bill, and a sword. In "Ivanhoe" (xviii), Scott has the sentence: "To maintain the . . . honour of his English ancestry with the glave and brownbill, the good old weapons of his country."

O.F. *glawe*, *gleve* sword, lance, probably from L. *gladius* sword.

**glamour** (gläm' ör), *n.* A deceptive charm or beauty, causing things to appear different from what they are; a form of magic or fascination. *v.t.* To enchant. (F. *enchantment*, *charme*; *enchanter*, *charmer*.)

This word was brought into general use by the romantic novels of Sir Walter Scott (1771-1832), and originally meant the kind of magic exercised by gipsies. The heroism and self-sacrifice of men in battle give a war a certain glamour. It was the glamour of exploration that led brave Capt. Scott to his death in the Antarctic (1912). Things having glamour are glamorous (gläm' ör üs, *adj.*).

Corruption of *grammar*, in the sense of skill in learning, and therefore in magic. Cp. obsolete E. *gramarye* magic, F. *grimoire* book of magic. SYN.: *adj.* Allurement, fascination, illusion, spell, witchery. ANT.: *adj.* Actuality, disenchantment, disillusionment, reality.

**glance** (glans), *v.t.* To glide off an object; to dart or flash (as light); to move about quickly, to give a quick look (at); to hint (at) *v.t.* To dart swiftly or suddenly; to direct (eye or look) quickly. *n.* A slanting impact of one object on another, causing it to be thrown off at an angle; a flash or gleam; a hurried or brief look (at); mineral having a bright, shining surface. F. *glisser*, *dévier*, *évinceler*, *parcourir rapidement*, *jeter un coup d'œil*, *faire allusion*; *lancer*, *jeter*; *éclat*, *coup d'œil*.

When a blow, which we cannot altogether escape, is aimed at us we try to glance it aside. If we succeed, it becomes a glancing (glans' ing, *adj.*) blow, and it strikes us glancingly (glans' ing lī, *adv.*). Usually, we glance over, glance our eyes over, or take a final glance at a letter before posting it.

The glance, in cricket, is a neat stroke in which the batsman deflects the ball by meeting it with a slanting bat. Anthracite or any hard, shiny coal is glance-coal (*n.*).

Perhaps from O.F. *glac*(i)er to slip, glance, from *glace* ice, influenced by M.E. *glenten* causal of E. *glint*. SYN.: *v.* Allude, dart, flash, gleam, look.

**gland** (gländ), *n.* An organ in animals which secretes or excretes a special fluid; a cell, or group of cells, on the surface of plants, for producing oil, perfume, etc (F. *glande*.)

Glands are of many sizes and shapes. Perhaps the best known are those hard, oval lumps that may be felt in the neck and under the jaws. It is from their acorn shape that this word is derived—Latin *glans*, an acorn.

We hear much nowadays of the ductless glands. These have no tubes or ducts to carry off the material they produce. Instead, the fluid makes its way into blood-vessels, connected with them, and there accomplishes its work. Growth, blood-pressure, and digestion are all largely affected by ductless glands. A body lacking glands is said to be glandless (gländ' lès, *adj.*).

Organs resembling glands are glandular (glän' dü lår, *adj.*). Surfaces, like the frog's skin, which contain many glands, are glandulous (glän' dü lús, *adj.*). In plants, the glands produce oils, resins, and perfumes. Some leaves and petals are glandulose (glän' dü lós, *adj.*), or glanduliferous (glän' dü lif' ér ús, *adj.*), that is, full of glands. Also, the edges of leaves may be glandularly (glän' dü lår li, *adv.*) serrated, that is, with a saw-like margin, produced by glands. A very small gland is sometimes called a glandule (glän' dü l, *n.*).

O.F. *glandre*, L. *glandula* (usually in pl.) little acorn, gland of the throat, dim. of *glans* (acc. *gland-em*) acorn, pellet.

**glanders** (glän' dèrz), *n.pl.* A disease which affects horses, mules, and asses, but not cattle. (F. *morve*.)

Glanders is one of the worst diseases that a horse can suffer from; it is very infectious and often causes death. Animals affected with this disease are said to be glandered (glän' dèrd, *adj.*) or glanderous (glän' dèr ús, *adj.*).

O.F. *glandre*. See gland.

**glandiferous** (glän dif' ér ús), *adj.* Bearing acorns, or similar fruits. (F. *glandifère*.)

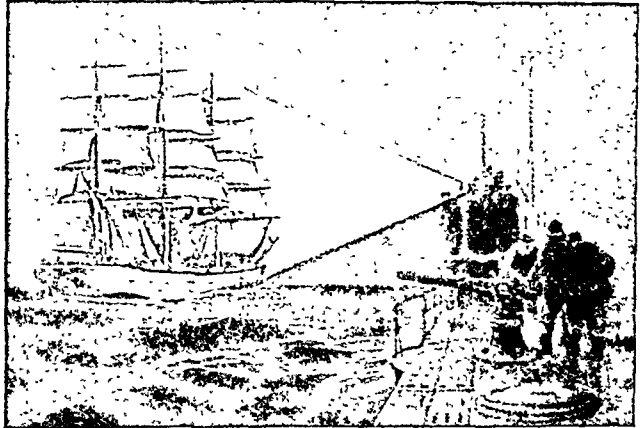
The oak, beech, and chestnut are familiar glandiferous trees. The first, of course, bears acorns, and the fruit of the others is sufficiently like an acorn for it to be called glandiform (glän' di förm, *adj.*). On the leaves of many plants may be seen little objects that are glandiform in another sense. They resemble the glands of insect-eating plants, but really absorb water.

L. *glandifer* acorn-bearing, from *glans* (acc. *gland-em*) acorn, *ferre* to bear; E. *adj. suffix -ous*.

**glare** (glär), *v.i.* To shine with a strong, dazzling light; to stare hard or fiercely; to be too conspicuous, especially in dress. *v.t.* To show (defiance, etc.) by an intense stare; to

flash out or shoot forth (brightness). *n.* A fierce, bright light; showy splendour; a fierce or piercing look. (F. *éblour*, *regarder fixement*; *lancer un regard de défi*. *vif éclat*, *regard téroce*.)

We speak of the glare of powerful searchlights, and of the glare of the midday sun. A person may glare defiance or hatred at his enemies. At night we are sometimes dazzled by the glaring (glär' ing, *adj.*) headlights of a motor-car. Dress that is very showy, a mistake that is very obvious, ingratitude that is barefaced or shameful, are all said to be glaring. A dazzling light shines glaringly (glär' ing li, *adv.*), and we speak of its



Glare.—A British sailing vessel in the glare of the searchlight of a German submarine during the World War.

glaringness (glär' ing nès, *n.*). Anything of dazzling brightness is said to be glory (glär' i, *adj.*).

M.E. *glaren*, cp. Low G. *glaren*; possibly akin to *glass*, which appears in O. Norse as *gler*, Dan. *glar*. SYN.: *v.* Dazzle, flare, glow, glower, stare.

**glass** (glass), *n.* A hard, brittle, shining, and usually transparent substance, made by melting together sand and other ingredients; any substance of similar qualities, or composition; any article made of glass; a looking-glass; a tumbler or wine-glass; the contents of this; *pl.* spectacles, field-glasses. *v.t.* To cover with glass; to reflect as in a mirror. (F. *vitre*, *miroir*, *verre*, *lunettes*; *vitrer*.)

According to an old story, glass was discovered by some Phœnician sailors, who had lighted a fire on the sea-shore. The ashes of the wood united with the sand, and when the sailors scattered the fire they found underneath it a strange, transparent substance which promised to be of great value. The story is hard to believe, for, although sand and wood-ash can be used to make glass, the heat of an open fire is not great enough to melt the sand. Glass seems, however, to have been a Phœnician invention.

The chief kinds of glass now in use are flint glass, composed of sand, red lead, and potassium carbonate; crown glass, containing

lime; and bottle glass, a coarse, green material. The first is used for table glasses and ornamental ware; the second for plate glass and window glass; and the third for bottles and stoppers.

Bottles, lamp-glasses, bowls, and similar articles are fashioned by the glass-blower (*n.*), who picks up melted glass on his blow-pipe, and blows it out like a bubble, sometimes



Glass-blower.—A glass-blower beginning to blow a glass cylinder with a blow-pipe.

shaping it against the inside of a mould. Window-glass is first shaped into a long cylinder, which is afterwards slit lengthways, and flattened out. The long glass tubes, used in chemistry, are made by two men. Each walks backwards, blowing into a bulb of glass, which is thus stretched into the required form. The thickness of the glass is regulated by the speed at which the blowers move apart. Many glass articles are now made in large batches at a time by elaborate machines.

In shops much use is made of the glass case (*n.*), a case with a glass top or sides, in which articles are displayed. Wood is smoothed down with glass-cloth (*n.*), made by sprinkling powdered glass on glued cotton-cloth. A soft cloth, also called a glass-cloth is used for wiping glasses. Thin glass is so flexible that glass-cloth can be made from glass threads woven together.

Our ancestors gave the name of glass-coach (*n.*) to a coach with glass windows instead of the curtains more usual in their time. A glass-cutter (*n.*), consisting of a diamond or tiny steel wheel, fitted to a handle, scores lines in sheets of glass, which can then be broken into pieces of regular shape. A

workman who polishes, grinds, and shapes the surface of glassware, to make what is called cut-glass, is also called a glass-cutter. The process of cutting planes and grooves on glass utensils is known as glass-cutting (*n.*). It is done when the glass is cold, by means of revolving wheels, first of iron, then of stone, and finally of wood.

Powdered glass, or glass-dust (*n.*), is used for grinding and polishing cut-glass. The process called glass-grinding (*n.*) is used to make the sides of plate-glass perfectly flat and smooth and for shaping lenses for telescopes, etc. The materials from which glass is made are melted in a glass-furnace (*n.*) by terrific heat which may be as great as 2,000° Fahrenheit.

There are four kinds of glass-eye (*n.*): an artificial eye made of glass, a disease which affects horses' eyes, a thrush (*Turdus jamaicensis*), found in Jamaica, and an American fish called the pike-perch (*Stizostedion vitreum*). The flat, glass-like larva of the shrimp, formerly supposed to be a distinct genus, is known as the glass-crab (*n.*), and a slender, legless lizard (*Ophisaurus ventralis*), with a very brittle tail, has been named the glass-snake (*n.*).

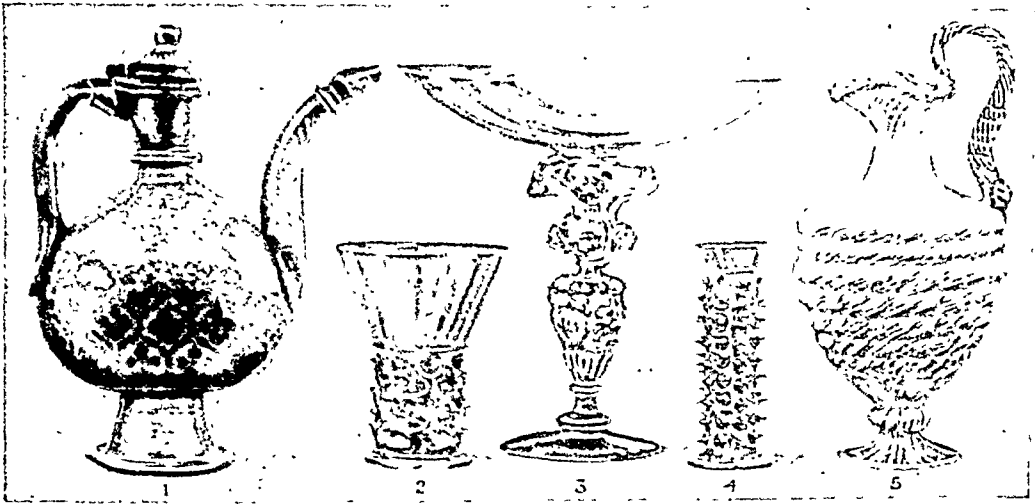
Since a greenhouse or conservatory is covered in by glass, it is also named a glass-house (*n.*); and the method of growing plants in glass-houses is known as glass-culture (*n.*). The expression, to live in glass houses, means to think or act in a way that invites censure.

Leather is polished with a glassing-jack (*n.*) or glassing-machine (*n.*), a burnishing tool of glass or agate, which gives it a glacé finish. By glass-metal (*n.*) is meant the molten materials that are being made into glass. In



Glass.—In making stained-glass windows the artist uses paints which are afterwards burned into the glass by heating it in a special furnace.

glass-painting (*n.*) the artist uses paints which are afterwards burned into the glass by heating it in a special furnace. What is called a stained-glass window is usually made of glass treated in this way, or else stained during manufacture by a glass-stainer (*n.*), whose art and processes are named glass-staining (*n.*).



Glass-ware.—The beautiful specimens of glass-ware pictured above are: 1. Persian (1600-1700). 2 and 4. Flemish. 3. and 5. Venetian (1500-30). Glass was first made at least four thousand years ago.

Powdered glass, glued on to strong paper, makes glass-paper (*n.*), which is used for smoothing wood in the same way as glass-cloth. The ingredients for making plate-glass are melted together in a huge fire-clay pot named a glass-pot (*n.*). Glass-sand (*n.*) used in glass-making, is either pure quartz sand—also called silver sand—or powdered flint. During the manufacture of glass, a material called glass-soap (*n.*) is added to remove the greenish colour caused by the presence of iron salts.

Glass articles of all kinds are described in a general way as glass-ware (*n.*) or glass-work (*n.*). The manufacture of glass is also termed glass-work. The maker of, or worker in, glass is a glass-worker (*n.*). He plies his trade in a glass-works (*n.*) or factory where glass-ware is made. The marsh samphire (*Salicornia europaea*), which grows on the seashore, was at one time burnt in large quantities to obtain the soda-ash used in glass-making. It thus came to be called the glass-wort (*n.*).

A glassful (*glas' fûl, n.*) is as much liquid as a tumbler or wine-glass will hold. An unglazed window is glassless (*glas' lès, adj.*), or without glass. Water is said to be glass-like (*adj.*), or glassy (*glas' i, adj.*), if so smooth as to reflect like glass. Ice is glassy when its surface is hard and smooth like that of glass. A person is said to stare glassily (*glas' i li, adv.*) when his eyes have a glassy, or hard, fixed appearance. The quality of being glassy or smooth is glassiness (*glas' i nes, n.*).

A.-S. *glæs*, Dutch, Dan., Swed., G. *glas*, O. Norse *gler, glas*. Cp. *glare, glow*.

**Glastonbury** (*gläs' tön ber i*), *adj*. Relating to Glastonbury, a town in Somerset, famed for its twelfth century abbey now in ruins.

An armchair modelled upon the original abbot's chair, which is now at Wells, is called a Glastonbury chair (*n.*). Glastonbury

thorn (*n.*) is a variety of hawthorn (*Crataegus*) which flowers twice a year. It is said to have sprung from the staff of Joseph of Arimathea, who, according to tradition, built the first English Christian Church at Glastonbury. This staff, so the story runs, grew into a thorn and blossomed every Christmas Eve, until it was destroyed by the Puritans.

M.E. *Glastingbūri*, A.-S. *Glaestinga byr* (i.e.).

**Glaswegian** (*glas wē' jī ān*), *n.* A person born or living in Glasgow, the largest city in Scotland.

**Glauber's salt** (*glou' bērz sawt' glaw' bērz sawt'*), *n.* Sodium sulphate in combination with water. (*F. sel de Glauber.*)

John Rudolph Glauber was a German chemist who was born in 1604, at Karlstadt in Bavaria. He believed in the philosopher's stone and the elixir of life. His great work was to show how hydrochloric acid could be made by the action of sulphuric acid on common salt, that is, chloride of sodium, sodium sulphate being left. This was therefore called Glauber's salt. It is used as a medicine, and is found in many mineral springs. The yellow, grey, or reddish mineral known as glauberite (*glou' bē rit, glaw' bē rit, n.*) contains the sulphates of soda and lime.

**glaucoma** (*glaw kō' mā*), *n.* A disease of the eye. (*F. glaucome.*)

This disease is caused by the liquid contents of the eyeball increasing. The eyeballs protrude, and also become cloudy, giving them a dull grey or greenish appearance, from which the name of the disease is derived. It is also known as glaucois (*glaw kō' sis, n.*), and an eye so affected is said to be glaucomatous (*glaw kom' ā tūs, adj.*).

Gr. *glaukōma* a kind of cataract, from *glauros* bluish-green or grey and suffix *-ōma* denoting disease as in *sarcoma*.

**glaucous** (glaw' kūs), *adj* Pale sea-green, bluish-green; covered with bloom of this colour. (F. *glauque, vert de mer*.)

This is chiefly a botanical word. The colour of the sea-milkwort may be accurately described as a glaucous green. The grape and the cabbage leaf are glaucous in the sense of being covered with a bluish bloom.

Gr. *glaukos* bluish-green or grey, and suffix *-ous*.

**glaucus** (glaw' kūs), *n.* A group of sea-slugs found in warm waters; the burgo-master gull. (F. *glaucus*.)

The sea-slugs belonging to this genus have a translucent blue body and are found in the Mediterranean, as well as in tropical parts of the open Atlantic Ocean, sometimes clinging to floating seaweed. The large Arctic sea-gull, known as the glaucus, sometimes visits Britain in cold weather. It is a white-winged bird, and is also called the glaucous gull. Its scientific name is *Larus glaucus*.

Gr. *glaukos* bluish-green or grey.

**glaze** (glāz), *v.t.* To fit or cover with glass; to fit with glass panes; to give a shiny surface to; to cover with a thin, smooth, or glossy coating; to give (pottery) a glassy surface; to cover (a painting) with translucent colour so as to tone it down. *v.i.* To become glassy (as the eyes). *n.* A smooth, shining or glassy coating; a substance

producing this; thin colour laid on a painting to modify its tone. (F. *glacer, vitrer, vernisser; vernis, enduit*.)

Pottery is glazed after it has been shaped out of clay, dried, and baked. It is called at this stage of manufacture biscuit-ware, and is glazed by being treated with a glaze, which is generally of a glassy nature. It is then rebaked in a glaze-kiln (*n.*). The workman who does this is called a glazer (glāz' èr, *n.*), a term which also means a wooden disk used for grinding and polishing ing cutlery, and a smoothing-wheel for fabrics.

The windows of a building, the process of fitting glass, the process of giving a glaze to anything, or the materials used in this operation, are all covered by the term glazing (glāz' ing, *n.*). A glazier (glā' zî èr; glā' zhèr, *n.*) is a man engaged in the business of fixing glass into windows, etc., and his trade is known as glazery (glā' zhèr i, *n.*). A diamond fixed on a handle, called a glazier's diamond (*n.*), is used to cut glass. A glazed eye, or any glazed or glassy surface is said to be glazy (glā' zî, *adj.*).

M.E. *glazen* to provide with glass. See glass. SYN.: *v.* Burnish, furbish, gloss, polish, vitrify. ANT.: *v.* Dull, mat, roughen.

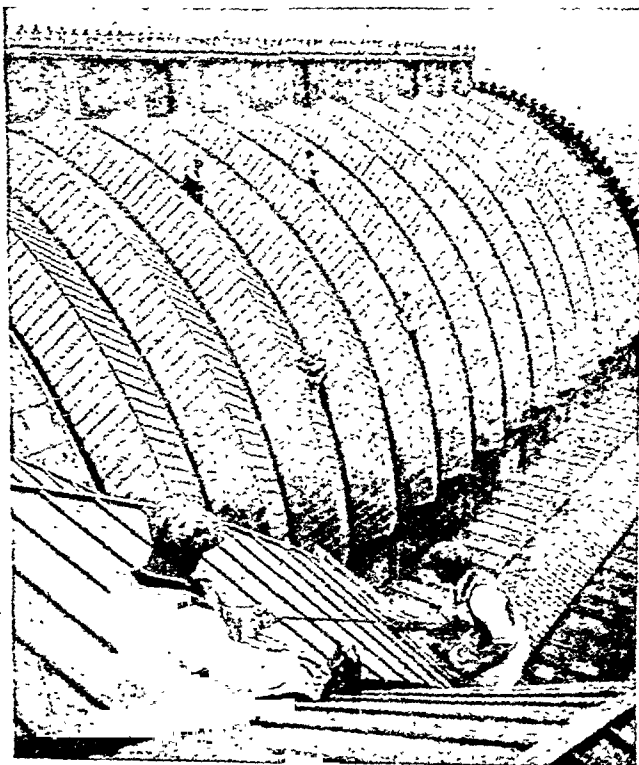
**gleam** (glēm), *n.* A ray or beam; a faint light; a faint or passing show (of humour, etc.). *v.i.* To shine or glitter; to send out brightness. (F. *rayon, lueur; rayonner, briller*.)

The gleam from an electric torch gleams through the darkness. When all seems lost, we are grateful for a gleam of hope. Anything that emits or sheds rays of light is said to be gleamy (glēm i, *adj.*).

A.-S. *glāem* brightness; cp. O.H.G. *glīmo* glow-worm. See glimmer, glimpse. SYN.: *n.* Beam, flash, glimmer, glow, ray. *v.* Flash, glitter, shine.

**glean** (glën), *v.t.* To gather (ears of corn, etc.) after the crop is removed; to remove leavings from (land); to pick up, or collect gradually. *v.i.* To gather gleanings; to gather anything by degrees. (F. *glaner, recueillir, ramasser; glaner*.)

After the reapers had finished their work, poor people, by ancient custom, were allowed to gather the remains of the harvest. This custom is referred to as gleaning (glën' ing, *n.*), which also means the remains of a crop collected from a field. Anyone gathering the leavings of a vineyard or cornfield in this way, is described as a gleaner (glën' èr, *n.*). We glean knowledge from books. and



Glaziers.—Roped together like Alpine climbers, these glaziers are glazing parts of the roof of the Crystal Palace at Sydenham.

test our gleanings when we sit for an examination.

O.F. *glenr*, L.L. *glenāre*, from *glena* handful.  
SYN.: Collect, gather.

**glebe** (glēb), *n.* Land belonging to a church and yielding a revenue; tilled land; land containing mineral ore. (F. *glèbe*.)

Glebe or glebe-land (*n.*) is one source of a clergyman's income, unless his church is glebeless (glēb' lēs, *adj.*), or without a glebe. In Ireland a parsonage is called a glebe-house (*n.*).

L. *glēba* clod, soil.

**glee** (glē), *n.* Marked joy or delight; an old type of part-song. (F. *joie, gaicte, chanson, madrigal, reprise*.)

The musical glee flourished in England during the eighteenth century. It was sung in harmony by three or more singers, and usually consisted of contrasting sections. "Dame Durden," by Harrington (1727-1810), is a rollicking example. Glee-clubs (*n.pl.*) existed for the performance of glees. A merry person, who behaves with glee, is said to be gleeful (glē' fūl, *adj.*). We receive good news gleefully (glē' fūl lī, *adv.*). A minstrel was formerly called a gleeman (glē' mēn, *n.*).

A.-S. *glīw* glīow music, joy; cp. O. Norse *glv*; cp. *gleeman*. SYN.: Delight, gaiety, joy, merriment, mirth. ANT.: Misery, sadness, sorrow, woe, wretchedness.

**glen** (glēn), *n.* A narrow valley. (F. *vallon*.)

The word gives us the names of several Scottish and Irish valleys, villages, etc., such as Glencoe, Glengarriff, and Glenfinnan, where the clans met, in 1745, under Prince Charlie's banner.

Of Celtic origin. Gaelic and Irish *gleann*, Welsh *glyn*.

**Glendoveer** (glēn' dō vē), *n.* A kindly and beautiful spirit.

The Glendoveer appears in "The Curse of Kehama," a long poem by Robert Southey (1774-1843), where it is the loveliest of the good spirits. The name is borrowed from Eastern mythology.

A corruption of *gandharva*, an Indian spirit. See *gandharva*.

**glengarry** (glēn gār' ī), *n.* A woollen Scotch cap for men, high in front, with ribbons hanging down behind. (F. *casquet glengarry*.)

This cap was named after the valley of Glengarry in Inverness-shire, and is still worn by some Scottish regiments. It is also called a glengarry bonnet.



Glengarry.—The glengarry is still worn by some Scottish regiments.

**Glenlivet** (glēn liv' èt), *n.* A special kind of Scotch whisky, so called from the district in Banffshire where it was distilled.

**glib** (glīb), *adj.* Fluent (in speech); flippant; not sincere. (F. *facile, voluble, léger, peu sincère, dissimulé*.)

A person who talks a lot, without giving much thought to what he says, is described as a glib speaker. He may be said to talk glibly (glīb' lī, *adv.*), and we refer to the glibness (glīb' nēs, *n.*) of his tongue. We cannot rely upon the glib promises of a flatterer.

Cp. Dutch *glibberig* slippery, *glibberen* to slide. SYN.: Fluent, ready, smooth, voluble. ANT.: Curt, silent, taciturn.



Glider.—A glider is an aeroplane with fixed wings or planes but no engine.

**glide** (glīd), *v.i.* To move quickly and easily over a smooth surface or through the air; to flow smoothly; to pass from one note to another in music without a noticeable pause. *n.* The act of gliding; a distance covered by gliding. (F. *coulter doucement, glisser; glissade, glissement*.)

The gliding of an aeroplane is its forward movement through the air when descending after the engine has been switched off and the only power driving it is its own weight. The sport called gliding is hovering or soaring in a glider (glīd' ēr, *n.*), an aeroplane with fixed wings or planes but no engine.

When men first tried to fly they used a glider. This was launched from a height, and glided gently downward, its wings being supported to some extent by the air.

The first successful glider, that is, a man gliding on such a machine through the air, was Otto Lilienthal, a German, who was killed while gliding in 1896. Men have kept gliders in the air for several hours without descending.



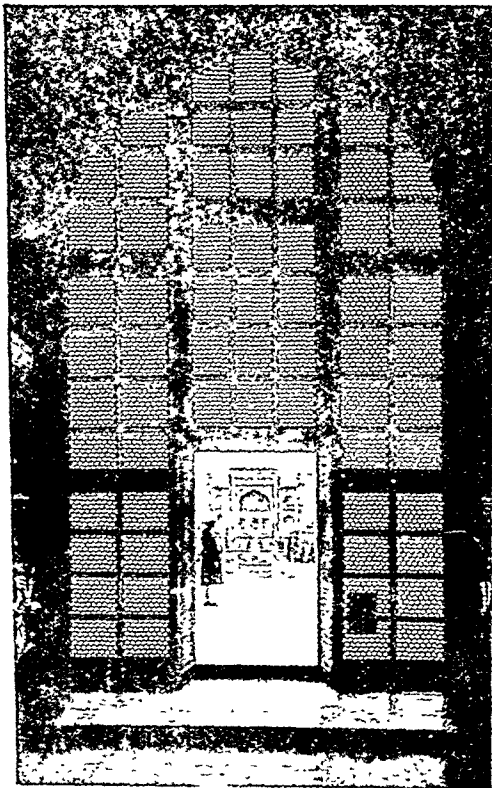
The name *ghder* is given also to a very fast motor-boat which *ghdes* or *skims* along the top of the water. Boats of this kind have been used for chasing and sinking submarines. A waltzer moves *glidingly* (*glid'ing li, adv.*), that is, in a gliding manner.

A.-S. *glidan*, akin to Dutch *glyden*, G. *gleiten*. SYN.: *v.* Float, flow, slide

**glimmer** (*glim'ér*), *v.i.* To shine faintly; to flicker, or gleam fitfully. *n.* A feeble or unsteady light; a faint gleam or sign. (F. *entre-luire*, *lueur faible, soupçon, ombre*)

A night-light gives just a glimmer of light. We speak of someone showing a faint sign or glimmer of intelligence. The glimmer or twinkle of starlight reflected in a pond can be described as a glimmering (*glim'er ing, n.*). We obtain an unking or glimmering of the truth, and say that someone shows a glimmering of sense. A moonbeam lies glimmeringly (*glim'er ing li, adv.*) on the sea

M.E. *glimeren* cp Dan. *glimre*, Swed. *glimra*, G. *glimmern*, akin to E. *gleam, glimpse*. SYN.: *v.* Flicker glitter twinkle



Glimpse. When passing the marble door-screens of this building at Agra, one gains a glimpse of the majestic Taj Mahal.

**glimpse** (*glimps*), *n.* A quick look; in imperfect or passing view; a flash or gleam *v.i.* To see for a moment. *v.i.* To look briefly (at); to appear faintly or for a moment. (F. *coup d'œil; entrevoir, peler.*)

We cast a glance from a railway carriage and catch a glimpse of a ruined castle. We glimpse something through the trees, and a lake glimpses on our sight. It is wise to do more than glimpse at any legal papers we have to sign. A glimpse is also termed a glimpsing (*glimps' ing, n.*)

M.E. *glimsen*, from A.-S. *gleomu* (for *glim-u*) brightness. See gleam, glimmer SYN.: *n.* Flash, glance, inkling, sight.

**glint** (*glint*), *v.i.* To gleam, glitter or sparkle. *v.i.* To flash back or reflect (light). *n.* A gleam or flash (F. *briller, luire; refléter. lueur, éclat.*)

Steel and diamonds glint in a strong light. Water glints back the sunlight. An angry person has a glint in his eye

M.E. *glenten*, cp. O. Norse *glita*, G. *glänzen*. See glitter SYN.: *v.* Flash, gleam, glitter, reflect sparkle.

**glissade** (*gh sad'*; *gh sād'*), *n.* In mountaineering, a method of sliding down a steep slope especially of snow or ice; in dancing, a gliding step. *v.i.* To slide down a steep snow-slope in this manner; to make a glissade in dancing (F. *glissade; glisser.*)

When a mountaineer glissades, he usually employs his alpenstock or ice-axe to steer a course as a brake and help him keep on his feet

F., from *glisser*, O.F. *ghier* slip, slide; of Tent. origin: cp. G. *gleiten* glide

**glisten** (*glis' n*), *v.i.* To gleam or sparkle. *n.* A gleam or sparkle. (F. *reluire, étinceler, scintiller; étincelle, éclat.*)

Things are said to glisten when they sparkle by the reflection of light. Stars glisten in the heavens and water glistens in the light of the moon.

A.-S. *glisuman* extended from *ghisian*; akin to *glitter*. SYN.: *v.* Gleam, glitter, sparkle.

**glitter** (*glit'ér*), *v.i.* To gleam or sparkle; to shine with a very bright, quivering light; to be brilliant or showy. *n.* A bright, glistening light; splendour; brightness. (F. *étinceler, briller; éclat, splendeur.*)

"All is not gold that glitters," says an old proverb. We may speak of the glitter in a person's eyes, of the glitter of steel, or of the glitter of someone's appearance or of some brilliant scene

Electric signs, used for advertising, which flash on and off, may be said to shine glitteringly (*glit'ér ing li, adv.*)

M.E. *ghiteren*; O. Norse *glitra*, frequentative of *glita* to shine SYN.: *v.* Gleam glisten, sparkle.

**gloaming** (*glôm' ing*), *n.* Evening twilight. (F. *crépuscule, tombée de la nuit.*)

When the sun has sunk below the horizon, and it begins to get dark, the evening may be said to gloam (*glôm, v.i.*) and we can watch the gloam (*n.*) or gloaming, as it is more usually called. The word is borrowed from Lowland Scottish.

A.-S. *glōmung* twilight: akin to *glaw*.

**gloat** (glôt), *v.i.* To look or dwell (on or over) with feelings of greed, ill-will, etc.; to exult. (F. *jour, devorer des yeux, exalter, se repaître.*)

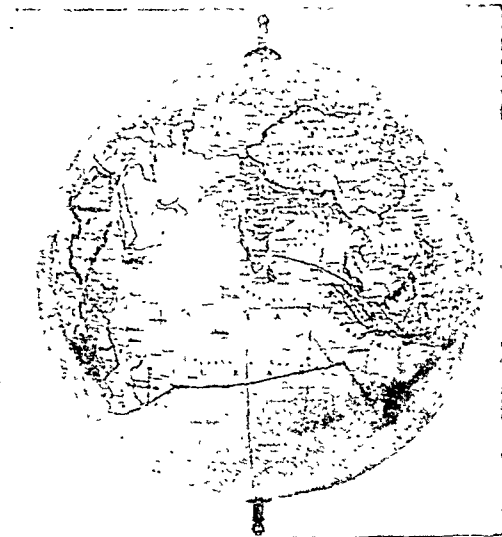
A heartless, vindictive person may gloat over the misery he has caused to others, or look on gloatingly (glôt' ing li, *adv.*) while they suffer. A miser gloats over his savings. In a less unpleasant sense, we may gloat over some unexpected or clever triumph we have gained.

O. Norse *glotta* to grin, smile scornfully, G. *glotzen*.

**globe** (glôb), *n.* A ball or sphere anything of a spherical shape, as the earth and heavenly bodies; the orb or symbol of royalty used at the coronation; the eye-ball. *v.t.* To form into a globe. *v.s.* To become globe-shaped. (F. *globe, sphere, orbe; arrondir, former en circle, s'arrondir.*)

As the earth is a globe, maps, in order to be really accurate, should be represented on a sphere; a map of the world represented in this manner is called a terrestrial globe. A sphere on which the heavenly bodies are represented is called a celestial globe.

The word is much used in the names of plants and animals which are something like a sphere in shape. The globe-amaranth (*n.*) is a close relation of the cock's-comb,



Globe.—A map of the world mounted on a globe that can be moved round is a terrestrial globe.

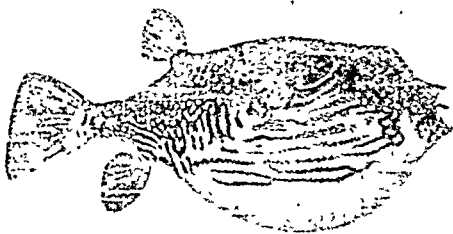
but has round heads of flowers, purple or white in colour. The globe-flower (*n.*) is a member of the buttercup family, and has large in-curving golden petals. The globe-thistle (*n.*) belongs to the Composite order. The fish known as the globe-fish (*n.*) can blow itself out like a ball when attacked. Some species are armed with spines.

An unusual form of lightning in which a sphere of brilliant light appears for several seconds is called globe-lightning (*n.*). It

is also known as a fire-ball. Globe-trotting (*n.*) is a humorous term for the habit of travelling about the world from a feeling of restlessness rather than real desire to see it; those who travel in this way are globe-trotters (*n.pl.*). A globe-valve (*n.*), or ball-valve is used chiefly in cisterns to control the supply of water.

Globe-shaped objects may be described as globoid (glô' boid, *adj.*), globose (glô bôs', *adj.*), or globy (glô' bi, *adj.*), and the quality of being globe-shaped is globosity (glô bôs' i ti, *n.*). A globoid (*n.*) is a spherical granule of mineral matter, found in many plant cells.

L. *globus* round body, ball, globe.



Globe-fish.—When attacked the globe-fish blows itself out like a ball.

**globule** (glob' ūl), *n.* A tiny globe of matter; a little pill; one of the minute bodies which give the red colour to blood. (F. *globule.*)

If a cold plate be held in the steam from a kettle globules of water will form on it. Objects in the form of globules are globular (glob' ū lâr, *adj.*). A globular chart (*n.*) is drawn so as to represent the globe, or some part of it, in as true proportions as are possible on flat paper.

The quality of being globular is globularness (glob' ū lâr nês, *n.*) or globularity (glob ū lâr' i ti, *n.*), and anything formed globularly (glob' ū lâr li, *adv.*) is formed in a globular manner. Globulin (glob' ū lin, *n.*) is the chemical name of substances found in both animals and plants, which are allied to albumin, but cannot be dissolved in water. The myosin or liquid part of muscle is a globulin. A globulite (glob' ū lit, *n.*) is the minute globular body round which crystals are formed.

L. *globulus* little ball, dim. of *globus*.

**globy** (glô' bi), *adj.* Shaped like a globe. See under globe.

**glochidiate** (glô kid' i át), *adj.* Barbed at the tip. Another form is glochidate (glô kid' át). (F. *glochidé.*)

This word is used in botany. The forked hairs which coat the little dry fruits of one of the forget-me-nots (*Myosotis lappula*) are glochidiate, both branches of the fork being hooked.

From Modern L. *glôchidium*, Gr. *glôkhidion*, dim. of *glôkhis* (acc. -id-a) projecting point; E. *adj.* suffix -ate.

**glockenspiel** (glok' en shpēl), *n.* A set of small bells or metal bars hung on a frame and struck with a hammer. (F. *carillon*.)

G., from *glocke* (pl. *glocken*) bell, and *spiel* play. See clock {1} and spell {3}.

**glomerate** (glom' er āt), *adj.* Closely clustered in botany, gathered into a head. (F. *amasse en rond, en boule, en pelote*.)

Scientists use this word to express the tendency in plants and animals for organs to become compact. Thus, in the lower animals, the tubes by which useless material is got rid of are scattered all along the body, as in the nephridia of worms; in higher animals, these tubes are glomerate, for they are all collected into the solid, compact kidneys.

In botany, the flower-spikes of the daisy and dandelion are glomerate, for they are gathered into compact heads. The process of forming into a ball or compact head is known as **glomeration** (glom er ā' shùn, *n.*)

L. *glomerātus*, p.p. of *glomerāre* to gather into a ball, *glomus* (gen. *-mer-is*) akin to *globe*.

**glomerule** (glom' er ul), *n.* A rounded object formed of a cluster of smaller objects. Another form is **glomerulus** (glō mēr' ū lūs) (F. *glomérule*.)

The round, blue head of the globe-thistle is a beautiful glomerule and so is the white "snow-ball" of the common guelder-rose. The glomerules or glomeruli (glō mer' ū li, *n.pl.*) of the kidneys are tiny rounded tufts of minute bloodvessels; and the same name is sometimes given to little rounded heaps of spores on the surface of many lichens.

Another form of the word is **glome** (glōm. *n.*), but this is rarely used nowadays.

Modern L. *glomerulus*, dim. of *glomus*. See glomerate.

**gloom** (gloom), *n.* Partial darkness; sadness; lowness of spirits. *v.i.* To appear dimly; to look dismal; to frown or scowl; to look dark or threatening (of clouds, etc.). *v.t.* To make dark or dismal. (F. *obscurité, tenebres, humeur funèbre, découragement; être obscur, être sombre; obscurcir, assombrir*.)

Fog casts a gloom over a city; bad news creates gloom in family or business circles. A person glooms when he is in low spirits or when he is out of temper. The sky glooms when it is covered with dark clouds. Our spirits are gloomed by misfortune.

A person who is always looking dismal or sullen has a gloomy (gloom' i, *adj.*) disposition, and we speak of prospects, etc., that seem hopeless as being gloomy. When we are sad we survey everything gloomily (gloom' i, *adv.*), and people may inquire the cause of our gloominess (gloom' i nēs, *n.*).

M.E. *gloume* to look sullen, scowl; cp. E. *glum*, but not *gloam*. SYN.: *n.* Dejection, depression, dimness, melancholy, obscurity. ANT.: *n.* Brightness, clearness, happiness, light, radiance.

**gloria** (glōr' i ā), *n.* A hymn or verse of praise forming part of Church services; an aureole or halo surrounding the heads of

saints, etc. *pl.* glorias (glōr' i āz). (F. *gloria, auréole, nimbe*.)

The "Gloria in Excelsis," known also as the Greater Doxology, is a hymn of praise used in the Mass of the Roman Catholic Church, and in the Church of England Communion Service, beginning "Glory be to God on high." The music to which this is set is also known as the Gloria. The "Gloria Patri" or Lesser Doxology, is used chiefly at the end of Psalms, and begins "Glory be to the Father and to the Son."

The response, "Glory be to Thee, O Lord," used in the Church of England Communion Service, is known as the "Gloria Tibi."

L. *glōria* glory.

**glorify** (glōr' i fi), *v.t.* To make glorious. See under glory.

**gloriole** (glōr' i ōl), *n.* A kind of halo or crown of light depicted around the head of a divine or sacred personage in paintings, etc. (F. *auréole, nimbe*.)

Glorioles are to be seen round the heads of many Biblical figures represented in stained glass windows. They are symbols of holiness.

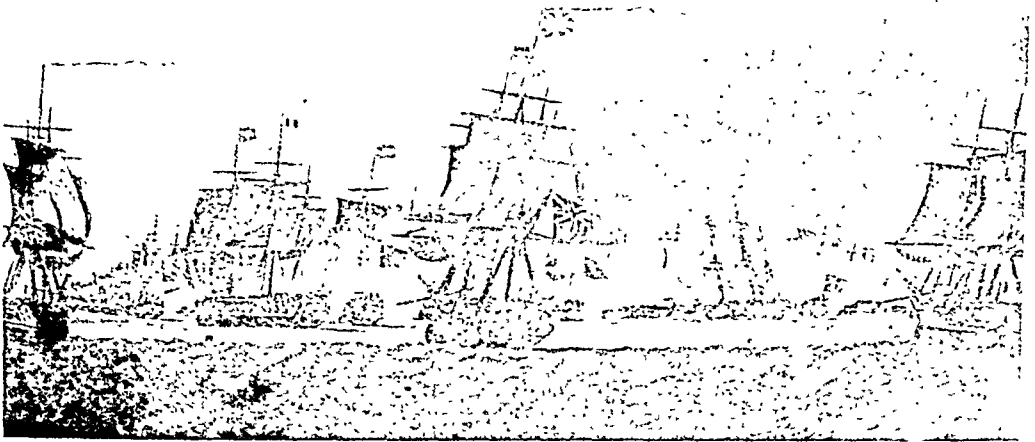
L. *glōriola* little glory, dim. of *glōria*. SYN.: Aureole, gloria, glory, halo, nimbus.

**glorious** (glōr' i ūs), *adj.* Illustrious. See under glory.



Glory.—"I was there!" An old sea-dog telling the story of how he won glory in his early days.

**glory** (glōr' i), *n.* Great renown, fame, or distinction; something giving cause for pride or deserving praise; greatness; splendour; brilliance; praise accorded to God in worship; the happiness of heaven; a circle of light round the head or figure of a sacred being. *v.i.* To rejoice; to boast. (F. *gloire, renom, renommée, splendeur, honneur, nimbe; être fier, se glorifier, se vanter*.)



Glorious.—The battle of the Glorious First of June, 1794, at the time of the breaking of the French line. It ended in an important British victory. The commander-in-chief of the British Fleet was Earl Howe.

There is glory in dying for one's country, or in some great adventure, deed, or achievement. We speak of the glory of Trafalgar, of self-sacrifice, of the starry sky, or of the sun. In his "Charge of the Light Brigade," Lord Tennyson writes, "When can their glory fade?" A woman's hair has been referred to as her crowning glory, and a person is said to be in his glory when he is doing something he greatly enjoys doing. The early nineteenth century was a period of Napoleonic glory. We speak of Christ, or the Saints, in glory, and chant: "Glory be to the Father," when we worship.

Anything calling forth our admiration or praise, such as a sunset, or Nelson's victories, may be described as glorious (glōr' i ūs, *adj.*) In a special sense, we may refer to a glorious (or very great) commotion, or to things being in a glorious muddle, that is, in a great state of disorder. A brave soldier who is killed dies gloriously (glōr' i ūs li, *adv.*) or with gloriousness (glōr' i ūs nēs, *n.*) A man may glory in doing good or evil and look at or refer to the results of his work in an exultant manner, or gloryingly (glōr' i ūng li, *adv.*)

We laud and magnify God, or glorify (glōr' i fi, *v.t.*) Him. Commonplace things are glorified by being made beautiful or splendid, and we may refer to their glorification (glōr i fi kā' shūn, *n.*). We also speak of the glorification of someone who has been honoured or praised, and refer to a short hymn or verse of praise to God as a glorification.

M.E. and O.F. *glorie*, L. *glōria* glory. SYN.: *n.* Exaltation, honour, praise, renown, splendour. ANT.: *n.* Disgrace, dishonour, obscurity.

**gloss** [ɪ] (glos), *n.* An interlinear or marginal note explaining a word or passage in a book or manuscript; an annotation, or comment; a misleading interpretation; a glossary; a translation. *v.t.* To explain by notes: to annotate; to comment upon.

*v.t.* To write glosses; to comment. (F. *glose*, *gloser*.)

In the days of King Alfred, the Gospels and Psalms in Latin were copied by scribes for the religious houses and the few learned people outside the ranks of the clergy. For the benefit of those not well versed in Latin the scribe himself, or another after him, would laboriously gloss or annotate the manuscript, writing the native Anglo-Saxon meaning of the more difficult words in the margin, or between the lines of the text.

Of course, the glossator (glō sâ' tōr, *n.*) might quite likely have his own ideas about the meanings, or even the interpretation in a religious sense, of certain passages, and a too zealous glosser (glos' ēr, *n.*) would not hesitate to give his own version of a gloss. When a glossed manuscript was used as a master copy, the notes would very likely be transferred bodily to the new book, and so any erroneous and misleading glosses would be given further currency, and a new lease of life.

Probably this is why a superficial or misleading rendering or interpretation is called a gloss to-day.

M.E. *glose*, O. Norse *glosa*, L. *glōssa* an obsolete or foreign word that needs explanation, Gr. *glōssa* tongue, language, word requiring to be explained. SYN.: *n.* Annotation, comment, explanation, interpretation, scholium.

**gloss** [z] (glos), *n.* Brightness, polish; sheen of a smooth or polished surface; a pleasing but deceiving outward appearance. *v.t.* To make lustrous or impart a gloss to; to render likely or plausible. (F. *vernir*, *lustre*, *appas trompeurs*, *trompe l'œil*; *lustres*, *apprêter*, *exténuer*.)

In french polishing the surface of a piece of furniture is given a brilliant gloss, but this glossiness (glos' i nēs, *n.*), or glossy (glos' i, *adj.*) appearance may cover and conceal defects in the construction or workmanship of the article—such as holes and cracks filled up with putty. So a gloss stands figuratively

for a superficial appearance of quality or refinement, which deceives for a time, but is ultimately given its true value. So to gloss over a fault is to hide or excuse it.

A person who polishes or imparts a gloss is a glosser (glos' ér, *n.*). Silk thread is steamed and dried to give it a lustre, so that it shines glossily (glos' i lî, *adv.*), and this operation is called glossing (glos' ing, *n.*).

Of Scand. origin, cp Icel. *glossi* blaze, brightness, Norw. *glosa* to glow, Dutch *gloor*, formerly *gloos*. Confused with *gloss* i. See *gloze*. SYN.: Lustre, polish, shine.

**glossal** (glos' àl, *adj.*) Belonging or relating to the tongue: lingual. (F. *glottique*.)

This is a word used in anatomy of any organ or parts belonging to the tongue. Glossitis (glò sî' tis, *n.*) is the pathological name for inflammation of the tongue.

A system of phonetics introduced by A. J. Ellis in 1871 was called glossic (glos' ik, *adj.* and *n.*); in it the English letters were each given a value which represented their more usual or commonest pronunciation.

L. *glôssa*, Gr. *glôssa* tongue, and suffix *-al*. See *glottis*. SYN.: Lingual.

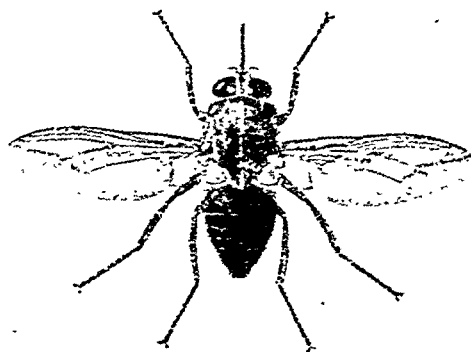
**glossary** (glos' à ri, *n.*) A list containing explanations of rare, obsolete, or technical words: a collection of glosses (F. *glossaire*.)

In books having many unusual or obscure words a glossary is often supplied which gives the meaning of these. Perhaps it is a collection of dialect poems, or a scientific work.

A glossary may also be a volume in itself, like a handbook for travellers with French-English or English-French lists, enabling one quickly to find the desired word for conversation.

A collection of notes or glosses, on difficult points in a book is also called a glossary. Such notes are glossarial (glò sâr' i àl, *adj.*). A man who makes glossaries is a glossarist (glos' à rist, *n.*).

L. *glôssarium*, from *glôssa* (see *gloss* [1]), suffix *-ary* (L. *-arium*) denoting a collection. SYN.: Dictionary, vocabulary, word-book.



Glossina.—The tsetse fly of South Africa is a member of this genus of flies.

**Glossina** (glò sî nà), *n.* A genus of flies belonging to the family Muscidae and the order Diptera, or two-winged insects. (F. *glossine*.)

The best known of these is the terrible tsetse fly of South Africa, an insect slightly larger than the housefly, which by its bite causes the death of thousands of domesticated horses and cattle. This is due to the fact that it injects germs of a disease, fatal to such animals, which the fly gets on its proboscis, or biting jaws, from wild animals infected with the germs but apparently unharmed by them. It is also harmless to man. This pest is found in great numbers along the course of the Zambesi and other rivers.

Modern L. from Gr. *glôssa* tongue, and fem. *adj.* suffix *-ina*.

**glosso-** (glós' o). This is a prefix meaning of or relating to the tongue, or relating to language.

The name glossography (glò sog' rà fi, *n.*) is applied to the writing of annotations, commentaries or glosses. A glossographer (glò sog' rà fer, *n.*) is one who does this work, and is said to be engaged upon glossographical (glò sò gráf' ik àl, *adj.*) work.

The term glossology (glò sol' ó ji, *n.*) is used of the science of comparative philology, or the study of languages. It also means the explanation of technical terms used in a science, or the collecting of such terms. Such work is done by a glossologist (glò sol' ó jist, *n.*), and is called glossological (glos ó loj' ik àl, *adj.*).

Gr. *glôssa* tongue, difficult word, *graphein* to write.

**glossy** (glos' i). This is an adjective formed from *gloss*. See *gloss* [2].

**Gloster** (glos' tēr). This is another form of Gloucester. See Gloucester.

**glottis** (glot' is), *n.* The entrance to the windpipe. (F. *glotte*.)

The glottis can be closed at will by the epiglottis, as when food is swallowed, or the breath is held, and its size is varied by muscles which dilate or contract the opening so serving to modulate the voice. It is by the vibration of the vocal chord in the larynx, as air is driven out through the glottis, that the voice is produced. Sounds affected by the glottis or parts belonging to it are glottal (glot' àl, *adj.*), or glottic (glot' ik, *adj.*).

Another name for glossology is glottology (glò tol' ó ji, *n.*), while comparative philology, or the study of languages, may be called a glottologic (glot ó loj' ik, *adj.*) pursuit, and one who studies in this way may be described as a glottologist (glò tol' ó jist, *n.*).

Gr. *glôttis* upper part of the windpipe, from *glôta*, Attic form of *glôssa* tongue.

**Gloucester** (glos' tēr), *n.* A mild, rich cheese made in Gloucestershire. Another form is Gloster.

When made extra thick of double cream, the cheese is called a double Gloucester.

A.-S. *Gleawecastre*, from L. *Glevum* Roman name of the city, and *castra* fortified place.

**glove** (glŭv), *n.* A covering for the hand, made of leather or other material, usually with a separate division for each finger. *v.i.* To cover with, or as with, a glove (*F. gant; ganter.*)

Although most gloves are now made by machinery, the trade of the **glover** (glŭv' er, *n.*) still remains a highly skilled one, and the best leather gloves are made entirely by hand.

At Worcester and at Yeovil **gloving** (glŭv' ing, *n.*) affords employment to a great many persons, and the **gloveress** (glŭv' er es, *n.*), or woman plying this trade, may sometimes carry on her work in her own home.



Glove.—A pair of leather gloves with embroidered satin gauntlets, of the early seventeenth century.

Specially padded gloves are used in boxing, known as **boxing-gloves**. They are not worn as a protection for the hands, but to reduce the probability of serious injury being done to an opponent. They may not weigh less than six ounces each in British championship contests. To fight without gloves may mean literally to fight bare-fisted, or to pursue some enterprise in a ruthless and unscrupulous manner; for instance, when rival business men seek to take away each other's trade or custom. A boxing-match is often called a **glove-fight** (*n.*): In cricket, the batsmen and the wicket-keeper, and in Association football, the goalkeeper, wear gloves as a protection for the hands.

To throw down and to take up the glove are expressions which respectively mean to challenge, and to accept a challenge. In old days it was the custom for one knight to challenge another to single combat by throwing down a glove. His antagonist accepted the challenge by taking up the glove.

**Glove-money** (*n.*) was money given by the sheriff to the clerk of the assize and the officers of the judge when there were no

criminals to be hanged; the money was supposed to be for the purpose of buying gloves. Sometimes to-day, when there are no persons to be tried at a court, the magistrate or judge is presented with a pair of white gloves. A **glove-sponge** (*n.*) is a sponge to fit over the hand and shaped to the hand. The fingers of new gloves or tight gloves are made bigger by means of a **glove-stretcher** (*n.*), so that they may slip on the fingers easily. A person who has no gloves, or is not wearing gloves, is **gloveless** (glŭv' les, *adv.*).

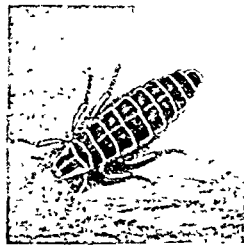
*A.-S. glōf, cp. O. Norse glōh, perhaps the prefix ge- and a word for palm of the hand, Sc. loof, O Norse lōfi Goth lōfa. See luff.*

**glow** (glō), *v.i.* To give out light or heat, especially without flame; to be incandescent, to gleam brightly; to be bright in colour, to be hot with anger; to be ardent, or in high spirits. *n.* Red or white heat; brightness or redness; vehemence, animation (*F. prendre feu, briller, s'embraser, s'animer; incandescence, chaleur, ardeur, feu, animation.*)

The filament of an electric lamp glows because it is made incandescent by the current passing through it. A red-hot poker glows, and radiates heat. The hands and numerals of a watch treated with luminous paint glow in the dark, and a fire opal appears to glow with many colours when viewed in a bright light. A person who is angry glows, or flushes, with indignation.

We speak **glowingly** (glō' ing li, *adv.*), or in glowing terms, of a person whom we admire. On a bright frosty day, or at other times, when heated with exercise, our faces glow warmly, and rosy cheeks generally denote the glow of health, or the exhilaration of high spirits. The **glow-worm** (*n.*) is the wingless female of a species of beetle, called by entomologists *Lampyrus noctiluca*, having abdominal patches which glow with a phosphorescent light.

*A.-S. glōwan; cp. G. glühen, O. Norse glōa. See glass. SYN.: v. Flush, gleam, shine.*

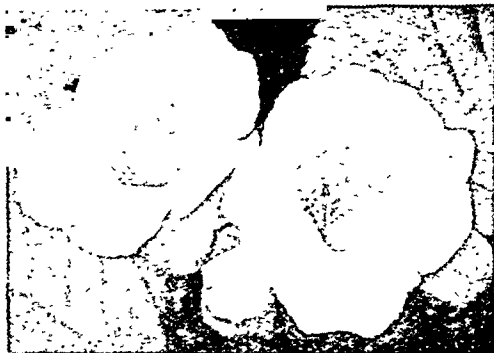


Glow-worm.—A glow-worm emitting light.

**glower** (glou' er), *v.i.* To look or stare fiercely or in an annoyed fashion; to scowl. *n.* A scowl, a fierce stare of annoyance or anger. (*F. regarder de travers, se refrognier; refrognement, regard torve.*)

In Scotland, to **glower**, or **look gloweringly** (glou' er ing li, *adv.*) upon one, simply means to stare open-eyed, as in wonder or surprise, but in England the word means to scowl or frown, and a person who glowers in anger or annoyance imparts to his expression just such an unpleasant or forbidding aspect.

*Cp. Low G. gluren, Dutch gluren to squint, leer; akin to glare.*



Gloxinia.—The large, bell-shaped flowers of the gloxinia, a tropical American plant.

**gloxinia** (glok sin' i à), *n.* A genus of tropical American plants with large, bell-shaped flowers (*F. gloxinie*.)

Gloxinia is the florist's name for the tuberous-rooted *Sinningia*, which is cultivated for the sake of its richly-coloured velvety leaves, and beautiful, funnel-shaped flowers.

Named after *Gloxin*, a German botanist.

**gloze** (glöz), *v.t.* To make excuses for; to palliate; to extenuate. *v.i.* To comment; to fawn or flatter; *n.* Flattery; plausible show. (*F. glosey, expliquer, pallier, exténuer, disservir, flatter; flatterie, courbette, cajolerie, plausibilité.*)

To gloze over anything is to explain it away; that is, to tell some plausible story which apparently fits the facts, but is, perhaps, inaccurate or untrue.

O.F. *gloser*, from *glose* gloss [*i*].

**glucinum** (gloo si' nüm), *n.* A metallic element obtained from beryl. (*F. glucinium, béryllum.*)

This element, which is also called beryllium, is found combined in the mineral beryl. The name glucinum, from a Greek word meaning sweet, was given to this substance, because its salts have a sweet taste. Oxide of glucinum is called glucina (gloo si' nà, *n.*).

Gr. *glykys* sweet and chemical suffix *-ine*.

**glucose** (gloo' kōs), *n.* A thick syrup prepared commercially by boiling starch with dilute sulphuric acid; a natural sugar found in sweet fruits, honey, and many organic substances. (*F. glucose.*)

Glucose is used in the manufacture of confectionery, and for canning and preserving fruit. It is an amber-coloured liquid, approaching sugar in sweetness, and does not readily crystallize.

The word is used, too, to mean grape sugar, or dextrose, the sugar which is the chief component of commercial glucose, found also in many sweet fruits (*see* dextrose). Anything derived from glucose is glucic (gloo' sik, *adj.*), or glucosic (glu kos' ik, *adj.*). Certain important vegetable substances that yield glucose when decomposed are called glucosides (gloo' kō sidz, *n.*).

From Gr. *glykys* sweet and chemical suffix *-ose*.

**glue** (gloo), *n.* A substance used for sticking surfaces together, prepared from hides, bones, hoofs, fish-skins, etc.; a substance used as a cement. *v.t.* To join with glue; to fix firmly together. *pres. p.* *gluing* (gloo' ing). (*F. colle forte; coller.*)

The common glue which serves so many useful purposes in daily life is really an impure gelatine. From the binding of books to the manufacture of furniture, and the building of aircraft, its range of utility is wide indeed.

Glue is generally applied hot, and for that purpose is melted and kept at the desired temperature in a glue-pot (*n.*), a kind of double saucepan, the outer vessel containing water and the inner one glue, so that the glue does not burn while being heated. Any adhesive or sticky substance is said to be gluey (gloo' i, *adj.*) and to have the quality of glueyness (gloo' i nēs, *n.*). A person who glues things together is a gluer (gloo' er, *n.*).

O.F. *glu*, L.L. *glūs* (acc. *-ūtem*) akin to L. *glūten* glue, Gr. *glōios* a glutinous substance.



Glue.—A toy-maker applying glue to the head of a doll to make the hair stick on.

**glum** (glüm), *adj.* Sullen; dejected, gloomy; dissatisfied. (*F. chagrin, maussade, abattu, mécontent.*)

Bad weather on our holiday may make us feel glum or dejected, but should not cause us to be sullen or moody. Some people behave glumly (glüm' li, *adv.*) on the least provocation, and show discontent, sullenness or glumness (glüm' nēs, *n.*) when faced with some trivial disappointment.

Cp. Norw. *glyma, gloma* to be glum. *See* gloom.

**glume** (gloom), *n.* A chaffy scale or bract forming part of the flower of a grass or other related plant; a husk. (*F. glume, balles.*)

The glumes of grass-flowers are the outer scales, such as those forming the husk of wheat, and are not to be confused with the inner bracts, or paleas. The sedges, too, are glumaceous (glu mā' shūs, *adj.*) or glumiferous (glu mif' ér ūs, *adj.*), that is, glume-bearing; and the rare pipe-wort (*Eriocaulon*), also bears glumose (glu mūs', *adj.*) or glumous (gloo' mūs, *adj.*) flowers.

L. glūma husk or from glūbere to peel; cp. cleave [2].



Glut.—A glut of apples in a Devonshire orchard. Some eight hundred tons of fruit are lying on the ground.

**glut** (glut), *v.t.* To fill to bursting point; to stuff; to feed or indulge to excess; to provide with too plentiful a supply; to cloy *n.* An overabundance; a surfeit; too great a supply. (F. *remplir, rassasier, gorger, encombrer; surabondance, excès, encombrement.*)

We speak of a glut of apples, plums, or other fruit when they are extremely plentiful. When the fishing fleet strikes a plentiful shoal of herrings the markets may be glutted, or supplied with more than can be consumed. Sometimes when there is a glut the price falls to a point where it is not profitable to pay carriage on fish, and a catch may be sold for use as manure.

M.E. *glouten*, O.F. *glotir, gloutir*, L. *glūt(t)ire* to gulp down. See *glutton*. SYN.: *v.* Cloy, fill, satiate, stuff, surfeit. *n.* Repletion, superabundance, surfeit. ANT.: *v.* Disgorge, empty, void. *n.* Dearth, scarcity, want.

**gluten** (gloo' ten). An albuminous substance in the flour of wheat; a viscid, sticky substance (F. *gluten*).

When wheat flour is washed in water the starch is separated, and an insoluble substance, gluten, is left behind. It is the gluten which helps to make wheaten bread lighter and more tasty than bread made from rye. Animal gluten (*n.*) is a similar substance found in meat, and more often called fibrin; glutin (gloo' tin, *n.*) is a glue or gelatinous substance made from vegetable matter such as wheat. Gluten bread (*n.*) is bread which contains more gluten than usual, prepared for people who are suffering from diabetes.

Anything that resembles glue, or is sticky is described as glutinous (gloo' tin ūs, *adj.*). Such a substance behaves glutinously (gloo' tin ūs lī, *adv.*), and has the quality of glutinosity (gloo ti nos' ī ti, *n.*). To make anything viscous, or like gluten, is to glutinize (gloo' tin īz, *v.t.*) it.

L. *glūten* any glutinous substance; cp. Gr. *glōia* glue.

**glutton** (glūt' ōn), *n.* A person who eats or drinks to excess; one who goes to excess in anything; a carnivorous North American animal of the weasel tribe, better known as the wolverine (F. *gourmand, glouton, carcajou*).

While glutton generally means one who eats to excess, or gormandizes, we sometimes say of a diligent worker that he is a glutton for work and never seems to have had enough of it. To gluttonize (glūt' ōn īz, *v.i.*) is to eat to excess, or in a gluttonous (glūt' ōn ūs, *adj.*) or glutton-like (*adj.*) manner. The practice of over-indulgence in this way is called gluttony (glūt' ōn ī, *n.*), and one who thus offends good manners is said to act gluttonously (glūt' ōn ūs lī, *adv.*).

The carcajou or wolverine is popularly called the glutton, from its voracious habits. See carcajou.

M.E. *glotoun*, O.F. *glouton*, from L. *glūt(t)ō* (acc. -*tōnem*) glutton, from *glūtire* to devour.

**glycerine** (glis' er in), *n.* A sweet, colourless viscid liquid obtained from animal and vegetable fats and oils (F. *glycérine*).

From the oils and fats used in candle-making and the manufacture of soaps, glycerine is obtained as a by-product, and was formerly thought of little importance. Now, however, it is used in many industries, for instance, the manufacture of confectionery, the preparation of medicines, and



particularly in the making of nitro-glycerine, dynamite, and other explosives.

Anything related to glycerine is **glyceric** (gli ser' ik; glis'er ik, *adj.*), for example, glyceric acid, any salt of which is called a glycerate (glis'er at, *n.*). Glycerol (glis'er ol, *n.*) is the chemical name for glycerine.

Gr. *glykeros* sweet, and chemical suffix *-ine*.

**glycogen** (gli' kó jèn), *n.* A white, insoluble, starch-like substance occurring in animal tissues, mainly the liver. (F. *glycogène*.)

All carbohydrate foods are broken down during digestion into simple sugars. These are absorbed and are built up by the liver to the more complex substance glycogen. Thus glycogenic (gli kó jèn' ik, *adj.*) function of the liver is known as glycogenesis (gli kó jèn'e sis *n.*), or production of sugar.

Glycogen is the main source of energy, and when the body has to carry out work, an appropriate quantity of glycogen is unloaded into the blood-stream.

E. *glyco-* combining form from Gr. *glykys* sweet, and Gr. root *gen-* to produce.

**glyconic** (gli kon ik), *adj.* In Latin or Greek verse, consisting of three trochees and a dactyl. *n.* A verse in this metre (F. *glyconique*.)

In this form of verse the dactyl might come first, second or third in place. Horace and Catullus used this metre.

Named after the Greek poet *Glykôn*.

**glyphograph** (gli' ó gráf), *n.* A printing-plate prepared by glyigraphy; a print made from such a plate. *v.t.* and *v.i.* To engrave by glyigraphy (F. *glyphographie*.)

The process called glyigraphy (gli' og' ra fi, *n.*) was invented in 1844. The design to be glyigraphed was first engraved on a copper plate, as in etching. The plate was then dusted over with graphite and electro-plated with copper. A mould was thus formed, having ridges on it wherever a line had been cut into the plate. From this mould, or glyigraphic (gli' ó gráf' ik, *adj.*) plate, impressions could therefore be printed in the usual way.

The word glyigrapher (gli' og' rà fèr, *n.*) means one who makes glyigraphs.

Gr. *glyphê* carving, engraving, *graphê* drawing.

**glyptic** (gli'p' tik), *adj.* Of or relating to engraving, especially on precious stones. *n.* (usually in *pl.*). The art of engraving on precious stones. (F. *glyptique*.)

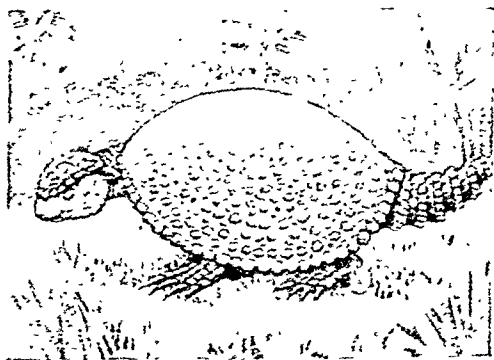
In the study of minerals a rock or other stone is said to be glyptic when it has markings on its surface. The art of engraving on precious stones, or a description of such art is called glyptography (gli'p' tog' rà fi, *n.*). An engraving on a gem may be called a glyptograph (gli'p' tò gráf, *n.*). A glyptographer (gli'p' tog' rà fèr, *n.*) is a person who does such work, and his art is a glyptographic (gli'p' tò gráf' ik, *adj.*) one.

Gr. *glyptos*, *adj.* from *glyphein* to scoop out, carve, engrave and suffix *-ic* (Gr. *-ikos*).

**glyptodon** (gli'p' tò dòn), *n.* An extinct armadillo (F. *glyptodon*.)

Unlike the armadillo of the present day, the carapace or shield of the glyptodon was not separated into bands, but formed a continuous plate, like the covering of the turtle. From the fossil remains of this animal it is apparent that it was much larger than its present day relations, attaining a length of nine or ten feet. The head was protected by a bony cap, and the tail by rings of bony armour. The name is derived from the deep grooves on the molar teeth of the animal.

Gr. *glyptos* carved, *odous* (acc. *-ont-a*) tooth.



Glyptodon.—The glyptodon, which has died out, was a relation of the armadillo of to-day.

**gnarl** (narl), *v.t.* To twist out of shape. *n.* A protuberance; a twisted growth or knot in a tree. (F. *tordre*; *nœud*.)

Some kinds of tree are more gnarly (narl'i, *adj.*) than others. We are all familiar with the gnarled and contorted branches of the oak, and the pollard willows by our streams are generally ugly, graceless trees, with many gnarls or misshapen protuberances and stunted limbs. When a tree is lopped or receives an injury, it puts out fresh growth to cover the wound, and in time the protuberance becomes a gnarl. Sometimes a perverse contrary person is said to be gnarly.

A variant of *knurl* formed with the *-l* from *knur* knob, knot. See *knur*. Dim. suffix.

**gnash** (nāsh), *v.t.* To strike or grind (the teeth) together; to champ. *v.i.* To grind the teeth together; to rage. (F. *grincer les dents*, *mâcher*; *grincer*, *enrager*, *être furieux*.)

Animals gnash their teeth when enraged, and in a figurative sense a person who is very angry is said to do the same. A caged wild beast will grind its teeth gnashingly (nāsh' ing li, *adv.*) on the iron bars of its prison, in impotent and futile attempts to escape.

Probably an imitative word. M.E. *gnasten*; cp. O. Norse *gnista* to gnash the teeth, *gnastan* a gnashing, G. *knastern* to crackle.

**gnat** (nāt), *n.* A small, two-winged fly of the genus *Culex*. (F. *cousin*, *moucheron*.)

This name is given popularly to the small midges and other insects, related to the mosquitoes, in which the female has a piercing and blood-sucking organ. The eggs are deposited on the surface of a pond or stagnant pool, and the larval stage is spent in the water. Gnats are carriers of disease germs.

The Biblical phrase, to "strain at a gnat and swallow a camel" (Matthew xxiii, 24) means really straining "out" a gnat, for the word "at" is the result of a misprint. The phrase is a reproach to those who profess to be very scrupulous in small ceremonies and observances, while not hesitating to commit big sins when it suits their end. An insignificant or spiteful creature is sometimes called a gnatling (nāt' ling, *n.*).

A.-S. *gnaet*, so called from the noise of its wings: cp. O. Norse *gnata* to clash.

**gnathic** (nāth' ik; nā thik'), *adj.* Belonging to the jaw; **gnathal** (nā thāl, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *maxillaire*.)

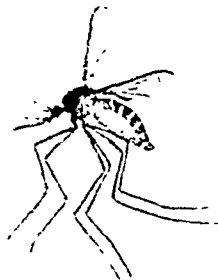
In the science of ethnology the types of mankind are classified according to the measurement and shape of the jaw. Thus in the negro races the jaws are large and prominent; in the yellow races they are small and weak, while those of the white races are intermediate in these respects.

It has been found that the races can be differentiated by the angle of the jaws to the face, and this method is called **gnathism** (nāth' izm, *n.*).

Gr. *gnathos* jaw and suffix *-ic*.

**gnaw** (naw), *v.i.* To bite repeatedly; to bite or eat away little by little. *v.i.* To use the teeth in biting persistently; to cause corrosion. *p.p.* gnawed (nawd), or gnawn (nawn). (F. *ronger*, *corroder*, *mordre*.)

Rats will gnaw continually at a wainscoting or floorboard until they have made a way through it; a mouse will gnaw or nibble a crust. In a figurative sense, we speak of grief or anguish gnawing the heart, and of the gnawing pangs of hunger. A rodent animal, such as the rat, or squirrel, which nibbles its food, is spoken of as a



Gnat. — The common gnat.

gnawer (naw' er, *n.*). Worry and suspense are said to act gnawingly (naw' ing li, *adv.*) upon a person, wearing away his courage and fortitude.

A.-S. *gnagan*, cp. Dutch *knagen*, G. *nagen*, O. Norse *gnaga* (Modern *naga*) See nag [2].

**gneiss** (nis), *n.* A laminated crystalline rock formed or altered by heat and pressure. (F. *gneiss*.)

Gneiss consists of quartz, mica, and feldspar arranged in bands, laminae, or layers. It is one of the so-called metamorphic rocks, changed in structure by the heat of some internal convulsion, which forced molten matter through its cracks and fissures, transforming into gneiss the surrounding rock in its passage. When the rock cooled, it crystallized in layers, and became very different in appearance and structure from the unaltered rock, though of practically the same composition.

There are various adjectives used for rocks of this kind, such as **gneissic** (nis' ik), **gneissoid** (nis' oid), **gneissose** (nis' ōs), and **gneissy** (nis' i)

G. *gneiss*, from O.H.G. *gneistan* to sparkle: cp. A.-S. *gnast*, O. Norse *gneisti* spark.

**gnome** [1] (nōm), *n.* An underground goblin; an imaginary little creature, supposed to dwell in the interior of the earth. (F. *gnome*.)

In folklore the gnomes are ugly, dwarfish beings who live underground and guard the mines and precious metals of the earth. A dwarf or anyone thought to resemble a gnome is described as **gnomish** (nōm' ish, *adj.*).

The word is first found in Paracelsus (about 1492-1541); perhaps from Gr. *gē* earth, *-nomos* dwelling in, or simply from *gnōmē* intelligence, from their knowledge of things underground.

**Gnome** [2] (nōm), *n.* A type of aeroplane engine.

It is an air-cooled engine, with cylinders arranged spokewise round a central crank-case. The crank is fixed, and the cylinders and crank-case, to which the air-screw is attached, revolve. The

Gnome engine is a French invention, and was first used in 1909.

**gnome** [3] (nōm), *n.* A maxim or proverb; a short, pithy statement. (F. *maxime*.)

This is a Greek word, and with the ancients it meant an opinion or judgment, and later, as the opinion of a wise man, it came to mean a statement of general truth. Such statements are **gnomic** (nōm' ik, *adj.*), and were often expressed in the aorist, a past tense,



Gnaw.—A busy beaver gnawing an ash tree in a Canadian forest.

which was then called the gnomonic aorist just as we sometimes phrase proverbs; for example, 'Don't care was made to care.'

A collection of gnomes is a **gnomology** (nō mol' ō jī, *n.*), their collector is a **gnomologist** (nō mol' ō jist, *n.*), and his pursuit is **gnomologic** (nō mo loj' ik, *adj.*) or **gnomological** (nō mō lōj' ik āl, *adj.*).

*L.*, Gr. *gnōmē*, from Gr. *gī-gnō-skein* to know, cognate with *E. know*.

**gnomon** (nō' mōn), *n.* The rod, pin, or pointer of a sundial, whose shadow shows the time of day; a vertical pillar used in a similar way to find out the sun's altitude, the index of the hour-circle of a globe; the figure left when a parallelogram is taken from the corner of a larger one having the same form. (*F. gnomon, tige, style.*)

In this diagram the figure EBCDGF 's a gnomon. The art of dialling or gnomonics (nō mon' iks, *n.*), is connected with sundials, or with measuring or surveying by means of dials. Anything relating to gnomons is said to be **gnomonic** (nō mon' ik, *adj.*) or **gnomonical** (nō mon' ik āl, *adj.*). A sundial is constructed **gnomonically** (nō mon' ik āl h, *adv.*); its gnomon always points towards the North Pole, and is fixed parallel to the earth's axis.

*L.* and Gr. *gnōmōn* one who knows, hence that which points out, a carpenter's square.

**gnōsis** (nō' sis), *n.* Knowledge of a special kind; insight into certain spiritual mysteries of religion *pl. gnosēs* (nō' sēz) (*F. gnose.*)

Gno-*is* is not a knowledge of, say, foreign languages. It is used only in a philosophical sense, especially in relation to the knowledge of religious truths claimed by the Gnostics.

Gr. *gnōsis* knowledge See *gnome* [3].

**gnostic** (nos' tik), *adj.* Having special knowledge or insight; pertaining to certain early Christian sects that claimed special mystical knowledge, *n.* A member of such a sect. (*F. gnostique*)

During the first three centuries the Christian church was much troubled by the Gnostics, who tried to combine Christianity with the teachings of old Greek philosophers. The doctrine of these people was called Gnosticism (nos' tī sizm, *n.*), and they claimed to have the only real knowledge of religious truth. The founder of this system of belief is thought to have been the Simon Magus mentioned in Acts viii, 9-24.

The Gnostics tried to **gnosticize** (nos' tī siz, *v.t.*), that is, to interpret in their own manner the Old Testament and Apocrypha as well as the Gospels, and continued to gnosticize (*v.i.*) or preach Gnosticism throughout the Roman world. In order to combat the gnosticizer (nos' tī siz ēr, *n.*), that is,

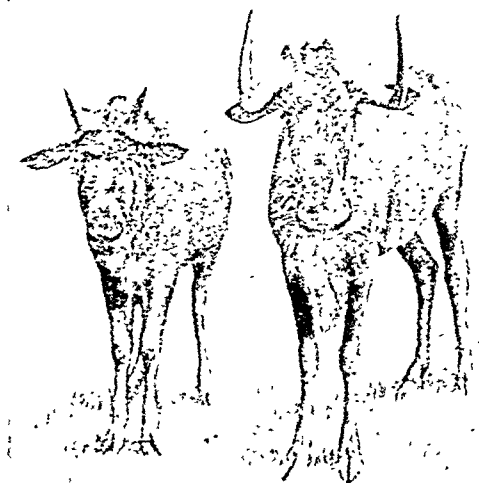
the teacher of Gnosticism, the heads of the Church drew up a system of definite Christian teaching.

*L. gnōsticus*, Gr. *gnōstikos*, good at or claiming to possess knowledge See *gnosis*.

**gnu** (nū), *n.* A large African antelope; the wildebeest. (*F. gnou.*)

The gnu is quite unlike the typical antelope in appearance. It has a cow-like head, and a mane and tail like those of a horse. The horns curve outward, downward, and then upward in a curious way. There are three species, the commonest being the brindled gnu. This has black bars on its fore quarters, and its scientific name is *Connochaetes taurina*. It is a native of East Africa.

Said to be by origin a Hottentot word



Gnu.—The gnu is a large African antelope often called the wildebeest. The commonest species of this animal is the brindled gnu.

**go** [1] (gō), *v.i.* To pass from one place, or state, to another; to begin to move, to move, or be moving; to depart; to progress; to work or be working; to be in, or pass into, a certain state; to happen or end (well, ill, etc.); to have a stated character or meaning; to take a certain course or point of view; to be about to perform some act; to act or decide upon; to be prepared to pay; to have value; to be authoritative; to be sold or spent; to be lost; to fit or be contained (in another object, number, etc.); to be suitable in combination (with); to break or crack; to loosen; to extend or point (towards a direction, meaning, etc.); to tend (to); to contribute (to a result); to succeed. *v.i.* To take or divide, as a share; to be responsible for. *p.t.* went (went); *p.p.* gone (gon; gawn); *second sing.* goest (gō' est); *third sing.* goes (gōz). (*F. aller, passer, mettre en mouvement, avoir le mouvement, partir, avancer, fonctionner, perdre, s'ajuster, se desserrer.*)

This word is applied with many shades of meaning to operations of different kinds. A clock goes, or works; it goes eleven, or strikes. Runners start at the word "Go!" People go, or travel, in a train to the seaside. Five goes into ten, and two pints go to a quart. We also say that Hamlet's soliloquy goes thus, and proceed to recite it. We mean that it runs or reads in this fashion. An exaggerated statement goes too far—it passes beyond belief.

Further meanings of the verb are illustrated by the many phrases in which it is used in a special sense. We will therefore go ahead, that is, start off or proceed, especially in a confident way like a go-ahead (*adj.*) person who is full of energy and enterprise, and goes about, or does, his work briskly. In other senses, a person goes about, or passes from place to place; and a sailing-ship goes about when she is steered round so that her bows cross the wind, as in tacking, or else when she wears, or is turned away from the wind, to take a new course. A ship sailing with the wind nearby, or directly behind her, is said to be going free.

We, however, must not go astray, or wander from the subject in hand, or from the right path (in conduct, etc.), but we must go at our task, or attack it vigorously. Until it is finished we shall not be able to go abroad, either in the sense of going to foreign lands, or merely going out of doors. That would go against, or be in opposition to, our principles. A soldier, however, must go against, or march against, the enemy. To go aside may mean either to withdraw oneself or to go wrong. To go away is to depart; to go back on, upon, or from one's word is to fail to keep it.

To go bail for a person is to act as bail for him; and to go bail for a fact or opinion, to vouch for its accuracy. To go behind often means to get at the root of a matter, or to re-open a question already settled, as when a cricketer tries to go behind the umpire's decision. To go between is to mediate between, one who performs this act being called a go-between (*n.*). To go by may mean either to pass near or to pass unnoticed. To give a person the go-by (*n.*) is to offer him an intentional slight, or "cut." A go-by is also an evasion or act of not noticing.

To go down, besides meaning to descend, may mean to sink, as a ship; to disperse, as a swelling; to be deflated, as a balloon; or to be defeated, as a player who goes down before the skill of his opponent. Expenses go down, that is, are entered or written in an account, and detective stories are said to go down with the public in the sense of being acceptable or popular. A thing that matters little is said to go for nothing. An article sold at a price far beneath its real value is also said to go for nothing.

To go far often means to gain distinction.

To go forth means both to depart and also to be spread abroad, as an order goes forth, or a crowd goes forth from a hall. To go forward is to advance. We like to go forward with our work. If we do not it may go hard with us that is, cause us trouble or difficulty. Things go ill or well with us, that is, we fare ill or well. To go in is to enter. The sun goes in, or is hidden by clouds. A batsman goes in, or has his innings. To go in and out is to be free to come and go as one likes.

To go in for gardening is to adopt gardening as an occupation or hobby; and to go into may mean either to enter a place, a state, or a condition, as when a person goes into a hospital, or into hysterics, or a book goes into another edition. We also say that a person goes into, or frequents, society; goes



Go.—A diver about to go down to examine the damage done to a sunken vessel.

into, or takes part in, a business; goes into mourning, or adopts mourning as a dress; or else goes into a matter, in the sense of investigating it.

To go off has many meanings that depend on the context. We go off to bed early, or go off to the theatre with a friend. In both instances we depart, or simply go. Salmon is said to go off, that is, deteriorate, rapidly in hot weather. A gun that went off, or was discharged through carelessness might cause its holder to go off, or die, through shock, or else go off his head, or go mad. The scent of dog-roses soon goes off, or ceases to be perceptible. We go off, or lose consciousness, under an anaesthetic. Stock goes off, or is sold, when the price is lowered. A party is said to go off splendidly, or be a great success, from the first go-off (*n.*), or start.

A go-as-you-please (*adj.*) arrangement is one unfettered by rules or ceremonies. A go-cart (*n.*) is a wheeled frame for helping babies to walk, a small cart, or a toy wagon. Go-to-meeting (*adj.*) clothes are our best clothes, especially those that are considered suitable for wearing at church.

A dynamite cartridge exploded at the bottom of an oil-well to start the flow of oil

toss may elect to kick-off, which means that the opposing captain must choose the goal he prefers to defend.

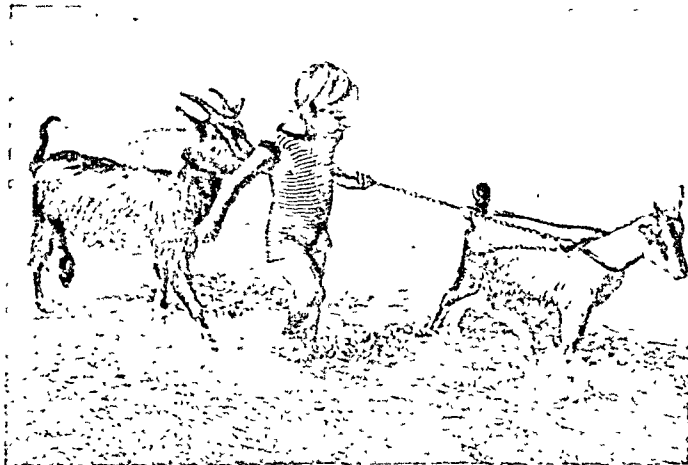
M.E. *gōl*, perhaps akin to A.-S. *gālan* to hinder, stop the way which presupposes a *n. gāl* hindrance. SYN.: Aim, destination, end, purpose, terminus.

**goat** (gōt). *n.* A hairy, horned, animal belonging to the ungulates, or hoofed animals, akin to the sheep; a domesticated variety of this. (F. *bouc*, *chèvre*.)

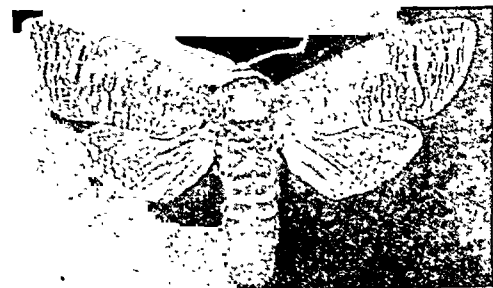
Wild goats are found in Asia Minor, Persia, and other countries. The goat is covered with long hair which is often used by Eastern races in the weaving of cloth. It is provided with a pair of curved, hollow horns, which are retained throughout life, and is very active and easily provided with food, for it will graze in the most unpromising places. The male goats are bearded.

In olden days the goatskin (gōt' skin, *n.*) was much employed in the making of vessels for holding wine or water. A goatherd (gōt' hērd, *n.*) is one who tends goats. A goatskin (*adj.*) covering is one made of goatskin. As the god Pan was represented with a goat's hind legs, he was called the goat god (*n.*)

A number of plants take their names from the goat. The goat's-beard (*n.*) is another name for the meadow-sweet, the John-go-to-bed-at-noon, and the salsify. The goat's-rue (*n.*) is a leguminous herb, a native of Southern Europe, whose pea-like flowers are either blue or white. Its scientific name is *Galega officinalis*. Some species of *astragalus* are called goat's-thorn (*n.*)



Goat.—A little girl taking her two pet goats for an early morning paddle in the sea.



Goat-moth.—The goat-moth is brown in colour. Its caterpillar feeds on the wood of elm and willow.

The large species of moth known as the goat-moth (*n.*) belongs to the genus *Cossus*. It is brown in colour and its caterpillar feeds on the wood of elm and willow. The goat-sucker (gōt' sūk' ēr, *n.*) is another name for the night-jar, a bird which was wrongly believed to milk goats. A peculiarity of the he-goat

is its small, pointed beard, and a similar beard worn by some men, especially Americans, is called a goatee (gō tē', *n.*).

Anything resembling a goat may be described as goatish (gōt' ish, *adj.*), or goaty (gōt' i, *adj.*); it is used especially of the animal's rank smell. One who behaves foolishly is said to behave goatishly (gōt' ish li *adv.*) Goatling (gōt' ling, *n.*) is another name for a kid, and goatishness (gōt' ish nes, *n.*) is behaviour like that of a goat.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *gāt*; cp. O. Norse and Dutch *geit*, G. *geiss*, and Goth. *gait*-; cognate with L. *hædus* a kid.

**gobang** (gō bāng'). *n.* A Japanese game played on a board marked out in squares.

Gobang is one of the oldest games in the world, and was supposed to have been invented by the Japanese emperor Yao in 2350 B.C. The original game was played with one hundred and eighty-one black and one hundred and eighty-one white men, and the object was to enclose as many vacant intersections as possible.

Another variety of the game is played on a board like a chess-board, and the aim is to get five counters in a row.

E. corruption of Japanese *goban*, Chinese *k'īpan* chess-board, probably influenced by E. *go bang*.

**gobbet** (gob' et), *n.* A lump, piece, or mouthful. (F. *bouchée*, *gobet*.)

This word is rarely used except when speaking of meat or other flesh.

A word ultimately of Celtic origin. M.E. and O.F. *gobet* small piece, morsel, dim. of O.F. *gob* a gulp, from *gober*, to swallow greedily; cp. Gaelic and Irish *gob* mouth, bird's beak or bill.

**gobble** (gob' l), *v.t.* To swallow down hastily and noisily. *v.i.* To swallow food in a greedy or noisy manner; to make a noise in the throat, as a turkey-cock. *n.* A noise made in the throat, like that of a turkey-cock; in golf, a rapid putt straight into the hole. (F. *gober*, *engloutir*, *avalir*; *glouglouter*; *glouglou*, *gloussement*.)

A boy who is late for school gobbles his breakfast. Of a greedy person it might be said that he cannot eat but he gobbles, and he could be described as a gobbler (gob'ler, *n.*), a term also applied to a turkey-cock. In golf, a quick, straight stroke in putting, when the ball is holed, but would otherwise have passed a long way beyond the hole, is called a gobble. In sewing, a stitch that is made too long through carelessness or haste is called a gobble-stitch (*n.*).

Frequentative from O.F. *gobier* to swallow greedily. As applied to the turkey-cock the word is of imitative origin.



Gobelin.—A fine example of gobelin tapestry in the Louvre, Paris. The looms, started by Jean Gobelin for the production of this kind of work, were taken over by the State during the reign of Louis XIV.

**gobelin** (gō' be lin; gō bè lān), *adj.* Applied to a superior kind of tapestry. (F. *gobelin*.)

In the fifteenth century, Jean Gobelin, a native of Rheims, began to manufacture tapestry in Paris, which almost at once attracted attention by the exquisite beauty of its colouring and the cleverness of its design. In 1667, Louis XIV directed that the establishment should be taken over by the State, and obtained eminent artists to supply designs for the tapestries, which became world-famous. They were used for decorating the walls of royal palaces and the mansions of the wealthy, and were usually copied from paintings.

A particular shade of blue called gobelin blue (*n.*) is used in gobelin tapestry (*n.*), that is, tapestry of the kind made by Gobelin.

**gobemouche** (gōb moosh), *n.* A person who will believe anything, however incredible. (F. *gobe-mouches*.)

Literally, this French term means fly-swallower, and so it is applied to a very credulous person, that is, one who figuratively always has his mouth open ready to swallow anything that comes along.

F. *gobier* to swallow greedily, *mouche* fly.

**goblet** (gob' let), *n.* A large cup or drinking vessel with no handle; a wine-cup. (F. *gobelet*.)

Strictly speaking, a goblet is a bowl-shaped drinking-vessel without handles, but the name came to be applied to any form of wine-cup.

F. *gobelet*, dim. of O.F. *gobel* drinking cup, L.L. *cūpellus* itself dim. of L. *cūpa* cask, vat. See coop, cup.

**goblin** (gob' lin), *n.* A mischievous and ugly imp or demon. (F. *lutin*.)

The mythical beings called goblins are supposed to infest houses and caves, and to take pleasure in tormenting human beings. The word is applied to any frightening phantom. The belief in goblins is referred to as goblinism (gob' lin izm, *n.*).

O.F. *gobelin*, L.L. *gobelinus* probably house-spirit, from M. H. G. *kobel*, dim. of *kobe* stall. Cp. G. *hobold*. See cove.

**goby** (gō' bi), *n.* A small fish, having a disk or sucker by means of which it can attach itself to rocks. (F. *gobie*.)

Several species of goby are found off the rocky coasts of Britain. The spotted goby which makes a curious little nest in the sand for its eggs is a frequent visitor to the Thames. The scientific name of the large genus to which these fishes belong is *Gobius*.

L. *gōbius*, Gr. *kōbios* gudgeon, also applied to other fish.

**god** (god), *n.* A divine or supernatural being worshipped as controlling nature; a deity; an idol; an idolized person; (God) the Supreme Being; the Almighty. *v.i.* To make a god of. (F. *dieu*, *Dieu*; *déifier*, *idolâtrer*.)

Men have always felt that there are higher beings than themselves, beings who have power over birth and death and the forces of nature—winds, waves, lightnings, and earthquakes. To please and win favour of these supernatural beings, men have built magnificent temples in which to worship them. In these they have sacrificed and prayed.

Sometimes the forces of nature themselves have been worshipped as divine, and certain animals have been deified. In short, at different periods men have made gods of all things in nature on which their lives and well-being have seemed to depend.

The ancient Greeks and Romans had many gods, including Ares or Mars, the god of war; Bacchus, the god of wine; Eros, or Cupid, the god of love. The gods of the hearth whom the Romans worshipped—the Lares and Penates—were also known as household gods; nowadays, we sometimes refer to our household treasures as household gods.

Persons or things having power or nobility or other qualities of godship (god' ship, *n.*) are called godlike (god' lik, *adj.*). A woman of great dignity or beauty, like that possessed by a female deity, or goddess (god' ès, *n.*), is sometimes described as goddess-like (god' ès lik, *adj.*), for beauty and dignity are qualities of goddess-ship (god' ès ship, *n.*). A noble, dignified woman may be said to live goddess-like (*adv.*).

For the Christian, there is but one God, the Supreme Being, who is Creator and Ruler of all things. The divine nature is Godhood (god' hud, *n.*), and—as taught in the catechisms of the Churches—the Godhead (god' hed, *n.*) is the Blessed Trinity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. The Godman (*n.*) is One both God and man, namely Jesus Christ.

Those who worship and reverence God are God-fearing (*adj.*), or godly (god' li, *adj.*) persons; they have godliness (god' li nès, *n.*), and have Godward (god' wård, *adj.*) thoughts, and their pious lives lead Godward (*adv.*), or Godwards (*adv.*). Godless (god' lès, *adj.*) people are sinful people who live Godlessly (god' lès li, *adv.*), that is, in a state of godlessness (god' lès nès, *n.*).

When an infant is baptized, grown-up persons give it a name and stand sponsor for it. These people are the infant's godparents (*n.pl.*)—its godfather (*n.*) or godpapa (*n.*), and godmother (*n.*) or godmamma (*n.*)—and the infant is their godchild (*n.*), their godson (*n.*), or god-daughter (*n.*). To godfather (*v.t.*) an infant is to stand sponsor for it in this way.

A burial place is sometimes called God's acre (*n.*). We speak of the human body as God's image and wish God-speed (*n.*) to a traveller. A godsend (god' send, *n.*) is an unexpected gain, and a godkin (god' kin, *n.*), or godlet (god' lèt, *n.*) is a petty little deity. The people in the upper gallery of a theatre are called the gods.

Common Teut. word; cp. Dutch *god*, G. *gott*, O. Norse *gudh*, Goth. *guth*. Probably a neuter p.p., that which is sacrificed to; cp. Sansk. *huta*.

**godetia** (gò dē' shà), *n.* A genus of hardy American plants, related to the evening primrose (F. *godétu*.)

The godetias are hardy, free-flowering herbs, with large cup-shaped blossoms, usually white or rosy in colour.

Named after the Swiss botanist M. Godet.

**godown** (gò doun'; gô' doun), *n.* A house. (F. *entrepôt*.)

This word is commonly used in India and China of any warehouse.

E. corruption of Malay *gadang*, *godong*, Telugu *gidang*, Tamil *hidangu*—a place where goods lie.

**go-down** (gò doun'), *n.* A name given in the western states of the U.S.A. to a cutting in the steep bank of a river (F. *tranchée*.)

The swift streams of these states cut themselves deep ravines in the sandy soil through which they run. The cuttings are made either for cattle to get at the water for drinking, or to form slopes down to shallow parts of the river where they can be crossed by fords

E. *go* and *down* [3].

**godroon** (gò droon'). This is another spelling of gadroon. See gadroon.

**godwit** (god' wit), *n.* A long-legged bird that frequents marshes and sea-shores. (F. *barge*.)

Peculiar for its upturned bill, the bartailed godwit is often seen on the British coasts in winter, but neither it nor the black-tailed godwit, which visits us as a passing migrant, nests in Britain. Both nest in the far north of Europe. The scientific name of the godwit genus is *Limosa*.

Skeat suggests that the word may be a compound of A.-S. *gōd*, good, and *wiht* creature, wight.

**goer** (gō' èr), *n.* One who or that which goes. See *under*, *go* [1].

**Goethian** (gē' ti àn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the German poet Goethe. *n.* An admirer of Goethe.

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749-1832), poet, dramatist, novelist and critic, is to the Germans their greatest literary figure, as Shakespeare is to the English; and his works, like those of the great English writer—whom Goethe himself admired intensely—have become world-famous.

As we have Shakespearean societies, so Germans have Goethian circles for the study of Goethe's poetry and prose. Among his best known works are "Faust" and "Wilhelm Meister."



God.—Amen-Ra, the sun god of the ancient Egyptians.

**gofer** (gō' fēr), *n.* A thin cake baked between two plates hinged together. (F. *gaufre*.)

The plates have projections on them which imprint a honeycomb pattern on both sides of the cake.

F. *gaufre*, O.F. *waufre* honeycomb, waffle, wafer; cp. L.L. *gafrum*, G. *waffel*, E. *wafer*.

**goff** (gof). This is another form of golf. See golf

**goffer** (gof' èr; gō' fer), *v.t.* To crimp (the edges of lace or linen); to emboss (edges of books). *n.* A ruffle or fluting; an instrument for goffering. (F. *gaufrier*; fronce, *gaufroir*.)

Lace trimmings are sometimes goffered or made wavy by the use of heated tools called goffering-irons (*n.pl.*), which are something like curling-tongs. The process of crimping is known as goffering (gof' èr ing; gō' fer ing, *n.*), and the word also denotes the ruffles so produced. In book-binding a goffering is an embossed design on the edge of a book.

F. *gaufrier* to crimp, mark like wafer-edges. See gofer

**goggle** (gog' l), *v.i.* To roll the eyes about or squint; to stare. *v.t.* To roll (the eyes) or turn (the eyes) sideways. *adj.* Prominent; staring; rolling from side to side (of the eyes). *n.* A squint, stare, or strained rolling of the eyes; (*pl.*) spectacles, usually tinted, to protect the eyes from dust, glare, etc.; eye-blinds for horses. (F. *rouler les yeux*, *écarquiller les yeux*; *regarder de travers*, *loucher*; *roulant*, *en saillie*; *bésicles*, *aillères*.)

A person may goggle because of some infirmity or affection of the eyes, or as the result of a sudden shock or severe pain. Motorists, stone-breakers, people travelling in snowy regions, etc., wear goggles to prevent strain or injury to the eyes.

People having staring, prominent eyes are said to be goggle-eyed (*adj.*) and their eyes may be described as goggled (gog' ld, *adj.*) or goggly (gog' li, *adj.*).

Cp. E. dialect *coggle*, G. dialect *gageln* to be unsteady, Welsh *gogi* to shake.



Goggles.—An aviator wearing goggles.

**goglet** (gog' lèt), *n.* A narrow-necked earthenware vessel for holding and cooling water. Another form is gugglet (gūg' lèt). (F. *carafe refrigerative*.)

This Anglo-Indian word is a corruption of one used by the Portuguese, who had settled in India long before the first British factory or depot was established at Surat in 1613. Water was cooled in a goglet by

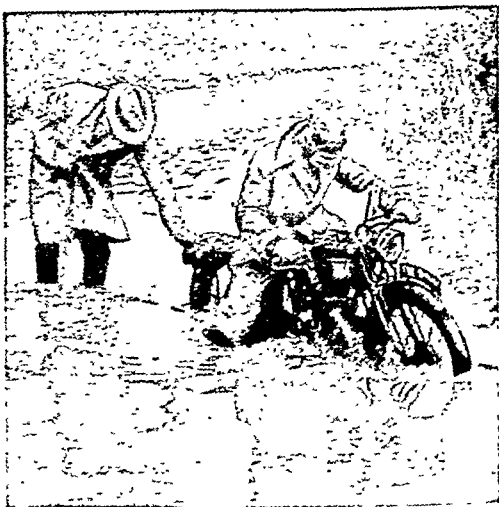
evaporation. The word, however, is not much used nowadays.

Corruption of Port. *gorgoleta*, perhaps imitative; cp. E. *guggle*, *gurgle*.

**Goidel** (goi' del), *n.* A Gael. (F. *Gaël*.)

The Celtic speaking people who, before the Roman invasion, were predominant in Britain, contained two distinct strains, one called Goidels or Gaels, and the other Brythons or Britons, the branches being distinguished by differences of language. The former are represented to-day by the Irish, the Highlanders of Scotland, and the Manx; and the latter by the Welsh, the Cornish, and the Bretons of France. Goidelic (goi del' ik, *adj.*) means of or relating to the Goidels. See also Gadhelic.

O. Irish, *Goidel*, a Gael.



Going.—A motorcyclist in a reliability trial who found that the going was not good.

**going** (gō' ing), *n.* The act of moving, or departing; the condition of paths, or roads; the state of a track or course for racing; the course of life *adj.* In actual operation; existing; to be had. (F. *mouvement*, *marc*, *allure*; *actif*, *disponible*.)

If a racing track or course is in good condition, that is, not muddy, flinty, or too hard, we say the going is good. The word is often used in the sense of working, in use, as when we say the clock is going, or that certain things are the best that are going, that is, the best to be had. The going down of the sun is its decline, or setting. The going-train (*n.*) of a striking clock is the train or set of wheels which imparts motion to the hands, as distinguished from the striking train.

A business in a satisfactory state of operation is described as a going concern, while machinery or anything that is in proper working condition is said to be in going order. We refer to the goings-on.



(*n.pl.*) of people who conduct themselves strangely or behave badly.

Verbal *n.* from *go*.

**goitre** (goi' tēr), *n.* A disease of the thyroid gland leading to large swellings on the neck. (*F. goitre.*)

This disease, in its simple form, occurs most often in hilly regions, and is called Derbyshire neck, from its prevalence in that county. Goitre is also common in the cold, moist valleys of the Alps, and the Himalayas. People affected by it are said to be **goitred** (goi' tērd, *adj.*) or **goitrous** (goi' trūs, *adj.*). There is another form, called **exophthalmic goitre**, in which the eyes of the affected person protrude.

From O.F. *goitron*, assumed I.L. *guthrō* person thus affected, from L. *guttur* throat

**Golconda** (gol kon' dā), *n.* An inexhaustible mine of wealth. (*F. Golconde.*)

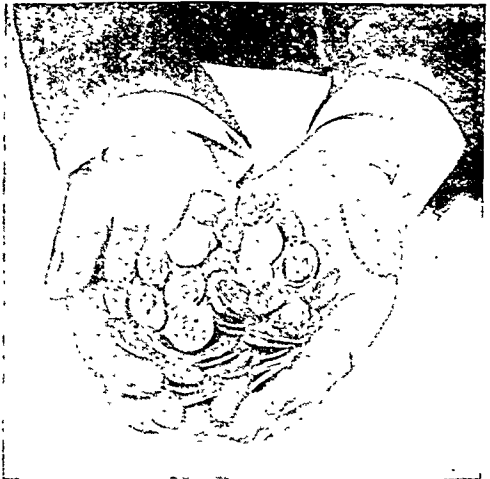
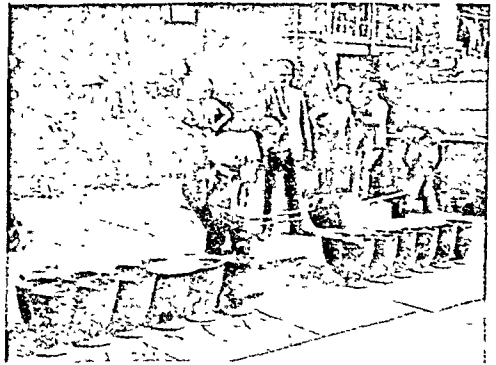
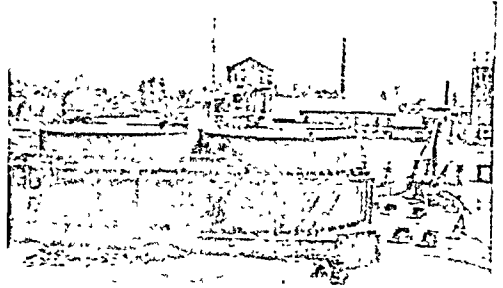
Visitors to Hyderabad, in India, the capital of the Nizam, are usually taken to a place some seven miles from the city and shown vast tombs and extensive ruins. These are all that remains to-day of the famous Golconda, the capital of a great Indian dynasty and the fabled source of inexhaustible treasures. The so-called Golconda diamond mine never existed except in imagination. The only diamonds mined in this part of India came from another district and were only cut and polished in Golconda. Nevertheless, Golconda had been used as a name for extraordinary natural or personal wealth.

**gold** (gōld), *n.* A precious metal, bright yellow in colour, used for coins, jewellery, etc.; coin, money; wealth; something that is genuine, precious, beautiful, or valuable; the metal used as a pigment or coating; gilding; the colour of gold. *adj.* Made of, or coloured like, gold. (*F. or; d'or.*)

Gold is one of the heaviest of metals; its malleability, or the ease with which it may be shaped, and its quality of not tarnishing have caused it to be used from earliest times for ornaments before even it was employed as coin. The metal is found in almost every country, but it occurs mostly in such small quantities that it is not profitable to extract it. Native gold—uncombined with other metals—is found chiefly in the quartz veins of certain rocks, and in the beds of sand and gravel deposited by rivers.

The precious metal may be recovered by dredging from the beds of existing rivers, or obtained by the hydraulic process from beds and banks of ancient rivers, now waterless.

In the hydraulic mining of gold a powerful stream of water is directed upon the gold-bearing rock face, and the earth and gravel washed down into a series of channels. Mercury readily unites with gold, and so, to extract the metal from the gravel, mercury is placed in the sluice boxes through which the watery gold-bearing deposit is caused to



Gold.—In order from the top, a gold mine on the famous Rand, near Johannesburg, in the Transvaal; a gold nugget weighing fourteen pounds; troy; workers pouring molten gold into cooling pans at the Randfontein mine, in the Transvaal; and a handful of gold sovereigns.

flow, and so traps and catches the fine gold particles and forms gold-amalgam, from which the gold is afterwards separated.

Much of the value of gold lies in the ease with which it can be hammered into very thin sheets, or drawn out into wire of extraordinary fineness.

Like the other metallic elements, gold forms a series of salts. One of these, gold cyanide, is of great importance in the separation of gold from its ores. The ore is treated with a dilute solution of potassium cyanide in the presence of air, and from the solution of the double cyanide of gold and potassium thus formed, gold is precipitated either by electrolysis or by the addition of zinc shavings.



Gold-beater.—A gold-beater hammering gold into a thin leaf, called gold-leaf, for gilding.

A gold-beater (*n.*) hammers out gold into a thin leaf, called gold-leaf (*n.*), used for gilding, and this process or trade is known as gold-beating (*n.*)

The regular day-long thud, thud, of the gold-beaters' hammers is a sound not easily forgotten. In the process the gold strips are placed between layers of gold-beater's skin (*n.*), prepared from the thin outside membrane of the intestine of cattle, and pounded with heavy hammers, reducing the thickness of the leaf, if required, to one two hundred and fifty thousandth part of an inch. Gold-beater's skin is also used as a covering for cuts and wounds.

The colour of dull or unpolished gold is known as dead gold. In illuminated work, the background of a letter or design is often left dull, in contrast with the principal features, which are generally burnished. Old gold is a dull brownish-yellow colour, and articles having this colour are described as old-gold (*adj.*). Cloth woven wholly or

partly with threads of gold is known as gold-cloth (*n.*).

A gold-digger (*n.*) is one who seeks for gold in a gold-mine (*n.*), or other place, and his work is known as gold-digging (*n.*). A gold-field (*n.*) is a district or place where gold is found, and may also be referred to as a gold-digging; anything thought to constitute a source of wealth is spoken of as a gold-mine. A person who washes gold-bearing (*adj.*) soil or gravel gold is called a gold-washer (*n.*), and a mechanical appliance used in the process is given the same name.

Gold in very fine particles is called gold-dust (*n.*). When gold was discovered in California in 1848, men from all countries became obsessed with what was figuratively called the gold-fever (*n.*), and made their way to the gold-fields in the hope of finding wealth, so that what is known as a gold-rush (*n.*) took place. In finance, the point when bankers find it more advantageous to make foreign payments in gold, rather than by bills of exchange, is called the gold point (*n.*).

Dishes and vessels made of gold are spoken of as gold-plate (*n.*), while articles that are thickly plated with gold, or are made from a three-fold sheet, having a core of base metal and outer plates of gold are called gold-filled (*adj.*). Gold-foil (*n.*) is like gold leaf, but rather thicker; it is used by the dentist. Gold-lace (*n.*) is braid, cord, or lace made of gold wire or gold thread.

Gold-size (*n.*) is the name given to a varnish used in gilding. A man who works in gold, and a dealer in gold-plate, may each be called a goldsmith (göld' smith, *n.*), and the goldsmith's trade, or the articles he produces, are termed goldsmithery (göld' smith'eri, *n.*), or goldsmithry (göld' smith'ri, *n.*).

Gold Stick is the title of a Court official who attends the British Sovereign on State occasions, carrying a gilt rod. He is either a colonel of the Life Guards or a captain of the Gentlemen-at-arms. Thread made by twisting thin silver-gilt metal over a thread of silk is called gold-thread (*n.*). What was called a gold stripe (*n.*) or a wound stripe was a little strip of gold lace worn vertically on the left sleeve by British soldiers who had been wounded abroad during the World War (1914-18).

The goldfinch (göld' finch, *n.*) is a British song-bird, *Carduelis elegans*. The male has yellow-marked plumage, but the colour of the female is olive-green. It delights in the seed of the thistle and the dandelion.



Gold-lace.—Gold-lace is made of gold wire or gold thread.



Gold-fish.—The veiltail gold-fish of Japan, a handsome member of the carp family.

The gold-fish (göld' fish, *n.*), a native of China, is a small, golden-red carp kept in ponds and aquaria for show. Its scientific name is *Cyprinus auratus*.

A well-behaved child is sometimes said to be as good as gold, and we speak of a kind-hearted person as having a heart of gold. Deposits destitute of gold, or an impecunious person, might be described as goldless (göld' les, *adj.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *gold*, akin to Sc. *gowd*, Dutch *goud*, G. *gold*, O. Norse *gull*; probably cognate with E. *yellow*, with reference to the colour.

**golden** (göld' en), *adj.* Consisting of or composed of gold; yielding gold; resembling the metal in lustre or colour; valuable, precious; excellent, favourable. (F. *d'or*, *en or*, *brillant*, *précieux*, *excellent*, *favorable*.)

Gold has from early times been regarded as the most precious of metals, and as a symbol of worth and splendour; many plants and animals have been named after it for their colour. The golden eagle (*n.*), the largest and strongest of British birds, is found in the mountainous districts of Scotland and Ireland. It is marked on the back with tawny brown feathers, and the head and neck are of a lighter hue, appearing golden in the glint of the sun. Its scientific name is *Aquila chrysaetos*. The golden eye (*n.*) is a sea-duck with the iris of a bright yellow.

The golden-crested wren (*n.*) is the smallest of British birds, its length being just over three inches. The general colour is yellowish-green, and it has a bright yellow crown tending to reddish-orange at the centre. It haunts plantations of pine or larch, where it searches the trees for insects, hanging in every variety of attitude while so engaged. It is commoner in the north, especially in Yorkshire.

The name golden-cup (*n.*) is given to several kinds of buttercup; golden-maiden-hair (*n.*) is perhaps the finest of English mosses, found on heaths and mountain slopes; golden-mouse-ear (*n.*) is a kind of hawkweed, with yellow flowers: and

golden-samphire (*n.*) is a plant with yellow flowers and thick juicy leaves used for pickling. It grows wild in thickets and on rocky banks.

The golden-rod (*n.*) is a composite plant of which many species are found in North America. Their tall spikes of bright yellow blossoms are seen from July to September in our gardens. One kind is native to Great Britain.

Other objects named from their colour are golden-rain (*n.*), a form of firework; golden-syrup (*n.*), a light-coloured treacle produced in the making of sugar; and the golden balls (*n.pl.*) seen

over pawnbrokers' shops. These latter, originally perhaps gold coins, were the sign of the Lombard bankers and money-lenders who came to England in the Middle Ages.

The Golden Bull (*n.*) of the Empire was an edict of the Emperor Charles IV. which settled the law of the election of the German kings. Other similar important documents were called golden bulls, and the name is derived from the gold case which enclosed the seal or *bulla* attached to such an edict.

Golden-mouthed (*adj.*) means eloquent, or musical. The golden rule (*n.*) is the maxim that "whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them" (Matthew vii, 12). The golden number (*n.*) is used to calculate the date of Easter and other movable feasts of the Church; the golden mean (*n.*) is the principle of moderation, or that happy middle position between abstinence and over-indulgence. The golden wedding (*n.*) is the fiftieth anniversary of a marriage. A golden-tressed (*adj.*) person is one having hair of a golden-yellow shade.

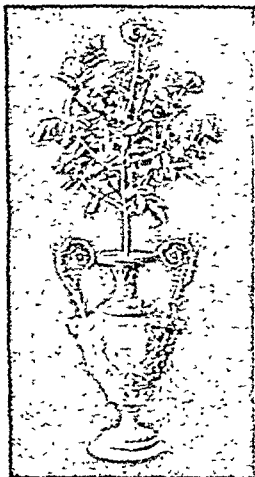
Nearly all races of mankind look back to a fabled glorious age when all were good and happy, called the golden age (*n.*). The same name is applied to the most flourishing period of certain arts; thus the time of Elizabeth has been named the golden age of English literature.

The golden fleece (*n.*) was the fabulous covering of the ram which saved Phrixus, a Greek boy, from sacrifice. According to legend the fleece was nailed to a tree in a sacred grove, and guarded day and night by a sleepless dragon. Jason and the Argonauts sailed in search of the fleece, securing it after many trials and adventures. The Order of the Golden Fleece was founded by Philip of Burgundy in 1429, and later became one of the most important in



Golden.—The badge of the Order of the Golden Fleece.

Europe, only those of royal or noble blood being admitted to its ranks. The order exists to-day in Spain: its badge is a golden ram. Till the World War Austria shared with Spain the headship of this order.



Golden rose.—The golden rose is conferred by the Pope as a mark of high honour.

The golden rose (*n.*) is an ornament of gold set with gems blessed by the Pope on Rose Sunday, the fourth Sunday of Lent, and usually conferred as a mark of high honour on some distinguished personage or given to a church, city, or state. Originally in the form of a single rose, it now consists of a whole branch.

The custom is traced back to the eleventh century. Examples are rare.

*E. gold* and adj. suffix *-en*, meaning made of; replacing older *gilden*.

**goldilocks** (*gōl' di loks*), *n.* One of several plants with yellow flowers, especially a species of buttercup, *Ranunculus auricomus*. (*F. chrysocome, renoncule des bois.*)

The goldilocks buttercup is not uncommon, but the flax-leaved goldilocks (*Aster linosyris* or *Linosyris vulgaris*), belonging to the Composite family, is rare.

From *E. goldy* (= golden) and *locks*.

**golf** (*golf; gōf*), *n.* A game played by two, three, or four persons with clubs and balls on a course or ground. *v.i.* To play this game. (*F. golf.*)

The Romans played a game called *paganica* in the early years of the Christian era, from which the modern game of golf is sometimes said to have developed, through the French game of *jeu de mail*, and the Dutch ice-game called *het holven*. It is very probable, however, that golf, the national game of Scotland, is of native origin. It was being played in that country in the middle of the fifteenth century to such an extent that Parliament deemed it advisable to forbid the game altogether, and for about sixty years it was an illegal sport.

Not until the beginning of the seventeenth century was golf introduced into England, and more than two hundred years passed by before the game was taken up with enthusiasm. To-day there is a golf-club (*n.*), or association of golf players, in most large towns in Britain, and in many of the smaller towns also.

The course usually consists of eighteen holes set apart at distances varying from one hundred yards to five hundred yards, and the object of the players is to drive a ball

into each of the holes successively in the fewest number of strokes. To begin the game the players drive off alternately for the first hole from a teeing-ground about twelve feet square, the ball being placed on the "tee," or small pile of sand or other substance.

Each then plays his ball, from the spot to which it has been hit, towards the "green," a plot of closely-cut grass in the centre of which is a metal-lined hole four and a quarter inches in diameter, marked by a flag for the guidance of the players. When each of the players has sunk his ball in the hole, they proceed to play in the direction of the second, and continue thus until each has sunk his ball in every one of the eighteen holes.

In match play, the winner is he, or the side, that wins most holes, but in "medal" play the strokes taken for the full number of holes are added together, the winner being the player, or side, taking fewest strokes.

When the course, or links, as it is also called, consists of nine holes only, it is usual to go round twice. In some cases a "round" consists of thirty-six holes, or twice round an eighteen-hole course, and in certain championship competitions seventy-two holes are played.

A match between two players is called a "single," and one between four players—two on each side—is called a "foursome." In a single each player has one ball; in a foursome each pair of players has one ball, and they play alternately after an opponent.



Golf.—A golfer putting during a golf match.

The ball, which must not weigh more than 1.62 ounces, or be less than 1.62 inches in diameter, was formerly made of gutta-percha, but the modern ball consists of a rubber core with an outer casing of gutta-percha.

The two chief events in Britain open to the golfer (*gōl' ēr; gōf' ēr, n.*) are the Open Championship, instituted in 1860, and the Amateur Championship, first competed for in 1886.

The golf-clubs (*n.pl.*) more or less in general use are known as the driver, brassie.

driving mashie, cleek or driving iron, mid-iron, lofting iron, baffy or baffy-spoon, jigger, niblick, and putter, all of which are described in their respective places in the "Children's Dictionary."

Golfers sometimes suffer from a nervous affection of the back muscles of the upper arm, called **golf-arm** (*n.*), caused by over-exertion in playing the game.

Probably from Dutch *kolf*, (*G. kolbe*) club.

**Golgotha** (gol' gô thâ), *n.* A burial place. (*F. Golgotha, Calvaire.*)

Golgotha, or Calvary, was the scene of Christ's crucifixion (Matthew xxvii, 33). It is just outside Jerusalem.

L. and Gr. *Golgotha*, Aramaic *ḡolḡthā*, Heb. *gulgôleth* skull.



Goliath beetle.—The Goliath beetle keeps its wing-cases closed during flight.

**Goliath** (gô li' áth), *n.* A giant; any very big person or thing. (*F. géant, Goliath.*)

Goliath was the giant Philistine who was slain by David with a stone hurled from a sling, as related in I Samuel (xvii, 40). The Goliath-beetle (*n.*) is a large beetle, four inches long, which is found in Western Africa.

**golliwog** (gol' i wog), *n.* A doll with a black face, rough hair, and comical appearance, popular as a child's toy or mascot. An invented word, probably after *polliwog* tadpole, literally head-wagger.

**golosh** (gô losh'), *n.* A rubber overshoe. This is another spelling of galosh. *See* galosh.

**gombeen** (gom bēn'), *n.* Money-lending at high interest. (*F. usure.*)

This Anglo-Irish word is chiefly used in gombeen-man (*n.*), the name given to money-lenders in parts of Ireland.

Irish *gaibhin*, from Celtic source of L.L. *cambium* change, exchange.

**gombo** (gom' bō). This is another form of gumbo. *See* gumbo.

**Gombroon** (gom broon'), *n.* White, semi-transparent Persian porcelain, imitated

in Chelsea ware. Another form is gomroon (gom roon'). (*F. Gombroon.*)

Gombroon was the old name for Bender Abbas, a Persian seaport on the Persian Gulf. It has been given, without any good reason, to a certain kind of porcelain made in Persia after A.D. 1600, in which year Shah Abbas I invited a number of Chinese potters to Ispahan.

The pottery, imitated in Chelsea ware, is generally in the form of cups, plates, bowls, and vases. It is very fragile, and is decorated in a style half Persian, half Chinese.

**Gomorrah** (gô mor' â), *n.* A wicked town. (*F. Gomorrhe.*)

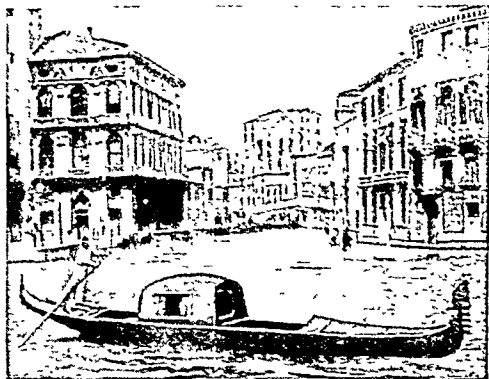
Sodom and Gomorrah were "cities of the plain" mentioned in the Bible in the Book of Genesis as having been destroyed by God as a punishment for the wickedness of the inhabitants.

Heb. *amora*h submersion, overwhelming.

**gondola** (gon' dô lâ), *n.* A long, narrow, flat-bottomed boat used on the canals of Venice; in America, a flat-bottomed boat for conveying cargo; the framework of an aircraft which houses the power plant and crew (*F. gondole.*)

These Venetian boats usually have a cabin, which is curtained, in the centre, and each end of the boat rises to a point high above the water. In its stern stands the gondolier (gon' dô lēr, *n.*), who skilfully drives the boat along with a single oar. Gondola races are sometimes held on the Grand Canal. Gondolas, although painted black, form a gay spectacle when they are decorated with lanterns and crowd the canals on festival nights. The gondola of an aircraft is now more usually called the nacelle.

Ital. *gondola* dim. of *gonda* boat; cp. Gr. *kondy* drinking-cup, in reference to the shape. The word is said to be of Persian origin.



Gondola.—A gondola and gondolier on the Grand Canal, Venice.

**gone** (gawn; gon), *adj.* Lost; ruined; past. (*F. perdu, ruiné, passé.*)

A gone man is one who is ruined. We may speak of the times past as the gone ages.

A person who is very depressed, weak, or exhausted is said to have a feeling of goneness (gawn' nès; gon' nès, *n.*).

P.p. of *go*.

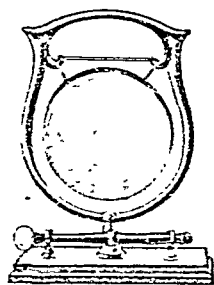
**gonfalon** (gon' fâ lon), *n.* An ensign suspended from a short cross-arm on the end of a pole; also a pennon or small flag attached to a knight's spear. (*F. gonfalon.*)

This kind of flag was used by the Knights Templars and by the Italian republics of the Middle Ages. A gonfalon was like the letter E hung with its back upwards, the three "prongs" being streamers pointing downwards. From the ends of the staff to which the gonfalon was fastened, cords ran to the tip of a pole carried by a gonfalonier (gon fâ lôn êr', *n.*) or standard-bearer.

The title of gonfalonier was given to the chief magistrate in some Italian republics; also to the Captain General of the armies of the Church. An earlier form of the gonfalon is *gonfanon* (gon' fâ non). The little flag or pennon that decorates the knights' spears in the Bayeux tapestry is also termed a gonfalon.

Also earlier *gonfanon*, O.F. *gonfanon*, Ital. *gonfalone*, O.H.G. *gundfano* from *gund* war, *fano* flag, standard (G. *fahne*). See *vane*.

**gong** (gong), *n.* A metal instrument, shaped like a tambourine, and struck with a padded stick to announce meals, etc.; a bell sounded with a hammer. (*F. gong.*)



Gong.—A dinner-gong, such as is used to announce meals.

Gongs are usually made of bronze or copper, and produce a deep-sounding note when struck. In the East a gong is used as a musical instrument, especially in temples. In the World War (1914-18) shell-cases were often used as gongs to give warning of a gas-attack.

Imitative Malay word.

**goniometer** (gō ni om' è tēr), *n.* An instrument for measuring angles. (*F. goniomètre.*)

This instrument is mostly used for the measurement of the angles of crystals. The measurement of angles is known as *goniometry* (gō ni om' è tri, *n.*), and anything dealing with or relating to *goniometry* or *goniometers* is a *goniometric* (gō ni ô met' rik, *adj.*), or a *goniometrical* (gō ni ô met' rik àl, *adj.*) thing.

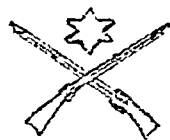
Gr. *gōnia* corner, angle, *metron* measure.

**good** (gud), *adj.* Possessing such qualities as are useful, fit, and satisfactory; suitable; profitable; wholesome; perfect; safe; considerable; virtuous; pleasant. *comparative*, better (bet' er); *superlative*, best (best). *n.* That which is right, useful, etc.; advantage; good qualities: (*pl.*) wares; movable property.

(*F. bon, utile, propre, satisfaisant, profitable, sain, parfait, vertueux, agréable; justice, marchandise, biens.*)

Whatever tends to make those who own it better is a good thing. Good things are those fit for their use or purpose. The use of food, for instance, is to nourish the body; food which does so is good food. The purpose of a tool or machine is to help men to do some work; if it does this properly it is good.

The purpose of a scholar at school is to imbibe learning; if he does this, he is a good scholar morally, and will become a good scholar mentally. Good men are kind, virtuous, and helpful to others. Kindness, usefulness, fitness for a purpose—each of these is good; but when we speak of goods we may mean, not these qualities, but useful things such as we may buy and carry away from a shop



\* Good.—The good-shooting badge of a first-class marksman in the Navy.

The word is used in saluting a friend, at meeting or parting, according to the time of day; thus, Good morning! (*n. and inter.*), which is a wish meaning "A good morning to you." Similarly Good afternoon! Good day! Good evening! Good night! A person who judges shrewdly and truly has good sense; one who feels kindly has good-will (gud' wil, *n.*), and his kind feeling is his goodwill. The goodwill of a business is its established popularity.

A person who is a good or pleasant companion is not peevish but has good temper, good humour, or good nature. He is said to be a good-tempered (*adj.*), good-humoured (*adj.*), or good-natured (*adj.*) person, and he acts good-temperedly (*adv.*), good-humouredly (*adv.*), or good-naturedly (*adv.*). Such a man is called a good fellow and the pleasant companionship of others of a like nature is good-fellowship (*n.*).

Friendliness between people who live near each other is good-neighbourhood (*n.*), good-neighbourship (*n.*), or good-neighbourliness (*n.*). In Scotland, the head of a house is sometimes termed the goodman (gud' măn, *n.*), and the mistress of the house the goodwife (gud' wif, *n.*). He may be said to hold the office of goodmanship (gud' măn ship, *n.*), and his actions, which are prompted by the responsibility of this office, are goodmanlike (gud' măn lik, *adj.*) actions

If, in comparing two things, we say that one is as good as the other, we mean they are about equal in value; but if we say, for



Good.—The badge awarded for good conduct in the Navy.

instance, that a bargain is as good as settled, we mean that it is almost settled. One who has had a polite education is said to possess good breeding, and the courteous manners which result from such an education may also be referred to as good breeding.

It is expected of all honest men that they will be truthful and reliable—as good as their word. That which remains in force, as a promise, or a threat, is said to stand good. One who can be relied on to pay a certain amount is said to be good for that amount. A person, or thing, that is *good-for-nothing* (*adj.*), is worthless; a person who succeeds, often after failure, is said to make good; one may have to make good, or fulfil, a promise; or to make good, or compensate for, damage done to a borrowed cycle. What is saved as profit, anything over and above, is said to be to the good.

We may say that a handsome person is *good-looking* (*adj.*), or that he has good looks.

A witty remark or story, or a favourable bargain, is a good thing; good things may be applied to such delicacies as one eats at a party, which help the guests to have a good or enjoyable time. That which is neither very good nor very bad, is *goodish* (*gud' ish, adj.*).

A boy who has left school for good has left it finally or for good and all. If a boy receives an unexpected present, his friends may say that he has had *good luck* (*n.*), and may exclaim, on hearing the news, "Good luck!" (*inter.*). Long ago people used to believe that good luck was a gift of the fairies, who are called the good people, or the good folk. Others believe that fortune is the reward of the good, that is, those people who are virtuous and wise.

To see good, or to think good, is to be pleased, or think fit (to do a thing). One who helps another in distress is a Good Samaritan, a phrase which alludes to the Bible parable found in Luke x, 33. A Good Templar is a member of a society pledged to teetotalism. Good Friday (*n.*) is the Friday before Easter, the Friday of Passion Week, kept as a fast day in memory of the Crucifixion of Christ, who is the Good Shepherd (*n.*).

To say, "In good sooth he is a brave man,"

means that truly he is so. A person hearing bad news might exclaim, "Alas!" or "Good lack!" (*inter.*). Property such as furniture, personal belongings, etc., is goods and chattels. A goods train draws goods trucks; no passengers are conveyed, only merchandise.

Common Teut. word.  
A-S. *gōd*, akin to G.  
gut, Dan. Swed. *gōd*, O.  
Norse *gōth-r*, Goth.  
*gōd-s*. The original sense appears to have been fit; cp. Rus. *godnuu* suitable, and perhaps E. *gather*, G. *gatte* husband. *SYN.*: *adj.* Desirable, righteous, sound. *n.* Advantage, benefit. *ANT.*: *adj.* Bad, evil, unfit, unkind. *n.* Disadvantage.

*good-bye* (*gud bi'*), *inter.* and *n.* Farewell. (*F. adieu.*)

This is a corruption of the parting wish: "God be with you!" Early forms are *God b'w'ye*, *God b'ye*, *good b'wy*.

*goodly* (*gud' li*), *adj.* Handsome; graceful; ample; large; pleasant; agreeable. (*F. beau, gracieux, ample, grand, agréable.*)

In the "Merchant of Venice" (i, 3) Antonio says to Bassanio:—

An evil soul, producing holy witness,  
Is like a villain with a smiling cheek;  
A goodly apple rotten at the heart.  
O, what a goodly outside falsehood hath!

A goodly share of anything is a large one. In Psalm xvi, 6 David cries: "The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage." *Goodliness* (*gud' li nēs, n.*) is the quality of being goodly in any of the senses mentioned. Sometimes the word goodly is used in irony, as meaning the opposite; that is, poor, rubbishy, or mean.

From E. *good* and *adj.* suffix *-ly* (A-S. *lic E. like*). *SYN.*: Agreeable, beautiful, comely, considerable, pleasant. *ANT.*: Awkward, clumsy, inconsiderable, uncomely, ungainly.

*goodness* (*gud' nēs, n.*) The state or quality of being good; benevolence; virtue; morality; excellence; that which is good: the virtue or essence of anything. (*F. bonté, bienveillance, vertu, excellence, validité.*)

Goodness in a person is the quality of being godly, law-abiding, moral, and lovable. We praise the goodness—meaning generosity—of someone who endows a hospital. The goodness or essence of meat is extracted in the preparation of concentrated foods for invalids, and the goodness



Good Shepherd.—The Good Shepherd carrying one of His sheep in His arms.

of the extract lies in its utility, or ease of digestion and nourishing powers.

In another sense the goodness of meat or other food is its state of being fresh and fit for use.

From E. *good* and suffix *-ness*, expressing abstract ideas. SYN.: Essence, excellence, kindness, virtue. ANT.: Badness.

**goody** (gud' i), *n.* Rustic term for an old woman; a sweetmeat. *adj.* Affectedly good; namby-pamby. (F. *commère, bon-bon; prétentieux, musqué.*)

Goody was formerly a title of respect for an elderly woman, corresponding to "goodman." Goodies are sweets.

Real goodness and uprightness of character displays itself in many subtle ways in the behaviour of a person, but to be goody or goody-goody (gud' i gud' i, *adj.*) is to be weakly or affectedly pious, or to make an ostentatious parade of goodness which has no real foundation of right motives. Such goodness (gud' i nēs, *n.*) may be adopted as a means to curry favour

From E. *good* and suffix *-y*, A.-S. *-ig*; (cp. L. *-icus*: it sometimes represents F. *-if*, L. *-icus*).

**googlie** (goo' gli), *n.* A ball, in cricket, which breaks from the off although bowled with a leg-break action, or vice versa. Another spelling is *googly*.

The googlie was introduced into cricket by B. J. T. Bosanquet, the Middlesex and All-England cricketer. Quite a large number of bowlers have since adopted this style of bowling, among the most successful being R. O. Schwarz, the Middlesex and South African player, J. W. Hearne, also of Middlesex and an All-England player, and C. V. Grimmett, of South Australia, who has represented his country in test matches.

The difficulty of keeping an accurate length often enables batsmen to score freely off googlie bowling, but when a length can be maintained this style of bowling is frequently very successful.

Perhaps from *google*, a form of *goggle* to move unsteadily.

**goora** (goo' rā). This is another name of the tree better known as *cola*. See *cola*.

**Goorkha** (goor' kā). This is another spelling of *Gurkha*. See *Gurkha*.

**goosander** (goo sän' dēr), *n.* An aquatic bird (*Mergus merganser*). (F. *harle*.)

This is not a goose, as its name might suggest, but a fish-eating bird, related to the ducks, which ranges over the northern parts of the world. In Britain, it breeds in Perthshire, and other parts of Scotland, and comes to our southern shores in severe winters. The head of the male is green,

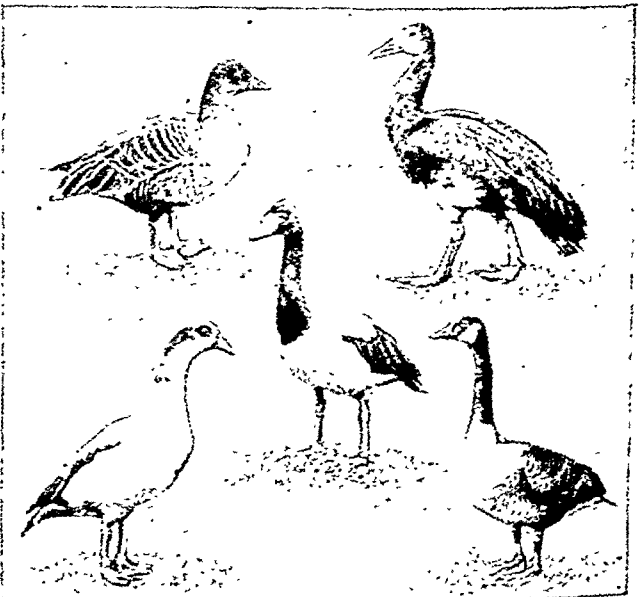
and the bill and legs orange-red. The bill is furnished with tooth-like projections, resembling the edge of a saw. The female and young male are sometimes called the dun-bird or dun-diver, the head being reddish brown.

Perhaps from *goose* and O. Norse *and* (*ander*) duck; cp. A.-S. *ened*, G. *ente*, L. *anas* (acc. *-ātem*). See *goose*, *drake* [1].

**goose** (goos), *n.* A web-footed bird belonging to the genus *Anser*; a foolish person; a simpleton; a tailor's smoothing-iron; *pl.* geese (gēs), except in the last sense, when it is *gooses* (goos' ēz). (F. *oie, carreau*.)

The goose is a larger bird than the duck, but smaller than the swan, with relatively long neck and legs. The lamellae or plates of the beak are short, thick, and suited to the cropping of grass and herbage on which geese feed. The female is called a goose, while the male is known as a gander. The probable ancestor of the domestic goose is *Anser cinereus*, the grey lag goose.

A silly, simple person is humorously described as a goose, and was formerly called a *goose-cap* (*n.*). A tailor's pressing iron has a handle shaped somewhat like the neck of a goose. A fund to which people contribute in order to provide themselves with a goose or other fare for Christmas is known as a *goose-club* (*n.*). Sometimes when people are very cold or frightened, the skin is affected with a peculiar



Goose.—From top, left to right, a pink-footed goose, a spur-winged goose, an Egyptian goose, a black and white goose, and a Canadian goose.

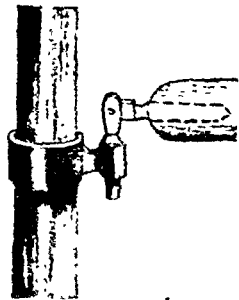
roughness like the flesh of a plucked goose; this is referred to as *goose-flesh* (*n.*) or *goose-skin* (*n.*), and we say the skin is *goosy* (goos' i, *adj.*).

Several plants belonging to the genus *Chenopodium* are called *goose-foot* (*n.*), from the shape of the leaves. *Goose-grass* (*n.*)



is a common name for cleavers, and also for the roadside plant silverweed. The melted fat of a goose, called **goose-grease** (*n.*), was formerly used as a remedy for various ailments.

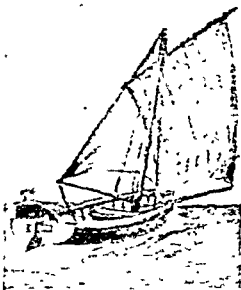
Geese are looked after by a **gooseherd** (*goos' hêrd, n.*). The quill-feather of the goose, used as a pen, or to hold a brush, is known as a **goose-quill** (*n.*).



**Goose-neck.**—The goose-neck connects the boom with the mast.

Goose is used as a prefix in two nautical terms. A **goose-neck** (*n.*) is a hinged metal fitting, one end of which fits into a hole in the forward end of the boom, and the other turns in an eye attached to the mast. In this way the boom is connected to the mast, but enabled to swing.

When a boat is running before the wind and her fore-and-aft sails are boomed out on either side, she is said to be **goose-winged** (*adj.*). The term **goose-winged** is also used of sailing ships when, in heavy weather, one corner of a square sail is hauled up and the other corner kept down so as to form a triangular-shaped sail.



**Goose-winged.**—The fore-and-aft sails of a boat goose-winged.

The corner of the sail that is kept down is called a **goose-wing** (*n.*).

Soldiers are sometimes taught a kind of balancing-drill, called the **goose-step** (*n.*), in which they march or mark time with a slow, exaggerated step.

Common Indo-European word. A.-S. *gōs*; cp. Dutch and G. *gans*, Dan. *gaas*, O. Norse *gās*, Rus. *gus*, L. *anser*, Gr. *khên*.

**gooseberry** (*guz' bër i*) *n.* The fruit of a thorny shrub, *Ribes grossularia*; the shrub itself. (F. *groseille à maquereau*, *groseillier*.)

The gooseberry grows wild in the north of England, where, as well as in Scotland, the cultivated plant flourishes better than in the more southerly regions. To play old gooseberry is to do mischief. A person who accompanies two lovers plays **gooseberry**, formerly **gooseberry-picker**, that is, makes an excuse for intruding. Stewed gooseberries and cream are called **gooseberry fool**.

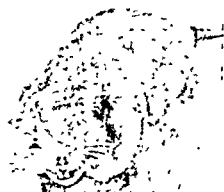
Assumed to be from E. *goose* and *berry*; a corruption has also been suggested of *gorse* (on account of the prickles) and *berry*.

**gopher** [1] (*gō' fêr*), *n.* A burrowing American rodent (F. *gopher*.)

In appearance the gopher somewhat resembles both the mole and the rat, and is a great nuisance to farmers, on account of its burrowing habits, undermining the soil and destroying the roots of plants. There are several species, one of the commonest being the pocket gopher. Its scientific name is *Geomys bursarius*.

The name gopher is also applied to the chipmunk and other American ground squirrels, and also to the burrowing land tortoise of the southern states.

F. *gaufre* honeycomb, from the appearance of the burrows. See *gofer*, *goffier* wafer, waffle



**Gopher.**—The pocket gopher, a burrowing American rodent.

**gopher** [2] (*gō' fêr*), *n.* The wood of which Noah's ark was made. (F. *bois de gopher*.)

By different authorities the gopher of the Bible has been identified with acacia, boxwood, cedar, and cypress. The yellow-wood tree (*Cladrastis tinctoria*), found in Kentucky, Tennessee, and North Carolina, U.S.A., is named also **gopher-wood**.

The word is Hebrew.

**gopher** [3] (*gō' fêr*). This is another form of *goffier*. See *goffier*.

**goral** (*gō' râl*), *n.* A small goat-like animal found in the Himalayas.

The goral resembles both the goat and the antelope, although not so hairy as the former, and is classed in the same group as the chamois. The scientific name of the genus, which contains several species, is *Urotragus*.

Native name.

**gorami** (*gō' rà mi*), *n.* An East Indian freshwater fish (*Osphromenus olfax*). Other forms are *gourami* (*goo' rà mi*), *gurami* (*goo' rà mi*). (F. *gorami*.)

This fish is about the size of a turbot, and is greatly esteemed for food, being reared for this purpose in ponds and large jars. It is able to breathe for some considerable time out of the water, being furnished with an accessory gill-like organ resembling that of the anabas, or climbing perch, in which a supply of air is stored.

The gorami constructs a nest of water weeds and grasses, which it entangles together, and in this the spawn is deposited.

The name is of Javanese origin.

**gorcock** (*gōr' kōk*), *n.* A local name for the male of the red grouse (F. *coq de bruyère*.)

From *gor* (probably for *gorse*) and *cock*.

**gorcrow** (*gōr' krō*), *n.* The carrion crow. Another form is *gore-crow* (*gōr' krō*). (F. *corneille*.)

This name was given by some of the old naturalists to the carrion crow, but is not now used.

From E. *gor* [r] filth, dirt, and crow.

**Gordian** (gôr' dī' an), *adj.* Intricate, perplexing, difficult. (F. *gordien*, *embrouillé*, *difficile*.)

Alexander the Great never let difficulties stand in his way for long. During his invasion of Asia he is said to have been shown a very intricate knot with which Gordius, King of Phrygia, had bound together the pole and yoke of his chariot. An oracle had promised that whoever unloosed that knot should become master of Asia, and on hearing this, Alexander cut it through with a single stroke of his sword.

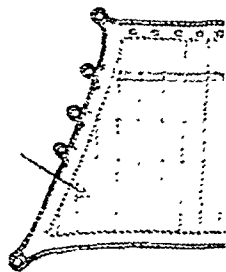
From this legend the term Gordian knot is applied to any difficult task, and to "cut the Gordian knot" is to solve a problem by drastic or bold measures.

**gore** [r] (gôr), *n.* Blood which comes from a wound. (F. *sang*.)

The word is now used only in poetical or figurative language, and means the thick and clotted blood which congeals on a wound, or, in another sense, blood shed in battle or carnage. Anything which is covered with blood is **gory** (gôr' i, *adj.*) and in a state of goriness (gôr' i nes, *n.*).

A-S. *gor* dirt, filth; cp. O. Norse and Dan. *gor*, Dutch *gor* dirt.

**gore** [2] (gôr), *n.* A triangular piece put into a dress, sail, etc., to widen it. *v.t.* To make into or fit with a gore. (F. *coin*, *pointe*; *couper en pointe*.)



Gore.—A triangular piece of sail-cloth inserted at the end of a sail to widen it is called a gore.

A cricket ball and a football are covered with leather cut into double-ended gores, which taper both ways from the middle towards the ends. In heraldry a device consisting of two curved lines meeting in a point is called a gore. A woman's skirt is gored to give it its tapering shape from waist to hem.

A-S. *gāra* triangular piece of land, projection; from *gār* spear; cp. G. *gehre* wedge-shaped slip of land, gusset, O. Norse *geiri* a gore or triangular strip. See *gore* [3].

**gore** [3] (gôr), *v.t.* To pierce with or as with a horn or sharp point; to stab. (F. *découdre*.)

A bull when angry will try to gore any person or animal that irritates it, and even a cow, usually so placid an animal, has been known to gore a person.

A-S. *gār* spear; cp. O. Norse *geir-r*. See *garfish*.

**gorge** (gôrj), *n.* The throat; food passage to the stomach; the gullet; the act of gorging; a big meal; a surfeit; a

deep, narrow passage between hills or cliffs. *v.t.* To devour, or swallow greedily; to overfeed; to glut; to fill with food. *v.i.* To feed in a greedy way. (F. *gosier*, *gorge*, *rauin*; *gorger*, *engloutir*; *se gorger*, *se repaître*.)

A person is said to gorge when he eats more than is necessary to satisfy his hunger; a wild animal slays its prey and gorges itself until it can gorge no more. After such a gorge it retires to a quiet place, there to lie half asleep perhaps for days.



Gorge.—The gorge of the Rummel at Constantine, Algeria. It is nearly one thousand feet deep.

Some of the great rivers of America run through gorges or clefts several hundred feet high. A narrow entrance to one of the outer defences of a fort is called a gorge.

In angling with an ordinary bait the fish is hooked in the mouth, and does not swallow the baited hook, but in gorge-fishing the hooks are threaded to the bait in such a way that the fish swallows or gorges the latter, hooks and all. Such a bait is called a gorge, or gorge-bait.

Anything which has a throat is gorged (gôrjd, *adj.*), and in heraldry a gorged device is one showing a crown, ring, or something similar round the neck of an animal.

O.F. *gorge*, L.L. *gorga*, *gorgia*, from L. *gurgēs* whirlpool, in L.L. gullet; cp. *gurguliō* windpipe.

**gorgeous** (gôr' jús), *adj.* Resplendent; ornate; splendid; richly decorated. (F. *superbe*, *magnifique*, *éclatant*.)

We speak of the gorgeous colours of a sunset, or the gorgeous dresses of the actors in a pageant. In Elizabethan days people were attired far more gorgeously (gôr' jús li, *adv.*) than to-day, and we are

reminded of this gorgeousness (gôr' jûs nês n.) when we view an historical play, or some event like the Lord Mayor's Show, when the splendours of bygone days are revived.

O.F. *gorgias* beautiful, flaunting, perhaps proudly swelling, also a gorget, from *gorge* throat. SYN.: Magnificent, ornate, splendid, superb. ANT.: Cheap, dingy, dull, poor.

**gorget** (gôr' jèt), *n.* A metal protection for the throat or neck formerly worn by men in armour; a crescent-shaped ornament of metal once worn on the breast by officers on duty; a neckerchief formerly worn by ladies; a necklace (F. *gorget' hausse-col, gorgerette*.)

The gorget or throat-covering of the man-at-arms was often made of links of metal, and called a gorget of mail. It covered the opening left between the helmet and the cuirass. Later the gorget was worn alone, without other armour, and came to be the distinctive badge of an officer. As a small metal crescent it survived till the beginning of the nineteenth century, and is now represented by the gorget tabs or patches of coloured material worn on the collar by staff officers and others as a distinguishing mark.

O.F. *gorgette*, dim. from *gorge* throat.

**Gorgio** (gôr' ji ô), *n.* The name given by gypsies to one who does not belong to the gipsy race.

Readers of Borrow's "Lavengro" and "Romany Rye" will be familiar with the difference between Romany or gipsy, and Gorgio. Although the author himself was a Gorgio he succeeded in gaining the confidence of the gypsies, and has left us much interesting information both in his works of fiction and in the more serious books he wrote about this people.

**Gorgon** (gôr' gôn), *n.* One of three female monsters of Greek mythology; a hideous or repulsive-looking creature. (F. *gorgone, méduse, épouvantail*.)

Homer speaks only of one Gorgon, who dwelt in Hades; but later poets mention three—Stheno, Euryalê, and Medusa—who lived in the Western Ocean. Only one of the three sisters—Medusa—was mortal, and at first she was a beautiful woman. She offended Athene, however, who changed her hair into crawling serpents and gave her an aspect so fearful that anyone who looked on her was turned into stone.

Medusa was killed by Perseus, who, to avoid looking at her, gazed at her reflection in a mirror. The hideous head

was given by him to Athene, who set it at the centre of her shield. Charles Kingsley tells the story in his "Heroes."

A *gorgoneion* (gôr gô nî' ôn, *n.*) is a mask or other representation of Medusa's head. Sculptured *gorgoneia* (gôr gô nî' â, *pl.*) were often used on the keystones of arches. A *Gorgonian* (gôr gô' nî ân, *adj.*) or *Gorgonesque* (gôr gô nesk', *adj.*) glance is one calculated to strike terror into the beholder. To *Gorgonize* (gor' gôn iz, *v.t.*) is to petrify or paralyse as if by the glance of Medusa.

L. *Gorgô*, *Gorgôn*, Gr *Gorgô* from *gorgos* fierce, terrible. cp. O. Irish *gar* fierce.

**gorgonia** (gôr gô' nî â), *n.* A sea-fan. *pl.* *gorgonias* (gôr gô' nî âz); *gorgoniae* (gôr gô' nî ê). (F. *gorgonie*.)

These are corals with a horny, fan-shaped or bushy skeleton. These *gorgonian* (gôr gô' nî ân, *adj.*) polyps, which are closely related to the red corals, live in the shallow waters of warm seas.

L. *gorgonia* a kind of coral supposed to harden in the air, from Gr. *gorgoneios* gorgon-like.

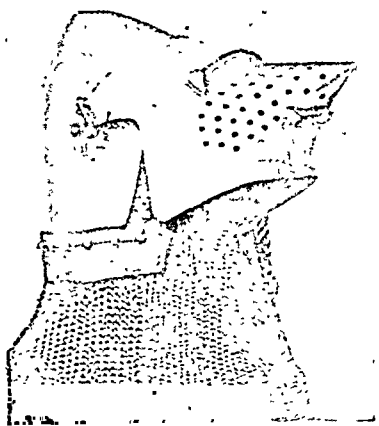
**gorgonzola** (gôr gôn zô' là), *n.* An Italian cheese named after a village near Milan. (F. *Gorgonzola*.)

This cheese is made from rich, unskimmed milk. When ripe it has a blue mould running through it and is much like a rich old Stilton cheese in taste and appearance.

**gorilla** (gó ril' â), *n.* A species of anthropoid ape. (F. *gorille*.)

The gorilla is the largest and strongest of the anthropoid apes, and is a native of tropical Africa. The male attains a height of five to six feet, and the animal is in some respects the most man-like of the apes, although not so closely related to the human race as the chimpanzee. The arms are long and the gorilla uses its closed hands as a support when walking, only occasionally adopting the erect posture.

The face is black, and the skin is covered with coarse hair of a dark colour. In its native state the animal is believed to eat roots and fruit, and couples are thought to pair and live together for some time with their young. Adult animals have not lived long in captivity, and while younger ones are more docile, they mope if parted from anyone to whom they have become accustomed, and display great attachment to such a person. For several years a young gorilla, named John Daniel, journeyed each weekday during the summer to the London "Zoo," returning in the afternoon



Gorget.—The gorget or throat-covering of this helmet (1400) is made of links of metal.



Gorilla.—The gorilla is the largest and strongest of the man-like apes.

to the home of its owner, a lady who brought the animal from West Africa. John Daniel quite enjoyed his daily ride.

An old African word, found in the "Perplus" (voyage by land or sea) of Hanno, a Carthaginian navigator (fifth century B.C.).

**gormand** (gór' mând) This is another spelling of gourmand. See gourmand.

**gormandize** (gór' mán dîz), *n.* The taste and habits of a glutton, or gourmand. *v.t.* To eat in a greedy fashion. *v.i.* To gorge; to eat to excess. (F. *gloutonnerie, goinfrerie; englouter, goinfrer, se gorger.*)

A gormandizer (gór' mán dîz ér, *n.*) is a person who likes plenty of good food and eats it greedily, almost as though he had been starving for months, and when he does so he is said to be gormandizing (gór' mán dîz ing, *n.*). The noun is usually treated as French, and spelt *gourmandise* (goor man dîz').

See gourmand

**gorse** (görs), *n.* Furze; whin. (F. *ajonc, genêt épineux.*)

This is another name for furze. A down or common bearing much gorse is described as gorsy (gór' si, *adj.*). See furze.

Earlier form *gorst*. A.-S. *gorst* turze; cp. G. *gerst*, L. *hordeum* barley, from the root seen in *horridus, horrère* bristly, to bristle.

**goshawk** (gos' hawk), *n.* A large bird of prey, once used for hawking. (F. *autour.*)

The goshawk, which is slightly larger than our sparrow-hawk, is found in Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, and North America, but

not in Britain. The scientific name of the European goshawk is *Astur palumbarius*.

A.-S. *gōshafuc*, from *gōs* goose, *hafuc* hawk, perhaps because they attack young geese.

**Goshen** (gō' shén), *n.* A land of plenty.

We read in the Bible (Genesis xlvii, 6) that when Joseph brought his father and his brethren down into Egypt, Pharaoh said to him: "In the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell."

This district lay to the east of the delta of the Nile, and was apparently the same as the "land of Rameses" mentioned in Genesis (xlvii, 11). It was a district untouched by the great famine, and so to-day the name is applied to any land of plenty.

**gosling** (goz' ling), *n.* A young goose; figuratively, one who is foolish or lacking in experience. (F. *oison, nigaud.*)

In its figurative sense, Shakespeare uses the word in "Coriolanus" (v, 3): "I'll never be such a gosling to obey instinct."

A.-S. *gōs* goose, dim. suffix *-ling*.

**gospel** (gos' pèl), *n.* The revelation of God's grace through Christ; one of the four accounts of the life and teaching of Jesus Christ which bear the names of St. Matthew, St. Mark, St. Luke, and St. John; a passage from these books read in church; anything looked upon as quite true; a principle guiding life and action (F. *évangile, vérité, principe.*)

The first three Gospels are called the Synoptic Gospels because they take the same view of the public life of Jesus. The Gospel of St. John differs greatly from the others in its style and contents. A gospel-book (*n.*) contains one or more of the Gospels. It is also the book containing the Gospels used at Holy Communion, during which service the Gospel is read by a priest standing at the gospel side, or north side, of the chancel.

A statement described as gospel truth is one given as being absolutely true. People who travel about the country holding open-air services use a gospel-wagon (*n.*) as their pulpit.

The title of *gospeller* (gos' pèl ér, *n.*) belongs chiefly to one of the four Evangelists, the writers of the Gospels. The word, however, may also denote a preacher of the Gospel, a missionary, or the clergyman who reads the Gospel at a Communion service. As signifying one who bases his religious beliefs entirely on the Gospels, the word has been used in an uncharitable sense of the Puritans and Protestants by people holding other views.

A.-S. *godspell*, from A.-S. *god* God, *spell*(l) narrative, the story of God (Jesus Christ); probably a very early alteration from A.-S. *gōd* good, *spell*(l) news, tidings, a translation of Gr. *euangelion* good news, glad tidings. O. Norse has *guth-spjall*, O.H.G. *got-spel*(l) story of God, both from A.-S.

**gossamer** (gos' à mèr), *n.* The fine, filmy threads produced by small spiders; a filmy gauze. *adj.* Filmy or gauze-like. (F. *fil de la Vierge, filandre; filandreux.*)

If we walk through the fields on a calm day in Autumn we may find that our faces are constantly being brushed by gauzy threads, so fine as to be almost invisible. This is the gossamer which is spun by small spiders.

A light, filmy dress may be described as gossamer or **gossamery** (gos' à mèr i, *adj.*). A lawn is **gossamered** (gos' à mèrd, *adj.*) when it is covered with threads of gossamer.

M.E. *gossomer*, perhaps goose-summer (St Martin's summer early in November, when geese were plentiful and a popular dish). Cp. Dutch *zomerdraden*, G. *sommerfäden*, summer-threads, gossamer; and G. *mädchensommer* girls' summer, *altweibersommer* old wives' summer, both of which mean St. Martin's summer, as well as gossamer.

**gossip** (gos' ip), *n.* One who goes about spreading rumours or indulging in idle talk, rumour or tittle-tattle; light, informal talk, or writing. *v.i.* To chat or write in an informal, light way. (F. *commérage, cancan, bavard; bavarder, jaser.*)

Formerly the word denoted an old friend or fellow-sponsor at a baptism, but now it is used to mean someone who delights in gathering together all sorts of information about others and passing it on to his or her friends. When we say there is "gossip in the air" about a certain person or event, we mean that there is a general rumour going round.

Those who have plenty of time on their hands often gossip idly about people and things, that is, they flit from one subject to another, touching upon each lightly. In magazines and newspapers there is often a gossip corner which consists of lightly-written items of news concerning more or less unimportant events going on in the world.

A person who spreads rumours and unimportant news is a gossip (gos' ip èr, *n.*). The faculty of spreading gossip is **gossipry** (gos' ip ri, *n.*), and talk or writing which is light and filled with trivial items of news is **gossipy** (gos' ip i, *adj.*).

M.E. *gossip, godsibb*, A.-S. *godsisb*, from *God and sibb* akin; cp. G. *sippe*, O. Norse *sif* kinship, Sc. *sib* akin. The word originally meant related or akin in God, that is, fellow-sponsor, hence familiar acquaintance, whence the modern senses idle talker, idle talk. SYN.: *v.* Chat, prate, talk, tattle.

**gossoon** (gò soon'), *n.* A lad; a boy-servant. (F. *garçon, domestique.*)

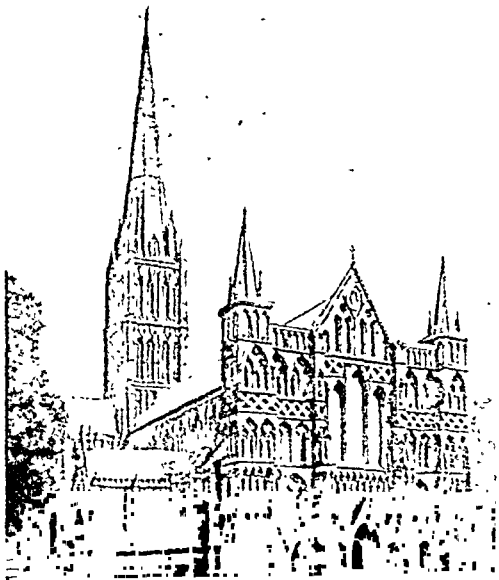
This word is more familiar in Ireland than in England.

Anglo-Irish corruption of F. *garçon*.

**got** (got). This is the past tense and past participle of *get*. See *get*. A person who is dressed up to impress others, or disguised to deceive them, is said to be **got-up** (*adj.*).

**Goth** (goth), *n.* One of an ancient Teutonic race that overran southern and western Europe in the third to sixth centuries; figuratively, an ignorant, rough person. (F. *Goth, vandale, barbare.*)

Originally the Goths came from near the Baltic. They appeared near the Black Sea early in the third century. Then they seem to have split up, some remaining in eastern Europe as the Eastern Goths or Ostrogoths, while others invaded western Europe and became known as the Western Goths or Visigoths. To the Goths were closely related the Vandals and Burgundians.



Gothic.—Salisbury Cathedral, a fine example of the Early English style of Gothic architecture.

There was fierce fighting between the Romans and both branches of the Goths. The Ostrogoths gradually occupied all the country from the Baltic to the Black Sea, but, towards the end of the fourth century, they were conquered by the Huns. Some of them crossed the Danube, ravaged Greece, and invaded Italy. The others had to join the Hun armies which were overthrown in 451 at Châlons (France) by the Romans, aided by Visigoths.

The Visigoths were driven out of France by Clovis, King of the Franks, in 510, and from 531 to 711 they occupied Spain. The Ostrogoths disappeared from history in the sixth century.

People guilty of destroying ancient buildings and monuments are sometimes referred to as Goths and Vandals. Some of our great churches have suffered from the Gothish (goth' ish, *adj.*) behaviour of the Cromwellians during the Civil War. The Gothic (goth' ik, *adj.*) invasions have already been referred to. Gothic, as applied to behaviour or actions, means barbarous or

rude; in printing, Gothic type is heavy, black-letter type.

The language of the Goths is known as Gothic (*n.*). The word also denotes the Gothic style of architecture, which has no connexion with the Goths. The Gothic or Pointed style had in England three periods, called Early English, Decorated, and Perpendicular. Salisbury Cathedral illustrates the first, Westminster Abbey the second, and Winchester Cathedral the third. All these are ornamented Gothically (*goth' ik ál h, adv.*), that is, in the Gothic style.

An idiom in the Gothic language, or some feature of Gothic architecture, or an act of rudeness is a **Gothicism** (*goth' i sizm, n.*), and a **Gothicist** (*goth' i sist, n.*) is one skilled in the Gothic language or the Gothic style. To **Gothicize** (*goth' i siz, v.t.*) is to make Gothic

A.-S. *Gota* = L L *Gothus*, Gr *Gothos*.

**gotha** (*gō' tã, n.*) A large German aeroplane used for bombing towns, etc.

A **Gotha** is a biplane with two engines. It can fly several hundreds of miles without landing. During the last year of the World War (1917-18) the Germans made several air-raids on London with Gothas

Named from the town of Gotha in Thuringia, Germany

**Gothamite** (*got' ám it*), *n.* A person who is foolish and easily taken in. (*F. nigaud, jobard*)

The village of Gotham, in Nottinghamshire, gained a perhaps unjust notoriety for the simplicity of its inhabitants in past days. The following legend accounts for their reputation for extreme foolishness in an ingenious way.

One day King John sent messengers to the village stating his intention to visit it. The villagers, not desiring the costly luxury of a royal visit, devised a plan to prevent it. When the king's messengers arrived to make the necessary arrangements for the royal stay, they found the Gothamites engaged in all sorts of idiotic pursuits.

They reported this to the king, and he at once abandoned his proposed visit, whereupon a Gothamite was heard to remark: "There are more fools pass through Gotham than remain in it." The saying, "The wise men of Gotham," may have grown out of this legend.

**Gothic** (*goth' ik*). For this word see under **Goth**.

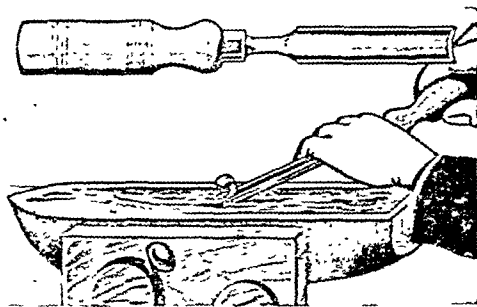
**gouache** (*gu' ash*), *n.* A particular method of painting; a picture done in this style. (*F. gouache*.)

Painting with opaque colours which have been mixed with water, honey, and gum, so as to form a paste, is called the gouache method.

*F.*, from Ital. *guazzo* pool, water splashed about, water-colours, perhaps from O.H.G. *wazzar*, whence *G. wasser* water.

**gouge** (*gouj; gooj*), *n.* A chisel with a hollow blade. *v.t.* To cut (out) with a gouge; to scoop or hollow as with a gouge. (*F. gouge; gongeur*.)

The gouge is used for hollowing out wood, as when making a model boat, and for



**Gouge.**—A gouge (top), and a gouge being used to hollow out the hull of a model boat.

cutting grooves and round holes. An oil-stone used for sharpening gouges is called a **gouge-slip** (*n.*).

*F. gouge, L L guvia* a kind of chisel; *cp. Span. cubia, Ital. sgorbia*.

**goulard** (*goo lard*), *adj.* Relating to certain medicinal preparations containing lead, first made by the French surgeon, Thomas Goulard (1720-60). (*F. goulard*.)

The preparation known as goulard extract (*n.*) is made by boiling together lead acetate, lead oxide, and water. When this is largely diluted it makes goulard water (*n.*), also known as goulard lotion (*n.*). These preparations are used for wounds.

**goura** (*goor' á*), *n.* A genus of crowned pigeons found in New Guinea and the neighbouring isles; a member of this genus. (*F. goura, pigeon couronné*.)

These birds are the largest of the wild pigeons, some being as large as turkeys, and they are also called crowned pigeons on account of the beautiful crests of feathers.

The name is of native origin.

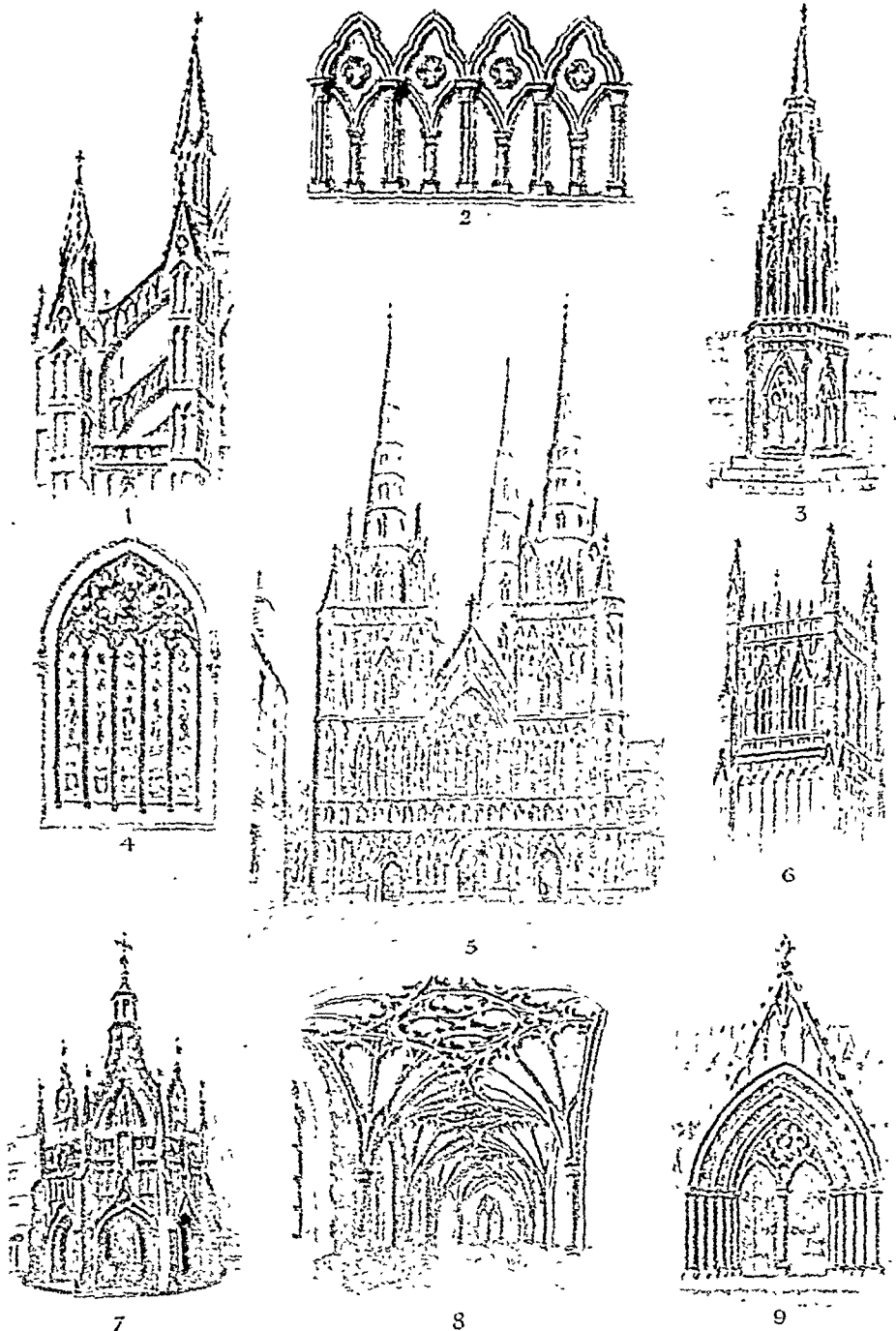
**gourami** (*goo' rá mi*). This is another form of **gorami**. See **gorami**.

**gourd** (*goord*), *n.* The fruit of various species of the cucumber family; the plants which bear this fruit; the shell of the fruit, or a vessel of similar shape, for holding water. (*F. gourde, cource, calebasse, calabassier*.)

All the fleshy fruits of such climbing or trailing plants, as the cucumber, melon, and marrow, are called gourds, but the name is especially given to the club-shaped fruit of *Lagenaria vulgaris*, variously known as the bottle-gourd, club-gourd, trumpet-gourd, or calabash. The contents of this species, or of some others, being removed, the shell is dried and used as a bottle, dipper, dish, or other vessel. As much as a gourd will hold is a **gourdful** (*goord' fúl, n.*).

Among other gourds are the bitter-gourd or colocynth, and the towel-gourd or dish-clout gourd, this being the fruit of the genus

# NOTABLE EXAMPLES OF GOTHIC ARCHITECTURE TO BE SEEN IN ENGLAND



Gothic.—Gothic architecture originated in northern France, but many exquisite examples of the style may be seen in various parts of England. Lofty windows filled with magnificent stained glass, flying buttresses, graceful pinnacles, great height and dignity characterize Gothic, some notable examples of which are shown above: 1. Pinnacles and buttresses, Westminster Abbey. 2. Wall arcading, Beverley Minster, Yorkshire. 3. Cross erected by Edward I at Waltham Cross, Hertfordshire, to mark a resting-place of the body of Queen Eleanor. 4. Window in Bishopsgate Church, London. 5. Lichfield Cathedral, Staffordshire. 6. Tower of Worcester Cathedral. 7. Market Cross, Chichester, Sussex. 8. Vaulting in Gloucester Cathedral. 9. A typical Gothic doorway.

*Luffa*, the fibrous network of which is used as a sponge or scrubbing-brush. The gourd-worm (*n.*) is another name for the fluke (which see).

*F. gourde*, from earlier *gouhourde*, *cougourde*, *L. cucurbita* gourd.

**gourmand** (*goor' mând*, *adj.*; *goor' man*, *n.*), *adj.* Greedy; fond of eating. *n.* A person fond of delicate fare. (*F. gourmand*.)

Formerly the noun was used in the same sense as the adjective; it was applied to a gluttonous person; nowadays, however, the word is almost synonymous with gourmet, and its pronunciation is only partially Anglicized. A gourmand person enjoys a quantity of food; but a gourmet enjoys a little food—if it is of good quality and well served. See also *gormandize*.

**gourmet** (*goor' mât*), *n.* One qualified to judge the quality of wines and meats; a dainty feeder. (*F. gourmet*.)

A gourmet is a connoisseur of the delicacies of the table. France often has been called "the home of the gourmets."

*F.* from *O.F. gournie*, *gromet*, *gromet* (akin to *E. groom*) a wine-merchant's assistant, a professional wine-expert; hence one with trained palate.

**gout** (*gout*), *n.* A disease which affects the joints; a disease of wheat. (*F. goutte*.)

Gout often attacks the big toes, causing swelling and great pain. It rarely attacks people until after they are thirty. A person who has gout or is liable to it is gouty (*gout' i*, *adj.*), one suffering goutily (*gout' i li*, *adv.*) is in a state of goutiness (*gout' i nés*, *n.*).

Gout in wheat is caused by the gout-fly (*n.*). The stems of grain attacked by this disease swell to almost three times the normal size.

*F. goutte*, *O.F. goule*, *gout*, *L. gutta* drop, humour, the disease having been supposed to arise from the deposition or settling down of humours in drops in the part affected.

**govern** (*gûv' ern*), *v.t.* To direct; to control; to rule; to influence. *v.i.* To exercise authority. (*F. gouverner*, *diriger*, *régir*, *réprimer*, *dompter*, *influencer*; *gouverner*.)

In grammar, a verb or preposition is said to govern another word when that word depends on it. Ordinarily, a transitive verb governs its object in the accusative or objective case, as in "I like dogs." In the sentence, "I gave him a book," the verb governs the direct object (book) in the objective case, and the indirect object (him) in the dative case.

We should learn to govern our passions. Everyone's temper should be governable (*gûv' ern âbl*, *adj.*), that is, able to be

controlled, and so have the quality or state called governability (*gûv ern â bil' i ti*, *n.*). A horse behaves governably (*gûv' ern âb li*, *adv.*) if it remains under control.

The control or the use of authority, and the manner in which such control is exercised

is governance (*gûv' ern âns*, *n.*), or government (*gûv' ern mēt*, *n.*). The government of a country is the body of persons in charge of it, also called a ministry. In a geographical sense, a government is a district under a governor; and, in grammar, the word means the effect of one word on another as regards case and mood.

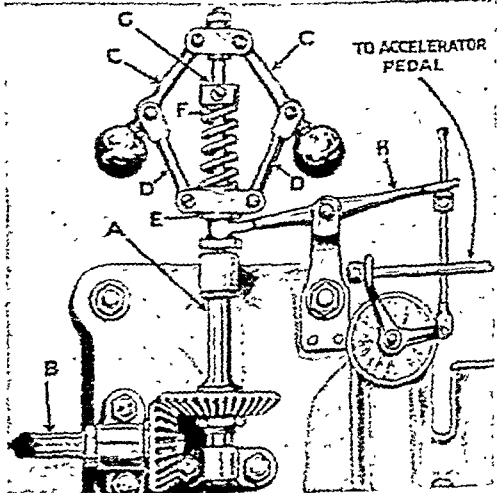
The duties of a government are governmental (*gûv ern men' tál*, *adj.*). We are ruled governmentally (*gûv ern men' tál li*, *adv.*), that is, by a government. The word governmentalism (*gûv ern mēt' âl izm*, *n.*) means the system of control by a state government, but it is sometimes used to

denote undue regard for routine or "red tape." The governmentalist (*gûv ern mēt' âl ist*, *n.*) is one who favours governmentalism.

One put in authority to control the people, district, or province under him and to administer the laws, is a governor (*gûv' ern ôr*, *n.*). A large prison or fortress is in charge of a governor. The chief magistrate of a state in the United States is called a Governor;



Gourd.—The fruit of the bottle-gourd, the contents of which are removed and the shell dried for use as a bottle.



Governor.—The spring type of governor fitted to the throttle of a carburettor. The spindle A is driven by the bevel wheel B. CC are the two arms that carry the fly-weights with their ends pivoted to A, as shown. The arms DD are pivoted to the arms CC and the sliding collar E. The spring F bears on E, and its tension is regulated by the adjustable collar G. When A is revolved the weights fly out, causing E to slide up A and take the forked end of the lever H with it, thereby operating the throttle lever as shown.



and in the British Commonwealth of nations a colony or a part of a dominion is under a Governor.

The mechanical device called a governor is used for controlling the speed of a steam-engine, gas-engine, water-turbine, gramophone, etc. It usually consists of two balls, which, as they spin round, tend to fly outward and move a valve or other part that reduces the power.

The head of one of the self-governing Dominions—Australia, New Zealand, Canada, the Union of South Africa, and the Irish Free State—has the title of Governor-General (*n.*), and his office is a Governor-Generalship (*n.*), as that of a Governor is a Governorship (*n.*).

A governess (*güv' ér nés, n.*) is a woman who teaches children in a family. If she teaches and trains small children she is often called a nursery-governess. A governess-cart (*n.*) is a small, low carriage having two wheels and two seats which face each other.

M.E. *gouvernen*, O.F. *governer*, L. *gubernāre* to steer, direct, govern, Gr. *kybernān*. SYN.: Administer, influence, manage, regulate, restrain.

**gowan** (*gou' än, n.*) The wild daisy; a yellow flower, such as the dandelion, marigold, hawkweed, or globe-flower. (F. *pâquerette commune*.)

The north-country and Scottish word gowan is used especially for the daisy (*Bellis perennis*), or the ewe gowan, as it is called, because it is common in meadows.

A variant of *gollan(d)*, the name of various yellow-flowering plants, probably of Scand. origin, cp. O. Norse *gul-r*, Dan. *gul*, Swed. *gul* yellow; connected with *gold*, *marigold*.

**gowk** (*gouk, n.*) A simple-minded or awkward person; a fool. (F. *niais, fou*.)

In Scotland, a clumsy or foolish man is liable to be called a gowk.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *gaukur*, Swed. *gök*, cognate with A.-S. *geac*, G. *gauch* cuckoo, silly person. See cuckoo.

**gown** (*goun, n.*) A woman's long outer dress; a modish frock; a long, loose garment worn by clergymen, lawyers, scholars, etc. (F. *robe, tige*.)

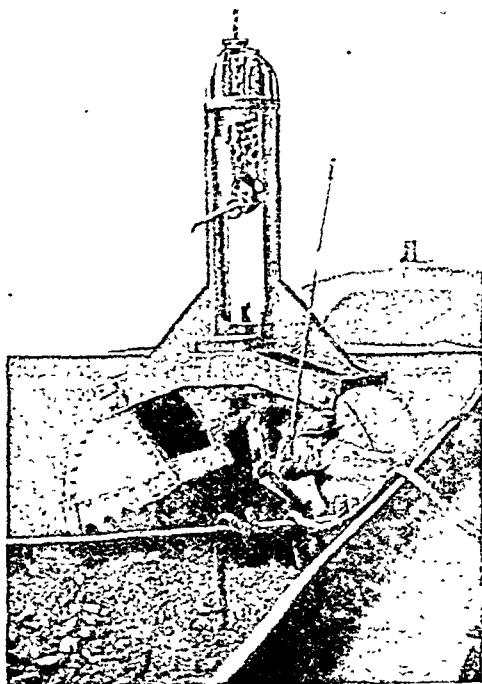
An evening-gown is a stylish and often expensive frock, very different from the flowing gowns worn by women in the Middle Ages. University men, other than scholars, wear a short gown before graduating and a long one after. The phrase town and gown is used to distinguish the townspeople of a University town from the undergraduates and graduates. A gownsman (*gounz' män, n.*) is a member of a University or other man who is entitled to wear a gown. Anyone who wears a gown or is entitled to do so is said to be gowned (*gound, adj.*). A gown-boy (*n.*) attends a school which requires him to wear a dress of this kind.

O.F. *goune, gonne*, L.L. *gunna* fur-robe, M. Gr. *gouna* skin garment.

**grab** (*gräb, v.t.*) To grasp or seize

suddenly; to take violently, dishonestly, or greedily. *v.i.* To snatch (at). *n.* A swift grasp, or clutch; an attempt to seize; an apparatus for grasping objects; dishonest or unlawful acquisition. (F. *saisir, empoigner; chercher à saisir; empoignement*.)

It is, of course, rude to grab our helping of food at dinner. We may also use this word to give a sense of urgency, as when a climber slips on the face of a cliff and grabs at a protruding root or stone. Similarly we grab the opportunity to do some much-desired thing. To grasp an opportunity is a more dignified action. One variety of dredger has a grab or bucket formed of two large scoops, which can be closed and hoisted clear of the water by means of chains and tackle. This is known as a grab dredger.



\* Grab.—A grab discharging coal into a barge.

A country which is obviously trying to acquire further colonies or dependencies, to the alarm of smaller nations, is said to be pursuing a policy of grab. A person, or thing that grabs is termed a grabber (*gräb' ér, n.*). Late in the nineteenth century many tenants were evicted from Irish farms. People who took over these farms were naturally unpopular and were known as land-grabbers (*n.pl.*). In America, a form of lucky-dip, common at bazaars and fairs, is known as a grab-bag (*n.*).

Probably from same root as *grapple, grip*; cp. Dutch *grabbelen* to snatch at, scramble for, Low G. *graben*, G. *greifen* to grasp, grip, snatch, Swed. *grabba*. SYN.: *v.* Clutch, grasp, grip, snatch, seize. ANT.: *v.* Abandon, drop, loose, relinquish, yield.

**grabble** (grăb' l), *v.i.* To feel about (for). (F. *tâtonner*.)

The phrase, to grope and grabble, well describes our efforts to find something in the dark. Children grabble for shells in pools at low water.

E. *grab* and *-le* frequentative suffix.

**grace** (grās), *n* Charm or beauty of form, manner, expression, speech, etc.; any pleasing quality or virtue; kindness, courtesy; mercy; favour or concession; an act or decree of the authorities of a University; the state of being forgiven and blessed by God; the love and favour of God; a short prayer of thanksgiving said before or after a meal; a trill, or notes added for effect, in music; a form of addressing a duke, duchess, or archbishop. *v.t.* To add grace to; to adorn; to honour by a favour, etc. (F. *grâce, bonté, pardon, faveur, bénédiction, note d'agrément: orner, embellir, décorer*.)

A passage of writing or music, a painting, a speech, a dancing display, a person's appearance, the flight of a bird—all these things may be marked by grace. In a religious sense, we speak of people being in a state of grace when they are enjoying divine favour or mercy, and we may refer to the year as "this year of grace, 1928."

Royal titles are held "by the grace of God." A party is graced by the presence of a distinguished person, who is probably graced with many virtues and talents. An elegant gown graces its wearer. The word has special uses in English universities, where it may mean permission by decree, or a privilege (such as permission to take a degree) granted by the university, or by the governing body of a college or hall.

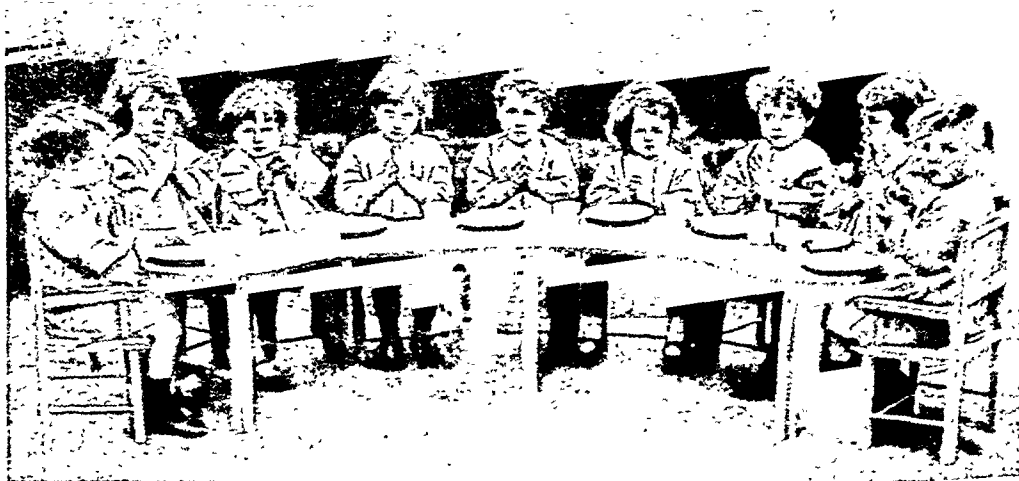
When a person who has an appointment with us is late, we usually give him a few minutes' grace. In English law the time allowed for payment of a bill of exchange, after it falls due, is three days, and

these are spoken of as days of grace. A general pardon may be granted to political offenders by an act of grace, passed by Parliament. This generally means the Act of 1690, issued by William III, which pardoned all political offenders of the day, except those connected with the trial and execution of Charles I. Macaulay said that this Act was one of William's "noblest and purest titles to renown." The public may be allowed to use a footpath as an act of grace on the part of the landowner.

Affected people put on airs and graces, and we make no attempt to be in the good graces of such people, because we should not enjoy receiving favours from them. When speaking to or of an archbishop, duke, or duchess, we should say your, his, or her Grace, as the case may be. Anything done willingly is done with a good grace. If done reluctantly, it is done with a bad grace. At a dinner, the last health or healths may be drunk from a cup of wine, etc., passed round and called a grace-cup (*n.*).

Sometimes added effect is given to a passage in music by the introduction of a grace-note (*n.*). A finishing blow or stroke is referred to as the *coup de grâce* or grace-stroke (*n.*). According to Greek mythology, Zeus had three beautiful daughters, Euphrosyne (joyfulness), Aglaia (brightness), and Thalia (bloom). These sisters were the goddesses who bestowed grace and charm. They are known as the three Graces.

A movement or anything that is full of beauty or elegance is said to be graceful (grās' fūl, *adj.*). We admire the gracefulness (grās' fūl nēs, *n.*) of a bird's flight and remark how gracefully (grās' fūl li, *adv.*) it flies. The term graceless (grās' lēs, *adj.*), that is, lacking grace, is used chiefly in the sense of ill-mannered, or without Christian piety. Graceless people live gracelessly (grās' lēs li, *adv.*) and we regret their gracelessness (grās' lēs nēs, *n.*)



Grace.—Nine charming little inmates of a day nursery saying grace before a meal.

O.F. *grace*, L. *grātia*, from *grātus* agreeable, pleasing. SYN.: *n.* Charm, elegance, favour, privilege, refinement. ANT.: *n.* Awkwardness, clumsiness, disfavour, inelegance, ugliness.

**gracious** (grā' shūs), *adj.* Showing grace; full of kindness, or courtesy; graceful; relating to divine grace. (F. *gracieux*, *plein de bonté*, *plein de grâce*, *clément*, *miséricordieux*.)

A kind and courteous action may be described as a gracious act. It is performed graciously (grā' shūs li, *adv.*) or with graciousness (grā' shūs nēs, *n.*). Outwardly, George Washington seemed distant and reserved, but he was gracious by nature. An accomplished dancer crosses the stage with a gracious motion. In Shakespeare's comedy "Twelfth Night" (i, 3), Olivia says that Orsino is, "in dimension and the shape of nature, a gracious person." This means that he is handsome, and pleasing in appearance. The abbreviated Latin inscription round the King's head, on a half-crown, means:—"George V, by the Grace of God, King of all the Britains."

O.F. *gracios*, L. *grātiosus*, enjoying or showing grace or favour, from *grātia* and suffix *-osus* abounding in. SYN.: Affable, benevolent, courteous, graceful, kind. ANT.: Cold, curt, formal, haughty, ungracious.

**grackle** (grāk' l), *n.* An Eastern bird resembling the starling; an American black-bird. (F. *mainate*.)

In India and the Malay Archipelago, the grackle is sometimes kept in a cage, like a pet jackdaw in England, because it is a clever mimic and can talk in much the same amusing way. There are several Eastern species belonging to the genus *Euphonia*. In Canada and the United States there is a common bird, like a rook, sometimes called the crow blackbird, but more properly the purple grackle (*Quiscalus quiscula*).

From L. *graculus* jackdaw. Probably imitative of its cry.

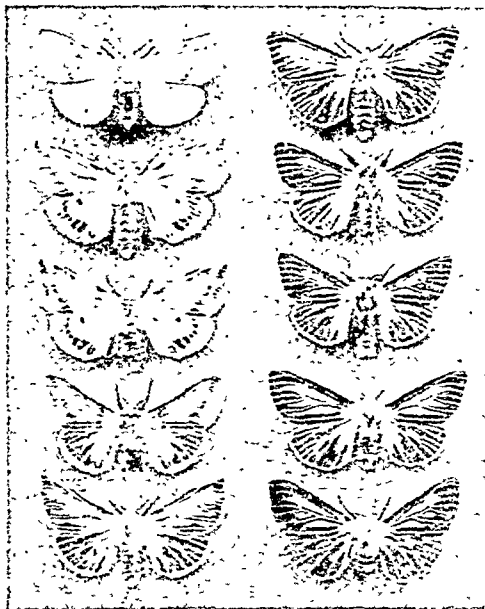
**gradation** (grā dā' shūn), *n.* Orderly arrangement, according to size, quality, rank, etc.; progress by degrees, or steps; a grade; a blending of colours to produce effects of depth, etc.; a change of vowel in the middle of a word to show a change of meaning (F. *gradation*, *dégradation*, *dégré*.)

The members of a drill-class are arranged in gradation according to their height. We can speak of the gradation of mankind from the Australian aboriginal, up to a great thinker, such as Einstein. The landscape paintings of Corot (1796-1875) are famous for their delicate gradations of light and colour.

In philology, the science of words, the systematic changing of a root-vowel, in order to form a new meaning or part of speech, is termed gradation. Sing, sang, sung, and song-illustrate this change, which is also known as ablaut. To gradate

(grā dāt', *v.t.*) colours is to blend them, so that they merge together almost imperceptibly. To gradate (*v.i.*) is to produce gradation, a process that is said to be gradational (grā dā' shūn āl, *adj.*) and is done gradationally (grā dā' shūn āl li, *adv.*). A series of steps leading from the cloisters of a church into the church itself is sometimes called a gradatory (grā' dā tō ri, *n.*).

L. *gradatō* (acc. *-ōnō-em*), from *gradus* step, degree, from *gradī* to step, go. SYN.: Arrangement, graduation, progression, succession, transition. ANT.: Abruptness, equality, uniformity.



Gradation.—A series of specimens of the buff ermine moth, showing a gradation of forms from the normal pale type to the dark variety.

**grade** (grād), *n.* A degree or step in rank, quality or value; a group of people of similar rank, proficiency, etc.; a gradient. *v.t.* To arrange according to size, rank, or quality; to alter the slope of a road or railway. (F. *grade*, *degré*, *rang*, *pente*; *classifier*, *graduer*, *arranger par degrés*.)

The children in school are graded according to their abilities, and we speak of higher-grade schools for the cleverer ones. Savage races show a low grade of intelligence. The word is also used of cattle and of fruit and vegetables, which are graded for trading purposes. An invalid is on the up or down grade according to whether his health is improving or getting worse.

The grade or gradient of a road is the rate at which it changes level, and the more slowly this takes place the better for the vehicles upon it. Engineers therefore arrange the slope by grading it, or reducing the steepest parts.

L. *gradus* degree, step, from *gradī* to step, go. SYN.: *n.* Class, order, rank, set.

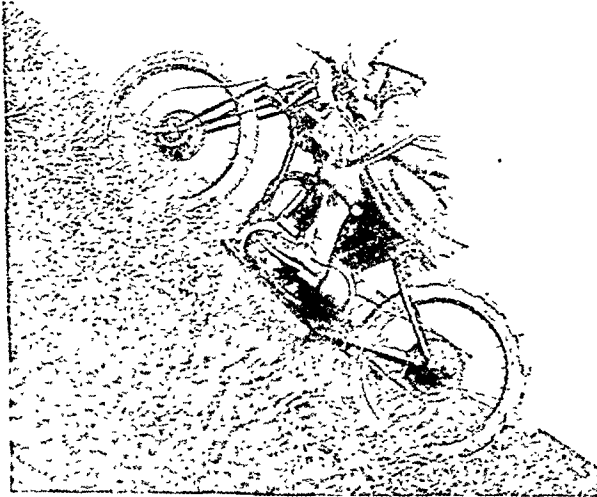
**Gradgrind** (gräd' grind), *n.* One whose attitude towards life is entirely practical and unfeeling.

"What I want is facts. Facts alone are wanted in life," says Thomas Gradgrind, a hardware merchant, in Dickens's "Hard Times." To him, human beings were just figures, to be totted up like a sum. "Two and two make four—and nothing over."

**gradient** (grä' di ènt), *n.* The steepness of a rise on a railway or road; an incline; the rate of variation in atmospheric pressure, shown by a barometer; a curve in a graph showing this. (F. *pente, rampe*.)

If, when going up a hill, one rises nine feet for every hundred feet travelled, the gradient is nine in one hundred. The beginning and end of a railway incline is usually marked by a gradient-post (*n.*) with two arms, showing the gradient in each direction.

Formed on the analogy of quotient. L. *gradiens* (acc. -ent-ent), pres. p. of *gradi* to step. SYN: Grade, incline, rise, slope.



Gradient.—A motor-cyclist ascending Sugar Loaf Hill, in Kent, which has a gradient in parts of more than one foot in one and a half feet.

**gradin** (grä' din), *n.* One in a series of ascending steps or tier of seats; a step or shelf behind an altar. Another form is gradine (grä' den). (F. *gradin*.)

In a theatre there is often a portion of the house, called the amphitheatre, in which several seats are arranged in tiers or series of step-like rows one above the other, so that from each and every seat a good view of the stage can be obtained. Each of these rows is a gradin. In a church, a small shelf or step at the back of the altar is called a gradin or gradine.

F. from Ital. *gradino*, dim. of *grado* step.

**gradual** (gräd' ü ä), *adj.* Progressing or proceeding by degrees or steps; moving, changing, or varying regularly and slowly; not abrupt or steep. *n.* In the Mass, a sentence or short verse sung on the steps of the altar or while ascending the ambo;

a book containing such sentences. (F. *graduel*.)

Little children proceed gradually (gräd' ü ä), *adv.*, or by gradual stages when learning to walk. A long, slow hill goes up gradually, that is, not steeply. The state or quality of being gradual is gradualness (gräd' ü ä), *n.*

L.L. *graduālis* (*adj.*), L.L. *graduāle* (neuter of *adj.* as *n.*), from *gradus* step. SYN: *adj.* Progressive, regular, step-by-step. ANT: *adj.* Abrupt, intermittent, irregular, rapid, steep.

**graduate** (gräd' ü ät, *v.*, gräd' ü ät, *n.*), *v.t.* To divide into, or mark off in regular intervals; to arrange or apportion according to grades; to arrange or to modify by degrees; to bring to a different degree of fineness or consistency. *v.i.* To obtain a university degree; to change, modify, or pass by degrees, or gradually. *n.* One who has obtained a university degree; a graduated vessel. (F. *graduier*; *se faire graduier*; *graduë*.)

To graduate a thermometer is to mark on it a scale of degrees; a medicine bottle is graduated so that its contents may be measured out; a carpenter's rule is graduated in feet, inches, and smaller subdivisions. Punishment is graduated, or meted out according to a scale, varying with the nature and the gravity of the offence.

Twilight may be said to graduate, or pass by degrees into night, and dawn into day. Sand may be graduated or brought to a greater degree of fineness, by screening or sifting. A liquid may be graduated to a thicker consistency by evaporation.

The position or state of a graduate is graduateship (gräd' ü ät ship, *n.*), and graduation (gräd' ü ä' shün, *n.*) is the receiving of a degree. The dividing of a ruler or anything else into intervals or degrees is graduation. An instrument used for dividing lines into small, equal parts is a graduator (gräd' ü ä tör, *n.*).

L.L. *graduāre* (p.p. *graduāt-us*) to admit to a degree, to divide into steps or grades, from L. *gradus* step, degree.

**gradus** (grä' dūs), *n.* A dictionary of prosody used till recently in public and grammar schools. (F. *gradus*.)

The name is short for *Gradus ad Parnassum*, a step to Parnassus, and the book was a comprehensive collection of Latin or Greek poetical words and phrases, and gave the "quantities" or lengths of syllables (long or short). See Parnassus.

**Graecism** (grē' sizm), *n.* A Greek idiom, or form of expression; the cultivation of Greek forms or manners, or the spirit of the ancient Greeks. Another spelling is Grecism (grē' sizm). (F. *hellénisme*.)

A Graecism is a characteristically Greek mode of expression, or style, and to Graecize (grē' siz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to give a classical

Greek form to anything, or to cultivate and copy the ideas and ways of expression of ancient Greece.

A *Graecomaniac* (grē kō mā' nī āk, *n.*) is someone intensely fond of everything Greek, even to the point of mania; and a *Graecophil* (grē' kō fil, *n.*) is a more moderate lover of Greece and its art.

The form *Graeco-* is used with many words to make compound adjectives meaning "partly Greek and partly something else." So we have *Graeco-Roman*, *Graeco-Latin*, *Graeco-Turkish* (*adj.*), etc. *Graeco-Latin* literature is that written by Romans who had studied Greek literature and so copied Greek style and thought.

*L. Graec(us)* and suffix *-ism*, of peculiarity in thought or language.

**graffito** (gra fē' tō), *n.* A writing or drawing scratched on a wall. (*F. graffite.*)

Visitors to Pompeii, the Roman city in Italy which was destroyed and buried during an eruption of Vesuvius in A.D. 79, are shown various inscriptions or *graffiti* (gra fē' tē, *n. pl.*) on the walls, scribbled by boys of the period, much as the boys of to-day write on smooth surfaces in public places. Some are electioneering appeals. The term *graffito* is also applied to a method of decoration in which designs are scratched into a surface (as of plaster), revealing the differently coloured ground beneath.

Ital. *graffito* scribbled mural inscription, from *graffio* a scratch, from *L. graphium*, *G. graphæon* stylus for writing.

**graft** [1] (graft), *n.* A bud, shoot, or scion transferred from one plant to another; a portion of living tissue transplanted from one animal or person to another. *v.t.* To transplant in the above manner; to insert as a graft; to incorporate with, or implant upon. *v.i.* To implant grafts (in or on). (*F. greffe, ente; greffer, enter.*)

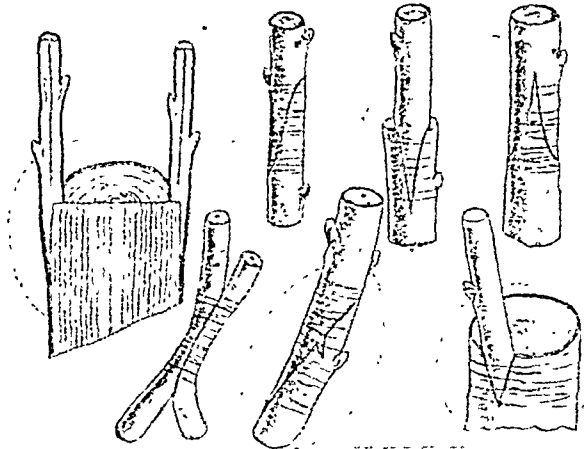
It is the practice to graft buds, shoots, or branches of trees which are slow growing, or which cannot be depended on to reproduce characters or qualities in their seedlings. Thus a shoot, called a scion, from a fruit tree is grafted upon a healthy tree of a related kind, called the stock, and in a short time the graft becomes incorporated with the tissues of the stock, receiving sap from it but ultimately bearing fruit of its own particular kind and character.

Old or unfruitful trees are sometimes grafted with scions from young and vigorous ones, to improve the bearing qualities of the former. The bud or scion is inserted by the grafter (graft' ēr, *n.*) on the cut surface of the stock, and closely bound thereto,

air being shut out by the use of grafting clay or grafting wax.

Surgeons are able to do wonderful things in the way of grafting, transferring strips of skin or pieces of bone from one part of the body to another.

In the sense of adding or implanting something of a foreign nature, we speak of pagan or heathen customs being grafted on to Christian institutions, or of classical ornament being grafted on the older Gothic archi-



Grafting.—In order from left to right, the kinds of grafting shown are crown, splice, cleft, saddle, marching, whip, and notch. The dotted lines indicate where the grafting clay is applied.

ture. In nautical language to graft a ring-bolt or similar object is to cover it with thin cord or spun yarn.

If a twig of one tree is grafted to another the result is sometimes a production of flowers and fruit intermediate between those of the two kinds of tree employed. Such a twig is said to produce a graft-hybrid (*n.*).

M.E. *graffe*, O.F. *grafe* pencil (*F. greffe*), *L. graphium* writing-style, *Gr. graphæon*, from *graphein* to write. The meaning of graft is due to the bud or sprout resembling a pointed instrument such as a pencil.

**graft** [2] (graft), *n.* A spit of earth; the amount taken up at one dig of the spade; a kind of spade used to dig drains. (*F. terre bêche, pelletée, une sorte de bêche.*)

Cp. O. Norse *gröft-r* digging; akin to *grave* (*n.*).

**graft** [3] (graft), *n.* The obtaining of advancement or profit by unfair means; illegal and usually secret payments; stolen goods; a swindle. (*F. corruption.*)

In this sense the term graft comes from America, where it often means the giving of a bribe or payment to people in an official position, who are able and willing to grant opportunities to the grafters for making illegal and often excessive profits; or for the obtaining of positions which they would be unable to secure by fair and honest means.

Said to have been originally United States thieves' slang, probably from graft [2], which also meant digging, hard work.

**Grail** [1] (gräl), *n.* The vessel said to have been used by Christ at the Last Supper, and afterwards by Joseph of Arimathea to collect His blood at the crucifixion. (F. *le saint Graal*.)

Many romantic tales have been written about the quest for the Holy Grail, also called the Saint Grail or Sangrail, which only the pure in heart might gaze upon, and which was said to possess mystic powers. One legend tells of the search for the Grail by the Knights of the Round Table, after the vessel had appeared in a vision to noble Sir Galahad. Of all the members of King Arthur's circle who joined in the search, only four returned, and, apart from Galahad, three only—Bors, Lancelot, and Perceval—had a vision of the Grail.

O.F. *graal*, *græ'* dish, vessel, perhaps from L.L. *grādāle* a vessel with different grades or compartments, from L. *gradus* step; or from assumed L.L. *crātālis*, from *crātus*, from Gr. *krātēr* bowl. The M.E. *sangreal* was divided as *sang real* royal blood, perverted into real blood (of Christ).

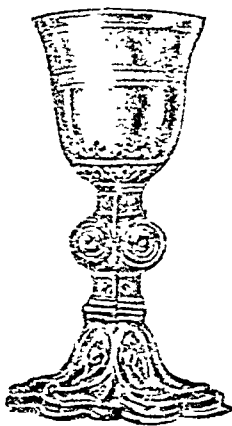
**grail** [2] (gräl), *n.* A file formerly used in the making of combs (F. *ancienne lime de peigner*.)

When combs were made by hand, the workman rounded and pointed the teeth with a coarse file called a grail.

O.F. *grail*(le) (F. *grêle*) fine, small, L. *gracilis* slender.

**grain** [1] (grän), *n.* A single seed of a plant, especially of cereal plants used as food; corn, or the hard seeds of cereal plants collectively; any small, hard particle; a unit in the English system of weights; degree of smoothness or roughness of a surface; texture; granular appearance; the arrangement, direction or appearance of the lines of fibre in wood or other fibrous material; a red dye prepared from cochineal or kermes insects; natural inclination; disposition; temper; (*pl.*) the refuse of malt left after brewing. *v.t.* To form into grains; to granulate; to paint in imitation of the grain of wood; to take the hair off (hides). *v.i.* To form grains; to become granulated. (F. *grain*, *gramme*, *fil*, *fibres*, *caractère*, *drêche*; *grener*, *grenelev*; *se grener*.)

Wheat is sometimes called golden grain, in allusion both to its colour and its value to man. The spent grains from a brewery are given to cattle, and used in other ways.



Grail.—The Holy Grail as pictured by Carlo Dolci (1616-86).

Many hard woods used for furniture are chosen for the beauty of their grain. A carpenter uses a fine-toothed saw to cut across the grain of a piece of wood, and one having coarser teeth when he cuts with the grain, or lengthwise to the grain.

An artist about to draw a pen-and-ink sketch would select a piece of paper with a smooth or fine grain, whereas a pastellist would choose quite a differently grained paper.

The unit of the English system of weights—the grain—is 1-7000th of a pound avoirdupois, or 1-5760th of a pound troy, and it is said that it received its name from the fact that it originally represented the average weight of a ripened grain of wheat.

A grain means figuratively the tiniest or most minute particle; a boy who is often doing foolish things is sometimes described as being without a grain of sense; in another use a grain means a small, hard particle, as a grain of gold, or a grain of sand. If some slight excuse could be given for misconduct of which anyone was guilty, the misconduct, although not pardoned, might receive a grain of allowance.

When planing wood we must go with the grain, or our task will be difficult and ineffectual, and when anything is said to go against the grain we mean that it is contrary to, or goes against, our wishes or inclinations.

That side of leather from which the hair has been scraped is known as the grain-side (*n.*), and leather dressed on this side is known as grain leather (*n.*). Leather is often split or skived, to make two or more layers, and as only the topmost is grainy (*grän' i*, *adj.*), or has the natural grain, the other layers, which are grainless (*grän' lès*, *adj.*), are embossed or grained in a machine to simulate the natural appearance and texture.

A cattle disease caused by distension of the stomach with food is called grain-sick (*n.*), while grainage (*grän' aj*, *n.*) is a disease of horses in which warty tumours appear on the legs. Guinea grains, or grains of paradise, are the seeds of a West African spice (*Amomum Meleguetta*), which are used to give a pungent taste to cattle medicines and alcoholic liquors.

If leather or cloth is dyed in such a way that the dye sinks deeply into the fibres, it is said to be dyed in grain. A grainer (*grän' ér*, *n.*) is a painter who reproduces the grain of marble or wood, etc.; the brush used is also called a grainer. His graining (*grän' ing*, *n.*) may be so effective that it is difficult to say which is the real wood and which is the grained imitation.

The milled edge of a corn is described as its graining, and graining is also the name of a European freshwater fish (*Leuciscus lancastrensis*) related to the dace.

M.E. *grem*, O.F. *grain*, L. *grānum*, grain, corn, and O.F. *graine* (fem.) from L. *grāna*,



Grain.—Grains of corn magnified to show the damage done by the grain-weevil, a destructive beetle which lives on grain.

neuter pl. of *grānum* taken as feminine in a collective sense.

**grain** [2] (*grān*), *n.* A prong or fork; a forked fish spear; a kind of harpoon. (F. *une sorte de harpon*.)

A grain is made of iron and has several barbed points. It is used to catch very large fish, and has a line attached.

Often referred to in the plural form as a grains (*grānz*).

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *grem* branch, division, cp. Swed. *gren* branch, fork, Dan. *gren* bough, prong.

**grakle** (*grāk' l*). This is another form of grackle. See grackle.

**grallatores** (*grāl ā tōr' ēz*), *n.* A term formerly used to classify birds known as waders. (F. *échassiers*.)

Formerly this name was given to an order which included birds with long legs adapted for wading in water. In the more modern and precise classification such birds are now differently grouped, being placed in orders having other names.

L. *grallātor* one who walks on stilts (*grallae*, assimilated from *gradlae*, from *gradi* to walk).

**gram** [1] (*grām*), *n.* A kind of pulse eaten in India, especially the chick-pea.

Much gram is eaten by natives in India, and it is also exported to other tropical countries, as a cattle- and horse-food. The chick-pea, or Bengal gram (*Cicer arietinum*), bearing a short pod of small seeds, grows wild in Southern Europe.

Port. *grão*, *gram*, L. *grānum* grain.

**gram** [2] (*grām*). This is another spelling of gramme. See gramme.

**grama-grass** (*gra' mā gras*), *n.* A slender prairie-grass of North America. Another spelling is *gramma-grass* (*grām' ā gras*).

The grama-grass grows on the dry plains that lie east of the Rocky Mountains from western Texas to Arizona. The most abundant species is mesquit-grass, or buffalo-grass (*Bouteloua oligostachya*); another

common species is related to the sheep's-fescue, which is one of the commonest grasses of our dry, hilly pastures.

Span. *grama*, from L. *grāmen* (grass).

**gramercy** (*grā mēr' si*), *inter.* Many thanks; an exclamation showing surprise. (F. *grand merci*.)

This old-fashioned word is found in old books, but is now seldom used.

Literally (God give you) a great reward. See *merc*.

**gramineae** (*grā min' i ē*), *n. pl.* The grass family. (F. *graminées*.)

The grasses or gramineae have hollow, jointed stems, long and generally narrow sheathing leaves or blades, and small flowers enclosed in glumes and arranged in a spike, raceme or panicle.

Typical examples of gramineae are the many species of fodder-grass, the cereals such as wheat and barley, the sugar-cane, and the bamboo. These are all graminaceous (*grām i nā' shūs, adj.*), or *gramineous* (*grā min' ēūs, adj.*) plants. Graminivorous (*grām i niv' ōr ūs, adj.*) animals, such as horses, feed upon grass. Some sedges and rushes with grass-like leaves, are said to be *graminifolious* (*grām in i fō' li ūs, adj.*).

L. *grāmincus* grassy, from *grāmen* (gen *grāminis*) grass.

**gramma-grass** (*grām' ā gras*). This is another spelling of grama-grass. See grama-grass.

**grammatalogue** (*grām' ā log*), *n.* A word for which a single sign is used in shorthand; a symbol standing for a word, a logogram.

In one system of shorthand, for example, "it" is represented by the grammatalogue |, which is the sign for the letter *t*.

Gr. *gramma* letter, *logos* word.

**grammar** (*grām' ār*), *n.* The science of the forms and use of language; the art of speaking and writing correctly; a book on grammar; a text-book on any subject (F. *grammaire*.)

Grammar consists of four parts: (1) phonology, the science of sounds; (2) etymology, dealing with the history and derivations of words; (3) accidence, dealing with inflexions, that is, the changes undergone by words to express their case, gender, mood, tense, etc.; (4) syntax, which deals with the arrangement of words in sentences.

In ordinary use, grammar means the rules governing correct speech and writing; a book containing these rules is called a grammar book, or simply a grammar. We talk about a person's grammar, and say "John's grammar is bad," because he breaks a rule now and then, and uses expressions such as "he done it," "the book what you gave me," "between you and I" all of which are bad grammar.

We learn grammar from a grammar, and we study the elements of art in a grammar of art. But a far better way to gain a sure knowledge of good English is to study the

works of great writers and take them as our guides. A grammar-school (*n.*) used to mean a school in which Latin was taught. Many grammar-schools were founded in England in the sixteenth century, or earlier, when Latin grammar was the chief subject that a boy was taught. Nowadays, a grammar-school is one of the old schools described above, whether Latin still forms part of the school course or not. Many grammar-schools have risen to the rank of public schools.

One who studies the science of grammar, who writes grammar books, or teaches this subject, is termed a *grammarian* (*grā mār' i ān, n.*). A *grammarless* (*grām' ār lēs, adj.*) language is one for which practically no rules can be laid down; the languages of some primitive tribes are grammarless. A person who speaks without any regard for grammar is said to be grammarless, but one who breaks no rules speaks grammatically (*grā māt' ik āl h, adv.*), and his language is grammatical (*grā māt' ik āl, adj.*).

A word is said to have a grammatical gender when its class is decided not by sex, but by grammatical rule, often for no clear reason. The grammatical subject of a sentence is the subject according to grammar, but not always according to meaning. For example, "it" is the grammatical subject of "it is nice to swim," but "to swim" is the logical subject.

A grammaticism (*grā māt' i sizm, n.*) is a point in grammar. To grammaticize (*grā māt' i siz, v.t.*) a sentence or passage is to make it grammatical.

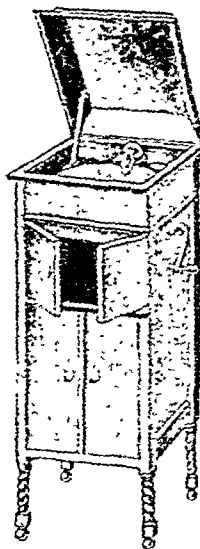
O.F. *gramaire*, L.L. *grammatica* (*L.* = grammar in the wider sense—philology), Gr. *grammatikē*, *adj.* (with *tekhne* art understood) belonging to letters (*gramma*, pl. *grammata*) from *graphein* to write.

**gramme** (*grām*), *n.* The unit of weight in the metric system of weights and measures. Another spelling is *gram* (*grām*). (*F. gramme.*)

A gramme weighs nearly fifteen and a half grains troy, and is one-thousandth part of the standard kilogram preserved in Paris. The official spelling adopted by the Board of Trade is *gramme*—sometimes abbreviated to *grm.*—when the word is used alone. A *grammetre* (*grām mē' tēr, n.*) and a *gramme-centimetre* (*n.*) respectively denote the amount of work required to lift a weight of one gramme one metre and one centimetre. They are units of work used as bases of calculation in the metric system.

Gr. *gramma* letter, small weight.

**gramophone** (*grām' ô fôn*), *n.* An apparatus for recording and reproducing sounds by means of sound-tracings on a flat, circular record. (*F. gramophone.*)

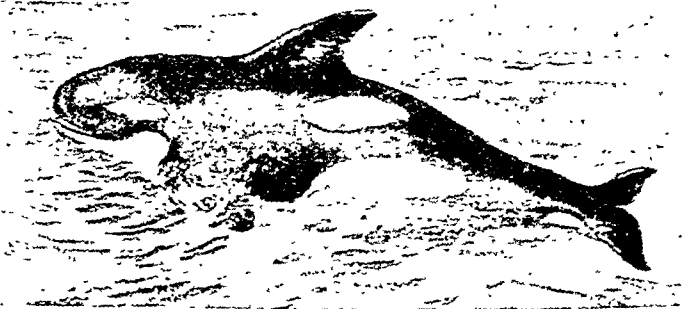


Gramophone.—A cabinet gramophone.

The earliest form of "talking-machine," named by T. A. Edison, its inventor, the phonograph, used wax cylinders as records. In 1887 Emil Berliner, another American, invented the gramophone, with its more convenient flat record. This is placed on a table kept turning at a steady speed by clockwork. The continuous spiral groove which covers the record, contains a large number of tiny dents, representing the original vibrations of the sounds recorded on it. As the gramophone needle travels

along the groove, the dents cause it to vibrate. These vibrations pass up to a thin disk in the sound-box, and cause the air inside the box to vibrate and so reproduce the original sounds.

Phonogram reversed, from *gramma* letter, thing written, *phōnē* voice.



Grampus.—The killer, a species of grampus, which is armed with strong teeth and attacks seals and even whales.

**grampus** (*grām' pūs*), *n.* A large dolphin. (*F. épaulard, dauphin, gladiateur.*)

One kind of grampus, the *Orca gladiator*, is armed with strong teeth, and attacks seals and even whales. It is termed the killer.

Early Modern E. *graundepose*, a corruption of M.E. *gra(s)peys*, O.F. *graspeis*, *craspois*, *grapois*, L. *crasus piscis* fat fish. See *crass*, fish.

**granadilla** (*grān ā dil' ā*), *n.* Various species of passion-flower; the edible fruit of such plants. Another spelling is *grenadilla* (*grēn' ā dil' ā*). (*F. grenadille, passiflore.*)

Most species of passion-flower (*Passiflora*) are tropical American climbing-plants. They bear showy blossoms, usually with a remarkable crown of fringe-like filaments inside the corolla. The fruit of some species is



edible, especially that of the granadilla (*Passiflora quadrangularis*), which is large and almost oblong in shape. Its soft pulp has a sweet, acid flavour.

Span. dim. of *granada* pomegranate, the flavour of which its fruit resembles.

**granam** (grän' äm). This is another form of grannom. See grannom.

**granary** (grän' är i), *n.* A place where grain is stored; a country or district where corn is plentiful. (F. *grenier*.)

Egypt was the granary of the ancient world, the rich soil of the Nile valley producing an abundance of corn that was shipped across the Mediterranean to less fertile lands.

*L. grānārium*, from *grānum* grain, neuter adj. suffix *-ārium* belonging to (cp. *herbārium aquārium*).

**grand** (gränd), *adj.* Impressive in character, appearance, or size; inspiring; of great excellence, ability, or dignity; noble; principal; complete. In combination, in the second degree of relationship. (F. *grandiose*, *important*, *splendide*, *noble*, *premier*, *grand*.)

Wells Cathedral, in Somerset, is a grand building in the sense that it is magnificent and impressive. Beethoven's sonatas are grand music—music that inspires by its majesty and splendid treatment. William Ewart Gladstone was called the "Grand Old Man" because of his high qualities as a statesman, his great learning, and his vitality. Some people have the grand air, a natural look of distinction. The grand pian of a campaign covers the whole field of operations. A grand total includes all details.

Two famous leagues of states have been known as the Grand Alliance (*n.*). Both were directed against France. The earlier one was formed in 1689, between the Empire, England, Holland, Spain, and Saxony, and the second in 1701, between the Empire, England, and Holland.

In old times, certain court officials went by the name of Grand Almoner (*n.*), whose office still exists, Grand Falconer (*n.*), etc., each being the head of his particular branch of the royal household. The old method of trial by combat was replaced, in the reign of Henry II, by the system of trial by a jury, which at first consisted of sixteen people, and was named the grand assize (*n.*), or grand inquest (*n.*). This jury was abolished in the reign of William IV. Nowadays, a grand jury (*n.*), whose members are termed grand jurors (*n.pl.*), is appointed at an assize. Such a jury contains from twelve to twenty-three persons, who have to decide whether the charge brought against those on trial is to be proceeded with by a petty jury, or dismissed.

At a point off the coast of Newfoundland, icebergs that have drifted from the north come in contact with the edge of the warm Gulf Stream, and are melted. The silt contained in the ice, which originally formed part of some northern glacier, is deposited on the

sea bottom, and in the course of countless centuries has built up the Grand Banks (*n.pl.*), one of the world's best fishing areas.

In relationships the prefix "grand-" means that one generation comes between the people related. A grandchild (*n.*) may be either a granddaughter (*n.*) or a grandson (*n.*), and is the child of a son or daughter of its grandparent (*n.*). One's grandparent, if a male, is the father either of one's father or mother, and is called a grandfather (*n.*), grandsire (*n.*), grandpapa (*n.*), or granddad (*n.*).

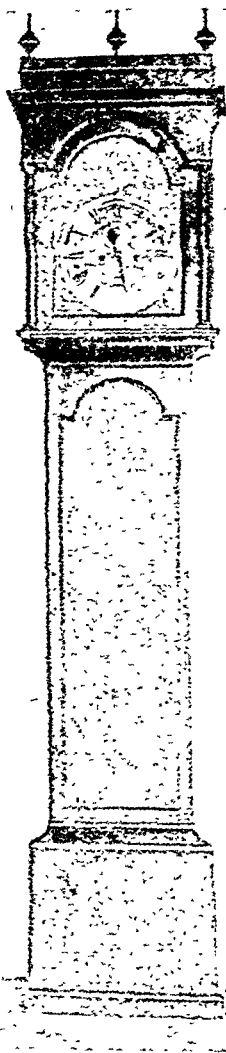


Photo: Autotype.  
Grandfather.—Grandfather and grandmother reading "good news from a far country," perhaps sent by one of their grandchildren.

A female grandparent is the mother either of one's father or mother, and her title is grandmother (*n.*), or grandmamma (*n.*). Since grandmothers are generally very fond of their grandchildren, and anxious about their health, we apply the term grandmotherly (*adj.*) to fussy laws and rules that seem to imply that people cannot look after themselves. One's grand-aunt (*n.*) is the sister, and one's grand-uncle (*n.*) the brother of one's grandfather or grandmother. A grandson or granddaughter of one's brother or sister is either one's grand-nephew (*n.*), or grand-niece (*n.*).

The grandfather's clock (*n.*) differs from other clocks in having a tall wooden case, containing weights and a pendulum, and standing on the floor. It was a favourite with our ancestors, and early specimens are now greatly prized by collectors.

In the Middle Ages and somewhat later, the title of grand captain (*n.*) was given to the commander-in-chief of the army or navy. During every session of the House of



Grandfather's clock.—Early specimens of grandfather's clocks are greatly prized.

Commons a committee, called a grand committee (*n.*) is appointed to report on bills relating to trade or laws.

When Russia was ruled by a Tsar, a son of the Tsar had the title of Grand Duke (*n.*), and a daughter that of Grand Duchess (*n.*). At one time districts of Germany and Italy were under grand-ducal (*adj.*) rulers. These Grand Dukes ranked below a king, but they were supreme in the grand-duchy (*n.*), that is, the district over which they ruled.

During the World War, the chief naval force of Great Britain was known as the Grand Fleet (*n.*). It consisted of some four hundred ships, and was kept in perpetual readiness for battle with the German Fleet in the North Sea. Never in history has there been such an array of warships as those forming the Grand Fleet, many of the important units of which took part in the Battle of Jutland on May 31st, 1916, and sent

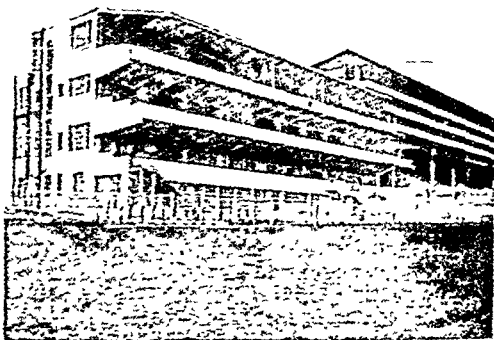
the Germans in hot haste back to their base. Earl Jellicoe, and, after November 1916, Earl Beattie, were the commanders-in-chief of the Grand Fleet, which was dispersed to different stations at the end of the War.

The head of the Templars, as of other military religious bodies, was named the Grand Master (*n.*). This title is now given to the head of a Grand Lodge of Freemasons, that is, a main or head lodge. So we speak of a grand staircase, the grand entrance to a mansion, the Grand Canal at Venice, and our Grand Junction Canal.

A grand piano (*n.*) has a horizontal frame resembling the shape of a harp, with a special mechanism or action, giving great strength of tone. A large grand piano, for use at concerts, is called a concert grand (*n.*). Among the titles at one time bestowed on the Sultan of Turkey were those of Grand Signior

(gränd sē' nyör, *n.*) and Grand Turk (*n.*). His prime minister was called Grand Vizier (*n.*), and the chief minister of the old Caliphs of Bagdad went by the same name. The principal stand, usually roofed over, at a race-course, cricket ground, or football ground is the grand stand (*n.*). A century ago it was the custom for a young man of rank and wealth to make the grand tour (*n.*); in other words, to travel through the chief countries of Europe, to gain the knowledge and experience needed to make a person well educated. Our men fought grandly (gränd' li, *adv.*), that is, splendidly, in the World War. Grandness (gränd' nes, *n.*) is grandeur, the quality of being fine or splendid in any way.

O.F. *gra(n)nd*, *graunt*, from L. *grandis* large, full-grown. SYN.: Chief, fine, leading, majestic, splendid. ANT.: Inferior, insignificant, ordinary, small, unimportant.



Grand stand.—The magnificent grand stand on the race-course at Epsom. It was completed in 1927.

grandee (grän dē'), *n.* A Spanish or Portuguese nobleman; a person of high rank. (F. *grand*, *grand seigneur*.)

The grandees of the old kingdom of Castile were noblemen of the highest rank. They were divided into three grades, one of which was of almost royal standing. Like the English barons, their power was gradually broken, and the rank now survives as a mere title of distinction. In England a person of great importance and high rank is sometimes referred to as a grandee. The condition of being a grandee is grandeeship (grän dē' ship, *n.*).

Span. *grande*, L. *grandis* great.

grandeur (grän' dūr; grän' dyūr), *n.* Splendour combined with dignity; the quality of being grand or great; nobleness; social superiority and display. (F. *grandeur*, *splendeur*, *noblesse*.)

We may distinguish between the grandeur of the parvenu and the gentility of true gentlefolk. The grandeur of the trees in the park of Versailles contrasts with the grandeur of Louis XIV of France and magnificence of the courts that he held there. The devotion of a great artist, such as William Blake, to his work, in the face of

much discouragement, when he might have won easy distinction by pandering to the tastes of his day, is an example of grandeur of mind.

F. *grand*, suffix *-eur* (L. *-or*, E. *-our*) of abstract nouns. SYN.: Beauty, impressiveness, sublimity. ANT.: meanness, puniness.



Grandeur.—Skjeggedal waterfall, Hardanger, a fine example of the rugged grandeur of western Norway.

**grandiloquent** (grăn dil' ô kwënt), *adj.* Speaking in a lofty or pompous manner; bombastic (F. *pompeux*, *enflé*, *ampoulé*.)

No one with a sense of humour uses grandiloquent phrases, except in a humorous way. Modern life allows us little time for grandiloquence (grăn dil' ô kwëns, *n.*), or bombastic speech, although we occasionally meet with traces of grandiloquence, that is, a grandiloquent quality, in public speeches, when an inexperienced speaker addresses his audience grandiloquently (grăn dil' ô kwënt *h. adv.*) in the hope of being impressive.

Formed after *eloquent* from L. *grandiloquus* speaking loftily (also in a bad sense, as in E.), from *grandis* great, *loqui* to speak. SYN.: Bombastic, grandiose, pompous, verbose. ANT.: Modest, naive, simple, unaffected.

**grandiose** (grăn' di ôs), *n.* Having a grand, or would-be grand, style or effect; imposing. (F. *grandiose*, *présentieux*.)

Some of the writings of Dr. Johnson seem to us grandiose in style when contrasted with the amiable simplicity of

Goldsmith, or the plain, straightforward English of Bunyan. Napoleon's elaborate preparations to invade England were part of a grandiose scheme to conquer Europe. People behave grandiosely (grăn' di ôs *li. adv.*) when they try to impress us by their grandiosity (grăn di ôs' i ti, *n.*).

F. from Ital. *grandioso*, from L. *grandis* great, and *adj.* suffix *-osus* abounding in. SYN.: Imposing, impressive, lavish. ANT.: Unassuming, unimposing.

**Grandisonian** (grăn di sô' ni ân), *adj.* Elaborately polite and grandiose.

Sir Charles Grandison, from whose name this word was derived, is the hero of a famous novel by Samuel Richardson (1689-1761). The novel takes the form of a series of long letters in which Grandison was meant to be shown as an ideal Christian gentleman—in Scott's opinion "the faultless monster that the world ne'er saw." He was so perfectly correct and so polite about the very smallest trifles that in modern eyes he is a bore rather than a hero. Anyone behaving in a similar way was said to have the Grandisonian manner. Lafayette (1757-1834) was called the Grandison Cromwell.

**grange** (grănj), *n.* A farmhouse with its outbuildings; a country house, especially with a farm attached; a branch of an American Farmers' Union (F. *grange*, *ferme*, *métairie*.)

A grange was a granary, also an outlying farm on a large estate. The name is now often given to a country house.

A **granger** (grăn' jër, *n.*) is either a farm-bailiff or a member of an American grange, connected with the Patrons of Husbandry.

Anglo-F. *grange*, L.L. *grānea* granary, from *grānum* grain, corn.

**grangerize** (grăn' jër .z), *v.t.* To illustrate (a book) with pictures taken from other books, etc. *v.i.* To add illustrations to a book in this way.

About the middle of the eighteenth century an author, the Rev. James Granger, conceived the idea of bringing out a "Biographical History of England," interleaved with blank pages, so that additional illustrations from other sources might be added to the work. His book, published in 1769, led to the adoption of a system of extra illustration or grangerization (grăn jër i zā shûn, *n.*), with the result that many books were mutilated to make one more interesting. A **grangerite** (grăn' jër it, *n.*) or **grangerizer** (grăn' jër iz èr, *n.*) is one who

grangerizes books, or practises grangerism (grăn' jēr izm, *n.*).

**graniferous** (grā nif' ér ūs), *adj.* Bearing grain or seeds like grain. (*F. granifère.*)

A graniferous plant, if it does not bear grain, has graniform (grā' nī fōrm, *adj.*) seeds, which are formed like grain. Any animal which feeds upon grain is said to be granivorous (grā niv' ōr ūs, *adj.*).

*L. grānifer*, from *grānum* grain, *ferre* to bear, produce; *E.* *adj.* suffix *-ous*.

**granite** (grăn' īt), *n.* A hard, unstratified crystalline rock, composed of quartz, feldspar, and mica. (*F. granit.*)

Granite is one of the rocks that have been formed by the action of heat in the earth's interior. It is generally greyish or reddish in colour and is very hard and durable, being used for sea-walls, large buildings, kerbstones, etc. Granite is very difficult to work, but when polished has a highly ornamental appearance, the various crystals of which it is composed glittering and reflecting the light.

When we talk of anything being as hard as granite, we mean that it is almost impossible to mark or destroy it; and in a figurative sense we sometimes describe a pitiless person as being, or having a nature, as hard as granite. Granite ware is a special kind of hard china or ironware coloured like granite. Ironware of this kind is widely used in the kitchen.

Anything which has the nature of granite is granitic (grā nit' īk, *adj.*) or granitical (grā nit' īk āl, *adj.*), and the forming or moulding of substances into granite is granitification (grā nit ī fī kā' shūn, *n.*). Anything which resembles granite or has the same chemical composition is granitiform (grā nit' ī fōrm, *adj.*) or granitoid (grăn' ī tōid, *adj.*). A kind of cement made of pulverized granite, used to make paving-stones, etc., is known as granolithic (grăn ō lith' īk, *n.*).

*Ital. granito* literally speckled, grained, *p.p.* of *granire* to reduce to grains (*L. grānum*).

**Granitza furnace** (grā nit' sà fēr' nās), *n.* A form of furnace used in California for roasting mercury ore, to change the mercury in it into vapour.

**grannom** (grăn' ōm), *n.* A small, brown May-fly, which appears on some streams in April; an imitation of it used by anglers. Another form is *granam* (grăn' ām).

For the first few days after the grannom appears, trout rise at it greedily. The fisherman can then make many catches with his artificial grannom.

**granny** (grăn' ī), *n.* A grandmother; an old woman. (*F. bonne-maman.*)

When we describe an old lady, who is not a relation, as a granny, the word is used in a kindly way. A **granny-bonnet** (*n.*) is a poke bonnet, of a shape that used to be worn when Queen Victoria came to the throne. A **granny-knot** (*n.*), or **granny's**

bend, is a badly tied reef-knot, with the second tie crossed the wrong way. When a granny-knot is pulled hard it either slips or becomes very difficult to untie.



Granny-knot.—A granny-knot is a reef-knot with the second tie crossed the wrong way.

From *grannam*, *grandam* (see *dam* [1]), *dim* suffix *-y* denoting intimacy or affection.

**grant** (grant), *v.t.* To bestow or give; to admit as true (something not

proved); to concede; to transfer, convey or give a right or title to. *n.* The act of granting; that which is granted; a thing given or bestowed; a conveyance in writing; a sum of money given or allowed for a special purpose. (*F. accorder, donner, admettre, concéder, transférer, faire translation de; concession, allocation, don, acte translatif de propriété, subside.*)



Grant.—King John granting Magna Charta, the charter of English liberties, at Runnymede in 1215.

This word generally means the bestowing of a favour in answer to a request or petition, and is used in this way in many of the collects of the Prayer Book. A farmer may readily grant us permission to cross his fields, though it is probable he would not like anyone to take this permission for granted. In a discussion one party may say that he will grant, take for granted, or concede certain points, so that they need not waste time arguing about them.

The Government makes grants of money to many educational institutions. A scholarship may include a grant towards the living expenses of the person who wins it.

A sum of money which is granted to enable a school or hospital or some other institution to meet its expenses is called a **grant-in-aid** (*n.*). A thing which can be agreed to is **grantable** (*grant' àbl, adj.*). A person who grants anything is a **granter** (*grant' ér, n.*), but anyone who makes a legal grant or conveyance (as of property) is called a **grantor** (*gran tór' n.*), and the person to whom such property is conveyed is described as a **grantee** (*grant é' n.*).

M.E. *granten*, O.F. *granter*, *granter*, variants of earlier *creanter* to assume, guarantee, promise, L.L. *creantäre* to guarantee, cause to believe (from an assumed *crëndäre*), from *crëndent*, pres. p. stem of L. *crëdere* to believe. SYN.: v. Allow, bestow, concede, confer, give. ANT.: v. Decline, deny, oppose, refuse, withhold.

**granule** (*grăn' ũl*), *n.* A little grain; a minute particle. (F. *petit grain, granule*.)

The small grains of starch, for example, which can be seen in the cells of maize, rice, wheat, etc., by means of the microscope, are granules. Substances composed of or resembling granules are **granulous** (*grăn ũ lūs, adj.*) or **granular** (*grăn' ũ lăr, adj.*), and are said to have **granularity** (*grăn ũ lăr' i ti, n.*) or to be



Granules. — Magnified granules of wheat starch.

formed granularly (*grăn' ũ lăr li, adv.*).

A **granuliferous** (*grăn ũ lif' ér ũs, adj.*) substance is one bearing granules, and **granuliform** (*grăn' ũ li fôr*) means shaped like a granule. **Granulite** (*grăn' ũ lit, n.*) is a rock composed of quartz and feldspar, and is said to be **granulitic** (*grăn ũ lit' ik, adj.*). To cause a substance to form granules is to **granulate** (*grăn' ũ lăt, v.t.*) or **granulize** (*grăn' ũ liz, v.t.*) it, and these words are sometimes used as meaning to roughen the surface, or give it an appearance of **granularity** (*grăn ũ lăr' i ti, n.*) as if composed of granules.

A substance may be said to **granulate** (*v.i.*) or to undergo **granulation** (*grăn ũ lă' shũn, n.*) when it collects or forms into grains; granulated sugar is an example. These words are also used in connexion with the healing of wounds. The process of forming new tissue is termed **granulation**, and the tiny bead-like projections that form on the wound during the early stages of healing are known as **granulations**. A **granulator** (*grăn' ũ lă tór, n.*) is one who granulates, or a machine for granulating. Another word for granulated is **granulate** (*grăn' ũ lăt, adj.*).

L.L. *grānulum*, dim. of L. *grānum* grain.

**grape** (*grăp*), *n.* The fruit of the vine; a grape-vine; grape-shot; (*pl.*) a tumour on a horse's leg. (F. *grain de raisin, raisin, vigne, mitraille, grappe*.)

Grapes are grown in this country, mainly under glass, as dessert fruit. They were once cultivated, as they are in many other countries now, for making into wine. The sour grapes in the fable of the Fox and the Grapes stand for anything which is belittled or undervalued because it cannot be possessed or enjoyed. **Grape-brandy** (*n.*) is another name for brandv, which is distilled from grapes, the finest quality being known as cognac. Drinks prepared from grapes may be said to have a **grapy** (*grăp' i, adj.*) flavour, or to taste like the grape.



Grape-fruit.—Workers sorting grape-fruit on a big plantation in Porto Rico.

The **grape-fruit** (*n.*), or pomelo (*Citrus decumana*), is a native of Malaya, but is cultivated throughout the tropics, and in Florida. It is shaped like an orange, and has the colour of a lemon, to which it is related, but it is a much larger fruit. The **grape-pear** (*Amelanchier canadensis*), which has its home in North America, is a small tree of the order Rosaceae with a pleasant-tasting purple or crimson fruit. A glass-house in which grapes are grown is called a **grape-house** (*n.*), **grapery** (*grăp' ér i, n.*) or **vinery**.

Before the days of shrapnel shells, **grape-shot** (*n.*) was fired from cannon. It originally consisted of a cluster of round, iron shot, packed in a bag which burst when the charge was fired, leaving the bullets free to scatter. Later, the balls were held in an iron framework between circular plates. A **grape-stone** (*n.*) is a grape seed. **Grape-sugar** (*n.*) is a vegetable sugar made commercially from starch and sulphuric acid. The name is specially given to the solid product obtained from this mixture, and distinguished from glucose, its syrup.

Any kind of vine on which grapes grow may be called a grape-vine (*n.*), but the name belongs specially to *Vitis vinifera*. A barren vine is grapeless (*grāp' lēs, n.*), that is, it bears no grapes. A grapeless wine is made without grapes or lacks a rich, grapy flavour.

O.F. *grape, grappe* (Ital. *grappolo*), bunch of grapes (in E. a single berry). The original meaning of *grappe* was a hook (L.L. *grappus*), and *graper* was to gather grapes with a hook; ultimately from Teut.; M.H.G. *krapfe* hook, clasp. See *grapnel, grapple*.



Grape-vine.—Grapes on the grape-vine at Hampton Court Palace. The vine was planted in 1768.

**graph** [1] (*grāf*), *n.* A diagram showing the relationship between certain facts or quantities. (F. *courbe*.)

A diagram to show, for example, the temperature of the atmosphere during a certain period might have dots marked on a numbered scale of degrees for every hour of the day. When these dots are connected by a line a graph is made, showing at a glance the rise and fall of the temperature during the period.

Graphs are largely used by engineers to show variations in power, load, or pressure. An abbreviation of *graphic formula*.

**graph** [2] (*grāf*), *n.* An apparatus made of gelatine for copying writings, drawings, etc. *v.l.* To make (copies of anything) with a graph.

The design or letter to be copied is written in a special aniline ink and is placed, when dry, face downwards on a slab of gelatine or other material. The ink is absorbed by the gelatine and yielded up when a sheet of paper is pressed upon the surface. Further copies may be graphed or duplicated until the ink in the gelatine is exhausted.

*Graph* (Gr. *graphein* to write) is the short form of *hettograph* and similar appliances. *SYN.*: *n.* Copygraph, duplicator, hectograph.

**graphic** (*grāf' ik*), *adj.* Relating to the art of writing, drawing or painting; indicated in any of these ways; vividly descriptive; clearly drawn or delineated; indicated by diagrams. Another form is *graphical* (*grāf' ik āl*). (F. *graphique, pittoresque, mouvementé*.)

Writing, drawing, and painting are graphic arts, and the engraver on wood or metal also makes his designs graphically (*grāf' ik āl li, adv.*). A reporter, visiting the scene of a railway accident, will telegraph a graphic or vivid narrative to his newspaper. Carlyle is a graphic writer and presents history as a vivid and moving story; his graphicness (*grāf' ik nes, n.*) or graphicalness (*grāf' ik āl nes, n.*), that is, power of vividly picturing the events about which he wrote, is remarkable.

A chemist explains the structure of a compound by means of a diagram called a graphic formula, which shows how the atoms are arranged in relation to one another; and an engineer also presents his facts graphically by means of a graph. A variety of granite in which flakes of quartz are embedded in a matrix of feldspar, presenting an appearance not unlike letters of the Hebrew alphabet, is known as graphic granite.

L. *graphicus* pertaining to painting or drawing, picturesque, Gr. *graphikos*, from *graphein* to write. *SYN.*: Descriptive, picturesque, striking, telling, vivid. *ANT.*: Abstruse, hazy, indefinite, obscure, vague.

**graphite** (*grāf' it*), *n.* Blacklead; plumbago. (F. *graphite, plumbagine*.)

This substance is a lustrous form of carbon, found in the earth, and capable of being made artificially in the electric furnace. Graphite is used for "lead" in pencils, for paints and stove-polish, and as a lubricant.

Natural graphite was mined in Cumberland, and deposits are found in Austria, Siberia, and the U.S.A. Anything having the nature of graphite is graphitic (*grā fit' ik, adj.*) or graphitoid (*grāf' i toid, adj.*).

G. *graphit*, from Gr. *graphein* to write, the mineral being used in making pencils, E. *-ite* suffix in mineral species.

**graphiure** (*grāf' i ūr*), *n.* A South African rodent, belonging to the dormouse family.

There are two species of graphiure, each having a short, straight tail ending in a tuft of hairs.

Modern L. *graphiūrus*, from Gr. *graphein* to write, pencil, paint-brush, from *graphein* to write, draw, and *oura* tail.

**grapho-**. A prefix meaning of or relating to writing. (F. *grapho-*.)

Any kind of slate suitable for writing on is grapholite (*grāf' ō lit, n.*). By graphology (*grāf ol' ō jī, n.*) is meant the study of handwriting, and the art of judging a person's character and powers from his handwriting; the word is also used for graphic



Grass.—Some British members of the grass family, called by botanists *Gramineae*. 1. Wild oat. 2. Common reed. 3. Hairy brome grass. 4. Meadow foxtail 5. Quaking grass. 6. Canary grass 7. Annual poa. 8. Sweet vernal grass. 9. Ribbon grass 10. Cock's foot grass.

formulae, or this method of notation (see graphic). A person who makes a study of graphologic (gräf' ô loj' ik, *adj.*) or graphological (gräf' ô loj' ik âl, *adj.*) matters, that is, things concerned with graphology, is a graphologist (gräf' ol' ô jist, *n.*) or graphiologist (gräf' i ol' ô jist, *n.*). A surveyor uses a graphometer (gräf' om' è tēr, *n.*) for measuring angles. Calculations made with a graphometer are graphometric (gräf' ô met' rik, *adj.*).

The original graphophone (gräf' ô fōn, *n.*) was a machine which recorded sounds on a wax cylinder, and reproduced them like a phonograph. But the word now includes other kinds of sound-reproducing machines using a disk record, such as the gramophone. A former process for making printing blocks for illustrating books was called graphotype (gräf' ô tip, *n.*). A metal plate was covered with a firm coating of prepared chalk, on which the artist drew his design with a special ink. Wherever the ink lines were drawn the chalk was hardened and stuck to the plate. The loose chalk between the ink lines was then brushed off, and the lines stood up in relief.

Gr. *graphein* write, engrave, draw. See carve.

**grapnel** (gräp' nēl), *n.* An anchor with several flukes, a mechanical device with claws, for grasping or lifting; a grappling iron. (F. *crampon*, *grappin*, *crochet d'abordage*).

A grapnel is really a special form of anchor which easily takes hold of the ground or some object. It is used for mooring a balloon or a small boat, or for gripping hold quickly where an anchor would not hold.

Another kind of grapnel, attached to a line and having several hooks, was used in old naval fights. It was thrown from a vessel in order to hold and secure an enemy ship. A claw-like device used to grapple a cable, or one to seize and hold a log or like object, is also called a grapnel.

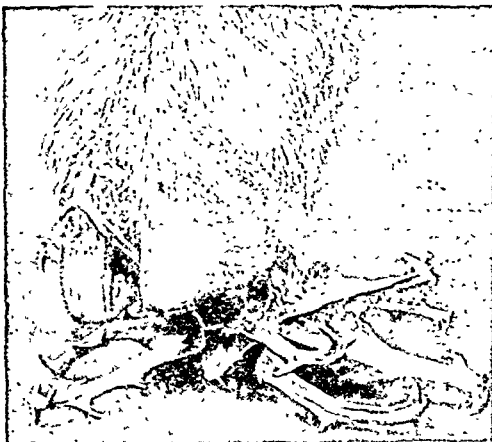
M.E. *grapenell*, dim. of O.F. *grappin* grapnel, from *grappe* hook. See grape. SYN.: Anchor, grapple, grappling-iron, hook.

**grapple** (gräp' l), *n.* An instrument with claws or hooks used to hold or grasp an object; a grapnel; a close hold or grip, as in wrestling; a close struggle or contest. *v.t.* To seize with, or as with a grapple; to take hold of; to make fast. *v.i.* To contend (with or together) in a hand-to-hand fight; to come to close quarters (with) (F. *grappin*,

*prise*, *lutte*; *saisir à bras le corps*, *accrocher*; *lutter*, *venir aux prises*.)

When wrestlers come to grips, or seize each other closely they grapple. In a figurative sense when we have some difficult problem before us, we say that we must grapple with it, or apply ourselves closely to the task of its solution.

When through any cause a submarine telegraph cable becomes parted, the broken ends are grappled, hoisted on board ship, and joined to each other. The device used to find and grasp an object like the cable may be a grapple, or grappling-iron (*n.*), which is provided with a number of hooks and may be made like a grapnel, perhaps with self-closing jaws, which come into operation automatically. The spiky fruit of the grapple-plant (*n.*) of South Africa hooks itself to the hoofs of



Grapple-plant.—The fruit of a grapple-plant hooked to the hoof of an animal.

animals, and in this way the seeds are distributed. Its scientific name is *Harpagophytum procumbens*.

See grape, grapnel. SYN.: *v.* Clinch, contend, grasp, hold, seize. ANT.: *v.* Abandon, loose, release, relinquish, yield.

**grasp** (grasp), *v.t.* To clutch at, or try to seize greedily or eagerly; to grip and hold fast; to seize; to understand. *v.i.* To attempt to grip or clutch. *n.* A firm hold or grip; comprehension or understanding. (F. *saisir*, *serrer*, *étreindre*, *entendre*; *tâcher de saisir*; *prise*, *étreinte*, *compréhension*.)

As the old proverb has it, a drowning man will grasp at a straw; we grasp hands in friendship. We should grasp or seize any opportunities for progress which come our way. We show a grasp of a subject if we can correctly answer questions about it. We may grasp at a cricket ball when fielding, though we may not actually catch it.

A person who is greedy or avaricious is called a grasper (grasp' ēr, *n.*), behaves graspingly (grasp' ing li, *adv.*), and shows the graspingness (grasp' ing nēs, *n.*) of his nature. Anything which can be held or grasped is graspable (grasp' äbl, *adj.*).

M.E. *graspen* (for *grapsen*) to grope, grasp at; akin to Low G. *grapsen* to grasp, E. *grope*, *grab*. See grab. SYN.: *v.* Catch, clasp, comprehend, hold, seize. ANT.: *v.* Abandon, loose, lose, misunderstand, surrender.

**grass** (gras), *n.* The plants on which cattle, sheep, and horses feed; pasture; any plant of the order Gramineae; the turf;

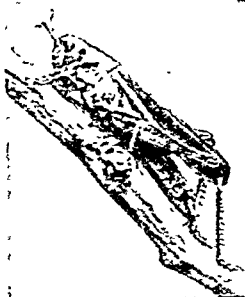


the surface of the ground. *v.t.* To cover or sow with grass; to feed with grass; to bring to grass (of a bird or fish); to lay on the grass to bleach. (F. *herbe, gazon; gazonner, paître, herber.*)

Wheat, barley, and other grain-bearing plants as rice and maize are grasses; so also are the bamboo and the sugar cane; but we generally mean by grass the many varieties of meadow-grass which make hay.

Grass-land (*n.*) is land under grass; it may be land that is kept permanently as pasture, or it may be land which has been cultivated and on which grass has sprung up during a fallow period.

In mining language, to bring to grass means to bring ore to the surface; and among boxers a man is said to go to grass if he is knocked down, or to send to



Grasshopper.—A grasshopper climbing a branch of a tree.

grass if he knocks his opponent down. In its literal sense, to go, put, send, or turn out to grass refers to cattle or horses which go or are turned on to pasture lands; but when applied to human beings it means people who go or are sent for a holiday, or take things easily. We let the grass grow under our feet when we take a long time over our tasks.

A grass-blade (*n.*) is a blade or leaf of a grass plant. The fabric named grass-cloth (*n.*) is woven in China and the East, from fibres of the *Boehmeria nivea*, a plant belonging to the nettle family, and called the grass-cloth plant (*n.*)

A grass-cutter (*n.*) is either a machine which mows grass, or a native employed in the Indian army to cut fodder for horses and other animals.

The rich, vivid colour of young grass is called grass-green (*n.* and *adj.*). A garden path soon becomes grass-grown (*adj.*), that is, covered with grass weeds, if neglected.

The grasshopper (*gras' hop' er, n.*) of our meadows belongs to a family of insects which have wings and very powerful legs that enable them to make long jumps. The locust is a large



Grass of Parnassus.—The bog plant called grass of Parnassus.

grasshopper, which fortunately does not visit England. A grasshopper-beam (*n.*) is the working beam of the old-fashioned grasshopper-engine (*n.*). Instead of being pivoted at the middle like the beam

of an ordinary beam-engine, it is pivoted at one end. The piston-rod works the other end, and the connecting-rod is attached part way along the beam. That pretty little bird the grasshopper-warbler (*n.*) has a cry exactly like the chirp of a grasshopper.

The British bog plant named grass of Parnassus (*n.*), called by botanists *Parnassia palustris*, has smooth leaves and a white flower growing singly on a long stem. Certain Indian grasses yield grass-oil (*n.*), a sweet-smelling oil which evaporates quickly.

A small piece of ground covered with grass is a grass-plot (*n.*). If the grass is kept mown close, such a plot is called a lawn. The harmless grass-snake (*n.*) is common in England. It is usually two or three feet long, and has an olive-brown back with black bands, and a black and white belly.

Several Australian plants of the genus *Xantorrhoea* are called grass-tree (*n.*). They have short trunks covered with the resinous bases of old leaves. The leaves grow in an enormous tuft on a tall, woody skin which



Grass-snake.—The harmless grass-snake is common in England. Its length is from two to three feet.

ends in a spike like a bulrush. After a storm a beach is sometimes covered with grass-wrack (*n.*) a grass-like (*adj.*) seaweed growing on sandy sea-bottoms. It is also named eel-grass.

Ground is grassed (*grast, adj.*) when covered with grass; a golfer's club is said to be grassed if the face slopes backwards slightly. Millions of square miles of the earth's surface are grassless (*gras' lès, adj.*), that is, bare of grass, but other millions are grassy (*gras' i, adj.*), or under grass. The prairies of Canada are famous for their grassiness (*gras' i nés, n.*), being naturally grassy.

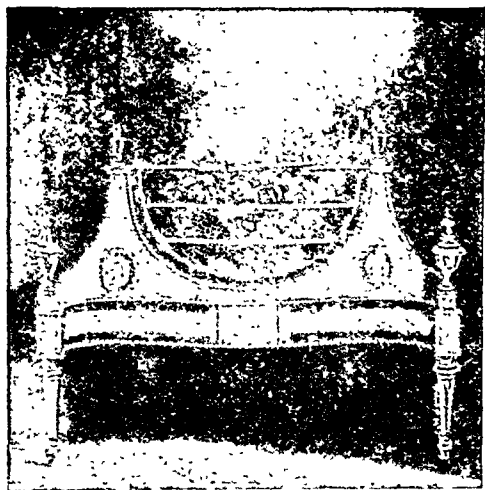
A printer who does miscellaneous printing, as distinct from book or newspaper printing, is called a grasser (*n.*) by his fellow tradesmen. Grass-widowhood (*n.*) is the state of a wife who is temporarily living apart from her husband. Such a wife is called a grass widow (*n.*), and her husband a grass widower (*n.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *gaers, graes*; cp. Dutch, G., O. Norse, Goth. *gras*, Dan. *græs*; akin to *green, grow*.

**grate** [1] (grāt), *n.* A frame of iron bars to hold burning fuel. *v.t.* To provide with a grate or grating. (F. *grille de foyer*; *griller, pouvoir de grille.*)

The floor of a furnace is called the grate. It has horizontal bars which support the fuel and through which air passes freely to help combustion. The windows of a prison are grated (grāt' ēd, *adj.*), or have bars crossing them, to prevent the escape of prisoners. A fireplace is grateless (grāt' lēs, *adj.*) if it has no grate in it.

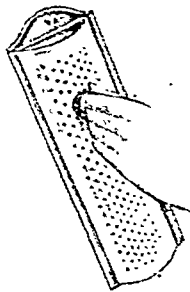
L.L. *grāta, crāta*, L. *crātēs* hurdle. See crate.



Grate.—A grate in Marlborough House, the London residence of the Prince of Wales.

**grate** [2] (grāt), *v.t.* To crush into very small parts by rubbing on a rough surface; to cause to make a harsh sound by rubbing; to irritate. *v.i.* To give out a harsh noise by rubbing; to be irritating; to offend. (F. *râper, froter, gratter, irriter; grincer, heurter.*)

A cook uses a grater (grāt' ēr, *n.*) for rubbing small pieces off nutmegs, lemon-rinds, or bread. It has many small projections which tear away bits of the substance rubbed against it. A heavy box dragged along a pavement makes a grating (grāt' ing, *adj.*) or harsh sound, which grates or offends the ears.



Grater.—A grater on which nutmeg is ground.

The hinges of a heavy gate turn gratingly (grāt' ing li, *adv.*), or with a discordant noise, if not kept oiled. Figuratively, unpleasant or tasteless talk may be described as grating on the ear.

O.F. *grater*, L.L. *grātāre, crātāre*; of Teut. origin; cp. G. *kratzen*, Swed. *kratta* to scrape. See scratch.

**grateful** (grāt' fūl), *adj.* Thankful; pleasing; acceptable; delightful. (F. *agréable, acceptable, reconnaissant.*)

When we come in after a cold drive we find a hot drink very grateful in the sense of being acceptable, and receive it gratefully (grāt' fūl li, *adv.*) or thankfully.

A roaring fire has gratefulness (grāt' fūl nēs, *n.*) or pleasantness, for chilled limbs; and one feels gratefulness—here meaning gratitude or thankfulness—for the heat it gives.

Obsolete E *grate*, O.F. *grat* pleasant, agreeable, L. *grātus*, and E. suffix *-ful*. See grace. SYN.: Agreeable, beholden, indebted, refreshing, welcome. ANT.: Disagreeable, displeasing, ungrateful.

**graticulation** (grā tik ū lā' shūn), *n.* The division of any surface, plan or drawing into squares for the purpose of enlargement or reduction; a plan or design so divided. (F. *graticulation.*)

When a draughtsman or surveyor enlarges or reduces the scale of a map, he has first to make a graticulation of the map he is copying in order to be sure that his proportions are exact.

F., *n.* of action from *graticuler*, *v.* from *graticule*, L.L. *grātīcula*, dim. from L. *crātēs* hurdle. See crate, hurdle.

**gratify** (grāt' i fi), *v.t.* To please or to satisfy; to indulge; to recompense. (F. *plaire, satisfaire, se permettre, récompenser.*)

When we gratify our own desires we indulge them or give them free rein. When we give a reward to others, or return to them the full equivalent of something they have done for us we gratify them.

Anything which is pleasing to ourselves or to others is gratifying (grāt' i fi ing, *adj.*). If we hope for a thing and that thing happens, the result is gratifyingly (grāt' i fi ing li, *adv.*) successful. For example, if we desire a large attendance at a particular meeting, and so many people come that there is hardly room for them, we may say that the room is gratifyingly full or the attendance gratifyingly large. Our gratification (grāt i fi kā' shūn, *n.*) is very great. Each person who comes in response to the invitation is a gratifier (grāt' i fi ēr, *n.*) of our desire.

O.F. *gratifier*, L. *grātific-āre*, from *grātus* pleasant, agreeable, *-ficāre* = *facere* to make. SYN.: Delight, humour, please, satisfy. ANT.: Deny, disappoint, displease.

**gratin** (grā tăn), *n.* A method of preparing dishes with bread or cheese grated upon the surface.

*Au gratin* is a term used in French cookery, but we use it now a good deal in England. A dish cooked *au gratin*, that is, by this method, is sprinkled with crumbs or grated cheese, or both, and then baked until the surface becomes a light brown.

F. from *gratter* to grate.

**grating** (grāt' ing), *n.* A frame with metal bars covering an opening; any similar frame with metal or wooden bars. (F. *grillage.*)

In the study of light, or optics, fine, parallel lines on glass, or a number of fine, parallel wires, are used as a grating to break up light into its colours. The most common form of grating is that in the street to cover the openings to drains or sewers. We put a grating across the windows of a prison cell to keep the prisoner in, and across the window of a nursery to keep the baby from falling out.

From *grate* '1] and *-ing* forming verbal nouns.

**gratis** (grā' tis), *adv. and adj.* Without charge. (F. *gratis*, *gratuitement*.)

In a restaurant, a glass of water is usually served gratis when food is ordered and paid for, that is, no charge is made for the glass of water. In a joking way, people sometimes describe the glass of water as being "free, gratis, and for nothing," but this is really stating the same fact three times over.

L. *grātis* *adv.* use of the contracted form of *grātius*, ablative pl. of *grātia*, meaning out of kindness, without recompense, for nothing. See *grace*.

**gratitude** (grāt' i tūd), *n.* Thankfulness towards a benefactor. (F. *reconnaissance*.)

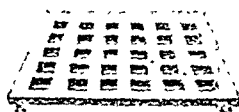
When we try to express our gratitude to someone who has done us a kindness, we try to put into words the emotion of thankfulness that we feel. If we are able to express our gratitude in a material way, that means that we are able to do or give something in return for the kindness we have received.

L.L. *grātītūdō*, from L. *grātus* grateful, *-tūdō* suffix of abstract nouns. SYN.: Appreciation, thankfulness. ANT.: Ingratitude.

**grattoir** (grā twar), *n.* An implement of the Stone Age. (F. *grattoir*.)

The grattoir, or end-scraper, was made of chipped flint or stone. Perhaps the Stone Age man used it for shaping and finishing his implements and utensils.

F., from *gratler* to scrape, and instrumental suffix *-oir* (L. *-ōrium*). See *grate* [2].



Grating.—A grating used on a wet deck, and a grating for protecting a skylight.



Gratitude.—The poor widow who, out of gratitude to God, gave her last two coins to the treasury.

**gratuitous** (grā tū i tūs), *adj.* Uncalled for; voluntary; without reason. (F. *gratuit*, *volontaire*, *sans motif*.)

People who are very fond of giving gratuitous advice to others are not always favourites. Their advice is not asked, and they often only proffer it because they are busybodies.

On the other hand, gratuitous help, when given sincerely and with no thought of self, is often very welcome, especially in moments of difficulty. The helper offers his help of his own accord. He advises and helps gratuitously (grā tū' i tūs li, *adv.*), or with gratuitousness (grā tū' i tūs nēs, *n.*). He helps without any thought of receiving a gratuity (grā tū' i ti, *n.*), or present, in return for his kindness.

The tip or small sum of money which we give to a waiter in recognition of a service for which we have already paid his employer, is often called a gratuity. In some restaurants gratuities are forbidden. Soldiers who leave the army after a short period of active service, or those who have a very slight disability as the result of war service, receive a gratuity instead of a pension.

L.L. *grātuitus* free, voluntary, from L. *grātus* pleasing; E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Free, unpaid, unsought, voluntary. ANT.: Compulsory, obligatory.

**gratulate** (grāt' ū lāt), *v.i.* To congratulate. (F. *féliciter*.)

Except in poetry this word has generally been replaced by congratulate. When we

pass an examination with credit we are likely to receive gratulations (grāt ū lā' shūnz, *n. pl.*), or gratulatory (grāt' ū lā tō ri, *adj.*) messages from old friends, that is, messages expressing their delight and their appreciation of our success.

L. *grātulāri* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to show one's joy, to wish joy to, from *grātus* pleasing. See *grace*. SYN.: Compliment, congratulate. ANT.: Commiserate, condole.

**gravamen** (grā vā' mēn), *n.* The essential part of an accusation. (F. *grief*, *motif de plainte*.)

This mainly legal phrase is often used by a counsel or a judge in a trial to indicate the particular part of an accusation which is considered

to have the greatest weight. In a trial for murder, for example, the gravamen of the charge might consist in the fact that

before the crime was committed the prisoner was heard to threaten the life of the victim

L. *gravāmen* trouble, in L.L. grievance, from *gravāre* to load, from *gravis* heavy. See grave [3].

**grave** [1] (grāv), *n.* A hole in the earth or any place prepared for burying a dead body; a tomb; death; destruction. (F. *tombe*, *fosse*, *mort*.)

The largest grave ever made for a human being is the Great Pyramid, built as the tomb of the old Egyptian king, Cheops. It contains nearly seven million tons of stone, and is four hundred and eighty-one feet high. Napoleon's grave is to be seen in the Hôtel des Invalides in Paris, but the battle of Waterloo was the grave of his ambitions, since they may be said to have been buried there.



Grave.—This picture of a nun digging a grave in a country churchyard is entitled "The Vale of Rest." It was painted by Sir John Everett Millais (1829-96).

A corpse is wrapped in grave-clothes (*n.pl.*) for burial. Graves are dug by a grave-digger (*n.*) or grave-maker (*n.*) The burying-beetle (*Necrophorus*) is also called the grave-digger, because it buries the dead bodies of mice and other small animals to lay its eggs in them. When the eggs hatch out, the larvae feed on the body.

The people of the Stone Age had a curious method of grave-making (*n.*): they raised great mounds of earth and stone over their dead. A mound of this kind, called a grave-mound (*n.*), barrow, or tumulus, may be seen in many parts of the country.

A stone set at the head or foot of a grave is a gravestone (*n.*) In a graveyard (*n.*), or burial ground, such as a churchyard or cemetery, there are many such stones. It is against the law to leave a corpse graveless (*grāv' lès, adj.*), or unburied.

A.-S. *græf*, from *grafan* to dig (see grave [4]); cp. G. *grab*, O. Norse *grof*, Goth. *graba*. SYN.: Sepulchre, tomb.

**grave** [2] (grāv), *adj.* Important; serious; solemn; (in music) of a deep sound; in pronunciation, low-pitched. (F. *important*, *grave*, *sérieux*, *solennel*, *lent*, *bas*.)

In time of war one must be prepared for grave, that is, serious news. At a dance one is gay; at a funeral one is grave, or solemn. When talking of solemn subjects we ought to speak gravely (*grāv' lī, adv.*), that is, in a solemn or serious manner.

F. *grave*, L. *gravis* heavy, weighty, serious, cognate with Gr. *barys*, Goth. *kaurus*, Sansk. *guru*-heavy. SYN.: Important, staid, weighty. ANT.: Frivolous, gay, trivial, undignified.

**grave** [3] (grāv), *v.t.* To form by cutting or carving; to engrave. *p.p.* **graved** (*grāvd*), **graven** (*grāv' ēn*). (F. *graver*.)

This word has been replaced in ordinary speech by engrave, but we may say that an inscription cut into stone or metal is graven. In the Bible an idol is often called a graven

(*adj.*) image, since it was made by carving stone or wood. An engraver, or graver (*grāv' ēr, n.*), is one who cuts letters or figures in stone or metal with a graving tool, which is also called a graver.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *grafan* to dig, engrave; cp. Dutch *graven*, G. *graben*, O. Norse *grafa*, Goth. *graban*, cognate with O. Slav. *greba* I dig. F. *graver* is from the same source. See grave [1]. SYN.: Carve, engrave, sculpture.

**grave** [4] (grāv), *v.t.* To clean (a ship's bottom) by scraping and burning. (F. *espalmier*.)

Certain kinds of sea plants and shellfish attach themselves to a ship's bottom, and the larger they grow the more they reduce the speed

of the ship. A ship is, therefore, taken at intervals into a graving-dock (*n.*), or dry-dock, from which the water is pumped out so that workmen may grave, or clean her.

Perhaps from F. *grave*, *grève* strand, beach, on which ships were cleaned. See gravel.

**grave** [5] (*grāv' ā; grav*), *adj.* In music, slow, solemn.

Ital., *grave* [2].

**gravel** (*grāv' ēl, n.* Small, water-worn stones mixed with sand. *v.t.* To cover with gravel. (F. *gravier*, *sable*; *couvrir de gravier*.)

Gravel is found in layers, or gravel-beds, which were once seashores or river-beds. Small pieces of rock, worn round, form the pebbles, while the particles worn off them make up the sand,

An opening made in a gravel-bed from which gravel is dug for roads or a building, is a gravel-pit (*n.*). In most gardens there is a gravel-walk (*n.*), a path covered by *gravelling* (*grāv' ēl ing, n.*), or spread gravel. Soil is *gravelly* (*grāv' ēl ī, adj.*) if it contains some gravel.

To be *gravel-blind* (*adj.*) is worse than to be sand-blind. When Shakespeare, in "As You Like It" (iv, 1), uses the phrase

In the study of light, or optics, fine, parallel lines on glass, or a number of fine, parallel wires, are used as a grating to break up light into its colours. The most common form of grating is that in the street to cover the openings to drains or sewers. We put a grating across the windows of a prison cell to keep the prisoner in, and across the window of a nursery to keep the baby from falling out.

From *grate* 'i] and -ing forming verbal nouns.

**gratis** (grā' tis), *adv.* and *adj.* Without charge. (F. *gratis*, *gratuitement*.)

In a restaurant, a glass of water is usually served gratis when food is ordered and paid for, that is, no charge is made for the glass of water. In a joking way, people sometimes describe the glass of water as being "free, gratis, and for nothing," but this is really stating the same fact three times over.

*L. grātis* *adv.* use of the contracted form of *grātus*, ablative pl. of *grātia*, meaning out of kindness, without recompense, for nothing. See *grace*.

**gratitude** (grāt' i tūd), *n.* Thankfulness towards a benefactor. (F. *reconnaissance*.)

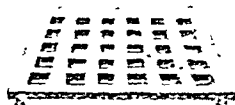
When we try to express our gratitude to someone who has done us a kindness, we try to put into words the emotion of thankfulness that we feel. If we are able to express our gratitude in a material way, that means that we are able to do or give something in return for the kindness we have received.

*L.L. grātītūdō*, from *L. grātus* grateful, -tūdō suffix of abstract nouns. *SYN.*: Appreciation, thankfulness. *ANT.*: Ingratitude.

**grattoir** (grā twar), *n.* An implement of the Stone Age. (F. *grattoir*.)

The grattoir, or end-scraper, was made of chipped flint or stone. Perhaps the Stone Age man used it for shaping and finishing his implements and utensils.

*F.*, from *gratler* to scrape, and instrumental suffix -oir (*L. -ōrium*). See *grate* [2].



Grating.—A grating used on a wet deck, and a grating for protecting a skylight.

**gratuitous** (grā tū i tūs), *adj.* Uncalled for; voluntary; without reason. (F. *gratuit*, *volontaire*, *sans motif*.)

People who are very fond of giving gratuitous advice to others are not always favourites. Their advice is not asked, and they often only proffer it because they are busybodies.

On the other hand, gratuitous help, when given sincerely and with no thought of self, is often very welcome, especially in moments of difficulty. The helper offers his help of his own accord. He advises and helps gratuitously (grā tū' i tūs *li*, *adv.*), or with gratuitousness (grā tū' i tūs *nēs*, *n.*). He helps without any thought of receiving a gratuity (grā tū' i ti, *n.*), or present, in return for his kindness.

The tip or small sum of money which we give to a waiter in recognition of a service for which we have already paid his employer, is often called a gratuity. In some restaurants gratuities are forbidden. Soldiers who leave the army after a short period of active service, or those who have a very slight disability as the result of war service, receive a gratuity instead of a pension.

*L.L. grātuitus* free, voluntary, from *L. grātus* pleasing; *E. adj.* suffix -ous. *SYN.*: Free, unpaid, unsought, voluntary. *ANT.*: Compulsory, obligatory.

**gratulate** (grāv' ū lāt), *v.t.* To congratulate. (F. *féliciter*.)

Except in poetry this word has generally been replaced by congratulate. When we

pass an examination with credit we are likely to receive gratulations (grāt ū lā' shūnz, *n.pl.*), or gratulatory (grāt' ū lā tō ri, *adj.*) messages from old friends, that is, messages expressing their delight and their appreciation of our success.

*L. grātulārī* (p.p. -āt-us) to show one's joy, to wish joy to, from *grātus* pleasing. See *grace*. *SYN.*: Compliment, congratulate. *ANT.*: Commiserate, condole.

**gravamen** (grā vā' mēn), *n.* The essential part of an accusation. (F. *grief*, *motif de plainte*.)

This mainly legal phrase is often used by a counsel or a judge in a trial to indicate the particular part of an accusation which is considered to have the greatest weight. In a trial for murder, for example, the gravamen of the charge might consist in the fact that



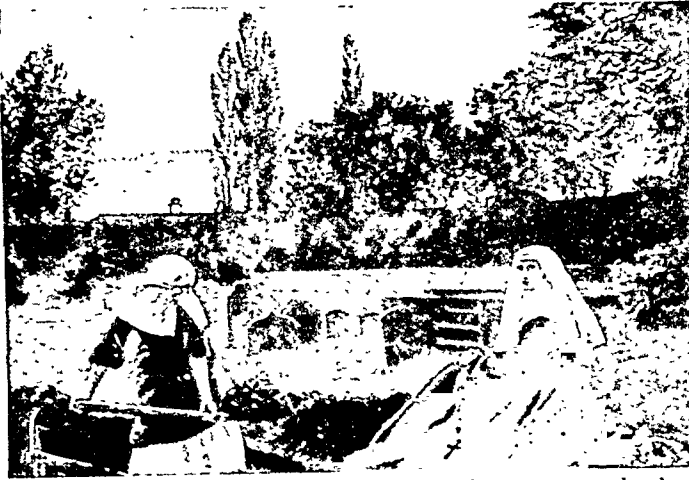
Gratitude.—The poor widow who, out of gratitude to God, gave her last two coins to the treasury.

before the crime was committed the prisoner was heard to threaten the life of the victim

L. *gravāmen* trouble, in L.L. grievance, from *gravāre* to load, from *gravis* heavy. See *grave* [3].

**grave** [1] (*grāv*), *n.* A hole in the earth or any place prepared for burying a dead body; a tomb; death; destruction. (F. *tombe*, *fosse*, *mort*.)

The largest grave ever made for a human being is the Great Pyramid, built as the tomb of the old Egyptian king, Cheops. It contains nearly seven million tons of stone, and is four hundred and eighty-one feet high. Napoleon's grave is to be seen in the Hôtel des Invalides in Paris, but the battle of Waterloo was the grave of his ambitions, since they may be said to have been buried there.



Grave.—This picture of a nun digging a grave in a country churchyard is entitled "The Vale of Rest." It was painted by Sir John Everett Millais (1829-96).

A corpse is wrapped in grave-clothes (*n.pl.*) for burial. Graves are dug by a grave-digger (*n.*) or grave-maker (*n.*) The burying-beetle (*Necrophorus*) is also called the grave-digger, because it buries the dead bodies of mice and other small animals to lay its eggs in them. When the eggs hatch out, the larvae feed on the body.

The people of the Stone Age had a curious method of grave-making (*n.*); they raised great mounds of earth and stone over their dead. A mound of this kind, called a grave-mound (*n.*), barrow, or tumulus, may be seen in many parts of the country.

A stone set at the head or foot of a grave is a gravestone (*n.*) In a graveyard (*n.*), or burial ground, such as a churchyard or cemetery, there are many such stones. It is against the law to leave a corpse graveless (*grāv' lès*, *adj.*), or unburied.

A.-S. *græf*, from *grafan* to dig (see *grave* [4]); cp. G. *grab*, O. Norse *gröf*, Goth. *graba*. SYN.: Sepulchre, tomb.

**grave** [2] (*grāv*), *adj.* Important; serious; solemn; (in music) of a deep sound; in pronunciation, low-pitched. (F. *important*, *grave*, *sérieux*, *solennel*. *lent*, *bas*.)

In time of war one must be prepared for grave, that is, serious news. At a dance one is gay; at a funeral one is grave, or solemn. When talking of solemn subjects we ought to speak gravely (*grāv' lī*, *adv.*), that is, in a solemn or serious manner.

F. *grave*, L. *gravis* heavy, weighty, serious, cognate with Gr. *barys*, Goth. *hauris*, Sansk. *guru*—heavy. SYN.: Important, staid, weighty. ANT.: Frivolous, gay, trivial, undignified.

**grave** [3] (*grāv*), *v.t.* To form by cutting or carving; to engrave. *p.p.* *graved* (*grāvd*), *graven* (*grāv' èn*). (F. *graver*.)

This word has been replaced in ordinary speech by engrave, but we may say that an inscription cut into stone or metal is graven. In the Bible an idol is often called a graven (*adj.*) image, since it was made by carving stone or wood. An engraver, or graver (*grāv' èr*, *n.*), is one who cuts letters or figures in stone or metal with a graving tool, which is also called a graver.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *grafan* to dig, engrave; cp. Dutch *graven*, G. *graben*, O. Norse *grafa*, Goth. *graban*, cognate with O. Slav. *grěba* I dig. F. *graver* is from the same source. See *grave* 1]. SYN.: Carve, engrave, sculpture.

**grave** [4] (*grāv*), *v.t.* To clean (a ship's bottom) by scraping and burning. (F. *espalmer*.)

Certain kinds of sea plants and shellfish attach themselves to a ship's bottom, and the larger they grow the more they reduce the speed

of the ship. A ship is, therefore, taken at intervals into a graving-dock (*n.*), or dry-dock, from which the water is pumped out so that workmen may grave, or clean her.

Perhaps from F. *grave*, *grève* strand, beach, on which ships were cleaned. See *gravel*.

**grave** (5) (*grav' ā*; *grav*), *adj.* In music, slow, solemn.

Ital., *grave* [2].

**gravel** (*grāv' èl*), *n.* Small, water-worn stones mixed with sand. *v.t.* To cover with gravel. (F. *gravier*, *sable*; *couvrir de gravier*.)

Gravel is found in layers, or gravel-beds, which were once seashores or river-beds. Small pieces of rock, worn round, form the pebbles, while the particles worn off them make up the sand.

An opening made in a gravel-bed from which gravel is dug for roads or a building, is a gravel-pit (*n.*). In most gardens there is a gravel-walk (*n.*), a path covered by gravelling (*grav' èl* *ing*, *n.*), or spread gravel. Soil is gravelly (*grav' èl lī*, *adj.*) if it contains some gravel.

To be gravel-blind (*adj.*) is worse than to be sand-blind. When Shakespeare, in "As You Like It" (iv, 1), uses the phrase

"gravelled for lack of matter," he means stuck fast, like a ship stranded on a bank of gravel.

Of Celtic origin. O.F. *gravel(l)ec*, dim. of O.F. *grave* shingle, strand; cp. Welsh *gro* ridge of pebbles, beach. SYN.: *n.* Ballast.

**graven** (grāv' ēn). For this word, and graver, see under grave [3].

**gravimeter** (grā vim' ē tēr), *n.* An instrument for determining the specific gravity of liquids. See under gravity

*L. gravis* heavy and *E. meter*



Gravitation.—Gravitation is illustrated by these happy holiday-makers sliding down a chute.

**gravity** (grāv' i ti), *n.* Weight, or the state of being heavy; the force which pulls or tends to pull any object to the ground; seriousness or importance; solemnity; sedateness; lowness of pitch (of a sound). (F. *gravité*, *poids*, *pesanteur*, *sérieux*, *importance*, *solemnité*, *calme*, *gravité*.)

Sir Isaac Newton (1642-1727), one of the world's greatest mathematicians, is said to have been led to a great discovery through thinking about an apple that he saw fall from a tree in his orchard. He began to wonder, so the story runs, why the apple should fall at all, why anything should fall, and as a result of his thinking he formed a theory dealing with the pull or attraction that all bodies in space exert upon all other bodies. This is known as the law of gravitation (grāv i tā' shūn, *n.*).

The apple is unimportant. It was not the first to fall from a tree. But Newton's great theory embraces the whole structure of the universe. It explains how the stars keep in

their places; how the people in Australia, who are "upside down," do not fall off the earth; how a pound of butter has weight, and does not float away like a puff of smoke. Any falling body is said to gravitate (grāv' i tāt, *v.i.*), that is, to be acted upon by the force of gravity, whether it be a spent meteorite falling on to the sun, or a boy jumping down from a fence.

If particles of different weight be mixed together and shaken, the heavier particles gravitate, or sink to the bottom owing to the pull of the earth acting on them with greater strength. This gravitational (grāv i tā' shūn āl, *adj.*) fact, that is, one connected with gravitation, is put to a practical use in separating diamonds and gold from the gravel in which they are found. The diamond workers are said to gravitate (*v.t.*) the gravel in which diamonds are concealed.

The ratio of the weight of a solid to the weight of an equal volume of water, or the weight of a gas to an equal volume of air at the same pressure and temperature, is called the specific gravity of the substance. The specific gravity of liquids is determined by means of a float, known as a gravimeter (grā vim' ē tēr, *n.*). The use of a gravimeter for this purpose is termed gravimetry (grā vim' ē trī, *n.*).

In chemistry, a gravimetric (grāv i met' rik, *adj.*) process is one that makes use of weighing, and is thus distinguished from other processes that make use of measuring.

Aeroplane and motor-car engines usually have gravity feed tanks containing petrol and oil. These liquids run out under the action of gravity, and keep the engine supplied, thus dispensing with pumping. The force of gravity is also made use of in gravity feeds for carrying wheat and other substances downhill.

In civilized countries people gravitate, or are drawn towards, the towns from country places. This may be described as a gravitative (grāv' i tā tiv, *adj.*) movement to the town, the attracting force being the greater brightness and sociableness of town life. People show the gravity of a great crisis in their faces. They may be overwhelmed by the gravity of some great occasion, or upset by the gravity of some offence.

*L. gravitās* (acc. *-it-em*), abstract *n.* from *gravis* heavy. See grave [2]. SYN.: Enormity, heaviness, importance, sobriety, weight. ANT.: Frivolity, levity, lightness, pettiness, triviality.

**graveure** (grā vūr'), *n.* An engraving or print. (F. *graveure*.)

This word is shortened from *photographeure* (which see).

**gravy** (grā' vi), *n.* The juices which come from meat during and after cooking; a sauce made from this, or other juices. (F. *jus*.)

Cooks often dilute or season gravy for the table, or else thicken it with flour. Gravy-beef (*n.*) is a part of a leg of beef that is usually cooked for the good gravy it yields. A gravity-boat (*n.*) is a bowl or

dish, often oval in shape, in which gravy is served at table. A **gravy-dish** (*n.*) is often used to hold cooked joints of meat. It is a special kind of meat-dish provided with a hollow at one end, into which any gravy that oozes from the joint can run. A dish for holding gravy is also called a **gravy-dish**.

M.E. *grave* a kind of broth with powdered almonds, possibly due to a misreading of O.F. *grānt* anything grained, L. *grānātum*, from *grānum* grain. SYN.: Essence, extract, juice, sauce, soup.

**gray** (grā). This is another spelling of grey. See grey.

**grayling** (grā' ling), *n.* A river fish of the salmon family; a butterfly with dull brown wings. (F. *ombre*.)

The grayling (*Thymallus vulgaris*) is said to have received its scientific name because it smells of thyme. It is found in a number of British rivers as well as on the Continent, and ranges up to four pounds in weight. The brook, in Tennyson's poem of that name, with its pebbly bottom, and many pools, is a typical haunt of this fish, which may be recognized by its long, violet dorsal fin.

The grayling butterfly (*Satyrus semele*) is often seen during the summer on grassy tracts by the sea. Its dull protective colouring is helped by its habit of falling on one side when it alights on the ground, completing the illusion of a withered leaf. The wings have an orange-brown tinge with six dark eye-spots.

So called from its silvery-grey colour: from *grey* and dim. suffix *-ing*.

**graze** [1] (grāz), *v.i.* To feed upon growing grass. *v.t.* To supply cattle with pasturage or grass for feeding upon. (F. *paître*, *brouter*, *pâlurer*; *faire paître*, *mener paître*.)

A farmer is said to graze his cattle when he puts them into a meadow to graze. An animal that feeds on growing grass or herbage is called a **grazer** (grāz' ēr, *n.*), but a **grazier** (grā' zhēr, *n.*) is one who breeds cattle and fattens them by grazing, for the purpose of selling them at a cattle market. The business of feeding cattle on growing grass is termed **graziery** (grā' zhēr i, *n.*), and a pasture or enclosure where cattle graze

is a **grazing** (grāz' ing, *n.*) or **grazing-ground** (*n.*).

M.E. *grasen*, A.-S. *grasian*, from *græs* grass; cp. G. *grasen*, *gras*, Dutch *grazen*, *gras*. SYN.: Browse, feed, pasture.

**graze** [2] (grāz), *v.t.* To pass or scrape lightly along a surface; to abrade. *v.i.* To touch lightly in passing. *n.* A slight roughening of a surface brought about by rubbing; a light, passing touch or rub. (F. *effleurer*, *écorcher*; *raser*; *écorchure*, *atouchement*, *effleurement*.)

Small boys often tumble down and graze their knees, producing a graze that soon heals if it is thoroughly washed. A vehicle just grazes the kerb when it narrowly escapes from mounting the pavement. A boat is said to graze over a sand-bank when it passes over without grounding.

First used of a bullet or cannon-ball skimming

or rebounding from the ground or some other object; probably a special sense of *graze* [1] in the sense of cropping the grass; cp. G. *grasen* to rebound (of a cannon-ball). SYN.: *v.* Abrade, scrape, shave, skim.

**grease** (grēs, *n.*; grēz, grēs, *v.*), *n.* Fatty or oily matter; a disease in horses' heels. *v.t.* To smear or lubricate with grease. (F. *graisse*, *malandre*; *graisser*.)

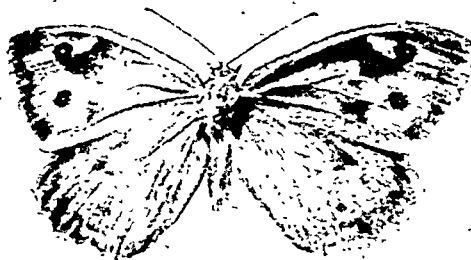
Animal fat in a soft state is grease. It is used as a lubricant for heavy machinery and the wheels of many vehicles. The grease used for the axles of railway trucks is kept in a grease-box (*n.*), but the wheels of passenger coaches are lubricated with a purer substance, known as palm-oil. A driver greases the wheels of

his cart in order to make them turn smoothly. In allusion to this, we say that it is necessary to grease the wheels of some enterprise in order to make it run without a hitch. A gift of money sometimes achieves this, and to grease a person's palm is to offer a bribe. Gardeners often use a grease-band (*n.*), which is placed round fruit trees to prevent caterpillars climbing them.

The coloured paste applied by actors and actresses to their faces in the process of making-up is known as **grease-paint** (*n.*). It is usually prepared in sticks, and is used to strengthen or alter the colour and outline of the features, which would otherwise have



Grayling.—The grayling, a fish of the salmon family, is found in many British waters.



Grayling.—The grayling butterfly is often seen during the summer on grassy tracts by the sea.



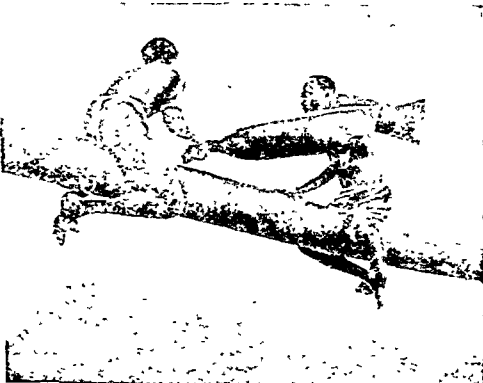


Grease-band.—A grease-band placed round the trunk of a tree to prevent caterpillars crawling up.

little character when exposed to the glare of the stage. A grease-trap (*n.*) is sometimes fixed in a drain for the purpose of catching grease, that would otherwise solidify and block up the pipe.

Before a railway train begins its journey, a man, called a greaser (*grēz' ēr*; *grēs' ēr*, *n.*), applies oil or grease to the running parts of the wheels, etc., which would otherwise run hot and become a source of possible danger. A greasy (*grēz' i*; *grēs' i*, *adj.*) rag is marked or stained with oil or grease. A greasy substance is made of, or resembles grease. Greasy roads, on which motors are liable to skid, have a slippery or slimy surface, as if they were covered with grease. We talk of people having a greasy manner when they have smooth and oily ways. They behave greasily (*grēz' i lī*; *grēs' i lī*, *adv.*). The state or condition of being greasy is greasiness (*grēz' i nēs*, *grēs' i nēs*, *n.*). A greasy pole (*n.*), liberally smeared with grease, along which competitors usually have to walk, is a source of much merriment at aquatic sports.

M.E. *grese*, *gresse*, O.F. *gresse*, *graisse*, *craisse*, L.L. *crassa*, properly fem. of *L. crassus* thick, fat. See crass. SYN.: *n.* Fat, lubricant, oil, tallow.



Greasy pole.—Two natives of the French Sudan, West Africa, fighting on a greasy-pole.

**great** (*grāt*), *adj.* Big; large; numerous; extensive, excessive; on a large scale, or to a great degree; extraordinary; sublime, or wonderful; important; having a fine, or noble, character, or remarkable qualities; skilled (at); difficult; unfair; in combination, in the third degree of relationship. *n.* Great men and women. (F. *gros*, *grand*, *nombreux*, *étendu*, *prodigieux*, *éblouissant*, *important*, *habile*; *les grands*.)

Lord Kitchener was a great figure during the World War and a great organizer. Goliath was of great stature, but David was a great man. Great crowds assemble to see the Lord Mayor's Show in the great city of London, and they cheer at great length. Alexander the Great (346-323 B.C.), King of Macedon, is distinguished by his great conquests from the lesser Alexanders of history. A great feast is a sumptuous or expensive one. In the great library at the British Museum, we may read the works of the great.

Our great-grandfather (*n.*) is the father of one of our grandfathers. We are therefore his great-grandchildren (*n.pl.*). A great-uncle (*n.*) and great-aunt (*n.*) are the brother and sister of a grandparent. A great-coat (*n.*) is an overcoat, and a person who is wearing one is said to be greatcoated (*adj.*). It is unwise to be greatcoatless (*adj.*), that is, without an overcoat, on a chilly day. Greats (*n.pl.*), at Oxford, is the ordinary name for the final examination for the B.A. degree, when taken in ancient philosophy and history. There is now a similar examination, chiefly in modern philosophy and economics, called Modern Greats. The final examination at Cambridge was formerly known as the great go. A person who is very generous or very forgiving is said to be great-hearted (*adj.*).

The great house of a village, or a country district is the chief house or mansion there. The Great Powers of the World are the leading countries. At present, these are Great Britain, the United States of America, France, Italy, and Japan. Before the World War Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Russia were also Great Powers. Printers use a large sized type called great primer, which measures four and a half lines to an inch. The Indians of North America call their god the Great Spirit. The big toe of each foot is the great toe.

A church organ often consists of a group of organs, each with its own set of pipes, controlled by an individual keyboard. The principal group is then termed the great organ. We greatly (*grāt' lī*, *adv.*), or much, admire beautiful things. A hero behaves greatly, or nobly, in a moment of danger. A sublime poem, such as "Paradise Lost," is greatly, or loftily, conceived. The greatness (*grāt' nēs*, *n.*) of Milton becomes apparent to the reader of his poem. The greatness of the distance from England to America is less appreciated by passengers

on a modern liner than it was by Cabot.

M.E. *grēt*, A.-S. *grēat* coarse, stout, thick; cp. Dutch *groot*, G. *gross*. SYN.: *adj.* Important, large, momentous, noble, vast. ANT.: *adj.* Ignoble, petty, small, tiny, unimportant.

**greave** (grēv), *n.* Leg armour. (F. *greve*.)

In days when armour was worn, a warrior's legs were protected below the knee by greaves, which were, in effect, metal shin-guards. Tennyson in "The Lady of Shalott" describes how the sun "flamed upon the brazen greaves."

O.F. *greve* shin, also leg armour; cp. Span. *grebas*, pl.

**greaves** (grēvz), *n.pl.* Unmelted scraps remaining when tallow is made from mutton fat. (F. *cretonis*.)

Greaves are used for making dog biscuits, and Izaak Walton recommended them as a bait for catching barbel.

Cp. Low G. *greven*, G. *griebe*, Swed. dialect *grevar* tallow-refuse, perhaps connected with A.-S. *grēofa* pot.

**grebe** (grēb), *n.* A waterside bird. (F. *grèbe*.)

The grebe has flattened toes resembling paddles, a short body with a brown upper part, and very little tail. The lesser grebe (*Podiceps fluviatilis*), or dabchick, is very common on inland waters, and, in winter, tidal rivers. When alarmed it dives and swims under water, rising only to breathe. The larger great crested grebe (*Podiceps cristatus*) is becoming more common in Britain. It holds its long neck erect when swimming, and may be seen carrying its young on its back. In summer it has a dark brown crest, and a ruff, round its neck, of black and rich brown. Other species are mostly winter visitors.

F. *grèbe*, possibly from L. (*avis*) *crispa* curled or frilled (bird), or of Celtic origin; cp. Welsh *crib* comb, crest.

**Grecian** (grē' shàn), *adj.* Pertaining to Greece. *n.* A Greek; a Greek scholar; a senior boy at Christ's Hospital. (F. *grec*: *Grec*, *helléniste*.)

In most public schools for boys, a special name is given to a boy when he reaches a position of seniority, and at Christ's Hospital (familiarily known as the Blue Coat School) a boy in the highest class is known as a Grecian. We speak of Grecian architecture, and of a Grecian nose, but of Greek history and Greek literature. In ancient Greece the

women wore their hair arranged in a knot lying low on the nape of the neck. This classical style of hairdressing was for a time fashionable among English ladies, and was known as the Grecian knot. Grecianize (grē' shàn iz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is another form of Graecize.

L. *Graecia*. Greece, from *Graecus* Greek; E. *adj.* suffix -an.

**Grecism** (grē' sizm). This is another spelling of Graecism. See Graecism.

**greed** (grēd), *n.* Strong and selfish desire; greediness; avarice. (F. *avidité*, *gloutonnerie*, *cupidité*.)

A miser has a greed for gold. A greedy (grēd' i, *adj.*) person is one who has a greed for food, for selfish pleasures, or for gain. The sea is said to be greedy, in the sense of ravenous, when it tears at cliffs and seems to be striving to upset fishing boats. A glutton thinks greedily (grēd' i li, *adv.*) of his next meal and makes us realize how revolting is greediness (grēd' i nēs, *n.*) of any kind.

Late back-formation from *greedy*, which is a common Teut. word, A.-S. *grædig*; cp. Dutch *gretig*, O.H.G. *grätig*, O. Norse *grádhug-r*, Goth. *grīdag-s*, cognate with Sansk. *grdh* to be greedy.

SYN.: Avidity, covetousness, gluttony, rapacity, voracity. ANT.: Asceticism, austerity, indifference, self-denial, unselfishness.

**Greek** (grēk), *n.* A native of Greece; the language spoken by the inhabitants of Greece; something unintelligible. *adj.* Of or pertaining to Greece; Grecian. (F. *Grec*, *le grec*.)

The Orthodox or Eastern Church, which includes most of the Christians in the Turkish Empire, the Balkan States, Greece, and Russia, is known as the Greek Church, to distinguish it from the Latin or Roman

Catholic Church. A person listening to a lecture that he cannot understand might afterwards say that it was all Greek to him. A gift that is sent with the hope of causing harm to the receiver, is known as a Greek gift. This is an allusion to the famous wooden horse that led to the fall of Troy, described in Virgil's "Aeneid" (ii, 49). This, the Greeks pretended, was an offering to the gods on leaving for Greece, but inside the horse a number of the best Greek soldiers lay concealed and were drawn into the town by the triumphant Trojans.

At night these soldiers came out of the horse, slew the guardians of the gate, and



Grebe.—The great crested grebe sitting on its nest among the reeds of a river.

opened the city to the Greek army, which had only feigned its departure.

*F. Grec*, *L. Graecus*, *Gr. Graikos*, *adj.* from *Graios* prehistoric name of a Greek (later *Hellēn*).

**green** (grēn), *adj.* Having the colour of growing grass; covered with grass or herbage; in leaf; growing; fresh; unripe; foolish; sickly. *n.* The colour of grass; the colour in the spectrum between blue and yellow; a dye of this colour; a grassy plot; youth; vigour. (*pl.*) young leaves and stems of plants, used as food. *v.i.* To become green. *v.t.* To make green. (*F. vert, herbeux, frais, qui n'est pas mûr, novice, malsain; vert, pelouse, vigueur; devenir vert; faire vert.*)

By mixing the colours blue and yellow we obtain green—the colour of emeralds, olives, and young leaves in the spring. Whatever is young and fresh like the leaves is said to be a green thing. For example, a youth leaving school and going into the business world with little knowledge of its ways is a green youth. Anyone who is easily imposed upon is also said to be green. He behaves greenly (grēn' li, *adv.*) and is described as a greenhorn (*n.*).

Such things as leather and bacon, before being tanned, or cured, are said to be green. A fresh wound, or one still unhealed, is a green wound; but green stick is a kind of fracture, to which children are hable, because their bones are not brittle like an adult's. Only one side of the bone breaks, the other is merely bent. Green looks are pale, sickly looks; and illness is sometimes betrayed by a green-coloured (*adj.*) face.

The greens that are cooked for dinner are the fresh leaves and stems of certain vegetables. These and other green stuff are sold, often at a green stall, by a green-grocer (*n.*), a dealer in fruit and vegetables, whose trade is called greengrocery (*n.*). The articles that he sells are known as green-groceries. A green crop (*n.*) is a growing crop used for food while green, as distinguished from a hay crop. Green cheese is an unripened cheese, whey cheese, or cheese partly coloured green with sage.

Jealousy is fancifully called the green eye, or the green-eyed monster, and jealous persons are said to be green-eyed (*adj.*). The room in a theatre in which the players wait for their turn to go on to the stage is known as the green-room (*n.*) because the walls were originally coloured green to rest the eyes after the glare of the foot-lights. The green-room of a warehouse is that in which new cloth or undried pottery is handled. There used to be a department of the Royal Household called the Board of Green Cloth. It dealt chiefly with household accounts, and its business was once conducted at a green-covered table.

A greensward (*n.*), or green, is a level, grassy plot of land, or a lawn. Many games

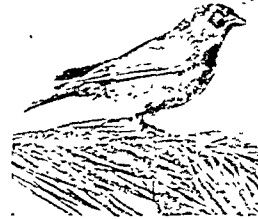
are played on greens, such as bowling, on a bowling-green. In golf, the last short strokes or putts into the hole are made on a putting green. In 1862, during the Civil War, the United States issued a bank-note with the back printed in green. It was called a green-back (*n.*), and this name was afterwards used of any American national bank-notes.

Reports and other official publications of the British Government are often bound in blue covers and, because of this, British official publications (whether in blue covers or not) are called blue-books. In the same

way, an official publication of the Indian Government is called a green-book (*n.*).

The greenfinch (*n.*) or green linnet (*n.*), a common British bird, has yellowish green and gold feathers. Its scientific name is *Ligurinus chloris*. The greenshank (*n.*) is a large sandpiper (*Totanus glottis*) that visits England in the spring, and is named from its long, green legs. The Mayfly is sometimes called the green drake, and another fly, the grannom, is also known as the greentail (*n.*); it has four wings, which it folds on its back when floating down a stream. Real or artificial greentails are used as fishing bait.

The aphid, a tiny plant-louse of green colour, and a troublesome garden pest, is often called the greenfly (*n.*). The green-gage (*n.*) is a kind of green-coloured plum, introduced by Sir William Gage, about 1725. The greenheart (*n.*) is a large tree of the laurel family, growing in the West Indies. Its hard, heavy timber, known as greenheart, is used in harbour construction because it resists wood-boring insects. Green laver (*n.*) is the sea-lettuce (*Ulva lactuca*), a kind of seaweed that can be eaten. Tea that has been prepared by drying with



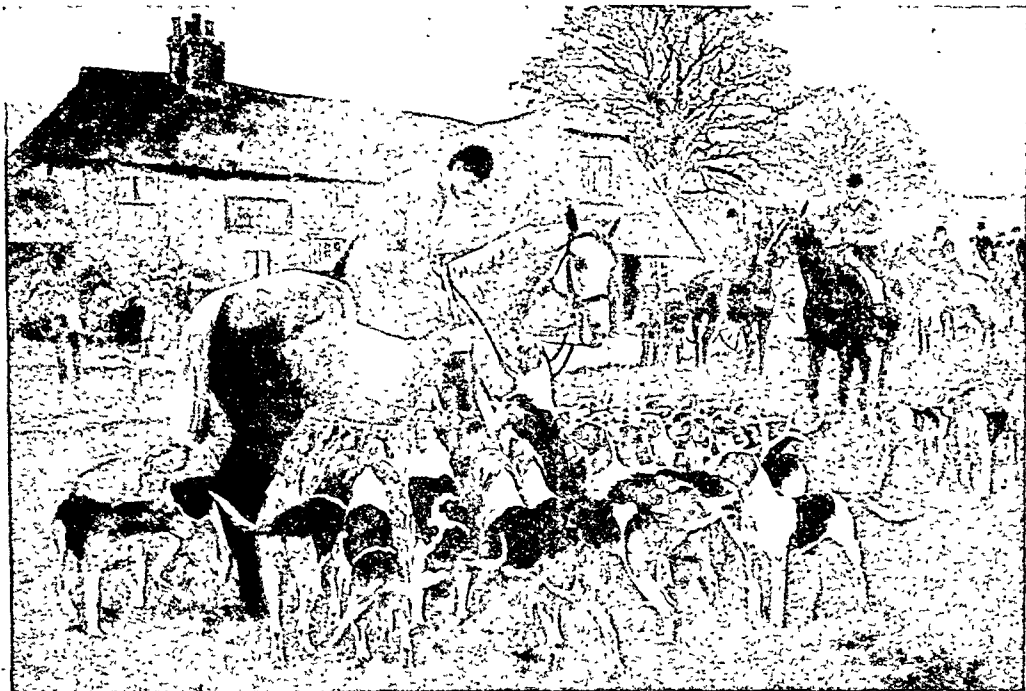
Greenfinch.—The greenfinch is also called the green linnet.



Greenweed.—The greenweed yields a yellow dye.

steam is known as green tea.

A wood containing trees in full leaf is called a greenwood (*n.*); but greenwood is also the name of any timber that has been turned a vivid green by the action of a fungus. It is used for making small ornaments. The shrubby leguminous plant known as greenweed (*n.*), or dyer's broom (*Genista tinctoria*), yields a yellow dye. The act of becoming green is called greening



Greet.—Hounds greeting the Master of the Hunt before setting out to hunt the wily fox.

(grën' ing, *n.*). An apple which has a green skin when ripe is called a greening. A glass-house in which tender plants are reared is a green-house (*n.*), and any mass of green leaves or plants is described as greenery (grën' èr i, *n.*).

Certain beds of sandstone, not necessarily green in colour, are called greensand (*n.*). They sometimes contain the mineral glauconite, which is also known as green-earth (*n.*). Greenstone (*n.*) is the name loosely given to varieties of dark green eruptive rock; to a firm, hard stone used for putting a keen edge on surgical instruments; and also to a sort of green jade. Paris green, derived from arsenic, is a very poisonous, vivid green substance, sometimes used for killing insects in a garden. Chlorosis, a form of anaemia, is popularly known as green-sickness (*n.*).

Whatever is green in any of the ways described above—in colour, freshness, inexperience, etc.—has the quality of greenness (grën' nès, *n.*). That which is almost, but not distinctly, green in colour is greeny (grën' i, *adj.*), or greenish (grën' ish, *adj.*), and has the quality of greenishness (grën' ish nès, *n.*).

A.-S. *grēne*; cp. Dutch *groen*, G. *grün*, O. Norse *grœnn*. The word is akin to *grow*, and *grass*, being the colour of growing vegetation.

**Greenlander** (grën' länd èr), *n.* A native of Greenland. (F. *Groenlandais*.)

Most of the vast island continent of Greenland is within the Arctic Circle. It is a colony of Denmark, and its Eskimo

inhabitants, the Greenlanders, together with a few Europeans, live mainly on the coast.

O. Norse *Grœnland* green land, so called to attract settlers; E. suffix *-er* denoting inhabitant.

**Greenwich** (grin' ij), *adj.* Of or relating to Greenwich, or its meridian. (F. *Greenwich*.)

The borough of Greenwich in S.E. London, lying on the south bank of the Thames, is famous for its astronomical observatory, and its Royal Hospital, partly built by Sir Christopher Wren (1632-1723), and now a Royal Naval College.

Every day at noon the exact time is flashed by telegraph and wireless from Greenwich Observatory to all parts of the country. Greenwich time serves as the standard time in Great Britain and several other countries. By means of a time-piece that keeps Greenwich time, the navigator of a ship can calculate his position in terms of longitude reckoned east or west of the meridian that runs through Greenwich Observatory.

**greet** [i] (grèt), *v.t.* To salute; to accost; to address with a salutation upon meeting; to meet; to receive upon arrival. *v.i.* To exchange salutations. (F. *saluer*, *aller au devant de*; *saluer*.)

Friends greet each other with a hand-shake or an embrace, uttering a greeting (grèt' ing, *n.*) the while. A boy should greet his mother's requests with a smile of readiness. When some famous foreign statesman visits England he is greeted by representatives of the King and the government, who gather at

the railway station to meet him Here, too, he will be greeted with cheers and other expressions of welcome. When one first sets foot in a foreign land many are the strange sights and sounds which greet eye and ear.

M.E. *greten*, A.-S. *grētan* visit, address; cp. Dutch *greeten*, G. *grissen* salute. SYN.: Hail, meet, salute, welcome.

**greet** [2] (grēt), *v.i.* To cry or weep; to lament. *n.* A wailing or lamentation (F. *pleurer, lamenter*; *plainte, lamentation*.)

In the poem, "Auld Robin Gray," by Lady A. Lindsay, the young wife says:—

"O, sair, sair did we greet . . ."

M.E. *greten*, A.S. *grēotan* weep; now obsolete except in Sc.

**greffier** (gref' i er), *n* A registrar or notary. (F. *greffier*.)

The official with this designation is well known in some Continental countries, and he also has a place in the public life of the Channel Islands, where he discharges the functions which in Britain are in the hands of a clerk of the peace

F., from *greffe* registry, O.F. *grafe*. See *graft* [1,

**gregarine** (greg' à rin), *adj.* Of or relating to the *Gregarinidae*, a family of lowly creatures that live in the intestines of invertebrate animals, such as insects and crustaceans. *n* One of the *Gregarinidae* (F. *gregarin*.)

These microscopic creatures apparently do little harm to the creatures inside which they live. When examined through the microscope they are found huddled together in dense herds, whence their name.

L. *gregarius* belonging to a flock, and E. suffix *-ine*. See *gregarious*.

**gregarious** (grè gār' i ùs), *adj.* Living in herds or flocks; tending to herd together; not solitary. (F. *grégaire*; *qui vit par troupes*.)

While some birds and animals lead a solitary life, others seldom move far from the flock or herd to which they belong, seeking their food in common, and remaining together for protection. These latter are distinguished as gregarious birds and animals. Wild horses and cattle show gregariousness (gre gār' i ùs nēs, *n.*) in their habits, and so also do the various kinds of deer found in our forests. Plants which grow in clusters are said by botanists to grow gregariously (gre gār' i ùs li, *adv.*).

L. *gregarius*, *adj.* from *grex* (acc. *greg-em*) flock, herd and E. suffix *-ous*.

**Gregorian** (grè gōr' i àn), *adj.* Of or relating to Gregory, especially to two Popes of that name; a member of an eighteenth century secret society which existed in England. *n.* A Gregorian chant (F. *grégorien*.)

The old, or Julian, calendar, introduced by Julius Caesar, with a leap year every fourth year, made the calendar year eleven minutes longer than the solar, so that as centuries passed the error became larger and larger, and, in 1582, the solar year was about ten days in advance of the calendar. Pope Gregory XIII introduced a new calendar, called after him the Gregorian calendar, in which the leap year was to be omitted three times in four hundred years, so bringing solar year and calendar year more into line with each other. To get matters straight the



**Gregarious.**—Animals such as deer are called gregarious because they live together. This picture shows a red deer stag (left), hind, and fawn. Red deer are found in various parts of Europe, Asia, Northern Africa, and North America.

days October 5th to 14th inclusive were cut out from the year 1583, making what would have been October 5th in the old calendar October 15th of the new. The epoch since then is called the Gregorian epoch; the method of dating, the Gregorian style, and a year according to the New Calendar a Gregorian year (*see* calendar).

Pope Gregory the Great (540-604) introduced the form of choral church music called the Gregorian chant or plain-song. A chant of this kind is sung on a very few notes and in unison, being really a form of intonation rather than singing. Plain-song is used in Roman Catholic services, and in some Anglican churches.

**Gregory powder** (grég' ó ri pou' dër), *n.* A medicine containing rhubarb, magnesia and ginger, used as a mild aperient. (F. *poudre laxative Gregory*.)

This drug was invented by Dr. James Gregory (1758-1822), Professor of Medicine at Edinburgh University.

**gremial** (grě' mi àl), *adj.* Residing in a university or other society; limited to members. *n.* A resident member of a society; a silk apron placed on the lap of a priest during ordination. (F. *grémial*.)

The gremial is used at the anointing of a priest so that the sacred vestments shall not be soiled by any drops of holy oil which might fall.

*L. gremium*, bosom, lap and suffix -ālis pertaining to.

**grenade** (grě nād'), *n.* An iron shell filled with explosives and thrown by hand; a glass vessel containing chemicals, used for extinguishing fires. (F. *grenade*.)

The military hand-grenade appears to have been invented during the sixteenth century. It had a fuse which was lit before the grenade was thrown. Grenades of this kind were used as recently as the Russo-Japanese War (1904-5). Their place has now been taken by the hand bomb, with a fuse which ignites automatically when the missile leaves the hand (*see* bomb).

Fire-extinguishing grenades are filled with a solution of certain salts, which generates a gas when thrown on burning material and so puts out the blaze.

*F.*, from Span. *granada*, pomegranate, bomb; *L. grānātus* (*fem-āta*) full of seeds or kernels; *grānum* seed, grain.

**grenadier** (grě ā dër'), *n.* Originally, a foot-soldier who threw hand-grenades; a member of the Grenadier Guards; a South African weaver-bird. (F. *grenadier*, *tisserin*.)

When hand-grenades came into use (*see* grenade) specially tall and strong soldiers were chosen to throw them. A few of these were attached to each infantry company. Later on, special grenadier companies, with distinctive uniforms, were formed in most armies. The title is retained by our regiment of Grenadier Guards, which was raised in 1660. The bishop bird of South Africa



Grenade.—A French soldier throwing a grenade. A further supply is suspended from his shoulder.

(*Pyromelana oryx*) is called also the grenadier, on account of its red and black plumage.

*F. grenade* and suffix -ier of occupation, profession.

**grenadilla** (grě ā dil' ā), *n.* This is another spelling of granadilla. *See* granadilla.

**grenadine** [1] (grě' a dēn), *n.* A thin material used for making dresses. (F. *grenadine*.)

In Victorian days, grenadine was a favourite material for making ladies' afternoon frocks. It was thin, light in weight, and silky in appearance.

*F.* possibly from *Grenade*, Span. *Granada*, the ancient Moorish capital in Andalusia.

**grenadine** [2] (grě' a dēn), *n.* A fancy dish, usually of veal or poultry. (F. *grenadin*.)

A grenadine is a dish not often prepared by an amateur cook, as it is rather elaborate. It figures, sometimes in restaurants and at public dinners, being very ornamental, as well as tasty. The bones are first removed from the meat, which is daintily cooked and afterwards larded and glazed over with gelatine.

*F.*, origin doubtful; possibly as *grenadine* [1].

**gressorial** (grě sōr' i àl), *adj.* Fitted for walking. (F. *gressori-pède*.)

This is a zoological term, used of those birds which have the feet adapted for walking, with three toes in front, and one behind.

**grew** (groo). This is the past tense of grow. *See* under grow.

**grewsome** (groo' süm) · This is another form of gruesome. See gruesome.

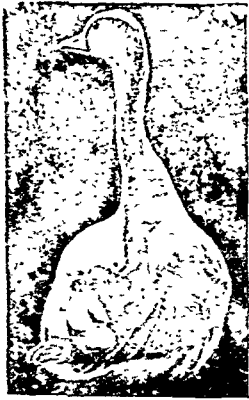
**grey** (grā), *adj.* Of a colour formed by mixing white and black; of the colour of hair partly whitened by age; dull, clouded; depressing, dark, dismal; aged; white with age; ancient; experienced. *n.* A grey pigment or colour; grey, sunless light; grey clothing; a grey animal, especially a horse. *v.t.* To make grey in photography; to produce a soft effect when making prints. *v.i.* To become grey. Another spelling is **gray**. (F. *gris*, *sombre*, *âgé*, *expérimenté*; *adoucir* · *grisonner*.)

Grey hairs generally herald the decline of human life, and the waning of power and strength. A sunless sky is gloomy and dismal in its greyness (grā' nēs, *n.*), and the dawn has its own chill greyish (grā' ish, *adj.*) tinge, until warmed and coloured by the beams of the risen sun.

An old servant or retainer is sometimes said to have grown grey in his master's service, and an old man is often described as a greybeard (*n.*) or grey-head (*n.*).

Although grey hair is usually seen on old people some persons are grey-haired (*adj.*) or grey-headed (*adj.*) while still quite young, for fear and privation will grey one's hair, or cause it to be greyly (grā' li, *adv.*) tinted with white hairs.

The name greybeard is given to a large earthenware jar used for holding wine; also to a hydroid polyp (*Sertularia argentea*) often found in oyster beds.



Grey lag.—The grey lag, or wild goose.

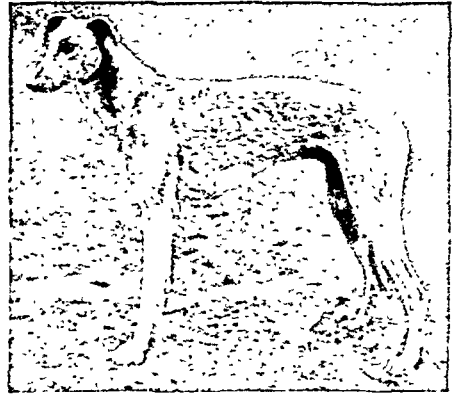
lag because it remains here until quite late in the spring when other winter visitors have departed.

The brain is sometimes referred to as grey matter. The Franciscans are called also the Grey Friars, from the colour of the habit or robe worn by members of the order. A greenish or grey rock formed of feldspar and augite is known as grey-stone (*n.*); while the detached lichen-covered blocks of sandstone, found in various parts of the country as standing stones, or in the

shape of circles, are called grey wethers (*n.pl.*), from their supposed resemblance to sheep.

The Second Dragoons, a cavalry regiment, are known as the Greys (*n.pl.*) because all the horses are grey-coloured.

Teut. word. A.-S. *græg*; cp. Dutch. *grauw*, G. *grau*, O. Norse *grá-r* grey.



Greyhound.—The greyhound is used for coursing. It is remarkable for its speed and keen sight.

**greyhound** (grā' hound), *n.* A slenderly-built dog, used for coursing, remarkable for its speed and powers of vision. A swift liner is popularly described as an ocean greyhound.

A.-S. *grēghund*, cp. O. Norse *grøyhund-r*, from *grøy* dog, *hund-r* hound. Not connected with grey.

**grice** (gris), *n.* A sucking-pig; a young pig. (F. *cochon de lait*, *marcassin*.) As a term in heraldry *grice* means a wild boar.

Now Sc. and northern; cp. O. Norse *gris-s*, Swed. Dan. *gris*.

**grid** (grid), *n.* A grating of parallel bars; a gridiron; a plate in a storage battery; a screen of wires between the filament and plate of a valve used in wireless telephony and telegraphy. (F. *grille*, *gril*, *serpentin à grille*.)

The perforated grid in a storage battery holds the chemical paste which is decomposed by the charging current, and which by its re-combining gives out current when the battery is used.

In 1907, Dr. Lee de Forest, an American, invented the grid which acts as an electrical trigger in a thermionic valve. But for this kind of grid it is probable we should not have wireless telephony to-day. The grid controls the flow of electrons, that is, electric current from the filament to the plate.

Abbreviated from *gridiron*. See *gridiron*.

**griddle** (grid' l), *n.* A round iron plate on which small cakes are baked; a sieve or screen used for sifting coal. *v.t.* To sift coal by using a griddle. (F. *four à pâtisserie*, *crible*; *cribler*.)

The cooking griddle is sometimes called a girdle, and the **griddle-cake** (*n.*) baked on it is known also as a girdle-cake.

M.E., O.F. *gredil*, from L. *craticular* *gridiron*, dim. of *crātis* hurdle.

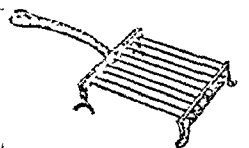
**gride** (grid), *v.i.* To grate; to scrape or grind. *n.* A harsh or grating sound. (F. *râper, gratter; grattage*.)

The half-broken limb of a tree will swing to and fro in the wind, its jagged and splintered wood grating and griding as it moves, giving out a succession of grides.

A form of *gird* [2].

**gridiron** (grid' ĩrn), *n.* A framework with bars on which meat is grilled over a fire; a framework on which ships are supported, for cleaning and repair; a number of parallel tracks in a railway goods yard. (F. *gril, gril de carénage, faisceau de triage*.)

Some clocks are provided with a gridiron pendulum made on the principle of that invented by John Harrison in 1726, which was devised to compensate for the variation in length of the rod due to changes in temperature, and so to improve the time-keeping of a clock. In this pendulum the heavy bob is hung from a number of parallel bars, alternately of brass and iron. The steel rods are free to expand downwards, the others upwards. Since brass expands proportionately more with heat than steel, by making the brass rods the correct amount shorter than the steel ones, the upward and downward expansions are balanced, and the pendulum's length is



Gridiron.—A gridiron on which meat is grilled.

little affected by changes of temperature

M.E. *gredre* a form of *gredl* (see *griddle*), confused with M.E. *ire* iron.

**grief** (grĕf), *n.* Extreme sorrow or mental distress; sadness; a circumstance which causes sorrow or pain of mind; pain; affliction. (F. *chagrin douleur, tristesse, affliction*.)

Grief is that intense emotion felt on the death of a loved one. The bereavement itself is a grief to us. Ambitious persons feel grief, or grieve (grĕv, *v.i.*) when their schemes are frustrated or come to naught. We may grieve (*v.t.*) our parents and well-wishers by unworthy conduct, so that they feel pain, sorrow, regrets and disappointment over us.

The more *grievous* (grĕv' ūs, *adj.*), that is, hurtful, oppressive, or atrocious, the conduct of a person, the more *grievingly* (grĕv' ĩng li, *adv.*) is it regarded by others. The *grievousness* (grĕv' ūs nes, *n.*) of an offence is its quality of being grievous, of causing hurt or harm, and of affecting people grievously (grĕv' ūs li, *adv.*).

To come to grief is to fail in any enterprise. A rider comes to grief when his horse stumbles, falls, and throws him to the ground; a merchant comes to grief when he can no longer make his business succeed, and is at last bound to confess the fact. To be free from grief or never to have



Grief.—Grief as depicted by the famous French artist, Jean-Baptiste Greuze (1725-1805).

known grief is to be *griefless* (grĕf' lĕs, *adj.*) or in a state of *grieflessness* (grĕf' lĕs nĕs, *n.*).

A person who cherishes a grievance (grĕv' āns, *n.*) against someone or about a certain matter feels that he has just cause to make a complaint about some wrong or injustice he has suffered. When we say that anyone makes a grievance of a certain matter, we mean that he has really no ground for complaint.

There are a large number of people who thus make a grievance of many trivial matters; grumbling and complaining on the slightest provocation, or even without any provocation at all. Such a person is called a *grievance-monger* (*n.*).

M.E. *grese*, O.F. *grief*, *gref* burdensome, sad, L. *gravis* weighty. See *grave*. SYN.: Affliction, distress, lamentation, mourning, sadness. ANT.: Delight, happiness, joy, pleasure, rejoicing.

**griffin** 'rɪ (grif' ĩn), *n.* A fabulous animal with the legs and body of a lion and the wings and head of an eagle; a variety of vulture. Another spelling is *griffon* (grif' ōn). (F. *griffon*.)

The griffin in ancient times was supposed to be sacred to the sun and to keep guard over hidden treasures. It had quick ears and was supposed to be a very watchful creature, and so for his reason anyone who watches jealously over the actions of another as, for example, a guardian, is sometimes called a griffin.

The ancient Persians and later the Greeks used the griffin in decoration, especially in sculpture, and the Teutonic and Latin races have used it as a device in heraldry and woven it into their legends. The arms of the City of London show two griffons as supporters of the shield.

The bearded vulture (*Gyps fuvvus*), found in the Alps, is often called a griffin or griffon-vulture (*n.*) Any person who is watchful



and strong, or fierce and watchful like a griffin is *griffin-like* (*adj.*).

O.F. *grifoun*, extended from L. *gryphus*, *gryps*, Gr. *gryps*, from *grypos* hooked, curved (of the animal's beak).

**griffin** (grif' in), *n.* A newly-arrived person in India from Europe

This word is used by Anglo-Indians for new arrivals in India, who for a year are said to be in a state of *griffinage* (grif' in *āj*, *n.*), *griffinhood* (grif' in *hud*, *n.*), or *griffinship* (grif' in *ship*, *n.*), and to behave in a *griffinish* (grif' in *ish*, *adj.*) way

Perhaps because the newcomer was looked upon as a strange kind of animal, neither Indian nor English

**griffon** (grif' on), *n.* A variety of pet dog  
F. *griffon*.

This little terrier is snub-nosed and has short, coarse hair. It belongs to a breed that originated in Belgium

F. = grinn

**grig** (grig), *n.* A small sand eel; a cricket  
F. *anguille plat-bec*, *grillon*

If we say a person is as merry as a grig, we probably mean that he is fond of singing and dancing—that is, like a Greek entertainer under the Roman Empire.

Perhaps originally something dwarfish; cp. Swed. dialect *krik* a little animal or child. See cricket 1. In the phrase merry as a grig, the word is a corruption of *Greek*.

**grill** (gril), *v.* To cook over a fire on a gridiron. *n.* The gridiron used for grilling; the meat cooked by grilling. (F. *griller*; *gril*)

When we grill meat or fish we have a very clear, hot fire, over which we place a frame of iron bars called a gridiron with the meat or fish upon it. The intense heat which is necessary for grilling causes the flavour and juices to be retained so that grilled food is very savoury and nourishing.

In a figurative sense, we grill a person or give them a grilling, when we treat them with such severity that they may be said to be in the same position as food that is submitted to the intense heat of a very clear fire.

A room in a restaurant or hotel reserved for the cooking and serving of grilled food is called a *grill-room* (*n.*). Sometimes the grilling is done on a silver grill, which has a much more attractive appearance than an iron gridiron or grill, and is supposed by some people to make the food taste better. A *griller* (gril' er, *n.*) is either the person who does the grilling or the gridiron itself.

F. *griller* from *gril* gridiron (cp. *grille* grate, grating); assumed L.L. *craticulum* for L. *craticula* small gridiron, dim. of *crātes* wicker-work, hurdle. See grate 1.

**grillage** (gril' ā), *n.* A structure of beams or girders crossing one another to support foundations. (F. *grillage*.)

Where ground is soft, or the weight on a column or foundation is very great, a grillage spreads the pressure over a large area of ground and prevents sinking. The

"sky-scrapers" of New York are supported on grillages.

F. from *grille* grate, grating, L. *craticula*, and -age, collective suffix (L. -aticum). See grill.

**grille** (gril), *n.* A grating or framed lattice-work of metal; in tennis, a square opening in the end wall; a frame for hatching the eggs of fish. (F. *grille*.)

A small grille or screen was placed in the outer doors of monasteries, and in many houses, so that those within could see who any caller was before the door was opened.

The smallest chapels and the tombs in old churches were often screened off from the main aisles in this way. There is a beautiful wrought iron grille in front of Queen Eleanor's tomb in Westminster Abbey. The grille in front of the Ladies' Gallery in the House of Commons was removed in 1918.

For etymology see grill, grillage.



Grille.—A girl in Granada behind a grille. The grille is a feature of many old houses in Spain.

**griller** (gril' er), *n.* A person who cooks by grilling, or a gridiron. See under grill.

**grilse** (grils), *n.* A salmon of adult age, but not full grown. (F. *saumoneau*.)

Salmon are born from eggs laid in fresh water; the young fish remain in fresh water for two years or longer, and then go down the rivers to the sea. When they first come back again to fresh water, in order to lay their eggs, they are known as grilse.

O.F. *grisel* greyish, or perhaps a corruption of a word allied to Swed. *grälax* grey salmon. See grizzly.

**grim** (grim), *adj.* Of a stern and forbidding appearance; horrible; ghastly. (F. *sévère*, *rechigné*, horrible, *de spectre*.)

A grim-faced person is one whose appearance suggests a stern and relentless character,

capable of cruelty and lacking in pity. When we set about a thing with grim determination, we begin it and go on with it relentlessly, no matter what the consequences may be. People who have a grim manner have an air of perpetual severity.

A grim story is a tale that is ghastly in its details. When we hang on like grim death to anything, we refuse to give it up. We stick to the task or the situation grimly (*grim' li, adv.*), that is, in a set and determined manner, or with grimness (*grim' nès, n.*).

A-S. *grimm* cruel, fierce, terrible, akin to *gram* angry; cp. G. *grimig* (*adj.*), *gram* (*n.*) grief, O. Norse *grimm-r*, *grim*, *gram-r* angry. SYN.: Ghastly, hideous, relentless, stern, terrifying, unyielding. ANT.: Gracious, kind, mild, pleasant, yielding.

**grimace** (*gri mās'*), *n.* A twisting of the features. *v.i.* To distort the face. (F. *grimace; grimacer.*)

We are able to express a great deal without speaking at all by making a grimace. By curling the lips downwards and drawing the eyebrows together, we can express disgust; by wrinkling the nose, we can show distaste. Nervous and affected people often fall into the habit of making grimaces which do not add to the attraction of their appearance. A grimaced (*gri mās't, adj.*) image, picture, or photograph, is one that is distorted, that is, has the features twisted out of their proper shape. A person who frequently makes grimaces is a grimacer (*gri mās' ér, n.*) or grimacier (*gri mās' ér, n.*).

F., of doubtful origin, perhaps from Teut. source of *grim*, or from O. Norse *grima* mask; cp. also Ital. *grimo* wrinkled.

**grimalkin** (*gri māl' kin*; *gri mawl' kin*), *n.* An old cat. (F. *vicille chatte, raminagrobis.*)

In the fairy tales and fables of bygone years, the witch who so often appeared was nearly always accompanied by grimalkin, a big cat, generally grey in colour, and generally a she-cat. The word is now sometimes used to describe a spiteful, elderly woman.

For *grey malkin*, the latter being a cat's name, properly dim. of *Mald*, *Maud*, Anglo-F. forms of *Matilda*.

**grime** (*grim*), *n.* Dirt, especially on the human skin. *v.i.* To make dirty. (F. *saleté, barbouillage; salir, barbouiller.*)

Chimney-sweepers grime themselves when they work. In the process of making mud-

pies, children become very grimy (*grim'i, adj.*). Anything which is grimily (*grim' i li, adv.*) done, marked, or finished, is tinged with grime. Griminess (*grim' i nès, n.*) is the state or condition of being dirty.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Dan. *grim, grüm*, soot, lampblack.

**grin** (*grin*), *v.i.*

To smile widely; to smile derisively; to curl the lips back from the teeth. *v.t.* To express by grinning. *n.* A wide stretching of the lips, showing the teeth. (F. *ricaner, grimacer; ricanement.*)

A grin may be friendly or malicious. In the former case it is usually the result of a desire to be amiable, combined with a sudden rush of nervousness, but in a rather stupid person, it may be a sign of wondering admiration. A malicious grin is more in the nature of a snarl, such as a savage animal gives when enraged. Anyone appearing with a grin on the face is said to smile grinningly (*grin' ing li, adv.*).

A-S. *grennan* to grin; cp. O. Norse *grenja* to howl, bellow. Perhaps akin to *groan*.

**grind** (*grind*), *v.i.* To crush into powder; to sharpen by rubbing; to oppress. *v.i.* To perform the act of crushing into powder; to be sharpened by rubbing; to study or work very hard. *n.* The process of grinding; hard work. (F. *moudre, broyer, affiler, opprimer; moudre, s'affiler, travailler fort; broiement, mouture, travail fort.*)

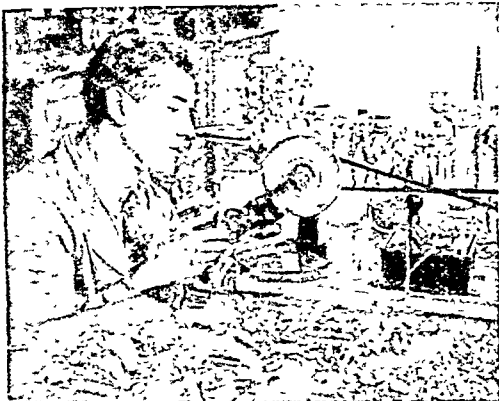
Corn-mills grind corn into powder to make flour for food; a grinding-machine is used to grind knives and tools which need to be very sharp and have for the time being lost their sharp edge. We may grind our teeth, that is, grate one row against the other when we are in pain or when we are terribly enraged.

An unscrupulous ruler may grind down his people with heavy burdens such as unduly large taxes, until they lose all joy in life. We grind away at our lessons when we are at school, and later on in life, if we are ambitious and conscientious, we tackle the daily grind of life, that is, the tasks which are our portion, with equal energy.

Either a grinding-machine or the person who uses it is a grinder (*grind' ér, n.*). A knife-grinder is a man who sharpens knives on a grinder. A person who works exceedingly hard is a grinder; so also is one of



Grim.—The head of a grim warrior, a silver-point drawing by the famous Italian artist Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519).



Grind.—A worker grinding a lustre drop from an old chandelier for use in a modern design.

our teeth, more especially a back tooth or molar. A grindery (grind'ér i, *n.*) is either a place where tools for grinding purposes are sold, the place where the grinding is done, or the necessary outfit of materials and tools needed by a leather-worker.

Things which press and rub together, working so that they reduce what is put between them to powder, are said to work grindingly (grind'ing li, *adv.*). A grindstone (*n.*) is a round, flat wheel of sandstone on which tools are sharpened. We sometimes say that our nose was kept to the grindstone when we mean that we were kept hard at work at a task until it was finished.

A.-S. *grindan* to grind, gnash (teeth); *cp.* Dutch *grinden*; cognate with L. *frondere* to gnash with the teeth, to crush, grind to pieces. *SYN.*: *v.* Crush, oppress, pulverize, reduce.

**grip** [1] (grip), *n.* A firm grasp, that by which anything is held or seized; the clutch-part of a machine. *v.t.* To seize or grasp firmly; to hold the attention of. (*F. servir, empoignement, griffe; serrer, empoigner.*)

A friendly grip of the hand is very comforting in time of trouble; the members of some secret societies reveal themselves to each other by a special grip. Wrongdoers often get into the grip of the law, and some foolish people get into the grip of money-lenders.

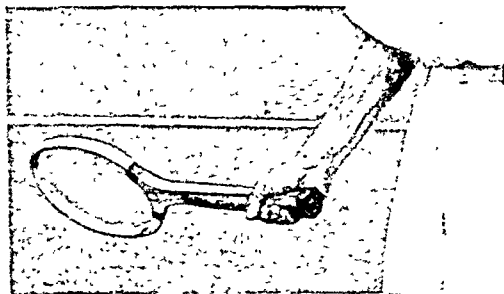


Grip.—The grip of a famous golfer.

We call influenza the grip, or in French, *la grippe*, perhaps because it is apt to seize us suddenly. Such objects as guns and daggers have a grip or part by which they should be held; and a grip-sack (*n.*) is a traveller's hand-bag. We come to grips with a difficult problem, or an enemy when we tackle it or him with a will to conquer. On the other hand we sometimes in moments of excitement, or of very low spirits, lose grip of ourselves, that is, lose our self-control.

A good speaker or an interesting book may grip us, or hold our attention. Various tools or machines are called grips, such as the lifting-dog with which mining engineers seize and draw up their boring tools. A grip-brake (*n.*) is a brake worked by hand, and a grip-car (*n.*) is one which is fitted with a clutch whereby it can be connected with a traction cable. Anyone or anything that grips or clutches may be called a gripper (grip'ér, *n.*).

*V. from n., A.-S. gripa* handful, *gripe* grasp, clutch, hold, from root of *gripe*; *cp.* M.H.G. *gripsen*.



Grip.—The grip of a famous lawn tennis player.

**grip** [2] (grip), *n.* A small ditch, trench, or drain. (*F. petit fossé.*)

When Tennyson's curate, in the "Northern Farmer," lay "on his back i' the grip," he was in a ditch. In some parts of the country any channel, or even a sink to carry off water, is called a grip.

A.-S. *grype, grēpe*; *cp.* Dutch *groep* trench.

**gripe** (grip), *v.t.* To grip firmly; to pinch; to cause pain in the bowels. *v.i.* To grasp (with, at, for, or towards); to get money through usury; to lie too close to the wind, as when sailing close-hauled. *n.* A handle; a firm grasp with the hands; a brake applied to the wheel of a crane; a usurer, a niggard; (*pl.*) pains in the stomach. (*F. saisir, empoigner, causer des trancheés; agripper, serrer le vent de trop près; manche, trancheés, frein, usurier.*)

Many people to-day are living in the gripe of poverty. Gripe in the stomach often results from eating green apples, or other indigestible food, and medicine must be taken to relieve the griping (grip'ing, *adj.*) or gripy (grip' i, *adj.*) pains. Foods such as green apples which act gripingly (grip'ing li, *adv.*) should be avoided. An extortionate

moneylender is often described as a griper (*grip'ér, n.*).

The word gripe is used by sailors with reference to a number of different parts of a ship—for example, the forward end of the keel, and one of two broad bands passed around a boat suspended from the davits to prevent the boat swinging.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *gripan* to seize; cp. Dutch *grijpen*, G. *greifen*, O. Norse *gripa*, Goth. *greipan*. See grip [1], grope.

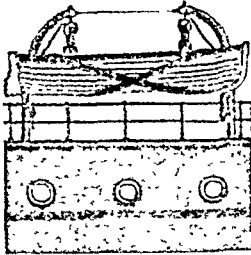
**Griqua** (*grē' kwà*), *n.* A South African half-caste native, descended from Dutch settlers and Hottentot women.

The territory of the Cape Province, South Africa, in which are the most valuable diamond mines, is called Griqualand, after the half-caste natives who were found there.

**grisaille** (*gri zāl'; gri zā'yè*), *n.* A style of painting in grey monochrome to show objects in relief. (F. *grisaille*.)

This method of painting was popular with the Dutch and Italian artists of the sixteenth century. The frescoes in the roof of the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican are decorated partly in grisaille, and the lower part of the main staircase at Hampton Court Palace was painted by Verrio in the same style. The window known as the Five Sisters in York Minster is an example of the grisaille style in stained glass.

F. from *gris* grey, O.H.G. *gris* grey (G. *greis* old man). Not related to *grey*.



Gripe.—The gripes prevent the boat swinging when the ship rolls.

**grisette** (*gri zet'*), *n.* A young girl of the French working classes. (F. *grisette*.)

In former days those young girls who worked in shops in France, and were sent out on errands, were dressed in grey gowns. The French word for grey is *gris*, so these girls were really called, if we translate the word grisette into English, "little grey girls." They were usually bright, happy, joyous young things, and many French writers made them the subjects of their stories and plays.

F., fem. dim. of *gris* grey. See *grisaille*.

**griskin** (*gris' kin*), *n.* Part of the back (or loin) of a pig. (F. *côtelette de porc*.)

We call the back of a hog the spine, and the lean part of the spine the griskin. But in the case of a pig which is reared for food purposes, that is, a bacon pig, we call the back portion the loin; the lean part of the loin is the griskin.

Dim. of M.E. *gris*, *grice*, or perhaps *grice* and a Scand. word meaning spine, as in Dan. *skinn* splint.

**grisly** (*griz' li*), *adj.* Creepy; terrifying. (F. *effrayant, terrifiant*.)

A grisly story is full of horrors that are not only terrifying, but are also rather uncanny.

A.-S. *grislíc*, from *grisan* to dread, shudder and *-lic* like; cp. G. *grässlich, grausig* horrible, *graus* terror. SYN.: Horrible, uncanny, weird.

**grist** [1] (*grist*), *n.* Corn which has been ground or is about to be ground. (F. *mouture, farine*.)

In a corn-mill, corn is ground into flour, and the portion to be ground at one time is the grist. Brewers also call the malt for brewing by the same name. To bring grist to the mill is a popular expression meaning to bring to a business or undertaking anything that will help to make a profit. A

grist-mill (*n.*) is a mill where corn is ground as distinct from a mill where weaving or some other industry is carried on.

A.-S. *grist* grinding, corn to be ground, from *grindan* to grind.

**grist** [2] (*grist*), *n.* The size or thickness of rope. (F. *titre*.)

We grade various things in various ways, and ropes are arranged in grades by the number and thickness of the strands which make them. Common grist is a rope

about three inches thick, which has three strands, each strand being made up of twenty yarns.

Perhaps akin to *gird*, to put a cord round.

**gristle** (*gris' l*), *n.* A tough, elastic substance in animal bodies; cartilage (F. *cartilage*.)

Cartilage, when found in meat, is usually called gristle. A gristly (*gris' li, adj.*) piece



Grisaille.—A portion of a beautiful grisaille by Andrea Mantegna (1431-1506) entitled "The Triumph of Scipio."

**griseous** (*griz' è ùs*), *adj.* Greyish in colour. (F. *grisâtre, tirant sur le gris*.)

Anything which is griseous in colour is of a greyish shade tinged with blue. The precise shade can be seen in the slight haze over a meadow or over a smooth-flowing river, in the early evening following a hot day.

L.L. *griseus* greyish, from O.H.G. *gris* grey; E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*. See *grisaille*.

of meat contains gristle. The word gristle is used figuratively for an unformed stage, a stage before the gristle has hardened into bone.

A.-S. *gristel* cartilage; akin to *grist* [1] and *grind*, since it is difficult to chew.

**grit** (grit), *n.* Tiny rough particles such as sand or gravel; a sharp-grained sandstone; the texture of a stone; firmness of mind; pluck. *v.i.* To be ground together; to make a grating sound. *v.t.* To grate or grind together (especially of the teeth). (F. *gravier*, *grès*, *ferméte*, *courage*; *craquer*; *grincer*.)

We grit our teeth in the face of danger, when it is necessary for us to show grit. A sandy floor grits under our feet. The coarse-grained sandstone on which knives are sharpened is called grit, gritstone (*n.*) or grit-rock (*n.*). The cutlery trade, for which Sheffield is famous, owes much to the excellent grit available for its grindstones. Anything that is rough to the touch owing to the presence of tiny, hard particles, is gritty (grit' i, *adj.*), or full of grittiness (grit' i nés, *n.*).

A.-S. *grēot* earth, dust, sand; cp. O. Norse *grjōt* rough stones, rubble, G. *gries* coarse sand, grit, groats. See groats, grout. SYN.: *n.* Courage, doggedness, gravel, sand. ANT.: *n.* Cowardice, pusillanimity.

**grits** (grits), *n.pl.* Coarse, unground meal. (F. *farine grossière*, *gruau d'avoine*.)

When the grains have been separated and the skins or husks removed, the coarse oatmeal which results is sometimes called grits.

A.-S. *grytt*; cp. G. *grütze*: akin to *grit*, groats, grout [1].

**grizzle** [1] (griz' l), *adj.* Grey. *n.* A grey colour; grey hair. (F. *gris*; *grisaille*.)

A novelist might say that a grizzle peeped from under an old lady's bonnet. We should then know that her head was grizzled (griz' ld, *adj.*), that is, grey, or else grizzly (griz' li, *adj.*), or somewhat grey. A grizzly (*n.*) is the name often given to the grizzly-bear (*n.*), a large, fierce bear that lives in the fastnesses of the Rocky Mountains in North America. It is either grizzly or else brown in colour, and reaches a length of nearly nine feet. Its scientific name is *Ursus horribilis*.

M.E. *grisel* man with grey hairs, O.F. *grisel*, dim. of *gris* grey. See *grisaille*, *griset*.

**grizzle** [2] (griz' l), *v.i.* To cry or whimper fretfully; to worry. *n.* One who cries fretfully, or worries. (F. *gémir*, *pleurnicher*; *qui gémit*, *pleurnicheur*.)

When a child grizzles, the best cure is a good romp, or some interesting task to occupy its mind. Then it will cease being a grizzle or a grizzler (griz' lér, *n.*).

SYN.: *v.* Fret, whimper, whine, worry. ANT.: *v.* Grin, laugh, smile.

**groan** (grōn), *v.i.* To make low, moaning sounds, in pain or grief; to be burdened to strive long or earnestly, as if with groans. *v.t.* To silence or show disapproval of by means of groans; to utter with groans.

*n.* A deep, mournful sound, expressing distress or disapproval. (F. *gémir*; *grognier*; *gémissement*, *grognement*.)

A derisive audience groans down a public speaker. The wind seems to groan dismally on dark winter nights. The wounded on a battlefield groan with pain, and perhaps groan out a request for water. A well-loaded table is said to groan under a sumptuous meal. Our groans, which need not be audible, represent our dissatisfaction, as when we groan after something out of reach. Life must seem very dismal to the groaner (grōn' ér, *n.*), the one who groans or complains. He awakens groaningly (grōn' ing li, *adv.*), and wastes the day with groaning about petty troubles.

A.-S. *grāntan* to groan; cp. G. *griemen* to weep. See grin. SYN.: *v.* Grieve, moan, murmur, whine.

**groat** (grōt), *n.* An old English silver coin, worth fourpence; a thick coin of the Middle Ages; a trifling sum. (F. *groat*, *sou*, *hard*.)



Groat.—Obverse and reverse of a groat (Henry VI).

In the Middle Ages there were two kinds of coinage—thin coins that were stamped out so that one side was raised and the other hollow, and groats, or great coins. Edward III introduced the silver groat, and the name was used unofficially for the four-penny piece, issued from 1836 to 1856: A person who is penniless, or a thing that is worthless is said to be not worth a groat. A groatsworth (grōts wërth, *n.*) is the amount that can be bought with a groat. The

"Groatsworth of Wit Bought with a Million of Repentance," by Robert Greene (1560-92), is an old book written while Shakespeare was alive. It contains one of the few contemporary references to him.

M.E. *grote*, Dutch *groote*, a groat, Low G. *grōt*, great, whence *grote* a Bremen coin larger than others in earlier use.

**groats** (grōts), *n.pl.* The grain of oats or wheat with the husks removed. (F. *gruau d'avoine*, *farine grossière*.)

The Scotch sausage known as a black pudding is made from groats.

A.-S. *grotan* groats; cp. *grot* a particle, akin to *grit*. See grits, grout [1].

**Grobian** (grō' bi ān), *n.* A coarse, ill-bred fellow; a boor. (F. *rustre*, *rustaud*, *malotru*.)

"Saint Grobianus," the patron saint of boors, was a story-book character in early German literature. Dekker, a writer of

Shakespeare's day, introduced the word into English.

*G. grobian*, from *grob* boorish, coarse, akin to *E. gruff*, Latinized into *Grobianus*, as of a personal name.

**grocer** (grō' sēr), *n.* A dealer in household supplies, such as tea, sugar, coffee. (*F. épicier*).

The goods that a grocer sells may be referred to collectively as **grocery** (grō' sēr i, *n.*), but they are more commonly called groceries.

*M.E. grosser*, *O.F. grossier*, originally a wholesale (*en gros*) dealer, one who sold things in the gross. See *gross*.

**grog** (grog), *n.* Spirits and water mixed; spirits served out to sailors, etc.; any intoxicant. *v.i.* To drink grog. (*F. grog*.)

"Old Grog" was originally the nickname of Admiral Vernon, who used to walk the decks in dirty weather in a program cloak, and in 1740 served rum and water to his seamen instead of neat rum. **Groggy** (grog' i, *adj.*) denotes tipsy or very unsteady, and **grogginess** (grog' i nēs, *n.*) such a state, and these two words are sometimes applied to the uneasy movements of a horse whose feet are tender. A pugilist staggering in a dazed way is said to be groggy.

See *program*.

**program** (grog' rām), *n.* An old-fashioned dress material made of silk and mohair or silk and wool. *adj.* Made of this material. (*F. camelot, gros de Naples*.)

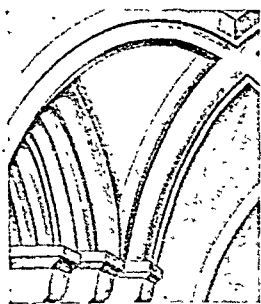
A draper of to-day would be surprised if he were asked for program, for it is no longer manufactured, but it was once a popular fabric for clothes.

The name is from *F. gros* coarse, *gram* texture. See *gross*, *grain* [1].

**groin** (groin), *n.* The hollow, or crease, in the human body where the thigh joins the abdomen; in architecture, the edge or rib formed by the crossing of arches or vaults; the moulding covering this. *v.t.* To furnish with groins; to form into or build in groins. (*F. aine, arête*.)

A runner sometimes strains the muscles of his groin. **Groining** (groin' ing, *n.*), or **groined** (groind, *adj.*) work, was not employed by the Greeks, and first appears in Roman buildings. It became a prominent feature of Gothic architecture.

Earlier *grynd*, *grine*, *A.-S. grynde* abyss (cp. *grund* bottom, depth), hence perhaps a depression; others suggest a connexion with *O. Norse grein* branch of a tree, fork, *Swed. gren* branch, space between the legs, *Sc. grain* branch.



Groin.—A groin, in architecture.

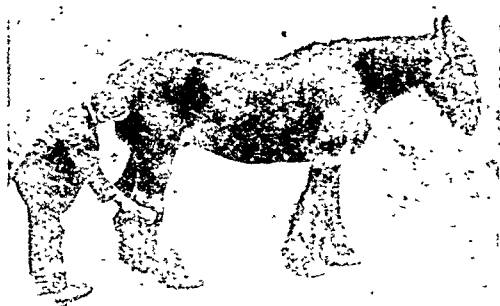
**Grolier** (grō' lyā), *n.* A book or binding from Grolier's library. (*F. Grolier*.)

Jean Grolier, a French book collector (1479-1565), formed a library of choice books, which he had bound in a very beautiful style. Many of these disappeared after his death, and very high prices are now given for genuine Groliers. The Grolier design is a delicate ornamentation of leaf sprays and interlacing figures, such as Grolier used, which has been copied by later bookbinders. A **Grolieresque** (grō ly ār esk', *adj.*) binding is one in the style of Grolier.

**gromwell** (grom' wēl), *n.* A genus of herbs, with hard, stony seeds, belonging to the borage order. (*F. grénul, lithosperme*.)

The true gromwells form the genus *Lithospermum*, or stony-seeded plants. The polished, pearl-grey, stony nutlets of the common gromwell (*Lithospermum officinale*) were formerly used in medicine. Other British species are the purple gromwell (*L. purpureo-caeruleum*), found chiefly in chalky districts, and the corn gromwell (*L. arvense*.)

*M.E. gromyl, O.F. gromul, grénul, grénul*, of uncertain origin, perhaps from *L. grānum* grain.



Groom.—A carman grooming his horse when the day's work is done.

**groom** (groom; grum), *n.* A servant in charge of horses; an officer of the royal household; a bridegroom. *v.t.* To clean and care for (a horse); to tend carefully. (*F. palefrenier, gentilhomme de la chambre, nouveau marié; panser*.)

Several grooms in waiting and a Groom of the Stole attend the King. A groom, in the sense of a bridegroom, sees to it that he is well groomed, that is, neatly and smartly dressed, with his hair well brushed and trimmed, in readiness for his marriage ceremony, at which he will be attended by a groomsmen (groomz' mæn; grumz' mæn, *n.*), an unmarried man friend.

*M.E. grome*, perhaps from the original of the *O.F. dim. gromet* lad, servant. See *gourmet*. In *bridegroom* the *A.-S. guma* man has been replaced by *groom*.

**groove** (groov), *n.* A channel; a long hollow made to contain a ridge or to guide motion; unchanging course; routine of life, a rut. *v.t.* To cut or form a groove in. (*F. rainure, coulisse, ornière; faire une rainure à, canneler*.)

Matchboarding is fitted together by means of a tongue which runs along one edge, and is held in a corresponding groove in the edge of the next board. People who lead quiet lives tend to fall into a groove, that is, they go through the same routine day after day. They are said to be **groovy** (groov' i, *adj.*) people, and their **grooviness** (groov' i nes, *n.*) keeps their lives settled and uneventful. A **grooved** (groovd, *adj.*) panel is a panel in which grooves have been cut.

Dutch **groef** trench, channel, from *graven* to dig; cp. G. *grube* cavity, hole O. Norse *grof* pit. See *grave* [1].

**grope** (gröp), *v.t.* To search blindly; to feel about (for); to feel one's way, as in the dark. *v.i.* To seek out by feeling with the hands. (F. *tâtonner*; *chercher à tâtons*)

We **grope** for matches on the mantelpiece of an unlighted room, or **grope** along a dark passage to bed. People are also said to **grope** after an idea, that is, they search mentally for it, without any helpful knowledge to guide them. In all these examples the action is performed **gropingly** (gröp' ing li, *adv.*), in an uncertain way.

A-S. *grāpian* to clutch, seize; akin to *grip*, *grasp*. SYN.: Feel, fumble, search, seek. ANT.: Find, grasp, see, seize.

**grosbeak** (grös' bēk), *n.* A small bird with a large beak, especially the hawfinch. (F. *gros-bec*.)

The heavy-billed hawfinch, the "kernel-breaker" (*Coccothraustes vulgaris*) which nests in Britain, is one of the many birds with large beaks that are locally known as grosbeaks. Birds of this type are able to crush hard food, and it so happens that they are often overlooked, as they are mostly poor singers and shy by nature. In North America there are several other grosbeaks, notably the rose-breasted grosbeak, which feeds on injurious grubs and insects, including the Colorado potato beetle.

F. *gros* thick, *bec* beak. See *gross*, *beak*.

**groschen** (grö' shén), *n.* An old German silver coin.

This old German coin was of varying value, but in the main was worth slightly more than a penny. It figures largely in German literature as an easy medium of exchange. "Their flag," writes Carlyle, "would not have brought above three groschen."

G., altered from M.H.G. *gros*, *grosse*, O.F. *gros* groat; akin to E. *groat*. See *gross*.

**gross** (grös), *adj.* Bloated; flagrant; lacking in delicacy; total; general. *n.* Twelve dozen; the mass; the total. (F. *boursoufflé*, *grossier*, *brut*, *brutal*; *grosse*, *total*.)

Anything which is of gross proportions is very big and so overgrown that it is coarse and rank. A **gross-bodied** (*adj.*) creature is fat and has an appearance of greediness and over-feeding. A **gross** person is one who, either by his appearance or by the state of his mind, reveals himself as lacking in fineness of feeling and sympathetic understanding. He will speak and act **grossly** (grös' li, *adv.*) unless he makes an effort to be rid of his **grossness** (grös' nes, *n.*).

A **gross** error is a bad mistake for which there is no excuse. The **gross** result of anything is the general effect it has produced, possibly in many directions and upon many people. We can buy certain things by the **gross**, which means twelve dozen at a time, and we can buy other things in **gross**, that is, in bulk, or a large number at a time. A **gross-headed** (*adj.*) person is one who is dull-witted and stupid. The **gross** weight of any commodity is its weight including that of the vessel containing it.

F. *gros*, *grosse*, L.L. *grossus* thick, fat, great. F. *tor* twelve dozen is *grosse*, fem. of *gros*. SYN.: *adj.* Coarse, fat, indelicate. ANT.: *adj.* Delicate, fine, net, refined.

**grot** (grot). This is another form of *grotto*. See *grotto*.

**grotesque** (grò tesk'), *adj.* Very fantastic; so fanciful as to be absurd. *n.* Fantastically designed ornamentation; a square-cut printing type without serifs; (*pl.*) imaginary animals, plants, etc., used as details of a



Grotesque.—Grotesque heads being painted for use in a scene in a Christmas pantomime.

fantastic scheme of decoration. (F. *grotesque*, *fantasque*; *grotesque*.)

It was a common practice with the ancients in the decorative arts to combine the shape of animals, plants, and human beings into a fantastic whole. When the Baths of Titus and other buildings were excavated in the thirteenth century, they were found to be decorated in this way.

We sometimes say that some person is a grotesque figure, meaning that he looks very queer. A grotesque idea is an idea or suggestion so far beyond the limits of reality or practical common sense as to be fantastic. A grotesque shape and a person dressed grotesquely (*grò tesk' li, adv.*) are usually ugly and absurd. They have an air of grotesqueness (*grò tesk' nés, n.*) or grotesquerie (*grò tesk' èr i, n.*) which makes us laugh.

F. from Ital. *grottesca* (fem. of *grottesco*) from *grotta* grotto, from the artificial arrangements and curious paintings on the walls of grottos. SYN.: *adj.* Absurd, bizarre, fantastic, whimsical. ANT.: *adj.* Common-place, ordinary, usual

**grotto** (*gròt' ò, n.*) A small, picturesque cave, especially an artificial one; a pleasure room made to look like a cave and decorated with shells or spar. (F. *grotte*.)

Grotto making was a favourite hobby in the eighteenth century, and one of the most famous, at Oaklands Park, near Weybridge, is still in existence, though shorn of much

of its splendour; it contains many passages and chambers and took over twenty years to build. In it George IV, when Prince Regent, entertained the Emperor of Russia and the King of Prussia in 1816.

The small grottos made of oyster and other shells on July 25th remind us that it was once the yearly custom for pilgrims from every European country to visit the grotto shrine of St. James at Compostella in Spain. Those who could not afford to go wore a shell on their hat on St. James's day and gave their alms at the little shrines that were set up in all public places.

We have grotto-work (*n.*) in our gardens, on which we grow ferns and other rock plants. Such an arrangement of spar and rock is said to be grottoed (*gròt' òd, adj.*).

Altered from Ital. *grotta*, from L. *crypta* vault, cave, grotto, Gr. *kryptē* (E. *crypt*), from *kryptein* to hide, conceal.

**ground** [*i*] (*ground, n.*) The surface of the earth; the land or soil; the floor or pavement; foundation; (*pl.*) reason or motive; dregs. *v.t.* To put on or in the ground; to put on a firm base; to teach thoroughly; to run a ship aground. *v.i.* Of a ship, to take the ground. (F. *sol, terre, fondement, raison, motif; fonder, baser, enseigner, échouer; toucher, faire côte.*)

When we walk out of doors we walk on the ground. a piece of land is ground, and private lands, such as those around a large house, are grounds. The ground is under everything on earth, even the sea. that is why it is usual to speak of the base or support of any structure as the ground, or groundwork (*n.*), of it.

The groundwork of education is what we learn at school. Again, if a team wins some very important match for the school, that win may be the grounds on which the pupils ask for a holiday, and they would ground their request on the honour brought to the school by the team's victory. A teacher giving pupils very thorough instruction in a subject is said to ground them in it, or to give them a grounding (*ground' ing, n.*)

A Rugby footballer, in putting the ball on the ground in an in-goal to score a try or a touch-down, grounds the ball; and a sea captain, running his ship

ashore, grounds her, and she is said to ground.

The word is used in many phrases. To break ground is to cut the first turf of a piece of land or to start a scheme of some kind. If the venture does not prosper, but goes back on its early promise, it is said to lose ground; if it fails it is said to fall to the ground; but if it succeeds and makes progress it is said to gain ground. To stand one's ground is not to yield, as in an argument or a fight, but to give ground is to surrender or retire. To try a new argument or a different plan is to shift one's ground. Anything that is done groundedly (*ground' ed li, adv.*) is done in a well-established manner.

When an artist prepares a surface on which to work, he lays a ground. In etching, this is a composition which acid does not affect, laid on the metal surface about to be etched; in painting, the ground is the first coat or layer of paint, and this, or the general colour scheme of the decoration, is called ground-colour (*n.*). The ground plane (*n.*) is the horizontal plane of perspective drawing, that is, the level from foreground to horizon of a picture.

In music, a few bars of bass, often repeated with varying melody or harmony



Grotto.—Aggtelek cavern, Hungary, probably the most remarkable stalactite grotto in Europe.



is the ground-bass (*n.*), and a ground-note (*n.*) is the note on which a common chord is built.

The part of the ground occupied by a player, or by one side in a game, is the ground of that player or of the side. A ground-landlord (*n.*) owns land let for building, and collects ground-rent (*n.*) for the use of it. A building stands on a ground-plot (*n.*); the floor of the building on a level with the ground outside is the ground floor (*n.*). A drawing showing the arrangement of rooms on any floor or horizontal space is a ground-plan (*n.*), as distinguished from a plan of the elevation of walls. The ground-tier (*n.*) is a term sometimes applied to the lower range of boxes in a theatre.

A very young ash tree, an ash sapling, is a ground-ash (*n.*), and an oak sapling is a ground-oak (*n.*). A small box shrub for edging a garden path is a ground-box (*n.*), and a common plant which creeps along the ground and has purple-blue flowers is ground-ivy (*n.*). The pea-nut, the American wild bean, and certain other plants are called the ground-nut (*n.*). Ground-pine (*n.*) is a European herb so called because it smells of resin.

Running game—not birds, but rabbits, hares, etc.—is ground game (*n.*). The ground-hog (*n.*) is the aardvark or *Orycteropus afer*, of which there is a picture on page 1, but the name is also given to an American marmot, *Arctomys monax*. A ground-squirrel (*n.*), which is one of the American squirrels, such as the chipmuck, makes a burrow for itself in the ground, like a rabbit. Ground-pigeon (*n.*) is a name given to several species of pigeon which spend most of their time on the ground.

Anglers, or fishermen, sometimes fasten a weight near the hook, to sink it to the bottom instead of streaming it from a float on the surface; this is done in bottom-fishing, or ground-angling (*n.*). When the angler throws bait into the water to attract

fish he is said to ground-bait (*v.t.*) the water, and the bait is called ground-bait (*n.*). The loach, a small freshwater fish, is also known as ground-gudgeon (*n.*).

Ice which forms at the bottom of the water before the surface freezes is called ground-ice (*n.*), or anchor-ice. Sometimes, without any clear cause, the sea develops a heavy swell, and when this happens we have a ground-sea (*n.*); but a long, deep swell, the rolling of the sea after a storm, or as an effect of distant storm or earthquake, is called ground-swell (*n.*). Sailors speak of the ropes and tackle connected with the anchors and mooring apparatus as ground-tackle (*n.*); a torpedo laid at the bottom of the sea they call a ground-torpedo (*n.*).

Land which one may not enter or cross is forbidden ground; subjects which it is best not to talk about are also called forbidden ground. A part of the earth in which there is mineral lode, or a coal seam, is known to miners as a ground. In Scotland it often happens that a man who disposes of his land does not sell it outright, but instead receives a rent for it every year. Such a rent becomes a perpetual charge on the land, and is called by lawyers a ground-annual (*n.*). Grounds, as in coffee, are the dregs or sediment. Coffee is said to be groundy (*groun' di, adj.*) when it is full of dregs.

Fears entertained without cause are described as groundless (*ground' lès, adj.*). When we indulge in such fears about something or someone, we are imagining groundlessly (*ground' lès li, adv.*) dangers and difficulties which have no foundation. When we realize the groundlessness (*ground' lès nès, n.*) of our worry, we see how silly we have been.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *grund*; cp. Dutch *grond*, G. *grund*, O. Norse *grunn-r*, Dan., Swed. *grund*. The original meaning of the word is bottom, especially of the sea. SYN.: Basis foundation, cause, motive, pretext.



Ground.—When a ship runs ashore, as is shown here, she is said to ground. In this case the vessel grounded on the rocky coast of Cornwall.

**ground** [z] (ground), *adj.* Having been subjected to grinding. *p.p.* of grind. (F. *dépoli, moulis, broyé.*)

Glass through which one cannot see clearly may have had its surface ground to produce this opaque effect; such glass is called ground glass.

**groundage** (ground' äj), *n.* A tax which has to be paid for the room taken up by a ship either in port or on a beach. (F. *droit d'ancrage.*)

*E. ground* [ɪ] and *-age* (L. *-aticum* through F.) expressing charge (cp. *portage, postage*).

**groundling** (ground' ling), *n.* One who stood on the bare ground, or in the pit of a theatre; a person of inferior tastes. (F. *menu public, philistine.*)

In the old days it was the custom to allow people who could pay little or nothing for their seats to stand on the uncovered ground in front of the stage, or, as we should say, in the pit of the theatre. Shakespeare uses the term groundling in a contemptuous sense in "Hamlet" (iii, 2), when Hamlet says: "It offends me to the soul to hear a robustious periwig-pated fellow tear a passion to tatters, to very rags, to split the ears of the groundlings." Nowadays we speak of playing to the gallery instead of to the groundlings.

Certain bottom-keeping fish, as the spinous loach and gudgeon, are known as groundlings, as also are some creeping plants.

From *ground-* and dim. suffix *-ling*, also implying depreciation or contempt.

**groundsel** (ground' sèl), *n.* A genus of plants, with yellow, composite flowers. (F. *seneçon.*)

The genus is called *Senecio*, from a Latin word meaning an old man, because of the white or grey hairs of the pappus or plumed fruitlet. The three British species are the common groundsel (*Senecio vulgaris*), the familiar weed used for feeding cage-birds; the larger mountain groundsel (*Senecio sylvaticum*), and the sticky or viscid groundsel (*Senecio viscosus*), found in dry, waste places.

M.E. *grundeswulfe*, *greneswel*, A.S. *grundeswelgie* ground-swallowing, from growing so abundantly; but more probably from an A.S. variant *gundaeswelge* pus- or matter-swallowing (A.S. *gund* pus) from its supposed healing properties in the case of poultices for abscesses.

**group** (groop), *n.* An assemblage of persons or things near together or classed together on account of resemblances or common aims. *v.t.* To form into a group or into a harmonious combination. *v.i.* To fall into a group. (F. *groupe, assemblage; grouper, assembler; s'assembler par groupes.*)

Half a dozen persons in a cluster form a group, and so does a small section of a political

party that is working for a definite end on some part of the programme. A literary or artistic group is a small number of people whose ideas on art or literature are identical and who wish to be looked on by the public as the exponents of those ideas.

In science the word is used rather indefinitely of individuals having some common characteristic; thus we might say that birds that nest on the ground form a group of their own. A series of minerals of practically the same chemical composition, series of rocks or strata deposited about the same time, a number of connected atoms forming a part of a molecule, are also known as groups.

In art and architecture the word is used



Group.—A group of kings being arranged at a waxworks exhibition.

of figures or objects forming a complete design or a definite part of a design. The arrangement of objects in a group is known as *groupage* (groop' äj, *n.*).

In the Royal Air Force a group captain (*n.*) ranks above a wing commander and below an air-commodore; his rank is equivalent to that of a colonel in the army.

Ital. *groppo* bunch, group; probably Teut.; cp. G. *kropf* crop, craw (originally bunch, heap). See *crop*. SYN.: Bunch, cluster, collection.

**grouper** (groop' er), *n.* One of a species of marine fish (F. *cernier*.)

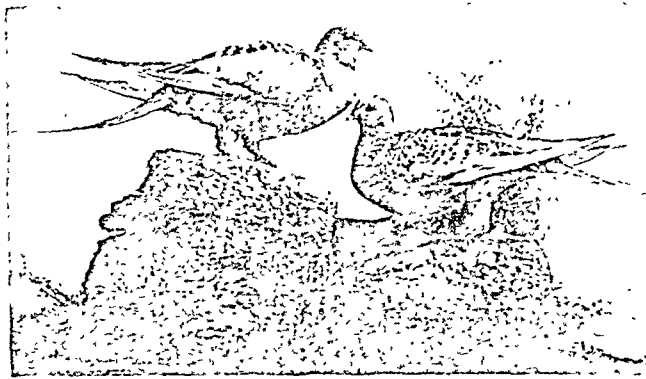
The grouper belongs to the family *Serranidae*, and is found in the Gulf of Mexico and off the coast of Florida. It is a valuable food fish and may be black, red, or brown in colour. In length it sometimes reaches six feet.

The rock fish caught in Australian waters and off the coast of California are sometimes locally called groupers.

From Port. *garupa*.

**grouse** (grous), *n.* A wild bird highly valued as game. *pl.* grouse. (F. *coq de bruyère, tétras, lagopède.*)

There are over thirty different kinds of grouse. When a sportsman speaks of going north to shoot grouse, he usually means the



Grouse.—There are about thirty different kinds of grouse. The species shown is the pintailed sand grouse.

red grouse, or moorcock, which is found in its wild state on the moors of Scotland and northern England. The plumage of the red grouse is usually the colour of a ripe chestnut, but sometimes it is black or is dappled with white on the breast.

The ptarmigan, which has grey or brown plumage in summer and turns white in winter, is another kind of grouse, as also is the beachcock that is sometimes found on Devon moors as well as in the North.

A moor which is well stocked with grouse can be described as grousy (grou's i, *adj.*). The scientific name of the grouse family is *Tetraonidae*.

Possibly from O.F. *griesche*, *greoche*, grey.

**grout** [1] (grout), *n.* Thin liquid mortar for running into the joints of masonry and brickwork, especially with a view to strengthening old or faulty work; coarse porridge; (*pl.*) dregs or grounds. *v.t.* To fill up with grout. (F. *mortier liquide*, *coulis*, *sédiment*; *joinloyer*.)

When it was found that the interior of the pillars supporting the dome of St. Paul's had crumbled through lapse of time, repairs were done by grouting (grout' ing, *n.*), that is, grout was forced into the empty spaces and the solid core restored.

For some centuries until the time of George III, when the custom was abolished, the lord of the manor of Addington, in Surrey, held his lands by presenting a dish of grout or coarse meal to the king on his coronation.

Grouty (grout' i, *adj.*) liquids are those that are muddy or contain a lot of sediment. Coffee which is not strained is grouty, and consequently very unpleasant.

A.-S. *grūt* coarse meal, grains, akin to *grit*, *grouts*; cp. Dutch *grut*, *gort*, G. *grütze*, O. Norse *graut-r* porridge. There is an O.F. *grouter* to grout a wall, which may point to a different etymology.

**grout** [2] (grout), *v.t.* and *i.* To uproot or turn up by digging in the ground with the snout; used only of pigs and wild boars.

Perhaps connected with obsolete *grut*, *groot*, meaning mud; akin to *grit*, *grout* [1].

**grove** (grōv), *n.* A small wood, or a group of trees shading an avenue. (F. *bocage*.)

In heathen times groves were often planted in honour of deities, and here their votaries would assemble for worship and sacrifice. The Druids, the priests of the ancient Britons, celebrated their rites in oak groves. In India to this day many a village possesses its grove of sacred trees.

In the Old Testament (Deuteronomy xiii, 3, xvi, 21, etc.), where the Israelites are ordered to destroy the groves or to have nothing to do with them, the

word is a mistranslation of "Ashera," the name of a Babylonian nature goddess, or her symbol; all instances of this mistake in the Authorized Version have been corrected in the Revised.

A place which has groves may be described as groved (grōvd, *adj.*), or grovy (grōv' i, *adj.*), and one without groves as being groveless (grōv' lēs, *adj.*). Grovy also means resembling a grove.

M.E. *grof*, *groue*, A.-S. *grāf* grove, copse, from *grafan* to dig.



Grove.—In olden times such groves as this were planted in honour of heathen deities.

**Grove-cell** (grōv' sel), *n.* An early form of electric primary cell invented by Sir William Grove about 1839.

This cell has an outer glass or porcelain pot, containing a zinc plate in diluted sulphuric acid, and an inner porous pot holding a platinum plate and strong nitric acid.

**grovel** (grov' l), *v.i.* To lie on the ground face downwards, or to move about in this position; to abase oneself; to be mean or abject. (F. *vamper*, *se vauler*, *s'abaisser*.)

Milton, in "Comus," tells us how whoever tasted Circe's charmed cup, "lost his upright shape, and downward fell into a grovelling



Manchester Art Gallery

**Grovel.**—The Duke of Monmouth, who claimed the crown of England, grovelling at the feet of James II following his capture at the Battle of Sedgemoor. He was executed at the Tower of London in 1685.

swine." If we call a man a groveller (*grov' lër, n.*), we usually mean that he toadies to, or fawns on, people whom he considers important or distinguished. Such a man may be said to behave grovellingly (*grov' ling li, adv.*), or in a grovelling (*grov' ling, adj.*) way.

Back-formation from M.E. *groveling, grufeling* (*adv.*) flat on the ground, face downwards, from *gräf* (*adv.*), O. Norse *gräfa, a gräfu* on one's face, and E. *adv. suffix -ling*, as in *darkling*. See *darkle, sidle*. SYN.: Crawl, creep, cringe, fawn.

**grow** (*grō*), *v.i.* To increase; to develop; to improve. *v.t.* To produce; to cause to grow. *p.t.* grew (*groo*); *p.p.* grown (*grōn*). (F. *croître, s'accroître, développer, se perfectionner; produire, cultiver.*)

Living things grow, that is, they absorb new matter which helps to build up the tissues and increase the bulk or stature. For instance, human beings grow during the early years of their lives, and the food they eat is absorbed into the system to help this bodily development.

Classes or nations grow when their numbers increase. Things can grow larger or smaller, brighter or dimmer, weaker or stronger, heavier or lighter, thinner or fatter. A nation grows in power if its successes increase. Things which grow in any place have their roots in that place.

A man or woman can grow certain things by planting them in the soil and seeing that they thrive and increase.

If we say that the desire to do a certain thing grows on us, we mean that it appeals to us more and more as the time passes. Sometimes we say that people grow together

as the years pass, meaning that the link of affection between them grows stronger each year: they are growingly (*grō' ing li, adv.*) or increasingly fond of each other.

Beliefs, ideas, and habits grow up or become prevalent among communities as time goes on; human beings grow up when they arrive at manhood or womanhood. Anything which is capable of growing or being grown is growable (*grō' abl, adj.*), and a person who cultivates any particular thing is a grower (*grō' ér, n.*). The person or thing that grows is also a grower. For instance, a plant that grows quickly is a quick-grower. A grown-up (*n.*) is a human being who has passed from the state of girlhood or boyhood to maturity. Another name for such a person is an adult, and we can also describe an adult as a grown-up (*adj.*) person.

A.-S. *grōwan*; cp. Dutch *groeijen*, O. Norse *grōa*, Swed. *gro*, Dan. *groe*, akin to *grass, green*. SYN.: Augment, enlarge, increase, swell, wax. ANT.: Decrease, diminish, wane.

**growl** (*groul*), *v.i.* and *t.* To utter an angry guttural sound; to snarl; to murmur or grumble; to express in this way, or to utter in an angry tone. *n.* A snarling sound; grumbling; fault-finding. (F. *gronder, grogner; grondement, grognement.*)

First applied only to animals such as dogs and bears, the word growl is now used of people and even of thunder storms. We talk of a complaint or grumble as a growl, as when Johnson speaks of Dryden's "sullen growl of resentment, or querulous murmur of distress."

A growler (*groul' ér, n.*) is a grumbler, or one who talks growlingly (*groul' ing li, adv.*).

The name is also given to certain fishes that make low grunts when caught, and to the old-fashioned four-wheeled cab drawn by a horse. The word growlery (*groul'ér i, n.*) means grumbling, and also a private room or den where one may growl.

Imitative. North F *grouler*, cp Dutch *grollen* to grumble, G. *grollen* to roll like thunder. SYN. *r.* Complain, grumble, murmur, snarl.

**grown** (*grôn*). This is the past participle of grow. See grow.

**growth** (*grôth*), *n.* The act or process of growing; increase; a thing grown. (F. *croissance, excroissance, crue, progrès, développement*.)

Scientists tell us that growth or the process of growing is just chemical and physical change, and each living organism must develop under conditions favourable to itself—hence cigarette smoking is said to hinder growth, and water and carbonic acid are essential to the healthy growth of plants.

Our confidence in a stranger must be a gradual growth; we have to prove him honest and straightforward before we trust him with our purse. Civilization has been a steady growth from prehistoric days to our own times.

shingle. *v.t.* To supply with groynes. - (F. *revêtement*.)

F. *grom* pig's snout, giving the idea of anything standing out prominently from L. *grunnire* to grunt.

**grub** (*grüb*), *v.i.* To dig in or under the ground; to do menial work; to drudge; to rummage. *v.t.* To clear roots or other matter from (land); to dig up by the roots. *n.* Any soft worm-like larva of an insect; a drudge; in cricket, ball bowled along the ground. (F. *creuser, bêcher, piocher; défricher, déraciner; ver nymphe, homme de peine*.)

Before a house can be built the land must be cleared of trees and other growths, and it will be necessary to grub up all the roots if a decent garden is desired. Various tools may be used to clear the ground, such as a grubbing-axe (*grüb' ing äks, n.*), a grubbing-hoe (*n.*), a grubbing-tool (*n.*), or a grubbing-hook (*n.*). If the plot of ground to be cleared is a large one, a grubbing-machine (*n.*) or grubber (*grüb'ér, n.*) must be used.

Left to himself, a little child soon becomes grubby (*grüb' i, adj.*), or dirty, and a visit to the bathroom will be required to remove the signs of grubbiness (*grüb' i nés, n.*).

To grub along is a popular expression meaning to struggle along without making much headway. Many people have to grub along as best they can in the present and leave the future to take care of itself.

M.E. *grobben, grubben*; cp. G. *grübeln* to grub, dig about. The etymology of *grub* (*n.*) in the sense of larva is perhaps the same. See grave [3].

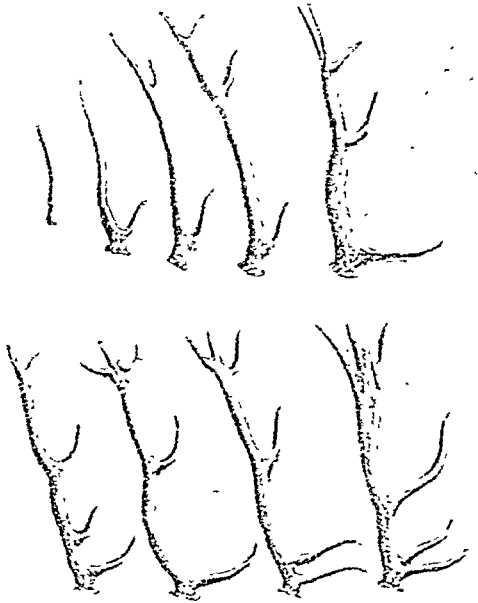
**Grub Street** (*grüb strêt*), *n.* Poor, needy authors; a region in which such authors live. *adj.* Relating to such writers. (F. *ecrivassiers à gages, carrefour des auteurs*.)

The Grub Street of other days is now called Milton Street. It is in Moorfields, in the City of London. Next to Fleet Street, this street is most closely connected with English journalism. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries it was the haunt of many struggling authors, ready to undertake any kind of literary work that would bring in a few pounds, or even a few shillings. Dr. Johnson speaks of it as "much inhabited by writers of small histories, dictionaries, and temporary poems, whence any mean product is called Grub Street."

The great Reading Room of the British Museum is sometimes called the New Grub Street, because of the character of many of the people who work there; a novel under that name by George Gissing concerning the lives of the modern generation of journalists was published in 1891.

**grudge** (*grüj*), *v.t.* To grant or permit reluctantly; to feel envy at. *v.i.* To show envy or ill-will. *n.* Envy; an old cause of dispute or injury. (F. *accorder de mauvaise grâce, envier; envie, rancune*.)

The true patriot does not grudge paying his income tax, but the mean man buys even tobacco grudgingly (*grüj' ing li, adv.*) because of the duty on it. It is not fair to grudge



Growth.—Nine stages in the growth of an antler of the red deer. In the first year it is a mere spike.

A diseased or unhealthy formation of tissue in our bodies, such as cancer or an ulcer, is called by doctors a growth.

O. Norse *grôth-r* growth, crop, cp. E. *grow* and abstract *n.* suffix *-th*.

**groyne** (groin), *n.* A low wall of timber, brick, or concrete on a beach to prevent encroachment of the sea and retain the

the winner his prize. If we bestow grudging praise on anyone who is cleverer or luckier than ourselves we must be called grudgers (grūj' ěrz, *n.pl.*).

A grudge is a feeling of injury or resentment; it is also reluctance shown in giving. Queen Elizabeth seems to have borne a grudge against Mary Queen of Scots, and Ariel, in "The Tempest" (i, 2), reminds Prospero that he has served him "without or grudge or grumbings."

An imitative word. Earlier form *grutch*. M.E. *grochen*, *grucchen*, O.F. *grove(h)ier* to murmur; cp. E. slang *grouse*, *grouch* to grumble.

**gruel** (groo' el), *n.* A semi-liquid food made with oatmeal. (F. *gruau*.)

In cases of illness gruel is often recommended by a doctor in place of solid foods, as it is nourishing, easily taken, and easily digested. Ordinary gruel is made by stirring oatmeal into boiling water or milk.

As gruel is usually very hot and retains its heat a long time, we sometimes say that a person has had a gruelling (groo' el ing, *n.*), when he has been in some very warm spot, such as a furnace-room. We are thinking of this sensation of heat when we use the word gruelling in a figurative sense of a severe reproof or of a severe defeat in a contest.

O.F. *gruel*, L.L. *grütellum* assumed dim. of *grütum*, *grütum* meal, O. Low G. *grüt*, cp. A.-S. *grut* coarse meal, E. *groats*, *grit*, *grout* [1].

**gruesome** (groo' süm), *adj.* Very horrible, ghastly, or repulsive, especially to see or hear. (F. *affreux*, *horifique*.)

A gruesome sight or sound is the kind that causes a shudder, or makes our flesh creep; such horror can be called gruesomeness (groo' süm nēs, *n.*); gruesomely (groo' süm li) is the adverb, but it is seldom used.

Of Scand. origin. Dan. *grusom* cruel, from *grus* horror; cp. G. *grausam*. Cp. obsolete, E. *grue* to shudder, E. suffix *-some* (A.-S. *-sum*, G. *-sam*) implying a considerable degree of likeness. SYN.: Ghastly, grisly, horrible, repulsive.

**gruff** (grūf), *adj.* Of a rough or surly manner, voice, or countenance; harsh. (F. *bourru*, *réchigné*, *âpre*.)

A short-tempered person will often answer a question gruffly (grūf' li, *adv.*) or with gruffness (grūf' nēs, *n.*); and if his voice is rather gruff it is said to be gruffish (grūf' ish, *adj.*).

Of Dutch origin. Dutch *grof* coarse, bluff, uncouth, G. *grob* coarse, akin to Swed. *grof*, Dan. *grov*. SYN.: Brusque, harsh, sour, surly.

**grumble** (grūm' bl), *v.i.* and *t.* To complain or murmur discontentedly; to mutter or growl; to express complainingly. *n.* The act of grumbling or complaining; a complaint. (F. *grommeler*, *murmurer*, *se plaindre*; *plainte*, *sujet de plainte*.)

The habitual grumbler (grūm' blēr, *n.*) grumbles when things do not go just as he wants them; most of us grumble now and then at the weather, or some other annoyance. We talk of thunder grumbling and rumbling in the distance, and of discontented people speaking grumbly (grūm' bling li, *adv.*). Grumbler is a name given also to certain species of gurnard that makes a

grumbling sound when landed. A fit of grumbling is sometimes called the grumbles (*n.pl.*).

F. *grommeler*. Low G. *grummelen*, frequentative of *grummen* to grumble; cp. M. Dutch *grommelen* to grumble, G. *grummeln* to rumble. See *grim*. SYN.: *v.* Complain, growl, murmur.

**grume** (groom), *n.* A thick sticky liquid, a clot of blood. (F. *grumeau*, *caillot*.)

When blood is exposed to the air it clots or changes to a very thick liquid which doctors describe as grumous (groo' mūs, *adj.*), or coagulated. Such blood shows grumousness (groo' mūs nēs, *n.*), or coagulation. In botany grumous means composed of numerous clustered grains and tubercles.

O.F. *grume* clump, cluster, L. *grūmus* a little heap.

**grummet** (grūm' ět), *n.* A ring of rope, made by sailors. (F. *erseau*.)

A grummet is generally a loop formed on the end of a rope, to pass over the end of a spar.

O.F. *gromette* curb, chain (F. *gourmette*), from *gourmer* to curb.

**grumpy** (grūmp' i), *adj.* Surly; ill-tempered in speech; cross and peevish. (F. *morose*, *maussade*.)

A grumpy person is very poor company. After greeting us grumpily (grūm' pi li, *adv.*) with a grumpish (grūm' pish, *adj.*) "Good-day!" his grumpiness (grūm' pi nēs, *n.*) continues until we escape from his presence.

From obsolete E. *grump* offence, the sulks, akin to *grumble*, *grunt*. SYN.: Cross, sour, peevish, surly.

**Grundyism** (grūn' di izm), *n.* Prudery; a fear of what onlookers will think and say (F. *pruderie*.)

In an old play, "Speed the Plough" (1798), by Thomas Morton, there is a farmer who is rebuked by his wife at every turn,



Grumbler.—Scrooge, in Dickens' "Christmas Carol," was a great grumbler until he reformed.

with "What will Mrs Grundy say?" This Mrs. Grundy, a supposedly respectable neighbour, has since been adopted as a symbol for all censorious and straight-laced people. When someone is very conventional we say that he or she is being ruled by Mrs. Grundy, or by Grundyism. People who are over-critical about the conduct of others are said to have a Grundified (grün' di fid, *adj.*) manner, or to indulge in Grundyish (grün' di ish, *adj.*) fault-finding. Such a person is a Grundyist (grün' di ist, *n.*) or a Grundyite (grün' di it, *n.*).

**grunt** (grünt), *v.i.* To make a deep, throaty noise; to complain or grumble. *v.t.* To utter in a grunting way. *n.* A short, deep, throat sound; an American fish, the redmouth. (F. *grogner*, *gronder*, *grommeler*; *grogner*; *grognelement*, *gémissement*.)

The grunt is the low, gruff sound characteristic of the pig. Other animals grunt, and human beings give a grunt of satisfaction, or grunt out a reply. A grunter (grünt' ér, *n.*) is one who grunts. Pigs are grunters, and a young pig or hog is termed a grunting (grünt' ling, *n.*) A gruntle (grünt' l, *n.*) is a Scottish name for a snout, a muzzle, or a face. The food-fish called grunts or grunters are found in warm American seas, and make a grunting noise when taken from the water. They belong to the family *Haemulonidae*.

An imitative word. M.E. *grunten*, A.-S. *grunnetan*; cp. Dutch *grylde*, G. *grünzen*, Dan. *grylte*, Swed. *grymla*, F. *grogner*, Ital. *grugnare*, L. *grunnire*, Gr. *gryzein*.

**gruyère** (gru' yär), *n.* A French or Swiss light-yellow cheese made from skim-milk. (F. *gruyère*.)

A little town in the canton of Freiberg, Switzerland, gives its name to this famous cheese, which is made in all parts of that canton. Gruyère cheeses are pitted with large holes.

**grysbok** (gris' bók), *n.* A small, speckled antelope. (F. *grisbock*.)

The grysbok (*Antelope melanotis*)—a native of South Africa—is reddish-brown in colour, and not grey as its name suggests. It has upright horns, and is little more than two feet in height.

Dutch *grysbok*, from *gry*s grey, *bok* buck, the male of various animals.

**guacharo** (gwa' chá rô); *n.* The oil-bird, a native of the West Indies and South America (F. *guacharo*.)

The brown-feathered guacharo (*Steatornis*



Guacharo.—The guacharo, a native of the West Indies and South America.

*caripensis*) resembles the nightjar, and feeds only at night. It swallows stone fruits whole, and, after digesting the flesh, is able to return the stone to its mouth. The young are very fat, and at one stage they are twice as heavy as their parents. The natives formerly killed them in large numbers to obtain oil for use as butter. The oil-birds, as they came to be called, build their large nests in caves, and the parent birds have the unusual habit of sitting side by side to hatch the eggs.

Span., probably adapted from the native name.

**guacho** (gwa' chō). This is an incorrect spelling of gaucho. See gaucho.

**guaco** (gwa' kō), *n.* A tropical American plant, allied to snake-root. (F. *guaco*.)

Several plants growing in the warm parts of America bear this name, especially the birthwort (*Aristolochia guaco*). They are used as a cure for snake-bites.

Spanish.

**guaiacum** (gwi' à kùm), *n.* A genus of trees found in the hotter parts of America; a resin obtained from these. (F. *gaiac*, *gayac*.)

Some species of guaiacum yield the valuable hard wood known as *lignum vitae* and as *guaiac* (gwi' äk, *n.*). This is used to make pulleys, pestles and mortars, bowls, machine rollers, and other objects requiring hard, smooth wood.

Various drugs used in the treatment of rheumatism and fever are prepared from the bark and the resin of some species. The leaves of one species are used as a substitute for soap in the West Indies.

Modern L., Span. *guayaco*, from Haitian.

**guan** (gwan), *n.* A game-bird of tropical America. (F. *une espèce de hokko*, *alector*.)

The guan is a forest bird, roosting in trees, and living on fallen fruits and insects. Many species are found in South and Central America. They belong to the same family as the curassows, and have a featherless space round their eyes and sometimes on their chin and throat. Several kinds can be seen at the London Zoo. The scientific name of the genus is *Penelope*.

Native name.

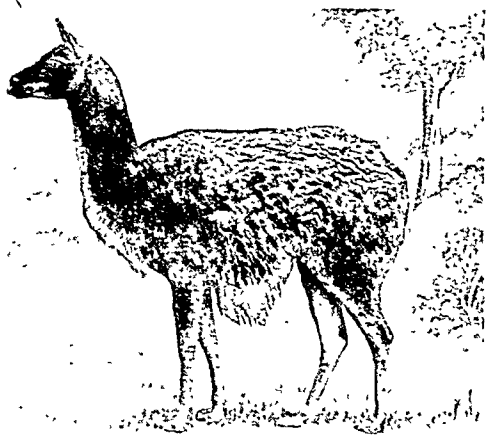
**guana** (gwa' nà). This is another spelling of the word iguana. See iguana.

**guanaco** (gwa na' kō), *n.* A large, wild South American llama. Another form is huanaco (hwa na' kō). (F. *guanaco*.)

The South American llama is a tame descendant of the wild guanaco (*Lama huanacus*) of the Andes, and the two may



Guan.—The guan, a game-bird of tropical America.



Guanaco.—The wild guanaco of the Andes, a member of the camel family.

be compared at the London Zoo. The guanaco is a member of the camel family, and is often found in flocks of a hundred or more. They are defenceless creatures, endangering their lives by their excessive curiosity. Their most remarkable feature is that they seem to have regular dying-places, to which they go when they are about to die.

Span. *guanaco*, from Peruvian *huanacu* wild sheep.

**guano** (gwa' nō), *n.* A kind of manure deposited by sea-birds; an artificial fertilizer with similar qualities. (F. *guano*.)

For thousands of years many lonely coasts and islands, particularly in the South Pacific Ocean, were the undisturbed haunts of countless sea-birds; the droppings of these birds, owing to the dry climate, formed vast deposits, often fifty feet thick, of the material called guano.

Humboldt, the German naturalist, first brought specimens to Europe from Peru in 1804. Guano later became a valuable article of commerce as it proved to be an exceedingly rich manure, and millions of tons were imported by Britain. The more valuable guaniferous (gwā nif' ēr ūs, *adj.*) deposits are now greatly reduced or exhausted, but their use as a manure opened the eyes of farmers to the possibilities of chemical fertilizers and manufactured guanos. A manure of decomposing fish is known as fish-guano. A pale, uncrystallized substance found in guano, and called guanin (gwa' nin, *n.*), is also present in fish scales and the liver of some animals.

Span. *guano*, Peruvian *huanu* dung.

**guarantee** (gār ān tē'), *n.* An undertaking that the promise of another shall be performed; the

act of giving this undertaking; a security given; one to whom it is given. *v.t.* To pledge oneself for; to make oneself responsible for (the fulfilment of a promise, contract, etc.); to undertake to maintain; to undertake to secure rights, possessions, etc., to (another) (F. *garant*, *caution*; *garantir*.)

One who gives a guarantee, or who guarantees, say, the payment of a debt, is a guarantor (gār ān tōr', *n.*), sometimes incorrectly termed a guarantee. A good watch is usually guaranteed (gār ān tēd', *adj.*), that is, warranted to run for a certain number of years, stated on its guarantee. When the interest on a stock is definitely secured, usually by the Government, it is called guaranteed stock. A guarantee fund is a sum subscribed to provide against possible loss. The act of guaranteeing, especially the payment of a debt, the document or promise that guarantees, and the grounds on which a security is based, are all sometimes termed a guaranty (gār' ān ti, *n.*).

O.F. *gar(r)antie*, from O.F. *garant*, *warrant*, protection, warrant, O.H.G. *werend* protecting, pres. p. of *weren* (G. *gewähren* to be surety for). See *warrant*. SYN.: *n.* Credentials, security, voucher, warrant. *v.* Assure, engage, undertake. ANT.: *v.* Cancel, invalidate, nullify, repudiate.

**guard** (gard), *v.t.* To keep safe; to defend, or protect; to stand sentinel over; to keep under control; to secure (from). *v.i.* To take precautions (against); to be cautious. *n.* That which or one who protects, defends, or keeps secure; a protective body or escort; a state of watchfulness; an official in charge of a train, etc.; a defensive position or movement; (*pl.*) the British regiments specially attached to the person of the Sovereign. (F. *garder*, *défendre*, *protéger*; *être sur ses gardes*; *surveillance*, *conducteur*, *escorte*, *garde*.)



Guard.—Guarding a retreat during the Peninsular War (1808-14), in which Great Britain, Spain, and Portugal gained a victory over Napoleon I.



Thomas Campbell (1777-1844) sings, "Ye Mariners of England that guard our native seas." Since the Gordon Riots of 1780, a guard of soldiers guards the Bank of England at night. A huge breakwater, a mile in length, guards the entrance to Plymouth Sound. Careful people guard their lips when talking about others and speak guardedly (gard' éd li, *adv.*) in the presence of strangers. By their guardedness (gard' éd nés, *n.*) of manner, they guard against giving offence.

Things that guard, such as the projections on the hilt of a sword, which protect the hand, or a screen in front of a fireplace known as a fire-guard, are often referred to merely as guards. A guard-chain (*n.*) is a light chain serving to secure a brooch if it becomes unclaspéd, and also means a watch-chain or watch-guard. We speak of being on or off our guard, that is, being prepared or unprepared. Someone who has been warned of an event is put on his guard, and a boxer who has taken up a position of defence is on guard, and endeavours to keep his opponent from penetrating his guard.

A soldier mounts guard, or goes on duty as a sentry. Members of the Brigade of Guards, especially the officers, are known as guardsmen (gardz' mèn, *n.pl.*). They may belong to the Grenadier, Coldstream, Scots, Irish, or Welch Guards. Guarder (gard' ér, *n.*) is a little-used word for one who or that which guards. A guardless (gard' lès, *adj.*) camp is without guards, and defenceless. In heraldry the figure of an animal that looks straight at the spectator is said to be guardant (gard' ànt, *adj.*) or gardant.

A naval or customs vessel, whose duty is either to keep guard or enforce the regulations in a harbour, is termed a guard-boat (*n.*). A guardship (*n.*) is a *dépôt* ship in the royal navy for men whose vessels are out of commission, or else a warship guarding a port. The guardship of a fleet or squadron flies a special flag, and takes guard duties for twenty-four hours, besides attending to mails and performing any emergency task. The guard-room (*n.*) or guard-house (*n.*) is the place in a barracks, camp, etc., where the guard assembles and where prisoners are kept.

A railing on a ship that prevents people from falling overboard, and an extra rail fixed on the outside of a railway line to guard against the derailment of trains when going round curves or over points, are both known as a guard-rail (*n.*). The ring that married women often wear above their wedding-ring to keep it from slipping off the finger is often called the guard-ring (*n.*).

O.F. *g(u)arder, warder*, O. Low G. *wardōn* to watch (G. *warten*), akin to A.-S. *weardian* to watch over. See *ward*. SYN.: *v.* Defend, maintain, preserve, protect. *n.* Defender,



Guardian angel.—A guardian angel as pictured by Frederic Shields. Autotype.

protector, sentry, watch. ANT.: *v.* Betray, desert, entrap, expose. *n.* Betrayer, deserter, traitor.

**guardian** (gar' di àn), *n.* One who protects, defends, or takes care of; in law, one in charge of the person, property, etc., of another; a member of a board that administers the Poor Laws; the head of a Franciscan monastery. *adj.* Guarding; serving as a guard. (F. *gardien, tuteur, administrateur; protecteur.*)

The Poor Law guardians, or guardians of the poor, are elected by the ratepayers of the district over which their board presides. The police are the guardians of

law and order. People sometimes attribute their escape from some danger to the watchfulness of their guardian angel (*n.*), a protecting spirit or angel that is believed to guard a human being. Guardianship (*gar' di àn ship, n.*) means both the office of a guardian and the care or control exercised by a guardian. We are all under the guardianship of the law.

A doublet of *E. warden*. See *guard*. SYN.: *n.* Custodian, defender, keeper, protector, warden.

**guava** (*gwa' vâ*), *n.* A tropical fruit-tree of the myrtle family, or its fruit. (*F. goyave, goyavier.*)

The guavas are found chiefly in tropical America, but also in China and the East Indies. The best known is the white guava (*Psidium pyrifera*), which bears a sweet, pear-shaped fruit used in making guavajelly, marmalade, and other preserves.

Span. *guayaba*, from the native name.



Gudgeon.—Beds of mud or gravel over which streams run swiftly are the haunts of the gudgeon.

**gudgeon** [1] (*gūj' òn*), *n.* A little freshwater fish, resembling the barbel; a gullible person. (*F. goujon, jobard.*)

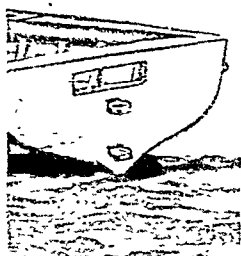
Beds of mud or gravel, over which the stream runs swiftly, are the favourite haunts of the gudgeon (*Gobio fluviatilis*), a sociable little fish, with a barbel (a beard-like ligament) on each side of its mouth. The body is olive-brown above, with silvery underparts, and grows to about six or eight inches in length. When gudgeon are on the feed they are easily caught, and this accounts for a human simpleton being called a gudgeon.

M.E. *gojon*, O.F. *goujon*, L. *gōbiō* (acc. -*ōn-em*) Gr. *kōbios*. See *goby*.

**gudgeon** [2] (*gūj' òn*), *n.* An iron pin on the end of a wooden shaft for it to turn on; an eye for attaching a rudder to a ship; a pin connecting the piston-rod with the connecting-rod of a steam-engine. (*F. goujon, tourillon.*)

Rudder gudgeons are attached to the stern-post of the ship and the rudder swings on them by means of a bolt, or hooks, called pintles, fixed along its edge.

Perhaps of the same origin as *gudgeon* [1].



Gudgeon.—The iron eyes by which a rudder is attached are gudgeons.

**Guebre** (*gē' bër; gā' bër*), *n.* A follower of Zoroaster. (*F. guèbre.*)

The modern Guebres are the Parsees, that highly intelligent and enterprising race which is an active element in the political life of Western India. In English literature the Guebre is referred to as a fire-worshipper, but Parsees resent this accusation of worshipping fire. Their belief is that there is one God who is the creator of the universe. His body is infinite light, and fire is the symbol, which is revered but not worshipped. His abode is a supreme Heaven from which, according to tradition, the sacred fire of the temple was brought down to earth.

Through *F* from Pers *gabr*; cp. *giaour*.

**guelder rose** (*gel' dër rōz*), *n.* A flowering shrub belonging to the natural order Caprifoliaceae. (*F. boule de neige, obier.*)

The wild guelder rose (*Viburnum opulus*) is sometimes called the water-elder, and its wood, cherry-wood. It bears flat clusters of small white flowers which are surrounded by a ring of large flowers that have no pistils or stamens. In autumn the fertile small florets give place to the juicy red berries to which the plant owes its other name of cranberry tree. In the cultivated guelder rose or snowball tree, all the florets are large and sterile, forming a round mass of bloom.

From *F. Gueldre* Gelderland, the name of a Dutch province, and *E. rose*.



Guelder rose.—The guelder rose is a flowering shrub belonging to the same order as the honeysuckle.

**Guelph** (*gwelf*), *n.* A member of the national party in Italy during the Middle Ages. Another spelling in *Guelf* (*gwelf*). (*F. Guelfe.*)

The Guelphs were the party opposed to the Ghibellines in the civil warfare in Italy and South Germany during the twelfth and succeeding centuries. They sided with the Pope in the long struggle to withstand the claim of the emperor to dominate Italy and Italian politics. Anyone who fought on the side of the Pope was a supporter of Guelphism (*gwelf' izm, n.*).

Through the ducal house of Brunswick, which claims descent from Welf, Count of Bavaria, the royal family of Great Britain is Guelphic (gwelf' ik, *adj.*), that is, connected with the Guelphs. But during the World War, by royal decree, the name of the royal house was formally changed from the House of Guelph to the House of Windsor. The Guelphic order of knighthood was instituted by George IV for Hanover in 1815, but when Hanover passed from the Crown of England the order died out.

Ital. *Guelfo*, L.L. *Guelfus*, G. *Welf* the battle-cry of the partisans of Welf, count of Bavaria.

**guerdon** (gër' dôn), *n.* Reward. (F. *récompense*, *rémunération*.)

In ordinary conversation we never use the word guerdon, but some more usual word, such as reward or recompense. But Shakespeare and other poets use it.

O.F. *guedredon* (Ital. *guerdone*, Span. *galardon*), L.L. *widerdönum* recompense, O.H.G. *widerlon*. *Wider* (G. *wieder*) means back again, in return. In *widerdönum*, *dönum* (gift) is substituted for *lon* reward, hire (G. *lohn*).



Guereza.—The guereza is distinguished by having no thumb, and by its long white hair.

**guereza** (ger' é zâ), *n.* A group of African monkeys. (F. *colobe*.)

The scientific name of this group of monkeys is *Colobus*. They are distinguished by having little or no thumb, and by its long, white hair which forms a cloak over parts of the body. In some cases the guereza has a long tail similarly fringed with white hair.

Native word.

**Guernsey** (gër'n' zi), *n.* One of the Channel islands. (F. *Guernesey*.)

The dark blue knitted woollen jersey frequently worn by sailors and fishermen and small children is sometimes called a guernsey; any shirt, coat, or frock made of similarly woven dark blue material used to be called a guernsey shirt, coat, or frock.

The special breed of milch cows which come from Guernsey are called Guernsey cows. The Guernsey lily is a beautiful flower of the same family as the narcissus and the jonquil, coming in the first place from South Africa and from Japan, and now grown very largely in the Channel islands.

**guerrilla** (gè ril' à), *n.* An irregular form of warfare carried on by small bands; a member of such a band. *adj.* Carried on by irregular bands. Another spelling is *guerilla* (gè ril' à). (F. *guérilla*.)

The guerrilla method of fighting, though as old as history, came into special prominence during the Peninsular War, when Wellington employed unorganized bands of Spaniards to harry the Napoleonic forces. During the Franco-German War (1870-71) guerrilla warfare was waged by French franc-tireurs, or free-shooters, who wore no uniform, and were shot as spies if caught by the Germans. The South African War (1899-1902), as fought by the Boers, supplied an example of guerrilla tactics.

Span. *guerrilla* skirmish, dim. of *guerra* war. O.H.G. *uerra*. See war.

**guess** (ges), *v.t.* To estimate on slight grounds; to do so correctly *v.i.* To judge on chance; to suppose rightly. *n.* An estimate made on chance. (F. *estimer*, *conjecturer*; *deviner*, *deviner juste*; *conjecture*.)

If we try to guess how many people are assembled in a certain place, we judge as accurately as we possibly can from the evidence of our eyes; we then say a number by guess. We have not had time to count, and if we are right in our estimate, we must acknowledge that it was a lucky guess.

The answers to many problems are guessable (ges' ábl, *adj.*). A person who guesses is a guesser (ges' ér, *n.*), and he ventures his opinion guessingly (ges' ing li, *adv.*). It is not, however, wise to answer all the questions put to us by guess-work (*n.*), or calculation without a knowledge of the actual facts.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *gessen*, Dan. *gisse*, Swed. *gissa*, Dutch *gissen*; from the root of *gel*. SYN.: *v.* Conjecture, divine, suppose, surmise. *n.* Conjecture, shot. ANT.: *v.* Establish, prove, substantiate. *n.* Demonstration, proof.

**guest** (gest), *n.* A visitor received and entertained as a friend; a temporary resident at an hotel, boarding-house, etc.; a boarder. (F. *visiteur*, *convié*, *hôte*, *pensionnaire*.)

A room in our houses which we keep for the reception of guests is sometimes called the guest-chamber (*n.*). The monasteries of the Middle Ages had guest houses (*n.pl.*) for the accommodation of every class of guest who wanted to spend a night within their walls.

A guest-night (*n.*) at a club is an occasion when visitors are entertained as guests of the members collectively. Guestship (gest' ship, *n.*) is the state of being a guest.

M.E. *gest*, O. Norse *gest-r*; cp. A.-S. *gaest*, *giest*, *gist*; Dutch and G. *gast*, also L. *hostis*, guest, stranger, and therefore a possible enemy.

**guest-rope** (gest' rôp), *n.* A rope for steadying a ship while being towed; a rope by which a boat is fastened to a vessel; a rope carried in a boat to a distant object towards which a ship is to be hauled. Another

form is **guess-rope** (gcs' rōp). (F. *câble de remorque*.)

Sailors also use the names **guest-warp** (n.), **guess-warp** (n.), and chest rope for the same thing. If the words guess-rope and guess-warp were the earliest in use for the hawser, it is likely that it was so named because its length had to be guessed.

Origin doubtful. Some suggest it is really for **guess** in sense of estimate, judge length.

**guffaw** (gù faw'), n. A loud, explosive laugh. *v.i.* To laugh coarsely. *v.t.* To say something and accompany the speech with a coarse laugh. (F. *gros rire, rire fou; rire grossièrement, ricaner*.)

The word **guffaw** is one of the words in the English language which imitate the sound of the thing they signify; originally a **guffaw** was a loud, coarse laugh such as an uneducated, rough-mannered countryman would give, having no idea of good manners or self-control.

An imitative word of Sc. origin.

**guggle** (güg' l). This is another form of **gurgle**. See **gurgle**.

**gugglet** (güg' lét). This is another form of **goglet**. See **goglet**.

**guide** (gid), *v.t.* To direct, conduct, or lead in a pathway or course; to regulate; to influence the opinion of or direct the conduct of. n. One who or that which leads, directs, or conducts; an adviser; a guide-book; (pl.) a regiment originally raised for reconnoitring. (F. *diriger, conduire, entraîner, régler, influencer; guide, conducteur, conseiller, guides, éclaireurs*.)

Pilots **guide** ships into port and the Polestar **guides** the pilot. The plough is **guided** by the ploughman. Wise men are **guided** by experience; and in a well-known prayer we pray that the Church may be "guided and governed by Thy good Spirit."

The noun has many specialized meanings. Mountain climbers, tourist parties, visitors to museums, all have a **guide** to show them the way. As we grow older we have to decide what we shall take as our **guide** through life. Handbooks of various kinds are called **guides**; there are **Guides to Knowledge**, **Guides to Bookkeeping**, and **Guides to Gardening**. Books for giving travellers information about places are called **guide-books** (n.pl.).

The earliest body of **Guides** in the British forces was the famous Punjab Frontier regiment raised in 1846 by Sir Henry

Lawrence. At drill a **guide** is an officer who acts as a pivot and regulates the movements of a company in wheeling; similarly a ship by whose movements others in a fleet are **guided** is called a **guide**.

Parts of machinery, too, that regulate motion or act as indicators have this name, such, for instance, as the **guide-bars** (n.pl.), or **guide-blocks** (n.pl.), the rails between which the cross-head of a piston slides, and the **guideway** (n.), the track for a moving part of the framework of a machine, that regulates the motion.

A finger-post pointing the way is called

a **guide-post** (n.), and a **guide-rope** (n.) is the same as a **guy-rope**, a rope which steadies a load in hoisting. Anyone who, or anything that can be **guided** is **guidable** (gi' dābl, adj.); **guidance** (gi' dāns, n.) is leadership, or the act of **guiding**; and **guideless** (gid' lēs, adj.) signifies without a **guide**.

There is the association of **Girl Guides**, a movement founded in 1910 by Baden-Powell on the lines of the **Boy Scouts**, whose aim is to develop good citizenship among girls.

M.E. *gīden*, F. *guideur*, Ital. *guidare* (cp. M.E. *gīen*, O.F. *guier*), a word of Teut. origin; cp. A.-S. *uītan* to reproach with G. *weisen* to point out.

show. See **guy** [1], wit, wise [1] and [2]. SYN.: v. Control, direct, govern, lead.

**guidon** (gi' dōn), n. A flag with a forked or pointed end; a standard-bearer. (F. *guidon, porte-étendard*.)

The **guidon** is the flag carried before a troop of cavalry as a standard; to the British, it means especially the crimson silk colours of the Dragoon regiments of our army. The **guidon** is also used by a **guild** or fraternity as a house flag.

F. *guidon*, Ital. *guidone*, from *guidare* to **guide**.

**guild** (gild), n. A society or brotherhood for trade or other purposes. Another spelling is **gild**. (F. *guilde, gilde, corps de métier*.)

The **guild** is a very ancient institution. Before the Conquest there were Saxon **guilds**; some of these societies were religious in character, but the majority were associations to afford mutual help in blood feuds and to collect the fine due if a member killed anyone.

After the Norman Conquest a number of religious **guilds** were founded; some of



Guide.—Two Alpine guides ready to accompany a party of mountaineers.

these supported schools and contributed to the upkeep of public buildings in the towns, but they are mostly remembered for the large part they played in the social life of their town.

The merchant guilds came into existence a little later; these were associations in a town of members of various trades, who obtained royal charters, which allowed them to make rules for the fair conduct of trade in their own town, and restrict the trading activities of strangers.

The craft guild was a combination of members of the same craft or trade bound together by the common interests of their work. Masters, journeymen, and apprentices were all bound by the guild rules, that is, they were guild-brothers (*n. pl.*). Hours of work, prices, and a standard of good work were fixed and a guild warden was sent round from time to time to see that the rules were obeyed.

The Livery Companies of the City of London had the same origin as the craft guild, but a distinction arose when the interests of master and man were no longer the same.

A guild-hall (*n.*) originally meant a building in which a guild held its meetings, but now often signifies a town hall, in which a city corporation meets. The splendid Guildhall in the City of London, where the Lord Mayor's banquet is held each year on November 9th, stands on the site of an earlier building which was burned in the Great Fire of 1666. A guildry (*gild' ri, n.*) is a name now used for the corporation of a Scottish royal burgh, but it formerly meant the governing body of a guild-merchant or merchant guild.

M.E. *gilde*, guild, fraternity, O. Norse *gildi* guild, payment, akin to A.-S. *gield* payment, fraternity, G. *geld* payment made to support the society, subscription. See *yield*.

**guilder** (*gil' dër*), *n.* An old Dutch and German coin worth about one shilling and eightpence. (*F. gulden, florin.*)

The guilder or gulden was at one time a familiar silver coin to English travellers on the Continent, and private diaries of early days are full of references to it. It was used in certain South German states until 1876. Corruption of *gulden* (literally, golden).

**Guild-Socialism** (*gild sō' shāl izm*), *n.* A form of Socialism under which each industry would be formed into a guild.

Some Socialists believe that labour difficulties would disappear if all industries were organized into self-governing guilds, composed of every class of worker in that industry, under a national Guild Congress. Each guild would hold its factories, machinery, and materials direct from the Government, but manage its own internal affairs.

The idea was much talked about during the latter stages of the World War, and an experiment was made in 1921, by a guild of builders which undertook to carry out a housing scheme for the Government. No Guild-Socialist (*n.*) has yet been able to form or lead a party.

*E. guild and Socialism.*

**guile** (*gil*), *n.* Craft, deceit, treachery, cunning. (*F. artifice, astuce, fraude, déception, perfidie.*)

If we use guile to obtain our ends, we are using underhand, not straightforward, means. A guileful (*gil' fül, adj.*) person is one who is very cunning and wily; he is sometimes



Guile.—The guile of the birdcatcher. This little boy has built a trap to look like a loose bundle of wood in order to deceive unwary birds.



Guillemot.—A colony of guillemots on one of the bare cliffs where they make their home. Guillemots do not build nests but lay their eggs on the open rocks. They are wonderful divers and fishers.

compared to a fox. He acts guilefully (gil' fū lī, *adv.*); and his guilefulness (gil' fū lī nēs, *n.*) is the exact opposite of the guilelessness (gil' lēs nēs, *n.*), or candour, that is the leading trait in the guileless (gil' lēs, *adj.*) or straightforward man, who will always act guilelessly (gil' lēs lī, *adv.*) or openly.

O.F. *guil(l)e*, probably from a Teut element that occurs in A.-S. *wil*, wile, trick. See wile. SYN.: Craft, disingenuousness, wiliness. ANT.: Candour, frankness, ingenuousness.

**guillemot** (gil' ē mot), *n.* A sea-bird. (F. *guillemot*.)

Most birds have nests, but not the guillemot, which lays its solitary egg on a bare cliff ledge. This bird, which feeds on fish caught by diving, is always on the salt water, except in the breeding season, when it resorts to rocky coasts. The common guillemot, which is about the same size as a common gull, but with a dark head and back, breeds in Britain. Its scientific name is *Uria troile*. The black guillemot, which lays two eggs, breeds in north Britain. Its scientific name is *Uria grylle*.

The name is probably a dim. of F. *Guillaume* William.

**guilloche** (gi lōsh'), *n.* An ornamental band used principally in architecture, but also on pottery. (F. *guillochis*.)

This decoration was largely used by the Greeks in their temples and on their vases. The band encloses and interlaces a number of circles at equal distances from each other. In the triple guilloche, of which there is an example in the Erechtheum at Athens, there is a centre row of circles at equal distances from the outer circles, and the enclosing band crosses both ways diagonally, intertwining alternately.

Perhaps from a proper name, or from F. *guilloche*, the name of the tool employed.

**guillotine** (gil' ò tēn'; gil' ò tēn), *n.* An apparatus with a sharp, heavy, falling knife for beheading persons; a machine for trimming paper. *v.t.* To behead or trim with the guillotine. (F. *guillotine*.)

There were some devices used for beheading of the same character as the guillotine long before the French Revolution, but the revival of the use of that terrible instrument, as it is known to-day, was the work of Dr. J. I. Guillotin, from whom it got its name.

In the Reign of Terror, from May 31st, 1793, to July 27th, 1794, great numbers of innocent people fell beneath the fatal knife. The guillotine, which is a painless form of death, is now used in France for the execution of criminals.

When our House of Commons thinks that too much time has been given to the discussion of any measure, a time is fixed when the discussion must end, and the guillotine is then said to have been applied.

**guilt** (gilt), *n.* Criminality; conduct punishable by law; the fact or the state of having committed an offence. (F. *faute*, *culpabilité*.)

We are always conscious of our guilt if we have committed an offence; a cat which has stolen the cream is sometimes detected by its guilty (gilt' i, *adj.*) look.

Anyone who acts guiltily (gilt' i lī, *adv.*) knows that his guiltiness (gilt' i nēs, *n.*) brings punishment, unless he can show that he is really guiltless (gilt' lēs, *adj.*), and that what he did was done guiltlessly (gilt' lēs lī, *adv.*), or without any idea that it was wrong. If he can prove his guiltlessness (gilt' lēs nēs, *n.*) he will not be punished.

M.E. *gilt*, *gult*, A.-S. *gyh* offence, payment for the same, perhaps akin to A.-S. *gieldan* to make good, requite.

**guimp** (gimp). This is another spelling of gimp. See gimp.

**guinea** (gin' i), *n.* An English gold coin worth twenty-one shillings; a sum of this amount. (F. *guinée*.)

The guinea was first struck in the reign of Charles II, and continued in use until 1817, when it was replaced by the sovereign, although the fees paid to lawyers and medical specialists are still usually reckoned in guineas. When it was first minted the guinea was supposed to be equal in value to twenty shillings, but it was always worth more, and when the old silver coins sank in value, the guinea was worth as much as thirty shillings. In 1717 its value was standardized or fixed at twenty-one shillings.



Guinea.—The obverse and reverse of a guinea.

The name of guinea was given to the coin because the first guineas were minted of gold brought from the Guinea or Gold Coast of West Africa.

**Guinea corn** (*n.*) is another name for durra, an Indian millet, which is used for feeding cattle. From the Guinea Coast comes the **guinea-fowl** (*n.*) or **guinea-hen** (*n.*), whose scientific name is *Numida meleagris*. It is of the same family as the turkey and our domestic fowls, has a pretty grey and white plumage, and utters a cry like the words, "Come back!"



Guinea-fowl.—The original home of the guinea-fowl was the Guinea Coast of West Africa.

The seeds of a reed-like plant, *Amomum melegueta*, that grows in tropical West Africa, are often called **Guinea grains** (*n.pl.*), or grains of Paradise. They were at one time valued as a spice in Europe, and are still used as such by African natives to flavour their intoxicating drinks. **Guinea-grass**

(*n.*) is a tall grass (*Panicum maximum*) from tropical Africa cultivated for fodder in the West Indies and the southern parts of the U.S.A. The fruit of *Parinarium excelsum*, a large West African tree belonging to the rose family, is known as the **Guinea-plum** (*n.*). It is hardly eatable, the pulp being very dry and the stone very large.

**Cayenne pepper** (*Capsicum*) used to be called **Guinea pepper** (*n.*), because it was

imported from the Guinea Coast. The **guinea-pig** (*n.*); or **cavy** (*Cavia cobaya*), is a native of Brazil. It has no connexion with the Guinea Coast and it is not a pig, but a rodent. The first guinea-pigs were brought to Europe in the sixteenth century.

Anyone who will perform a slight service for the fee of a guinea, especially a company director, is called a **guinea-pig**, and his act **guinea-pigging** (*n.*). People living in some tropical countries are much troubled by the **guinea-worm** (*n.*) (*Filaria medinensis*), a small, white worm which burrows under the skin of the feet and legs and causes ulcers.



Guinea pig.—The guinea-pig is not a pig, but a rodent.

Port. *Guiné*

**guipure** (gē pur'), *n.* A lace with no mesh ground; a kind of gimp. (F. *guipure*.)

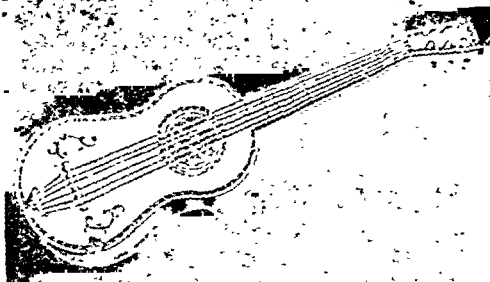
**Guipure** lace was very fashionable in Victorian days, but now it is not used very much, as finer makes are preferred. In guipure lace the pattern is held together by pieces of thread or tied with large stitches.

F. from *guiper* to whip a thread, ultimately from Teut.; cp. *G. weifen* to wind, reel, Goth. *werpan* to wreath, crown. See *wipe*.

**guise** (giz), *n.* General appearance; manner. (F. *dehors*, *apparence*, *costume*.)

If we dress up in the clothes of a beggar, we appear in the guise of a beggar, that is, we assume the appearance of a beggar. A **guiser** (giz' ēr, *n.*) was a name given in the old days to a masked play-actor or mummer.

O.F. *guise* way, wise, O.H.G. *wisa*, G. *weise* way, manner. See *wise* (*n.*). Syn.: Aspect, fashion, garb, manner.



Guitar.—The strings of the guitar are plucked by the fingers of one hand and stopped with those of the other.

**guitar** (gi tar'), *n.* A musical instrument, rather larger than a violin, having six strings which are plucked by the fingers of one hand and stopped with those of the other. (F. *guitare*.)

There is a good deal of dispute as to the origin of the guitar. It is sometimes said

that the Moors introduced it to Spain, but there is no trace of its use by any of the Arab races before they settled in western Europe. The early Egyptians had a similar instrument, but its use died out early. It is highly probable that the Greeks living in Asia Minor re-invented the guitar from the cithara, which it closely resembles. A player of a guitar is a **guitarist** (gi tar' ist, *n.*).

A small tropical ray is called the **guitar-fish** (*n.*) because of its shape.

*F. guitare*, Span. *guitarra*, *L. cithara*, Gr. *kithara*. See *cithara*.

**gulch** (gŭlch), *n.* A rocky valley, or a ravine due to the action of running water. (*F. ravin.*)

The word **gulch** is common in America, as readers of Bret Harte will remember, and is generally used of old river-beds where gold is found. It is obtained by **gulch-mining** (*n.*).

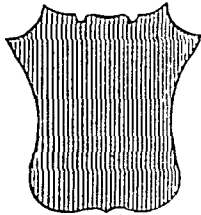
Perhaps from an obsolete imitative word *gulch*, meaning to swallow.

**gulden** (gul' dĕn). This is the Dutch form of *guilder*, sometimes used in English. See *guilder*.

**gules** (gŭlz), *n.* and *adj.* The heraldic term for red. (*F. gueules.*)

One must never speak of "a red rampant lion" on a shield, nor of a "gules lion": "lion rampant gules" is correct. In engravings of coats of arms one can recognize **gules**, as it is always shown by vertical lines.

*F. goules gueules*, from *L. gulae* pl. of *gula* throat, from the red colour of the latter, or the open mouth of the heraldic animal; the O F. word also meant ermine dyed red. See *gulosity*, *gullet*, *gully*.



**Gules.**—In heraldic engravings, **gules**, or red, is shown by the use of vertical lines.

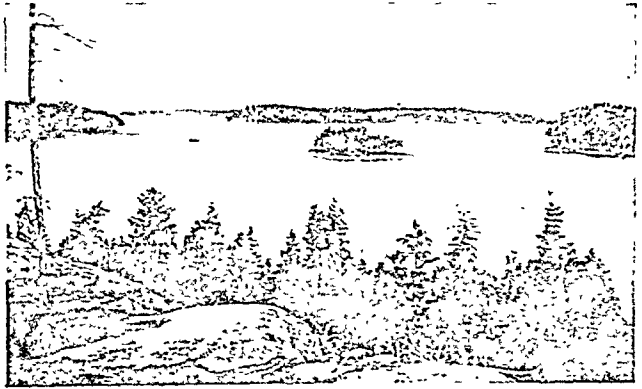
**gulf** (gŭlf), *n.* An inlet of the sea; a bay with a narrow mouth; an abyss. *v.t.* To engulf. *v.i.* To flow like a gulf. (*F. golfe, bras de mer, abîme.*)

If we look at the map of Asia and note the Bay of Bengal and the Persian Gulf, we shall see the difference between a bay and a gulf. The word has been used in literature of a deep chasm or abyss; Milton, in "Paradise Lost" (vi), speaks of the place of punishment of the rebellious angels as "the gulf of Tartarus." In the Gospel of St. Luke the word is used in the sense of an impassable separating space, when in the parable of Dives and Lazarus we are told of the great gulf between Heaven and Hell.

In mining a gulf was formerly applied to a lode that yielded ore in great quantities; eddies or whirlpools were formerly, both

literally and figuratively, called **gulfs**; **gulfy** (gŭlf' i, *adj.*) was always a rarely used word, meaning either full of whirlpools or like a gulf.

At some universities a student is said to have been awarded the gulf if he only obtains a pass degree, when seeking honours.



**Gulf.**—The Gulf of Bothnia, the north part of the Baltic, as seen from Barösund.

The Gulf Stream is the warm ocean current that flows from the Gulf of Mexico across the Atlantic, past the British Isles as far as the north of Norway; it has a modifying effect on the winter climate of western Europe. South of it, in the Sargasso Sea, is found the **gulf-weed** (*n.*), a large sea-weed, with berries like air-bladders, which float on the sea and obstruct shipping.

*F. golfe*, Ital. *golfo*, *L.L. colphus*, Late Gr. *kolphos* for Gr. *kolpos* bosom, bay.

**gull** (gŭl), *n.* A web-footed, powerfully winged sea-bird; an easily deceived person. *v.t.* To deceive; to dupe. (*F. goëland, mouette, dupe; tromper duper.*)

Gulls belong to the family *Laridae*; they are found on all our coasts and fly inland during rough weather. They form large colonies on the cliffs during the nesting season, which are known as **gulleries** (gŭl' ěr iz, *n.pl.*).

The gull was thought to be a stupid bird, and a simpleton or dupe, therefore, is called a gull. The verb to gull means to deceive or make a fool of, and gullible (gŭl' ibl, *adj.*) people are those easily imposed upon. Gullibility (gŭl i bil' ti, *n.*) is the quality of being gullible, and gullish (gŭl' ish, *adj.*) means inclined to be gullible, or rather like a gull.

Some authorities consider gull in the sense of simpleton or dupe unconnected with the bird name.



**Gull.**—The black-backed gull.



Of Celtic origin. Cornish *gulan*, Welsh *gylan*; originally a wailer. In the sense of dupe the word, if not of the same origin, is either from the obsolete *gull* an unfledged nestling (O. Norse *gul-r* yellow, or perhaps from an obsolete v. *gull*, to eat greedily, to swallow anything (O.F. *goule* throat) See gullet.

**gullet** (gŭl'èt), *n.* The throat; the whole passage from the mouth to the stomach. (F. *gésier*, *gorge*.)

The gullet is called the oesophagus in medical language. Anything that has some resemblance to it in shape or function, such as a narrow water-course, or a gusset let into a dress, may be called a gullet.

O.F. *goulet*, dim. of O.F. *goule* throat. L. *gula*.

**gully** ['i] (gŭl' i), *n.* A channel worn by running water; a drain. *v.t.* To make a channel by the action of water. (F. *petit ravin*, *égout*, *faire un ravin dans*, *creuser*.)

The drain which carries off the water from the roof of a house is sometimes called a gully; so also are the grooved rails of tram-lines. Gully-holes (*n. pl.*) are the gutter openings and the man-holes leading into the gully-drain (*n.*) that connects with a sewer. The grating covering this hole is a gully-trap (*n.*). A gully-hunter (*n.*) is one who hunts for lost property in drains or gutters.

A corruption of *gullet* in the sense of passage.

**gully** [2] (gŭl' i), *n.* A large knife (F. *goulet*.)

The word is used in Scotland for a large knife such as that of a butcher.

Possibly popular abbreviation of *gullet-knife* from its obvious use.

**gulosity** (gŭ los' i ti), *n.* A rare word meaning gluttony. (F. *gloutonnerie*.)

Johnson wrote an essay in the "Rambler" on this subject; the typical glutton and "diner-out" being Gulosulus, who, "when-ever a new sauce is imported . . . procures the earliest intelligence and the most authentic receipt."

L.L. *gulōsitās* gluttony, from L. *gulōsus* gluttonous, from *gula* throat.

**gulp** (gŭlp), *v.t.* To swallow greedily or in large draughts. *v.i.* To eat or drink in great haste; to make a noise in swallowing; to choke when drinking. *n.* The act of gulping; a catch in the throat. (F. *avaler* *goulément*, *gober*; *gorgée*, *goulée*.)

We may gulp down a drink of lemonade if we are hot and thirsty, or take our medicine at a gulp to get it over quickly. If we hear bad news suddenly we have to gulp down our tears. It is not good manners to take our food gulpingly (gŭlp' ing li, *adj.*).

An imitative word. M.E. and Dutch *gulpen* to drink off, gulp down. Dutch *gulp* surge, billow, draught, gulp.

**gum** ['i] (gŭm), *n.* The fleshy tissue on the jaws which encloses the teeth. (F. *gencive*.)

We can keep our gums healthy by rinsing our mouths every day with salt and water.

The gums of children are subject to a teething rash known as gum-rash (*n.*), and the painful gumboil (*n.*) is a small abscess which anyone who does not look after his teeth may contract.

M.E. *gōme* gum, palate. A.-S. *gōma* palate; cp. G. *gaumen*, O. Norse *gōm-r*.

**gum** [2] (gŭm), *n.* A sticky substance oozed out by certain trees and shrubs; a tree from which gum oozes. *v.t.* To treat with or fasten by means of gum. *v.i.* To ooze gum; to become clogged. (F. *gomme*, *gommer*; *gommer*.)

The ordinary gum we use to make stamps and labels stick and for mending broken toys is gum arabic (*n.*), which comes from the acacia tree, or a variety of this called gum-senegal (*n.*). Gum-dragon (*n.*) or tragacanth, is used in medicine to bind the sugar coating on pills. Gum-elastic (*n.*) is india-rubber; gum-juniper (*n.*) is the same as sandarac, a gum-resin (*n.*), which is a secretion from the sap of trees, formed of gum and resin.

Any tree or plant that produces gum is gummi-ferous (gŭm if' èr ūs, *adj.*), but gum-tree (*n.*) is the special name of the Australian eucalyptus and of certain trees in America, whence comes the phrase up a gum-tree,

meaning in a fix.



Gum.—A worker cutting a sapodilla tree in order to extract gum.

Gumming (gŭm' ing, *n.*) is a disease in stone-fruit trees which makes them produce gum too freely. Gummy (gŭm' i, *adj.*) means sticky or covered with gum, and gumminess (gŭm' i nēs, *n.*) the condition of being gummy. Stuff resembling gum or having properties resembling it is said to be gummous (gŭm' ūs, *adj.*) or to have gummosity (gŭm os' i ti, *n.*).

F. *gomme*, L. *gummi*, Gr. *kommi*, perhaps of Egyptian origin.

**gumption** (gŭmp' shŭn), *n.* Common sense, capacity. (F. *présence d'esprit*, *resource*, *intelligence*, *capacité*, *savoir faire*.)

Gumption implies a certain amount of shrewdness and the possession of quick wits, and it is polite to assume that everyone has it. A practical, quick-witted person may be described as gumptious (gŭmp' shŭs, *adj.*).

To artists, however, gumption is either a lost method by which the old masters obtained such excellence in mixing their paint, or something now used for the mixing of colours, like gum mastic and linseed oil.

Of Sc. origin.

# GUN: A WEAPON OF WAR

*A Family of Words almost entirely Associated with Destruction*

**gun** (gŭn), *n.* A metal tube from which shot and other projectiles are driven by explosives; a cannon; a fowling-piece; a revolver or pistol; a member of a shooting party. *v.i.* To use a gun; to go shooting. (*F. canon, fusil, arme de chasse, revolver, pistolet; se servir d'une arme à feu, faire feu, tirer.*)

It is a wide step from the sixteen-inch guns of H.M.S. "Nelson," which are the most powerful naval weapons in the world, down to the automatic pistol and the revolver, which are commonly called guns in the U.S.A. The rifle, whether used in war or sport, is distinguished from a gun; though what is in effect an automatic rifle, firing rifle cartridges, is named a machine gun. Many types of gun, such as muskets and carbines, are more correctly termed fire-arms.

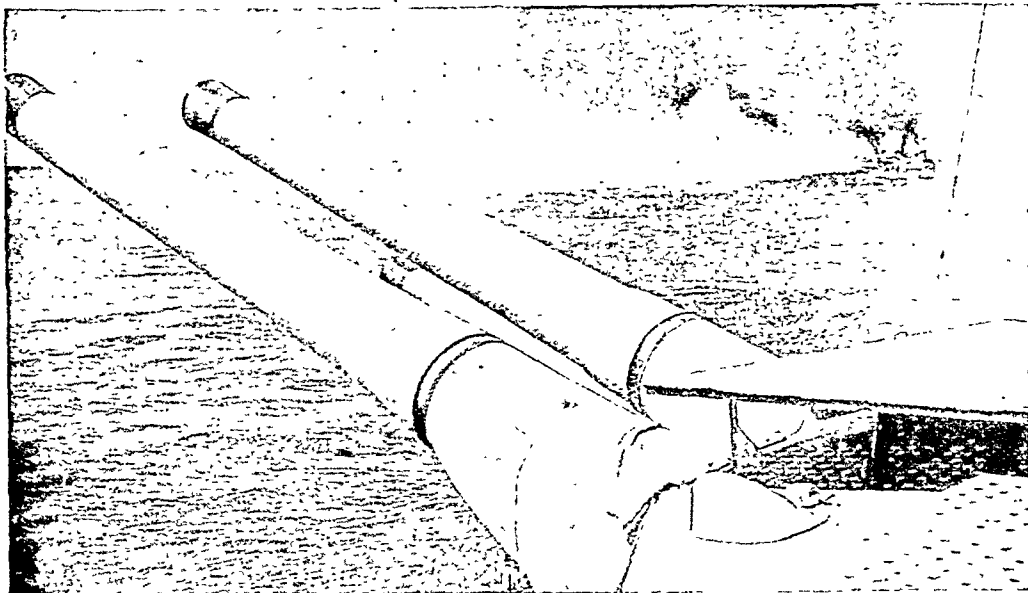
A shooting-party of six guns is one in which only six persons use guns, though each may have two guns. The readiness with which a gun goes off when the trigger is pulled has given rise to the description of something being as sure as a gun, when it is quite certain, or above question.

The great gun, in a literal sense, is found on battleships. Its imposing appearance and its effectiveness as a weapon have no doubt led to the description of a person of importance as a great gun. When a strong gale is raging the wind is said to blow great guns. It is less easy to understand why son of a gun should signify a scamp, or, in a playful sense, a stupid fellow.

The tube of a gun, from which the charge is shot, is known as a gun-barrel (*n.*). The hole down the centre of the tube is called the bore, and the diameter of the hole goes by the same name. The barrel of a naval gun of sixteen-inch bore is about sixty feet long. It consists of a central tube, covered by another tube, round which hundreds of miles of steel wire are wound. The wire is encased in an outer tube and a breech-jacket. A gun-boat (*n.*) is a small warship now usually carrying four-inch guns and searchlights. River gunboats are designed to travel through very shallow water, and some have screw propellers, turning in a tunnel partly above water.

The barrel of a cannon is mounted on a gun-carriage (*n.*), which includes gear for elevating and sighting the gun, and for taking up the recoil of the barrel when the gun is fired. A military gun-carriage has wheels. A sporting gun is packed for transport in a leather gun-case (*n.*). The powerful explosive named gun-cotton (*n.*), or nitro-cellulose, is made by soaking cotton in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, after which it is washed, dried, and pressed.

The firing of guns is termed gun-fire (*n.*). The gun-fire in Flanders during the World War was heard plainly on the south coast of England. Morning or evening gun-fire is the hour at which a signal gun is regularly fired. Before the invention of the percussion cap, fire-arms were fired by sparks from a gun-flint (*n.*) fitted into the hammer of



Gun.—Fifteen-inch guns of a British battleship. During the World War twenty-inch weapons were proposed, but sixteen-inch guns firing a shell weighing over two thousand pounds are the largest yet made.



Gun-running.—British bluejackets searching a dhow suspected of gun-running in the Persian Gulf.

the flint-lock. The gun-harpoon (*n.*) is one fired from a gun, as opposed to one thrown by hand. Some harpoons of this kind weigh one hundredweight and carry a bomb that explodes in the body of the whale.

A gun and its crew are sheltered by a gun-house (*n.*) against the enemy's fire. The charge in a gun is fired by a mechanism called a gun-lock (*n.*), the chief parts of which are the trigger, spring, and hammer or striker. The alloy of copper, tin, zinc, and lead named gun-metal (*n.*) was at one time used for casting cannon, but is now employed for steam and water valves, bearings, and other engineering purposes. A gun-pit (*n.*) is either a pit in which a gun is placed for firing, or a deep pit used during the manufacture of large cannon.

Ordinary gunpowder (*n.*) is a mixture of saltpetre, sulphur, and charcoal, pressed into cakes and then ground into grains of the required size. Gunpowder is said to have been invented by the Chinese, and was first made in Europe in the thirteenth century. The credit of its rediscovery, or introduction, is given to an English friar, Roger Bacon, who lived during that century. At the battle of Crécy (1346) the English used cannon, fired with gunpowder, against the French.

Fireworks on November 5th remind us of the Gunpowder Plot (*n.*), an attempt to blow up the Houses of Parliament and King James I on that day in 1605. The plot was

fortunately discovered some days earlier. Guy Fawkes, a brave soldier, who had the task of firing the powder, was arrested at the entrance to the cellars beneath the House. A strong green tea, every leaf of which is rolled up into a small ball, is known as gunpowder-tea (*n.*). The gun-room (*n.*) of a warship is the mess-room for the junior officers. It was originally a room for the gunner and his assistants.

The smuggling of fire-arms into a country to assist a revolution is done by a gun-runner (*n.*) and is called gun-running (*n.*). An object is within gunshot (*n.*) or gun-reach (*n.*) if within the range of a gun. A sporting dog or a horse is said to be gun-shy (*adj.*) if it is frightened or bolts when a gun is fired near it. The gunsmith (*n.*) makes or repairs sporting guns and other small fire-arms. His place of business is a gunsmithery (*n.*). A gun-stick (*n.*) is an old name for ramrod; a gun-stock (*n.*) is the wooden part on which the lock and barrel of a shot-gun or rifle are mounted.

The early cannon fired a gunstone (*n.*), that is, a ball of stone. In old warships, such as Nelson's "Victory," guns were run in and out of the port-holes, for loading and firing, by means of ropes and pulleys called gun-tackle (*n.*). When captured troops have been disarmed, they are gunless (*gün' lès, adj.*), that is, without guns. A gunman (*gün' mán, n.*) is either a maker of guns, or an armed desperado.

In the army, a gunner (*gün' ér, n.*) is a private in the artillery who is not a driver, or else an artilleryman of any rank. A gunner whose duty is to sight and elevate a field gun or a howitzer is termed a gun-layer (*n.*). In the navy, a seaman gunner is a seaman who has qualified in gunnery. The sporting gunner is one who shoots game with a shot-gun; such sport is gunning (*gün' ing, n.*). Gunnery (*gün' ér i, n.*) is the science of using and practising with field artillery and heavy guns. In land warfare the infantry, in order to achieve success, must rely largely upon the action of artillery, and in sea fighting gunnery is, more than ever it was, the factor that decides success or failure. Naval gunnery is taught by an officer styled a gunnery-lieutenant (*n.*) on a gunnery-ship (*n.*), a vessel on which naval officers and men are trained in gunnery.

M.E. *gunne, gonne*, a gun, earlier *gonnylde*. L.L. (*Domina*) *Gunilda* 'Lady Gunild,' name for a warlike engine. *Gunna* was the shortened form of a woman's name, in Icel. *Gunnhild-r* (both *gunnr* and *hildr* in O. Norse meaning war, battle).



Gun-layer.—The badge of a first-class gun-layer instructor in the British Navy.

**gunja** (gün' jä). This and **gunjah** (gün' jä) are other spellings of **ganja**. See **ganja**.

**gunnel** [1] (gün' l), *n.* A small salt-water fish of the blenny family. (F. *gonnelle*.)

The species found in British waters is the spotted gunnel (*Centronotus gunnellus*) or butter-fish. It somewhat resembles an eel in shape and grows to a foot in length. The gunnel may sometimes be found lurking under stones in pools left by the tide. Perhaps it will be guarding its eggs, which the parent rolls into a ball, before hiding them in some crevice.

**gunnel** [2] (gün' l). This is another form of **gunwale**. See **gunwale**

**gunner** (gün' ér). For this word, **gunnery**, etc., see **under gun**.

**gunny** (gün' i), *n.* Sacking woven from jute or hemp.

This material is woven in Bengal, India; and at Dundee, in Scotland. It is used for wrapping cotton bales, and for bagging. Enormous numbers of sacks, called **gunny-bags** (*n.pl.*), are exported from both Dundee and from India.

Hindi, Sansk. *gōnī* sacking, sack.

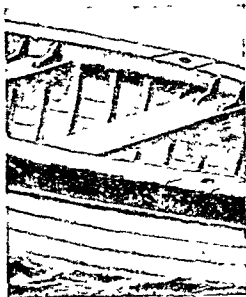
**Gunter** (gün' tér), *n.* A Gunter's scale, a mechanical calculator; a topmast or sail which moves up or down the lower mast by means of rings. (F. *échelle de Gunter*, *chaîne de Gunter*.)

Edmund Gunter (1581-1626) was a famous English mathematician who was also a great inventor. He invented Gunter's chain (*n.*), a measuring chain, still used by surveyors, sixty-six feet in length and containing one hundred links. A Gunter's line (*n.*) is a line used on a Gunter's scale (*n.*) enabling multiplication and division to be done quickly. A Gunter's scale, or a gunter, is a flat, two-foot rule which makes it easy to solve certain problems in navigation and surveying, and also simplifies multiplication and division.

The arrangement of a gunter on a ship was so named because it resembled a sliding gunter. In America, something of unquestioned accuracy is said to be according to Gunter, or, as an Englishman would say, according to Cocker.

**gunwale** (gün' l), *n.* The upper edge of the side of a ship or boat. Another form is **gunnel** (gün' l). (F. *plat-bord*.)

A racing yacht is sometimes sailed **gunwale under**, that is, her deck is canted at such an angle that the **gunwale** is



**Gunwale.**—The gunwale is the upper edge of the side of a boat.

beneath the water. She does not capsize owing to the weight of her keel.

*E. gun*, and *wale*, the outer timbers of a boat sometimes used as gun-rests

**gunyah** (gün' ya), *n.* An Australian blackfellow's hut. Another form is **gunyer** (gün' yèr).

The Australian gunyahs are roughly built of twigs and bark. One traveller describes a native village containing several two-storied gunyahs.

A native name.

**gurgitation** (gër ji tâ' shùn), *n.* The movement of a whirlpool or of a boiling liquid (F. *bouillonnement*.)

We both hear and see the gurgitation, or swirl of water, in a whirlpool, and we may study it at home when the kettle boils.

Assumed L.L. *gurgitātō*, from L. *gurgitare* (p.p. *gurgitātus*) to engulf, from *gurgēs* (gen. *gurgit-īs*) whirlpool. SYN: Bubbling, ebullition, surging, swirling, whirling.

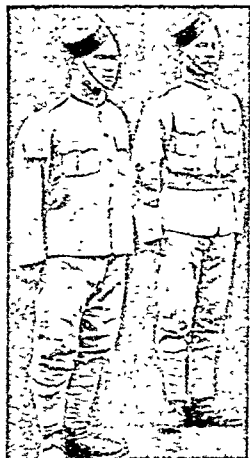
**gurgle** (gër' gl), *v.i.* To make or flow with a bubbling sound. *v.t.* To utter with this sound. *n.* A broken, bubbling noise. (F. *gargouiller*, *faire glouglou*; *glouglou*, *gargouillis*.)

A running stream often gurgles over a pebbly bed. Water gurgles when it is poured from a bottle with a narrow neck. A soft gurgle is termed a purl. Before babies learn to talk, they gurgle, or make jerky, crooning sounds. A boy who has been ducked in a swimming-bath can only gurgle out his remonstrance.

An imitative word. Cp. Ital. *gorgoghare*, G. *gurgeln* to rattle in the throat, *gurgel* L. *gurgulio* gullet. SYN.: *v.* Bubble, murmur, purl.

**Gurkha** (goor' kâ), *n.* A native of the ruling Hindu race in Nepal; (*pl.*) soldiers of this race. Another spelling is **Goorkha** (goor' kâ).

Amongst the dominant Indian races the Gurkha is famous for his warlike qualities. He is descended from Rajpoots, who fled many centuries ago from their country to the mountain pastures of Nepal in order to escape the persecution of the Mohammedan invaders. Though small in stature, the Gurkha is a fine fighter, and very hardy. The Gurkhas remained loyal during the Indian Mutiny, and fought bravely during the World War. They are skilled in the use of the *kukri*, a heavy, curved knife, which is their national weapon.

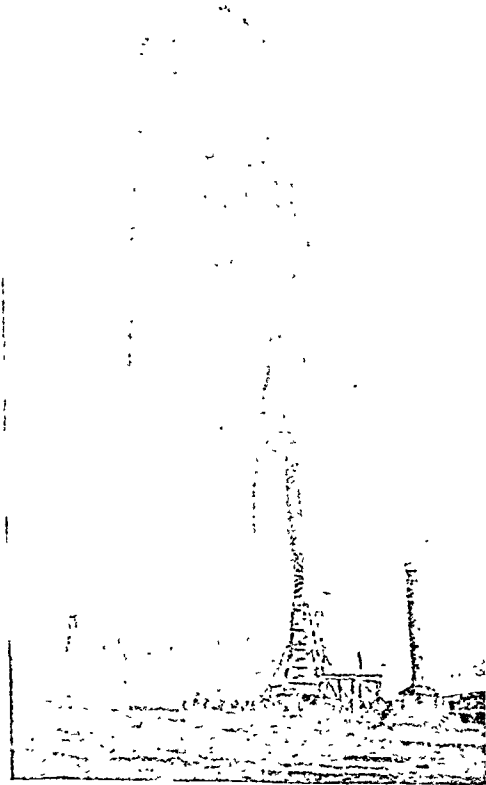


**Gurkhas.**—Men of the 2nd Gurkha Regiment.

**gurnard** (gŭr' nârd), *n.* A salt-water fish with a bony head and six leg-like rays. Another form is **gurnet** (gŭr' nêt). (F. *grondin, trigle*.)

The three rays in front of each pectoral fin enable the gurnard to crawl about on the bottom of the sea to find the shell-fish on which it feeds. These rays are also organs of touch. The sapphirine gurnard, or tub-fish, has fins of a most beautiful blue. Other kinds are brilliantly coloured. Among the more common British species are the red gurnard (*Trigla pinn*), and the piper (*Trigla lva*), so called because it makes a grunting noise when caught.

O.F. *gornard*, from *gorn* to grunt, L. *grunio*, cp. G. *knurren*, from *knurren* to grunt



**Gusher.**—An oil-well that gushes out oil, and does not have to be pumped, is a gusher.

**gush** (gŭsh), *v.i.* To flow out quickly, with force or volume; to make a too great display of affection or sentiment. *v.t.* To send forth or pour out suddenly or copiously. *n.* A great outpour or outburst (of liquid, sound, etc.); the thing thus emitted; over-effusive display of feeling. (F. *saillir, jaillir, être sentimental à l'excès: jaillissement, saillie, effusion*.)

A mountain torrent gushes from a narrow gorge, and a fountain gushes out a stream of water. A loud-speaker emits a gush of music, over which some people may gush.

A **gushy** (gŭsh' i, *adj.*), or demonstrative person is said to be full of gush, and thanks us **gushingly** (gŭsh' ing li, *adv.*) for the slightest service. A **gusher** (gŭsh' er, *n.*) is a person or thing that gushes. An oil-well that gushes out oil with great force, and does not have to be pumped, is called a gusher.

Perhaps imitative. M.E. *guschen, gosshen*; cp. O. Norse *gusa* to spurt out, connected with *gjōla* to pour.

**gusset** (gŭs' èt), *n.* A triangular piece of cloth sewn into a garment to give extra strength or more room; an angle-iron or stay for metal work; in heraldry, a gore; a triangular space, or protection, between the joints of armour. (F. *gousset*.)

When two straight pieces of material are joined for a certain distance, the point where the seam stops has to bear a greater strain and is often strengthened with a gusset. A garment, or anything fitted with a gusset, is said to be **gusseted** (gŭs' ètéd, *adj.*).

F. *gousset* the hollow of the armpit, a piece of armour covering it, dim. of *gousse* pea-husk or pod, from its supposed resemblance.

**gust** [1] (gŭst), *n.* A sudden blast of wind; a squall; a violent burst of smoke, etc.; an outburst of feeling. (F. *coup de vent, bouffée, rafale, accès*.)

Our hats are sometimes removed by an unexpected gust in gusty (gŭst' i, *adj.*) weather, when the wind blows gustily (gŭst' i li, *adv.*), or in gusts. Our misfortune is not remedied, nor the hat recovered, by a gust of temper.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *gust-r* gust, blast, akin to *gjōsa* to gush. See *gush*. SYN.: Blast, burst, outbreak, outburst, squall.

**gust** [2] (gŭst), *n.* The sense of taste; the enjoyment of tasting; relish or pleasure of the mind. (F. *goût*.)

A very original play may be said to have the gust of novelty. In all senses the word is uncommon, and its place is taken by *gusto* (gŭst' ō, *n.*). We eat a tasty meal with gusto or enjoyment. It is a *gustative* (gŭst' ā tiv, *adj.*) operation, for which we must thank our *gustatory* (gŭst' ā tō ri, *adj.*) buds, which are tiny cells in the tongue, connected with the power of tasting.

L. *gustus* tasting, from L. *gustāre*, akin to Gr. *gucin* to taste, E. *choose*; cp. E. *dis-gust*, SYN.: Palate, relish, taste.

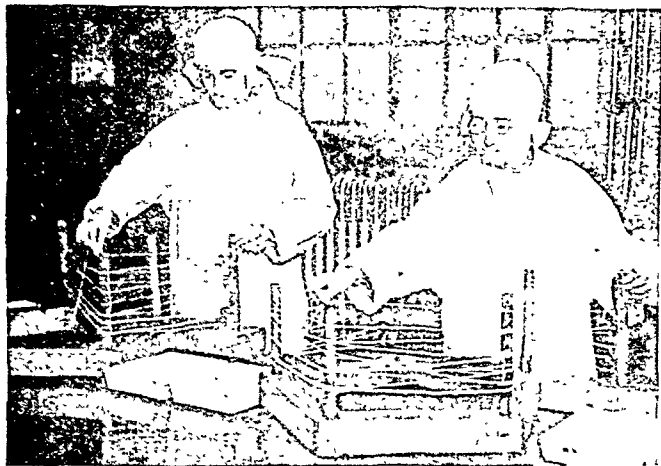
**gut** (gŭt), *n.* The intestinal canal; an intestine; catgut; silkworm gut; a strait, or narrow passage. *v.t.* To disembowel; to destroy the inside of, especially by fire. (F. *intestin, boyau; eviscerer, étripper, piller, vider*.)

The human gut is in two main parts, the small intestine, about twenty-two feet long, and the large intestine, six feet long. The so-called catgut used for violin strings and many other purposes, is made from the small intestine of sheep and other animals.

Nova Scotia is separated from Cape Breton Island by the Gut of Canso. An awkward twist in the Thames between Oxford and Ilfley is called the Gut.

Fish are gutted before being salted down or smoked. A house is said to be gutted by fire when the inside is entirely burned, leaving only the walls.

M.E. *guttle*, A.-S. *gut* bowel: akin to M.E. *gōte*, gut, channel, A.-S. *gēotan* pour + cp. Dutch *gote* channel, G. *gosse* drain.



Gut.—Busy workers at the London Hospital winding unspun lengths of gut on specially-constructed frames. The material is used for sewing up wounds after operations.

**gutta** (güt' à), *n.* A drop; an architectural ornament shaped like a drop. *pl.* **guttae** (güt' è). (F. *goutte*, *larme*.)

In Greek Doric architecture, small cones, called **guttae**, were sometimes used on the under side of horizontal parts. A **guttate** (güt' át, *adj.*) leaf is a speckled one like that of the Portugal laurel. In heraldry **gutté** (güt' à, *adj.*), or **guttee** (güt' è, *adj.*), means sprinkled with drops.

Certain shrubs and trees are called **guttiferous** (güt' if' ér' us, *adj.*), that is, drop-yielding, because gum or resin oozes from them. Pears and some pearls are **guttiform** (güt' i förm, *adj.*), that is, drop-shaped  
L. = drop.

**gutta-percha** (güt' à pēr' chà), *n.* The hardened juice of a Malayan tree, resembling india-rubber; the evergreen tree yielding this. (F. *gutta-percha*.)

**Gutta-percha** is more horny and much less elastic than caoutchouc, or rubber. It is largely used as an insulator in electrical apparatus, especially for coating submarine cables. Other uses are for the beltings of machinery, the handles of surgical knives, the covers of golf balls, for shoe soles and speaking-tubes. A golf ball made of solid gutta-percha is called a **gutta** (güt' à, *n.*) or **gutty** (güt' i, *n.*).

Malayan *gatah* gum (confused with L. *gutta* drop) and *percha* the name of its tree.

**gutter** (güt' ér), *n.* A trough or channel for carrying away water or other fluids; a groove worn by water; (*pl.*) mud, mire. *v.t.* To make gutters in or furnish with gutters. *v.i.* To become grooved or channelled; to run in drops (as wax). (F. *gouttière*,

*conduit*, *ruisseau*; *canneler*, *sillonner*; *être sillonné*, *dégoutter*.)

The gutter by the side of a road, and the gutter of lead running beneath the eaves of a house both serve to carry off rain-water. Heavy rain gutters a hill-side, and torrents of surface water escape to

lower levels down the gutters they form. A draught makes a candle gutter. In Scotland, a cyclist who has tumbled in the mud is said to be covered with gutters. A sparrow is a gutter-bird (*n.*), which also means a disreputable man. A gutter-child (*n.*) is a child who is neglected and left to play in the streets. A gutter-snipe (*n.*) is generally a term of contempt for a street arab, or any extremely ill-bred child.

A street hawker who stands on the kerb, or in the gutter, offering cheap articles for sale, is termed a **gutter-man** (*n.*). The act of making gutters in anything is known as **guttering** (güt' éring, *n.*). This also means the general arrangement of gutters round a housetop, or the material from which gutters are made. The guttering of a candle generally implies the last flickering splutter before the flame dies out, owing to the candle having burnt right down.

M.E. *gotere*, O.F. *g(ou)utiére*, from L. *gutta* a drop. SYN.: *n.* Channel, conduit, groove, trough.

**guttle** (güt' l), *v.i.* To gobble. *v.t.* To devour greedily (F. *bâfrer*: *avalier goulâment*, *gobier*.)

If we wanted to describe a person's greediness in an emphatic way we might say that he guttles his meat and guzzles his drink. In short, he is a **guttler** (güt' lér, *n.*) or **gormandizer**.

A combination of *gut* and *guzzle*. SYN.: Cram, gobble, gorge, gormandize, overfeed.

**guttural** (güt' ür' àl), *adj.* Coming from or connected with the throat. *n.* A sound that is produced in the back part of the mouth. (F. *guttural*.)

A guttural voice is a thick-sounding voice, which gives the impression that the speaker produces all his vocal sounds from his throat. The German language has a guttural sound, and in summer the cuckoo makes a guttural noise. In phonetics, or the science of word-sounds, the term is applied to those sounds which are produced by the back of the tongue and palate, as, in English, the sound of the letter *k*, and hard *c*, also hard *g*, *ng*, and *ch*, as in *loch*.

To produce these sounds correctly we must gutturalize (güt' ür' àl iz, *v.t.*) them. A peculiar guttural quality in the pronunciation of speech is known as **gutturalism** (güt' ür' àl izm, *n.*). Gutturals are pronounced gutturally (güt' ür' àl li, *adv.*), or

in a guttural way. A connexion with the throat, or with throat sounds, is indicated by **gutturo-**, used in combination with another word. For instance, the sound of *n*, in the guttural *ng*, is a **gutturo-nasal** (*adj.*) sound, produced by the throat and nose. Similarly, **gutturo-maxillary** (*adj.*) means of the throat and jaw, and **gutturo-palatal** (*adj.*) of the throat and palate.

*L. gutturalis* (a modern formation), from *L. guttur* throat. **Syn.** *adj.* Deep, thick, throaty, unmusical

**gutty** (güt' 1), *n.* A gutta-percha golf ball.

**guy** [1] (gī), *n.* A rope, chain, or rod used to steady anything: a stay-rope. *v.t.* To guide or steady with a guy or guys. (*F. câble de haubanage, corde de retenue; haubanier.*)

The guys on a ship, more usually called stays, keep the mast in position, and the guys of a suspension bridge keep the roadway from swaying. An object that is being hoisted is often guyed. The poles of a tent are steadied, and the canvas held taut by means of **guy-ropes** (*n.pl.*) or guys.

*M.E. ci(d)en* to guide, *O.F. guie* guide, *guier* to guide, ultimately from Teut. See guide. **Syn.** *v.* Stav, steady



Guy.—Guys stuffed with shavings and decorated with fireworks ready for burning on Guy Fawkes' Day.

**guy** [2] (gī), *n.* A fantastic figure, burnt on November 5th, representing Guy Fawkes, in memory of the Gunpowder Plot; a person in queer or dowdy clothes, or of strange appearance. *v.t.* To treat (a person) as a guy; to ridicule, or chaff. *v.i.* To carry a guy about on Guy Fawkes' Day. (*F. mannequin grotesque, personnage ridicule; ridiculiser, parodier.*)

The exhibition and burning of guys may once have been an expression of loyalty. It is now merely part of the

merry-making and excitement on Guy Fawkes' Day. Men sometimes guy an unpopular fellow workman, and an actor is said to guy a scene when he makes some humorous remark, or gags, at a dramatic moment in a play. The audience may not hear, but the effect is spoilt for those on the stage.

**Syn.** *n.* Effigy, freak, fright, oddity. *v.* Chaff, quizz, ridicule.

**guzzle** (güz' 1), *v.t.* To swallow with excessive greediness; to gulp. *v.i.* To drink excessively or frequently. *n.* Over-indulgence, especially in drink. (*F. boire avidement, lamper; saouler; saoulerie, ivrognerie.*)

The immoderate drinker is said to guzzle, to guzzle his money away, in the sense of wasting it on drink, or to guzzle liquor. He is described as a **guzzler** (güz lér, *n.*).

Probably *O.F. goziller, gosillier* to vomit, eat or drink greedily, perhaps also from *gosier*, throat. **Syn.** *v.* Gulp, indulge, swallow, swill, tipple.

**gwyniad** (gwin' i ád), *n.* The Welsh name for a small fish of the salmon family. (*F. lavaret.*)

The gwyniad (*Coregonus clupeoides*) is found in Britain in only a few places, such as Bala Lake, Ullswater, and Loch Lomond. It is a food fish with white flesh and shining silvery scales.

Welsh, from *gwyn* white, shining.

**gybe** (jib), *v.i.* To swing over from one side to the other when the wind is astern (of a fore-and-aft sail). *v.t.* To cause (a sail) to move in this way; to make (a ship) take the wind on the opposite quarter when running before the wind. *n.* The act of gybing. (*F. éviter au vent; changer d'amure.*)

When the wind is blowing directly behind a sailing boat, and her boom is well out, the mainsail is very liable to gybe without warning. The boom then swings round with great force and may knock a careless member of the crew overboard, or break the main-sheet, which is the rope holding the boom. It is usual, however, to gybe a boat when she is tacking.

Dutch *gijben*, akin to *E. jib*.

**gymkhana** (jim ka' ná), *n.* A meeting for athletic sports and games; a sports tournament.

The word gymkhana originally meant the place where such a meeting was held.

A compound of *gymnastics* and *Hindustani* *Khāna* house, altered from *gendkhāna* ball-house.

**gymnasium** (jim nā' zī ūm), *n.* A building, for physical exercises; a high-grade school on the Continent. *pl. gymnasia* (jim nā' zī ā) and *gymnasiums* (jim nā' zī ūmz). (*F. gymnase.*)

Gymnasiums are often fitted with parallel and horizontal bars, trapezes and vaulting-horses, on which are performed various athletic exercises, known as *gymnastics* (jim nās' tiks, *n.pl.*), for the development

of strength and activity. Somersaults and other feats of agility and strength are performed by a **gymnast** (jim' năst, *n.*). A gymnastic instructor teaches gymnastics. This word means either the art of performing physical exercises, with or without apparatus, or else a course of instruction for the improvement of the body or mind.

Ancient Greece was famous for her gymnasia, where youths exercised themselves in what we now call athletic sports. Ten officials known as **gymnasiarchs** (jim nă' zi arks, *n.pl.*) were appointed yearly to manage these gymnasia. We now sometimes call a fine athlete or a gymnastic instructor a **gymnasiarch**. The Greek gymnasia also contained baths and rooms for discussion and conversation, and at Athens the famous Academy where Plato taught and the Lyceum of Aristotle were concerned with gymnastics for the mind as well as for the body.

Nowadays we sometimes say that algebra provides us with a course of mental gymnastics, and trains our minds **gymnastically** (jim năs' tik əl li, *adv.*), or in a gymnastic way. In Germany a classical school that prepares students for the Universities is termed a **gymnasium**. Students taking a **gymnasial** (jim nă' zi əl, *adj.*) course, which is distinguished from a technical course, are known as **gymnasiasts** (jim nă' zi əsts, *n.pl.*).

**L. gymnasium**, Gr. *gymnasion* a place where athletic exercises were practised naked (*gymnos*).

**gymno-**. A prefix meaning naked. (*F. gymno-*.)

In many flowering plants the seeds are hidden away in little cases until ready to do their work. If they are not protected in this way, they are said to be **gymnocarpous** (jim nō kar' pūs, *adj.*), and the plant is termed a **gymnosperm** (jim' nō spĕrm, *n.*). The pines, spruces, and cedars are **gymnospermous** (jim nō spĕr' mūs, *adj.*) plants. In some plants, such as the fungi and ferns, little bodies called spores take the place of seeds. When these spores are formed on an exposed surface, such as the gills of the mushroom, they are called **gymnosporous** (jim' nō spōrz, *n.pl.*), and said to be **gymnosporous** (jim nos' pōr ūs, *adj.*). When the little plant organ called the ovary, which

becomes a seed-vessel, is bare we say that it is **gymnogynous** (jim noj' i nūs, *adj.*). Certain jays and auks with no feathers on their nostrils are known as **gymnorhinal** (jim nō ri' nāl, *adj.*) birds.

Gr. *gymnos* naked.

**gymnosophist** (jim nos' ō fīst), *n.* A member of an ancient Hindu sect of hermits who wore little or no clothing. (*F. gymnosopheiste.*)

The ancient Hindu sages who made their way west to Egypt, after Alexander the Great's invasion of India (326 B.C.), were called naked philosophers, or **gymnosophists**, by the Greeks.

They lived very hard and self-denying lives, and spent their time in contemplation and teaching their doctrines, known as **gymnosophy** (jim nos' ō fi, *n.*). They believed in the transmigration of the soul, that is, the passing of the soul into a fresh body after death.

Gr. *gymnos* naked, *sophistēs* learned man, philosopher. See *sophist*.

**gymnotus** (jim nō' tūs), *n.* The South American electric eel.

*pl. gymnoti* (jim nō' ti). (*F. gymnote.*)

Gr. *gymnos* naked, *nōton* back, since it has no dorsal fins.

**gymp** (gimp). This is another spelling of *gimp*. See *gimp*.

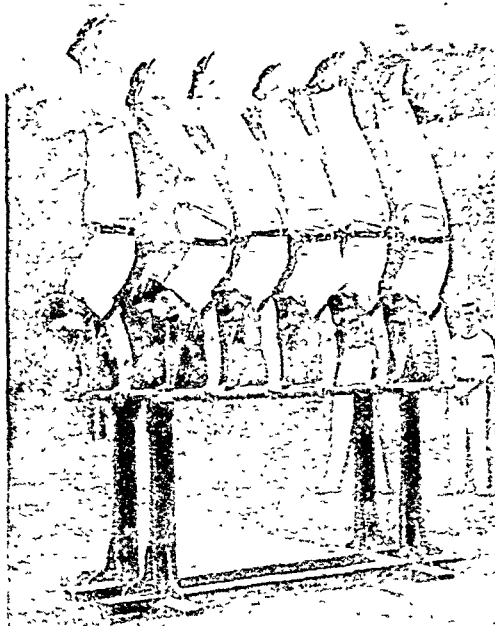
**gynaecocracy** (gi nē kok' rā si; jī nē kok' rā si), *n.* Government by a woman or by women. (*F. gynécocratie.*)

In his poem, "The Princess," Tennyson drew a fanciful picture of the future supremacy of women. A person who upholds this order of things is termed a **gynaecocrat** (gi nē' kō krăt; jī nē' kō krăt, *n.*) and is said to have **gynaecocratic** (gi nē kō krăt' ik; jī nē kō krăt' ik, *adj.*) views. The ability and fitness of individual women rulers has been shown by the great Semiramis of ancient Assyria, Isabella of Spain, Catherine the Great of Russia, and our own queens Elizabeth and Victoria.

Gr. *gynē* (acc. *gynaikē*) a woman, *-kratia* (*F. -cratie*) from *kratos* power.

**gynandrous** (jī năn' drūs; gī năn' drūs), *adj.* Having the stamens and pistils grown together, or connate. (*F. gynandre.*)

In all orchids the stamens are so closely attached to the pistil that they appear to grow from it. Other gynandrous plants



Gymnastic.—A gymnastic display on parallel bars at the Army School of Physical Training, Aldershot.





**H, h** (āch). The eighth letter of the English and other Latin alphabets.

In some Latin alphabets the letter *h* is just a breathing or aspiration, but in others it is also a consonant, that is, a letter which cannot be sounded by itself, as, for example, *b, f, l*, but requires the assistance of a vowel.

In the English language, the initial *h* is silent in a few words, as *heir, hour, honour, honest*, but usually it is aspirated, and in such words as *hand, heart, hive, hoard, hundred*, it takes its distinctive sound. The combination *wh*, as in *whither, when, which, why, white, and whip*, is pronounced *w* by most speakers in the south and south-east of England, and in part of the Midlands, but *hw* in other parts of the British Isles.

To *c, g, p, r, s*, and *t, h* is often added to form a digraph—two letters joined together to produce a single sound—and with those letters helps to provide us with such words as *chain, chief, shelf, shine; this, then; elephant, physic*. In the last two words the digraph produces the sound of *f*, which is also given by *gh* in *rough, cough*, and various other words. In *bough* and *dough* and some other words, however, it is silent.

When *h* is joined to *c* and *g*, the result is sometimes the hard sound of these two letters which is heard in *chasm, chemist, ghost, ghetto*. When coming after a vowel, as in *hurrah, eh! oh!* the vowel is usually made longer, but the *h* itself is not sounded. In German and Scottish words, the digraph *ch* is a guttural spirant, that is a consonant that has a continuable sound—as *f, v*—which is produced in the throat. It occurs in *loch, coronach*, and is indicated by *kh* in the method of pronunciation adopted in this dictionary. After *r*, *h* is silent, as in *rhymers, rhinoceros*. The digraphs *ch, sh, and th* are dealt with under *c, s*, and *t*.

In the Middle Ages *H* stood, among other things, as a symbol for two hundred, a number which is multiplied a thousand times—200,000—by placing a dash over it (*H̄*). It is also the symbol in chemistry for the

element hydrogen. In music it denotes *B* natural in the German system of nomenclature. As a motor-car index mark it indicates the county of Middlesex.

As an abbreviation it is used for his or her, and for Highness, as in *H.R.H.*—His (or Her) Royal Highness; for honourable, as in *H.A.C.*—Honourable Artillery Company; horse, as in *H.P.*—horse-power; *H.G.*—Horse Guards; half, as *H.P.*—half pay; head, as in *H.Q.*—headquarters; holy as in *H.R.E.*—Holy Roman Empire; high, as in *H.W.M.*—high water mark.

The interesting story of how the letter *h* came into our alphabet is told on page xii.

When a person omits to sound the initial *h* where he should do so, he is said to drop his *h*'s.

**Ha** (*ha*), *inter.* An exclamation used by people of many different races when they are surprised, shocked, indignant, suspicious, or glad, or when any sudden emotion seizes them. *u.* This exclamation.

*v.i.* To hesitate; to express surprise, indignation, etc. (*F. ha !*)

The tone of the voice tells what emotion moves the speaker. Often, too, people use this interjection when they hesitate, or are not quite sure what to say—they fill in gaps with *ha !* or *hum-ha !* We say of a poor speaker that he *hum's* and *ha's*, or we talk about his *hum's* and his *ha's*.

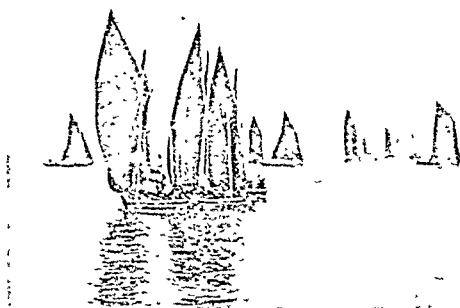
*Ha* written twice or more times—*ha, ha, ha !*—denotes laughter; written twice only. it denotes contempt or jeering, such as "*Ha, ha !* Now who's the best man ? "

Common in various Teut. languages; cp. *L. hā, Gr. ā*.

**haaf** (*haf*), *n.* Deep-sea fishing ground; the deep sea itself; the fishing carried on upon it. (*F. pêcherie à eau profonde.*)

Off the Orkney and Shetland Islands is a deep-sea fishing ground, where such fish as cod and ling are caught. This is called the *haaf*, a word which recalls the Norwegian descent of the islanders.

Of Scand. origin. *O. Norse* and *Swed. haf*, sea, Dan. *hav*. See *haven*.



**Haaf.**—Smacks on the haaf or deep-sea fishing ground off the Orkney and Shetland Islands.

**habeas corpus** (hă' bē ās kōr' pūs), *n.* A judicial writ requiring the production of a prisoner before a court. (F. *habeas corpus*.)

These Latin words mean "You are to have the body (in court)." In early days prisoners were often confined for long periods on mere suspicion, without any charge being brought against them. As a consequence an Act, called the Habeas Corpus Act, was passed in 1679, providing for the handing over for trial of all prisoners and for their trial by jury within two days of an application being made.

The act is sometimes called the Subjects' Writ of Right, and is regarded as next in importance to the Magna Charta. It cannot be suspended without the express authority of Parliament, or the proclamation of martial law.

**habenaria** (hăb e nār' i ā), *n.* A very large group of plants belonging to a family of orchids, known as rein-orchids. (F. *habénarie*.)

Some orchids grow upon the stems or branches of trees, but the members of this genus are earth-plants with erect stems, roots something like potatoes, and spikes of bright flowers. They grow chiefly in Asia and America, but two kinds are found in Britain.

Modern L. from L. *labēna* thong, strap, rein, from *habēre* to hold.

**haberdasher** (hăb' er dăsh ēr), *n.* One who sells ribbons, thread, etc. (F. *mercier*.)

In the shop of a haberdasher one buys the smaller kinds of drapery goods—the goods which are sold at the "fancies" counter of a large, modern draper's shop. These goods are known as haberdashery (hăb' er dăsh er i, *n.*).

M.E. *haberdashere*, one who deals in small drapery goods, which were called *haberdash*, O.F. *lapertas* a stuff of which the name is unexplained.

**habergeon** (hăb' ēr jōn), *n.* A sleeveless coat of armour. (F. *haubergeon*, *corselet*.)

The habergeon covered the breast and neck, and with the helmet gave protection to all the vital parts of the body. It was made of the finest tempered metal, and was sometimes beautifully damascened or inlaid. Milton alludes to its brightness in his "Samson Agonistes": "Then put on all thy gorgeous arms, thy helmet And brigandine of brass. thy broad habergeon."

M.E. *haubergeoun*, O.F. *laubergeon*, dim. of *hauberc*. See *hauberk*.

**habile** (hăb' il), *adj.* Adroit; clever; expert. (F. *habile*, *capable*.)

A man able to turn his hand to any job that comes along—a Jack of all trades—could be described as *habile*.

L. *habilis* fit, able, handy, from *habēre* to have, hold, and *adj.* suffix *-ilis* meaning fit for. SYN.: Apt, deft, dexterous, skilful. ANT.: Incompetent, inefficient, inept, unskilful, useless.

**habiliment** (hă bil' i mēnt), *n.* Apparel; dress. (F. *habillement*, *vêtements*.)

This word is not much used nowadays. Instead of saying that a person dons his habiliments we should say that he is dressing or putting on his clothes.

F. *habillement*, from *habiller* to dress, make ready, from *habile* fit, L. *habilis* capable, active. See *habile*. SYN.: Apparel, attire, clothes, dress.

**habilitate** (hă bil' i tāt), *v.t.* To provide (an undertaking) with means; to finance. (F. *fournir les moyens à*.)

In various ways, and especially through the advertisement columns of newspapers, the public are often invited to provide capital, that is, money, to enable some enterprise—a shop, for instance, or a mine, or other industry—to be carried on. Thus to provide an enterprise with means is to *habilitate* it, and the act of doing so is *habilitation* (hă bil i tāt' shūn, *n.*), the person doing it being an *habilitator* (hă bil' i tāt ōr, *n.*).

L.L. *habilitare* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to make ready, equip from *habilis*. See *habile*. SYN.: Endow, equip



Habit.—A woman wearing the special dress for riding on horseback known as a riding-habit.

**habit** (hăb' it), *n.* Custom; a settled way, as of doing or thinking; tendency; disposition; a distinctive garb. *adj.* Held, considered. *v.t.* To dress. (F. *habitude*, *coutume*, *tendance*, *habit*; *habiller*, *vêtir*.)

What one is always inclined to do, and does often, is one's habit. If this is a desirable thing, such as early rising, it is a good habit; if undesirable, such as sitting up late, it is a bad habit. Characteristics of body or mind are also described as habits. In Scots law the term habit and repute, meaning commonly believed, is applied to a person who is notoriously dishonest, and is known to get his living by stealing. Such a person is said to be habit and repute a thief. When we say of a man that he is of

industrious habit, we mean that it is his custom to work hard, and if a man is inclined to be thin we say he is of spare habit.

When a certain kind of dress is customary, as the dress of nuns or clergymen, such dress is called the habit of those who wear it. The special dress for riding on horseback worn by ladies is a riding-habit (*n.*). To habit oneself, as for golfing, riding, etc., is to put on the clothes appropriate to the occasion. When this has been done one is habited (*hăb' it ěd, adj.*).

O.F. *habit* dress, custom, from L. *habitus* state, dress, habit, from *habere* (p p. *habit-us*) to have. SYN.: *n.* Custom, fashion, routine, temperament, use.

**habitable** (*hăb' it äbl, adj.*). Fit to be lived in, especially by human beings. (F. *habitable*.)

A house in good repair is a habitable house, a healthy climate or country is a habitable one, and both have the quality of habitability (*hăb it ä bil' i ti, n.*), or habitableness (*hăb' it äbl nēs, n.*). A house habitably (*hăb' it äb ti, adv.*) built has been so built as to be able to be lived in comfortably.

In Canada and Louisiana one of the race of original French colonists is called an habitant (*a bē tan', n.*). The natural place of growth or occurrence of a plant or an animal is its habitat (*hăb' it ät, n.*). The act of living in a place is called habitation (*hăb i-tă' shùn, n.*), and habitation also means the district, locality or house in which one lives. Again, each of the branches of the Conservative society, founded in 1883 and called the Primrose League, because the primrose was supposed to be the favourite flower of that great Conservative statesman, Lord Beaconsfield, is called a habitation.

L. *habitabilis* habitable, inhabited, from *habitare*, frequentative of *habere* to have, suffix *-ibilis* capable of being.

**habitual** (*hă bit' ū äł, adj.*). Fixed by practice or habit; usual; customary. (F. *habituel*.)

An habitual act, such as that of wakening at a particular time in the morning, is one that is usual with a person. Such an act is done habitually (*hă bit' ū äł li, adv.*) and has the quality of habitualness (*hă bit' ū äł nēs, n.*). To habituate (*hă bit' ū ät, v.t.*) a person to a thing, as to the practice of taking a daily bath, is to make the thing familiar by constant use or repetition, and the act of thus

making familiar is called habituation (*hă bit ū ä' shùn, n.*). What one habitually does, or one's usual way of doing something or tendency to do it, is called habit or habitude (*hăb' i tūd, n.*). A person often found in a place, as in a place of amusement, is an habitué (*hă bit' ū ä; a bē tu ä', n.*) of that place; a girl or woman thus frequenting a place is an habituée, this being the feminine form of the word.

L.L. *habituālis*, adj. from *habitus* habit. SYN.: Common, customary, ordinary, usual, wonted. ANT.: Exceptional, extraordinary, rare.

**hachish** (*hăsh' ish*). This is another spelling of hashish. See hashish.

**hachure** (*ha shur', n.*). One of the short lines representing shading on a drawing, or hill-slopes on a map. *v.t.* To draw such lines. (F. *hachure; hacher*.)

This word is generally used in the plural.

On a map the difference in the levels of the ground is shown by darkening the hilly parts by hachures, drawn more thickly and closely as the level becomes higher.

F., from *hacher* to hack, chop, from *hache* axe. See hash, hatchet.

**hacienda** (*ha thi en' dā, n.*). A landed estate with a house. (F. *propriété*.)

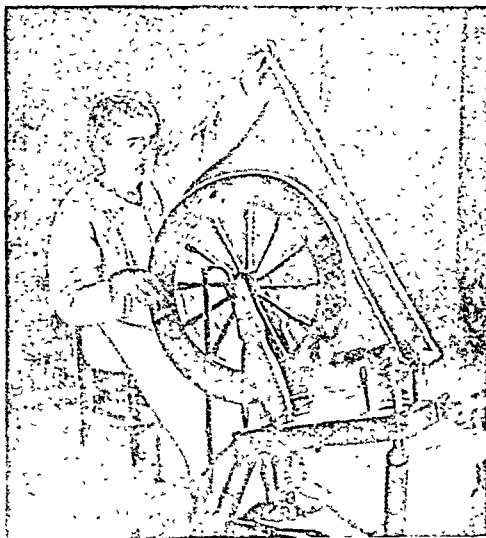
This is a Spanish word used in very much the same sense as the word plantation. In Spanish America the hacienda is often an imposing mansion in the centre of a vast region used for stock-raising, or it may denote the offices

and works of a commercial enterprise.

Span. estate, farm, literally things to be done, work, employment, L. *facienda*, neuter pl. of gerundive of *facere* to do. SYN.: Estate, farm, plantation.

**hack** [*r*] (*hăk*), *v.t.* To chop to pieces; to cut clumsily; to kick (a player) at football. *v.i.* To chop at a thing; to give a dry cough. *n.* A notch or dent; a kick; a pick for breaking stone. (F. *hacher, couper, écharper, écorcher; toussoter; coche, coup, pic*.)

Travellers sometimes have to hack their way through jungles, slashing away the vegetation to make a path. A bad carver is said to hack a joint, since he leaves it all jagged, instead of smoothly cut. In Association and Rugby football, it is unfair to hack, or kick, an opponent, and the offence is punished by the award of a free kick to the opposing team, from which a goal may be scored direct. Hacking (*hăk' ing, adj.*)



Habitant.—The wife of an old habitant near St. Scholastique, Quebec, busy at her spinning-wheel.

blows are intended to cut without any regard for neatness. A hacking cough is a short, dry cough, which is sometimes painful to the patient.

M.E. *hacken*, A.-S. *haccian*; cp. Dutch *hakken*, G. *hacken*, Dan. *hakke*. SYN.: *v.* Chop, hew, notch. *n.* Cut, gash, hoe, mattock, pick.

**hack** [2] (*hāk*), *n.* A horse for hire; a literary drudge. *v.t.* To hire out (a horse); to employ as a hack. *v.i.* To let out on hire; to ride at a modest speed; to do odds and ends of literary work. (F. *cheval de louage*, *mercenaire*, *écrivassier*; *louer*; *écrivasser*.)

The horse kept for hire for riding purposes is falling out of favour in this motoring age. But in hunting districts, and even in London—in Hyde Park and on some of the outer commons—the hack is still a familiar object. In olden times hacks were kept at various stages on the main roads for posting purposes, that is, for the hire of those who wished to travel quickly on horseback and required a change of horses at frequent intervals. Hack-work (*n.*) is literary labour, frequently ill-paid.

Short for *hackney*.

**hack** [3] (*hāk*), *n.* A rack for drying bricks, fish, cheese, etc.; a feeding-rack for cattle; a board on which hawks are fed; a state of half-liberty for hawks. *v.t.* To keep (young hawks) at hack. (F. *planche*, *râtelier*, *charpente*.)

After the clay has been shaped into the form of a brick in the moulding-shed, it is placed upon a frame called a hack, to be partly dried by the air before being placed in the kiln to be burnt. From the hack in which the fodder is placed for cattle comes the expression, to live at hack and manger, which means to live in plenty without trouble.

Hawks are naturally very wild birds, and even if taken young from the nest their training is a tedious business. The hawker, or trainer, has to teach them to come to him whenever called while free, and during this part of their training they are said to be at hack.

Another form of *hatch*, a half-door or gate, an arrangement of planks, A.-S. *hacc* grating, *hatch*, half-gate; cp. Dutch *hek* trellis, railing, grating, Dan., Swed., *häck* hedge, rack. See *hatch* [1].

**hackberry** (*hāk' bër i*), *n.* A North American tree, resembling the bird-cherry. Another form is *hagberry* (*häg' bër i*).

This tree is found upon the banks of rivers in the woods of America. It bears greenish flowers, and sweet, edible fruit, which ripens in autumn. The scientific name is *Celtis occidentalis*. The bird-cherry (*Prunus padus*) is sometimes called hackberry.

**hackbut** (*hāk' büt*), *n.* An early type of portable fire-arm supported on a stand (F. *arquebuse*.)

This is another name for the *harquebus* (see *harquebus*). A *hackbuteer* or *hackbutier*

(*hāk bú tēr'*, *n.*) is a soldier armed with a hackbut.

*Hackbut* or *hagbut* is an early form of *harquebus*, O.F. *haquebut*, a corruption of Dutch *haakbuts*, from *haak* hook, *bus* gun. See *harquebus*.

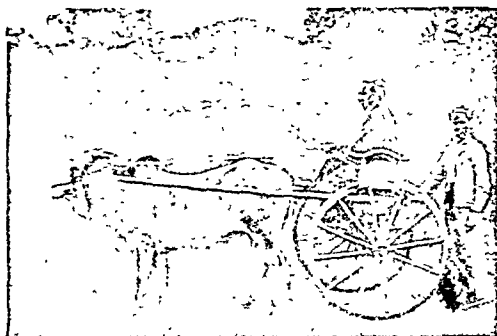
**hackee** (*hāk' i*). This is another name for the North American squirrel, the chipmunk. See *chipmunk*.

Imitative of the animal's cry.

**hackery** (*hāk' ér i*), *n.* An Indian bullock-cart. (F. *charrette indienne trainée par des bœufs*.)

This is a rough two-wheeled cart used for drawing goods. A lighter *hackery*, occasionally drawn by horses, is used sometimes in West India and Ceylon for carrying people.

Perhaps Hindi *chhakrā* a two-wheeled bullock cart.



Hackery.—A Cingalese starting out for a ride on his hackery, which is drawn by a bullock.

**hackle** [1] (*hāk' l*), *n.* A comb used for separating the fibres of flax or hemp; a long, shining feather on a bird's neck; an artificial fly dressed with hackle feathers. *v.t.* To dress hemp or flax with a hackle; to put a hackle on (an artificial fly). (F. *sérançoir*, *plume de la collerette du coq*; *sérançer*.)

When the stems of the flax plant have been retted or fermented to get rid of their useless outside skin, they are beaten and then hackled, or combed, till the fibres come apart and are ready for spinning. A person who hackles flax or hemp is called a *hackler* (*hāk' lër*, *n.*).

From the habit some birds have of ruffling their hackles when they are annoyed comes the expression to put up one's hackles, meaning to show anger.

See *heckle*, which is a doublet.

**hackle** [2] (*hāk' l*), *v.t.* To mangle; to cut roughly. (F. *déchiqueter*, *hacher*.)

A blunt chopper makes a *hackly* (*hāk' li*, *adj.*), or jagged, rough and uneven cut. Metals or crystals which, when broken, show a rough, spiky surface are said to be *hackly*.

Frequentative and intensive of *hack* [1]. See *haggle*.

**hackle** [3] (*hāk' l*), *n.* A covering. Sometimes, especially in the country, such coverings as a bird's feathers or a snake's skin are called *hackles*. Other uses

of the word are the cone-shaped straw roof of a beehive and the straw covering at the top of a rick.

A.-S. *hacale* cloak, cp. Icel. *hökul-l*, Goth. *hakul-s*.

**hackmataack** (hāk' mā tāk), *n.* The American larch or tamarack.

This slender, graceful tree sheds its small thread-like leaves of deep green every autumn. It bears small cones and yields a hard wood.

Of American Indian origin.



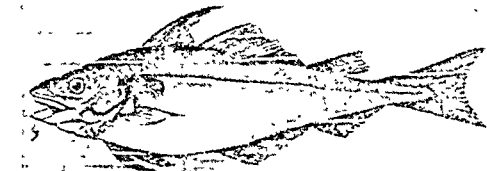
Hackney.—The hackney is a medium-sized horse used for riding and driving.

**hackney** (hāk' nī), *n.* A medium-sized horse used for ordinary riding and for driving; *v.t.* To wear or make stale by continual use. (F. *bidet*; *banaliser*, *user*.)

A hackney-carriage (*n.*) or hackney-coach (*n.*) is a carriage or coach driven in the streets for hire, and the driver is called a hackney-coachman (*n.*). The verb is used chiefly in the past participle in the sense of having become commonplace or stale by repeated use.

M.E. *hakeney*, *hakenē*, O.F. *haquenee*, Span. *hacanea*, O. Span. *jacanea*, cp. O. Span., Port. *faca* a nag. Not connected with Hackney, London.

**hack-work** (hāk' wērk), *n.* Work done by a literary drudge. See under *hack* [2].



Haddock.—The haddock, a valuable food fish, is plentiful on British fishing grounds.

**had** (hād). This is the past tense and past participle of *have*. See *have*.

**haddock** (hād' ōk), *n.* A saltwater fish. (F. *aigrefin*, *haddock*, *hadot*.)

The haddock looks much like a small cod. It is a very valuable food fish, and is plentiful on British fishing grounds, large quantities being dried by smoking. The scientific name is *Gadus aeglefinus*.

Etymology doubtful; cp. O.F. *hadot*, Irish *codog*.

**hade** (hād), *n.* Inclination or slope of a mineral vein or of a fault in rocks; a piece of land left unploughed in a field to serve as a way or road. *v.i.* To incline or slope. (F. *penite*, *inclinaison*.)

A fault or fracture which slopes rapidly is said to *hade*.

Etymology doubtful; possibly A.-S. *heald* sloping, inclined; cognate with G. *halde* declivity.

**Hades** (hā' dēz), *n.* The place where the spirits of the dead are supposed to dwell. (F. *Hadēs*.)

In Homer, the god of the lower world is called Hades or Pluto, and the place where he ruled was known by his name. The Hebrew Sheol, or abode of the dead, is also called Hades.

Gr., usually explained as the unseen, from *a-*privative, not, and *iden* to see.

**hadiths** (hād' iths), *n. pl.* Traditional sayings and acts of Mohammed. (F. *hadiths*, *tradition orale de Mahomet*.)

The sayings and doings of the prophet Mohammed have a great part in the religious life of his followers. A thorough knowledge

of them is regarded as a mark of great holiness. The hadiths are to the Mohammedans rather like what the Gospels are to the Christians.

Arabic *hadith* tradition.

**hadj** (hāj), *n.* A pilgrimage to the tomb of Mohammed at Mecca. Another spelling is *hajj* (hāj).

The Hedjaz railway from Damascus to Medina, through the desert on the east of Jordan and in northern Arabia, was built to enable Turkish Mohammedans to make the *hadj* in comfort. Among Mohammedans great merit attaches to such a pilgrimage. Many thousands from all Mohammedan countries make the journey every year. On their return they are entitled to use the honourable prefix *hadji* (hāj' ē, *n.*) or *hajji* (hāj' e, *n.*). Careful regulations are made by the British Government for the comfort and safety of pilgrims who are British subjects.

Arabic *hajj*, from *hajja* to set out on a pilgrimage.

**hadrosaur** (hād' rò sawr), *n.* A huge extinct lizard. (F. *hadrosaure*.)

This was one of the many fearsome-looking monsters that lived in prehistoric times. Its great size and vegetarian habits are shown by fossil bones and teeth found in North America. The hadrosaur was as much as twenty-eight feet long.

Gr. *hadros* thick, bulky, *sauros* lizard.

**haecceity** (hek sē' i ti), *n.* The quality which makes a thing "this" and not "that;" individuality. (F. *individualité*, *particularité*.)

L.L. *haecceulās* (acc.-tāt -em), from *haecce*, fem. of *hice* this (*hic* and demonstrative suffix -ce), E. suffix -ty from L. -tās implying state.

**haema-, haemat-, haemato-**. Prefixes which mean consisting of, relating to, or like blood.

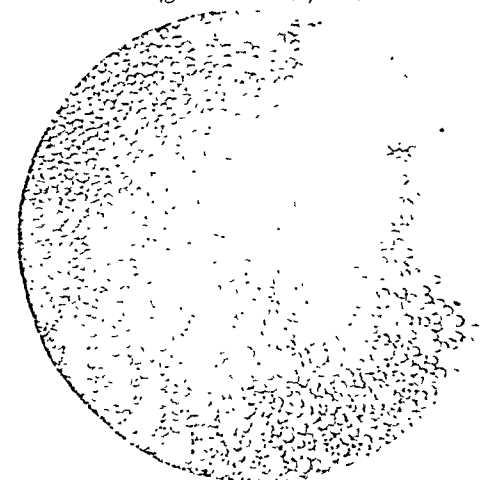
These prefixes are used in many scientific words. In America they are spelt hema-, etc., and by some speakers pronounced hemā, hemāt, hemāt, but hē mā, etc. is more correct. An instrument for measuring the specific gravity of blood is a haemabarometer (n.).

Injury to the internal organs causes haematemesis (hē mā tem' ē sis, n.), which means the vomiting of blood.

Blood is not a simple liquid like water, but consists of a large number of small bodies called corpuscles suspended in an almost colourless liquid called the plasma. These are of two kinds—the red and the white. The red variety are present in very great numbers. Each blood corpuscle is known as a haematocyte (hē' mā tō sīt, n.). The richness or poverty of blood is measured by means of an instrument known as a haematocytometer (hē mā tō sīt om' ē tər, n.), by the aid of which the number of corpuscles present in a known volume of blood may be counted.

Among the many things dealt with in haematology (hē mā tol' ō jī, n.), which means the study of the blood, are haematosin (hē mā' tō sin, n.), or haematin (hē' mā tīn, n.), a bluish-black substance, containing iron, extracted from blood, and haematozoa (hē mā tō zō' ā, n.pl.), which are tiny parasites living in the blood.

Gr. *haima* (gen. *haimat-os*) blood.



Haematocyte.—A drop of blood greatly magnified to show the haematocytes or corpuscles.

**haemal** (hē' māl), *adj.* Of or relating to the blood or blood-vessels; of or relating to the side of the body where the heart and great blood-vessels are situated. (F. *sanguin, qui a rapport au sang.*)

A hybrid formation, from Gr. *haima* and L. suffix -ālis.

**haematic** (hē māt' ik), *adj.* Relating to blood; containing or contained in blood; acting on the blood; blood-red in colour. *n.* A medicine that acts on the blood. (F. *hématique.*)

The branch of medical science that is concerned with the blood is called haematology (hē māt' iks, n.).

Gr. *haimatikos*, from *haima* blood (gen. *haimat-os*).

**haematite** (hem' ā tīt; hē' mā tīt), *n.* An iron ore. Another spelling is hematite. (F. *hématite.*)

This is much used in the making of steel, and is called haematite because of its reddish colour, resembling that of dried blood. It is often found in the earth in lumps like masses of kidneys, but sometimes it is a mass of crystals. Common red ochre is an impure form of it. As well as being used in the making of steel, haematite is made into paints, pencils for stone-masons, and polishing powder for gold and silver. It has also been used as an ornamental stone in building.

L. *haematilēs*, from Gr. *haimatilēs* (lithos stone understood) bloodstone, from *haima* (gen. *haimat-os*) blood.

**haemato-**. A prefix meaning having to do with or resembling blood. See under haenia-

**haematoblast** (hē' mā tō blast), *n.* A small, colourless disk found in the blood. (F. *hématoblaste.*)

A haematoblast is smaller than a red blood corpuscle, into which it is supposed to develop. Haematoblastic (hē mā tō blās' tik, *adj.*) cells are also found in red marrow.

E. *haemato-* and G. *blast-os* shoot, growth. See blastema.

**haemo-**. A prefix which means relating to, consisting of, or like blood. (F. *hémo-*)

This is a shortened form of the prefix haemato- (see under haema-). Haemochrome (hē' mō krōm, n.) is the colouring matter of blood. The actual fluid or serum is a pale straw colour, but the numberless corpuscles or cells which float in it are red, owing to the presence of haemoglobin (hē mō glō' bin, n.), the substance which absorbs the oxygen from the air and carries it to all parts of the body. The study of the movements or circulation of the blood is called haemodynamics (hē mō dī nām' iks, n.pl.). Haemophilia (hēm ō fil' yā, n.) is a tendency to excessive bleeding, often hereditary.

**haemorrhage** (hem' ōr āj), *n.* A discharge of blood from the heart, blood vessels, etc. Another spelling is hemorrhage. (F. *héorragie.*)

The word haemorrhage is the technical term for bleeding, and is often qualified according to the place, time, etc., at which it occurs. Thus bleeding from a vein is venous haemorrhage, and haemorrhage occurring several days after a wound is called secondary haemorrhage. Anything that

tends to, or is caused by, haemorrhage. is haemorrhagic (hem ò räjä' ik, *adj.*).

L. haemorrhagia, Gr. haimorrhagia, from haima blood, rhēgnynai to burst forth (root *rhag-*).

**hafiz** (hä' fiz), *n.* One who knows the Koran by heart.

Mohammedans attach great importance to a knowledge of the Koran, the bible of Islam; and the more of the book that a person has by heart, the more he is respected. The hafiz, therefore is looked upon with reverence.

Pers. *hāfiz*: one who has a good memory

**haft** (haft), *n.* The handle of a knife, dagger, sword, or hand-tool. *v.t.* To fit with or set in a haft or handle. (F. *manche poignée*.)

The expression "loose in the haft" is an old phrase used to describe unreliable or weak-minded persons.

A.-S. *haeft*, from *haf-* base of, E. *heave*, cognate with Dutch and G. *heft*, O. Norse *hefti*. See *hefty*.

**hag** [1] (häg), *n.* An ugly old woman; a witch; the hagfish. (F. *vieille laideron, sorcière*.)

Originally hag probably meant a witch. Later, because as a rule witches were old and wrinkled, it came to mean an old and ugly woman, whether a witch or not, if she had unpleasant manners. Such a woman is haggish (häg' ish, *adj.*) and behaves haggishly (häg' ish li, *adv.*). A person is said to be hag-ridden (*adj.*) if suffering from nightmare.

The hagfish (*n.*) is an eel-like fish which burrows into and feeds on the bodies of other fishes. It gets its scientific name of *Myxine glutinosa* from the thick, steely slime which it exudes.

M.E. *hagge*, A.-S. *haegtes*; cp. Dutch *heks*, G. *hexe*, Swed. *häxa*. *Syn.*: Beldam, crone, witch.

**hag** [2] (häg), *n.* Either a soft place or a firm place in a bog or moor; a wood or copse. *v.t.* To hack; to chop. (F. *taillis; hacher*.)

Of the two opposite meanings of the word the first is probably the more common. A moss-hag generally signifies a soft place in a moss, or peaty moor. Burns, in "Samson's Elegy," has the words: "Oure many a weary hag he limpit," and David Balfour, in R. L. Stevenson's "Kidnapped," had to "drink the peaty water out of the hags." A hag-wood (*n.*) is a coppice which may be cut regularly.

O. Norse *högg* gap, ravine, from *höggva* to hew. See *haggle*, *hew*.

**hagberry** (häg' bër i). This is another form of hackberry. See *hackberry*.

**Haggadah** (hä ga' dá), *n.* That part of the Talmud, or Jewish Law, which is based on oral tradition. (F. *haggadah*.)

The Jewish view is that their Law was given to them in twofold form. First, there were the Ten Commandments, written on two stone tablets and given to Moses on Mount Sinai; and, secondly, there was the oral message given him at the same time,

with the command that he should hand it on orally, that is, by word of mouth. This oral Law was repeated by Moses to Joshua, and by Joshua to the elders who succeeded him, and by them to the prophets. It was finally written down and included in the Talmud.

Anything like or relating to the Haggadah is said to be Haggadic (hä gad' ik, *adj.*), or Haggadical (hä gad' ik ä, *adj.*). A Haggadist (hä ga' dist, *n.*) is one versed in the Haggadah, or one who tells stories or allegories. Haggadistic (häg ä dis' tik, *adj.*) means belonging to or like the Haggadists.

Heb. *haggada* narrative, story, legend, from *haggid* to narrate.

**haggard** (häg' ärd), *adj.* Careworn; gaunt; scraggy-looking; wild-looking. *n.* An untrained hawk. (F. *hagard, usé par le chagrin, maigre, décharné, farouche; faucon hagard*.)

Great strain, exertion, anxiety, fear or grief, wear the body and nerves, bring creases and furrows into the face, and make a person appear haggard, and look at other people haggardly (häg' ärd li, *adv.*), that is, in a haggard way. The condition of being haggard and worn is haggardness (häg' ärd nés, *n.*).

O.F. *hagard* wild, untamed, with reference to a hawk; possibly meaning the wild bird of the hedge (G. *hag*) and depreciatory F. suffix *-ard*. See *haw* [1]. *Syn.*: *adj.* Anxious, gaunt, ghastly, harassed, worn. *Ant.*: *adj.* Bright, cheerful, fresh, gay.

**haggis** (häg' is), *n.* A favourite Scottish dish. (F. *hachis écossais*.)

This has often been called the Scottish national dish. But it should be noted that



Haggis.—Haggis, the Scottish national dish, being piped in at a banquet.

it was a favourite English dish in early times, as cookery records show. It fell out of favour for some reason in the eighteenth century, and of late years has been a possession of the Scots. It is a pudding or sausage composed of the liver, lights, heart, etc., of a sheep, minced with suet, onions and oatmeal, seasoned with pepper and lemon, packed into the stomach of a sheep, and then boiled. The carrying round of the haggis by the cook led by pipers is a solemn rite at Scottish banquets.

M.E. *hagas*, *hagers*, from *hagen* to chop, mince, O. Norse *hǫgga*. See *hag* [2], *haggle*.

**haggle** (*häg' l*), *v.t.* To cut clumsily. *v.i.* To dispute over terms; to bargain. *n.* A dispute over prices. (F. *couper irrégulièrement*, *hacher*; *chipoter*, *marchandiser*; *dispute*, *marchandage*.)

In this country it is the custom to pay the price that is asked without argument, except in cases where value is largely a matter of opinion. But in the East haggling is the usual way of doing business. The seller begins by asking much more than he expects to get, and the buyer by offering less than he is willing to give. Each uses the arts of a haggler (*häg' ler*, *n.*), or bargainer, until a bargain is struck somewhere between the two extremes.

Frequentative of *lag* [2] to chop, O. Norse *hǫgga* to chop, hew, akin to E. *hew*; the figurative sense is perhaps due to a notion like that in "to chop logic." See *hag* [2]. SYN. *v.* Bargain, chaffer, huggle, wrangle.

**hagio-**. A prefix forming words relating to holy people or things. (F. *hagio-*.)

Government by persons esteemed holy is called *hagiocracy* (*häg i ok' ra si*, *n.*). The *Hagiographa* (*häg i og' rä fä*, *n.pl.*) are the third section into which the Jews divide the Old Testament. They consist of all the books not included in "The Law" or "The Prophets," that is to say, the books of Psalms, Proverbs, Job, Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Chronicles; anything to do with these books is *hagiographical* (*häg i og' rä fäl*, *adj.*). The written lives of saints, which were among the earliest biographies, are *hagiography* (*häg i og' rä fi*, *n.*). Those who wrote them and those who study them are *hagiographers* (*häg i og' rä fers*, *n.pl.*), or *hagiographists* (*häg i og' rä fists*, *n.pl.*), and such labours are *hagiographic* (*häg i ö gräf' ik*, *adj.*) or *hagiographical* (*häg i ö gräf' ik' ä*, *adj.*).

The words *hagiology* (*häg i ol' ö ji*, *n.*), *hagiologist* (*häg i ol' ö jist*, *n.*), and *hagiologic* (*häg i ö loj' ik*, *adj.*) mean almost the same as the last five words, but include not merely accounts of the lives but of any writings or legends about the saints. A *hagiolater* (*häg i ol' ä ter*, *n.*) is one who worships a saint or saints; the word is generally used in an exaggerated sense. Such worship is *hagiolatry* (*häg i ol' ä tri*, *n.*), and the worshipper *hagiolatrous* (*häg i ol' ä trüs* *adj.*).

An opening in the wall of a church which gives a view of the altar to people in the aisle or transept is called a *hagioscope* (*häg' i ö sköp*, *n.*), or *squint*, because through it the holy mysteries can be seen.

Combining form of Gr. *hagios* holy.

**hah** (*ha*). This is another spelling of *ha*. See *ha*.

**ha-ha** (*ha ha*), *n.* A sunken fence or similar boundary of a garden, park, or the like. (F. *ha-ha*, *saut de loup*.)

A *ha-ha* usually takes the form of a trench with a wall on the far side and a slope on the other. The merit of the *ha-ha* is that while it fences in pleasure-grounds it does not obstruct the view.

From F. *haha*, inter. expressing surprise at unexpectedly coming upon the obstacle; or a reduplication of the word represented by E. *haw* (hedge). See *haw*.

**haik** [*i*] (*hāk*), *n* An Arab garment. (F. *haïck*.)

The Arab of the desert is usually dressed in a long robe reaching to his feet and having an upper strip of woollen or cotton cloth which is passed over the turban on his head. The main object of this *haik*, as it is called, is to protect the wearer from the sand which during a storm is blown about in thick clouds.

Arabic *haik*, from *hāk* to weave.

**haik** [2] (*hāk*), *n.* A wooden frame. This is another spelling of *hake*. See *hake* [2].



Hailstone.—Hailstones are particles of moisture which have become frozen by rising into colder air.

**hail** [*i*] (*hāl*), *n.* Frozen rain; a shower of ice pellets. *v.t.* To pour down hail; to fall in great numbers. *v.t.* To pour down or out like hail. (F. *grêle*; *grêler*, *tomber dru*; *faire pleuvoir*.)

Hail is formed by warm, moist air rising into colder air. Each particle of moisture becomes frozen into a hailstone (*n.*), and when this reaches a certain size it falls to the earth. In this country the size of these ice pellets is never very large, although fruit-trees, windows, and glass-houses may be damaged in a hailstorm (*n.*). In tropical countries hailstones are sometimes large enough to kill small animals, and one of the plagues of Egypt was a terrible fall of hail.



When a shower of rain is mixed with hail it is **haily** (*hāl' i, adj.*).

M.E. *hagel*, A.-S. *hagol*, *haeg(c)l*; cp. O. Norse *hagl*, Dutch *hagl*, G. *hagel*.

**hail** [2] (*hāl*), *v.t.* To salute; to welcome; to call loudly to. *v.i.* To come (from). *n.* A greeting; a call to attract attention. *inter.* An exclamation of welcome. (F. *faire accueil à, appeler, héler, saluer; arriver de; salut, appel; salut.*)

A crowd is said to hail the king when he passes. The prayer called "Hail Mary," which is a translation of the Latin "Ave Maria," is one much used in the Roman Catholic Church (*see under ave*). When summer comes we hail it with delight, or welcome it.



Hail.—Keepers of the Longstone lighthouse, from which Grace Darling made her gallant rescue, hailing a relief boat.

The expression to hail a ship means to call out to those aboard her when she comes within hail, that is, within calling distance. In a sense one can now hail a ship hundreds of miles away by wireless telegraphy. Again a ship is said to hail from, or come from, a port, and a man to hail from a place in which he lives, or to which he belongs.

The word hail-fellow (*adj.*) means on very familiar terms, and also hearty. The fuller phrase, hail-fellow-well-met, has the same meaning. We can apply these terms to anybody who has a very frank and easy manner, who is popular in any company.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *hailen* to salute, wish good luck to, from *hail*, *hael* good luck, O. Norse *heil* (1) hale, in good health, lucky, (2) good luck. Cp. G. *heil*. *See hale* (*adj.*), heal, whole. SYN.: *v.* Accost, address, call, greet, salute.

**hair** (*hār*), *n.* A filament or thread-like growth on the skins of men and animals; such growths considered as a mass; similar growths or prickles on plants; any small growth which is long in relation to its thickness; anything of small value or measure, a jot or tittle. *v.t.* Of hides,

etc., to remove the hair from. (F. *cheveu, chevelure, poil, soie, crin, iota, point; tondre.*)

Hair grows on our heads, eyebrows, etc. The hair of certain animals, such as rabbits or foxes, is usually called fur. The feathers of some birds are hairlike (*adj.*). If we keep control of our feelings in an emergency, and keep perfectly cool, we are said not to turn a hair. To split hairs is to argue about points so fine that they are not worth worrying about. Such quibbling about trifles is called hair-splitting (*n.*), and such arguments are hair-splitting (*adj.*) arguments.

If we miss something by a hairbreadth (*n.*), or hair's breadth (*n.*), we miss it by a very small distance. If a thing fits perfectly it is said to fit to a hair, and so hair-compasses (*n.pl.*) are compasses which can be set very accurately.

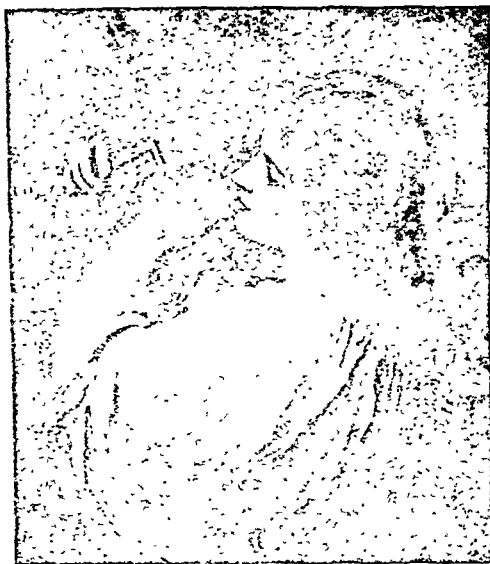
A hairbrush (*n.*) is a brush for the hair, but a hair-brush (*n.*)—with a hyphen—is one made of hair. A person who cuts and dresses the hair of other people is a hairdresser (*n.*), and his occupation is that of hairdressing (*n.*). After he has cut our hair, he may put hair-oil (*n.*) on it. Formerly menservants put white powder, or hair-powder (*n.*), on their hair.

The term hair-grass (*n.*) is given to a tall, fine, sometimes tufted grass, and certain very fine plant growths are described as hair-pointed (*adj.*). Hair-moss (*n.*) is a name for mosses belonging to the genus *Polytrichum*. This is a large genus belonging to the family Polytrichaceae, whose members have a peculiarly stiff way of growing. They are named

hair-mosses, or hair-cap mosses, from the fact that they possess a hood or lid set with hairs which covers the capsule.

A hair-streak (*n.*), is a member of a group of butterflies of the genus *Thecla*. The hair-streaks are small and not very brightly coloured, but all have the under-surface of the wings marked by one or two streaks of more brilliant colour, and the hind wings are usually provided with a tail-like projection. The purple and the green hair-streaks are the commonest species, and are found in most countries of England.

What is called haircloth (*n.*) is cloth made altogether, or partly, of hair, and a hair-shirt (*n.*) is a shirt made of horsehair, worn as a penance for sins. Printers use a thin piece of metal for spacing out type called a hair-lead (*n.*); a thin-faced type is known as hair-letter (*n.*), and the thinnest space used by them is a hair-space (*n.*). Painters use a fine brush made of hair, a hair-pencil (*n.*), and ladies a hairpin (*n.*) for fastening their hair. Motorists call a curve in a road shaped like a hair-pin a hairpin (*adj.*) bend. A hair-line (*n.*) is the upward or thin stroke of a letter, or a fishing line made of horsehair: and a



Hair.—A girl combing her hair, which has been called "woman's crowning glory."

hair-stroke (*n.*) is a stroke as fine as a hair in writing or in type.

The small spring which controls the balance wheel of a watch is called the hair-spring (*n.*), and the hair-trigger (*n.*) of a gun is a secondary trigger, the slightest touch on which releases the main trigger and so fires the gun. The hair-worm (*n.*) is a thin worm usually found in ponds and slow streams. It got its name from an old notion that it was produced from animals' hairs. A person who has no hair is hairless (*hār' lès, adj.*). One with a lot of hair is hairy (*hār' i, adj.*), and may be noted for his hairiness (*hār' i nès, n.*). The word haired (*hård, adj.*) is used in such combinations as light-haired and grey-haired.

M.E. *heer*, A.-S. *hær*; cp. Dutch and G. *haar*, O. Norse *hār*. Affected by O.F. *haire* hair-cloth.

**hajji** (*hāj' i*). This is another spelling of *hadji*. See *hadji*.

**hake** [*i*] (*hāk*), *n.* A sea-fish. (F. *merlus*, *merluche*.)

The hake, which belongs to the cod family, is a useful food fish, and is found on both British and American fishing grounds. It is slender, dark grey on the back, and usually about three feet long. It feeds largely on smaller fish, such as the herring or pilchard. The scientific name is *Merlucius vulgaris*.



Hake.—The hake, which feeds largely on smaller fish, belongs to the cod family.

Of Scand. origin. Cp. Norw. *hakefish* hook-fish, from its lower jaw, hooked like that of salmon and trout.

**hake** [2] (*hāk*), *n.* A wooden frame. Another spelling is *haik* (*hāk*). (F. *rételier*, *crèche*.)

A rack for drying vessels, or plates, fish, or cheese, etc.; a manger; the rack in a mill-race to prevent anything but water from flowing along—each is called a hake.

A variant of *heck*. See *hack* [3], *heck*, *hatch*.

**hakeem** (*hā kēm'*), *n.* A Mohammedan physician. (F. *hakim*.)

This word describes a class of medical men who, in lands where Mohammed is honoured, were once much esteemed. In the absence, however, of any definite standard of training the hakeems have in many cases become mere quacks.

Arabic *hakim* wise, learned, from *hakama* to order, prescribe.

**hakim** (*ha' kīm*), *n.* A Persian governor. (F. *hakem*.)

In ancient days Persia was divided up into provinces, each under a governor called a satrap. The same system still prevails, but the satrap is now named a hakim.

Arab *hākīm* governor. See *hakeem*.

**Halachah** (*hā la' kà*), *n.* One of the two branches of the Midrash, the ancient Jewish interpretation of the Scripture. Another spelling is *Halakah* (*hā la' kà*).

The writers of the Midrash were concerned with two things. One was to show how the laws of Moses applied to matters of daily life, and the other was to apply the teachings of Scripture to subjects of all kinds. The Halachah, which means "the rule by which to walk," carried out the first object; and the Haggadah effected the second.

The Halachic (*hā la' kik, adj.*) teachings were based mainly upon the Pentateuch, the first five books of the Old Testament, and were expounded by the Halachist (*hā la' kist, n.*), a person having special knowledge of the Halachah.

**halation** (*hā lā' shùn*), *n.* A defect in a photograph. (F. *halo*.)

This defect is a blur caused by reflection of light from the back of the glass on which the negative is taken to the film of sensitized material. It is prevented by blackening the back of the plate.

Irregularly formed from E. *halo* and *-ation*.

**halberd** (*hāl' bērd*), *n.* A long-hafted weapon combining the features of a pike, a battle-axe, and—generally—a pick (F. *hallebarde*.)

The halberd was an infantry weapon and dates from the fifteenth century. It may fairly be said to be a longer variety of the poleaxe. In the sixteenth century it became the distinctive weapon of the sergeants, as the partisan was of the subaltern officers. Sergeants of infantry retained it till the end of the eighteenth century. The so-called halberd of the Yeomen of the Guard

is really a partisan. A halberdier (hāl bër dër', *n.*) is a soldier armed with a halberd, such as often made up the bodyguard of a king, etc.

O.F. *halebarde*, from M.H.G. *helmbarte* (G. *hellebarde* or *hellebarte*). *Barde* or *barte* means an axe with a broad blade, from G. *bart* beard. The blade is the beard; cp. O. Norse *skeggja* a kind of halberd, from *skegg*, beard, and M.E. *barbe* in the sense of the edge of an axe or barb of an arrow. There are two interpretations of the first element: (1) from the rare M.H.G. *helm*, *halm*, *helve*, handle; (2) from *helm* helmet, an axe capable of cleaving a helmet. The first interpretation—*halm*, shaft, pole, *barde* axe—would be an exact equivalent of E. poleaxe, and the two are practically the same weapon.

**halcyon** (hāl' si òn), *n.* The kingfisher; the name given to a group of birds. *adj.* Delightfully peaceful. (F. *alcyon*, *martin-pêcheur*; *serein*, *paisible*.)

That the winds were stilled while the kingfisher sat on her nest, was one of the fabled beliefs of the ancient Greeks. Hence the phrase halcyon days, denoting times of pleasantness and peace. Halcyon is the scientific name of a genus or group of birds, called wood kingfishers, found in Africa, India, and Australasia.

L. *alcyon*, Gr. *alkyōn* kingfisher. The aspirate is due to the idea that the bird hatched its young in calm weather in a nest on the sea (Gr. *hals* sea, *hyein* to breed.)

**hale** [1] (hāl), *adj.* Sound and healthy. (F. *bien portant*, *robuste*, *sain*, *vigoureux*, *bien conservé*.)

This word is usually applied to elderly persons who, if sound in health and lively in spirits, are described as being hale and hearty. They have haleness (hāl' nēs, *n.*).

A.-S. *hāl* whole, healthy. A northern form of *whole*. SYN.: Robust, sound, vigorous, well. ANT.: Delicate, frail, weak.

**hale** [2] (hāl), *v.t.* To drag violently. (F. *trainer avec violence*.)

This old-fashioned word is still fairly often met with, and is familiar from the following passage from the Bible. "Give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison" (Luke xii, 58).

An older form of *haul*, M.E. *hal(i)en*.

**half** (haf), *n.* One of the two equal parts into which a thing may be or has been divided. *pl.* halves (havz). *adj.* Consisting of a half. *adv.* To the extent of half; partly. (F. *moitié*; *demi*; à *demi*, à *moitié*, *en partie*.)

In marriage a man and woman are said to become one, and the husband pays his wife a compliment by referring to her as his better

half. To do a thing by halves is to do it partly or imperfectly. When the time of day is referred to, half past three o'clock means a half-hour (*n.*), or half an hour, after or past three. Things that happen every half-hour are, or take place half-hourly (*adj.* and *adv.*). A sailor with the lead-line cries out half three when the depth is three and a half fathoms.

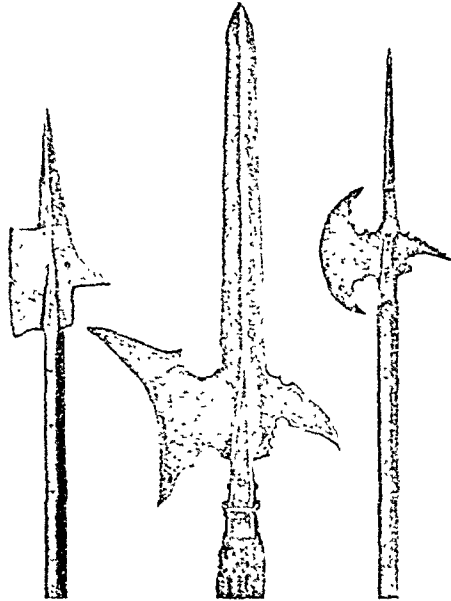
Some people find it much easier to cry halves, that is, to demand an equal share in what somebody else has, than to go halves, or share equally with another person. A person is said to be too clever by half, when he overreaches himself, or when his cleverness is seen through.

A mixture of two malt liquors in equal parts is half-and-half (*n.*). To feel half-and-half (*adj.*) is to be out of sorts and spiritless.

A book has a half-binding (*n.*), and is half-bound (*adj.*), if the back and the corners of the cover boards are of leather, the sides being cloth or paper. Where calf-skin is used, the half-bound book has a half-calf (*adj.*) binding, and the binding is called half-calf (*n.*). If, instead of leather, cloth be put on the back and corners, the boards being otherwise paper-covered, the binding is half-cloth (*adj.*) and styled half-cloth (*n.*).

Two persons having only one parent in common are half-brother (*n.*) or half-sister (*n.*) to each other. Their relationship is half-blood (*n.*), and its quality is half-blood (*adj.*). Where the father and mother are of different races, their children are half-blooded (*adj.*). If one parent be white and the other not, a child is called a half-breed (*n.*) in America, and a half-caste (*n.*) in the East Indies. Some of the Canadian trappers are half-breed (*adj.*) folk. A half-bred (*adj.*) dog is a mongrel. A partly-opened flower is half-blown (*adj.*).

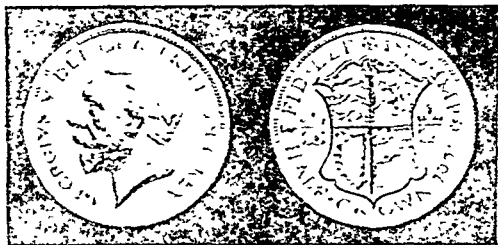
When playing billiards a long cue called a half-butt (*n.*) is used if the ball be just out of reach of an ordinary cue. The careful sportsman when carrying a gun puts it at



Halberd.—Some fine specimens of the halberd, a weapon dating from the fifteenth century.

Butcher Collection

half-cock (*n.*), the position in which the cock or hammer cannot be moved by pulling the trigger. Like the half-sovereign (*n.*) worth ten shillings, the English coin called a crown is now seldom seen, but the half-crown (*n.*), worth two shillings and sixpence, is in common use. The 1927 half-crowns differed from the old ones in having the initial letters



Half-crown.—Obverse and reverse of a half-crown minted during the reign of George V.

of the King's name on each side of the shield which is smaller, and has no crown at the top. The Old English gold coin, the half-guinea (*n.*), had the value of ten shillings and sixpence. The half-dime (*n.*) is a coin of the U.S.A., value five cents. Many common articles are priced and sold by the dozen and half-dozen (*n.*) or group of six.

When a person is completely worn out he is said to be half-dead (*adj.*). A half-face (*n.*) is the face as seen from the side or in profile. A football team is not likely to win if it plays in a half-hearted (*adj.*) or spiritless manner, that is, half-heartedly (*adv.*). Half-heartedness (*n.*), the state of being half-hearted, seldom brings success in anything. To make a half-hitch (*n.*) in a rope we pass the end round the rope and then through the loop. Workers are given a half-holiday (*n.*) on one week-day, usually the latter part of the day from one o'clock onwards.

A portrait is said to be a half-length (*n.*) if it shows only the head and the upper part of the body. Half-length (*adj.*) portraits are more usual than full-length, in which the whole figure appears. A flag is flown at half-mast (*n.*), a point well below the top of the mast, or half-mast high (*adv.*), as a token of respect for the dead, or for some public misfortune.

When only half the moon's surface is illuminated we call it half-moon (*n.*), and things are loosely described as half-moon (*adj.*), or crescent-shaped, when they are like the moon in its early stage. A lady in half-mourning (*n.*) wears a black costume or dress relieved by grey, white, or purple, as opposed to full-mourning, for which only black materials are used.

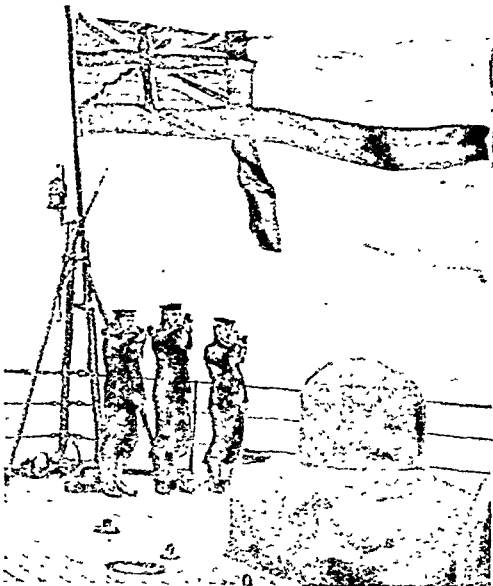
In music a half-note (*n.*) or half-step (*n.*) is a semi-tone, or the difference of tone between that of a white note on the piano and of the black note next it. In the fingering of a violin a half-shift (*n.*) is made when the hand is moved between the open position and the first shift. When an

officer of the army or navy is for any reason not on actual duty, he is allowed half-pay (*n.*) or half his usual pay, and he is then called a half-pay (*adj.*) officer. Children of a certain age are allowed to travel on railways, or are admitted to some entertainments, at half-price (*n.*).

A half-round (*adj.*) file has one side flat and the other side rounded like part of a circle. Similarly, there are half-round wooden mouldings, pillars, carpenters' gouges, and spades. Animals and human beings are half-starved (*adj.*) when they do not get a proper amount of food. The state of a tide that has half-flowed back is half-ebb (*n.*), and when it has half-risen half-flood (*n.*), both states being called half-tide (*n.*). Many old houses are half-timbered (*adj.*). This means that they have a frame-work of timber, the wall spaces in which are filled in with brick-work or plaster.

When trade is bad factories are worked half-time (*adv.*). By a half-timer (*n.*) is meant a child that spends one half of the day at school and the other in earning money. A statement which is true, but does not convey the whole truth, is a half-truth (*n.*).

In many books there will be found, just before the title page, a page bearing the half-title (*n.*), or mere name of the book.



Half-mast.—The British ensign flying at half-mast as a token of respect for the dead.

without the name of the author or any other details.

What are called black-and-white or line illustrations in a book are pure black lines on a white background. In a half-tone (*adj.*) illustration there are greys of various depths between the black and white. Under a lens these grey tones are seen to be made up in the print of tiny black dots more or

less closely set together; the closer the dots the darker the grey. The half-tone block (*n.*) from which such an illustration is printed is made as follows. The picture, which, for ease in explanation, we will assume to be made up of three bands of black, grey, and white, has a negative made of it in a photographic camera. In front of the plate is a glass screen with two sets of crossing black lines, very close together, and forming a very fine network.

Now, if we could see the negative plate, we should notice that the grey areas of it are very small white dots of light, and the lightness or darkness of the grey depends on the closeness of the dots. What has happened is that the meshes of the screen have acted as tiny lenses, throwing dots of light on the plate, the size of these dots being in proportion to the strength of the light reaching the meshes. In the developed negative things are reversed, the plate being black wherever the light got at it, and clear everywhere else.

A print is made from this screen-negative on a copper or zinc plate, coated with sensitized gelatine, which is rendered insoluble by light. The washing of the plate bares the copper or zinc wherever the film was protected by the black parts of the negative. The unprotected parts are eaten away with acid, and the rest of the plate is unaffected and able to pick up ink in printing, wherever there was a clear space in the negative. In the print the black area is black dotted with very small spots, the grey is dotted with large black spots, and the white is white dotted with very small black spots.

The word halfling (*haf' ling, n. and adj.*) means a lad, a youth, not full-grown. One town is half-way (*adj.*) between two others if at an equal distance from both, and inns in such a position are often called "The Half-way House." To go half-way (*adv.*) is to go half the full distance. A person is half-witted (*adj.*) if weak in mind, or imbecile, but not actually mad. A half-yearly (*adj.*) meeting takes place at the end of every six months, and payment of rates is usually demanded half-yearly (*adv.*), or twice a year.

In golf, when two players take the same number of strokes for a hole, each of them

is said to score a half. A stroke allowed as a handicap on every alternate hole is also called a half. A stroke mid-way between a quarter-shot and a full shot is called a half-shot (*n.*).

In Association football, hockey, and some other sports, each of certain players is described as a half-back (*n.*). There are usually three such players in a team, and they occupy positions between the forwards and the full-backs. In Rugby football, there are two half-backs—the scrum-half

and the fly-half or stand-off half—their positions being between the three-quarter backs and the forwards. The centre line drawn across the breadth of football and other pitches is called the half-way line (*n.*).

In lawn tennis, inferior players sometimes receive a handicap allowance. A handicap of one point in each alternate game, beginning with the second game of each set, is called half-fifteen (*n.*); of two or three points given alternately in every game, beginning with one in the first and two in the second of each set, is half-forty (*n.*); of one point in the first game, and two in the second, and so on alternately in all the games of a set, is half-thirty (*n.*). The line dividing the service court into equal parts is the half-court line (*n.*).

To play a ball in cricket and lawn-tennis, or to kick it in football, just as it rises from the ground is to half-volley (*v.t.*) it, and a ball played or kicked in this way is called a half-volley (*n.*).

A half-cock stroke (*n.*) in cricket is one made by a batsman who plays half-forward (*adv.*) at a ball, realizing that a full forward stroke, which he intended originally to make, would be likely to send the ball into the hands of a fieldsman, or allow it to pass his bat and possibly bowl him.

The interval in the middle of the game in several sports is known as half-time (*n.*), the two playing periods which it separates being called first-half (*n.*) and second-half (*n.*) respectively.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *healf* side (the original meaning), part, half; cp. Dutch *half*, G. *halb*, O. Norse *half-r*, Goth. *halb-s*.

**halfpenny** (*hā' pēn i*), *n.* A British bronze coin. *adj.* Of the value of this coin; of trifling value; *pl.* halfpennies (*hā' pēn iz*).

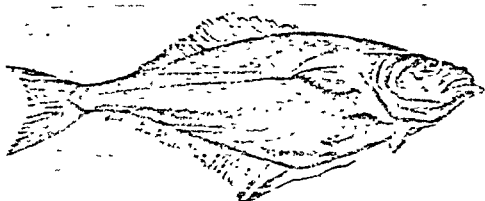


Half-tone.—In the top half-tone the printing surface consists of 120 dots to the lineal inch. In the lower reproduction there are only 60.

and halfpence (hā' pēns). (F. *demipenny*, *sou*; à un sou, du prix d'un demipenny, sans valeur.)

The value of a halfpenny is half that of a penny. When a thing is described as a halfpenny thing it either costs a halfpenny or else what is meant is that the thing is worth almost nothing. A halfpenny-worth or ha'p'orth (hā' pōrth, n.) is as much as this coin can buy, a very small quantity.

E. *half and penny*.



Halibut.—The halibut is found off British, North American, and Greenland coasts.

**halibut** (hāl' i büt), *n.* A large, flat sea fish. Another spelling is *holibut* (hol' i büt). (F. *flétan*.)

This fish, which grows to a large size, is highly valued as food. It lives in deep water and is caught in trawl-nets off the British, North American, and Greenland coasts. The scientific name is *Hippoglossus vulgaris*.

M.E. *haly* holy, *butte*) plaice, so called from being eaten on holy days; cp. Dutch *heilbot*, from *heilig* holy, *bot* flounder, plaice, G. *heilbutte*.

**halicore** (hā lik' ō rē), *n.* The name of a group of sea animals, comprising the dugong. (F. *halicore*.)

The members of this genus of sea mammals, called Sirenians, are closely allied to the whales, but have the fore limbs developed into paddles. They are found in the Red Sea and Indian Ocean.

Gr. *hals*, (stem *hali-*) sea, *korē* maiden (sea-maiden, mermaid).

**halidom** (hāl' i dóm), *n.* A holy relic; a holy place or chapel; anything sacred. (F. *relique*, *endroit sacré*.)

In many churches, especially the Roman Catholic churches of European countries, relics, such as the bones of saints, are preserved. These were called halidoms. It was common in the Middle Ages to make an oath on a sacred relic, which was placed in the hand of the person swearing, just as the Testament is now; or a person might make a statement and support it by the strength of something else sacred. Shakespeare uses the expression in the play, "Two Gentlemen of Verona" (iv, 2), "By my halidom, I was fast asleep." The word was corrupted to halidame, as if=Our Lady.

M.E. *hālidōm*, A.-S. *hāligdōm* holiness, holy place, relics, from *hālig* holy, suffix *-dōm* meaning state, condition, power (G. *-tum*); cp. O. Norse *heilgisdōm*=sanctuary, G. *heiligtum*.

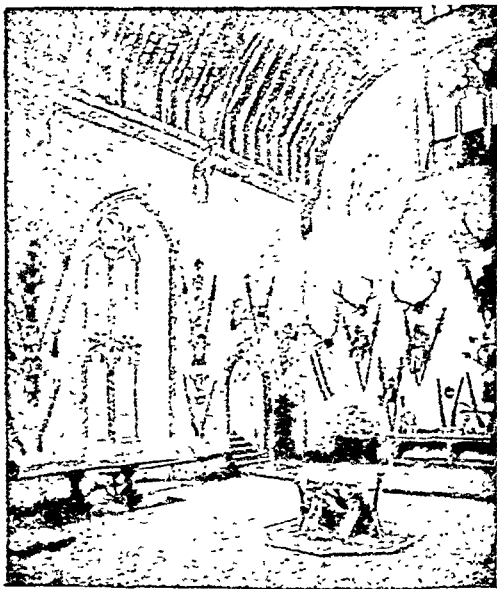
**halieutic** (hāl i ū' tik), *adj.* Of or belonging to fishing. (F. *halieutique*, de *pêche*.)

A book dealing with fishing might be called a halieutic treatise, or a text-book on halieutics (*n.pl.*), the art or practice of fishing.

Gr. *halieutikos* connected with fishing, from *halieutēs* seaman, fisherman, from *halieuein* to fish, from *hals* the sea. SYN.: Piscatorial, piscatory.

**hall** (haw), *n.* A large, roofed place; the great room in a castle; the residence of a squire or landowner; a college; a large room for the holding of public meetings; the entrance-room of a house. (F. *salle*, *château*, *manoir*, *réfectoire*, *chambre*, *vestibule*.)

In the great hall of a mediæval castle the king or lord received his people, heard complaints, and administered justice. It was also used as a dining-room, as a common sitting-room, and in many cases, at night, as a bedroom for the men. Here the master of the house offered hospitality to all who came, and here, after meals, people gathered to listen to the music or tales of the minstrel, or warm themselves before the great fire. At Oxford and Cambridge Universities certain colleges, owing to their form of government, were called Halls.



Hall.—The interior of the old hall of Penshurst Palace, near Tonbridge, Kent.

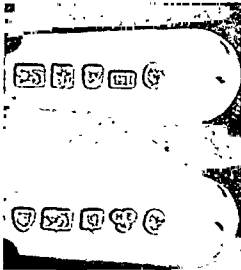
In nearly every town there is a town hall, in which public meetings are held and the business of the town is carried on. At an important railway station one finds a booking-hall and a waiting-hall.

At a university a student has to keep a certain number of "halls," that is to say, he is bound to dine in the hall of his college a certain number of times every term. The house of the proprietor of many an English parish is named The Hall, owing to the old court of the manor having been

held there. In modern houses we find an entrance-hall and sometimes a lounge-hall, in which is the staircase, and off which the principal rooms open. The servants' hall includes the rooms occupied by the domestics. Then there are halls which are used and are suited for particular purposes, such as dance-halls, drill-halls, and music-halls.

The old guilds or merchant companies had their houses or halls. In London there are the Goldsmiths' Hall, the Haberdashers' Hall, and others. Of the many very beautiful Old English halls perhaps the finest of all is Westminster Hall, adjoining the Houses of Parliament. It was begun in 1097 by William Rufus, and, excepting railway stations, has probably the widest span of roof that is not supported by pillars. Other beautiful halls are those of the Middle Temple, London, and Christ Church, Oxford. The best known hall built in modern times is the Albert Hall, London, where great concerts and public meetings are held and where there is one of the finest organs in the world.

A **hall-mark** (*n.*) is a mark placed on gold or silver articles by the Government assay offices or the Goldsmiths' Company, to show what proportion of the precious metal they contain, and also the place and date where the marking was done. Different marks are used to hall-mark (*v.t.*) articles, according to the kind and purity of the metal marked. The term is used to denote the stamp or token of good breeding or genuineness. Lord Wolseley, in his life of the Duke of Marlborough, says that the great soldier bore "the hall-mark of real military genius."



Hall-mark. — Each of these sets of five marks is a hall-mark.

A **hallmote** (*n.*) is the court of a lord of a manor or of a trade-guild or City Company.

A.-S. *heal*, akin to *helan* to hide, cover; cp. G. *halle*, O. Norse *holl*. Cognate with L. *celāre* to hide. See *helm* [1], *hell*, *hole*, *hollow*.

**Hallelujah** (*hāl' è loo' yà*), *inter.* and *n.* An expression meaning "Praise the Lord," used in Jewish hymns and adopted by the Christian Church. Another form is *Alleluia* (*āl è loo' yà*). (F. *alléluia*.)

This word, so frequently heard in divine



Hallelujah. — Another form of this word is "Alleluia," which is the title of this fine painting by T. C. Gotch.

worship, was first introduced into Jewish devotions by the prophet Haggai about 584 B.C. St. Jerome, one of the early Fathers of the Church, is believed to have caused it to be used in Christian services about 390 A.D. *Hallel* (*hāl' èl' ; hāl' èl, n.*) is a hymn of praise, consisting of Psalms cxiii to cxviii, sung at the four great Jewish feasts. The great *Hallel* is Psalm cxxxvi. The *Hallelujah Chorus* in Handel's "Messiah" is one of the finest passages in that composer's music. In modern times *Hallelujah* has been adopted as the special call or war-cry of the Salvation Army.

Heb. *Hallelu-yah* Praise ye Jah, Jehovah.

**haliard** (*hāl' yàrd ; haw' yàrd*). This is another spelling of *halyard*. See *halyard*.

**hall-mark** (*haw' l' mark*), *n.* A mark of genuineness. See *under hall*.

**hallo** (*hāl' lō'*), *inter.* A cry of surprise; a call for attention. *n.* This cry. *v.i.* To shout loudly. Another form is *halloa* (*hāl' lō'*). (F. *holà*, *holà ho*, *hè là-bas ; huée, cri, holà ; crier, crier bien fort.*)

When people meet they sometimes greet each other with the word "Hallo!" and they utter this cry when calling to attract attention, as when opening a conversation by the telephone.

Imitative. M.E. *halowen*, from O.F. *hallouer* to encourage dogs with a shout; it is suggested that in this sense the word is from O.F. *ha lou* (for *loup woff*). As an ordinary greeting, it is a variant of *hollo*; cp. F. *holà*.

**halloo** (*hāl' loo'*), *inter.* A cry of encouragement to hounds. *n.* This cry. *v.i.* To shout this cry to hounds. *v.t.* To shout loudly to; to cheer. (F. *holà*, *holà ho ; holà, huée ; crier haut.*)

In fox-hunting the huntsman urges the hounds on by cries of *halloo! halloo!*;

and when the fox is sighted a piercing view-halloo (v.) signals the event. The proverb cautioning us not to halloo till we are out of the wood means that it is not wise to shout till danger from robbers lurking in the forest or other causes has passed.

Variant of preceding.

**hallow** (hāl' ō, *v.t.* To make holy; to consecrate. (F. *sanctifier* consecrate.)

Our churches and churchyards are hallowed by an act of consecration to God, and they are made doubly sacred by the memories of the dead who are buried in and near them. In Westminster Abbey and St. Paul's Cathedral, where so many of our great statesmen and heroes lie, we feel that we are treading on hallowed ground. November 1st is All Saints' Day. Other names of this day are All Hallow's, Hallow-mas (Hallow-mass), and Hallow-Day (n.). It is a holy day devoted to the saints of the calendar, that is, to the people who lived holy lives and have passed away. The day before All Saints' Day is called Hallow-e'en or All Hallow-even.

A-S Hō dō kō shū ni holly ep G.  
holign: Hō dō kō shū ni here whole See  
holy M L holē nīr A-S ūnga a holy  
person. Syn: Cōm tōkai venerate, devote,  
sanctuary ANT Cōm tōkai dishonour

---

(continued)

Hallowe'en (hal-oo'-ayn, n. The last evening of October, the eve of All Saints or All Hallows (i. e. *la Toussaint*.)

In the old times the druids, who were the priests of the old Gauls and Britons, believed that evil spirits and fairies were specially to be feared on this evening, and

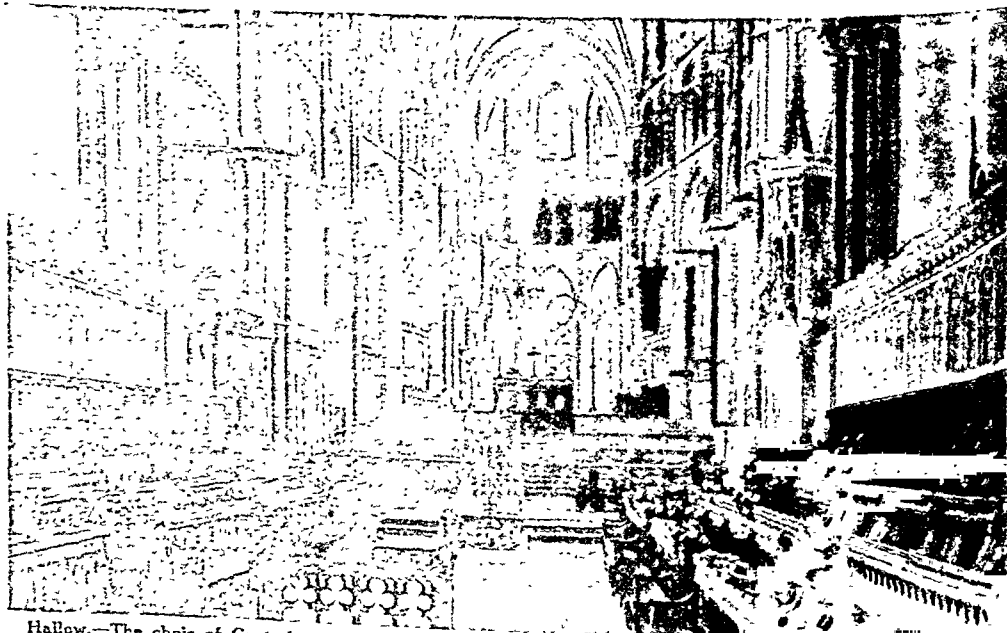
that witches and warlocks were out in the night for evil purposes. So bonfires were lighted and other things done to please or scare them. This is still done in some places—in the wilder parts of Ireland, for example, where people still believe in fairies. The old Romans at this date kept the feast of their goddess of fruits and gardens, Pomona, and in her honour they ate nuts and apples and had games.

Fun and feasting, without the paganism or heathen belief, still go on, especially in Scotland and Ireland, although many of the young people who duck after the apple (the game is to try and bite an apple floating in water), and who roast and eat nuts and have fireworks and bonfires, have never heard of Pomona or the festivities in her honour. Robert Burns describes in his poem, "Hallowe'en," many of the old customs and superstitions which prevailed in the lowland districts of his country.

E. *halloz* saint, and *c'en, c'en* [1].

**Hallstättian** (haw' stat' i an), adj. Pertaining to relics of the early Iron Age, found at Hallstatt, in Upper Austria, and elsewhere.

During excavations made over a series of years (1847-64) in a great Celtic burial-ground at Hallstatt, objects were found showing that the use of iron by prehistoric man had not been taken up suddenly, as up to that time had been supposed, but that the change from bronze to iron had been gradual. So it was possible to fix the first period of the Iron Age as lasting from about 850 to 600 B.C., whereas the Hallstattian period lasted from about 600 to 400 B.C.



Hallow.—The choir of Canterbury Cathedral, one of the noblest of the many churches hallowed by an act of consecration to God. The shrine of St. Thomas stood behind the altar.



**hallucinate** (hă lū' si nāt), *v.t.* To affect with an illusion. (F. *halluciner*.)

In certain states of the mind persons may become hallucinated, that is to say, events in which they have taken an active part may present themselves very clearly to their imagination as if actually occurring again. When Macbeth thought that he saw before his eyes a dagger which was not there, or the ghost of Banquo, the murders he had committed had hallucinated his mind. The "air-drawn dagger" was an hallucination (hă lū si nā' shūn, *n.*), and the murders had had an hallucinatory (hă lū si nā' tò ri, *adj.*) effect on his mind.

L. (*h*)*allucinari*, (p.p. *hallucināt-us*), to wander in one's mind, dream, akin to Gr. (*h*)*aleuon* to be ill at ease, distraught.

**halm** (hawm). This is another spelling of haul. See haulm.

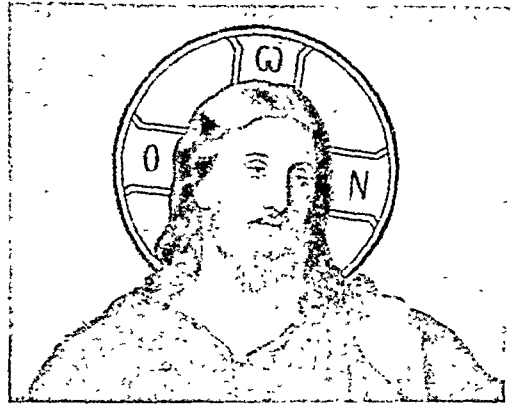
**halma** (hăl' mā), *n.* A game played on a chequered board. (F. *halma*.)

The board has 256 squares. On it two persons with nineteen men, or pieces, each, or four persons with thirteen men each, play a game, the object of which is to move from one corner of the board to the corner previously occupied by the opponent's men. The game is sometimes called hoppity, because to cross the board a player hops his men over an opponent's men.

Gr. *halma* jump, leap, from *hallesthai* to jump.

**halo** (hă' lō), *n.* A circle of light round the sun or moon, or round a saint's head in a painting; an ideal brightness or glory round an object; *pl.* haloes (hă' lōz). *v.i.* To be formed into a halo. (F. *halo*, *verbe* *lumineux*, *auréole*; former *un halo*.)

In an old rhyme of weather-signs the coming of rain is foretold by the fact that the moon in haloes hid her head. The halo is caused by vapour, through which the rays of light are refracted, or turned aside, from their direct course. The halo round



Halo.—The head of Christ showing a halo, or circle of light, round it. It symbolizes glory.

the heads of saints in paintings represents glory: it is also called the nimbus, or the aureole, of the saint. An instrument for viewing haloes scientifically is a haloscope (hă' lō skōp, *n.*).

L. *halōs* (acc. *halō*) Gr. *halōs* circular threshing-floor, disk of sun or moon, halo round them. SYN.: Aureole, glory, nimbus

**halogen** (hăl' ō jèn), *n.* Any one of the elements, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine. (F. *corps halogène*.)

These elements belong to one group because they resemble one another in most of their chemical reactions. Any one of them will combine with a metal to form a salt. Thus the gas chlorine combines with the metal sodium to form chloride of sodium, that is, common salt. Anything containing a halogen or like a halogen is halogenous (hă loj' ē nūs, *adj.*).

Gr. *hals*, (gen. *ha-tos*) salt (akin to L. *sal*), suffix *-gen* (from *gignesthai*, aor. *e-gen-omēn*, to become) producing, generating.

**haloid** (hăl' oid), *adj.* Like common salt. *n.* A salt made by the union of a halogen with a metal. (F. *haloïde*, *sel haloïde*.)

Substances like common salt are called haloids. They are formed by the simple union of a metal and a halogen. Thus we have iodide of potassium or bromide of silver. The word halomancy (hăl' ō măn si, *n.*) means fortune-telling by means of salt. Halotrichite (hă lot' ri kit, *n.*) is alum containing iron, often found in yellowish-white fibrous masses in volcanic districts. Halotrichine (hă lot' ri kin, *n.*) is a special kind of this alum, found in the solfatara, or old volcanic vents, near Naples.

G. *hals* (acc. *hal-a*) salt and E. *-oid*, Gr. *-oidēs*, *-idēs* like, from *eidos* shape.

**halt** [1] (hawlt), *adj.* Lame. *v.i.* To limp; to hesitate; to be faulty or imperfect. *n.* The act of limping; lameness; a disease in sheep. (F. *estropié*, *boiteux*; *boiter*, *hésiter*, *clocher*; *boitement*, *maladie des brebis*.)

To move lamely or to hesitate is to halt or to move haltingly (hawlt' ing li, *adv.*).



Halo.—A lunar halo is caused by vapour, through which the rays of light are refracted or turned aside, from their direct course

And so verses of poetry which are clumsily written and do not move in easy measure are said to halt. The adjective is now rare.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *healt* (adj.), *healtian* (v.); cp. O.H.G. *halz*, O. Norse *halt-r*, L. *claudus* lame, limping. SYN.: *adj.* Crippled, lame. *v.* Falter, hesitate, limp, stammer, stumble

**halt** [2] (hawlt), *n.* A stoppage on a march or journey. *v.t.* To make a stoppage. *v.t.* To bring to a stand. (F. *halte*: *faire halte*, *arrêter*; *faire faire halte*.)

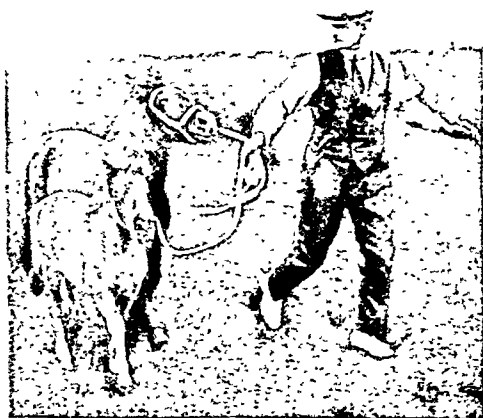
Soldiers, at the word of command "Halt!" cease marching. They halt, and the officer is said to halt them. Where they cease marching is a halting-place (*n.*).

F. (*faire*) to make *halte*, G. *halt* (*machen*), a halt: *halt* is imperative of *halten* to hold, stop. See hold. SYN.: *n.* Interval, respite, rest. *v.* Arrest, stay, stem, stop.

**halter** (hawlt'er), *n.* A strap or rope with a noose by which an animal is led or fastened; a hangman's rope; death by hanging. *v.t.* To fasten with a halter. (F. *licou*, *hart*; *mettre un licou à*.)

The headstall by which a horse is fastened in the stable, or that by which he is led outside is a halter, and in putting this headstall on him the groom is said to halter him. To train a young horse to submit to this headstall is to halter-break (*v.t.*) him.

A.-S. *hælfstre* akin to G. *halfter*, E. *helve* (a handle).



Halter.—A Shetland pony and its foal being led along by halters.

**halve** (hav), *v.t.* To divide into two halves or equal parts; to reduce to half; to fit timbers together; of a hole or a match in golf, to take the same number of strokes for or to win the same number of holes in. (F. *diviser en deux*, *assembler à mi-bois*.)

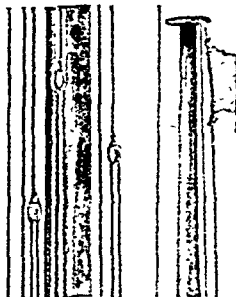
A boy halves his marbles when he divides them equally. A carpenter, in joining two pieces of timber, sometimes cuts out half the thickness of each, so as to let them into each other. This is called halving. In golf, when each player, or, in a foursome, each pair of players, takes the same number of strokes to a hole, they are said to halve it. and

the score of each is credited with a half. If they win an equal number of holes, they halve the match.

M.E. *halfen*, from *half*. See half.

**halyard** (hāl' yārd; hawl' yārd), *n.* A rope or tackle for hoisting a sail, flag or yard. Another spelling is halliard. (F. *drisse*.)

The halyard takes its name from the part of the sail or spar which it has to raise or



Halyard.—The ropes by which sails, flags, and yards are hoisted are called halyards.

lower. On a cutter yacht there are the jib and foresail halyards, and the main sail is hoisted by the peak and throat halyards attached to the fore and after ends of the gaff, the spar which extends the top of the sail. Signal halyards hoist signal flags.

M.E. *hallyer*, *halter*, a hauler, agent *n.* from *halen* to hale, pull, haul.

**ham** [1] (hām), *n.* The back portion of the thigh; the back part of the knee; the thigh of a pig or other animal, salted and dried in smoke. (F. *jarret*, *jambon*.)

Anything which has the flavour of ham is said to be hammy (hām' i, *adj.*).

A.-S. *hamm*; cp. O. Norse *höm*, Dutch *ham*, O.H.G. *hamma*, perhaps from a Teut. root meaning bent or crooked.

**ham** [2] (hām), *n.* A village or town.

This word is now only seen in the names of various places in England, such as Hampstead, Durham, Twickenham.

A.-S. *hām* home, hamlet. See home.

**hamadryad** (hām ā drī' ād), *n.* A wood-nymph; the Arabian or Abyssinian baboon; a large and poisonous East Indian snake. (F. *hamadryade*, *singe de Moco*, *hamadryade*.)

According to an old Greek legend the hamadryads, or hamadryades (hām ā drī' ā dēz, *n.pl.*), were beautiful nymphs who lived in trees and died when the trees died. The snake called hamadryad is also known as the king cobra. It is found in India and Malaya, grows to a length of fourteen feet, and is very poisonous, but as a set-off its food consists chiefly of other snakes.

Gr. *hamadryas* (gen. *-dryad-os*), from *hama* co-existing, together with, *drys* tree. See same, tree.

**Hamasa** (hā ma' zā), *n.* A collection of Arabic poems made in the ninth century by Abu Tammam, a great Arabian poet.

The Hamasa—a word which means "valour"—has been called the Golden Treasury of the Arabs. It contains nearly nine hundred poems.

**Hamburg** (hām' bērg), *n.* A black hot-house grape; a small variety of domestic fowl, taking its name from the city. Another spelling is Hamburgh (hām' bō rô). (F. *grande grappe noire*.)

**hame** (hām), *n.* One of the two curved metal or wooden bars on the collar of a horse to which the traces are fastened. (F. *attelles*.)

Cp. Dutch *haam* harness, breast-band, chest-band, M. Dutch *hamme* a yoke, Low G. *ham*.

**Hamiltonian** (hām il tō' ni ān), *adj.* Relating to the works and teachings of certain people named Hamilton. *n.* A follower of any of these. (F. *hamiltonien*.)

James Hamilton (1769-1831), a British merchant in Hamburg at the end of the eighteenth century, devised a method of teaching languages without the usual laborious study of grammar rules. The general plan of the system was to print between the lines of the book to be studied a word for word translation in English. Hamilton was very successful and the Hamiltonian system was famous for a time.

The word is applied to the philosophy of Sir William Hamilton (1788-1856), to the mathematical works of Sir William Rowan Hamilton (1805-1865), and to the political theories of Alexander Hamilton (1757-1804), an American statesman of the time when the American States broke away from England.

**Hamite** (hām' it), *n.* A descendant of Ham, the second son of Noah; a member of the group of brown or white peoples inhabiting North Africa from Somaliland to the Senegal, and speaking kindred languages. *adj.* Belonging to the Hamitic stock of mankind. (F. *Hamite*.)

It was at one time thought that each of the sons of Noah was the ancestor of one of the great races of mankind, the Hamitic (hā mit' ik, *adj.*) race being that descended from Ham.

It is doubtful whether one can speak of a Hamitic race. The term is best applied to the reddish or brown-skinned Egyptians, Abyssinians, Nubians, Galla, and Somali, in so far as they are not mixed with Semitic and Negro blood. The Berbers and other white peoples of north-west Africa belong in the main to the Mediterranean race, to which most south Europeans belong. The Hamitic languages, however, which are or have been spoken throughout nearly the whole of North Africa, form a definite family, very remotely connected with Semitic.

**hamlet** (hām' lēt), *n.* A few houses clustered together in the country. (F. *hameau*, *petit village*.)

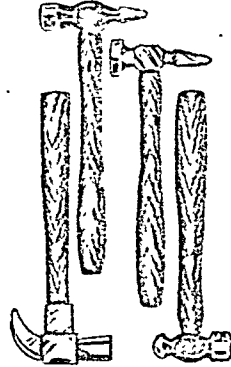
A hamlet is really a small village, with very few houses, and without a church, being included in the parish of another village. The word hamleted (hām' lēt ēd, *adj.*) means living in or secluded in a hamlet.

O.F. *hamelet*, dim. of *hamel* (F. *hameau*), itself dim. of O.F. *ham*, from the Teut.; cp. A.-S. *hām* home, hamlet.

**hammam** (hā mam'), *n.* A name for a Turkish bath. See under Turkish. (F. *hammam*, *bain turc*.)

Arabic *hammām*.

**hammer** (hām' ér), *n.* An instrument used for driving nails or for beating metals or other substances; a machine for doing similar things; the part of a gun which causes the explosion. *v.t.* To strike with or as with a hammer; to expel from membership of the London Stock Exchange. *v.i.* To work with, or as if with, a hammer; to sound like a hammer. (F. *marteau*, *battant*, *chien*; *marteler*.)



Hammer.—From left to right, carpenter's curved claw hammer; joiner's hammer; shoe hammer, and engineer's hammer.

We hammer a nail into a piece of wood, hammer a sheet of metal flat, hammer away at our tasks till they are done, and move the hammer of a bell or a door-knocker to sound it. When a member of the London Stock Exchange is not able to pay his debts, an official hammers on a table with a mallet to obtain silence, and announces that the member cannot meet his debts. He is then said to be hammered.

When we work hard and vigorously at anything we go at it hammer and tongs. At many athletic meetings one of the events consists in throwing the hammer, that is, throwing a heavy hammer as far as possible. Auctioneers use a wooden hammer or mallet, called a gavel, to indicate the sale of an article. When anything is sold by auction it is said to come under the hammer.



Hammer-head.—The hammer-head is a shark with a head resembling a hammer in shape.

Architects call a short beam which projects from a wall, and on which the timbers of a roof rest, a hammer-beam (*n.*). In a coach the cloth covering the driver's seat is called a hammer-cloth (*n.*). The term hammer-head (*n.*) not only means the metal or striking part of a tool, but is also the name of a shark, otherwise called a hammer-fish (*n.*), which has a head resembling a hammer in shape. There is also a bird in South Africa called the hammer-head, the shadow bird or the umbrella bird, from the shape of its crested head and long, stout bill. Hammer-toe (*n.*) is a painful condition in which the toe is stiffly bent.

Anything shaped like the head of a hammer is hammer-headed (*adj.*), a man who uses a hammer is a hammerer (*häm'ér ér, n.*), and a man who works with a hammer is called a hammerman (*n.*) or hammersmith (*n.*).

In old flint-lock guns the hammer was the device for holding the flint from which was struck the spark to ignite the priming in the flash-pan. Then percussion caps were introduced, and the hammer struck the cap placed on the nipple. Now the cap is part of the cartridge, and is exploded by a firing-pin, which leaves us with a hammerless (*häm'ér èlès, adj.*) gun, a gun with no hammer at all.

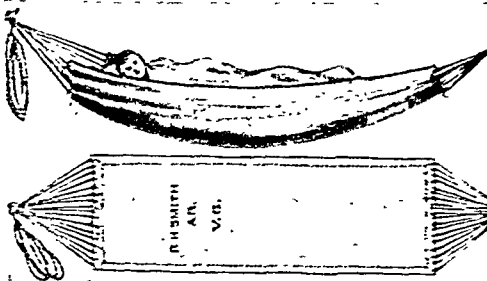
A.-S. *hamor*; cp. Dutch *hamer*, G. *hammer*, O. Norse *hamar-r* which also means crag. Perhaps originally a stone; cp. Rus. *kamen* stone. SYN.: *n.* Beetle, mallet, maul. *v.* Beat, debate, knock nail.

**hammock** (*häm'ók*), *n.* A hanging bed made of canvas or netting, and slung by cords from a ceiling, trees, or other supports. (F. *hamac*.)

Hammocks are largely used on board ship by sailors, as they are comfortable to sleep in and can quickly be taken down and rolled up. Should a sailor die at sea his hammock becomes his coffin. A few bars of old iron are put at his feet, and the sailmaker sews his hammock round him, starting at the feet and working upwards.

When they are used on board ship hammocks are slung to strips of wood nailed to the deck beams and called hammock-battens (*n.pl.*), or hammock-racks (*n.pl.*). The hammocks are rolled up during the day and put away in long racks called hammock-nettings (*n.pl.*). A deck-chair is often known as a hammock-chair (*n.*), because the canvas is fastened between supports very much as an ordinary hammock is.

Span. *hamaca*, of West Indian origin.



Hammock.—A sailor asleep in his hammock, and a hammock as it appears when flat.

**hammy** (*häm'i*), *adj.* Tasting of or like ham. See under *ham* [1].

**hamper** [1] (*häm'pér*), *n.* A wicker-work basket with a lid to it (F. *manne, panier, mannequin*.)

The name is now mostly applied to baskets for carrying fruit or vegetables to market, to baskets of food and delicacies sent to boys at school or as presents at Christmas, and



Hamper.—A wire-haired terrier puppy quite happy in a hamper.

to the large baskets used by actors for their luggage when on tour.

Contracted from obsolete *hanaper*, O.F. *hanapier*, (L.L. *hanapèrium*) a large vessel for keeping drinking-cups in, from O.F. *hanap*, (L.L. *hanapus*) drinking-cup, from O.H.G. *knaps* (G. *naps*) cup, akin to A.-S. *knaepp* bowl, cup.

**hamper** [2] (*häm'pér*), *v.t.* To interfere with the natural movement or free action of; to hinder or impede. *n.* Anything on a ship which prevents free action. (F. *embarrasser, empêtrer, empêcher; embarras*.)

A person is hampered in his speech by a stammer, or hampered in his movements by having to carry a lot of parcels. Sailors call any necessary equipments which are heavy or in the way hamper, and the light, flying sails set high on the masts are referred to as top-hamper.

M.E. *hamp(e)ren*; cp. obsolete *hamble* E. to mutilate, A.-S. *hamelian* to mutilate and so hamper one's movements; or akin to *hobble*, *hobble*; cp. also O. Norse *hemja* to restrain from moving about (*hemill* a leg-tether), G. *hemmen* to check, retard. SYN.: *v.* Clog, encumber, fetter, obstruct, restrain. ANT.: *v.* Accelerate, expedite, free, hasten, speed.

**hamshackle** (*häm'shàkl*), *v.t.* To shackle with a rope or strap connecting the head to one foreleg. (F. *attacher un animal par la tête et par un pied*.)

Cattle and horses are hamshackled to prevent them from straying too far, and vicious animals are similarly treated.

Usually explained as from *ham* (thigh) and *shackle* to fetter—the foreleg has no ham—or from *ham*-as in *hamper* [2]. A variant spelling *lobshackle* suggests a connexion with *hobble*. The word was originally Sc. or north E.



Hamster.—A hamster carrying food to its burrow, where it sleeps during most of the winter.

**hamster** (hăm' stēr), *n.* A burrowing rodent. (F. *hamster*.)

This animal is allied to the mouse and the rat, and is found in Europe and Asia. It is about a foot long and has yellowish-brown glossy fur. In its large cheek-pouches it carries grain to store in the extensive burrows in which it sleeps during most of the winter. Hence the name is given in Germany to a profiteer. The scientific name of the common hamster is *Cricetus frumentarius*

G. *hamster*, O.H.G. *hamastro*.

**hamstring** (hăm' string), *n.* One of the tendons at the back of the knee; in animals, the great tendon at the back of the knee or hough. *v.t.* To make lame by cutting or injuring the hamstring. (F. *tendon du jarret*; *couper le jarret*.)

One of the quickest ways to prevent a horse from galloping is to hamstring it. The Red Indians of North America used to hamstring their enemies' horses, so that they would have the enemy at their mercy. It was also a common practice of the infantry in old times.

From *ham* [1] and *string*.

**hamulus** (hăm' ū lūs), *n.* A small hook. (F. *poil crochu*.)

This word is chiefly used by botanists for the hooked bristles or hairs on certain flowers, and by anatomists for small hook-like portions of bones. Plants covered with little hairs are *hamular* (hăm' ū lār, *adj.*), or *hamulose* (hăm ū lōs', *adj.*) plants.

L. *hāmulus* small hook, dim. of *hāmus*.

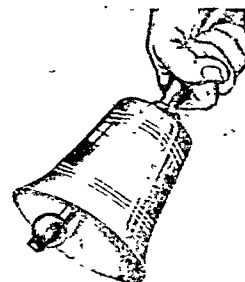
**hand** (händ), *n.* The end part of the human arm below the wrist, its function being to seize or hold; a similar part in monkeys and some other animals; performance; skill; agency; control; authority; a symbol of marriage or of an oath; direction on either side; a worker; a round in a game in which a score may be made; a player at cards or other games; the cards held by a player; style of writing; a signature; a measure of length; a bunch of tobacco leaves tied on the stem; a cluster of bananas; the pointer of a clock, etc.; a shoulder of pork. *v.t.* To pass with the hand; to help with the hand; to furl or roll up (a ship's sail). (F. *main*, *patte*, *rôle*, *talent*, *côté*, *ouvrier*, *partie*, *jeu*, *écriture*, *signature*, *palme*, *aiguille*; *mener*, *ferler*.)

This is a word with many meanings. We speak of a mill-owner employing so many hands or workers. The members of the crew of a ship are called hands; and so, when the captain wishes to call the crew on deck the boatswain pipes all hands. A man who has had long experience at a certain kind of work is an old hand, and probably is a good hand at it, that is, is skilful at it. As a measure of length the hand is reckoned as four inches, and is used now only in measuring the height of horses.

In church a plate or bag is handed round for the collection. We hand a lady into her car. Sometimes a certain type of feature is handed down in a family from one generation to another, such as the Hapsburg lip.

The word *handed* (händ' ed, *adj.*) is used with various words before it in many senses. For instance, we may undertake a task single-handed, or without any help, or a man may act in a high-handed or overbearing manner.

A small bag that can be carried with the hand is a *hand-bag* (*n.*). A *hand-ball* (*n.*) is a ball for throwing with the hand, and *hand-ball* is also the name of a game played with such a ball between two distant goals. The term *hand-barrow* (*n.*) is applied to a kind of stretcher with two handles at each end carried by two persons. A bell rung with the hand is a *hand-bell* (*n.*), and such a bell often forms one of a series tuned to a musical scale.



Hand-bell.—A bell rung with the hand is called a hand-bell.

A small sheet for advertising purposes is a *handbill* (*n.*), and a *handbook* (*n.*) is a book that gives information in a small space on a certain subject. A *hand-brace* (*n.*) is a tool for boring holes in wood or metal. A *hand-breadth* (*n.*), or *hand's breadth* (*n.*), is a measure of length equal to the breadth of the human hand, now estimated at four inches. A *hand-canter* (*n.*) is an easy canter, just as a *hand-gallop* (*n.*) is an easy gallop.

A *hand-cart* (*n.*) is a small cart for tradesmen's goods pushed or pulled by hand. A



Hand-bag.—A hand-bag used by women.

handcuff (*n.*) is a metal ring for fastening on to the wrist of a prisoner. Handcuffs are generally used in pairs. To handcuff (*v.t.*) anyone is to put handcuffs on him

To handfast (*v.t.*)

is to make a contract, especially of marriage, the sign being the joining of the parties' hands. So a handfast (*n.*) is a firm grip with the hands, or a contract



Handcuff.—A pair of handcuffs.

The old term handfasting was applied to a form of marriage once common in Scotland, in which the contract only lasted for a year and a day, at the end of which time the parties might separate or be legally married for life. Similarly, a form of betrothal used among the Irish peasants in which the hands are joined is called a hand-promise (*n.*).

A handful (*händ' fül, n.*) has other meanings besides as much as can be held in the hand. We can speak of a small number of men as a handful, and a child who gives much trouble can be described as a handful.

A mirror made with a handle for holding in the hand is a hand-glass (*n.*). The hand-glass used by gardeners is a bell-shaped glass or a frame with glass in it, for protecting plants. What sailors call a hand-glass is a quarter-minute or half-minute sand-glass for measuring the time while the log line is being run out. A grenade—either the explosive shell used in war, or the glass bottle containing chemicals used in putting out a fire—is also called a hand-grenade (*n.*).

Anyone without hands is handless (*händ' lës, adj.*). A handgrip (*n.*) is a grip with the hand. In climbing a mountain the climber must always be careful to have a firm handhold (*n.*), that is, something secure to grip on to with his hand. A hand-lead (*n.*) is a small lead or weight attached to a line used in shallow water by sailors when sounding, or

finding out the depth of water. A fishing-line used with the hand without a rod is a hand-line (*n.*).

Many implements and appliances worked by hand, as distinguished from those worked by power, are denoted by the word hand. Thus the old loom which was worked by hand was called a hand-loom (*n.*), and was replaced by the power-loom. A hand-mill (*n.*) is a small mill or grinding machine worked by hand. A hand-organ (*n.*) is a barrel-organ worked by a handle. A hand-press (*n.*) is a press, especially one for printing, worked by hand. A hand-saw (*n.*) is a carpenter's saw which can be worked with one hand.

A thing made by hand, as opposed to one

made by machinery, is hand-made (*adj.*). A female attendant or servant was formerly called a handmaid (*n.*) or handmaiden (*n.*). Now the term is chiefly used figuratively, for instance, for some minor branch of learning, which is helpful but not essential to a more important one.



Hand-spike.—A hand-spike is used for turning a capstan or windlass.

The rail to put one's hand on at the edge

of a stair, landing, or cliff is a handrail (*n.*). A hand-screw (*n.*) is a device like a screw-jack for lifting weights, and a hand-spike (*n.*) is a wooden lever shod with steel, used for turning the capstan or windlass on a small ship.

A hand-staff (*n.*) is the handle part of a flail or threshing implement, and the hand-staves (*n.pl.*) mentioned in the Bible were probably javelins. A handshake (*n.*) is a grip of the hands in greeting, or parting, and handwriting (*n.*) is writing done by hand, as distinguished from printing, or it may be the

writing of a particular person, nation, or period

The word hand enters into a great many phrases, of which the following are a few. If a man hears a piece of news from the lips of an actual witness of the thing related he hears it at first hand, but if he hears it from another party he gets the news at second hand. We forward a letter by hand when we send it by a messenger and not through the post

A person who follows a certain course of action for his own advantage plays for his own hand. A man who is not in a position to save up for the future is said to live from hand to mouth. Goods that remain unsold



Hand.—A swimmer being handed food by an attendant during a swim which occupied over ten hours.

are left on the hands of the tradesman. One who takes part in an enterprise has a hand in it, or lends a hand. When we give up a person as hopeless we wash our hands of him. Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hand*; cp. G. *hand*, O. Norse *hönd*, Goth. *handus*.

**handicap** (häänd' i käp), *n.* A race or other contest in which different conditions are imposed on the competitors, to equalize their chances; a condition assigned in such a contest to a weaker or less skilled competitor, or to a stronger or more skilled one, to equalize their chances; anything disadvantageous to a person competing against others. *v.t.* To assign handicaps or a handicap to; to hamper or be disadvantageous to. (F. *handicap*; *handicapper*, *équilibrer les chances*.)

This word originated in a very old game of chance, somewhat like a lottery or sweepstake. The players entered into a contest for possession of articles belonging to them. Forfeit-money was deposited in a cap or hat, to be awarded according to the decision of an appointed umpire. The game was mentioned as early as the fourteenth century. Samuel Pepys, the diarist, records his playing it about 1660.

In many sports and pastimes odds are given, or received, with a view of levelling up players' chances of winning a game or competition, and such a competition or tournament is called a handicap.

In golf, for example, an inferior player may be allowed to deduct a stroke at every other hole from the number of strokes taken. In lawn-tennis, a point in each alternate game (half-fifteen) may be allowed. In billiards, one player may concede another a start of fifty points in a game of two hundred and fifty. In athletics, runners may receive a varying number of yards start in a race from the scratch man, that is, the runner who has to run the full distance.

In some sports, as in horse-racing, the competitors are handicapped by carrying heavier weights than other of the runners. In athletics, in long-distance races, the better runners often concede time starts to their inferior adversaries, the runners beginning the race at stated intervals according to the number of seconds start they receive or have to concede.

A person who is at some disadvantage is said to be handicapped. Thus a man who has only one arm is handicapped in earning his living with his hands. A person who fixes handicaps for competitors is a handicapper (häänd' i käp ér, *n.*).

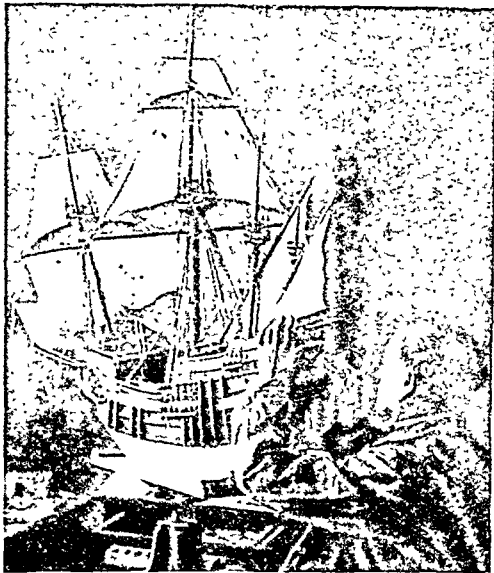
From *hand in cap*, a kind of game, in which lots were drawn out of a cap.

**handicraft** (häänd' i kraft), *n.* Work done by hand; occupation in which hands are chiefly used. *adj.* To do with work done with the hands. (F. *travail manuel*, *métier*, *œuvre*; *de travail manuel*.)

A man who is skilled in the making of anything with his hands is a handicraftsman

(*n.*). Anything made with one's hands is also called one's **handiwork** (*n.*). The word handiwork is also used for anything which a person has done or planned, as opposed to the work of nature. St. Paul's Cathedral is the handiwork of the great architect, Sir Christopher Wren.

A.-S. *handcraft* manual skill, the *t* added through influence of *handiwork* (A.S. *handgeweor*).



Handicraft.—A fine specimen of handicraft, a model of a ship of the Spanish Armada.

**handily** (häänd' i li), *adv.* In a handy manner. *See under* handy.

**handiwork** (häänd' i wërk), *n.* Work done with the hands. *See under* handicraft.

**handjar** (hän' jar), *n.* A Persian or Turkish curved, broad-bladed dagger. (F. *kandjar*.)

The handjar was at one time a common part of the equipment of a Persian or Turk, as was the sword of a Western gentleman from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century. Samuel Purchas (died 1626) in his "Pilgrims" (a history of travels), makes mention of the custom in the sentence: "They always wear a handjar (that is, a dagger) set with rich stones."

Pers. *khanjar* dagger.

**handkerchief** (hääng' kër chif), *n.* A piece of linen, silk or other material used for wiping the face, etc.; a similar piece of material to wear round the neck. (F. *mouchoir*, *joulard*.)

In certain games a handkerchief is thrown from one player to another, the object being for a named player to try to catch the one who has the handkerchief. To throw the handkerchief means to single out for favour.

E. *hand* and *kerchief*.

**handle** (häänd' l), *v.t.* To touch or feel with the hands; to hold with the hands; to control or manage; to deal with: to

trade or deal in. *v.t.* To use the hands; to have a feel when touched by the hands. *n.* The part of anything which is made to be held by the hands; an opportunity, pretext or excuse. (F. *manier, conduire, faire le commerce; manche, occasion, prétexte.*)

We are requested, in butchers' shops, not to handle the meat exposed for sale. A good employer knows how to handle his men so as to keep them contented. Most tools have handles—chisels, hammers, saws, and so on. Although there are usually no restrictions as to the length of the handle of the bat, club, or racket used in games, generally it is more or less of a standard size. In cricket, however, the length of the bat must not exceed thirty-eight inches—blade and handle together. It would be awkward to use jugs, teapots, kettles, saucepans, and the like, if they had no handles. Large quantities of goods are handled every day at the docks. A tea merchant handles, that is, deals in tea, and a sugar-broker handles sugar. To have a handle to one's name is to have a title, as Lord or Sir. When we give a handle to a person we give him an opportunity to do or say something which otherwise he might not have had.



Handle.—A three-quarter back is here seen about to accept a pass. In Rugby football the players are allowed to handle the ball.

A person who handles things is a handler (*händ' lër, n.*), and the touching or feeling of anything is the handling (*händ' ling, n.*) of it. A clever water-colourist is noted for his handling of the paint-brush, that is, his skill in wielding the brush, and we may admire the handling, that is, the characteristic style or composition, of his pictures.

In Rugby football, handling the ball is an essential part of the game, but in Association football only the goalkeeper, and any player whose duty it is to throw in when

it has been played over the touch-line, are allowed to handle the ball. Apart from these exceptions, intentional handling, that is, touching the ball with the hand or any part of the arm, is against the laws, and is penalized by the award of a free kick to the opponents. If the handling occurs in the player's own penalty area a penalty-kick is awarded.

The steering bar of a bicycle is called the handle-bar (*n.*).

A.-S. *handlian* (*v.*), *handle* (*n.*), instrumental derivative from *hand*; cp. Dutch *handelen*, G. *handeln*, O. Norse *håndla*. SYN.: *v.* Control, direct, discuss, manipulate, wield.

**Handley Page** (*händ' li päj*), *n.* The name of a large aeroplane.

The Handley Page aeroplane was the first large really British machine used for bombing the enemy in the World War (1914-18). It was a biplane with an enormous wing span and two Rolls-Royce engines developing over five hundred horse-power. Later machines have been constructed of a much more powerful type, which have large, balanced ailerons or movable wing-flaps, a biplane tail, and twin rudders. Accommodation is provided in the fuselage for a number of passengers.

**handrail** (*händ' räil*), *n.* A rail at the side of a stair, etc. *See under* hand.

**handsel** (*hän'sèl*), *n.* A present, especially one for luck; the first money received for the sale of anything; the first present given to anyone; money given to seal a bargain. *v.t.* To give handsel to; to be the first to use; to use for the first time. (F. *étrennes, arrhes; étrenner.*)

The first Monday of the New Year is Handsel Monday. On that day it used to be the custom to give presents to children, servants, and others. In some parts of England people talk about handselling a coat or other garment, that is, wearing it for the first time. The word is generally connected with the idea of good luck.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *handsale* earnest money, present, O. Norse *hansal* hand-giving, the conclusion of a bargain by shaking hands. *See sale.*

**handshake** (*händ' shāk*), *n.* A grip of the hands. *See under* hand.

**handsome** (*hän'sùm*), *adj.* Good-looking; generous. (F. *beau, généreux.*)

A good-looking man is handsome, and a rich man usually gives handsome tips. We say handsome is that handsome does. A rich relative may leave us a handsome fortune. We act handsomely (*hän'sùm li, adv.*) when we do a generous thing, and behave with handsomeness (*hän'sùm nés, n.*).

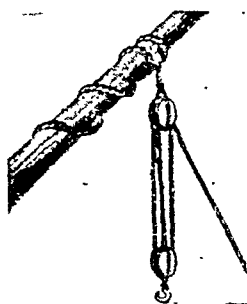


M.E. *handsom* easy to handle, convenient, in later E., apt, clever, becoming or seemly, considerable, generous, beautiful from *hand* and adj. suffix *-some* (A.-S. *-sum*, G. *-sam*). cp. Dutch *handzaam*, G. *handsam*. SYN.: Ample, large, liberal, noble, stately. ANT.: Ignoble, mean, ugly, ungenerous, unsightly.

**handwriting** (händ' rīt ing), *n.* Writing done by hand. See under *hand*.

**handy** (hän' di), *adj.* Ready to the hand; convenient; close at hand; clever with the hands. (F. *sous la main*, *commode*, *très près*, *adroit*.)

We say a person is handy in the house when he is clever at doing repairs, putting



Handy billy.

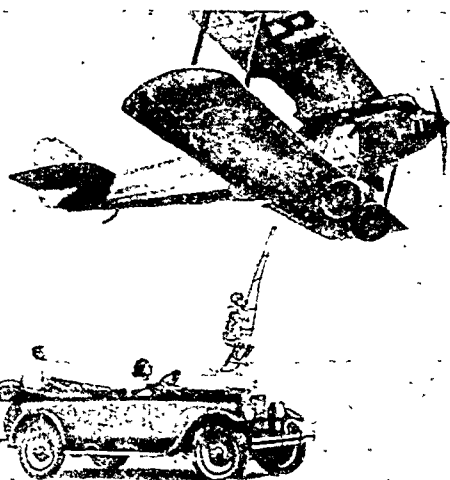
up pictures and so on. A handy-man (*n.*) is one who can turn his hands to most things. He works handily (händ' i li, *adv.*), and his skill is handiness (händ' i nēs, *n.*). A handy billy (*n.*) is a tackle made of two blocks with a rope rove through them for lifting heavy gear on ships.

E. *hand* and *adj.* suffix *-y*; partly from M.E. *hende*, A.-S. *gehende* near, at hand, from *hand*. SYN.: Convenient, deft, dexterous, ready, skilful. ANT.: Awkward, bungling, clumsy, inconvenient.

**hang** [1] (häng), *v.t.* To support from some point above; to fix loosely so as to allow a certain freedom of movement; to strangle or kill by hanging; to execute (a criminal) thus; to drape or cover with anything suspended. *v.i.* To be loosely supported from above; to be executed by hanging; to droop. *p.t.* and *p.p.* hung (hüng), except in the sense of execute, when *p.t.* and *p.p.* hanged (hängd). (F. *pendre*, *poser*, *tapisser*: *pendre*, *pencher vers la terre*.)

A boy hangs with his hands from the bough of a tree, or swings on a gate which is hung on well-oiled hinges. He hangs back when he delays to do something he does not want to do. We hang pictures on the wall and hang a curtain from its hooks. A murderer is hanged by the public executioner, or hangman (*n.*).

Our heads hang down in shame if we have done anything wrong and are found out. If we hesitate to do something we hang fire, and an entertainment or a party hangs fire if it is not as successful as we expected it to be. A gun that does not discharge itself when the trigger is pulled hangs fire, and the same is said of anything that fails of its intended effect. When time seems to pass slowly it is said to hang heavy on our hands. If the result of anything is in suspense or uncertain it is said



Hang.—The woman has jumped from the motor-car on to the rope ladder which hangs from the aeroplane.

to hang in doubt. We hang on or upon a speaker's words when we listen carefully or pay great attention to what he is saying.

A dog hangs out its tongue after it has been running, and we hang out a flag from a window when a royal procession passes. An impending misfortune is said to hang over us. Friends hang together, or support each other, and an argument which is logical or a story which is plausible is said to hang together. Anything which is put off for some indefinite time is said to be hung up, and we are hung up when we are prevented from seeing a thing through at once.

A hangbird (*n.*) is a bird which builds a nest hanging from a branch, and such a nest, or the bird that builds it, is sometimes called a hangnest (*n.*). A hangdog (*adj.*) expression is a sullen one, and a low, surly fellow is sometimes called a hangdog (*n.*). Hang-nail (*n.*), a sore near a toe- or finger-nail, is another form of the word agnail (see agnail). A hang-net (*n.*) is a kind of fishing net which is set upright.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hangian* to hang (*v.i.*), *hōn* (*v.t.*), and O. Norse *hengja* (*v.t.*), causal from *hanga* (*v.i.*); cp. Dutch *hangen* (*v.i.*, *v.t.*), G. *hängen* (*v.i.*), *hängen* (*v.t.*). SYN.: Dangle, droop, fasten, hook, suspend.

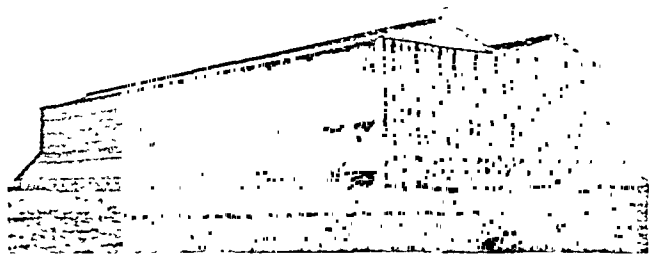
**hang** [2] (häng), *n.* The way a thing is suspended; a slope; the tendency or make of anything. (F. *penle*, *tendance*.)

A lady speaks of the hang of her dress or of the hang of curtains on a window. To get the hang of anything is to understand what is being said, or to get the knack of doing anything.

From *hang* [1].

**hangar** (häng' gar; an gar), *n.* A building used for holding aircraft. (F. *hangar*.)

This word was occasionally used to describe a stable or assembly hall, but it is



Hangar.—The hangar of the airship R 100, at Howden, Yorkshire. The length of the hangar is seven hundred and fifty feet.

now applied to the sheds in which aircraft are built and housed. Those for building and housing airships are very large and very substantial. During the World War (1914-18) hangars were slighter, being made of canvas and wood. Now, at Hendon and Croydon, where there are large numbers of commercial aeroplanes, the hangars are solidly built and are provided with workshops and residential quarters for the mechanics.

*F. hangar* a shed, *L.L. angarium* place where horses were shod, from *Gr. anggaros* a mounted courier, of Persian origin.

**hanger** (hăng' ěr), *n.* The thing on which anything is hung; a pot-hook; in learning to write a stroke with a double curve; a short sword with a curved point; an arrangement of looped straps for attaching the sword to the belt; a wood on the side of a hill; a person who hangs or causes to be hanged. (*F. croc, crochet, coutelas, celui qui pend ou fait pendre.*)

Seamen were once armed with a short cutlass called a hanger because it hung from the belt. In the names of places, like Westenhanger, the word means a wood or small grove of trees on a slope. The word occurs in compound words, such as paper-hanger and bell-hanger. A hanger-on (*n.*) is a person who is dependent upon another person or who sponges upon him.

The meaning wood is from *A.-S. hangra* a wood on a declivity.

**hanging** (hăng' ing), *n.* The act of suspending; death on the gallows: a curtain or tapestry. *adj.* Dangling; suspended; punishable by, suggesting or involving death by hanging. (*F. suspension, pendaison, tapisserie; suspendu, pendable.*)

The Baltimore oriole (*Icterus galbula*), an American bird, and various other birds that suspend their nests from boughs, are sometimes known by the name of hanging-bird (*n.*), hangnest, or hangbird. A buttress which does not rest on the ground, but is itself supported by a corbel or bracket, is a hanging buttress. The pictures to be shown at an exhibition are chosen and arranged by a committee named a hanging committee. A garden which rises in terraces one above the other is a hanging garden. Among the seven wonders of the ancient world were the hanging gardens

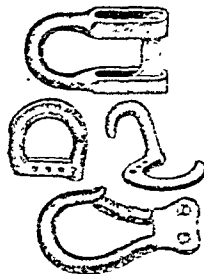
of Babylon, made inside the palace of Nebuchadnezzar. They covered several acres, rising on tiers of arches to a height, it is said, of about eighty feet above the plain. Water was supplied from a great cistern, filled from the River Euphrates.

In some countries murder is a hanging offence, and some judges noted for their severity have been called hanging judges. In fencing with a sabre a hanging guard is a defence made by raising the hilt to the level of the head and dropping the point to the level of the opponent's right hip. In golf, the position of a ball on ground sloping down in the direction of the hole being played is called a hanging lie. Any valve which is hung by a hinge and opens by its own weight is a hanging valve. The walls of large rooms were formerly adorned with rich woven hangings.

Verbal *n.* and pres. *p.* of *E. hang* [1].

**hangnest** (hăng' nest), *n.* A bird that has a hanging nest. See *under* hang [1].

**hank** (hăngk), *n.* A skein of wool, silk, cotton, etc.; two or more skeins tied together; a rope-like bundle or coil; a tie for fastening; a hoop or ring for fixing a sail to a stay or mast. *v.t.* To form into hanks. (*F. écheveau, peloton, anneau de bois; mettre en échevaux.*)



Hank. — Three kinds of hanks. The middle hank is shown closed and open.

A hank of cotton is 840 yards and of worsted 560 yards. In some parts of England a rope which fastens a gate is called a hank. Hanks are sewn on to the reefs of boom-sails.

Of Scand. origin. *O. Norse hōnk* coil, skein, *cp. Dan. hank* ear (of a jug), handle, *Swed. hank* string, *G. henkel* akin to *hängen* to hang.

**hanker** (hăng' kër), *v.i.* To have a great longing. (*F. désirer ardemment, convoiter.*)

We hanker for a good time, or we hanker for more money or a motor-car. We have a hankering (hăng' kër ing, *n.*) for nice things, or we look hankeringly (hăng' kër ing lĭ, *adv.*) at something we want and cannot get. Instead of hankering for, some people say hankering after.

Perhaps frequentative of provincial *E. hank* in same sense, also to hang, with which it may be connected, *cp. Dutch hunkeren*; possibly influenced by the word hunger. *Syn.:* Crave, long, yearn.

**hanky-panky** (hăng' kĭ păng' kĭ), *n.* Trickery; foolery. (*F. tour de passe-passe, duperie, bouffonnerie.*)

When a man says he will not have any hanky-panky, he means that he will not put up with any trickery.

Probably a meaningless formation, like *hocus focus*. SYN.: Deceit, fraud, jugglery, trickery.

**Hanoverian** (hän ö vēr' i än), *adj.* Belonging to the German state of Hanover. *n.* A native of, or dweller in, Hanover; a follower of the house of Hanover. (F. *hanovrien*.)

King George I of England belonged to the House of Hanover, and the electorate of Hanover belonged to the English kings from 1714 to 1837. The Duke of Cumberland, an uncle of Queen Victoria, then became king of Hanover, and he and his descendants ruled over it until 1866. It became a republic in 1918.

**Hansard** (hän' sard), *n.* The official report of the proceedings in the British Houses of Parliament.

This word comes from Luke Hansard (1752-1828), the first man to report and print regularly the proceedings of Parliament. For many years this work was done by the Hansard family. Today it is done by an official staff. Every day the proceedings are printed and circulated, and later they are bound into volumes for reference. To Hansardise (hän' sárd iz, *v.t.*) is to confront a member of Parliament with quotations from Hansard, often with the intention of proving that he has been inconsistent or inaccurate. This process is known as Hansardization (hän sárd i zä' shùn, *n.*)

**Hanse** (hàns), *n.* A mediaeval confederacy of merchants or of commercial towns; the entrance fee to a mediaeval guild; a fee paid by merchants not belonging to a guild. (F. *ligue hanséatique*.)

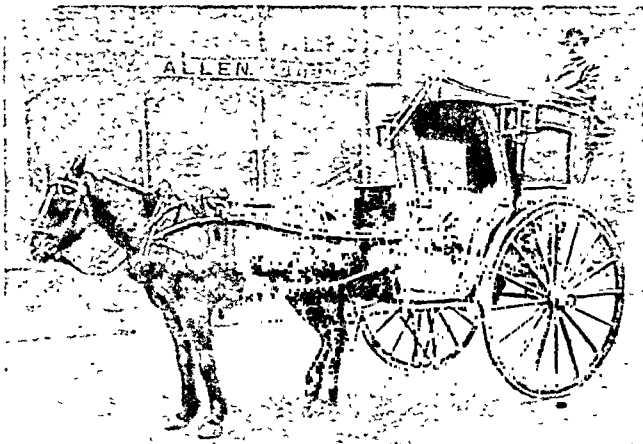
The Hanseatic (hän sè ät' ik, *adj.*) League, or Hansa (hän' sà, *n.*) was a league founded in the thirteenth century between certain commercial towns mostly in north Germany. Its object was to protect the merchants and their trade. The league became very rich and powerful, strong enough to carry on wars. It began to decay in the fifteenth century when new trade routes were opened, and in the sixteenth fell to pieces. Wisby, Stettin, and Bremen were among the richest of the Hanse towns, as they were called. Formerly a person who paid a fee for joining the guild-merchant at Oxford and who became a freeman was called a hanster (*n.*).

O.F. *hanse* merchant guild, from L.L. or O.H.G. *hansa*, akin to A.-S. *hos* a troop, escort, company.

**hansom** (hän' sòm). *n.* A two-wheeled cab. (F. *cab*.)

The hansom, or hansom-cab (*n.*), was invented by J. A. Hansom (1803-82), an architect, who took out the patent in 1834

The driver sat high up behind the body, the reins passing over the top of the cab to his horse. Before the arrival of the motor-car hansom were very popular with people who wished to travel a comparatively short distance speedily.



Hansom.—The hansom is named after its inventor, who obtained a patent for it in 1834. It held two passengers.

**hap** [1] (hăp), *n.* Fortune; luck; a chance happening. *v.i.* To happen by chance. (F. *chance*, *fortune*: *se passer*, *arriver par hasard*.)

We may say that by great good hap we escaped being killed in a railway accident. Hapless (hăp' lès, *adj.*) means unlucky, luckless, unfortunate, haplessly (hăp' lès li, *adv.*) unluckily, and haply (hăp' li, *adv.*) by chance, mayhap. When we do a thing casually, or just as the whim takes us, we do it at or by haphazard (hăp hăz' ârd, *n.*), haphazard (*adv.*), haphazardly (hăp hăz' ârd li, *adv.*), or with haphazardness (hăp hăz' ârd nès, *n.*) It is a haphazard (*adj.*) proceeding.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *hap* (*n.*) from O. Norse *happ*; M.E. *happen* (*v.*). SYN.: Accident, chance, luck.

**hap** [2] (hăp), *v.i.* To cover, especially from the cold; to wrap up; to tuck up in a covering. *p.t.* and *p.p.* hapt (hăpt) or happed (hăpt). (F. *envelopper*; *manteau*, *couverture*.)

M.E. *happen*; now only Sc. and North E.

**haplodon** (hăp' lô dôn), *n.* The scientific name of the sewellel, a North American rodent or gnawing animal.

These peculiar little animals are considered to be a relic of the past, having no allied species now alive. The common sewellel is about one foot in length with a tail little more than an inch long. It burrows in moist ground. Its molar teeth are peculiar in having no roots and smooth crowns, hence the animals are called haplodont (hăp' lô dôn, *adj.*), or simple toothed. They are regarded as a link between the beavers and the squirrels.

Gr. *haplous* simple, *odous* (acc. *odonti-a*) tooth.

**haplography** (hăp log' rā fi), *n.* Unintentional writing of a letter or word, or of two or more letters or words once instead of twice. (F. *haplographie*.)

An example is superogatory for supererogatory.

Gr. *haplous* simple, single, *-graphia* style of writing, from *graphein* to write. ANT.: Dittography.

**haply** (hăp' li), *adv.* By chance. See under hap [I].

**ha'p'orth** (hâ' pōrth). This is an abbreviation of halfpennyworth. See under halfpenny.

**happen** (hăp' en), *v.i.* To occur; to chance. (F. *arriver par hasard, se passer*.)

We happen to look up at night and see a shooting star fall, or we happen to walk round the corner of the street and meet a friend. Explorers happen upon new peoples, or happen to find a gold-field. Something that happens is a happening (hăp' en ing, *n.*).

M.E. *happenen* from *hap* [I]. SYN.: Befall, betide, chance, occur.

**happy** (hăp' i), *adj.* Contented; cheerful; merry; lucky; apt; skilful. (F. *content, satisfait, heureux, joyeux, fortune*.)

Childhood is a happy time if we have good parents and a good home. If a thing is done at the right moment it is a happy moment that has been chosen. A portrait of a person is a happy one when it is a good and pleasing likeness. When we are happy our happiness (hăp' i nēs, *n.*) is reflected in our faces, and we look happily (hăp' i li, *adv.*) upon those around us. People who are happy-go-lucky (*adj.*) are careless or thoughtless, or not thrifty. Happy family (*n.*) is the name of a popular card game, in which the object of each player is to get all the four members of a family into his hand. It also denotes a troupe of small performing animals of opposite habits living in one cage; this used

to be a popular street show. Happy dispatch is another name for hara-kiri (which see).

From *hap(p)* and suffix *-y* pertaining to, having. SYN.: Comfortable, contented, prosperous, satisfied. ANT.: Distressed, miserable, unhappy, wretched.

**hara-kiri** (hâ' rā kir' i), *n.* A Japanese method of killing oneself. (F. *harakiri*.)

The hara-kiri is also called the happy dispatch. In Japan certain people still consider it an honourable act to kill themselves when, for instance, the emperor dies or any disaster overtakes the country.

The meaning of the word is belly or stomach cutting.

**haram** (hār' am). This is another spelling of harem, especially used in the sense of a sacred area. See harem.

**harangue** (hā rāng'), *n.* A speech intended to impress a large body of people; a loud, long, or pompous speech. *v.i.* To make such a speech. *v.t.* To address by means of an harangue. (F. *harangue, discours; faire un discours, haranguer*.)

Before they go into battle a general may harangue his troops. The great Napoleon's harangues were very short, but they had an amazing effect. In an harangue a speaker often seeks to play upon the feelings of his audience rather than to appeal to their reason. The word is much used for speeches of a political nature.

A man who makes an harangue is an haranguer (hā rāng' er, *n.*).

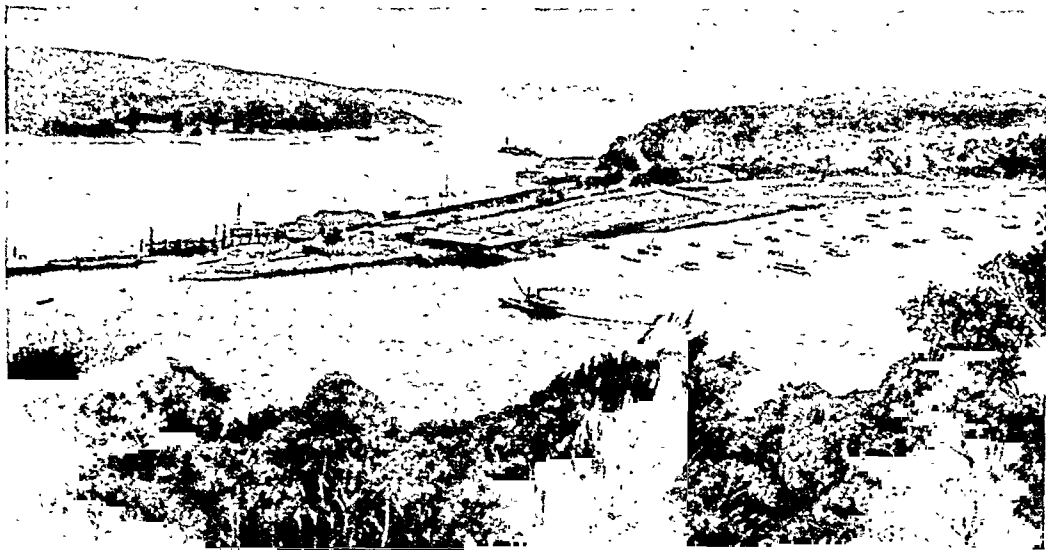
O.F. *harangue*, L.L. *harena*, (Ital. *aringa*, Span. *arenga*) properly a speech delivered in a circle or ring of people, O.H.G. *hring* (G. *ring*), akin to A.-S. *hring* ring, circle. SYN.: Speech, tirade.

**harass** (hār' as), *v.t.* To worry. (F. *harasser, tracasser, tourmenter, importuner*.)

A man may be harassed by his business affairs, or a teacher by the questions which children ask him. A person who harasses



Happy.—A bevy of happy girls, armed with their rackets and ready for the game, running on to the lawn-tennis courts. Happiness beams from all their faces.



Harbour.—The Spit, Middle Harbour, Sydney. This great Australian harbour, one of the most beautiful in the world, possesses over twenty miles of docks and wharves.

is a harasser (*här' às èr, n.*), and the act of harassing or the state of being harassed is harassment (*här' às mènt. n.*).

*F. harasser*, perhaps from O.F. *harer* to set a dog on. Cp. Norman *F. haro!* (inter.) a cry, to assemble a crowd. SYN.: Annoy, distress, irritate, trouble. ANT.: Comfort, refresh, relieve, soothe.

**harbinger** (*har' bin jèr*), *n.* A person or thing that goes before and announces the coming of some person or thing; a fore-runner. *v.t.* To act as a harbinger to. (*F. avant-coureur, précurseur; annoncer.*)

The cuckoo is called the harbinger of summer, because its arrival in England is an indication that summer is near. The word was formerly the regular term for a person sent in advance of an army, a royal train, etc., to make arrangements for their accommodation.

M.E. *herbergeour* one who goes before to provide lodgings, O.F. *herberger*, from *herberge* lodging, O.H.G. *heriberga*. For the *n.* cp. *messenger, passenger, porringer*. See harbour. SYN.: *n.* Forerunner, herald, messenger, precursor.

**harbour** (*har' bôr*), *n.* A place of safety or refuge, especially for ships. *v.t.* To shelter; to foster or entertain in the mind; of a deer, to track to the covert. *v.i.* To take shelter. (*F. havre, port, refuge; loger, abriter; trouver un abri.*)

Any sheet of water so protected that ships may lie in it safely is a harbour. England has several fine natural harbours, notably Plymouth Sound and Southampton Water. Sydney Harbour, in Australia, is one of the finest in the world. Artificial harbours are formed by breakwaters, as at Dover, Portland, Holyhead, and Gibraltar.

A ship must pay charges called harbour-dues (*n.pl.*) for the use of a harbour. An official, named a harbour-master (*n.*), is in

charge of a harbour. His duties are to see that the rules of the harbour are observed, to assign berths to ships and to attend to their moorings. While a ship is in port she is looked after by a harbour-watch (*n.*), or anchor-watch, who keeps eye on the ship's moorings and prevents unauthorized persons from coming aboard. If overtaken by a storm near land, ships seek harbourage (*har' bôr aj, n.*), or shelter.

A person who has a spite against another can be said to harbour malice against him. One who gives shelter to another person is a harbourer (*har' bôr èr, n.*), and so we speak of harbouring criminals, and fugitives from battle. Very cruel punishments have been inflicted on persons who have harboured, or sheltered, soldiers. Such was the case after the battles of Sedgemoor in 1685 and Culloden in 1746. There were also cases during the World War (1914-18). The word harbourer is also used for the man employed to keep track of stags, so that the huntsmen know where to find them. Few countries are quite harbourless (*har' bôr lès, adj.*), or without harbours. Some harbours have at their entrance a sand-bank, or harbour-bar (*n.*).

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *hereberge* harbour, inn, lodging, O. Norse *herbergi* harbour, properly host or army shelter, from *her-r* host, army, *bjarga* to help, protect, shelter; cp. O.H.G. *heriberga* (G. *herberge*), *F. auberge*. See *harry, borough*. SYN.: *n.* Asylum, haven, refuge, safety, security. *v.* Cherish, foster, lodge, shelter.

**hard** (*hard*), *adj.* Unyielding; difficult; tiring; cruel; unjust; oppressive; harsh to the taste, touch, etc.; of water, containing mineral salts; in pronouncing, sounded gutturally or aspirated; stiff; rough; unpleasing. *adv.* With difficulty; vigorously. *n.* A firm landing-place on the sea-shore; a jetty (*F. dur, difficile, fatigant, pénible,*

*cruel, injuste, oppressif, âpre, rude, déplaisant, insensible; visoureusement, avec énergie, fortement; débarcadère, jetée.)*

Wood is hard if it resists cutting. A hard lesson is one difficult to learn, a hard task one difficult to perform, a hard lot one difficult to bear. Wine or cider is hard if sour to the taste, a picture is hard if it lacks softness, a voice is hard if it is harsh. The letter *g* is hard in "go" and soft in "general," and *c* is hard if pronounced like *k*. A golf ball made of gutta-percha, the old type that was generally used before its place was taken by the rubber-core type, is referred to as a hard ball. A lawn tennis court made of asphalt or some similar material is called a hard court, a name which is given generally to any court other than a grass court. To work hard is to work diligently. The wind blows hard when it blows violently, and we say that it is raining hard when the rain falls heavily. A very exacting employer is a hard taskmaster.

A rule is hard and fast if it must be observed strictly. In nautical language hard means fully, to the utmost limit. Thus hard-a-lee signifies that the tiller is to be put over to the lee side as far as it will go, hard-a-weather that it is to be put over right to the windward, and hard-a-port or hard-a-starboard that the helm is to be moved right over to port or starboard. When the land is hard by, or close at hand, a sailing-ship, caught by an on-shore wind, may be hard put to it, or have great difficulty, in escaping disaster.



Hardwood.—A shipload of hardwood, in this case mahogany, leaving British Honduras. Much of it is exported to the United States.

To follow hard upon a person's heels is to follow close behind him. Age tends to make people hard of hearing, or rather deaf. When all possibility of escape is cut off by the enemy soldiers may decide to die hard, or fight to the end, rather than surrender; and so the Middlesex Regiment is still known as the "Die-Hards," because the men refused to surrender at Albuera. Things are likely to

go hard with, or prove difficult for, anyone who keeps on breaking the law.

Many substances are hard in the sense of being tough, difficult to break, or unyielding. There is, for example, the hard toffee called hard-bake (*n.*), or almond rock. Food is hard-baked (*adj.*), or hard-boiled (*adj.*), when cooked till hard or set—a hard-boiled egg, for instance. The hornbeam, or hard-beam (*n.*), is a tree related to the beech. Its wood is hard-grained (*adj.*), that is, has a very hard, close grain, such as is found in other kinds of hardwood (*n.*), which include the hardwooded (*adj.*) oak, walnut, elm, ash, mahogany, etc. In America anthracite coal is called hard coal (*n.*), as opposed to the softer bituminous coals. A hard, solid foundation is made for roads with what is called hard-core (*n.*), which consists of brickbats, stones, tin cans, and other rubbish.

An egg is hard-set (*adj.*) when the young bird has formed inside it and hatching out is near. A stone is hard-set when fixed firmly. An animal with a hard shell, such as a crab or a lobster, is a hardshell (*adj.*) animal. Applied to a man, the word means unyielding or stubborn. A sailor calls ship's biscuit hard-tack (*n.*), because it is so hard to the teeth. Utensils and articles made of metal are hardware (*n.*), and one who sells them is a hardwareman (*n.*), or ironmonger. Wire which is drawn when it is cold to secure the necessary thickness is described as hard-drawn (*adj.*).

The word hard is used as part of the names of certain qualities or conditions of human beings. A hard-bitten (*adj.*) man is one who is a tough fighter, hardened by much experience. Such a man will probably be hard-faced (*adj.*), or stern-looking, and possibly hard-favoured (*adj.*), or hard-featured (*adj.*), that is, he may have harsh or unattractive features. A miser is hard-fisted (*adj.*) in the sense of clinging hard to his money, although he may not be actually hard-fisted, in the sense of hard-handed (*adj.*), that is, having work-hardened hands of a harsh nature.

Savage races are hard-hearted (*adj.*), that is, pitiless and cruel towards their enemies. They treat them hard-heartedly (*adv.*) when captured. This hard-heartedness (*n.*) is such as to shock

more civilized people.

Farmers are hard hit and lose much money when their crops are ruined by bad weather, and may find themselves hard-up (*adj.*), or short of cash, a condition called, in everyday language, hard-upness (*n.*), or hard-uppishness (*n.*). This sad condition is sometimes experienced by many hard-working (*adj.*), or industrious, folk, as well as by the idle,

who have only themselves to thank if they are hard pressed (*adj.*), or in straits for money.

The person who, by drinking much and often, gets the name of hard drinker, quickly squanders his hard-earned (*adj.*), hardly-earned (*adj.*), hard-got (*adj.*), or hard-won (*adj.*) wages—wages gained by hard work and struggling. Among plants hard fern (*n.*) is a general name for ferns of the family *Lomaria*. The hardhack (*n.*) is a low shrub (*Spiraea tomentosa*), common in New England, U.S.A.

The name hard-head (*n.*) is given to several different kinds of fish, including the menhaden, a kind of shad caught in large numbers off the north-east coast of America. The Californian whale is also called hard-head from its habit of charging boats. To do this, it must have a hard head, but hard-headed (*adj.*) generally means matter-of-fact and practical. Hard-head is also another name for the knapweed.

A convict condemned to a term of hard labour (*n.*), or imprisonment with enforced labour may think it hard lines, or a hard lot. If a horse is badly driven it becomes hard-mouthed (*adj.*), which means that it does not readily obey the bit. A hard-mouthed person is fond of using harsh language to those under him.

The laundress does not like to use hard water, that is, water containing chalk and other minerals, which prevent soap from lathering well. Hard water is also less pleasant for washing in than soft water. If the water be only hardish (*hard' ish, adj.*), somewhat hard, boiling will do much to reduce its hardness (*hard' nés, n.*), or quality of being hard. When Christ said that "a rich man shall hardly enter the Kingdom of Heaven," He meant by hardly (*hard' li, adv.*), with difficulty. In the usual sense hardly means scarcely, or only just, as in "it had hardly struck three o'clock."

A landing-place or jetty is sometimes called a hard, because it affords a firm landing to sailors. Buckler's Hard at Portsmouth, and Admiral's Hard at Plymouth, are examples of this use of the word.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *heard*; cp. O. Norse *harth-r*, Dutch *hard*, G. *hart*, akin to Gr. *kratos* strength, *kratys* strong. SYN.: *adj.* Arduous, flinty, rigid, stubborn, unfeeling. ANT.: *adj.* Easy, gentle, mild, soft, yielding.

**hardanger** (*har' dang ér*), *n.* A sort of needlework. *adj.* Worked in this way. (F *hardanger*.)

This needlework is in square and diamond patterns, and is so called because it was first done at Hardanger in Norway

**harden** (*hard' én*), *v.t.* To make hard or harder; to make obstinate or unfeeling; of tools, to temper. *v.i.* To become hard or harder; to become obstinate or unfeeling. (F. *durcir*, *rendre dur*, *tremper*; *se durcir*, *s'endurcir*.)

When steel is made very hot and then cooled very quickly, as by plunging it into cold water, it is made harder and more brittle. By heating it again it is rendered less brittle. One who tempers tools in this way is a hardener (*hard' en ér, n.*), as is anything that hardens. To harden one's heart is to become obstinate or unfeeling.

From *hard* and suffix *-en* (A.-S. *-man*) to make, to render.

**hardihood** (*hard' i hud*), *n.* Boldness; robustness. See under *hardy*.

**hardly** (*hard' li*), *adv.* Scarcely. See under *hard*.

**hardship** (*hard' ship*), *n.* That which is hard to bear. (F. *fatigue*, *peine*, *injustice*, *oppression*.)



Hardship.—The hardship of grinding toil for little money is pathetically depicted in this fine painting by Thomas Faed.

When Captain R. F. Scott went on his heroic expedition to explore the Antarctic Regions—a journey from which he never returned—he and those with him had to face almost every kind of hardship. Cold, hunger, loneliness, and fatigue are among the hardships experienced by travellers.

From *hard* and suffix *-ship* (A.-S. *-scipe*, G. *-schaft*) state of being, concrete example of such state. SYN.: Affliction, oppression, privation, suffering.

**hardware** (*hard' wär*), *n.* Articles of ironmongery. See under *hard*.

**hardwood** (*hard' wud*), *n.* Wood with a close grain. See under *hard*.

**hardy** (*hard' i*), *adj.* Bold; too confident; audacious: able to bear fatigue or exposure; of plants, able to stand the winter. *n.* A blacksmith's chisel. (F. *hardi*, *audacieux*, *robuste*; *tranchet d'enclume*.)

An over-bold person is sometimes described as hardy. A person who can face hardship or who can be out in strong winds and bad weather without ill effects is hardy. The blacksmith's hardy is a strong chisel, with a square shank, which is fixed upright in a square hole in the anvil, and the square hole is called a hardy-hole (*n.*). The chisel is used for cutting metal, and is also called a fuller.

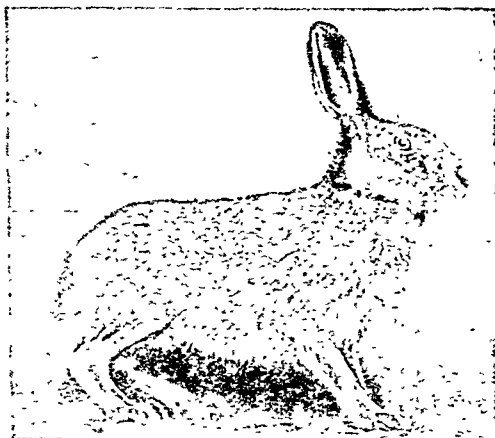
A half-hardy (*adj.*) plant can bear exposure except in winter. A hardy annual is a yearly plant that may be sown in the open. A subject that crops up every year or at regular periods is called a hardy annual; for instance, the sea serpent, the earliest primrose, etc. Whoever or whatever is bold, or can bear hardships, has hardihood (*hard' i hud, n.*) or hardiness (*hard' i nés, n.*). Bold or daring actions are done hardily (*hard' i li, adv.*).

O.F. *hardi*, p.p. of *hardir* to make hard, from O.H.G. *hartjan* to make hard, strong. See hard. SYN.: *adj.* Audacious, bold, daring, robust. ANT.: *adj.* Delicate, feeble, frail, timid.

**hare** (*hār*), *n.* A long-eared animal found in England and used for food. (F. *lièvre*.)

The hare looks like the rabbit, but is larger. It does not live in burrows, but in a kind of nest on the ground called a form. It is very swift and shy, has a cleft or divided upper lip, a short tail, and a furry coat, brown on top and white on the under-side. It is a rodent, or gnawer, of the genus *Lepus*.

The game of paper-chase—bits of paper being scattered on the route to take the place of the scent of a hunted hare—is called hare and hounds. The harebell (*n.*) is the bluebell of Scotland. A person who is rash and giddy is a hare-brained (*adj.*) person. A



Hare.—The hare is larger than the rabbit and lives in a kind of nest called a form.

hare-lip (*n.*) is a cleft upper lip, like that of a hare, and one who has this is hare-lipped (*adj.*).

The hare's-ear (*n.*) is an annual herb (*Bupleurum rotundifolium*) with yellow flowers, belonging to the parsley family, and found in Europe and America. Two members of the mustard family are also called hare's-

ear. Hare's-foot (*n.*) is a sort of clover, the trefoil known to botanists as *Trifolium arvense*. In tropical America there is a cork-tree (*Ochroma lagopus*) called hare's-foot. The favourite greenhouse plant called hare's-foot fern (*n.*) is a tropical fern (*Davallia canariensis*). It owes its name to the fact that its root-stock is covered with soft, grey scales and looks something like a hare's foot. Hare's-tail grass (*n.*) is a grass (*Lagurus ovalis*) bearing spikes covered with



Harebell.—The delicate harebell, the bluebell of Scotland.

fine woolly hairs. It is found in the South of Europe and the Canaries, but rarely grows in Britain. It is cultivated for bouquets.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hara*; cp. O. Norse *hæri*, Dutch *haas*, G. *hase*, probably originally meaning the jumper (Sansk. *çaca* from *çac* to jump).

**harem** (*hār' èm*), *n.* The women's apartments in

Mohammedan countries; the women, attendants, etc., in them; a Mohammedan holy place. Another form, chiefly used in the sense of a sanctuary, is haram (*hā rām' i*) (F. *harem*).

Arabic *haram* prohibited, from *harama* to prohibit.

**haricot** (*hār' i kō*), *n.* A sort of stew; the kidney or French bean. (F. *haricot*, *soite de ragout*, *haricot vert*.)

A stew or ragout of meat, usually mutton, with beans and other vegetables, is a haricot. The haricot-bean (*n.*), which is much used in making stews and in cooking generally, is the bean of the kidney or French bean. These are called kidney beans when the covering and the bean are eaten together, but haricot beans when only the bean is used. Kidney beans are plucked and eaten when young; if haricot beans are required they are allowed to grow for a longer time.

F. Possibly a verbal substantive from an O.F. v. *harigoter*, *haligoter* to cut in pieces.

**hari-kari** (*hā' ri kār' i*). This is a false spelling of *hara-kiri*. See *hara-kiri*.

**hark** (*hark*), *v.i.* To listen. (F. *écouter*.)

This word is now not often used except in the imperative as an interjection. For example: "Hark, I hear the sound of wheels." In hunting, various cries, such as hark away, hark back, and hark forward, are used to urge hounds or to tell them in which direction they should go. When a hound is told to hark back this means that it has lost the scent and must return to where it lost it, and so the expression has come to mean to return to the point under discussion after making a digression.

M.E. *herkien*; cp. O. Frisian *herkia*. G. *hochen*. Not from *hear*. See *hearken*.